

Back of
Foldout
Not Imaged



Fig. 2.

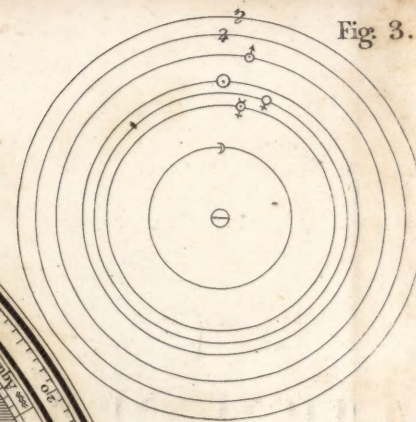


Fig. 3.

GENERAL VIEW
of the
SOLAR SYSTEM.

☉ The Sun. ☿ Mercury. ♀ Venus. ⊕ The Earth.
♂ Mars. ♀ Vesta. ♀ Ceres. ♀ Pallas. ♀ Juno.
♂ Jupiter. ♀ Saturn. ♀ Georgian.

☾ The Moon.

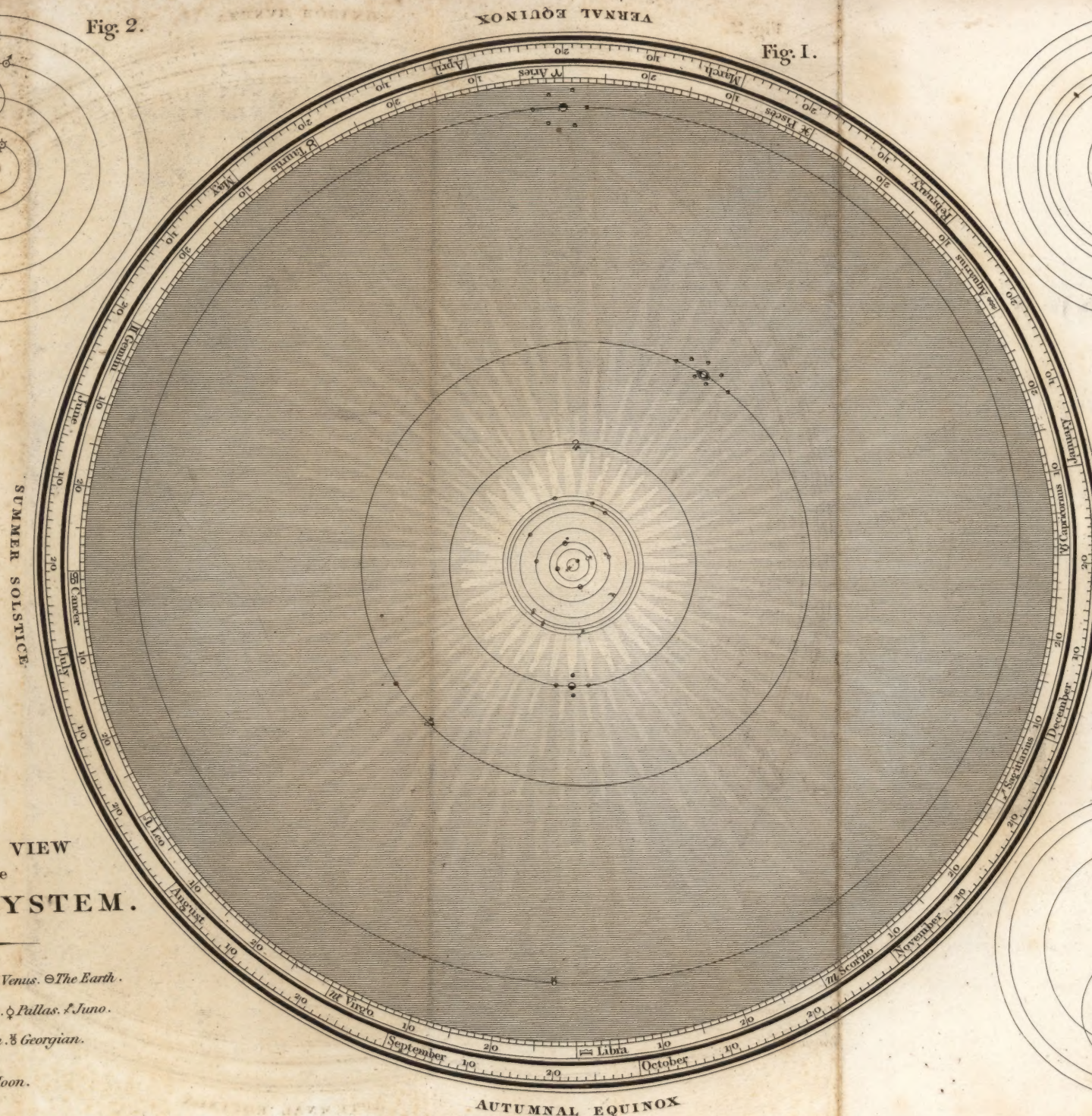


Fig. 1.

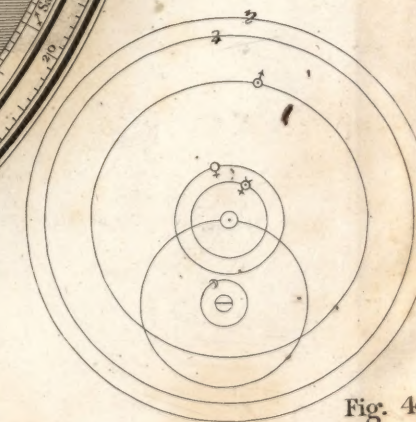


Fig. 4.

A
COMPENDIUM
OF
ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY,
FOR THE USE OF ETON SCHOOL,

BY AARON ARROWSMITH,
HYDROGRAPHER TO THE KING,
AND MEMBER OF THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.



LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE AUTHOR,

BY E. WILLIAMS, ETON, AND AT THE ETON WAREHOUSE, RED LION COURT, FLEET-STREET;
WHITTAKER, TREACHER, & CO. AVE MARIA LANE; J. & J. I. DEIGHTON, CAMBRIDGE;
J. PARKER, OXFORD; WAUGH & INNES, EDINBURGH; AND MILLIKEN & SON, DUBLIN.

1831.

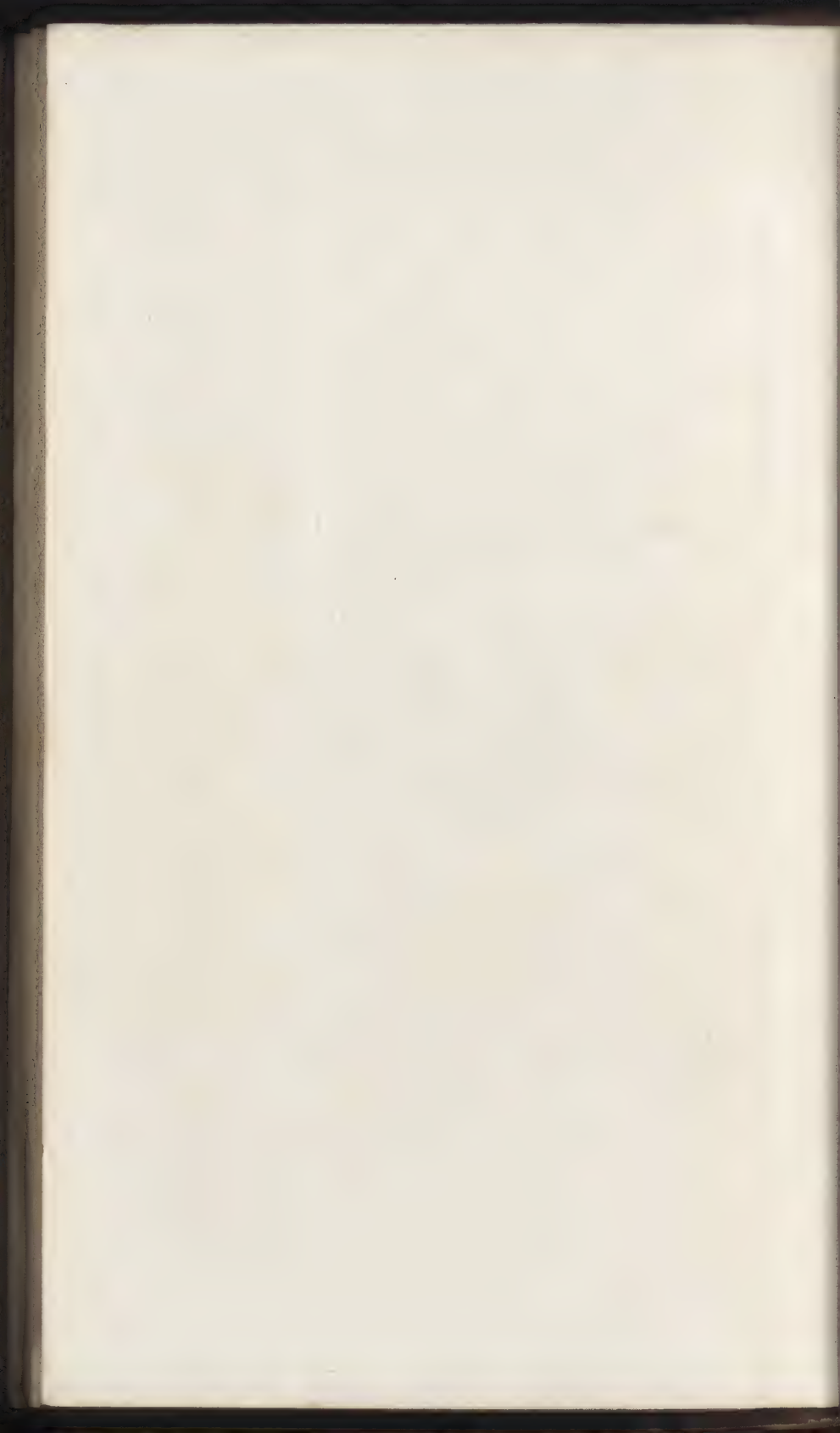
James & Luke G. Hansard & Sons,
near Lincoln's-Inn Fields.

TO
THE REV^D. JOHN KEATE, D. D.

CANON OF WINDSOR,
AND HEAD MASTER OF ETON SCHOOL,

THIS VOLUME

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,
IN ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF HIS LIBERAL
AND CONTINUED ENCOURAGEMENT AFFORDED TO
THE AUTHOR.



THE following Treatise has considerably exceeded the limits, which had been originally assigned for so elementary a work ; but the extent of the subject is so great, that the individual details will perhaps still be deemed too concise. In addition to some account of the various ethnical and political changes, which have so repeatedly taken place in the early ages of the world, as well as in later times, there have been a few other matters introduced, either intimately connected with the study of Geography, or having a general bearing upon it. These have been added, not only for the sake of diminishing the dryness of recital, and of giving an identity to each place which might better impress it on the memory of the young, but from a wish to omit no opportunity that presented itself of briefly noticing those things and circumstances, which may be read when pressed on the attention, but which are otherwise frequently neglected to be sought for. The Author is aware that this intention, with whatever

diligence it may have been pursued, must, from it's very nature, have been in some points but imperfectly executed, and he therefore solicits in it's behalf the indulgence of the candid and the learned. He has availed himself of all the critical works, which came within his reach, and patiently compared them with the original Authorities, as well as with the investigations of the most recent and judicious travellers. Amongst the learned Authors, whose labours he has freely used, he may mention Cramer, Heeren, Kruse, Mannert, Ukert, Cluverius, Wells, Lemprière, Maas, Reland, D'Anville, Romanelli, Chaupy, Nardini, Camden, Gibson, &c. &c.

The extracts from the Ancient Authors, and the references to them, which are appended to the body of the work, will, it is presumed, be of some service in illustrating and enlivening the subjects to which they belong. It was originally intended to confine these notes to extracts from the poets; but the temptation to cite passages from the prose-writers, and to refer to some of the most interesting facts described by them, has been, in a few instances, too strong to be avoided: the exceptions, however, in both cases, will be found to have been adopted with a sparing

hand. For the illustrative notes on the XIth, XIIth, XIIIth, and XIVth Chapters, as well as for the greater part of those on the VIth Chapter, the Author is indebted to the Rev. Richard Okes, M. A. late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and one of the Assistant-Masters of Eton. He has likewise enjoyed the benefit of that Gentleman's advice and criticism throughout the remainder of the illustrations; and holds himself indebted to him, for his many obliging attentions, in a degree that no acknowledgment can sufficiently express.

The Student, desirous of obtaining greater information concerning ancient Greece and Italy, will do well to consult the labours of Mr. Cramer, who, it is hoped, may be persuaded to continue the illustration of Historical Geography, which, in his interesting account of these countries, he has so ably begun.

Soho Square,
January 1831.

[*Modern Names are distinguished throughout by Italic
characters.*]

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

System of the Universe—Various systems—Centripetal and Centrifugal Forces—Primary and Secondary Planets—Comets—Fixed Stars—Constellations—Zodiack—Sabaism—The Earth—It's figure—Diurnal motion—Day and Night—Annual motion—The seasons—Parallels—Equinoxes—Tropics—Solstices—The moon—Her phases—Eclipses of the sun and moon—The tides - p. 1

CHAPTER II.

Orbis Terrarum—Geography—Latitude and Longitude—Meridians—Distances—Time—Zones—Shadows—Climates—Geographical definitions—Land and water—Quarters of the globe—Their superficial extent and population—Principal seas—Chains of mountains—Rivers—Capes—Islands - - - - - p. 24

CHAPTER III.

Europa—Origin and applications of the name—Limits—Principal mountains—Countries—Rivers—Cities and towns—*Modern Europe*—Countries and chief cities - - - - - p. 41

CHAPTER IV.

Asia—Origin and applications of the name—Limits—Principal mountains—Countries—Rivers—Cities and towns—*Modern Asia*—Countries and chief cities - - - - - p. 51

CHAPTER V.

Africa or Libya—Origin and applications of the names—Limits—Principal mountains—Countries—Rivers—Cities and towns—*Modern Africa*—Countries and chief cities - - - - - p. 61

CHAPTER VI.

Insulæ Britannicæ—Cassiterides—Albion—Britannia—Druids—Original inhabitants—Celtæ—Caledonii—Picti—Scoti—Dominion of the Romans—Hills of Britain—Capes—Rivers—Roman provinces—Britannia Prima, Flavia Cæsariensis, Britannia Secunda, Maxima Cæsariensis, Valentia, Caledonia—Their tribes and chief towns—Ebudes—Orcades—Thule—Roman roads—Hibernia or Ierne—It's hills, capes, rivers, and loughs—It's tribes and chief towns—*Scotland*—It's limits, extent, and population—Government—Counties and chief towns—*Ireland*—It's extent and population—Government—Counties and chief towns - - - - - p. 71

CHAPTER VII.

Engla-land—The Saxons—Their conquests in Britain—The Hephtharchy—Counties, Shires, Hundreds, Wapentakes, &c.—Cantwara Rice—Suth-Seaxna Rice—West-Seaxna Rice—East-Seaxna Rice—East-Englas—Myrcna Rice—Northanhymbra Rice—Beornicas—Wealon—*England and Wales*—Limits, extent, and population—Government—Circuits—Counties—Chief cities and towns—*British Empire* - - - - - p. 101

CHAPTER VIII.

Germania—Names and origin of the people—Mountains of Germany—Rivers—Tribes, and their extent of territory—Vindili or Vandali—Ingævones—Istævones—Hermiones—Decumates Agri—Scandinavia—Description of the country under these divisions—*Sweden and Norway*—Limits, extent, and population—Provinces and chief towns—*Denmark*—Limits, extent, and population—Provinces, islands, and chief towns—Foreign possessions - - - - - p. 122

CHAPTER IX.

Vindelicia—Limits and extent—Origin of the name—Principal rivers, tribes, and cities—Rætia—Limits and extent—Mountains and rivers—Tribes, and their chief towns—Noricum—Limits and

extent—Mountains, rivers, tribes, and chief towns—Pannonia—Limits and extent—Mountains and rivers—Tribes—Chief cities—Illyricum or Illyria—Limits and extent—Liburnia—Dalmatia—Principal mountains and rivers—Tribes—Towns—Islands—*Modern Germany*—Government—Political divisions—Principal States, with their extent of territory, population, and chief cities—*Kingdom of Hanover*—of *Prussia*—of *Saxony*—*Empire of Austria*—*Kingdom of Bavaria*—of *Wurtemberg* - - - - - p. 143

CHAPTER X.

Gallia—It's boundaries and extent—Principal mountains and rivers—Belgica—Germania Secunda—Belgica Secunda—Belgica Prima—Germania Prima—Maxima Sequanorum—Lugdunensis or Celtica—Lugdunensis Secunda—Lugdunensis Tertia—Lugdunensis Quarta or Senonia—Lugdunensis Prima—Aquitania—Aquitania Prima—Aquitania Secunda—Novempopulana—Narbonensis—Alpes Graiæ et Penninæ—Viennensis—Narbonensis Secunda—Alpes Maritimæ—Narbonenses Prima—Description of the country under these divisions—*Kingdom of France*—Boundaries, extent, and population—Provinces, Departments, and chief towns—Government—Foreign possessions—*Kingdom of The Netherlands*—Limits, extent, and population—Provinces and chief towns—Government—Foreign possessions—*Switzerland*—Boundary, extent, and population—Cantons—Chief towns—Government - - - p. 163

CHAPTER XI.

Hispania et Insulæ—Other appellations—Limits and extent—Mountains, promontories, and rivers—Hispania Citerior or Tarracoenis—It's principal tribes and cities—Balears Insulæ—Bætica—It's tribes and cities—Lusitania—It's tribes and cities—*Kingdom of Spain*—Limits, extent, population, and government—Provinces and chief towns—Foreign possessions—*Kingdom of Portugal*—Boundaries, extent, and population—Provinces and chief towns—Government—Foreign possessions - - - - - p. 189

CHAPTER XII.

Italia — Various names — Boundaries — Principal promontories, gulfs, mountains, and rivers — Provinces, and their extent — Italia Septentrionalis — Liguria — Gallia Cisalpina or Togata — Transpadana — Cispadana — Venetia — Carni — Histria — Etruria — Umbria — Picenum — Description of the country under these divisions — *Modern North Italy* — *Kingdom of Sardinia* — Limits, extent, and population — Provinces and chief towns — Government — *Duchy of Parma* — Boundaries, extent, and population — Provinces and chief towns — Government — *Duchy of Modena* — *Duchy of Massa-Carrara* — *Duchy of Lucca* — *Grand Duchy of Tuscany* — Their boundaries, extent, and population — Governments, provinces, and chief towns - - p. 213

CHAPTER XIII.

Italia Media — Sabini — Æqui — Vestini — Marrucini — Peligni — Marsi — Latium — Latini — Rutuli — Hernici — Volsci — Ausones — Campania — Samnium — Frentani — Description of the country under these divisions — *State of the Church* — Limits, extent, and population — Delegations or provinces — Chief towns — Government — *San Marino* - - - - - p. 239

CHAPTER XIV.

Italia Meridionalis — Apulia — Daunia — Peucetia — Iapygia — Magna Græcia — Lucania — Brutti — Viæ — Sicilia — Æoliæ Iæ. — Ægades Iæ. — Corsica — Sardinia — Description of the country under these divisions — *Kingdom of the Two Sicilies* or *Naples* — Limits, extent, and population — Provinces and chief towns — Government — *Maltese Islands* - - - - - p. 277

CHAPTER XV.

Dacia — Limits and extent — Principal tribes — Mountains — Rivers — Cities — Mœsia — Limits and extent — Origin of the Name — Mountains and rivers — Mœsia Superior — Mœsia Inferior — Dacia Aureliani — Principal cities. — Thracia — Limits and extent — Origin of the name — Principal mountains and rivers — Tribes and chief towns —

Macedonia—Limits and extent—Origin of the name—Mountains—Rivers—Tribes—Cities and towns—*The Turkish or Ottoman Empire*—Conquests of the *Turks*—*Turkey in Europe*—Boundaries, extent, and population—Provinces, sangiahs, and chief towns—Government - - - - - p. 310

CHAPTER XVI.

Græcia—Origin and names of the inhabitants—Ancient tribes—Boundaries of Greece—Principal mountains and rivers—Provinces—Græcia Septentrionalis—Thessalia—Histiaëotis—Pelasgiotis—Magnesia—Phthiotis—Dolopia—Malienses—Ænianes—Epirus—Chaonia—Thesprotia—Molossia—Corcyra—Acarnania—Leucadia—Ithaca—Cephalenia—Zacynthus—Ætolia—Doris—Dryopis—Locri Ozolæ, Epicnemidii, and Opuntii—Phocis—Description of the country under these divisions - - - - - p. 344

CHAPTER XVII.

Græcia Meridionalis—Bœotia—Attica—Megaris—Peloponnesus—Achaia—Corinthia—Sicyonia—Phliasia—Elis—Fisatis—Triphylia—Arcadia—Argolis—Laconia—Messenia—Description of the country under these divisions—*Kingdom of Greece*—Boundaries, extent, and population—Chief towns—*The Ionian Islands*—Names, extent, and population—Chief towns—Government - - - p. 376

CHAPTER XVIII.

Mare Ægæum—Origin of the name—Description of the islands—Thasos—Samothrace—Imbros—Lemnos—Næ—Sciathus—Eubœa—Scyros—Cyclades—Delos—Rhenea—Andros—Tenos—Myconos—Naxos—Paros—Olearos—Siphnos—Melos—Seriphos—Ceos—Gyaros—Syros—Sporades—Amorgos—Ios—Sicinos—Thera—Anaphe—Astypalæa—Carpathus—Creta—Tenedos—Lesbos—Chios—Samos—Icaria—Patmos—Cos—Nisyros—Rhodus - - - - - p. 430

CHAPTER XIX.

Asia Minor—Different acceptations of the name Asia—Boundaries and extent of the peninsula—Origin of the inhabitants—Principal promontories, mountains, and rivers—Provinces, and their extent—Mysia—Æolis—Bithynia—Paphlagonia—Pontus—Lydia or Mæonia—Ionia—Phrygia—Lycaonia—Galatia—Cappadocia—Armenia Minor—Caria—Doris—Lycia—Pamphylia—Pisidia—Cilicia—Description of the country under these divisions - p. 450

CHAPTER XX.

Syria—Boundaries and extent—Origin of its name and inhabitants—Principal mountains, rivers, and lakes—Syria Superior—Cœle Syria—Principal cities and towns—Phœnice—Limits and extent—Origin of the name and people—Chief cities and towns—Cyprus—Situation—Various names—Principal towns - p. 497

CHAPTER XXI.

Palestina or Judæa—Limits and extent—Canaan—Land of Promise—Land of Israel—Holy Land—Nations of Canaan—Israelites—Tribes—Kingdom of Judah—Kingdom of Israel—Roman divisions of the country—Galilæa or Galilee—Galilæa Inferior and Superior—Galilee of the Gentiles—Samaria—Judæa—Decapolis—Philistæi or Philistines—Batanæa—Peræa—Description of Palestine under these divisions - - - - - p. 516

CHAPTER XXII.

Colchis—Boundaries and extent—Tribes and their origin—Principal mountains and rivers—Chief towns—Iberia—limits and extent—Origin of the Iberians—Principal rivers and towns—Albania—Boundaries and extent—Origin of the inhabitants—Rivers and towns—Armenia—Limits and extent—Origin of the name and the people—Principal mountains and rivers—Cities and towns—Mesopotamia—Limits and extent—Origin of the name and people—Other appellations—Principal mountains and rivers—Districts, cities and towns—Assyria—Boundaries and extent—Origin and

different acceptations of the name—Mountains and rivers—Principal cities and tribes—Babylonia or Chaldæa—Boundaries and extent—Origin and application of the names—Principal cities and towns—*Ottoman Empire in Asia*—Its limits, extent, and component parts—*Asia Minor*—*Syria* or *Sham*—*Cyprus*—*Armenia*—*Kourdistan*—*Al Gezira*—*Irak Arabi*—Description of the country under these divisions - - - - - p. 533

CHAPTER XXIII.

Arabia—Limits and extent—Origin of it's name and inhabitants—Cush—Sinus Arabicus—Sinus Persicus—Mountains and promontories of Arabia—Arabia Petræa, Felix, and Deserta—Principal tribes and towns—*Modern Arabia*—Limits, extent, and population—Great divisions and provinces—Government—Chief towns - p. 568

CHAPTER XXIV.

Imperium Persicum—Limits and extent—Elam—Paras—Origin of the name and people—Provinces—Principal mountains and rivers—Persis—Susiana—Media—Hyrcania—Parthia—Carmania—Gedrosia—Ariana—Drangiana—Arachosia—Paropamisadæ—Aria—Margiana—Bactriana—Sogdiana—Description of the country under these divisions—*Kingdom of Persia*—Limits, extent, and population—Provinces and chief towns—Government—*Kingdom of Cabul* or *Afghanistan*—Boundaries, extent, and population—Provinces—Government—Principal towns - - - - - p. 589

CHAPTER XXV.

India—Limits and extent—Campaign of Alexander—Tribes—Mountains and rivers—India intra Gangem, and India extra Gangem—Description of the country under these divisions—*Taprobana*—*Sinarum Regio*—Principal rivers, islands, and towns—*Modern India* or *Hindoostan*—Limits, extent, and population—*The Mogul Empire*—Government—Provinces and chief towns—*Trans-Gangetic India*—*Birman Empire*—Boundaries, extent, and population—Provinces—Government—Chief towns—*Kingdom of Siam*—Limits, extent,

and population—Government and chief towns—*Empire of Anam*—Boundaries, extent, population, and component parts—Government—*Cambodia, Laos, Tsiompa, Cochin China, Tonkin*—*Malaya or Malacca*—Limits, extent, population, and government—Chief towns and islands—*Australasia*—*Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, Palawan, Sooloo, Philippines, Moluccas, Papua or New Guinea, Java*, and the other *East India Islands*—*Australia or New Holland*—*Van Diemen's Land*—*Polynesia* or the islands of the *South Sea* - - - p. 615

CHAPTER XXVI.

Sarmatia—The inhabitants and their origin—*Sarmatia Europæa*—Limits and extent—Principal mountains and rivers—Chief tribes and their towns—*Mæotis Palus*—*Taurica Chersonesus*—*Sarmatia Asiatica*—Boundaries and extent—*Euxinus Pontus*—*Caspium Mare*—Mountains and rivers of *Sarmatia Asiatica*—Principal tribes, and their towns.—*Scythia*—Limits and divisions—Origin of the *Scythians*—*Scythia intra Imaum*—*Sacæ*—*Scythia extra Imaum*—Principal tribes—*Serica* or the land of silk—Rivers and tribes—*The Russian Empire*—Boundaries, extent, population, and component parts—Government—*European Russia*—Provinces and chief towns—*Old Kingdom of Poland*—*Palatinates* and chief towns—Government—*Present Kingdom of Poland*—*Cracow*—*Asiatic Russia*—Provinces and chief towns—*Independent Tartary*—Limits, extent, and population—Other appellations, and their origin—Conquests of the *Tartars*—Government—Chief tribes and principal cities—*Chinese Empire*—Limits, extent, and population—*Mongolia*—Conquests of the *Mongols*—Principal tribes and towns—*Tibet*—*China Proper*—Boundaries, extent, and population—Provinces and chief towns—Government—*Empire of Japan*—Limits, extent, population, and component parts—Government—Chief towns - - - p. 647

CHAPTER XXVII.

Africa Septentrionalis—Divisions—*Mauretania*—Origin and names of the people—*Massylii*—*Massæsylii*—*Mauretania Tingitana*—*Mauretania Cæsariensis*—*Mauretania Sitifensis*—Boundaries and extent

—Principal mountains and rivers—Chief towns—Africa—Subdivisions, and origin of the name—Kingdom and province of Numidia—Limits and extent—Origin of the name, and the people—Principal mountains and rivers—Chief towns—Zeugis or Zeugitana—Limits and extent—Rivers and mountains—Chief towns—The Carthaginians—Byzacena—Limits and extent—Byzacium—Emporia—Principal towns—Syrtis Minor—Tripolitana—Boundaries and extent—Principal towns—Syrtis Major—Libya—Subdivisions, and origin of the name—Cyrene or Cyrenaica—Limits and extent—Principal tribes—Pentapolis—Chief towns—Marmarica—Libya Exterior—Ammoniaca Regio—*Modern North Africa—The Barbary States—Empire of Morocco and Kingdom of Fez—Regency of Algiers—Regency of Tunis—Regency of Tripoli—Governments and chief towns* - - - - - p. 687

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Ægyptus—Limits and extent—Origin of the name—Other appellations—The Nile—Subdivisions of the country—Ægyptus Inferior—The Delta—Thebais or Ægyptus Superior—Heptanomis or Arcadia—Chief cities and towns—*Modern Egypt*—Boundaries, extent, and population—Provinces and chief towns—Government—*The Mamelukes and Copts* - - - - - p. 739

CHAPTER XXIX.

Æthiopia—Acceptation and origin of the name—*Negro-land* or *Nigritia*—Æthiopia sub Ægypto—Limits—Branches of the Nile—Meroe—Chief towns—The Axomitæ—Extent of their territory—Azania or Barbaria—Mare Prasodis—Libya Interior—Boundaries—Gætuli—Garamantes—Nigir—Gir—Libya Palus—Lunæ Montes—Fortunatæ Insulæ—Æthiopes Hesperii—*Nubia*—Subdivisions—*Turkish Nubia—Kingdom of Dongola—Kingdom of Sennaar—Bedjas—Kingdom of Abyssinia*—Limits, extent, and population—Government—*The Galla*—Eastern coast of *Africa—Zanzibar—Mozambique—Mocaranga*—Subdivisions—*Motapa, Manica, Botonga, Sofala, Sabia, and Inhambane—Madagascar—Mambookies*—

Kaffers—Cape of Good Hope—Hottentots—Koranas—Bichuanas—Namaquas—Lower Guinea—Subdivisions—Benguela, Lubolo, Matamba, Angola, Congo, and Loango—Biafra—Benin—Guinea—Subdivisions—Slave Coast, Gold Coast, Ivory Coast, and Grain Coast—Senegambia—Subdivisions—Soudan or Nigritia—Subdivisions—Howssa, Bornou, Kanem, Begharmi, Waday, Dar-Fur, &c.—Tibboo and Tuarick—Fezzan—Cape Verde Is.—Canary Is.—Madeira Is.—Azores or Western Islands - - - - - p. 768

CHAPTER XXX.

Island of Atlantis—Continent of *America*—It's discovery—Origin of it's name—Principal mountains, capes, and rivers—Division into countries—Their extent and population—Great lakes—*North America—British Possessions—Upper and Lower Canada—New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward's I., New Britain, and the North West Territory—Greenland—Iceland—Russian America—The United States—Mexico—Guatemala—Balleze—West India Isles—South America—Colombia—Guyanas—Brazil—Peru—Upper Peru or Bolivia—Paraguay—La Plata or The Argentine Republic—Chili—Patagonia—Description of the country according to these divisions—Governments—States or Provinces—Chief cities and towns* - - - - - p. 797

CORRIGENDA.

Page 15, Note 30, *for fecerat and dividet read fecerit and dividit.*

34, Note 13, *for 'ρίζαν ἀπείρον read ῥίζαν ἀπείρον.*

37, Line 12, *for 852,000 read 700,600.*

72, Note 7, *for μέγισταί read μέγισται.*

96, Line 18 from bottom, *for purity read parity.*

127, Line 14, *for Moldau read Moldau.*

202, Note 41, *for oŭ read ō.*

220, Line 14 from bottom, *for Garoceli read Garoceli.*

313, Line 23 from bottom, *for an originally read originally a.*

526, Line 18, *for Maccabœus read Maccabæus.*

With a few others, which the reader is requested to excuse.

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

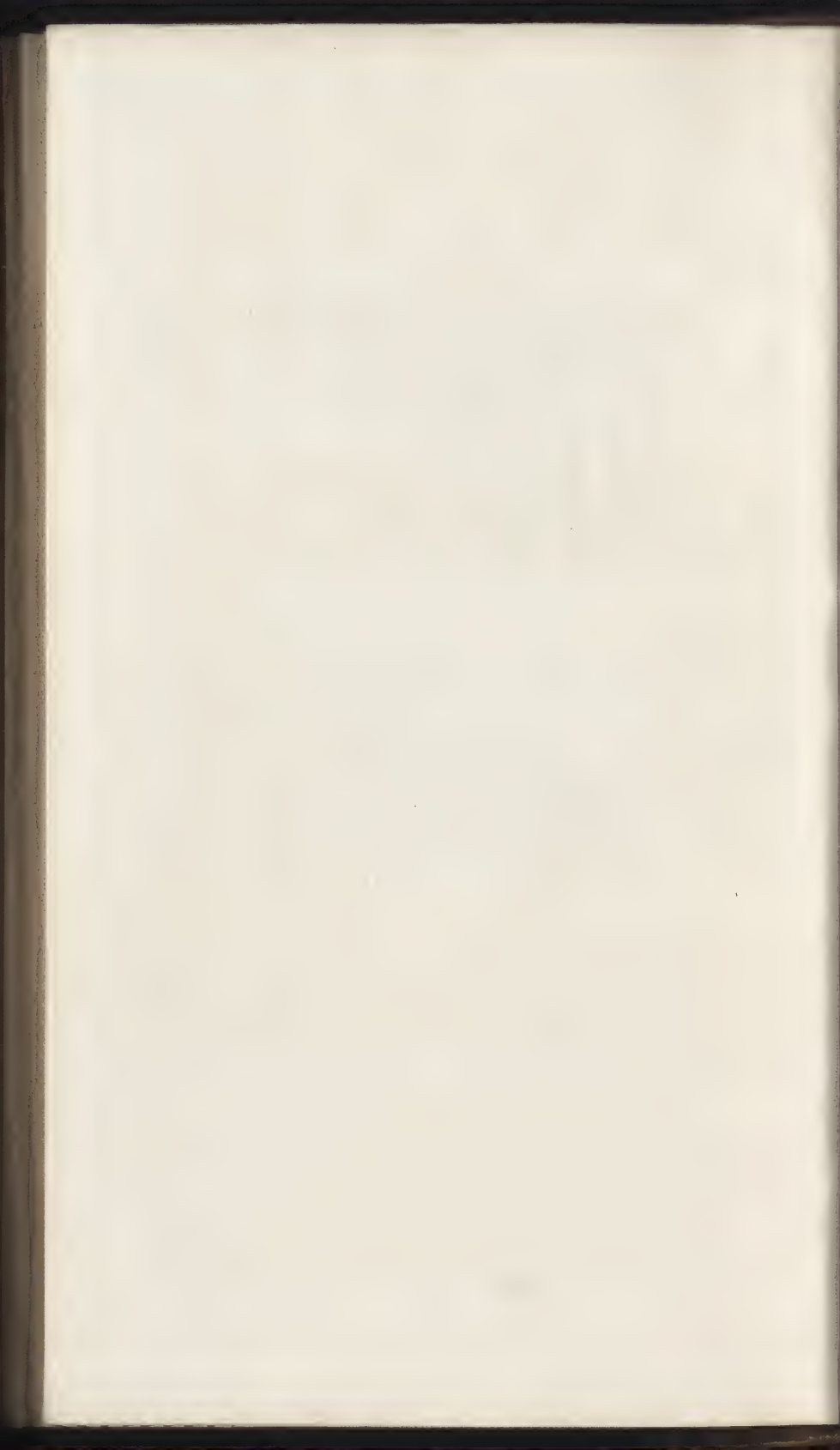
General View of the Solar System, *to face the Title.*

Astronomical Diagrams - - - - p. 22

Plan of Rome - - - - p. 245

Plan of Syracuse - - - - p. 298

Plan of Athens - - - - p. 387



CHAPTER I.

SYSTEM OF THE UNIVERSE.

1. WE find it recorded in the Sacred History of the Creation, That God made Lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth;—to divide the day from the night, and to be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years:—He made the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night; He made the stars also¹.

2. These Celestial Lights are rendered subservient to the purposes for which they were created by certain established laws of Motion, according to which they either really move, or seem to us to move. As the Divine Wisdom has not thought proper to reveal to us what these laws of Motion are, there have been certain conjectures made concerning them. These conjectures are called *Systems*, from a Greek word (*συνίστημι*) denoting the harmoniously placing or arranging of certain bodies with respect to one another; they are also named *Hypotheses* or *suppositions* (from *ὑποτίθημι*), because it can not be asserted concerning even the most probable of them, that the heavenly bodies do so move. But it is reasonable to suppose that they do move according to one of these Systems rather than in any other way, because upon such a supposition their phænomena or *appearances* (from *φαίνομαι*) may be fairly solved and explained. It is the business of a particular Science to explain these systems and phænomena, and hence it is called *Astronomy*, from two Greek words (*ἄστρον* *astrum* and *νόμος* *lex*) denoting the knowledge of the *laws* of the *stars* or heavenly bodies.

¹ Again the Almighty spake, "Let there be lights
High in the expanse of heaven, to divide
The day from night; and let them be for signs,
For seasons, and for days and circling years;
And let them be for lights as I ordain
Their office in the firmament of heaven,
To give light on the earth."

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book VII. 339.

3. There are four remarkable and well-known Systems or Hypotheses connected with the Sun and Planets; viz. the Pythagorean or Copernican, the Ptolemaic, the Tychonic, and the Newtonian. The last of these is now generally received by the learned from its having been established by Sir Isaac Newton on an immovable foundation: it is also called the Solar, or Planetary System. It derives the former of these names from *Sol*, or the *Sun*, which is made it's centre; and the latter from the word Planet by which all those bodies moving round the Sun are designated. The name Planet is from the Greek *πλανήτης* which signifies *wanderer*; and inasmuch as these celestial lights never preserve for any length of time the same relative situation, they may be said to be always straying or *wandering* from each other². The ancients were acquainted with six such Planets; viz. Mercury next the Sun; then follow successively Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn which last was the outermost of the whole: modern astronomers have added five others to this number, but from their (apparently) diminutive size, they are much less important than the preceding. It is concerning the motions of the Planets with respect to the Sun and to each other, that there was such a difference of opinion until Newton explained their phenomena after the most simple and uniform manner.

4. All the heavenly bodies are *spheres* (or nearly so), but in consequence of their enlightened parts only being seen by us, they appear by reason of their great distance as plane surfaces; and hence these apparent surfaces are sometimes called *discs*, from the Latin word *discus*, as resembling a flat round *dish*. A straight line passing through the centre of a circle and cutting the circumference in two parts, is called its *diameter*, because it (*διαμετρεῖ*) *measures through* it: now if a circle be supposed to turn completely round on this diameter, it will form a solid figure called a *Sphere*. A *Hemisphere* (from *ἡμισφῆρις* *dimidius* and *σφαῖρα* *sphæra*) is a half-sphere cut through the centre by a right line in any direction; thus we say the Northern and Southern Hemispheres, the Eastern and Western Hemispheres, the Upper and Lower Hemispheres, and so on.

5. There is no doubt about the Chaldæans and Egyptians having been the first people in the world who were acquainted with astronomy; the Greeks borrowed it from the latter people, and like them derived from it a great part of their mythological fables. Thales is the first Greek who is mentioned as having laid the foundations of astronomy amongst his countrymen (B. C. 600); he was so well

² And ye five other wandering fires, that move
In mystic dance not without song, resound
His praise, who out of darkness call'd up light.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book V. 177.

acquainted with the motions of the heavenly bodies that he not only explained the eclipses but actually predicted one*; he taught that the earth was round, which most of his countrymen (both before and after his time) looked upon as only a plane; he likewise showed the causes of solstices and equinoxes, and divided the year into 365 days. His opinions were afterwards maintained, though with occasional alterations for the worse, by Anaximander, Anaximenes, Anaxagoras and others. But the most remarkable of his disciples was Pythagoras who is conjectured to have been well acquainted with the *annual and diurnal revolution of the earth round the sun*, though he only professed these opinions in private to his pupils: one of these named Philolaus was the first who taught openly the doctrines of his master, (about 450 B.C.), in which he was followed by Nicetas, Plato, Archimedes, Eratosthenes, Hipparchus &c.; but this true system of the universe was lost during the reign of the Peripatetic philosophy, and was first retrieved by Copernicus, about 300 years ago. (See Plate I. fig. 2.)

6. The Ptolemaic System was so named from the famous geographer and mathematician Claudius Ptolemæus who flourished at Pelusium in Egypt during the reigns of the Roman emperors Hadrian and Antoninus Pius. He taught that the earth was at rest in the centre of the universe, and that the heavens revolved round it from East to West in twenty-four hours, carrying all the heavenly bodies, stars and planets along with them: but as there were many difficulties in his system he endeavoured to account for some of the motions of the heavenly bodies by the introduction of cycles and epicycles which though they were exceedingly ingenious, were almost unintelligible. These doctrines were subsequently universally believed and maintained by the learned of all nations till they were refuted by Copernicus and Newton. (See Plate I. fig. 3.)

7. Nicholas Copernicus (born A.D. 1473 at Thorn a town of Prussia) the author of the Copernican System, unable to reconcile the confused and perplexing hypothesis of Ptolemy with his own observations, or with those notices concerning the heavenly bodies which he found scattered over the works of the earlier philosophers, set about to reform it's absurdity. But so firmly had the 1400 years which had elapsed from the time of Ptolemy to his own days rooted the error, that to confute it was incurring the imputation of heresy; and for this, about a century afterwards, Galileo, who made many improvements in the system of Copernicus, suffered the severest punishments. Copernicus taught (as Pythagoras had done before him) that the sun occupied the centre of the universe and that the planets moved round him³ in elliptical orbits proportioned to their size: this system established by the new arguments and discoveries of Galileo, Kepler and Newton, has finally prevailed over the prejudices against the earth's motion, encouraged as they were by the threats of ignorant bigots and the terror of the inquisition. (See Plate I. fig. 2.)

8. The Tychonic System was so called from Tycho Brahe a noble Dane (born A.D. 1546), who partly revived the old system of Ptolemy concerning the earth remaining at rest whilst the other heavenly bodies moved round it: he is said to have been induced to establish this hypothesis from an attachment to the popular superstition concerning the motionless state of the earth, which was founded not only on the plausible nature of such an arrangement, but on the erroneous interpretation of

* Herod. I. 74.

³ What if the Sun

Be centre to the world; and other stars,
By his attractive virtue and their own
Incited, dance about him various rounds?
Their wandering course now high, now low, then hid,
Progressive, retrograde, or standing still,
In six thou seest; and what if seventh to these
The planet Earth, so stedfast though she seem,
Insensibly three different motions move?

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book VIII. 122.

that passage in the Bible wherein Joshua commands the Sun and Moon to stand still. But the system of Tycho Brahe differed from Ptolemy's in it's allowing the monthly motion of the Moon round the Earth; it also makes the Sun to be the centre of the orbits of Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, which revolve round him in their respective years as he revolves round the Earth in a solar year: he thus supposes these five planets together with the Sun to be carried round the Earth in twenty-four hours. The perplexities and embarrassments, with which this system was encumbered, prevented it's being generally followed. It was afterwards altered by some other astronomers, who allowed the diurnal motion of the Earth on it's own axis but denied it's annual motion round the Sun: this hypothesis, partly true and partly false, is called the Semi-Tychonic System. (See Plate I. fig. 4.)

9. THE SOLAR SYSTEM is that which was taught by Pythagoras and Philolaus, revived by Copernicus, and at length immovably established by our great countryman Sir Isaac Newton (A. D. 1687) after the most simple and uniform manner, consequently after such a manner as is most agreeable to the Wisdom of the Infinite Creator. The great principle on which the whole of this system rests, is Gravity, or that power by which all the planets are *drawn to the Centre* of their respective orbits: hence its name, the Centripetal force (from *centrum* and *peto*). The Centrifugal force, on the other hand (derived from *centrum* and *fugio*), is that by which all bodies, when set in motion, will move uniformly in a straight line, except they are hindered; and thus they constantly tend to *fly from the centre*. This centre is the Sun⁴, and round it revolve in regular periods those opacous bodies which derive their light from him, and are called PLANETS. The ancients appear to have been acquainted only with six of the planets, but modern astronomers have discovered five more, and probably there are still others with which we may yet become acquainted. The nearest of these to the Sun is Mercury; then follow successively Venus, the Earth, Mars, Ceres, Pallas, Juno, Vesta, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Georgian the outmost of them all. (See Plate I. fig. 1.)

10. The path described by a planet in moving round the Sun, is called it's Orbit: these orbits are not circular but elliptical, neither are they parallel, for some of them cut and cross each other in various directions. Besides this motion round the sun, each planet has a diurnal (or daily) motion round it's own axis, which causes it to have it's spherical shape a little flattened at the poles. This alteration in the figure of the planets is owing to the parts, which are receding from the axis, having a tendency to rise towards the equator, especially if the matter of which they consist be fluid: and therefore, unless our earth were higher at the equator than towards the poles, the sea would rise under the equator and overflow all near it. The distance of the planets from the Sun, as well as other phenomena connected with them, will be best seen from the following table.

⁴ Mediam fere regionem Sol obtinet, dux et princeps et moderator luminum reliquorum, mens mundi et temperator, tantâ magnitudine, ut cuncta suâ luce illustret et compleat.

11. TABULAR VIEW OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

Names of the Planets, &c.	Dia- meters in English Miles.	Distances from the Sun in English Miles.	Apparent diameters (in seconds) as seen from the Earth.	Tropical Revolutions round the Sun.	Revolutions round their own Axis.
				Days.	D. H. M.
The Sun -	883,246	- - -	1,921	- -	25 14 8
Mercury -	3,224	37,000,000	10	88	15 0 5
Venus -	7,687	68,000,000	58	224 $\frac{3}{4}$	0 23 21
The Earth	7,912	95,000,000	- -	365 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 0 0
The Moon	2,180	{ The Earth's Satellite - }	1,868	{ The Earth's Satellite - }	29 17 44
Mars -	4,189	144,000,000	27	687	1 0 39
Vesta -	238	225,000,000	$\frac{1}{2}$	1,335	unknown.
Ceres -	163	260,000,000	1	1,681	unknown.
Pallas -	80	266,000,000	$\frac{1}{2}$	1,680	unknown.
Juno -	1,425	275,000,000	3	2,008	1 3 0
Jupiter -	89,170	490,000,000	39	4,330 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 9 56
Saturn -	79,042	900,000,000	18	10,746 $\frac{3}{4}$	0 10 16
Georgian	35,112	1,800,000,000	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	30,637 $\frac{1}{4}$	unknown.

Inferior Planets, or such as are nearer the Sun than our Earth is.

Superior Planets, or such as are farther from the Sun than our Earth is.

12. All these planets⁵ are called *primary*, from their revolving round the sun as their proper centre : the *secondary* planets are such as move round some primary planet in the same way that the latter does round the Sun, although they likewise derive all their light from the Sun. Thus the Earth, Jupiter, Saturn, and the Georgian, are each attended with secondary planets ; the Georgian with six, Saturn with seven, Jupiter with four, and the Earth with one : the last mentioned is the Moon, and hence the whole of these secondary planets are sometimes called *Moons*, as also *Satellites* from their attending the primary bodies as a prince is attended by his (Satellites or) Life-guards.

⁵ Miramur, si Democriti pecus edit agellos
Cultaque, dum peregre est animus sine corpore velox :
Cúm tu inter scabiem tantam et contagia lucris,
Nil parvum sapias, et adhuc sublimia cures :
Quæ mare compescant causæ ; quid temperet annum ;
Stellæ sponte suâ, jussæne vagentur et errent ;
Quid premat obscurum lunæ, quid proferat orbem ;
Quid velit et possit rerum concordia discors.

Hor. Epist. I. xii. 12.

13. *Sol* or the Sun, the great luminary of our System, whose presence constitutes day, was in the infancy of astronomy reckoned amongst the planets, but he should rather be numbered amongst the fixed stars. A spectator placed as near to a star as we are to the Sun, would see that star as large and bright a body as we see the Sun: whilst another spectator as far distant from the Sun as we are from the stars, would see him as small as we see a star, divested too of the earth and all the other planets, which are circulating round him. The revolution of the Sun on his own axis from East to West is evinced by the motion of the maculæ or spots which are observed on his surface. These spots are conjectured to be places where, by the accidental removal of the luminous clouds of the Sun, his own solid body may be seen; and this not being lucid, the openings, through which we see it, may be mistaken for mere black spots. Philosophers have been much divided in opinion with respect to the nature and causes of fire, light, and heat, and they have therefore given very different accounts of the agency of the Sun, with which these qualities or substances are intimately connected, and on which they appear primarily to depend⁶.—Mercury⁷ is a little bright planet, and such a close companion of the sun that it is usually lost in his splendour: it is subject to the same phases (*i. e.* appearances) as the moon. Venus, the brightest and most beautiful of all the planets, is also called *Lucifer*⁸, *Phosphorus*, and the *Morning-star*, when she goes before the Sun, and *Hesperus* or the *Evening-star*, when she follows him; she is not only remarkable for her bright and white light, but for her phases varying just like those of the Moon, her illuminated part being constantly turned towards the Sun, viz. towards the East when she is a *Morning-star*⁹, and towards the West when she is an *Evening-star*. Mars has obtained it's name from it's fiery appearance, which is supposed to be derived from the atmosphere with which it is surrounded. The next four planets, viz. *Vesta*, *Ceres*, *Pallas*, and *Juno* are so exceedingly diminutive as to be seen with some difficulty: from this circumstance, as well as from the eccentricity of their orbits and other remarkable phenomena connected with them, the learned have conjectured that they are only the remains of a larger celestial body, which once revolved round the Sun between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter, but at last burst in pieces from some sudden convulsion. Jupiter is a bright, refulgent star, and is remarkable not only for the belts or zones with which he is marked, but for his four little satellites which constantly move round him as the Moon does round our earth: and, inasmuch as these Satellites are no other than so many moons to the primary planet, hence, whenever the latter comes between the Sun and any one of them so as to hinder the rays of the sun from falling on it, that satellite suffers an eclipse; and, on the other hand, whenever any of these satellites passes between the Sun and it's primary planet so as to hinder the rays of the sun from falling upon its primary, then the said primary undergoes a partial eclipse. Saturn, on account of his great distance, appears to the eye with a feeble light; he has seven satellites which are constantly circulating round him, but he is more remarkable from being encompassed with a Ring, which is opacous, like the planet itself; the position of this ring

⁶ Of these many opinions concerning elementary fire, it may be said, as Cicero remarked on the opinions of philosophers concerning the nature of the soul, "*Harum sententiarum quæ vera sit, Deus aliquis viderit; quæ verisimillima, magna quaestio est.*"

⁷ Hoc metuens, cœli menses et sidera serva:
Frigida Saturni sese quò stella receptet:
Quos ignis cœli Cyllenius erret in orbes.

Virg. Georg. I. 337.

⁸ Qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ,
Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes,
Extulit os sacrum cœlo, tenebrasque resolvit.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 589.

⁹ So sinks the Day-star in the ocean-bed,
And yet anon repairs his drooping head,
And tricks his beams, and with new-spangled ore
Flames in the forehead of the morning sky.

Milton, Lycidas, 168.

varying in respect of the sun and the observer causes the several phases of what are called the Ansæ of Saturn, from their appearing like the two *handles of a cup*. The Georgian is at so great a distance from us that but little is known concerning it's phænomena: it has six satellites which revolve round it in regular order, being subject to the same laws as those of the preceding planets.—By attending to these observations the pupil may readily distinguish all the larger planets; for if after sun-set he sees one of them nearer the East than the West, it can neither be Mercury nor Venus, and he may easily determine whether it is Mars, Jupiter or Saturn by the colour and brilliancy of it's light; he may also distinguish Mercury from Venus by the same means¹⁰.—Each of the planets is denoted in astronomical works by a certain character, which may be seen exemplified in Plate I. fig. 1.

14. Besides these planets there are other Celestial Lights called *Comets*, or, vulgarly, *Blazing Stars*, which occasionally traverse our System though they do not seem to form a part of it; they appear suddenly, and, after having moved like planets in very eccentric orbits, they disappear, but return again after long periods of time¹¹. They are distinguished from the other luminaries by their being generally attended with a long train of light, which is always opposite to the sun, and becomes of a fainter lustre the farther it is from the body: they are compact, fixed, and durable bodies, and their trains are composed of a very thin, slender vapour emitted by the head or nucleus of the comet ignited by the sun. When a comet moves from the sun or to the Eastward of it, it is said to be *bearded*, because the light precedes it in the manner of a beard; when it is to the Westward of the sun and sets after it, it is said to be *tailed*, because the light follows it in the form of a train or tail: but when it and the sun are diametrically opposite (the earth being between), the train is hid behind the body of the comet, excepting a small portion, which appears round it like a border of *hair* (κόμη), and then it is called *hairy*, and from this last appearance the name of comet is derived. Very little is known even in modern times concerning the nature and phænomena of comets. The ancients generally supposed them to portend some signal and general calamity¹², and imagined that they were either real stars or assemblages of real stars, the orbits of which crossing each other caused them to unite for a time into one visible mass which disappeared as the stars separated: this whimsical error was afterwards exploded for a time in favour of another equally untrue, which maintained that comets were only a kind of transient fires or meteors consisting of exhalations raised to the upper regions of the air and there set on fire.

¹⁰ They, as they move
Their starry dance in numbers, that compute
Days, months and years, towards his all-cheering lamp,
Turn swift their various motions, or are turn'd
By his magnetic beam, that gently warms
The universe.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book III. 579.

¹¹ Hast thou ne'er seen the Comet's flaming flight?
Th' illustrious stranger passing, terror sheds
On gazing nations from his fiery train
Of length enormous; takes his ample round
Through depths of ether; coasts unnumber'd worlds
Of more than solar glory; doubles wide
Heav'n's mighty cape; and then revisits earth,
From the long travel of a thousand years.

Young, *Night IV*.

¹² Hæ fore dixerunt, belli mala signa, cometen,
Multus ut in terras deplueretque lapis:
Atque tubas, atque arma ferunt crepitantia cœlo
Audita, et lucos præcuisse fugam.

Tibull. II. v. 72.

Non aliàs cœlo ceciderunt plura sereno
Fulgura, nec diri toties arsere cometæ.

Virg. *Georg.* I. 488.

15. THE FIXED STARS. But the whole of our Solar System occupies a very small portion in the infinite regions of Space. It is surrounded on all sides by an innumerable host of stars¹³ appearing to us certainly as placed in a concave sphere, but situated at such a remote distance from our system as to exceed the bounds of all calculation. As instances of this it may be mentioned that the star called Sirius, one of the largest in the heavens, is reckoned by astronomers to be at least 27,000 times farther from us than the sun is; and that another of the second magnitude known as γ Draconis, is above 400,000 times more distant from us than the same body. Each of them is supposed to be a separate sun of itself, for they are all too far removed from the Sun which illuminates our earth to derive either light or heat from him; and moreover each is conjectured to be the centre of a System like our own, and to have planets circulating round it in the same harmonious and beautiful revolution. These stars are called the *Fixed Stars* from their constantly retaining the same position and distance with respect to each other, and in contradistinction to the *wandering* stars or planets; these last shine with a steady light, and hence the fixed stars, which, owing to their immense distance, have always a twinkling appearance, may be readily distinguished from them.

16. Some of the ancients appear to have entertained very just notions concerning the nature and motions of the stars; but others of them fancied that the heavens were nothing more than a solid, concave sphere with the stars fixed in it like nails¹⁴, and hence arose the vulgar proverb *τι ἐν οὐρανῷ ἐμπεσοῖ*; what if the heavens should fall?—The magnitudes of the fixed stars appear to us to be very different, which probably arises not only from a diversity in their real size, but from their various distances. On this account they have been divided into several classes hence called *magnitudes*: thus, those which appear the largest, are called stars of the first magnitude, and are probably nearest to us; next to these are those of the second magnitude, and so on to the sixth which is the last magnitude that can be seen with the naked eye. All beyond these are called telescopic stars, from their requiring a telescope to see them; they are divided into many classes, and, notwithstanding their apparently diminutive size, they do not lose one particle of their importance in the opinion of astronomers, who by their means have made some great discoveries.

17. There are some of the fixed stars, which though they appear single to the naked eye, yet, when they are examined with a good telescope, are found to consist of two or more stars exceedingly near to each other; these are called *Double Stars* &c. There are likewise others scarcely visible to the naked eye, which from their exhibiting a dim and cloudy light, are called *Nebulae*; when seen through a telescope

¹³ This ethereal quintessence of heaven
Flew upward, spirited with various forms,
That roll'd orbicular, and turn'd to stars
Numberless, as thou seest, and how they move;
Each had his place appointed, each his course;
The rest in circuit walls this universe.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book III. 716.

¹⁴ *Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.*

Virg. Æn. IV. 482.

they appear like dusky specks or clouds. They are supposed to be clusters of stars closely connected in the most beautiful arrangement, and at such an inconceivable distance from our System, that each of them is conjectured to be composed of several thousand distinct luminous bodies. Thus they are similar in their nature to that broad line of light which goes quite round the heavens¹⁵, and which, from its appearing to be of a milky whiteness, is called the *Milky Way*, or sometimes the *Galaxy*, from a Greek expression (*γαλαξίας κύκλος*) having the same signification. There is no doubt but that it's whitish appearance arises from the mixed lustre of the numberless stars which compose it, and which, owing to their immense distance from us, appear merely as a luminous cloud; it has been supposed that the most distant star in it is 500 times farther from the sun than Sirius is, and that light would take 20,000 years to traverse it's whole extent. But Sir Wm. Herschel, to whose ingenuity and unwearied industry in exploring the heavens astronomy is so much indebted, has furnished us with a new and gigantic idea concerning the milky way; which at the same time that it is extremely simple and probable, will account in a satisfactory manner for all its phenomena. He supposes the sidereal universe to be divided into clusters or strata of stars, and the milky way to be that particular cluster or stratum in which our sun is placed¹⁶. Hence we see all the stars towards the extremities of this stratum in the form of a great nebulous circle, which appears lucid on account of the immense accumulations of the stars; whilst the rest of the heavens at the sides seem only to be scattered over with constellations more or less crowded, according to the number of stars contained in the sides of the stratum. He also conjectures that every star in this stratum, not very near it's termination, is so placed as to have it's own galaxy.

18. The ancients portioned out the firmament into several parts or *constellations* under the representation of certain images, by way of assisting the memory in distinguishing their disposition and direction¹⁷. These divisions which appear to have been coëval with the knowledge of astronomy, were probably made by the Egyptians, who used them as signs of the different seasons, and as a directory for commencing the operations of ploughing, sowing and the other labours of husbandry.

¹⁵ A broad and ample road, whose dust is gold,
And pavement stars, as stars to thee appear
Seen in the galaxy, that milky way,
Which nightly, as a circling zone, thou seest
Powder'd with stars.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book VII. 577.

¹⁶ How distant some of these nocturnal suns !
So distant, says the sage, 'twere not absurd
To doubt, if beams, set out at nature's birth,
Are yet arrived at this so foreign world ;
Though nothing half so rapid as their flight.
An eye of awe and wonder let me roll,
And roll for ever : who can satiate sight
In such a scene ? in such an ocean wide
Of deep astonishment ? where depth, height, breadth,
Are lost in their extremes ; and where to count
The thick-sown glories in this field of fire,
Perhaps a seraph's computation fails.—Young, *Night IX*.

¹⁷ Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit
Pleiadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.
Virg. *Georg. I.* 137.

They are mentioned occasionally in Holy Writ¹⁸, as well as by Homer, Hesiod and most of the profane authors extant. There are a great many of them, but twelve are rendered more important than the others, by reason of the Orbit, in which the Earth performs it's annual period (and which the Sun seems to move round every year), running under the very middle of them: these Constellations, being fancied to represent certain things, are called *Signs*, and because the things so represented are most of them *Zodia* (ζώδια) or animals, hence the whole tract is styled the *Zodiack*, and the figures themselves are called the Signs of the Zodiack. The names of these Signs are

Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra,
Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquarius and Pisces;

which have been thus playfully rendered in English:

The Ram, the Bull, the heavenly Twins,
And next the Crab the Lion shines,
The Virgin and the Scales;
The Scorpion, Archer and He-goat,
The Man that holds the watering-pot
And Fish with glittering tails.

They are denoted by certain characters which may be seen illustrated in Plate I. fig. 1. The middle part of the Zodiack is also called the *Ecliptic* because all eclipses (ἐκλείψεις) can only happen when the planets are either in or near this line.—The Greeks, who borrowed their knowledge of astronomy from the Egyptians, retained several of their figures, but accommodated almost all of them to the fabulous history of the gods and heroes whom they thus placed amongst the stars, as the people, whom they imitated, had done before them. But the division of the firmament by the ancients only took in so much of the visible heavens as came under their notice: and hence, as well as from our more extended knowledge of those with which they were acquainted, the number of constellations has been very materially increased¹⁹.

¹⁸ Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.
Job, ix. 9.

Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?
Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?
Job, xxxviii. 31, 32.

Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night.

Amos, v. 8.

¹⁹ Orb above orb ascending without end!
Circle in circle, without end, inclosed!
Wheel within wheel.—

19. The Egyptians borrowed the names of the constellations from various animals, in which they imagined they found certain qualities connected with the appearances of the sun, moon and some of the stars. Thus, by the sign Aries or the *Ram*, a prolific animal, they represented the fertilizing warmth of the sun in the Spring; and by that of Leo or the *Lion*, a hot and furious beast, they denoted the violent, scorching heat of the sun in Summer: they regarded Taurus or the *Bull* as a fitting emblem of the sun's power in forwarding the operations of agriculture to which this animal was subservient; and Libra or the *Balance* was a proper type for that part of the heavens in which the sun appears at one of the equinoxes, when he distributes equal day and night to the whole earth. The Greeks are thought to have been first acquainted with the constellations during the time of the Argonauts, as Musæus, one of their number, was the first to make a sphere, and on it he delineated the Argonautic expedition; he converted many of the old Egyptian figures into new ones, and adapted others to his own purpose, the names of which have remained to the present day. Thus we find the golden *Ram*, the ensign of the vessel which carried Phryxus to Colchis; the *Bull* with brazen hoofs tamed by Jason; the *Twins*, Castor and Pollux, two of the Argonauts, with the *Swan* of their mother Leda; the *Ship Argo*; *Hydrus* the watchful dragon; *Chiron* the master of Jason; the Argonaut *Hercules* with his *Dart* and *Vulture* falling down, as well as the *Dragon*, *Crab* and *Lion* which he slew; the *Harp* of Orpheus, and so on. Besides these, the Greeks introduced many of their fabulous heroes, as *Orion* the son of Neptune, with his *Dogs* and *Hare*, and *River* and *Scorpion*; *Perseus* with *Andromeda*, *Cepheus*, *Cassiopea* and *Cetus*; with many others which may be readily observed on the Celestial Globe.

20. It was hence, from there having been *Signs* pointing out the times and seasons of the year, that they came to be considered as the *causes* of heat and cold, dryness and moisture, and as having dominion not only over the inanimate creation, but over the complexions, constitutions and dispositions of Man. From this it was, but one step to that opinion, which conceived the Sun, Moon, Planets and Stars to be of a divine nature, governed and inhabited by inferior deities of a middle nature between man and the Supreme Being; and the worship which was hence paid to them, appears to have been the origin of all the idolatry which has been practised in the world. This worship is called in the Scriptures the worship of the *host of heaven*, or in Hebrew *Seba Schamaim*, from which the moderns have fashioned the names of Sabaism for the worship, and Sabæans for the worshippers themselves. These early idolaters first worshipped the planets as being the nearest of the heavenly bodies to them, and therefore imagined to have the greatest influence on the world: they erected temples to them, and in the absence of the planets worshipped the deities who were thought to govern them, by images, in which, after their consecration, the several influences were thought as much to preside as in the planets themselves. To these images they gave the names of the planets which they represented, and which were ranked the first in the polytheism of the ancients from their being the first of their gods: after this they proceeded to the worship of deified men. This religion began among the Chaldæans who communicated it to all the Eastern nations and to the Egyptians; from the latter people it passed to the Greeks who propagated it amongst all the Western nations of the known world. The remainder of this sect still exists in the East under the same name, but their religion is a mixture of Christianity, Judaism, Mahometanism and Paganism.

21. THE EARTH²⁰. We must now return to our own Solar System in order to take a view of the Earth, or that planet

What involution! what extent! what swarms
Of worlds, that laugh at earth! immensely great
Immensely distant from each other's spheres!
What, then, the wond'rous space through which they roll!
Young, Night IX.

²⁰ Look downward on that globe, whose hither side
With light from hence, though but reflected, shines;
That place is Earth, the seat of man; that light
His day, which else, as the other hemisphere,
Night would invade.

which we inhabit; and the description of which, together with the fleeting arrangements made by Man on it's surface through a period of hundreds of years, forms the subject of the following pages.—The figure of the Earth is very nearly that of a sphere or globe, which is occasioned by every thing on it being attracted to it's centre by the laws of gravitation. A straight line passing through it's centre from North to South is called it's *Axis*, in allusion to the (ἄξων axis or) axletree of a chariot, because on it the Earth turns round²¹ once in twenty four hours: the extremities of this axis are named the *Poles* (from πολεῖν to turn), and because one of them is always pointing Northward and the other Southward, hence the former is called the North Pole, and the latter the South Pole. The North Pole is likewise called the Arctic, because it points to the constellations of the Great and Little Bears, the Greek word Arctos (ἄρκτος) signifying a *bear*; hence too the Southern Pole is styled the Antarctic, as being *opposite* (ἀντι) the Arctic. Now it is this *daily* revolution of the Earth on it's axis, which brings us day and night, and which causes us to imagine that the sun, planets and stars move round it: this was the common opinion followed by the ancients, who conceived the earth to be merely an extended plane, and therefore their poets, and not a few of their prose writers, speak of the Sun as rising from, and plunging into, that ocean²², by which they thought the earth was completely surrounded²³. Moreover, this revolution of the Earth being from West to East, hence the heavenly bodies seem to move in an opposite direction, and therefore we say they rise in the East and set in the West²⁴.

²¹ Terra circum Axem se summâ celeritate convertit et torquet.

Cic. IV. Acad. c. 30.

Te geminum Titan procedere vidit in Axem.

Luc. VII, 422.

²² Sol quoque, et exoriens, et cum se condit in undas,
Signa dabit.

Virg. Georg. I. 438.

The inhabitants of the South Western coast of Spain were even supposed to hear the hissing sound of the Sun's chariot when sinking in the Ocean:

Felix heu nimis, et beata tellus,
Quæ pronos Hyperionis meatus,
Summis Oceani vides in undis,
Stridoremque rotæ cadentis audis.

Stat. Sylv. II. 7.

— sed, longe Calpe relictâ,
Audiet Herculeo stridentem gurgite Solem.

Juven. XIV. 279.

²³ Ἐν δ' ἐτίθει ποταμοῖο μέγα σθένος Ὀκεανοῖο,
Ἀντυγα παρ πυμάτην σάκειος πύκα ποιητοῖο.

Hom. Il. Σ. 606.

²⁴ And Uriel to his charge
Return'd on that bright beam, whose point now rais'd
Bore him slope downward to the sun now fall'n

22. The roundness of the Earth's figure might have been always observed from the round shadow, which the Earth casts upon the Moon, when it eclipses her, and from the observation of the stars, particularly of the Polar Star, which rises as we go North, and sinks as we go South. But it was first proved by the Portuguese navigator Magellan, who completely sailed round the Earth at the beginning of the 16th century, since which time the same thing has been frequently accomplished, and is now of very common occurrence. The appearance of distant objects (especially at sea) as they are approached or lost sight of, also readily shows the rotundity of the Earth's figure, as may be seen in Plate II. fig. 1, where the curved line A B represents a part of the surface of the Earth. Thus a person at *c* will be unable to see the ship at *e*, because (owing to the curvature of the earth) it is below the visible horizon of his eye; but, as it sails towards him, he will see it's topmasts when it gets to the point *f*, and finally the whole vessel at the point *g*.

23. It is also by the same laws of gravitation that the *Antipodes* (from *ἀντι* against and *πόδες* feet) or such inhabitants of the earth as live diametrically opposite to each other, always stand equally upright and firm. For, if we traversed the whole globe, we should every where have the sky over our heads, and our feet towards the centre of the Earth; and our Antipodes may as well imagine that we stand with our heads hanging downwards, as we conceive that this is their pendulous position. Nay farther, we who are now on what we call the uppermost side of the earth, are carried by it's revolution in the space of twelve hours to the situation where our Antipodes now are, although we shall be as far from them as before; and, when we arrive there, we shall find no difference in the manner of our standing, but then see the opposite half of the heavens, and imagine that they have moved half round the Earth. All this is owing to the amazing power of gravitation, the centre of which, so far as regards the inhabitants of the Earth, is the centre of the Earth, and therefore they all gravitate towards this centre: and we must consider the terms *up* and *down* merely in relation to bodies being farther from, or nearer to the centre. This will be rendered more obvious on reference to Plate II. fig. 2. in which A represents the earth, E it's centre, and *m* four little figures upon it's surface, whose relative position with respect to the centre must always be the same on whatever part of the earth they may be found.

24. The Diurnal motion of the Earth is illustrated in Plate II. fig. 2. where the circle A represents the Earth, the shaded part being that hemisphere which is turned from the sun, and, consequently, in darkness: E is the centre of the Earth, through which (perpendicular to the paper) the Axis is drawn, whereon it makes it's daily revolution; *f g h i* denote the circumference of the heavens, and S the Sun. The Earth being supposed to be thus situated, and to move round its Axis towards the Sun, it is evident, that at the point A the Earth will first begin to be enlightened by the Sun, that is, the Sun will there appear to be just rising or ascending the horizon²⁵. The Earth having moved round it's own axis, so that the point A upon it has come under the point *g* of the heavens, the Sun will then appear at it's greatest height above the horizon²⁶ for that day, and so it will be noon²⁶ or mid-day at the

Beneath the Azores; whither the prime orb,
Incredible how swift, had thither roll'd
Diurnal, or this less volúbil earth
By shorter flight to the east, had left him there
Arraying with reflected purple and gold
The clouds that on his Western throne attend.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book IV. 589.

²⁵ Now Morn, her rosy steps in the Eastern clime
Advancing, sow'd the earth with orient pearl.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book V. 1.

²⁶ 'Tis raging Noon; and, vertical, the Sun
Darts on the head direct his forceful rays.
O'er heaven and earth, far as the ranging eye
Can sweep, a dazzling deluge reigns; and all
From pole to pole is undistinguished blaze.

Thomson, *Summer*.

place A. The Sun now appears beginning to descend, and when, by the revolution of the Earth, it's point A has arrived under the point *h* in the heavens, the Sun will appear to be just setting or sinking below the horizon²⁷. The point A then gets beyond the influence of the Sun and becomes totally darkened; when it comes under *i* in the heavens, it will be then midnight²⁸ at it, and when under *f*, it will be sun-rise again.—The term Horizon is derived from a Greek word (*ὁρίζων*) signifying something that *bounds*, and hence we use it with respect to the line that bounds our view of the earth and heavens. When applied to our view of the earth we call it the *sensible* horizon, by way of distinguishing it from the *rational* or *real* horizon, which would bound our view, if we could see at once half the Globe; when applied to the heavens, the distinction between the two horizons is very trifling, and therefore not noticed. The point in the heavens directly over our heads is called the *Zenith*, and that diametrically opposite below, the *Nadir*. It is the rational horizon which is represented on globes by the wooden circle which surrounds them.

25. We have seen that all the planets, in consequence of their revolutions on their own axes, are compressed at the poles in the shape of an orange; their polar being always smaller than their equatorial diameters. This compression in the earth is only about thirty-eight miles, and can therefore produce but little difference, seeing that the total diameter is nearly 8,000 miles.

26. The Diurnal motion of the Earth on it's own Axis must not be confounded with it's *Annual* revolution in it's orbit round the Sun: the former only produces Day and Night, but the latter causes the different lengths of day and night, as well as the phænomena of the Seasons²⁹.

27. It is this latter which makes the Sun to appear as if it had such an annual motion round us, and it may be better understood by referring to Plate II. fig. 3. where the Sun is represented in the centre, the orbit of the Earth by the dotted circle next round it, and the Ecliptic with it's twelve signs by the outermost circle. Now, supposing the Earth to be at A, the Sun will appear to us to be at *Libra*; and,

²⁷ Now came still Evening on, and Twilight grey
Had in her sober livery all things clad;
— — — now glow'd the firmament
With living sapphires: Hesperus, that led
The starry host, rode brightest, till the Moon,
Rising in clouded majesty, at length
Apparent queen, unveil'd her peerless light,
And o'er the dark her silver mantle threw.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book IV. 598.

²⁸ Μεσονυκτίους ποδ' ὤραις,
Στρέφεται ὅτ' Ἀρκτος ἤδη
Κατὰ χεῖρα τὴν Βούτου·
Μερόπων δὲ φύλα πάντα
Κεῖται, κόπῃ δαμέντα·
Τότ' Ἔρως (ἐπισταδεῖς μιν
Θυρέων ἔκοπτ' ὀχῆας·)

Anac. *Carm. Γ.*

²⁹ Purpurea velatus veste sedebat
In solio Phœbus claris lucente smaragdis:
A dextrâ lævâque, Dies, et Mensis, et Annus,
Sæculaue, et positæ spatiis æqualibus Horæ:
Verque novum stabat cinctum florente corona:
Stabat nuda Æstas, et Spicea sarta gerebat:
Stabat et Autumnus calcatis sordidus uvis:
Et glacialis Hyems canos hirsuta capillos.

Ovid. *Met.* II. 23.

supposing the Earth to move from A to B, and so to C, the Sun will thereby appear to us to move from *Libra* to *Scorpio* and thence to *Sagittarius*. In like manner by the Earth's motion along the rest of it's orbit till it comes to A again, the Sun will seem to us to move along the rest of the Ecliptic till it once more comes to *Libra*. Hence it will be observed, that, whereas we commonly say the Sun is in *Libra*, when it is between us and *Libra* (and so on of the other signs), we should, properly speaking, say that the Earth is then in *Aries*, or the sign diametrically opposite to *Libra*; inasmuch as the Earth is always in that point of the Ecliptic diametrically opposite to the one in which the Sun appears to be.

28. It has been already said that the Diameter on which the Earth, turns is called it's Axis, the two extremities of which are named it's Poles. Between these Poles every point in the Earth does by it's Diurnal Rotation describe a circle; and, because all these circles (however numerous they may be) must always keep at the same distance from the Equator or Great Circle, and run, as it were, by the side of each other (*παρ' ἀλλήλους*), hence they are called *Parallels*. The greatest of all these circles is that, which is in the very middle between the Poles; it is called the *Equator* or *Equinoctial*, because, when the Sun is in the plane of it, *noctes æquantur*, it is equal day and night all over the world. If this Equator ran along exactly under the Ecliptic of the heavens, there would *always* be equal day and night over the *whole* world. But the Equator crosses the Ecliptic, and hence it is only equal day and night twice in the year when the Sun appears in one of those two points of the Ecliptic where the Equator crosses it; viz. in the first point of *Aries* and the first of *Libra* ³⁰. These two points are therefore called the Equinoctial Points, and the times of the year answering to them are called the Vernal and Autumnal Equinoxes, because the one happens in the Spring and the other in the Autumn.

29. Amongst the other circles described by the Earth in it's Diurnal Rotation are the two Tropics, and the two Polar Circles. The two *Tropics* are those circles on the Earth, over which the Sun seems directly to pass, when he is at the greatest distance from the Equator Northward and Southward (viz. $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees); wherefore one is called the Northern, and the other the Southern Tropic. And because, when the Sun appears to move vertically over the Northern Tropic, he appears to be in the beginning of Cancer, hence the said Tropic is commonly called the *Tropic of Cancer*; and for the like reason the

³⁰ *Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerat horas,
Et medium luci atque umbris jam dividet orbem :
Exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis,
Usque sub extremum brumæ intractabilis imbrem.*

Virg. Georg. I. 208

Southern Tropic is commonly styled the *Tropic of Capricorn*³¹. The name Tropic is derived from a Greek word (*τροπικὸς*) denoting something whence a *turn* is made: for the line of the Ecliptic quitting the Equator at the first point of *Aries*, continues to rise higher Northward from it till it reaches the first point of *Cancer*, when it *turns* to the Southward; and after again cutting the Equator at the first point of *Libra*, continues to descend Southward till it reaches the first point of *Capricorn*, when it again *turns* to the Northward and reaches *Aries*. And, because the Sun appears to make a *stand* in the first points of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, going neither Northward nor Southward, hence these two points of the Ecliptic are called the two Solstitial points; these two Times of the year are named the *Summer* and *Winter Solstices*, from the seasons in which they happen.—The two Polar Circles (North and South) are so called, because they are near to the two Poles of the Earth, from which they are the same distance as the Tropics are from the Equator (*viz.* $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees)³². These Polar Circles bound those portions of the Earth, where it is continuous day or night during several diurnal revolutions of our planet. (In illustration of this and the preceding Section *see* Plates I. & XXVII. in the Atlas.)

30. The Polar Circles answer to those circles in the heavens, which the Poles of the Ecliptic seem to describe by the apparent diurnal motion of the heavens, and this is the reason why they are just as far distant from their respective Poles of the Earth, as the Tropics are from the Equator; $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees being the measure of the angle, which the planes of the Equator and Ecliptic make by their mutual inclination.

31. But the phenomena of the Earth, when moving in its Orbit, will be best understood by consulting fig. 4 of Plate II. In this diagram the Sun is represented in the centre, round which is the elliptical orbit of the Earth divided into the twelve signs of the Ecliptic, before which the Sun appears to move. The Earth itself is represented by the four circles, during the times of the Equinoxes and Solstices; the shaded parts being in darkness. On each of these, the line *AX* represents the axis of the Earth, and the line *EQ* the Equator or Equinoctial Line; *TR* is the Tropic of *Cancer*, and *TN* the Tropic of *Capricorn*; *NP* the North Polar Circle, and *SP* the South Polar Circle.

31 ————— some say, the Sun
Was bid turn reins from the equinoctial road
Like-distant breadth to Taurus with the seven
Atlantic Sisters, and the Spartan Twins,
Up to the Tropic Crab: thence down amain
By Leo, and the Virgin, and the Scales,
As deep as Capricorn; to bring in change
Of seasons to each clime.

Milton, Par. Lost, Book X. 671.

32 Some say he bid his angels turn askance
The poles of earth, twice ten degrees and more,
From the sun's axle; they with labour push'd
Oblique the centric globe.

Milton, Par. Lost, Book X. 668.

32. It must first be premised, that the Sun will always be vertical to that point of the Earth, where a right line drawn from the centre of the Sun to the centre of the Earth cuts the surface of the latter. Thus, when the Earth is in the beginning of Capricorn, the Sun will be vertical to the Northern Tropic T R; because, a right line drawn from the Sun to the beginning of Capricorn will cross the surface of the Earth at A. So also, when the Earth is in Aries, the Sun will be vertical to the Equator or A Q; because, a right line drawn from the Sun to Aries will cross the surface of the Earth in a point of E Q. Hence, it is easy to apprehend how the various lengths of day and night, as well as the various seasons of the year, are produced by the annual motion of the Earth³³.

33. *Vernal Equinox.* Suppose, then, the Earth to be at Libra, the Sun will appear in Aries, and so in one of the Equinoctial points, and in the middle between the poles of the Earth A X; consequently, he will enlighten from Pole to Pole, that hemisphere of the Earth, which is opposite to him. Hence it follows, that every place on the Earth, being carried round the Axis of the earth in a uniform manner by the diurnal motion of the Earth, will be as long in the light as in darkness, i. e. the day and night will be then equal all over the Earth.

34. *Summer Solstice.* The Earth having moved by it's Annual motion from Libra to Capricorn, the Sun will appear in Cancer, where is his greatest Declination (i. e. distance from the Equator) Northward: whence it is evident, that his rays, which always enlighten one half of the Earth at once, will reach beyond the North Pole A to P, but will not reach nearer the South Pole X than the point S. From this it follows, that the portion of the Earth within the North Polar Circle N P, will at this time of the year enjoy day-light during the whole diurnal revolution of the Earth; whilst, on the contrary, it will be continual night during the same period, in that portion of the Earth lying within the South Polar Circle S P. It follows also, that the greater part of the Northern Hemisphere enjoys the light of the Sun, whilst the greater part of the Southern Hemisphere is in darkness; and this proportion of light is greater or less, according as any place may be nearer or farther from the North Pole, one half of the Equator being always enlightened, and the other not. Hence it is, that in this position of the Earth, the days are longest and the nights shortest in the Northern Hemisphere, and so it is Summer there; wherefore we, who live in the Northern Hemisphere, call this the Summer-solstice: whereas, in the Southern Hemisphere, the days are then shortest and the nights longest, and so it is Winter there. And the longest day is so much the longer as the place is nearer to the North Pole, for at the Equator itself day and night are equal to each other throughout the whole year.

35. *Autumnal Equinox.* The Earth having moved by it's Annual motion from Capricorn to Aries, the Sun will appear to be in Libra, or one of those points where the Ecliptic and Equator cross each other, and so produce equal day and night all over the world; as was the case when the Earth was in the opposite direction (that is, when it was in Libra, and the Sun in Aries), and for the same reasons.

36. *Winter Solstice.* In like manner, the Earth having moved by it's Annual motion from Aries to Cancer, the Sun will appear to be in Capricorn, where is it's greatest Declination (i. e. distance from the Equator) Southward. And, consequently, at this time of the year, the same phenomena will happen to the inhabitants of the

³³ Τὸ δὲ τὸν ἥλιον, ἐπειδὴν ἐν χειμῶνι τράπηται, προσίεναι τὰ μὲν ἀδρύνοντα, τὰ δὲ ἑρπαιόνοντα, ὧν καιρὸς διετλήνυθεν· καὶ ταῦτα διαπραξέμενον μηκέτι ἐγγυτέρω προσίεναι, ἀλλ' ἀποτρέπεσθαι, φυλαττόμενον μὴ τι ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον τοῦ θείουτος θερμαίνων βλάβη· καὶ ὅταν αὐτὸν πάλιν ἀπὼν γένηται, ἔνθα καὶ ἡμῖν δηλὸν ἐστίν, ὅτι, εἰ προσωτέρω ἅπεισιν, ἀποπαγησόμεθα ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους, πάλιν αὐτὸν τρέπεσθαι καὶ προσχωρεῖν, καὶ ἐνταῦθα τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἀναστρέφεσθαι, ἔνθα ὧν μάλιστα ἡμᾶς ὠφελοῖ; νῆ τὸν Δί', ἔφη, καὶ ταῦτα παντάπασιν ἔοικεν ἀνθρώπων ἐνεκα γιγνομένοις.

Τὸ δ' αὖ (ἐπειδὴν καὶ τοῦτο φανερόν, ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ὑπενέγκοιμεν οὔτε τὸ καῦμα, οὔτε τὸ ψύχος, εἰ ἐξαπίνης γίνοιτο), οὕτω μὲν κατὰ μικρὸν προσίεναι τὸν ἥλιον, οὕτω δὲ κατὰ μικρὸν ἀπέναι, ὥστε λανθάνειν ἡμᾶς εἰς ἑκάτερα τὰ ἰσχυρότατα καθισταμένους; ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη ὁ Εὐθύδημος, ἤδη τοῦτο σκοπῶ, εἰ ἄρα τί ἐστι τοῖς θεοῖς ἔργον, ἢ ἀνθρώπους θεραπεύειν.

Xenoph. Memorab. IV. 3.

Southern Hemisphere, as happened to those of the Northern Hemisphere when the Earth was in Capricorn, that is to say, they will then have longer days than nights, and will be enjoying their Summer; whilst we in the Northern Hemisphere, shall have longer nights than days, and be suffering the inclemencies of Winter, wherefore we call this the Winter Solstice³⁴.

37. The different *distances* of the Sun from the Earth at different parts of the year, as also it's appearing of a different *magnitude*, and seeming to *move* at a different rate, are all owing to the elliptical orbit of the Earth, and to the Earth not being in the centre of this ellipsis but in one of it's foci. For, as the Sun's diameter appears less about the middle of June, and greater about the middle of December, so, the Sun is more distant from us in our Summer than in our Winter, and also seems to move quicker in the latter than in the former³⁵; insomuch, that he takes up about eight days more in seeming to pass from the Vernal to the Autumnal Equinox, than from the Autumnal to the Vernal—although in both intervals of time, he seems to pass over exactly one half of the Ecliptic. This is explained in Plate II. fig. 5, where the circle represents the Ecliptic, the ellipsis represents the Orbit of the Earth, and S the Sun, in that focus of the ellipsis next the sign Cancer. Now, about the middle of June, the Sun appearing to us in the beginning of Cancer, the Earth is consequently in the beginning of Capricorn, and so at the point A of it's elliptical orbit; that is, at it's Aphelium or greatest distance from the Sun, for which reason, he then appears less to us. Again, about the middle of December, the Sun appearing to us in the beginning of Capricorn, the Earth is consequently in the beginning of Cancer, and so at the point P of it's elliptical orbit; that is, at it's Perihelium or least distance from the Sun, for which reason, he then appears greatest to us. The terms *Aphelium* and *Perihelium* are derived from the Greek (*ἀπὸ* from, *ἥλιος* the sun; and *περὶ* near, *ἥλιος*), and signify distance from, or approximation to, the Sun.—Farther, a line drawn from Aries to Libra, through the centre of the Sun, divides the Ecliptic into two halves; but it unequally divides the orbit of the Earth, the greater segment of it answering to the six signs of the Ecliptic which the Earth passes under, between the Vernal and Autumnal equinoxes, and the less segment answering to the other six signs, which the Earth passes under, between the Autumnal and Vernal equinoxes. Whence it comes to pass, that the Earth taking up more time (about eight days more) to go along the greater segment of it's orbit than along the less, the Sun also seems to take up more time, and, consequently, to move more slowly under the six signs of the Ecliptic between the Vernal and Autumnal, than between the Autumnal and Vernal Equinoxes.

38. As it is evident from this, that the Sun is nearer to us in Winter than in Summer, it appears at first sight singular, that we should feel his heat so much more in Summer, than in Winter. But it must be recollected, that we feel the Sun's heat not only as he is nearer to, or farther from us, but as his rays fall *directly* or *indirectly* upon us; whence it happens, that though the Sun is farthest from us in Summer, yet, because his rays are then much more nearly perpendicular to us than in Winter, therefore, they are hotter to us in the former, than in the latter season. This may be seen at once, by referring to Plate II. fig. 4. For, when in summer, the Earth is in the beginning of Capricorn, the rays of the Sun then fall perpendicularly upon the Northern Tropic TR, and are hottest to all the inhabitants of the Earth, North of this Tropic: but on the other hand, when in winter the Earth is in the beginning of Cancer, the perpendicular rays of the Sun fall upon the Southern

³⁴ Mysterious round! what skill, what force divine,
Deep felt, in these appear! a simple train,
Yet so delightful mix'd with such kind art,
Such beauty and beneficence combin'd;
Shade, unperceiv'd, so softening into shade;
And all so forming an harmonious whole;
That, as they still succeed, they ravish still.

Thomson, *Hymn to the Seasons*.

³⁵ Quid tantùm Oceano properent se tingere soles
Hybernî, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet.

Virg. *Æn.* I. 745.

Tropic T N, and are hottest to all the inhabitants South of this Tropic—whilst they only reach us in this part of the globe in a very oblique direction, as is evident, by supposing the right line X drawn from the Sun to the Northern Tropic.

39. It would, likewise, at first appear that the Annual motion of the Earth in it's orbit, will prevent it's always retaining the same situation in respect to the fixed stars; but this orbit is so very small, when compared with the immense sphere of the fixed stars, that it can make no sensible difference in the situation of the Earth with respect to them.

40. THE MOON is a secondary planet, inasmuch as she moves round the Earth, though she derives all her light from the Sun. A single revolution of the Moon round the Earth from one Synod, or conjunction, with the Sun to another, is called the Moon's Synodical Month, and consists of 29 days, $12\frac{1}{2}$ hours: it is this month³⁶ which is principally used in the computation of time, for it's several parts are easily distinguished by the several *Phases* (or appearances) of the Moon belonging respectively to it. The several Phases of the Moon arise from her being an opacous body, receiving her light from the Sun, and from her spherical figure, in consequence of which, one half of her is always enlightened, namely, that Hemisphere which is towards the Sun. Now, this Hemisphere being seen by us, sometimes more, sometimes less (according to her position with respect to the Earth), causes the several Phases of the Moon.

41. This will be best understood by referring to Plate II. fig. 6, in which S represents the Sun, E the Earth, O R part of the Earth's orbit, and A B C D the orbit of the Moon. On the several most remarkable points of this last, is represented the Moon with it's enlightened and darkened hemispheres, which, though they are always equal to each other, do not appear so to us, but rather like the several little circular draughts respectively adjoining them. Thus, the Moon being at A, all it's enlightened hemisphere is towards the Earth, and therefore seen by us; for which reason, we say the Moon is *full*, because she appears to us with a *full orb*, or with all her surface enlightened: but when she moves to B, it is evident that only a part of her enlightened hemisphere will be towards the Earth, and so seen by us; wherefore, the Moon will appear somewhat defective of light on that side which is from the Sun, and is hence, said to be *gibbous*, from (*gibbus*, *bunched out*) her light part being bunched out or convex. The Moon having moved to C, only half of her enlightened hemisphere will be towards the Earth, for which reason she will appear with a half-orb, or as we then say, as a *half-moon*; but, when she has come to D, a very little portion of her enlightened hemisphere will be towards the Earth, and therefore she will appear to us to be *horned*, the horns bending from the Sun, Westward. When the Moon is at F, none of her enlightened hemisphere will be towards the Earth, and therefore she is invisible to us, wherefore we then say the Moon *changes*, or it is *New Moon*, because she will appear *anew* in G; at G she is again *horned*, her light part being towards the Sun, whilst her horns bend from him, and so Eastward. After this, the Moon will appear at H with a half-orb

³⁶ Ritè Latonæ puerum canentes,
Ritè crescentem face noctilucam;
Prosperam frugum, celeremque pronos
Volvere menses.

Hor. Carm. IV. vi. 40.

again (as at C), and at I gibbous again (as at B), and so, she will proceed to A, where it will be again full moon³⁷.

42. It must be observed, that, whether increasing or decreasing, the illuminated part of the Moon is always towards the Sun: and therefore whenever the horns and hollow part of the Moon appear Eastward or on the left hand as we look at her, then she is increasing; but whenever the horns and hollow part appear Westward or on the right hand as we look at her, then she is decreasing, or on the wane.

43. When the Moon is horned, that is a little before and after the New Moon, besides her bright horns she has a *faint light* which renders all the rest of her disc visible. This faint light is supposed to be caused by the reflection of the Sun's rays cast upon her from the Earth; for it will be evident by referring to the dotted line X Y in fig. 6, the Earth's position at such times is precisely that, in which such a reflection would be thrown upon the Moon: whereas the Moon has no sooner moved beyond the limits of such a reflection (which limits are shown near enough by the line O R), than the faint light ceases.

44. What has been observed concerning the Sun takes place also with the Moon, namely, that in one part of her orbit she appears to be smaller and to move slower, whilst in the other she appears to be larger and to move swifter: this is likewise caused by the Earth's being in one of the foci of the Moon's elliptical orbit. For, in fig. 5, suppose S to represent the Earth, and A P the Moon's orbit; then A will represent the Moon's *Apogee* ($\alpha\pi\omicron$ from, and $\gamma\eta$ the Earth) or greatest distance from the Earth, when she will appear less, and P her *Perigee* ($\pi\epsilon\rho\iota$ near, and $\gamma\eta$) or least distance from the Earth, when she will consequently appear greater: and, because she is longer in traversing the greater segment of her orbit than the less, therefore she will appear to move slower in the former and quicker in the latter.

45. ECLIPSES OF THE SUN AND MOON. The Earth and Moon are both opacous bodies, which receive their light from the Sun. So, whenever the Moon passes between the Earth and the Sun, in such a manner, as to hinder the rays of the latter from falling on the Earth, then will the Sun be eclipsed to the inhabitants of the Earth: and, whenever the Moon passes behind the Earth so as to hinder the rays of the Sun from falling on the Moon, then will the Moon be eclipsed to the inhabitants of the Earth. An Eclipse of the Sun can only happen at the Change of the Moon, when the Moon is between the Sun and the Earth; and an Eclipse of the Moon can only happen at the Full of the Moon, when the Earth is between the Sun and Moon. This will be evident by referring to the positions of the Sun, Moon and Earth during the full and change, as exhibited in fig. 6 of Plate II.

46. The orbit of the Moon crosses the Ecliptic so as to make an angle of five degrees' inclination, and these points of intersection are called the *Nodes* of the Moon, being distinguished from each other as the ascending and descending: the *ascending node* is where the Moon ascends Northward above the ecliptic, and the *descending node*, where she descends Southward below the ecliptic; they are both marked in Plate II. fig. 7. Now, these Nodes being the only two points where the Moon crosses the Ecliptic, hence, there can be no Eclipse of the Sun but when

³⁷ — there the neighbouring Moon

(So call that opposite fair star) her aid
Timely interposes, and her monthly round
Still ending, still renewing, through mid heaven,
With borrow'd light her countenance triform
Hence fills and empties to enlighten the earth,
And in her pale dominion checks the night.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book III. 712.

she changes in, or near, one of the Nodes, because, then only she comes so between the Earth and Sun, as to intercept the rays of the latter from the Earth : and in like manner, there can be no Eclipse of the Moon but when she is full in, or near, one of the Nodes, because, then only the Earth comes so between her and the Sun, as to hinder the rays of the latter from falling on her. This is the reason why there is not an Eclipse of the Sun at every change of the Moon, and an Eclipse of the Moon at every full of the Moon.

47. The *Shadows* cast by the Earth and Moon are of a conical figure (as may be seen in fig. 7), growing narrower and narrower the farther they go from the Earth and Moon, until at last they end in a point, and so cease. This is owing to the Earth and Moon being smaller bodies than the Sun : were they the same size as the Sun, it is evident that the shadows must be cylindrical (as in fig. 8), and were they larger than the Sun, the shadows would be like inverted cones (as in fig. 9). And hence, in consequence of the Earth being much bigger than the Moon, the cone of it's shadow is great enough to intercept the Sun's rays from the whole of the Moon's surface at one time : whilst, on the other hand, the Moon being smaller than the Earth, can intercept the Sun's rays only from a small part of the Earth at one time. [Herein too, the much greater distance of the orbit of Mars becomes evident ; for, though the Earth may be directly between the Sun and Mars, yet is the latter not eclipsed, as it must necessarily be, did the shade of the Earth reach to it's orbit.] The *Shadows* of the Earth and Moon being thus of a *conical* figure, it is obvious, that an Eclipse of the Sun or Moon will be greatest or longest, when the Moon is in her Perigee, or nearest the Earth ; for then she has to traverse a thicker part of the Earth's shadow, than when eclipsed in her Apogee or greatest distance from the Earth. This may be seen in fig. 7, where P P denotes the breadth of the Earth's shadow traversed by the Moon in her Perigee, and A A so much of it, as is traversed by her when in her Apogee. And, in like manner, if the Sun be eclipsed, when the Moon is in her Perigee, it meets with a thicker part of the Moon's shade, than it does, when she is in her Apogee ; as may be also seen in fig. 7, by supposing T to be the Moon, P P her shadow traversed by the Earth, when she is in her Perigee, and A A her shadow traversed by the Earth, when she is in her Apogee.

48. But the *Greatness* and *Duration* of an Eclipse, arise principally from the Moon's being then more, or less distant, from a Node. An Eclipse of the Moon³⁸ is either *Total*, that is, when the whole of her is eclipsed, or *Partial*, when only a part of her is eclipsed : and, as some partial eclipses are of longer duration than others, so, some total eclipses are likewise of longer duration than others. Now, those Total Eclipses, which are of the longest duration, happen when the Moon is *exactly* in a Node ; they are called *Central* Eclipses, from the centre of the Moon passing through the centre of the Earth's shadow. This is illustrated in fig. 10 of Plate II., where the shaded circle represents the Earth's shadow, O M the Moon's orbit, and E C the Ecliptic : whence it is evident, that the Moon crossing the Earth's shadow in a *diametrical* direction, makes the longest possible stay, she ever can make, in it ; this stay is about four hours long, the breadth of the Earth's shade being about three diameters of the Moon. A *Total*, but not *Central*, Eclipse is represented in fig. 11, where the Moon meets the Earth's shadow at a small distance from a Node, and so crosses only a *Chord* (or portion) of the Earth's shadow, and not its diameter ; whence likewise, it is evident, that this chord will be greater or smaller, according as the Moon is nearer to, or farther from, a Node, and that the duration of every Total Eclipse will necessarily depend on the length of this chord. Hence also it follows, that some Eclipses are more *Partial* than others, according as the Moon is at a greater, or less distance from a Node ; and that the longer a Partial Eclipse is, so much more of the Moon passes through the shadow of the Earth. A *Partial* Eclipse is represented in fig. 12, where it will be seen, that the Node is at some distance from the centre of the Earth's shadow, and that, consequently, the

³⁸ Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce malignâ
Est iter in sylvis ; ubi cœlum condidit umbrâ
Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

Virg. Æn. VI. 270.

Moon traverses so small a chord of this shadow, that the whole of her surface is not darkened. In order to distinguish the greatness of Partial Eclipses, it is usual to conceive the Moon's diameter as divided into twelve parts, called *Digits*; and to say, there are so many digits eclipsed, as there are such parts covered by the Earth's shadow, when the Eclipse is at the greatest.—In all these Eclipses of the Moon³⁹, she enters the Western side of the shadow with her Eastern side; and so it is her Western side, which quits the shadow when the Eclipse ceases.

49. Eclipses of the Sun are also distinguished as Total, that is, when the Moon covers the whole body of the Sun from us, and as Partial, when she covers only a part of the Sun. When there is a Total Eclipse of the Sun⁴⁰, it is so dark, that the Stars appear very visible, and there is even need of lamp-light; but, this total darkness, even under the most favourable circumstances, never lasts more than about five minutes; for, as soon as a very small part of the Sun's disc becomes uncovered, it affords us considerable light. But it has been already observed, that, although the Earth can eclipse the whole enlightened hemisphere of the Moon, and so involve the *whole* of her body in darkness, at the same time; yet, that the Moon (in consequence of her being so much smaller than the Earth) can never obscure more than a *small part* of the Earth, at the same time. This will be seen, by referring to fig. 13 of Plate II., where the Moon's shadow only covers a small part of the illuminated surface of the Earth (viz. that between C. and D), so as *totally* to hide the Sun's rays from it; whilst, to the inhabitants of the adjoining tracts B C and D E, the Sun will appear to be but partially eclipsed; and, beyond this last (as is evident from the figure) there will be no eclipse of him at all. It happens sometimes, that a Central eclipse of the Sun is not a Total eclipse, but that there is a *ring*, or circle, of light all round the edge of the Moon (as in fig. 14), wherefore, such an eclipse is said to be *annular*. This annular appearance is occasioned by the conical shadow of the Moon being too short to reach quite to the Earth, owing to the Moon being in her Apogee: it may be better understood by referring to Plate II. fig. 7, and supposing S to represent the Sun, T the Moon and E the Earth.—In the greatest eclipses of the Sun, the Moon's shadow passes along the middle of the Earth; and such eclipses happen, when the Moon is in a Node at the moment of her Change. If she be not too far from a Node, a part of her shadow will fall on some tract of the Earth, and there make a Total, or, at least, a Partial eclipse; and, in proportion as she is nearer to her Node, and her Perigee, will be the greatness and length of the obscuration.

50. THE TIDES are caused chiefly by the attraction of the Moon, but partly by that of the Sun. The Sea *flows* (*i.e.* rises) as often as the Moon passes the meridian, both the arc above, and the arc below the horizon; and it *ebbs* (*i.e.* falls), as often as she passes the horizon, both East and West. When the Moon is in the first, and third quarter (*i.e.* when she is new and full), the tides are high and swift, and are called *spring-tides*; when she is in the second, and last quarter, (*i.e.* when

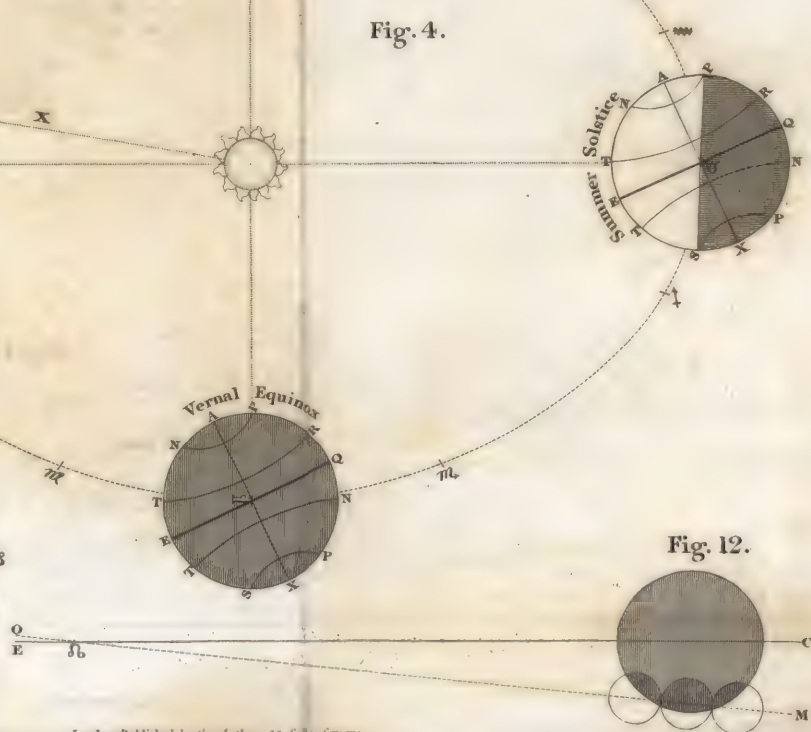
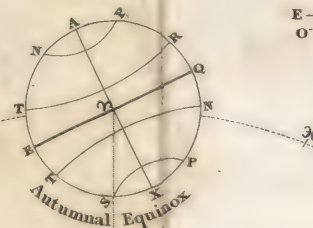
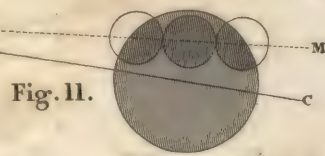
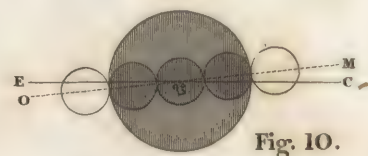
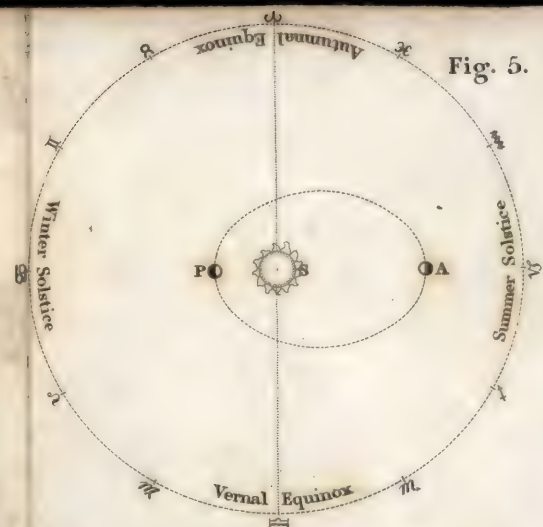
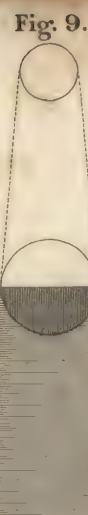
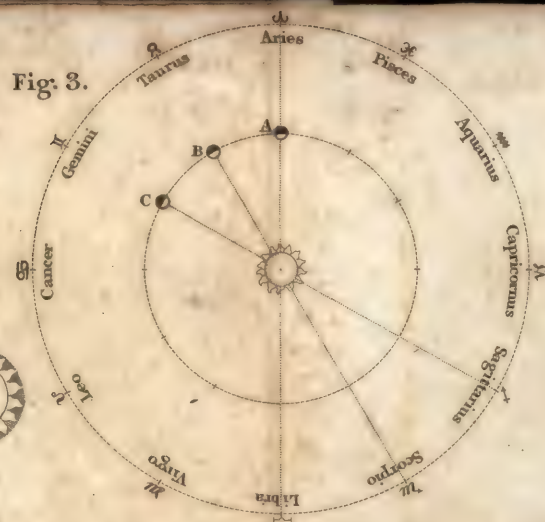
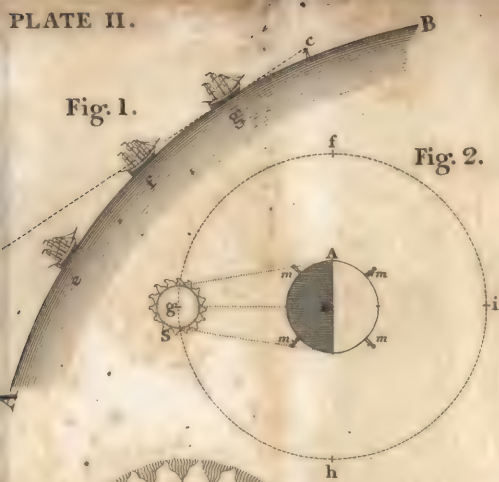
³⁹ Te quoque, Luna, traho, quamvis Temesæa labores
Æra tuos minuant.

Ovid. Met. VII. 207.

In allusion to the superstitious practice of beating brazen vessels, or sounding trumpets during an eclipse of the Moon, when she was thought to be under the power of some spells or incantations.

⁴⁰ Citharâ crinitus Iopas
Personat auratâ, docuit quæ maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem Lunam, solisque labores.

Virg. Æn. I. 742.



Back of
Foldout
Not Imaged

she is a half-moon), the tides are lower and slower, and are called *neap-tides*⁴¹.

51. But the lowest, as well as the highest water, will be found at the spring-tides ; the neap-tides neither rising so high, nor falling so low : those spring-tides, which happen at the time of the equinoxes, and whilst the Moon is in her Perigee, are always the highest.—The Sea is observed to swell and flow from South to North for about six hours, after which, it seems to rest for about a quarter of an hour ; it then begins to fall and retire back again from North to South for six hours more, when, after an apparent pause of a quarter of an hour, it begins to flow again as before. Thus the sea flows and ebbs alternately twice a day, but not at the same hours ; for the tides return later and later every day by $50 \frac{1}{2}$ minutes, which is the excess of a lunar day above a solar one.

52. Though the action of the Moon has the greatest share in producing the tides, yet the action of the Sun adds sensibly to it when they unite their forces together, as is the case at the full, and change of the Moon, when they are nearly in the same line with the centre of the Earth. Thus, at the change, when they are both on the same side of the Earth, they both conspire to raise the water in the zenith, and, consequently, in the nadir ; but, when the Moon is at the full, and the Earth is between her and the Sun, one causes high water in the zenith and nadir, whilst the other does the same in the nadir and zenith : consequently, these are the highest tides, and are what are called Spring-tides. Farther, the action of the Sun diminishes the effect of the Moon's action in the first and last quarters, because the one raises the water whilst the other depresses it ; then, therefore, the tides are the least, and are called the Neap-tides. But it must be observed, that the spring-tides do not happen precisely at new, and full moon, nor the neap-tides at the quadratures, but a day or so afterwards ; because, as in other cases, so in this, the effect is not greatest or least, when the immediate influence of the cause is greatest or least. This may be also observed with respect to the greatest heat and cold, which are not felt on the Solstitial days, when the action of the Sun is greatest and least. The tides rise to different heights in different parts of the world ; in the *Bristol Channel* they rise above forty feet, and on the Eastern coast of *North America* more than fifty feet ; but their average height is considerably under twenty feet.

“ These are thy glorious works, Parent of good,
Almighty ! Thine this universal frame,
Thus wondrous fair : Thyself how wondrous then,
Unspeakable ! who sitt'st above these heavens
To us invisible, or dimly seen
In these thy lowest works ; yet these declare
Thy goodness beyond thought, and power divine.
Speak, ye who best can tell, ye sons of light,
Angels ; for ye behold him, and with songs
And choral symphonies, day without night,
Circle his throne rejoicing ; ye in heaven,
On earth join all ye creatures to extol
Him first, him last, him midst, and without end.”
Milton, Par. Lost, Book V. 153.

⁴¹ Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus,
Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacet undam
Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam :
Nunc rapidus retrò atque æstu revoluta resorbens
Saxa fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.
Virg. Æn. XI. 624.

CHAPTER II.

ORBIS TERRARUM.¹

1. GEOGRAPHY is that Science which teaches the knowledge of the Earth; it derives its name from the Greek words *γῆ* the earth, and *γράφω* to describe.

2. According to it's strict etymology, Geography denotes the description of the Earth only, and is thus distinguished from Hydrography, which refers to the description of the Sea, or Water (*ὕδωρ*); but, as earth and sea are generally considered by Geographers, as the great component parts of the Terraqueous Globe, hence, the description of them both is generally included in the term Geography. In either of these senses, it differs from Cosmography, which is a description of the *Universe* (*κόσμος*), as a part differs from the whole; and also from Chorography, which is the description of a *country* (*χώρα*), and from Topography, which is the description of a *place* (*τόπος*), as the whole differs from a part.

3. The situation of places is determined as to North or South, by their latitude, and as to East or West, by their longitude; and these distances are reckoned in degrees and minutes. Every circle, whatever may be it's diameter, is divided into 360 degrees; this arose from the ancients supposing that the great circle in the heavens, called the Ecliptic, was traversed by the Sun in 360 days, and hence, they named each day's progress, which he made along this circle, a *gradus*, step or *degree*. Each Degree is subdivided into 60 minutes (or miles), and each minute into 60 Seconds, and these are denoted by the signs $^{\circ}$, $'$, $''$; thus $51^{\circ}. 30'. 45''$ means 51 degrees, 30 minutes, 45 seconds: moreover, N. stands for North, and S. for South Latitude, E. for East, and W. for West Longitude.

4. The *Latitude* of a place is it's nearest distance from the Equator, either North or South; when the place is North of the Equator, it is said to be in North Latitude, when South of the Equator, it is in South Latitude. And, because the Equator

¹ Terra pilæ similis, nullo fulmine nixa,
Aëre subjecto tam grave pendet onus.
Ipsa volubilitas libratum sustinet orbem:
Quique premat partes, angulus omnis abest.

Ovid. Fast. VI. 271.

Orbis, however, is sometimes put for a *part* of the Earth, and was frequently used by the Romans to denote their extensive Empire.

—— quibus actus uterque
Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurret orbis.

Virg. Æn. VII. 224.

divides the Earth into two equal parts, which, again, are divided by the Axis of the Earth into two other equal parts, therefore, the whole great Meridian circle of the Earth is divided into four equal parts: and, as every circle contains 360 degrees, therefore, a fourth part of a circle can contain only 90 degrees. Hence it follows, that Latitude, which is the distance of a place from the Equator, either towards the North, or South, Pole, can never exceed 90 degrees; and, that every line of Latitude, inasmuch as it remains always parallel to the Equator, is therefore called a *Parallel*:—thus we say the parallel of London, the parallel of Rhodes, &c. meaning to say, the line of latitude which runs through London, or Rhodes. Places situated on the Equator itself are said to have no latitude.

5. The *Longitude* of a place is it's distance from a given spot, due East or West, and is measured either on the Equator, or on some circle parallel to it. The meridian of this spot is called the First Meridian, and was placed by the ancients, at the Fortunate Islands, because they were unacquainted with any land farther Westward; but modern nations generally adopt the capitals, or observatories of their own countries as first Meridians, thus, the *English* reckon their longitude from *London*, or the Royal Observatory at *Greenwich*, the *French* from *Paris*, the *Spaniards* from *Madrid*, and so on. The line, which marks the longitude of a place, is called it's *Meridian*, from the Latin word *meridies*², noon or mid-day, because, when the Sun passes this circle, it is noon in all the places situated under it; for, as this line of longitude compasses the whole earth from pole to pole, there must be several places under the same meridian. A place is in East Longitude from the First meridian, when it is East of it, and in West Longitude, when it is West of it; for example, Rome is East, whilst *Lisbon* is West, of *London*. And, as the first meridian not only extends from pole to pole, but goes round the whole Earth, thus dividing it into two equal parts, called the Eastern and Western Hemispheres; and, as the whole circumference of the Equator (and of all the parallels which this first Meridian cuts in two) is 360 degrees, therefore, the half of this, that is 180 degrees, is the greatest longitude, which a place can have, either East, or West. Places situated under the first meridian, are said to have no longitude.

6. The application of the terms Latitude and Longitude arose from the ancients being acquainted with a much greater extent of the Earth's surface East and West,

² Inclinare meridiem
Sentis?

Hor. Carm. III. xxviii. 5.

than they were North and South; and hence, they properly used the term longitude or length, to denote the greater dimension, and latitude or breadth, to denote the smaller. But our increased knowledge of the Earth has entirely done away with this distinction, excepting so far as the polar diameter being shorter than the equatorial, still renders the application of the terms just and proper. With respect to Longitude, it must be observed, that some still place the First Meridian at *Ferro*, the Westernmost of the Fortunate Islands, but this arrangement is so very inconvenient, that it is adopted only by a few. There are others also, who reckon the longitude entirely East or West (as it may be) round the globe, calling a place in 260 degrees East longitude, when it is actually in 100 degrees West longitude, and *vice versâ*; this may be easily remedied by subtracting the given longitude (say 260°) from the whole circumference (360°), and the remainder (100°) will be the longitude according to the ordinary method of reckoning.

7. From this it is evident, that a line running through any place, and passing over the poles, is the Meridian of that place; and that another line, running through it at right angles to this meridian, and parallel with the equator, is the Parallel of the same place: whence it follows, that there may be as many meridians and parallels as there are points on the earth's surface. It follows also, that as all meridian lines must pass over both poles of the Earth, therefore, there must be the same number of miles in every one of them: whilst, on the other hand, every parallel becomes smaller as it advances towards the poles, and, therefore, contains a less number of miles; for the pole itself is a mere point, whereas the equator is the greatest of all the circles of Latitude. This will be more apparent by referring to Plate I. in the Atlas, where the length of the line, which represents the Equator, is nearly nine inches long, whilst the parallel of 80° is not two inches. But it must be recollected, that, though there is not the same number of *actual miles* in every parallel of latitude, there are yet as many *degrees* in it; for we have it laid down as a rule, that all circles (be they great or small) contain 360 degrees. Therefore, though the parallel of 80° is so much smaller than the Equator, it contains precisely as many degrees of longitude as the Equator does: and places situated on this 80th parallel may be exactly in the same degree (say the 40th) of longitude, as places situated on the Equator; for this reason, because the meridian of 40° must, as it passes from the equator through the poles, intersect every parallel of latitude in the same respective point. It will be remembered, then, that all the circles of latitude and longitude contain the same number of degrees, and, that, these degrees, considered as parts of a circle, bear always the same proportion to each other; but, that whereas every degree of latitude contains 60 *actual* miles, the degrees of longitude contain a less number of miles in proportion as they advance towards the Poles.

8. The number of miles and seconds contained in a degree of longitude, at every degree of latitude, will be found from the following table:

Degree of Latitude	Length of a Degree of Longitude.	Degree of Latitude	Length of a Degree of Longitude.	Degree of Latitude	Length of a Degree of Longitude.	Degree of Latitude	Length of a Degree of Longitude.
1°	59. 56"	24°	54. 48"	47°	41. 0"	70°	20. 32"
2	59. 54	25	54. 24	48	40. 8	71	19. 32
3	59. 52	26	54. 0	49	39. 20	72	18. 32
4	59. 50	27	53. 28	50	38. 32	73	17. 32
5	59. 46	28	53. 0	51	37. 44	74	16. 32
6	59. 40	29	52. 28	52	37. 0	75	15. 32
7	59. 37	30	51. 56	53	36. 8	76	14. 32
8	59. 24	31	51. 24	54	35. 26	77	13. 32
9	59. 10	32	50. 52	55	34. 24	78	12. 32
10	59. 0	33	50. 20	56	33. 32	79	11. 28
11	58. 52	34	49. 44	57	32. 40	80	10. 24
12	58. 40	35	49. 8	58	31. 48	81	9. 20
13	58. 28	36	48. 32	59	31. 0	82	8. 20
14	58. 12	37	47. 56	60	30. 0	83	7. 20
15	58. 0	38	47. 16	61	29. 4	84	6. 12
16	57. 40	39	46. 36	62	28. 8	85	5. 12
17	57. 20	40	46. 0	63	27. 12	86	4. 12
18	57. 4	41	45. 16	64	26. 16	87	3. 12
19	56. 44	42	44. 36	65	25. 20	88	2. 4
20	56. 24	43	43. 52	66	24. 24	89	1. 4
21	56. 0	44	43. 8	67	23. 28	90	0. 0
22	55. 36	45	42. 24	68	22. 32		
23	55. 12	46	41. 40	69	21. 32		

9. As Latitude respects the situations of Places Northward or Southward, and Longitude their situations Eastward or Westward, the degrees of the former are marked on the sides of a map, and the degrees of the latter at the top and bottom. For further convenience, the lines of some of these degrees are carried right across the map each way, at such distances from each other, as it's size will allow: therefore, all the lines running across a map from side to side, are East and West lines (the right side being the East), and all the lines running across it from top to bottom, are North and South lines (the top side being the North). When the degrees of Latitude increase upwards, the places are in North Latitude; when downwards, they are in South Latitude: when the degrees of Longitude increase to the right hand, the places are in East Longitude: when to the left hand, they are in West Longitude³.

³ The student may find it a useful exercise to point out the latitudes and longitudes of the following places:

In Plate VI.

London
Canterbury
Portsmouth
Bristol
Liverpool
York
Carlisle
Yarmouth

In Plate XI.

Rome
Florence
Leghorn
Genoa
Turin
Milan
Venice
Trieste

In Plate XVI.

Athens
Thebes
Livadia (city)
Megara
Corinth
Argos
Tripolitza
C. Matapan

What

10. The distance between any two places, *on the same meridian*, may be obtained at once, by adding their latitudes together, when they are in different hemispheres, or subtracting them from each other, when they are in the same hemisphere. Thus, suppose two places situated on the same meridian, but in opposite hemispheres, one in 50° N. Lat., and the other in 30° S. Latitude; 50° added to 30° are equal to 80°, and, as there are 60 miles in every degree, therefore, 80° multiplied by 60', produce 4,800 miles, which is the true distance of these places from each other. Again, suppose two places situated on the same meridian and in the same hemisphere, one being in 60° N. Lat., and the other in 35° N. Latitude; 35° subtracted from 60° leave 25°, and this difference multiplied by 60 (the number of miles in every degree of latitude), produces 1,500 miles, which is the true distance of the two places from each other.

11. The same thing may be done to find the distance between two places situated *on the same parallel*, with this exception only, that the difference between their two longitudes (or the sum of them, according as it may be), instead of being multiplied by 60, must be multiplied by the number of miles contained in a degree of longitude on that parallel, under which the two places lie: for, we have already seen, that this breadth of a degree diminishes as we approach the poles. Thus, suppose two places situated under the parallel of 60°, but one in 25° E. Longitude, and the other in 15° West Longitude; 25° added to 15° are equal to 40°; and this again multiplied by 30 miles (which is the breadth of a degree of longitude on the parallel of 60°, as is shown by the Table in Sect. 8), produces 1,200 miles, which is the true distance of the two places from each other. Again, suppose two places situated under the parallel of 60°, but one in 170° E. Long., and the other in 90° East Longitude; 90° subtracted from 170° leave 80°, and this difference multiplied again by 30' (the breadth of a degree as above shown), produces 2,400 miles, which is the true distance required.

12. But, when two places are on different parallels, and under different meridians (as is generally the case), their distance must be measured on the map with a pair of compasses, and applied to the graduated scale of miles on *either side* of the map: not at the top or bottom of the map, for these gradations are degrees of longitude, and therefore, contain much less than 60 miles each. For instance, suppose it is required to know the distance of Rome from Carthage; having measured it (in Plate XIII.) with a pair of compasses, apply it to the side of the map, and you will find it is 5° 20', which multiplied by 60', produces 320 miles, the true distance between the two places. But, as you have this distance in your compasses, apply it to the scale at the bottom of the map, and you will find it produces 6° 30', whilst at the top of the map, the same distance produces 7° 6'; a great difference this from the true measurement, and evidently showing, not only that the degrees of longitude are shorter than those of latitude, but that they diminish as we advance towards the Pole.

13. The miles, of which we have hitherto spoken, are *Geographical miles*, and are always understood to be used, except when other miles are specified; they must not be confounded with the *British Statute Mile*, which is the common itinerary measure of our country, and 69 $\frac{1}{3}$ of which are contained in a degree of latitude. The

What ancient places have the following latitudes and longitudes?

In Plate V.		In Plate IX.		In Plate XVIII.	
Lat. N.	Long.	Lat. N.	Long.	Lat. N.	Long. E.
51. 7	1. 17 E.	50. 53	1. 45 E.	38. 23	27. 6
50. 43	3. 31 W.	50. 55	6. 53 E.	39. 52	26. 17
51. 43	0. 39 E.	48. 49	2. 20 E.	37. 30	27. 28
53. 10	2. 51 W.	49. 25	1. 5 E.	36. 25	28. 12
54. 52	2. 55 W.	47. 37	2. 47 W.	34. 46	32. 26
55. 55	3. 11 W.	44. 51	0. 37 W.	36. 47	36. 15
58. 42	3. 30 W.	43. 10	3. 1 E.	41. 0	39. 44
53. 21	6. 17 W.	46. 13	6. 10 E.	42. 2	35. 12

itinerary measures of the different nations vary exceedingly from each other, as well as from the Geographical mile; the most important of them will be found attached to those plates of the Eton Atlas, to which they respectively belong. The old *Roman mile* was shorter than the British Statute Mile, as a degree of latitude contained 75 of them, each of which was subdivided into eight stadia. The *Greek stadia* were divided into *Olympic* and *Pythic*, but the former were in general use; there were eight of the former, and ten of the latter, in a Roman mile. Besides these, there were several other itinerary measures amongst the nations of antiquity, which are given in the Atlas under the countries, to which they belong.

14. As the Earth performs it's revolution on it's own Axis round the Sun, in 24 hours, it is evident, that every point on the surface of the globe, must have passed through 360 degrees of longitude in that time: and, as the motion of the Earth is from West to East, it is also evident, that places, situated to the East of us, will see the sun and the other heavenly bodies earlier than we do, whilst places, situated to the West of us, will see them later. Now, this difference in the time of two places East and West of each other, seeing the same heavenly bodies, is called their *longitude in time*, and is easily calculated. For, if it takes 24 hours for 360 degrees to move round under the heavens, it will take 1 hour for 15° to move round under them, because 15° is one 24th part of 360° : and, by the same rule, a single degree will be 4 minutes of time in moving under the heavens, because 4 minutes is one 360th part of 24 hours. Therefore, supposing a place is 15° East of us, it sees the sun and stars an hour earlier than we do, but if as much West of us, it sees them as much later; if the place be 120° East of us, it will see the heavenly bodies 8 hours earlier than we shall, but if as much West of us, it will see them as much later. If a place be 10° East of us, it will see the heavenly bodies 40 minutes earlier than we do, but if as much West of us it will see them as much later.

15. By attending to this rule, it will be very easy to find what time of the day it is at any given place compared with another, for their difference of longitude in degrees, turned into longitude in time, is the difference of time between them. Thus, *Ispahan* in *Persia*, is $51^{\circ}50'$ E. of *London*: now, this longitude, turned into time, is equal nearly, to 3 hours and 24 minutes; therefore, as *Ispahan* is East of *London*, it will be noon at it 3 hours and 24 minutes before it is noon at *London*; and, when it is noon at *London*, it will be 24 minutes after 3 in the afternoon at *Ispahan*. Again, *C. Verde* is $17\frac{1}{2}$ degrees West of *London*, which longitude turned into time, is equal to 1 hour and 10 minutes; therefore, as *C. Verde* is West of *London*, it will be noon at *London* 1 hour and 10 minutes before it is noon at *C. Verde*; and, when it is noon at *C. Verde*, it will be 10 minutes after 1 at *London*⁴.

⁴ Agreeable to these rules the following questions may be solved :

When it is noon at *London*, what time is it at *Calcutta*? at *Bombay*? *C. Comorin*? and the *Andaman Islands*? (See Plate XXIV. of the Atlas.)—When it is 10 o'clock in the morning at *London*, what time is it at the *Azores*? at *Newfoundland*? at *Washington*? at *St. Domingo*? at *C. Horn*? and the *Sandwich Islands*? (See Plate XXVII.)—If it is 11 o'clock in the morning at *London*, and 4 o'clock in the afternoon at another place, what is their difference of longitude in degrees?—If it is 4 o'clock in the afternoon at *London*, and 10 o'clock in the morning at another

16. The Earth is divided, with respect to the various degrees of heat and cold, into five *Zones*⁵ (*ζώναι cingula*), or belts, viz. one Torrid, two Temperate, and two Frigid Zones. (See Plates I. & XXVII.) The Torrid Zone lies on each side of the Equator, extending to the two Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, and is so called from it's excessive heat; owing to it's being within the two Tropics, the Sun passes twice a year, through the Zenith of every place in it: the ancients fancied the Torrid Zone was more elevated than the rest of the earth, and therefore so scorched by the great heat of the Sun, as to be rendered uninhabitable⁶. The two Temperate Zones lie between the Tropics and the Polar Circles, so that there is one in each hemisphere; they are called temperate, because they are not subject to the excessive heat of the Torrid Zone, nor to the excessive cold of the Frigid Zones. The two Frigid Zones lie between the Polar Circles and the Poles, so that there is likewise one of them in each hemisphere; they are so called from the excessive cold to which they are subject, owing to the total absence of the Sun from them during a great part of the year, and which induced the ancients to believe, that they were almost incapable of being inhabited by man.⁶

17. The inhabitants of the Torrid Zone are frequently called *Ascii* (from *a non*, and *σκία umbra*), because the Sun being sometimes exactly vertical to them at noon, they have *no shadow*⁷ at all: but, because, at the other times of the year, their

place, what is the longitude of that place from London?—When it is midnight at London, where is it noon?—When it is 5 in the morning at London, where is it 5 in the afternoon?—When it is noon at *C. Verde*, what time is it at *Ispahan*? (see Plates IV. & XXIII.) what time at *Smyrna*? what time at *Paphos*? (Plate XVIII.) what time at *Calcutta*? and what time at *Bombay*? (Plate XXIV.)

⁵ *Quinque tenent cœlum zonæ: quarum una corusco
Semper Sole rubens, et torrida semper ab igni:
Quam circum extremæ dextrâ lævâque trahuntur,
Cœruleâ glaciæ concretæ atque imbris atris.
Has inter mediamque, duæ mortalibus ægris
Munere concessæ Divûm, et via secta per ambas,
Obliquus quâ se signorum verteret ordo.*

Virg. Georg. I. 233.

⁶ *Pone me, pigris ubi nulla campis
Arbor æstivâ recreatur aurâ;
Quod latus mundi nebula, malusque
Jupiter urget:
Pone sub curru nimiùm propinqui
Solis, in terrâ domibus negatâ,
Dulcè ridentem Lalagen amabo,
Dulcè loquentem.*

Hor. Carm. I. 17.

⁷ For sight no obstacle found here, nor shade,
But all Sun-shine, as when his beams at noon
Culminate from th' equator, as they now
Shot upward still direct, whence no way round
Shadow from body opaque can fall.

Milton, Par. Lost, Book III. 615.

noon-shadow points both Northward and Southward, according to the place of the Sun, when he is not vertical to them, therefore they are called Amphiscii (from ἀμφίς *utrinque*, and σκία). The inhabitants of the Temperate Zones are called Heteroscii (from ἕτερος *alter*, and σκία), from their having their shadows, at noon, always on one side or other of them, either North or South, according as they may be situated, throughout the whole year⁸. Such as live in the Frigid Zone, are called Periscii (from περί *circum*, and σκία), because, at certain seasons of the year, during many revolutions of the earth, the sun does not set at all to them, nor so much as touch the horizon, and hence, their shadows move completely round them once in 24 hours: and, in proportion as they are nearer the Poles, will be the greater continuance of the Sun above the horizon, for one, two, or it may be, six months together. Besides these, we may mention the Brachyscii (from βραχύς *brevis*), or such as project short shadows at noon; the Macroscii (from μακρός *longus*), who project long shadows at noon; and the Antiscii (from ἀντί *contra*), whose shadows are in opposite directions, from their having the sun on opposite sides.—The ancients, likewise, divided the inhabitants of the Earth, with respect to their latitude and longitude, into the Perioeci, Antœci, Synœci, and Antipodes. The Perioeci (from περί and ἵκος *domus*) were such as dwelt in the same latitude, but opposite longitudes; the Antœci (from ἀντί and ἵκος) dwelt in the same longitude, but opposite latitudes; the Synœci (from σύν and ἵκος) lived in the neighbourhood of each other; the Antipodes had both latitudes and longitudes diametrically opposite to each other.

18. The Earth is likewise divided into *climates*, as it respects the various lengths of the longest day in different places: for the length of the day at the Equator is always 12 hours; but, as we advance from the Equator to the Poles, the days increase in length during one half of the year; and this increase is greater as we approach the Poles, where the Sun is visible for six months of the year, and not visible for the other. Now, a climate is that space of the Earth, where the longest day of one place exceeds the longest day of another by half an hour; the ancients reckoned seven such climates on each side of the Equator (*viz.* to Lat. 50° 30'), but we now reckon 24 climates between the Equator and Polar Circles, as may be seen from the following table:

Climate.	Length of Longest Day.		Latitude.	Climate.	Length of Longest Day.		Latitude.
	H.	M.	°		H.	M.	°
1 st	12.	30	8. 25	13 th	18.	30	59. 58
2	13.	0	16. 25	14	19.	0	61. 18
3	13.	30	23. 50	15	19.	30	62. 25
4	14.	0	30. 20	16	20.	0	63. 22
5	14.	30	36. 28	17	20.	30	64. 6
6	15.	0	41. 22	18	21.	0	64. 49
7	15.	30	45. 29	19	21.	30	65. 21
8	16.	0	49. 1	20	22.	0	65. 47
9	16.	30	51. 58	21	22.	30	66. 6
10	17.	0	54. 27	22	23.	0	66. 20
11	17.	30	56. 37	23	23.	30	66. 28
12	18.	0	58. 29	24	24.	0	66. 21

⁸ Thus, Lucan mentions the wonder expressed by the Arabians in Pompey's army at their shadows never moving to the left;

Ignotum vobis, Arabes, venistis in orbem,
Umbras mirati nemorum non ire sinistras.

Pharsal. III. 247.

And likewise a nation in Libya;

At tibi, quæcunque es Libyco gens igne diremta,
In Noton umbra cadit, quæ nobis exit in Arcton.

Pharsal. IX. 539.

But, at the Polar Circles, the Sun remains above the horizon longer than one revolution of the Earth, and therefore, the length of day-light increases very rapidly towards the Poles, where (as we have seen) it continues six months together. For this reason, the Climates between the Polar Circles and the Poles, are reckoned by months, and not by half-hours, thus :

Climates in Months.

1 st .	2 nd .	3 rd .	4 th .	5 th .	6 th .
Latitude, 67°. 15'	69°. 30'	73°. 20'	78° 20'	84°. 10'	90°. 0'

19. The terraqueous globe is made up of two great general parts, the Earth or *Land* (γῆ terra), and Sea or *Water* (ὕδωρ aqua), these two being again subdivided into smaller parts. A *Continent* (ἡπειρος continens⁹) is a vast tract of land, containing many countries and kingdoms hanging together, as it were, and, consequently, not easily distinguished to be surrounded with water, as, the continent of Europe, the continent of *America*. An *Island* (νῆσος insula) is a smaller tract of land, entirely surrounded with water, as the island of Albion or *Great Britain*, the island of Sicily, the island of Delos. A *peninsula* (χερσόνησος pænisula, i. e. pæne insula) or *chersonese*, is a tract of land which is almost an island, being encompassed by water on all sides, except where it is joined to the main by a narrow neck of land; as the Thracian Chersonese, the *Morea*, and *Spain*. The narrow neck of land, which joins a peninsula to the main, is called an *Isthmus* (ἰσθμὸς isthmus¹⁰) as the Isthmus of Corinth, the Isthmus of *Suez*, and the Isthmus of *Darien*. A *Cape* or *promontory* (ἄκρον promontorium) is a prominent eminence shooting out into the sea, and is also sometimes called a *headland*, except when it is low and flat, and then, it is named a *Point*: thus, the Promontory of *Sunium*, *C. Trafalgar*, the *Cape of Good Hope*, the *Lizard Point*. When the land rises above the level country, it is called a *hill* or *mountain* (ὄρος mons¹¹), as *M^t Parnassus*, *M^t Blanc*; and, when this high land runs continuously through a country, or a number of countries, it is called a *Chain*, or *Ridge* of Mountains, as the Chain of the Alps, the chain of the Pyrenees, the chain of the *Andes*. A mountain, which casts forth flames, is called a *Volcano* (from Vulcanus, through

⁹ Εἰς' ὅγ' ἐπ' ἡπείρου δάμη ἀνδράσι δυσμενέσσιν,
Εἶτε καὶ ἐν πελάγει μετὰ κύμασιν' Ἀμφιτρίτης.

Hom. Od. Γ. 90.

¹⁰ ——— τὰν ἀλιερκία' ἰσθμοῦ
δειράδ'.

Pind. Isth. I. 10.

¹¹ Jussit et extendi campos, subsidere valles,
Fronde tegi silvas, lapidosos surgere montes.

Ovid. Met. I. 43.

the *Italian*), as the Volcano of Ætna, the Volcano of Vesuvius. The low ground between two mountains is named a *valley* (ἀνλὼν vallis¹¹), and is generally traversed by a river, as the Valley of the Jordan, the Valley of the Nile. When a valley is exceedingly narrow, so as not to allow of it's being crossed without difficulty, it is called a *Pass* (πύλαι pylæ), as Syriæ Pylæ, the *Passes of the Alps*, the *Pass of Schoumla*. A *River* (ποταμὸς fluvius) is a body of water, flowing from elevated ground into the sea, more or less rapidly, and with a longer or shorter course, according to the nature of the ground through which it passes, and the quantity of water with which it is supplied; as the R. Nile, the R. Thames, the R. *Po*: the place, where it bursts from the Earth, is called it's *source* or *springs* (πηγὴ fons), and it's junction with the salt water of the sea is named it's *mouth* (ἐκβολὴ ostium). We are said to *descend* a river, when we float *down* with it's waters, and to *ascend* it, when we go *up* against the current of it's waters: the *right* and *left* banks of a river are determined by it's course to the sea, the right bank is on the right side, and the left bank on the left, to one descending it. A *lake* (λίμνη lacus) is a great collection of water, surrounded on all sides by land, and having no communication with the sea except by a river or a subterraneous passage, as Lemanus Lacus, Trasimenus Lacus, *Lake Tchad*. *Morasses* or *marshes* (ἐλη paludes) differ from lakes only in their not being always full of water, and in their being occasionally drained, as the Pomptinæ Paludes, the *Marshes of Venice*, the *Marshes of Aquileia*.

20. The *Ocean* (ωκεανὸς oceanus) is the wide open part of the sea, surrounding the land on all sides¹², and extending from one pole to the other: it is divided into several parts, for the convenience of description, as the Atlantic Ocean, the *Pacific Ocean*, &c. A *Sea* (πέλαγος mare) is a much smaller collection of water, nearly surrounded by land, and which may be again subdivided into several parts, as the Mediterranean Sea, the *Black Sea*. A *Gulf* or *bay* is a branch of the sea, running a considerable distance into the *bosom* of the land,

¹² τῆς πολυτέκνου Τηθύος ἔκγονα,
τοῦ περὶ πᾶσαν θ' εἰλισσομένου
χθον' ἀκοιμήτῳ ῥεύματι παῖδες
πατρὸς Ὠκεανοῦ.

Æschyl. Prom. 140.

Duxerat Oceanus quondam Titanida Tethyn,
Qui terram liquidis, qua patet, ambit aquis.

Ovid. Fast. V. 81.

and hence named by the ancients κόλπος sinus, as the Arabicus Sinus, the *Persian Gulf*, *Baffin's Bay*. A strait (πορθμός fretum) is a narrow channel, connecting two seas together, or a sea with the ocean, as Siculum Fretum, the *Strait of Gibraltar*, &c.

21. The moderns have divided the globe into four great parts, called *Quarters*, not that these parts are equal in size (for they are very unequal), but for the conveniency of having a general term to distinguish at once a great portion of the Earth. We could not use the term *Continent* for this purpose, because a continent is a vast tract of country *connected together*, and not composed of several parts separated from each other by the Ocean, as is the case in a *Quarter* of the World: for instance, though the *British Isles* are reckoned to Europe, yet they do not belong to the *continent* of Europe, because they are entirely separated from it by the Ocean: *Ceylon*, the *East India Islands*, *Australia*, and the *Japanese Islands* are separated from the *continent* of Asia in the same way, and yet they belong to Asia: *Madagascar*, undoubtedly, forms part of Africa, though not of the *continent* of Africa: and the *West Indian Islands* are correctly said to be in *America*, though they form no part of the *American continent*. And, therefore, when we speak of a *Quarter* of the globe, we mean one of those four great divisions, into which, it is, as it were, divided by nature, each Quarter being composed of one great continent and many islands. These four great divisions of the globe are called *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The three first of these are in the Eastern Hemisphere, and, from their having been known (though imperfectly) to the ancients¹³, they are called by us the *Old World*: *America* is in the Western Hemisphere, and was altogether unknown to the ancients; from its having been first discovered only three centuries and a half ago, we call it the *New World*. Of the three Quarters in the Eastern Hemisphere, *Europe* lies to the North West, *Africa* to the South West, and *Asia* to the East: *America* extends directly across the Western Hemisphere, nearly from Pole to Pole.

22. The superficial surface of the globe is equal to 148,187,500 square miles, of which about one fourth part (39,956,500 square miles) is land, and the remaining three-fourths (108,231,000 square miles) are water. *Asia* is the largest of the four

¹³ — τόδε νιν πολυμήλου
καὶ πολυκαρποτάτας
θῆκε δέσποιναν χθονὸς
ῥιζὰν ἀπείρον τρίταν
εὐήρατον θάλλουσιν οἰκεῖν.

Pind. Pyth. IX. 14.

quarters of the globe, *America* the next, *Africa* the third, and *Europe* the smallest; the estimated population and number of square miles contained in each, are as follow :

	Sq. Miles.	Souls.
<i>Europe</i> - - -	2,635,600	220,492,400
<i>Asia</i> - - -	15,526,300	475,620,000
<i>Africa</i> - - -	8,902,000	92,680,000
<i>America</i> - - -	12,892,600	40,890,000
Total - - -	39,956,500	829,682,400

23. But the knowledge possessed by the ancients, concerning the figure and extent of the Earth, was exceedingly defective¹⁴. In the earlier times, most of them imagined it to be a flat, round surface, which the *Ocean* surrounded, as it were, like a great circular river; the countries composing it, were merely those, which bordered on the Mediterranean Sea, and above the whole, rose the great arch of the heavens, forged, as they supposed, out of brass¹⁵ or iron, and resting upon the loftiest mountains. They carefully distinguished the Ocean from the other seas¹⁶, only applying the former term to the great boundary of the earth, from which the sun and stars regularly arose, and into which they again descended: they fancied it also to communicate with the lower world¹⁷. The extent and limits of this great Ocean-river are nowhere alluded to, and were probably never explained by those who indulged in it's fanciful description. War and commerce, however, made them acquainted with many other nations and countries besides those which bordered upon the Mediterranean and Euxine Seas, and their notions respecting the ocean, became then more expanded, but scarcely less vague. They still considered it as surrounding the whole earth, but not in that regular manner which had been once supposed, for they divided it into several parts, as the *Atlanticus Oceanus*, *Hyperborean Oceanus*, *Indicus Oceanus*, and *Erythræum Mare*: they imagined that the Caspian Sea was merely one of it's inlets from the *Hyperborean Regions*, in the same way that the Arabian Gulf was only an arm of it from the Southward, and that, betwixt these two, it swept round, in a semicircular form, past the territory of the *Sinæ* or *Chinese*, the mouths of the *Ganges*, and the *I. Taprobane* or *Ceylon*. They likewise fancied that they were well acquainted with the Southern coast of *Africa*, and that it trended Westward from *C. Guardafui*, it's Eastern extremity, till it joined the shores of the *Hesperii Æthiopes*, on the coast of *Guinea*. But others again, imagined that the Indian Ocean was only a great inland sea like the Mediterranean, and they, therefore, left the termination of the South coast of *Africa* in uncertainty. The greatest extent, to which they ever arrived, in their knowledge of the Eastern Hemisphere, hardly exceeded the half of it. In *Europe*, they knew little or nothing of *Sweden*, *Norway*, and *Russia*: in *Asia*, the limits of their knowledge were *Tartary* and *China*; and in *Africa*, they ventured to describe but little to the South of the Mountains of the

¹⁴ Γελῶ δὲ ὀρέων γῆς περιόδους γράψαντας πολλοὺς ἤδη, καὶ οὐδένα νόον ἔχοντας ἐξηγησάμενον· οἱ Ὀκεανὸν τε ῥέοντα γράφουσι περὶ τὴν γῆν, τοῦσαν κυκλοτερέα ὡς ἀπὸ τόρνου· καὶ τὴν Ἀσίην τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ποιούντων ἴσιν.

Herod. IV. 36.

¹⁵ Ὁ χάλκεος οὐρανὸς οὕτω ἀμβατὸς αὐτοῖς.

Pind. Pyth. X. 42.

¹⁶ Αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ ποταμοῖο λίπεν ῥόον Ὀκεανοῖο
Νῆς, ἀπὸ δ' ἴκετο κύμα θαλάσσης εὐρυπόροιο,
Νῆσον ἐς Αἰαίην, —

Hom. Od. M. 1.

¹⁷ Ἀλλ' ὁπότε ἂν δὴ νηὶ δι' ὠκεανοῖο περῆσῃς,
Ἐνθ' ἀκτὴ τε λάχεια καὶ ἄλσέα Περσεφονείης,
Μακραί τ' αἰγίροι, καὶ ἱταὶ ὠλεσίκαρποι·
Νῆα μὲν αὐτοῦ κέλσαι ἐπ' ὠκεανῷ βαθυδίνῃ,
Αὐτὸς δ' εἰς Αἰδεὼν ἵεναι δόμον εὐρώεντα.

Hom. Od. K. 512.

Moon. It is true, that they have given some account of regions beyond these boundaries, but the monsters, with which they peopled them, evidently show the land of fable.

24. The sea which extends from Europe and Africa to *America*, is called the *Atlantic Ocean*, and is divided, by the Equator, into North and South ; it stretches, towards the South, from *C. Horn* to the *C. of Good Hope*. The ancients were acquainted with that part of it only, which washed the shores of the *old world*, and named it *Oceanus Atlanticus*¹⁸, after *M^t. Atlas* in Africa, and sometimes, *Oceanus Exterior*, as being the outmost sea, with which they were acquainted. The *Indicus Oceanus* or *Indian Ocean*, washing the Eastern coast of Africa, and the Southern coasts of Asia, extends from the *C. of Good Hope* to the Western shores of *Australia*: it is much smaller than the Atlantic, and derived it's name from India and the Indian Islands, the shores of which are washed by it's waves. Though the ancients applied the term *Indicus Oceanus*, so far as their knowledge went, in the same extended sense that we do, yet they called it's Northern part (especially in the earlier times) *Erythræum Mare*¹⁹; and they did not confine this appellation to the *Sea of Oman*, which washes the Southern shores of Arabia and Persia, but, likewise, considered the Arabian and Persian Gulfs as two of it's arms, and hence they are both frequently alluded to as the *Erythræan Sea*.—The *Pacific Ocean* lies between *America* and *Asia*, and is the largest of all the great bodies of water bearing one name; it is remarkable for those extensive chains of islands, called by some *Polynesia* (from πολὺς multus, and νῆσος insula), which lie scattered between the Equator and the Southern Tropic, forming, as it were, the straggling remnants of the great continent to which they appertain. The *Pacific Ocean* is divided, by the Equator, into North and South. It received it's name from the *Spaniards*, who first navigated it, and who, having experienced in it, during their first voyages, calm and gentle weather, fancied that it was the same all over; but, although the part within the Tropics may occasionally justify the appellation they gave it, yet, there are as severe tempests to be met with in the *Pacific*, as in any other Sea. It was also called the *South Sea* from the situa-

¹⁸ Mercator ——— ter et quater
Anno revisens æquor Atlanticum
Impune.

Hor. Carm. I. xxxi. 14.

¹⁹ Ἐν τ' ὠκεανοῦ πελάγεσσι μίγεν,
Πόντῳ τ' ἑρυθρῷ, Λαμνίαν
Τ' ἔδνει γυναικῶν ἀνδροφύων.

Pind. Pyth. IV. 448,

tion it appeared to have with respect to it's first discoverers.—To the S. of these three, we may mention the *Southern Ocean*, which extends, completely round the globe, to the Antarctic Circle. The *Antarctic Ocean* lies between this last and the South Pole, and the *Arctic Ocean* or Hyperboreus Oceanus, between the Arctic Circle and the North Pole: these two are sometimes called the *Frozen Oceans*, from the excessive cold to which they are subject.

25. The *Mediterranean Sea* (so called from it's lying in medio terræ) is the largest inland sea in the world, it's superficial extent being about 852,000 square miles: it is frequently alluded to in Holy Writ, under the name of the Great Sea, but, the ancient heathens generally called it Internum Mare, Intestinum Mare, and Nostrum Mare, though, in the later ages, they used the term Mediterraneum Mare. Though so much smaller than any of the great oceans, it is considerably more interesting, from the early people of antiquity having settled round it's shores, and there earned for their names a glorious immortality; and we shall probably look in vain through all succeeding ages for so many, and such great nations, clustering together round so small a space, and thence sending forth their discoveries in art and science, like a splendid mental galaxy, to enlighten and instruct an astonished and listening world. Upon it's Asiatic shores, we meet with the commercial Sidon, and her first-born daughter, the wealthy and elegant Tyre: the highly-favoured, but rebellious Jews, circling round the holiness of their magnificent Temple, like the innumerable waves of the ocean round it's own endless and unfathomable abysses: the polished Greeks of Asia Minor, the Dorians, Ionians and Æolians, revelling in all the soft luxuriance of their climate, and decaying into effeminacy by excessive refinement. In Europe, we find the savage robber-hordes of Thrace: the irresistible phalanxes of Macedon, hurried over half the globe by a beardless conqueror: the sacred shores of Greece, less truly said to be the central point of the Earth, than the Sun that enlightened and warmed it: the rapacious legions of Italy, swooping over the free-born of every climate, and yoking them to the eagles of their chariots, with galling and unmanly chains, as an offering to the seven-throned queen of their country—as great, and noble, and virtuous, in their individual characters, as they were wily and oppressive in their public transactions. In Africa, we meet with the bold and swarthy Mauretanian, the last of the Mediterranean tribes to bow to all-conquering Rome: the gay and wandering Numidian, as proud of his person, as he was careless of the comforts of life: the ingenious and busy crowds of Carthage, the faithless, but much

wronged empress of Libya: the Oasis of Cyrene, blooming like a flower, on the edge of the burning desert: the priestly kingdom of Egypt, lost in the mazes of it's remote antiquity, and in the labyrinths of it's own learning, ruling it's industrious but melancholy people with a gentle yet awful sway, and raising the monument of it's own greatness in those wonderful characters, which have defied the accumulated ingenuity of ages to unravel, as it's immortal pyramids have defied the power of all-devouring Time. Add to these, the lovely island of Sicily, teeming with flowers, and fruit, and honey, amidst the convulsions of Nature, as well as all the rapine and bloodshed with which man stained it's smiling soil: the hundred citted Crete, the nursing-place of the father of the gods, and the abode of the just yet terrible Minos, whose swelling fleet first laid claim to the dominion of the bounding sea: the fruitful Cyprus, with it's day-dreams of love, and it's very air breathing of her, whom the dancing waves landed on it's joyous shores, in the full majesty of her dazzling beauty: the islands that circle round the sacred Delos, and those which lie scattered up and down the intricacies of the Ægean, each with it's own gods and heroes, it's own historians to relate their gallant actions, and it's own poets to sing the delights of an infant world in all the glowing imagery of never dying verse.

26. The principal chains of mountains in the world are, 1. In Europe: the Pyrenæi or *Pyrenees*, the Alps or *Alps*, the Hæmus *Balkan* or *Emineh*, the Carpates or *Carpathians*, the Sevo or *Fiell*, and the Hyperborei or Rhipæi now called the *Oural Mountains*. 2. In Asia, are: M. Caucasus, which still retains it's name, M. Taurus or *Ramadan Oglu*, M. Paropamisus or the *Hindoo Coosh*, the Imaus or the great range of *Tartary*, and the Emodi Montes or *Himaleh* the highest mountains in the world. 3. In Africa, are: M. Atlas, which we still call by the same name, and the Lunæ Montes or *Gebel Kumri*, which are thought to traverse the continent, in it's whole extent, from East to West. 4. In *America*, there is one great ridge, which extends through it's Western part, from the shores of the *North Polar Sea* to *C. Horn*: it is called the *Rocky* or *Stony Mountains* in *N. America*, and the *Andes* or the *Cordillera* (*i.e.* Range) of the *Andes* in *South America*. The most elevated known mountain of the world, though 26,462 feet high, is considerably less than one-fifteen hundredth part of the diameter of the Earth.

27. The principal rivers in the world are, 1. in Europe: the Tagus, still so called, the Liger or *Loire*, the Rhenus or *Rhine*, Rhodanus or *Rhone*, Danubius (sometimes called *Ister*) the *Danube*, Borysthenes *Dniepr*, and the Tanais or

Don. 2. In Asia, are: the Rha or *Volga*, the Euphrates and Tigris, which still maintain their names, the Oxus or *Jihon*, the Indus and Ganges, still so called, the Dyardanies or *Bur-rampooter*, the Sabaracus or *Irrawaddy*, the Cotiaris or *Cambodia R.*, and the Bautisus or *Whang-Hai*: besides which, there are other immense rivers in the N. part of the continent, concerning which the ancients knew nothing, such as the *Irtish*, the *Enisei*, the *Lena*, the *Amobr*, and the *Yang-tse-kiang*; the last of these is the largest river in the Eastern Hemisphere, and the second largest in the whole world. 3. In Africa, we find: the Nilus or *Nile*, the Gir or *Djyr*, the Nigir or *Quolla*, the Daradus or *Senegal*, besides the *Congo*, the *Zambeze*, and *Orange R.*, with which the ancients were altogether unacquainted. 4. In America, are: the *St. Lawrence*, the *Columbia*, the *Missouri*, the *Mississippi* the longest river in the world (being one sixth part of the circumference of the earth), the *Orinoco*, the *Amazon*, and the *Rio de la Plata*.

28. The chief promontories in the world are, the *North Cape*, the Northernmost point of *Europe*; *Arsinarium Pr. C. Verde*, the Westernmost point of Africa, and the *Cape of Good Hope* and *C. Agulhas*, the Southern extremities of the same continent; *East Cape*, the Easternmost point of *Asia*; *Cape Prince of Wales*, the Westernmost point of *America*, *C. S. Roque* it's Eastern, and *C. Horn* it's Southern extremity.

29. The largest islands in the world are, in Europe, *Albion* *Great Britain*, *Ierne Ireland*, and *Nova Zembla*; in Asia, *Iabadii I. Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *New Guinea*, *Australia* (which is the greatest island in the world, being nine tenths as large as all *Europe*), *New Zealand*, and *Nipon*, not one of which last, the ancients appear ever to have heard of. In Africa, the only island of any consequence, is *Madagascar*. The largest known island in *America* is *Newfoundland*, besides which we may mention *Iceland*, *Cuba*, *St. Domingo*, and *Terra del Fuego*.

30. The size of these, and some other islands, will be best seen by the following

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL ISLANDS IN
THE WORLD.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Agathu Dæmonos, <i>Gt. Andaman</i> - - -	2,600	Cotcyra, <i>Corfu</i> - - -	220
Albion, <i>Gt. Britain</i> - - -	63,200	Corsica, <i>Corsica</i> - - -	2,600
Australia - - - - -	2,323,800	Creta, <i>Candia</i> - - -	2,400
Balearis Major, <i>Majorca</i> - - -	1,080	Cuba - - - - -	32,600
Borneo - - - - -	217,900	Cyprus, <i>Cyprus</i> - - -	3,000
Carpathus, <i>Scarpanto</i> - - -	125	Dago - - - - -	260
Celebes - - - - -	57,900	Dioscoridis, <i>Socotra</i> - - -	1,050
Cephallenia, <i>Cephallonia</i> - - -	225	Eubœa, <i>Egripo</i> - - -	1,000
Chios, <i>Scio</i> - - - - -	225	Formosa - - - - -	12,100
		Fyen - - - - -	900

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Gottland - - -	930	Newfoundland - - -	38,100
Hainan - - -	9,300	New Guinea - - -	247,300
Hayti - - -	22,300	New Zealand - - -	75,300
Iabadii, Sumatra - - -	120,200	Nipon - - -	62,200
Jamaica - - -	3,200	Nova Zembla - - -	51,200
Java - - -	39,800	Oaracta, Kishm - - -	850
Iceland - - -	15,800	Rhodus, Rhodes - - -	460
Ierne, Ireland - - -	24,300	Sagalin - - -	20,700
Jesso - - -	21,900	Samos, Samo - - -	150
Junonia, Madeira - - -	520	Sardinia, Sardinia - - -	7,700
Latris, Oesel - - -	780	Sicilia, Sicily - - -	7,600
Lemnos, Lemnos - - -	140	Sieland - - -	2,100
Lesbos, Lesbos - - -	435	Taprobana, Ceylon - - -	19,400
Luzon - - -	32,200	Thule, Shetland - - -	245
Madagascar - - -	177,200	Trinidad - - -	1,470
Melita, Malta - - -	100	Van Diemen's Land - - -	19,300
Mona, Anglesey - - -	205	Vectis, Wight - - -	95
Mona, Man - - -	170		

31. The following table will give a general idea of the respective sizes of the principal lakes and inland seas in the world :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL LAKES AND
INLAND SEAS OF THE WORLD.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Arabicus Sinus, Red Sea -	133,500	Mæotis Palus, Sea of Azov -	9,700
Aral Sea - - -	13,900	Manatoulin L. - - -	5,000
Aria Palus, L. Zarrah -	480	Mexico, G. of - - -	489,700
Arsissa Palus, L. Van -	560	Michigan, L. - - -	11,800
Asphaltites L., Dead Sea -	340	Mæris L., Keroun L. - - -	148
Baikal, Lake - - -	9,700	Neagh, Lough - - -	102
Balkash, Lake - - -	3,700	Ness, Loch - - -	15
Bear Lake, Gt. - - -	10,300	Neufchatel, L. of - - -	66
Benacus L., L. di Garda -	118	Nicaragua, L. of - - -	4,800
Brigantinus L., L. of Con- stance - - -	166	Onega, L. - - -	2,650
Caribbean Sea - - -	811,900	Ontario, L. - - -	5,500
Caspium Mare, Caspian Sea -	118,200	Palte, L. - - -	300
Coloë Palus, L. Dembea -	1,130	Persicus Sinus, Persian Gulf - - -	63,400
Enare Trask - - -	900	Po-yang-Hou - - -	960
Erie, Lake - - -	8,400	Slave Lake - - -	11,800
Euxinus Pontus, Black Sea -	102,800	Spauta L., Shahee L. - - -	1,400
Fucinus L., Fucino - - -	38	Superior, L. - - -	27,900
Hudson's Bay - - -	314,000	Terkiri, L. - - -	2,600
Huron, Lake - - -	10,700	Titicaca, L. - - -	4,900
Internum Mare, Mediter- ranean Sea - - -	700,600	Tong-ting-Hou - - -	1,550
Ladoga, Lake - - -	5,600	Trasimenus L., L. Trasi- meno - - -	32
Larius L., L. di Como -	54	Verbanus L., L. Maggiore -	68
Lemanus L., L. of Geneva -	185	Wenern, L. - - -	1,700
Libya Palus, L. Tchad -	12,500	Wettern, L. - - -	630
Lomond, Loch - - -	21	Winder Mere - - -	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lychnitis P., L. of Erivan -	225	Winnipeg, L. - - -	7,800

CHAPTER III.

EUROPA.

1. EUROPA was bounded on the N. by the Hyperborean or *Arctic Ocean*, and on the W. by the Atlantic: on the S. it was separated from Africa by the Mediterranean Sea¹, and from Asia on the E. by the Ægæan and Euxine Seas, the Palus Mæotis, the Rivers Tanais² and Rha, and the Rhipæi or Hyperborei Montes. Though it is the smallest of the four Quarters of the globe, it is superior to them all in the genius, power, and learning, of it's inhabitants: but many of the ancients, though they were unacquainted with it's Northern regions, fancied it larger than Asia and Africa put together. The origin of the name Europa is lost in the obscurity of it's antiquity. According to the mythology of the poets, it was derived from Europa³, the beautiful daughter of the Phœnician king Agenor, whom Jupiter, under the influence of love, having assumed the shape of a bull, carried off across the sea into Crete.

2. In the early times, the three continents do not appear to have been distinguished by any general names. Homer never mentions Europe, except as a part of the continent, though he is thought, by many, to allude to it in the expression, of the Land *προς ζόφον*, or else, to the Northern half of the world which lies towards the darkness of midnight⁴. It has been, likewise, supposed by many, that the name of Europa, was derived from the Hebrew word *Arab* signifying the *Evening*, because, as

¹ ————— quâ medius liquor

Secernit Europen ab Afro.—

Hor. Carm. III. iii. 46.

² ————— qua vertice lapsus

Rhipæo Tanais diversi nomina mundi

Imposuit ripis, Asiæque et terminus idem

Europæ, mediæ dirimens confinia terræ.—

Lucan. III. 275.

³ See *Hor. Od. III. xxvii. 25 & seq.* where the whole story is told, at the conclusion of which Venus consoles Europa with these words (v. 73);

Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis?

Mitte singultus: bene ferre magnam

Disce fortunam: tua sectus orbis

Nomina ducet.

See also *Ovid. Met. II. Fab. 13.*

⁴ ————— ἴσασι δὲ μιν μάλα πολλοί,

Ἡμὲν ὅσοι ναίουσι πρὸς ἥω τ', ἡελίων τε,

Ἡδ' ὅσσοι μετόπισθε ποτὶ ζόφον ἡέροντα.

Hom. Od. N. 241.

respects the Eastern nations, it lies towards the Evening, and was enveloped in shade, when they were enjoying the light of the day, or was the last land, which was lit up, by the brilliant beams of the Evening Sun before he sank into the depths of the Ocean: hence, therefore, it may have been properly styled *the land of the Evening*, or of shade, in the same manner, and, for the same reason, that the Greeks applied the epithet of Hesperia to Italy. It is very probable, that the name was, at first, given only to a small part of the continent (as was the case with Asia and Africa), and that it became afterwards extended to other, and more distant, regions: from the tradition concerning the princess Europa, it may have been, at first, used to denote Crete, or possibly a part⁵ of the mainland round it and the islands of the Ægean Sea; the Thracian mountain Rhodope seems to bear a name somewhat related to it.

3. The limits of Europe towards Asia are variously given in different times, and by different authors. The Hellespont, the Thracian Bosphorus, and the Euxine Sea, are invariably allowed to be it's boundaries towards the South; but, in the upper regions, we are left to choose between the rivers Phasis and Tanais. Indeed, in the earlier times, Europe could not be said to have any definite boundary towards the N. E., for, though the ancients agreed, that the termination of the earth in this direction was likewise the termination of our continent, yet, they were altogether ignorant both as to it's extent, and it's being inhabited by man. Those, who placed the common boundary between the two continents at the R. Phasis, continued it along the Araxes into the Caspian Sea, and this last (as they erroneously imagined) being connected with the Hyperborean Ocean, formed the true natural limits of the two great divisions of the globe. But, the more generally received boundary of Europe on this side, was that which passed through the Palus Mæotis, ascended the Tanais to it's source, and, then, struck out Eastward into the unknown regions, till it reached the Rhipæan Mountains, and the shores of the Frozen Ocean.

4. The principal mountains of Europe, are, the Pyrenæi M^t. or *Pyrenees*, separating Spain from Gaul, and stretching across the Isthmus, which divides the two countries, from the Atlantic Ocean to the Mediterranean Sea. The loftiest range of mountains in the whole continent is that formed by the Alpes or *Alps*; it divides Italy from Gaul, and, sweeping round from the Mediterranean, through Rhætia and Illyricum, reaches the confines of Mœsia, where it assumes the name of Hæmus *Balkan* or *Emineh*, and, after separating the latter province from Macedonia and Thrace, it terminates on the shores of the Euxine Sea. The chain of the Apenninus⁶ or *Apennines*, traverses the whole of Italy, from the foot of the Alps on the borders of Gaul, and the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, to the Southernmost point of the country, opposite the Island of Sicily. The chain of the Pindus, still called *Pindus* or *Agrafa*, is a branch of the Hæmus; it runs through the middle of

⁵ Ἡμὲν ὅσοι Πελοπόννησον πείραν ἔχουσιν,
Ἡδ' ὅσοι Εὐρώπην τε καὶ ἀμφιρύτους κατὰ νήσους,
Χρησόμενοι.

Hom. Hymn in Apoll. 291.

⁶ Umbrosis, mediam qua collibus Apenninus
Erigit Italiam; nulloque a vertice tellus
Altius intumuit, propiusque accessit Olympo,
Mons inter geminas medius se porrigit undas
Inferni Superique maris:—

Lucan. II. 396.

Macedonia and Greece, loses itself in the tops of Parnassus⁷ *Lyakoura*, and Helicon *Zagora*, but finally terminates in Sunium Prom. *C. Colonna*, to the S. of Athens. The Hercynii M^s. are now known by several appellations, such as the *Erz*, *Giant Mountains*, &c.; they stretch right across Germany, in an Eastern direction, from the banks of the Rhine to the springs of the Vistula, where they assume the name *Carpates Carpathians*. Here, they divide into two branches, one of which called *Bastarnicæ Alpès*, strikes Southward, through Dacia, and across the Danube, till it joins M^t. *Hæmus*; the other, known as the *Peucini Montes*, trends Eastward through Sarmatia, to the banks of the R. *Borysthenes*, and the shores of the *Palus Mæotis*. *Sevo Mons* now called *Koelen* or *Fiell*, is a rugged chain of mountains, running North and South through the whole of Scandinavia, parallel with it's Western coast, and separating *Sweden* from *Norway*. The *Hyperborei* or *Rhipæi*⁸ M^s. *Oural Ms.*, the great natural barrier of the continent towards the N. E., stretch from the shores of the *Frozen Ocean*, in a Southern direction, to the head of the *Caspian Sea*.

5. The elevations of these and some other great mountains of Europe, above the level of the sea, will be found in the following table :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS
IN EUROPE.

	Feet.		Feet.
Abnoba M., <i>Black Forest</i>		<i>Carpates M., Carpathians</i>	
(highest pt.) - - -	4,788	(<i>Lomnitz Peak</i> , the highest	
<i>Adula M., St. Gothard</i> - -	9,510	pt.) - - -	8,550
<i>Ætna M., Etna</i> - - -	10,940	<i>Cebenna M., Cebennès</i> (highest	
<i>Alpes M^s, Alps (Mt. Blanc,</i>		pt.) - - -	5,500
the highest pt.) - - -	15,680	<i>Cheviot Hill</i> - - -	2,658
<i>Apenninus M., Apennines (Il</i>		<i>Cyllene M., Zyria</i> - - -	9,100
<i>gran Sasso</i> , the highest pt.)	8,790	<i>Fichtelberg</i> - - -	3,852
<i>Arduenna Silva, Ardennes Ms.</i>	1,811	<i>Graia Alps, Lit. St. Bernard</i>	7,200
<i>Athos M., Me. Santo</i> - - -	6,400	<i>Hæmus M., Balkan</i> (highest	
<i>Bastarnicæ Alps</i> (the highest		pt.) - - -	7,500
pt.) - - -	9,900	<i>Harz</i> (highest pt.) - - -	3,716
<i>Ben Nevis</i> (highest pt. in		<i>Helicon M., Zagora</i> - - -	4,500
<i>Albion</i>) - - -	4,335	<i>Hercynii M^s, Giant Ms.</i>	
<i>Calpe Columna, Rock of</i>		(<i>Schneeberge</i> , the highest	
<i>Gibraltar</i> - - -	1,439	pt.) - - -	5,154
<i>Cantal, Plomb du</i> - - -	6,178	<i>Hymettus M., (Trellovouno)</i>	2,000

(continued)

⁷ Ἐλαμψε γὰρ τοῦ νηφόεντος
ἀρτίως φανείσα
φάμα Παρνασοῦ, τὸν ἀδηλον
ἄνδρα πάντ' ἰχνεύειν.

Soph. Œd. Tyr. 473.

⁸ Solus Hyperboreas glacies, Tanaimque nivalem,
Arvaque Rhipæis nunquam viduata pruinis
Lustrabat.

Virg. Georg. IV. 518.

	Feet.		Feet.
Ida M., <i>Psiloriti</i> - -	7,668	Pennina Alp. <i>St. Bernard</i> - - -	11,007
Idubeda M., <i>Albarracin</i> (highest p ^t .) - -	4,382	Pindus M., <i>Agrafa</i> (highest p ^t .) - - -	8,500
Ilipula M., <i>Sierra Nevada</i> -	11,800	Pyrenæi M ^s , <i>Pyrenees</i> (Mt. <i>Perdu</i> , the highest p ^t .) -	11,272
Jura M., <i>Jura</i> (highest p ^t .)	6,173	Rhipæi M ^s , <i>Oural Ms.</i> (highest p ^t .) - -	6,780
<i>Macgillicuddy's Reeks</i> (highest p ^t in <i>Hibernia</i>) -	3,404	<i>Sca Fell</i> (highest p ^t in <i>England</i>) - - -	3,166
Marianus M., <i>Sierra Morena</i> (highest p ^t .) - -	4,080	Sevo M., <i>Koelen</i> (<i>Skagstoll Tind</i> , the highest p ^t .) -	7,680
Ocha M., <i>St. Elias</i> - -	4,500	<i>Snowdon</i> (highest p ^t in <i>Wales</i>)	3,571
Olympus M., <i>Elymbo</i> -	6,250	Taygetus M., <i>Pente Dactylon</i>	8,000
Or, Mt. <i>d'</i> - - -	6,410	Vesuvius M., <i>Vesuvius</i> -	3,820
Orbelus M., <i>Gliubotin</i> (highest p ^t .) - - -	9,500	Voces M., <i>Vosges</i> (highest p ^t .) - - -	4,588
Ossa M., <i>Kissovo</i> - -	4,000		
Parnassus M., <i>Lyakoura</i> -	7,500		
Pelion M., <i>Plesnid</i> - -	4,000		

6. The principal countries in Europe known to the ancients, were, Hispania now *Spain* and *Portugal*, at the S. W. extremity of the continent; it was also called Iberia, from the river Iberus, and Hesperia Ultima, on account of it's being the most Western part of the mainland of Europe. To the N. E. of it, was Gallia now *France*, surnamed Transalpina, and Comata, to distinguish it from Gallia Cisalpina or Togata, which was a province of Italy: the Greeks called it Galatia. To the N. of Gallia, and separated from it by the Oceanus Britannicus or *English Channel*, lay Albion *Great Britain*, and Ierne *Ireland*, the two most famous and most beautiful islands in the whole world: they are unitedly called the Britannicæ Insulæ, or *British Islands*, and have obtained by the valour, talents, and ingenuity of their inhabitants an unparalleled and immortal glory. They were the outmost lands known to the ancients, and have become, by reason of their admirable situation, the great connecting link between the *Old* and *New World*. To the N. E. of Gaul was Germania or *Germany*, North of the *Danube*; below it, were Vindelicia, Rhætia, Noricum, and Pannonia, which, likewise, in a general way, make up a part of what we now call *Germany*. To the E. of Gaul, and S. of Germany, was Italia *Italy*, a long peninsular country, stretching far into the Mediterranean Sea, and separated from the island of Sicily by a very narrow channel: it was called Hesperia by the Greeks, on account of it's Western situation with respect to their country: the two Islands of Corsica and Sardinia, likewise reckoned to Italy, lie about midway between it's Northern coast and the shores of Carthage in Africa. Illyricum was below Pannonia and Noricum, and only separated from the N. E. part of Italy by the chain of the Alps: it was

situated on the E. shores of the Hadriatic Sea, and included *Dalmatia* and the North Western part of *European Turkey*. To the E. of Illyricum, on the Southern side of the Danube, was the province of Mœsia, and on the N. side of the river was Dacia: both these, generally speaking, are in the Northern part of *European Turkey*. To the S. of Mœsia, lay Thracia and Macedonia, and to the S. of the latter, again, was Græcia or Hellas; these last three still preserve their names of *Thrace*, *Macedonia* and *Greece*, the two first and the upper part of the last constituting the Southern part of *European Turkey*. To the S. E. of Greece, lay Creta I. or *Candia*, blocking up, as it were, the entrance to the *Ægæan Sea*.—To the N. of Germany, was the enormous peninsula of Scandinavia or *Sweden*, of which the ancients knew but very little; it's Western part appears to have been called Nerigos or *Norway*. To the East of Scandinavia and Germany, and to the N. of Dacia, lay that vast country called Sarmatia Europæa, now *European Russia*; it was peopled by various races of Scythian savages, concerning whom the ancients knew little more than their names, excepting such as dwelled immediately on the borders of the *Black Sea*.

7. The various sizes of these countries compared with each other, may be seen from the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF ANCIENT EUROPE.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Britannicæ Insulæ	91,400	Noricum	16,100
Dacia	87,000	Pannonia	27,200
Gallia	190,800	Rhætia	13,800
Germania	190,900	Sarmatia Europæa	200,000
Græcia et Insulæ	26,500	Scandinavia	80,000
Hispania et Insulæ	171,400	Thracia	21,100
Illyricum	30,600	Vindelicia	10,400
Italia et Insulæ	89,600		
Macedonia	27,800	Total in Ancient Europe	1,316,200
Moesia	41,600		

8. The principal rivers of Europe are, in Spain, the Iberus *Ebro*, which runs into the Mediterranean Sea, and caused the whole country to be called Iberia; the Durus *Douro*, the Tagus *Tagus* [or *Tajo*], the Anas *Guadiana*, and Bætis *Guadalquivir*, which empty themselves into the Atlantic Ocean. In Gaul, are, the Garumna *Garonne*, Liger *Loire*, Sequana *Seine*, and Mosa *Meuse*, which flow into the Atlantic and British Oceans; and the Rhodanus or *Rhone*, which runs into the Mediterranean. Amongst the most important rivers in Albion, are, the Tamesis or *Thames*, the Sabrina *Severn*, and the Glota or *Clyde*: in Ierne, we find the Sena or *Shannon*. The greatest rivers of Germany, are, the Rhenus or *Rhine*, the frontier be-

tween it and Gaul, and the most beautiful river in Europe; the Visurgis *Weser*, Albis *Elbe*, Viadrus *Oder*, and Vistula *Vistula*, which forms the boundary between Germany and Sarmatia Europæa; the three first of these run into the German Ocean, the two last into the *Baltic Sea*. The two great rivers of Italy are, the Padus (or Eridanus) *Po*, which flows into the Hadriatic, and the Tiberis *Tiber* (or *Tevere*), which runs into the Mediterranean Sea. But, by far the largest and most important river in Europe is the Danubius (or Ister) *Danube*, which rises on the borders of Gaul and Germany, separates the latter country from Vindelicia, Noricum, and Pannonia, and flows, with an Easterly course, between Mœsia and Dacia into the Euxine Sea: it receives, in it's way, several considerable tributaries, as the Dravus *Drave*, and Savus *Save*, on it's right bank, and the Tibiscus *Theiss*, and Porata *Pruth*, on it's left bank. In Sarmatia, we meet with the Hypanis (v. Bogus) fl. *Boug*, and the great Borysthenes (v. Danapris) *Dniepr*, which both empty themselves into the Euxine Sea; the Tanais or *Don*, flowing into the Palus Mæotis, and the Rha or *Volga* which enters the Caspian Sea, and is chiefly in the continent of Asia. Besides these the ancients appear to have been acquainted with the Carambucis fl. *Dvina*, which runs past *Archangel*, into the *Frozen Ocean*, as well as with the Chesinus or Southern *Dvina*, and the Rhubon *Neman*, which both run into the *Baltic Sea*.

9. The following table will convey a better idea of the actual, and comparative lengths of these rivers:

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF EUROPE.

	Miles.		Miles.
Albis, <i>Elbe</i> - - -	640	Rha, <i>Volga</i> - - -	2,100
Anas, <i>Guadiana</i> - - -	470	Rhenus, <i>Rhine</i> - - -	737
Bætis, <i>Guadalquivir</i> - - -	330	Rhodanus, <i>Rhone</i> - - -	442
Bogus, <i>Boug</i> - - -	470	Rhubon, <i>Neman</i> - - -	515
Borysthenes, <i>Dniepr</i> - - -	1,260	Sabrina, <i>Severn</i> - - -	185
Carambucis, <i>Dvina</i> - - -	915	Savus, <i>Save</i> - - -	450
Chesinus, <i>Dvina</i> - - -	554	Sena, <i>Shannon</i> - - -	192
Danubius, <i>Danube</i> - - -	1,700	Sequana, <i>Seine</i> - - -	416
Dravus, <i>Drave</i> - - -	380	Tagus, <i>Tagus</i> - - -	530
Durius, <i>Douro</i> - - -	410	Tamesis, <i>Thames</i> - - -	204
Garumna, <i>Garonne</i> - - -	330	Tanais, <i>Don</i> - - -	1,260
Glota, <i>Clyde</i> - - -	83	Tiberis, <i>Tiber</i> - - -	215
Iberus, <i>Ebro</i> - - -	370	Tibiscus, <i>Theiss</i> - - -	570
Liger, <i>Loire</i> - - -	540	Viadrus, <i>Oder</i> - - -	503
Mosa, <i>Meuse</i> - - -	511	Vistula, <i>Vistula</i> - - -	576
Padus, <i>Po</i> - - -	370	Visurgis, <i>Weser</i> - - -	440
Porata, <i>Pruth</i> - - -	430		

10. The chief cities of Ancient Europe, were, in Spain, Tarraco *Tarragona*, Saguntum *Murviédro*, and Carthago Nova

Cartagena, on the shores of the Mediterranean; *Cæsar Augusta Saragossa*, on the *R. Iberus*; *Calle Oporto*, at the mouth of the *Durius*; *Toletum Toledo*, on the *Tagus*, and *Olisipo Lisbon*, at the mouth of the same river; *Corduba Cordova*, and *Hispalis Seville*, on *Bætis fl.*, and *Gades Cadiz*, where the last mentioned river formerly entered the sea. In Gaul, we find *Narbo Martius Narbonne*, and *Massilia Marseilles*, on the shore of the Mediterranean Sea; *Arelate Arles*, near the mouth of the *Rhone*, and *Lugdunum Ambarrorum Lyons*, at the confluence of this river with the *Saone*; *Geneva Geneva*, at the Western extremity of the lake, to which it has given it's name; *Basilia Basel*, and *Colonia Agrippina Cologne*, on the *Rhine*; *Augusta Treverorum Treves*, on the *R. Moselle*; *Gesoriacum Boulogne*, on the shores of the *English Channel*, opposite *Dover*; *Lutetia Paris*, and *Rotomagus Rouen*, both on the *Sequana*; *Genabum Orleans*, and *Condivicnum Nantes*, both on the banks of the *Loire*; and *Burdigala Bordeaux*, at the mouth of the *R. Garonne*. The chief cities in Albion, were *Londinium London* on the *R. Thames*; *Camulodunum Maldon*, on the shores of the *North Sea*; *Isca Damnoniorum Exeter*, on the *R. Exe*; *Glevum Gloucester*, on *Sabrina fl.*; *Eboracum York*, on the *R. Ouse*; *Pons Ælii Newcastle*, on the *R. Tyne*; and *Alata Castra Edinburgh*, near the *Firth of Forth*. The only great town of *Ierne*, was *Eblana Dublin*, at the mouth of the *R. Libnius or Liffey*. In Germany, we meet with *Lugdunum Batavorum Leyden*, at the old mouth of the *Rhine*; *Castellum Cattorum Cassel*, on the *Visurgis*; *Marionis Hamburg*, at the mouth of the *Elbe*; *Susudata Berlin*, on the *R. Spree*; *Stragona Dresden*, on *Albis fl.*; *Budorigum Prague*, on the banks of the *Moldau*; and *Carrodunum Krakau*, near the springs of the *Vistula*.

11. The chief towns in *Vindelicis*, were, *Augusta Vindelico-rum Augsburg*, on *Vindo fl.*, and *Regina Regensburg* (or *Ratisbon*) on the *Danube*: in *Rhætia*, were, *Brigantia Bregenz*, at the Eastern extremity of the Lake of *Constance*, and *Tridentum Trent* on the *R. Athesis*: in *Noricum*, were, *Lauriacum Lorch*, on the *Danube*, *Jovavum Salzburg*, on *Jovavus fl.*, and *Virunum Solfeld*, near the *R. Drave*: in *Pannonia*, were, *Vindobona Vienna*, *Carnuntum*, near *Presburg*, and *Aquincum Buda*, on the *Danube*, besides *Mursa Esseg*, on the *Save*, and *Sirmium Alt Schabacz*, on the *Drave*. The principal cities in the N. part of Italy, were, *Aquileia Aquileia*, *Verona Verona*, *Mediolanum Milan*, and *Augusta Taurinorum Turin*: in the Western part, were, *Genua Genoa*, *Florentia Florence*, *Roma Rome*, *Capua Santa Maria di Capua*, *Neapolis Naples*, and *Rhegium Reggio*: in the Eastern part, were, *Bononia Bologna*, *Ravenna*

Ravenna, Ancona *Ancona*, Brundisium *Brindisi*, Tarentum *Taranto*, Sybaris *Sibari*, and Croton *Cotrone*. The chief cities in Sicily, were, Messana *Messina*, Syracusæ *Syracuse*, and Agrigentum *Girgenti*. In Illyricum, we meet with Senia *Segna*, Iadera *Zara*, Salonæ *Salona*, all on the shore of the Hadriatic, and Scodra *Scutari*, near a lake of the same name. In Mœsia, were, Singidunum *Belgrade*, Viminacium *Kostellacz*, Nicopolis *Nikopol*, and Trosmi *Matchin*, all on the banks of the Danube, besides Naissus *Nissa*, and Sardica *Sophia*, inland, and Odessus *Varna*, on the shores of the *Black Sea*. In Dacia, we find Zernes *Tchernetz*, Tibiscus *Cavaran*, Sarmizegethusa *Varhely*, Iassii *Jessy*, and Ophiusa *Palanka*, at the mouth of the R. Tyras.

12. The principal cities of Thrace, were, Apollonia *Sizeboli*, and Salmydessus *Midieh*, on the shores of the *Black Sea*; Byzantium (or Constantinopolis) *Constantinople*, on the Thracian Bosphorus; Ænos *Enos*, on the coast of the Ægean Sea; and Hadrianopolis *Adrianople*, and Philippopolis *Filibeh*, in the interior of the country. In the Eastern part of Macedonia, we find Philippi *Filibah*, Amphipolis *Ienikevi*, Thessalonica *Salonica*, and Pella *Allahkilissia*; in the Western part of it, were, Lychnidus near *Okhrida*, Dyrrachium *Durazzo*, and Apollonia *Pollina*. In the N. part of Greece, were, Larissa *Larissa*, Dodona *Gardihi*, Buthrotum *Butrinto*, Ambracia *Arta*, Delphi *Castri*, Thebæ *Thebes*, and Athenæ *Athens*: in the Peloponnesus, were, Corinthus *Corinth*, Argos *Argos*, Elis *Palaiopoli*, Olympia *Antilalla*, Messena *Mauromati*, and Sparta (or Lacedæmon) *Mistra*. The islands reckoned to Greece, were, Corcyra *Corfu*, Leucadia *Santa Maura*, Cephallenia *Cephallonia*, Ithaca *Ithaca*, Zacynthus *Zante*, and Cythera *Cerigo*, all of which lie to the W. of it, in the Ionian Sea; Eubœa *Egripo* or *Negropont*, lies to the East of it, as do also the Cyclades *Dodekanisa*, and the Sporades. Crete lies to the S. of Greece; it's chief towns were, Cydonia *Canea*, Cytæum *Candia*, Cnossus *Macritichos*, and Gortyna *Metropoli*. In Europæan Sarmatia, we may mention, Odessus *Odessa*, Olbia, and Carcine *Kherson*, on the shores of the *Black Sea*: Eupatoria *Eupatoria*, Chersonesus *Akhthiar*, and Panticapæum *Kertch* in the *Crimea*.

MODERN EUROPE.

13. THE Western States. The basis of the present Political Divisions of *Europe* will be found to accord, in a general manner, with that of the ancient Countries above described. In the Westernmost part of the continent, is the Kingdom of *Portugal*, corresponding nearly with the ancient Lusitania, one of the three provinces into which Hispania was divided: it's chief cities are *Lisbon*, *Oporto*, and

Coimbra. To the E. of it is the Kingdom of *Spain*, the chief cities of which are *Madrid*, *Barcelona*, *Seville*, *Cadiz*, and *Granada*. At the Southern extremity of *Spain* is the famous fortress of *Gibraltar*, which the ancients called *Calpe*, or the Northern Pillar of *Hercules*; it belongs to the *British*, and, owing to it's excellent situation, as well as it's amazing strength, is considered the key of the Mediterranean. The Kingdom of *France* lies to the N. of *Spain*, and corresponds generally with the ancient *Gaul*, except that it has lost a portion of its territory to the East, which is now reckoned to *Switzerland*, and another portion to the N.E., which now belongs to the *Netherlands* and to the *German States*; but, on the other hand, it claims the sovereignty of *Corsica*, which was formerly under the dominion of *Italy*. Amongst the chief cities of *France*, we may mention *Paris*, *Strasbourg*, *Lyons*, *Marseilles*, *Toulouse*, *Bordeaux*, *Orleans*, *Brest*, and *Rouen*. To the E. of *France*, lies the Republic of *Switzerland*, (or the *Helvetic Confederacy* as it is sometimes called,) composed of parts of ancient *Gaul* and *Rhætia*; it's chief towns are *Geneva*, *Bern*, *Zurich*, and *Basel*. To the N.E. of *France* is the Kingdom of the *Netherlands*, partly in the ancient divisions of *Gallia* and *Germania*: it's chief cities are *Brussels*, *The Hague*, *Amsterdam*, and *Rotterdam*. To the N. of *France* lies the Kingdom of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, the ancient *Britannicæ Insulæ*, including *England*, *Wales*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. The chief cities in *England* are *London*, *Canterbury*, *Bristol*, *Liverpool*, and *York*; in *Wales*, are *Caermarthen*, *Swansea*, and *Pembroke*, in *Scotland* are *Edinburgh*, *Glasgow*, *Perth*, *Aberdeen*, and *Inverness*; in *Ireland*, *Dublin*, *Cork*, *Limerick*, *Galway*, *Sligo*, and *Londonderry*. There are three small islands belonging to *Britain*, which lie in the *English Channel* opposite *Dorsetshire*, and only a small distance from the N.W. coast of *France*; their names are *Guernsey*, *Jersey* and *Alderney*.

14. The Central States. *Germany* is now divided into a great number of independent states, some exceedingly diminutive, whilst others are of very considerable magnitude and importance; they are all formed into a Federative Body, governed by a Diet. Above them is the Kingdom of *Denmark*, comprising the old peninsula of the *Cimbri*, and some of those islands, which the ancients reckoned to *Scandia*: it's metropolis is *Copenhagen*. To the S. of it lie the two Grand Duchies of *Mecklenburgh-Strelitz* and *Mecklenburgh-Schwerin*, the respective capitals of which are *Strelitz* and *Schwerin*; the Kingdom of *Hanover*, with it's metropolis, *Hanover*; and the Grand Duchy of *Oldenburg*, with it's capital of the same name. The Kingdom of *Prussia* occupies the whole N.E. part of *Germany*, extending some distance beyond the *Vistula*; it's metropolis is *Berlin*, on the *R. Spree*. It likewise possesses a large extent of territory on the *Rhine*, (called *Rhine-Prussia*,) between the Kingdom of the *Netherlands* and the petty states of *Germany*; the chief towns in it are *Cologne* and *Coblentz*. To the E. of the petty states lies the Kingdom of *Saxony*, the capital of which is *Dresden*. To the S. of *Saxony* and *Prussia* is the extensive Empire of *Austria*, stretching far beyond the limits of ancient *Germany* to the Eastward, and including the N.E. part of *Italy*: it's metropolis is *Vienna* on the *Danube*. Between the *Austrian Empire* and the *Rhine*, lie the Kingdoms of *Bavaria* and *Wurtemberg*, and the Grand Duchy of *Baden*; their chief cities are *Munich*, *Stuttgart*, and *Carlsruhe*.

15. The Southern States. *Italy* is likewise divided into several states, varying much in dignity and magnitude. That part of it, which lies to the N. of the *Po*, and East of the *Ticino*, is called the *Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom*, and belongs to the Empire of *Austria*: it's chief cities are *Milan* and *Venice*. To the W. of it, touching upon *Switzerland*, *France*, and the Mediterranean, lie *Piedmont*, *Genoa*, *Savoy*, and the other provinces, which constitute the continental territory of the Kingdom of *Sardinia*, the Island of *Sardinia* forming it's remainder; the chief cities are *Turin* on the continent, and *Cagliari* in the island. To the S. of the *Po*, and East of the *Sardinian* territory, are the Duchies of *Parma*, of *Modena*, and of *Lucca*, each with it's capital of the same name: to the S. of these is the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, with it's metropolis, *Florence*. The States of the Church, governed by the Pope, comprise the central part of *Italy*, from the Mouths of the *Po* to the Pontine Marshes; the chief city is *Rome*. The Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies* (or of *Naples*) includes the Southern part of *Italy*, and the I. of *Sicily*; it's capital city is *Naples*. To the S. of *Sicily* are the *Maltese Islands*, which belong to the *English*, and are composed of the two islands *Malta* and *Gozo*: *Valetta*, their chief city, is one of the strongest places

in the world. To the S. of *Austria* lies the Empire of *Turkey*, composed of the Thracian provinces on the Danube, together with Macedonia, parts of Illyricum, Epirus, and Thessaly, Crete and several islands in the Ægæan Sea: it's metropolis is *Constantinople*. To the S. of *Turkey*, is the Kingdom of *Greece*, including the Southern part of ancient Greece, with *Eubœa* and the *Cyclades*; it's metropolis is *Athens*. To the W. of Greece is the Republic of the *Ionian Islands* (or of the *Seven Islands*, as it is sometimes called) under the protection of *Great Britain*: their metropolis is *Corfu*.

16. Northern States. To the E. of *Prussia*, *Austria*, and *Turkey*, is the enormous Empire of *European Russia*, extending to the utmost Eastern limits of the continent, and to the shores of the *Frozen Sea*: it's chief cities are *Moskow*, *St. Petersburg*, *Archangel*, *Riga*, *Warsaw*, and *Odessa*. The Kingdom of *Sweden and Norway* includes the great peninsula of Scandinavia, to the West of *Russia*, and to the N. of *Prussia* and *Denmark*: it's chief cities are *Stockholm*, *Tornea*, *Christiana*, *Bergen*, and *Trondheim*.

17. The superficial extent, and the probable population of each country in *Europe*, will be seen by the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF MODERN EUROPE.

	Square Miles.	Souls.
<i>Austria</i> , Empire of - - - - -	197,000	28,701,115
<i>Baden</i> , Grand Duchy of - - - - -	4,350	1,000,000
<i>Bavaria</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	22,850	3,560,000
<i>British Empire</i> - - - - -	91,600	23,903,000
<i>Church</i> , State of the - - - - -	13,300	2,590,000
<i>Denmark</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	18,250	1,937,283
<i>France</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	160,300	31,851,545
<i>Germany</i> , Petty States of - - - - -	13,000	3,185,525
<i>Greece</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	14,200	496,000
<i>Hanover</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	11,500	1,434,126
<i>Ionian Islands</i> , Republic of the - - - - -	870	227,000
<i>Lucca</i> , Duchy of - - - - -	310	143,000
<i>Marino</i> , Republic of San - - - - -	40	7,000
<i>Mecklenburg-Strelitz & Schwerin</i> , Grand Duchies of - - - - -	4,350	429,769
<i>Modena</i> , Duchy of, with <i>Massa and Carrara</i> - - - - -	1,820	380,000
<i>Naples</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	31,700	7,160,794
<i>Netherlands</i> , Kingdom of the - - - - -	19,000	5,992,666
<i>Oldenburg</i> , Grand Duchy of - - - - -	1,730	217,769
<i>Parma</i> , Duchy of - - - - -	1,840	440,000
<i>Portugal</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	26,200	3,683,400
<i>Prussia</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	83,300	10,586,071
<i>Russia</i> , Empire of - - - - -	1,319,500	55,716,322
<i>Sardinia</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	23,900	4,100,000
<i>Saxony</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	4,400	1,233,259
<i>Spain</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	145,100	13,732,172
<i>Spitzbergen</i> - - - - -	16,500	—
<i>Sweden and Norway</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	220,800	3,774,910
<i>Switzerland</i> , Republic of - - - - -	12,800	1,945,260
<i>Turkey</i> , Empire of - - - - -	162,600	9,394,000
<i>Tuscany</i> , Grand Duchy of - - - - -	6,320	1,275,000
<i>Wurtemberg</i> , Grand Duchy of - - - - -	6,170	1,395,462
Total in Modern Europe - - - - -	2,635,600	220,492,448

CHAPTER IV.

ASIA.

1. ASIA was bounded on the West by the Rhipæi M^s, the Rivers Rha and Tanais, the Euxine, Ægæan, and Mediterranean Seas, the Isthmus of *Suez*, and the Arabian Gulf: on the South by the Erythræan Sea and the Indian Ocean: on the East by the unknown regions of the Sinæ and Seres; and on the North by the Terra incognita of Scythia. Though it was much larger than either of the other Quarters, with which the ancients were acquainted, they nevertheless fancied it much less than Europe; probably from their being more intimately acquainted with the particular provinces of the latter continent, than with those of the former, as by far the greater part of Asia was only known to them from the reports of their merchants. As Asia is the largest Quarter of the Globe, so also is it the most dignified; in it, mankind had their origin, kingdoms and empires took their rise, the arts and sciences were first taught—but, above all, in it, Almighty God revealed His will, His power, and His mercy to man, and in it, in the fulness of time, the Son of God accomplished the recovery of our fallen race.

2. Asia is remarkable for the fertility of its soil¹, which abounds with all the necessaries and luxuries of life. The origin of its name is of very remote antiquity: the Lydians asserted that it was derived from Asius, one of their kings, but the Greeks, on the other hand, deduced it from Asia, one of the Oceanides, who married Iapetus, and became the mother of Atlas, Prometheus, &c. It seems to have been originally used to denote only a small part of Asia Minor², probably the province of Lydia, for here, at the mouth of the Caystrus, we find the Asia Palus³ mentioned at a very early period, besides

¹ An pingues Asiæ campi collesque morantur ?

Hor. Epist. I. iii. 5.

Horace also, at Sat. I. vii. 19, styles it 'Ditem Asiam.'

² Virgil (*Æn. II. 557*) calls Priam 'Regnatorem Asiæ.'

³ Τῶν δ', ὧς ὀρνίδων πετεηνῶν ἔθνεα πολλὰ,
Χηνῶν, ἢ γεράνων, ἢ κύκνων δουλιχοδείρων,
'Ἀσίῳ ἐν λειμῶνι, Καῦστρίου ἀμφὶ ῥέεθρα,
'Ἐνθα καὶ ἔνθα ποτῶνται ἀγαλλόμεναι πτερύγεσσι,
Κλαγγηδὸν προκαθίζόντων, σμαραγεῖ δέ τε λειμῶν.

Hom. Il. B. 461.

a tribe called Asiones, who latterly joined the Mæonians. It is thought likewise to have been first applied to the whole continent, after the Ionian colonists wandered from Greece to the shores of Asia or Lydia; when, from their being said by their countrymen to have settled in Asia, this name came finally to be applied to the continent itself. Asia Minor is sometimes called Asia, as is also that part of the peninsula which belonged to the Romans, and was by them afterwards named Asia Proconsularis.

3. In the early times, Asia seems to have been distinguished, as it is by us at the present day, merely by the relative term *The East*, or the country towards the Sun-rising, πρὸς Ἡῶ τ' Ἡελιόν τε⁴; the origin of the name Asia is derived by some from the Hebrew word *Khazr*, signifying the *Central Land*, but there seems little reason to justify this appellation.—Some of the earlier authors make the Phasis the boundary of Asia towards Europe, as has been already shown in the previous chapter (Sect. 3); but the generally received notions removed it farther Westward, to the Tanais. There was also a considerable diversity of opinion with respect to the limit between Asia and Africa. The narrow *Isthmus of Suez*, extending from the head of the Arabian Gulf to the Mediterranean Sea, and pointed out by nature as the true line of demarcation between the two continents, did not escape the notice of the ancients; but, as they found here neither river nor mountain to serve as an actual barrier, they pushed the boundary farther Westward to the Nile.

4. Amongst the principal mountains of Asia we may mention M^t. Taurus⁵, now called *Ramadan Oglu, Kurin*, &c. which takes it's rise on the shores of the Mediterranean, in Sacrum Pr. C. *Khelidonia*, the S. E. promontory of Lycia: hence it runs with an Easterly direction through the whole Southern part of Asia Minor, crosses the Euphrates on the borders of Syria and Mesopotamia, and assumes in the last province the name of Masius *Karadja Dag*. Towards the head of the Tigris it joins M^t. Niphates and the Carduchii Montes *Jeudi M^s*, whence it takes a S. E. course to the great range of Zagros *Aiagha Dag*, on the confines of Media; this last subsequently traverses the whole S. part of Persia to the borders of India. In the Eastern part of Asia Minor there is a range of mountains, which, diverging from the Taurus, and running for some distance almost in a parallel line with it, is called the Anti-Taurus; it trends, however, to the North East, past the springs of the Euphrates, and finally connects itself with M^t. Caucasus. M^t. Caucasus⁶, which still preserves it's

⁴ Ἀψορροὶ δ' ἤπειτα πρὸς Ἡῶ τ' Ἡελιόν τε

Ἔπλεον, ἡγεμόνευε δ' ἀναξ Διὸς υἱὸς Ἀπόλλων.

Hom. Hym. in Apoll. 436.

⁵ Ardet Athos, Taurusque Cilix, et Tmolus, et Cete,
Et nunc sicca, prius celeberrima fontibus, Ide.

Ovid. Met. II. 217.

⁶ ————— potestas
Herbarum, quidquid lethali germine pollens
Caucasus, et Scythicæ vernant in gramina rupes.

Claudian. in Ruf. I. 153.

name, runs across the isthmus, between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, and is connected towards the South with several ranges of mountains; amongst these rises the lofty *Ararat Agri Dag*, in Armenia, upon which the ark is thought to have rested after the Deluge. The ridge, which strikes off hence to the Eastward, is known as *Caspus M.* or *Elburz*, in the neighbourhood of the Caspian Sea, but it's continuation, through the N. part of Persia, is called *Paropamisus* and *Caucasus Hindoo Coosh*. It attains it's greatest elevation on the N. frontier of India, where it is called *Emodi Montes*, or the *Himaleh Mountains*, and is remarkable as being the highest known land in the whole world. The *Imaus Gt. Altai M.* is a range of the *Emodi M.*, which quits them towards the springs of the Ganges and Indus, and stretches in a N. E. direction, across *Scythia* or *Mongolia*, till it joins the great ridge of *Sayansk* or *Yablonnoy*. The ancients appear to have known nothing concerning this last ridge of mountains; it separates *Mongolia* from *Siberia*, and after coasting the shores of the Eastern Ocean, terminates in *East Cape*, the E. extremity of the whole continent.

5. The elevations of these, and some other great mountains of Asia, above the level of the sea, will be found in the following table :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN ASIA.

	Feet.		Feet.
Amanus M., <i>Almadaghy</i>		Ida M., <i>Kaz Dag</i> - -	4,960
(highest p ^t .) -	7,500	Imaus M., <i>Gt. Altai</i> (<i>Helitzkoi</i> , highest p ^t .) -	10,730
Ararat M., <i>Agri Dag</i> -	10,567	<i>Keeney Balloo M.</i> , in <i>Borneo</i>	12,500
Argæus M., <i>Erdjish</i> -	9,500	<i>Libanus M., Lebanon</i> (highest p ^t .) -	9,525
<i>Avatsha M.</i> , in <i>Kamtchatka</i> -	9,600	<i>Malea M., Adam's Peak</i> -	7,000
<i>Beerig's I.</i> , Peak of -	6,000	<i>Mowna Roa</i> in <i>Owhyhee</i> -	16,474
<i>Bettigo M.</i> , <i>Western Ghauts</i>		<i>Olympus M.</i> (<i>Bithyniæ</i>),	
(highest p ^t .) -	6,500	<i>Tsheshish</i> - -	6,500
<i>Carmelus M., Carmel</i> -	2,200	<i>Ophir M.</i> , in <i>Sumatra</i> -	13,842
<i>Casius M., Oeral</i> -	6,000	<i>Orudii M.</i> , <i>Eastern Ghauts</i>	
<i>Caspus M., Elburz</i> (<i>Demawund</i> , highest p ^t .) -	9,500	(highest p ^t .) - -	4,450
<i>Caucasus M., Caucasus</i>		<i>Otaheite</i> , Peak of -	10,895
(highest p ^t .) -	9,590	<i>Parmesan M.</i> , in <i>Banka</i> -	10,000
<i>Corycus M.</i> (<i>Lydiæ</i>) -	2,250	<i>Pe-tcha M.</i> in <i>China</i> -	15,000
<i>Cragus M.</i> -	5,940	<i>Pieria M., Arsous</i> -	5,550
<i>Egmont M.</i> , in <i>New Zealand</i>	11,500	<i>Quelpert</i> , Peak of -	6,400
<i>Emodi M.</i> , <i>Himaleh</i> (highest p ^t .) -	26,462	<i>Sinai M., St. Catharine</i> -	6,000
<i>Fusi M.</i> (highest in <i>Japan</i>)	8,000	<i>Solyma M., Taktalu</i> -	7,800
<i>Gete M.</i> , in <i>Java</i> -	8,500	<i>Taurus M., Ramadan Oglu</i>	
<i>Hermon M., Heish</i> -	8,950	(highest p ^t .) -	8,500
<i>Horeb M., Om Shomar</i> -	4,000	<i>Tabor M., Tor</i> - -	2,750

6. The principal countries in Asia known to the ancients were, Asia Minor, which still maintains it's name, at the W. extremity of the continent, between the Euxine, Ægæan, and

Mediterranean Seas: to the South of it, lay Syria *Syria*, and still farther South, Arabia *Arabia*, the shores of which last are washed by the Indian Ocean. To the S. of the Caucasus, between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, and to the East of Asia Minor, were the provinces of Armenia, Colchis, Iberia, and Albania, now *Armenia*, *Georgia*, and *Daughistan*. Below these, to the East of Syria, and the upper part of Arabia, were the three provinces of Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia, now *Kourdistan*, *Al Gezira*, and *Irak Arabi*, which last extended to the Persian Gulf: they were watered by the two great rivers Euphrates and Tigris, and from their having formed the main part of the Assyrian Empire, they are sometimes mentioned collectively, under the name of Assyria. To the East of the Assyrian provinces lay the great Empire of Persia, now *Persia* and *Cabul*, which extended nearly as far East as the Indus; to it belonged the provinces of Media *Irak Ajemi*, Susiana *Khuzistan*, Persis *Fars*, Carmania *Kerman*, Parthia *Khorasan*, Hyrcania *Astrabad*, Ariana *Cabul*, and Gedrosia *Mekran*.

7. To the East of the Persian provinces was India, divided by the Ganges, into two parts: the Westernmost of these was called India intra Gangem, and corresponded generally with what we call *India*; the Easternmost was called India extra Gangem, and included *Tibet*, with the chief part of the *Birman Empire*. Beyond India, to the Eastward, were the dominions of the Sinæ or *Chinese*, beyond whose frontier the ancients appear to have possessed very little knowledge: they seem also to have been altogether unacquainted with the *East India Islands*, excepting *Sumatra*, which they called Iabadii I., and the Northern part of which alone they seem to have heard of. To the N. of the Sinæ was Serica, which was likewise a part of *China* and *Chinese Tartary*. To the W. of this, above India and Persia, were the vast yet little known regions of Scythia, now called *Chinese Tartary* and *Tartary Proper*; they were divided by M^t. Imaus into Scythia intra, and Scythia extra, Imaum, the former being to the Westward. That part of Scythia intra Imaum, which bordered upon India, was inhabited by the powerful tribes of the Sacæ and Massagetæ: to the West of them were the two provinces of Sogdiana *Bokhara*, and Bactriana *Balkh*, which were only separated from the Persian province Ariana, by the range of the Paropamisus. Sarmatia Asiatica corresponded with the Western Part of *Asiatic Russia*, being divided from Sarmatia Europæa by the R. Tanais. The ancients left the boundaries of the three enormous provinces Sarmatia, Scythia, and Serica, quite undetermined towards the North; indeed, they seem to have known

but little about the countries themselves, excepting what they heard from the confused accounts of those travellers, who traded in silk and other Indian merchandize.

8. The various sizes of these countries, compared with each other, may be seen by the following table :

STATISTICAL TABLE OF ANCIENT ASIA.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Albania - - -	23,200	India intra Gangem -	966,400
Arabia - - -	834,400	Media - - -	117,900
Ariana - - -	224,600	Mesopotamia - - -	40,500
Armenia - - -	66,300	Parthia - - -	86,400
Asia Minor - - -	164,500	Persis - - -	70,100
Assyria - - -	35,200	Sacrarum Regio - - -	289,000
Babylonia - - -	26,300	Sarmatia Asiatica - -	303,000
Bactriana - - -	51,400	Scythia extra Imaum -	695,000
Carmania - - -	74,500	Scythia intra Imaum -	434,000
Colchis - - -	8,400	Serica - - -	434,000
Cyprus - - -	3,000	Sinarum Regio - - -	117,000
Gedrosia - - -	92,200	Sogdiana - - -	129,700
Hyrcania - - -	24,200	Susiana - - -	30,900
Iabadii I. - - -	52,000	Syria - - -	55,800
Iberia - - -	12,200		
India extra Gangem -	849,200	Total in Ancient Asia	6,311,300

9. The principal rivers of Asia are, in Asia Minor, the Halys *Kizil Irmak*, which runs into the Euxine, and the Mæander⁷ *Mendere*, which runs into the Ægæan Sea: in Syria, the Orontes⁸ (or Axius) *Aaszy*, flowing into the Mediterranean opposite Cyprus; and the Jordanes *Jordan* (or *Sherya*), which empties itself into the Dead Sea. There is no river of any consequence in Arabia; the longest is called the *Aftan*, and finds it's way into the Persian Gulf. In Sarmatia Asiatica, besides the Rha or *Volga*, which we have already mentioned as partly in Europe, there are the Hypanis *Kuban*, and Alonta *Terek*; the latter runs into the Caspian, the former into the Palus Mæotis. The two great rivers of Armenia, the Cyrus or *Kur*, and the Araxes⁹ or *Aras*, both enter the Caspian Sea. In Assyria, we find the Euphrates *Euphrates* (or *Frat*), and

⁷ Mæandros, toties quî terris errat in iisdem,
Qui lapsas in se sæpe retorquet aquas.

Ovid. *Heroid.* IX. 55.

⁸ Jam princeps molitur iter, gentesque remotas
Colligit Auroræ, tumidus quascumque pererrat
Euphrates, quas lustrat Halys, quas ditat Orontes.

Claudian. *de III. Cons. Honor.* 70.

⁹ ————— pontem indignatus Araxes.

Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 728

the Tigris¹⁰ *Tigris* (or *Teer*), which both flow into the Persian Gulf by one mouth. The Amardus *Sufeed* of Media, and the Socanda *Attruck* of Hyrcania, are small rivers; they run into the S. part of the Caspian Sea, the former on the West, and the latter on the East side. The two great rivers of Ariana, the Aria *Heri*, and the Etymandrus *Heermund*, terminate in inland seas, and never reach the ocean. Above these are the Oxus or *Jihon*, and the Iaxartes or *Sihon*, which both enter the *Aral Sea*, though it is supposed by many, that the former once ran into the Caspian: the Daix fl. *Oural* (or *Jaik*), is an unimportant river, though of some magnitude, which flows down from the *Oural M^s*. into the Caspian Sea.

10. In the N. W. part of India, is the famous Indus fl. *Indus*, which rises in the Emodi Montes, and, having broken through the Paropamisus or *Indian Caucasus*, enters the sea by several mouths. Below it, may be mentioned the Erymanthus *Bunwas*, Namadus *Nerbuddah*, and Nanaguna *Tapty*, which traverse the Western side of India, and discharge their waters into the Erythræan Sea: on the Eastern side of the Peninsula are the Chaberis *Cauvery*, Mesolus *Kistna*, Goaris *Godavery*, and Manada *Mahanuddy*, which all flow into the *Bay of Bengal*. The Ganges¹¹ *Ganges* rises in the Emodi Montes (as does also it's great tributary, the Jomanes or *Jumna*), and, having separated the two immense provinces of India, empties itself into the *Bay of Bengal*, to which it formerly gave the name of Gangeticus Sinus. In India extra Gangem were the Dyardanes or *Burrampooter*, the great river of *Tibet*, which likewise runs into the *Bay of Bengal*; the Sabaracus or *Irrawaddy*, which flows through the *Birman Empire* into Sabaracus Sinus *G. of Martaban*; and the Serus *Maygue*, which runs through *Siam* into the *Great Gulf of Siam*. The Cotiaris fl. is now called the *Cambodia R.*, from it's running through *Cambodia* into the *China Sea*. The Bautisus fl. *Hoang-Ho* or *Yellow R.* was the largest river in the world known to the ancients, though they had no notion of it's immense size, having been acquainted with only the upper part of it's course; it runs into the *Yellow Sea*.

¹⁰ Antè, pererratis amborum finibus, exul
Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,
Quàm nostro illius labatur pectore vultus.

Virg. Ecl. I. 63.

¹¹ Nec patria est habitata tibi: sed ad usque nivolum
Strymona venisti, Marticolamque Gêten:
Persidaque, et lato spatiantem flumine Gangem,
Et quascunque bibit decolor Indus aquas.

Ovid. Trist. V. iii. 23.

11. But besides these there are several other immense rivers, of which the ancients, probably, never so much as even heard. The *Yang-tse-Kiang*, which rises in *Tibet* close to the source of the *Bautisus* or *Hoang-Ho*, is the longest river in the Eastern Hemisphere, and enters the *Yellow Sea* a little below *Nankin*. In the Eastern part of *Mongolia*, is the *Amoor* or *Sagalin*, which rises in the *Yablonnoy Mountains*, and runs with an Easterly course into the *Gulf of Tartary* opposite the *I. of Sagalin*. In *Siberia* there are many large rivers, which flow Northward into the *Frozen Ocean*, from the chain of mountains bounding the province on the Southward. Amongst these we may name the *Kolima*, which is next to *Kamtchatka*, the *Lena*, the *Toungouska*, the *Enisei*, the *Obe*, and the *Irtish*.

12. The following table will convey some idea of the actual, and comparative lengths of these rivers :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF ASIA.

	Miles.		Miles.
<i>Aftan</i> - - - -	350	<i>Indus, Indus</i> - - -	1,700
<i>Alonta, Terek</i> - - -	330	<i>Jomanes, Jumna</i> - - -	750
<i>Amardus, Sufeed</i> - - -	350	<i>Jordanes, Jordan</i> - - -	111
<i>Amoor</i> - - - -	2,243	<i>Irtish</i> - - - -	2,110
<i>Araxes, Aras</i> - - -	600	<i>Kolima</i> - - - -	700
<i>Aria, Heri</i> - - - -	385	<i>Lena</i> - - - -	2,069
<i>Bautisus, Hoang-Ho</i> - - -	2,900	<i>Mæander, Mendere</i> - - -	180
<i>Chaberis, Cauvery</i> - - -	468	<i>Manada, Mahamuddy</i> - - -	725
<i>Cotiaris, Cambodia</i> - - -	2,300	<i>Mesolus, Kistnah</i> - - -	686
<i>Cyrus, Kur</i> - - - -	550	<i>Namadus, Nerbuddah</i> - - -	660
<i>Daix, Oural</i> - - - -	964	<i>Nanaguna, Taptiy</i> - - -	410
<i>Dyardanes, Burrampooter</i> - - -	2,000	<i>Obe</i> - - - -	2,179
<i>Enisei</i> - - - -	3,115	<i>Orontes, Aaszy</i> - - -	225
<i>Erymanthus, Bunwas</i> - - -	265	<i>Oxus, Jihon</i> - - - -	1,300
<i>Etymandrus, Heermund</i> - - -	700	<i>Rha, Volga</i> - - - -	2,100
<i>Euphrates, Euphrates</i> - - -	1,530	<i>Sabaracus, Irrawaddy</i> - - -	2,030
<i>Ganges, Ganges</i> - - -	1,650	<i>Serus, Maygue</i> - - -	905
<i>Goaris, Godavery</i> - - -	723	<i>Socanda, Attruck</i> - - -	240
<i>Halys, Kizil Irmack</i> - - -	570	<i>Tigris, Tigris</i> - - -	1,000
<i>Hypanis, Kuban</i> - - -	380	<i>Toungouska</i> - - - -	1,250
<i>Iaxartes, Sihon</i> - - -	1,000	<i>Yang-tse-Kiang</i> - - -	3,237

13. The principal cities of ancient Asia were, in Asia Minor, Trapezus *Trebisonde*, Sinope *Sinub*, and Heraclea *Erekli*, on the shores of the Euxine; Smyrna *Smyrna*, Ephesus *Aiasaluc*, and Halicarnassus *Boodroom*, on the *Ægæan Sea*; Attalia *Adalia*, Tarsus *Tersoos*, and Issus *Oseler*, on the Mediterranean. In Syria, may be mentioned Antiochia *Antakia* on the R. Orontes, Sidon *Sayda* and Tyrus *Soor*, on the Mediterranean Sea; Jerusalem (or Hierosolyma) *Jerusalem*, Damascus *Damascus*, and Palmyra *Palmyra*, in the interior of the country. The capital of Arabia *Petræa* was Petra in *Wady Mousa* : in

Arabia Felix were Iathrippa *Medina*, Macoraba *Mecca*, Sheba *Saade*, and Arabia Felix *Aden*: in Arabia Deserta were Omanum *Oman*, and Gerrha *El Katif*. The chief towns of Colchis were Pityus *Soukoun*, and *Æa*; of Iberia, Sura *Surami*, and Zalissa *Tiflis*: of Albania, Albana *Niezabad*, and Gætara *Baku*; of Armenia, Artaxata *Ardashat*, and Tigranocerta *Sert*. The most important cities in Assyria were Nineveh *Mosul*, and Ctesiphon *Al Modain*, both on the R. Tigris; in Mesopotamia were Edessa *Orfa*, Charræ *Harran*, and Nisibis *Nisibin*; in Babylonia were Seleucia *Al Modain*, and Babylon *Hillah*.

14. Amongst the chief cities of the Persian provinces we may mention Ecbatana *Hamadan*, and Rhagæ *Rha*, near *Teheran* in Media; Susa *Shuster*, in Susiana; Persepolis *Istakar*, near *Shiraz*; Carmana *Kerman*, in Carmania; Hecatompylon *Damghan*, in Parthia; Zadracarta *Goorgaun*, in Hyrcania; Aria *Herat*, and Ortospana *Kandahar*, in Ariana; Pura *Pureg*, and Oræa *Haur*, in Gedrosia. In India intra Gangem were Taxila *Attock*, and the possessions of the Malli, both on the Indus; Palimbothra *Patna*, and Gange Regia *Calcutta*, both on the Ganges; Barygaza *Baroche*, Perimuda I. *Salsett*, and the district Male *Malabar*, on the Western coast; Malange *Madras*, and Caliga *Calingapatam*, on the Eastern coast of the Peninsula. In India extra Gangem were Adisaga *Ava*, on the R. Sabaracus, Besynga *Zittaung*, Agimœtha *Siam*, and the Aurea Chersonesus, or the great promontory of *Malaya*. To the Sinæ belonged Thinæ *Sai-Gon*, on the shores of the *China Sea*, and Coccoranagara *Cambodia*, on the *Cambodia R.*; the metropolis of Serica was Sera *Singanfou*, on a branch of the great river Bautisus or *Hoang-Ho*. The chief tribes in Scythia extra Imaum were the *Æchardæ*, Issedones, and Chauranaci; in Scythia intra Imaum, were the Tectosaces, Alani, Anaraci, Cachassæ, and Chorasmii. The principal town of Bactriana was Bactra *Balkh*; in Sogdiana were Maracanda *Sumerkund*, and Alexandria Ultima *Koukan*, on the R. Iaxartes or *Sihon*.

MODERN ASIA.

15. THE foundation of the existing divisions of *Asia* may be readily traced in those, we have already mentioned as obtaining amongst the ancients. Asia Minor and Syria still preserve their names, and form, together with Babylonia, Assyria, Mesopotamia, and a great part of Armenia, the Asiatic part of the *Turkish Empire*: amongst it's chief cities may be mentioned *Smyrna* on the *Ægæan Sea*, *Arzroun*, *Diarbekir*, *Aleppo*, and *Damascus*, in the interior of the country, *Bagdad*, on the *Tigris*, *Tripoli* and *Acre*, on the shores of the Mediterranean, and *Jerusalem*, between the latter and the *Dead Sea*. Below it lies the vast country of *Arabia*, ruled by it's own independent chiefs or Imams: it's principal cities are *Medina* and *Mecca*, near the coasts of the *Red Sea*, *Mocha* and *Aden*, near the Straits of *Bab-el-Mandeb*, *Muscat*, on the Eastern coast opposite *Persia*, and *Bassora*, at it's N.E. corner, on the banks of the *Tigris*. To the East of *Turkey* and *Arabia* is the *Kingdom of Persia*, extending as far as the borders of the ancient Ariana and Gedrosia: it con-

tains the seven provinces of *Azerbaijan*, *Ghilan*, *Mazanderan*, *Khorasan*, *Irak*, *Fars*, and *Kerman*. The chief cities of *Persia* are *Tabriz*, *Teheran*, and *Mushed*, in the North; *Hamadan*, *Kermanshah*, and *Ispahan*¹² in the West; and *Shiraz*, *Busheer*, and *Kerman*, in the South. To the East of *Persia*, and extending beyond the *Indus* into the Northern part of *India*, is the *Kingdom of Cabul*, containing the two great provinces *Affghanistan* and *Baloochistan*: its principal cities are *Cabul*, *Candahar*, *Kelat*, and *Cashmere*. *India* follows next to the Eastward, extending to the mouths of the *Ganges*, and from the *Himaleh Mountains* to the Ocean; by far the greater part of it is under the dominion, or protection, of the *British*: its chief cities are *Lahore*¹³, *Delhi*, *Allahabad*, and *Catmandoo*, in the North; *Bombay*, *Poonah*, and *Goa*, in the West; *Seringapatam*, *Travancore*, and *Madras*, in the South; *Kuttack*, *Calcutta*, and *Patna*, in the East.

16. Still farther East is the *Birman Empire*, including *Birmah* and *Pegu*; the kingdoms of *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Laos*, *Cochin-China*, and *Tonkin*, [or the *Empire of Annam* as they are sometimes called]; and the peninsula of *Malaya* or *Malacca*: all these compose the great *Trans-Gangetic* peninsula of *India*. The capital of *Birmah* is *Ummerapoora*; of *Pegu*, *Pegu*; of *Siam*, *Siam* or *Juthia*; of *Cambodia*, *Cambodia*; of *Malacca*, *Malacca*; and, of *Cochin-China*, *Toan-hoa*. Above it is the *Empire of China*, washed on the East by the *Pacific Ocean*, and on the South by the *China Sea*; it is called *China Proper*, in contradistinction to *Chinese Tartary* or *Mongolia*, which is subject to it. This last is a vast extent of country, stretching from the shores of the *Pacific* on the East, to the ridge of mountains between the rivers *Indus* and *Irtish* on the West; and from the great mountain-range of *Yablonnoy* and *Sayansk* on the North, to the *Himateh Mountains* and the *Chinese Wall* on the South. The principal cities of *China* are *Canton* in the South, *Nankin* in the East, and *Pekin* in the North: amongst the towns of *Mongolia* we may notice *Holin* and *Karakum*, in the centre of the country, *Maimatchin*, on the *Russian* frontier, *Cashgar* and *Yarkand*, towards Independent *Tartary*, and *Leh*, *Gortope*, and *Lassa* above *India*. To the West of *Mongolia*, and extending as far as the *Caspian Sea*, is Independent *Tartary*, or *Tataria Proper*, which touches to the South on the kingdoms of *Persia* and *Cabul*, and to the North on the *Russian* province of *Tobolsk*: its chief towns are *Sumerkund*, *Chiva*, and *Turkestan*. The whole Northern part of *Asia* is under the dominion of *Russia*, and is hence called *Russia in Asia*, or *Asiatic Russia*: it is likewise named *Siberia*, and is bounded on the North by the *Frozen Ocean*, on the East by the *Pacific*, on the South by the mountains of *Yablonnoy* and *Sayansk*, and on the West by the *Ouralian Chain*, which (as we have already seen) separates *Asia* from *Europe*. The principal towns of *Asiatic Russia* are *Astrakhan*¹³, at the entrance of the *Volga* into the *Caspian Sea*; *Orenburg*, on the *Ural*; *Tobolsk*, on the *R. Irtish*; *Tomsk*, on the *Obe*; *Irkoutsck*, near the *Baikal Lake*; and *Okotsk*, on the shores of the *Pacific*, to an arm of which it has given name.

17. To the S. E. of the continent of *Asia* is a group of immense islands, which are commonly described as the *East India Islands*, though some have chosen to call them by the collective name of *Australasia*. The nearest of them to the continent is *Sumatra*, which is only separated from *Java* by a narrow strait: to the E. of

¹² His eye might there command wherever stood
City of old or modern fame, the seat
Of mightiest empire, from the destin'd walls
Of Cambalu, seat of Cathaian Can,
And Samarchand by Oxus, Temir's throne,
To Paquin of Sinæan kings; and thence
To Agra and Lahor of Great Mogul,
Down to the Golden Chersonese; or where
The Persian in Ecbatan sat, or since
In Hispahan.

Milton, Par. Lost, Book XI. 394.

¹³ As when the Tartar from his Russia foe,
By Astracan, over the snowy plains,
Retires.

Id. Book X. 432.

Sumatra lie *Borneo*, *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, *New Guinea*, &c., and to the South of all these is the enormous island of *Australia*, (or *New Holland*, as it is called,) which is nearly as great as all *Europe* put together; below it lies *Van Diemen's Land*. Several of these islands belong to the *Dutch*, but the dominion, which they claim over many of them, is rather nominal than actual: *Australia*, *Van Diemen's Land*, and some others, belonging to the *British*. To the North of *Borneo*, lies a large group of islands, called the *Philippines*, which are in the possession of the *Spaniards*: and still farther North, off the coast of *Chinese Tartary*, is the *Empire of Japan*, consisting of several islands, as *Nipon*, *Jesso*, *Kiusiu*, *Sikoke*, and others.

18. The superficial extent, and probable population of each country in *Asia*, will be seen by the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF MODERN ASIA.

	Square Miles.	Souls.
<i>Annam</i> , Empire of (including <i>Cambodia</i> , <i>Laos</i> , &c.)	235,200	14,500,000
<i>Arabia</i> - - - - -	859,300	11,000,000
<i>Australia</i> - - - - -	2,323,800	3,000,000
<i>Baloochistan</i> - - - - -	115,000	3,000,000
<i>Birmah</i> , Empire of - - - - -	207,700	10,500,000
<i>Borneo</i> - - - - -	217,900	7,000,000
<i>Cabul</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	313,600	12,000,000
<i>Celebes</i> - - - - -	57,900	4,000,000
<i>China Proper</i> - - - - -	954,300	143,100,000
<i>Cochin China</i> and <i>Tonkin</i> - - - - -	76,100	2,500,000
<i>Japan</i> , Empire of - - - - -	103,800	30,000,000
<i>Java</i> - - - - -	39,800	4,500,000
<i>India</i> and <i>Ceylon</i> - - - - -	997,300	136,500,000
<i>Malacca</i> - - - - -	64,500	2,500,000
<i>New Guinea</i> - - - - -	247,300	3,000,000
<i>New Zealand</i> - - - - -	75,300	500,000
<i>Persia</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	433,200	15,000,000
<i>Philippine Islands</i> - - - - -	82,100	2,500,000
<i>Polynesia</i> (including all the <i>Asiatic Islands</i> not mentioned in this Table) - - - - -	160,800	10,000,000
<i>Russia</i> in <i>Asia</i> - - - - -	3,583,600	13,000,000
<i>Siam</i> , Kingdom of - - - - -	61,200	4,000,000
<i>Sumatra</i> - - - - -	120,200	10,000,000
<i>Tartary, Chinese</i> - - - - -	2,808,000	14,000,000
<i>Tartary, Independent</i> - - - - -	893,300	5,500,000
<i>Turkey</i> , Empire of - - - - -	357,600	14,000,000
<i>Van Diemen's Land</i> - - - - -	19,300	20,000
<i>Caspian Sea</i> - - - - -	118,200	—
Total in Modern <i>Asia</i> - - -	15,526,300	475,620,000

CHAPTER V.

AFRICA vel LIBYA¹.

1. AFRICA was bounded on the North by the Mediterranean Sea, on the W. and S. by the Atlantic Ocean, on the East by the Indian Ocean and the Red Sea: it was separated from Asia by the Isthmus of *Suez*, (which is only 60 miles across,) though many of the older authors made the Nile the common boundary between the two continents. The ancients were acquainted with little more than the Northern half of Africa; but, according to some of their traditions², they had completely sailed round it, by steering Westward from the Red Sea, and entering the Mediterranean by the Pillars of Hercules, after a perilous navigation of three years: the truth of this, however, is exceedingly problematical. Though Africa is more than three times as large as all Europe, it is by far less important; from it's lying so immediately under the Sun, the maritime parts only are inhabited, the inland country being a vast sandy desert. There is no cultivation, except in the immediate vicinity of a river or spring, all the rest being one wide tract of utter desolation; and hence, these cultivated places

¹ Æoliis candens austris et lampade Phœbi
Æstifero Libye torquetur subdita Cancro,
Aut ingens Asiæ latus, aut pars tertia terris.

Sil. Ital. I. 194.

— columnas ultimâ recisas
Africâ.

Hor. Carm. II. xviii. 5.

— Africa terra triumphis
Dives.

Virg. Æn. IV. 37.

² Λιβύη μὲν γὰρ δημοῖ ἐωντήν, ἐοῦσα περίρρυτος, πλὴν ὅσον αὐτῆς πρὸς τὴν Ἀσίην οὐρίζει. Νεκῶ τοῦ Αἰγυπτίων βασιλῆος πρώτου τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, καταδέξαντος. ὃς ἀπέπεμψε Φοῖνικας ἀνδρας πλοίοισι, ἐντειλάμενος ἐς τὸ ὀπίσω δεῖ Ἑρακλήων στηλῶν διεκπλέειν ἕως ἐς τὴν βορρῆην θάλασσαν, καὶ οὕτω ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἀπικνέεσθαι. Ὀρμηθέντες ὧν οἱ Φοῖνικες ἐκ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης, ἐπλεον τὴν νοτίην θάλασσαν. ὅκως δὲ γίνοιτο φθινόπωρον, προσίσχοντες ἂν σπεύρεσκον τὴν γῆν, ἵνα ἐκάστοτε τῆς Λιβύης πλεοντες γινοίαιτο, καὶ μένεσκον τὸν ἄμητον. Θερσίσαντες δ' ἂν τὸν σίτον, ἐπλεον ὥστε δύο ἔτεων διεξελθόντων, τρίτῃ ἔτει κάμψαντες Ἑρακλήϊας στήλας, ἀπίκοντο ἐς Αἴγυπτον. καὶ ἔλεγον, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστά, ἄλλῃ δὲ δή τειψ, ὡς περιπλώνοντες τὴν Λιβύην, τὸν ἥλιον ἑσχον ἐς τὰ δεξιὰ.

Herod. IV. 42.

appearing like islands, or *oases*, in the great desert, caused some of the ancients to compare the whole continent to a Panther's skin, dotted, as it were, with spots of fertility, surrounded by a brown and burning desert.

2. The Greeks, who were acquainted with Africa long before the Romans, called it Libya. The two names (like those of Europe and Asia,) were at first applied only to portions of the continent; Libya referring alone to the little territory of *Barca*, opposite to Greece, (where the colony of Cyrene was latterly founded,) and Africa denoting a small part of *Tunis* opposite Sicily, and on the edge of the Syrtis Minor. It was with this last part that the Romans were first acquainted; and hence, in the same manner that the Greeks called all the people of the continent Libyes, because they found them belonging to the same tawny race with the inhabitants of the little province, where they had first become acquainted with them, the Romans, for the same reason, named them Africans.

3. The names Libya and Africa (like those of Europe and Asia) were both said to be derived from two women, who once figured in the mythological history of the continent; but there are much more probable reasons given for their adoption. Libya is supposed to have been so called from it's having been the residence of the Lehabim (or Lubim), the descendants of Mizraim, who settled in Egypt; for it seems very likely, that one of the sons of Mizraim, in the extension of their dominions, should possess himself of the province next his father's territory; and, the similarity between Lehab-im (or Lub-im) and the Greek Lib-ya, appears to fix this settlement in the province of Libya. Africa, on the other hand, was next to Sicily, and was first visited by the Phœnicians, who found it so exceedingly fruitful, and increased this fertility so much by their own exertions, that, in the course of years, it became the greatest granary of Europe³, and the place whence Rome drew vast quantities of corn; for this reason it has been supposed, that the Phœnicians named it Africa, from a word in their language, which signifies ears of corn; and there is still a city on this part of the coast, which has preserved the original name of Africa to the present day.

4. Amongst the principal mountains of Africa we may mention Atlas Mons⁴, *M. Atlas* or *Tedla*, which runs through the whole North Western part of the continent from the coast opposite the Fortunate Islands to Carthage and *Cape Bon*: it has many branches, or arms, the Southernmost of which serve as the boundaries between the cultivated provinces and

³ Quidquid de Libycis verritur areis.

Hor. Carm. I. i. 10.

Frumenti quantum metit Africa.

Id. Sat. II. iii. 87.

⁴ Quantus erat, mons factus Atlas. Jam barba comæque
In silvas abeunt; juga sunt humerique manusque;
Quod caput ante fuit, summo est in monte cacumen:
Ossa lapis fiunt. Tum partes auctus in omnes
Crevit in immensum (sic Dî statuistis), et omne
Cum tot sideribus cœlum requievit in illo.

Ovid. Met. IV. 656.

the great Libyæ Deserta⁵, or *Desert of Sahara*. This enormous desert extends from the Atlantic to the Nile, and nearly from the Mediterranean Sea to the banks of the River Nigir, being about 2,600 miles long, and 1,100 broad. To the East of M^r. Atlas is the Mons Ater, now called *Soudah*, and *Black Harutsh*, which partly formed the boundary between the old provinces, Tripolitana and Phazania, as it does still between *Tripoli* and *Fezzan*. The ranges of mountains inclosing the valley of the Nile were named after the countries which they separated from it; thus, the Western range was called Libycus Mons, and the Eastern range Arabicus Mons, or *Gebel Mokhattem*. Between the latter and the Red Sea there was a much more elevated chain, which furnished the kings of Egypt not only with very valuable marble, but with precious stones, and gold; it had several names, as Alabastrinus Mons, Porphyritus Mons, Niger Lapis Mons, Smaragdus Mons, &c. The land gradually becomes more high, as we ascend the Nile; at the sources of which, it attains such a great elevation, that the ancients fancied it touched, and supported, the heavens; hence, they named it Lunæ Montes, which appellation it has preserved to our own day, in that of *Gebel Komri*, or *Mountains of the Moon*. It is this immense chain, which is supposed completely to intersect the continent, from the Strait of *Bab-el-Mandeb* to the mouth of the *Gambia*: the ancients appear to have known it by several names, besides that of the Lunar Mountains, as Barditus M., Mesche M., and Ion M., which last may still be traced in that of *Kong*, at the source of the Nigir. There is another chain of mountains, of considerable elevation, which was unknown to the ancients, and extends along the Eastern and Southern coasts of *Africa*, with little interruption, from *C. Guardafui* to the *C. of Good Hope*: opposite to *Madagascar*, it is called the Mountains of *Lupata*, and has been described by some, whimsically enough, as the *Spine of the World*⁶.

5. The elevation of these, and some other great mountains of Africa, above the level of the sea, will be found in the following table:

⁵ As when a beare and tygre, being met
In cruelle fight on Lybicke ocean wide,
Espye a traveler with feet surbet,
Whom they in equall pray hope to divide,
They stint their strife and him assayle on everie side.
Spenser, Faery Queene, II. ii. 22.

⁶ Very much in accordance with the notion in Ovid. Met. I. 393, of stones being the bones of the earth:

Magna parens terra est: lapides in corpore terræ
Ossa reor dici.

See also Note 4, *supra*.

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS
OF AFRICA.

	Feet.		Feet.
Addu M. (<i>Abyssinia</i>) -	3,441	Lupata, M ^s . of - -	10,000
Ater M., Soudah - -	6,000	Madagascar (highest p ^t . in)	11,000
Atlas M., Atlas (highest p ^t .)	12,240	Nieuwveldt (C. of Good Hope)	10,000
Cameroons M. (<i>Biafra</i>) -	13,000	Pico, Peak of (<i>Azores</i>) -	7,223
Clarence M. (<i>Fernando Po</i>)	10,700	Pouce M. (<i>Mauritius</i>) -	2,700
Compasberg (C. of Good Hope)	9,000	Roggeveld (C. of Good Hope)	8,000
Diana's Peak (<i>St. Helena</i>) -	2,692	Ruivo, Pico (<i>Madeira</i>) -	5,162
Dippebahar M. (<i>Abyssinia</i>)	4,427	Salaze M. (<i>Bourbon</i>) -	9,600
Dixan M. (<i>Abyssinia</i>) -	4,664	Sennaar, City of - -	6,000
Ferratus M., <i>Aphroune</i> -	5,000	Sierra Leone, Sugar Louf -	4,000
Gajam M ^s . (<i>Abyssinia</i>) -	14,000	Sneeuwberg (C. of Good Hope)	10,000
Ion M., Kong - -	20,000	Table M. (C. of Good Hope)	3,582
Lamalmon (<i>Abyssinia</i>) -	6,107	Teneriffe, Peak of - -	12,254
Lion's Head (C. of Good Hope)	2,160	Tooreberg (C. of Good Hope)	1,000
Lunæ M ^s ., Komri - -	15,000	Tristan d'Acunha (highest p ^t .)	6,400

6. One of the principal countries in Africa, known to the ancients, was Mauretania, now *Morocco*, *Fez*, and the Western half of *Algiers*; it lay in the N. W. part of the continent, opposite to Spain, extending from the Atlantic Ocean over against the Fortunatæ Insulæ, or *Canary Islands*, past the Pillars of Hercules, and a considerable distance along the Mediterranean Sea. It was latterly divided into three parts, viz. Mauretania Tingitana, *Fez* and *Morocco*, Mauretania Cæsariensis, *Western Algiers*, and Mauretania Sitifensis, *Central Algiers*. To the E. of these was the province of Numidia, or the Eastern part of the State of *Algiers*: it was much smaller than the old kingdom of Numidia, which included the two above-mentioned provinces of Cæsariensis and Sitifensis. Farther East, and still bordering upon the Mediterranean Sea, was the province of Africa, now *Tunis* and *Tripoli*; it was latterly divided into three parts, viz. Zeugitana, *Northern Tunis*, Byzacena, *Southern Tunis*, and Tripolitana, *Tripoli*. Beyond this was the province of Libya, or *Barca*, stretching as far as the frontiers of Egypt, and subdivided into Cyrenaica, Marmarica, and Libya Exterior, the last being next to *Egypt*, and the first next to *Tripoli*. Ægyptus, or *Egypt*, extended to the Isthmus of Suez, the common boundary between the two continents: it included the valley of the Nile, as far South as the Cataract of Syene, or *Es-Souan*, and bordered to the East, on the shores of the Red Sea. Egypt was subdivided into three parts: the Northern was called Ægyptus Inferior, *Bahrî*, or *Lower Egypt*; the Central, Heptanomis (vel Arcadia), *Vostani*, or *Middle Egypt*; and the Southern, Ægyptus Superior (vel Thebais), *Said*, or *Upper Egypt*.

7. To the S. of Egypt was a vast tract of country, named Æthiopia sub Ægypto, and corresponding with the modern divisions of *Nubia*, *Sennaar*, and *Abyssinia*, together with portions of *Kordofan* and *Dar-Fur*. It touched, to the Eastward, on the Red Sea, and extended as far Southward as the limits of the Terra Incognita: to the West, it bordered on the vast regions of Libya Interior, into the deserts of which it extended, and was, therefore, separated from it by no fixed boundary. It contained the two great Empires of Meroë, now *Nubia* and *Sennaar*, and Auxume, now *Abyssinia*. Gætulia, or *Southern Barbary*, extended from the Southern limits of Mauretania, and Numidia, to the edge of the Desert of *Sahara*; indeed, many of the Gætulian tribes were to be met with in the various Oases of the Desert itself, and hence they are supposed to have been the progenitors of the modern *Tuarick*. Below the province of Tripolitana lay Phazania, or *Fezzan*, and the dominions of the Garamantes, who are supposed to have been the same with the *Tibboo* and *Fezzaneers* of our own times: they were a very important nation, and extended a long way to the Southward, as far as the banks of the R. Gir. The remainder of what the ancients knew of Africa, was called by them, in a general way, Libya Interior, although it's Southernmost part, to the utmost limit of their knowledge, was distinguished by the appellation of Æthiopia Interior. It was inhabited by several tribes of Æthiopians, such as the Nigritæ, in *Soudan*, along the banks of the Nigir, the Hesperii Æthiopes, on the borders of the *Gulf of Guinea*, and many others. The island of *Madeira*, off the N. W. coast of Africa, appears to have been named Junonia; below it were the Fortunatæ Insulæ⁷, or *Canary Islands*, supposed by the ancients to have been the residence of the blessed after death. To the South of these last, off *C. Verde*, are the *Cape Verde Islands*, with which the ancients were unacquainted, as was also the case with another group lying to the N. W. of the *Canaries*, and called by us the *Azores*, or *Western Islands*. Off Aromata Pr. *C. Guardafui*, the Eastern extremity of the continent, was Dioscoridis I., or *Socotra*.

⁷ Nos manet Oceanus circumvagus : arva, beata
 Petamus arva, divites et insulas ;
 Reddit ubi Cererem tellus inarata quotannis,
 Et imputata floret usque vinea ;
 Germinat et nunquam fallentis termes olivæ,
 Suamque pulla ficus ornat arborem ;
 Mella cavâ manant ex ilice ; montibus altis
 Levis crepante lympa desilit pede, &c.

Hor. Epod. XVI. 41.

8. The various sizes of these countries, compared with each other, may be seen from the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF ANCIENT AFRICA.

	Sq. Miles.		Sq. Miles.
Ægyptus Inferior - -	19,700	Libya Interior - -	4,434,530
Ægyptus Superior - -	70,400	Marmarica - - -	50,700
Æthiopia sub Ægypto -	694,400	Mauretania Cæsariensis -	42,300
Byzacena - - -	30,700	Mauretania Sitifensis -	17,800
Cyrenaica - - -	60,600	Mauretania Tingitana -	66,100
Dioscoridis I. - - -	1,050	Numidia - - -	22,600
Fortunatæ Insulæ - -	2,900	Tripolitana - - -	117,500
Heptanomis - - -	31,900	Zeugitana - - -	7,100
Junonia I. - - -	520		
Libya Exterior - - -	54,800	Total - - -	5,725,600

9. The principal rivers of Africa are, in Mauretania, the Phut *Tensift*, Asama *Morbea*, and Subur *Seboo*, which enter the Atlantic Ocean, besides the Molochath *Moulouia*, and Chinaph *Shellif*, which run into the Mediterranean Sea. In the Southern part of Numidia, upon the edge of the great desert, is Savus fl. *Zaab*, which runs into the Lake of *Melgig*, and never reaches the sea. The Bagradas, *Mejerdah*, rises in Numidia, and, passing through the midst of Zeugitana, enters the Mediterranean between Utica and Carthage. The Nilus⁸ *Nile*, has two sources, one a long way to the West of the other: the Western, and true source, rises near the Lunar Mountains, and forms the *Bahr el Abiad*, or *White R.*; but the Eastern source lies in the territory of the Axomitæ, or *Abyssinians*, and forms the Astapus fl. *Bahr el Azergue*, or *Blue Nile*: these two arms unite at *Halfaia*, about midway between *Sennaar* and *Meroë*; and, together, form the great river which runs through Nubia and Egypt into the Mediterranean Sea. The Nile was the greatest river with which the ancients were at all acquainted: besides the tributaries above mentioned, it has likewise another, called the Astaboras *Tacazze*, which it receives on its right bank, a little below *Meroë*. The Gir⁹, still called *Djyr*, rises near the true source of the Nile, and runs in a N. W. direction into the Libya Palus, or *L. Tchad*. To the S. and W. of it is the great river Nigir, *Quorra* (or *Quolla*), the course and termination of which have

⁸ ————— pingui flumine Nilus,
Cum refluat campis, et jam se condidit alveo.

Virg. Æn. IX. 31.

⁹ Quos vagus humectat Cinyps, et proximus hortis
Hesperidum Triton, et Gir notissimus amnis
Æthiopum, simili mentitus gurgite Nilum.

Claudian. in l. Cons. Stil. I. 251.

been for ages, and still are, enveloped in great uncertainty. It rises in the Western part of the continent, above the country of the Hesperii Æthiopes, in Western *Guinea*, and runs for an immense distance, generally in an Eastern direction, till it becomes lost to our knowledge: it likewise communicates with the Libya Palus, and at certain times (if not always,) as it is thought, with the Nile of Egypt. In the Westernmost part of Africa there are many rivers running into the Atlantic, concerning which the ancients knew little more than their names; such as the Daradus, or *Senegal*, near *C. Verde*, the Bambotus *Gambia*, the *Nia*, or *Rio Grande*, and the Massitholus, or *Rokelle*, which enters the sea at *Sierra Leone*.

10. There are several important rivers in the Southern part of the continent, of which the ancients never even heard. Amongst these we may mention the *Zahir*, or *Congo*, which rises near the Equator; and, after separating the two states of *Congo* and *Loango*, runs into the *South Atlantic Ocean*: below it are other rivers of considerable importance, as the *Lelunda*, *Coanza*, and *Bembarooghe*. The *Gariep*, or *Orange R.*, waters the Southern extremity of *Africa*, and partly forms the boundary of our colony at the *Cape of Good Hope*; it runs nearly across the continent, in a Westerly direction, and enters the *South Atlantic Ocean* at *Cape Voltas*. On the Eastern coast of *Africa* are the Rivers *Laurenzo Marquez*, which runs into *Delagoa Bay*, the *Inhambane*, *Sofala*, and *Cuama* (or *Zambeze*), the greatest of the whole: all these run into the Indian Ocean.

11. The following table will convey some idea of the actual and comparative lengths of these rivers:

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE RIVERS OF AFRICA.

Miles.			Miles.		
<i>Ampsaga, Kebir</i>	-	80	<i>Gir, Djyr</i>	-	1,100
<i>Asama, Morbea</i>	-	200	<i>Grande</i>	-	340
<i>Astaboras, Tacazze</i>	-	650	<i>Laurenzo Marquez</i>	-	470
<i>Astapus, Blue Nile</i>	-	840	<i>Lelunda</i>	-	420
<i>Bagradas, Mejerdah</i>	-	250	<i>Lozé</i>	-	385
<i>Bambotus, Gambia</i>	-	1,202	<i>Massitholus, Rokelle</i>	-	270
<i>Bembarooghe</i>	-	430	<i>Molochath, Moulouia</i>	-	165
<i>Cacheo</i>	-	260	<i>Nigir, Quolla</i>	-	3,000
<i>Camaranca</i>	-	290	<i>Nikus, Nile</i>	-	2,700
<i>Camtoos</i>	-	210	<i>Orange or Gariep</i>	-	865
<i>Chinalaph, Shellif</i>	-	235	<i>Phut, Tensift</i>	-	145
<i>Chretes, Noon</i>	-	135	<i>Rhaptus, Quilimanci</i>	-	900
<i>Coanza</i>	-	470	<i>Savus, Zaab</i>	-	340
<i>Congo or Zahir</i>	-	1,340	<i>Sofala</i>	-	300
<i>Daradus, Senegal</i>	-	1,640	<i>Subur, Seboo</i>	-	185
<i>Fillely</i>	-	275	<i>Triton, Cabes</i>	-	165
<i>Fish, Gt.</i>	-	220	<i>Usar, Ouse</i>	-	125
<i>Gaurits</i>	-	175	<i>Zambeze or Cuama</i>	-	1,130

12. The principal cities of ancient Africa were, in Mauretania Tingitana, Sala *Sallee*, on the Atlantic Ocean, Tingis *Tangier*, Abyla *Ceuta*, and Rusadir *Melilla*, on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. In Mauretania Cæsariensis were Siga *Takumbreet*, Cartenna *Mustagennan*, and Cæsarea, near the mouth of the *R. Shellif*, all on the Mediterranean Sea: in Mauretania Sitifensis were Saldæ *Dellyz*, Igilgilis *Zezeli*, likewise on the Mediterranean, and Sitifis *Seteef*, in the interior of the country. In Numidia were Hippo Regius *Bona*, and Tabraca *Tabarca*, on the shores of the Internum Mare, Cirta (vel Constantina) *Cosantina*, and Theveste *Tiffesh*, in the interior of the country. The principal cities in Zeugitana were Hippo Zarytus *Bizerta*, Utica *Porto Farina*, Carthago (v. Carchedon) *Carthage*, and Tunes *Tunis*, all on, or near the shores of the Mediterranean Sea. In Byzacena we may mention Hadrumentum *Susa*, Leptis Minor *Lempta*, and Tacape *Cabes*, on the sea-coast; with Capsa *Gaffsa*, in the interior. In Tripolitana were Sabrata *Sabart*, Cæa *Tripoli*, and Leptis Magna *Lebida*; in Cyrene were Berenice *Bengazi*, Barce *Barca*, Apollonia *Marsa Susa*, and Cyrene *Kuren*; in Marmarica were Paliurus *Bomba*, Antipyrgus *Toubrouk*, Catabathmus *Salloume*, and Augila *Augela*: all these were on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, with the exception of the last, which was in the middle of the desert, as was also Ammon *Siwah*, the principal city of Libya Exterior.

13. The chief cities in Lower Egypt were Parætonium *Bareton*, Alexandria *Alexandria*, Pelusium *Tineh*, and Heliopolis *Matarieh*: in Heptanomis we may notice Memphis, nearly opposite *Cairo*, Arsinoë *Medinet-el-Faioum*, and Antinoë *Enseneh*: in Upper Egypt were Lycopolis *Es-Siout*, Ptolemais *Hermi* *Menshie*, Coptos *Ghouft*, Thebæ (vel Diospolis) *Medinet Tabu*, and Syene *Es-souan*. In the kingdom of Meroë we find Premnis *Ibrim*, Napata *Mograt*, Meroë, near *Chandi*, and Sirbitum *Sennaar*: to the Axomitæ belonged Auxume *Axum*, and Aduli *Zulla*. The chief town of the Garamantes was Garama *Germa*: in Libya Interior we may mention Ischeri, on the *R. Shary*, Gira *Old Birnie*, Tagama *Tagama*, and Nigira Metropolis *Tombuctoo*.

MODERN AFRICA.

14. THE modern divisions of *Africa* are altered but little from those of the ancients, so far as they were acquainted with the continent. In it's N. W. extremity is the kingdom of *Morocco*, corresponding with the ancient Tingitana, and composed of the two states *Morocco* and *Fez*, the latter of which lies opposite to *Spain*; it's chief cities are *Morocco*, *Sallee*, *Fez*, *Tangier*, and *Tetuan*: to the East of *Morocco* is the State of *Algiers*, corresponding with the ancient Cæsariensis, Sitifensis, and Numidia, or those countries which, for a long period of time, constituted the Kingdom of Numidia; it's chief cities are *Tremezen*, *Oran*, *Algiers*, *Bujeya*, *Cosantina*, and *Bona*. Farther East, and extending to the extremity of the Syrtis Minor, lies the State of *Tunis*, comprising the

old provinces of Zeugitana and Byzacena ; it's chief cities are *Bizertà, Tunis, Ham-mamet, Africa, and Cabes*. Beyond this we meet with the extensive State of *Tripoli*, including the ancient *Tripolitana* ; it's most important cities are *Tripoli, Mesurata, and Zafferan*. To the S. of *Tripoli* is the Kingdom of *Fezan*, the ancient *Phazania*, the metropolis of which is *Mourzouk*. *Barca*, which lies between *Tripoli* and the frontiers of *Egypt*, is dependant upon the former state ; it's principal towns are, *Bengazi, Barca, and Derna*. The limits of *Egypt* remain unchanged : it's principal cities now are, in *Lower Egypt, Alexandria, Rosetta, Damiatta, and Cairo* ; in *Central Egypt, Behenese, Melawi, and Es-Siout* ; in *Upper Egypt, Ghouft, Esneh, and Es-Souan*. To the South of *Egypt* lies *Nubia*, the ancient Kingdom of *Meroë*, now broken up into several little governments, by far the most important of which is *Sennaar* ; it's chief towns are *Ibrim, Dongola, Chandi, and Sennaar*. Below this, again, is the Kingdom of *Abyssinia*, corresponding with the old territory of the *Axomitæ* ; amongst it's chief towns may be mentioned *Gondar, Shire, and Zeyla*.

15. In the centre of the ancient *Libya Interior* are several states, extending along the banks of the *Gir* and *Nigir*, from *Nubia* and *Sennaar*, quite to the Atlantic Ocean. Next to *Nubia* are *Kordofan* and *Dar-Fur*, with their respective capitals *Obeydh* and *Cobbe* : to the W. of them is *Dar-Saley* (or *Waday*), the chief town of which is *Wara*. On the E. side of the *Libya Palus* lies *Begharmi*, with it's capital of the same name ; on the N. side of the Lake is *Kanem*, the metropolis of which is *Mao* ; and on it's Western side is *Bornou*, the chief cities of which are *New Birnie* and *Kouka*. Beyond these, to the Westward, is the extensive territory of *Houssa*, stretching for a great distance along the banks of the *Nigir* ; in it are the cities of *Kanoo, Kashna, and Sackatoo*. All these latter territories belong to the country which, from it's black population (called *Nigrîtæ* by the ancients), has been named *Soudan*, or *Nigritia*. From hence to the Ocean there is a multitude of little states, scattered along the banks of the *Nigir, Senegal, Gambia, Rio Grande, &c.* ; the Western part of this region, lying towards the *Senegal* and *Gambia*, is frequently called, from these two rivers, *Senegambia*. To the South of it, at the mouth of the rivers *Rokelle* and *Camaranca*, is the British settlement of *Sierra Leone*. The coast of *Guinea*, is that part of *Africa*, which runs in a parallel line with the Equator, and about 5° to the North of it ; it is divided into the *Grain-Coast, the Ivory-Coast, the Gold-Coast, and the Slave-Coast*, and contains many kingdoms, amongst which is that of *Ashantee*.

16. The Southern part of the continent, which was unknown to the ancients, likewise contains several kingdoms and states, though but little can be said concerning them. On the Western coast, about midway between *Guinea* and the *Cape of Good Hope*, are the kingdoms of *Loango, Congo, Angola, Matamba, Lubolo* and *Benguela* : these states are sometimes distinguished by the collective name of *Lower Guinea*. The colony of the *Cape of Good Hope* (the country of the *Hottentots*), occupies the whole Southern extremity of *Africa* ; it belongs to the *British*, and is divided into several districts, the capital of which is *Cape Town*. To the N. of it dwell the *Koranas, the Bichuanas*, and many other savage tribes. On the Eastern coast, above the *Cape Colony*, are the *Kaffers, the Tambookies, Mambookies*, and other tribes, scarcely possessing any civilization. Between these last and the great river *Zambeze*, or *Cuama*, lies the extensive country of *Mocaranga* (or *Momotapa*, as it is sometimes called), divided into a great number of states, as *Motapa, Manica, Botonga, Sofala, Sabia, Inhambane, &c.* To the North of it is the territory of *Mozambique*, which has given name to the channel of the *Indian Ocean*, which runs between the main and the great island of *Madagascar*. To the N. of *Mozambique* lie *Zanzibar, Ajan*, and several other districts, inhabited by barbarous tribes, concerning whom very little is known.

17. At the Northern extremity of the *Mozambique Channel* are the *Comoro Isles*, inhabited by a harmless and well-disposed race of people ; beyond them to the N. E. lie several groups of islands, chiefly belonging to the *British*, amongst which we may mention the *Seychelle Is.* in the *Mahé Archipelago*. The Island of *Socotra*, the ancient *Dioscoridis I.*, lies off *C. Guardafui*, the N. E. extremity of *Africa*, and is under the dominion of *Arabia*. To the E. of *Madagascar* lie the three islands called *Bourbon, Mauritius* (or *I. of France*), and *Roderigue*, of which the two last belong to the *English*, and the first to the *French*. In the Atlantic Ocean, to the South of the *Coast of Guinea*, are the islands of *Fernando Po, Prince's I., St. Thomas, Anno Bon,*

St. Helena, and *Ascension*: of these, *St. Helena* and *Fernando Po* belong to *Britain*; *Princes I.*, *St. Thomas*, and *Anno Bon*, are claimed by *Portugal*. In the North Atlantic Ocean are the *Cape Verde Islands*, which lie off *Cape Verde*, and belong to *Portugal*; the *Canary*, or *Fortunate Islands*, are under the dominion of *Spain*, and lie farther North, off the lower extremity of *Morocco*. Above the *Canary Is.* are the *Madeiras*; and considerably to the West of the latter are the *Azores*, or *Western Islands*: both the last groups are in the possession of the *Portuguese*.

18. The superficial extent and probable population of the principal countries in *Africa* will be seen by the following table.

STATISTICAL TABLE OF MODERN AFRICA.

	Square Miles.	Souls.
<i>Abyssinia</i> - - - - -	241,500	5,000,000
<i>Algiers</i> - - - - -	81,900	3,500,000
<i>Azores Is.</i> - - - - -	800	160,000
<i>Barca</i> - - - - -	97,800	750,000
<i>Bourbon I.</i> - - - - -	520	85,000
<i>Canary Is.</i> - - - - -	2,900	180,000
<i>Cape of Good Hope Colony</i> - - - - -	94,400	150,000
<i>Comoro Is.</i> - - - - -	1,000	30,000
<i>Egypt</i> - - - - -	122,000	4,000,000
<i>Fernando Po</i> - - - - -	500	10,000
<i>Fez</i> - - - - -	32,600	6,500,000
<i>Fezzan</i> - - - - -	136,400	180,000
<i>Guinea</i> - - - - -	243,100	8,000,000
<i>Guinea, Lower</i> - - - - -	295,200	4,000,000
<i>Madagascar</i> - - - - -	177,200	2,800,000
<i>Madeira</i> - - - - -	520	95,000
<i>Mauritius I.</i> - - - - -	410	90,000
<i>Mocaranga</i> - - - - -	225,700	4,000,000
<i>Morocco</i> - - - - -	36,200	8,000,000
<i>Nubia</i> - - - - -	311,200	2,000,000
<i>Senegambia</i> - - - - -	330,000	10,000,000
<i>Socotra I.</i> - - - - -	1,050	30,000
<i>Soudan</i> - - - - -	955,000	20,000,000
<i>Thomas, I. of St.</i> - - - - -	700	20,000
<i>Tripoli</i> - - - - -	44,100	2,500,000
<i>Tunis</i> - - - - -	38,500	2,500,000
<i>Verde Is., Cape</i> - - - - -	1,800	100,000
<i>Africa, Remainder of</i> - - - - -	5,429,000	8,000,000
Total in Modern Africa - - -	8,902,000	92,680,000

CHAPTER VI.

INSULÆ BRITANNICÆ.

1. THE Insulæ Britannicæ consisted of two islands, lying East and West of each other, and called Albion, or Britannia *Great Britain*, and Ierne, or Hibernia *Ireland*. Of these the former is by far the greatest, and was the largest island in the world known to the ancients¹, who were first led to visit it from the hopes of obtaining wealth, and afterwards to attack it from a love of ambition and military glory. But the Phœnicians appear to have been familiar with the British Islands, long before the Greeks and Romans had even heard of them. They had, at an early period, founded their famous colony Gades, on the coast of Spain, beyond the Pillars of Hercules, and from it they made voyages to the S. W. extremity of our island; here they procured quantities of tin, which formed such a valuable article of commerce in their connection with the Greeks, that they carefully concealed all knowledge of the country whence they derived it, excepting that it was obtained from islands in the outmost² Northern part of Europe. Hence, these islands were named Cassiterides, from the Greek word *Κασσιτερος*, signifying *tin*, or rather *white lead*; but, the Greeks do not appear to have, at first, altogether believed that there were such islands, although, latterly, they had no reason to doubt it. The name Cassiterides, however, was not applied to *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, but to the *Scilly Islands*³, which lie off the extremity of *Cornwall*, although there are many reasons for

¹ Τάων τοι μέγεθος περιώσιον, οὐδέ τις ἄλλη
Νήσοις ἐν πάσῃσι Βρετανίσιον ἰσοφαρίζει.
Dion. Perieg. 568.

² The inhabitants of Britain are spoken of, by the Roman poets, as the most remote of people:

Pars Scythiam, et rapidum Cretæ veniemus Oaxem,
Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.
Virg. Ecl. I. 67.

iturum Cæsarem in ultimos
Orbis Britannos, — Hor. Carm. I. 35.

³ Νήσους δ' Ἑσπερίδας, τόδι κασσιτέροιο γενέθλη,
Ἀφνειοὶ ναίουσιν ἀγανῶν παῖδες Ἰβήρων.
"Ἄλλαι δ' Ὀκεανοῖο παρὰ βορεήτιδας ἀκτὰς
Δισσαὶ νῆσοι ἔασι Βρετανίδες ἀντὶα Ῥήνον"
Dion. Perieg. 563.

supposing, that this latter country, and a part of *Devonshire*, were, at first, included in the appellation.

2. The name *Cassiterides* was, of course, never in use amongst the inhabitants of the islands to which it referred, and, probably, not amongst the Phœnicians; the latter people, as well as the natives, are supposed to have called the *Scilly Islands* *Æstrymnides*⁴, the *Land's End* *Æstrymnis Pr.*, and *Mount's Bay* *Æstrymnicus Sinus*. But the Phœnicians must have known not only these *Scilly Islands*, and *Britain* itself, but *Ireland* too, at a very early period; as we find the latter country mentioned for the first time under the name of *Iernis*⁵ by the pretended *Orpheus* in his history of the *Argonautic expedition*, who could have obtained his information only from them. When the power of the *Carthaginians* became predominant in the Western part of the *Mediterranean*, they dispatched two expeditions for the purpose of commercial discovery, and thus more certain knowledge was obtained. The first of these was sent out under the guidance of *Himileo*, who appears to have visited many parts of the *Insula Albionum*⁶, or *Great Britain*, as well as the *Hiera* or *Sacra I.* *Ireland*, which is described as two days' sail from the *Cassiterides*, and to have been inhabited by the *Hiberni*. The second great expedition was undertaken many years afterwards, by *Pytheas*, a Greek of *Massilia*, who entered the *Punic service*, and likewise touched at many ports in both islands; he mentions the name *Brettanica* for the first time, and states, that it and *Ierne* lie in the same latitude: moreover, he continued his voyage Northwards beyond the coast of *Britain*, for six days and nights, till he reached *Thule*, or the *Shetland Islands*.

3. Subsequent to these voyages, we find the notions concerning our islands more frequent and descriptive, and their existence not only generally believed, but their correct names given: hence *Aristotle* says, that there are two very large islands lying in the ocean, *Albion* and *Ierne*, which are unitedly called the *Bretannicæ Insulæ*⁷. The dimensions, which were given them, were extravagantly incorrect, even as late as the days of *Cæsar*, and their direction was exceedingly ill understood: both these circumstances were owing to the secrecy, under which it was the policy of *Carthage* to conceal the persevering voyages of her merchants. As an illustration of this it may be mentioned, that, upon the occasion of a Roman vessel having followed a Phœnician ship, in order to learn the track to the *Cassiterides*, the captain of the latter purposely ran his ship aground upon some sunken rocks, that the Roman ship might also be lost: upon his return to *Gades* his cargo was not

⁴ Et prominentis hic jugi surgit caput,
(Æstrymnin istud dixit ævum antiquius,) —

Sub hujus autem prominentis vertice
Sinus dehiscit incolis Æstrymnicus,
In quo insulæ sese exserunt Æstrymnides,
Laxe jacentes, et metallo divites
Stanni atque plumbi.

Avien. Ora Marit. 96.

⁵ Ἀγκαῖος δ' οἷκας ἐπισταμένως ἐτίταιεν·
Πάρ' δ' ἄρα νῆσον ἄμειβον Ἰερνίδα· καὶ οἱ ὅπισθεν

Ἴκτο κατὰ γδην δνοφερὴ βρομέουσα θύελλα,
'Εν δ' ὀδόντας κόλπωσε· *Orph. Argonaut. 1186.*

⁶ Ast hinc duobus in Sacram (sic insulam
Dixere præsci) solibus cursus rati est.
Hæc inter undas multa cæspitem jacet,
Eamque late gens Hibernorum colit.
Propinqua rursus insula Albionum patet.

Avien. Ora Marit. 112.

⁷ Ἐν Ὠκεανῷ νῆσοι μέγισται δὲ τυγχάνουσιν οὔσαι δύο,
Βρετανικαὶ λεγόμεναι, Ἀλβιον καὶ Ἰέρνη.

Aristot. de Mundo. c. III.

only made up to him out of the public treasury, but he was also liberally rewarded for his patriotism⁸. No wonder then, owing to this system of silence, that so little could be learned till a late period concerning the country, which produced the much-sought-for tin; or, that Scipio Africanus Minor, and his companion Polybius, the historian, should have been foiled in all the inquiries about it, which they made, in some of the most important cities of Gaul. But, after repeated attempts, the Romans, at last, learned the track from Publius Crassus, whom Cæsar had left with a legion to guard the Veneticæ Iæ., on the coast of Gaul: the inhabitants of these little islands appear to have kept up a constant communication with the Cassiterides; and thus the Roman general, having easily made himself master of the important secret, offered to show the way to any one who wanted to trade to them.

4. The appellations Albion and Britannia⁹ (or Bretannia, as it was called by the Greeks) are of uncertain etymology. Many have supposed, that they were derived from the words Albin and Brettan, signifying a mountainous country, or from the Celtic *pryd*, which means beauty; others deduce the name Albion from its chalky, white rocks, appearing at a great distance. Some, however, have not scrupled to invent a mythological origin for the latter, affirming that Albion, a son of Neptune and Amphitrite, landed on it, and having established a kingdom, first taught the natives astrology, and the building of ships. Whilst others, with as little probability on their side, have run up the pedigree of the British to one Brutus, whom they fancy to have been the son of Ascanius, and great-grandson of Æneas; this hero, they say, being compelled to fly his country, came to our island, then inhabited by giants, whom, together with their monstrous chieftain, Gogmagog, he defeated in battle, and then, gave it his name. The appellation Albion is preserved to the present day in that of *Albin*, by which the Highlanders of *Scotland* distinguish their country. As little is known concerning the origin of the appellation *Erne*, or *Hibernia*, the main features of which are still preserved in the modern *Erin* and *Ireland*: it is, likewise, unknown, why it came to be called the *I. Sacra*, or *Hiera*, although some have imagined, that this last circumstance was owing to its having been the original seat of the Celtic deities, whom the Druids continued to worship in our own island to a comparatively late period.

5. These Druids¹⁰, by whatever name they may have been known amongst the Britons and Gauls, derived their appellation from the Greek word *δρυς* an oak; not only from their holding the mistletoe in the greatest veneration, but from their inhabiting groves of oaks, and performing no rites without the leaves of this sacred tree. ¹¹ They were priests, and possessed an authority over the kings themselves; they performed the public and private sacrifices, explained the mysteries of religion, and instructed the youth in various branches of learning, of which they were consi-

⁶ Strabo, III. 175.

⁹ The name *Britanni* is said, by some, to have been derived from "*Brit*," an old word signifying *spotted*; because the Britons stained their bodies with an azure colour, to present a fiercer appearance in war.—*Vide Cæsar. Bell. Gall. V. 14.*

Martial calls them '*Cærulei*,' XI. liv. 1:

Claudia cæruleis cum sit Rufina Britannis
Edita.

Also, '*Picti*,' XIV. xcix. 25:

Barbara de pictis veni bascauda Britannis.

They are called '*Infecti*,' by Propertius, for the same reason:

Nunc etiam infectos demens imitare Britannos,

Ludis et externo tincta nitore caput.—II. xiv. 25.

Ovid calls them '*virides Britannii*,' *Amor. II. xvi. 39*:

Sed Scythiam, Cilicasque feros, viridesque Britannos.

¹⁰ Et vos barbaricos ritus, moremque sinistram
Sacrorum, Druidæ, positos repetistis ab armis.
Solis nosse Deos, et cœli numina vobis,
Aut solis nescire datum: nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis.

Lucan. I. 451.

¹¹ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VI. 13, 14.

dered to be the only true depositories. They decided in almost all causes, whether public or private, appointing rewards and punishments for such as deserved them; if any individual refused to abide by their sentence, they forbade him the sacrifices, and thus caused him to be shunned by the whole nation. Over all these Druids, presided one with supreme authority, who was elected by the suffrages of the rest: at a certain time of the year, they held a general assembly in a consecrated place, where all laws were promulgated, disputes settled, and judgments pronounced.—The Britons appear to have been governed, like the Gauls, not by one king, but by several, who, on any extraordinary emergency, all assembled in a public council of the whole nation, and appointed one Commander-in-chief.

6. When Cæsar invaded Britain, he found it inhabited by Celts, who had settled in it from time immemorial: he does not distinguish them from the other Celts, with whom he was acquainted, either by a difference of language, or manners; but, on the contrary, he states that the Gauls were accustomed to send such of their youth, as they wished to have properly educated in the learning of the Druids, over to Britain¹¹. The later authors too, after a more intimate acquaintance with the country, notice the same similarity. Tacitus mentions that the Britons had less cultivation, and more fierceness than the Gauls; but that, otherwise, the two nations did not differ, both having the same language, and the same customs¹². Many tribes may be found in the two countries with the same names, as the Belgæ, Atrebatæ, Parisii, &c.; and many cities with Celtic terminations, particularly with that of *dunum*. Tacitus, however, was of opinion that the Silures, who were cantoned in the Southern part of *Wales*, derived their origin from the Spaniards; and he seems inclined to think so, not only from their dark complexions, and their curly hair, but from their country lying opposite to Spain. This last notion, of the Western part of our island lying opposite to, and only a short distance from, the North coast of Spain, was adopted by many of the ancients for a long time; and in it may be probably found the chief reason for supposing the Silures to have been Spaniards. Had Tacitus been correctly informed of the true shape and direction of Britain, he would probably have abandoned his theory with respect to the Silures; as he seems to have considered, that the whole island was peopled from those parts of the mainland, to which it lies opposite: thus Caledonia was inhabited by Germans, and only the South-eastern parts of Britain by Gauls. The Silures seem to have been as certainly Celts, as the other inhabitants of Southern Britain; for precisely in that part of the country, which was occupied by them, and the Ordovices, the Druids met with the greatest veneration.

7. But in the Northern part of the island dwelled another, and a very different race of people, who are alluded to by Cæsar, from the description of the more Southern tribes, as the aboriginal inhabitants of the country¹³; he does not mention their name, for he knew nothing of them from his own experience, his campaigns having kept him very far from their dwelling-place. It was not till a century afterwards, that the Romans, under Agricola, first became acquainted with them, when they attacked them in their mountain-holds, and frequently overpowered, though they never conquered them. The Latins called them Caledonii, and their country Caledonia, deriving the appellations, no doubt, from the real name of the people,

¹² Agric. Vita. XI.

Catullus, likewise, characterises their fierceness, XI. 12:
Gallicum Rhenum, horribilesque ultimosque Britannos.

As does Horace; Carm. III. iv. 33:
Visam Britannos hospitibus feros.

Juvenal, also, by inference; Sat. XV. 124:
Quæ nec terribiles Cimbri, nec Britones unquam,
Sauromatæve truces, aut immanes Agathyrsi,
Hæc sævit rabie imbelles et inutile vulgus.

¹³ Britannia pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insula ipsa, memoria proditum dicunt, &c. *Cæsar. Bell. Gall. V. 12.*

who distinguish their race under the title of *Gaël* or *Caël*, to the present day. They extended from the *Firths of Forth*, and *Clyde*, over the Grampian Hills, to the Northernmost extremity of the island, and were met in this neighbourhood by Agricola; and, a century afterwards, by the emperor Severus. The Caledonians have been thought by many to be of Celtic extraction, like the other inhabitants of Britain, and to have been driven Northward into the mountain-country by the increasing power of the other tribes; but their differing so widely from the Celts in their manners and customs, to say nothing of the constant enmity between them, does not seem to favour this supposition. Others, therefore, have imagined, that they crossed over from *Norway*; and others, again, that they were of the same race with the *Iberi* of Spain.

8. Between them and the possessions of the Romans, in the less mountainous part of the country, and towards the frontiers of *England*, lay a number of other tribes, who were frequently conquered by the Romans, though they never remained long in a state of subjection: they had several individual appellations, but seem to have borne in common that of *Mæatæ*. These people were also Celts, who probably wandered into these distant parts of the country, upon their original migration, or else fled before the legions of Rome: for it appears from Agricola's campaigns, that the Caledonii did not extend so far to the Southward, whilst the places with Gallic terminations, which are met with amongst them, as well as the modern name (*Galloway*) of the Western part of their territory, seem directly to point at their origin. It is, however, very possible that they were joined, at a very early period, by some of the German hordes, who made use of their numerous ships to cross over the sea to these Celts, and united themselves with them into one nation, long before the invasion of the Romans. This may have induced Tacitus to imagine, that the Caledonians were Germans; an opinion which he was led to form from their great size, and the colour of their hair¹⁴: it may also account for the German language having been used in *Scotland* in the fifth century, when the Angles and Saxons spread their conquests over Southern Britain, though they had then never reached the Northern part of the island.

9. The people, whom the Romans of the third century called Caledonii, suddenly appear, in the fourth century, under the altered name of Picti, whilst the appellation of *Mæatæ* was likewise exchanged for that of *Attacotti* and *Scoti*. The origin of both these names is involved in much doubt and obscurity. The Picts are thought to have been so called from the custom of *painting*¹⁵ their bodies, long after the other inhabitants of the island had given up the barbarous custom; but others trace their name to a word signifying in the Celtic language, a *plunderer*, or freebooter. The name *Scoti* seems to have been applied to the *Mæatæ*, from a horde of *Scoti* having crossed over from *Hibernia*, and settled amongst them: they united themselves with the Caledonians after many long and destructive wars, and became at last one nation, and were governed by one king.

10. The inhabitants of the Northern part of *Ireland* were, probably like the Caledonians, the oldest inhabitants of the greater island; the connection between their languages evidently points out a common origin; and hence it has been imagined, that the same overpowering hordes of the Celts, which, in a later period, drove the Caledonians into the Northern part of Britain, likewise drove the *Scoti* into *Ireland*. But only the Northern part of *Hibernia* was peopled by this most ancient race; the Southern half of the island was inhabited by the same horde of Celts, that dwelled in *Wales*; and a connection between the two is thought to have been kept up in their Druidical worship, from which *Ireland*, probably, derived its name of *Sacra* or *Hiera I*, and it's S. E. promontory (opposite *Wales*) that of *Hieron Prom*. The con-

¹⁴ Tacit. Agric. Vita. 11.

¹⁵ ——— nec falso nomine Pictos

Edomuit ———

Claudian. de III. Cons. Honor. 54.

Venit et extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoti dat frena truci, ferroque notatas
Perlegit exsangues Picto moriente figuras.

Id. Bell. Get. 418.

nection between the Hiberni, and the Celts of Britain and Gaul, seems further shown by the two tribes Menapii and Brigantes, both of whom dwelled in the S. E. part of *Ireland*; the original seat of the Menapii was in Gaul, not far from the mouth of the Rhine, whilst the main body of the Brigantes will be found to have settled in the N. part of *England*. But, as there are many names, in the S. W. part of Hibernia, which betray as little similarity to those of the Scoti as to those of the Celts, who migrated hither at a later period, it has been imagined by some, that they were derived from Spain, where we meet with many names of tribes, to which they bear a striking resemblance; as the Concani, Luceni, Auteri, and others.

11. Cæsar is said to have invaded Britain from a desire to collect it's pearls¹⁶, the reports concerning the beauty of which had reached his ears in Gaul; but it is more probable, that he was led to it from the ambitious desire of extending his conquests over countries bordering on the extremity of the world, so as scarcely to be known even by name, as well as from the little trouble which he fancied it would cost him. The power of the Romans in Britain commenced with his invasion of it, B. C. 55, and continued till A. D. 409, when they completely abandoned the island. It cost them many years to reduce *England*; but the progress of their armies was effectually opposed by the mighty barrier of the *Grampian Mts.*, although the fleet of Agricola sailed completely round the island¹⁷. No expedition was made into *Ireland*; that one was contemplated, seems evident from the circumstance of one legion and a few auxiliaries being stated as sufficient to subdue it. To prevent the incursions of the Barbarians in the N. part of the island, Agricola, A. D. 79, built a wall, or rather a set of castles, from the *R. Tyne* to the *Solway Firth*; and, two years afterwards, another, from the *Firth of Forth* to the *Firth of Clyde*. The emperor Hadrian, finding it difficult to maintain this last frontier, contracted the

¹⁶ We are told by Pliny [IX. 35], that when Cæsar returned victorious from Britain, he dedicated a breast-plate, made of British pearls, in the temple of Venus Genetrix: some of the British prisoners he destined for exhibitions in the theatre, where also he displayed tapestry adorned with representations of his British victories. This last circumstance gave occasion to this line of Virgil:

Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni,

Georg. III. 25.

But Cæsar, according to Tacitus, only showed Britain to the Romans, and did not make them masters of it:

Igitur primus omnium Romanorum D. Julius cum exercitu Britanniam ingressus, quamquam prospera pugna terruerit incolas, ac litore potitus sit, potest videri ostendisse posteris, non tradidisse.

Agric. Vita. 13.

Horace, (out of compliment to Augustus,) alludes to the lateness of the attempt upon Britain, by the epithet 'intactus,' which he applies to 'Britannus:'

Intactus aut Britannus ut descenderet

Sacrâ catenatus viâ,

Epod. VII. 7.

And Tibullus:

Te manet invictus Romano Marte Britannus.

IV. i. 149.

¹⁷ Tacit. Agric. Vita. 10. 38.

limits of the Roman possessions, and built the great rampart¹⁸ which bore his name (Vallum Hadriani *Picts' Wall*), A. D. 120, nearly in the same place as Agricola his first. Under the reign of Antoninus Pius the country acquired by Agricola, and lost by Hadrian, was recovered by Lollius Urbicus, who, A. D. 140, restored Agricola's second wall, from that time called Vallum Antonini¹⁹ *Graham's Dyke*: it was 40 geographical, or 50 Roman miles, long. Finally, the emperor Severus, at an advanced age, penetrating into the N. parts of the island, to repel the Caledonians, who had broken through the ramparts raised against them, built the Vallum Severinum²⁰, A. D. 210, only a few yards from that of Adrian. This last wall, the strongest of the whole, commenced at Segedunum *Cousin's House*, and ended at Tunnocelum *Bowness*, a distance of 66 geographical, or 82 Roman, miles: it was a continued succession of castles and towers, requiring a garrison of more than 10,000 men.

12. ALBION, or BRITANNIA *Great Britain*, was bounded on the W. by²¹ Mare Vergivium *St. George's Channel*, Mare Hibernicum *Irish Sea*, and Oceanus Deucaledonius, part of the *Atlantic Ocean*; on the N. by Mare Orcadum, or the *Orkney Sea*; on the E. by Oceanus Germanicus v. Septentrionalis *German Ocean, or North Sea*; and on the S. by Oceanus Britannicus *English Channel*. The narrowest part of this last, where Britain and Gaul approximate the nearest, was called Fretum Oceani (otherwise Morinum and Gallicum,) *Strait of Dover*, and is only 18 miles across; it has been supposed by many, that the two countries were once connected together, but that they were torn asunder, in some great convulsion of nature. *Great Britain* was likened by Cæsar to a triangle, of which the Southern shore, or that next to Gaul, formed the base; Livy, and Fabius Rusticus, have compared it to an oblong shield, or a two-edged axe, and this comparison Tacitus imagined to be very just, if we except Caledonia, which stretches out a vast distance towards the North, and terminates

¹⁸ Britanniam petiit, in qua multa correxuit, murumque per octoginta millia passuum primus duxit, qui Barbaros Romanosque divideret.

Ælii Spart. Hadrian. c. 11.

¹⁹ Capitolin. Antonin. Pius, c. 5.

²⁰ *Ælii Spart. Sever. c. 18.—Aurel. Victor. Epit. c. 36.—Eutrop. VIII. 19.—Orosius, VII. 17.*

²¹ The sea about Britain was in early times much frequented by whales, and of a vast size; as appears from Juvenal, Sat. X. 14:

Quanto delphinis balæna Britannica major.

Wherefore Horace calls it 'beluosus Oceanus.'

Beluosus qui remotis

Obstrept Oceanus Britannis.

Carm. IV. xiv. 47.

in the shape of a wedge. The distance from the *North Foreland*, at the Eastern extremity of *Kent*, to the *Land's End*, at the Western extremity of *Cornwall*, measures 283 miles, in direct distance; and this is the greatest breadth of *England*. It's greatest length may be reckoned from the *Lizard Point*, which is the Southernmost cape of *Cornwall*, to *Dunnet Head*, the Northernmost extremity of *Scotland*, which two places are 530 miles apart, in direct distance: but the Eastern side of the Island, from *Dunnet Head* to the *North Foreland*, only measures 470 miles.

13. The ranges of hills traversing *Great Britain*, though by no means inconsiderable, are not noticed by any ancient authors, if we except Mons Grampius²², or the *Grampian Mountains*, in the heart of *Scotland*, where are the highest points in the whole island. It is this range, which divides the whole of *Scotland* into the *Highlands* and *Lowlands*, the former comprehending the N. and N. W. parts of the country, and the latter the S. and S. E. parts. The *Grampians* continue winding in a Southerly direction, till they reach the frontiers of *England* and *Scotland*; here they attach themselves to the *Cheviot Hills*, which run from N. E. to S. W., along the borders of the county of *Northumberland*, which they separate from the *Scotch* shire of *Roxburgh*. This last range formed a free chase, commonly called *Chevy Chase*, rendered famous by the well known ballad of that name, founded on an encounter which took place at *Otterburn*, A. D. 1388, between the families of *Percy* and *Douglas*. From the *Cheviot Hills*, a range winds to the Southward, through the counties of *Cumberland*, *Durham*, *Westmorland*, *York*, and *Derby*; it contains the most elevated hills in *England*, amongst others that of *Pen-nigant* in *Yorkshire*, which is one instance of the many that might be adduced, of the Britons calling the summits of their mountains *Pen*, in the same manner that the Gauls did, after the deity *Pen*, or *Penninus*, to whom the tops of hills were consecrated. Another great range strikes off from the mouth of the R. *Humber*, winds through the counties of *Lincoln*, *Rutland*, *Northampton*, *Warwick*, and *Gloucester*, and terminates, in a manner, above *Bath*, on the River *Avon*: the Southern part of this range is called the *Cotswold Hills*, and contains the sources of the famous R. *Thames*. The whole of the Southern counties, from the *N. Foreland* to the *Land's End*, are intersected by a continuity of ranges, of various heights and names, which traverse the country in the most beautiful manner: they rise to the greatest height in

²² Where Agricola defeated the Britons under Galgacus, A. D. 84.

Tacit. Agric. Vita. 29.

Devonshire. *Wales* is a very mountainous country, being intersected from North to South by one principal range, which throws off many arms, both towards the sea-coast, and the English counties : it contains higher land than any in our own country.

14. The heights of the principal mountains in *Great Britain* may be seen in the following tables :

PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN ENGLAND AND WALES.

	Feet.		Feet.
<i>Alnwick Moor, Northumb.</i> -	808	<i>Farley Down, Glouc.</i> -	700
<i>Arbury Hill, Northumpt.</i> -	804	<i>Helvellin, Cumb.</i> -	3,055
<i>Arran Fowddy, Merion.</i> -	2,955	<i>Holme Moss, Derbys.</i> -	1,859
<i>Ash Beacon, Somers.</i> -	655	<i>Holyhead Mn., Anglesea</i> -	709
<i>Azedge, Derbysh.</i> -	1,751	<i>Ingleborough Hill, Yorks.</i> -	2,361
<i>Banstead, Surrey</i> -	576	<i>Leith Hill, Surrey</i> -	993
<i>Bardon Hill, Leicesters.</i> -	853	<i>Llangeinor Mn., Glam.</i> -	1,859
<i>Beachy Hd., Sussex</i> -	564	<i>Lords Seat, Derbys.</i> -	1,751
<i>Beacons of Brecknock</i> -	2,862	<i>Malvern Hill, Worc.</i> -	1,444
<i>Black Comb, Cumb.</i> -	1,919	<i>Nettlebed, Oxfords.</i> -	820
<i>Black Down, Dorsets.</i> -	817	<i>Nine Standards, Westmor.</i> -	2,136
<i>Black Hambleton, Yorks.</i> -	1,246	<i>Pennigant, Yorks.</i> -	2,270
<i>Bleasdale Forest, Lanc.</i> -	1,709	<i>Pillar, Cumb.</i> -	2,893
<i>Bow Fell, Cumb.</i> -	2,911	<i>Plymlimmon, Cardigan</i> -	2,463
<i>Brown Clay Hill, Salop</i> -	1,805	<i>Radnor Forest</i> -	2,163
<i>Butterton Hill, Devon.</i> -	1,203	<i>Rivel Mn., Caern.</i> -	1,866
<i>Cader Idris, Merion.</i> -	2,914	<i>Roseberry Topping, Yorks.</i> -	1,022
<i>Caermarthen Van</i> -	2,596	<i>Saddleback, Cumb.</i> -	2,787
<i>Carn Fell, Yorks.</i> -	2,245	<i>Sea Fell, Cumb.</i> -	3,166
<i>Carnedd David, Caern.</i> -	3,427	<i>Sherwood Forest, Notts.</i> -	600
<i>Carnedd Llewellyn, Caern.</i> -	3,469	<i>Shooter's Hill, Kent</i> -	446
<i>Chanctonbury Hill, Suss.</i> -	814	<i>Skiddaw, Cumberland</i> -	3,022
<i>Cheviot, Northumb.</i> -	2,658	<i>Snowdon, Caernarvon.</i> -	3,571
<i>Conistone Fell, Lancas.</i> -	2,577	<i>Stow Hill, Heref.</i> -	1,417
<i>Cradle Mn. Breck.</i> -	2,545	<i>Whernside, Yorks.</i> -	2,384
<i>Cross Fell, Cumb.</i> -	2,901	<i>Wrekin, Salop</i> -	1,320
<i>Epwell Hill, Oxfords.</i> -	836		

PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN SCOTLAND.

	Feet.		Feet.
<i>Aildon Hills, Roxburgs.</i> -	1,364	<i>Buck Hill, Aberdeens.</i> -	2,377
<i>Ailsa Rock</i> -	940	<i>Cairn Gorm, Inverness</i> -	4,064
<i>Battock Mn, Kincard.</i> -	3,465	<i>Craig Phatrick, Inverness</i> -	1,150
<i>Ben-a-chaois, Jura</i> -	2,359	<i>Hartfell, Dumfries</i> -	3,900
<i>Ben Bharfion, Arran</i> -	2,980	<i>Kerlack, Kincardines.</i> -	1,890
<i>Ben Challin, Perth.</i> -	3,000	<i>Largo Law, Fifes.</i> -	952
<i>Ben Chonzie, Perth.</i> -	2,922	<i>Lead Hills, Lanark</i> -	1,560
<i>Ben Dierg, Perth.</i> -	3,550	<i>Loch-na-gar-Cacurn, Aberd.</i> -	3,824
<i>Ben Gloe, Perth.</i> -	3,724	<i>Lomond Hill, West, Fifes.</i> -	1,721
<i>Ben Lawers, Perth.</i> -	4,015	<i>Meal Fourvouny, Inverness</i> -	3,070
<i>Ben Ledi, Perth.</i> -	3,009	<i>Mordington Hill, Berwicks.</i> -	641
<i>Ben Lomond, Stirlings.</i> -	3,251	<i>Morvern, Aberdeens.</i> -	3,500
<i>Ben More, Perth.</i> -	3,903	<i>Morvern, Caithness</i> -	1,929
<i>Ben Nevis, Inverness</i> -	4,335	<i>Queensberry Hill, Lanark</i> -	2,259
<i>Ben-na-muick-dui, Aberdeens</i> -	4,327	<i>Schiehallion, Perth.</i> -	3,564
<i>Ben Venn, Perth.</i> -	3,000	<i>Rona's Hill, Orkney</i> -	3,944
<i>Ben Voirlich, Perth.</i> -	3,300	<i>Rona's Hill, Shetland</i> -	1,500
<i>Ben Wyvis, Ross</i> -	3,720		

15. The principal capes of *G^r. Britain* are, on the N. coast Ebudium Pr. *C. Wrath*, Tarvedrum, or Orcas Pr. *Dunnet Head*, the Northernmost point of the island, and Virvedrum Pr. *Duncansby Head*. On the E. coast are Tæzalum Pr. *Kinnaird's Head*, the N. E. cape of *Aberdeenshire*, Ocellum Pr. *Spurn Head*, the S. E. termination of *Yorkshire*, and Cantium Pr. *the N. Foreland*, which is the last point of *Kent* towards the N. East. *The Lizard Point*, where Britain reaches farthest to the S., was known by the name of Ocrinum, or Damnonium Pr.; and *the Land's End*, distinguished as the Westernmost point of *England* (though not of *G^r. Britain*), was called Belerium, or Antivestæum Pr., both capes being in *Cornwall*. On the W. coast, Herculis Pr. now bears the name of *Hartland Point*, on the coast of *Devonshire*; *St. David's Head*, the W. extremity of *Wales*, was distinguished as Octapitarum Pr., and *Braichy Pull H^d*, in *Caernarvonshire*, as Canganorum Pr. Novantum Pr. in *Wigtown*, is now *the Mull of Galloway*, and Epidium Pr. in *Argyllshire*, *the Mull of Cantire*.

16. Amongst the principal rivers of Britain, known to the ancients, we may mention *Thamesis fl.*, or the *R. Thames*²³, the largest in the United Kingdom; it rises in the *Cotswold Hills*, in *Gloucestershire*, and flows with an Easterly direction, for 204 miles, into *Tamesis Æstuarium*: *Shoebury Ness*, in *Essex*, and *Sheerness*, in *Kent*, may be considered as the common limits of the estuary and river, and to them the above-mentioned length applies. The greatest tributaries of the *Thames* are the *Lea*, the *Coln*, the *Thame*, and the *Charwell*, which all enter it's Northern bank: the *Cunetio*, or *Kennet*, the *Way*, and the *Medway*, enter it's right bank; the last rather joins

²³ So went he, playing on the watery plaine :
 Soon after whom the lovely bridegroom came,
 The noble Thamys, with all his goodly traine;
 But him before there went, as best became,
 His auncient parents, namely, th' auncient Thame;
 But much more aged was his wife than he,
 The Ouze, whom men do Isis rightly name:
 Full weake and crooked creature seemed shee,
 And almost blind through eld, that scarce her way could see.

* * *

And round about him many a pretty page
 Attended duely, ready to obay;
 All little rivers, which owe vassallage
 To him, as to their lord, and tribute pay:
 The chaulky Kenet, and the Thetis gray,
 The morish Cole, and the soft-sliding Breane,
 The wanton Lee that oft doth loose his way,
 And the still Darent, in whose waters cleane
 Ten thousand fishes play and decke his pleasant streame.

Spenser. *Faery Queene*, IV. xi. 24. 29.

the estuary of the *Thames*, than the river itself, as it's mouth is at *Sheerness*. The *Sabrina*²⁴ *Severn*, rises in *Plynlimmon*, on the borders of *Cardiganshire* and *Montgomeryshire*, and runs, with a curved, and generally Southerly direction, into the *Bristol Channel* or *Sabrina Æstuarium*; it's length, to the mouth of the *Bristol Avon*, is 185 miles.

17. After two-thirds of it's course, it receives, on it's left bank, at *Tewksbury*, the *Aufona Minor fl.* or *R. Avon*, which rises on the borders of *Leicestershire*, *Northamptonshire*, and *Warwickshire*, and runs past *Warwick* and *Stratford*; which last town gave birth to our immortal *Shakspeare*. The other *Aufona*, or *Antona R. Avon*, or *Nen*, rises in *Northamptonshire*, at no great distance from the preceding river, flows, with a North-easterly course, past *Northampton* and *Peterborough*, and, having joined the *Welland*, runs into *Metaris Æstuarium*, or *The Wash*. The little *R. Avon*, which runs past *Bath* and *Bristol*, into the *Sabrina Æstuarium*, and partly forms the boundary between the counties of *Gloucester* and *Somerset*, must not be confounded with either of the other *Avons*: indeed, there are several other rivers bearing the name of *Avon*, in *England*, a circumstance which is accounted for by *Avon* signifying river in the language of the ancient Britons.—In the Southern part of *England*, we may notice the *R. Stour*, in *Kent*, which runs past *Canterbury*, and entering the sea at two mouths (the one at *Rutupiæ*, and the other at *Regulbium*), forms *Thanatos I.* or *Isle of Thanet*. The *Trisanton Anton R.* rises in *Hampshire*, and flows past *Southampton* into the *English Channel*, opposite *Vectis I.* *Isle of Wight*: to the West of it is the *Alaunus fl. Avon*, which has its source in *Wiltshire*, and flows past *Salisbury* into the *English Channel*. Still farther West is *Isca fl. Exe*, the greatest river of *Devonshire*, which rises on the edge of *Somersetshire*, and runs past *Exeter* into the *Oceanus Britannicus*: beyond it is the *Tamarus Tamar*, which forms the greater part of the boundary between the counties of *Devon* and *Cornwall*, running past *Launceston* and *Plymouth*, into the *English Channel*, nearly opposite the *Eddystone Light House*.

18. The *R. Ouse* rises in the S. part of *Northamptonshire*, close on the borders of *Oxfordshire*, flows past the cities of *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Ely*, and *Lynn Regis*, at which last it enters the *Metaris Æstuarium*. The *R. Humber*, between the counties of *York* and *Lincoln*, was formerly called *Abus*; but it is rather an estuary than a river, being formed by the *Trent*, and *Ouse* of *Yorkshire*, neither of which are mentioned by the ancient authors. The *Trent* rises on the borders of *Staffordshire* and *Salop*, not far from the city of *Stafford*, runs through the Southern part of *Derbyshire*, past *Nottingham*, and so along the Western limits of *Lincolnshire*,

²⁴ There is a gentle nymph, not far from hence,
That with moist curb sways the smooth Severn stream,
Sabrina is her name, a virgin pure.

Milton, Comus, 824.

Sabrina fair,
Listen where thou art sitting
Under the glassy, cool, translucent wave,
In twisted braids of lilies knitting
The loose train of thy amber-dropping hair;
Listen for dear honour's sake,
Goddess of the silver lake,
Listen and save!

Id. 859.

into the Abus at *Burton*, opposite the mouth of the *Ouse*. This *Ouse* must not be confounded with another river of the same name, already described as running into *the Wash*; its name seems partly preserved in that of the old Roman town *Isurium Aldborough*, near *York*: it rises in the Northern part of *Yorkshire*, and, by means of its many tributaries, renders this county one of the most fertile in the island. Amongst these tributaries the only one of any consequence, which it receives on it's left bank, is the *Derventio Derwent*: on it's right bank it receives the *Swale*, the *Yore*, the *Nid*, the *Verbeia*, or *Wharfe*, the *Air* and *Calder*, and the *Don*. Beyond the Abus, to the Northward, are, the *Tees*, which rises in *Cross Fell*, and, flowing Eastward, forms the boundary between the counties of *York* and *Durham*, till it reaches the German Ocean at *Dunus Sinus*: the *Vedra*, or *Wear*, the great river of *Durham*; the *Tina*, or *Tyne*, watering the Southern part of *Northumberland*, and entering the sea near *Pons Ælii Newcastle*; the *Alauna Alne*, and the *Tueda Tweed*²⁵, which last forms in the lower part of it's course the boundary between *England* and *Scotland*: all these rivers run into the North Sea, or German Ocean.

19. Descending the Western coast of England, we may notice the *Itumna Eden*, which runs past *Appleby* and *Carlisle* into *Ituna Æstuarium Solway Firth*; the *Lune*, or river of *Lancaster*, which enters *Moricambe Æstuarium Morecambe Bay*; the *Ribble*; the *Mersey*, which rises on the borders of *Derbyshire* and *Yorkshire*, and flows Westward, between the counties of *Lancaster* and *Chester*, into *Belisama Æstuarium*, near the famous port of *Liverpool*. The *R. Dee*²⁶ rises near the town of *Bala*, not very far from *Snowdon*, and, after watering the Northern part of *Wales*, flows past *Chester*, into an estuary, which the ancients called *Seteia*. Amongst the *Welsh* rivers may be mentioned the *Toisobius Conway*, the *Tuccia Ystwith*, *Tuerobis Teify*, which run into the *Irish Sea*; the *Tobius Towy*, *Isca Usk*, and *Ratostathybius Wye*, which flow into the *Sabrina Æstuarium*.

20. The principal rivers in the Eastern part of *Scotland* are the *Forth*, which runs into the *Firth of Forth*, anciently called *Boderia Æstuarium*; the *Tay*, the longest river in the country, flowing past *Perth* into the *Tava Æstuarium Firth of Tay*; the *Æsica Esk*; *Diva Dee*, which enters the German Ocean

²⁵ Rivers, arise; whether thou be the son
Of utmost Tweed, or Ouse, or gulfy Don,
Or Trent, who, like some earth-born giant, spreads
His thirsty arms along the indented meads;
Or sullen Mole, that runneth underneath;
Or Severn swift, guilty of maiden's death;
Or rocky Avon, or of sedgy Lee,
Or coaly Tine, or ancient hallow'd Dee;
Or Humber loud, that keeps the Scythian's name;
Or Medway smooth, or royal-tower'd Thame.

Milton, *Miscell.*

²⁶ Called *Deva* by Milton:

Nor yet where *Deva* spreads her wizard stream.

Lycidas, 55.

at Divana *Old Aberdeen*; and the Tuessis *Spey*. To the West of this last is the great estuary, anciently called Varar, but now the *Murray Firth*; it receives the waters of the great *Loch Ness*, which is more than 130 fathoms deep in several places: the *British Government* has connected this Loch with the more southern *Loch Lochy* by means of a magnificent canal, called the *Caledonian Canal*, by which noble undertaking the necessity of the tedious and dangerous navigation round the Northern part of Caledonia has been removed. The *Caledonian Canal* enters the Atlantic Ocean at Longus fl., which runs up into *Argyllshire*, and still preserves it's name in the altered form of *Loch Linnhe*: below it is Glota fl. *Clyde*, a beautiful river, which runs past *Lanark*, *Glasgow*, and *Renfrew*, into Glota Æstuarium *Firth of Clyde*; it is noted for it's falls, the scenery round which is singularly romantic. Farther South are, the *R. Ayr*, which runs past the town of *Ayr* into Vidotara Sinus, the *Deva*, or *Dee*, and the *Novius*, or *Nith*: the two last discharge their waters into Ituna Æstuarium. *Scotland* is likewise famous for the number of it's lochs (or lakes), which have been long celebrated for the grand and picturesque scenery, with which their shores are embellished; the chief of these are *Loch Lomond*, *Loch Awe*, *Loch Tay*, *Loch Ness*, *Loch Lochy*, *Loch Skin*, *Loch Naver*, and *Loch Leven*: the last is in the shire of *Kinross*, and is chiefly remarkable from Queen Mary having been confined by the confederate Lords, A. D. 1567, in a castle on one of it's islands, after she had been taken captive at the battle of *Carberry Hill*.

21. The lengths of the principal rivers of *Great Britain* may be seen in the following tables:

PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF ENGLAND AND WALES.

	Miles.		Miles.		Miles.
<i>Air</i> - - -	78	<i>Kennet</i> - - -	50	<i>Teme</i> - - -	70
<i>Arun</i> - - -	42	<i>Lea</i> - - -	53	<i>Thame</i> - - -	37
<i>Avon (Glouc.)</i> - -	70	<i>Lune</i> - - -	46	<i>Thames</i> - - -	204
<i>Avon (Hants)</i> - -	57	<i>Mersey</i> - - -	74	<i>Torridge</i> - - -	49
<i>Avon (Northamp.)</i> -	79	<i>Nid</i> - - -	43	<i>Towy</i> - - -	54
<i>Avon (Warw.)</i> - -	87	<i>Ouse (Bucks)</i> - -	155	<i>Tweed</i> - - -	88
<i>Blackwater (Essex)</i> -	45	<i>Ouse (Sussex)</i> - -	32	<i>Tyne (Northumb.)</i> -	77
<i>Calder</i> - - -	44	<i>Ouse (Yorkshire)</i> -	128	<i>Usk</i> - - -	68
<i>Cam</i> - - -	39	<i>Ribble</i> - - -	58	<i>Waveney</i> - - -	57
<i>Charwell</i> - - -	46	<i>Rother</i> - - -	21	<i>Wear</i> - - -	64
<i>Coln (Bucks)</i> - -	40	<i>Severn</i> - - -	185	<i>Weever</i> - - -	51
<i>Coln (Essex)</i> - -	33	<i>Stour (Kent)</i> - -	48	<i>Welland</i> - - -	66
<i>Conway</i> - - -	31	<i>Stour (Suffolk)</i> -	54	<i>Wensom</i> - - -	63
<i>Coquet</i> - - -	41	<i>Swale</i> - - -	65	<i>Wey</i> - - -	42
<i>Dee</i> - - -	93	<i>Taaf</i> - - -	36	<i>Wharfe</i> - - -	70
<i>Derwent</i> - - -	74	<i>Tamar</i> - - -	54	<i>Withum</i> - - -	79
<i>Don</i> - - -	59	<i>Taw (Devonshire)</i> -	47	<i>Wye</i> - - -	127
<i>Eden</i> - - -	70	<i>Tawe (Glamorg.)</i> -	25	<i>Yare</i> - - -	25
<i>Exe</i> - - -	55	<i>Tees</i> - - -	77	<i>Yeo</i> - - -	50
<i>Froome</i> - - -	35	<i>Teify</i> - - -	63	<i>Ystruith</i> - - -	26

PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF SCOTLAND.

	Miles		Miles.		Miles.
<i>Annan</i> - - -	44	<i>Doveran</i> - -	51	<i>Nith</i> - - -	59
<i>Ayr</i> - - - -	38	<i>Earn</i> - - -	46	<i>Oikel</i> - - -	33
<i>Carron</i> (<i>Ross</i>) -	18	<i>Esk</i> (<i>Dumfries</i>)	44	<i>Spey</i> - - - -	90
<i>Clyde</i> - - -	83	<i>Esk, S.</i> (<i>Forfar</i>)	45	<i>Stincher</i> - -	35
<i>Dee</i> (<i>Aberdeen</i>) -	82	<i>Findhorn</i> - -	62	<i>Tay</i> - - - -	102
<i>Dee</i> (<i>Dumfries</i>) -	49	<i>Leith</i> - - -	20	<i>Thurso</i> - - -	27
<i>Don</i> - - - -	68	<i>Nairn</i> - - -	35	<i>Tiviot</i> - - -	38
<i>Doon</i> - - - -	29	<i>Naver</i> - - -	35	<i>Ythan</i> - - -	35

22. The whole coast of Britain is indented by a number of estuaries and bays, of greater, or less magnitude. On the E. coast are *Tamesis Æstuarium* *Mouth of the Thames*, and *Metaris Æstuarium* *The Wash*, already noticed; *Gabrantovicorum*, or *Portuosus Sinus* *Bridlington Bay*, on the coast of *Yorkshire*, and *Dunus Sinus* *Mouth of the R. Tees*, separating the last-mentioned county from *Durham*. In *Scotland*, *Boderia* or *Bodotria Æstuarium*, and *Tava Æstuarium*, are now known as the *Firths of Forth and Tay*; whilst *Murray* and *Dornoch Firths*, still farther N., bore the names of *Varar* and *Abona*. Descending the W. coast we find *Volsas Sinus* in *L. Broom*, *Lelagonius Sinus* in *L. Fine*, and *Glota Æstuarium* in the *Firth of Clyde*; on the coast of *Wigtown*, are *Rerigonius Sinus* *L. Ryan*, *Abravannus Sinus* *Luce B.*, and *Iena Æstuarium* *Wigtown Bay*. *Solway Firth*, separating *England* and *Scotland*, was called *Ituna*, and *Morecambe B.* *Moricambe*; the names of *Belisama* and *Seteia*, were applied to the mouths of the *Mersey* and *Dee*; *Tobii Ostia*, to *Caermarthen Bay*, and *Sabrina Æstuarium*, to the *Bristol Channel*.

23. The provinces into which the Romans divided Britain, were, I. *Britannia Prima*; II. *Flavia Cæsariensis*; III. *Britannia Secunda*; IV. *Maxima Cæsariensis*; V. *Valentia*; VI. *Caledonia*.

24. But their earliest division is thought to have been into *Major* and *Minor*; the former of which may have referred to the *Southern*, and the latter to the *Northern*, part of *Great Britain*; although others are of opinion, that by *Major* was meant the island itself, and that *Minor* was applied only to *Ireland*. They also divided the island into *Romana* and *Barbara*, the limits of which varied, of course, with their conquests. *Britannia Romana* was divided into *Superior*, comprehending *Wales* and the S. part of *England*; and into *Inferior*, which was the N. part of *England*: *Severus* is thought to have been the author of this last division. *Flavia Cæsariensis* and *Maxima Cæsariensis* probably owed their origin to the family of *Constantius Chlorus*, who governed in Britain with the title of *Cæsar*: he married *Helena*, daughter of a petty British princess, and by her had *Constantine the Great*, who was born in Britain. The number of square miles contained in each of the Provinces of the British Islands may be seen in the following table:

	Sq. Miles.
<i>Britannia Prima</i> - - - -	10,360
<i>Flavia Cæsariensis</i> - - - -	16,580
<i>Britannia Secunda</i> - - - -	7,300
<i>Maxima Cæsariensis</i> - - - -	8,590
<i>Valentia</i> - - - -	6,960
<i>Caledonia</i> - - - -	17,270
<i>Ierne</i> - - - -	24,300
Total - - - -	91,360

25. *BRITANNIA PRIMA* contained 10,360 square miles, in that part of *England* which is S. of *Gloucestershire* and the

Thames, and was inhabited by the six following people: 1. The Cantii, in *Kent*, to whom belonged Rutupiæ, or Portus Trutulensis *Richborough Castle*, celebrated for it's²⁷ oysters, and as the general landing-place from Gaul, Dubris *Dover*, Portus Lemanis *Lyme*, where Cæsar probably landed, Durovernum *Canterbury*, Durobrivis *Rochester*, and Anderida *Newenden*, giving name to Anderida Silva, which extended over the *Wealds of Kent and Sussex*. 2. The Regni, W. of the Cantii; in *Surrey, Sussex*, and part of *Hampshire*; their cities were Noviomagus *Croydon*, Clausentum *Southampton*, and Regnum *Ringwood*, on Alaunus fl. *Avon*. Vectis I., *I. of Wight*, off the coast of *Hampshire*, may be also reckoned in the territory of the Regni; it was reduced by Vespasian, during the reign of Claudius, and was known to the Romans in a very early period, from the trade in tin or white lead having been here carried on between the Gauls and the inhabitants of the Cassiterides. 3. The Atrebatii, a colony of the Gallic Atrebates, were W. of the Regni, in *Berkshire*, and parts of *Wiltshire and Hampshire*; as cities, or Roman stations, amongst them, may be mentioned Pontes *Old Windsor*, Calleva *Silchester*, and Cunetio *Marlborough*, on Cunetio fl., which still retains traces of it's name in *Kenet*, and runs into the *Thames*. 4. The Belgæ, W. of the Regni, who migrated from Belgica, and inhabited *Somersetshire*, with parts of *Gloucester, Wiltshire, and Hampshire*; Venta Belgarum *Winchester*, Sorbiodunum *Old Sarum*, and Aquæ Solis, or Aquæ Calidæ, *Bath*, on the *R. Avon*, were their principal towns. 5. The Durotriges were S. of the Belgæ, in *Dorsetshire*; their chief city was Durnovaria *Dorchester*; the *I. of Portland*, in their territory, seems to have borne the name Vindelis. 6. The Damnonii, in *Devon and Cornwall*, were the Westernmost people of *Britannia Prima*; amongst their cities may be mentioned Isca Damnoniorum *Exeter*, on Isca fl. *Exe*, Tamara *N. Tamerton*, on Tamarus fl. *Tamar*, and Voliba *Falmouth*, the harbour of which bore the name Cenionis Ostium. The name of the Cassiterides Iæ., so famed for their tin or white lead, was, doubtlessly, applied by the Phœnicians to the peninsula of *Cornwall*, as well as to the *Scilly Is.*, for, from them, *Cornwall* appears like an island, and the tin, which the *Scilly Is.* yielded, must have always been trifling, compared with that of the main land; but the Romans, who banished their delinquents to the mines of the Cassiterides, understood this name, in a subsequent age, as only including the *Scilly Is.* The inhabitants of the Cassiterides were called Melanchlæni, from their

²⁷ ————— Rutupinove edita fundo

Ostrea.

Juv. Sat. IV. 141.

black garments: they are said to have been very expert sailors, venturing upon the open sea in little boats, made of skins or leather, in which, after they had melted their tin into plates, they were accustomed to carry it to the trading places frequented by the Phœnicians and Gauls. They received strangers with great kindness; and, owing to their frequent intercourse with other nations, they arrived at a tolerable degree of cultivation, when the other Britons were in a barbarous state.

26. Returning to the Cantii, we may observe in their country, *Regulbiæ Reculver*, at the W. extremity of *Thanatos I. Thanet*, famed for it's fertility at an early period, *Toliatius I. Sheppey*, *Vagniacæ Northfleet*, *Madus Maidstone*, on the *R. Medway*, *Durolenum Lenham*, and *Novus Portus Rye Harbour*, at the mouth of the *R. Rother*. To the *Regni* belonged *Vindomus Farnham*, the capital of the small tribe *Segontiaci*, *Miba Midhurst*, *Portus Adurni Shoreham Harbour*, at the mouth of the *Adur*, *Magnus Portus Chichester*, and *Trisantonis Portus Southampton Water*, into which ran *Trisanton fl. Anton or Test R.* Amongst the *Atrebatii* was *Spinæ Speen*, on the *R. Kennet*, betwixt which and the *Thames* dwelled the small tribe *Bibroci*. To the *Belgæ* were reckoned *Brige Broughton*, and the tribe *Meanvari, Verlucio Edington*, about which the *Cangi* were probably cantoned, *Abone Keynsham*, on the *Avon*, and *Trajectus Almondsbury*, near which was the passage over the *Severn* into *Monmouthshire*; *Ischalis was Ivelchester*, on *Velox fl. Yeo*, at the mouth of which river was *Uzela Æstuarium Bridgewater Bay*; *Vindogladia Wimborne Minster* belonged to the *Durotriges*; *Muridunum Seaton*, and *Uxella Lostwithiel*, to the *Damnonii*. The *Scilly Is.* were also called *Hesperides, Sigdeles, Siluræ, and Sillinæ*, from which last is probably derived the name *Sortings*, occasionally applied to them: *Isca. I.* may have been *Tresco*, and *Lissia I. the Pollard Rock*. The coasts of *Kent* and *Sussex* had the title *Saxonicum Littus*, and were under the care of an officer, whose duty it was to guard them against the invasions of barbarous nations, but especially the Saxons; part of the opposite coast of *France* had the same name.

27. *FLAVIA CÆSARIENSIS* included the country between the *German Ocean* on the E., and the *Severn* and *Dee* rivers on the W., between the *Thames* and *Avon* rivers on the S., and *Yorkshire* and *Lancashire* on the North; it contained 16,580 square miles, and was inhabited by the following tribes: 1. The *Trinobantes*, in *Middlesex* and *Essex*, whose chief city was *Londinium London*, on the *Thames*, the metropolis of the *British Empire*, called also *Augusta*, and mentioned as a city flourishing in commerce, and greatly frequented by merchants; to them also belonged *Colonia Colchester*, and *Camulodunum Maldon*, on *Idumania fl. Blackwater*, with the surname *Colonia Victricensis*. *Camulodunum* was the first colony which the Romans established in Britain, and contained a theatre, and a temple dedicated to *Claudius*; it was destroyed in the war between *Boadicea*²⁸ and

²⁸ Sometimes called *Boudicea*, and *Bonduca*; thus, Spenser:
 — Whiles Romanes daily did the weake subdew:
 Which seeing, stout *Bonduca* up arose,
 And taking armes, the Britons to her drew;
 With whom she marched straight against her foes,
 And them unwares besides the *Severne* did enclose.
 There she with them a cruell batteill tryde,
 Not with so good successe as shee deserv'd;

the Romans, who were here severely beaten. 2. The Cattieu-chlani were W. of the Trinobantes, in *Hertfordshire*, *Bedfordshire*, *Buckinghamshire*, and part of *Oxfordshire*; their chief towns were Durocobravis *Dunstable*, and Verolamium *Verulam*, near *St. Albans*, the town of Cassivelaunus, taken by Cæsar; it was a municipium, and was subsequently destroyed in the war between Boadicea and the Romans. 3. The Dobuni, farther W., inhabited parts of *Gloucestershire* and *Oxfordshire*; their chief towns were Durocornovium, or Corinium *Cirencester*, near the source of the *Thames*, and Glevum, or Glebon *Gloucester*, on the *Severn*. 4. The Cornavii were above the Dobuni, in *Cheshire*, *Staffordshire*, *Warwickshire*, and in parts of *Flintshire*, *Shropshire*, and *Worcestershire*; to them belonged Viroconium *Wroxeter*, on the *Severn*, near *Shrewsbury*, Bonium *Bangor*, on the *Dee*, and Deva *Chester*, likewise on the *Dee*; this last was a Roman colony, and the station of the 20th Legion. 5. The Coritani were to the E. of these, in the shires of *Derby*, *Nottingham*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Northampton*; amongst them may be enumerated, Lindum *Lincoln*, on the *R. Witham*, Ratae, or Ragæ *Leicester*, and Lactodorum *Towcester*. 6. The Iceni, or Cenimagni, erroneously called Simeni, were S. E. of the Coritani, and N. of the Trinobantes, in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridge*, and *Huntingdon*. They were a brave nation, who, on being pillaged by the Romans²⁹, and their queen, Boadicea, with her daughters, shamefully insulted, took up arms against them, in conjunction with their neighbours, defeated them in several engagements, and destroyed Camulodunum and Verolamium; but they were conquered in their turn by Suetonius Paulinus, A.D. 61. Their chief cities were Venta Icenorum, the capital, *Caister*, near *Norwich*, Garianonum *Burgh Castle*, near *Yarmouth*, on Garienus fl. *Yare*, and Durolipons *Cambridge*.

28. Other towns and stations of the Trinobantes were, Villa Faustini *Dunmow*, Ad Ansam *Witham*, Othona *Ithancester*, a station of the Milites Fortenses, Canonium *Chelmsford*, Cæsaromagus *Brentwood*, Durolitum *Leyton*, and Sulloniacæ *Brockley Hill*; Convennos I. is now *Canvey I.* opposite *Sheppey*. Amongst the Cattieu-chlani may be noticed, Salenæ *Saludy*, Magiovinum *Fenny Stratford*, and the two small tribes, Cassii, to the W. of *St. Albans*, and Ancalites, on the

By reason that the captaines on her syde,
Corrupted by Paulinus, from her swerv'd:
Yet such, as were through former flight preserv'd,
Gathering againe, her host she did renew,
And with fresh corage on the victor serv'd:
But being all defeated, save a few,
Rather than fly, or be captiv'd, herselfe she slew.

Faery Queene, II. x. 54.

²⁹ Tacit. Annal. XIV. 29, et seq.—Agric. Vita, 15, et seq.—Dion. Cass. LXII. 1, et seq.

R. Thames, below *Oxford*. To the Cornavii were reckoned *Condate Northwich*, *Mediolanum on Tower Hill*, near *Drayton*, *Rutunium* near the *R. Roden*, *Uxacona Okenyate*, *Pennocrucium Penkridge*, *Etocetum Wall*, and *Salinæ Droitwich*. To the Coritani belonged *Præsidium Broughton*, *Agelocum* or *Segelocum Littleborough*, *Crococalanum Brough*, *Causennæ Ancaster*, *Ad Pontem Farndon*, *Margidunum E. Bridgford*, *Verometum Burrow Hills*, *Manduessedum Manchester*, *Vennonæ Cleicester*, *Tripontium Doe Bridge*, and *Bennavenna Daventry*. To the towns of the Iceni we may add *Brannodunum Brancaster*, where was a garrison of the *Equites Dalmatæ*, *Durobrivæ Castor*, near *Peterborough*, *Camboricum Thetford*, *Sitomagus Bury St. Edmunds*, *Combretonium Stratford*, and *Iciani Chesterford*.

29. *BRITANNIA SECUNDA*, including *Wales* and that part of *England*, which is W. of the rivers *Severn* and *Dee*, contained 7.300 square miles, or 1.700 more than *Wales*; it was inhabited by, 1. The *Ordovices*, dwelling in the Welsh counties of *Caernarvon*, *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, and *Montgomery*, with that part of *Shropshire* in *England*, which is W. of the *Severn*; their chief cities were *Conovium Caer-Hun*, on *Toisobius fl. Conway R.*, *Segontium Caernarvon*, and *Maglona Machynlleth*; to them also may be reckoned *Mona I.*³⁰ *Anglesey*, mentioned by *Tacitus*, the ancient seat of the *Druids*, at the N.W. extremity of *Wales*. 2. The *Dimetæ* were S.W. of these, in the Welsh counties of *Cardigan*, *Caermarthen*, and *Pembroke*; their chief town was *Maridunum Caermarthen*, on *Tobius fl. Towy*. 3. The *Silures* were E. of these, and S. of the *Ordovices*, in the Welsh counties of *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Glamorgan*, and *Monmouth*, in the English county of *Hereford*, and in such parts of *Worcestershire* and *Gloucestershire* as are W. of the *Severn*. They were brave and warlike, and under their king, *Caractacus*, engaged the Romans³¹ in a very perplexing war, but were, at length, defeated by *Ostorius Scapula*, A.D. 51; *Caractacus*, flying to the *Brigantes*, was betrayed by *Cartismandua*, their queen, into the hands of their common enemy, taken to *Rome*, and there pardoned by the Emperor *Claudius*. Amongst their towns may be mentioned *Bravinium* or *Brannogenium Ludlow*, *Blestium Monmouth*, on *Ratostathybius fl.*, and *Isca Silurum Caerleon*, on the river *Isca*, their capital, and the station of the *Legio 2^a Augusta*.

30. To the *Ordovices* also belonged, *Varis Bodvary*, and, according to some, *Mediolanum Lanfyllin*, which has been already mentioned amongst the *Cornavii*; *Andros*, *Hedros*, or *Edri I.* appears to have been *Bardsey*, off the S. extremity of *Caernarvonshire*. In the territory of the *Dimetæ*, *Tuccia fl.* was *Ystwith R.*, *Tuerobis fl. Teify R.*, and *Silimnus I. Ramsey I.*, off *St. Davids*. Amongst the towns

³⁰ Where were ye, nymphs, when the remorseless deep
Clos'd o'er the head of your lov'd Lycidas?
For neither were ye playing on the steep,
Where your old bards, the famous Druids, lie,
Nor on the shaggy top of *Mona* high —

Milton, Lycidas, 54.

³¹ *Tacit. Annal. XII. 33, et seq.*

of the Silures, there remain to be mentioned, *Magnæ Kenchester*, *Ariconium Ross* in *Arcenefield*, *Loventium Blaen Laveni Castle*, supposed by the neighbouring inhabitants to have been since swallowed up in an earthquake, *Gobannium Abergavenny*, *Burrium*, or *Bullæum Usk*, *Venta Silurum Caer Went*, where the *Severn* is usually crossed, *Bovium Boverton*, *Nidum Neath*, and *Leucarum Lghor*.

31. *MAXIMA CÆSARIENSIS* was bounded on the N. by the *Vallum Hadriani*, and on the S. by the southern limits of *Yorkshire* and *Lancashire*, which counties it included, as well as those of *Westmorland* and *Durham*, with parts of *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*. It contained, together with the *I. of Man*, 8,590 square miles. It was principally inhabited by the *Brigantes*, the most powerful people of Britain; their chief cities were *Danum Doncaster*, the Roman colony of *Eboracum York*, on the *R. Ouse*, the station of the *Legio 6^a Victrix*, where the emperors *Severus* and *Constantius Chlorus* resided, and where they both died; *Pons Ælii Newcastle*, on the *R. Tyne*, *Luguvallium Carlisle*, on *Ituna fl. Eden*, *Galacum Appleby*, *Longovicus Lancaster*, and *Mancunium* or *Manucium Manchester*. To them also may be assigned, *Mona I., I. of Man*, called also *Monæda* or *Monapia*, and mentioned by *Cæsar* as midway between *England* and *Ireland*, which it is exactly, the nearest points of each being 26 miles apart.

32. In the territory of the *Brigantes* (supposed to be the same with the *Jugantes*), were the small tribes *Gabrantovici* and *Parisii*, between *York* and the E. coast; the *Setantii* were on the W. coast, about the *R. Ribble*, the mouth of which was called *Setantiorum Portus*. As towns and stations amongst the Southern *Brigantes*, may be also mentioned, *Prætorium Patrington*, *Petuaria Brough on the Humber*, *Delgovitia Market Weighton*, *Derventio Kexby Bridge*, on a cognominal river, *Isurium Aldborough*, *Cataractonum Catterick*, *Bracchium Brough*, *Bremetonacæ Overborough*, *Coccium Ribchester*, *Olicana Ilkley*, on *Verbeia fl.*, *Calcara Tadcaster*, *Lagecium*, or *Legeolium Castleford*, *Cambodunum*, or *Camulodunum Greatland*, and *Rigodunum Warrington*. The Northern *Brigantes* possessed, towards *Newcastle*, *Alone Whitley Castle*, *Galava Old Town*, *Corstopitum Corbridge*, on the *Tyne*, *Vindomora Ebchester*, *Clanoventia*, or *Glannoventa Lanchester*, *Vinovia Binchester*, near the *R. Wear* or *Vedra*, *Magæ Pierce Bridge*, on the *Tees*, *Maglove Greta Bridge*, and *Lavatræ Bowes*; towards *Carlisle*, were *Verteræ Brough upon Stanemore*, *Brovonacæ Kirkby Thore*, *Brocavum Brougham*, *Voreda Plumpton Wall*, *Bremetenracum Brampton*, *Gabrosentum Drumburgh*, *Olenacum Old Carlisle*, *Arbeia Ierby*, *Virosidium Ellenborough*, where the 6th cohort of the *Nervii* was stationed, *Morbium Morresby*, *Dictis Ambleside*, and *Concangium Water Crook*.

33. *VALENTIA* included that part of *Great Britain* which lay between the two walls, comprehending the county of *Northumberland*, and such of the *Scotch* counties, as are S. of the *Firths of Forth* and *Clyde*. It contained 6,960 square miles, and was inhabited by the following tribes: 1. The *Ottadini* in *Northumberland*, and the *Scotch* shire of *Roxburgh*, whose chief towns were, *Coria Ottadinorum Jedburgh*, and *Bremennium Rochester*. 2. The *Gadeni* were W. of these, in parts of *Selkirk*, *Peebles*, and *Dumfries*; to them belonged *Trimontium*, near the *Eildon Hills*, *Blatum Bulgium Middleby*, and

Castra Exploratorum *Netherby*. 3. The Selgovæ were W. of the Gadeni, in parts of *Ayrshire*, *Lanarkshire*, and *Dumfries*; and still farther W. were, 4. The Novantæ, in *Wigtown*, *Kircudbright*, and part of *Ayr*; the chief town of the latter was *Leucopibia Wigtown*. 5. The Damnii inhabited the shires of *Renfrew*, *Lanark*, *Linlithgow*, *Edinburgh*, *Peebles*, *Haddington*, and *Berwick*; they extended also beyond the wall of Antoninus into *Dumbarton* and *Stirling*; their principal towns were *Alata Castra Edinburgh*, and *Colania Lanark*, on the *Glota* or *Clyde*.

34. The inhabitants of Valentia are supposed by some to have been all called in a general way *Mæatæ*, but others assign this name only to such as dwelled about the wall of Antoninus; they were probably the same people, subsequently called *Scoti*³², and *Attacotti*, who varied their position with the attacks made on them by the Caledonians or *Picti*, and Britons (between whom they settled), and in proportion as they were exposed to the vacillations of the Roman power. To the *Ottadini*, also belonged, the stations *Habitancum Risingham*, *Hunnum Halton*, and *Vindobala Rutchester*; *Alaunus fl. Alne*, was in their territory. Amongst the Selgovæ, may be mentioned, *Uxelum Caerlaverock*, *Carbantorigum*, or *Carbantium Barndanmock*, on *Novius fl. Nith*, and *Corda Selgovarum Cumnock Castle*: *Vidotara Sinus* was the *Mouth of the Ayr*. To the Novantæ belonged *Reigionium Barlure*, a little E. of *Novantum Chersonesus*, or the peninsula of *Wigtown*. The remaining towns of the Damnii were *Randvaia Renfrew*, on the *Clyde*, *Lindum Linlithgow*, *Curia Camelon*, and *Alauna Stirling*, the last three being N. of the wall, in Caledonia.

35. CALEDONIA³³ comprehended the whole of *Scotland N.* of the *Vallum Antonini*, and, including the islands attached to it, contained 17.270 square miles, or 5.900 less than *Scotland*. It was inhabited by the following tribes: 1. The *Venicones*, in the shires of *Fife*, *Kinross*, *Clackmanan*, and part of *Perth*; their towns were, *Orrea Perth*, and *Victoria Comrie*. 2. The *Vacomagi*, in *Kincardine*, and *Forfar-shires*, through whose territory ran *Æsica fl. Esk*. 3. The *Tæzali*, were in *Aberdeen*, *Banff*, *Elgin*, and part of *Inverness*; their chief town was *Divana*, *Old Aberdeen*, on the *Dee*. 4. The *Cantæ*, were in *Cromarty*, and the E. part of *Ross*. 5. The *Logi* and *Mertæ*, in E. *Sutherland*; and 6, the *Cornavii*, in *Caithness*. Descending the W. coast we find, 7, the *Careni*, in *Sutherland*; 8, the *Carnonacæ*, in *Ross*; and 9, the *Creones*, likewise in *Ross*, about the *Itys fl. Carron*. 10. The *Cerones* were cantoned in parts of *Argyllshire* and *Inverness*; 11, the *Epidii*, in S. *Argyllshire*; and 12, the *Horestæ*, in *Perthshire*.

³² Ille leves Mauros, nec falso nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumque vago mucrone secutus,
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas.

Claudian. de III. Cons. Honor. 55.

³³ Martial calls the inhabitants 'Caledonii Britanni.'
Quinte Caledonios Ovidi visure Britannos,—

X. Ep. 44.

36. The Ebudes, or Hebudæ, I^æ. *Hebrides*³⁴ or *Western Is.* were on the W. coast of Caledonia; their number and situation are variously given by the ancients, but the chief of them were Ebuda Occidentalis *Lewis* and *Harris*, Ebuda Orientalis *Skye*, Maleos *Mull*, Epidium *Islay*, and Ricina *Rachlin*, called also *Riduna* and *Riclina*, opposite the N.E. point of *Ireland*. On the Western side of the Isle of *Mull*, is the beautiful little island of *Staffa*, so celebrated for it's basaltic pillars, and for it's natural caverns. The largest of these, called the *Cave of Fingal*, is exceedingly magnificent, being supported on each side by ranges of natural columns, in the most elegant manner, and roofed by the bottoms of others, which have been broken off in its formation; it is well lighted from without, and the air is perfectly free from those damp and noxious vapours with which natural caverns, in general, abound. The length of this cave, from the beach, is 371 feet, and 250 from the pitch of its arch; it is 53 feet broad at the mouth, and 20 at the farther end; the height of the arch, at the entrance, is 117 feet, and 70 at the extremity: the depth of water, at the mouth, is 18 feet, and half this at the bottom. The *Orcades*³⁵ I^æ. *Orkneys*, are off the N.E. extremity of *Scotland*, in Mare *Orcadum*, and, perhaps, received their name from *Orcas* Pr. *Dunnet Head*; they were visited and subdued by *Agricola*, but soon threw off the yoke. Their number is variously stated by ancient authors, who, however, mention *Pomona the Mainland*, *Ocetis Hoy Waas*, and *Dumna S. Ronaldsay*, as the principal islands. The *Shetland Is.*, lying 45 miles to the N.E. of the *Orkneys*, were, no doubt, the snow-covered *Thule*, which *Tacitus* mentions as having been seen by *Agricola* in his voyage round the latter islands, and, possibly, the same described by the navigator *Pytheas*, three centuries before; they were the outmost of all the known islands in this direction, whence the epithet *Ultima*³⁶. This *Thule* must not be confounded with a district of the same name in *Norway*.

³⁴ Aye me ! whilst thee the shores and sounding seas
Wash far away, where'er thy bones are hurl'd
Whether beyond the stormy Hebrides,
Where thou perhaps, under the whelming tide,
Visit'st the bottom of the monstrous world ;—
Milton, Lycidas, 156.

³⁵ ———— Arma quidem ultra
Litora Iuvernæ promovimus, et modo captas
Orcadas, et minimâ contentos nocte Britannos.
Juv. Sat. II. 161.

³⁶ ———— tibi serviat ultima Thule.
Virg. Georg. I. 30.
Claudian

37. The Picti, so called from their *painted* skins, or *plundering* dispositions, were, in fact, the original inhabitants of Caledonia, although they did not obtain this name till the close of the third century, and long after they had been both known and described as Caledonii. The great divisions of the Picti were Dicalidonæ, or Deucaledones, North of the *Grampians*, and Vecturiones, S. of them. The Scoti³⁷, passing over from *Ireland*, attacked the Picti, and a tribe of them called Attacotti, settled in parts of *Ayrshire*, and *Argyllshire*. They remained a long time in the corner where they first landed, but, on the decline of the Roman power, in the upper provinces, they advanced further into Caledonia, and were, in the end, sufficiently powerful, not only to wrest a considerable territory from the Picti, but, subsequently, to conquer part of the Saxon kingdom of Northanhumbra; the Picti and Scoti were afterwards incorporated, A.D. 840, and their country was called Pictland, till the reign of Malcolm 2d, when it assumed it's present name. The native name Caledonii is preserved in *Gaels*, which the *Highlanders* bear in their own country to this day.

38. In returning to the description of Caledonia we have but few places to mention. The rivers *Ituna* and *Celnus*, in the country of the *Tæzali*, appear to be the *Ythan* and *Doveran*. *Tuessis* is *Fochabers*, on the *Spey*, and *Banatia Bunnis*, on *L. Ness*: between them, ran the small river *Loxa Lossie*. The Caledonia Silva³⁸, extended through the province, from *L. Lomond* to *Murray Firth*. *Tamia* was *Tain*, *Ripa Alta Tarbatness*, and *Penoxullum Pr. the Ord of Caithness*. Amongst the *Cornavii*, were *Ila fl. Wick R.*, *Virubrium Pr. Noss Head*, and *Nabeus fl. Naver*. *Glota I.*, in the *Firth of Clyde*, is now called *Arran*.

39. The excellent roads, which the Romans made in Britain, to further their intercourse, and secure their conquests, may be traced in every part of the island, over which their actual dominion extended; in process of time, some of them received certain names, which, though they have come down to us indefinite and corrupted, are yet generally received: Amongst such are, 1. *Watling Street*, which runs from *Richborough Castle*, in *Kent*, through *London* to *Chester*, where one branch is thought to have turned off to the *I. of Anglesey*; thence it proceeds through *York* and *Carlisle*, into *Scotland*, where many of the old ways retain this name. 2. *Hermin Street*, or *Ermin Street*, runs from *London* through *Lincoln*, to *Winteringham*, on the *R. Humber*; it is thought, by some, to have extended as far S. as the coast of *Sussex*, perhaps from the neighbourhood of *Shoreham Harbour*. 3. The *Foss-way* proceeds directly from *Bath*, or, in the opinion of some, from *Seaton*, on the sea-coast of *Devonshire*, to *Lincoln*. 4. *Icknild Street*, or *Ikening St.*, appears to have been a way leading from the country of the *Iceni*, whence it derived it's name; it proceeded, probably, from *Venta Icenorum* to *London*, and, from the name of *Ickling Dyke*, still existing in *Dorsetshire*, it is thought to have gone on through *Old Sarum* to *Dorchester*, or it may, perhaps, have continued through *London*, *Windsor*, and *Marlborough*, to *Bath*. Some have supposed that there were two roads of this name, but both are enveloped in uncertainty. Besides these four great roads, there were many others, parts of which may still be traced, under various names, as well as under the four above mentioned.

Claudian speaks of it as 'ratibus impervia.'

Facta tui numerabat avi, quem litus adustæ
Horrescit Libyæ, ratibusque impervia Thule.

De III. Cons. Honor. 53.

Tacitus, in his mention of it, says, Sed mare pigrum, et grave navigantibus perhibent.

Agric. Vita, 10.

³⁷ Quid rigor æternus cæli? quid sidera prosunt?

Ignotumque fretum? maduerunt Saxone fuso

Orcades: incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule:

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

Claudian. de IV. Cons. Honor. 33.

³⁸ Where bears were caught and taken to Rome, for criminals to be exposed to, as appears from Martial:

Nuda Caledonio sic pectora præbuit urso,
Non falsæ pendens in cruce Laureolus.

Ep. 7, lib. Spectac.

40. HIBERNIA,

Called also, *Ierne*³⁹ *Ireland*, or *Erin*, lies to the W. of Britain, from which it is separated by Mare Hibernicum, and Mare Vergivium; the nearest points of contact being the promontories Robogdium *Fair Head*, and Epidium *Mull of Cantire*, which are only 10 miles apart. It contains 24,300 square miles, being the largest island in Europe, next to *Great Britain*. It's greatest length is 260 miles, and it's average breadth, about 140; but, owing to the deep indentations of the coast, there is not a spot in the whole island, that is 50 miles distant from the sea.

41. The chains of mountains in *Ireland*, are neither numerous nor important; for, though it contains many hills of considerable elevation, yet they are not of that height, nor collected into such masses, as to give it the character of a mountainous country. They generally form short lines, or detached groups, which are so dispersed through the island, that there are few places where the prospect is not terminated by this majestic scenery. The highest mountains in *Ireland*, are at it's South Western part, in the province of *Munster*, and near the *Lake of Killarney*; they are called *Macgillicuddy's Reeks*; but there are several points, not far off, little inferior to them in elevation. The *Sliebh-Bloom* mountains, which divide the *King's* and *Queen's* counties, form a great chain on the Western side of the province of *Leinster*; to the East of them, in the same province, and not far from the shores of the *Irish Sea*, are the *Wicklow Mountains*, less remarkable for their height, than for their beautiful, and romantic scenery. The *Mourne Mountains* are at the S. E. extremity of the province of *Ulster*, and contain many elevated points, as do also the *Spenin Ms.*, in the Northern part of the same province; but none of these are so remarkable, or so interesting, as the *Giant's Causeway*, which is a promontory on the North coast of the county of *Antrim*, formed by many thousand basaltic columns, running out a great way into the sea. The Northern peninsula of *Connaught*, contains many mountainous tracks; amongst which we may mention *Croagh Patrick*, and *Nephin M.*, in the county of *Mayo*, towering to a great height above the surrounding country.

³⁹ Orpheus, Aristotle, and Claudian, in the passages already quoted, call it *Ierne*, or *Iernis*; Juvenal (II. 160), and Mela (III. 6), *Iuerna*; Diodorus Siculus (I. 355), *Iris*; Marcianus Heracleota (Peripl. p. 9), and Ptolemy (II. 2), *Ivernia*; Eustathius (in Dionys. Perieg. 566-7), *Vernia* and *Bernia*; Cæsar (Bell. Gall. V. 13), Pliny (IV. 16), Tacitus (Agric. Vita 24), Solinus (I. 22), and Orosius (I. 2), call it *Hibernia*: and Festus Avienus (as we have already seen) names it *Insula Sacra*.

42. The elevations of these, and some other mountains, above the level of the sea, may be seen in the following table :

	County.	Feet.		County.	Feet.
<i>Agnew's Hill</i> -	<i>Antrim</i>	1,450	<i>Macgillicuddy's Reeks</i>	<i>Kerry</i> -	3,404
<i>Benyevenagh</i> -	<i>Londond.</i>	1,250	<i>Mangerton</i> -	<i>Kerry</i> -	2,780
<i>Commeragh</i> -	<i>Waterf.</i>	2,160	<i>Mourne Ms.</i> -	<i>Down</i> -	3,150
<i>Croaghan</i> -	<i>Wicklow</i>	1,900	<i>Nephin</i> -	<i>Mayo</i>	2,634
<i>Croagh Patrick</i>	<i>Mayo</i> -	2,595	<i>Sa-well</i> -	<i>Londond.</i>	1,600
<i>Cronebane</i> -	<i>Carlow</i> -	1,000	<i>Sliebh-Bloom</i> -	<i>King's Co.</i>	2,000
<i>Knock-na-Muilrea</i>	<i>Mayo</i> -	2,733	<i>Sliebh-Donard</i> -	<i>Down</i> -	2,803
<i>Knock-mele-Down</i> -	<i>Waterf.</i>	2,700	<i>Sliebh-Gallan</i> -	<i>Londond.</i>	1,250

43. The chief capes of *Ireland* are *Vennicium Pr. Bloodyfarland Pt.*, *Boreum Pr. Malin Head*, both in *Donegal*, *Robogdium Pr. Fair Head*, in *Antrim*, *Isamnium Pr. Killard Pt.*, in *Downshire*, *Hieron (v. Sacrum) Pr. Carnsore Pt.*, in *Wexford*, and *Notium Pr. Mizen Head*, in *Cork*; *C. Clear* is the Southernmost point.

44. The noblest river of *Ireland* is the *Sena*, or *Shannon*, which rises in the N. part of the island, near *Lough Allen*, and, flowing with a S. W. course, of 192 miles, past *Macolicum Meelich*, and *Regia Altera Limerick*, enters the Atlantic, at *Sena Æstuarium*. In it's course it runs through two considerable lakes, called *Lough Ree*, and *Lough Derg*, and receives, amongst other tributaries, the *Inny*, the *Suck*, the *Brusna*, the *Maig*, and *Askeaton*. There are several rivers in *Hibernia*, called the *Blackwater*, the most noted of which runs through the county of *Cork*, and enters the sea at *Youghal Bay*: the *Dabrona*, or *Lee*, is a very inconsiderable river, and only remarkable from it's running through the city of *Cork*. The *Brigus*, or *Barrow R.*, is in the S. E. part of the island; it rises in *Queen's County*, not far from the sources of the *Boyne* and the *Liffey*; and, after having been joined by the waters of the *Nore*, and other streams, it falls into *Waterford Bay*: to the East of it is *Ovoca fl.*, which still maintains it's name. The *Libnius*, or *Liffey*, rises in the N. part of the county of *Wicklow*, and, after a tortuous course of 65 miles, enters the sea at *Eblana Dublin*. A little to the N. of it is *Bubinda fl. Boyne*, which runs from its source, in the county of *Kildare*, with a N. E. course, past *Laberus Kells*, and *Drogheda*, into the *Irish Sea*; it is celebrated for the battle fought on it's banks, A. D. 1690, between *William the 3d*, and *James the 2d*, when the latter monarch, having been beaten, was obliged to take refuge on the continent. The *Argita*, or *Ban*, is in the N. E. corner of the island, and flows from its source, in the *Mourne Ms.*, through *L. Neagh*, into the sea near *Coleraine*; it is famous for it's salmon-fishery. The *Vidua fl. Derg*, rises out of a lough of the same name, in

the county of *Donegal*, and runs, generally, in a N. E. direction, to *Londonderry*, a little below which it enters the sea at *Lough Foyle*.

45. The length of the principal rivers in *Ireland* may be seen in the following table :

	Miles.		Miles.		Miles.
<i>Arrow</i> - - -	23	<i>Boyne</i> - - -	67	<i>May</i> - - -	49
<i>Askeaton</i> - - -	34	<i>Brusna</i> - - -	28	<i>Munree</i> - - -	23
<i>Ballinderry</i> - - -	26	<i>Derg</i> - - -	56	<i>Nore</i> - - -	67
<i>Ban</i> - - -	96	<i>Feale</i> - - -	39	<i>Ovoca</i> - - -	31
<i>Bandon</i> - - -	38	<i>Inny</i> - - -	47	<i>Roe</i> - - -	25
<i>Barrow</i> - - -	100	<i>Lee</i> - - -	49	<i>Shannon</i> - - -	192
<i>Blackwater (Cork)</i> -	97	<i>Liffey</i> - - -	65	<i>Slaney</i> - - -	66
<i>Blackwater (Meath)</i> -	41	<i>Maig</i> - - -	37	<i>Suck</i> - - -	64
<i>Blackwater (Tyrone)</i> -	41	<i>Main</i> - - -	32	<i>Suire</i> - - -	102

46. *Ireland* contains a number of lakes (or loughs), some of which are both large and magnificent. The greatest of them is *Lough Neagh*, in the N. E. corner of the island, remarkable for the petrifying qualities of its waters ; it is traversed by the *R. Ban*, and partly forms the boundary of five counties, viz. *Antrim*, *Londonderry*, *Tyrone*, *Armagh*, and *Down*. The next largest is *Erdinus L. Lough Earne*, which communicates with *Donegal Bay* on the N. W. coast ; it is studded with a number of beautiful islands, and is divided into two parts near the town of *Enniskillen*, which stands on its Western shore. Besides these we may notice *Lough Corrib*, in the province of *Connaught*, which discharges its waters into *Galway Bay*, at the town of *Galway* ; *Lough Ree*, and *Lough Derg*, which have been already noticed as traversed by the *Shannon*. But the *Lake of Killarney*, though of less extent than any of the foregoing, surpasses them all in beauty and grandeur of scenery ; it is situated in the Southern part of *Ireland* in the county of *Kerry*, at the foot of *Macgillicuddy's Reeks*, the highest mountain in the island.—The *Bogs* of *Ireland* form a very remarkable feature in the country ; they are of various descriptions, and are, in some places, very extensive ; in a general way, they may be included within two lines, drawn from *Wicklow* and *Hovth Heads* on the East to *Galway* and *Sligo* on the West. The chief of them is called the *Bog of Allen*, but there are many others : in some of these the water is concealed in a dangerous manner by a surface of grass ; some consist of water and mire ; others are shallow lakes, partially covered with tufts of rushes, and many consist of peat-moor, used for fuel.

47. *Ireland* was inhabited by the following tribes : 1. The *Vennicii*, in *Donegal*. 2. The *Robogdii*, in *Londonderry* and *Antrim*, between whom, ran *Vidua fl. Derg* into *L. Foyle* ; *Argita fl. Ban*, issuing from *L. Neagh*, was in the country of the latter. 3. The *Darni* were in parts of *Down* and *Armagh*, and were separated from the *Robogdii* by *Logia fl. Lagan* ; amongst their towns were *Dunum Downpatrick*, and *Regia Clogher*. 4. The *Voluntii* inhabited *Louth*, with parts of *Down*, *Meath*, and *Monaghan* ; in their territory was *Vinderius fl. Newry*. 5. The *Blanii* occupied parts of *Dublin* and *Meath*, and the towns *Laberus Kells*, on *Bubinda fl. Boyne*, and *Eblana Dublin*, on *Libnius fl. Liffey* : N. E. of the latter is *Lambay*, a small island, anciently called *Limnus*. 6. The *Cauci* were in parts of *Dublin*, *Wicklow*, *Kildare*, and *Queen's County* ; amongst them was *Rheba Rhehan Castle*. 7. The *Menapii* dwelled in parts of *Wicklow*, *Carlow*, and *Wexford* ; through their territory ran *Oboea fl. Ovoca*, and *Modona fl. Slaney*, at the mouth of which last was *Menapia Wexford*. 8. The *Coriondi* were cantoned in parts of *Wexford*, *Kilkenny*, and *Tipperary*, about *Brigus fl. Barrow*. 9. The *Brigantes*, in *Waterford* and *Tipperary* ; and, 10. The *Vodiæ*, in the E. parts of *Cork* : the *R. Lee*, running into *Cork Harbour*, was called *Dabrona*. 11. The *Iverni* were in the S. part of *Kerry* ; their city, *Ivernis* or *Iernis*, was probably *Dunkerrin*, on *Ivernis fl. Kenmare*. 12. The *Velabri*, and, 13. The *Luceni*, dwelled in parts of *Kerry* and *Limerick* ; between them, and into *Dingle Bay*, ran *Dur fl. Main R.* : *Regia Altera Limerick*, was in the territory of the *Luceni*. 14. The *Concani* were in *Clare*, where they possessed the city *Macolicum Meelick*, on the *Shannon*. 15. The *Auteri* dwelled in *Galway* :

Galway Bay appears to have been called *Ausoba fl.* 16. The *Nagnatæ* were further N., in *Mayo*; their chief city, *Nagnata Urbs*, was probably *Castlebar*. 17. The *Erdini* occupied parts of *Sligo*, *Leitrim*, and *Fermanagh*; from them, *Erdinus L.* received its name, which it still retains, though in a corrupted form, in *Lough Erne*: by *Ravius fl.*, seems to have been intended *Donegal Bay*.

48. Long before the Romans had made themselves masters of the Northern parts of Gaul, the Greek authors had placed the Islands of the Blessed at one⁴⁰ of the British Isles: and Posidonius, (alluding probably to *Ireland*, or the *I^a. Sacra*,) has assured us, that in the neighbourhood of Britain, *Ceres* and *Proserpine* were honoured with the same worship as at *Samothrace*⁴¹. The tales and legends, which the superstitious Romans heard on the shores of Britain and Gaul, induced them to seek, and, of course, to find, in the neighbourhood of the former country, certain desolate islands, the resort of demons, and the place where *Saturn* slept, and was kept a perpetual prisoner, under the care of *Briareus*⁴². This tradition was so generally believed, that it was preserved long after Christianity had become the prevailing religion in Gaul, as is partly shown by the following extract from *Procopius*⁴³, who flourished towards the middle of the sixth century: "There are certain villages lying along part of the coast of Gaul, opposite to Britain, the inhabitants of which pay no tribute to the King of the Franks, from their having undertaken the singular employment of carrying the souls of the dead over the sea, to the opposite islands. As soon as it is midnight, an invisible being knocks at the doors of those who have the regulating of the business, and commands them, in a hollow voice, to proceed with their duties. When they go to the shore, they perceive some strange vessels, but no signs of men; and yet, they no sooner sit down to the oar, than the bark becomes so heavy, that it is ready to sink, and the water rises to within two inches of the gunnel. A single hour is sufficient for them to reach the islands, though, in the ordinary way, it is a voyage of 24 hours. Then, the vessel suddenly loses its burden, and scarcely touches the sea with its keel. During the whole course, no visible being is observed, and it is only at the disembarkation, that a voice is heard; viz. his who has the command of the voyagers, and faithfully announces the several names and dignities of his new subjects to the invisible Superior of the Islands."⁴⁴

49. SCOTLAND.

or *North Britain*, is bounded on the South by *England*, and, on all other sides, by the sea: the boundary between the two countries is formed on the East by the *River Tweed*, and an imaginary line extending from *Coldstream*, S. W. to the *Solway Firth*. *Scotland*, together with its islands, contains 23,170 square miles, or one half less than *England*, and 1,130 less than *Ireland*: its population, in 1821, amounted to 2,135,300 souls, but since that time it has very materially increased. Its greatest length is from the *Mull of Galway* to *Dunnet Head*, and measures 245 miles; its average breadth may be taken at 90 miles.

50. The form of government in *Scotland* has been the same with that of *England* since the Union of the two kingdoms in 1603.—The Presbyterian Church government established in *Scotland*, is founded on a purity of ecclesiastical authority amongst all its presbyters, or pastors, and modelled after the Calvinistic plan in *Geneva*, which *Knox*, the reformer (who was the disciple of *Calvin*), recommended to his countrymen. This form of government excludes pre-eminence of order, all ministers being held equal in rank and power. The ministers of an indefinite number of contiguous parishes, with one ruling elder, constitute what is called a *Presbytery*, which has cognizance of all ecclesiastical matters within its bounds. Three or more adjacent *Presbyteries* form a *Synod*, of which there are reckoned 15; most of these meet twice a year, and they have power over *presbyteries*, but their decisions are reversible by the *General Assembly*, which is the highest Ecclesiastical Court. This court consists of commissioners, who are chosen annually from *presbyteries*, royal boroughs, and universities, in the following proportion; viz. 200 ministers, and 89 elders, representing *presbyteries*, 67 elders, representing royal boroughs, and

⁴⁰ Diodor. Sic. II. 47.

⁴¹ Strabo, IV. 198.

⁴² Plutarch. περί τῶν ἐκκλειοπέτων χρηστηρίων. 1. 746.

⁴³ Goth. IV. 20.

five ministers, or elders, from universities.—Calvinism derived it's appellation from John Calvin, whose real name was Chauvin, and who was born A. D. 1509, at *Noyon*, in *Picardy*. He obtained, at an early age, a benefice in the cathedral church of his native place, but, having joined the other Reformers in rescuing the Christian Church from the errors and superstitions of Popery, he was obliged to fly from his country during the persecution of the Protestants, and, after having visited many other places, settled at last in *Geneva*. Here he promulgated his own opinions concerning doctrine and church government, and died A. D. 1564. The distinguishing tenets of Calvinism are, belief in Predestination, Election, Reprobation, and Irresistible Grace, together with the total rejection of Episcopacy. The Calvinists, in their progress, unable to agree amongst themselves, and dissenting from each other as much as from the Church of England, have divided into various branches, or lesser sects: their doctrine subsists in it's greatest originality in *Geneva*, *Scotland*, and *Holland*, but it is likewise professed in many other countries. The Calvinists of *France* are called Hugonots, or Huguenots.

51. The *Scotch* are commonly divided into two classes, viz. the Highlanders and Lowlanders; the former occupying the Northern and mountainous provinces, the latter the Southern districts. These classes differ from each other in language, manners, and dress. The Highlanders use the *Irish*, or Celtic tongue, sometimes called *Erse*, whilst in the low country the language is the ancient Scandinavian dialect, blended with the *Anglo-Saxon*.—Previous to the union, *Scotland* was in possession of few manufactures, and of little trade; but, since that period, it has shared in our national prosperity. Towards the middle of the last century, manufactures began to flourish, and trade increased in due proportion; and now, considerably more than one third of it's population is thus employed.

52. *Scotland* is divided into 33 shires, or counties, viz. 11 Northern, 11 Central, and 11 Southern. The Northern shires are, *Orkney and Shetland Isles*, *Caithness*, *Sutherland*, *Cromarty*, *Ross*, *Inverness*, *Nairn*, *Elgin*, *Banff*, *Aberdeen*, and *Kincardine*. The Central shires are, *Forfar*, *Fife*, *Kinross*, *Clackmanan*, *Perth*, *Argyll*, *Bute*, *Renfrew*, *Dumbarton*, *Stirling*, and *Linlithgow*. The Southern shires are, *Edinburgh*, *Haddington*, *Berwick*, *Roxburgh*, *Selkirk*, *Peebles*, *Lanark*, *Ayr*, *Wigtown*, *Kirkcudbright*, and *Dumfries*. These counties elect 30 representatives, and the royal boroughs 15, in all 45 Members, to sit in the Imperial Parliament of *Great Britain*.

53. The square miles, population (as ascertained in 1821), and chief towns of each shire in *Scotland*, may be seen in the following table:

Shires.	Sq. Miles.	Population in 1821.	Chief Towns.
<i>Aberdeen</i> - - - -	1,480	155,387	<i>Aberdeen</i> , <i>Peterhead</i> , <i>Fraserburgh</i> .
<i>Argyll</i> - - - -	2,290	97,316	<i>Inverary</i> , <i>Campbelton</i> .
<i>Ayr</i> - - - -	810	127,299	<i>Ayr</i> , <i>Kilmarnock</i> , <i>Irvine</i> .
<i>Banff</i> - - - -	590	43,561	<i>Banff</i> , <i>Cullen</i> .
<i>Berwick</i> (or <i>Merse</i>) - -	377	33,385	<i>Greenlaw</i> , <i>Dunse</i> , <i>Lauder</i> .
<i>Bute</i> - - - -	175	13,797	<i>Rothsay</i> .
<i>Caithness</i> (or <i>Wick</i>) - -	540	30,238	<i>Wick</i> , <i>Thurso</i> .
<i>Clackmanan</i> - - - -	40	13,263	<i>Clackmanan</i> , <i>Alloa</i> .
<i>Dumbarton</i> - - - -	270	27,317	<i>Dumbarton</i> .
<i>Dumfries</i> - - - -	192	70,878	<i>Dumfries</i> , <i>Annan</i> , <i>Moffat</i> .
<i>Edinburgh</i> (or <i>Mid Lothian</i>)	286	191,514	<i>Edinburgh</i> , <i>Leith</i> , <i>Dalkeith</i> .
<i>Elgin</i> (or <i>Murray</i>) - -	452	31,162	<i>Elgin</i> , <i>Forres</i> .
<i>Fife</i> - - - -	370	114,556	<i>St. Andrews</i> , <i>Cupar</i> , <i>Dunfermline</i> , <i>Kirkcaldy</i> .
<i>Forfar</i> (or <i>Angus</i>) - -	728	113,430	<i>Forfar</i> , <i>Dundee</i> , <i>Brechin</i> , <i>Montrose</i> .
<i>Haddington</i> (or <i>East Lothian</i>)	235	35,127	<i>Haddington</i> , <i>Dunbar</i> .
<i>Inverness</i> - - - -	3,370	90,157	<i>Inverness</i> .

(continued)

Shires.	Sq. Miles.	Population in 1821.	Chief Towns.
<i>Kincardine (or Mearns)</i> -	300	29,118	<i>Bervie, Fetteresso, Kincardine.</i>
<i>Kinross</i> - - - -	62	7,762	<i>Kinross.</i>
<i>Kirkcudbright</i> - - -	676	38,903	<i>Kirkcudbright, New Galloway:</i>
<i>Lanark (or Clydesdale)</i> -	682	244,387	<i>Lanark, Glasgow, Hamilton, Biggar.</i>
<i>Linlithgow (or West Lothian)</i>	87	22,685	<i>Linlithgow, Borrowstouness, Queensferry.</i>
<i>Nairn</i> - - - -	118	9,006	<i>Nairn.</i>
<i>Orkney and Shetland</i> - -	1,254	53,124	<i>Kirkwall.—Lerwick.</i>
<i>Peebles (or Tweedale)</i> -	230	10,046	<i>Peebles.</i>
<i>Perth</i> - - - -	1,865	139,050	<i>Perth, Dunkeld, Abernethy, Culross.</i>
<i>Renfrew</i> - - - -	193	112,175	<i>Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock, Port-Glasgow.</i>
<i>Ross and Cromarty</i> - -	2,315	68,828	<i>Tain, Dingwall.—Cromarty.</i>
<i>Roarburgh</i> - - - -	577	40,892	<i>Jedburgh, Kelso, Roarburgh.</i>
<i>Selkirk</i> - - - -	205	6,637	<i>Selkirk.</i>
<i>Stirling</i> - - - -	550	65,376	<i>Stirling, Falkirk.</i>
<i>Sutherland</i> - - - -	1,485	23,840	<i>Dornoch.</i>
<i>Wigtown</i> - - - -	366	33,240	<i>Wigtown, Stranraer, Whitehorn.</i>
Totals - - - -	23,170	2,093,456	

54. *Edinburgh*, the capital of *Scotland*, and, before the union of the two kingdoms, the seat of it's king and parliament, is advantageously situated on three eminences, two miles from the *Firth of Forth*; it's principal port is *Leith*. It consists of two parts, viz. the *Old*, and the *New Town*: the *Old Town* stands on an inclining ridge, steep on each side, and extending longitudinally for the space of a mile, from the Castle, Eastward, to the palace of *Holyrood-House*; the *New Town* likewise stands on elevated ground to the N. W. of the preceding, and was first founded in the year 1767. Prior to the reign of *James the 2d*, the kings of *Scotland* resided at *Perth*, as the metropolis of the kingdom, and were crowned at the neighbouring abbey of *Scone*. But the ancient capital of the *Picts* was *Abernethy*, to the S. E. of *Perth*, at the mouth of the *R. Earn*.—There are four Universities in *Scotland*, viz. *Edinburgh*, *Glasgow*, *Aberdeen*, and *St. Andrews*.—The greatest manufactures are carried on at *Glasgow*, *Paisley*, *Dumbarton*, *Edinburgh*, *Leith*, *Dunfermline*, *Dundee*, *Aberdeen*, and *Carron*; the last mentioned place is near *Falkirk*, and is one of the largest iron manufactories in *Europe*.

55. The Shire of *Renfrew* is remarkable from it's having been long the paternal inheritance of the *Stuart* family, and as giving the title of *Baron* to the *Prince of Wales*. The Eastern part of *Stirlingshire* is remarkable for the many bloody battles which have been fought in it: *Wallace* defeated *Cressingham* near *Stirling Bridge*, A. D. 1297; *Edward I.*, king of *England*, by his victory at *Falkirk*, in 1298, endangered the liberties and independence of *Scotland*; the decisive battle of *Bannockburn*, in 1314, freed the nation from the *English* yoke; and, at *Sancheburn*, in 1488, *James III.* lost his life. Besides these, we may mention *Langside Moor*, in *Renfrewshire*, where the army of *Queen Mary* was defeated by that of *Murray*, the *Regent*; and *Carberry-Hill*, in *Mid-Lothian*, where her forces were again beaten by those of the confederate lords, to whom the *Queen* yielded herself a prisoner, A. D. 1567. Not far from the last-mentioned place is *Pinkie*, in the neighbourhood of which the *English* defeated the *Scotch* in 1547. Three miles below *Hamilton*, on the *Clyde*, is *Bothwell Bridge*, noted for the defeat of the covenanters, by the loyalists under the *Duke of Monmouth* in 1679. *Preston-pans*, where the highland rebels, who fought for the *Pretender*, defeated the *King's* army in 1745, is a small market-town in *Haddingtonshire*, only noted for it's salt-works: *Culloden Moor*, about three miles E. of *Inverness*, is likewise memorable as the scene of the battle, A. D. 1746, which finished the rebellion of the preceding year, and for ever destroyed the hopes

of the Stuart family. *Killicrankie* is a noted pass in *Perthshire*, about 15 miles N. of *Dunkeld*; here was fought a battle in 1689 between the King's forces, commanded by General Mackay, and the Highland rebels, under Viscount Dundee, who was killed in the moment of victory. *Duplin* is also in *Perthshire*, and was the place where the *English* defeated the *Scotch*, A.D. 1332. *Glen-co* is a deep valley in *Argyllshire*, and is celebrated as the reputed birth-place of *Ossian*; to the West of it, opposite the I. of *Mull*, is the bleak and mountainous *Morven*, the country of *Fingal*.

56. The population of the chief towns in *Scotland* (as returned in 1821) may be seen in the following table :

	Souls.		Souls.		Souls.
<i>Aberdeen</i> -	44,796	<i>Edinburgh</i> -	138,235	<i>Leith</i> -	26,000
<i>Alloa</i> -	5,577	<i>Elgin</i> -	5,308	<i>Lerwick</i> -	2,224
<i>Andrews, St.</i> -	4,899	<i>Falkirk</i> -	11,536	<i>Linlithgow</i> -	3,112
<i>Annan</i> -	4,486	<i>Fetteresso</i> -	4,483	<i>Montrose</i> -	10,338
<i>Ayr</i> -	7,455	<i>Forfar</i> -	5,897	<i>Nairn</i> -	3,228
<i>Banff</i> -	3,855	<i>Glasgow</i> -	147,043	<i>Paisley</i> -	26,428
<i>Bervie</i> -	1,092	<i>Greenlaw</i> -	1,349	<i>Peebles</i> -	2,701
<i>Campbeltown</i> -	6,445	<i>Greenock</i> -	22,088	<i>Perth</i> -	19,068
<i>Clackmanan</i> -	4,058	<i>Haddington</i> -	5,255	<i>Peterhead</i> -	4,783
<i>Cromarty</i> -	1,993	<i>Hamilton</i> -	7,613	<i>Port-Glasgow</i> -	5,262
<i>Cupar</i> -	5,892	<i>Jedburgh</i> -	5,251	<i>Renfrew</i> -	2,646
<i>Dalkeith</i> -	5,169	<i>Inverary</i> -	1,137	<i>Rothsay</i> -	4,107
<i>Dornoch</i> -	3,100	<i>Inverness</i> -	12,264	<i>Roxburgh</i> -	926
<i>Dumbarton</i> -	3,481	<i>Irvine</i> -	7,007	<i>Selkirk</i> -	2,728
<i>Dumfries</i> -	11,052	<i>Kelso</i> -	4,860	<i>Stirling</i> -	7,113
<i>Dunbar</i> -	5,272	<i>Kilmarnock</i> -	12,769	<i>Stranraer</i> -	2,463
<i>Dundee</i> -	30,575	<i>Kinross</i> -	2,563	<i>Tain</i> -	2,861
<i>Dunfermline</i> -	13,681	<i>Kirkcudbright</i> -	2,595	<i>Thurso</i> -	4,045
<i>Dunkeld</i> -	1,364	<i>Kirkwall</i> -	2,212	<i>Wick</i> -	6,713
<i>Dunse</i> -	3,773	<i>Lanark</i> -	7,085	<i>Wigtown</i> -	2,042

57. IRELAND

contains 24,300 square miles, or nearly one half less than *England and Wales*: it's population, in 1821, amounted to 6,801,800, but since that time it has materially increased. The power of the crown of *England* became unalterably established in *Ireland* by the victory obtained by William the 3d, over James the 2d, A. D. 1690, on the banks of the *R. Boyne*: but the two countries were not completely united till the year 1801. The government of *Ireland* was formerly vested in a house of Peers, and a house of Commons, the King being represented by a Viceroy, or Lord-lieutenant: but no act of importance was considered valid, until it received the sanction of the King and Council of *Great Britain*. Since the Union of the two kingdoms, the form of government has, of course, been one and the same. Though the established religion is that of the *Church of England*, yet a very great proportion of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics. There are four archbishoprics, viz. *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Cashell*, and *Tuam*. Under the Archbishop of *Armagh*, (who is Primate and Metropolitan of all *Ireland*) are the Bishops of *Meath*, *Ardagh*, *Kilmore*, *Clogher*, *Raphoe*, *Derry*, *Down & Connor*, and *Dromore*. The Archbishop of *Dublin* is Primate of *Ireland*, and has jurisdiction over the Bishops of *Ferns & Leighlin*, *Ossory*, and *Kildare*. Under the Archbishop of *Cashell* (who is Bishop of *Emly*), are the Bishops of *Waterford & Lismore*, *Cork & Ross*, *Cloyne*, *Limerick & Ardferit & Aghadoe*, and *Killaloe & Kilfenora*. Under the Archbishop of *Tuam*, are the Bishops of *Clonfert & Killmacduagh*, *Elphin*, *Killalla*, and *Achorry*. These several prelates have their Deans, and other dignitaries, *Meath* excepted, the Bishop of which has precedence of all the others.

58. The prevailing language of *Ireland* is the ancient Celtic idiom, called *Erse*, *Irish*, or *Erinach*, a dialect of which is likewise spoken in the Highlands of *Scotland*: in this idiom, *Ireland* is called *Erin*. *Ireland* distinguished itself, at an early period; by it's industry and manufactures, particularly those of wool, hemp, and linen: it

is, likewise, much famed for the richness and fertility of its soil. It has rapidly improved during the present century, especially in agriculture, and is rising, under the fostering care of the legislature, to such a high degree of prosperity, as essentially to contribute to the welfare and happiness of the *United Kingdom*.

59. *Ireland* is divided into four great provinces, viz. *Leinster* in the East, *Munster* in the South, *Connaught* in the West, and *Ulster* in the North: these are again subdivided into 32 counties. *Leinster* contains 12 counties, viz. *Dublin*, *Louth*, *Meath*, *Westmeath*, *Longford*, *King's County*, *Queen's County*, *Kildare*, *Wicklow*, *Wexford*, *Carlow*, and *Kilkenny*. *Munster* contains six counties, viz. *Cork*, *Kerry*, *Clare*, *Limerick*, *Tipperary*, and *Waterford*. *Connaught* has five counties, viz. *Galway*, *Mayo*, *Sligo*, *Leitrim*, and *Roscommon*. *Ulster* is sub-divided into nine counties, viz. *Donegal*, *Londonderry*, *Antrim*, *Tyrone*, *Fermanagh*, *Cavan*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*, and *Down*. These counties elect 64 representatives, and the towns and boroughs 36, in all 100 Members, to sit in the Imperial Parliament of *Great Britain*.

60. The square miles, population, (as estimated in 1821), and chief towns of each county in *Ireland*, may be seen in the following table:

Counties.	Sq. Miles.	Population in 1821.	Chief Towns.
<i>Antrim</i> - - -	798	261,400	<i>Carrickfergus</i> , <i>Belfast</i> , <i>Antrim</i> .
<i>Armagh</i> - - -	368	197,500	<i>Armagh</i> , <i>Charlemont</i> .
<i>Carlow</i> - - -	263	81,287	<i>Carlow</i> , <i>Leighlin</i> , <i>Tullow</i> .
<i>Cavan</i> - - -	575	194,830	<i>Cavan</i> , <i>Kilmore</i> , <i>Cootehill</i> .
<i>Clare</i> - - -	862	209,595	<i>Ennis</i> , <i>Clare</i> , <i>Killaloe</i> .
<i>Cork</i> - - -	2,258	802,000	<i>Cork</i> , <i>Kinsale</i> , <i>Mallow</i> .
<i>Donegal</i> - - -	1,304	249,883	<i>Lifford</i> , <i>Donegal</i> , <i>Ballyshannon</i> .
<i>Down</i> - - -	734	329,848	<i>Downpatrick</i> ; <i>Neury</i> , <i>Dromore</i> .
<i>Dublin</i> - - -	294	346,550	<i>Dublin</i> , <i>Swords</i> , <i>Newcastle</i> .
<i>Fermanagh</i> - - -	532	131,300	<i>Enniskillen</i> .
<i>Galway</i> - - -	1,918	314,700	<i>Galway</i> , <i>Tuam</i> , <i>Loughvea</i> .
<i>Kerry</i> - - -	1,332	205,037	<i>Tralee</i> , <i>Ardfert</i> , <i>Killarney</i> .
<i>Kildare</i> - - -	468	101,715	<i>Naas</i> , <i>Kildare</i> , <i>Athy</i> .
<i>Kilkenny</i> - - -	586	180,097	<i>Kilkenny</i> , <i>Castle Comer</i> .
<i>King's County</i> - - -	499	132,319	<i>Philipstown</i> , <i>Birr</i> , <i>Banagher</i> .
<i>Leitrim</i> - - -	483	117,976	<i>Carrick on Shannon</i> , <i>Leitrim</i> .
<i>Limerick</i> - - -	789	224,286	<i>Limerick</i> , <i>Rathkeal</i> .
<i>Londonderry</i> - - -	657	194,200	<i>Londonderry</i> , <i>Coleraine</i> .
<i>Longford</i> - - -	283	107,702	<i>Longford</i> , <i>Granard</i> , <i>Edgeworthstown</i> .
<i>Louth</i> - - -	248	101,070	<i>Drogheda</i> , <i>Dundalk</i> , <i>Carlingford</i> .
<i>Mayo</i> - - -	1,765	305,538	<i>Castlebar</i> , <i>Westport</i> , <i>Killala</i> .
<i>Meath</i> - - -	728	174,716	<i>Trim</i> , <i>Navan</i> , <i>Kells</i> .
<i>Monaghan</i> - - -	384	178,500	<i>Monaghan</i> , <i>Clones</i> .
<i>Queen's County</i> - - -	454	129,391	<i>Maryborough</i> , <i>Portarlington</i> .
<i>Roscommon</i> - - -	686	228,777	<i>Roscommon</i> , <i>Elphin</i> , <i>Tusk</i> .
<i>Sligo</i> - - -	548	138,879	<i>Sligo</i> .
<i>Tipperary</i> - - -	1,215	353,402	<i>Clonmell</i> , <i>Cashell</i> , <i>Tipperary</i> .
<i>Tyrone</i> - - -	985	260,800	<i>Omagh</i> , <i>Strabane</i> , <i>Dungannon</i> .
<i>Waterford</i> - - -	535	135,990	<i>Waterford</i> , <i>Lismore</i> .
<i>Westmeath</i> - - -	454	128,042	<i>Mullingar</i> , <i>Athlone</i> , <i>Ballymore</i> .
<i>Wexford</i> - - -	705	169,305	<i>Wexford</i> , <i>New Ross</i> , <i>Enniscorthy</i> .
<i>Wicklow</i> - - -	590	115,165	<i>Wicklow</i> , <i>Arklow</i> .
Total - - -	24,300	6,801,800	

61. The city of *Dublin* (called in the native idiom *Balacleg*, or *Bally-ath-Cliath*), the metropolis of the kingdom of *Ireland*, is a large, well-built, flourishing, and commercial city, extending along both banks of the *River Liffey*. It is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length each way, and is situated at the bottom of a Bay of the same name, formed by *Dalky Head* on the South side, and *Hoath Head* on the North: the latter

is a small, elevated, oval peninsula, and on it's extreme point, a lighthouse has been erected. On the Western side of the city is *Phoenix Park*, the residence of the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*. *Cork*, the second city in the country, and the great mart of the Southern parts of the kingdom, is situate partly on the banks of the *R. Lee*, and partly on a marshy island in the river: it has many flourishing manufactures, and carries on a very considerable trade.—*Ireland* has but one university, viz. that of *Trinity College, Dublin*, founded by Queen Elizabeth. At *Maynooth*, in the Northern part of the *County of Kildare*, is the College of *St. Patrick*, instituted in 1795, for the education of the *Irish Roman Catholic Clergy*.—The principal manufactures of the country are carried on at *Belfast, Coleraine, Limerick, Newry, Galway, Drogheda, Dublin, Cork, Waterford, Clonmell, and Carrick on Shannon*.

62. The population of some of the chief towns in *Ireland* (as estimated in 1821), may be seen in the following table:

	Souls.		Souls.		Souls.
<i>Antrim</i> - -	2,200	<i>Donegal</i> - -	4,000	<i>Longford</i> - -	3,000
<i>Armagh</i> - -	8,000	<i>Downpatrick</i> - -	5,000	<i>Maryborough</i> - -	2,000
<i>Belfast</i> - -	19,000	<i>Drogheda</i> - -	18,100	<i>Mullingar</i> - -	2,000
<i>Birr</i> - -	5,500	<i>Dublin</i> - -	200,000	<i>Monaghan</i> - -	3,000
<i>Carlow</i> - -	7,000	<i>Dungannon</i> - -	4,000	<i>Navan</i> - -	4,000
<i>Carrick</i> - -	2,000	<i>Enniskillen</i> - -	3,500	<i>Newry</i> - -	11,500
<i>Castlebar</i> - -	5,000	<i>Galway</i> - -	27,800	<i>Roscommon</i> - -	2,000
<i>Cavan</i> - -	3,000	<i>Kildare</i> - -	3,000	<i>Sligo</i> - -	10,000
<i>Clare</i> - -	1,000	<i>Kilkenny</i> - -	23,000	<i>Tralee</i> - -	3,000
<i>Clonmell</i> - -	8,000	<i>Kinsale</i> - -	11,500	<i>Waterford</i> - -	26,800
<i>Coleraine</i> - -	6,000	<i>Limerick</i> - -	66,000	<i>Wexford</i> - -	9,000
<i>Cork</i> - -	100,500	<i>Londonderry</i> - -	20,000	<i>Wicklow</i> - -	2,000

CHAPTER VII.

ENGLA-LAND.

1. THE Saxons were originally an inconsiderable tribe, dwelling in the Southern part of *Denmark*; but they distinguished themselves above the other Germans by their personal bravery, strength of body, and patience of fatigue. These warlike qualities rendered them formidable to the neighbouring tribes, whom, in process of time, they found means, either to render tributary, or completely to subdue; so that, at last, they became the leading people amongst the whole race of the *Ingæwones*. Notwithstanding their remoteness from the Roman frontier, they rendered themselves obnoxious to the latter people by the ravages, which they committed upon their maritime territory in *Britain* and *Gaul*; for they were admirably skilled in naval affairs, and, having led a piratical life from the earliest period of their history, they were more accustomed to the sea, than to the land. In order to check their ravages, the Romans were compelled to station officers and soldiers, along the shores of *Britain* and *Gaul*, who were under the command of a general, hence termed the Count of the Saxon shore: the troops for this service, in *Britain*, were composed of seven Numeri of foot, two Vexillations of horse, the second Legion, and one Cohort; but even this force was frequently found insufficient. It has been thought, with considerable probability, that it was in imitation of this office, so necessary in those plundering times, our ancestors were induced to appoint a Warden, or Governor, of

the Ports, on the S. E. coast of *England*, under the title of *Warden of the Cinque Ports*, from his presiding over five ports. *Hastings* is the chief of these ports, which, with it's members, *Winchelsea*, *Rye*, *Romney*, *Hythe*, *Dover*, and *Sandwich*, is obliged to find 21 ships, within 40 days after the King's summons, with 21 able men in each ship, well-furnished, and well-armed for the King's service; they are to stay 15 days in the said service, at their own charge, but, if their attendance be longer required, they are to be paid by the King. The suddenness and boldness displayed by the Saxons, in their descents on the coast, were as remarkable, as the address and knowledge, with which their schemes were concerted: hence, they were generally successful in their disembarkations, notwithstanding the watchfulness of the Romans, whose troops, though they might check their piracies, could not, from the ingenuity and skill of the Saxons, wholly prevent them.

2. The same general decay, which, in the fourth century, exposed the Northern frontier of the Roman empire to invasion, at every point, tempted the Picts and Scots to make a series of cruel and desolating inroads upon Britain; and it was only by the abilities of the brave Theodosius, that they were prevented from making themselves masters of the whole island. This celebrated general, the father of a line of emperors, found it no very difficult task to meet the scattered and desultory warfare of the Barbarians; the prudent spirit, and consummate art, which he displayed in his two campaigns against them, successively rescued every part of the Province from their rapacious cruelty. He diligently restored the cities and fortifications, and, with a strong hand, confined the trembling Caledonians to the Northern extremity of the island; perpetuating, by the name, and settlement of the province *Valentia*, the glorious reign of *Valentinian*¹. But, in the progressive decline of the empire, the Britons were again exposed to all the calamities of foreign war, and domestic tyranny, by the brutal administration of their rulers, and by the almost irresistible fury of the Barbarians of the land and sea. At last, whilst Italy was ravaged by the Goths, and the provinces beyond the Alps were oppressed by a succession of feeble and corrupt tyrants, the British Island separated itself from the body of the Roman Empire. The regular forces, which guarded this remote province, had been gradually withdrawn for the more urgent purpose of protecting the seat of dominion; and Britain was abandoned, without defence, to the Saxon pirates, and the savages of Ireland and Caledonia (A. D. 409). The Britons, reduced to this extremity, no longer relied on the tardy, and doubtful aid of a declining monarchy: they assembled in arms, expelled the invaders, and rejoiced in the important discovery of their own strength². The independence of Britain was soon afterwards confirmed by *Honorius* himself, the lawful Emperor of the West; and the separation was, therefore, unembittered by the reproach of tyranny, or rebellion: on the contrary, the claims of allegiance and protection were succeeded by the mutual, and voluntary offices of national friendship. The Britons are thought to have been governed, from this time, till the descent of the Saxons, by the authority of the clergy, the nobles, and the municipal towns.

3. About 40 years after the dissolution of the Roman government, *Vortigern* obtained the supreme, though precarious, command, of Britain. This unfortunate monarch has been almost unanimously condemned, for the weak and mischievous policy of inviting a formidable stranger, to repel the vexatious inroads of a domestic foe; but he could only balance the various evils which assaulted, on every side, his throne and people. For the Picts and Scots, encouraged by the departure of the Romans, and meeting with little resistance from the lethargic Britons, possessed themselves of the whole Northern part of the Island, committing those cruel and merciless massacres, by which their invasions were always distinguished, over more than half the country. The Saxons, on the other hand, now no longer kept in check by the Roman garrisons, were hovering round the coast in those boats, with which they boldly ventured to meet the storms of the *German Ocean*, the *English Channel*, and the *Bay of Biscay*, though only constructed with the lightest timber, covered with wicker and hides. These boats were flat bottomed, and drew so little water, that they were easily taken a considerable way up the rivers, and were, besides this,

¹ Ammian. XX. 1; XXVI. 4; XXVII. 8; XXVIII. 3.

² Zosim. VI. 376. 383. Procop. I. 2.

so light, as to be readily carried over land, from one place to another. The daring spirit of the Saxon pirates braved the perils both of the sea, and the shore : they had long since acquired an accurate knowledge of the maritime provinces of the West, and so extended the scenes of their depredations, that the most sequestered places had no reason to presume on their security. The policy of Vortigern, then, may deserve either praise, or excuse, if he preferred the alliance of those Barbarians, whose naval power rendered them the most dangerous enemies, and the most serviceable allies. He³ engaged Hengist and Horsa, two Saxon chiefs of the race of Odin (or Woden), by an ample stipend, to undertake the defence of Britain; they readily consented, and having arrived in Britain (A. D. 449), their intrepid valour soon delivered the country from the Caledonian invaders. The *Isle of Thanet*, a secure and fertile district, was allotted for the residence of these German auxiliaries; and they were supplied, according to the treaty, with a plentiful allowance of clothing and provisions. This favourable reception soon drew forth reinforcements of their countrymen; some of whom, by the advice of the crafty Hengist, were permitted, after having ravaged the *Orkneys*, to settle in the neighbourhood of the Picts, on the coasts of *Lothian* and *Northumberland*, at the opposite extremity of the devoted land. It was easy to see, but it was impossible to prevent, the impending evils; the two nations were soon divided, and exasperated by mutual jealousies; the causes of fear and hatred were inflamed into an irreconcilable quarrel, and the Saxons flew to arms.

4. Hengist, who boldly aspired to the conquest of Britain, exhorted his countrymen to embrace the glorious opportunity: he painted, in lively colours, the fertility of the soil, the wealth of the cities, the pusillanimous temper of the natives, and the convenient situation of a spacious, solitary island, accessible, on all sides, to the Saxon fleets. The successive colonies, which issued, in the period of a century, from the mouths of the *Elbe*, the *Weser*, and the *Rhine*, were principally composed of three valiant tribes, or nations, of Germany; the *Jutæ* (who passed over from Scandinavia, into that part of the Cimbric Chersonese, now called *Jutland*, and thence into Britain), the *Saxones*, and *Angli*; or, as they are called, in the Anglo-Saxon language, the *Jotas*, *Seaxan*, and *Englas*. The *Jutes*, who fought under the peculiar banner of Hengist, assumed the merit of leading their countrymen in the paths of glory, and of erecting, in *Kent*, the first independent kingdom. Many heroes vanquished, and fell in the invasion; but only seven victorious leaders were able to maintain the title of kings. Seven independent thrones, the Saxon Heptarchy, were founded by the conquerors (A. D. 455-582), and seven families, one of which has been continued, by female succession, to our present Sovereign, derived their equal, and sacred lineage, from Odin, the god of war. One of these states appears to have generally attained an ascendancy over the others, which, though it was undefined and fluctuating, furnished it's ruler with the official title of *Bretwalda*, which, in the Saxon language, signifies *Wielder of the Britons*.

5. After a war of a hundred years, the independent Britons still occupied the principal cities of the inland country, as well as the whole extent of the Western coast, from the wall of Antoninus to the extreme promontory of *Cornwall*; but their

³ For dread of whom, and for those Picts' annoyances,
He sent to Germany strange aid to rear;
From whence eftsóones arrived here three hoyses
Of Saxons, whom he for his safety employses.

Two brethren were their capitayns, which hight
Hengist and Horsa, well approv'd in warre,
And both of them men of renowned might;
Who, making vantage of their civile jarre,
And of those forreyners, which came from farre,
Grew great, and got large portions of land,
That in the realme, ere long, they stronger arre,
Then they which sought at first their helping hand,
And Vortigern enforst the kingdome to aband.

Spenser, Faery Queene, II. x. 64.

resistance became more languid, as the number and boldness of the assailants increased. Winning their way by slow and painful efforts, the invaders advanced from the North, from the East, and from the South, till their victorious banners were united in the centre of the island: beyond the *Severn*, the Britons still asserted their national freedom, which survived the heptarchy, and even the monarchy of the Saxons. The bravest warriors, who preferred exile to slavery, found a secure refuge in the mountains of *Wales*: the reluctant submission of *Cornwall* was delayed for some ages; and a band of fugitives acquired a settlement in Gaul, where they have left their name in the province of *Britany*. During this century of perpetual, or at least implacable war, much courage and skill were exerted in the defence of Britain: but, amongst all the names of those, who fought in the cause of freedom, that of the illustrious Arthur, the hereditary prince of the Silures, in South *Wales*, and the elective king of the nation, stands pre-eminent. Resistance, however, as it did not avert, increased the miseries of conquest: and conquest has never appeared more dreadful and destructive, than in the hands of the Saxons, who hated the valour of their enemies, disdained the faith of treaties, and violated, without remorse, the most sacred objects of the Christian worship. But their acts of cruelty and treachery were not confined to the native Britons: the several petty chiefs, jealous of their neighbours' rising power, waged war against each other with unrelenting fierceness, and spilt their kindred blood, as freely as that of their common enemy. The whole Island became one wide scene of disgusting cruelty and oppression, the bare recital of which is shocking to humanity: so much so, that the darkness, which at once conceals the history, and horrors of the early Saxon kings, is scarcely to be regretted. At last, however, the introduction of Christianity, in some measure alleviated the bitter misfortunes, under which the whole land was groaning. Augustine, commonly called the Apostle of the English, was dispatched to Britain, by Gregory the Great, and, having landed in *Kent* (A. D. 596), was well received by the lawless barbarians. He found both the Christian religion, and the British language, extinct in the provinces of the Heptarchy; a convincing proof of the ferocious and exterminating warfare, which had been desolating the country for nearly a hundred and fifty years. He succeeded in abolishing the monsters of heathen impiety; and, finally, by the assistance of a King of Kent, who had married a Christian princess, inculcated the doctrines of Christianity, in the minds of the savage pirates.

6. We have already seen, that there was a sort of monarchy in the Saxon Heptarchy. This office, called Bretwalda, had been successively held, during a period of 300 years, by seven chiefs, viz. a king of the South Saxons, one of the West Saxons, one of Kent, one of the East Angles, and three of Northumberland; and was, evidently, tending towards an hereditary government. The Kingdom of the West Saxons had been laboriously founded by Cerdic, one of the bravest of the Children of Woden; but it required the persevering efforts of three martial generations to raise it to its greatest height. Many years afterwards (A. D. 800), the West Saxons were ruled by Egbert, the lineal descendant of Cerdic, and the common ancestor of all the dynasties, which have since filled the throne of *England*; he had long lived at the court of Charlemagne, and had acquired great authority over his fellow-princes of the Heptarchy. He was, at first, satisfied with the honours and influence of Bretwalda, which office, however, he, in the course of time, confined to the line of his own family. Having successively reduced Kent, the South Saxons, East Saxons, and East Angles, and, with some difficulty, brought the Myrcians and Northanhumbrians under his controul, he resolved to unite, under one name, kingdoms which had fallen under one sovereign, and, accordingly, issued an order for calling the Heptarchy of the Saxons, Engla-Land, i. e. *Angle-Land*, or *The Land of the Angles*. Hence, in Latin, it is called *Anglia*, and, in our own tongue, *England*, from the Angli, the bravest and most numerous of the three nations, who passed over into Britain; for they occupied Northanhumbria and Myrcia, the largest countries, together with East Anglia; whilst the Saxons possessed only East, South, and West, Saxony; and the Jutes only Kent and the I. of Wiht. Hence, from their importance, the whole nation had been, long before, generally called after them, Angles, or, in their own language, Engla-theod, Angel-cyn, Engel-cyn, and Englesc-mon. It may be as well, also, to state here, that they are vulgarly called Anglo-Saxons: and, that they named the Saxons of Germany, Seaxan, or Eald-Seaxe, to distinguish them from themselves. At this time, the name of Britain was lost amongst the inhabitants of the island, and preserved only in books not in common use. Upon

it's taking the name of Engla-Land, the Angles were in the height of their glory, and, according to the revolution of human affairs, hastening to their decline: for the Danes, who had during many years infested our coasts, at last began to desolate the kingdom in the most miserable manner.

7. The Danes are supposed to be the same people mentioned by Ptolemy, in Scandinavia, under the name of Dauciones, or Danciones, and to have communicated their name to the Sinus Codanus, and the I. Codanonia: they, probably, passed over into the Cimbrica Chersonesus, now called *Denmark*, whence they invaded Gaul and Britain. Their great deity was Thor, a name which bears great affinity to the first syllable of their old appellation, Dau-ciones; and such were their savage habits, that they are said to have offered human victims on his altar, before they proceeded on any expedition: indeed, they seem to have been the lowest kind of barbarians, without either kindred, or family, or home. They scorned the Saxons, as cowardly apostates from the great idol of the North; and the Saxons, in their turn, still glowing with the zeal of their conversion, regarded their pagan plunderers with peculiar horror, and styled them, in their chronicles, by the degrading title of "the Heathens." The Danes, however, soon found themselves strong enough to commence their ravages upon England; the rich monasteries and churches excited their cupidity, and they, accordingly, destroyed and pillaged them with all the ferocity of the wildest savages. They plundered the cities, and laid waste the country, through which they passed: they massacred the kings of Myrcia, and East Anglia, and seized upon their dominions, together with the greater part of Northumberland. During the reigns of Ethelwolf, the son of Egbert, and of the two sons of the former king, the history of Britain presents little more than an account of their atrocities. But their progress was at last stopped by the immortal Alfred, Ethelwolf's third son, who, though he was once so reduced as to lie concealed for some time in the Isle of *Athelney*, burst from his seclusion, and was received by his oppressed people with the greatest enthusiasm. He succeeded in reducing the Danes to obedience, and, for fifteen years after his restoration, *England* enjoyed complete repose.

8. England, or Engla-Land, as the Saxons called it, was divided, soon after their treacherous attack upon the Britons, into eight kingdoms, of which the two northernmost uniting, it formed a sevenfold government, hence called the Heptarchy (from *ἑπτὰ septem*, and *ἀρχή imperium*). Of these seven kingdoms, there were three in the South, three in the centre, and one in the North, of *England*; Wealon or *Wales*, the retreat of such Britons as would not yield to their merciless invaders, was never subject to the Saxons. The three Southern kingdoms, were, Cantwara Rice⁴, Suth-Seaxna Rice, and West-Seaxa Rice, which together, corresponded with the ancient Roman province of Britannia Prima. The three central kingdoms were, Myrcna Rice, East-Seaxna Rice, and the kingdom of the East-Englas; these three comprehended the ancient Roman province of Flavia Cæsariensis. The Northern kingdom was called Northanhumbra Rice, and contained, not only the Northern part of *England*, but the Southern part of *Scotland*, between the Vallum Antonini, and the *Cheviot Hills*: it corresponded with the two Roman provinces Maxima Cæsariensis, and Valentia. The country inhabited by the Scoti, was named Scotland, and the people themselves were termed Scottas, though the latter appellation

⁴ *Rice*, signifies *kingdom*, in the Anglo-Saxon tongue, being derived from the same root with the Latin *rex*.

was likewise applied to the Northern *Irish*; the roving, plundering Picti, were called *Peohtas* or *Pyhtas*. *Ireland* was known to them under it's old appellation, *Hibernia* or *Ybernia*; and *Eblana*, or *Dublin*, changed it's name but little in that of *Difelin*. They called *France*, *Franc-land*, and sometimes *France*.

9. The amount of territory included in the several kingdoms of the Heptarchy, as well as that occupied by the ancient Britons and the Picts, during the dominion of the Saxons, may be seen in the following table :

	Sq. Miles.
Northanhumbra Rice - - - - -	14.690
Myrcna Rice - - - - -	11.760
East-Englas - - - - -	3.370
East-Seaxna Rice - - - - -	1.570
Cantwara Rice - - - - -	1.160
Suth-Seaxna Rice - - - - -	1.680
West-Seaxna Rice - - - - -	7.790
Total in the Heptarchy - - - - -	42.020
Weallas - - - - -	6.800
Peohtas - - - - -	18.240
Total in Albion - - - - -	67.060

10. When Alfred became sole monarch of *England*, he divided it into counties, in order to check the outrages of his people, who, under the pretence of acting against the Danes, committed all kinds of robbery: he likewise sub-divided the counties into Hundreds and Tythings, and ordained, that every man should live within some Hundred, and Tything. He also divided the governors of the provinces into two departments, judges (now called justices), and sheriffs: these had cognizance of all matters within their jurisdiction, and by their care and diligence the kingdom enjoyed perfect peace and security in a very short time.

11. The name *County* is derived from the Latin word *Comes*, signifying *Count*, from it's having been under the government of a Count, or Earl; it is now generally used in the same sense with *Shire*, which comes from the Saxon word *Scyre*, signifying a division. *Hundreds* derived their name, either from each one of them being obliged to find a hundred sureties of the king's peace, or a hundred able men of war; others, however, rather suppose them to have been so called, because originally composed of a hundred families⁵. In some parts of the kingdom they are

⁵ Tacitus, in his history of our blue-eyed ancestors (in tanto hominum numero, idem omnibus—truces et cœrulei oculi, &c.), seems to describe a Hundred-Court very exactly: Eliguntur in iisdem conciliis et principes, qui jura per pagos vicosque reddunt. *Centeni singulis ex plebe comites, consilium simul et auctoritas, adsunt.*

De Mor. Germ. 12.

He, however, leaves the derivation of the term Hundred in doubt; for he likewise says, in alluding to their mode of warfare, In universum æstimanti, plus penes peditem roboris: eoque mixti præliantur, apta et congruente ad equestrem pugnam velocitate peditum, quos ex omni juventute delectos ante aciem locant. Definitur et numerus: *centeni ex singulis pagis sunt*: idque ipsum inter suos vocantur, et quod primo numerus fuit, jam nomen et honor est.

Id. c. 6.

called *Wapentakes*, and for this reason : when a person received the government of a *Wapentach*, all the Elders came before him on an appointed day, and when he alighted from his horse, they all rose up ; he set up his lance, which all present touched with theirs, and thus, by a contact of arms, they all bound themselves to each other in a public league of peace :—hence the name, from *wepun arms*, and *tac to touch*. There were also other jurisdictions superior to a *Wapentach*, called *Thringas*, or *Trithings*, each of which was the *third part* of a province : but, in some parts of *England*, these *Trithings* were called *Lathes*, and in others, again, *Rapes*. The several divisions of Hundreds, *Wapentakes*, *Lathes*, and *Rapes*, are still in use, as Sub-divisions of the *English* counties, although a few of them are portioned off into *Wards* and *Divisions* : the word *Trithing* is likewise maintained to the present day, under the corrupted form of *Riding*, in *Yorkshire*, which is divided into three parts, viz. the *East Riding*, the *North Riding*, and the *West Riding*. At the first division of the *English* counties, there were only 32 ; but, when William the 1st, took a survey of the kingdom, they were 36 : there are now 40.

12. CANTWARA RICE was bounded on the N. by East-Seaxna Rice, on the W. by Suth-Seaxna Rice, and on the two other sides it was washed by the sea. It was founded by the famous Hengist, and corresponded with the modern county of *Kent* ; the people were called Cant-ware, or Kentish-Men. It's metropolis was Cantwaraburh, *Canterbury*, on the *R. Stour*, in which was the famous Mynster, built by S^t. Augustine, or Austin, whom Gregory the Great sent over to Britain, to convert the Saxons : Ethelbert gave it, with the royalty, to Austin, upon his being consecrated Archbishop of the English nation, when he here fixed his own, and his successors' residence.

13. We may likewise mention Hrofceaster, now called *Rochester*, at the mouth of the *R. Medawæge*, or *Medway* ; *Raculf Reculver*, and *Reptacester Richborough*, at the mouths of the *Stour*, and which were known to the Romans by the names of *Regulbium* and *Rutupiæ* ; *Dofre Dover* ; *Andredesceaster Newenden*, in *Andredesleag*, or the *Wealds of Kent*, both of which carry with them evident traces of the Roman *Anderida*. The last mentioned place was remarkable from the remnant of the Britons having been there massacred, without distinction of age or sex, under the direction of *Ælla* and *Cissa*.

14. SUTH-SEAXNA RICE, or the kingdom of the South-Saxons, was bounded on the E. by Cantwara Rice, on the N. by East-Seaxna Rice, on the W. by West-Seaxna Rice, and on the S. by the sea : it contained the two counties of *Surrey* and *Sussex*, which the Saxons knew by the names of *Suthrige* and *Suth-Seaxe*. It's chief city was *Cisseceaster*, *Chichester*, not far from the coast of the *English Channel*, and so called after *Cissa*, the second king of the South-Saxons.

15. We may likewise mention *Peuenesea Pevensey*, and *Hastingas Hastings*, on the sea-coast, near the borders of *Kent* ; at the former of these, William the 1st effected an undisturbed landing, A.D. 1066, and at *Hastings*, only a few days afterwards, the famous battle was fought between him and Harold, in which the latter monarch lost his life, and the Normans obtained possession of the kingdom. *Guildford*, on the *R. Bradan* or *Wey*, in *Surrey*, was called *Gyldeford* ; and below it, close upon the borders of *Sussex*, was *Aclea Ockley*, where Ethelwolf made a great slaughter of the Danes. Upon the Southern banks of the *R. Temese* or *Thames*, were *Cingestun Kingston*, which derived it's name from the Saxon kings Ethelstan, Edwin, and Ethelred, having been crowned here, *Lambhythe Lambeth*, and *Suthwerce Southwark*, the Southern part of our great Metropolis.

16. WEST-SEAXNA RICE (or Wessex, as it is sometimes called,) touched to the E. on Suth-Seaxna Rice, to the N. upon Myrcna Rice and the *Bristol Channel*, and to the S. upon the *English Channel*; it was founded by Cerdic, but did not arrive at it's full extent for many years afterwards. It contained the seven counties of *Southampton, Berks, Wilts, Dorset, Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall*, the last of which was not added to it till a late period of it's history.

17. In Hamtunscyre or *Hampshire*, the two chief cities were Wintanceaster (or Ceaster) *Winchester*, the metropolis of the West Saxons, and Hamtun (or Suth-Hamtun, as it was latterly called,) *Southampton*; they were both situated on the *R. Itchin*, the former near it's source, and the latter at it's junction with the sea. Besides these, we may mention Cerdicesford *Charford*, near the borders of *Wilts*, on the *R. Avon*, and Yttingaford *Ifford*, towards the mouth of the same river, the inhabitants round which were all driven out by William the Conqueror, and the whole district turned into a chace, known to us now as the *New Forest*. The famous harbour of *Portsmouth*, on the *English Channel*, was called Portesmoth, a name, which, it is said, to have obtained from one Porta, who, with his two sons, crossed over to Britain, and landed at this place, whence he seized upon the surrounding country. The little strait separating the *I. of Wight* from the main, was called Solente, a name which it still preserves: the island itself was known to the Saxons as Wiht, and it's chief place, Wihtgarabyrig, is now corruptedly called *Curisbrook Castle*, from the last part of the old name: the Romans called Wiht, Vectis.—The only places of any note in Bearwucscyre or *Berkshire*, were, Windlesofra *Windsor*, on the *Thames*, now famed for it's magnificent castle, which is a royal palace; Ræding *Reading*, near the junction of the *Kenet* and *Thames*, Englafelda *Englefield*, so called from a victory obtained there by Ethelwolf over the Danes, and Æscsedun *Ashdown*, where Alfred the Great defeated the same robbers in a bloody battle, A.D. 871. Near the last-mentioned place, is an enormous figure of a horse, cut on a high, steep hill, and covering near an acre of ground; it is visible for a distance of 12 miles, and is supposed to be a memorial of Alfred's victory.

18. In Wiltunscyre, or *Wilts*, the chief city was Searbyrig (or Særesberi), the Sorbiodunum of the Romans, now called *Old Sarum*: during the reign of Richard the 1st, the inhabitants moved lower down the river, to a more convenient situation, at the modern *Salisbury*. Not far from *Old Sarum*, is a very remarkable, ancient monument, now called *Stonehenge*, consisting of a great collection of stones of immense size, which, from their being some erect, some inclined, and most of them quite down upon the ground, seem to have once formed an entire building, probably a Druidical temple; from the vastness of the structure, as well as from the enormous stones, of which it is composed, this singular and interesting ruin is justly considered as one of the wonders of antiquity. We may likewise mention Merantun *Marden*, in the centre of the county, where a battle was fought between Ethelred and the Danes; a little above it, is Wodenesdic, or *Wansdike*, a great ditch, running across the county, for many miles, in an East and West direction, and supposed to have been once the common boundary between the Myrcians and West Saxons, who fought many battles in this neighbourhood, whilst striving to enlarge their territories. But the line of demarcation between the two people, was afterwards fixed farther North, at the forest of Brædene, or *Braden*; this part of the country was dreadfully ravaged by Ethelwald Clito, and his Danish followers.—The inhabitants of *Dorsetshire* were called Dornsetas by the Saxons, in the same way, that they had been named Durotriges by the Romans: their chief city was Dorcesceaster, now *Dorchester*, on the *R. Frome*, or *Froome*. To the S. of it, lay Port, or *Portland*, still called the *I. of Portland*; and farther E. was Corfes-geate, *Corfe Castle*, where Edward the Martyr was basely murdered by direction of his step-mother, Elfrida.—Sumersetescyre, *Somersetshire*, was separated on the N. from Myrcna Rice, by the *R. Afene*, or *Avon*, which still forms the boundary between this county and that of *Gloucester*: upon it stands *Bath*, famous for it's thermæ, or warm springs, whence the Romans named it Aquæ Solis, and the Saxons Bathanceaster, or otherwise Ace-mannes-

ceaster (i.e. urbs hominum ægrotantium). Not far from it, was Peonna, where Kenwalch, the West Saxon, defeated the Britons, with dreadful slaughter, A.D. 858, subsequent to which, A.D. 1016, Edmund Ironside overthrew the Danes in the same place, and drove Canute, who had seized on the government, to the greatest straits. Farther S. was the R. Pedrida, or *Parrett*, in which, where it is joined by the R. Tone, is Æthelinga-igge, now called *Athelney I.*; this little island was famous for the shelter it afforded to king Alfred, when the Danes had completely overrun the country.

19. *Devonshire* was called *Defenascyre*, by the Saxons, and the people themselves were termed *Defenas*. Its chief city was *Exanceaster*, *Exeter*, named *Isca Damnoniorum*, by the Romans, and situated not far from the mouth of the R. Exa, or *Exe*: considerably above it, lay *Beamdune*, *Bampton*, where *Kinegils*, king of the West Saxons, routed the Britons, who had taken refuge from their oppressors in this quarter of the country. To the South of *Exeter* was *Tegntun*, now called *Bishops-teignton*, near which the Danes landed, A.D. 800, and, having killed the commanding officer of the place, commenced their horrible ravaging of the island.—The inhabitants of *Cornwall* were known to the Saxons by the name of *Cornwealas*; they were not reduced till the time of *Athelstan*, who removed the Britons out of *Devon*, and made the R. *Tamar* the boundary between the two counties. *Tamermuth* was (as its name implies) at the mouth of this river. It is remarkable as the native place of *St. Ursula*, a virgin of extraordinary sanctity, who, with 11,000 other British virgins, is said to have gone on a pilgrimage to Rome; on their return from which place, they were all massacred by *Attila*, the Hun, at *Cologne*, on the Rhine, where their bones are shown to the present day: but the whole of this legend, however, is thought to have taken its rise from an inscription, “*Ursula et Undecimilla virgines*,” proper names being mistaken for numbers. Above *Tamermuth*, was *Hengestesdun*, or *Hingston Down*, where the Britons were defeated by *Egbert*, with great slaughter. *Gafulford*, now called *Camelford*, on the Western side of the county, was celebrated for another furious battle between the Britons and Saxons, A.D. 820, and as the place where king *Arthur* is reported to have been slain: this hero is, likewise, said to have been born at the neighbouring *Tindagium*, now *Tintagell*. The Western point of the Island, now called the *Land’s End*, was known to the Saxons as *Penwiht-steort*, an appellation, which is still preserved in the adjacent island of *Penwith*.

20. *EAST-SEAXNA RICE*, or the kingdom of the East Saxons, was bounded on the S. by *Cantwara Rice*, and *Suth-Seaxna Rice*; on the W. by *Myrcna Rice*; on the N. by the kingdom of the *East-Englas*; and on the E. it was washed by the sea: it contained the two counties of *Essex* and *Middlesex*, with the Eastern half of *Hertford*. *Middel-Seaxe Middlesex*, was so called from the Saxons, who inhabited it, lying in the middle, as it were, betwixt the South Saxons, the West Saxons, the East Saxons, the *Myrcians*, and the *Jutes* of *Kent*. Its chief city was *Lundene*⁶, *Lundone*, or *Lundune*, *London*, on the *Thames*, the capital of the kingdom, and the metropolis of

⁶ ——— that with the waves

Of wealthy *Thamis* washed is along,
Upon whose stubborn neck (whereat he raves
With roling rage, and sore himself does throng,
That all men feare to tempt his billowes strong)
She fast’ned hath her foot; which stands so hy,
That it a wonder of the world is song
In forreine lands; and all, which passen by,
Beholding it from farre, doe think it threatens the skye.

Spenser, Faery Queene, III. ix. 45.

the Heptarchy : Vortigern is said to have surrendered it, together with the whole territory of the East Saxons, to Hengist, to procure his own liberty. *London*, even at this early period, was resorted to as a mart by many nations, both by sea and land, especially after the Saxons embraced Christianity, when it flourished with renewed splendour. Ethelbert, king of Kent, (under whose favour Sebert reigned here,) built a church in honour of St. Paul, which, being afterwards rebuilt, became a great and flourishing structure. It has been imagined, that a temple of Diana formerly stood upon the site of our great cathedral, and the conjecture is supported by the old records (the remains of which have been found), and other concomitant circumstances. From the time this church was built, it became the seat of the bishops of London; of whom, the first under the Saxons, was Melitus, a Roman, consecrated by Austin, Archbishop of Canterbury : in honour of this Austin, and contrary to the injunction of Pope Gregory, the pall and metropolitical see were removed from *London* to *Canterbury*. Several kings and bishops were buried in this cathedral in very early times. About a mile to the West of London, stood Westmynster, *Westminster*, now forming a part of our immense metropolis. It derived it's name from it's Westerly situation, and from the famous minster built there. A temple of Apollo is said to have formerly occupied it's place, until it was thrown down by an earthquake, in the time of Antoninus Pius; from the ruins of this, Sebert, king of the East Saxons, raised a church to St. Peter, which, being ruined by the Danes, was afterwards repaired. Edward the Confessor chose it for his burying place; subsequent to which period, many kings, queens, princes, and noblemen, have been interred in it. It is now famous as the place where the kings of *England* are crowned.

21. East-Seaxe, or *Essex*, was separated from *Middlesex*, as it still is, by the R. Liga, or *Lea* : it's two chief towns were Mældun, *Maldon*, called Camulodunum, in the time of the Romans, and Colneceaster, *Colchester*. Besides these, we may mention Assandun, *Ashdon*, in the N. part of the county, celebrated for the fatal battle fought there between Edmund Ironside and Canute the Dane.—The principal town of Heortfordscyre, or *Hertfordshire*, was Heortford *Hertford*, situated on the *Lea*, near it's confluence with two other streams, called Benefica *Beane*, and Memera *Maran* : *Ware*, a little E. of *Hertford*, was called Arwan, a name which, likewise, seems to have been applied to the upper part of the R. *Lea*. In that part of Heortfordscyre, which belonged to the Myrcian kingdom, stood Verlamceaster *Verulam*, the old capital of Cassivelaunus, and anciently called Verolamium. It was, likewise, named Watlingaceaster, from it's lying on the Wætlingastreet, or *Watling-Street*, already described. It gave birth to one Alban, a person eminent for his sanctity, and singular steadiness in the Christian faith; he was the first martyr for the Christian religion in Britain, having suffered death during the reign of Diocletian. In the wars between the Saxons and Britons, Verulam was reduced to ruins, subsequent to which, Offa, the powerful king of Myrcia, founded over against it (about A. D. 795) a spacious monastery, called St. Albane, after the protomartyr of Britain, and endowed it with ample privileges.

22. **EAST-ENGAS**, or the kingdom of the East Angles, touched to the S. on East-Seaxna Rice, to the W. on Myrcna Rice, and towards the other sides, upon the sea: it contained the three counties of *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, and *Cambridge*.

23. The chief place in Suthfolc or *Suffolk*, was Eadmundesbyrig *Bury St. Edmunds*, which obtained both it's name, and principal importance from King Edmund, who being barbarously murdered by the Danes, and proclaimed a royal martyr, his shrine became an object of great veneration: the town was formerly called Bedericsgueorde. To the E. of it lay Domuc *Dunwich*, on the sea-coast, where the bishops of the East Angles resided; below it was Gyperwic *Ipswich*.—In Northfolc, or *Norfolk*, we may mention Northwic *Norwich*, near the confluence of the *Wenson* and *Yare*; to the E. of it, upon the sea-coast, stood Garmuth, or Iermuth, *Yarmouth*, named also Cerdicesora, from Cerdic having here first landed on the coast, and fiercely attacked the Icenii, prior to his founding the kingdom of Wessex.—*Cambridgeshire* was called Grantabrycgscyre by the Saxons, and the town itself, Grantanbrycge, a name which is still preserved in the neighbouring *Granchester*. The town stands upon the R. *Cam* (whence it's name), and is probably the same with the Roman *Duroloponis*; Sigebert, king of the East Angles, was either the founder or restorer of a college here, which has since expanded into a flourishing seat of the Muses, whence religion, politeness, and learning, are diffused over the whole kingdom. It did not, however, escape the horrors of war, but was several times ravaged by the Saxons, Danes, and Normans. In the N. E. part of the county is the *Island of Ely*, called *Elig*, or *Ely*, by the Saxons, and said to have derived it's name from the vast quantities of *eels*, taken in the fens, by which it was surrounded: there was a town, also, named *Elig* or *Ely*.

24. **MYRCNA RICE**, or the kingdom of the Myrcians, touched to the E. on the sea, the East-Englas, and the East-Seaxna Rice; to the S. upon the West-Seaxna Rice; to the W. upon Wealon; and to the N. upon Northanhumbra Rice: the people were called Myrce (or Myrcas). It extended from the *German Ocean* to the *Bristol Channel*, and contained $16\frac{1}{2}$ counties, in the very heart of *England*; viz. *Buckingham*, *Oxford*, *Gloucester*, *Worcester*, *Warwick*, *Northampton*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Leicester*, *Derby*, *Stafford*, *Salop*, and *Chester*, together with the Western half of *Hertford* (the eastern half being reckoned, as we have seen, to the kingdom of the East-Saxons).

25. In Buccingahamscyre or *Buckinghamshire*, the chief town was Buccingaham *Buckingham*, at no great distance from the source of the R. *Usa* (or *Wusa*), *Ouse*. Below it were, Cerdicesleag, where Cerdic fought a bloody battle with the Britons, and *Ægelesbyrig Aylesbury*: Clitern, on the Southern borders of *Bucks* and *Oxford*, still keeps it's name in *Chiltern Forest*, and the *Chiltern Hills*, which last pass nearly through the centre of *Bucks*. To these hills is annexed a nominal office, under the Crown of *Great Britain*, called Steward of the *Chiltern Hundreds*, the acceptance of which enables a Member of Parliament to vacate his seat, as he cannot be appointed by the Crown to any office without resigning his trust as a Representative in the House of Commons. The Saxons called *Oxfordshire* *Oxnafordscyre*, and the city itself, *Oxnaford* or *Oxeneford*: The latter, situated at the junction of the *Charwell* and *Isis* (as the *Thames* is here called), was, originally, only famed for the monastery founded by Frideswide; but, when the storm of the Danish war was over, Alfred founded three colleges here, one for grammarians, another for philosophy, and a third for divinity: he, and his three sons, made it their residence. It was, during the stormy period after his death, successively burnt four times by the Danes. It has risen, however, like the Phoenix, from the flames, with renewed strength and beauty, to be one of the brightest ornaments of our

country⁷.—The chief town of Gleawceastrescyre or *Gloucestershire*, was Gleawanceaster *Gloucester*, on the R. Sæferne *Severn*, opposite which last the river forms an island, anciently called Olanige, and now *Alney*. When the English and Danes were exhausted by repeated battles, Edmund king of England, and Canute king of the Danes agreed to decide the sovereignty of the country by single combat on this island: after a dubious and equal fight, they consented to divide the kingdom between them; but the Dane soon after seized the whole, upon the death of Edmund, not without suspicion of having rid himself of his rival by poison. Lower down the *Severn*, was Fethanleag *Frethorn*, where a battle was fought between the Saxons and Britons: and in the Southern part of the county, upon the R. Afene, was Briggstow *Bristol*. The people, who dwelled upon the *Severn*, particularly upon the estuary of the *Severn*, were distinguished by the name of Hwiccas, and are supposed to have given name to *Worcestershire*.—Wigeraceasterscyre, as the Saxons called this last county, contained only one town of any consequence, viz. Wigeraceaster, now called *Worcester*, on the left bank of the Sæferne: above it, was Augustines Ace, or *Augustine's Oak*. At this latter place, Augustine, the Apostle of the English, and the British bishops, met to decide about the observance of Easter, the preaching of the Gospel, and administration of Baptism according to the ritual of the Romish church; but, after some squabbling, they separated with as little agreement as before.

26. In Wæringscyre, or *Warwickshire*, the chief town was Wæringwic *Warwick*, on the *Avon*, Couentre *Coventry*, celebrated for the legend of the lady Godiva, and Stretford *Stratford on Avon*, the birth-place of the great bard of Nature, Shakspeare: he was born here, A.D. 1564, and died in 1616.—The Saxons called the county of *Northampton* Northafendonscyre, or North-Hamtunscyre; on the N. it was separated from *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Lincoln* (as it is at the present day), by the R. Weolud or *Welland*, which runs into the Afene or *Nen*. Near the springs of this latter river, stood Hamtun, or North-Hamtun *Northampton*, as it was latterly called, by way of distinguishing it from the other Hamtun, in *Hampshire*: it was destroyed by the Danes, but rose from its ruins, and was the place, where many of our Princes held their Parliaments, on account of its situation in the heart of England. Descending the *Nen* to the borders of *Cambridge* and *Huntingdon*, we meet with Medeshamstede, which derived its name from a whirlpool in the river, called Medeswell, fancied to be of immense depth: after Wolpher, king of Myrcia, had here dedicated a religious-house to St. Peter, it came to be called Burh, or sometimes Gildenburh (from the gilding in the monastery), and finally Petriburgus or *Peterborough*.—In Bedanfordscyre, now *Bedfordshire*, the only important town was Bedanford or Bedicanford *Bedford*, on the North bank of the R. *Ouse*: near it, Cuthwulf, the Saxon, (about A.D. 572), so defeated the Britons in a pitched battle, that they were compelled to give up many of their towns to him; Offa, the great king of Myrcia, chose this town for his burial-place.

27. The chief place in Huntandunescyre *Huntingdonshire*, was Huntandune *Huntingdon*, on the N. bank of the Usa fl.: higher up the river stood S. Neod or *St. Neots*, which derived its name from Neod, a learned and holy man, who spent his

⁷ But Thame was stronger, and of better stay;
Yet seemed full aged by his outward sight,
With head all hoary, and his beard all gray,
Deawed with silver drops that trickled downe alway:

And eke he somewhat seem'd to stoupe afore
With bowed backe, by reason of the lode
And auncient heavy burden, which he bore
Of that faire city, wherein make abode
So many learned impes, that shoote abrode,
And with their branches spred all Britany,
No lesse than do her elder sister's broode.

Joy to you both, ye double nourserie
Of arts: but Oxford, thined oth Thame most glorify.

Spenser, Faery Queene, IV. xi 25-6.

life in propagating the doctrines of Christianity, and was buried here. The N. E. boundary of the county was formed by *Cingesdelf King's Delf*, which connected the two rivers *Nen* and *Usa*, and was cut in order to drain, in some measure, the adjoining *Witlesmære*, still called *Wittlesee Meer*.—*Rutland* was called *Rotelond* by the Saxons.—*Lincolnescyre Lincolnshire* is divided into three great parts, *Holland*, *Kes-teen*, and *Lindsey*, the two last of which, the Saxons named *Ceorcefne*, and *Lind-sige*. It's chief town was *Lincolne* or *Lindcylne*, called *Lindum Colonia* by the Romans, and now *Lincoln*; it stands upon the *R. Witham*, which runs into *The Wash*, near *Icanhoe* or *Boston*, so named from *Botolph*, a pious Saxon, who had a monastery here.—In *Snotingahamscyre*, now *Nottinghamshire*, the chief town was *Snotingaham Nottingham*, on the left bank of *Treonta* (or *Trenta*) fl. the *Trent*.—*Lægreceasterscyre Leicestershire*, was so called from it's chief town *Legerceaster* or *Ligoraceaster Leicester*, on the *R. Leire*, now known as the *Soar*.—*Derbyshire* was named *Deorbiscyre*, and it's N. part *Peaclond*, now *The Peak*: it's capital was *Deoraby* or *Derby*.—In *Stæffordscyre Staffordshire*, we may notice *Stæfford Stafford*, a little to the left of the *R. Treonta*, *Licetfeld Lichfield*, where many Christians are said to have suffered martyrdom under *Diocletian*, *Tamanweorthege Tamworth*, and *Seccandun Seckington*; at this last place *Ethelbald*, king of *Myrcia*, was assassinated by *Beared*, in the civil war, A. D. 749, soon after which the latter was put to death by *Offa*, and thus suddenly lost the kingdom he had acquired by guilt.—In *Scrobbesbyrigscyre Shropshire* (or *Salop*, as it is often called), were *Scrobbesbyrig Shrewsbury*, it's capital, on the *R. Sæferne*; *Wrecenceaster*, lower down the same river, called by the Romans *Viraconium*, and now *Wroxeter*; *Maserfeld Oswestry*, which derives it's name from *Oswald*, king of *Northumberland*, having been here conquered, and slain, by *Penda* the Pagan king of *Myrcia*, who caused his dead body to be torn in pieces with the most barbarous cruelty.—The last county, which we have to mention in *Myrcna Rice*, is *Cheshire*, called by the Saxons *Ceastercyre* and *Cestrescyre*; it's chief town was *Ceaster Chester*, on the *R. Dee*, sometimes also called *Lægeceaster*, from the Roman *Legion Vicesima Victrix* having been quartered there. The N. W. part of *Cheshire* is a peninsula, being washed on the E. by the *Mersey*, and on the W. by the *Dee*; it was called *Wirheale*, a name which it has preserved to our own times in that of *Wirral*.—Such of the *Myrcians*, as inhabited the midland counties of *Warwick*, *Stafford*, *Worcester*, and *Salop*, appear to have been called *Middel-Anglas*.

28. *NORTHANHUMBRA RICE*, or *Northanhumbra Rice*, the kingdom of the *Northumbrians*, touched to the S. upon *Myrcna Rice*, to the E. upon the *German Ocean*, to the N. upon the country of the *Peohtas*, or *Picts*, and to the W. upon the *Irish Sea*: the people were called *Nothanhymbbras*, or *Northymbbras*, and are supposed to have derived their name from lying to the N. of *Humber fl.*, as mention is made of people lying to the S. of this river, under the appellation of *Suth-Hymbbras*. *Northanhymbra Rice* extended as far N. as the wall of *Antoninus*, and included the two kingdoms of *Dearne*, and of the *Beornicas*, which were separated from each other by the *R. Gwæde* or *Twæde*, *Tweed*; the latter having been that part of the *Northumbrian* kingdom, which was in *Scotland*, and the former, that which lay in *England*. These two kingdoms were afterwards reduced to one; and thus, together with the six others already described, formed the *Heptarchy*, which, prior to this period, had consisted of eight kingdoms. *Northanhymbra Rice* contained the six *English* counties of *York*, *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, *Durham*, and *Northumberland*; besides those *Scotch* counties, which lie to the S. of the *Firths of Forth* and *Clyde*.

29. Euorwicsyre or Eborascyre, as it was sometimes called, *Yorkshire*, is by far the largest county in the whole kingdom: its chief city was Eoferwic or Euorwic *York*, a corruption of the old name Eboracum, by which it was known to the Romans; it was situated on the R. Ouse, still so called. To the S. E. of this, was Godmundingham *Godmanham*, near *Market Weighton*, remarkable for a very renowned idol-temple, which was burnt by the Northumbrians, when they embraced Christianity. The R. Ouse receives on its right bank two other rivers, called *Guerf Wharfe*, and *Winwæd Air*; between them was the little district *Elmete*, the name of which is still preserved in that of *Berwick-in-Elmet*, near *Leeds*, or *Lhydes*, as the Saxons called it. In this district lay the *Winwidfeld*, now *Winn Moor*, where *Oswy*, king of Northumberland, routed *Penda* the Myrcian, and that to the great advantage of both nations; for he delivered his own people from the hostile ravages of the Pagans, and converted the Myrcian nation to the Christian faith. Farther S., upon the borders of *Lincoln* and *Notts*, was *Hethfelda Hatfield*, where *Ceadwalla*, king of the Britons, and *Penda*, king of the Myrcians, slew *Edwyn*, the first Christian king of the Northumbrians, with his eldest son *Offrid*, A. D. 933.—In *Lonceasterscyre Lancashire*, we may notice the capital *Lonceaster Lancaster*, at the mouth of the R. *Lune*, and *Manigceaster Manchester*, called *Mancunium* by the Romans, in the S. part of the county.—*Westmorland* was named *Westmoringaland*; and *Cumberland Cumbreland*, or sometimes *Cumerland*. The capital of the latter was *Carleol Carlisle*, on the R. *Eden*, which suffered severely from the ravages of the Picts and Scots, and of the Danes: it was a little below the *Vallum Hadriani*, or *Picts' Wall*, already noticed, and which the Saxons called *Severes Weall*.—The county of *Durham* is not mentioned in the annals of the Saxons by any distinct name: its chief city was *Dunolm Durham*, on the R. *Weorg* or *Wear*.—*Northanhymbraland* or *Northymbreland Northumberland*, is the Northernmost county of *England*: in it we may mention *Hagustald* or *Hextolderham Hexham*, on the right bank of the R. *Tina Tyne*. To the N. of this last were *Hæfe Heugh* and *Cære Carry-Couts*, betwixt which places there was some hard fighting between the Picts and Saxons; and farther E., lay *Cyningesclife Clifton*, where an encounter took place between the king of the Northumbrians and certain rebels. In the N. part of the county was *Bebbanburh Bambrough*, taken and burnt by *Penda* the Myrcian, near which *William Rufus* built his castle of *Malveisin* to blockade *Mowbray*, who was in rebellion against him.—Within the limits of the *Beornicas*, we have only to mention the *Niduari* in *Dumfries*, about the R. *Nith*, and the *Stræcledwealas* in *Galloway*; the latter of whom were Britons, who had fled hither from the Saxons; but, being in their new settlements much harassed by the *Peohtas* and *Scottas*, they migrated to the banks of the *Clwyd*, in *N. Wales*, and thus obtained their name from this river.

30. WEALON, called also *Walon* and *Wales*, touched to the E. on *Myrcna Rice*, and was washed on the other sides by the sea. The people were called *Weallas*, and were the original Britons, who by degrees took refuge here from their Saxon oppressors, and successfully maintained their freedom during the struggles, which were going on in the rest of the country. They inhabited, not only the territory which we still call *Wales*, but likewise the *English* counties of *Hereford* and *Monmouth*; the latter became an *English* county in the reign of *Henry the Eighth*. The name *Weallas* is thought to be derived from a Saxon word, signifying *wanderers* or *foreigners*, and to have been first applied to the Britons, when they had been driven out of *England* by the German invaders: thus, the Saxons called the *Welsh*, *Britwealas*; the *Cornish* Britons, *Cornwealas*; and the *Gauls*, *Galwealas*. *Wales* was likewise called *Cambria*, a name which is deduced by historians from the Britons having been a tribe of the *Celtæ*

or Gauls, known under the denomination of Cimbri, or Cumeri, and which name (in common with the Gomeræi and Germani) they derived from Gomer, the eldest son of Japhet. The inhabitants of Wealon were likewise called North-Wealas, to distinguish them from the West-Wealas, who had taken refuge in *Cornwall* (hence called Cornwealas), and from the Stræcdwealas, whom we have above mentioned as having fled to *Scotland*. They were separated from Myrcna Rice by an immense ditch, which Offa, king of the Myrcians, dug from the mouth of the *Dee* to that of the *Wye*; this ditch, called by the British Claudh Offa, and by us, *Offa's Dyke*, formed, for a long time, the boundary between the two people, and was so strictly adhered to, that a law was passed, by which any *Welshman*, who was found armed to the E. of it, was to lose his right hand.

31. The South Western part of *Wales* was named Deomod, from the Dimetæ, who are described as dwelling here, during the dominion of the Romans in our island: the only place which is mentioned in it is *S. David's*, at the Westernmost point of the country, called by the Saxons *S. David*, or *David Mynster*.—*Brecknock*, near the source of the *Usk*, was called Breccenanmere (as was also the meer itself), and was taken by Ethelfled: to the S. E. of it, near the mouth of the same river, stood Ligeceastre *Caerleon*, the Isca Silurum of the Romans, and the station of the Legio II^a. Augusta, to which last circumstance it owes it's name.—In Herefordscyre, or *Herefordshire*, the chief town was Hereford *Hereford*, on the *R. Wye*, which derived it's chief interest from the devotion and martyrdom of Ethelbert, king of the East Angles, who, while he sought in marriage the daughter of Offa, king of Myrcia, was basely murdered by the wife of the latter: being afterwards ranked amongst the martyrs, a church was erected to his memory, which was soon honoured with the episcopal dignity.—The inhabitants of *Radnorshire* were called Magesætas.—Muntgumri or Muntgumni was the name given both to the county, and town of *Montgomery*.—*Wales* is said to have been divided, at an early period, into three territories or kingdoms; viz. North Wales, South Wales, and Powisland: the latter of these extended into *Cheshire* and *Shropshire*, and to it also belonged the country between the *Wye* and *Severn*.—The Island of Mona, the principal and latest seat of the Druids, was called Monege, Mancyn, and Mevania, until the Angles got possession of it; after which they named it Anglesege: it is now known as *Anglesey*, and is separated from the *Welsh* county of *Caernarvon*, by the *Menai Strait*, over which a magnificent bridge of one arch has been lately thrown by the *British Government*. To the N. of this Mona, midway between *England* and *Ireland*, lies the *I. of Man*, likewise called Mona by the Romans, but by the Saxons, generally, Mevania.

MODERN ENGLAND AND WALES.

32. The shores of *England* and *Wales* are washed on the E. by the *German Ocean*, or *North Sea*, on the S. by the *English Channel*, on the W. by *St. George's Channel* and the *Irish Sea*; to the North, *England* confines with *Scotland*, from which it is separated by an imaginary line, extending from the *Solway Firth*, over the *Cheviot Hills*, and along the *R. Tweed*. *England*, together with *Wales* and the *I. of Man*, contains 43.890 square miles: the population of the three collectively, as ascertained in 1821, amounted to 12,258,600 souls, but, since that time, it has very materially

increased. Its greatest length, from the *Land's End* to *Berwick-on-Tweed*, is 370 miles; and its greatest breadth, from *Lowestoft* (near *Yarmouth*) to *St. David's Head*, is 260 miles.

33. The government of *Great Britain* is a limited, or mixed monarchy, being a combination of a monarchical, and popular government. The executive power is vested in the king; the legislative is shared by him and the people, or their representatives, in Parliament. The King's power, though limited, is very great. He convenes, adjourns, and dissolves the Parliament. He can withhold his assent from any bill, and prevent its passing into a law. He nominates his ministers, as well as the great officers of church, and state. He is the fountain of honour, and confers dignities, and titles. He pardons criminals, and has the prerogative of declaring war, making peace, and forming treaties and alliances. He is the supreme commander of the army, and navy, and the temporal head of the Church. His person is inviolable, and, in the eye of the law, he can do no wrong. The crown is hereditary, and females are capable of succession; but the Sovereign must profess the Protestant religion.—The Parliament, to whom the legislative power belongs, consists of the King, the Peers, and the Commons; being divided into two assemblies, called The House of Lords, and The House of Commons. The former is composed of the lords temporal, and spiritual, *i. e.* the hereditary nobility, with the archbishops and bishops. The number of *English* peers is indefinite, and may be increased at pleasure, by the Crown; 16 peers represent the *Scotch*, and 32 the *Irish* nobility. The president in the House of Peers is, generally, the Lord Chancellor.—The House of Commons is composed of representatives from the counties, cities, and boroughs of the Empire, in all 658; viz. 513 for *England and Wales*, 45 for *Scotland*, and 100 for *Ireland*. The elections for counties are made by freeholders, who have a certain valued rent; and for cities, and boroughs, according to their charters and customs. A president, called The Speaker, is chosen by the members, at the first meeting of parliament. The Commons have power to impeach the greatest Peer; but their chief privileges are, levying money, and imposing taxes for the public service.—The power of Parliament is absolute and unlimited, being under no control. It can regulate the succession to the Crown, alter the established religion, and change the constitution of the Empire. A bill may originate in either House, except bills relating to taxation, which must proceed from the House of Commons: before a bill is passed into a law, or Act of Parliament, it must be agreed to by a majority of both houses, and receive the Royal assent, either in person, or by commission. Appeals from the decision of the supreme courts of the Empire, may be taken to the House of Peers. Every Peer may vote by proxy in the senate. The duration of a Parliament is limited to seven years; but a dissolution generally takes place before the expiration of that term, when a new election is made.

34. The established form of religion in England, is Episcopacy; but the Presbyterians, and other numerous sects, comprehended in the general appellation of non-conformists, as well as the Roman Catholics, enjoy the sweets of religious liberty, under the influence of a legal toleration. The Church of England is that branch of the reformed church, which was established in *England* after the separation from the Romish Church, which took place in the reign of Henry VIII., who renounced the Pope's supremacy, the *English* having been the first people to throw off the yoke of *Rome*. The Church of England is commonly called a Lutheran church, from its having been modelled, to a very considerable extent, by our great reformers, on the doctrines of Martin Luther, so far as they are in conformity with the authority of the Holy Scriptures; but it is as different from the Lutheran churches established on the continent, as it is superior to them in the purity, dignity, and decency, both of its doctrines and ceremonies. The wise and pious Archbishop Tillotson has thus written concerning it:—"I have been, according to my opportunities, not a negligent observer of the genius and humour of the several sects and professions in religion. And, upon the whole matter, I do, in my conscience, believe the Church of England to be the best constituted church, this day, in the world; and that, as to the main, the doctrine, and government, and worship of it, are excellently framed to make men soberly religious: securing men, on the one hand, from the wild freaks of enthusiasm; and, on the other, from the gross follies of superstition. And our church hath this peculiar advantage, above several professions that we know in the world, that it

acknowledgeth a due and just subordination to the civil authority, and hath always been untainted in it's loyalty." ⁸—The Church of England is under the government of two Archbishops, and twenty-four Bishops, of whom twenty-one are suffragans of *Canterbury*, and three of *York*. All of them are Lords of Parliament. The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is styled the Primate, and Metropolitan of all *England*: he is the first Peer of the realm, and takes precedence not only of dukes, but likewise of the great officers of state, and of all others, except the Royal Family. The Archbishop of *York* is styled Primate, and Metropolitan of *England*: he takes precedence of all dukes not of the Royal Family, and of all officers of state, except the Lord High Chancellor. The Bishop of *London* has the precedence of all Bishops, the Bishop of *Durham* is the second, and the Bishop of *Winchester* the third, in rank. The names of the several Bishoprics are,

Provincia Cantuariensis:	{	Asaph, St.	Provincia Cantuariensis:	{	Exeter.	Prov. Can- tuariensis:	{	Rochester.
		Bangor.			Gloucester.			Salisbury.
		Bath and Wells.			Hereford.			Winchester.
		Bristol.			Llandaff.			Worcester.
		Canterbury.			Lincoln.			
		Chichester.			London.			
		Coventry and Lichfield.			Norwich.			
		David's, St.			Oxford.			
		Ely.			Peterborough.			

The Bishop of *Sodor and Man* belongs to the Province of *York*, but has no vote in the House of Peers. The Dean and Prebendaries, belonging to every Cathedral, assist the Bishop in ecclesiastical affairs. The office of Archdeacon, of whom there are 61 in *England*, is to inspect the moveables of churches, to reform slight abuses, and to induct into benefices. The other orders of the clergy are, the Rector, Vicar, Deacon, and Curate, each of whom enjoys some peculiar privilege. The number of Parishes, and Parochial Chapelries, in *England and Wales*, as ascertained in 1821, amounted to 10,693.

35. The language anciently spoken in our Island, was the British, or Welsh, which was common to the Britons and Gauls; and which still exists, in more or less purity, in the principality of *Wales*, the Islands and Highlands of *Scotland*, part of *Ireland*, some provinces of *France* (particularly *Britany*), and, till very lately, in the county of *Cornwall*. This language was the Celtic, or *Gaelic*, which is said to be very copious and expressive, and is, probably, one of the most ancient languages in the world. During the Roman dominion in Britain, the Latin language was partly adopted, but it never gained much ground; owing to the great distance of our country from Rome, the small resort of the Romans hither, and the lateness of the entire reduction of the kingdom. When the Anglo-Saxons became masters of the country, they introduced their own language, which is a dialect of the Gothic, or Teutonic, and thus laid the foundation of the present *English* tongue. It remained, generally, pure and unmixed, till the Norman invasion; for the Danish dialect was not long, if ever, spoken as a distinct tongue in any part of *England*; it's remains may be found in the county of *Northumberland*, where the Danes chiefly prevailed. When William the 1st, with his Normans, got possession of the country, he endeavoured to introduce his own language, the French and Franco-Gallic, but his attempts were unsuccessful: the number of Normans being very small in comparison with the English, amongst whom they settled, they lost their own language, sooner than they could make any change in the English. Notwithstanding this, an abundance of French words, though many were of Latin original, crept into our language: and hence it happens, that the English which is spoken now, is a mixture of the ancient Saxon and this Norman French, together with such new and foreign words, as learning and commerce have, in the progress of time, gradually introduced. The *English* language is not only very strong and significant, but exceedingly copious: so much so, indeed, that there is probably no existing language better adapted for all the varieties of poetry and prose, than our own.

⁸ Serm. on the Hazard of being saved in the Church of Rome.

36. The *English* manufactures, with a very few exceptions, are superior to those of all other countries: to enumerate them is unnecessary, for there is scarcely one in *Europe*, that is not successfully prosecuted in *England*. Every art to abridge labour, every contrivance of mechanism for the convenience of man, are here brought to a great degree of perfection. The commerce of *England* extends to every country on the face of the earth, and there is hardly a corner of the habitable globe, which has not been visited by her enterprising sons.

37. *England* is divided into the Kingdom of *England*, and the Principality of *Wales*. *England* comprehends 40 counties, which are portioned out into six Circuits, so called from the journey or progress the Judges take through them, twice every year, to hold courts, and administer justice. *Middlesex* and *Cheshire* are, however, not included in these circuits, the former being the seat of the supreme courts of justice, and the latter, what is called a *county-palatine*, appointing its own judges. These circuits are, 1. The *Home* Circuit. 2. The *Western* Circuit. 3. The *Norfolk* Circuit. 4. The *Oxford* Circuit. 5. The *Midland* Circuit. 6. The *Northern* Circuit. *Wales* is divided into four circuits, viz. 1. The *North-East* Circuit. 2. The *North-West* Circuit. 3. The *Caermarthern* Circuit. 4. The *Brecon* Circuit.

38. The several counties which compose these circuits, are the following:

ENGLISH CIRCUITS.

<i>Home.</i>	<i>Western.</i>	<i>Norfolk.</i>	<i>Oxford.</i>	<i>Midland.</i>	<i>Northern.</i>
<i>Hertford.</i>	<i>Southamp-</i>	<i>Bucks.</i>	<i>Berks.</i>	<i>Northampton.</i>	<i>York.</i>
<i>Essex.</i>	<i>ton.</i>	<i>Bedford.</i>	<i>Oxford.</i>	<i>Rutland.</i>	<i>Durham.</i>
<i>Kent.</i>	<i>Wilts.</i>	<i>Huntingdon.</i>	<i>Gloucester.</i>	<i>Lincoln.</i>	<i>Northumber-</i>
<i>Sussex.</i>	<i>Dorset.</i>	<i>Cambridge.</i>	<i>Moumouth.</i>	<i>Nottingham.</i>	<i>land.</i>
<i>Surrey.</i>	<i>Somerset.</i>	<i>Norfolk.</i>	<i>Hereford.</i>	<i>Derby.</i>	<i>Cumberland.</i>
	<i>Devon.</i>	<i>Suffolk.</i>	<i>Salop.</i>	<i>Leicester.</i>	<i>Westmorland.</i>
	<i>Cornwall.</i>		<i>Stafford.</i>	<i>Warwick.</i>	<i>Lancaster.</i>
			<i>Worcester.</i>		

WELSH CIRCUITS.

<i>North-East.</i>	<i>North-West.</i>	<i>Caermarthen.</i>	<i>Brecon.</i>
<i>Flint.</i>	<i>Merioneth.</i>	<i>Cardigan.</i>	<i>Glamorgan.</i>
<i>Denbigh.</i>	<i>Caernarvon.</i>	<i>Pembroke.</i>	<i>Brecon.</i>
<i>Montgomery.</i>	<i>Anglesey.</i>	<i>Caermarthen.</i>	<i>Radnor.</i>

39. The square miles, population (as ascertained in 1821), with the chief cities and towns of each county of *England* and *Wales*, may be seen from the following table:

Counties.	Sq.Miles.	Population in 1821.	Chief Cities, &c.
<i>Anglesey</i> - -	205	46,000	<i>Beaumaris, Holyhead.</i>
<i>Bedford</i> - -	350	85,400	<i>Bedford, Woburn, Dunstable.</i>
<i>Berks</i> - - -	571	131,790	<i>Reading, Windsor, Wallingford.</i>

Counties.	Sq. Miles.	Population in 1821.	Chief Cities, &c.
Brecon - - -	569	44,500	Brecon, Hay, Buallt.
Bucks - - -	559	136,800	Buckingham, Aylesbury.
Caernarthen - - -	735	92,000	Caernarthen.
Caernarvon - - -	411	59,100	Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway.
Cambridge - - -	648	124,400	Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket.
Cardigan - - -	510	59,000	Cardigan, Aberystwith.
Chester - - -	794	275,500	Chester, Macclesfield, Nantwich.
Cornwall - - -	1,002	262,600	Lanunceston, Falmouth.
Cumberland - - -	1,114	159,300	Carlisle, Whitehaven, Penrith.
Denbigh - - -	477	78,000	Denbigh, Wrexham, Ruthin.
Derby - - -	774	217,600	Derby, Chesterfield, Bakewell.
Devon - - -	1,945	447,900	Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple.
Dorset - - -	760	147,400	Dorchester, Poole, Shaftesbury.
Durham - - -	894	211,900	Durham, Sunderland, Stockton.
Essex - - -	1,155	295,300	Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich.
Flint - - -	184	54,900	Holywell, St. Asaph, Flint.
Glanorgan - - -	597	103,800	Cardiff, Swansea, Llandaff.
Gloucester - - -	947	342,600	Gloucester, Bristol, Cheltenham.
Hereford - - -	649	105,300	Hereford, Leominster.
Hertford - - -	398	132,400	Hertford, St. Albans.
Huntingdon - - -	279	49,800	Huntingdon, St. Ives.
Kent - - -	1,160	434,600	Canterbury, Maidstone, Chatham.
Lancaster - - -	1,381	1,074,000	Lancaster, Manchester, Liverpool.
Leicester - - -	607	178,100	Leicester, Loughborough.
Lincoln - - -	2,073	288,800	Lincoln, Boston, Stamford.
Man, I. of - - -	170	40,100	Douglas, Ramsey.
Merioneth - - -	500	35,100	Dolgelly, Bala.
Middlesex - - -	213	1,167,500	London, Westminster, Brentford.
Monmouth - - -	376	72,300	Monmouth, Chepstow, Abergavenny.
Montgomery - - -	633	61,100	Montgomery, Pool.
Norfolk - - -	1,578	351,300	Norwich, Lynn, Yarmouth.
Northampton - - -	766	165,800	Northampton, Peterborough.
Northumberland - - -	1,411	203,000	Newcastle, Berwick, Tyne-mouth.
Nottingham - - -	631	190,700	Nottingham, Newark, Southwell.
Oxford - - -	567	139,800	Oxford, Woodstock, Witney.
Pembroke - - -	460	75,500	Pembroke, St. David's, Haverfordwest.
Radnor - - -	321	23,500	Radnor.
Rutland - - -	112	18,900	Oakham, Uppingham.
Salop or Shropshire - - -	1,010	210,300	Shrewsbury, Wenlock, Ludlow.
Somerset - - -	1,239	362,500	Wells, Bath, Taunton.
Southampton or Hampshire - - -	1,228	289,000	Southampton, Portsmouth, Winchester.
Stafford - - -	866	347,900	Stafford, Wolverhampton, Lichfield.
Suffolk - - -	1,140	276,000	Ipswich, Bury St. Edmunds.
Surrey - - -	572	406,700	Southwark, Guildford, Kingston.
Sussex - - -	1,103	237,700	Chichester, Hastings, Brighton.
Warwick - - -	680	280,000	Warwick, Birmingham, Coventry.
Westmorland - - -	575	52,400	Appleby, Kendal.
Wilts - - -	1,040	226,600	Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough.
Worcester - - -	549	188,200	Worcester, Dudley, Kidderminster.
York - - -	4,402	1,197,100	York, Leeds, Kingston, Sheffield.
Totals - - -	43,890	12,258,600	

40. *London*, the metropolis of the *British Empire*, the most powerful, most wealthy, most extensive, and most popu-

lous city in the world, is seated in a fertile and salubrious plain or valley, on the banks of the *R. Thames*, which divides it into two parts, and passes through it from W. to E. in it's progress to the sea. *London* may be regarded as the focus of *Great Britain*; for within its jurisdiction are concentrated the royal, legislative, juridical, civil, scientific, literary, and commercial concerns of the whole Empire. Considered as an aggregate, it comprises the *City of London* and it's liberties, the city and liberties of *Westminster*, the borough of *Southwark*, and upwards of 30 villages in *Middlesex* and *Surrey*. The greater portion is built in *Middlesex*, on the N. bank of the *Thames*; whilst *Southwark*, with *Lambeth* and several connecting villages, extend along the S. shore of the river, in *Surrey*. The population of all the parishes, whose churches are situate within eight miles rectilinear around St. Paul's Cathedral, amounted, in 1821, to 1,481,500 souls, the parish of *Woolwich* not included.—There are only two Universities in England; viz. *Oxford* and *Cambridge*: but there are many Royal Foundations and Public Schools, for the instruction of youth, where some of the first men of the kingdom, and of the whole world, have received the elements of science and of the polite arts.—The principal ports of *England*, are *Deptford* on the *Thames*; *Chatham* and *Sheerness*, at the mouth of the *Medway*; *Dover*, *Portsmouth*, *Plymouth*, and *Falmouth*, on the S. coast; *Bristol*, at the mouth of the *Severn*; *Milford Haven* at the S. W. extremity of *Wales*; *Holyhead*, off the *I. of Anglesey*; *Liverpool*, at the mouth of the *Mersey*; *Shields*, at the mouth of the *Tyne*, on the E. coast of the kingdom; *Stockton*, at the mouth of the *Tees*; *Kingston-upon-Hull*, on the *R. Humber*; *Lynn Regis*, at the mouth of the *R. Ouse*; and *Harwich*, at the E. extremity of *Essex*.—The greatest manufactories are in *London*, *Manchester*, *Lancaster*, *Sheffield*, *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, *Carlisle*, *Birmingham*, *Coventry*, *Worcester*, *Stafford*, and *Norwich*.

41. The population of the chief cities and towns of *England and Wales*, may be seen in the following table:

<i>Albans, St.</i>	-	4,472	<i>Brighton</i>	-	24,429	<i>Chelmsford</i>	-	4,994
<i>Appleby</i>	-	824	<i>Bristol</i>	-	87,779	<i>Cheltenham</i>	-	13,396
<i>Asaph, St.</i>	-	2,755	<i>Buckingham</i>	-	3,465	<i>Chester</i>	-	19,949
<i>Aylesbury</i>	-	4,400	<i>Bury St. Edmunds</i>	-	9,999	<i>Chichester</i>	-	7,362
<i>Bath</i>	-	36,811	<i>Caernarthen</i>	-	8,906	<i>Colchester</i>	-	14,016
<i>Beaumaris</i>	-	2,205	<i>Cuernarvon</i>	-	5,788	<i>Coventry</i>	-	21,242
<i>Bedford</i>	-	5,466	<i>Cambridge</i>	-	14,142	<i>Denbigh</i>	-	3,195
<i>Berwick upon Tweed</i>	-	8,723	<i>Canterbury</i>	-	12,745	<i>Deptford & Greenwich</i>	-	40,574
<i>Birmingham</i>	-	106,722	<i>Cardiff</i>	-	3,521	<i>Derby</i>	-	17,423
<i>Blackburn</i>	-	21,940	<i>Cardigan</i>	-	2,397	<i>Devizes</i>	-	4,208
<i>Bolton</i>	-	22,037	<i>Carlisle</i>	-	15,476	<i>Dolgelly</i>	-	3,588
<i>Boston</i>	-	10,373	<i>Chatham and Rochester</i>	-	24,063	<i>Doncaster</i>	-	8,544
<i>Brecon</i>	-	4,193						

Dorchester	-	2,743	Lichfield	-	6,075	Radnor	-	2,186
Douglas	-	6,054	Lincoln	-	10,367	Reading	-	12,867
Dover	-	10,327	Liverpool	-	118,972	Salisbury	-	8,763
Dudley	-	18,211	London	-	1,481,500	Sheffield	-	42,157
Durham	-	9,822	Lynn Regis	-	12,253	Shrewsbury	-	21,695
Ely	-	5,079	Macclesfield	-	17,746	Southampton	-	13,353
Exeter	-	23,479	Maidstone	-	12,508	Stafford	-	5,736
Falmouth	-	4,392	Manchester	-	133,788	Sunderland	-	14,725
Gloucester	-	9,744	Monmouth	-	4,164	Swansea	-	10,255
Guildford	-	3,161	Montgomery	-	1,062	Taunton	-	8,534
Halifax	-	12,628	Newcastle	-	35,181	Tynemouth	-	9,454
Harwich	-	4,010	Northampton	-	10,793	Wakefield	-	10,764
Hereford	-	9,090	Norwich	-	50,288	Warwick	-	8,235
Hertford	-	4,265	Nottingham	-	40,415	Wells	-	5,888
Holyhead	-	4,071	Oakham	-	2,160	Wenlock	-	17,265
Holywell	-	8,309	Oxford	-	16,364	Whitby	-	8,697
Huddersfield	-	13,284	Pembroke	-	4,925	Whitehaven	-	12,438
Huntingdon	-	2,806	Peterborough	-	8,558	Winchester	-	5,165
Ipswich	-	17,186	Pool (Welsh)	-	4,255	Windsor	-	5,698
Kidderminster	-	10,709	Poole	-	6,390	Wigan	-	17,716
Kingston upon Hull	-	31,425	Portsmouth and	-	45,648	Wolverhampton	-	18,380
Kirkby Kendal	-	8,984	Portsea	-		Woolwich	-	17,008
Lancaster	-	10,144	Plymouth and sub-	-	61,212	Worcester	-	17,023
Launceston	-	2,183	urbs	-		Yarmouth	-	18,040
Leeds	-	48,603	Preston	-	24,575	York	-	20,787
Leicester	-	30,125						

42. The territories belonging to the *British*, in the different Quarters of the Globe, are numerous and extensive. In so general a work as this, it is impossible to go into any detail concerning them; but, nevertheless, a bare recapitulation of most of their names, may not be unacceptable, as tending to show the greatness and power of our Empire, and it's immense superiority, even in this respect, over every other nation that exists, or ever has existed, in the world. In *Europe*, we may mention the four islands of *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, off the coast of *Normandy*; the island of *Heligoland*, off the mouths of the *Elbe* and *Weser*; the Kingdom of *Hanover*, in the N. W. part of *Germany*; *Gibraltar*, at the S. extremity of *Spain*; *Malta*, *Gozo*, &c., in the centre of the Mediterranean Sea; and the *Ionian Isles*, to the West of *Greece*. In *Asia*, by far the major part of *India* is under the dominion of the *British*; as well as *Australia* (or *New Holland*), *Van Diemen's Land*, *Pulo Penang*, *Sincapore*, and several Islands in the *Pacific Ocean*. In *Africa*, we may notice *The Cape of Good Hope*, the settlements on the *Gold Coast*, *Sierra Leone*, *Fernando Po*, *St. Helena*, *Mauritius*, or the *I. of France*, *Seychelles*, &c. In *America*, are the *Canadas*, and our possessions in the Northern part of the Continent; *Jamaica*, the *Bahamas*, *Barbadoes*, *Trinidad*, and many other of the *West-India Islands*, *Balleze*, *Guiana*, &c. &c.

43. The superficial extent, and estimated population of the *British Empire*, may be seen in the following table :

	Sq. Miles.	Estimated Population, in 1830.
<i>Great Britain and Ireland, with the Scilly Is.</i> -	91,400	22,310,000
<i>Jersey, Guernsey, &c. Heligoland</i> - - - -	80	56,000
<i>Hanover, Kingdom of</i> - - - - -	11,500	1,435,000
<i>Gibraltar, Malta, &c.</i> - - - - -	130	118,000
<i>The Ionian Isles</i> - - - - -	870	227,000
<i>British India</i> - - - - -	959,200	123,000,000
<i>Australia, Van Diemen's Land, Pulo Penang,</i> }	2,387,200	4,000,000
<i>Sincapore, and Polynesia</i> - - - - }		
<i>Cape of Good Hope</i> - - - - -	94,400	150,000
<i>Sierra Leone, Fernando Po,</i> }	3,500	150,000
<i>Settlements on the Gold Coast, &c.</i> }		
<i>Canadas</i> - - - - -	372,400	640,000
<i>Remainder of British N. America</i> - - - -	2,404,400	1,860,000
<i>Jamaica, Bahamas, Barbadoes, Trinidad, and other</i> }	13,500	900,000
<i>W. India Is.</i> - - - - - }		
<i>Balleze, Guiana, &c.</i> - - - - -	69,400	151,000
Totals - - -	6,407,980	154,997,000

CHAPTER VIII.

GERMANIA.

1. GERMANIA¹ was separated from Gaul on the W., by Rhenus fl. *Rhine*; from Vindelicia, Noricum, and Pannonia on the S., by Danubius fl. *Danube*; and from Sarmatia on the E., by a spur of the *Carpathians*, called the Sarmatici Montes, and by the whole course of the river Vistula *Vistula*: the Oceanus Germanicus *German Ocean*, and Sinus Codanus *Baltic Sea*, were it's boundaries on the North.

2. Germania comprised within these limits, was sometimes called Transrhenana, in contradistinction to the Germania Cisrhenana, in Gaul; it was also styled Transdanubiana, to distinguish it from the country between the *Danube* and the *Alps*, which bore the general name Germania: the epithets Magna and Barbara were also applied

¹ Quis Parthum paveat? Quis gelidum Scythen?

Quis Germania quos horrida parturit

Fœtus, incolumi Cæsare?

Hor. Carm. IV. v. 26.

Nec fera cæruleâ domuit Germania pube,—

Id. Epod. XVI. 7.

to it. Though the above limits contained what the ancients generally understood by Germania, they occasionally included Scandinavia *Sweden and Norway* in it, as well as those various nations, which extended under the name of Bastarnæ, to the mouth of the *Danube*, and to the *Black Sea*.

3. The name of Germani², first applied by the Celtæ, and afterwards by the Romans, to the Tungri, when they invaded Gaul, is said to have been derived from a word signifying "warrior," and not to have been used by the people of this extensive country, who, deducing their origin from their deity Tuisco, called themselves Teuscones, or Teutones³, still preserved in *Teutschen*, or *Deutschen*, the name applied by the modern *Germans* to themselves. Teutones, was the name, by which that body of Germans was known, who, in conjunction with the Cimbri, once threatened the destruction of Italy. The term *Allemagne*, applied by the *French* to *Germany*, is from the Alemanni⁴, a rabble collected from Germany and Gaul, that settled in the Decumates Agri *Swabia*, and under this title denoting their multifarious origin, formed a league to oppose the Roman power.

4. The Germans, however, are generally considered to have derived both their name and origin from Gomer, the son of Japhet, and grand-son of Noah; whose posterity having first settled in Asia Minor, gradually spread farther and farther, and obtained settlements in several parts of Europe. Herodotus has informed us, that a people called Cimmerii, who dwelt in Asia Minor, sent a colony to the shores of the Palus Mæotis, and so gave the name of Bosphorus Cimmerius to the strait between the Euxine Sea and the Mæotic Lake, now commonly called the *Strait of Enikale*. This colony of the Cimmerii, increasing in progress of time, and spreading themselves still by new colonies, farther Westward, came along the Danube, and settled in the country which from them has been called Germany. For Diodorus Siculus affirms, that the Germans are descended from the Cimmerians; and certain of the Jews to this day, are said to call them Ashkenazim, as being the posterity of Ashkenaz, the son of Gomer. Indeed, they themselves retain plain marks enough of

² Ipsos Germanos indigenas crediderim, minimeque aliarum gentium adventibus et hospitibus mixtos: quia nec terra olim, sed classibus advehebantur, qui mutare sedes quærebant: et immensus ultra, utque sic dixerim, adversus Oceanus raris ab orbe nostro navibus aditur. Quis porro præter periculum horridi et ignoti maris, Asia, aut Africa, aut Italia relicta, Germaniam peteret? informem terris, asperam cæclo, tristem cultu aspectuque, nisi si patria sit. Celebrant carminibus antiquis (quod unum apud illos memoriæ et annalium genus est) Tuisconem deum terra editum, et filium Mannum, originem gentis conditoresque. &c.

Tacit. de Mor. Germ. 2.

³ ————— aut si tibi terga dedisset
Cantaber exiguis, aut longis Teutonus armis.

Lucan VI. 259.

Caustica Teutonicos accendit spuma capillos,
Captivis poteris cultior esse comis.

Mart. XIV. Ep. 26.

In reference to the custom, which obtained amongst the Germans, of using a quantity of soap in dressing their hair. Ovid (*Amor. I. xiv. 45*) has a similar allusion.

⁴ ————— quoties sociare catervas
Oravit, junctique tuis Alamannia signis!

Claudian. in I. Stil. I. 233.

their descent, as well in the names of Cimbri and Cimmerii, as in their common one of Germans; this last is but a small variation from Gemren or Gomren, which again may be easily contracted from Gomerēn, or Gomeræans.

5. The Hercynia, or Orcynia Silva⁵, the largest of forests, was at one time represented as covering nearly the whole of Germany, occupying nine days for crossing it's breadth, and sixty for it's length. The name seems to have been a generic appellation for that vast range of hills, running from the neighbourhood of the *Rhine* to the borders of Sarmatia and Dacia, and which is still observed in that of *Harz* and *Erz*. Hercynia Silva, (or Hercynus Saltus) was afterwards used in a more confined sense, being applied by some, to the ranges between the *Thuringer Wald*, and *Carpathian M^s*, and by others, only to the hills bordering upon *Moravia* and *Bohemia*, including the *Erz*, *Riesen* (or *Giant*), *Wild*, and *Böhmerwald M^s*. As the country became better known, the various hills and woods received special appellations. In the N. W. part of the country, was the Silva Herculi Sacra, or that range of hills, through which the *Weser* makes it's way near *Minden*, and part of which, *Deusberg*, retains the name of the adjoining Idistavisus Campus⁶, where Germanicus defeated Arminius. Parallel with it, and to the S. of it, was Saltus Teutoburgiensis⁷ *Teutoburger Wald*, in which are the sources of the *Éms* and *Lippe*; it was here, that Varus, with three Roman legions, was completely routed by the Cherusci under Arminius, A. D. 10.

6. Silva Cæsia, near *Soest*, was a spur of this range, which passed off to the South West, by Rhetico Mons *Westerwald*, and terminated opposite *Bonn*, in the *Siebenbergen*. Taunus M. *Die Höhe* was a continuation of Vocesus M. in Gaul, which crossed the *Rhine* at *Bingen*, and passing off to the E., under the names *Semana Vogelsberg*, and *Bacenis Höhe Rhöne*, connected itself with *Melibocus M.* or *Thuringer Wald*; it's course was generally parallel with, and N. of the *Mayn*, the waters of which river it separated from those of the *Weser*. *Abnoba Mons*⁸ stretched in a line parallel with the *Rhine*, from the neighbourhood of *Maynz*, to *Basel*; it is now called the *Oden Wald* and *Black Forest*, in the S. part of which last, are the springs of the *Danube*. *Marciana Silva* was a name likewise applied to the *Schwarzwald* or *Black Forest*: there also, was the country formerly occupied by the *Helvetii*, but deserted by them for settlements in Gaul, whence it was called *Helvetiorum Deserta*.

⁵ Ut procul Hercyniæ per vasta silentia silvæ
Venari tuto liceat, lucosque vetusta
Religione truces — Claudian. in I. Stil. I. 227.
See also Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VI. 22.

⁶ Sic accensos, et prælium poscentes in campum, cui Idistaviso nomen, deducunt.
Tacit. Annal. II. 16.

⁷ Teutoburgiensi saltu, in quo reliquiæ Vari legionumque insepultæ dicebantur.
Id. I. 60.

⁸ Abnoba mons Istro pater est: cadit Abnobæ hiatu.
Avien. Orb. Des. 437.

7. *Alpes Montes Rauhe Alpe*, was that range of hills parallel with the *Danube*, and separating it from the *Neckar* and *Mayn*; it stretched from the S. part of the *Black Forest* to the *Fichtel Berg*, and *Thuringer Wald* or *Melibocus*, which last range divided the *Weser* and *Saale*, and terminated Northward, in the *Harz*. Two ranges diverged from the *Fichtel Berg* Eastwards, and united again at the source of the *Elbe*, thus forming the great valley of *Bohemia*; of these, the Northern one, called *Hercynii*⁹ or *Sudeti M^{tes}*, now bears the names *Erz*, and *Riesen* or *Giant M^{ns}*, whilst the Southern one, called also *Hercynii M^{tes}*, (and it's E. part *Gabreta Silva*,) is now known as the *Bæhmerwald* and *Wild M^{ns}*. The continuation of this range Eastward, towards *Sarmatia*, was distinguished as *Asciburgius Mons*, and is the W. extremity of the *Carpathian M^{ns}*; a spur of it struck off from the source of the *Oder*, to *Presburg* on the *Danube*, under the name of *Luna Silva Jablunka Berg*, and another, the *Sarmatici Montes*, a little farther Eastward, crossed the *Danube* North of *Buda*, and joined *Pannonius Mons* in *Pannonia*; the *Sarmatici Montes* have been already mentioned, as forming the S. E. limit of Germany.

8. The largest river in Germany, and in Europe, is *Danubius*¹⁰ fl. *Danube*, which is said to have been called *Ister* in the latter part of it's course, from the Cataracts downwards, but, where one name commenced, and the other terminated, is very uncertain: indeed, the two names are frequently confused, or used indifferently, the Greeks generally calling the river *Ister*¹¹, and the Latins, *Danubius*. It rises in *Abnoba Mons*, the *Black forest*, and, after a course of 1,700 miles, generally in a South-Easterly direction, enters *Pontus Euxinus Black Sea*, by several mouths: it was worshipped as a deity, by the *Scythians*, and was for some time the boundary of the Roman

⁹ Ἄλλ' Ἦρη σκοπέλοιο καὶ Ἑρκυνίου ἰάχῃσεν,
Οὐρανόθεν προδοροῦσα' *Apoll. Argon. Δ. 640.*

¹⁰ Non qui profundum Danubium bibunt,
Edicta rumpent Julia; — *Hor. Carm. IV. xv. 21.*

— sequiturque volentem
Barbara Palladium puppim ratis: ostia donec
Danubii viridemque vident ante ostia Peucen.
Val. Flac. VIII. 293.

¹¹ Στρυνμόνα, Μαϊανδρόν τε, καὶ Ἰστρον καλλιπέεθρον.
Hesiod. Theog. 339.

— arsit Orontes,
Thermodonque citus, Gangesque, et Phasis, et Ister.
Ovid. Met. II. 249.

Empire. The next river in magnitude, is the *Rhine* *Rhenus*¹², which rises in *Adula M. St. Gothard*, and after traversing *Venetus L. L. of Constance*, runs with a Northerly course into the *German Ocean*; it is 737 miles long.

9. The Danube, after running about 600 miles, generally in a North Easterly and Easterly direction, turns suddenly to the South, in the neighbourhood of *Aquincum* or *Buda*, and continues to flow so till it is joined by the *R. Savus* or *Save*. It then assumes a South Easterly, and Easterly direction for about 500 miles, after which it turns suddenly to the N. at *Axiopolis* or *Rassova*, pursues a Northern course for about 100 miles, and then, with a like distance, runs Eastward into the *Euxine*. The number of it's mouths is variously stated, by different authors, as five, six, and seven; but, in fact, there are but three, and these are caused by it's three great arms, which diverge from each other not far from the Bridge built over the river by *Darius Hystaspis*, when marching against the *Scythians*. The Northernmost mouth was *Psilon Ostium*, called also *Steno Stoma*, from it's narrowness, and sometimes *Thiagole Ostium*, from the neighbouring lake *Thiagole*, which entered the left bank of the river, not far from it; *Boreum Ostium*, the next mouth, is now called *Kilia*, and then followed *Pseudo Ostium Stamboul Mouth*, opposite the island *Conopum Diabasis*: all these mouths were formed by the Northern arm of the river. *Calum Ostium*, the *Soulineh Mouth*, was formed by the middle arm of the river, between which and the preceding, was *Sarmatica I.*, now called *Leti*. Farther South, were *Naracum Ostium*, where now is the small lake *Litnegele*, and *Sacrum* or *Peuce Ostium Edrillis*, or *St. George's Mouth*, both of which were formed by the Southern arm of the Danube: between the Southern and Middle arms, lay *Peuce I. Pittina*, giving name to the neighbouring *Peucini*, traces of which appellation still exist in the small lake *Pouszit*, as well as in the name of the island itself. Connected with the Southern branch of the river, is the large salt lake *Halmyris Rassein*, upwards of 60 miles in circuit. Opposite these mouths, lies a small island¹³, now known as *Adasi* or *Serpent's I.*, but formerly called *Leuce*; it was here, that some authors represent *Achilles* to have celebrated his nuptials with *Iphigenia*, or rather *Helen*, and shared the pleasures of the place with the manes of *Ajax* and other illustrious heroes. The poets generally represented it as the place where the souls of Heroes enjoyed perpetual felicity after their death, and hence it is frequently called the island of the Blessed.—The Rhine formerly entered the *North Sea* by two mouths—hence the appellation of *bicornis* applied to it by *Virgil*¹². Of these, the Southern one was that of the present *R. Maas*, then called *Helium Ostium*; the Northern one was that which we now call the *Old Rhine*. To these, another was subsequently added, called *Flevum Ostium*, the remains of which, and of it's name, may be observed in the *Vlie Stroom*, between the islands *Vlieland* and *Schelling*, off the N. extremity of *Holland*. This last mouth was effected by the *Fossa Drusiana*, cut by *Drusus*, from the right bank of the Rhine, below it's separation from the *Waal*, to the *Issel* near *Doesburg*. The *Issel*, thus increased by the waters of the Rhine, flowed Northward, through a considerable lake, called *Flevo*; at it's issue from which, it was reduced to a canal, preserving the name of *Flevo*, and then entered the sea, having first formed an island, likewise called *Flevo*. It's junction with the ocean was fortified by *Flevum Castellum*. In the progress of time, the sea made great and rapid inroads upon the land round this new mouth of the Rhine, till, at

¹² ———— Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis.
Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 727.

Nil, qua fuerat sede, reliquit
Pervius orbis. Indus gelidum
Potat Araxem: Albim Persæ,
Rhenumque bibunt.

Senec. *Med.* 374.

¹³ Ἐν δ' Εὐξένῳ πελάγει
Φαεινὰν Ἀχιλῆος
Νᾶσον.

Pind. *Nem.* IV. 80.

last, it submerged that part of *Holland* which joined *N. Holland* to *Friesland* and *Overyssel*, and formed the great inlet now known as the *Zuyder Zee*.

10. To the East of the Rhine, and also running into the *German Ocean*, follow successively *Amisia* fl. *Ems*, *Visurgis* fl. *Weser*, and *Albis*¹⁴ fl. *Elbe*; the first of these is the smallest, being only 210 miles from it's source in the *Teutoburger Wald*, to its mouth at *Emden*; the *Visurgis*¹⁵ rises in the *Thuringer Wald*, and flows with a Northerly course of 440 miles, into the sea opposite *Actania I. Heligoland*. The source of the *Elbe* is in the *Hercynii Mtes.*, whence it pursues a N. W. course of 640 miles, through the middle of *Germany*, into the sea opposite *Heligoland*; it's Southernmost tributary is the *Moldau*, but it is joined, not far from *Magdeburg*, by the *Sala Saale*, the salt springs near which, occasioned such frequent disputes between the *Catti* and *Hermunduri*. The *Viadrus Oder*, and *Vistula Vistula*, (or *Weichsel*,) empty themselves into *Sinus Codanus*; their sources are but a few miles apart, in *Asciburgius Mons*, which is the W. part of the *Carpathian M.* The *Viadrus* appears to have borne the epithet *Suevus*; one of it's mouths is still called *Schwiene*; it's length is 503 miles, and it enters the sea near *Rugen I.* The length of the *Vistula* is 576 miles, which it pursues with a tortuous course, and enters the sea at *Venedicus Sinus G. of Dantzic*.—Amongst the E. tributaries of the *Rhine* we may notice *Nicer*¹⁶ fl. *Neckar*, which joined it at *Mannheim*; *Mænus* fl. *Mayn*, which, rising in the *Fichtel Berg*, and passing by *Frankfurt*, entered it at *Maynz*; *Segus* fl. *Sieg*, and *Luppia* fl. *Lippe*, the former flowing into it at *Bonn*, the latter at *Wesel*.

11. The inhabitants of *Germany* have been divided into six classes. I. The *Vindili*, in the N. E. part of *Germany*; amongst whom, were the *Gothones*, *Burgundiones*, *Langobardi* and *Angli*. II. The *Ingævones*, in *Holland*, *N. W. Germany*, and in *Denmark*; amongst whom were the *Cimbri*, *Saxones*, *Cauci*, and *Frisii*. III. The *Istævones*, composed of tribes cantoned on the *Rhine*, in *Westphalia*, and the *Lower Rhine*;

¹⁴ Fundat ab extremo flavos Aquilone Suevos
Albis, et indomitum Rheni caput.

Lucan. II. 52.

¹⁵ Tu Tuncrum, et Vachalim, Visurgin, Albin,
Francorum et penitissimas paludes
Intrares venerantibus Sicambris,
Solis moribus inter arma tutus.

Sidon. Apoll. carm. XXIII. ad Narb. 244.

¹⁶ Bructerus ulvosâ quem vel Nicer alluit undâ,
Prorumpit Francus. . . . *Sidon. Apoll. carm.* VII. 324.

amongst whom were the Chamavi, Bructeri, Sicambri, Ubii, and Mattiaci. IV. The Hermiones, inhabiting the remainder of Germany N. of the *Danube*, with parts of *Hungary*, *Galicia*, and *Poland*; amongst them were the Semnones, Cherusci, Catti, Hermunduri, Marcomanni or Bœmi, Juthungi, Quadi, and Lygii. V. The inhabitants of the Decumates Agri, in *Swabia*, including the Suevi, and other tribes. VI. The Scandinavians, in *Sweden* and *Norway*.—The Bastarnæ and Peucini, who bordered on the Daci, formed another division; but their territory does not belong to the country we are now describing.

12. From the want of details respecting the various nations of Germany, as well as from the frequent migrations to which they resorted, it will be found convenient, in pointing out their general situations, to class them under these divisions, without pretending to assign to each one, the whole of it's component tribes. The Germans are said to have had no cities¹⁷; but, that they possessed congregated dwelling-places, or positions fortified after a certain manner, the names of many, which are recorded, sufficiently prove.—The extent of territory included in the six divisions mentioned above, may be seen in the following table:

	Sq. Miles.
Vindili - - - - -	33.600
Ingævones - - - - -	23.400
Istævones - - - - -	13.800
Hermiones - - - - -	108.900
Decumates Agri - - - - -	11.200
	<hr/>
	190.900
Scandinavia - - - - -	80.000
	<hr/>
Total - - - - -	270.900

13. THE VINDILI or Vandali¹⁸.—The territory of the Vindili comprehended 33.600 square miles. The Westernmost of these people were the Angli, seated in parts of *Mecklenburg* and *Hanover*, and famed, in conjunction with the Saxones, for the conquest of *England*, which owes it's name to them; Alistus, or Alisus *Schwerin*, was one of their towns. East of them, also in *Mecklenburg*, were the Varini, or Viruni, on the *R. Warnow*, with their town Laciburgium *Rostock*, and still farther E., on the coast of *Pomerania*, were the Eudoses, Suardones or Sideni, Rugii, with their town Rugium *Rugenwalde*, and the Lemovii.

¹⁷ Nullas Germanorum populis urbes habitari, satis notum est, ne pati quidem inter se junctas sedes. Colunt discreti ac diversi, ut fons, ut campus, ut nemus placuit. *Tacit. de Mor. Germ.* 16.

¹⁸ Denique Romanus, Dacia, Sarmata, Vandalus, Hunnus, Getulus, Garamas, Alemannus, Saxo, Galaulas, Unâ omnes gradiuntur humo, cælum omnibus unum est, Unus et Oceanus, nostrum qui continet orbem.

Aurel. Prudent. Clem. in Sym. II. 327.

14. The Heruli are supposed to have been the same with the Lemovii, or to have afterwards occupied their country; the little river *Reddaune*, which enters the sea at *Dantzic*, seems to be a corruption of Eridanus fl., and it is, hence, supposed by some, that this name was applied to the Vistula, and that the adjacent country, in the neighbourhood of the Venedæ and the Electrides Iæ., was the place where the Phæthonthiades¹⁹ wept their tears of electrum for the death of their brother: this scene is, however, more generally placed on the Italian Eridanus or *Po*.

15. The Gothones, called also Guttones and Gothi, dwelled about the mouth of the Vistula, in *W. Prussia*; they were an illustrious people, who, proceeding Southwards, entered Dacia, and after crossing the *Danube*, attacked the provinces of the Roman Empire; they are said to have issued from Scandinavia: Scurgum *Skarszewa*, and Ascaucalis *Karczen*, were in their territory. South West of them, in *Neumark* and *Posen*, were the Burgundiones, who, upon being driven from their country, wandered through Germany, towards the Decumates Agri, and thence into Gaul, where the province of *Burgundy*, allotted to them, still retains their name; their town *Setidava* is probably the modern *Posen*. Between the Burgundiones and Angli, in *Altmark* and *Mittelmark*, were the Langobardi, celebrated for their bravery, though few in number; they are said to have migrated from Scandinavia, where their original name was Vinili, which they exchanged for one denoting their "long beards:" to them may be reckoned *Susudata Berlin*, on the *R. Spree*, the metropolis of the *Prussian* dominions.

16. The Gothi are said by some to have issued from Scandinavia, but there seems little doubt about their first settlements having been about the mouth of the Vistula, and the *Gulf of Dantzic*, in which neighbourhood they were probably met with by the navigator Pytheas, more than 300 years B.C. They are sometimes included amongst the Scythian nations, one of whom, called the Venedæ, drove them Westward and Southward, upon which occasion, it is thought, many of them first settled in *Sweden*. Towards the end of the second century, we find them in the neighbourhood of the *R. Boug*, partly occupying Dacia, and partly dwelling on the shores of the Euxine Sea; whence they made desolating irruptions upon Mæsia, Thrace, Macedonia, and Illyricum, till they were beaten, about A.D. 270, by the Emperor Marcus Aurelius Claudius, who is said to have killed no less than 300,000 of them in one battle. They plundered the temple of Diana, at Ephesus, and ruined Troy: and, about this time, also, divided themselves into two bodies, henceforward known as the Ostrogothæ or Eastern Goths, and Visigothæ or Western Goths. About the year 375, the Visigoths were beaten by the Huns, and compelled to take refuge on the Southern side of the Danube, whereupon the emperor Valens permitted them to settle in his dominions; but they soon took up arms against him, and having murdered him, wandered over Italy, Gaul, and Spain, committing all sorts of

¹⁹ Nec minus Heliades fletus, et inania morti
Munera, dant lacrymas: et cæsæ pectora palmis
Non auditurum miseras Phaëtonta querelas
Nocte dieque vocant: adsternunturque sepulcro.

* * * * *
Inde fluunt lacrymæ: stillataque sole rigescunt
De ramis electra novis.—

Ovid. Met. II. 342. et seq.

atrocities with fire and sword. During the reign of Honorius, about the year 415, after having been driven out of Italy, they founded two great kingdoms; one in Spain, which lasted till the time of Roderick, at the commencement of the eighth century, when it was destroyed by the Saracens; and, the other in Gaul, which though it was somewhat crippled by the Franks, lasted for many centuries. The Ostrogoths²⁰, under their king Theodoric, beat the Heruli and Turcilingi, near Ravenna, A. D. 492, subsequently conquered the Northern part of Italy, and finally, under Totila, took Rome in the year 549. About four years after this, their Empire was destroyed by the Emperor Justinian, who sent against them Narsetes and Belisarius, by whom Totila was routed and slain, and the dominion of the Goths in Italy, destroyed.

17. Besides the tribes above mentioned, there were the minor ones, Reudigni, Aviones or Avarpi, Teutonari, Teutones with their town Virutium *Vierraden*, the Carini, and Pharodini; these were N. of the Langobardi, in parts of *Mittelmark*, *Ukermark*, and *Mecklenburg*. The Nuithones, Scyri, and Turcilingi were N. of the Burgundiones, in a part of *Neumark*.—In the *Baltic*, N. of the territory of the *Vindili*, was an island sacred to the deity Hertha²¹, or Mother Earth, thought to be the same now called *Rügen*; and beyond it, was *Codanonia*, supposed by some to be *Börnholm*, but it was probably the same with Scandinavia or the peninsula of *Sweden*. The *Glessariæ Insulæ*, called by the Greeks *Electrides*, were off the mouths of the *Vistula* and *Pregel*, near the *Frische Nehrung* and *Pillau*: they furnished the ancients with quantities of amber, which is still found on the coast hereabouts. These were the Eastern, and most productive of the *Glessariæ*; the others were scattered up and down the coast of the Ingævones, in the *German Ocean*; the most considerable of them were *Austeravia* *Spiker Oog*, and *Byrchanis* or *Fabaria Borkum*.

18. THE INGÆVONES were scattered over a territory of 23.400 square miles. The peninsula of *Denmark* was called *Cimbrica Chersonesus* or *Cartris*, from the *Cimbri*²², or *Cimmerii*, a particular people, who are said to have once dwelled there; but, if they existed latterly in that neighbourhood, they must have been an insignificant tribe near *Cimbrorum Prom.*, or *The Skaw*, which is the N. extremity of *Jutland*.

19. The name of *Cimbri* is thought to have been used collectively, to distinguish the petty tribes inhabiting the peninsula, in the same way, that it was once applied to all the Germans as a body, from their being descendants of Gomer; these petty tribes were the *Charudes*, *Phundusii*, and *Chali*, in *Jutland*, the *Cobandi* and *Sigulones* in *Sleswig*, and the *Sabalingii* in North Eastern *Holstein*. These obscure tribes, six in number, were united, as early as the sixth century, under the national appellation of *Dani* or *Danes*; a name which they are supposed either to have derived, or held in common with the *Danciones*, a tribe equally obscure with themselves, placed by Ptolemy in Scandinavia. From them too, the *Sinus Codanus* or the *Baltic*, and the I. *Codanonia*, supposed by many to be the same with *Sweden*, are thought to have obtained their names. The *Danes* were a savage and merciless set of pirates, who are best known from the ravages which they committed in Britain, during the

²⁰ ——— Ostrogothis colitur mistisque Gruthungis
Phryx ager: hos parvæ poterunt impellere caussæ
In scelus: ad mores facilis natura reverti.

Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 152.

²¹ ——— in commune Hertham, id est, Terram matrem colunt, eamque
intervenire rebus hominum, invehi populis arbitrantur.

Tacit. de Mor. Germ. 40.

²² Hic Cimbros fortesque Getas, Stilichone peremptos
Et Mario, claris ducibus, tegit Italia tellus.

Claudian. de Bell. Get. 645.

Saxon monarchy.—Off the Western coast of the Cimbrian peninsula, are the *Alociæ Iæ.*, near *Sylt*, and farther South lie the *Saxonum Iæ.* *Neuwerck* and *Dick Is.*; *Actania I.*, off the mouths of the *Weser* and *Elbe*, has been already noticed as *Heligoland*.

20. The Saxones²³ originally dwelled in the duchy of *Holstein*; they were one of the most illustrious nations of Germany, and have transmitted their name to a great portion of that country. The contracted territory, in which we find them first seated, was incapable of pouring forth the inexhaustible swarms of Saxons, who reigned over the ocean, who filled the British Island with their language, their laws, and their colonies; and who so long defended the liberty of the North against the arms of Charlemagne. But many of the German tribes were blended with each other by the slightest accidents of war or friendship, owing to a similarity of manners, and the loose and unsettled constitution by which they were governed. The situation of the native Saxons disposed them to embrace the hazardous professions of fishermen and pirates; and the success of their first adventures naturally excited the emulation of their bravest countrymen, who were impatient of the gloomy solitude of their woods and mountains. Whole fleets of canoes sailed down the *Elbe*, filled with hardy and intrepid associates, who aspired to behold the unbounded prospect of the ocean, and to taste the wealth and luxury of unknown worlds. The rumour of these successful armaments soon provoked others. The various troops of pirates and adventurers, who fought under the same standard, were insensibly united in a permanent society, at first of rapine, and afterwards of government: a military confederation was gradually moulded into a national body, by the gentle operation of marriage and consanguinity; and the adjacent tribes, who solicited the alliance, accepted the name and laws of the Saxons. Hence we find them, in process of time, the first amongst all the nations of the Ingærones, giving laws to the rest of their countrymen, and introducing those arts of life amongst them, with which their fortunate expeditions into other countries, had in a manner, made them familiar. It was thus that their power rose to a height hitherto unheard of amongst the barbarians of the North, and so formidable did it become, that in order to repress it's tyranny and encroachment, a league was formed against the Saxons by the various tribes towards the Rhine, who, hence, called themselves *Franci*²⁴ or Free-men. The chief towns of

²³ ——— quæ Sarmaticis custodia ripis,
Quæ sævis objecta Getis, quæ Saxona frænat
Vel Scotum legio; ——— *Claudian. Epith. Pall. et Celer. 89.*

²⁴ ——— pavidoque orantes murmure Franci
Procubere solo. *Id. de IV. Cons. Honor. 447.*

the Saxones were Marionis *Hamburg*, on the *Elbe*, and Treva *Travemunde*, at the mouth of Chalusus fl. *Trave*.

21. To the West of the Saxones, in *Oldenburg* and the N. parts of *Hanover*, was the noble nation of the Cauci, celebrated for their love of justice, and for their long attachment to the Roman cause; they were divided into *Majores* and *Minores*, the latter dwelling between the *Ems* and *Weser*, the former between the *Weser* and *Elbe*. As towns in their territory, may be mentioned *Leuphana Luneburg*, and *Phabiranum Bremen*, on the *Weser*. The territory of the Cauci, or Cauchi, as they are sometimes called, became, at a subsequent period, larger than the limits here assigned to it, from their conquering the *Ansibarii* and other tribes.—The *Dulgibini*, or *Dulgumnii* were in part of *Hanover*, West of the *Weser*, round their town *Ascalingium Sublingen*; and East of them, about the *R. Aller*, were the *Angrivarii*, whose territory, at one time, extended West of the *Weser*, where the town of *Enger* seems still to carry traces of their name; this addition to their possessions, they are said to have acquired, in conjunction with the *Chamavi*, from the *Bructeri*.—The *Frisii*, divided into *Majores* and *Minores*, inhabited the N. E. part of *Holland*, where the province of *W. Friesland* retains their name: amongst them, were *Setutanda Emden*, *Cruptoricis Villa Groningen*, *Baduhennæ Lucus*²⁵ in *Bourtanger Moor*, where 900 Romans were cut to pieces by the barbarians, and *Corbulonis Munimentum Gorredyk*, built by *Corbulo*, as a check on the *Frisii*. The *Frisiabones* inhabited the provinces of *North* and *South Holland*; *Flevum Castellum*, at the mouth of *Flevo fl.* was in their territory.—The *Marsacii* were N. of the *Batavi*²⁶, in *Utrecht*, and beyond them, on the E. side of *Flevo Lacus Zuyder Zee*, were the *Sturii*.

22. THE ISTÆVONES. The possessions of the *Istævones* comprehended 13,800 square miles. The Northernmost of these people, on the *Rhine*, were the *Usipii*²⁷ or *Usipetes*, whose territory extended from the *Fossa Drusiana* nearly to the *R. Ruhr*; prior to this, they dwelled in the interior of the country, whence they were driven out by the *Suevi*. Higher up the *Rhine*, were the *Sicambri*²⁸, extending from *Luppia fl. Lippe*, to *Segus fl. Sieg*; the greater part of them removed, at a subsequent period, to the left side of the *Rhine*, where they were surnamed *Gugerni*, and sometimes *Excisi*; *Alisum Dusseldorf*, was in their territory. The *Ubii* were once conti-

²⁵ Mox compertum à transfugis, nongentos Romanorum apud lucum, quem *Baduhennæ* vocant, pugna in posterum extracta, confectos: et aliam quadringentorum manum, occupata *Cruptoricis* quondam stipendiarii villa, postquam proditio metuebatur, mutuis ictibus procubuisse.

Tacit. Annal. IV. 73.

²⁶ Hic petit *Euphraten juvenis domitique Batavi*
Custodes aquilas, armis industrius;—

Juv. Sat. VIII. 51.

²⁷ Rem factam *Pompillus* habet, *Faustine*: legetur,
Et nomen toto sparget in orbe suum.
Sic leve flavorum valeat genus *Usipiorum*,
Quisquis et *Ausonium* non amat imperium.

Mart. VI. ep. 60.

²⁸ ——— quandoque trahet feroces
Per sacrum clivum, meritâ decorus

Fronde, *Sicambros*:—

Hor. Carm. IV. ii. 36.

Te cæde gaudentes *Sicambri*
Compositis venerantur armis.

Id. IV. xiv. 51.

guous to the Sicambri and Catti, but, in consequence of their being oppressed by the latter people, they were also permitted to establish themselves in Gaul. The Mattiaci²⁹ were a branch of the Catti, dwelling between the *Lahn* and *Mayn*; Mattium or Mattiacum *Marburg*, taken by Germanicus, was their chief city; but their name occurs again in Mattiaci Fontes *Wisbaden*, within the limits of the Decumates Agri.

23. The Ingriones, a branch of the Angrivarii, dwelled N. of the *Lahn* near *Mengerskirchen*; the Tencteri, driven from their old possessions in the interior, settled amongst the Sicambri, between the *Lahn* and *Sieg*; North of them, about *Gimborn*, were the Gambrii, and farther East, the Marsi. Ripuarii was a name applied latterly to those who dwelled on the right bank of the *Rhine*, from the *Lahn* to the *Ruhr*, or perhaps farther; it was afterwards extended to the tribes on the left bank of the river. The Salii were also cantoned about the river, and lower down it; part of them, probably such as inhabited Batavorum I^a, were termed Salii Gallicani. To the North East of the Usipii, in the middle of *Westphalia*, were the Bructeri³⁰, divided by the *Ems* into Majores and Minores, the former being to the Eastward; they were attacked by the Chamavi³¹, their Northern neighbours, in conjunction with the Angrivarii, who seized on a part of their territory; amongst their towns may be mentioned Munitium *Munster*, Tecelia *Tecklenburg*, Pheugarum *Detmold*, and Luppia *Lippstadt*. The Chamavi, prior to their attacking the Bructeri, were cantoned between the *Yssel* and *Vecht*, where they had the Tubantes about *Bentheim*, for their E. neighbours; but this latter tribe subsequently moved farther South, near the sources of the *Lippe* and *Ruhr*, into the country previously occupied by the Marsi. The Ansibarii were cantoned on the left bank of the *Weser*, in the E. part of *Westphalia*.

24. THE HERMIONES occupied 108.900 square miles of territory. The Cherusci³² were posted N. of the *Harz*, between the rivers *Weser* and *Elbe*; they were brave and powerful, but degenerated so far, in consequence of the defeats which they suffered from the Romans and the Langobardi, as to become subject to the latter people. Mævium (or Mesovium) *Magdeburg*, on the *Elbe*, may be mentioned as belonging to their territory.

25. The Cherusci are frequently spoken of, as occupying a much wider extent of country, than what is here allotted to them; but, in that case, many neighbouring tribes, as the Fosi, Dulgumnii, Ansibarii, Chasuarii, Marsi, Tubantes, and others, are included under the federate name Cherusci. The Fosi were a small tribe in the Northern part of their territory, about *Fusa R.*, which is a tributary of the *Weser*.

26. To the South of these, extending from the *Harz* to the Eastern part of *Westphalia*, were the Chasuarii or Chattuarii;

²⁹ Si mutare paras longævos cana capillos:
Aecipe Mattiacas (quò tibi calva?) pilas. Mart. XIV. ep. 27.

³⁰ ——— venit accola silvæ
Bructerus Hercyniæ:— Claudian. de IV. Cons. Honor. 451.

³¹ Accedent vires, quas Francia, quasque Chamaves,
Germanique tremant: tunc verus habebere limes.
Auson. Mosel. 434.

³² ——— latisque paludibus exit
Cimber, et ingentes Albin liquere Cherusci.
Claudian. de IV. Cons. Honor. 452.

Tropæa Drusi, where Drusus died, and Tiberius was saluted Emperor by the army, appears to have been in their territory. Below them, were the Catti³³, one of the most considerable and warlike nations of Germany, stretching from the *R. Saale* to the *Eder*, and, after the removal of the *Übii*, to the *Rhine*: their country included a great part of *Hesse* (a name which owes its origin to them), and *Thuringia*, extending as far Southward as the borders of *Franconia*. Castellum Cattorum *Cassel*, on *Adrana fl. Eder*, and *Bicurdium Erfurth*, were settlements of the Catti. Contiguous to them, were the *Turoni*, and beyond these, the powerful nation of the *Hermunduri*, a detachment of whom was on such friendly terms with the Romans, as to be the only people amongst the Germans, who were admitted into the colony *Augusta Vindelicorum*; their dominions extended from the neighbourhood of the *Elbe*, to the *Danube*, and from the upper course of the *Mayn*, to the plains of *Bohemia*: *Lupphurdum Leipzig*, in the kingdom of *Saxony*, was one of their chief towns. To the East of these, on the Northern bank of the *Danube*, in parts of *Bavaria* and *Bohemia*, were the *Narisci*, with their town *Marobudum Budweis*; and still farther East, on the same side of the river, in parts of *Lower Austria* and *Moravia*, were the *Juthungi*³⁴, in whose country were the towns *Eburodunum Brunn*, and *Eburum Olmutz*, on *Marus fl. March*. The *Quadi* inhabited the South Eastern part of *Germany*, occupying *Hungary* N. of the *Danube*, with parts of *Moravia* and *Galicia*; *Cusus fl. Waag*, and *Granua fl. Gran*, ran through their territory into the *Danube*, on which last river was their city *Anduetium Presburg*, the capital of the kingdom of *Hungary*.

27. The dominions of the *Quadi* (supposed to be the same with the *Colduli*) extended, at one time, as far East as the *R. Theiss*; the neighbourhood of which they relinquished, when the *Jazyges Metanastæ* made their appearance there, with-

³³ ——— misso proceres exire jubentur
 Consilio, quos Albanam dux magnus in arcem
 Traxerat adtonitos et festinare coactos,
 Tanquam de Cattis aliquid torvisque Sicambris
 Dicturus, ——— *Juv. Sat. IV. 147.*

Quæquæ domant Cattos, immansuetosque Cheruscos,
 Huc omnes vertere minas, tutumque remotis
 Excubiis Rhenum solo terrore relinquunt.

Claudian. de Bell. Get. 420.

³⁴ Probably the same people mentioned by *Claudian, de IV. Cons. Honor. 623.*

Ausi Danubium quondam tranare Gruthungi
 In lintres fregere nemus: ter mille ruebant
 Per fluvium plenæ cuneis immanibus alni.

drawing Westward, to where Maroboduus³⁵, king of the Marcomanni, had collected, within narrower limits, the people attached to his cause. This unfortunate prince was subsequently driven from his throne, as was also his successor, and both sought protection from the Romans, with a large multitude. The latter people, finding it a dangerous thing, to allow such a horde of barbarians to dwell in their quiet provinces, appointed them a portion of territory beyond the Danube, between the rivers Marus and Cusus, and assigned them a Quadian, whose name was Vannius, as king of the colony. Maroboduus retired to Ravenna, where he grew gray in indolence.

28. Ascending the *Vistula*, we come to the Lygii, seated in that part of *Poland*, which lies West of the river; they were divided into several branches, as the Buri, Diduni, Omanni, Helvecones, &c.: the town of Calisia, placed amongst them, is evidently *Katisch*, and Carrodunum *Krakau*, near the springs of the *Vistula*; *Warsaw*, the capital of *Poland*, appears to have been unknown to the ancients. The Gothini dwelled about the sources of the *Oder*, in the Southern part of *Silesia*: below them, also, in the same country, were the Osi and Marigni; Limosaleum *Breslau*, and Arsenium *Oppeln*, both on the *Oder*, may be mentioned as towns of the Osi.

29. About the sources of the *Elbe*, in the great valley formed by the Hercynian Mountains, was Boiemum, a name signifying the habitation of the Boii, and which may still be traced in *Bohemia*. The Boii, were a mighty people, extending once from the *L. of Constance* and the springs of the *Danube*, along both sides of the river, nearly as far as *Vienna*; the Eastern part of *Swabia*, nearly all *Bavaria* (carrying evident traces of their name), as well as *Bohemia*, and *Moravia*, were possessed by them. But, in process of time, such of them as dwelled about the upper course of the *Danube*, quitted their possessions, and associating with the Helvetii, passed into Gaul; whence the lands, which they relinquished, obtained the name Deserta Boiorum. In the North Eastern part of their territory, they were attacked by the Marcomanni³⁶, a horde of many German tribes, united under this general name of "Bordermen" (as Marcomanni signifies), some of whom were first heard of in the neighbourhood of the *Rhine* and *Mayn*, and others again, in Pannonia: this formidable body fell upon the Boii, and became masters of this portion of their country. Budorigum or Budorgis *Prague*, the capital of *Bohemia*, situated on the *R. Moldau*, was one of their chief cities.

30. To the North of Boiemum, were the Semnones³⁷, the

³⁵ Marobuduo undique deserto non aliud subsidium quam misericordia Cæsaris fuit. Transgressus Danubium qua Noricam provinciam præfuit, scripsit Tiberio, non ut profugus aut supplex, sed ex memoria prioris fortunæ: nam multis nationibus clarissimum quondam regem ad se vocantibus, Romanam amicitiam prætulisse.

Tacit. Annal. II. 63.

³⁶ Marcomeres Sonnoque docent, quorum alter Etruscum Pertulit exilium:—

Claudian. in I. Stil. I. 240.

³⁷ Vetustissimos se nobilissimosque Suevorum Semnones memorant. Fides antiquitatis, religione firmatur. Stato tempore in silvam auguriis patrum et prisca formidine sacram, omnes ejusdem sanguinis populi legationibus coeunt, cæsoque publice homine celebrant barbari ritus horrenda primordia.

Tacit. de Mor. Germ. 39.

most illustrious and ancient of the Suevi; they inhabited *Lusatia*, and part of *Mittelmark*, and extended from the *Elbe* to the *Oder*; one of their kings, who was driven from his throne, visited Rome. Amongst their towns, may be mentioned *Stragona Dresden*, on the *Elbe*, the capital of the kingdom of *Saxony*, *Lugidunum Luckau*, *Calancorum Wittenberg*, and *Galægia Dessau*. Suevi was a name applied to a large body of various people, and not the denomination of any particular tribe; their country was called *Suevia*, an appellation still retained in that of the modern *Swabia*, to which a horde of them had found their way from the interior parts of their country. The *Angli*, *Langobardi*, *Semnonēs*, *Catti*, and other less important nations, bore the general name of *Suevi*, which, according to some, was applied uninterruptedly to the tribes dwelling between the banks of the *Danube* and the *Baltic Sea*.

31. DECUMATES AGRI, answering generally to *Swabia*, were so called, from their being subjected by the Romans to the imposition of a tenth of their produce; they were nearly enclosed, on two sides, by the *Danube* and *Rhine*, whilst a vallum between these two rivers, protected them on the third from the rest of *Germany*: they comprehended 11,200 square miles, included within an equilateral triangle, of which each side measured nearly 60 leagues.

32. The Vallum ran in a Westerly direction, from *Phoring*, on the *Danube*, to *Olvingen*, in the North of *Wurtemberg*, and this part of it is called by the inhabitants, "the Devil's Wall" (*Die Teufelsmauer*); hence it assumed nearly a Northern course to *Lich*, a few miles North of *Frankfurt*, where it turned to the South West, and, passing along the summit of *Taunus Mons*, touched the *Rhine*, opposite *Ober Wesel*; this last part of it is now called *Die Pfahlgraben*, or *Pohlgraben*, a name which is thought to carry with it, the remains of the ancient appellation *Palas*. This wall, and it's defences, built under various emperors, from *Posthumius* to *Probus*, is thought to have been maintained till the time of *Diocletian*.—The tribes which inhabited the *Decumates Agri*, were few and unimportant, with the exception of the *Suevi*, already mentioned, as giving name to the modern *Swabia*: they stretched along the whole Western side of the province, and possessed, amongst other towns, *Munimentum Trajani Aschaffenburg*, *Lupodunum Ladenburg*, *Valentiniani Munimentum Mannheim*, at the junction of the *Neckar* with the *Rhine*, and *Aquæ*, or *Aurelia Aquensis Baaden*. The territory of the *Mattiaci* extended on this side of *Taunus Mons*, as is shewn by the *Mattiaci Fontes Wisbaden*; *Castellum* in *Tauno Kœnigstein*, built by *Drusus*, and *Arctæunum Ortenberg*, were in their territory. South of them, and of the *R. Mayn*, were the *Intuergi*, and still farther South were the *Caritni* and *Vispi*. The lower part of the province was inhabited by the *Boii*, and *Helvetii*, previous to their passing over into *Gaul*; in the territory occupied by the former, was *Aquileia Ulm*, on the *Danube*.

33. SCANDINAVIA. The knowledge which the ancients had of *Scandinavia*, or *Scandia* as they sometimes write the name, was imperfect and confused. Some considered it as forming the largest of many islands, with which the *Codanus Sinus*, or *Baltic Sea*, was strewed, but of undetermined extent; whilst others, again, believed it to be composed of many islands.

It's Southern extremity undoubtedly formed one of the islands called by them the Scandiæ Insæ. Quatuor, the other three being represented by the *Danish* islands *Laaland*, *Fyen*, and *Sieland*, on which last is *Copenhagen*, the metropolis of *Denmark*. That they were acquainted with more of Scandinavia than it's Southern promontory, is amply testified by the names *Bergi Bergen*, and *Nerigos Norway*, from which last there was a passage to *Thule*³⁸, or the *Shetland Isles*; but it is extremely doubtful whether their knowledge of this vast peninsula extended to the *North Cape*, to which the *Rubeas Pr.* of the navigator *Pytheas* has, by many, been applied.

34. *Pytheas* was a *Massilian*, who, a few years prior to the time of *Alexander the Great*, sailed from *Gades*, Northward, and discovered in a peninsula there, the ancient *Cimmerii*. Continuing his course, he passed the mouth of a great river, which he supposed united with the *Tanais* or *Don*, where he observed quantities of amber, and proceeded along a half-drowned coast for 6,000 stadia. On this coast, called *Mentonomon*, dwelled the *Guttones*, and one (or according to others three) days' sail from it, was the great island *Abalus*. The sea here received the name *Morimorusa*, or the *Dead Sea*, from the *Cimbri*, as far as the promontory *Rubeas*; beyond which, it was called *Mare Cronium*, or *Pigrum*. The peninsula here mentioned, is, of course, *Denmark*; whilst, under the names of *Cimmerii*, and *Cimbri*, that of the ancient Germans lies concealed. The great river may be the *Oder*, or *Vistula*, *Mentonomon*, the low coast of *Prussia*, *Abalus Oland*, *Gottland*, or even *Sweden*, and *Rubeas Pr. Domes Ness*, the Northern extremity of *Curland*; *Morimorusa* might mean the *Baltic*, the continuation of which, the *G. of Botnia*, may answer to *Mare Cronium*. Others, however, arrange these names differently, and with less probability; with them, *Mentonomon* means the rugged coast of *Norway*, *Rubeas Pr. the North Cape*, and *Morimorusa* the sea to the Westward of the peninsula.

35. *Codanus Sinus*, washing the E. coast of Scandinavia, was also called *Mare Suevicum*, from the inhabitants of it's Southern shore, and *Oceanus Sarmaticus*, from it's being the Western limit of *Sarmatia Europæa*; it's modern name, *Baltic*, seems derived from *Baltia*, by which Scandinavia is sometimes mentioned amongst the ancients. The peninsula of Scandinavia is one of the largest in the world, and includes (keeping the limits of the present kingdom of Sweden) 220.800 square miles. It's Western part is traversed by the lofty and almost impenetrable range of *Sevo*, now known as *Koelen*, or *Fiell*, which once, in a general way, separated the two kingdoms of *Norway* and *Sweden*; the small district of *Sælbo*, on the coast of *Norway*, seems to retain some trace of the old appellation.

36. The *Hilleviones*, a numerous nation, occupied the Southern part of the peninsula; above them, in *Goteborg*, were the *Gutæ*, and farther North, about *Stockholm*, the metropolis of *Sweden*, were the *Suiones*, in whose name that of the modern *Swedes* seems to lie concealed; their fleet was thought worthy of notice. To the East of these, towards *Christiana*, were the *Sitones*, only differing from their neighbours in their being governed by a woman; above them, in *Dalens*, was the district of *Thule*,

³⁸ ——— tibi serviat ultima Thule, ———

Virg. Georg. I. 30.

partly inhabited by the savage Scrito-Finni, so called from the rapidity with which they travelled over the snow and ice of their country.—*Finland*, bounded on the West by the *G. of Botnia*, and on the South by the *G. of Finland*, was supposed, by the ancients, who called it *Finningia* (or, by corruption, *Eningia* and *Epigia*) to have been an island; it's inhabitants were the *Finni*, or *Fins*.

37. SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

This vast peninsula comprehends 220,800 square miles, and is estimated to contain about 3,775,000 inhabitants. It is separated from *Russia*, on the N. E., by the two little rivers *Tornea* and *Tana*, the former of which runs into the *Gulf of Botnia*, and the latter into the *Arctic Ocean*. It's Eastern shores are washed by the *Gulf of Botnia*, and the *Baltic Sea*; it's Western, by the *North Sea*; and it's Southern, by a narrow Strait, separating the two last bodies of water, and dividing the Scandinavian peninsula from the kingdom of *Denmark*. The North Western part of this strait is called the *Skager Rack*, the central part, the *Cattegat*, and the Southern, the *Sound*: This last is by far the narrowest, being little more than three miles across, from *Helsingborg*, in *Sweden*, to *Elsinore*, in *Denmark*, between which places there is a common ferry. The greatest length of the Scandinavian peninsula is 1,020 miles, and it's average breadth about 300. The range of mountains already mentioned under the name of *Sevo*, as completely traversing the Western part of the country, runs from the promontory called *The Naze*, which is the Southernmost point of *Norway*, to the *North Cape*, which is it's Northern extremity. This range, the only one of any consequence in the whole peninsula, forms the natural division between *Sweden* and *Norway*, although two of the provinces belonging to the latter (*Aggershuus* and *Christiansand*), lie to the East of it. It likewise divides the rivers of the country into two classes, those which run Westward into the *North Sea*, and those which run Eastward and Southward into the *Gulf of Botnia*, the *Baltic Sea*, and *The Straits*: they are, however, all comparatively small and insignificant. There are two lakes in the Southern part of *Sweden*, called *Wenern* and *Wettern*, which may be ranked amongst the largest in *Europe*; besides these, there are very many others in the Northern and Western parts of the same country, caused by the melting of the snow, on the high land, during the heat of summer.

38. Since the year 1814, *Sweden* and *Norway*, though distinct kingdoms, have been governed by the same sovereign. Prior to the year 1809, *Sweden* possessed the valuable province of *Finland* (which now belongs to *Russia*), and, in 1814, received the accession of *Norway*, on ceding to *Denmark* the comparatively insignificant province of *Swedish Pomerania*, situated on the mainland of *Germany*, to the West of the *R. Oder*, and including the I. of *Rugen*. The government of *Sweden* is a limited monarchy, a considerable share of power being vested in the nobility and the people. The Diet, which, however different in its formation, bears in it's object a resemblance to the *British* Parliament, consists of four orders, viz. the nobility, clergy, citizens, and peasants. The *Swedes* were formerly idolaters, and the city of *Upsal* was the seat of their superstitious worship. But the celebrated temple, in which their three principal deities were enshrined, was destroyed towards the close of the eleventh century, and on it's ruins a Christian church was founded. After various attempts to propagate the doctrines of the Gospel in this country, the reformed religion, in spite of great opposition, was established by the diet and synod held at *Upsal*, A. D. 1593; and the decree of uniformity of religion was passed 20 years afterwards, members of the Church of England, and Calvinists, being legally tolerated. According to the census taken in 1825, *Sweden* contained 2,724,778 inhabitants. The only foreign possession annexed to the crown of *Sweden*, is the I. of *St. Bartholomew*, in the *West Indies*, which was ceded to it, by *France*, in 1785; it is five leagues in circuit, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants.

39. *Norway* was divided into a number of petty principalities, until the ninth century, when these were all united under one head. It was little known to the rest of the world, except from it's piracies, till 1397, when it was incorporated with *Denmark*. At the termination of the hostilities, with which all *Europe* was convulsed, during the early part of the present century, and in consequence of the side taken by *Denmark* during their continuance, the various Powers concerned in the matter signed a treaty, by which it was stipulated, that *Norway* should be perma-

nently governed by the same king as *Sweden*, but as an integral state, and with the preservation of it's constitution and laws. It was declared a free, independent, and inalienable kingdom, the succession to be in the male line, and the reigning prince a Lutheran: and, *Sweden* having assented to these preliminaries, the king of that country was unanimously elected to the throne of *Norway*, November the 4th, 1814. *Norway* is, therefore, now governed as a province of *Sweden*, exactly as it was when under the control of *Denmark*: it has a separate assembly, or diet, but no royal establishment. According to the census taken in 1826, *Norway* contained 1,050,132 inhabitants.

40. *Sweden* consisted originally of three kingdoms, viz. *Gothland*, *Sweden Proper*, and *Norrland*, each of which was subdivided into provinces. This distinction is now abolished, and the whole kingdom divided into 24 districts, or *laens*, as the *Swedes* call them. The names of these, and of the more ancient provinces, together with their chief cities and towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

		Old Provinces.	New Provinces.	Chief Cities and Towns.	Popula- tion.
GOTHLAND, or, SOUTHERN SWEDEN :	{	Scaane - - -	Malmœhus -	Malmœ -	6,000
		Bleking - - -	Christianstad -	Christianstad -	3,000
			Bleking - - -	Carlskrona -	11,000
		Smœland - - -	Kronoberg -	Wexiö -	1,300
			Calmar - - -	Calmar -	4,500
		Halland - - -	Jœnkœping -	Jœnkœping -	3,000
			Halmstad - -	Halmstad -	1,500
		Westergothland -	Gœteborg - -	Gœteborg -	24,000
SWEDEN PROPER, or, CENTRAL SWEDEN :	{	Upland and Sœderman- land - - -	Stockholm - -	Stockholm -	79,000
		Upland - - -	Upsala - - -	Upsal -	4,500
		Sœdermanland - - -	Nykœping - -	Nykœping -	2,300
		Westmanland - - -	Wasteras - -	Wasteras -	3,000
		Westmanland and Nerike	œrebro - - -	œrebro -	3,000
		Wermeland - - -	Carlstad - -	Carlstad -	2,200
		Dalarne - - -	Stora-Kopparberg	Falun -	4,700
		Gestrikland and Helsing- land - - -	Gefleborg - -	Gefle -	6,000
NORRLAND, or, NORTHERN SWEDEN :	{	Jœmtland and Herje-œda- len - - -	Jœmtland - -	œstersund -	1,500
		Medelpad and Ångerman- land - - -	Wester-Norrland	Hernœsand -	1,800
		Wester-Botten - - -	Wester-Botten -	Umea -	1,100
		Lappmark - - -	Norr-Botten -	Pitea -	1,000

41. *Stockholm*, the metropolis of *Sweden*, is built on seven small rocky islands and peninsulas, formed by arms of the sea, at the junction of *Lake Mælar* with the *Baltic*. About three centuries ago, it consisted of a few fishermen's huts, on a bare island; but when a castle was built to stop the inroads of the *Russians*, and the court was translated hither, the city gradually increased. There are many handsome buildings, and some very flourishing manufactories, in *Stockholm*. *Upsal*, anciently the residence of the *Swedish Kings*, and now the see of the Archbishop, is a tolerably well built, open town, about 40 miles to the N. of *Stockholm*. It is famous for it's university, which was founded A. D. 1591; and it's observatory is likewise remarkable, as the

meridian whence the *Swedish* geographers reckon their longitude. *Old Upsal* was formerly the capital of the North, and the principal place where the worshippers of Odin assembled. The famous temple, dedicated to the god of war, the god of thunder, and the goddess of regeneration, was stripped of it's idols about the end of the eleventh century, and converted into a Christian church. No vestige of the ancient town remains: it's site is now partly occupied by 30 peasants' houses, on an eminence, a league from *Upsal*, and environed by many tumuli, of different sizes, abounding in Runic monuments. (*Runic*, is a term applied to the language and letters of the ancient Goths, Danes, and other Northern nations; and is said to be derived from a word in the ancient Gothic language, signifying to cut, these characters having been first cut in wood, or stone. Many learned writers have imagined, that the Runic character was borrowed from the Roman, and that it was not known in the North before the introduction of Christianity; but, it appears to be as easily reducible to the Greek and Hebrew alphabets, as to the Roman. An evident proof that the Runic were not derived from the Roman letters, results not only from their form, which has scarcely any resemblance to these, but from their number, being but 16, and their order and names, which have nothing in common with the Roman, Greek, or Gothic characters. All the old chronicles and poems of the North, universally agree in assigning to the Runic characters a very remote antiquity, and in attributing the invention of them to Odin, or Woden himself.) To the West of *Upsal*, on the Northern shore of *Lake Mælar*, stands *Wasteras*, remarkable as the place where the government was changed from an elective to a hereditary monarchy, in 1544. *Goteborg*, or *Gottenburg*, founded by Charles the 9th, A. D. 1604, reduced to ashes by the *Danes* soon afterwards, and rebuilt by Gustavus Adolphus, on it's present site, is a considerable, tolerably well built, commercial town, about three miles in circuit; it stands on the shore of the *Cattegat*, opposite the Northern extremity of *Denmark*, and is famous as the principal landing place in all *Sweden*. As a commercial and manufacturing town, it ranks next to the metropolis. *Carlskrona*, situated near the S. Eastern point of the kingdom, is likewise celebrated for it's handsome and commodious harbour. A little to the North of it, is *Calmar*, a very ancient, though, by no means, a large town; it is famous as the place where the union of the three kingdoms was concluded, A. D. 1397. To the East of the province of *Calmar*, is the I. of *Gottland*, frequently called the *Eye of the Baltic*, from it's very advantageous situation; it lies about midway between the mainland of *Sweden* and the opposite coast of *Russia*, being about 70 miles from each.

42. NORWAY is divided into four governments or provinces, viz.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Population.
<i>Aggershuus</i> or <i>Christiania</i> - - - - -	<i>Christiania</i> -	20,600
<i>Christiansand</i> - - - - -	<i>Christiansand</i> -	4,900
<i>Bergenhuus</i> or <i>Bergen</i> - - - - -	<i>Bergen</i> -	20,800
<i>Trondheim</i> or <i>Drontheim</i> , which includes {	<i>Trondheim</i> or {	9,000
<i>Nordland</i> and <i>Finmark</i> - - - - -	<i>Drontheim</i> - }	

The metropolis of *Norway* is *Christiania*, so named after Christian the 4th, who built it, A. D. 1624, at the head of the gulf which partly divides *Sweden* from *Norway*, and is now called *Christiania Ford*. The annual sittings of the constitutional assembly, called the *Storting*, are held here: in it, likewise, is the great university of the country. To the S. of *Christiania*, and close upon the borders of *Sweden*, stands *Friderickshald*, where Charles the 12th met his death, in 1718. *Lindesnæs*, commonly called by us *The Naze*, is a high, barren, and rocky promontory, and the Southern point of *Norway*: near it Harold assembled 200 vessels to invade *England*. The whole coast of *Norway* is covered with an innumerable multitude of islands and rocks, which render the navigation difficult and perilous. Those, which lie opposite the district of *Nordland*, extend the farthest into the sea, and are called the *Loffoden Islands*. Towards their Southern extremity is a dreadful vortex, called the *Malstrom*, the current of which runs in a direction contrary to the tides. It is heard at the distance of many leagues, and forms a whirlpool of great extent, and so violent, that if a ship comes near it, it is irresistibly drawn into the vortex, and dashed to pieces amongst the rocks at the bottom. This phenomenon is occasioned by the contraction of the stream in it's course amongst the rocks.

43. DENMARK.

The kingdom of *Denmark* is bounded on the W. by the German Ocean, on the N. by the *Skager Rack*, on the E. by the *Cattegat*, the *Sound*, the *Baltic Sea*, and by an imaginary line drawn from *Travemunde*, on this last, to *Lauenburg*, on the R. *Elbe*, which river forms, in a general way, the Southern boundary of the country, and nearly separates it from the mainland of *Germany*. *Denmark* touches to the S. E. upon the Grand Duchy of *Mecklenburg Schwerin*, to the S. and S. W. upon the kingdom of *Hanover*. It consists of the islands *Sieland*, *Funen*, *Laaland*, *Falster*, *Bornholm*, the *Ferroe Islands*, and some others of little consequence, and of an extensive chersonese, or peninsula, containing the provinces of *Jutland*, *Sleswig* (or *Southern Jutland*, as it is sometimes called), *Holstein*, and *Lauenburg*. This peninsula is about 260 miles long, and, on an average, about 60 broad; it has no mountains, and only one river of any note, the *Eyder*, which separates *Sleswig* from *Holstein*. It contains a superficial extent of 18,250 square miles; and, according to the census taken in 1828, 1,937,150 inhabitants.

44. Towards the end of the fourteenth century, the famous Margaret united the three great crowns of the North, having obtained *Norway* by inheritance, and *Sweden* by cession and conquest: *Sweden* separated itself in 1523, but *Norway* remained united with *Denmark*, first as a province, and afterwards as an independent kingdom. In the middle of the fifteenth century, the two important provinces of *Sleswig* and *Holstein* became annexed to the Crown of *Denmark*, from Count Christian, of *Oldenburg*, succeeding to the throne, in consequence of the reigning family having become extinct. At the close of the war, in 1814, *Denmark* lost the possession of *Norway*, for which country she received *Swedish Pomerania* as an ostensible equivalent; but she soon afterwards exchanged the latter with *Prussia*, for the province, or rather a part of the province of *Lauenburg*, together with a sum of money.

45. The *Danish* monarchy was originally elective, and great power was possessed by the nobility, till the year 1660, when the clergy and commons, disgusted with the tyrannical and oppressive behaviour of the latter estate, and discontented with an unfavourable treaty forced on them by *Sweden*, made an offer of their lives, liberties, and properties, to the king. The clergy, and commons, having thus surrendered their own rights to the crown, and conferred absolute power on the sovereign, the nobility were obliged to make a similar surrender, or to involve their country in a civil war. They chose the former alternative, so that *Denmark* is, in law, an absolute monarchy of the most unqualified kind; but the exercise of this power has been modified by the spirit of the age, the effect of the Protestant religion, and the progressive advance of improvement. In the times of heathenism, the *Danes* performed religious worship in honour of the idols Freyer, Thor, Thyr, Odin, and Freya, and four days in the week still retain the names of the four last mentioned; the chief of these deities was Odin. In the middle ages, several attempts were made, with little success, to convert the *Danes* to Christianity; and churches were founded in several parts of the kingdom. Having patiently endured rigorous treatment and persecution, the clergy at length obtained a free toleration; and, in 1537, the doctrine of the gospel was decreed to be the established religion in *Denmark*. But, though the Lutheran doctrine, and mode of worship, have received the sanction of government, there exists, at present, complete toleration.

46. The provinces, which constitute the kingdom of *Denmark*, together with their chief cities and towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

		Provinces.	Islands.	Cities and Towns.	Population.
DENMARK PROPER:	{	<i>Sieland</i> - -	<i>Sieland</i> - -	<i>Copenhagen</i> - -	104,000
			<i>Moen</i> - -	<i>Elsinore</i> - -	7,000
			<i>Bornholm</i> - -	<i>Steege</i> - -	1,000
			<i>Stromæl</i> - -	<i>Ræne</i> - -	2,500
			<i>Funen</i> - -	<i>Thorshavn</i> - -	1,500
	{	<i>Funen</i> - -	<i>Funen</i> - -	<i>Odensée</i> - -	7,000
			<i>Langland</i> - -	<i>Rudkiæbing</i> - -	1,200
			<i>Laaland</i> - -	<i>Maribæe</i> - -	2,000
	{	<i>Laaland</i> - -	<i>Falster</i> - -	<i>Nykiæbing</i> - -	1,000

(continued)

	Provinces.	Islands.	Cities and Towns.	Population.
JUT- LAND :	<i>Aalborg</i> - - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Aalborg</i> - - -	6,500
	<i>Viborg</i> - - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Viborg</i> - - -	5,000
	<i>Aarhuus</i> - - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Aarhuus</i> - - -	6,000
	<i>Ripen</i> - - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Ripen</i> - - -	2,000
SLES- WIG :	<i>Sleswig</i> - - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Sleswig</i> - - -	8,000
	{	<i>Alsen</i> - - -	<i>Flensborg</i> - - -	16,000
		<i>Femeren</i> - - -	<i>Sonderburg</i> - - -	2,500
		- - - - -	<i>Burg</i> - - -	1,500
GERMAN PROVINCES :	<i>Holstein</i> - - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Gluckstadt</i> - - -	5,000
	{	- - - - -	<i>Kiel</i> - - -	7,000
		- - - - -	<i>Altona</i> - - -	24,000
	<i>Lauenburg</i> - - - - -	- - - - -	<i>Ratzeburg</i> - - -	2,000
			<i>Lauenburg</i> - - -	2,500

47. *Copenhagen*, or *Kiøbenhavn* (i. e. Merchants' Harbour), as the natives call it, the metropolis of *Denmark*, is a large, well-built, fortified, and commercial city, about six miles in circuit, situated on the Eastern coast of the I. of *Sjælland*, near the Southern extremity of that narrow channel of the *Baltic*, called the *Sound*. It is little more than ten miles from the opposite shores of *Sweden*, and about twice that distance from the Northern, and narrowest part of the *Sound*. In the eleventh century, it was a mean fishing village; but towards the middle of the fifteenth century, having been greatly enlarged, it became the capital of the country. It is not only the residence of the court, but the seat of all the great public establishments of the kingdom: amongst others, it possesses a university, where the arts and sciences are cultivated with some diligence; but it bears in it's plan the traces of an unlettered age and country. Twenty-two miles to the N. of *Copenhagen*, at the entrance of the *Sound*, is the sea-port, and fortress of *Elsinore*, where all ships passing to, or from, the *Baltic*, pay toll. The channel between the islands of *Sjælland* and *Fünen*, is called the *Great Belt*, in contradistinction to the *Little Belt*, which lies between the latter island and the mainland of *Jutland*: ships passing through the *Great Belt*, pay toll at *Nyeborg*, on the E. coast of *Fünen*; and those, which pass through the *Little Belt*, pay at *Fridericia*, in the S. E. corner of *Jutland*, near the borders of *Sleswig*. The northern extremity of the *Danish* peninsula, is called *Skagen*, or, sometimes, the *Skaw*, and from it the great sandbank, named the *Skagen-ruck*, extends a long way into the sea: on this promontory, there is a tower 64 feet high, on which, during winter, a fire is kept burning all night, for the safety of mariners. Some distance to the South of it, is *Aalborg*, situated on the Southern shore of the *Liim Fiord*, which extends, in a Westerly direction, completely across the *Chersonese*. *Viborg*, farther South, is remarkable as the place where the states of *Jutland* used formerly to hold their diets, and pay homage to the sovereign; it was here that, A. D. 1528, the reformation was begun in *Denmark*.—To the West of *Denmark*, about 40 miles from the mouths of the *Eyder*, *Elbe*, and *Weser*, is *Heligoland*, or *Holy Island*, formerly belonging to the *Danes*, but now to the *English*. The *Ferroe*, or *Faroe* Islands, which likewise belong to *Denmark*, lie in the Atlantic Ocean, about midway between *Scotland* and *Iceland*: they are 180 miles N. W. of *C. Wrath*, in *Scotland*, and about the same distance from the *Shetland Isles*. They occupy a space of about 60 miles in length, by 40 in breadth, being 25 in number, of which 17 are inhabited: the language differs but little from the *Icelandic*. They contain 5,500 inhabitants.

48. The other *Danish* possessions, are *Tranquebar*, on the coast of *Coromandel*, in *India*; *Arim*, *Aquidah*, *Christiansburg*, and a few other forts on the coast of *Guinea*, in *Africa*; *Iceland*, *Greenland*, and three of the *West India* Islands (viz. *St. Thomas*, *St. John*, and *St. Cruz*), in *America*. The superficial extent of the *Danish* monarchy amounts to about 700,000 square miles; it's population, in 1828, was estimated at 2,125,000 souls.

CHAPTER IX.

VINDELICIA, RHÆTIA, NORICUM, PANNONIA, AND
ILLYRICUM.

VINDELICIA.

1. THE Province of Vindelicia, or Rhætia Secunda as it was sometimes called, was bounded on the W. and N. by the *R. Danube*, on the E. by *Ænus fl. Inn*, and on the S. by the *Rhine*, Brigantinus L. *L. of Constance*, and the present limits of *Bavaria* and *Tyrol*. It had Germania on the N. and W., Noricum on the E. and Rhætia on the South. It contained *Bavaria*, between the *Inn* and *Danube*, those parts of *Wurtemberg*, *Hohenzollern*, and *Baden*, which are S. of the latter river, and the *Swiss* canton of *Schaffhausen*; in all about 10.400 square miles. The Vindelici¹, are said by some to have been Illyrians, whose name was derived from the two rivers *Vindo Wertach*, and *Licus Lech*, which ran through their country Northwards into the *Danube*; others say, they were a branch of the *Venedi*, who, settling on the *Licus*, thus received their name.

2. Nearly all the rivers of Vindelicia are tributaries of the *Danube*; the largest and Easternmost of them, is the *Ænus Inn*, rising in the *Alpes Rhæticae*, not far from the source of the *Rhine*, and flowing with a N. E. course of 300 miles into the *Danube*, at *Batava Castra Passau*. Farther West are the *Isargus Iser*, with its tributary *Amber fl. Ammer*, the *Licus Lech*, which is joined by *Vindo fl. Wertach*, at *Augusta Vindelicorum Augsburg*, and the *Ilargus Iller*.

3. The Western extremity of Vindelicia was inhabited by the *Clautinatii*; the *Estiones* were E. of them, on the *Iller*, and the *Licatii*, as their name imports, on the *Lech*; the *Rhunicatæ* were cantoned about the junction of the *Inn* and the *Iser* with the *Danube*, and above them, in the Southern part of the province, were the *Leuni*, *Virucinatæ*, and *Consuantæ*. At the junction of the *Licus* and *Vindus* was *Augusta Vindelicorum Augsburg*, the metropolis of the province; it was the most splendid Roman colony in all Rhætia², and was probably known at an earlier period as *Damasia*, which was said to have been the chief city of the *Licatii*.

¹ Videre Rhæti bella sub Alpibus
Drusum gerentem, et Vindelici;—
Hor. Carm. IV. iv. 18.

² Tacit. de Mor. Germ. 41.

Munich, the capital of *Bavaria*, on the *Iser*, is not mentioned by the ancients, but, lower down that river, was *Jovisura Landshut*. *Pons Æni* was at *Wasserburg* on the *Inn*, and must not be confounded with the position of *Innsbruck*, considerably higher up the river, in *Rhætia*, and known also as *Pons Æni*. *Batava Castra Passau*, was a citadel at the confluence of the *Inn* and *Danube*, and was so called from a Batavian cohort being garrisoned there; above it were *Serviodurum Straubing*, and *Regina Regensburg* or *Ratisbon*, an important fortress, anciently called *Artobriga*. *Samulocensis*, a town of some consequence, was near the source of the *Danube* at *Beuron*, and was formerly called *Bragodurum*.

RHÆTIA³.

4. THE *Rhæti* were said to be *Tuscans*, who fled from the *Gauls* when that nation invaded *Italy*, and to have been so called from their leader *Rhætus*. They were composed of many small tribes, who, in time, became sufficiently powerful to make frequent incursions into the *Roman* territory, till their submission was effected, during the reign of *Augustus*, by the *Roman* armies under the command of *Drusus* and *Tiberius Nero*⁴. *Rhætia*, in it's extended sense, comprehended the country between *Italy* and the *Danube*, from the confines of the *Helvetii* to *Noricum*; but, these limits included the territory of the *Vindelici*. *Rhætia Propria*, or *Prima*, was bounded on the N. by *Vindelicia*, on the E. by *Noricum*, on the S. by the *Italian* provinces *Venetia* and *Gallia Cisalpina*, and on the W. by the *Gallic* province *Maxima Sequanorum*. It contained nearly the whole of *Tyrol*, the *Valtellina*, *Vorarlberg*, *Lichtenstein*, and the E. part of *Switzerland* (or the cantons of *Grisons*, *Tessin*, *Glarus*, *S. Gallen*, *Thurgau*, and *Appenzell*), in all, about 13,800 square miles.

5. The great chain of the *Alps* enters *Rhætia* at *Adula M. St. Gothard*, and passing through the middle of the province, obtains the name *Alpes Rhæticae Rhætian Alps*, till it enters *Noricum*; the *Ortler Spitz* and *Brenner Mountain* are two of it's most famous elevations, the former is 14,764 and the latter 4,930 feet above the level of the sea. By the *Alpes Tridentinae* was probably meant that spur of the great ridge, which passes off from the *Carnic Alps* towards *Trent*.—The source of the *Rhine* is in the *Western* part of *Rhætia*, at *Adula M. St. Gothard*, whence it runs with a *Northerly* course into

³ *Rhætia* was much commended for it's wine; *Plin.* XIII. 1. 6; *Strab.* IV. 206.

et quo te carmine dicam,
Rhætica ? nec cellis ideò contende *Falernis*.

Virg. Georg. II. 96.

⁴ *Major Neronum* mox grave prælium
Commisit, immanesque *Rhætos*

Auspiciis pepulit secundis. *Hor. Carm.* IV. xiv. 14.

Venetus, or Brigantinus L. *L. of Constance* or *Boden See*; on this lake Tiberius built a fleet, in order to attack the Vindelici: Acronius L., was the small lake at it's Western extremity, now known as the *Unter See*, or *L. of Zell*. The source of the *Inn* has already been mentioned as in Rhætia, and not far from it is the source of Addua fl. *Adda*, which, passing through Larius L.⁵ *L. of Como*, enters *Italy*, and joins the *Po*. In this neighbourhood also, near the *Ortler Spitz*, were the springs of the *Etsch* Atagis, which is joined by the Isarus *Eisach* at *Botzen*, and flows afterwards into Athesis fl. *Adige*; this last river runs through *Venice*, into the *Adriatic Sea*.

6. In the S. W. part of Rhætia, were the Lepontii⁶, or Leipontii (from *λείπω* *linguo*) as they were sometimes called, from the fable of their being *left* there by Hercules; their name seems still preserved in *Val Leventina*: their principal city was *Oscela Domo d'Ossola*, at the Eastern termination of the famous pass of *Simplon*. The Genauni⁷, or Genaunes, were E. of them, in the *Val d'Agno*, between the lakes *Verbanus Maggiore* and *Larius Como*; *Bilitio Bellinzona*, *Summus Lacus Samolico*, and *Clavenna*⁸ *Chiavenna*, were in their territory. The Vennonones and Culicones occupied the *Valtellina*; the name of the latter is still preserved in *Colico*. The Tridentini dwelled on the *Adige*, and received their name from their capital *Tridentum Trent*, where the last Christian council was held A. D. 1545; above them, round *Brixen*, were the Brixentis, with their towns *Sabio Seben*, *Vipitenum Sterzing*, and *Littamum Prunecken*; *Pons Drusi*, where *Drusus* threw a bridge over the *Eisach*, was at *Psenn*, not far from *Botzen*. The Venostes inhabited the *Val di Venosca*; amongst them was the citadel *Terioli Tyrol*, which has given name to the county of *Tyrol*. The Breones, or Brenni, dwelled about the

⁵ Poetæ tenero, meo sodali,
Velim Cæcilio, papyre, dicas,
Veronam veniat, Novi relinquens
Comi mania, Lariumque litus. *Catull. XXXV. 4.*

⁶ Occidis et tristi, pugnax Lepontice, fato. *Sil. Ital. IV. 235.*

⁷ ——— Milite nam tuo
Drusus Genaunos, implacidum genus,
Brennosque veloces, et arces
Alpibus impositas tremendis
Dejecit acer plus vice simplici. *Hor. Carm. IV. xiv. 10.*

⁸ It was usual for travellers, who were going from Italy to Rhætia, to embark at *Comum* for *Clavenna*, where they found a road leading over the Alps to *Curia*, *Coire*. This route is alluded to by *Claudian*:

Protinus, umbrosa qua vestit littus oliva
Larius, et dulci mentitur Nerea fluctu,
Parva puppe lacum prætervolat. Ocius inde
Scandit inaccessos brumali sidere montes. *Bell. Get. 319.*

Rhætian Alps; their name is evidently preserved in the *Brenner Mountain*, and in the *Val Bregna*, near the source of the *R. Ticino*. *Tinnetio Tinzen*, *Cuneus Aureus Splugen*, and *Taxgetium Tavetsch*, may be mentioned amongst their towns. In the North Western part of the province, on the *Rhine*, were the *Sarunetes*, whose name may be traced in *Sargans*; their towns were *Curia Chur*, and *Magia Meyenfeld*. Below them, on *Brigantinus L.* (to which they gave name) were the *Brigantii*, who are sometimes reckoned in *Vindelicia*; their chief towns were *Brigantia Bregenz*, *Ad Rhenum Rheineck*, and *Arbor Felix Arbon*.

7. The *Benauni* were cantoned in the North Eastern part of *Rhætia*, about *Innsbruck* or *Pons Æni*; to them belonged *Matreium Mattrey*, *Veldidena Wilden*, and *Scarbia Porta Claudia*. The *Naunes* were a small tribe cantoned near the *Tridentini*, in the *Val di Non*, and possessed the towns *Maletum Male*, and *Anaunium Nano*. The *Stoni* and *Symbri* were S. of the *Tridentini*; the former in the *Val di Steneco*, and the latter near *Cembra Cimbra*. About the source of *Meduacus fl. Brenta*, were the *Medoaci*, with their town *Ausugum Borgo Valsugana*, and farther E. near *Quero*, the *Querquani*; N. of whom were *Feltria Feltre*, and *Belunum Belluno*. The *Camuni* were cantoned in *Val Camonica*, about the source of the *Oglio*. To the South, of the *Lepontii* were the *Focunates*, near *Vogogna*, and the *Mesiates* in the *Val Maggia*; the *Canini Campi* were plains on the Northern shore of the *L. Maggiore*.

NORICUM⁹.

8. *NORICUM*, was bounded on the N. by the *Danube*; on the E. by *Cetius Mons Kahlenberg, Seeberg, &c.* and by a part of *Murius fl. Mur*; on the S. by *Carvancas Mons, Steiner Alps*, and *Alpes Carnicæ Carnic Alps*; and on the W. by the limits of *Rhætia*, and by *Ænus fl.* Towards the N., it bordered on *Germania*, on the E. *Pannonia*, on the S. *Illyricum* and the *Carni*, and on the W. *Rhætia* and *Vindelicia*. It comprehended parts of *Upper and Lower Austria*, nearly all *Styria, Carinthia*, and *Salzburg*, with portions of *Tyrol* and *Bavaria*;—about 16.100 square miles. The *Norici*, who were governed by their own king, were subjected under *Augustus* as allies of the *Pannonii*; their country was famous for it's iron and steel¹⁰. In a subsequent age, *Noricum* was subdivided into *Ripense* and *Mediterraneum*; the former lying between the *Danube* and the *Noric Alps*, the latter between these hills and the *Carnic Alps*.

⁹ Tum sciat, aërias Alpes et Norica si quis
Castella in tumulis, et Iapydis arva Timavi,
Nunc quoque post tanto videat, desertaque regna
Pastorum, et longè saltus latèque vacantes.

Virg. Georg. III. 474.

¹⁰ ————— quas neque Noricus
Deterret ensis, nec mare naufragum,—

Hor. Carm. I. xvi. 9.

9. The great chain of the Alps is divided, on its entrance into Noricum, into two ridges; the Northern of these, called Alpes Noricæ *Noric Alps*, traverses the middle of the province, from the sources of the *Salza* and *Drave*, to the *Danube* near *Vienna*, and in the latter part of its course, it obtains the name Cetius Mons *Kahlenberg*, which has been already mentioned as the Eastern boundary of the province. The second great ridge is that of the Alpes Carnicæ or *Julia Carnic* or *Julian Alps*, which, separating from the other at the source of the *Drave*, forms the common boundary between Noricum and the Carni, and then strikes off into Illyricum; Carvancas M. *Steiner Alps*, is a spur of it, which detaches itself from the main ridge at the source of the *Save*, and proceeds through the Southern part of Pannonia towards *Belgrade*.—Jovavus fl. *Salza*, is a small river, which rises in the Noric Alps, and runs past *Salzburg* into the *Inn*; nearly parallel with it, is the course of the Anisus *Enns*, which enters the *Danube* at *Enns*. The rapid Draus, or Dravus fl. *Drau* or *Drave*, is the most important river of Noricum, and one of the greatest tributaries of the *Danube*; it rises in the Noric Alps, and traversing the Southern part of Noricum and Pannonia, enters the *Danube* near *Esseg*, some distance above *Belgrade*: its length is 380 miles, and its course South Easterly. Murus fl. *Mur*, is the greatest tributary of the *Drave*, and appears to have been also called Savius and Sabara; it rises in the Noric Alps, and enters the left bank of the *Drave* to the E. of *Warasdin*.

10. The Sevaces were cantoned in the N. W. part of the province, in *Upper Austria*, and E. of them, in part of *Lower Austria*, were the Norici properly so called, a remnant of the old Taurisci; the Ambidrani (or Ambidravi) were in *Styria*, N. of the *Drave*, and immediately S. of them, in the same province, were the Ambilici. The Ambisontii dwelled in *Carinthia*, and the Alauni in *Salzburg*.—Boiodurum *Innsbruck*, an ancient city of the Boii, was at the junction of the *Inn* and *Danube*, opposite *Passau*, and to the E. of it: hence, descending the *Danube*, we come to *Lentia Linz*, a few miles S. W. of which, was *Ovilabis Wells*, a Roman colony settled by M. Aurelius; *Lauriacum Lorch* (close to *Enns*) the metropolis of Noricum Ripense, where the Danubian fleet was stationed, and *Arelate Erlaph*. The position of Jovavum is now occupied by *Salzburg*. At the source of the *Drave* was *Aguntum Inniching*, and near it stood *Loncium S. Lorenzen*, which has left its name in the neighbouring town of *Lienz*. *Flavia Solva*, probably a Roman colony, was at *Villach*, lower down the river; and farther East, near *Klagenfurt*, was *Virunum Solfeld*, the metropolis of Noricum Mediterraneum, and a Roman colony; *Iuenna* is replaced by *Völkermarkt*, and *Celeia*, a city of some importance, by *Cilli*, on a branch of the *Save*.

PANNONIA.

11. PANNONIA¹¹, erroneously called Pæonia by some Greek authors, was bounded on the N. and E. by the *Danube*, on

¹¹ Nunc tibi Pannonia est, nunc Illyris ora domanda:
Rætica nunc præbent Thracique arma metum.

Ovid. Trist. II. 225.

the S. by an imaginary line a few miles S. of the *Save*, and on the W. by a part of the *Mur*, and by Cetius Mons *Kahlenberg*. Towards the N. it bordered on Germania, the E. on the territory of the Jazyges Metanastæ, the S. on Illyricum, and the W. on Noricum. It comprehended *Hungary* to the right of the *Danube*, parts of *Lower Austria*, *Styria*, and *Croatia*, the whole of *Sclavonia*, and such portions of *Turkish Croatia*, *Bosnia*, and *Servia*, as immediately touch on the *Save*; in all about 27.200 square miles. It was at one time divided into Pannonia Superior and Inferior, by a line drawn from the mouth of Arrabo fl. *Raab*, and continued Southward between the towns Marinianis and Serena, to the *Save*—Pannonia Inferior being the Eastern part. This division was afterwards altered. Pannonia Superior was confined on the S. by the *Drave*, and called Pannonia Prima; Pannonia Inferior was also confined on the S. by that river, and was called Valeria, in honour of Valeria the wife of the emperor Galerius, who constituted the province; whilst that part of Pannonia, which was S. of the *Drave*, assumed the epithet Secunda or Savia. The Pannonii are said to have been of Celtic origin; they were attacked¹² by the Romans under Augustus, but their submission was not effected till the time of Tiberius.

12. Pannonius Mons *Bakonyer Wald*, is a continuation of the Sarmatici Montes, in Germany, which enters Pannonia a few miles N. of *Buda*, and, passing through the Northern part of the province, joins Cetius Mons or *Kahlenberg*, on the limits of Noricum. Claudius Mons *Reka* or *Billa M^s*, at one time the common boundary between the Scordisci and Taurisci, was the continuation of Carvancas M. already mentioned, as stretching towards *Belgrade*: Almus M. *Werdnik*, which the emperor Probus planted with vines, was N. W. of this city.—In the North Western part of the province is the little river Arrabo (by corruption Narabo) *Raab*, which enters the *Danube* not far from the town Arrabona *Raab*. The great river *Drave*, described above, enters Pannonia at Pœtovio *Pettau*, and passes on to the *Danube*. Saus or Savus¹³ fl.

¹² Dum nova Pannonici numeratur gloria belli,
Omnis et ad reducem dum litat ara Jovem;
Dat Populus, dat gratus Eques, dat thura Senatus,
Et ditant Latias tertia dona tribus.

Mart. VIII. ep. xv.

¹³ ————— hinc obsidione solutus
Pannonius, potorque Savi, ———

Claudian. in I. Cons. Stil. II. 192.

Sau or *Save*, rises in the North Western corner of Illyricum, in the angle formed by the *Julian* and *Steiner Alps*; hence it flows in a South Easterly direction through Pannonia, and enters the Danube at *Belgrade*; it is 450 miles long. There are two considerable lakes in Pannonia; the Northern one, *Peiso* or *Pelso* L. *Neusiedler See*, a few miles S. E. of *Vienna*, was attempted to be drained by the emperor *Galerius*, by means of a cut to the Danube; the other one, *Volcæ Palus*, was in the middle of the province, and is now called the *Balaton* or *Platten See*.

13. Pannonia was inhabited by a number of tribes, whose situation appears to have altered at various times. The *Azali* were in the N. W. part of the province, near *Vienna*, and E. of them, about the mouth of the *Raab*, were the *Cytni*; the *Amanteni* dwelled towards the great bend of the Danube near *Buda*; the *Boii*, or *Bii*, a remnant of the Italian *Boii*, were cantoned near the springs of the *Raab*, but after their extermination by the *Getæ*, their country assumed the name *Deserta Boiorum*; between them and the *Drave*, were the *Coletiani* and *Osseriates*. The *Iassii* dwelled N. of the *Volcæ Palus*, and the *Aravisci* between it and the Danube; S. of the latter people, were the *Hercuniates*. In the Western part of Pannonia 2^a. were the *Varciani*, and below them, the *Andiantes* and *Breuci*; in the corner formed by the Danube and *Save*, was the remnant of the *Scordisci*, a mighty and extensive people, who, under *Brennus*, plundered *Delphi*. The names *Scordisci* and *Taurisci* were both collective; the former referred to a number of tribes, principally in *Mœsia*, the latter to such as dwelled in Pannonia, between the *Scordisci* and the *Boii*: the *Taurisci* and *Boii* attacked the *Scordisci*, and were conquered by them.

14. The principal cities in Pannonia were as follows. Descending the Danube we find *Vindobona Vienna*, the metropolis of the *Austrian Empire*; *Carnuntum Deutsch Altenburg*, a city of considerable importance; *Arrabona Raab*; *Bregetio Fuzto*, where a Roman legion was posted; *Aquincum*, or *Acincum*, *Buda* or *Ofen*, also the residence of a Roman legion, and opposite to which, on the other side of the river, was *Contra Acincum Pest*; *Acimincum Peterwardein*; and *Taurinum Semlin*, the Easternmost city of the province, near the confluence of the Danube and *Save*.

15. Descending the *Drave*, we come to *Postovio Pettau*, *Popoli Warasdin*, *Jovia Semevecz*, and *Mursa Esseg*, a Roman colony, and the place where the lower Danubian fleet was stationed; near it, *Magnentius* was conquered by *Constantius*. A few miles N. W. of *Mursa*, was *Sopianæ Funfkirchen*, remarkable as the birth-place of the emperor *Maximinus*. Near the entrance of the *Save* into Pannonia, was the Roman colony of *Siscia Sissek*, on *Segestica* L., which was formed by the junction of *Colapis fl. Culpá*, with the preceding river; lower down, were *Servitium Servatz*, *Picentinum Brod*, *Cibalis Palanka*, the birth-place of the emperor *Gratian*, and famed for the defeat of *Licinianus* by *Constantine*, and *Sirmium Alt Shabacz*, one of the most important cities of Pannonia, which has left it's name in the small district of *Syrmia*. *Turris Ferrata*, where the emperor *Probus* was murdered, was probably at *Varna*, a few miles to the S. of the last mentioned city. In the interior of the province, between *Vienna* and the *R. Raab*, was *Sabaria Steinamanger*, an ancient city of the *Boii*, which was colonized by the emperor *Claudius*.

ILLYRICUM.

16. Illyricum¹⁴, called also Illyris and Illyria, was bounded on the N. by Carvancas Mons *Steiner Alps*, and by an imaginary line a few miles S. of the *Save*, on the E. by Drinus fl. *Drin*, on the S. by Drilo fl. *Drino*, and on the W. by the *Adriatic Sea*, the little river *Arsia Arsa*, and the Julian Alps. Towards the N. it touched on Noricum and Pannonia, the E. on Mœsia and Macedonia, the S. and W. on the *Adriatic Sea* and Italy. It contained parts of *Carniola* and *Austrian Croatia*, nearly the whole of *Turkish Croatia*, and of *Bosnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Herzegovina*, *Monte Negro*, and the North Western corner of *Albania*; in all, about 30.600 square miles.

17. These limits do not include Illyricum Græcum, so called in contradistinction to the proper, or barbarous Illyricum, which we are now describing: that was considered as the Western part of the province of Macedonia, and when it was taken by the Romans from Queen Teuta, during the first Illyrian war, was formed by them into a province, which they called Illyricum Romanum. Latterly, however, after their conquest of Gentius, when they converted his possessions and the surrounding territory into their great province of Illyricum, they found it convenient to include the more Southern part of Illyria, which had first fallen into their hands, within the jurisdiction of the Proconsul of Macedonia. The Provincia Illyrici Sex of the Western Empire, were Pannonia 1^a, Pannonia 2^a, Valeria, Noricum Ripense, Noricum Mediterraneum, and Dalmatia; the Southern part of Illyricum being assigned to the Eastern Empire.

18. The two great divisions of Illyricum were Liburnia¹⁵ and Dalmatia¹⁶, the latter being to the South, and still preserving it's name in *Dalmatia*; they were separated from each other by Titius fl. *Kerka*, which runs past Scardona *Scardona* into the *Adriatic Sea*: to these was added, at a later period, the small province of Prævalitana, in the neighbourhood of Scodra *Scutari*, which extended as far S. as

¹⁴ Tu mihi, seu magni superas jam saxa Timavi:
Sive oram Illyrici legis æquoris:— *Virg. Ecl. VIII. 7.*

Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum,— *Id. Æn. I. 243.*

Tunc igitur demens? nec te mea cura moratur?
An tibi sum gelida vilior Illyria? *Propert. I. viii. 2.*

¹⁵ Slaves from Liburnia appear to have attended the Emperors:
Procul horridus Liburnus, et querulus cliens;
Imperia viduarum procul. *Mart. I. Ep. 1. 33.*

And to have acted as public heralds, or criers:
Primus, clamante Liburno,
Currite! jam sedit! rapta properabat abolla
Pegasus, adtonitæ positus modo villicus urbi.
Juv. Sat. IV. 75.

¹⁶ Illyrici legitur plaga litoris: arva teruntur
Dalmatiæ: Phrygii numerantur stagna Timavi.
Claudian. de III. Cons. Honor. 120.

Dyrrhachium *Durazzo*. Liburnia gave name to certain light gallies¹⁷ with very strong prows; Augustus used them with great success, in the memorable battle of Actium. The Illyrians were a very extended people; they were represented as savages and robbers, a pretext used by the Romans for attacking them, 200 years B. C., but they were not subjugated till the end of Augustus' reign. The Illyrians and Thracians were said to be the only two known nations in the North of Europe who tattooed their skins¹⁸.

19. A range of mountains, the continuation of the Alps, runs through the whole of Illyricum, and subsequently joins the Thracian Hæmus; where it quits Italy, it was called Ocræ Mons *Birnbaumer Wald*, and shortly afterwards Albius or Albanus Mons *Schneeberg* and *M. Kapella*, an appellation which seems still preserved in the small town of *Alben*. Farther Eastward it assumed successively the names of *Bebii Montes Tzerna Gora*, &c., *Bussinius Mons Ivan*, *Adrius*, or *Ardiæus M.*, and of *Scodrus* or *Scardus M. Rachka*, at which last it quitted the province.

20. The rivers of Illyricum are all small and unimportant: they are divided by the range of hills, which intersects the province, into two classes; such as are tributaries to the *Save*, and such as run into the *Gulf of Venice*. The *Savus Save*, has been already mentioned as rising in the N. W. corner of Illyricum; it is joined, not many miles from its source, by the little river *Nauportus Laybach*, whence the ship *Argo*, after having ascended the *Danube* and *Save*, was carried on men's shoulders to the *Adriatic*. A little lower down it receives the *Corcoras Gurk*, and *Colapis Culpa*, which last joins it at *Siscia Seizek*; and then, successively, the *Valdanus Unna*, *Urpanus Verbitza*, *Bacuntius Bosna*, and *Drinus Drin*, the Eastern boundary, and the longest river, of Illyricum. Amongst the rivers which enter the *G. of Venice*, are *Arsia fl. Arsa*, the Eastern limit of Italy, *Eneus fl.* near the famous port of *Fiume*, *Tedanius fl. Zermagna*, *Titius fl. Kerka*, *Nestus fl. Cettina*, *Naro fl. Narenta*, and *Barbana fl. Bjana*; the last mentioned river runs through *Labeatis Palus L. of Scutari*, and is increased by the waters of the *Oriuns Pascoli*, and *Clausula*; *Drilo fl. Drino*, which separated Illyricum from Macedonia, belonged, properly, to the latter province, and will be noticed there.

21. Illyricum was inhabited by a number of tribes; in the Northern part of it were the *Latovici* on the *R. Gurk*, the *Ditiones* and *Colapiani* on the *Culpa*, the *Ceraunii* about the *Unna*, the *Mazæi*, and in the North Eastern corner of the province, the *Dæsitiatæ*: the *Sardiatae* were S. of the last, and farther up, about the springs of the *Drin*, were the *Autariatae*, a powerful and brave nation. On the coast of the *Adriatic* were the *Iapydes*¹⁹, or *Morlachians*, extending as far South-

¹⁷ *Ibis Liburnis inter alta navium,
Amice, propugnacula;
Paratus omne Cæsaris periculum
Subire, Mæcenæ, tuo?* *Hor. Epod. I. 1*

¹⁸ *Strab. VII. 315.*

¹⁹ ——— *Testis mihi victæ
Fortis Iapydiæ miles; testis quoque fallax
Pannonius, gelidas passim disiectus in Alpes.* *Tibull. IV. 108.*

Whence Virgil, "Iapydis Timavi," quoted at Note 9.

ward as Tedanius fl., and below them, the Dindarii, Derriopes, and Derrii; the Comenii were cantoned on Naro fl., from the mouth of which river to Adrius Mons, were the Vardæi or Ardiæi, who, in consequence of their piracies, were attacked by the Romans, and confined within much narrower limits; the Ardiæi bordered to the E. on the Autariatæ, with whom they were frequently at war, on account of some neighbouring salt springs. To the S. of the Ardiæi were the Daorisi, the Pleræi, the Narensii, the Siculotæ, the Enchelees²⁰, and the Labeates; the Labeates dwelled around Labeatis Palus, and bordered immediately on Macedonia.

22. Nauportus *Ober Laybach*, an old town of the Taurisci, was on Nauportus fl.; and nearer the junction of this river with the *Save*, was the colony *Æmona Laybach*, reckoned by some to Pannonia: Prætorium Latovicorum, the chief city of the Latovici, was at *Neustüdtel* on the *Gurk*, and S. of it, on the *Culpa*, were *Romula Carlstadt*, and *Metulum Mætling*, the metropolis of the Iapydes, at the siege of which Octavius Cæsar was wounded. On the coast of Illyricum, towards Italy, were *Albona Albona* and *Flano Fianone*, giving name to *Sinus Flanaticus G. of Quarnero*, at the head of which was *Tarsatica Tersat*; farther S. were *Senia Segna*, the Roman colony *Iadera Zara*, between which and *Pola* in Italy was a common passage, and *Scardona Scardona*, the chief city of *Liburnia*, where was a *conventus juridicus* to which the Iapydes and *Liburni* resorted for justice. Crossing *Titius fl.*, and entering *Dalmatia*, we come to *Tragurium Trau*, a colony of Roman citizens, built on a peninsula opposite the small island *Boas Bua*, and joined to it by a bridge; the surrounding country was famed for it's marble; *Salona* or *Salonæ*²¹ *Salona*, to which was attached the epithet *Julia Martia*, may be regarded as the metropolis of the whole province; it was the birth-place of the emperor *Diocletian*, who, after his abdication, retired to the neighbouring *Spalatum Spalatro*, and built there a magnificent palace. To the N. E. of *Salonæ*, near *Dournò*, was the strong city *Delminium*, which gave name to the *Dalmatæ*; it was destroyed by C. M. *Figulus*: below it, on *Naro fl.*, was *Ad Matricem*, now *Mostar*. Continuing along the coast, we meet with *Epetium Stobrez*, an ancient city of the *Lisii*,

²⁰ It was amongst this tribe, that *Cadmus* and his wife *Harmonia* were said to have ended their days: their tomb was shown near the mouth of the *Drilo*. Hence, *Apollonius Rhodius* says,

Οἱ δ' ἄρ' ἐπ' Ἰλλυρικοῖο μελαμπαθεὸς ποταμοῖο,
 Τύμβος ἔν' Ἀρμονίης Κάδμουό τε, πύργον ἔδειμαν,
 Ἀνδράσιν Ἐγχελέσσιν ἐφέστιοι· *Argon. Δ. 516.*

And *Lucan*,

et nomine prisco
 Enchelidæ, versi testantes funera Cadmi.

Pharsal. III. 139.

²¹ Qua maris Hadriaci longas ferit unda Salonas,
 Et tepidum in molles Zephyros excurrit Iader.

Id. IV. 404.

Narona *Torre di Norin*, a Roman colony and juridical seat, on the right bank of Naro fl.; Hyllis Peninsula *Sabioncello*, said to have been as large as the Peloponnesus, and to have been inhabited by the Bulini and Hylli, the descendants of Hyllus, Hercules' son; Rhizon or Asamum *Risano*, one of the oldest Illyrian cities, at the head of Rhizonicus Sinus *G. of Cattaro*; the colony Epidaurus *Boudoua*, to a place near which, amongst the Enchelees, Cadmus and Harmonia retired, distracted with their misfortunes; Olcinium *Dulcigno*, and Lissus *Alessio*, near the mouth of the *Drino*, the Southernmost city of Illyricum, with a capacious fort, founded by Dionysius of Syracuse. To the N. of it, on Labeatis Palus, was Scodra *Scutari*, the strongest city of the Labeates, and the residence of the Illyrian king Gentius; it was afterwards colonized by Roman citizens, and became the metropolis of the province *Prævalitana*.

23. The Northern coast of Illyricum, from *Fiume* to *Ragusa*, was covered with a multitude of islands²², varying in size and importance; the fable of Medea's tearing her brother Absyrtus in pieces, and strewing his limbs in her father's way to stop his pursuit, could not have been more happily applied to any part of Europe, than to this intricate archipelago. The Northernmost of the islands were Curicta *Veglia*, Arba *Arbe*, Crexa *Pago*, and Absorus²³ *Cherso*, the chief of the Absyrtides Iæ., and the scene of Medea's rage, when flying with Jason from her father. The islands below these, were, in a general way, called Liburnides by the Greek geographers. Opposite *Zara*, were Sissa or Lissa I. *Ugliano* and *Pasman*; and Scardona I. *Grossa*: off *Salonæ*, were Boas *Bua*, a place of banishment for some of the Roman criminals; Olintha *Solta*; Brattia *Brazza*, celebrated for it's goats and cheese; Pharos *Lesina*, said to have been formerly called Paros from a colony of Parians, who settled there; and Issa *Lissa*, the outmost of all the Illyrian islands, and noted for a kind of light shipping; it was colonized by the Syracusans, and subsequently by the Romans. Off the peninsula of *Sabioncello*, was *Corcyra Nigra* I.²⁴ *Corzola*, so called from it's dark woods, and to distinguish it from an island of the same name on the coast of Epirus;

²² Οἱ μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῶν νήσων ἔβαν, ἧσιν ἐπέσχον
"Ἡρώες, ναίουσι δ' ἐπώνυμοι Ἀψύρτοιο" *Apoll. Argon. Δ. 514.*

²³ Colchis, et Hadriacas spumans Absyrtos in undas, —
Lucan. III. 190.

²⁴ Ναυτίλοι ἐκ πόντοιο κελαινῇ πάντοθεν ὕλῃ
Δερκόμενοι, Κέρκυραν ἐπικλείουσι Μέλαιναν.
Τῇ δ' ἐπὶ καὶ Μελίτην, λιαρῶ περιγηθεῖς οὐρῶ,
Αἰπεινὴν τε Κερωσὸν, ὕπερθε δὲ πολλὸν ἐοῦσαν
Νυμφαίην παράμειβον, — *Apoll. Argon. Δ. 571.*

it had a cognominal city colonized by the Cnidiars. Below this, was Melita I. *Meleda*, the Southernmost of the Illyrian islands, famed for a species of lap-dog; the Apostle Paul, on his voyage from Palestine to Rome, is supposed by some to have been cast on this island, an event referred by others, with much greater probability, to *Malta*, which was also called Melita.

MODERN GERMANY.

24. *Germany* is bounded on the N. by the *German Ocean*, *Denmark*, and the *Baltic Sea*, on the E. by *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the S. by *Italy* and *Switzerland*, and on the W. by *France* and the *Netherlands*. It is divided into a number of sovereign and independent states, united in one great federative body, governed by a Diet. It contains about 198,400 square miles, and it's estimated population in 1821, was 30,189,200 souls; excluding those territories belonging to *Austria* and *Prussia*, which lie beyond the limits of the country, as well as the two Duchies of *Holstein* and *Lauenburg*, and of *Luxemburg*, the former of which appertains to the *Kingdom of Denmark*, and the latter to the *Kingdom of the Netherlands*. The number of States composing the *Germanic* confederation amounts to thirty-nine, and the total number of votes in the Diet is seventy, several of the States possessing two, three, or four votes, according to their population and their extent of territory. When fundamental laws are to be enacted, changes made in the existing rules of the confederation, measures adopted relative to the federative act itself, and organic institutions or other arrangements made for the common interest, the diet forms itself into a general assembly, in which each state votes individually, and where a majority of two-thirds is requisite to accomplish any change. But this political machinery being too unwieldy to be set in motion on every occasion of ordinary discussion, a further partition of votes has been agreed on, and the members of the Empire are commonly reckoned seventeen, several of the petty states having conjunctively but one vote; in these discussions, a simple majority is decisive of a question. *Austria* presides at the Diet, and has a casting vote on all occasions when the votes are equally divided. The Diet is permanent, but whenever the discussions for which it met, are concluded, it can adjourn to a fixed period, not exceeding four months: it's sittings are held at *Frankfort*. The states of the Confederation engage to defend each other, and the whole of *Germany*, against all attacks whatever, and mutually guarantee to each other the enjoyment of their federal possessions. When war is declared by the Confederation, no individual state can enter into negotiations with the enemy, nor make peace, nor an armistice, without the consent of the Diet. Each state reserves to itself the right of entering into such alliances as it thinks proper, but they bind themselves, at the same time, not to form any engagement to the detriment of the federal body, or of any member belonging to it. The several states likewise engage not to make war upon each other under any pretext whatever, and not to pursue their differences by force of arms, but to submit them to the Diet. The latter endeavours to bring about an arrangement by means of a commission; but in the event of this being unsuccessful, it pronounces judgment upon the parties, against which there is no appeal. The confederation possesses several important fortresses, the principal of which are *Maynz*, *Luxemburg*, *Landau*, *Ulm*, and *Germersheim*. The internal government of each country composing the federate body, is, of course, regulated by it's own laws, independent of the Diet.

25. The forms of religion at present acknowledged by law in *Germany*, are the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Calvinistic: liberty of conscience, however, has been for a considerable time enjoyed in most of the states, the Congress of *Vienna* having adopted it as one of it's leading principles. The Lutheran religion prevails in the Northern part of the country, the Roman Catholic in the Southern, and some of the Western provinces, and the Calvinistic in the remainder of the *Rhenish* territory: there are likewise many Jews (for, in what kingdom of the Earth are they not to be found?), a small band of Herrnhuters or Moravian Brethren, and a few proselytes to the Greek Church. The proportion of Papists, Lutherans, and Calvinists, is estimated to be as fifteen, twelve, and two.

26. The Christian religion was not introduced into *Germany* before the eighth century, but that country had the honour of taking the lead in the Reformation, about A. D. 1517; prior to this latter period, the bishops, whilst they were possessed of enormous power and revenues, were buried in the profoundest ignorance, and the grossest wickedness and superstition. This new and important era in the history of *Germany*, which rescued not only it, but the whole Christian world from the foul idolatries of Popery, was introduced by Martin Luther, whose name can never be forgotten whilst any thing of principle remains that is deserving of remembrance. This great man was born at *Eisleben*, in *Saxony*, in the year 1483: he spent the early years of his life in the most diligent study, and having passed some time in a convent of the Augustine friars, he assumed the habit, and took the vows, of that order, and was at length ordained a priest, when 24 years of age. His great and profound learning, the sanctity of his moral conduct, and his extensive acquaintance with the Holy Scriptures, were generally known and applauded; and in the following year, the Elector of *Saxony*, having founded a university at *Wittenberg*, appointed Luther to the professorship of philosophy, and afterwards to that of divinity. This took place during the pontificate of Leo the 10th. The unbounded profusion of this pope, in every object of expense, attached to a taste for luxurious magnificence, rendered it necessary to devise means for replenishing his exhausted treasury; and one of those which occurred, was the sale of those indulgences which his apostate church claimed a right of dispensing from the store of her spiritual wealth. These indulgences pretended to convey to the possessor, either the pardon of his own sins, or the release from purgatory of any one, already dead, in whose happiness he was interested. The commissaries appointed for this blasphemous traffic in *Germany*, executed their trust with such shameless and disgusting effrontery, and exaggerated the efficacy of their wares in such very extravagant terms, as gave great offence to those who were even ordinarily pious and thoughtful. At last, the iniquity of such proceedings roused the anger of Luther, a public preacher at *Wittenberg*, who felt himself insulted by such a system, and knew that his lessons of religion and morality could be valued but little, whilst the church, whose disciple he was, so openly encouraged the commission of the grossest vices. Accordingly, in the year 1517, he attacked with all the vehemence in his power, from the pulpit in his great church, the vices of those very monks who dared openly to distribute indulgences: he tried their doctrines by the standard of Scripture, and exhorted his hearers to look for Salvation to the means appointed by God in his Holy Word. The boldness and fervour with which he uttered his exhortations, did not fail to make a deep and lasting impression on the people, who, suspecting the delusions to which they had been so long subject, were ready to join any person, especially one whose character for integrity stood so high as Luther's, in throwing off a yoke which they were scarcely able to bear. Still, as he enlarged his reading in order to support the tenets he had advanced, he discovered some new abuse or error in the church of Rome, and finding his opinions greedily hearkened to, he promulgated them by writing, discourses, and conferences, and thus daily increased the number of his disciples. The corrupt and bigoted monks, whose trade he had attacked, less anxious for the dissemination of the truth, than for the profits, which existing abuses afforded them, traduced his character with the greatest malignity, and endeavoured to excite the indignation of the populace against him. Luther, however, was not to be terrified; he found a large body of the people adhering to his doctrines, and he was content, in their behalf, to go through evil, as well as good, report; and he did not hesitate publicly to declare, that if the pope and cardinals entertained the same opinions with his opponents, and set up any authority against the Scriptures, there could be no doubt but that *Rome* itself was the very seat of antichrist, and that it would be happy for those countries which should separate themselves from her. Thus commenced that glorious Reformation which roused men from the fatal lethargy and darkness in which they had so long been sleeping: and, in a little time, all *Saxony*, all *Germany*, all *Europe* were filled with the voice of the wise and fearless Luther. He was summoned to *Rome* by the Pope, to answer for his conduct, in the year 1518, but obtained permission to plead his cause at *Augsburg*: this cause admitted of no compromise, and he was accordingly excommunicated two years afterwards. He threw off his monastic habit, A. D. 1524, and married in the following year. A diet was held at *Spires*, A. D. 1529, at which a decree was passed, declaring it to be unlawful to introduce any change in the doctrine, discipline, or

worship of the established religion, before the determinations of a general council were known. This decree was exceedingly revolting to the Elector of *Saxony* (Luther's faithful friend), and to many other princes, as well as to the deputies of 14 imperial cities, who, in a body, when they found their arguments and remonstrances of no avail, entered their solemn *protest* against it, on the 19th of April in the same year, appealing to the Emperor of *Germany* and a future council. On this account they were distinguished by the name of *Protestants*, which, from this period has been applied to all sects, of whatever denomination they may be, who have separated themselves from the Romish church. Luther died A. D. 1546, in the 63d year of his age, and was buried at *Wittenberg* with the greatest honours.

27. Before proceeding to describe the states into which *Germany* is at present divided, it will be found useful to take a retrospective view of its constitution, as it existed for several centuries prior to the present age. It consisted formerly of 300 states, large and small, governed by secular or ecclesiastical princes, each independent of the other, but subject to the emperor, as the head of the great federal body, into which they were united, and to certain laws, enacted at different times, for the common advantage. Besides these, there were a number of free cities, distributed over the country, and a class of nobles, chiefly in *Swabia*, and the vicinity of the *Rhine*, who, without enjoying the title of princes, acknowledged no superior but the emperor. Almost all these states had a monarchical form of government, the free imperial cities excepted. One of the temporal princes enjoyed the rank of king, viz. the king of *Bohemia* (i. e. of *Austria*); the rest were dukes, landgraves, margraves, princes, counts, &c.: the ecclesiastical princes were archbishops, bishops, provosts, and abbots. The Emperor might be of any family, Roman Catholic or Lutheran: he was at first chosen by the princes at large; but, in course of time, they found it more convenient to depute their votes to certain representatives, called Electors, who eventually took upon themselves the nomination, without the interference of their constituents. These Electors were nine in number, viz.

The Elector of <i>Kaſn</i> (or <i>Cologne</i>)	The Elector of <i>Brunswick-Luneburg</i> (or <i>Hanover</i>)
<i>Triers</i> (or <i>Treves</i>)	<i>Brandenburg</i> (or <i>Prussia</i>)
<i>Maynz</i> (or <i>Mayence</i>)	<i>Saxony</i>
<i>The Palatinate</i>	<i>Bavaria</i>
and <i>Bohemia</i> (or <i>Austria</i>).	

The emperor could not increase the number of electors, without the concurrence of the states: neither could he, without the consent of the latter, interfere in the laws of the empire, make war or peace, raise levies, impose taxes, alter the coinage, build forts, nor determine religious disputes. He was crowned at *Frankfort*, and enjoyed many privileges, such as granting titles to dukes, princes, counts, barons, pfalzgraves, &c., confirming universities in their privileges, giving fiefs, and deciding all disputes amongst the states concerning precedence. The title of emperor dated from *Charlemagne*, in 800; the rank was elective, and was enjoyed, at different periods, by distinct lines of princes; but *Austria* had the honour of possessing it after the year 1438. The government of the whole empire was vested in the emperor, and the sovereigns of each separate state; and, for this purpose, an imperial convocation, called a Diet, was summoned. At this Diet, the states were divided into three imperial colleges: the first, called the electoral college, was composed of the electors; the second, styled the princely college, consisted of the princes of the empire, the imperial prelates, the imperial counts, and lords; the third, consisted formerly of fifty, but latterly of six, imperial cities. Each of these colleges assembled separately, and their decisions were carried by a majority of votes: a decree of all three, when ratified by the emperor, was called an imperial decree, and became the law of the whole confederation. In so rapid a sketch as the present, it is not possible to enter into the details of the states composing this extensive empire, and this more especially, as it was, at different times, differently divided. But there is one partition of it, into thirteen great divisions, which is too frequently alluded to in history, to be past over in silence, although, generally speaking, it is now but little heard of. Nine of these great divisions were called *Circles*, four of which were in the Western, three in the central, and two in the Eastern, part of the country: the four Western were, 1. *Westphalia*, 2. *Lower Rhine*, 3. *Upper Rhine*, 4. *Swabia*; the three central were 5. *Lower Saxony*, 6. *Franconia*, 7. *Bavaria*; the two Eastern were, 8. *Upper Saxony* 9. *Austria*. The four other great divisions, which did not bear the names of *Circles*,

were likewise in the Eastern part of the country; their names were, 10. *Bohemia*, 11. *Moravia*, 12. *Silesia*, 13. *Lusatia*. On the breaking up of the old confederation, during the present century, a great number of the petty princes of the empire were deprived of their rights of sovereignty, such as the power of legislating for their diminutive states, levying troops, and appointing judges. From reigning sovereigns, these princes descended to the rank of nobles; and holding no longer immediately of the emperor, they were technically said to have become *mediatised*.

28. We must now take a brief review of the States, into which *Germany* is at present divided. In the North Western part of the country, is the kingdom of *Hanover*, extending, in a general way, from the *Netherlands* to the *Elbe*; the Grand Duchy of *Oldenburg* is surrounded, on three sides, by *Hanover*, being washed, on the other, by the sea: to the E. of the *Elbe*, are the two Grand Duchies of *Mecklenburg-Schwerin* and *Strelitz*. Beyond these last, in the North Eastern part of the country, is the kingdom of *Prussia*, extending beyond the limits of *Germany*, into what once formed a part of *Poland*: there is, likewise, a great portion of territory belonging to the king of *Prussia*, which is situated on the *Rhine*, and is hence distinguished as *Rhine-Prussia*; it lies between the *Netherlands*, on the West, and *Hanover*, *Hesse-Cassel*, and *Nassau*, on the East. The kingdom of *Saxony* is situated on the upper part of the *Elbe*, in the very heart of *Germany*. The empire of *Austria*, the most important of all the German States, occupies the South Eastern part of the country, beyond the limits of which it extends a very considerable way; it includes, besides its federal possessions, the kingdoms of *Hungary*, *Galicja*, *Slavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Lombardy-Venice*. In the South-Western part of *Germany*, are the kingdom of *Bavaria*, the kingdom of *Wurtemberg*, the Grand Duchy of *Baden*, and the two little principalities of *Hohenzollern*. The petty states of the confederation may be described as lying generally betwixt the *Rhine*, the *Mayn*, the *Saale* (which, we have seen above, is a tributary of the *Elbe*), and the *Weser*, but more especially about the upper parts of these rivers: they are confined on the N. by *Hanover*, on the E. by *Prussia* and *Saxony*, on the S. by *Bavaria* and *Baden*, and on the W. by *Rhine-Prussia*, and, unitedly, include about the same extent of territory as the kingdom of *Hanover*. The chief amongst these petty states are the Grand Duchy of *Hesse-Darmstadt*, the Duchy of *Nassau*, the Electorate of *Hesse-Cassel*, the Grand Duchies of *Saxe-Gotha*, and of *Saxe-Weimar*, and the Duchy of *Brunswick*. Besides these little governments, there are the four free cities of *Frankfort*, *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, and *Lubeck*, each of which has a vote in the German Diet: the three last are frequently called the *Hanse Towns*, from the old Teutonic word *Hansa*, signifying a league. This league was formed in the thirteenth century, by the chief commercial towns of *Germany*, in order to defend their property against the rapacity of the nobles, to secure their mutual independence, to clear the seas from pirates, and the highways from robbers. In the course of time, they were joined by various other cities and towns, till their number amounted to 64, and they were capable of conducting naval operations on a large scale. *Lubeck* was always considered the capital, or place of assembly for the deputies of the Hanseatic League: ordinary meetings were held once in three, and extraordinary meetings once in ten, years, to admit new members, and to transact the other business of the federal body.

29. The following table presents, at one view, the amount of territory of each state composing the German confederation, their population, number of votes at the Diet, their chief cities, and also the population of the latter. The two Duchies of *Holstein* and *Lauenburg*, and of *Luxemburg*, are added, for the sake of preserving the unity of the body, although, as has been stated above, they form no part of *Germany*, in the proper acceptance of the term.

Names of the States.	Territory in Sq. Miles.	Estimated Population in 1821.	Votes at the Diet.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population in 1821.
<i>Anhalt-Bernburg</i> , Duchy of	218	37,000	1	<i>Bernburg</i> -	4,800
<i>Anhalt-Cothen</i> , Duchy of -	202	32,500	1	<i>Cothen</i> - -	5,000
<i>Anhalt-Dessau</i> , Duchy of -	233	52,900	1	<i>Dessau</i> - -	9,500
<i>Austria</i> , Emp. of (excluding her foreign territories) -	60,300	9,482,200	4	<i>Vienna</i> - -	270,000

(continued)

Names of the States.	Territory in Sq. Miles.	Estimated Population in 1821.	Votes at the Diet.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population in 1821.
<i>Baden</i> , Grand Duchy of -	4,350	1,000,000	3	<i>Carlsruhe</i> -	16,000
<i>Bavaria</i> , Kingdom of -	22,850	3,560,000	4	<i>Munich</i> -	63,000
<i>Bremen</i> , Town of -	63	48,500	1	<i>Bremen</i> -	38,000
<i>Brunswick</i> , Duchy of -	953	209,600	2	<i>Brunswick</i> -	32,000
<i>Frankfort</i> , Town of -	26	73,400	1	<i>Frankfort</i> -	60,000
<i>Hamburg</i> , Town of -	116	129,800	1	<i>Hamburg</i> -	115,000
<i>Hanover</i> , Kingdom of -	11,500	1,305,400	4	<i>Hanover</i> -	25,000
<i>Hesse-Cassel</i> , Electorate of	2,442	567,900	3	<i>Cassel</i> -	21,000
<i>Hesse-Darmstadt</i> , Gd. Dy. of	2,285	619,500	3	<i>Darmstadt</i> -	15,000
<i>Hesse-Homburg</i> , Landg. of	57	20,000	1	<i>Homburg</i> -	3,000
<i>Hohenzollern - Hechingen</i> , Principality of -	57	14,500	1	<i>Hechingen</i> -	2,600
<i>Hohenzollern - Sigmaringen</i> , Principality of -	211	35,600	1	<i>Sigmaringen</i> -	800
<i>Holstein and Lauenburg</i> , Duchies of -	3,210	360,000	3	<i>Gluckstadt</i> -	5,200
<i>Lichtenstein</i> , Principality of	74	5,500	1	<i>Vaduz</i> -	700
<i>Lippe-Detmold</i> , Py. of -	464	69,100	1	<i>Detmold</i> -	2,400
<i>Lippe-Schaumburg</i> , Py. of -	133	24,000	1	<i>Buckeburg</i> -	2,100
<i>Lubeck</i> , Town of -	53	40,700	1	<i>Lubeck</i> -	26,500
<i>Luxemburg</i> , Grand Duchy of	1,814	255,600	3	<i>Luxemburg</i> -	9,400
<i>Mecklenburg - Schwerin</i> , Grand Duchy of -	3,772	358,000	2	<i>Schwerin</i> -	10,200
<i>Mecklenburg-Strelitz</i> , Grand Duchy of -	578	71,800	1	<i>Strelitz</i> -	5,300
<i>Nassau</i> , Duchy of -	1,273	302,890	2	<i>Wiesbaden</i> -	5,200
<i>Oldenburg</i> , Grand Duchy of	1,730	217,800	1	<i>Oldenburg</i> -	5,100
<i>Prussia</i> , Km. of (excluding her foreign territories) -	65,100	7,923,400	4	<i>Berlin</i> -	185,000
<i>Reuss</i> , Py. of (elder Branch)	81	22,300	1	<i>Greiz</i> -	6,200
<i>Reuss</i> , Princip. of (younger Branches) -	242	52,200	1	<i>Schleiz</i> -	4,600
<i>Saxe-Coburg</i> , Duchy of -	367	80,000	1	<i>Coburg</i> -	7,700
<i>Saxe-Gotha</i> , Duchy of -	990	185,700	1	<i>Gotha</i> -	11,600
<i>Saxe-Hildburghausen</i> , Dy. of	167	29,700	1	<i>Hildburghausen</i> -	3,000
<i>Saxe-Meinungen</i> , Duchy of	268	54,400	1	<i>Meinungen</i> -	4,200
<i>Saxe-Weimar</i> , Gd. Dy. of -	888	201,000	1	<i>Weimar</i> -	8,500
<i>Saxony</i> , Kingdom of -	4,400	1,200,000	4	<i>Dresden</i> -	50,000
<i>Schwarzburg - Rudolstadt</i> , Principality of -	320	53,900	1	<i>Rudolstadt</i> -	4,100
<i>Schwarzburg-Sondershausen</i> , Principality of -	172	45,100	1	<i>Sondershausen</i> -	3,100
<i>Waldeck</i> , Principality of -	298	51,900	1	<i>Corbach</i> -	1,600
<i>Wurtemberg</i> , Kingdom of	6,170	1,395,500	4	<i>Stuttgart</i> -	27,600
Totals - - -	198,427	30,189,200	70		

30. The universities of *Germany* were formerly 30 (or rather 37) in number, but they are now only 21; of these, thirteen are Protestant, six Roman Catholic, and two partly Protestant and partly Roman Catholic. The total number of students at them is about 10,000; *Göttingen* being by far the most numerously attended, having nearly one eighth part of the whole. Their names, and those of the States to which they belong, are

Protestant.

Berlin, in *Prussia*.
Erlangen, in *Bavaria*.

Roman Catholic.

Freyburg, in *Baden*.
Landshut, in *Bavaria*.

Protestant.

Giessen, in Hesse-Darmstadt.
Göttingen, in Hanover.
Griefswalde, } in Prussia.
Halle,
Heidelberg, in Baden.
Jena, in Saxe-Weimar.
Kiel, in Holstein.
Leipsic, in Saxony.
Marburg, in Hesse-Cassel.
Rostock, in Mecklenburg-Schwerin.
Tubingen, in Wurtemberg.

Roman Catholic.

Paderborn, in Rhine-Prussia.
Prague, } in Austria.
Vienna, }
Würzburg, in Bavaria.

Protestant and Roman Catholic.

Bonn, in Rhine-Prussia.
Breslau, in Prussia.

31. THE KINGDOM OF HANOVER is bounded on the W. by the Kingdom of the Netherlands, on the N. by the German Ocean and the R. Elbe, on the E. by this river and the Kingdom of Prussia, on the S. by the Duchy of Brunswick, and some of the other Petty States, and by Rhine-Prussia. It is divided into seven provinces, or governments, viz. Hanover, Hildesheim, Luneburg, Stade, Osnabruck, Aurich, and Klausthal. Hanover is an hereditary kingdom, dependant upon England, the succession to the crown being limited to the male line: it is governed by a Viceroy, who, in important affairs, receives his orders from the King, in London, where the Sovereign is assisted by a Hanoverian council. But though it has formed, for more than a century, a part of the British Empire, it has undergone no political incorporation with it's great associate: indeed, there have been several instances of the same prince having made peace as Sovereign of Hanover, and continued at war as King of England. At the German Diet, the king of Hanover occupies the fifth rank, taking precedence of all other potentates, except Austria, Prussia, Bavaria, and Saxony. His power is not unlimited, but has a counterpoise in the states, which consist of the nobility, clergy, and deputies of the towns; and, without their consent, no tax can be levied, or new law made. The Lutheran is the prevailing religion in Hanover; but complete toleration is granted to all sects. The metropolis of the kingdom is also called Hanover, and is situated on the R. Leine, which is a tributary of the Weser. To the S. of it, higher up the same river, is Göttingen, famed for it's university, which is one of the greatest ornaments of all Germany. To the N. E. of it is Goslar, situated near the famous mountain of the Harz; and the place where, it is pretended, the monk, Berthold Schwartz, who lived in the 13th century, invented gunpowder. The other chief towns are, Klausthal, Luneburg, Osnabruck, and Emden.

32. THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA is bounded on the W. by the electorate of Hesse-Cassel, the duchy of Brunswick, the kingdom of Hanover, and the two grand duchies of Mecklenburg, on the N. by the Baltic Sea, on the E. by the Kingdom of Poland, on the S. by the Empire of Austria, the Kingdom of Saxony, and some of the Petty States. This is the main body of the monarchy; but there is another portion of it in the Western part of Germany, extending on both sides of the Rhine, from Bingen, near Maynz, to the junction of the rivers Whaal and Leck: this portion of the Prussian territory, called Rhine-Prussia, touches to the N. upon the kingdom of Hanover, to the W. upon the kingdom of the Netherlands, to the S. upon the kingdom of France, and the Duchy of Nassau, and to the E. upon several of the Petty States. The whole of the Prussian monarchy includes a superficial extent of 83,300 square miles; and a population (as estimated in 1821) of 9,668,100 souls. It is divided into 10 provinces, seven of which appertain to the main body of territory, and three to the disjointed part lying along the Rhine. The names of these provinces, together with their chief cities and towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

	Provinces.	Cities or Towns.	Estimated Population, in 1821.
Eastern, or Main Territory :	<i>East, or Ducal Prussia</i> -	<i>Königsberg</i> - -	61,000
	<i>West Prussia</i> - - -	<i>Dantzic</i> - - -	54,000
	<i>Pomerania</i> - - -	<i>Stettin</i> - - -	25,000
	<i>Posen</i> - - -	<i>Posen</i> - - -	19,000
	<i>Silesia</i> - - -	<i>Breslau</i> - - -	78,000
	<i>Brandenburg</i> - - -	<i>Berlin</i> - - -	185,000
	<i>Saxony</i> - - -	<i>Magdeburg</i> - -	37,000
Western, or Rhenish Territory :	<i>Westphalia</i> - - -	<i>Munster</i> - - -	18,000
	<i>Juliers, Cleves, and Berg</i> -	<i>Cologne</i> - - -	54,000
	<i>Lower Rhine</i> - - -	<i>Aix-la-Chapelle</i> -	27,000

33. Besides these, *Prussia* possesses some small disjointed portions of territory, which are intermixed with the Petty States, as well as the nominal sovereignty of *Neuchâtel*, although the latter is acknowledged as a *Swiss* canton. The government of *Prussia* is an hereditary monarchy. The king is assisted by a ministry or cabinet, on a similar footing to that in our own country; but there is no representative assembly: he holds the second rank at the *German* Diet. The religion of the royal family, and of the majority of the population, is the Calvinistic; but Christians of all denominations are tolerated, and admitted, on an equal footing, to public employments. The year 1817 (the 300th anniversary of the Reformation) was remarkable for the union of the Calvinists and Lutherans of the *Prussian* dominions, and of some other parts of *Germany*, into one religious community, under the name of Evangelical Christians. *Berlin*, the metropolis of *Prussia*, and one of the most beautiful cities in *Europe*, is situated on the *Spree*, which is a small river, falling into the *Havel*, and so joining the *Elbe*. It is the seat of government, and the residence of the King, who, however, occasionally retires to his palace at *Potsdam*, a few miles to the W. of *Berlin*, on the R. *Havel*.

34. THE KINGDOM OF SAXONY is bounded on the N. and E. by the kingdom of *Prussia*, on the S. by the *Austrian* Empire, and on the W. by some of the Petty States. It is divided into the five circles or provinces of *Meissen*, *Leipsc*, *Erzgebirge*, *Vogtland*, and *Lusatia*. The government of *Saxony* is monarchical, but the king shares the legislative power with the states; these are divided into two houses, the nobility and clergy in one, and the deputies of the provinces and towns in the other. The King of *Saxony* holds the fourth rank in the *Germanic* confederation. *Saxony* is the birth-place of the Reformation, and therefore, the great majority of its population is Lutheran; but the reigning family have been Catholics for the last 130 years, one of its members having abjured the reformed creed to obtain the crown of *Poland*. The language, which is spoken in *Saxony*, is reckoned the most pure and correct of all the dialects of *Germany*. *Dresden*, the metropolis of the kingdom, is beautifully situated on the R. *Elbe*, at its junction with the *Weisseritz*. To the N. W. of it, on the borders of the *Prussian* province of *Saxony*, is *Leipsc*, so famous for the dreadful battle fought near it, A. D. 1813, which delivered *Germany* from the tyranny of Bonaparte: it is situated near the junction of the two little rivers, *Pleisse* and *Elster*, which run into the *Saale*, and so into the *Elbe*. It is the chief commercial city in the interior of *Germany*, being the great mart for the literature of the country; its fairs are attended by an immense concourse of people, from all nations, but, in these, it is rivalled by *Frankfort*, already described as one of the towns connected, in a manner, with the Hanseatic league.

35. THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA is bounded on the N. by the kingdoms of *Saxony* and *Prussia*, and the empire of *Russia*, on the E. by the latter country and by the empire of *Turkey*, on the S. likewise by *Turkey*, by the *Adriatic* Sea, and the *Italian* States to the S. of the *Po*, on the W. by the Republic of *Switzerland* and the kingdom of *Bavaria*. These limits include the whole of its foreign possessions, and

comprehend a territory of 197,000 square miles, the population of which was estimated, in 1821, at 28,701,100 souls. It is divided into 15 provinces, the names of which, together with their chief cities, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :

	Provinces.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population in 1821.
German States :	Archduchy of Austria, including Upper and Lower Austria, and Salzburg	Vienna - - -	270,000
	Kingdom of Bohemia	Prague - - -	84,000
	Margravate of Moravia, including Austrian Silesia	Brunn - - -	30,000
	Duchy of Styria	Grätz - - -	30,000
	Principality of Tyrol, including Vorarlberg	Innsbruck - -	10,000
	Kingdom of Illyria, including Carinthia, Carniola, Laybach and Trieste	Trieste - - -	36,000
Italian States :	Kingdom of Lombardy-Venice, including Lombardy (or the Milanese), with the Valtellina & Venice	Milan - - -	138,000
Hungarian States :	Kingdom of Hungary	Buda and Pest -	85,000
	Kingdom of Slavonia	Esseg - - -	9,000
	Principality of Transylvania	Hermanstadt - -	18,000
	Kingdom of Croatia	Agram - - -	17,000
	Kingdom of Dalmatia	Zara - - -	8,000
	The Military Bounds (Militärgränze)	Peterwardein - -	4,000
Galician States :	Kingdom of Galicia	Lemberg - - -	45,000
	Bukovina	Czernowitz - -	6,000

36. The government of *Austria* is an hereditary monarchy, absolute in the greater part of the provinces, but modified in others : the Emperor, who is at the head of it, unites in himself all the rights of unlimited sovereignty, excepting such as he shares with the representatives of *Hungary*, *Tyrol*, and a few other provinces. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but general toleration is granted, and members of the Protestant and Greek churches are numerous in *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Slavonia*. The administration of the whole empire centres in *Vienna*, and is composed of a number of boards, under the names of councils, chanceries, and conferences. The Emperor of *Austria* presides at the German Diet. *Vienna*, (or *Wien*, as it is called by the *Germans*) the great metropolis of his dominions, is situated on the S. side of the *Danube*, about two miles from it, and at the junction of the two little rivers *Wien* and *Alser* : it is one of the most beautiful cities in *Europe*, and is remarkable for the gaiety and sprightliness of it's inhabitants. It is the usual residence of the Emperor, who, however, has a favourite palace at *Schönbrunn* to the west of the city, whither he frequently retires. The ancient city of *Prague*, the capital of *Bohemia*, stands on the banks of the *Moldau*, and is celebrated for its university, which is the oldest in *Germany* : it has been frequently exposed to the calamities of war, particularly in the 15th century, during the persecution of John Huss and his followers, whose opposition to the pretensions of the Church of Rome, however well founded, was premature for the age in which they lived. *Presburg* is situated on the Northern bank of the *Danube*, about 30 miles to the E. of *Vienna* ; it was declared the capital of *Hungary* about 300 years ago, and the kings are still crowned here, though *Buda* is now the seat of government. The latter city (called *Ofen* by the natives) likewise stands on the *Danube*, but on its right bank ; opposite to it is the city of *Pest*,

with which it is connected by a bridge of boats: *Buda* is the residence of the Viceroy, but *Pest* is the seat of the high courts of justice, and the place of meeting for the Diet. *Trieste* is situated at the head of the *Adriatic*, and possesses considerable importance from it's being the only sea-port of any consequence for the whole extent of the *Austrian* dominions, from *Tyrol* to *Transylvania*: *Venice*, though entitled to all the privileges of an *Austrian* sea-port since 1814, does not, from its distance and situation, interfere with the trade of *Trieste*. *Venice* is likewise situated at the head of the *Adriatic Sea*, which, from it, is now generally called the *Gulf of Venice*; it is built on a collection of small islands, reputed 72 in number, separated from the main land by shallows from 6 to 8 feet deep: this position in the midst of water, gives it a singular appearance at a distance, its domes, spires, churches, and public buildings, appearing to the spectator to float on the surface of the waves. It was founded A. D. 421, and was formerly the capital of a very powerful republic. The government, which was at first democratic, became in 1247 a settled aristocracy, the chief officer bearing the title of Doge. It was for some time the most commercial city in the world, and public banks were first adopted here; but it has now lost all it's importance, and presents but a melancholy shadow of its former magnificence; it's population, in 1821, was estimated at 110,000. In 1797, the *Venetian States* were annexed to the crown of *Austria*, whose possessions in *Italy* are now known by the name of the *Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom*, from it's two great component parts, *Lombardy* and *Venice*. The name of *Lombardy*, though properly applicable only to the Vale of the *Po*, is commonly given to the whole tract of country lying between the Alps and the Apennines, from the frontiers of *Switzerland* to *Tuscany*. It corresponds in a great measure with the *Gallia Cisalpina* of the Romans, and derived its name from the Lombards, who conquered it in the sixth century, and retained it under the form of a kingdom till the eighth: it comprehends the province of *Milan*, the Duchies of *Parma* and *Modena*, together with parts of *Piedmont*, *Venice* and the *Papal States*, but of late years the name has been more especially applied to the province of *Milan* alone. The city of *Milan*, the metropolis of the *Lombardo-Venetian* kingdom, is situated on the *R. Olona*, near it's junction with the *Southern Lambro*; it's cathedral is reckoned the grandest and most imposing specimen of gothic architecture existing, and next to *St. Peter's* of *Rome*, and *St. Paul's* of *London*, is the finest church in *Europe*.

37. THE KINGDOM OF BAVARIA is bounded on the E. and S. by the empire of *Austria*, on the W. by the kingdom of *Wurtemberg* and the Grand Duchies of *Baden* and *Hesse-Darmstadt*, and on the N. by several of the Petty States. It is divided into eight circles, or provinces, the names of which, together with their chief cities, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population in 1821.
<i>Isar</i> - - - -	<i>Munich</i> - - - -	63,000
<i>Lower Danube</i> - - - -	<i>Passau</i> - - - -	11,000
<i>Regen</i> - - - -	<i>Regensburg</i> - - - -	24,000
<i>Upper Danube</i> - - - -	<i>Augsburg</i> - - - -	33,000
<i>Rezat</i> - - - -	<i>Anspach</i> - - - -	15,000
<i>Upper Mayn</i> - - - -	<i>Bayreuth</i> - - - -	11,000
<i>Lower Mayn</i> - - - -	<i>Wurzburg</i> - - - -	21,000
<i>Rhine</i> - - - -	<i>Speyer</i> - - - -	6,000

The last of these provinces is disjoined from the main body of the *Bavarian* territory; it lies to the W. of the *Rhine*, and borders upon *France*, *Rhine-Prussia*, *Baden*, and *Hesse-Darmstadt*. It's chief town, *Speyer*, or *Spires*, as it is frequently called, is situated on the *Rhine*, and is chiefly famed from it's having been frequently the seat of the old *German Diet*. *Munich*, or *München*, as the *Germans* call it, the metropolis of *Bavaria*, and celebrated for it's cultivation of the liberal sciences, stands on the banks of the *R. Isar*, which (as we have already seen) is a tributary of the *Danube*: it is the seat of government, and the residence of the

king, who has also a favourite palace near the city, named *Nimphenburg*. *Regensburg*, known also by the name of *Ratisbon*, is situated on the S. bank of the *Danube*, and is remarkable as having been the place of assembly for the Diet of *Germany* from 1662 till the extinction of that body in 1805.—The government of *Bavaria* is a constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the male line. The parliament is composed of two houses; the first of which consists of the Royal family, the great officers of state, the superior clergy, and the mediatised nobles; these are called the counsellors of the realm: the other house is composed of deputies from the body of the people. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but all sects have free toleration. The king of *Bavaria* takes the third rank in the *German Diet*.

38. THE KINGDOM OF WURTEMBERG is bounded on the E. by the kingdom of *Bavaria*, on the S. by the republic of *Switzerland* and the grand duchy of *Baden*, on the W. and N. likewise by the latter state: it nearly surrounds the two principalities of *Hohenzollern*. It is divided into four circles, or provinces, the names and chief towns of which, with the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1821.
<i>Neckar</i> - - - -	<i>Stuttgard</i> - - -	27,600
<i>Schwarzwald</i> - - -	<i>Reutlingen</i> - - -	8,000
<i>Jaxt</i> - - - -	<i>Elwangen</i> - - -	2,500
<i>Danube</i> - - - -	<i>Ulm</i> - - - -	11,000

The government of *Wurtemberg* is a constitutional monarchy; the executive power is vested in the king, controlled by a representative body. The majority of the people profess the Lutheran religion, but all sects are tolerated. The king holds the 6th place in the *German Diet*. *Stuttgard*, the metropolis of the kingdom, stands on the banks of the *Nisselbach*, not far from its junction with the *Neckar*; it is the seat of government, and the residence of the king. Higher up the *Neckar*, is *Tübingen*, famed, as well as *Stuttgard*, for it's cultivation of literature and the fine arts.

CHAPTER X.

GALLIA.

1. GALLIA¹ was bounded on the N. and W. by the Ocean, on the S. by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean, and on the E. by the Alps, as far as *M. S. Gothard*, whence a line to the issue of the Rhine from the *L. of Constance*, and the subsequent course of that river, separated it from

¹ Unde tot allatæ segetes? quæ silva carinas
Texuit? unde rudis tanto tirone juvenus
Emicuit, senioque iterum vernante resumsit
—Gallia bis fractas Alpino vulnere vires?

Claudian, in *I. Stil.* I. 316.

Germany. It thus contained, in addition to the modern kingdom of *France*, the little county of *Nice*, the Western half of *Switzerland*, and such parts of *Germany* and the *Netherlands* as are W. and S. of the Rhine. It was also called Gallia Transalpina² or Ulterior³, Gallia Comata⁴, Galatia⁵ by the Greeks, and Celtica⁶ by the natives. It was originally divided amongst three great nations⁷, the Celtæ, Belgæ, and Aquitani. The Celtæ inhabited the middle of the country, and were separated from their Northern neighbours, the Belgæ, by Sequana fl., Matrona fl., and Vocesus M.; to the S. the Garumna fl. was the limit between them and the Aquitani, whose territory is sometimes called Armorica. This extent of the Celtæ includes the Roman conquest in South Eastern Gaul, which they designated by the name of Provincia⁸, (whence the modern *Provence*;) with the occasional epithets of Nostra or Gallia; it was also called Braccata⁹, from a peculiar dress worn by the inhabitants, whilst the remainder of Transalpine Gaul was termed Comata¹⁰, from the people wearing their hair long.

2. The Celtæ appear to have greater claims to being the aboriginal inhabitants of Gaul, than either the Belgæ, said to be of German origin, or the Aquitani, who are supposed to have passed over from Spain. The *Alpis Maritima*, reaching to the sea, was certainly the natural limit of Gaul, but the ancients appear generally to have considered the *Var* Varus fl., as the common, although extended boundary between it and Italy¹¹: in defining it, therefore, regard must always be had to the time.

3. After the conquest of Gaul by Cæsar, and in the time of Augustus, the four provinces were more equally divided as to extent, without particular attention being paid to the distinction of their inhabitants. Their boundaries were then as follows: Belgica, or North Eastern Gaul, was separated from the Roman province on the S., by a line running from Adula M. *S. Gothard*, through *Lemanus L.*, to the R. *Arar*; from Celtica, by the upper course of this river, to Vocesus M., and thence by a N. W. line to the *English Channel*, near the mouth of *Samara fl. Somme*. Celtica, or *Lugdunensis* as it was now called, from *Lugdunum* its capital, was the North Western part of Gaul, and was bounded on the E. by Belgica, on the

² Liv. XXXIX. 22.

³ Cic. de Prov. Cons. c. 15.

⁴ Tacit. Annal. XI. 23. Cic. Philipp. VIII. 9.

⁵ Diodor. Sic. V. 24.

⁶ Strab. IV. init. Mela, III. 2.

⁷ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. I. 1.

⁸ Id. I. 2. 10.

⁹ Mela, II. 4. Plin. III. 4.

¹⁰ Et nunc tonse Liger, quondam per colla decora
Crinibus effusis toti prælate Comatæ. Lucan. I. 443.

¹¹ Hence, Lucan,

Mitis Atax Latias gaudet non ferre carinas,
Finis et Hesperia, promoti limite, Varus. Pharsal. I. 404.

S. mostly by Liger fl., and on the W. and N. by the Ocean. To the S. of this was Aquitania, or South Western Gaul, bounded on the E. by a part of Lugdunensis, and Cebenna M., on the S. by Tarnis fl., and the Pyrenees, and on the W. by the Ocean. The Roman Province, or South Eastern Gaul, took the name of Narbonensis from Narbo Martius *Narbonne*, the metropolis of the whole country. In the course of time, each of these provinces was divided into several others, till at length their number amounted to 17, the details of which will be found under the great divisions just given.

4. The superficial extent of these great provinces, and of their subdivisions, may be seen in the following table :

Belgica.			Lugdunensis.		
		Sq. Miles.			Sq. Miles.
Belgica Prima	-	10,300	Lugdunensis Prima	-	11,600
Belgica Secunda	-	17,000	Lugdunensis Secunda	-	8,900
Germania Prima	-	4,300	Lugdunensis Tertia	-	16,800
Germania Secunda	-	11,900	Lugdunensis Quarta	-	12,600
Maxima Sequanorum	-	13,700			
		<u>57,200</u>			<u>49,900</u>
Aquitania.			Narbonensis.		
Aquitania Prima	-	24,300	Narbonensis Prima	-	10,900
Aquitania Secunda	-	17,500	Narbonensis Secunda	-	4,000
Novempopulana	-	10,700	Viennensis	-	10,000
		<u>52,500</u>	Alpes Graiæ et Penninæ	-	3,300
			Alpes Maritimæ	-	3,000
					<u>31,200</u>
Summary.			Sq. Miles.		
Belgica	-	-	-	-	57,200
Lugdunensis	-	-	-	-	49,900
Aquitania	-	-	-	-	52,500
Narbonensis	-	-	-	-	31,200
Total			<u>190,800</u>		

5. The principal mountains of Gaul are the Pyrenæi¹² the *Pyrenees*, extending from the Mediterranean to the *B. of Biscay*; one of the highest peaks in them is *M. Perdu*, rising 11,272 feet above the level of the sea. Cebenna¹³ *M. Cevennes*,

¹² ——— et quos jam frigore segnes

Pyrenæa tegit latebrosis frondibus ilex.

Claudian, in II. Stil. 313.

¹³ ——— qua montibus ardua summis

Gens habitat cana pendentes rupe Cebennas.

Lucan. I. 435.

which separated the South Eastern part of Aquitania from Narbonensis, runs parallel with the Southern course of the *Rhone*, and divides, as it were, the waters of that river from the *Loire* and *Garonne*. The *Puy de Dome*, *Mt d'Or*, and *Plomb du Cantal*, are high points in a chain of mountains, which detaches itself from the *Cevennes* to the Westward. *Vocesus M.*, called in different parts *Vosges* and *Mt. des Faucilles*, is a continuation of *Cebenna* Northward, running from the country of the *Lingones* in the N. of *Burgundy*, to *Bingium Bingen*, on the *Rhine*, crossing which, it causes a little fall in that beautiful river. *Jura M. Jura*, the Western barrier of *Switzerland*, is a little to the W. of the *L. of Geneva*; it is a spur of *Vocesus M.*, and is connected with it by *Vocetius M. Batzberg*. That part of the great chain of the *Alps*, which separated Gaul from Italy, had various names, which will be mentioned in the description of the latter country. The three chief promontories of Gaul are, *Itium Pr. C. Grisnez*, opposite *Dover*, *Gobæum Pr. C. S. Matthew*, the Westernmost point, and *Citharistes Pr. C. Sicier*, where it reaches farthest to the South.

6. Amongst the principal rivers of Gaul we may mention the *Rhine* *Rhenus*, one of the noblest and most beautiful rivers of *Europe*; it rises in *Adula M. S. Gothard*, and after traversing *Venetus Lacus L. of Constance*, flows with a Northerly course into the *German Ocean*; it is 737 miles long. The *Mosella*¹⁴ *Moselle*, rises in *Vocesus M. Mt. des Faucilles*, and runs N. into the *Rhine* at *Coblentz Confluentes*: it's length is 300 miles. The *Mosa*¹⁵ *Meuse* or *Maas* rises in the same mountain, and joins the *Vahalis Whaal*, which is a branch of the *Rhine*; it's length to the sea is 511 miles. The *Sequana fl. Seine*, rises in the territory of the *Lingones* in the N. of *Burgundy*, and after a North Western course of 416 miles, flows into the *English Channel*. The *Matrona Marne*, and *Isara Oise*, are it's two greatest tributaries, and enter it's right bank not far from *Lutetia Paris*. The *Liger*¹⁶ *Loire*, the largest river of *France*, rises in *Cebenna M. Cevennes*, and runs first North, and then

¹⁴ Haud aliter placidæ subter vada læta Mosellæ,
Detegit admixtos non concolor herba lapillos.

Auson. Idyl. X. 73.

¹⁵ ———— rigidis hunc abluit undis,
Rhenus, Arar, Rhodanus, Mosa, Matrona, Sequana, Ledus,
Clitis, Elaris, Atax, Vacalis, Ligerimque bipenni
Excisum per frusta bibit; ———— *Sidon. Apoll. V. 209.*

¹⁶ Testis Arar, Rhodanusque celer, magnusque Garumna,
Carnuti et flavi cærulea lympha Liger. *Tibull. I. vii. 12.*

West, into Sinus Aquitanicus *B. of Biscay*; it's length is 540 miles. The Garumna¹⁷ *Garonne*, has it's source in the Pyrenees, and enters the *B. of Biscay*, after a North Western course of 330 miles. The Rhodanus¹⁸ fl. *Rhone*, said to have taken it's name from the colony Rhoda which the Rhodians built upon it, rises in Adula M. *S. Gothard*, passes W. through Lemanus¹⁹ *L. of Geneva*, or *Leman* as it is sometimes called, and after being joined at *Lyons* by Arar fl. *Saone*, flows, with a Southerly course, into the Mediterranean Sea; it's length is 442 miles. *L. Leman* is 1,125 feet above the level of the sea.

7. The *Rhone* enters the sea by three mouths. The Western one was called Ostium Hispaniense *Le Rhone Mort*, from it's being next to Spain; to the E. of it was the Ostium Metapinum, now known as *Le petit Rhone*, and between them was Metapina I.: these two mouths were called Ostia Libyca. The third, and largest mouth, was the Ostium Massalioticum, so named from it's being the nearest to Massilia: it is now the main arm of the whole river, and therefore, preserves the appellation of the *Rhone*. That part of the Mediterranean into which the *Rhone* ran, was called Sinus ad Gradus, and the mouths themselves were also termed Gradus, a name which they still maintain in that of *Les Gras du Rhone*. Marius connected the last of these mouths with the sea, by means of a canal, which was called Fossa Mariana.

BELGICA.

8. Belgica²⁰ was the largest of the four great divisions of Gaul, and contained 57.200 square miles; it was subdivided into Belgica Prima, Belgica Secunda, Germania Prima or Superior, Germania Secunda or Inferior, and Maxima Sequanorum.

9. These two Germanies constituted the Germania Cisrhenana, or Germany West of the *Rhine*, in contradistinction to the Transrhenana or Magna. Belgica must not be confounded with Belgium²¹, which was only a small part of the former country, comprising the territory of the Bellovaci, Ambiani, and Atrebatas: the modern division of Belgium is of much more extensive application, having been given by the French to the Netherlands, after the revolution.

10. GERMANIA SECUNDA, containing 11.900 square miles, was the first of these provinces to the Northward, and was

¹⁷ Quosquē rigat retro pernicioꝝ unda Garumnæ,
Oceani pleno quoties impellitur æstu.

Claudian. in Ruf. II. 113.

¹⁸ ——— qua Rhodanus raptum velocibus undis
In mare fert Ararim:—

Lucan. I. 433.

¹⁹ Deseruere cavo tentoria fixa Lemano,
Castraque, quæ Vogesi curvam super ardua rupem
Pugnaces pictis cohibebant Lingonas armis.

Id. I. 396.

Cæsar. Bell. Gall. I. 2. 8.

²⁰ Ut natura dedit, sic omnis recta figura:
Turpis Romano Belgicus ore color.

Propert. II. xiv. 30.

²¹ *Cæsar. Bell. Gall. V. 24, 25; VIII. 46. Hirt. VIII. 46. 49.*

separated from Germania Prima by the small river Obringa *Ahr*; it contained such parts of *Germany*, *Holland*, and the *Netherlands*, as lie between the *Rhine* and the little *R. Senne*, which passes *Brussels*, and runs into the *Scheldt*. The Northernmost tribe in the province were the Batavi²², a branch of the Catti, who were expelled from their country during a domestic sedition: they were famed (especially their cavalry) for their bravery, and enjoyed great honour and many immunities among the Romans. Their country was an island, hence named Batavorum I.²³, part of which is still called *Betuwe*; it was formed by the rivers *Rhine* and *Vahalis* or *Whaal*. Their principal cities were *Lugdunum Leyden*, *Trajectus Utrecht*, *Noviomagus Nijmegen* and *Arenatium Arnhem*; *Forum Hadriani Voorburg*, close to *The Hague*, the metropolis of the *Netherlands*, was on the *Fossa Corbulonis*, a canal which was cut by *Corbulo* from the *Rhine* to the *Leck*, to prevent the overflowing of these rivers.

11. Higher up the *Rhine*, were the *Gugerni*, a branch of the *Sicambri*, who settled in a part of the territory formerly occupied by the *Menapii*. Their principal towns were *Colonia Trajana Keln*, and *Colonia Ulpia Alphen*. Beyond these, in the S. E. corner of the province, were the *Ubii*, who were removed by *Agrippa* from the Eastern side of the *Rhine*, where they were neighbours to the *Catti*, by whom they were severely oppressed. Their chief towns were *Asciburgium Essenburg*, fabled to have been built by *Ulysses*; *Colonia Agrippina Cologne*, the metropolis of the province, so called from *Agrippina* the daughter of *Germanicus* and mother of *Nero*, who had a colony sent here at her request by the emperor *Claudius*, to honour the place of her birth²⁴; and *Bonna Bonn*, one of the 50 citadels built by *Drusus* on the *Rhine*, across which he here threw a bridge.

12. To the South of the *Batavi*, between the *Maas* and *Scheldt*, were the *Menapii*, whose chief town was *Menapiorum Castellum Kessel*; farther inland were the *Toxandri*, whose town, *Toxandria*, is thought to exist in *Tessenderloo*. Higher up the *Meuse*, and dwelling on each side of the river, were the *Eburones*²⁵, who were exterminated by *Cæsar*, in revenge for their having destroyed a whole Roman legion: their country was afterwards inhabited by the *Tungri*, an extensive nation. Their principal city was *Atuaca*, called afterwards *Tungri Tongres*, from the custom, which then obtained, of calling capital cities by their gentilitious names. *Juliacum Juliers*,

²² ——— Batavique truces, quos ære recurvo
Stridentes acuere tubæ; ——— *Lucan.* I. 431.
See also *Juv. Sat.* VIII. 51, and *Sil. Ital.* III. 608.

²³ *Tacit. Annal.* II. 6. *Hist.* IV. 12.—*Cæsar. Bell. Gall.* IV. 10.—*Plin.* IV. 15.—*Dion. Cass.* LIV. 544.

²⁴ *Tacit. Annal.* XII. 27.

²⁵ *Cæsar. Bell. Gall.* II. 4; IV. 6; V. 24. 28; VI. 5. 31. 32. 34. 35.

Pons Mosæ *Maestricht*, and Fons Tungrorum *Spa*, were also in their country. Westward from the Tungri, near Sabis fl. *Sambre*, which runs into the *Maas*, were the Aduatici, whose chief town, Aduaticorum Oppidum, is the modern *Namur*. South East from these, in the districts of *Namur*, *Liege*, and *Luxemburg*, were the small tribes Segni, Condrusi, and Pæmani, traces of whose names may be observed in *Ciney*, *Condroz*, and *Famenne*. Arduenna Silva²⁶, the largest forest of Gaul, extended from the *Rhine* to the territory of the Remi and Nervii; large remains of it are yet standing, and that part of it, which is on the frontiers of *France* and the *Netherlands*, retains still the name *Forest of Ardennes*.

13. BELGICA SECUNDA, containing 17,000 square miles, was the North Western portion of Gallia Belgica, and contained the modern provinces of *Hainau*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, and *Picardy*, with parts of the *Isle of France* and *Champagne*. In the N. part of the province dwelled the Nervii²⁷, a powerful and brave nation, who affected to be thought of German origin; they were frequently conquered by Cæsar: through their territory ran Scaldis fl. *Scheldt* or *Escaut*. Their capital city was formerly Bagacum *Bavay*, but Turnacum *Tournay* afterwards enjoyed this honour; Camaracum *Cambray* may also be mentioned amongst them.

14. The Nervicanus Tractus, or coast of the Nervii *Zeeland*, has suffered severely from the inroads of the sea; it was inhabited by the smaller tribes of the Grudii, near *Groede*, the Gorduni, Pleumosii, Meldi, near *Meldfelt* (amongst whom, according to some, a part of the fleet was built with which Cæsar invaded Britain), the Levaci, about *Lieva R.*, and the Centrones.

15. The Morini²⁸ were W. of the Nervii, and the nearest of the Gallic tribes to Britain, from which they were separated by the Fretum Gallicum *St. of Dover*. Their chief towns were Gesoriacum, called afterwards Bononia, *Boulogne*, a port and station for ships, whence was one of the usual passages to our island, the other being from Itius Portus²⁹ *Wissant*, famous for the embarkation of Cæsar: near it is Ulterior P^{tus}. *Calais*, and in the interior of the country is Taruenna *Therouenne*.

16. The Atrebatas were S. of the Morini, in *Artois*; their chief city was Nemetacum, called afterwards Atrebatas *Arras*. The Ambiani, and Britanni, were in the Western part of *Picardy*; their chief city was Samarobriua, called afterwards Ambiani *Amiens*, celebrated for it's manufacture of arms, and situated, as it's name implies, on Samara fl. *Somme*. To the South of the Ambiani, also in *Picardy*, were the Bellovaci, the bravest of the Belgæ, whose capital was Cæsaromagus, or Bellovaci *Beauvais*. Below these last, in the Northern part of the *Isle of France*, were,

²⁶ Tacit. Annal. III. 42.—Cæsar. Bell. Gall. V. 3; VI. 29.

²⁷ ——— nimiumque rebellis
Nervius, et cæsi pollutus sanguine Cottæ. Lucan. I. 429.
Nervius insequitur, meritusque vocabula Felix, —
Claudian. de Bell. Gild. 421.

See also Cæsar. Bell. Gall. II. 15, for a description of their manners.

²⁸ Extremique hominum Morini, — Virg. Æn. VIII. 727.

²⁹ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. V. 2. 5.

the small tribes Hassi, whose name may be traced in the forest of *Hez*, the Vadicasses, with their chief city, Nœomagus, or Vadicasses *Vez*, and the Silvanectes, whose city Augustomagus, or Silvanectus, is now *Senlis*.

17. To the South of the Nervii, in Eastern *Picardy*, were the Veromandui; their chief town was Augusta *S. Quentin*; the Isara *Oise* ran through their country into the *Seine* near *Paris*. Farther inland, about Axona³⁰ fl. *Aisne*, and in the N. of *Champagne*, were the Remi³¹ (surnamed *Fœderati*), who, for their services to the Romans in the conquest of Gaul, were elevated to the second rank among it's nations, the *Ædui* being the first: their chief cities were Durocortorum, called afterwards Remi, *Rheims*, the metropolis of the province, where the kings of *France* are crowned, and Bibrax *Bièvre*. The Suessiones were strictly allied with the Remi, upon whose territory they bordered on the Westward; their chief town was Augusta, or Suessiones *Soissons*. The Catalauni were the Southernmost people of Belgica Secunda, and inhabited the middle of *Champagne*; their chief city was Durocatalaunum, or Catalauni, *Chalons*, on Matrona fl. *Marne*.

18. BELGICA PRIMA was E. of Belgica Secunda, and S. of Germania Secunda; it comprehended the province of *Lorraine*, with parts of *Luxemburg* and *Treves*, or about 10.300 square miles. It's Northern part, on each side of the *Moselle*, was inhabited by the Treveri³², a powerful people, and the most illustrious of the Belgæ, laying claim to German origin. Their chief city was Augusta, called latterly Treveri *Treves*, a Roman colony, the metropolis of Belgica Prima, and the residence of several emperors whilst defending this frontier of Gaul.

19. Rigodulum *Riol*, where Julian concluded a peace with the Franks, Antonacum *Andernach*, one of the 50 forts built by Drusus on the *Rhine*, and Ambiatius Vicus *Capelle*, the birth place of Caligula, according to some, were also in their territory: the two last being in Germania Prima, into which the possessions of the Treveri likewise extended. There were several small rivers amongst the Treveri, which ran into the *Moselle*; the principal of these were Saravus fl. *Sarre*, Lesura³³ *Lieser*, and Sura *Sure*. The Cæresi were a petty tribe, probably cantoned near the *R. Chiers*. The Mediomatrici were S. of the Treveri, in the N. E. part of *Lorraine*; their chief city was Divodurum, called afterwards Mediomatrici and Metis *Metz*, on the *Moselle*. Adjoining them, on the West, were the Verodunenses, also in *Lorraine*, whose chief town was Verodunum *Verdun*, on the *Meuse*; and farther South, in the same province, were the Leuci³⁴, the Southernmost people of Belgica Prima, much commended for

³⁰ Non tibi se Liger anteferet, non Axona præceps.

Auson. Idyl. X. 461.

³¹ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. II. 3. 5.—Tacit. Hist. IV. 67.—Plin. IV. 17.

³² Tu quoque, lætatus converti prælia, Trevir. *Lucan. I. 441.*

³³ Prætereo exilem Lesuram, tenuemque Drahonum,
Nec fastiditos Salmonæ usurpo fluores. *Auson. Idyl. X. 365.*

³⁴ Optimus excusso Leucus Rhemusque lacerto,
Optima gens flexis in gyrum Sequana frenis. *Lucan. I. 424.*

their skill in darting and shooting; their principal town was Tullum Toul, on the Moselle.

20. GERMANIA PRIMA, was East of Belgica Prima, and comprehended the Northern part of *Alsace*, with the Western parts of the *Palatinate* and *Maynz*, including about 4.300 square miles. In its N. part were the Caracates, whose chief city was Mogontiacum *Maynz*, at the confluence of the Mænus *Mayn*, and the Rhenus *Rhine*; it was the metropolis of Germania Prima, and the place where Alexander Severus and his mother Mammæa were murdered. To the S. of these were the Vangiones³⁵, whose chief town was Borbetomagus, or Vangiones *Worms*, and the Nemetes³⁶, whose capital was Noviomagus, called afterwards Nemetes *Speyer*; Alta Ripa *Altripp*, and Tabernæ Rhenanæ *Rheinzabern* were also in the territory of the latter people. The Triboci were the last people of Germania Prima to the Southward, and inhabited the Northern part of *Alsace*; their chief city was Argentoratum *Strasbourg*, near which Julian defeated the Alemanni. The Vangiones, Nemetes, and Triboci, were Germans, who passed over the *Rhine* into Gaul.

21. MAXIMA SEQUANORUM contained about 13.700 square miles, in the Southern part of *Alsace*, *Franche Comté*, and the Western part of *Switzerland*. In its N. part were the Rauraci, whose chief towns were Basilia *Basel*, at the great bend of the *Rhine*, and Augusta *Basel Augst*, a Roman colony, which suffered greatly from the depredations of the Alemanni. The Sequani³⁷ inhabited the W. part of the province; they were one of the most powerful people of Gaul, whose territory, in the time of Cæsar, extended to the *Rhine*. Their principal city was Vesontio *Besançon*, the metropolis of Maxima Sequanorum, situated on, and nearly surrounded by, Dubis fl. *Doubs*; this river rises in Vocetius M., and flows into the Arar *Saone*, which has already been mentioned as joining the *Rhone* near *Lyons*. The remainder of Maxima Sequanorum was inhabited by the Helvetii, so distinguished for their bravery³⁸.

22. They were divided into four pagi, or cantons, two of which were, Urbigenus Pagus, and Tigurinus Pagus; the former is supposed to have derived its name from

³⁵ Et qui te laxis imitantur, Sarmata, braccis
Vangiones:— *Lucan. I. 431.*

³⁶ ———— Tunc rura Nemetis
Qui tenet, et ripas Aturi ——— *Id. 419.*

³⁷ Hanc tibi Sequanicæ pinguem textricis alumnæ,
Quæ Lacedæmonium barbara nomen habet;
Sordida, sed gelido non aspernanda Decembri
Dona, peregrinam mittimus endromida. *Mart. IV. ep. 19.*

³⁸ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. I. 1. 8. 12. 26. 29.—Tacit. Hist. I. 67. De Mor. Germ. 28.

172 *Gallia—Lugdunensis—Lugdunensis Secunda et Tertia.*

Urba Orbe, at the Southern extremity of the *L. of Neufchatel*, and the latter appellation appears still to exist in the canton of *Uri*. The Tugeni are supposed to have constituted a third pagus, in the neighbourhood of Tugium *Zug*, whilst the Ambrones, near *Brunnen*, and the *L. of Lucerne*, may have completed the number. The chief towns of the Helvetii, were Turicum *Zurich*, Aventicum *Avenche*, their capital, and a Roman colony, and Colonia Equestris, or Noviodunum *Nion*, where the Equites Limitanei were settled by Cæsar.

LUGDUNENSIS VEL CELTICA.

23. *Lugdunensis*, or *Celtica* as it was also called, was the third in size amongst the four great divisions of Gaul, and contained 49.900 square miles: it was subdivided into *Lugdunensis Prima*, *Secunda*, *Tertia*, and *Quarta*, or *Senonia*.

24. The *Armoricanus Tractus* was a general name given to the sea-coast of Gaul; it was afterwards confined to the shores of *Lugdunensis Secunda* and *Tertia*, the adjoining coast of *Belgica Secunda* being then called *Nervicanus Tractus*; but, at last, *Britany* alone was called *Armorica*. The appellation *Saxonicum Littus*, has been already stated to have been applied to parts of the coasts of *Belgica* and *Lugdunensis*, from their being exposed to the robberies of the Saxon pirates.

25. *LUGDUNENSIS SECUNDA* was the most Northern division of *Lugdunensis*, and comprehended *Normandy*, and a small part of the *Isle of France*; it contained about 8.900 square miles, and was inhabited by the following people. The *Caleti* on the coast, whose chief cities were *Juliobona Lillebonne*, and *Carocotinum Harfleur*, at the mouth of the *Seine*, higher up which river were the *Veliocasses*, with their city *Rotomagus Rouen*, the metropolis of the province.

26. Proceeding along the coast, we find the *Lexovii*, whose name is still preserved in their city *Noviomagus*, called afterwards *Lexovii Lisieux*; the *Viducasses*, whose cognominal city was at *Vieux*, on *Olina fl. Orne*; the *Bajocasses*, who have left their name in *Bayeux Arægenus*; and the *Unelli*, in the N. W. part of *Normandy*, whose chief towns were *Crociatonum Valogne*, *Coriallum Gouvil*, near the famous harbour *Cherbourg*, and *Constantia Coutance*. To the W. of the *Unelli*, in the *Oceanus Britannicus*, were the islands *Riduna Alderney*, *Sarnia Guernsey*, and *Cæsarea Jersey*, belonging to the *British*. The *Abrincatui* were S. of the *Unelli*; their chief town was *Ingena* or *Abrincatui Avranches*; to the E. of them were the *Sali*, with their cognominal city *Seez*, and the *Aulerci Eburovices*, whose chief town was *Mediolanum*, called afterwards *Eburovices Evreux*.

27. *LUGDUNENSIS TERTIA*, was the Westernmost division of *Celtica*, and comprehended the modern provinces of *Britany*, *Maine*, *Anjou*, and *Touraine*, including a superficial extent of 16.800 square miles. The *Osismii* dwelled in the North Western part of *Britany*; in their territory were *Vorganium*, or *Osismii Carhaix*, and *Brivates Portus*, now well known as the harbour of *Brest*; off their Western coast were the isles *Uxantis Ushant*, and *Sena*³⁹, or *Siambis The*

³⁹ *Sena* in *Britannico mari*, *Osismicis adversa litoribus*, *Gallici numinis oraculo insignis est: cujus antistites, perpetua virginitate sanctæ, numero novem esse traduntur: Gallicenas vocant, putantque ingeniis singularibus præditas, maria ac ventos concitare carminibus, seque in quæ velint animalia vertere, sanare, quæ apud alios insanabilia sunt, scire ventura et prædicare: sed non nisi deditas navigantibus, et in id tantum, ut se consulerent, profectis.* *Mela*, III. 6.

Saints, which last is remarkable as having been the residence of certain priestesses.

28. The Agnotes were a small tribe, who dwelled in the Northern territory of the Osismii; their name seems still preserved in the district of *Ack* and the port of *Aber-wrach*. The Coriosopiti were S. of the Osismii; and farther along the coast were the Veneti, famed for their skill and power at sea, whose country Cæsar calls Venetia. Their chief towns were Dariorigum, called afterwards Veneti *Vannes*, near Vindana Portus *Morbihan*, and Durerie *Rieux* on Herius fl. *Vilaine*. Off the coast of the Veneti were the isles Vindilis *Bell'isle*, and Siata *Houat*, which, in conjunction with others near them, were called Veneticæ Iæ. The Curiosolites were E. of the Osismii, and N. of the Veneti; their chief town was Reginea *Erquy*. The Redones inhabited the N. E. part of *Britany*; their name is still traced in *Rennes*, formerly known as Condote or Redones. The Namnetes dwelled S. of them, about the mouth of the *Loire*, on which river was their city Condivicium or Namnetes *Nantes*. To the East of them, in Anjou, were the Andecavi or Andes, with their city Juliomagus, afterwards Andecavi, *Angers*, at the junction of *Meduana*⁴⁰ fl. *Mayenne* with the *Loire*. Above them, in *Maine*, were the Arvii, whose city Vagoritum is found at *Cité* on the R. *Erve*; and farther up were the Diablintes surnamed Aulerci, whose capital was Neodunum, or Diablintes as it was latterly called, *Jublains*. The Aulerci Cenomanni were cantoned in the Eastern part of *Maine*; their chief city was Vindinum or Suindinum, called afterwards Cenomanni *Le Mans*; through their country ran Lædus fl. *Loir*, which finally joins the *Loire*. The last people in Lugdunensis Tertia, whom we have to mention, were the Turones in *Touraine*, whose capital was Cæsarodunum, afterwards Turones *Tours*; to them also belonged Ambacia *Amboise*, on the *Loire*.

29. LUGDUNENSIS QUARTA VEL SENONIA comprehended the Southern parts of *Champagne* and the *Isle of France*, *Orleanois*, and the Northern part of *Nivernois*, including 12.600 square miles. The Carnutes inhabited the Western part of the province; their chief city was Autricum, afterwards Carnutès *Chartres*. To the South of them were the Aureliani, who were dismembered from them: their city Genabum still preserves the gentilitious name in *Orleans*; it is situated at the great bend of the *Loire*. To the N. E. of the Carnutes, in the *Isle of France*, were the Parisii, whose chief city Lutetia⁴¹, called afterwards Parisii, is *Paris* on the *Seine*, the metropolis of *France*. To the South of these, in parts of *Orleanois* and the *Isle of France*, were the Senones⁴², remarkable for their bravery, and as giving name to the province. A colony of them⁴³, under Brennus, invaded Italy, and pillaged Rome; they settled on the *Adriatic*, in the N. part of Umbria, where one of their towns received the name Sena, with the

⁴⁰ In nebulis, Meduana, tuis marcere perosus
Andus, jam placida Ligeris recreatur ab unda. Lucan. I. 438.

⁴¹ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VI. 3; VII. 58.—Ammian. XV. 27.

⁴² ——— sensit feralè Britannia murmur,
Et Senonum quatit arva fragor, ——— Claudian. in Ruf. I. 133.

⁴³ ——— Arma tamen vos
Nocturna et flammas domibus templisque parastis,
Ut Bracatorum pueri Senonumque minores,
Ausi, quod liceat tunica punire molesta. Jur. Sat. VIII. 234.

surname of Gallica, *Sinigaglia*, to distinguish it from the Etruscan Sena in the same country: their capital, and the metropolis of Lugdunensis Quarta, was Agedincum, afterwards Senones, *Sens*; it stood on Itumna fl. *Yonne*, which flows into the *Seine* near another of their cities Melodunum *Melun*, supposed to be the same with Metiosedum.

30. Higher up the same river was Autissiodurum *Auxerre*, which seems at a later period to have been dismembered from the Senones, and to have become the chief town of a particular territory. The Easternmost people of the province were the Tricasses, in Southern *Champagne*; the city *Troyes* still retains their name, and is the site of their capital Augustobona, or Tricasses as it was latterly called. The Meldi were situated to the N. W. of the last mentioned people, about the junction of the *Marne* and *Seine*; their chief town was Iatinum or Meldi *Meaux*, on the banks of the former river.

31. LUGDUNENSIS PRIMA comprehended the South Eastern parts of *Champagne* and *Nivernois*, the Eastern part of *Bourbonnois*, the whole of *Lyonnois*, and nearly the whole of *Burgundy*; it was the Southernmost division of Celtica, and contained 11,600 square miles. The Lingones⁴⁴ were it's most Northerly inhabitants; they were confederates of the Romans, and, together with the Boii, crossed the Alps, and settled in the Cispadana; they were reputed the fiercest and wildest amongst the Gauls. Their chief city Andomatunum, near the source of the *Marne*, is now *Langres*, a corruption of the gentilitious name. Mosa *Meuse*, near the springs of the *R. Meuse*, and Dibio *Dijon*, were also in their territory. To the S. of the Lingones, in *Burgundy*, were the Ædui, the most famous people of Celtica, who, on account of their old alliance with the Romans, were admitted into the Senate, and thus distinguished from the other people of Gaul. The Mandubii, Boii, Bituriges Cubi, Aulerci Brannovices, Insubres, and Segusiani, were all, at one time, under the protection of this powerful and wealthy people. Their chief cities were, Bibracte, called afterwards Augustodunum *Autun*, where the nobility of Gaul were instructed in literature; Alesia⁴⁵ *Alise St. Reyne*, the chief town of the Mandubii, said to have been founded by Hercules, on his return from Iberia, but more memorable for the siege it sustained against Cæsar; and Noviodunum, or Nevirnum *Nevers*, on the *R. Loire*.

32. To the south of this town, between the rivers Elaver *Allier* and *Loire*, in Eastern *Bourbonnois*, was the territory ceded by the Ædui to the Boii after Cæsar

⁴⁴ They are sometimes called Leucones; thus, Martial:
Oppressæ nimium vicina est fascia plumæ?
Vellera Leuconicis accipe rasa sagis.
See also Note 19, *supra*.

Lib. XIV. ep. 159.

⁴⁵ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VII. 62.

Circa Alexiam verò tantæ res gestæ, quantas audere, vix hominis; perficere
pænè nullius, nisi dei, fuerit.
Vell. Paterc. II. 47.

had defeated the Helvetii, whom the Boii had joined on their incursion into the Roman province, and contiguous to whom beyond the *Rhine*, they originally dwelled. Matisco *Macon*, on the *Saone*, was also reckoned to the *Ædui*. The *Insubres* were a small people W. of *Lyons*, a colony of whom passed the Alps, and there built the city *Mediolanum*, *Milan*, calling it after the petty town *Mediolanum*, *S. Laurent*, which they had here deserted.

33. S. of the *Ædui* were the *Segusiani*, in *Lyonnais*; their chief city was *Lugdunum Lyons*, at the confluence of the *Saone* and *Rhone*.

34. Under Augustus, *Munatius Plancus* here assembled the inhabitants of *Vienna*, who had been driven from their country by the *Allobroges*; it became subsequently a powerful place, the metropolis of *Lugdunensis*, the second city in *Gaul* (*Narbo Martius Narbonne* being the first,) and the place where the governors of the whole country resided. The Emperor *Claudius* was born here. *Ara Lugdunensis*⁴⁶, in the centre of *Lyons*, was an altar dedicated to Augustus by 60 cities of *Gaul*, where *Caligula* afterwards instituted games and prize orations⁴⁷. The last people of the *Lugdunensis* whom it remains to notice, are the *Ambarri*; they dwelled N. of *Lugdunum*, on the *Saone*, in the South Eastern extremity of *Burgundy*.

AQUITANIA.

35. *Aquitania*⁴⁸, or South Western *Gaul*, was the second in size amongst the four great divisions, and contained 52,500 square miles; it was subdivided into *Aquitania Prima*, *Aquitania Secunda*, and *Novempopulana*. It gave name to the *B. of Biscay*, thence called *Sinus Aquitanicus*.

36. *AQUITANIA PRIMA*, the Easternmost of these divisions, comprehended the provinces of *Berri*, *W. Bourbonnois*, *La Marche*, *Limousin*, *Auvergne*, *E. Guienne*, and that part of *Languedoc* which is W. of the *Cevennes M.*; in all, about 24,300 square miles. In the Northern part of the province were the *Bituriges*⁴⁹, or *Bituriges Cubi*, as they were also called, to distinguish them from the *Bituriges Vivisci*, in *Berri*; before the conquest of *Gaul* by *Cæsar*, they seem to have been one of the most powerful people in the country, being governed by a king, and dictating to the rest of *Celtica*. Their chief city was *Avaricum*, afterwards *Bituriges*, *Bourges*,

⁴⁶ *Palleat, ut nudis pressit qui calcibus anguem,
Aut Lugdunensem rhetor dicturus ad aram.* *Juv. Sat. I. 44.*

⁴⁷ *Nunc totus Graias nostrasque habet orbis Athenas.
Gallia causicos docuit facunda Britannos:
De conducendo loquitur jam rhetore Thule.* *Id. XV. 110.*

⁴⁸ *Quà rapitur præceps Rhodanus genitore Lemano,
Interiusque premunt Aquitanica rura Cebennæ;
Usque in Tectosagos paganica nomina Volcas,
Totum Narbo fuit.* *Auson. in Urb. XIII. 8.*

*Hunc fore, Aquitanas posset qui fundere gentes,
Quem tremere fortis milite victus Atur.* *Tibull. I. vii. 3.*

⁴⁹ *Et Biturix, longisque leves Suessones in armis.* *Lucan. I. 423.*

the metropolis of Aquitania Prima. The Lemovices were cantoned to the S.W. of these, in *Limousin*; they have left their name in the city *Limoges*, formerly called Augustoritum. East of the Lemovices, in *Auvergne*, were the Arverni⁵⁰, a brave and powerful people, pretending to be descended from the Trojans; their chief cities were Augustonemetum, afterwards Arverni *Clermont*, and Gergovia *M. Gergoie*, which so long resisted the attacks of Cæsar⁵¹.

37. The Vellavi, Gabali, and Cadurci, were at one time dependent on the Arverni, whose quarrels with the *Ædui* furnished one of the causes that drew the Roman arms into Gaul. The Cambovicenses were an insignificant people in *La Marche*, between the Arverni and Bituriges Cubi. South of the Arverni, in *Languedoc*, were the Vellavi, with their town Reversio, or Vellavi *S. Paulien*, and the Gabali⁵², whose chief city Anderitum, took the name of the people, and is now called *Javols*: it was near the source of Triobris fl. *Trueyre*, which flows into the Oltis *Lot*, and this last joins the *Garonne*. In the southern part of the province, in *E. Guienne*, were the Ruteni⁵³, whose chief city was Segodunum, called latterly Ruteni *Rodez*, and the Cadurci, whose chief cities were Divona, or Cadurci, on Oltis fl. *Lot*, and Uxellodunum *Le Puy d'Issolu*: this last was on Duranius fl. *Dordogne*, which enters the *Garonne* below *Bordeaux*, and was remarkable for the siege which it sustained against Cæsar, being the last place in Gaul which held out against him. The Ruteni, in a preceding age, were reckoned to the province *Narbonensis*; a dismembered body of them, in the Southern part of their territory, were called Ruteni *Provinciales*: their chief city Albica *Alby*, was on Tarnis⁵⁴ fl. *Tarn*, a branch of the *Garonne*. A part of the Cadurci bore the epithet *Eleutheri*.

38. AQUITANIA SECUNDA, lying between Aquitania Prima and the *B. of Biscay*, comprehended parts of *Britany* and *Anjou* S. of the *R. Loire*; *Poitou*, *Aunis*, *Saintonge*, *Angoumois*, and the Western part of *Guienne*, and included 17.500 square miles. The Pictones, or Pictavi, an extensive tribe in the N. of the province about *Poitou*, possessed the city Limonum, or Pictavi *Poitiers*. South of them, in *Saintonge*, were the Santones⁵⁵, with their cities Iculisna *Angoulême*, and Mediolanum, afterwards Santones *Saintes*, on Carantonus fl. *Charente*, which enters the sea opposite Uliarus I. *Oleron*. The Bituriges Vivisci, S. of the Santones in the Western part of *Guienne*, were strangers in Aquitania, and did not unite

⁵⁰ Arvernique ausi Latio se fingere fratres,
Sanguine ab Iliaco populi;—

Lucan. I. 427.

⁵¹ Cæsar. Bell. Gall. VII. 34, et seq.

⁵² Tum terram Gabalum satis nivisam.

Sidon. Apoll. Carm. XXIV. 23.

⁵³ Solvuntur flavi longa statione Ruteni.

Lucan. I. 402.

⁵⁴ Hinc te Lesora Caucasum Scytharum
Vincens aspiciet, citusque Tarnis,
Limosum et solido sapore pressum,
Piscem perspicuâ gerens in undâ.

Sidon. Apoll. Carm. XXIV. 45.

⁵⁵ Signa movet, gaudetque amoto Santonus hoste.

Lucan. I. 422.

themselves with it's inhabitants ; to them belonged Burdigala⁵⁶ *Bordeaux*, on the *Garonne*, the metropolis of Aquitania Secunda, and the birth-place of the poet Ausonius.

39. The Petrocorii, who have left their name in their city *Vesunna Perigueux*, and the Nitiobriges, whose city *Aginnum*, on the *Garonne*, is now called *Agen*, were the last people of Aquitania Secunda, towards the South East. The small tribe Agesinates, whose name seems to exist in *Aizenai*, were cantoned in *Poitou*, near *Secor P^{rus}*. *Les Sables d'Olonne*. *Antros I.* was a little low island, at the mouth of the *Garonne*, where now stands the *Tour de Cordouan*; adjacent to it, in *Medoc*, were the *Meduli*.

40. NOVEMPOPULANA was the third and Southernmost province of Aquitania, corresponding nearly with the territory of the Aquitani in the earlier division of Gaul. It's name implies that it was at one time inhabited by nine principal nations ; many others may, however, be traced. It comprehended the provinces of *Gascony* and *Bearn*, including a superficial extent of about 10.700 square miles. The principal people were the Sotiates, whose town, *Oppidum Sotiatum*, is now *Sos* ; the Elusates, whose city *Elusa*⁵⁷ *Eauze*, was the metropolis of the province ; the Ausci, traces of whose name may be seen in *Auch*, the site of their city *Climberis*, or *Augusta*, as it was afterwards called ; and the Tarbelli, whose chief city was *Aquæ Augustæ Tarbellicæ*⁵⁸ *Acqs*, on *Aturis fl. Adour* : at the mouth of this last river was *Lapurdum Bayonne*.

41. Besides these, we may notice in the North Western part of the province, the Boii, whose cognominal town is now *La Teste de Buch* ; the Belendi, near *Belin* ; the Vasates, whose capital was *Cossio*, afterwards *Vasates Bazas* ; the Osquidates *Campestres* ; and the Cocosates, whose town *Cocosa* is supposed to have stood at *Le Vignac*. The Sibutzates were at *Saubusse*, near *Bayonne* ; East of them, at *Monein*, were the *Monesi* ; and farther North, lay the *Tarusates*. Advancing to the *Pyrenees*, we find the *Sibyllates* in the *Vallée de Souli* ; the *Osquidates Montani*, in the *Vallée d'Ossau* ; the *Bigerrones*, with their town *Tarba Tarbes* ; the *Camponi* in the *Vallée de Campan* ; the *Onobusates* in *Néboussan* ; the *Tornates* at *Tournai* ; and the *Convenæ*, who were *Pyrenæan* robbers and fugitive slaves, assembled there by *Pompey* on his return from the *Sertorian* war : the *Garumni*, near the springs of the *Garonne*, and the *Conсорanni*, near *S. Lizier*, were the last people in this part of the province. The N. E. corner of *Gascony* was inhabited by the *Garites* and the *Lactorates*, whose city *Lactora* is now *Lectoure*.

⁵⁶ Diligo Burdigalam : Romam colo. Civis in hâc sum,
Consul in ambabus. Cunæ hic, ibi sella curulis.

Auson. in Urb. XIV. 40.

⁵⁷ Tunc in canitiem mutatis sponte colubris
Longævum mentita senem, rugisque severas
Persulcata genas, et ficto languida passu,
Invadit muros Elusæ, notissima dudum
Tecta petens, oculisque diu liventibus hæsit,
Pejorem mirata virum.

Claudian. in Ruf. I. 138.

⁵⁸ Non sine me est tibi partus honos. Tarbella Pyrene
Testis, et Oceani litora Santonici.

Tibull. I. vii. 9.

NARBONENSIS.

42. Narbonensis, or South Eastern Gaul, was the smallest of the four great divisions of the country, and contained 31,200 square miles; it was subdivided into Narbonensis Prima, Narbonensis Secunda, Viennensis, Alpes Graia et Penninae, and Alpes Maritimae.

43. ALPES GRAIÆ ET PENNINÆ was the Northernmost of these subdivisions, and obtained its name from those Alps which formed its Eastern boundary: it comprehended the *Valais*, a corruption of Vallis Pennina, and the Eastern part of *Savoy*, including a superficial extent of about 3,300 square miles. It was through this province, and over the Alps Graia *Lit. St. Bernard*, that Hannibal passed into Italy. *Savoy* is a corrupted form of Sapiaudia, a district which, though now much contracted in its limits, once extended from the *L. of Neufchatel*, amongst the Helvetii, to *Grenoble*, in the territory of the Allobroges.

44. The province of Alpes Graia et Penninae was inhabited by the following people: the Viberi, in the Eastern part of the *Valais*, about the springs of the *Rhone*; the Seduni, lower down the same river towards *Sion*, which maintains some traces of their name; the Veragri, whose capital was Octodurus *Martigny*; the Nantuates on the *L. of Geneva*; the Centrones, whose city Darantasia *Moutiers de Tarantaise*, was the metropolis of the province; the Medulli, on the *R. Arc*, a branch of the *Isara Isère*; and the Garoceli, who inhabited the Alpine tract between *Mt. Genevre* and *Mt. Iseran*, extending into the Provincia Cisalpina, where Ocelum, one of their cities, is now found in *Usseau*.

45. VIENNENSIS comprehended the Western parts of *Savoy*, *Dauphiny*, and *Provence*, with the *Comtat, Orange*, and the North Eastern corner of *Languedoc*; in all, about 10,000 square miles. The Allobroges⁵⁹ inhabited its Northern part; the succour, which they gave to the vanquished king of the *Salves*, and their hostilities against the *Ædui*, drew upon them the anger of the Romans, by whom they were finally conquered. They are much commended for their fidelity; their ambassadors, though allured by great offers to join in *Catiline's* conspiracy, scorned them, and finally discovered it to *Cicero*⁶⁰. Their principal city was *Vienna*⁶¹ *Vienne*, on the *Rhone*, the opulent metropolis of the province to which it gave name; it was a Roman colony, and the place to which king *Archelaus*, surnamed *Herod*, was banished by *Augustus* for his cruelties.

⁵⁹ *Æmula nec virtus Capuæ, nec Spartacus acer,
Novisque rebus infidelis Allobrox.* *Hor. Epod. XVI. 6.*

⁶⁰ *Cic. Catil. Or. III. 3.—Sallust. in Bell. Catil.*

⁶¹ *Hæc de vitifera venisse picata Vienna
Ne dubites: misit Romulus ipse mihi.* *Mart. XIII. ep. 107.*

46. Their territory was bounded in a general way by the *Rhone* and *Isère*, and hence called *Insula Allobrogum*. In it were also *Geneva Geneva*, at the exit of the *Rhone* from the *L. of Geneva*; and *Cularo*, called *Gratianopolis*, after the emperor *Gratian*, *Grenoble* on the *Isère*: near the latter city, about *Le Bourg d'Oysans*, which retains their name, were the *Uceni*. On the Southern bank of the *Rhone* was *Murus Cæsaris*, built by *Cæsar*, to shut out the *Helvetii* from the Roman province; it extended from *Geneva* Westward, for 19 Roman miles, as far as *M. du Wachc*. South of the *Allobroges* were the *Vocontii*⁶², whose city *Dea* is now *Die*; and the *Segalauni*, with their city *Valentia Valence*, which was a Roman colony, and stood upon the *Rhone*. Lower down the river were the *Tricastini*⁶³, and on it's Western side, the *Helvii*. *Arausio Orange*, and *Avenio Avignon*, both Roman colonies, were in the territory of the *Cavares*, who were cantoned in the *Comtat*: the latter city was near the junction of the *Druentia Durance* with the *Rhone*. South of the *Cavares*, in *Provence*, were the *Salyes*, a branch of the *Ligures*, who extended from the *Rhone* nearly to the *Alps*, and from the *R. Durance* to the sea. Their more immediate territory was, however, comprised within narrower bounds, which will be mentioned in describing *Narbonensis Secunda*.

47. The *Ligures*⁶³, *Ligyes*, or *Ligustini* extended from the *Arno* to the mouths of the *Rhone*, and in an earlier age, as far West as *Iberia*; those West of the *Maritime Alps* were called *Gallo-Ligyes*, whilst such as inhabited the mountains themselves, were termed *Ligures Capillati* or *Comati*. They were probably of Celtic origin.

48. The city *Arelate*⁶⁴ *Arles*, on the *Rhone*, became, in the course of time, superior to all others in the province. It was a favourite place of resort for the Romans, and so greatly ornamented, as to have been styled *Gallula Roma*: it was hither that the emperor *Honorius* transferred the seat of the *Prætorian* prefecture of *Gaul*, when *Augusta Treverorum* was no longer able, from the inroads of the barbarians, to maintain this distinction. To the South East of the city were the *Campi Lapidei Plain of La Crau*, the monument of the battle fought between *Hercules* and the two sons of *Neptune*. The territory of the *Massilienses* seems to have once borne the name of *Græcia*; their chief city was *Massilia*⁶⁵ *Marseilles*, a sea-port at the Eastern extremity of *Gallicus Sinus G. of Lyons*, founded B. C. 539, by the *Phocæans*, who were driven from their country by the hard conditions of *Harpagus*, who was besieging their city⁶⁶: it was much famed for it's commerce and strength, but more particularly for it's learning and politeness of manners.

⁶² Jamque Tricastinis intendit finibus agmen,
Jam faciles campos, jam rura Vocontia carpit. *Sil. Ital. III. 466.*

⁶³ Hæc genus acre virum, Marsos, pubemque Sabellam,
Assuetumque malo Ligurum, Volcosque verutos
Extulit:— *Virg. Georg. II. 168.*

⁶⁴ Pande, duplex Arelate, tuos, blanda hospita, portus,
Gallula Roma Arelas: quam Narbo Martius, et quam
Accolit Alpibus opulenta Vienna colonis.
Auson. in Urb. VIII. 1.

⁶⁵ Cum tua centenos expugnet sportula cives,
Fumea Massiliæ ponere vina potes. *Mart. XIII. ep. 123.*

⁶⁶ Herod. I. 163. 165.— Hor. Epod. XVI. 17.

49. NARBONENSIS SECUNDA comprehended part of Western *Dauphiny*, and the greater portion of *Provence*; it contained 4,000 square miles.

50. The Roman colony *Apta Julia Apt*, was on the little river *Aucalo Caulon*, which runs into the *Durance*; a few miles N. of it was *Mons Seleucus Batie Monsaleon*, where the tyrant *Magnentius* was defeated by *Constantius*. The *Albiœci* or *Reii*, surnamed *Apollinares*, from their worship of *Apollo*, were on the Eastern bank of the *Durance*; their chief city was *Albiœce* or *Reii Riez*.

51. The *Salyes* in their more confined extent, inhabited chiefly the environs of *Aquæ Sextiæ Aix*, the metropolis of *Narbonensis Secunda*, and a Roman colony, founded by *Sextius Calvinus*, after subduing the *Salyes*. It was here also that the *Cimbri* and *Teutones* were defeated with great slaughter by *Marius*, B. C. 102.

52. The *Commoni* dwelled on the coast of *Provence*, stretching from the territory of the *Massilienses* to the mouth of the little river *Argentius Argens*, where was *Forum Julii Frejus*, their chief city, and the metropolis of the province; it was a Roman colony, and was surnamed *Classica*, from the fleet, which used to be stationed in it's excellent port, to defend the coasts of *Gaul*. Telo⁶⁷ *Martius Toulon*, was also in their territory, off which lay the *Stœchades*⁶⁸ *Ia: Hieres*. The *Stœchades Minores Ratoneau* and *Pomegue*, were two small islands opposite *Massilia*; near them was *Immadra I. I. de Maire*. To the East of the *Commoni* were the *Oxybii* and *Deciates*, in the Eastern part of *Provence*: to the former belonged *Athenopolis Napoule*, and to the latter *Antipolis Antibes*, both founded by the *Massilienses*.

53. ALPES MARITIMÆ, so called from those Alps which formed it's Eastern boundary, comprehended parts of *E. Provence* and *Dauphiny*, with the county of *Nice*, including about 3,000 square miles. The *Caturiges* inhabited it's Northern part; their chief cities were *Caturiges Chorges*, and *Ebrodunum Embrun*, the metropolis of the province, *Brigantio Briançon*, and *Vapincum Gap*, were also in their territory.

54. The *Edenates* were cantoned near *Seyne*, S. of which were *Dinia Digne*, and *Sanitium Senez*. The *Ectini* dwelled about the *R. Tinea*, which flows into the *Varus Var*; E. of the latter river, on the coast, was *Nicæa Nice*, founded by the *Massilienses*, in memory of a victory which they obtained in it's neighbourhood, over the *Ligurians*; it was the last Gallic city towards *Italy*.

55. NARBONENSIS PRIMA answers, in a general way, to *Languedoc*, and contained 10,900 square miles. The *Volcæ Arecomici*, who seem at one time to have extended beyond the *Rhone*, inhabited the Eastern part of the province; their capital was *Nemausus Nismes*, a flourishing city, situated about 10 miles to the right of the *Rhone*.

⁶⁷ Dirigit huc puppim miseri quoque dextra Telonis,
Qua nullæ melius, pelago turbante, carinæ
Audivere manum. Lucan. III. 592.

⁶⁸ Et jam turrigeram Bruti comitata carinam
Venerat in fluctus Rhodani cum gurgite classis,
Stœchados arva tenens. Id. III. 516.

56. Amongst their other towns we may remark Luteva, or Forum Neronis *Lodève*, *Latare Lattes*, near *Montpellier*, and Forum Domitii *Poussan*, giving name to the *Via Domitia*; this road, the continuation of the *Via Aurelia*, leading from Italy, crossed the *Rhone* at *Tarasco Tarascon*, passed through *Nemausus* and *Narbo Martius*, and conducted to *Carthago Nova* in *Spain*.

57. The *Volcæ Tectosages*, who inhabited the Western part of the province, were a brave and powerful people: some of them migrated into *Germany*, and settled near the *Hercynian* forest; others passed into *Pannonia*, and others again into *Galatia*. They were amongst those *Gauls*, who, under *Brennus*, attacked *Rome*, and they were afterwards engaged in an expedition to plunder the temple of *Apollo* at *Delphi*. Their chief city was *Narbo Narbonne*, surnamed *Martius* from the *Legio Martia*, a colony led there by the Romans; it was the metropolis of the province, and of all *Gaul*, and was situated on a canal leading from the *Atax fl. Aude R.* into *Rubresus L. Etang de Sigean*. The *Atax* rises in the *Pyrenees*, and running past *Carcaso Carcassonne*, enters the *G. of Lyons*. *Tolosa*⁶⁹ *Toulouse*, on the *Garonne*, was the principal city of the *Tolosates*, who inhabited the country around it; it was also called *Palladia*, from literature being there greatly cultivated, and contained a temple of *Minerva*, which *Servilius Cæpio* plundered.

58. The *Tasconi* were in the N. W. corner of *Languedoc*, and farther East, near the *R. Agout*, were the *Umbranici*. The *Tarusconienses*, who have left their name in *Tarascon*, near the *Pyrenees*, and the *Sardones*, in the S. E. extremity of the province, are the last people whom we have to mention. The principal cities of the latter were *Ruscino Tour de Roussillon*, a Roman colony on *Telis fl. Teta*, and *Illiberis Elne*, called afterwards *Helena*, from the mother of *Constantine*, whose son *Constans* was here murdered by *Magnentius*. Lower down the coast was *Portus Veneris Port Vendre*, where stood a temple of *Venus*, at the Eastern extremity of the *Pyrenees*; and not far off, on the summit of the same mountain, at *Bellegarde*, was *Tropæa Pompeii*, erected by *Pompey* after having finished the war in *Spain* against *Sertorius*.

59. FRANCE.

The Kingdom of *France* is bounded on the S. by the *Mediterranean Sea* and the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which last separate it from the kingdom of *Spain*; on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*; on the N. by the *English Channel* and the Kingdom of the *Netherlands*; on the E. by the *German States*, the Republic of *Switzerland*, and the continental dominions of the King of *Sardinia*. It includes, together with *Corsica*, 160 300 square miles, and in 1827 contained 31,851,500 inhabitants. Before the revolution, *France* was composed of 32 great provinces, varying much from each other, both in their extent, and the privileges which had been granted to them: it is now, including the Island of *Corsica*, divided into 86 departments, generally named after the rivers which run through them; they are similar to each other in size, and their chief town is generally in the centre.

⁶⁹ Marcus amat nostras Antonius, Attice, Musas,

Charta salutatrix si modo vera refert:

Marcus Palladiæ non inficienda Tolosæ

Gloria, quem genuit pacis amica quies.

Mart. IX. ep. 100.

60. The following table exhibits a view of the provinces and departments, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter :

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.	Population in 1827.
<i>Flanders</i> - -	<i>The North</i> - -	<i>Lille</i> - - -	69,900
<i>Artois</i> - - -	<i>Pas de Calais</i> - -	<i>Arras</i> - - -	22,200
<i>Picardy</i> - - -	<i>Somme</i> - - -	<i>Amiens</i> - - -	42,000
<i>Normandy</i> - -	<i>Lower Seine</i> - -	<i>Rouen</i> - - -	90,000
	<i>Calvados</i> - - -	<i>Caen</i> - - -	38,200
	<i>La Manche</i> - - -	<i>St. Lô</i> - - -	8,500
	<i>Orne</i> - - -	<i>Alençon</i> - -	14,100
	<i>Eure</i> - - -	<i>Evreux</i> - - -	9,700
<i>Isle of France</i> -	<i>Oise</i> - - -	<i>Beauvais</i> - -	12,900
	<i>Aisne</i> - - -	<i>Laon</i> - - -	7,400
	<i>Seine and Oise</i> - -	<i>Versailles</i> - -	29,800
	<i>Seine</i> - - -	<i>Paris</i> - - -	890,400
	<i>Seine and Marne</i> - -	<i>Melun</i> - - -	7,200
<i>Champagne</i> - -	<i>Ardennes</i> - - -	<i>Mezières</i> - - -	4,200
	<i>Marne</i> - - -	<i>Chalons-sur-Marne</i> -	12,400
	<i>Aube</i> - - -	<i>Troyes</i> - - -	25,600
	<i>Upper Marne</i> - - -	<i>Chaumont</i> - - -	6,000
<i>Lorraine</i> - - -	<i>Meuse</i> - - -	<i>Bar le Duc</i> - - -	12,500
	<i>Moselle</i> - - -	<i>Metz</i> - - -	45,300
	<i>Meurthe</i> - - -	<i>Nancy</i> - - -	29,100
	<i>Vosges</i> - - -	<i>Epinal</i> - - -	8,000
<i>Maine</i> - - -	<i>Mayenne</i> - - -	<i>Laval</i> - - -	15,800
	<i>Sarthe</i> - - -	<i>Le Mans</i> - - -	19,500
<i>Anjou</i> - - -	<i>Maine and Loire</i> - -	<i>Angers</i> - - -	30,000
<i>Britany</i> - - -	<i>Ille and Vilaine</i> - -	<i>Rennes</i> - - -	29,400
	<i>Côtes du Nord</i> - -	<i>St. Brieux</i> - - -	10,000
	<i>Finisterre</i> - - -	<i>Quimper</i> - - -	10,000
	<i>Morbihan</i> - - -	<i>Vannes</i> - - -	11,300
	<i>Lower Loire</i> - - -	<i>Nantes</i> - - -	71,700
<i>Poitou</i> - - -	<i>Vendée</i> - - -	<i>Bourbon-Vendée</i> - -	3,100
	<i>Two Sevres</i> - - -	<i>Niort</i> - - -	15,800
	<i>Vienne</i> - - -	<i>Poitiers</i> - - -	21,600
<i>Aunis, Saintonge, and Angoumois</i> - -	<i>Lower Charente</i> - -	<i>La Rochelle</i> - -	11,100
	<i>Charente</i> - - -	<i>Angoulême</i> - - -	15,300
<i>Orleanois</i> - - -	<i>Eure and Loir</i> - - -	<i>Chartres</i> - - -	13,700
	<i>Loiret</i> - - -	<i>Orleans</i> - - -	40,300
	<i>Loire and Cher</i> - -	<i>Blois</i> - - -	11,300
<i>Touraine</i> - - -	<i>Indre and Loire</i> - -	<i>Tours</i> - - -	21,000
<i>Berry</i> - - -	<i>Cher</i> - - -	<i>Bourges</i> - - -	19,500
	<i>Indre</i> - - -	<i>Chateauroux</i> - - -	11,000
<i>Nivernois</i> - - -	<i>Nièvre</i> - - -	<i>Nevers</i> - - -	15,800
<i>Bourbonnois</i> - -	<i>Allier</i> - - -	<i>Moulins</i> - - -	14,500
<i>La Marche</i> - - -	<i>Creuse</i> - - -	<i>Gueret</i> - - -	3,400
<i>Limousin</i> - - -	<i>Upper Vienne</i> - - -	<i>Limoges</i> - - -	25,600
	<i>Carrêze</i> - - -	<i>Tulle</i> - - -	8,500
<i>Auvergne</i> - - -	<i>Puy de Dome</i> - - -	<i>Clermont-Ferrand</i> - -	30,000
	<i>Cantal</i> - - -	<i>Aurillac</i> - - -	9,600

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.	Population in 1827.
Alsace - - -	Lower Rhine - -	Strasburg - -	49,700
	Upper Rhine - -	Colmar - -	16,500
Franche Comté - -	Upper Saone - -	Vesoul - -	5,300
	Doubs - -	Besançon - -	28,800
	Jura - -	Lons le Saunier - -	7,900
Burgundy - - -	Yonne - -	Auxerre - -	12,300
	Côte d'Or - -	Dijon - -	23,800
	Saone and Loire - -	Macon - -	11,000
	Ain - -	Bourg - -	8,400
Lyonnois - - -	Rhone - -	Lyons - -	160,900
	Loire - -	Montbrison - -	5,200
Dauphiny - - -	Isère - -	Grenoble - -	22,100
	Drome - -	Valence - -	10,300
	Upper Alps - -	Gap - -	7,000
Comtat Venaissin - -	Vauchuse - -	Avignon - -	31,200
Provence - - -	Lower Alps - -	Digne - -	4,000
	Mouths of the Rhone - -	Marseilles - -	115,900
	Var - -	Draguignan - -	8,900
Languedoc - - -	Upper Loire - -	Le Puy - -	15,000
	Lozère - -	Mende - -	5,400
	Ardèche - -	Privas - -	4,200
	Gard - -	Nismes - -	39,100
	Herault - -	Montpellier - -	35,800
	Aude - -	Carcassonne - -	17,800
	Tarn - -	Alby - -	11,000
	Upper Garonne - -	Toulouse - -	53,300
County of Foix - -	Arriège - -	Foix - -	5,000
Roussillon - - -	Eastern Pyrenees - -	Perpignan - -	15,400
Guienne & Gascony	Gironde - -	Bordeaux - -	93,500
	Dordogne - -	Perigueux - -	8,600
	Lot and Garonne - -	Agen - -	12,000
	Lot - -	Cahors - -	12,400
	Aveiron - -	Rodez - -	7,700
	Tarn and Garonne - -	Montauban - -	25,500
	Gers - -	Auch - -	10,800
	Landes - -	Mont-de-Marsan - -	3,100
Bearn - - -	Upper Pyrenees - -	Tarbes - -	8,700
Bearn - - -	Lower Pyrenees - -	Pau - -	11,800
	Corsica - -	Ajaccio - -	7,700

61. The government of *France*, since 1814, has been a limited monarchy, resembling in it's forms that of *Great Britain*, but females are excluded from the throne. The royal prerogative is nearly the same as in our own country; but in *France* the king has the exclusive right of bringing bills before Parliament. The responsibility of public measures rests with the ministers. The Parliament is composed of a chamber of peers, and a chamber of deputies. The chamber of peers consists of upwards of 200 members, whose dignity is hereditary, and who possess privileges similar to those of the peerage in *England*, their number being unlimited, and the grant of titles being vested in the crown. No clerical dignitaries have seats in the legislature: a few cardinals, who are members, owe it altogether to their titles as temporal peers. Their discussions are not made public, as in the case of the chamber of deputies. The house of commons, or chamber of deputies, is elected by the people, for a term

of seven years; the number of representatives may, in some measure, be altered at the pleasure of the king, the smallest number allowed by the constitution being 256. The inhabitants of *France* are all Roman Catholics, with the exception of about $4\frac{1}{2}$ millions of Protestants, and 65,000 Jews: all forms of religion, however, are tolerated. Before the revolution, there were 23 universities in *France*; in that terrible convulsion, education was totally suspended; but its establishments have since been reinstated in a different form. The *lycées*, now called royal colleges, are 36 in number, and are large provincial schools, where the pupils receive instruction in the classics, mathematics, and rhetoric. The name of university is confined to the metropolis; but the provincial establishments, bearing the name of academies, are constituted like the universities of other countries, and are 25 in number, viz.

<i>Aix</i>	<i>Bourges.</i>	<i>Douay.</i>	<i>Montpellier.</i>	<i>Poitiers.</i>
<i>Amiens.</i>	<i>Caen.</i>	<i>Grenoble.</i>	<i>Nancy.</i>	<i>Rennes.</i>
<i>Angers.</i>	<i>Cahors.</i>	<i>Limoges.</i>	<i>Nismes.</i>	<i>Rouen.</i>
<i>Besançon.</i>	<i>Clermont.</i>	<i>Lyons.</i>	<i>Orleans.</i>	<i>Strasburg.</i>
<i>Bordeaux.</i>	<i>Dijon.</i>	<i>Metz.</i>	<i>Pau.</i>	<i>Toulouse.</i>

The Protestants have two seminaries for studying divinity, one at *Strasburg*, and one at *Montauban*.

62. *Paris*, the metropolis of *France*, is built on both banks of the *Seine*, and on three islands in the river: it is about 15 miles in circumference, nearly of a circular form, and is surrounded by a great wall, which was erected in 1787. The *Seine*, which intersects the city nearly in the middle, has not half the width of the *Thames*: and though its banks are termed quays, it wants almost entirely the enlivening aspect of shipping. The estimated number of inhabitants in *Paris*, in 1827, amounted to 890,400, or to about half the population of *London* at the same period. *Paris* is the centre of government, the residence of the king and his court, of the two chambers, of the supreme courts of justice, and of the chief officers of state: it is also the seat of an archbishop, and the focus of all the literature and amusements of the country. The king has likewise a splendid palace at *Versailles*, about 10 miles to the S. W. of *Paris*, and another residence at *St. Cloud*, about half that distance from the capital, nearly in the same direction. There is, likewise, another royal palace at *Fontainebleau*, about 30 miles to the S. E. of *Paris*; it has given name to several treaties of peace, which have been signed here. To the N. of *Paris*, upon the banks of the *Somme*, stands *Amiens*, where a definitive treaty of peace was concluded, A. D. 1802, between *Great Britain* and *France*. To the N. W. of *Amiens*, about midway between it and *Boulogne*, are the two villages of *Cressy* and *Agincourt*, remarkable for the splendid victories gained there by the *English* over the *French*. The battle of *Cressy*, or *Crecy*, as it is sometimes written, was fought A. D. 1346, between Edward the 3rd, of *England*, and his gallant little army of less than 25,000 men, against Philip the 6th, of *France*, and his mighty force of 120,000, out of whom, only five knights, and about 60 soldiers fled with him: the *French* were defeated with great slaughter, and left the King of *Bohemia*, 11 princes, 80 bannerets, 1,200 knights, 1,500 gentlemen, 4,000 men at arms, 1,200 horse, and 30,000 foot dead on the field. The battle of *Agincourt*, or *Azincourt*, was fought A. D. 1415; the *English* were commanded by King Henry the 5th, whose army had been reduced by sickness and accidents to 10,000 men; the *French* had collected together a force of 100,000, or, as some say, of 140,000 men, to intercept the march of the *English* from *Harfleur* towards *Calais*. But notwithstanding the immense superiority of their numbers, they were gloriously beaten, and they left dead on the field the Constable d'Albert, 3 dukes, the archbishop of Sens, 1 marshal, 13 earls, 92 barons, 1,500 knights, and a far greater number of gentlemen, besides several thousands of common soldiers. The number of captives exceeded that of the whole *English* army, and many of them were persons of rank and fortune, who, encumbered with their heavy armour, could not make their escape.

63. The sea-port towns of *Boulogne* and *Calais* lie opposite to *Dover*, and are the ordinary landing-places from the S. E. part of *England*. *Calais* is strong, and tolerably well-built, and is remarkable, from having been in the possession of the *English* for upwards of 200 years: about eight miles to the S. of it, stands the little town of *Guines*, near which Henry the 8th, of *England*, and Francis the 1st, of *France*, had an interview in a plain, which, from the display of magnificence made

by the latter monarch to gain Henry over to his side, was named *Le champ du drap d'Or*, or the field of the cloth of Gold. At the mouth of the *Seine* is the famous port, called *Havre de Grace*, or sometimes only *Le Havre*, and to the E. of it, some distance up the river, stands the great commercial town *Rouen*. *Cherbourg*, is an important harbour in the N. W. of *Normandy*, opposite the I. of *Wight*. To the W. of *Normandy*, the N. of *Britany*, and opposite the coast of *Dorsetshire* in *England*, lie the islands *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, and *Alderney*, which have been already mentioned as belonging to the *British*. *Brest*, one of the finest harbours of *France*, is situated in the Westernmost part of the country, at the farthest extremity of *Britany*; it is rendered very important, not only by it's situation, but by the fortifications with which it is defended, and the use which the *French* make of it for naval purposes. *La Rochelle*, on the B. of *Biscay*, is another valuable sea-port, opposite the I. de *Ré*, and the I. d'*Oleron*: we may likewise notice *Bordeaux*, at the mouth of the *Garonne*, the population of which amounts to 95,000 souls, and *Bayonne*, at the mouth of the *Adour*, near the *Spanish* frontiers, as very important maritime towns. To the E. of *La Rochelle*, in *Poitou*, is *Poitiers*, celebrated for the battle fought there A. D. 1356, between the *English* and *French*, in which Edward the Black Prince, with an army of only 12,000 men, defeated John, king of *France*, with a force of 50,000, and took him prisoner. *Orleans* is about midway between *Poitou* and *Paris*, and stands on the banks of the R. *Loire*; it is celebrated as having always given the title of Duke to a prince of the Blood Royal. The city of *Lyons*, at the confluence of the *Rhone* and the *Saone*, ranks as the second city in *France*, and in manufactures the first; it is especially noted for it's fabrics of silks and rich stuffs. The two principal *French* ports on the *Mediterranean* are *Marseilles* and *Toulon*, both lying Eastward from the mouths of the *Rhone*. *Marseilles*, the more Western of the two, is a place of great commerce, and the chief outlet for all the natural and artificial productions of the South of *France*: *Toulon*, which lies 25 miles to the E. of it, has long been one of the chief stations of the *French* navy, being, on the *Mediterranean*, what *Brest* is on the *Atlantic*; it's new, or military port, is one of the finest in *Europe*, and is said to be capable of containing 200 sail of the line. —The I. of *Corsica* is, properly speaking, an *Italian* island, though it has been annexed to the crown of *France* since the year 1769; it is remarkable as having given birth to the plebeian emperor of *France*, so long the scourge of *Europe*, whose flag was, by the unwearied perseverance of *Britain*, repeatedly levelled with the dust, and finally trodden under foot at the ever-memorable battle of *Waterloo*.

64. The foreign possessions of *France* are neither important nor numerous. In *Asia*, they consist of *Chandernagore* in *Bengal*, *Pondicherry* and *Karical* on the coast of *Coromandel*, and *Mahé* on the coast of *Malabar*. In *Africa*, of the I. of *Gorée*, I. *St. Louis*, a few factories at the mouth of the *Senegal*, and I. *Bourbon*, in the *Indian Ocean*. In *America*, they consist of the two small islands *St. Pierre* and *Miquelon*, near *Newfoundland*; *Martinique*, *Guadaloupe*, *Mariagalante*, *Deseada*, the *Saints*, and the Northern part of *St. Martin*, in the *West Indies*; and the colony of *Cayenne*, in *Guyana*, on the mainland of *South America*.

65. THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS is bounded on the S. by the kingdom of *France*; on the W. and N. by the *German Ocean*, or *North Sea*; on the E. by the kingdom of *Hanover*, and that part of the kingdom of *Prussia* which extends along the *Rhine*. It contains 19,000 square miles, and it's estimated population in 1821 was 5,992,700 souls. It consists of eighteen provinces: eight of these are *Dutch*, and were formerly called the *Seven United Provinces* (from their having been then but seven in number) or *Holland*; one is *German*, viz. *Luxemburg*; the other ten are *Belgic*, and were formerly called the provinces of *Belgium*, or *The Netherlands*. The names of all these provinces, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen by the following table:

Provinces.		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1821.
Holland.	Holland - - - - -	The Hague - -	42,000
	Friesland - - - - -	Leeuwarden - -	17,000
	Groningen - - - - -	Groningen - -	26,000
	Drent - - - - -	Assen - - - -	1,100
	Overyssel - - - - -	Zwolle - - - -	13,000
	Gelderland - - - - -	Arnhem - - - -	9,600
	Utrecht - - - - -	Utrecht - - - -	35,000
	Zeeland - - - - -	Middleburg - -	15,000
Belgium.	North Brabant - - - - -	Herzogenbosch - -	14,000
	Antwerp - - - - -	Antwerp - - - -	62,800
	Limburg - - - - -	Maastricht - -	19,000
	Liege - - - - -	Liege - - - - -	47,000
	South Brabant - - - - -	Brussels - - - -	80,000
	East Flanders - - - - -	Ghent - - - - -	66,000
	West Flanders - - - - -	Bruges - - - - -	35,000
	Henegouwen, or Hainault - - - - -	Mons - - - - -	20,000
	Namur - - - - -	Namur - - - - -	16,000
	Luxemburg - - - - -	Luxemburg - - -	9,400

66. The whole of this country was formerly divided into little principalities, after the manner of *Germany*; but at length, by conquests, treaties, and intermarriages, it fell under the dominion of the House of *Burgundy*. The male line in this family becoming extinct, Mary, the sole heiress, transferred her dominions to the House of *Austria*, A. D. 1477. Charles 5th, emperor of *Germany*, united the seventeen provinces into one state, and enacted that, in future, they should all be governed by the same sovereign. But the bigotry and tyranny of his son, Philip 2nd, caused the seven *Dutch* provinces to revolt, and to form the famous Union of *Utrecht*: after a violent struggle for liberty, they were declared a free and independent state, A. D. 1648, by the treaty of *Munster*. The other ten provinces continued subject to the Crown of *Spain* till the death of Charles 2nd, in the year 1700, when they were transferred to the *German* line of the *Austrian* family. From this time till the termination of the war in 1814, this unhappy country was the frequent scene of the most sanguinary hostilities; but at the end of that period, all the provinces were erected into one independent state, and placed under the guardianship of one sovereign.

67. The government of *The Netherlands* is a limited, hereditary monarchy, and its constitution bears a close resemblance to that of *Great Britain*. Its Parliament is composed of two Houses: the Upper House consists of not less than 40, and not more than 60, members, above forty years of age, who are elected for life by the king; the Lower House contains 110 members, elected for three years by the people. The established religion of the *Dutch* provinces is the Calvinistic, and of the *Belgic* provinces the Roman Catholic, but all sects are tolerated. In the *Dutch* provinces the Dissenters are numerous, and all the clergy, whether Calvinistic or Dissenting, receive their salaries from the public treasury. The number of Roman Catholics in the whole kingdom greatly exceeds that of the Protestants, being in the ratio of about four to one and a half. There are six well-known universities, viz. *Leyden*, *Utrecht*, *Groningen*, *Louvain*, *Ghent*, and *Liege*. But for the sake of those, to whom distance and expense might render it inconvenient to attend these universities for the completion of their education, there are other great seminaries established, where nearly the same instruction is given, but where no degrees can be conferred: they are called *Athenæa*, and are seven in number, viz. *Brussels*, *Amsterdam*, *Harderwyk*, *Middelburg*, *Franeker*, *Deventer*, and *Breda*. The *Dutch* language is a dialect of the *German*, and is generally called *low Dutch*, in opposition to the latter language, which is the *high Dutch*. The people are called *Dutch*, from the *German* word *Deutsch*,

and their territory forms part of the extensive country called *Deutschland*, though we *English* restrict the term to a portion of the latter. The appellation *Holland* is derived from the *German* word *hohl*, synonymous with the *English* term *hollow*, and together with the adjunct *land*, denoting a hollow or very low country. *The Netherlands*, or *Low Countries* as they are sometimes called, have obtained this name from their relative situation with respect to *high Germany*.

68. The metropolis of the kingdom of the *Netherlands* is *Brussels*, although it is only alternately with *The Hague*, the residence of the king and the legislature. *Brussels* is situated near the banks of the little river *Senne*, which is a tributary of the *Scheldt*: it is one of the neatest and best built cities in *Europe*, but though possessed of many advantages, it is only the second city in the country, being much inferior both in extent and population to *Amsterdam*. About seven miles to the S. of *Brussels*, upon the edge of the *Forest of Soigné*, stands the little village of *Waterloo*, where the Duke of Wellington defeated Napoleon Buonaparte, A. D. 1815, and put an end to the war which had grown out of the *French* revolution, and which had convulsed all *Europe* for more than 20 years. *The Hague*, is in the North Western part of *Holland*, scarcely two miles from the shores of the *North Sea*; it is an open town, and has no municipal rights, owing to which circumstances it is frequently termed a village. About a mile and a half to the S. E. of it, is the castle of *Ryswick*, where the well known treaty of peace was concluded in 1697, between *England*, *Germany*, *Holland*, *France*, and *Spain*. To the S. E. of *The Hague*, is the famous port of *Rotterdam*, situated on the northern bank of the *Maas*, where it receives the waters of the little R. *Rotte*; the harbour is very convenient, of easy access from the *German Ocean*, and so deep, that vessels of any burden can enter it: with regard to commerce, *Rotterdam* ranks next to *Amsterdam*, amongst the towns of *Holland*. *Amsterdam* is the commercial capital of *Holland*, and the largest city in the whole kingdom, it's population amounting in 1821 to 221,000 souls: it is situated on an arm of the *Zuyder Zee*, about five miles from the main body of the gulf, where it receives the waters of the two little rivers *Amstel* and *Ye*. It derives its name from *Amstel* and *dam*, being, as it were, the dam or dike of the *Amstel*. In the beginning of the 13th century it was only the residence of a few fishermen; but growing populous soon after, the Earls of *Holland* gave it the title and privileges of a city. Before the *French* revolution, it was esteemed the second city in *Europe*, in point of commerce; but it suffered very materially during the desolating times which followed that horrible massacre. The whole of the city is built upon piles.

69. The *Dutch* possess many settlements in different parts of the world. In *Asia* they claim the islands of *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Madura*, *Billiton*, *Celebes*, *Borneo*, *Sumbawa*, *Timor*, *Ternate*, *Tidore*, *Batchian*, *Amboyna*, *Booro*, *Ceram*, *New Guinea*, and several others of little consequence: but, with the exception of the first of these islands, which is completely under their control, they rather claim the dominion over most of them, than actually possess it. They likewise have factories at *Malacca*, on the peninsula of *Malacca*; and at *Sadras*, on the coast of *Coromandel*, in *India*. In *Africa* they have several small forts on the coast of *Guinea*, the chief of which is the castle of *El Mina*. In *America*, they possess the colony of *Surinam*, in *Guyana*, the islands of *Curaçao*, *Oruba*, *Buen Ayre*, *St. Eustathius*, *Saba*, and the Southern part of *St. Martin's*, the Northern part of the latter island belonging to the *French*.

70. THE REPUBLIC OF SWITZERLAND, or the *Helvetic Confederacy* as it is sometimes called, is bounded on the W. by *France*, on the S. by the continental dominions of the King of *Sardinia*, and by the Empire of *Austria*, on the E. by the latter power, and on the N. by the kingdom of *Wurtemberg* and the grand duchy of *Baden*, being separated from the two last by the L. of *Constance* and the R. *Rhine*. It contains 12,800 square miles, and it's estimated population in 1821 was about 1,945,000 souls. *Switzerland* was formerly divided into a number of petty states or principalities, each of which aspired to sovereignty; the inferior barons fortified themselves in castles and strong holds, and by their tyranny and feuds overwhelmed the whole country with faction and civil discord. At last, however, the foundation of the liberty of *Switzerland* was laid by William Tell; and the three mountainous cantons, *Schweiz*, *Uri*, and *Unterwalden*, were first formed into a confederacy, A. D. 1308. In the course of a few years these were joined by five other cantons, and in the beginning of the 16th century by five more, thus giving to the *Helvetic Confederacy* the form, by which it is known in history, viz. that of 13 cantons: they also entered into alliances

with several neighbouring states, as the *Grisons*, *St. Gallen*, *Valais*, *Geneva*, and *Tessin*. During the dominion of the *French*, six more cantons were added to the confederacy, and after the overthrow of Napoleon, three others, so that their number now amounts to 22.

71. The names of these are given in the following table, in the order in which they joined the federal body :

Cantons.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1821.
{ <i>Schweiz</i> - - - - -	<i>Schweiz</i> - - - - -	4,800
<i>Uri</i> - - - - -	<i>Altorf</i> - - - - -	2,000
<i>Unterwalden</i> - - - - -	<i>Stanz</i> - - - - -	2,200
{ <i>Bern</i> - - - - -	<i>Bern</i> - - - - -	17,000
<i>Glarus</i> - - - - -	<i>Glarus</i> - - - - -	3,800
<i>Zurich</i> - - - - -	<i>Zurich</i> - - - - -	10,500
<i>Zug</i> - - - - -	<i>Zug</i> - - - - -	2,400
<i>Lucerne</i> - - - - -	<i>Lucerne</i> - - - - -	5,500
{ <i>Basel</i> or <i>Bâle</i> - - - - -	<i>Basel</i> - - - - -	15,700
<i>Schaffhausen</i> - - - - -	<i>Schaffhausen</i> - - - - -	6,500
<i>Appenzell</i> - - - - -	<i>Appenzell</i> - - - - -	2,000
<i>Solothurn</i> or <i>Soleure</i> - - - - -	<i>Solothurn</i> - - - - -	4,100
<i>Friburg</i> - - - - -	<i>Friburg</i> - - - - -	6,000
{ <i>St. Gallen</i> - - - - -	<i>St. Gallen</i> - - - - -	9,000
<i>Vaud</i> or <i>Leman</i> - - - - -	<i>Lausanne</i> - - - - -	9,300
<i>Grisons</i> or <i>Graubünden</i> - - - - -	<i>Chur</i> or <i>Coire</i> - - - - -	3,400
<i>Thurgau</i> or <i>Thurgovie</i> - - - - -	<i>Frauenfeld</i> - - - - -	1,800
<i>Tessin</i> or <i>Ticino</i> - - - - -	<i>Bellinzona</i> - - - - -	1,500
<i>Aargau</i> or <i>Argovie</i> - - - - -	<i>Aarau</i> - - - - -	3,300
{ <i>Geneva</i> - - - - -	<i>Geneva</i> - - - - -	23,000
<i>Neuchâtel</i> - - - - -	<i>Neuchâtel</i> - - - - -	4,800
<i>Valais</i> - - - - -	<i>Sion</i> - - - - -	4,000

72. *Switzerland* is a union of petty states, differing exceedingly from each other in their respective constitutions. Each canton is an independent republic, but for general security they are all united into a confederacy, governed by a Diet or general assembly. In some of them the form of government is democratic, but in most of them it is oligarchic. The Diet is composed of deputies from each of the cantons, and meets in rotation at *Bern*, *Zurich*, and *Lucerne*. About two-thirds of the inhabitants profess the Protestant Religion, and the remainder the Roman Catholic. There are only two universities, one at *Geneva*, and one at *Basel* : but there are colleges or academies at *Bern*, *Zurich*, *Lausanne*, *Schaffhausen*, *St. Gallen*, *Neuchâtel*, *Chur*, *Friburg* and *Lucerne*. German is the prevailing language of the country, but French is spoken on the borders of *France*, Italian on the borders of *Italy*, and the *Romanesk*, or *Romana rustica* in a part of the *Grisons*.

73. *Switzerland* is by far the most mountainous country in *Europe* ; it has the *Alps*, not only along the whole of its Southern and Eastern frontiers, towering above them to the height of from ten to fifteen thousand feet, but extending in various ramifications over the chief part of the interior of the country. The plains or hollows between the peaks of the highest mountains are occupied by *glaciers* ; these are lakes of frozen snow, accumulated to a vast depth, and detaching from time to time enormous masses, called *avalanches*, which roll down with a frightful noise into the plains below, and sometimes overwhelm a whole village with destruction. The surface of the glaciers is in some cases smooth and unbroken, but in others it is marked by deep chasms, and by pinnacles of ice rising in the most fantastic forms above the sea of snow with which they are surrounded. Their depth is supposed to vary from 100 to 600 feet, and the total extent of surface which they cover, is estimated to be nearly

1,500 miles. Their formation requires such an intensity of cold, that none are found in any other parts of *Europe*, except in a few elevated spots of the *Pyrenees*, and the bleakest mountains of *Sweden* and *Norway*. *Switzerland* is likewise remarkable for the number of its lakes, the scenery round which is exceedingly beautiful and romantic. The principal ones are those of *Geneva*, *Constance*, *Neufchatel*, *Lucerne*, *Zurich*, *Thun*, *Brienze*, *Zug*, *Bienne*, *Wallenstadt*, *Sempach*, and *Greiffen*. Most of them are navigable, and thus become very important features in so broken and uneven a country, where land-carriage is both difficult and expensive; it is owing to this circumstance that many of the *Swiss* towns are built upon their shores.

74. The city of *Geneva* is situated at the Western extremity of the lake of the same name, and upon the borders of *France* and the King of *Sardinia*'s dominions: the *R. Rhone*, which here issues from the lake, receives on its left bank the waters of the *Arve*, and thus divides the city into three parts. *Geneva* is remarkable as having been long the residence of the reformer *Calvin*, many of whose manuscripts are still preserved in the public library there. *Bern* stands on a declivity near the banks of the *R. Aare*, which forms part of the town into a peninsula, and flows afterwards with a N. E. course, past *Solothurn* and *Aarau* into the *Rhine*, about midway between *Basel* and *Schaffhausen*. *Basel* is situated in the N. W. corner of the country, close upon the borders of *France*, and upon that part of the *R. Rhine*, where it changes its direction from West to North; it is celebrated as having been for many years the residence of the learned *Erasmus*, who lies buried in its cathedral. *Schaffhausen* is situated in the Northernmost part of the country, on the right bank of the *Rhine*, and not far from its egress from the lake of *Constance*: it derives all its interest and importance from the magnificent cataract in the *Rhine*, called *Laufen*, which is about one league below it, and which, though not the highest, is in the mass of its waters the greatest, as it is the most famous, in the whole of civilized *Europe*: the great fall is about 50 feet in depth.

CHAPTER XI.

HISPANIA ET INSULÆ.

1. *HISPANIA* was bounded on the N. by the *Oceanus Cantabricus* *B. of Biscay*, and the *Montes Pyrenæi*, on the E. and S. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*: it was called *Iberia*¹ by the *Greeks*, from the *Iberus fl.* or *Ebro*, which was the first great river they reached in the *Peninsula*, and *Hesperia Ultima* by the *Romans*, from its extreme Western situation.

2. The epithet of *Ultima* was added to distinguish it from *Italy*, which the *Greeks* also named *Hesperia*, on account of its situation with respect to them; they likewise called *Spain* *Celtica*, or rather included it in this appellation, which they assigned as a general one to the whole of Western *Europe*: from the *Celtæ*, a great

¹ Which name was also used by the Roman poets:

Te non paventis funera Galliaë,
Duræque tellus audit Iberiæ.

Hor. Carm. IV. xiv. 50.

part of *Spain* was denominated Celtiberia², which is a compound of their own name, and that of the people among whom they settled. The Greek colonies in Spain were few and unimportant, Emporiae and Saguntum excepted.

3. The name of Hispania was derived from the Phœnicians, who, in very early times planted colonies on it's Southern shores. The Carthaginians invaded it next; they founded several cities on the Southern coast, and held it long in subjection. At the end of the second Punic war it was wrested from them by the Romans, who, having also reduced the native tribes to obedience, divided it into two provinces, Citerior and Ulterior; the latter, in the time of Augustus, was subdivided into Lusitania and Bætica, whilst the Citerior province received the name of Tarraconensis, from it's capital Tarraco *Tarragona*.

4. The principal mountains of Hispania are the Pyrenæi³ *Pyrenees*, extending from the *Mediterranean* to the *B. of Biscay*, the continuation of which Westward was called Vinnius Mons *Santillanos*. Mons Sacer *Quadramon*, in *Galicia*, was the Western extremity of these mountains; and the names of Ladicus and Medullus, applied to that spur of them running between the rivers *Minho* and *Douro*, may still be found in *Monte Ladoco* and *Las Medulas*. Idubeda Mons detaches itself from the Pyrenees near the springs of the *Ebro*, and traverses with a winding course the Eastern part of *Spain*, till it reaches the Mediterranean at Ferraria Pr. C. S. *Martin*: it is now called by the various names of *M^s. de Burgos*, *M. Albarracin*, *Sierra Albayda*, &c., and is the only range running in a North and South direction, the others trending generally East and West. The continuation of this range to *Gibraltar*, was in a general way called Orospea M. *La Sagra Sierra*, *Sierra Nevada*, &c.

5. Ilipula M. was a name especially given to the *Sierra Nevada*, as Solorius was to *La Sagra Sierra*, although the existence of a *Sierra di Solorio*, near the sources of the *Douro*, seems to indicate a more extensive application of the latter. Argentarius M., where is the source of the Bætis *Guadalquivir*, was only a part of Orospea, and said to be synonymous with it. Carpetanus M. *Castilian M^s*, separating the rivers Durius and Tagus, strikes out from Idubeda Westward, and under the names of Aphrodisius *Estrella*, and Tagrus *Junto*, reaches the sea at Magnum Pr. C. *Roca*, the Westernmost land of the continent of *Europe*. Herminius M. *Sierra de Toledo* and *Sierra Arminio*, running in a direction nearly parallel with the preceding, and separating the Tagus and Anas, proceeds also from Idubeda, and reaches the Atlantic at Sacrum Pr. C. S. *Vincent*. Marianus Mons *Sierra Morena*, issues from Orospea M.,

² ——— profugique a gente vetustâ
Gallorum, Celtæ miscentes nomen Iberis. *Lucan.* IV. 10.
Venere et Celtæ sociati nomen Iberis. *Sil. Ital.* III. 340.

³ Passed by Hannibal, in his expedition against the Romans: *Liv.* XXI. 23, 24.
Additur imperiis Hispania: Pyrenæum
Transsilît. *Juv. Sat.* X. 151.

and proceeding Westward, separates the rivers Anas and Bætis; it's Western part, Arucitanus M. is still called *Sierra de Aroche*.

6. The most remarkable promontories of Spain on the Atlantic Ocean are Trileucum Pr. C. *Ortegal*, in *Galicia*, the Northernmost point of the peninsula; Artabrum Pr. C. *Finis-terra*, called also Nerium and Celticum, the most Western cape of *Galicia*; Magnum Pr. C. *Roca*, the Westernmost land of the continent of *Europe*, called also Olisiponense from the neighbouring city Olisipo *Lisbon*; Sacrum Pr. C. S. *Vincent*, the South Western point of *Portugal* and *Lusitania*, opposite to which the Sun⁴, terminating his course, plunged into the sea; and Junonis Pr. C. *Trafalgar*, the South Western cape of *Seville*. On the Mediterranean Sea are Charidemum Pr. C. *Gata*, the South Eastern point of *Granada*; Scombraria or Saturni Pr. C. *Palos*, the South Eastern extremity of the Peninsula; Ferraria Pr. C. S. *Martin*, in *Valencia*; opposite to the island of *Iviza*; and Pyrenæum Pr. C. *Creux*, the Eastern termination of the Pyrenees.

7. The chief rivers of Spain are the Iberus⁵ *Ebro*, the most Northern, which rises in the angle formed by the mountains Vinnius and Idubeda; hence it runs with a South Eastern course into the Mediterranean, not far from Dertosa *Tortosa*, and opposite to the *Balearic Isles*; it's length is 370 miles, and it is the only great Spanish river which finds it's way to the Mediterranean Sea.

8. At the end of the first Punic war, the Iberus was settled as the line of separation between the Roman and Carthaginian possessions in Spain, the Romans agreeing not to pass the right bank of the river, and obtaining the protection of the Zacynthian colony of Saguntum *Murviedro*, although it was in the Punic territory. About 70 miles from it's mouth, the Iberus receives on it's left bank, the Sisoris⁶ *Segre*, rising in the *Pyrenees*, and supposed to be the same with the Sicanus, whence the oppressed Sicani are said to have retreated to *Sicily*; but some learned men are of opinion, that by the Sicanus was meant the Iberus itself, or perhaps a more Eastern

⁴ Various expressed by the Roman poets:

Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reductat.

Virg. Æn. XI. 913.

Presserat occiduus Tartessia litora Phœbus:—

Ovid. Met. XIV. 416.

— anhelantes stagna in Tartessia Phœbus

Mersit equos, —

Sil. Ital. X. 537.

⁵ ————— inter

Stagnantem Sisorim, et rapidum deprensus Iberum.

Lucan. IV. 335.

————— quas torrens ambit Iberus.

Id. VII. 15.

⁶ ————— placidis prælabitur undis

Hesperios inter Sisoris non ultimus amnes,

Saxeus ingenti quem pons amplectitur arcu,

Hibernas passurus aquas.

Id. IV. 14.

river, and that the Sicani, though of Iberian origin, migrated from the Southern coasts of *Gaul*, which at that early period, were inhabited by Iberians, though not unmingled with other tribes. The *Sicoris* receives on it's right bank, near it's junction with the *Ebro*, the *Cinga*.⁷ Fl. *Cinca*.

9. *Minus fl. Minho*, called also *Bænis*, is in the North Western corner of *Spain*; it's source is in *Vinnius M.*, and after a South Western course of 180 miles, it reaches the Atlantic Ocean. To the South of it is the *Durius*⁸ *Douro*, the mouth of which is also in the Atlantic at *Calle Oporto*; it rises in the Northern part of *Idubeda M.*, and pursues a Westerly course of 410 miles.

10. The *Pisoraca fl. Pisuegra*, and *Astura fl. Esla*, both rising in *Vinnius M.*, are the chief Northern tributaries of the *Douro*: amongst it's Southern ones may be mentioned *Areva fl. Eresma*, the springs of which are in *Carpetus M.*; it enters the *Douro*, where the latter river receives the waters of the *Pisoraca*. Between the *Minus* and *Durius*, is the small river *Belio*, or *Limius Lima*, called otherwise *Lethe*, or the river of oblivion, from the *Celtici* and *Turduli* having been dispersed there after losing their leaders.

11. Proceeding Southward, and passing by the smaller rivers *Vacua Vouga*, and *Monda Mondego*, we come to the *Tagus*⁹ *Tajo* or *Tagus*, the largest river of *Spain*; it rises in *Idubeda M.*, whence with a South Western course it flows for 530 miles, through the middle of the Peninsula, till it reaches the Atlantic Ocean at *Olisipo Lisbon*. The *Anas Guadiana*, is the next great river to the South; it issues from the junction of the mountains *Idubeda* and *Orospeda*, flows first with a Westerly and then Southerly course into the Atlantic, not far from *Mirtilis Mertola*; it's length is 470 miles. The Southernmost river of *Spain* is the *Bætis*¹⁰ *Guadalquivir*,

⁷ ————— camposque coërcet
Cinga rapax, vetitus fluctus et litora cursu
Oceano pepulisse suo; nam gurgite mixto,
Qui præstat terris, aufert tibi nomen Iberus. *Lucan. IV. 21.*

⁸ This, with the *Tagus* and *Lethe* mentioned afterwards, is said by *Silius Italicus*, to have contained gold in its sands:

Hinc certant, Pactole, tibi *Duriusque*, *Tagusque*,
Quique super *Gravios* lucentes volvit arenas,
Infernæ populis referens oblivia *Lethes*. *Punic. I. 234.*

⁹ Cedat et auriferi ripa beata *Tagi*. *Ovid. Amor. I. xv. 34.*
Quodque suo *Tagus* amne vehit, fluit ignibus aurum.
Id. Met. II. 251.

Tanti tibi non sit opaci
Omnis arena *Tagi*, quodque in mare volvitur aurum,—
Juv. Sat. III. 55.

Æstus serenous aureo franges *Tago*,
Obscurus umbris arborum. *Mart. I. ep. l. 15.*

¹⁰ It gave the name of *Bætica* to the country through which it flowed, which was productive of wine, olives, and wool of a colour naturally so bright, that it needed no dye.

Bætis oliviferâ crinem redimite coronâ;
Aurea qui nitidis vellera tingis aquis:
Quem *Bromius*, quem *Pallas* amat. *Mart. XII. ep. c.*

which enters the Atlantic midway between *Gibraltar* and the *R. Guadiana*, after a course of 330 miles ; it rises in *Orospeda M.*, and was anciently called *Tartessus*.

12. The *Bætis* was called by the natives *Perces*, or *Certis*, and had formerly two mouths, the Eastern one of which, that used to run into *Cadiz Harbour*, has now disappeared : the fertile island of *Erythia*, the dwelling place of *Geryon*¹¹, whom *Hercules* robbed of his cattle, may (if it be not the same with *Gades I. de Leon*) have existed between these two mouths. The greatest tributary of the *Bætis* is *Singulis fl. Genil*, which, rising in *Ilipula M.*, enters it's left bank midway between *Cordova* and *Seville*.—It may be as well to remark here, that the great chain of *Idubeda* and *Orospeda* divides the rivers of Spain into two classes, such as have an Easterly, and such as have a Westerly course ; amongst the former, the only one worthy of note is the *Iberus*, whilst to the latter belong the *Minus*, *Durius*, *Tagus*, *Anas*, and *Bætis*.

13. *Hispania Citerior* or *Tarraconensis*, with the *Baleares* and *Pityusæ Iæ.*, included more than three-fifths of Spain, or about 107.300 square miles, in the North Eastern part of the Peninsula ; it was bounded on the W. and N. by the Ocean and the *Pyrenees*, on the E. by the Mediterranean as far as the Eastern limits of *Granada*, whence an irregular line to the North Eastern angle of *Portugal* on the *R. Douro*, together with the lower course of this river, served to divide it from *Bætica* and *Lusitania*. The *Tarraconensis* thus included the Spanish provinces of *Catalonia*, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Biscay*, *Asturias*, *Galicia*, *Northern Leon*, *Old and New Castile*, *Murcia*, and *Valencia*, as well as the two Portuguese provinces of *Tras-os-Montes*, and *Entre-Douro-e-Minho*.—*Bætica*, so called from the river *Bætis* which intersects it, was the Southern portion of Spain, corresponding nearly with *Andalusia*, and containing 30.900 square miles ; on the S. it was washed by the sea, on the N. the *Anas* parted it from *Lusitania*, whilst from this river to the Mediterranean, the irregular line already mentioned separated it from the *Tarraconensis*. It contained

And again, VIII. ep. 28, addressing a beautiful toga ;

An Tartessiacus stabuli nutritor Iberi

Bætis in Hesperia te quoque lavit aqua ?

Juvenal, Sat. XII. 40, alludes to the united good effects of the pasture, water, and climate upon the wool ;

generosi graminis ipsum

Infecit natura pecus, sed et egregius fons

Viribus occultis, et Bæticus adjuvat aer.

¹¹ Prodigiumque triplex, armenti dives Iberi

Geryones :

Ovid. Heroid. IX. 92.

Pastoris Iberi

Forma triplex.

Id. Met. IX. 184.

Laurentia victor,

Geryone extincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,

Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.

Virg. Æn. VII. 661.

the modern *Spanish* provinces of *Granada*, *Jaen*, *Cordova*, *Seville* (which four constitute *Andalusia*), and the Southern half of *Spanish Estremadura*.—Lusitania, which answers in a general way to *Portugal*, was the South Western portion of the peninsula, and contained 33.200 square miles. It was bounded on the S. and W. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the N. by the river *Durius*; and on the E. by an irregular line stretching from the North Eastern extremity of *Portugal* to the Western limits *New Castile*, whence to the ocean, the *Anas* fl. separated it from *Bætica*. It anciently extended from the *Tagus* to the Northern Ocean, but, under Augustus, it's limits were as above: it contained the *Portuguese* provinces of *Beira*, *Estremadura*, *Allentejo*, and *Algarve*, together with the Northern half of *Spanish Estremadura* and *Southern Leon*. *Portugal* contains 26.200 square miles, or 7.000 less than *Lusitania*.

14. HISPANIA CITERIOR vel TARRACONENSIS was inhabited by a number of tribes, about whose situation and nomenclature there is much confusion in the ancient authors. In the North Eastern part of the country dwelled the *Indicetæ*, or *Indigetes*, at the Eastern extremity of *Catalonia*; their chief towns were *Juncaria Junquera*, at the foot of the *Pyrenees*, and *Emporiæ*¹² *Ampurias*, a *Phocæan* colony at the mouth of *Clodianus* fl. *Muga*. Farther South, in the same province, were the *Laletani*¹³, whose wine was noted rather for it's plenty than excellence; their principal cities were *Bætulo Badalona*, and *Barcino Barcelona*, founded by *Hamilcar*, and subsequently colonized by the Romans, with the title of *Faventia*: near it, the *Rubricatus* fl. *Llobregat*, runs into the sea. The *Cosetani* dwelled in the Southern part of *Catalonia*: to them belonged *Tarraco*¹⁴ *Tarragona*, the metropolis of Roman Spain; it was situated at the mouth of *Tulcis* fl. *Francoli*, was greatly improved by the *Scipios*, and as a Roman colony, received the surname of *Julia Victrix*. The *Ilercaones* were cantoned farther South, on the borders of *Valencia* and *Catalonia*; their great city *Dertosa Tortosa*, surnamed by the Romans *Julia Ilergavonia*, stood on the banks of the *Iberus*, and is thought

¹² *Phocaicæ* dant *Emporiæ*, dat *Tarraco* pubem.

Sil. Ital. III. 369.

¹³ *Aprica* repetes *Tarraconis* litora
Tuamque *Laletaniam*.

Mart. I. ep. 1. 22.

¹⁴ Productive of good wine;

Tarraco, Campano tantum cessura *Lyæo*,

Hæc genuit *Tuscis æmula vina cadis.* *Mart.* XIII. ep. 118.

by some to have been also called Ibera. The Ceretani¹⁵, whose name may be traced in *Cerdagne*, dwelled about the springs of the Sicoris and Cinga, in North Western *Catalonia*. Below them were the Ausetani, so called from their city *Ausa Vique d'Osona*, to whom was also reckoned *Gerunda Gerona*, on the right bank of *Sambroca fl. Ter*. To the West of these, in *Aragon*, North of the *Iberus*, were the *Ilergetæ*, amongst whose towns may be mentioned *Ilerda*¹⁶ *Lerida*, which, under the lieutenants of Pompey, made a bold, though fruitless resistance against Cæsar, and *Celsa Xelsa*, on the Northern bank of the *Èbro*. Higher up this river, also in *Aragon*, were the *Vescitani*; in their opulent city *Osca Huesca*, public schools were established by Sertorius, whose opposition to the jealous policy of the Romans, gave rise to the Sertorian war; here too he was assassinated by *Perpenna* and others B. C. 73. Nearer the *Pyrenees* were the *Jaccetani*, or *Lacetani*, with their city *Jacca Jaca*. The *Vascones* followed, in parts of *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and *Old Castile*; they subsequently passed into Gaul, where they have left their name, though something corrupted, in the province of *Gascony*. Their chief cities were *Pompelo Pampeluna*; *Calagurris Calahorra*, surnamed *Nascica*, and remarkable from the horrid famine¹⁷ it underwent in the Sertorian war; and *Cascantum Cascante*: the two last cities were on the *Èbro*.

¹⁵ Amongst the *Indicetæ* was also *Rhoda Rosas*, said to have been a colony from the I. *Rhodus*, but which was afterwards occupied by the people of *Emporiæ*. The *Castellani* were a petty tribe to the W. of the *Indicetæ*; to them belonged *Sebendunum Campredon*, and *Setelsis Solsona*. *Aquæ Voconia Caldas de Malavella*, and

¹⁵ Nec Ceretani, quondam Tirynthia castra,—

Sil. Ital. III. 357.

¹⁶ Cæsaris ire videt, celsam Petreius Ilerdam
Deserit.

Lucan. IV. 144.

In the time of Horace, *Ilerda* was eagerly embracing the Roman literature, in reference to which, addressing his own book, he says:

Contrectatus ubi manibus sordescere vulgi
Cœperis; aut tineas pasces taciturnus inertes,
Aut fugies Uticam, aut vinctus mitteris Ilerdam. *Epist.* I. xx. 13.

¹⁷ Which Juvenal mentions, and alludes to the necessity the besieged were reduced to of feeding upon each other:

Vascones, hæc fama est, alimentis talibus olim
Produxere animas: sed res diversa, sed illic
Fortunæ invidia est bellorumque ultima, casus
Extremi, longæ dira obsidionis egestas. *Sat.* XV. 93.

Calagurris was said by some to have been the birth-place of *Quintilian*, but apparently, without sufficient reason. It is remarkable, that *Martial*, who was himself a native of Spain, and commemorates several eminent characters as his fellow-countrymen, never speaks of *Quintilian* as such. What he says of him, II. ep. 90. is rather an inference, that he was, at least, not a Spaniard:

Quintiliane, vagæ moderator summe juventæ,
Gloria Romanæ, Quintiliane, togæ.

Blanda *Blanes*, at the mouth of Larnus fl. *Tordera*, may be mentioned amongst the Laetani. Edulius Mons *Montserrat*, was on the right bank of the river Rubricatus, at the mouth of which was Mons Jovis *Monjuich*; in the side of this latter mountain, or rock, were projecting eminences rising like steps, which obtained the name of Scalæ Hannibalis. In the country of the Illecaones may be noticed Tenebris Portus *Fangal*; Tria Capita, possibly so named from the three capes formed by the deposition of the *Ebro*, one of which was Tenebrium Pr. C. *Tortosa*; and Tiarjulia *Trayguera*. As towns of the Illegetæ may be cited Carthago Vetus *Villafranca*, on the N. bank of the *Ebro*, Bergusia *Balaguer*, and Pertusa *Pertusa*; of the Vescitani, Gallicum *Zuera*, on Gallicus fl. *Gaillego*, which runs into the Iberus. To the Vascones belonged Tutela¹⁸ *Tudela*, Gracchuris *Ageda*, called Ilurcis till it was enlarged by Sempronius Gracchus, after his conquest of the Celtiberi, B.C. 179, whom he severely defeated near the neighbouring Caunus M.¹⁹ *Sierra de Moncayo*; this mountain was a spur of Idubeda.

16. The Varduli and Caristi were cantoned in Northern *Navarre* and Eastern *Biscay*; their chief towns were Flaviobriga *Bilbao*, and Oeaso *Iezo*: a little to the E. of the latter was Magrada fl. *Bidassoa*, on the common limits of Gaul and Spain. To the S. of these, about the head of the Iberus, were the two tribes Autrigones and Berones; amongst their towns may be cited Deobriga *Miranda de Ebro*, Virovesca *Briviesca*, Tritium Metallum *Najera*, and Varea, or Verela *Varea*. The warlike and powerful nation of the Cantabri²⁰ dwelled farther West in the *Asturias*, extending to Salia fl. *Sella*; they communicated their name to the Bay of *Biscay* Oceanus Cantabricus; amongst them were Juliobriga *Reynosa*, at the source of the *Ebro*, Portus Victoriae B. of *Santander*, and Concana *Cangas do Oms*, about which were the ferocious Concani²¹, whose food was milk mixed with horses' blood. To

¹⁸ Mentioned by Martial:

Tutelamque, chorosque Rixamarum,— Lib. IV. ep. lv. 16.

¹⁹ Sterilemque Caunum nivibus, &c. Id. I. ep. l. 5.

²⁰ Their long resistance to the Roman arms is more than once alluded to by Horace:

Septimi, Gades aditure mecum, et Carm. II. vi. 2.

Cantabrum indoctum juga ferre nostra,— Id. II. xi. 1.

Quid bellicosus Cantaber— Id. IV. xiv. 41.

Te Cantaber non antè domabilis,—

Augustus himself, at the head of a powerful army, undertook an expedition against them, and drove them from their usual habitations to the mountains:

————— Cantabrica bella tulisti

Sub duce, qui templis Parthorum signa refixit

Id. Epist. I. xviii. 55.

But they again rebelled, and were, at length, reduced by Caius Antistius, or according to Dio, Agrippa: as says Horace,

Cantaber Agrippæ, Claudî virtute Neronis

Armenius cecidit.

Epist. I. xii. 26.

Also,

Servit Hispanæ vetus hostis oræ

Cantaber, serâ domitus catenâ.

Carm. III. viii. 22.

²¹ Et lætum equino sanguine Concanum.

Id. III. iv. 34.

Nec qui Massageten monstrans feritate parentem

Cornipedis fusâ satiaris, Concanæ, venâ.

Sil. Ital. III. 361.

the Cantabri succeeded the Astures, in the Western part of that province, to which they have left their name, and in the Northern part of *Leon*; they were famed²² for a breed of ambling horses, and as miners²³ in the mountains by which their country was intersected. Their principal cities were Flavionavia *Laviana*, on the sea coast, round which dwelled the Pæsici; Lucus Asturum *Oviedo*; the Roman colony of Legio Septima Gemina *Leon*, so called from a legion stationed there; the fortress of Lance *Villamoros*, whose walls the Romans destroyed; Palantia *Valencia de D. Juan*, on Astura fl. *Esla*, whence the name of the people; and Asturica *Astorga*, colonized by the Romans, with the surname of Augusta. The Callæci²⁴, or Callaici, so called from their capital Calle *Oporto*, were the last people in this Western part of Tarraconensis; they occupied *Galicia*, which was so named from them, and the Portuguese provinces of *Tras-os-Montes* and *Entre-Douro-e-Minho*. They were divided into two principal branches by the river Minius; those to the N. of it being called Callaici Lucenses, from their chief city Lucus Augusti *Lugo*, whilst the others obtained the surname of Bracarîi, from Bracara Augusta *Braga*, a city of some importance on the little river Celadus *Cavado*; amongst the latter was Calle *Oporto*, at the mouth of the Durius, which is chiefly remarkable as furnishing the etymon or origin of the modern name *Portugal* (Portus Calle). To the Lucenses belong Tude *Tuy*, on the Minius, the citadel of the small tribe Grovii²⁵, who

²² His parvus sonipes, nec Marti notus : at idem
Aut inconcusso glomerat vestigia dorso,
Aut molli pacata celer rapit esseda colla. *Sil. Ital.* III. 335.

Hic brevis, ad numerum rapidos qui colligit ungues,
Venit ab auriferis gentibus, Astur equus. *Mart.* XIV. ep. 199.

²³ ———— Astur avarus
Visceribus lacerae telluris mergitur imis,
Et reдит infelix effosso concolor auro. *Sil. Ital.* I. 231.
Accipe Callaiceis quidquid fodit Astur in arvis. *Mart.* X. ep. 16.

²⁴ Skilled in divination :

Fibrarum et pennæ divinarumque sagacem
Flammarum misit dives Callæcia pubem, ————
Sil. Ital. III. 344.

Occupied in the performance of sacred rites, or war, they left every other office to be executed by women :

Hæc requies ludusque viris, ea sacra voluptas,
Cætera fœmineus peragit labor : addere sulco
Semina, et impresso tellurem vertere aratro
Segne viris : quidquid duro sine Marte gerendum,
Callaici conjux obit inrequieta mariti. *Id.* 349.

²⁵ Called Gravii by Silius Italicus :

Et quos nunc Gravius violato nomine Graium
Cenæ misere domus Ætolaque Tyde. *Punic.* III. 366.

were said to be Greeks ; Iria Flavia *El Padron*, near *Via fl. Ulla* ; Adrobicum *Corunna*, and Flavium Brigantium *Betanzos*. The Artabri and Nerii Celtici, were two small tribes in the neighbourhood of *C. Finisterra*.

17. Other towns of the Varduli and Caristi were Morosgi *S. Sebastian*, and Menosca *Orio*, at the mouth of Menlascus fl. *Orio* ; to the Autrigones and Berones belonged Beleia *Zaballa*, Libia *Leyva*, and Tritium *Foza de la Sal* ; to the Cantabri, Sanda *Santona*, at the mouth of a cognominal river, Uxamabarca, near Nerua fl. *Besaya*, and Salia *Bibadesella*. Vinnius M., which traversed the country of the Astures, divided them into Transmontani and Augustani, the last name being derived from Asturica Augusta, their capital ; amongst the latter were Uttaris *Riutalar*, Argentiolum *La Baneza*, and Brigeicum *Villabeta* ; whilst to the Transmontani belonged Næga, near Aræ Sestianæ, which were three altars dedicated to Augustus on *C. de Penas*, and Libunca on Navius or Navilubio fl. *Navia*. To the Callæci Lucenses were reckoned Burum *Burela*, Eborā Portus *Boa*, at the mouth of Tamaris fl. *Tambre*, on which dwelled the Tamarici, Asseconia *Santiago*, and Dactonum Lemavorum *Monforte de Lemos* ; this last was near the junction of the *Minho* with the Chalybs fl. *Parga*, a little river, the waters of which were much commended for their tempering of steel. To the Bracarii belonged Forum Egurorum *El Burgo*, near the junction of the *Minho* with Bilbilis fl. *Bibey* ; Salientes *Orense* ; Aquæ Flaviæ *Chaves*, so named after Vespasian and Titus ; Limia, or Forum Limicorum, *Puente de Lima*, and Roboretum *Rebordaos*, near *Bragança*.

18. The Vaccaei were East of the Callæci, and North of the Durius, in parts of *Leon* and *Old Castile*. Their principal cities were Pallantia *Palencia*, on Astura fl., a strong city, often besieged by the Romans ; Pintia *Valladolid* ; and Rauda *Roa*. To the South East of these, and higher up the *Douro*, in *Old Castile*, lay the Arevaci, amongst whom were Segobia *Segovia*, on Areva fl. *Eresma*, and the Roman colony of Clunia *Corunna*. The Pelendones, a branch of the Celtiberi, were cantoned about the head of the Durius ; on this river, near *Soria*, was Numantia²⁶, their chief city, which, though without walls, and with a very inferior force, bravely withstood the Roman armies for 14 years, till the inhabitants worn out by famine, either perished in the flames of their houses, or surrendered themselves to Scipio Africanus Minor²⁷, who completely destroyed the city B. C. 133. To the South of these people and of the Arevaci, in the centre of the peninsula, were the Carpetani, in the Northern part of *New Castile*, on the Tagus ; ascending this river we come to their chief cities Libora *Talavera*, Toletum *Toledo*, near which the Romans were severely defeated by the Celtiberi, and Althæa or

²⁶ Nolis longa feræ bella Numantiæ,
* * * * *

Aptari citharæ modis.

Hor. Carm. II. xii. 1.

²⁷ Thence called Numantinus ; of whom Ovid says,
Ille Numantinâ traxit ab urbe notam (*i. e. nomen*),

Fast. I. 596.

And Propertius :

Afra Numantinos regna loquuntur avos.

Lib. IV. xi. 30.

Carteia *Ocana*, the capital of the petty tribe Olcades, which was taken and destroyed by Hannibal. *Madrid*, the metropolis of *Spain*, seems to have borne the name of Mantua. East of the Carpetani and Arevaci, in parts of *Aragon* and *New Castile*, were the Celtiberi, one of the most powerful nations of *Spain*, who long opposed both the Carthaginians and Romans, but were finally subdued by the latter people, at the end of the Sertorian war. To them belonged the cities Saguntia *Siguenza*; Bilbilis²⁸ *Calatayud*, the birth-place of Martial, situated on Salo or Bilbilis fl. *Xalon*, the waters of which were famed for the tempering of steel; and Segobriga *Molina*, their capital, near the head of the Tagus. To the South of this last were the noble city Ergavica, and Lobetum *Albarracin*, fabled to have been built by the Libyan Hercules.

19. The Oretani, in *La Mancha*, to the S. W. of these, occupied parts of *New Castile* and *Jaen*, about the upper course of the Anas: their chief cities were Oretum *Oreto*, Laminium *Alambra*, near the springs of the Anas, Libisosia, or Forum Augusti *Lesuza*, a Roman colony, Mentesa Oretana *Montison*, and Castulo *Castulo*, the country of Imilce²⁹, Hannibal's wife; the two last-mentioned cities were in Bætica, into which province the Oretani extended. Advancing Eastward to the coast, we find the Edetani, extending between the *Ebro* and Sucro fl. *Xucar*; they occupied parts of *Aragon* and *Valencia*, and possessed the cities Cæsar Augusta *Saragossa*, on the Iberus, formerly called Salduba, which name it changed upon being colonized by the Romans, and Segobriga

²⁸ Te, Liciniane, gloriabitur nostra
Nec me tacebit Bilbilis.

Mart. I. ep. lxii. 12.

Sævo Bilbilin optimam metallo,
Quæ vincit Chalybasque, Noricosque,
Et ferro Plateam suo sonantem,
Quam fluctu tenui, sed inquieto
Armorum Salo temperator ambit.

Id. IV. ep. lv. 11.

Municipes, Augusta mihi quos Bilbilis acri
Monte creat, rapidus quem Salo cingit aquis;
Ecquid læta juvat vestri vos gloria vatis?
Nam decus et nomen, famaue vestra sumus.

Id. X. ep. ciii. 1.

———— citatus
Altam Bilbilin, et tuum Salonem
Quinto forsitan essedo videbis.

Id. (ad librum suum) X. ep. civ. 6.

Me multos repetita post Decembres
Accepit mea, rusticumque fecit
Auro Bilbilis, et superba ferro.

Id. XII. ep. xviii. 9.

²⁹ ——— Cirrhæi sanguis Imilce

Castalii, cui materno de nomine dicta
Castulo Phœbei servat cognomina vatis.

Sil. Ital. III. 97.

Segorbe, on Turulis fl. *Murviedro*. At the mouth of this last river stood the memorable city of Saguntum *Murviedro*, originally founded by colonists³⁰ from Zacynthus, who were afterwards joined by some Rutuli from Ardea; it was famed for its beautiful clay³¹, from which cups were made; the inhabitants were faithfully attached³² to the Romans, and withstood a siege of eight months against Hannibal, till, urged by famine, they destroyed themselves and their valuables in a general conflagration, rather than fall into the hands of their enemy, B. C. 219: this siege³³ was the cause of the second Punic war. Farther South was Edeta or Leria *Liria*, at one time the capital of the Edetani, on the Northern side of Turia fl. *Guadalaviar*, which enters the sea at Valentia *Valencia*; this last city was assigned by Junius Brutus to the troops who had served under Viriatus, and was destroyed by Pompey in the Sertorian war, but afterwards restored and colonized by Julius Cæsar. The Contestani dwelled lower down, on the coast, in parts of *Valencia* and *Murcia*; their chief cities were Sætabis³⁴ *S. Felipe Xativa*, a Latin colony, famed for its fine linen, and situated on a cognominal river, now called *Montesa*, which ran into Sucro³⁵ fl. *Xucar*. This latter river, rising in Idubeda M., entered the sea at Sucro *Cullera*, and gave name to the Sinus Sucronensis *G. of Valencia*. The capital of the Contestani, and the most celebrated city in this part of Spain, was Carthago Nova *Cartagena*, built under Asdrubal by the

³⁰ Mox profugi ducente Noto advertere coloni,
Insula quos genuit Graio circumflua ponto,
Atque auxit quondam Laertia regna Zacynthos.
Firmavit tenues ortus mox Daunia pubes,
Sedis inops; misit largo quam dives alumno,
Magnanimis regnata viris, nunc Ardea nomen.

Sil. Ital. I. 288 (de Saguntinis).

³¹ Quæ non sollicitus teneat, servetque minister,
Sume Saguntino pocula ficta luto. *Mart. XIV. ep. 108.*
Pugna Saguntina fervet commissa lagena. *Juv. Sat. V. 29.*

³² Virtute atque fide, sed major clade Saguntus
Tale quid excusat. *Id. XV. 114.*

³³ Ergo instat fatis, et, rumpere foedera certus,
Quo datur, interea Romam comprehendere bello
Gaudet, et extremis pulsat Capitolia terris.
Prima Saguntinas turbarunt classica portas,
Bellaque sumta viro belli majoris amore. *Sil. Ital. I. 268.*

³⁴ Sætabis et telas Arabum sprevisse superba,
Et Pelusiaco filum componere lino. *Id. III. 374.*
Nam sudaria Setaba ex Iberis
Miserunt mihi muneri, &c. *Catull. XII. 14.*

³⁵ Sedetana cohors, quam Sucro rigentibus undis
Atque altrix celsa mittebat Sætabis arce. *Sil. Ital. III. 372.*

Carthaginians, from whom it was taken by Scipio ; it received the surname Spartaria from the adjoining Spartarius Campus, (so called from a certain reed ³⁶ there growing in abundance,) which was 100 Roman miles long, and 30 broad. Opposite the city was Scombraria or Herculis I. *Escombrera*. The last people whom we have to mention in the Tarracōnensis, were the Bastitani, cantoned in parts of *Jaen*, *Granada*, and *Murcia*; in their country were Ilorci *Lorca*, Basti *Baza*, whence their name, and Osca *Huescar* ; the two last cities were accounted in Bætica.

20. Returning to the Vaccaï we observe their minor towns, Compleutica *Miranda de Douro*, Cambetum Lubenorum, Intercatia *Quintanilla del Monte*, where Scipio Æmilianus slew a champion of the Barbarians in single combat, and Octodurum *Toro*. The Murbogi, or Turmodigi, a small tribe in the North Western part of *Old Castile*, possessed the towns of Segesamo *Julia Castrojeriz*, and Bursão *Burgos*. To the Arevaci belonged Nivaria *La Nava*, Cauca *Coca*, and Lagni *Langa* : to the Pelendones, Argælæ *Uxama* ³⁷ *Osma*, Voluce *Velacha*, and Termes, the strong ally of Numantia, besieged by the Romans in vain. The Carpetani were probably the same with the Carpesii : in their country were Consabrum *Consuegra*, Vicus Cuminarius *Villaminaya*, Arriaca *Guadalajara*, and Thermida, on Tagonius fl. *Tajuna* ; it was in caverns on the banks of this river, that the Characitani dwelled, the conquest of whom cost Sertorius some trouble. The Celtiberi were divided into many branches, such as the Lusones, about the head of the Tagus, the Pelendones, Arevaci, &c. ; to their towns already noticed, may be added Arcobriga *Arco*, Albonica *Alva*, Valeria *Valera la Vieja*, Salaria *Solara*, and Egelesta *Yniesta*, about which were the Egelestani. To the Oretani belonged Alces *Alcazar S. Juan*, and Bigerra *Bogarra* ; to the Edetani, Nercobriga *Ricla*, at the confluence of the rivers *Xalon* and Congedus ³⁸ *Codos*, Belia *Belchite*, Sepelaci *Burriana*, at the mouth of Idubeda fl. *Mijares*, and Lauron *Nules* ; at the last mentioned town Cn. Pompeius was defeated and killed. To the Contestani belonged Dianium, or Artemisium, *Denia*, giving name to a neighbouring promontory, now called *C. S. Antonio*, where was a noted temple of the Ephesian Diana ; Lucentum *Alicante*, probably the same with Longuntica ; Illice *Elche*, giving name to Illicitanus Sinus *G. of Alicante* ; Vergilia *Murcia*. and Orcelis *Orihuela* : the two last towns were on Tader, or Terebus fl. *Segura*, which rises in Orospeđa M. and empties itself into the Mediterranean Sea. Passing into Bætica, we may mention as towns of the Bastitani, Tugia *Toya*, Beatia *Baeza*, Mentesa *Bastia Monte Sion*, and Ossigi *Laconicum Jodar*.

21. INSULÆ.—Opposite the mouth of the Iberus, and 100 miles distant, are the Balears Iæ. *Balearic Isles*, called by the Greeks Gymnesiæ ; the former appellation being given them from the expertness of the natives in *slinging*³⁹, and the latter

³⁶ Of this ropes were made, which were sometimes used as scourges :

Ibericis peruste funibus latus. *Hor. Epod. IV. 3.*

The use of the same substance for the same purpose was very ancient :

Καὶ δὴ δοῦρα σέσηπε νεῶν, καὶ σπάρτα λέλυνται.
Hom. Il. B. 135.

³⁷ — Sarmaticos attollens Uxama muros. *Sil. Ital. III. 384.*

³⁸ Tepidi natabis lene Congedi vadum. *Mart. I. ep. l. 9.*

³⁹ From the Greek verb βάλλω *jacio* :

Stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundæ.

Virg. Georg. I. 309.

Non secus exarsit, quam cum Balearica plumbum

Funda jacit.

Ovid. Met. II. 727.

from their going *naked* in summer. The Eastern island, called Balearis Minor, still preserves it's name in *Minorca*, it's cities were Iamno *Ciudadela*, and Mago *Mahon*, so called by Mago, the brother of Hannibal. From this island, Balearis Major *Majorca* is 25 miles distant; it's cities were Pollentia *Pollenza*, and Palma *Palma*, both Roman colonies. Capraria I. to the South of this, is now called *Cabrera*. Midway between Balearis Major and Ferraria Pr., and 50 miles from each, are the Pityusæ I^æ, so called from their *pin*es: the larger and Northern island was called Ebusus⁴⁰ *Iviza*, and was famed for it's figs and cattle; it's chief town was Ebusium *Iviza*: the smaller island obtained the name Ophiusa *Formentera*, from the Greek word ὄφης *coluber*, owing to it's having been infested with *serpents*, a circumstance which also caused the neighbouring Colubraria to receive a similar appellation; the latter island, now called *Columbretes*, is much nearer the coast, about midway between Saguntum and the Iberus. All these islands were reckoned to the Provincia Tarraconensis.

22. The Baleares are the same with the Choerades⁴¹ or Choeradades: they were in the possession of the Phœnicians and Carthaginians, before the Romans under Q. Metellus seized upon them. In *Minorca* was Sonisera *Sonsause*, and at it's South Eastern extremity lay the little I. Nura, or Mira, now called *Ayre*. Bocchori *Buger*, Cunic, Cinium *Sineu*, and Gujunta *Lluchmayor*, may be mentioned in *Majorca*, at the Western extremity of which lay Mænaria I. *Dragonera*. Tiquadra *Conejera* was a small island between *Majorca* and *Cabrera*. Ophiusa appears to have been likewise latterly called Lesdos, and Colubraria *Columba*.

23. BÆTICA corresponds nearly with the modern *Andalusia*, a name corrupted from that of Vandalitia, which it received in consequence of the Vandals having settled there before they passed over into Africa. The district between the Anas and Bætis was in a general way called Bæturia, but more especially the Eastern part of it, comprising such portions of *La Mancha*, *Jaen*, *Cordova*, and *Spanish Estremadura*, as lie between these rivers; the Western part was inhabited by the Celtici. The Turdetani occupied a large tract of country about the mouths of the Bætis, in *Seville*, which occasioned nearly the whole of

⁴⁰ Called Ebusus by Silius Italicus:

Jamque Ebusus Phœnissa movet, movet Arbacus arma.
Punic. III. 362.

And Ebusia by Statius; but the passage is doubtful:

Et quas præcoquit Ebusia, cannis. (Ebosia, Ald.)
Silv. I. vi. 15.

⁴¹ Not an uncommon name for islands and rocks rising from the sea, from the Greek χοῖράδες *porca*, because they appeared like the backs of swine. Theocritus calls the Symplegades χοῖράδες;

ἀπ' οὗ τότε χοῖράδες ἔσαν. *Idyll. xiii. 24.*

Hence, too, our own term of *Hog's Back*, for a precipitous ridge of hills, such as the *Malvern Hills*.

Bætica to be sometimes called Turditania: above them, in *Cordova* and *Jaen*, were the Turduli, whilst the sea coasts of *Seville* and *Granada* were inhabited by the Bastuli-Pœni⁴².

24. Descending the Bætis after it's quitting the territory of the Bastitani, we come to Illiturgi *Andujar*, which was destroyed by Publius Scipio, but afterwards repaired; a little South of it was Alba Urgaon *Arjona*. Corduba *Cordova*, surnamed Patricia, on the right bank of the Bætis, was founded by Marcellus, and was the first colony which the Romans sent into these parts; it gave birth to the two Senecas, and Lucan⁴³; it was the metropolis of Bætica, and was much famed for it's excellent oil⁴⁴. To the South of this, on Singulis fl. *Genil*, were the colony Astigi *Ecija*, Eliberis *Elvira*, and Ilipula Magna, or Laus *Granada*, a little East of which, at *Guadix*, was Acci. Returning to the Bætis, we find on it's left bank Hispalis⁴⁵ *Seville*, a colony with the surname Julia Romulensis; on the opposite side of the river, at a little distance, was Italica *Sevilla la Vieja*, built by Publius Scipio at the conclusion of the Spanish war; it was the birth place of the emperors Trajan and Hadrian, and according to some, of the poet Silius Italicus, although the silence of Martial upon this subject, together with other circumstances, render this latter point very doubtful. Nebrissa⁴⁶ *Veneria Lebrija*, and Asta Regia, or Xera *Xerez de la Frontera*, were near the Eastern arm of the Bætis, at the

⁴² In reference to whom with the Carthaginians of Africa, Zeunius considers Horace to have written,

Latiùs regnes, avidum domando
Spiritus, quàm si Libyam remotis
Gadibus jungas, et uterque Pœnus
Serviat uni.

Carm. II. ii. 11.

⁴³ Duosque Senecas, unicumque Lucanum
Facunda loquitur Corduba. *Mart.* I. ep. lxii. 7.

As also for the wool of it's sheep, which was naturally of a bright gold colour

Uncto Corduba lætior Venafro,
Histrâ nec minus absoluta testâ,
Albi quæ superas oves Galesi,
Nullo murice, nec cruore mendax,
Sed tinctis gregibus colore vivo.

Mart. XII. ep. lxiv.

Qua dives placidum Corduba Bætin amat;
Vellera nativo pallent ubi flava metallo,
Et linit Hesperium bractea viva pecus. *Id.* IX. ep. lxii. 2.

See also Note 10, *supra*.

⁴⁵ Et celebre Oceano atque alternis æstibus Hispal.
Sil. Ital. III. 392.

⁴⁶ Ac Nebrissa Dei Nysæis conscia thyrsis,
Quam Satyri coluere leves, redimitaque sacrâ
Nebride, et arcano Mænas nocturna Lyæo.
Id. III. 393.

extremity of which lay Gades I^a. *I. de Leon*, formerly called Tartessus. In the island Gades was also the city Gades, or Tartessus *Cadiz*, founded by the Tyrians, and giving name to Sinus Gaditanus *B. of Cadiz*, and to Gaditanum Fretum *St. of Gibraltar*; the strait was likewise called Herculeum Fretum⁴⁷ from the fabulous adventures of Hercules, whose pillars Calpe *Gibraltar*, and Abyla *Ceuta* in Africa, caused the strait sometimes to be named Columnarum Fretum. At the bottom of the *B. of Gibraltar*, which appears to have borne the appellation of Portus Albus, was Carteia⁴⁸ *Rocadillo*, formerly Carpesus; it was built by Hercules, and was famed for the large shell-fish found there. Proceeding Eastward along the coast of the *Mediterranean*, we find Barbesul, near *Marbella*; a little N. of which, at Munda⁴⁹ *Monda*, Cæsar obtained a bloody victory over Labienus and the sons of Pompey, B. C. 45. Farther East, on the coast, were Malaca *Malaga*, Abdera *Adra*, Urçi *Almeria*, and Virgi *Mujacar*; the last mentioned town, called Murgis by some authors, gave name to the Sinus Virgitanus *G. of Cartagena*. In Bæturia we observe Sisapo Vetus *Almaden*, on the confines of the Oretani, famous for it's vermilion; and the colony Metallinum *Medellin*, on the Southern bank of the Anas, which has here changed it's course, having formerly run on the other side of the city: Pax Augusta

⁴⁷ Herculeo dirimente freto, diducta propinquis

Europes videt arva jugis;

Tum geminæ laterum cautes maria alta fatigant;
Atque ubi fessus equos Titan immersit anhelos,
Flammiferum condunt fumanti gurgite currum.

Sil. Ital. I. 199, et seq.

Atque hominum finem Gades, Calpenque secutus

Dum fert Herculeis Garamantica signa columnis, &c.

Id. I. 141.

Proverbially used by the ancient poets, as a term for the end of the known world to the Westward:

Omnibus in terris, quæ sunt a Gadibus usque

Auroram et Gangem, —

Juv. Sat. X. 1.

See also Note 4, *supra*.

⁴⁸ Arganthoniacos armat Carteia nepotes.

Sil. Ital. III. 396.

Arganthonius was king of Tartessus or Gades, and is mentioned by Cicero, in his treatise *De Senectute*, as having reigned 80 years, and lived 120.

⁴⁹ Munda, Æmathios Italis paritura labores.

Sil. Ital. III. 400.

Pœni saturentur sanguine manes;

Ultima funestâ concurrant prælia Mundâ.

Lucan. I. 40.

Proh tristia fata!

Non Uticæ Libye clades, Hispania Mundæ

Flesset.

Id. VI. 306.

————— ceu flebilis Africa damnis,

Et ceu Munda nocens.

Id. VII. 692.

Badajoz, was likewise on the *Anas*, where it's direction changes from West to South.

25. The *Bætis*, after quitting the *Bastitani*, passes by *Uciense Marmolexa*, *Epora Montoro*, *Decuma*, *Basilippo Cantillana*; it then runs through *Libystinus Lacus*, now probably the *I. Menor*, and finally enters the sea near *Ebura Biejo*, and *Cepionis Turris Chipiona*; in the neighbourhood of this last there was a temple to *Diana*. *Silicense fl. Guadajoz* is a small river which joins the *Bætis* at *Corduba*; upon it's banks stood *Ulia Castro el Rio*. Considerably to the E. of *Seville* were *Ursaon Osuna*, *Estepa Astapa*, and *Antiquaria Antequera*. *Asido Cæsariana Medina Sidonia*, was E. of *Cadiz*: below it, on the coast, *Bæsippo* and *Bælo* still exist in *Barbate* and *Belonia*. *Julia Traducta Tarifa*, the inhabitants of which were removed here by the Romans from the opposite coast of *Africa*, *Mellaria Val de Vacca*, and *Tingentera Va. Vieja*, the birth place of *Pomponius Mela*, may be mentioned amongst the most Southern places in *Spain*. On the coast of the *Mediterranean* were *Barbariana T. Guadiaro*, *Salduba*, or *Cæsar Augusta, Zaragoza*, *Mænoba*, or *Mænaca, Velez Malaga*, *Selambina Salobreno*, *Urci Almeria*, and *Barea Vera*, bordering on the *Bastitani*. The little island *El Alboran*, 45 miles South of *Abdera*, seems anciently to have borne the name *I. Erroris*. In *Bæturia*, N. of the mountains, were *Carcuvium Cabezas Rubias*, *Cotinæ*, famed for it's mines, *Mirobriga Capilla*, *Regina Llerena*, *Arucci Vetus Aroche*, and *Serpa Serpa*. Between the mountains and the *Bætis* were *Laconimurgis*, or *Constantia Julia Constantina*, *Mellaria Fuenteovejuna*, and *Calentum Casalla*. The *Bætis* near it's mouth receives, on it's right bank, the *Menoba Guadiamar*, on which was a cognominal town: farther W. the *Urius Tinto*, and *Luxia Odiel*, run into the B. of *Cadiz*, near *Onoba Gibræleon: Læpa Lepe*, and *Esuris Ayamonte*, were the two last towns of *Bætica* in this direction.

26. **LUSITANIA.**—The *Lusitani*, properly so called, were cantoned in the North Western part of the province, to which they communicated their name; they extended from the *Tagus* to the *Durius*, and occupied parts of *Beira* and *Portuguese Estremadura*. Their chief cities were *Olisipo Lisbon*, the capital of *Portugal*, at the mouth of the *Tagus*; it was a municipium, with the surname *Felicitas Julia*, and was fabled to have been built by *Ulysses*; the surrounding country was famous for it's breed of fleet horses. *Scalabis*, a colony with the surname *Præsidium Julium*, was higher up the *Tagus*, at *Santarem*; *Conimbrica Coimbra*, on the *Mondego*, *Æminium Avelans*, and *Talabrica Terocas*, were also in the territory of the *Lusitani*. The *Vettones*⁵⁰ occupied Eastern *Lusitania* from the *Durius* to the *Anas*, and dwelled in parts of *Leon*, *Beira*, and *Spanish Estremadura*: their principal cities were *Salamanca Salamanca*, probably the same with *Elmantica*, conquered by *Hannibal*, *Ocellum Duriæ Fermoselle*, *Lancia Oppidana Guarda*, and *Lancia Transcudana Ciudad Rodrigo*, the latter being so called with respect to *Cuda fl. Coa*, which runs Northward into the *Douro*. Besides these, they possessed *Igædita Idanha a Velha*, *Capara Cavarra*, and *Norba Cæsarea Alcantara*, where was a fine bridge over the *Tagus*, built by

⁵⁰ At *Vettonum* alas *Balarus* probat æquore aperto.

Sil. Ital. III. 378.

the united efforts of several cities, and dedicated to the emperor Trajan. The Celtici, a remnant of the great Celtic horde with which *Spain* was inundated, inhabited Southern Lusitania, and dwelled in *Algarve*, *Alentejo*, and parts of both *Estremaduras*. Their principal city was Emerita⁵¹ Augusta *Merida*, on the Anas, the metropolis of the province, founded by Augustus, who, at the end of the Cantabrian war, sent here a colony of Emeriti, or such veterans as had served their time; it was famed for it's scarlet dye and excellent olives. Other towns of the Celtici were Budua, or Burdova *Botua*, Ammia *Portalegre*, Moron *Almeirim*, fortified by Brutus Callaicus when reducing the Lusitani to obedience, Cæto**br**ix *Setubal*, at the mouth of Callipus fl. *Caldao*, Eborā *Evora*, and Pax Julia *Beja*. The inhabitants of *Algarve*, and Southern *Alentejo*, were termed Cunei, from the Latin word Cuneus, signifying a *wedge*, owing to the shape of their country: to them belonged Mirtylis *Mertola*, on the right bank of the Anas, Balsa *Tavira*, Ossonoba *Faro*, and Laccobriga *Lagos*, the three last places being on the sea coast.

27. Lusitania was inhabited by a number of petty tribes, so that fifty were reckoned from the river Tagus to the Artabri. To the South of the Durius were the Turduli Veteres, who migrated from Bætica, the Barduli, Tapoii, and Pæsuri, whose name seems to exist in *Viseu*. As additional towns of the Lusitani we may notice Chretina *Torres Vedras*, not far from Lunæ M. C. *Fiseraon*, off which was Londobris I. *Berlengas*; Eburobritium *Evora de Alcobasa*, Tubucci *Abrantes*, on the Tagus, Concordia *Boncordin*, Langobriga *Lanheres*, besieged in vain by Metellus, and Lama *Lamego*. To the Vettones were reckoned Albucella *Villadepera*, Cottæobriga *Castel Rodrigo*, Senteice *Los Santos*, Baniensis *Banos*, and Caurium *Cora*; and South of the Tagus, Turmuli *Alconeta*, Castra Julia, or Trogilium, *Truxillo*, Lacipea *Robledollano*, and Alea *Alia*. Amongst the Celtici were Plagiaria *La Rivera*, Fraxinus *Alpahano*, Cepiano *Cantonco*, the colony Salacea *Alcaccer de Sal*, Tribola *Arrayolos*, Rarapia *Ferreira*, Aranni *Ourique*, and Cunistorgis *Silves*, their old metropolis, the last three being reckoned to the Cunei. The Celtici, as has been already stated, extended a little way into Bætica.

SPAIN.

28. SPAIN is bounded on the N. by the Pyrenees and the Bay of Biscay, on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean and the Kingdom of Portugal, on the S. by the Bay of Cadiz and the Mediterranean, and on the E. likewise by the latter sea. Its greatest length from N. to S. is about 460 miles, and its greatest breadth from E. to W. about 570, but it's average breadth does not exceed 350. Including the *Balearic Islands*, it occupies a superficial extent of 145,100 square miles, and, according to the census taken in 1826, contained 13,732,200 inhabitants. The Moors invaded Spain about A. D. 711, and after the loss of a great battle, which cost Roderick the King of the Goths his life, they succeeded in a few years in overrunning the whole country, excepting the *Asturias*. Thither the remainder of the Gothic forces for a while retired; but sallying from their strong holds, under some noble and gallant leaders, they soon

⁵¹ Gaudent jocosæ Canio suo Gades,
Emerita Deciano meo.

Mart. I. ep. lxii. 10.

recovered parts of *Leon* and *Castile*. Shortly afterwards *Old Castile* and *Aragon* were entirely recovered, and about the year 1080, the Christians conquered the whole of *New Castile*, including *Madrid* and *Toledo*. These attacks on the *Moorish* power were facilitated by it's division into several distinct principalities or kingdoms. At last, the Christian kingdoms of *Leon*, *Castile*, and *Aragon*, having been united by the marriage of *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* with *Isabella* of *Castile*, the *Moors* were unable to resist so powerful a union, and accordingly, eighteen years afterwards, A. D. 1492, *Granada*, the last and most valuable of their *Spanish* possessions, was wrested from them.

29. The government of *Spain* is an absolute hereditary monarchy, females being capable of succeeding to the Crown. It was for a long time somewhat limited, the people being represented by their Cortes, an assembly which, though exceedingly rude and irregular, performed the office of checking tyranny as well as of guarding the public purse, and of making known the public grievances. But after the union of the different provinces into one kingdom, in the fifteenth century, the concentration of power in the executive branch, enabled the latter to dispense with the Cortes, and to encroach on the liberties of the provinces; so that, on the accession of the Bourbon Dynasty in 1700, there remained hardly any vestige of independence, except in *Biscay*. The heir apparent to the crown of *Spain* is styled Prince of the *Asturias*; the other princes of the royal family are called Infants, and the princesses Infantas. The established religion of the country is the Roman Catholic, of the most superstitious and bigoted character, and no other sect is tolerated by law. The clergy are a numerous body, irrationally zealous in their opinions, and disgracefully lax in their morals. The number of ecclesiastics, of all denominations, is about 160,000, and to these, the people are slaves. In support of the church, the dreadful tribunal of the Inquisition exercises it's disgraceful and inhuman power; it was established soon after the year 1492, in order to watch over the religion of the kingdom, and, eventually, to clear it of the *Moors* and *Jews*, but it soon found means to extend it's baneful influence over the Christian sectaries, and is now little else than an engine of political rapine. It's judges, in former ages, were chiefly Dominican monks; but they have latterly consisted of the regular clergy, with a certain proportion of laymen. *Spain* once possessed 24 universities, but it has now only 11; these are, *Salamanca*, *Valladolid*, *Alcala*, *Seville*, *Valencia*, *Grenada*, *Cervera*, *Saragossa*, *Oviedo*, *Huesca*, and *Compostella*. Little encouragement, however, is given, either to learning or to learned men. Improvement is checked by the bigotry of superstition, and by the influence of the Roman Catholic clergy, who, being illiterate themselves, endeavour, as far as possible, to suppress all scientific accomplishment among the laity, and to keep them in ignorance and subjection. The progressive diminution of it's universities has been followed by the gradual degradation of those which remain: and though the antiquated and careless system of education, carried on in them, has been of late years somewhat improved, they are still very far behind those of *Great Britain*, *Germany*, or *France*.

30. *Spain* is divided into several great provinces; these formed as many separate governments under the Christian and Moorish chieftains, and though, at the close of the fifteenth century, they were all united under one head, the divisions, and even the titles (generally of kingdoms) have been retained. These provinces are 14 in number, and contain 56 subdivisions, which, with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Great Divisions.		Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
NORTHERN PROVINCES:	{ Galicia -	Corunna - - -	Corunna - - -	15,000
		Betanzos - - -	Betanzos - - -	4,000
		Santiago or Compostella -	Santiago or Compostella	28,000
		Tuy or Vigo - - -	Tuy - - -	6,000
		Orense - - -	Orense - - -	4,600
		Lugo - - -	Lugo - - -	7,000
		Mondonedo - - -	Mondonedo - - -	6,100

(continued)

Great Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
NORTHERN PROVINCES:	Leon - {	Villafranca - - -	2,900
		Leon - - -	8,000
		Zamora or Toro - - -	9,900
		Salamanca - - -	14,000
		Valladolid - - -	26,000
		Palencia - - -	10,800
	Old Castile - {	Avila - - -	4,000
		Segovia - - -	12,900
		Soria - - -	5,400
		Logrono - - -	7,000
	Asturias - {	Burgos - - -	12,000
		Santander - - -	19,000
	Biscay - - {	Oviedo - - -	10,500
		Guipuscoa or St. Sebastian - - -	9,000
		Biscay or Bilbao - - -	15,000
	Navarre - -	Alava or Vittoria - - -	12,000
		Vittoria - - -	12,000
CENTRAL PROVINCES:	Aragon - {	Pampeluna - - -	15,000
		Huesca - - -	3,200
	Catalonia - {	Saragossa - - -	43,400
		Calatayud - - -	9,000
		Teruel - - -	7,500
	Estremadura {	Lerida - - -	18,000
		Gerona - - -	14,000
		Barcelona - - -	150,000
		Tarragona - - -	11,000
	New Castile - {	Caceres - - -	10,000
		Badajoz - - -	12,000
		Madrid - - -	201,300
		Guadalaxara - - -	6,700
		Cuenca - - -	7,000
	Valencia - {	Toledo - - -	15,000
		La Mancha or Ciudad Real - - -	8,000
		Castellon de la Plana - - -	15,000
		Valencia - - -	65,800
SOUTHERN PROVINCES:	Andalusia - {	St. Felipe Xativa - - -	10,000
		Alicante - - -	23,000
	Murcia - - {	Huelva - - -	7,900
		Seville - - -	91,000
		Cadiz - - -	72,000
		Cordova - - -	46,000
		Jaen - - -	18,700
	Balearic Isles {	Malaga - - -	51,900
		Grenada - - -	65,000
		Almeria - - -	10,000
	Murcia - - {	Chinchilla - - -	7,000
		Murcia - - -	35,600
	Balearic Isles {	Majorca - - -	34,000
		Minorca - - -	19,000
		Iviza - - -	5,000

31. *Madrid*, the metropolis of *Spain*, is situated on a small tributary of the *R. Tagus*, called the *Manzanares*; it is nearly in the centre of the kingdom, and stands on several eminences, in a large plain, 2,200 feet above the level of the sea, being the most elevated capital in *Europe*. It is of an oblong form, about six miles in circuit, and is surrounded by a high, earthen wall, but has no ditch, or any other means of defence. Before the reign of Henry 4th, it was an insignificant place, with a small castle, which served as a royal hunting seat; but it is now a handsome city, the head-quarters of the *Spanish* government, and the residence of the king: it contains about 201,000 inhabitants. The plain in which *Madrid* stands is sandy and dry, and bounded, on all sides, by mountains: the environs are miserably cultivated, owing to the oppressive exactions of the *Spanish* government. The *Escorial*, the favourite residence of the king, is a superb palace, 22 miles to the N. W. of *Madrid*, in a corner of a lofty ridge of mountains, and environed by woodlands and green fields: it is built in the form of a gridiron, and is the largest, though by no means the most elegant palace in *Europe*. It was commenced by Philip 2nd, A. D. 1557, in commemoration of the victory of St. *Quentin*, which he gained over the *French*, on the day of St. *Lorenzo*, the *Spanish* saint, after whom it was named; hence it's whimsical shape, in allusion to the manner of his death.

32. In the North Western part of the Peninsula, upon the shores of *Galicia*, stands *Corunna*, memorable for the defeat which the *French*, under *Soult*, suffered from the *British*, under the command of the gallant Sir *John Moore*, who was killed in the action, A. D. 1809; this obstinate battle was followed up by a series of splendid victories, which finally compelled the *French* to evacuate the country. *Corunna* has a very commodious harbour, which is one of the principal points of communication between *Spain* and her colonies: the intercourse, likewise, between our own country and *Spain*, is kept up by packets from *Falmouth* to *Corunna*. But the great naval arsenal of the kingdom is at *Ferrol*, about 12 miles N. E. of *Corunna*; it is exceedingly strong, and well fortified, and in it, during the late wars, both the *Spanish* and *French* fleets were glad to find security from the *English* navy. In the Southern part of *Leon* is the fortified town of *Ciudad Rodrigo*, situated on the little river *Agueda*, which is a tributary of the *Douro*; it is only 15 miles from the frontiers of *Portugal*, and was taken by storm, from the *French*, by Lord *Wellington*, in the year 1812. To the N. E. of it, on the banks of the *Tormes*, another tributary of the *Douro*, lies the ancient city *Salamanca*, containing the most celebrated university in *Spain*; it is by no means well attended, notwithstanding the absurdly exaggerated accounts of the number of it's students, which is frequently met with in the history of former times; the academical dress is a black cassock, like that of a Roman Catholic priest, with a small cap to cover the head, which is shaved. The neighbourhood of *Salamanca* is famous for a severe engagement between the *British*, under the Earl of *Wellington*, and the *French*, under *Marmont*, six months after the preceding victory at *Ciudad Rodrigo*: the *French* were totally defeated, and compelled to retreat upon *Burgos*. Twelve months afterwards, A. D. 1813, they were again beaten, under *Jourdan*, by the *British*, under the Marquis of *Wellington*, at *Vittoria*, in *Biscay*; this little town, situated on the banks of the *R. Zadora*, which runs into the *Ebro*, obtained it's name from a victory gained there by the *Spaniards* over the *Moors*. The city of *Saragossa* stands on the *Ebro*, about the middle of it's course, and at the confluence of it's two tributaries the *Gaillego* and *Guerva*: it is a large and populous city, surrounded by an earthen wall, but otherwise unfortified, and is celebrated for the gallant resistance it made against the *French* in two sieges during the year 1808, shortly after they had obtained possession of *Navarre*. The first of these sieges took place in the summer, and, after a severe loss, the *French* were compelled to raise it, and to retire; but the second, which was laid six months afterwards, was closely followed up by a dreadful bombardment of six weeks, and by a very unequal contest in mining, and these, together with a desolating fever, which broke out amongst the garrison, caused *Saragossa* to surrender. *Barcelona*, the second metropolis in *Spain*, is the most flourishing and commercial city in the whole country; it is distinguished for the industry of it's inhabitants, and owes it's prosperity and opulence chiefly to it's admirable situation upon the shores of the *Mediterranean*, which is highly convenient for traffic with foreign nations.

33. *Toledo* is an ancient city in the N. W. of *New Castile*, situated on the *R. Tagus*, about 30 miles to the S. W. of *Madrid*; the river is said to have been navigable thus

far in former times, when the commerce of the city was much more important than it is now. *Toledo* is much celebrated in the history of *Spain*, as having been successively the seat of government under the Goths, the *Moors*, and the kings of *Castile*: it was once noted for its admirable sword-blades. About 35 miles lower down the *Tagus*, on the same side of the river, is *Talavera*, where the *French*, under Soult, were severely defeated by the *British* under Lord Wellington, in the year 1809. *Badajoz*, memorable for its siege and capture by our brave troops under their noble commander, A. D. 1812, is a very strong fortress on the left bank of the *Guadiana*, in the W. of *Estremadura*, scarcely five miles from the frontiers of *Portugal*. To the S. of it, on the shores of the *Bay of Cadiz*, and at the mouth of the little R. *Tinto*, stands the petty town *Palos*, remarkable as having been the port whence Columbus sailed in 1492, on his first voyage for the discovery of the *New World*. *Seville*, one of the most flourishing and handsome cities in the S. of *Spain*, is situated on the S. bank of the R. *Guadalquivir*, about 35 miles from its mouth; it was the residence of the Gothic kings before they removed their court to *Toledo*; its cathedral is the largest Gothic edifice in the Peninsula, and one of the largest churches in all *Europe*. Below this, at the mouth of the little river *Guadalete*, is the city of *Cadiz*, situated at the N. W. extremity of the I. of *Leon*: it gives name to the *Bay of Cadiz*, and possesses a beautiful harbour, which is one of the finest in the world, and is the grand rendezvous for the *Spanish* navy. Next to *Barcelona*, it is the most important commercial town in the Peninsula, being the central point of the trade with *America*, an advantage which has lately been materially increased by its being constituted a free port: it is exceedingly strong, being surrounded on three sides by the sea, and having but a very narrow communication with the land. A few miles to the N. E. of *Cadiz* is *Xerez de la Frontera*, a small place of little consequence, though of great antiquity; it was in the plain, adjoining the town, that the famous battle between the *Moors* and the Goths was fought, A. D. 711, in which the latter were totally defeated, their king Roderick slain, and their empire completely overturned. The surrounding country produces the wine known by the name of Sherry, a corruption of *Xerez*; there are likewise some sweet wines produced in the neighbourhood, amongst others the *Vino Tinto*, or Tent Wine. About 25 miles to the S. of *Cadiz*, nearly midway between it and *Gibraltar*, is Cape *Trafalgar*, where the ever-memorable battle was fought, A. D. 1805, between the *British* fleet, commanded by Lord Nelson, and the combined fleets of *France* and *Spain*, under Villeneuve: the enemy's force amounted to 34 sail of the line, out of which 19 were taken, whilst the *British* had only 24 of the same rank, and were out-numbered in frigates in a similar proportion. The loss of the *British* did not exceed 1600 men, whilst that of the enemy amounted to as many thousands. This glorious triumph, accomplished in less than four hours, amply displayed the superiority of the *British* officers and seamen; it was a triumph of skill, steadiness, and discipline, but the gallant admiral, whose talents had planned the order of battle, and whose intrepidity led on his brave sailors, was shot by a rifleman during the engagement, having only survived long enough to learn that his efforts in the cause of his country had been crowned with glorious success. To the S. E. of *Trafalgar*, about the middle of the *Strait of Gibraltar*, stands the meanly-built, walled town of *Tarifa*, where a party of our troops lodged in it, baffled all the efforts of the *French* to take it, after a long siege: it is also remarkable as the place where the *Moors* made their first descent upon the country, under the command of their leader Tarif, whence the name of the town. The city of *Granada* is in the Northern part of the province of the same name, on a branch of the river *Genil*, which is a tributary of the *Guadalquivir*; the situation is exceedingly romantic, being surrounded by lofty mountains, some of which, towards the S., are amongst the highest in the Peninsula. In the time of the *Moors*, who made it the capital of their empire, *Granada* was the seat of elegance and luxury, but all its glory disappeared with them; the splendid palace of the *Alhambra*, the favourite residence of their kings, is greatly decayed, but enough of it remains to attest its former grandeur.

34. At the Southern extremity of *Spain*, and at the Eastern end of the *Strait* to which it has given name, is the promontory of *Gibraltar*, the key of the *Mediterranean*, belonging to the *British*. It consists of a great rocky mountain, running from North to South, about three miles in length, from half to three-quarters of a mile in width, and from 1,200 to 1,440 feet in height. On the N. side is a low isthmus nowhere more than ten feet high, about a mile and

a half in length, and about half as much in width, which is the only connection between this vast mass of rock and the continent. The Northern front of the rock is almost perpendicular; the Eastern side is formed of frightful precipices; the Southern is narrow and abrupt: the Western front is almost as abrupt, but it may be approached by shipping from the bay, and hence, owing to the efforts of assailants having been made on this side, the great batteries and works of defence have been erected here. It was occupied by the *Moors* during their first attack on *Spain*, A.D. 711, and from their leader, Tarif or Tarik, it obtained the name of *Gebel Tarif*, or Tarif's Mountain, which the *Spaniards* have altered into *Gibraltar*. It was first fortified in the modern style during the reign of Charles 5th. It was taken by the *English* in 1704, since which time it has been repeatedly attacked, but always without success: it is deemed impregnable. The town stands at the foot of the promontory, on the North Western side. It's inhabitants are composed of *British*, *Spaniards*, *Italians*, *Jews*, *Moors*, &c., amounting to about 15,000, exclusive of the garrison. The possession of *Gibraltar* is of importance in a military, as well as a commercial, point of view: it's spacious bay affords a safe station for our fleets and ships of war, employed along the coasts of *Spain* and *Africa*, or in the *Mediterranean*, whilst the warehouses of the town prove a convenient depôt for our merchandise.

35. The foreign possessions of *Spain* were once of vast extent, but owing to tyranny and bad government, they are very much reduced both in number and importance. In *Asia* it possesses the *Philippine* Islands, the *Marianne* or *Ladrone* Islands, and some of the *Caroline* Islands: in *Africa*, *Ceuta*, *Peñon de Velez*, *Melilla*, and the *Canary* Islands, besides a few factories on different parts of the main-land: in *America*, *Cuba*, *Porto Rico*, and the *Falkland* Islands. In the last-mentioned continent, *Spain* once possessed *Mexico*, and the whole of *South America*, with the exception of *Brazil* and *Guyana*, but the countries over which it's dominion formerly extended, have now constituted themselves into several separate states, the independence of which has been recognized by every respectable power in *Europe*.

PORTUGAL.

36. *Portugal*, the most Western kingdom in *Europe*, is bounded on the N. and E. by *Spain*, on the S. and W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. It's greatest length is rather more than 300 miles, and it's average width about 90: it contains about 26,200 square miles, and it's estimated population in 1826 amounted to 3,683,400 souls. It is divided into six provinces, the names of which, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
<i>Entre Douro e Minho</i> - - -	<i>Braga</i> - - - -	14,500
<i>Tras os Montes</i> - - -	<i>Bragança</i> - - - -	3,900
<i>Beira</i> - - - -	<i>Coimbra</i> - - - -	15,500
<i>Estremadura</i> - - -	<i>Lisbon</i> - - - -	260,000
<i>Alentejo</i> - - - -	<i>Evora</i> - - - -	12,000
<i>Algarve</i> - - - -	<i>Tavira</i> - - - -	8,700

37. *Portugal* is an hereditary monarchy, females being allowed to succeed to the throne. It had formerly, like *Spain*, it's Cortes, or representative body, but they have not been assembled since the year 1697, and the legislative, as well as the executive functions are now therefore vested in the king. The established religion is Roman Catholic, of a form grossly superstitious: the number of priests and monks is very great, but they are in a deplorable state of ignorance, though some of them are possessed of enormous wealth. The inquisition likewise spreads it's baneful influence over *Portugal*, and under the pretence of defending the Church from the attacks of heretics, commits all sorts of atrocities upon the lives and property of it's inhabitants. —After the *Moors* had made themselves master of the Southern parts of *Spain*, in the beginning of the eighth century, they proceeded to overrun *Portugal*; but the

mountainous nature of the country favouring the operations of the natives, the Northern part of it was soon recovered. In 1093 Henry, Duke of *Burgundy*, having rendered great service to the Duke of *Castile* against the *Moors*, obtained his daughter in marriage, and the sovereignty of such parts of *Portugal* as were not in the hands of the invaders. These he governed with the title of Earl, but his son and successor having, about 50 years afterwards, obtained a decisive victory over the *Moors*, assumed the title of king: he subsequently occupied *Lisbon*, and before he died, had the succession of the crown regularly settled on his descendants. The failure of the male line of the royal family in 1580, enabled the well-known Philip 2d of *Spain* to annex *Portugal* to his own kingdom without much difficulty. In this humiliated state it continued for 60 years, when a successful insurrection led to the expulsion of the *Spaniards* from *Portugal*, and to the conferring of the crown upon the Duke of *Bragança*, a descendant of the ancient royal family. After this period, *Portugal* remained subject to its own sovereigns till the year 1807, when it was invaded by the *French*, and became shortly afterwards the scene of a military contest between them and the *British*, which ended in the former people being driven out of the country. During the *French* invasion, the *Portuguese* royal family removed to *Brazil*, where they remained till A. D. 1821: during this interval, *Portugal* was governed by a council of regency. The alliance of *Portugal* with *England* may be dated, in some measure, from the reign of Charles the 2d, who married a *Portuguese* princess; but more particularly from the beginning of the 18th century, when the throne of *Spain* was occupied by a branch of the *Bourbons*.

38. *Lisbon*, the metropolis of *Portugal*, and the residence of the Royal Family and the Court, is beautifully situated at the mouth of the *R. Tagus*, which here expands into a great body of water nearly eight miles wide. It is built on three hills, and lies along the river in the shape of a half-moon, being nearly four miles in length, and from 1 to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth: it is unfortified, and open on all sides. The inhabitants, whose number in 1826 was estimated to be 260,000, are enterprising and industrious, engrossing all the colonial, and three-fourths of the foreign trade of the kingdom. In the year 1755, a great part of the city was laid in ruins by one of the most fatal earthquakes ever experienced; almost all the public buildings, and 6,000 of the dwelling-houses were overturned, and many more were destroyed by a raging fire which broke out at the same time, having been kindled by fires in private dwellings, and the tapers in the churches: the loss of lives was computed at considerably more than 30,000. Many years elapsed before *Lisbon* recovered from this calamity, and the traces of it are still visible in many parts of the city. The mouth of the *Tagus* is guarded by the castle of *St. Julian*, which is founded on a rock, and its base washed by the sea. To the N. E. of *Lisbon*, on the right bank of the *R. Mondego*, stands the city of *Coimbra*, formerly the residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, and containing the tombs of several members of the royal family: it is chiefly famed for its university, the only establishment of the kind in the kingdom, and which was originally founded at *Lisbon* in 1290, but removed hither at the beginning of the following century. *Oporto* is situated in the S. W. corner of the province of *Entre Douro e Minho*, on the northern banks of the *Douro*, about two miles from its mouth. It stands partly on a hill and partly on the banks of the river, and is surrounded by an old wall, which in many places has fallen to ruin: it is in general a well-built town, being accounted the cleanest and most agreeable in all *Portugal*. It derived its name *Oporto*, (i. e. *O Porto*, the Port,) from its being situated at the mouth of a great river; it has long been the mercantile emporium for the North of *Portugal*, and particularly for the export of the wine, hence called *Port*. This wine is produced at a considerable distance from *Oporto*, in the province of *Tras os Montes*, and in some districts of *Entre Douro e Minho*. The population of *Oporto* in 1826 was estimated at 80,000 souls. The province of *Algarve*, the most southern in *Portugal*, was once an independent kingdom, and still gives the title of King to the *Portuguese* monarch. The South Western extremity of it, and indeed of the whole country, is called *Cape St. Vincent*, and is celebrated for the decisive victory obtained off it, over the *Spanish* fleet, A. D. 1797, by Admiral Sir John Jervis, for which service he was created Earl St. Vincent.

39. The *Portuguese* have many colonies and settlements in different parts of the globe. In *Africa*, they possess *Madeira*, the *Azores* or *Western* Islands, the *Cape Verde* Islands, with settlements in *Guinea*, *Angola*, *Monomotapa*, and *Mozambique*: in *Asia*, they possess the province of *Goa*, in *India*; *Macao*, near *Canton*; and settlements on the I. of *Timor*. Besides these, they once had dominion over *Brasil*, but this latter country has of late years been constituted a separate empire.

CHAPTER XII.

ITALIA.

1. ITALY was called Hesperia¹ by the Greeks, from it's Western situation : it bore also, at different periods, the names of Saturnia², from Saturn, who fled there from his son Jupiter; Ausonia³, from the Ausones, one of it's most ancient nations, once occupying it's most Southern part; and Ænotria, from the Ænotri. But about the time of Augustus, all these appellations were superseded by that of Italia, which, though used in earlier ages merely to denote the Southern part of the peninsula, then became the general name of the whole country: the origin of the word is said to be from Italus, a chief of the country, or from Ἰταλός, *an ox*. The political division of Italy was into Italia Gallica, extending from the Alps to the Rubico and Arnus; Italia Propria, extending as far South as Lucania, which province, with a part of Apulia, and the territory of the Bruttii, was called Magna Græcia, from the number and fame of the Greek colonies there established.

2. Italy was bounded on the E. by Mare Superum, or Hadriaticum⁴ *Adriatic Sea*, or *G. of Venice*; on the S. by

¹ Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt:
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebæ:
Ænotrî coluere viri; nunc fama, minores
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem. *Virg. Æn. I. 530.*

² Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
Magna virûm :— *Id. Georg. II. 173.*

³ Multi illam magno è Latio totâque petebant
Ausoniâ. *Id. Æn. VII. 55.*

⁴ An mare, quod suprâ, memorem; quodque alluit infrâ?
Id. Georg. II. 158.

Amnis et Hadriacas retrò fugit Aufidus undas? *Id. Æn. XI. 405.*

Horace constantly represents it as a stormy sea :

— fretis acrior Hadriæ
Curvantis Calabros sinus. *Carm. I. xxxiii. 15.*

— rauci fluctibus Hadriæ;
Id. Carm. II. xiv. 14.

— Auster
Dux inquieti turbidus Hadriæ: *Id. Carm. III. iii. 5.*

— improbo
Iracundior Hadriâ; *Id. Carm. III. ix. 23.*

— Ego quid sit ater
Hadriæ novi sinus, — *Id. Carm. III. xxvii. 19.*

parts of Mare Ionium⁵, and Mare Siculum⁶; on the W. by Mare Inferum, Tyrrhenum⁷, or Etruscum, and by a part of the Alps, which last, in a general way, may be also said to form its Northern limits, although the division between it and Rhætia, was some miles to the S. of this great natural barrier.

3. The little R. Formio, now called *Risano*, at the Eastern extremity of the Alps, near *Trieste*, was considered the boundary of Italy in this direction; but Augustus included Histria within his division of the country, and constituted the little river *Arsia Arsa*, the line of separation between it and Illyricum.

4. The principal promontories on the Eastern shores of Italy were, Polaticum Pr. *Punta di Promontore*, the S. extremity of Histria; Garganum Pr.⁸ *Testa del Gargano*, the N. E. point of Apulia; Iapygium, or Salentinum Pr. *C. di Leuca*, the S. point of Iapygia; Lacinium Pr.⁹ *C. Nau*, or *delle Colonne*, the E. extremity of the Bruttian territory; Herculis Pr. *C. Spartivento*, and Leucopetra Pr. *C. dell' Armi*, at the Southern extremity of the peninsula. Ascending the W. coast, we meet with Vaticanum Pr. *C. Vaticano*, on the shores of the Bruttii; Palinurum Pr.¹⁰ *C. Spartivento*, in Lucania; Minervæ Pr. *P^{ia}. della Campanella*, and Misenum Pr.¹¹

⁵ ——— Strophades Graio stant nomine dictæ

Insulæ Ionio in magno :

Virg. Æn. III. 211.

⁶ This appellation was not confined to the strait between Italy and Sicily. Horace, who in the passage above quoted, alludes to his danger of shipwreck in the Adriatic, speaks of the same as having occurred in the Sicilian Sea :

Non me Philippis versa acies retro,

Devota non extinxit arbor,

Nec Siculâ Palinurus undâ. *Hor. Carm.* III. iv. 28.

Again, he applies the name to the sea about the Ægades Insulæ ;

Nec dirum Hannibalem, nec Siculum mare

Pœno purpureum sanguine, —

Id. Carm. II. xii. 2.

⁷ Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor.

Virg. Æn. I. 67.

⁸ ——— Aquilonibus

Querceta Gargani laborant, —

Hor. Carm. II. ix. 7.

Garganum miugire putes nemus, aut mare Tuscum ;

Id. Epist. II. i. 202.

⁹ Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti

Cernitur. Attollit se *Diva Lacinia contrâ,

Caulonisque arces, —

Virg. Æn. III. 552.

* Juno.

¹⁰ From the pilot of Æneas, who was lost near that coast. Vide *Virg. Æn.* V. *ad finem*.

Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solemnâ mittent :

Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit,

Id. VI. 381.

¹¹ Called so from the trumpeter of Æneas, who was drowned on the shore near that place :

At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum

Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,

Monte sub æreo, qui nunc Misenus ab illo

Dicitur, æternumque tenet per sæcula nomen. *Virg. Æn.* IV. 234.

Propert. III. xvii. 3.

It is mentioned by Horace as abounding in shell fish ;

Ostrea Circæis, Miseno oriuntur echini.

Sat. II. iv. 33.

C. Miseno, in Campania; *Circæi Pr.*¹² *M. Circello*, the S. point of Latium; and *Populonium Pr. C. di Campana*, on the coast of Etruria.

5. The principal gulfs of Italy, on it's Western side, were, *Ligusticus Sinus G. of Genoa*, on the shores of Liguria; *Cumanus Sinus*, or *Crater G. of Naples*, on the coast of Campania; *Pæstanus*, or *Posidoniates Sinus G. of Salerno*, between Campania and Lucania; *Terinæus*, or *Hipponiates Sinus, G. of S. Eufemia*, and *Bruttius Sinus G. of Gioja*, both on the Bruttian coast. On the Eastern side of Italy were, *Scylleticus Sinus G. of Squillace*; *Tarentinus Sinus G. of Taranto*, on the shores of Lucania and Iapygia; *Urias Sinus G. of Manfredonia*, in Apulia; and *Tergestinus Sinus G. of Trieste*, on the coasts of Histria and the Carni.

6. The grand, semicircular chain of the Alps, sweeping round from *Monaco*, on the frontiers of Gaul and Italy, to *Illyricum*, was known by various names. The Southernmost part, towards Gaul, was called *Alpes Maritimæ Maritime Alps*, and extended as far N. as *Vesulus M.*¹³ *M. Viso*; here was the first pass of the Alps frequented by the Romans, and the one by which Cæsar entered Italy to contend with Pompey. *Alpis Cottia*, about which was the petty kingdom of Cottius, extended from *M. Viso* to *M. Cenis*; and from the latter mountain to *M. Blanc*, extended *Alpis Graia*, over which, at the *Lit. St. Bernard*, Hannibal passed on his invasion of Italy¹⁴. The *Alpis Graia* is 7,200 feet above the level of the sea, and was said to have been so called from Hercules there establishing some Greeks, who had followed him: *M. Blanc* is the highest mountain in Europe, being 15,680 feet above the level of the sea. From *M. Blanc* to *M. S. Gothard*, the chain of the Alps was called *Alpis Pennina*, from the deity *Penninus*, who was worshipped on it's summit. Hence the *Alpes Rhæticiæ* wind through *Rhætia*, to the sources of the *Drave* and

¹² Called so from *Circe*, sister of *Medea*. Famous for it's oysters:

Circæis nata forent, an

Lucrinum ad saxum Rutupinove edita fundo

Ostrea, callebat primo deprendere morsu — *Juv. Sat. IV. 140.*

Proxima Circææ raduntur litora terræ:

Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos

Assiduo resonat cantu, —

Virg. Æn. VII. 10.

———— *Rutulosque exercent vomere colles,*

Circæumque jugum: —

Id. 799.

¹³ *Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis*

Actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos

Defendit, —

Id. X. 708.

¹⁴ ——— *Opposuit natura Alpemque nivemque:*

Diducit scopulos et montem rumpit aceto. — *Juv. Sat. X. 152.*

Piave, where they assume the name *Alpes Carnicæ* or *Juliae Carnicæ* or *Julian Alps*, and at *Ocra M. Birnbaumer Wald*, pass off into *Illyricum*.—*Apenninus Mons*¹⁵ *Apennine M^s*., after detaching itself from the *Maritime Alps*, runs diagonally across Italy, to the sources of the *Arno* and *Tiber*, whence it proceeds Southwards, through its whole length, terminating at *Leucopetra Pr. C. dell' Armi*: its highest point is *Mons Cunarus*, now called *Monte Corno*, or *Il gran Sasso*, which is 8,790 feet above the level of the sea.

7. The principal river of Italy was the *Padus Po*, called anciently *Eridanus*¹⁶, and *Bodincus*¹⁷, the scene of *Phaëton's* death, and the metamorphosis of his sisters into poplars¹⁸; it rises at *Vesulus Mons*, runs first N., and then E., and after a course of 370 miles, enters the *Adriatic Sea* by seven mouths. It receives, in its progress, the waters of more than 30 rivers from the *Alps* and *Apennines*; its sands were said to be mixed with gold-dust, and were, therefore, carefully examined by the natives. The other rivers of Italy were, the *Athesis fl.*¹⁹ *Adige*, which rises in the *Rhætian Alps*, and runs with a Southern and Easterly course of 245 miles, into the *Adriatic Sea*, a little N. of the *Po*: the *Arnus fl. Arno*, which has its source in the *Apennines*, and flows Westward into *Tyrrhenum Mare*; it is 125 miles long. *Tiberis fl. Tiber*, or *Tevere*, rises also in the *Apennines*, and having been increased by more than 40 rivers, enters the *Tyrrhenian Sea*²⁰, 18 miles below *Rome*, after a Southerly course of 215 miles; it was

¹⁵ *Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse coruscis
Cum fremit ilicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice, se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.*

Virg. Æn. XII. 703.

Lucan. II. 396.—Hor. Epod. XVI. 29.

¹⁶ By the Greeks; but whether this river of Italy was meant, cannot be spoken with certainty.

*Proluit insano contorquens vortice sylvas
Fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnes
Cum stabulis armenta tulit:—*

Virg. Georg. I. 482.

*Et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu
Eridanus, quo non alius per pinguia culta
In mare purpureum violentior influit amnis.*

Id. Georg. IV. 372.

¹⁷ Or *Bodencus*, the *Ligurian* name, signifying something unfathomable.

¹⁸ *Ovid. Met. II.—Lucan. II. 408.*

¹⁹ *Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum,
Sive Padi ripis, Athesin seu propter amœnum,
Consurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque coelo
Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.*

Virg. Æn. IX. 680.

²⁰ *Virgil* calls it "*Tuscum Tiberim*" *Georg. I. 499.* because it divides *Etruria* from *Latium*. For the same reason he attaches the epithet "*Lydius*" to it, *Æn. II. 781*, *Etruria* having been colonized by *Lydians*.

Horace, Carm. III. vii. 28, calls it "*Tuscus Alveus*."

formerly called Albula, and took the name of Tiberis from a king of Alba, who was drowned in it²¹. One of it's oldest appellations is said to have been Rumon, whence the city Roma obtained it's name.

8. Near Forum Allieni *Ferrara*, the *Po* was divided into two branches: the Northern one was called Volana fl. *Po di Volano*, and it's mouth Volana Ostium *Porto di Volano*; the Southern one Padusa fl.²² *Po di Primaro*, and it's mouth Spineticum or Eridanum Ostium *Porto di Primaro*: these appear to have been the only natural mouths of the *Po*, the other five being factitious. The Tiber entered the sea by two mouths; the little island, which they formed, was called *Insula Sacra I. Santa*, and was sacred to Æsculapius, who, it was said, had come there in the form of a serpent from Epidaurus.

9. In the time of Augustus, Italy was divided into the eleven following Regions: 1. Campania and Latium; 2. Apulia and the territory of the Hirpini; 3. Lucania and Bruttium; 4. Samnium and the territories of the Frentani, Marrucini, Vestini, Peligni, Marsi, Æqui, and Sabini; 5. Picenum; 6. Umbria; 7. Etruria; 8. Flaminia, extending between the *Po* and the *Apennines*; 9. Liguria; 10. Venetia, with the territory of the Carni and Histria; 11. Transpadana, or the remainder of Italy between the *Po* and the Alps. This division is, however, seldom noticed, and will not be found so convenient as the following, which is the one adopted by most geographical writers: 1. Liguria; 2. Gallia Cisalpina; 3. Venetia, with the territory of the Carni and Histria; 4. Etruria; 5. Umbria; 6. Picenum; 7. The territories of the Sabini and Æqui; 8. The territories of the Vestini, Marrucini, Peligni, and Marsi; 9. Latium; 10. Campania; 11. Samnium; 12. The territory of the Frentani; 13. Apulia; 14. Lucania; 15. The territory of the Bruttii. The superficial extent of these several provinces, and of the three islands Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia, may be seen in the following table:

	Square Miles.
Liguria - - - - -	5,800
Gallia Cisalpina or Togata - - - - -	16,600
Venetia, with the territory of the Carni and Histria - - - - -	8,900
Etruria and it's islands - - - - -	8,900
Umbria - - - - -	4,400
Picenum - - - - -	2,300
Sabini and Æqui, Territories of the - - - - -	1,400
Vestini, Marrucini, Peligni, and Marsi, Territories of the - - - - -	1,700
Latium and it's islands - - - - -	2,200
Campania and it's islands - - - - -	1,700
Samnium - - - - -	2,700
Frentani, Territory of the - - - - -	700
Apulia - - - - -	6,800
Lucania - - - - -	3,900
Bruttii, Territory of the - - - - -	3,400
Sicily, with the surrounding islands - - - - -	7,900
Corsica and it's islands - - - - -	2,600
Sardinia and it's islands - - - - -	7,700
Total in Italy and it's Islands - - - - -	89,600

²¹ Tum reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris;
A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim
Diximus: amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 330.

Albula, quem Tyberin mersus Tyberinus in undâ

Reddidit; —

Ovid. Fast. II. 389.

Id. V. 635. 646.

²² Haud secus atque alto in luco cum fortè catervæ
Consedere avium; piscosove amne Padusæ

Dant sonitus rauci per stagna loquacia cynci. *Virg. Æn. XI. 457.*

ITALIA SEPTENTRIONALIS.

10. LIGURIA was bounded on the S. by the sea, on the W. by the Alps, as far as the source of the *Po*, on the N. by this river, and on the E. by the country of the Anamani, and by the little river Macra *Magra*, although its frontier, in this direction, extended once to the *Arno*. To the W. it bordered on Gaul, to the N. and E. on Cisalpine Gaul, and a part of Etruria; it contained *Genoa*, that part of *Piedmont* which is S. of the *Po*, and the major part of the *Imperial Fiefs of Pontremoli*; in all, about 5.800 square miles.

11. Though the Taurini were of Ligurian origin, their country was naturally included in the province of Gallia Cisalpina. The Ligures, called by the Greeks Ligyes and Ligustini, were probably of Celtic origin; they were a vain, unpolished, and deceitful people²³, although possessed of sufficient courage to resist the invasions of the Romans for a long period of years. Their dominions extended, at one time, from the *Arno* to the *Rhone*, and in an earlier age, as far Westward as Spain.

12. Liguria is divided by the Apennines into two parts; that S. of the mountains, called Ligustica ora, and that N. of them. On the summit of *Alpis Maritima*, near the coast, was *Tropæa Augusti Turbia*, erected by Augustus, and bearing the names of all the Alpine nations, whom he had conquered, from *Histria* to Gaul. To the Eastward of it, on the coast, were *Portus Herculis Monæci Monaco*, founded by Hercules, who had a temple here, and was hence called *Monæcius*²⁴; *Albium Intemelium Vintimiglia*, the chief town of the *Intemelii*, at the mouth of *Rutuba fl. Roya*; *Albium Ingaunum Albenga*, the chief town of the *Ingauni*, at the mouth of *Merula fl. Aroseia*, and opposite *Gallinaria I. Galinara*, so called from its abounding in a peculiar species of fowl; *Savo Savona*; *Genua Genoa*, destroyed by Hannibal, but rebuilt by the Romans; *Segeste Sestri*; and *Lunæ Portus*²⁵ *G. of Spezzia*. At the source of

²³ *Apenninicolæ bellator filius Auni,
Haud-Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.*

Virg. Æn. XI. 701.

*Vane Ligur, frustrâque animis elate superbis,
Nequicquam patrias tentasti lubricus artes:
Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.*

Id. XI. 715.

The whole coast of Liguria abounded in marble much used by the Romans:
Juv. Sat. III. 257.

²⁴ *Sil. Ital. I. 586.*

Virgil, speaking of Julius Cæsar's passage into Italy, previous to his contest with Pompey, says,

*Aggeribus socer Alpinis, atque arce Monæci
Descendens; ———*

Æn. VI. 830.

²⁵ Celebrated by Ennius in a verse preserved by Persius;

Lunai portum est operæ cognoscite, cives.

Pers. Sat. VI. 9.

Sil. Ital. VIII. 480.

the little river Macra, was Apua *Pontremoli*, the chief town of the Apuani, who made such a gallant resistance against the Romans: near it Q. Petillius was killed, in a battle with the Ligures.

13. In Liguria, N. of the *Apennines*, was Tanarus fl. *Tanaro*, a tributary of the *Po*; on it were Ceba *Ceva*, noted for it's cheese: Pollentia *Polenza*, a municipium at it's confluence with *Stura* fl. *Stura*, where the Romans under Stilicho were beaten by the Goths under Alaric²⁶: Alba Pompeii *Alba*, the birth-place of the emperor Pertinax; and Asta *Asti*, a Roman colony. In the W. part of the province were the Vagienni, with their chief city Augusta Vagiennorum *Bene*; and in the N. part, at *Montieu di Po*, was Bodincomagus or Industria, where the *Po* becomes navigable, and assumes an Eastern direction. *Aequi* occupies the position of *Aquæ Statiellæ*, in the territory of the Statielli; to the E. of whom were the Roman colony Dertona *Tortona*, Clastidium *Casteggio*, where Claudius Marcellus gained the *Spolia opima*, by slaying Viridomarus king of the *Gesatæ*²⁷, and Vicumnæ *Vicomune*, plundered by Hannibal.

14. GALLIA CISALPINA or TOGATA, was the largest of the Italian provinces. It was bounded on the E. by the *Adriatic Sea*, Tartarus fl. *Tartaro*, and Benacus L.²⁸ *L. di Garda*; on the N. by a line drawn from the head of this lake to *M. Cervin*, in the Pennine Alps; on the W. by the Alps themselves; and on the S. by the *Po*, the *Apennines*, and the little river Rubico²⁹ *Fiumicino*: it was by crossing this last river with an armed force, when forbidden to do so by the Roman people, Julius Cæsar declared war against the Senate and Pompey. To the E. it bordered on *Venetia*, to the N. on *Rhætia*, to the W. on *Gaul*, and to the S. on *Liguria* and *Etruria*. It contained *Piedmont*, N. of the *Po*, *Lombardy*, or the *Milanese*, the duchies of *Parma* and *Modena*, and the Northern part of the *Papal States* (including the provinces of *Ferrara*, *Bologna*, and *Romagna*); in all, about 16,600 square miles. It was also called *Citerior*, with respect to *Transalpine Gaul*, and *Togata*, from it's cities having the rights of Latin cities.

²⁶ Claudian, however, implies the contrary:—

O celebranda mihi cunctis Pollentia sæclis!
O meritum nomen felicibus apta triumphis! *Bell. Get. 635.*

²⁷ Claudius Eridanum trajectos arcuit hostes,
Belgica cui vasti parma relata ducis
Virdumari. *Propert. IV. x. 39.*

²⁸ Anne lacus tantos? te, Lari maxime, teque
Fluctibus et fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino?
Virg. Georg. II. 160.

²⁹ Jam gelidas Cæsar cursu superaverat Alpes;
Ingentesque animo motus, bellumque futurum
Ceperat. Ut ventum est parvi Rubiconis ad undas,
Ingens visa duci patriæ trepidantis imago,
Clara per obscuram vultu mœstissima noctem,
Turrigero canos effundens vertice crines,
Cæsarie lacera, nudisque adstare lacertis,
Et gemitu permixta loqui. *Lucan. I. 185.*

15. It formed, anciently, a part of the dominions of the Tusci, who were driven from it by the numerous migrations of the Gauls, and subsequently confined within the contracted limits of Etruria. When the Gauls had completely established themselves in their new possessions, they made still greater inroads on Italy, and after some time, succeeded in beating the Roman armies, and seized upon Rome itself³⁰. Though driven back by the bravery of Camillus, they continued to harass their enemies, till at length their own Cisalpine territory was wrested from them, and Roman colonies were established in it. During Hannibal's invasion they afforded him great assistance, and again enjoyed their freedom; but, shortly after the termination of the second Punic war, they were once more reduced to subjection, and their territory was made a Roman province. Prior to the reign of Augustus, the territory of the Veneti was considered as forming a part of Cisalpine Gaul.

16. Gallia Togata was divided by the *Po*, into Transpadana and Cispadana, so called with respect to Rome. The principal rivers in the TRANSPADANA were, Duria Major fl. *Doria Baltea*, which rises in the Graian Alps; Ticinus fl.³¹ *Ticino*, memorable for the defeat which P. Corn. Scipio suffered on it's banks from Hannibal; it rises in Adula M., and runs through Verbanus L. *L. Maggiore*, into the *Po*. Addua fl.³² *Adda*, has its source in the Rhætian Alps, and, after traversing Larius L.³³ (called also Comacenus) *L. di Como*, it likewise enters the *Po*; not far from its source, are the springs of the Ollius *Oglio*, which passes through Sevinus L. *L. Iseo*, and joins the great river. Mincius fl.³⁴ *Mincio*, running from the country of the Tridentini into Benacus L. *L. di Garda*, and Tartarus, or Hadrianus fl. *Tartaro*, the Eastern boundary of the province, are the last two rivers worthy of mention; like all the others, they are tributaries of the *Po*.

17. In the South Western part of the province were the Taurini, who opposed Hannibal, after his passage of the Alps; he took and plundered their city, Augusta Taurinorum *Turin*, on the *Po*, but it was afterwards raised to the rank of a colony by the Romans. To the W. of it was Segusio *Susa*, the chief town of the Segusini, on Duria Minor fl. *Doria Riparia*, and immediately S. of the latter was Ocelum *Usseau*, the capital of the *Garoceli*. On the Duria Major, were the Salassi, who long harassed the Romans, and resisted their attacks till they were totally subdued by Terentius Varro, and sold as slaves: their chief towns were Augusta Prætoria *Citta d'Aosta*, built

³⁰ Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 652. et seq.—Liv. V. 41.

³¹ Cæruleas Ticinus aquas et stagna vadoso
Perspicuus servat turbare nescia fundo. Sil. Ital. IV. 82.

³² ——— Frondentibus humida ripis
Colla levant pulcher Ticinus, et Addua visu
Cæruleus, ——— Claudian. de VI. Cons. Honor. 196.

³³ Virg. *Georg.* II. 159.—Catull. XXXV. 4.

³⁴ Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
Mincius, et tenera prætexit arundine ripas. Virg. *Georg.* III. 15.

in honour of Augustus, on the site of Varro's camp, and colonized by Prætorians; and Eporedia *Ivrea*, built by the Romans, at the advice of the Sibyl, to check the incursions of the Salassi. The Libicii and Lævi were E. of the Salassi; their chief towns were Vercellæ *Borgo Vercelli*, on Sessites fl. *Sesia*, and Novaria *Novara*, on Novaria fl. *Gogna*. Between the rivers Ticinus and Addua, were the Insubres, the most powerful tribe of Cisalpine Gaul: their capital was Mediolanum *Milan*, a splendid and flourishing city, surnamed Novæ Athenæ, from the liberal arts being there highly cultivated; it was situated on Lambrus fl. *Lambro*, and a little N. of it, near *Rho*, were the Raudii Campi, famous for a dreadful slaughter of the Cimbri, by Marius³⁵; Ticinum *Pavia*, near the junction of the *Ticino* and *Po*, and Laus Pompeia *Lodi Vecchio*, founded by the Boii; but afterwards colonized by Strabo Pompeius, father of Pompey the Great, may also be mentioned amongst the towns of the Insubres. The Orobii, a Greek colony, were N. of the Insubres; their chief town was Comum *Como*, situated at the South Western extremity of Larius L.; it was the birth-place of the younger Pliny, and was called Novum Comum³⁶, after Cæsar had increased the number of it's inhabitants, by settling a colony of 5,000 there; Bergomum *Bergamo*, was also in their territory. The Cenomani, of Gallic origin, were the Easternmost people in the Transpadana; they were the only Cisalpine Gauls, who took the side of the Romans against Hannibal, though they subsequently fought against them: Brixia *Brescia* was their capital, near Mela fl.³⁷ *Mella*, flowing into the *Oglio*. Their other cities were, Cremona *Cremona*, on the *Po*, which suffered much during the second Punic war, as well as in the civil contentions of Augustus, and was at last destroyed by the partisans of Vespasian, in the war with Vitellius; it was, however, soon afterwards rebuilt with considerable magnificence: Mantua *Mantua*, surrounded by the Mincius, shared in the miseries of Cremona³⁸; it was of Tuscan origin, and

³⁵ Cimbrorumque minas, et benefacta Mari. *Propert.* II. i. 24.

³⁶ ———— Novi relinquens
Comi moenia, Lariumque litus. *Catull.* XXXV. 3.

³⁷ Supposed to be the river spoken of by Virgil;
——— tonsis in vallibus illum
Pastores, et curva legunt prope flumina Mellæ. *Georg.* IV. 278.
Catull. LXVII. 33.

³⁸ Mantua, vae miseræ nimium vicina Cremonæ! *Virg. Ecl.* IX. 28.

Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum, — *Id. Georg.* II. 198.

Mart. VIII. ep. lvi. 7.

was founded by Ocnus, the son of the prophetess Manto, in honour of whom it received its name³⁹: Andes *Pietola*, near Mantua, was the birth-place of Virgil⁴⁰. Sirmio *Sermione*, a little peninsula in Benacus L., was a favourite residence of Catullus⁴¹. To the S. W. of Mantua was Bedriacum *Civildale*, famous for two successive defeats, that of Galba by Otho, and of Otho by Vitellius; Hostilia *Ostiglia*, lower down the *Po*, is thought to have been the birth-place of Cornelius Nepos.

18. The Euganei, one of the most ancient nations of Italy, originally possessed the country afterwards called Venetia; but upon being driven from it by the Veneti, they settled on the borders of Rhætia and the Transpadana, between the rivers Ollius and Athesis. The Triumpilini were a small tribe in the *Val Trompia*; Edrum *Idro*, in their territory, was on *L. Idro*, which was traversed by the river Cleusis *Chiese*, before its junction with the *Oglio*. To the W. of them were the Rugusci, near the springs of Umatus fl. *Serio*, and the Suanetes, about the source of Ubartus fl. *Brembo*; both these rivers run into the *Adda*. Near the junction of the Ubartus and *Adda* was Pons Aureoli *Pontirolo*, so named from the defeat of Aureolus, who assumed the purple in the age of Gallienus. The Isarci, whose name may be observed in *Areisate*, were cantoned to the S. of Ceresius L. *L. Lugano*, which joins the *Lago Maggiore*: the Ictymuli, whose country abounded with gold-mines, dwelled about the source of the *R. Sesia*, where many places bear traces of their name, as *Moglia*, *Col de la Molera*, *Col Mologne*, &c.

19. The principal rivers in the CISPADANA were Trebia fl. *Trebbia*, rising in Liguria, on the banks of which the Romans, B. C. 218, sustained a severe defeat from Hannibal shortly after his victory over them on the Ticinus⁴²; Secia or Gabellus fl. *Secchio*; Scultenna fl. *Panaro* or *Scultenna*, at the source of which was Litana Silva *Selva Romana*, where L. Posthumius Albinus and his army were destroyed by the Boii; and Rhenus fl. *Reno*, famed for its reeds, which were the fittest of any for arrows. In the last mentioned river, near *Bologna*, was Triumvirorum I. *Crocetta del Trebbo*, celebrated for the meeting of the second Triumvirate, Augustus, Antony, and Lepidus, who remained there three days, and agreed to share the sovereign authority amongst them⁴³. All these rivers rise in the Apennines, and flow Northwards into the *Po*.

³⁹ Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
Fatidicæ Mantûs et Tusci filius amnis,
Qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen.

Virg. *Æn.* X. 198.

⁴⁰ Mantua mittenda certavit pube Cremonæ,
Mantua Musarum domus, atque ad sidera cantu
Evecta Aonio, et Smyrnæis æmula plectris. Sil. Ital. VIII. 592.

⁴¹ Peninsularam, Sirmio, insularumque
Ocelle, quascunque in liquentibus stagnis,
Marique vasto fert uterque Neptunus:
Quam te libenter, quamque lætus invisio! Catull. XXXI. 1.

⁴² Sil. Ital. I. 47; XVII. 600.—Lucan. II. 46.

⁴³ Plut. Cic. et Ant.—Suet. Aug. 96.

20. The Anamani dwelled in the Western part of the province, in *Parma*. Their chief city was *Placentia Placenza*, near the junction of the *Trebbia* and *Po*; it was a colony formed by the Romans upon their apprehension of the expedition of Hannibal, whose attacks, as well as those of his brother Asdrubal, it withstood⁴⁴; it was taken and burned by the Gauls under Hamilcar, at the end of the second Punic war⁴⁵: *Veleia Liveia*, and *Julia Fidentia S. Donino*, where Sylla's party gained a victory over Carbo, were also in their territory. To the E. of the Anamani, in *Bologna, Romagna, and Modena*, were the Boii, whose territory extended to the *Adriatic*; whether they migrated from Gaul, or were a direct branch of that mighty nation, which extended from the sources of the *Danube* to *Austria*, is a point not generally agreed on. They were continually at war with the Romans, who, though always victorious, had no other mode of maintaining their conquests but by removing them to the borders of Pannonia and Illyricum; here their turbulent and restless disposition provoked the vengeance of the Getæ and Daci, who at length completely extirpated them. One of their principal cities was *Parma*, on a cognominal river still called *Parma*, famed for its wool⁴⁶; it became a Roman colony, and was the birth-place of Cassius Severus the poet, and of Macrobius the critic.

21. Their other chief towns were, *Regium Lepidi Reggio*, where the elder Brutus was put to death by order of Pompey, to whom he had surrendered himself: *Mutina Modena*, where D. Brutus was closely besieged by Antony, till the latter, on his defeat at *Forum Gallorum*, raised the siege⁴⁷: *Forum Gallorum Castel Franco*; memorable for two battles fought near it, one between Antony and the consul Pansa, in which the latter was killed, and the other, in which Antony was completely routed by Octavian and the consul Hirtius, who was killed in the battle: *Felsina*, called afterwards *Bononia Bologna*⁴⁸, at one time the principal city of the Tusci, N. of the Apennines; it became a Roman colony, and suffered much in the civil wars, but was afterwards restored by Augustus. Besides these, we may notice *Forum Corneli*⁴⁹ *Imola*, on *Vatrenus fl. Santerno*, running into the *Po*, near *Spina*; *Faventia Faenza*, on *Anemo fl. Lamone*, where Carbo's party was defeated by

⁴⁴ Polyb. III. 40.—Liv. XXI. 25. 57; XXVII. 39.—Vell. Pat. I. 14.

⁴⁵ Liv. XXXI. 10.—Sil. Ital. VIII. 691.

⁴⁶ Velleribus primis Apulia, Parma secundis
Nobilis: Altinum tertia laudat ovis. Mart. XIV. ep. clv.
Id. V. ep. xiii. 8.

⁴⁷ ——— Perusina fames, Mutinæque labores. Lucan. I. 41.
Id. VII. 872.

It was famous for its wool, Mart. III. ep. lix.

⁴⁸ Et quondam Teucris comes in Laurentia bella
Oeni prisca domus, parvique Bononia Rheni. Sil. Ital. VIII. 599.

⁴⁹ Romam vade liber, si, veneris unde, requirer:
Æmilie dices de regione via.
Si, quibus in terris, qua simus in urbe, rogabit:
Corneli referas me licet esse foro. Mart. III. ep. iv.

Sylla's; Forum Livii *Forlì*, on Utis fl. *Montone*; Forum Popilii *Forlimpopoli*, on Bedesis fl. *Ronco*; and Cæsena *Cesena*, on Sapis fl. *Savio*, giving name to the Sapia Tribus, in Umbria, traces of whose appellation may be still observed in *Sapegna*.

22. To the N. of the Boii, in *Ferrara*, were the Lingones, whose territory was formerly occupied by the Umbri. Their chief city was *Ravenna Ravenna*, originally founded by some Thessalians, but abandoned by them on the incursions of the Tusci, to the Umbri; it received afterwards a Roman colony. When Rome was possessed by the barbarians, it became the residence of the Emperors of the West, and afterwards of the Exarchs appointed by the Emperors of the East, when the Northern part of Italy was in the possession of the Lombards; it was badly supplied with water⁵⁰, but though situated in the midst of marshes⁵¹, it was a healthy place, owing to the regularity of its tides⁵². Its port, at the mouth of Bedesis fl. *Ronco*, became the arsenal and great naval station of the Romans on the *Adriatic*, but Augustus caused a new port to be constructed near the mouth of the neighbouring river Candianus *Candiano*, which was then called *Portus Classis*, and may be still traced in *Val di Classe*.

23. To the Lingones belonged also *Spina Longastrino*, founded in the Umbrian territory by the Pelasgi, which became in time so flourishing a colony, as to present to the treasury at Delphi more valuable offerings than any other city; the Pelasgi were driven from it by the Tusci, and they, in their turn, by the Gauls, who took and destroyed it: *Spina* was once only 20 stadia from the sea, a distance which the alluvial deposit of the *Po* has increased eightfold; and it is probable that the whole country between it and the neighbouring city *Hadria Adria*, was once under the waves of the *Adriatic*. Forum Allieni is now *Ferrara*, and Augusta Lingonum *Comacchio*.

24. VENETIA, with the territories of the CARNI and HISTRIA, was bounded on the S. by the *Adriatic* and *Po*, on the W. by Tartarus fl. and Benacus L., on the N. by Plavis fl. and the Carnic Alps, which, with the little river *Arsia Arsa*, formed its Eastern limits. To the S. and W. it touched on Cisalpine Gaul, to the N. on Rhætia and Noricum, to the E. on Illyricum. Venetia comprehended the country still known as *Venice*; the Carni were cantoned in a part of *Carniola*, to

⁵⁰ Sit cisterna mihi, quàm vinea, malo-Ravennæ:

Cum possim multo vendere pluris aquam. Mart. III. ep. lvi.

⁵¹ Quicque gravi remo, limosis segniter undis,
Lenta paludosæ proscindunt stagna Ravennæ.

Sil. Ital. VIII. 601.

⁵² Dixit, et antiquæ muros egressa Ravennæ
Signa movet; jamque ora Padi, portusque relinquit
Flumineos, certis, ubi legibus advena Nereus
Æstuat, et pronas puppes nunc amne secundo,
Nunc redeunte, vehit; nudataque litora fluctu
Deserit, Oceani lunaribus æmula damnis.

Claudian. de VI. Cons. Honor. 494.

Mart. XIII. ep. xxi.

the W. of the Carnic Alps, and the Histri in the peninsula of *Istria*; the whole territory contained 8.900 square miles.

25. VENETIA was so called from the Veneti or Heneti, an ancient people of Paphlagonia⁵³, in Asia, who, after having lost their leader in the Trojan war, migrated hither under the command of Antenor⁵⁴, the Trojan prince, and having expelled the Euganei, the original inhabitants of the country, settled here. One of the principal places in Venetiawas Atria or Hadria *Adria*, an ancient city, thought to have been founded by the Pelasgi, and situated on a bay of the same name, which the alluvial deposit of the *Po* has long since filled up; according to Livy⁵⁵, it was from this city that the Mare Hadriaticum received it's name.

26. The other cities of Venetiawere, Ateste⁵⁶ *Este*, a Roman colony, on Eretenus fl. *Agno*; Verona *Verona*, on the Athesis⁵⁷, a city of the Cenomani, the birth-place of Catullus⁵⁸, and Pliny the naturalist; Vicentia *Vicenza*; Patavium *Padova* or *Padua*, the most flourishing city in this part of Italy, said to have been founded by Antenor⁵⁹; it was the birth-place of Livy⁶⁰, and was situated on Meduacus Minor fl. *Bacchiglione*, which, as well as Meduacus Major fl. *Brenta*, rises in the Tridentine Alps and flows into the *Adriatic Sea*. About six miles to the S. W. of Patavium were the celebrated Patavinæ Aquæ; the principal source was distinguished by the name of Aponus Fons⁶¹, whence that of *Abano*, by which these waters are known at the present day: there was an oracle of Geryon near these springs, which was consulted by the throwing of dice. In the North Eastern part of the country were, Altinum *Altino*, famed for it's wool⁶², and situated near the mouth of Silis fl. *Sile*; Opitergium *Oderzo*, on a branch of Lipientia fl. *Livenza*; Concordia *Concordia*, a Roman colony, on Romatinus fl. *Lemene*; Vannia *Fanna*, and Flamonia *Flagogna*.

⁵³ Παφλαγγώνων δ' ἡγήετο Πυλαίμενος λάσιον κῆρ,
'Εξ' Ἑνετῶν, ——— *Hom. Il. B. 851.*

⁵⁴ Liv. I. 1.—Virg. *Æn. I. 242.*—Ovid. *Fast. IV. 78.*—Sil. Ital. VIII. 604.

⁵⁵ Liv. V. 33.

⁵⁶ Perfer Atestinæ nondum vulgata Sabinæ
Carmina, purpureâ sed modo culta togâ. *Mart. X. ep. xciii. 3.*

⁵⁷ Verona Athesi circumflua, ——— *Sil. Ital. VIII. 595.*

⁵⁸ Mantua Virgilio gaudet, Verona Catullo. *Ovid. Amor. III. xv. 7.*

Tantum magna suo debet Verona Catullo,
Quantum parva suo Mantua Virgilio. *Mart. XIV. ep. cxcv.*
Catull. XXXV. 3.

⁵⁹ Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi:
* * * * *
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavî sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troia: ——— *Virg. Æn. I. 247.*

⁶⁰ Liv. X. 2.—Renowned for it's wool: *Mart. XIV. ep. cxliii.*

⁶¹ Euganeo, si vera fides memorantibus, Augur
Colle sedens, Aponus terris ubi fumifer exit, — *Lucan. VII. 193.*

⁶² *Mart. XIV. ep. clv.*

It's shore was lined with villas, and compared by Martial to that of Bais: IV.
ep. xxv.

27. THE CARNI, an Alpine people, were separated from the Veneti on the E. by Tilavemptus fl. *Tagliamento*, and from the Histri on the S. by the river Formio *Risano*. Their principal cities were, Julium Carnicum *Zuglio*, founded by Cæsar; Noreia *Venzone*, famed for it's gold mines, and for the defeat of Cn. Carbo, by the Cimbri; Forum Julii *Civdad di Friuli*, a Roman colony, founded by Cæsar, on Natiso fl. *Natisone*; Aquileia *Aquileia*, sometimes called Roma Secunda, founded by the Gauls⁶³, but taken by the Romans, and so strengthened by them as to become the great defence of Italy in this quarter; it withstood a siege by Maximinus, who was slain before it's walls by his own troops: Tergeste *Trieste*, a Roman colony, which gave name to Tergestinus Sinus *G. of Trieste*. Between Aquileia and Tergeste was the little river Timavus⁶⁴ *Timavo*, which ran through Timavus L. *Porto Timavo* into the sea; on it were some warm springs, with a famed temple and grove of Diomedes, to whom a white horse was annually sacrificed: the Veneti were noted for their fleet horses⁶⁵.

28. HISTRIA was included between the rivers Formio and Arsia. It's inhabitants, said to be of Thracian origin, were pirates, and lived on plunder; they were not subjected to Rome till six centuries after it's foundation. It's chief towns were Ægida *Capo d'Istria*, built on Ægidis I., and joined to the land by a bridge; Parentium *Parento*; Ursaria *Orsera*; and Pola *Pola*, said to have been founded by the Colchians whom Æetes sent in pursuit of Medea and the Argonauts; it became afterwards a noble Roman colony, with the surname Pietas Julia: from it, the Southern promontory of Histria was called Polaticum Pr., and the adjacent *G. of Quarnero* Polaticus Sinus.

29. ETRURIA was bounded on the N. by the R. Macra and the Apennines, on the E. and S. by the Tiber, and on the W. by the Tyrrhenian Sea. To the N. it bordered on Liguria and Gallia Cisalpina; to the E. on Umbria and the Sabini; and to the S. on Latium. It contained the duchy of *Massa* and principality of *Carrara*, the duchy of *Lucca*, the Grand

⁶³ Et tu Ledæo felix Aquileia Timavo, — Mart. IV. ep. xxv. 5.

⁶⁴ Different is the description of this river by Virgil:

Antenor potuit, &c. * * *

* * * fontem superare Timavi:

Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis

It mare proruptum, et pelago premit arva sonanti. Æn. I. 244.

Id. Ecl. VIII. 6. Georg. III. 475.—Claudian. Bell. Get. 562.—Mart. IV. ep. xxv. 5; VIII. ep. xxviii. 7; XIII. ep. lxxxix.

⁶⁵ Eurip. Hipp. 231.

duchy of *Tuscany*, and that part of the *Papal States* which is W. of the *Tiber* (including the Western portion of *Perugia*, together with *Orvieto*, and the *Patrimonio di S. Pietro*); in all, with it's adjacent islands, about 8.900 square miles.

30. The inhabitants of Etruria were called Tyrrheni, or Tyrseni by the Greeks, and Tusci, or Etrusci, by the Romans. The unity of these two people, as well as their origin, are points not generally agreed on; some bringing the Tyrrheni under the conduct of Tyrrhenus, on the occasion of a great famine, from Lydia⁶⁶ in Asia Minor, to the shores of the *Adriatic* amongst the Umbri, where they founded the cities Ravenna, Spina, and Atria; others, again, bringing them from the shores of Thrace, and the Northern islands of the *Ægæan Sea* under the name of Pelasgi. Arriving in Umbria, they found it's aboriginal people at war with the Siculi, and joined them in the expulsion of the latter, whose territory (Etruria) was assigned to them by the Umbri. Here they built their twelve great cities, Volaterræ, Vetuloni, Arretium, Cortona, Perusia, Clusium, Rusellæ, Vulsinii, Falerii, Tarquinii, Veii, and Cære, each of which had it's separate governor, under the title Lucumon; the name of Tyrrhenia was also applied to a part of the country near the *Adriatic*, where was, afterwards, Venetia. The Tusci, on the other hand, were, probably, an aboriginal people, dwelling, at first, amongst, or near, the Umbri; they seem, by degrees, not only to have become masters of the country of the Tyrrheni, and to have compelled them to submission, but also to have encroached on the territory of the Umbri, driving them from the banks of the *Tiber*, and wresting from them, city after city, till their dominions extended beyond the *Po*, and from the shores of the *Adriatic* to the *Tuscan Sea*, along the coast of which last they had many settlements. They distinguished themselves by their progress in the arts⁶⁷ and sciences, when Rome hardly existed, and barbarism and ignorance covered the surrounding nations; over these, by the assistance of their superiority in war, navigation⁶⁸, commerce, and those branches of general civilization which make a people great and noble, they gained so great an ascendancy, that at one time the *Tuscan* fame extended over the whole of Italy. The tide of success at length, however, turned; disunited as were their own communities, notwithstanding the general superiority of their political institutions, they were driven from their possessions in the N. by the Gauls, in the S. by the Samnites; and, being at last subjugated by the Romans, their own diminished territory formed one of the provinces of that persevering and mighty nation. The *Tuscans* were remarkable for their superstition, and for their belief in divination and augury; their comic dancers, called *Ludii*⁶⁹, were also in great reputation.

⁶⁶ Herod. I. 94.

Urbis Agyllinæ sedes: ubi Lydia quondam
Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.

Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 479.

Id. II. 781, where the *Tiber* is called "Lydius," which he has elsewhere called "Tuscus:"

— ubi Lydius arva
Inter opima virûm leni fluit agmine Tybris.

Id. *Æn.* X. 155, "gens Lydia," for "Tusci;" VIII. 499, "Mæoniæ juventus," Mæonia being another name for Lydia; and XI. 759, "Mæonidæ."

Non quia, Mæcenæ, Lydorum quidquid Etruscos
Incoluit fines, nemo generosior est te; — Hor. *Sat.* I. vi. 1.

⁶⁷ Gemmas, marmor, ebur, Tyrrhena sigilla, tabellas, &c.
Hor. *Epist.* II. ii. 180.

The Tyrrhenian trumpet is frequently spoken of: Eurip. *Phœniss.* 1386; Herac-
clid. 830; Soph. *Aj.* 17;

— ruere omnia visa repente,
Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.
Virg. *Æn.* VIII. 526.

⁶⁸ Propert. III. xv. 25.

⁶⁹ Liv. VII. 2.—Virg. *Georg.* II. 193.

31. The principal rivers of Etruria entering the Tuscan Sea, were, the Arnus, already mentioned; Auser fl. *Serchio*, which at one time entered the *Arno* near *Pisa*, but now flows into the sea by a distinct channel; Cæcina fl. *Cecina*; Umbro fl. *Ombro*; Albinia fl. *Albegna*; Ariminia fl. *Fiore*; Marta fl. *Marta*, issuing from Vulsinensis L. L. of *Bolsena*; Minio fl. *Mignone*; and Aro fl. *Arone*, flowing from Sabatinus L. L. *Bracciano*. From this last lake, as well as from the neighbouring Alsietinus L., an aqueduct led to Rome. Clanis fl. *Chiana*, and Vallia fl. *Paglia*, were tributaries of the Tiber, and entered it near *Orvieto*.

32. There were several lakes in Etruria. The most celebrated of these were, Trasimenus L.⁷⁰ *Trasimeno*, in the Eastern part of the province, on the borders of which the Romans, under the consul Flaminius, were routed with great slaughter by Hannibal, B. C. 217; Prilis or Prelus L. *L. di Castiglione*, on the coast, not far from which the Gauls and Gæsatae were defeated by the Romans, B. C. 225; and Vadimonis L. *Bassanello*, in the Southern part of the province, where the Etrurians were defeated by the Romans, B. C. 310, and again, in conjunction with the Gauls, B. C. 283.

33. Amongst the principal cities in the Western part of Etruria were, Luna *Luni* (or *Selene*, as it was called by the Greeks,) famous for it's large cheeses⁷¹ and for it's white marble⁷²; Lucus Feroniæ *Pietra Santa*, at first only a temple sacred to the goddess Feronia, but afterwards colonized by the Romans; Luca *Lucca*, a colony on Auser fl. *Serchio*; Pisæ *Pisa*, near the mouth of the *Arno*, said to have been built shortly after the Trojan war by the Peloponnesian Pisæi, and hence surnamed *Alpheæ*⁷³. Portus Herculis Liburni, or Labronis, is now called *Leghorn* or *Livorno*; and Volaterræ *Volterra*, the birth-place of the satirist Persius: near the latter, the Etrurians were beaten by the Romans under L. Corn. Scipio, B. C. 300; and a long time afterwards, it sustained for two years a siege against Sylla. Populonium⁷⁴ *Popolonia* was the great naval arsenal of Etruria, and was destroyed in the civil wars of Sylla: from Vetulonii *Vetlela*, the Romans are said to have derived the insignia of their magisterial offices⁷⁵. Rusellæ *Roselle* was situated at the

⁷⁰ Liv. XXII. 4.

Sint tibi Flaminius Thrasymenaeque litora testes;—

Ovid. Fast. VI. 765.

⁷¹ Caseus Etruscae signatus imagine lunæ,
Præstabit pueris prandia mille tuis.

Mart. XIII. ep. xxx.

⁷² Tunc quos a niveis exegit Luna metallis,
Insignis portu, quo non spatiosior alter
Innumeras cepisse rates, et claudere pontum.

Sil. Ital. VIII. 480.

⁷³ ———— Alpheæ ab origine Pisæ,
Urbs Etrusca solo.

Virg. Æn. X. 179.

⁷⁴ Unâ torvus Abas: huic totum insignibus armis
Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes:—

Id. X. 172.

⁷⁵ Sil. Ital. VIII. 483.

Eastern extremity of Prilis L. ; Telamonis Portus *Telamone* was reputed to have been founded by the Argonauts ; Cosa⁷⁶, in ruins near *Stella*, a Roman colony with the surname *Julia*, lay at the foot of Mons Argentarus *Argentaro* ; Tarquinii *Tarchina*, on Marta fl., was the birth-place of Tarquinius Priscus, and the place where Tages, author of the art of divination (by some supposed to be the same with Tarchon, the famous Etruscan chief⁷⁷), was said to have sprung out of the earth, turned up by the plough⁷⁸. Centum Cellæ *Civita Vecchia*, was also named Trajani Portus, from that emperor causing a fine harbour to be here constructed. Cære⁷⁹ *Cerveteri*, was called by the Greeks *Agylla* ; it's inhabitants hospitably received the Romans, who fled there with the fire of Vesta, when Rome was besieged by the Gauls, for which important service they were made citizens of Rome, but without the power of voting in public assemblies⁸⁰ : the Cærtes likewise assisted the Romans in the war against Hannibal⁸¹. Pyrgi⁸² *S. Severa*, was the port of Cære, and possessed a famous temple of Lucina, which was built by the Pelasgi⁸³, and plundered by Dionysius of Syracuse. At Lorium *C. Guido*, Antoninus Pius was brought up, and here also he died ; Portus Augusti *Porto*, the haven of *Rome*, stood at the mouth of the *Tiber*, and on it's Northern shore.

34. In the Eastern part of Etruria we find Pistoria⁸⁴ *Pistoja*,

⁷⁶ Massicus æratâ princeps secat æquora Tigri :
Sub quo mille manus juvenum : qui mœnia Clusî,
Quique urbem liquere Cosas. *Virg. Æn. X. 168.*

⁷⁷ Virg. *Æn. VIII. 506.*—Sil. Ital. VIII. 473.

⁷⁸ Ovid. Met. XV. 553.—Stat. Silv. V. 1.

⁷⁹ Haud procul hinc saxo colitur fundata vetusto
Urbis Agyllinæ sedes : ubi Lydia quondam
Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 479.

Of which Mezentius was king ; *vid. seq.* and Liv. I. 2. For an account of the colony of Agylla, see Herod. I. 166.

⁸⁰ Liv. V. 40. 50.—The expression of Horace,

————— Cærte cerâ
Digni.

Epist. I. vi. 62.

though conveying a reproach upon the persons to whom it is applied, implies none upon the inhabitants of Cære ; meaning, simply, that they were not worthy of being accounted entire citizens with full privileges.

⁸¹ Liv. XXVIII. 45.—Sil. Ital. VIII. 474.—*Virg. Æn. X. 183.*

⁸² Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Gravisæ.
Mart. XXII. ep. ii. *Virg. Æn. X. 184.*

⁸³ A grove sacred to Sylvanus is mentioned by Virgil as
————— prope Cæritis amnem. *Æn. VIII. 597.*

⁸⁴ Sallust. Bell. Catil. 62.

where Catiline was defeated and killed, B. C. 63; Fæsulæ⁸⁵ *Fiesole*, a Roman colony, as was also the neighbouring Florentia *Florence*, on the *Arno*, the modern capital of *Tuscany*; Sena (surnamed Julia, to distinguish it from Sena Gallica) *Sienna*, near the springs of Umbro fl.; Arretium⁸⁶ *Arezzo*; Cortona *Cortona*, the first city which the Tyrrheni occupied after having left their settlements on the *Po*, whence it has been called the metropolis of their province; it bore formerly the name Corithus, and was the reputed country of Dardanus, the founder of Troy⁸⁷. At Perugia *Perugia*, Lucius Antonius was besieged and starved out by Augustus; Clusium *Chiusi*, called formerly Camers, the capital of Porsenna, king of Etruria, was taken by the Gauls under Brennus, previous to their marching to Rome; it gave name to Clusina Palus *Chiana Palude*, extending between it and Arretium, and joining the *Arno* near the latter city. Herbanum, or Urbs Vetus, is now called *Orvieto*; Vulsinii⁸⁸ *Bolsena*, the birth-place of Sejanus, and one of the most opulent towns of Etruria, is situated on Vulsiniensis L.⁸⁹ *L. di Bolsena*; Fanum Voltumnæ *Viterbo*, is remarkable as the place where the Etrurians held their general councils; at Fescennium *Gallese*, the Carmina Fescennina⁹⁰ were first invented. Besides these, we meet with Falerii or Falisci⁹¹ *Civita Castellana*, the inhabitants of

⁸⁵ Established by Sylla: Cic. Catil. Or. II. 9; and the chief hold of Catiline's party in Etruria. Sallust. Bell. Catil. 31.—Sil. Ital. VIII. 477.

⁸⁶ A post of great importance, as a defence against the incursions of the Cisalpine Gauls: Liv. XXII. 3.—Occupied by Cæsar, after he had seized on Ariminum: Cic. ad Fam. XVII. 12: Cæs. Bell. Civ. I. 11.—It was famous for its terra cotta vases: Mart. XIV. ep. xviii. Id. I. ep. liv. 6.

⁸⁷ Virg. Æn. VII. 205.

⁸⁸ Tacit. Annal. IV. 1.

Where the Etruscan goddess Nortia, or Nursia, was worshipped:

————— si Nursia Tusco (i. e. Sejano)
Favisset, ————— Juv. Sat. X. 74.

Liv. VII. 3.

⁸⁹ Whose hilly banks were covered with wood:

Aut positis nemorosa inter juga Volsiniis— Juv. Sat. III. 191.

⁹⁰ Or nuptial songs:

Fescennina per hunc invecta licentia morem
Versibus alternis opprobria rustica fudit, &c.

Hor. Epist. II. i. 145.

Hi Fescenninas acies, &c.

Virg. Æn. VII. 695.

⁹¹ Where was a temple of the Argive Juno, whose rites were observed by the inhabitants, which may be ascribed, together with the name of the town, to Greek origin, the town having once belonged to the Pelasgi. Ovid, who had married a lady of this town (probably Perilla, the last of his three wives), describes these rites at length: though he has followed the less authentic tradition, which ascribed the foundation of Falerii to Halesus, son of Agamemnon:

which were surnamed *Æqui*⁹², from their love of justice; Soracte Mons⁹³ *S. Oreste*, famed for it's temple of Apollo⁹⁴; Capena *Civitucula*; Lucus Feroniæ *Civitella*, where was a much frequented and wealthy temple of the goddess Feronia, the riches of which are said to have excited the cupidity of Hannibal; Cremera fl. *Valca*, where the three hundred Fabii were killed in a battle with the Veientes⁹⁵; Veii *Isola*, for a long time the powerful rival of Rome, but taken at last by Camillus, after a siege of ten years, B. C. 393⁹⁶.

35. Off the coast of Etruria were several islands; the largest of these was *Ilva Elba*, called *Æthalia* by the Greeks, and famed for it's iron mines⁹⁷; it had two harbours, Portus Longus *Porto Longone*, and Portus Argous *Porto Ferrajo*, so called from the ship *Argo*, which is said to have touched there. To the N. of *Elba* were Capraria *Capraja*, called *Ægilon* by the Greeks from it's abounding in goats; Urge, or Gorgon *Gorgona*; and Mænaria *Melora*, opposite *Leghorn*. To the S. of *Elba* were Planasia *Pianosa*, to which Posthumius Agrippa was banished by Augustus; Oglasa *Monte Cristo*, producing excellent wine; Igilium *Giglio*, and Dianium *Gianuti*.

Cum mihi pomiferis conjux foret orta Phaliscis;

Mœnia contigimus culta, Camille, tibi, &c. *Amor.* III. xiii. 1.

Id. Fast. IV. 73; and Virg. *Æn.* VII. 724, who supposes Halesus to have settled in Campania.

The surrender of Falisci, with the story of Camillus and the schoolmaster, are well known from Livy, V. 27.

⁹² Hi Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos,—
Sil Ital. VIII. 489.

Virg. Æn. VII. 695.

⁹³ Vides ut altâ stet nive candidum
Soracte:—

Hor. Carm. I. ix. 1.

⁹⁴ In which the votaries passed over heaps of hot embers without injury:
Summe Deûm, sancti custos Soractis Apollo,
Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
Pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem
Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ.

Virg. Æn. XI. 785.

Sil. Ital. v. 175; VIII. 492.—Virg. *Æn.* VII. 696.

⁹⁵ Hæc fuit illa dies, in qua Veientibus arvis
Ter centum Fabii, ter cecidere duo.
Una domus vires et onus suscepit Urbis:
Sumunt gentiles arma professa manus.

* * * * *

Ut celeri passu Cremeram tetigere rapacem;
Turbidus hibernis ille fluebat aquis,
Castra loco ponunt: &c.

Ovid. Fast. II. 195, et seq.

Quid Cremeræ legio et Cannis consumpta juvenus,—

Juv. Sat. II. 155.

⁹⁶ Liv. V. init. et seq.—Lucan. V. 28; VII. 392.—Propert. IV. x. 25.

The wine of the country is mentioned by Horace, but was considered of an inferior quality: Sat. II. iii. 143.

⁹⁷ Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes: ast Ilva trecentos,
Insula inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.

Virg. Æn. X. 173.

Sil. Ital. VIII. 615.

36. UMBRIA was bounded on the N. by the little R. Rubico; on the E. by the *Adriatic Sea*; on the S. by the rivers *Æsis Esino*, and *Nar Nera*; and on the W. by the Tiber. To the N. it bordered on Gallia Cisalpina, to the E. on Picenum, to the S. on the territory of the Sabini, and to the W. on Etruria. It contained that portion of the *Papal States* which includes *Urbino*, *Citta di Castello*, Northern *Ancona*, Western *Perugia*, and part of *Umbria* or *Spoletto*, N. of the *R. Nera*—in all, 4.400 square miles.

37. The Umbri, or Umbranici as they were called by the Greeks, have probably the best claim to the title of the Aborigines of Italy; for they seem to have occupied the central parts of the country, till they were expelled from them by the Tusci, the Sabini, and Latini, who are all supposed to have descended from them. In later times, the Senones, a colony of Gauls, invading Italy, dispossessed the Tusci of their newly acquired territory about the *Po*, drove the Umbri from the coast of the *Adriatic* into the mountains, and after beating the Romans on the banks of the *Allia*, sacked Rome. The Senones were afterwards vanquished and totally extirpated, and the whole of Umbria then became a Roman province; that part of it which the Senones inhabited for some time, was called *Ager Gallicus*, or *Gallicanus*.

38. The principal rivers of Umbria are, *Ariminus fl. Marecchia*; *Pisaurus fl. Foglia*; *Metaurus fl. Metauro*, on the banks of which, near *Forum Sempronii*, *Asdrubal* was defeated and slain, in a battle with the Romans, B. C. 207⁹⁸; *Sena fl.*⁹⁹ *Cesano*, and *Æsis fl. Esino*: all of these run into the *Adriatic Sea*. *Tinia fl. Timia*, joins the Tiber near *Perugia*; one of it's tributaries is *Clitumnus fl.*¹⁰⁰ *Clitunno*, celebrated for it's beautiful temple, and for it's waters communicating a white colour to the flocks of cattle that grazed upon it's banks. *Nar fl.*¹⁰¹ *Nera*, famed for it's headlong course and sulphureous waters, also flows into the Tiber; over it *Augustus* built a noble bridge, the arch of which was said to be the highest in the world.

39. Amongst the principal places in Umbria were, *Sarsina* *Sarsina*, where *Plautus*, the comic poet, was born; *Ariminum*

⁹⁸ Quid debeas, ó Roma, Neronibus,
Testis Metaurum flumen, et Asdrubal
Devictus, ————— *Hor. Carm. IV. iv. 38.*
Sil. Ital. VIII. 449; VII. 486.—Lucan. II. 405.

⁹⁹ ————— Senonum de nomine Sena. *Sil. Ital. VIII. 453.*
Lucan. II. 407.

¹⁰⁰ Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima taurus
Victima, sæpe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
Romanos ad templâ Deûm duxere triumphos.
Virg. Georg. II. 146.

Qua formosa suo Clitumnus flumina luco
Integit, et niveos abluit unda boves. *Propert. II. xv. 25.*
Id. III. xxi. 23.—Juv. Sat. XII. 13.—Sil. Ital. VIII. 451.—Stat. Silv. I. 4.

¹⁰¹ ————— audiit amnis
Sulphureâ Nar albus aquâ, ————— *Virg. Æn. VII. 517.*
Sil. Ital. VIII. 451.

Rimini, a Roman colony, considered the key of Italy on this side; it was the first city taken by Cæsar after his crossing the Rubico¹⁰²; *Pisaurum*¹⁰³ *Pesaro*; *Urbinum Hortense Urbino*, where Valens, Vitellius' general, was put to death; *Forum Sempronii Fossombrone*, on Metaurus fl., near which Asdrubal was defeated and slain; and *Sena Gallica Sinigaglia*, built by the Senones¹⁰⁴, and after their extermination, made a Roman colony.

40. Besides these, we find *Æsis Iesi*, on the Northern bank of Iesis fl.; *Sentinum Sentino*, near which the Gauls, leagued with the Samnites, were defeated by the Romans¹⁰⁵; *Iguvium*¹⁰⁶ *Gubbio*; *Nuceria*, with the surname *Camellaria, Nocera*, famed for it's manufacture of wooden vessels; *Mevania Bevagna*, the birth-place of *Propertius*¹⁰⁷; *Spoletium Spoleto*, which successfully withstood an attack made on it by Hannibal, shortly after his victory at *Trasimenus L.*; *Tuder Todi*, noted for it's worship of *Mars*¹⁰⁸, and taken by *Crassus* during the civil wars; *Ameria Amelia*, said to have been built more than a thousand years B.C.¹⁰⁹; *Interamna Terni*, reputed to have been the birth-place of the historian *Tacitus*, and of the emperor of the same name; and *Otricum*¹¹⁰ *Otricoli*.

41. *PICENUM* was bounded on the W. by the Apennines, on the N. by *Æsis fl. Esino*, on the E. by the *Adriatic Sea*, and on the S. by *Suinus fl. Fino*, although it's limits, in this last direction, are sometimes extended to *Aternus fl. Pescara*. To the N. it bordered on the Senones, to the W. on Umbria

¹⁰² Appian. Bell. Civ. II. xi.—Where Tib. Sempr. Gracchus landed from Sicily to reinforce Scipio after the battle of the Ticinus: Liv. XXI. 51.—Hor. Epod. v. 42.

¹⁰³ Cæsar Bell. Civ. I. 8.—The climate of which was not in high repute:

_____ moribunda a sede Pisauri
Hospes, inaurata pallidior statua? *Catull. LXXXI. 3.*

¹⁰⁴ _____ qua Sena relictum
Gallorum a populis servat per secula nomen. *Sil. Ital. XV. 552.*

¹⁰⁵ A. U. C. 457, in which the consul Decius devoted himself: Liv. X. 27.

¹⁰⁶ Cæsar. Bell. Civ. I. 12.
_____ infestum nebulis humentibus olim
Iguvium, _____ *Sil. Ital. VIII. 459.*

¹⁰⁷ Umbria te notis antiqua penatibus edit.
Mentior? an patriæ tangitur ora tuæ?
Qua nebulosa cavo rorat Mevania campo,
Et lacus æstivis intepet Umber aquis,
Scandentisque arcis consurgit vertice murus,
Murus ab ingenio notior ille tuo. *Propert. IV. i. 121.*
See also Lucan. I. 473.—*Sil. Ital. VI. 647; VIII. 456.*

It was here that Vitellius attempted to make his last stand against Vespasian; Tacit. Hist. III. 55.

¹⁰⁸ Et Gradivicolam celso de colle Tudertem,—*Sil. Ital. IV. 222.*
Id. VIII. 462; VI. 645.

¹⁰⁹ Plin. III. 14.—Mentioned by Virgil;
Atque Amerina parant lentæ retinacula viti *Georg. I. 265.*
Sil. Ital. VIII. 460.

¹¹⁰ Where Fabius Maximus, when dictator, took the command of the army under Servilius, and ordered that consul to approach his presence without lictors: *Liv. XXII. 11.*

and the Sabini, and to the S. on the Vestini. It included the Southern part of *Ancona*, in the *Papal States*, and Northern *Abruzzo Ultra*, in the *Kingdom of Naples*; in all, about 2,300 square miles. The Piceni, or Picentes, as they are sometimes called, were a branch of the Sabini, who settled here under the conduct of Picus; their territory was very fruitful, and noted for it's apples¹¹¹. The Prætutii, who inhabited Picenum, S. of Helvinus fl. *Salinello*, were of a different race from the Piceni, probably of Liburnian origin; their country was famed for it's wine.

42. The rivers of Picenum were all small and unimportant; the principal of them were Misio fl. *Musone*, Potentia fl. *Potenza*, Truentus fl. *Tronto*, Vomanus fl. *Vomano*, and Suinus fl. *Fino*; they all rise in the Apennines, and run into the *Adriatic Sea*. The rocks of Tetrica and Mons Severus¹¹² *Mt. Sibilla*, are high peaks in the great chain of the Apennines; but the highest point in the whole ridge is Mons Cunarus *Monte Corno*, or *Il gran Sasso*, which towers above the level of the sea, to the height of 8,790 feet.

43. The principal towns in Picenum were, *Ancona Ancona*, so called from it's angular situation between two promontories, from the Greek word ἀγκών, and said to have been originally founded by some Syracusans¹¹³, who fled from the tyranny of Dionysius; it became a colony, and great naval station of the Romans¹¹⁴: Auximum *Osimo*, an important fortress; Potentia S. *Maria di Potenza*; Firmum *Fermo*; Cupra Maritima *Grottamare*, founded by the Tuscii, who there consecrated a temple to Juno, called by them Cupra. Asculum, surnamed Picenum, to distinguish it from the Apulian Asculum, *Ascoli*, on Truentus fl. was a strong fortress, which sustained a long siege against Pompey, but was at last compelled to surrender¹¹⁵: Castrum Truentinum *Monte Brandone*, is mentioned as the last remaining establishment of the Illyrian Liburni, who once occupied a considerable extent of territory hereabouts; Interamna Prætutiana is now *Teramo*, and Hadria *Atri*; this last, supposed to have been a colony of the Venetian Hadria, was the country of the emperor Hadrian's ancestors, and much esteemed for it's wine.

44. NORTH ITALY is now divided into a number of independent states; viz. the Kingdom of *Sardinia*, the Duchy of *Parma*, the Duchy of *Modena*, the Duchy of *Massa-Carrara*, the Duchy of *Lucca*, and the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, besides the *Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom*, which forms a part of the *Austrian Empire*, and has

¹¹¹ Picens cedunt pomis Tiburtia succo:— *Hor. Sat. II. iv. 70.*
Id. II. iii. 272.—*Juv. Sat. XI. 74.*

¹¹² Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Severum,
Casperiamque colunt, ———— *Virg. Æn. VII. 713.*
Sil. Ital. VIII. 417.

¹¹³ Therefore called by Juvenal "Dorica;"
Ante domum Veneris, quam Dorica sustinet Ancon. *Sat. IV. 40.*

¹¹⁴ Adversus Illyriorum classem creati duumviri navales erant, qui tuendæ viginti navibus maris Superi oræ Anconam, velut cardinem haberent.
Liv. XLJ. I.

Tacit. Annal. III. 9.—Lucan. II. 402.

It's purple dye is celebrated by Silius Italicus, VIII. 436.—From the passage of Juvenal already quoted, and from Catullus (XXXVI. 13) we learn that Venus was especially worshipped at Ancona.

¹¹⁵ *Liv. Epit. LXXXVI.—Vell. Paterc. II. 21.*

Abandoned by Lentulus upon the approach of Cæsar, without the slightest resistance: Cæsar. *Bell. Civ. I. 13.—Lucan. II. 469.*

Called "Hirsutum" by Silius Italicus, VIII. 438; from the ruggedness of the heights upon which it was situated.

been already described ¹¹⁶. The *Papal Territory* likewise extends into the North of *Italy*, as far as the *R. Po*; but taken as a whole, it occupies the central part of the country.

45. THE KINGDOM OF *SARDINIA* comprises the Island of *Sardinia*, and the continental territories of *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, *Nice*, and *Genoa*, in the N. W. part of *Italy*; it contains 23,900 square miles, and it's estimated population, in 1825, was 4,100,000 souls. The island constitutes about one-third of the whole territory, and includes about one-ninth part of the total number of inhabitants: it lies to the S. of *Corsica* (from which it is separated by a very narrow channel), about midway between *Naples* and the Island of *Majorca*, and at a distance of about 150 miles from *Rome*, *Carthage*, and *Sicily*. The continental dominions of *Sardinia* touch to the N. upon *Switzerland*, to the W. upon *France*, to the S. upon that part of the Mediterranean which is called the *Gulf of Genoa*, and to the E. upon the duchy of *Massa-Carrara*, the duchy of *Parma*, and the *Lombardo-Venetian* kingdom. The provinces of which the whole kingdom is composed, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Great Provinces.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
Duchy of <i>Savoy</i>	- - - - -	<i>Chambery</i> - -	12,500
Principality of <i>Piedmont</i>	<i>Aosta</i> - -	<i>Citta d'Aosta</i> - -	6,000
	<i>Turin</i> - -	<i>Turin</i> - -	114,000
	<i>Novara</i> - -	<i>Novara</i> - -	13,000
	<i>Alexandria</i> - -	<i>Alexandria</i> - -	28,000
	<i>Cuneo</i> - -	<i>Cuneo</i> - -	8,000
	<i>Montferrat</i> - -	<i>Acqui</i> - -	7,000
County of <i>Nice</i>	- - - - -	<i>Nice</i> - -	18,000
Principality of <i>Monaco</i>	- - - - -	<i>Monaco</i> - -	1,200
Grand Duchy of <i>Genoa</i>	<i>Riviera Ponente</i>	<i>Savona</i> - -	11,000
	<i>Riviera Levante</i>	<i>Genoa</i> - -	85,000
Island of <i>Sardinia</i>	<i>Capo di Sassari</i> -	<i>Sassari</i> - -	30,000
	<i>Capo di Cagliari</i>	<i>Cagliari</i> - -	35,000

46. The Kingdom of *Sardinia* is an absolute monarchy, the crown being hereditary, and females incapable of succession: the constitution has few definite limits, excepting the privileges guaranteed to particular states on their incorporation with the kingdom. The religion of the State and of the Royal Family, is the Roman Catholic, of a strict and bigoted character; other sects enjoy a very limited toleration. There are two universities in the continental states, viz. *Turin* and *Genoa*, which, amongst other duties, have that of exercising a general superintendence over the provincial schools: there are likewise two other universities in the Island of *Sardinia*, one at *Cagliari*, and one at *Sassari*; but the course of education pursued at them is very imperfect.

47. *Turin*, the metropolis and seat of the *Sardinian* monarchy, stands in a beautiful plain, on the Western bank of the *Po*, near its junction with the waters of the *Doria Riparia*: it is nearly four miles in circumference, and contains many public edifices, which are mostly built or ornamented with marble of every vein and colour. The *Po* is here navigable, and is very advantageous for the commerce of the city. About 50 miles lower down, the *Po* is joined by the *Tanaro*; not far from this junction, on the banks of the latter river, stands the important town of *Alexandria*, the third town in the kingdom, and one of the strongest places in all *Italy*. A mile or two to the E. of *Alexandria*, is *Marengo*, where a bloody battle was fought, A. D. 1800, between the *Austrians* and *French*, which made the latter people masters

of *Piedmont*; their victory was decisive, but their loss was not less than that of the army they had to combat. To the S. of *Alexandria*, on the Mediterranean, is the city of *Genoa*, at the head of the gulf which has derived its name from it; next to the metropolis, it is the most important place in the whole of the *Sardinian* territory. It is exceedingly strong, being surrounded on the land side by a double wall, the inner one inclosing it within a circuit of five miles, the outer one taking in several hills, with a circuit of nearly ten miles. When viewed from the harbour, *Genoa* and its environs present the form of an amphitheatre; the white buildings, erected on successive terraces, form a striking contrast with the naked appearance of the *Apennines*, and give the city an air of great magnificence; but the interior, though containing many handsome buildings, does not correspond with these impressions. In the eleventh century, *Genoa*, already one of the chief towns of *Italy*, became the capital of a considerable tract of adjacent country, the petty states incorporating themselves with it, for the sake of protection. Her commerce, too, soon became very considerable, and her power arrived at such a pitch, that, in conjunction with *Pisa*, she took *Sardinia* from the *Moors*. After this, she obtained several valuable settlements in the *Levant*, the *Crimea*, and on the shores of the *Bosporus* and *Euxine Sea*, which served as depôts for the merchandize commissioned by her citizens from *Asia Minor*, and even from *India*. She also obtained possession of *Syracuse* and the island of *Corsica*: but these extended occupancies involved her in contests with *Venice* and her neighbour, the Duke of *Savoy*, which, with a series of aggravated dissensions at home, paved the way to her ruin. The contagion of the *French* revolution, and the successes of Buonaparte, led to a revolution amongst the *Genoese*, which broke out in 1798, when they gave their country the name of the *Ligurian Republic*; but they soon fell victims to the example they had followed, by having their territory enrolled amongst the provinces of *France*, and by being exposed to severe sufferings during the long and bloody struggles, which preceded the final overthrow of the *Corsican* despot. The Congress of *Vienna* made over the city and territory of *Genoa* to the King of *Sardinia*, stipulating that they should continue to be governed by their own laws, preserve their own senate, their supreme court of justice, and provincial councils, whose assent should be necessary to the levying of new taxes.—*Cagliari*, the capital of *Sardinia*, is situated on the Southern side of the Island, at the head of the *Gulf of Cagliari*, on a little hill, near the mouth of the R. *Malargia*. It has few pretensions to the name of a capital, presenting but a miserable appearance; it is, however, the residence of the Viceroy of *Sardinia*, the seat of a royal audience, chancery, and so forth, and possesses many religious houses.

48. THE DUCHY OF PARMA is bounded on the N. by the kingdom of *Lombardy-Venice*, from which it is separated by the R. *Po*; on the E. by the Duchy of *Modena*, from which it is separated by the R. *Enza*; on the S. the *Apennines* divide it from a detached part of the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany* and the Duchy of *Massu-Carrara*; on the W. it confines with the kingdom of *Sardinia*. It contains 1,840 square miles, and its estimated population in 1826 amounted to 440,000 souls. It is divided into four provinces, viz.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
<i>Parma</i> - - -	<i>Parma</i> - - -	30,000
<i>Placenza</i> - - -	<i>Placenza</i> - - -	18,000
<i>Borgo S. Donino</i> - - -	<i>Borgo S. Donino</i> - - -	5,000
<i>Guastalla</i> - - -	<i>Guastalla</i> - - -	5,000

The government of *Parma* is in the hands of the reigning power, and is not controlled by states or any other representative assembly. The inhabitants are almost all Roman Catholics, and have in general the character of a frugal industrious people. By the treaty of *Paris* in 1814, the territory of *Parma* was given to *Maria Louisa*, the ex-empress of *France*, devolving on her death to *Austria* and *Sardinia*; but it has been since stipulated that, in return for certain equivalents, it should eventually revert to *Spain*, into whose hands it fell by marriage at the beginning of the last century. *Parma*, the capital of the duchy, is beautifully situated in a fertile plain on the banks of the small river *Parma*, which is a tributary of the *Po*; it's circumference is nearly three miles, and it is surrounded by a ditch and mound, but

the latter is of use only as a public walk. It contains many handsome buildings, amongst others a university, which is tolerably well attended. The famous *Parmesan* cheese was originally produced in the surrounding country, but it is now chiefly made in the rich pastures between *Milan* and the *Po*, in *Lombardy*. The city of *Placenza* lies to the N. W. of *Parma*, on the right bank of the *Po*, near its confluence with the *Trebbia*; it is a place of some little consequence, being the capital of the duchy of *Placenza*, which occupies the Western part of the government of *Parma* from the Apennines to the *Po*: it likewise contains a university, but it is of no great note in the history of literature. *Guastalla* is worthy of little notice, except as the chief place of a Duchy of the same name, annexed to the territory of *Parma*; it is situated to the N. E. of *Parma*, on the R. *Po*, not far from its junction with the *Oglio*.

49. THE DUCHY OF MODENA is bounded on the N. by the kingdom of *Lombardy-Venice*, on the E. by the *State of the Church*, on the S. by the Duchy of *Lucca* and the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, on the W. by part of the latter State, the Duchy of *Massa-Carrara*, and the Duchy of *Parma*. It contains 1,400 square miles, and its population in 1826 was estimated at 350,000 souls. It is divided into three provinces, viz.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
<i>Modena</i> - - -	<i>Modena</i> - - -	27,000
<i>Reggio</i> - - -	<i>Reggio</i> - - -	16,000
<i>Carfagnana</i> - - -	<i>Carfagnana</i> - - -	5,000

This duchy is possessed by a lateral branch of the House of *Austria*, the Archduke Francis of *Este*, whose mother, the Archduchess Maria Beatrice, is sovereign of *Massa-Carrara*; upon her death, this last duchy reverts to the House of *Modena*, and hence it is frequently reckoned, though improperly, amongst the possessions of the latter. The government is absolute, and is vested in the hands of the Duke. The inhabitants are all Roman Catholics. *Modena*, the metropolis of the duchy, is situated in a delightful plain between the rivers *Secchia* and *Panaro*; it contains the ducal palace, a cathedral, and many other public buildings, together with a college or university: it has likewise a citadel, and is surrounded with ramparts, which, however, conduce less to its strength than to the beauty of its aspect. *Reggio* is the capital of a small duchy of the same name belonging to the territory of *Modena*; it is a regularly built town, situated to the N. W. of *Modena*, on a tributary of the *Po* called the *Tessone*, and is remarkable as the birth-place of Ariosto. To the N. of *Modena*, about midway between it and the *Po*, stands *Mirandola*, on the little R. *Burana*; it is regularly fortified, and is the capital of the Duchy of *Mirandola*, which is annexed to *Modena*.

50. THE DUCHY OF MASSA-CARRARA is bounded on the W. by the kingdom of *Sardinia*, on the N. by the Duchy of *Parma*, on the E. by the Duchy of *Modena* and some insulated parts of the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, and on the S. by the Mediterranean Sea. It contains about 420 square miles, and its estimated population in 1826 amounted to 30,000 souls. It is composed of the Duchy of *Massa* and the Principality of *Carrara*, the government of which is vested in the person of the Archduchess Maria Beatrice d'*Este*, mother of the Duke of *Modena*, and is to devolve to the latter State upon her death. The executive power is absolute, and in the hands of the sovereign: the people are all Roman Catholics. The surface of the country is mountainous, but tolerably fertile; the mountains, from the base to the summit, are composed almost entirely of beautiful marble. *Massa*, the capital of the duchy, is situated on the little R. *Frigido*, about three miles from the Mediterranean; it is well built, and defended by a castle, and contains the government palace, together with an academy of sculpture and architecture: it has 7,000 inhabitants. *Carrara* lies about three miles from *Massa*, and at an equal distance from the Mediterranean, on the little river *Lavenza*; it has long been celebrated for its quarries of beautiful marble, which was well known to the ancients, and is said to have furnished them with the materials for building the Pantheon at Rome: it is of different colours and kinds, and is adapted for the various purposes of building and statuary. *Carrara* contains 3,000 inhabitants.

238 *Duchy of Lucca. Grand Duchy of Tuscany.*

51. THE DUCHY OF LUCCA is bounded on the E. and S. by the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, on the W. by the Mediterranean, and on the N. by an insulated part of the last mentioned State and by the Duchy of Modena. It likewise possesses some small portions of territory enclosed within the Duchy of Massa and the dependancies of Tuscany. It contains 310 square miles, and it's estimated population in 1826 amounted to 143,000 souls. From the middle of the 15th century till 1805, Lucca maintained itself in the form of an independent republic, with an aristocratical government, the head of which bore the title of Gonfaloniere; but after the latter period it underwent several changes, in consequence of having fallen into the hands of the French. In the year 1815, the Congress of Vienna erected it into a duchy, and gave it as an indemnity to the Infanta of Spain, Maria Louisa, *ci-devant* Duchess of Parma. The government is an absolute sovereignty, and the inhabitants, who are amongst the most industrious in all Italy, are Roman-Catholics. Lucca, the capital of the duchy, is situated on the R. Serchio, about 10 miles from it's mouth in the Mediterranean, in a fertile plain, which is surrounded by beautifully cultivated hills; it's circuit is nearly three miles. It's fortifications, though regular and in good repair, are not of great strength, and the ramparts being planted with trees give it from a distance the appearance of a forest. It is the seat of government and the see of an archbishop, and contains the palace of the princess, a university, and an academy of arts and sciences: it's population in 1826 was estimated at 20,000 souls. A mile or two from it are some warm springs, much celebrated through the whole country for the efficacy of their waters.

52. THE GRAND DUCHY OF TUSCANY is bounded on the N. by the Duchy of Lucca and the Papal States, on the E. by the latter territory, on the S. and W. by the Mediterranean Sea, in which it possesses *Elba*, and some smaller islands between *Corsica* and the main. It has likewise several insulated possessions, such as that of *Pietra Santa*, between the Duchies of *Massa-Carrara* and *Lucca*; of *Barga*, to the N. of the latter state; of *Fivizzano* between *Parma* and *Massa-Carrara*, &c. It contains 6,320 square miles, and it's population in 1826 was estimated at 1,275,000 souls. It is divided into five provinces, viz.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
<i>Florence</i> - - -	<i>Florence</i> - - -	80,000
<i>Pisa</i> - - -	<i>Pisa</i> - - -	18,500
<i>Sienna</i> - - -	<i>Sienna</i> - - -	21,000
<i>Arezzo</i> - - -	<i>Arezzo</i> - - -	7,500
<i>Grosseto</i> - - -	<i>Grosseto</i> - - -	2,000

The form of government in Tuscany is monarchical; the power of the Grand Duke, though exercised with mildness, is restricted by no representative body, or even written authority: the executive part is managed by the cabinet and a council of state. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, but the inhabitants are not so bigoted as some of their neighbours.

53. Tuscany was at first held as a Duchy and fief of Lombardy, but it was subsequently restored to independence. During the 12th and 13th centuries, it was divided into the three republics of *Florence*, *Pisa*, and *Sienna*: *Florence* subjugated *Pisa* in 1406, after a very long war. The family of the Medici, become the most powerful in the whole country, from the wealth it had acquired by commerce, gradually assumed a great ascendancy in the government, and in 1380 obtained the complete sovereignty of the state. Alexander de Medici was created Duke of Tuscany by the Emperor Charles the 5th; and Cosmo de Medici, his cousin and successor, received from Pope Pius 5th the title of Grand Duke of Tuscany, which was afterwards confirmed by the Emperor Maximilian 2d. The House of Medici having become extinct in 1737, the Grand Duchy of Tuscany was given to the Duke of Lorraine, husband of Maria Theresa, the heiress of Austria, in exchange for Lorraine, which passed to France. That prince becoming afterwards emperor of Germany, vested the Grand Duchy in his second son, from whom it has descended to the present Grand Duke.

54. Florence, or Firenze, as it is called by the Italians, is the metropolis of Tuscany, and one of the finest cities in Italy, or even in all Europe; it stands in a delightful

valley intersected by the *Arno*, occupying both sides of the river. The whole valley is one continued grove and garden, where the beauty of the country is enlivened by the animation of the inhabitants, and the fertility of the soil is redoubled by the industry of the cultivators. The city, which is of an oval form, and about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles in circuit, is surrounded by a wall, and has two citadels. It is the residence of the sovereign, and the seat of government, and contains many stately and splendid buildings; the cathedral is a Gothic edifice of vast extent and magnificence, and in boldness and skill inferior only to St. Peter's of *Rome*. It also possesses an admirable Gallery of works of art, a University, and a very celebrated Academy. *Pisa*, lower down the *Arno*, and not many miles from it's mouth, was formerly one of the most important cities of *Italy*, though now presenting a dull and deserted appearance; it's population, said to have once amounted to 150,000, does not now much exceed the tenth part of this number. It's circuit is nearly six miles, and it contains many very handsome public edifices; the most curious of these is the *Campanile Torto*, or leaning tower, which is a cylindrical tower 188 feet in height, constructed of several rows of pillars, but remarkable for it's inclining about 15 feet out of the perpendicular. The University of *Pisa*, one of the oldest in *Italy*, has been long a distinguished nursery of literature, and though considerably reduced in importance, is still accounted the seat of *Tuscan* education. About 10 miles below the mouth of the *Arno*, stands the famous sea-port of *Leghorn*, or *Livorno*, as it is called by the natives; it is of a square form, about three miles in circuit, fortified towards the sea, but towards the land merely enclosed by a stone wall: it's estimated population in 1826 was 75,000 souls. It is the residence of consuls from the different *European* Powers, and is accounted the greatest commercial depôt in *Italy*, being annually visited by several thousand vessels; it supplies the interior of *Italy* with the produce of the rest of *Europe*, the *Levant*, and the colonies, and exports in return the produce of the neighbouring country. It stands in a marshy district, which commences here, and extends along the coast as far South as *Terracina*, at the extremity of the Pontine Marshes, on the *Neapolitan* frontier: this long tract of country, known by the name of the *Maremma*, is exceedingly marshy and unwholesome, the whole of it being affected with *malaria*. *Sienna* lies to the E. of *Leghorn*, in the centre of *Tuscany*, not far from the springs of the *Ombrone*: it is a handsome and interesting town, and contains a small university of some standing.—The island of *Elba*, the largest of those which lie off the coast of *Tuscany*, is opposite *Piombino* on the mainland, from which it is only seven miles distant: it is remarkable as having been the residence of Buonaparte from May 1814 to 26th February 1815, when he broke his faith with his conquerors by sailing to *France*, and four months afterwards received his final overthrow from the hands of the *British*, on the memorable plains of *Waterloo*.

CHAPTER XIII.

ITALIA MEDIA.

1. SABINI and ÆQUI.—The territory of these two nations was bounded on the W. and N. by the *Tiber* and *Nera*, on the E. by the Apennines, and on the S. by Anio fl. *Teverone*; it contained 1,400 square miles. To the W. and N. it bordered on *Etruria* and *Umbria*, to the E. on the *Prætutii*, *Vestini*, and *Marsi*, and to the S. on *Latium*. The Sabini were cantoned in Southern *Umbria*, in *Sabina*, and in Western *Abruzzo Ultra*; the Æqui dwelled to the S. E. of them, in parts of *Campagna di Roma* and *Abruzzo Ultra*.

2. The Sabini, one of the most ancient people of Italy, were probably descendants of the Umbri; they are said to have derived their name from the deity Sabus or Sabinus, their leader or progenitor. They were remarkable for their bravery and hardihood¹, as well as for their gravity and purity of manners²; they were also celebrated for their incantations, and knowledge of herbs³. They are said by some to have been the first people who took up arms against the Romans, to avenge the rape of their women; but Livy mentions the war with the Cæninenses, Crustumini, and Antemnates, as preceding that with the Sabines. On that occasion, their king Tatius left his possessions and joined Romulus in the regal power, whilst his subjects, the inhabitants of Cures, were incorporated with the Roman citizens; after this union (which affords a well attested proof of the control once exercised by the Sabine nation over Rome), the two nations were indiscriminately called Quirites. In the reign of Hostilius, the third king of Rome, the Sabini, who had not left their ancient territory, went to war with the Romans, and after having been, through a series of years, repeatedly defeated, were at last completely subjected to the Romans by the consul Curius Dentatus, B. C. 292.

3. The principal rivers in the territory we are describing, were Velinus fl.⁴ *Velino*, which rises in the Apennines, and runs with a tortuous course into the *Nera*, at the beautiful *fall of Terni*; and Anio fl.⁵ *Teverone*, which rises in the country of the Æqui, and flows Westward into the Tiber, a few miles N. of Rome. Between the Nar and Anio the Tiber receives Allia fl.⁶, where the fatal battle was fought between the Romans and the Gauls under Brennus, B. C. 389, the day before the latter entered Rome; further N. the Tiber is joined by Farfarus, or Fabaris fl.⁷ *Farfa*, and by Himella fl.⁸ *Aja*, from whose little tributary stream, Avens fl., the Mons Aventinus at Rome is said to have derived its name. Telonius fl., *Turano*,

¹ Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,
Hanc Remus et frater: sic fortis Etruria crevit,
Scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma.

Virg. Georg. II. 532.

Sed rusticorum mascula militum
Proles, Sabellis docta ligonibus
Versare glebas, et severæ
Matris ad arbitrium recisos
Portare fustes; —

Hor. Carm. III. vi. 37.

² ————— fœdera regum
Vel Gabiis, vel cum rigidis æquata Sabinis, —

Id. Epist. II. i. 25.

³ ————— instat fatum mihi triste, Sabella
Quod puero cecinit divinâ mota anus urnâ: —

Id. Sat. I. ix. 29.

⁴ ————— rosea rura Velini; —

Virg. Æn. VII. 712.

⁵ Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lucus, —

Hor. Carm. I. vii. 12.

Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente, —

Virg. Georg. IV. 369.

⁶ Liv. V. 37.

Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen.

Id. Æn. VII. 717.

————— nec damnis Allia nota suis. *Ovid. Remed. Amor. I. 220.*

————— cedant feralia nomina Cannæ,

Et damnata diu Romanis Allia fastis.

Lucan. VII. 409.

⁷ Qui Tiberim, Fabarimque bibunt: ————— *Virg. Æn. VII. 715.*
Narque tulit præceps, et amœnæ Farfarus umbræ; —

Ovid. Met. XIV. 330.

Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque, et flumen Himellæ; —

Virg. Æn. VII. 714.

memorable for the defeat of the consul Rutilius on it's banks, during the Marsic war, rises in the territory of the Marsi, and flows N. W. into the *Velino*. The waters of the Anio were formerly carried to Rome by two aqueducts, the first, called Anio Vetus, was constructed by the censor Curius Dentatus; the other, called Anio Novus, or Aqua Claudia, was an improvement of the former, effected under Nero and Claudius.

4. Amongst the chief towns of the Sabini were, Nursia *Norcia*, noted for the coldness of it's situation; Cutiliæ *Paterno*, on Cutiliæ L., the umbilicus or centre of Italy; Reate *Riete*, on the *Velino*, said to have been built before the Trojan war, and to have derived it's name from Rhea or Cybele⁹; it was famed for it's breeds of mules and asses, and was situated in a valley so pleasant, as to merit the title of Reatina Tempe; it's luxuriant meadows bore the name Rosei Campi, and are still called *Le Rose*. Casperia is now *Aspra*; Cures *Correse*, the birth-place of Numa Pompilius¹⁰, is celebrated as having given the name of Quirites to the Romans, it's inhabitants being so called; Nomentum *La Mentana*, was famous for it's excellent wine¹¹; Fidenæ *Castel Giubileo*, was noted for it's perseverance in resisting the Roman yoke¹². Between this last town and the Anio was Mons Sacer, whither the Roman populace retired in a tumult, which caused the election of the Tribunes¹³. The sulphureous springs of the Aquæ Albulæ¹⁴ are still found at *Bernil*, on the Anio. The villa of Horace¹⁵ is supposed to have been at *Licenza*,

⁹ ————— magnæque Reate dicatum
Cœlicolum Matri, ————— *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 415.

¹⁰ Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta
Regis Romani; primas qui legibus urbem
Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terrâ
Missus in imperium magnum. *Virg. Æn.* VI. 811.

¹¹ Martial had a farm near Nomentum, to which he makes frequent allusion: VI. ep. xliii.; X. ep. xlv.; XII. ep. lvii.

¹² After it's reduction by Æmilius Mamercus, it is mentioned only as a deserted place:

Scis, Lebedus quid sit; Gabiis desertior atque
Fidenis vicus: ————— *Hor. Epist.* I. xi. 7.

But from Tacitus (*Annal.* IV. 62), it appears to have risen again to the rank of a municipal town; whence Juvenal,

An Fidenarum Gabiorumque esse potestas ————— *Sat.* X. 100.

¹³ Plebs vetus, et nullis etiamnum tuta Tribunis,
Fugit; et in sacri vertice montis abit. *Ovid. Fast.* III. 664.

¹⁴ Alluded to by Virgil:

————— lucosque sub altâ
Consulit Albunæ: nemorum quæ maxima sacro
Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca Mephitim. *Æn.* VII. 82.

¹⁵ For the principal description of it, consult the Poet himself, *Epist.* I. xvi.

near the source of Digentia fl.¹⁶ or *Licenza*, which flows from Lucretilis M.¹⁷ *Libretti*, into the Anio above *Tivoli*.

5. THE ÆQUI, or Æquiculi¹⁸, noted for the early and continual warfare which they carried on against Rome, occupied a small territory towards the upper course of the Anio; their possessions extended once on both sides of this river, though it served in after times as the boundary between them and Latium. They were finally subjugated by the Romans, B.C. 303. Their principal towns were Vicus Varius *Vicovaro*, near the junction of Digentia fl. with the Anio; Carseoli¹⁹ *Carsoli*, one of the places which the Romans used as a residence for hostages and illustrious prisoners; Sublaqueum *Subiaco*, above which, at Sublacensis Villa, Nero resided; and Treva *Trevi*.

6. VESTINI, MARRUCINI, PELIGNI, and MARSII.—The territory of these four people was bounded on the N. by Suinus fl. *Fino*, on the E. by the *Adriatic* and Faurus fl. *Foro*, on the S. by parts of Sagrus fl. *Sangro*, and Liris fl.²⁰ *Liri*, and on the W. by the Apennines. To the N. it bordered on Picenum, to the E. on the Frentani, to the S. on Samnium and Latium, and to the W. on the Æqui and Sabini. It contained nearly the whole of *Abruzzo Ultra*, or about 1,700 square miles.

7. The principal rivers are Aternus fl. *Pescara*, rising in the Apennines near the springs of the Velinus and Truentus, and running with a winding course into the *Adriatic Sea*; and Sagrus fl. *Sangro*, which rises in the same range of mountains, and passes through the country of the Frentani into the *Adriatic Sea*. The source of Liris fl. *Liri*, is in the country of the Marsi near Fucinus L.²¹ *L. Fucino*, or *L. di Celano*, as it is also called, whence it runs with a Southerly course through Latium into the Tuscan Sea. This lake, from having no outlets, was subject to inundations; Julius Cæsar attempted to drain it, and Claudius afterwards employed 30,000 men for eleven years in cutting a passage through the mountains from it to the Liris. Pitonius fl. *Giovenco*, is a small river that enters the Eastern side of Fucinus L.; its waters were said to be the coldest known, and never to mix with those of the lake. After their egress from the latter body of water by a subterraneous passage, they emerged at the 36th milestone on the Via Valeria, whence they were conveyed in pipes to Tibur, and thence in pipes and aqueducts to Rome. This was the Aqua

¹⁶ Me quoties reficit gelidus Digentia rivus,
Quem Mandela bibit, rugosus frigore pagus;
Quid sentire putas? *Hor. Epist. I. xviii. 104.*

¹⁷ Velox amœnum sæpe Lucretilem
Mutat Lyceœ Faunus; et igneam
Defendit æstatem capellis
Usque meis, pluviosque ventos. *Hor. Carm. I. xvii. 1.*

¹⁸ Horrida præcipuè cui gens, assuetaque multo
Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis:
Armati terram exercent, semperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere raptis. *Virg. Æn. VII. 747.*

¹⁹ Frigida Carseoli nec olivis apta ferendis
Terra, sed ad segetes ingeniosus ager. *Ovid. Fast. IV. 683.*

²⁰ Non rura, quæ Liris quietâ
Mordet aquâ taciturnus amnis. *Hor. Carm. I. xxxi. 7.*

²¹ Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,
Te liquidi flevère lacus. *Virg. Æn. VII. 759.*

Marcia, the purest supply of water which Rome had, and was so called from Marcus the prætor, who executed it²².

8. THE VESTINI were, probably, a branch of the Sabini, and inhabited the Northern part of the territory we are describing, as far as Aternus fl. *Pescara*. Their chief towns were, Foruli *Civitella*; Amiternum²³ *S. Vittorino*, the birth-place of Sallust, reckoned, at one time, a Sabine city; Cutina *Civita Aquana*; Pinna *Civita di Penna*, which sustained a siege against the Romans during the Social war; and Aternum *Pescara*, the port of the Vestini, common also to the Marrucini and Peligni.

9. THE MARRUCINI²⁴, said to be descended from the Marsi, dwelled between the rivers *Pescara* and *Faurus*, or *Clocoris Foro*. Their chief towns were, Teate *Chieti*, a populous and flourishing place; Pollitium *S. Agatopo*, and Interpromium *S. Valentino*.

10. THE PELIGNI²⁵, who were descendants of the Sabini, and much famed as magicians, dwelled S. of the Vestini, and E. of the Marsi; they seceded from the Marsic confederacy before the close of the war. Amongst their principal cities was, Corfinium, now called *S. Pelino*, an appellation carrying with it the remains of the old gentilitious name; it was chosen by the allies in the Social war, as the seat of the new empire, whence it was surnamed *Italica*, and styled, for some time, the capital of Italy. Sulmo *Sulmona*, was another of their towns; it was the birth-place of Ovid²⁶, and suffered greatly from the vengeance of Sylla.

11. THE MARSII were S. of the Vestini, and W. of the Peligni. They were, probably, descended from the Sabini,

²² ——— Marsasque nive et frigora ducens

Marcia.

Stat. Silv. I. 3.

²³ Unâ ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites.

Virg. Æn. VII. 710.

²⁴ Marrucina simul Frentanis æmula pubes

Corfini populos, magnumque Teate trahebat.

Sil. Ital. VIII. 519.

²⁵ The country of the Peligni was mountainous and cold:

Quo præbente domum, et quotâ

Pelignis caream frigoribus, taces.

Hor. Carm. III. xix. 8.

Part of it, however, was fertile:

Arva pererrantur Peligna liquentibus undis,

Et viret in tenero fertilis herba solo.

Terra ferax Cereris, multoque feracior uvæ:

Dat quoque bacciferam Pallada gratus ager.

Ovid. Amor. II. xvi. 5.

²⁶ Sulmo mihi patria est gelidis uberrimus undis:

Ovid. Trist. IV. x. 3.

although Marsus, the son of Circe, or Marsyas, a Phrygian, is said to have been the founder of their race. They were the first people to take up arms²⁷ against the Romans, in the Marsic or Social war, B. C. 91, and, after fighting for four years, they gained, with their allies, most of those immunities for which they had been contending. They were greatly addicted to magic²⁸.

12. The Marsic confederacy consisted of the Marsi, Peligni, Marrucini, Vestini, Hirpini, Pompeiani, Picentes, Venusini, Frentani, Apuli, Lucani, and Samnites. The chief cities of the Marsi were Marrubium²⁹ *S. Benedetto*, at the entrance of Pitonius fl. into the Fucine Lake; Alba Fucentia *Albe*, which belonged at one time to the Æqui, but was wrested from them by the Romans, who planted a colony there, and made it the residence of some state prisoners; and Lucus *Luco*, where was a celebrated grove of Angitia, the sister of Circe.

13. LATIUM was bounded on the N. by the Tiber and Anio, on the E. by the Liris and Vinus, and on the S. and W. by the Tuscan Sea. To the N. it bordered on Etruria, the Sabini, Æqui, and Marsi, and to the E. on Campania. It comprehended the *Campagna di Roma*, and part of *Terra di Lavoro*, and included, with its islands, about 2.200 square miles.

14. The appellation Latium has been said to have been derived from the word *lateo*, because Saturn *lay hid* there from the pursuit of his son³⁰; but others deduce it, probably with as little justice, from a prince of the country called Latinus. It was at first only applied to that part of Italy which was inhabited by the Latini and Rutuli; this was Latium Antiquum. Subsequently, under the Roman kings, and afterwards, it extended from the mouth of the Tiber to the promontory Circei, and in the time of the consuls to Sinuessa, beyond the mouth of the Liris; this addition to the province was termed Latium Novum, or Adjectum. The earliest inhabitants of Latium are said to have been the Sicani; they migrated from the banks of the Sicanus in Spain³¹, and after having traversed certain parts of Italy, were driven from it into Sicily by the Aborigines, as were also the Siculi, who were of Ligurian origin, and had been beaten out of Etruria by the Umbri and Tyrrheni-Pelasgi. The Aborigines intermixing with colonies of the latter people, occupied Latium, and from them sprung the various communities of Latini, Rutuli, Volsci, and Hernici:

²⁷ Virgil bears testimony to their warlike spirit:

Hæc genus acre virûm, Marsos, pubemque Sabellam,

* * * * *

Extulit: —

Georg. II. 167.

²⁸ ——— nec vocata mens tua

Marsis redibit vocibus.

Hor. Epod. V. 75.

Caputque Marsâ dissillire næniâ.

Id. XVII. 29.

²⁹ Quin et Marrubiâ venit de gente sacerdos.

Virg. Æn. VII. 750.

³⁰ Hac ego Saturnum memini tellure receptum.

Cœlitibus regnis ab Jove pulsus erat.

Inde diu genti mansit Saturnia nomen:

Dicta quoque est Latium terra, latente Deo.

Ovid. Fast. I. 235.

³¹ Tum manus Ausoniæ, et gentes venêre Sicanæ.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 328.

Est antiquus ager, Tusco mihi proximus amni,

Longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos.

Id. XI. 316.

Back of
Foldout
Not Imaged

ROMA.

A. Muri a Servio Rege ducti. a. Agger ab eodem
astructus. b. Agger a Tarquinio Rege congestus.
B. Muri ab Aureliano Imperatore ducti.

1. Circus Neronis
2. Circus Hadriani
3. Pons Triumphalis
4. Pons Aelius
5. Mausoleum Hadriani
6. Terentus
7. Amph^{us} Statili Tauri
8. Temp^{us} Antonini Pii
9. Columna ejusdem
10. Porticus Europae
11. Edes Bellonae
12. Circus Flaminius
13. Mausoleum Augusti
14. Horti Domitiae
15. Aqua Virgo
16. Badium Augusti
17. Temp. Solis
18. Domus Martialis
19. Circus Flora

43. Ductus in usum Therm. Pte.
44. Arcus Gallieni
45. Horti Maecenatis
46. Circus Verbius
47. Ara Males Fortunae
48. Ara Jovis Viminis
49. Temp. Concordiae
50. Vicus Sceleratus
51. Forum Nervae
52. Collis Latiaris
53. Collis Mutilis
54. Balnea Rudi
55. Collis Salutaris
56. Thermae Constantini
57. Forum et Columna Trajani
58. Divitiorum
59. Septo Julia
60. Villa Publica
61. Pantheon
62. Thermae Nervae et Alexandri
63. Circus Alexandri v. Aponalis
64. Curia et Theatrum Pompeii
65. Thermae Agrippae

66. Theatrum Balbi
67. Pons Janiculensis
68. Naumachia Augusti
69. Pons Subleius
70. Pons Palatinus
71. Pons Coelius
72. Pons Fabricius
73. Porticus Octaviae
74. Theatrum Marcelli
75. Templum Pietatis
76. Rupes Tarpeia
77. Intermontium
78. Capitolium
79. Carcer, in quo erat Tullianum
80. Tabularium
81. Comitium
82. Temp. Faustinae
83. Temp. Lucis
84. Temp. Veneris et Romae
85. Via Sacra
86. Arcus Titi
87. Domus Calpurniae
88. Domus Atrii Neronis
89. Domus Augusti
90. Domus Tiberii
91. Arcus Jani Quadrifrons
92. Temp. Fortune Virilis
93. Cloaca Maxima
94. Temp. Veste
95. Arcus Atrii Claudia

96. Emperium v. Navale
97. Mons Testaceus
98. Sepulcrum Costii
99. Aquad. in usum Therm. Caracal.
100. Sepulcrum Priscillae
101. Arcus Curculio
102. Edes Tempestatis
103. Edes Honoris et Virtutis
104. Horti Cassipediae
105. Edes Martis
106. Temp. Claudii
107. Magnum Macellum
108. Curia Hostilia
109. Sepulcrum Scipionum
110. Arcus Drusi

the colony under Æneas, which landed on this coast, was of a later date. The Northern part of Latium was inhabited by the Latini, Rutuli, and Hernici; the Southern part by the Volsci and Ausones.

15. LATINI.—Roma *Rome*, the metropolis of Italy, and, once, the mistress of the known world, was situated on the Tiber, eighteen miles above it's mouth: it is said to have been founded by Romulus, on the Palatine hill ³² (at the foot of which he and his brother had been exposed), 753 years B. C., and 431 years after the destruction of Troy.

16. Whether this origin of Rome, with all it's state and circumstance so flattering to it's inhabitants, be the true one, is very questionable. Whether it was originally founded by the Siculi, Etruscans, or Tyrrheni-Pelasgi, is equally uncertain. But that it was a city of some consequence when Romulus dictated it's laws, seems evident from the regulations of pomp and royalty with which he was surrounded ³³, hardly necessary as they were to dazzle a barbarian horde, or an assemblage of vagabond banditti. The imposing force which he was able to bring into the field, was no hasty collection of fugitives and criminals, armed by accident, and trained by necessity, to contend with the neighbouring cities, that could not but look upon the promising situation of their new rival with a common and fearful jealousy;—cities already renowned for their progress in the arts and sciences, for their superiority in commerce, navigation and war. Rome is said to have been founded according to the ceremonies prescribed by the Etruscans ³⁴, and to have been at first occupied by three tribes with Etruscan names ³⁵; from them it's inhabitants drew much of their language, many of their civil and religious institutions, their insignia of magistracy and office, their rites of augury and sacrifice ³⁶, as well as their military weapons and tactics; and that from them also they obtained a name for their city, a name which it was forbidden, on pain of death, for any one to utter ³⁷, is not altogether beyond the bounds of probability.

17. To the city of Romulus, on the Palatine hill, the figure of which was square, Tatius added the Capitol, as well as the Cœlian ³⁸ and Quirinal ³⁹ hills. The city then had not more than four gates. In the reign of Servius Tullius, Rome included the seven hills ⁴⁰ on the left bank of the Tiber, as well as the Janiculum ⁴¹, on the opposite side of the river. These

³² Inde petens dextram, Porta est, ait, ista Palatî:
Hic Stator: hoc primum condita Roma loco est.

Ovid. Trist. III. i. 31.

³³ Liv. I. viii.

³⁵ Liv. X. 6.

³⁴ Ovid. Fast. IV. 819.

³⁶ Liv. VII. 2; I. 56.

³⁷ Plin. III. 5; XXVIII. 2.

³⁸ Cœlius ex alto qua mons descendit in æquum.

Ovid. Fast. III. 835.

³⁹ Ovid, alluding to Quirinus, or Romulus, worshipped as a god under that name, says,
Templa Deo fiunt, collis quoque dictus ab illo.

Fast. II. 511.

⁴⁰ Dîs, quibus septem placuere colles,—

Hor. Carm. Sæc. 7.

Scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,

Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces. *Virg. Georg. II. 535.*

Id. Æn. VI. 782.

⁴¹ Hæc duo præterea disiectis oppida muris,

Reliquias veterumque vides monimenta virorum.

Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit urbem:

Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.

Id. Æn. VIII. 358.

seven hills obtained for it the epithet Septicollis; they were M. Palatinus⁴², Capitolinus, Cœlius, Quirinalis, Viminalis, Esquilinus⁴³, and Aventinus. Of these, the M. Palatinus was the centre, the Quirinalis the N., and the Aventinus the S. extreme⁴⁴; the Viminalis, Esquilinus, and Cœlius were on the Eastern side, the Capitolinus on the Western. The Capitoline hill seems to have once borne the name Saturnia, from a tradition of a town having been built there by Saturn, whence Rome itself was sometimes called Saturnia⁴⁵. The city, at this time, was divided into four regions, namely, the Suburana, Esquilina, Collina, and Palatina; it had thirty-seven gates, the circuit of the walls being about 60 stadia. This extent of Rome was preserved, with but little alteration, till the time of Aurelian, who included the Campus Martius within its limits, and added to it in various quarters, till its circumference amounted to about fifteen miles, though some accounts increase this to twenty-one, and even to fifty miles.

18. Augustus, however, had found it necessary to divide the city into fourteen regions, instead of the four which had been adopted till his time. Under these regions Rome is generally and most conveniently described; they were, 1. Porta Capena, so called from Porta Capena, the most celebrated gate of Rome⁴⁶; not far from it ran the rivulet Almo, *Acqua Santa*, where lustral rites were performed in honour of Cybele⁴⁷, which rises in the valley of Egeria⁴⁸. 2. Cœlimontana, on the Cœlian hill: in it was

⁴² Utve Palatinis hærentem collibus olim,
Cum subito vidit frondescere Romulus hastam;—

Ovid. Met. XV. 560.

⁴³ Varro mentions that the name of the Esquiline hill was derived from *excultus*, it having been planted by Servius with several sacred groves. Ovid, however, seems to derive it from *excubie*:

Adde, quod excubias Regi Romanus agebat;
Qua nunc Esquilias nomina collis habet.

Fast. III. 245.

⁴⁴ ——— cubat hic in colle Quirini:

Hic extremo in Aventino: visendus uterque:

Intervalla vides humanè commoda. *Hor. Epist. II. ii. 68.*

⁴⁵ Ovid makes Juno to say,

A patre dicta meo quondam Saturnia Roma est.

Fast. VI. 31.

⁴⁶ Lux eadem Marti festa est; quem prospicit extra

Appositum Tectæ porta Capena viæ.

Id. VI. 192.

⁴⁷ Est locus, in Tiberin qua lubricus influit Almo,

Et nomen magno perdit ab anne minor.

Illic purpureâ canus cum veste sacerdos

Almonis Dominam sacraque lavit aquis.

Id. IV. 337.

The tomb of the murdered sister of Horatius was not far distant from this gate.

Liv. I. 10.—Mart. III. ep. 47.

⁴⁸ The source of this river is supposed to correspond with the fountain of Egeria, so celebrated in the early history of Rome for the pretended conferences of Numa with her:

Defluit incerto lapidosus murmure rivus:

Sæpe, sed exiguis haustibus, inde bibes.

Egeria est, quæ præbet aquas, Dea grata Camœnis.

Illâ Numæ conjux consiliumque fuit.

Ovid. Fast. III. 273.

one of the most busy and profligate parts of Rome, called Suburra⁴⁹, which name sometimes refers to the whole city. Here also were the senate-house of Hostilius, and the Campus Martialis; on the latter, horse-races were held in honour of Mars, when the Tiber overflowed the Campus Martius⁵⁰. A part of the Coelian hill in this region was termed Cœliolus. 3. Isis et Serapis, which derived its name from a temple dedicated to these divinities: in this division were the splendid amphitheatre of Vespasian, commonly distinguished as the Colosseum⁵¹, and the baths of Titus; near the latter, Titus had a palace, in which was the famous group of the Laocoon. 4. Templum Pacis, so called from the temple of Peace, which Vespasian built there after the overthrow of Jerusalem: in it were the colossal statue of Nero⁵² 120 feet high; the arch of Titus; the Carinæ, an elegant part of the city⁵³; and a beautiful temple of Concord. Through this region ran the Via Sacra, by which the victorious Roman generals led their troops in procession to the capitol⁵⁴. 5. Esquilina, on the Esquiline

Substitit ad veteres arcus madidamque Capenam.

Hic, ubi nocturnæ Numa constituebat amicæ,

* * * * *

In vallem Egeriæ descendimus et speluncas
Dissimiles veris. Quanto præstantius esset
Numen aquæ, viridi si margine clauderet undas
Herba, nec ingenuum violarent marmora tophum?

Juv. Sat. III. 11 et seq.

⁴⁹ Senem (quod omnes rideant) adulterum

Latrent Suburanæ canes.

Hor. Epod. V. 58.

⁵⁰ Altera gramineo spectabis Equiria campo,
Quem Tiberis curvis in latus urget aquis.

Qui tamen ejectâ si forte tenebitur undâ;

Cœlius accipiat pulverulentus equos.

Ovid. Fast. III. 519.

⁵¹ Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula Memphis;

Assiduus jactet nec Babylona labor;

* * * * *

Âère nec vacuo pendentia Mausolea

Laudibus immodicis Cares in astra ferant.

Omnis Cæsareo cedat labor amphitheatro:

Unum præ cunctis fama loquatur opus.

Mart. lib. Spectac. ep. I. 1. et seq.

It was built on ground which had been formerly occupied by some pools belonging to Nero's golden palace:

Hic, ubi conspicui venerabilis amphitheatri

Erigitur moles; stagna Neronis erant.

Id. ep. II. 5.

⁵² By order of Vespasian, the head of this Statue, which was originally a resemblance of Nero, was made to represent the Sun:

Hic ubi sidereus propius videt astra colossus,—

Id. ep. II. 1.

⁵³ Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant

Pauperis Evandri: passimque armenta videbant

Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinæ.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 361.

⁵⁴ Concines majore poëta plectro

Cæsarem, quandoque trahet feroces

Per sacrum clivum, meritâ decorus

Fronde, Sicambros.

Hor. Carm. IV. ii. 35.

It appears, from the same author, to have been a favourite place of resort for the idlers of the day:

Videsne, sacram metiente te, viam,

Cum bis ter ulnarum togâ,

Ut ora vertat huc et huc euntium

Liberrima indignatio?

Epod. IV. 7.

In this region was the Vicus Sceleratus, where Tullia is said to have compelled her charioteer to drive her chariot over the dead body of her father: Liv. I. 48; Ovid. Fast. VI. 601.

and Viminal hills: in it were the gardens and house of Mæcenas⁵⁵, the houses of Virgil and Propertius, the grove of Juno Lucina, and the Puticuli, or pits dug to receive the dead bodies of the lower orders⁵⁶. 6. Alta Semita: here were the temple and portico of Quirinus, which gave name to the Quirinal hill; the baths of Diocletian; the circus of Flora⁵⁷; the house and gardens of Sallust, and the Campus Sceleratus, where the Vestals, who had violated their vows of chastity, were buried alive. 7. Via Lata, so called from the Via Lata, which passed through it; here were the temple of the Sun, and the house of Martial⁵⁸. 8. Forum Romanum: here, between the Capitoline and Palatine hills, was the Forum, of a rectangular shape, and surrounded by temples, basilicks, porticoes, and statues; in it were the Rostra or elevated seat, whence the orators addressed the people⁵⁹; the site of the Forum is now called *Campo Vaccino*. Here also were the Curia, or Senate-house; the Comitium; the temple of the Penates, said to have been brought by Æneas from Troy⁶⁰; the temple of Castor and Pollux⁶¹, erected to them by the Romans in gratitude for their assisting them at the battle near L. Regillus; the temple of Julius Cæsar⁶²; the Vicus Tuscus; the temple of Vesta, in which the eternal fire was preserved, and where the Palladium, saved from the ruins of Troy, was deposited⁶³;

⁵⁵ Quid vis, insane, et quas res agis? Improbis urget
Iratis precibus: Tu pulses omne quod obstat,
Ad Mæcenatem memori si mente recurras?
Hoc juvat, et melli est; non mentiar. At simul atras
Ventum est Esquilias, &c. &c. *Hor. Sat. II. vi. 29.*

⁵⁶ Pòst insepulta membra different lupi,
Et Esquilinæ alites. *Id. Epod. V. 100.*

Whence also the epithet "atras," in the preceding quotation.

⁵⁷ Mater, ades, florum, ludis celebranda jocosis:
Distuleram partes mense priore tuas.
Incipis Aprili; transis in tempora Maii.
Alter te fugiens, cum venit alter, habet.
Cum tua sint, cedantque tibi confinia mensum;
Convenit in laudes ille vel iste tuas.
Circus in hunc exit, clamataque palma Theatris:
Hoc quoque cum Circi munere carmen eat. *Ovid. Fast. V. 183.*

⁵⁸ Sed Tiburtinæ sum proximus accola pilæ;
Qua videt antiquum rustica Flora Jovem. *Mart. V. ep. xxiii. 3.*

⁵⁹ This name was given to the *suggestum*, or *raised seat*, in consequence of it's having been adorned with the *beaks* of some ships taken from the Antiates. Liv. VIII. 12. To the Rostra the hand and head of Cicerò, which had been cut off by the command of Antony, were affixed:

Ingenio manus est et cervix cæsa; nec unquam
Sanguine caudidici maduerunt rostra pusilli. *Juv. Sat. X. 120.*

⁶⁰ ——— O magnæ qui moenia prospicis urbis
Tarpeia de rupe Tonans, Phrygiæque penates
Gentis Iuleæ, et rapti secreta Quirini,
Et residens celsa Latialis Jupiter Alba,
Vestalesque foci, ——— *Lucan. I. 195.*

⁶¹ At quæ venturas præcedet sexta Kalendas,
Hac sunt Ledæis templa dicata Deis.
Fratribus illa Deis fratres de gente Deorum
Circa Juturnæ composuere lacus. *Ovid. Fast. I. 705.*

⁶² Hanc animam interea cæso de corpore raptam
Fac jubar, ut semper Capitolia nostra Forumque
Divus ab excelsâ prospectet Julius æde. *Id. Met. XV. 840.*

⁶³ Hic locus est Vestæ; qui Pallada servat et ignem.
Id. Trist. III. i. 29.
Servat

the temples of Saturn and of Concord : the Milliarium Aureum ; the Lacus Curtius ; the temple of Janus, closed only in time of peace⁶⁴ ; the Forum of Trajan, with the famous column representing his victories over the Daci ; the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus ; the Tarpeian rock, or citadel⁶⁵ ; and the little temple of Jupiter Feretrius, where Romulus placed the first Spolia Opima⁶⁶. The name of the Capitol⁶⁷ is still traced in it's corrupted form of *Campidoglio*. In this region also was the Puteal Libonis, so called from the stone covering or altar raised over the spot by Scribonius Libo, after it had been struck by lightning : it was the haunt of usurers and money-lenders⁶⁸. Near it was the tribunal of the Prætor⁶⁹, and likewise a statue of Marsyas,

Servat et Alba lares, et quorum lucet in aris
Ignis adhuc Phrygius, nullique adspecta virorum
Pallas, in abstruso pignus memorabile templo. *Lucan. IX. 992.*

See also Ovid (*Fast. VI. 265*), who mentions that it was round in form.

⁶⁴ Alluded to by Virgil, *Æn. I. 291-6*. Closed for the third time, by Augustus, after the battle of Actium.

———— vacuum duellis
Janum Quirini clausit. *Hor. Carm. IV. xv. 8.*

⁶⁵ Where Manlius repelled the nightly attack of the Gauls :

In summo custos Tarpeie Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat, &c.
Virg. Æn. VIII. 652.

Ante domus Manli fuerant ; qui Gallica quondam
A Capitolino repulit arma Jove. *Ovid. Fast. VI. 185.*

From this rock criminals were hurled ; Tacit. *Annal. VI. 19.*

Túne Syri, Damæ, aut Dionysi filius, audes
Dejicere è saxo cives, aut tradere Cadmo ? *Hor. Sat. I. vi. 38.*

Manlius, who had here so bravely defended the Capitol, and saved his country, was afterwards thrown from this rock as a public criminal : Tribuni de saxo Tarpeio dejecerunt, locusque idem in uno homine et eximie gloriæ monumentum et pœnæ ultimæ fuit.—*Liv. VI. 21.* What Ovid said of the geese might have been said of Manlius ; Nec defensa juvant Capitolia.

⁶⁶ Nunc Jovis incipiam causas aperire Feretrî,
Armaque de ducibus trina recepta tribus.

* * * * *
Imbuis exemplum primæ tu, Romule, palmæ
Hujus, et exuviis plenus ab hoste redis.

* * * * *
Nunc spolia in templo tria condita : causa Feretrî,
Omine quod certo dux ferit ense ducem.
Seu quia victa suis humeris huc arma ferebant,
Hinc Feretrî dicta est ara superba Jovis.

Propert. IV. x. 1. et seq.

⁶⁷ ————— stet Capitolium

Fulgens,— *Hor. Carm. III. iii. 42.*

Dum domus Æneæ Capitolî immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.
Virg. Æn. IX. 448.

⁶⁸ Qui Puteal, Janumque timet, celeresque Calendas ;
Torqueat hunc æris mutua summa sui.

Ovid. Remed. Amor. I. 561.

⁶⁹ ————— Ante secundam

Roscius orabat sibi adesses ad Puteal cras. *Hor. Sat. II. vi. 34.*

———— Forum Putealque Libonis
Mandabo siccis :— *Id. Epist. I. xix. 8.*

at which litigants settled their disputes⁷⁰. To the West of the Forum lay the Velabrum, which term was applied generally to all the ground lying on the left bank of the Tiber, between the base of the Capitol and the Aventine. The name is said to have been derived from *veho*, because this part being formerly swampy, and subject to inundation, it was necessary, at such times as it was flooded, to employ boats for the purpose of carrying passengers and goods from one hill to another. In later times, it was usual for the processions of the Circensian games to pass through the Velabrum, to the Circus Maximus⁷¹. In the vicinity of the Capitol was the house of Ovid⁷², and also the Ludus Æmilianus: to the S. of it was the Carcer, begun by Ancus Martius, the lower part of which, or the Inferior Carcer, from being added by Servius Tullius, was called Tullianum⁷³. 9. Circus Flaminius, which derived its name from the Circus Flaminius built by the consul C. Flaminius, who perished in the battle at Trasymenus L.: here were the temple of Bellona, in front of which war was declared against any power by the throwing of a spear⁷⁴; the theatre of Pompey; the Pantheon; the Mausoleum of Augustus⁷⁵; the portico of Europa, a fashionable resort of the idle and the rich⁷⁶; and the portico of the Argonauts. The Campus Martius, where the Roman youth practised their martial exercises⁷⁷, was also in this region of the city. 10. Palatium, occupying the Palatine hill, was the favourite residence of the Cæsars, from the time of Augustus

⁷⁰ Deinde eo dormitum, non sollicitus, mihi quòd cras
Surgendum sit manè, obeundus Marsya, qui se
Vultum ferre negat Noviorum posse minoris. *Hor. Sat. I. vi. 119.*

⁷¹ Qua Velabra solent in Circum ducere pompas;
Nil præter salices cassaque canna fuit.
Sæpe suburbanas rediens conviva per undas
Cantat, et ad nautas ebria verba jacit. *Ovid. Fast. VI. 405.*

⁷² ————— Capitolia cernens,
Quæ nostro frustra juncta fuêre Lari. *Id. Trist. I. iii. 29.*

⁷³ Liv. I. 33; XXIX. 22: XXXIV. 44.—Cic. Catil. Or. II. 11.—Sallust. Bell. Catil. 58.

Juvenal hints, that, for a long time, it was the only prison in Rome:
Felices proavorum atavos, felicia dicas
Sæcula, quæ quondam sub regibus atque tribunis
Viderunt uno contentam carcere Romam. *Sat. III. 312.*

⁷⁴ Prospicit a templo summum brevis area Circum.
Est ibi non parvæ parva columna notæ.
Hinc solet hasta manu, belli prænuntia, mitti;
In Regem et gentes cum placet arma capi.
Ovid. Fast. VI. 205.

⁷⁵ It may be inferred from Virgil, that the ashes of the youthful Marcellus were the first here deposited:

Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis
Fûnera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!
Æn. VI. 872.

Here, afterwards, the remains of Germanicus were laid: Tacit. Annal. III. 4.

⁷⁶ Vicini pete porticum Quirini:
Turbam non habet otiosiores
Pompeius, vel Agenoris puella,
Vel primæ dominus levis carinæ. *Mart. XI. ep. i. 9.*

⁷⁷ Tunc ego me memini Ludos in gramine Campi
Adspicere: et didici, lubrice Tibri, tuos. *Ovid. Fast. VI. 237.*
Quamvis non alijs flectere equum sciens
Æquè conspicitur gramine Martio. *Hor. Carm. III. vii. 25.*

to the decline of the empire: here were the Lupercal⁷⁸; the cottage of Romulus; the temple of Jupiter Stator⁷⁹; the palace of Augustus⁸⁰; the splendid temple of Apollo, with its magnificent library, where the writings of the best authors were deposited⁸¹; the houses of Cicero and Marc Antony; and the arch of Constantine. 11. Circus Maximus, so called from the Circus Maximus⁸² built by Tarquinius Priscus, with accommodation for 200,000 spectators. In this region was the Argiletum, a street leading from the Vicus Tuscus to the Forum Olitorium, and the Tiber; the name is said by some to have been derived from Argus, a friend of Evander, who was buried here⁸³; but others deduce it from the abundance of *argilla*, or clay, found in the vicinity. Here, too, was the Ara Maxima, said to have been erected by Hercules, after the destruction of Cacus⁸⁴. 12. Piscina Publica⁸⁵, so called from several basins of water, where people resorted to bathe: the baths of Caracalla were in this region. 13. Aventinus, on the Aventine mount: here were temples of Diana, Flora⁸⁶, and Luna; the cave of the robber Cacus⁸⁷; the sepulchre of Tatius; the

⁷⁸ Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer asylum
Rettulit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi. *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 342.

Ovid (*Fast.* II. 381.) at first gives a different etymology of the name, and refers it to the circumstance of the wolf having suckled Romulus and Remus near this place, but afterwards coincides with Virgil.

⁷⁹ Tempus idem Stator ædis habet, quam Romulus olim
Ante Palatini condidit ora jugi. *Ovid. Fast.* VI. 793.

⁸⁰ Ornamented in front with plantations of bay or oak:
Phœbus habet partem; Vestæ pars altera cessit:
Quod superest illis, tertius ipse tenet.
State Palatinæ laurus, prætextaque quercu
Stet domus, æternos tres habet una Deos. *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 951.

⁸¹ Quid mihi Celsus agit? mōnitus multūmq; monendus,
Privatas ut quærat opes, et tangere vitet
Scripta Palatinus quæcunque recepit Apollo. *Hor. Epist.* I. iii. 15.

— si munus Apolline dignum
Vis complere libris, et vatibus addere calcar,
Ut studio majore petant Heliconâ virentem. *Id.* II. i. 216.

⁸² Hic, ubi nunc Fora sunt, lintres errare videres;
Quaque jacent valles, Maxime Circe, tuæ. *Ovid. Fast.* II. 391.
In cicere, atque fabâ, bonâ tu perdasque lupinis,
Latus ut in circo spatire,— *Hor. Sat.* II. iii. 182.

⁸³ Necnon et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti:
Testaturque locum, et letum docet hospitii Argi.
Virg. Æn. VIII. 345.

⁸⁴ Maxima quæ gregibus devota est Ara repertis,
Ara per has, inquit, Maxima facta manus,—
Propert. IV. ix. 67.

⁸⁵ In thermas fugio; sonas ad aurem:
Piscinam peto, non licet natâre. *Mart.* III. ep. xlv. 12.

⁸⁶ Built by two brothers, named Publicii, with part of a fine which was imposed upon them. Ovid puts into the mouth of Flora:

Mulcta data est ex parte mihi: magnoque favore
Victores Ludos instituere novos. *Fast.* V. 291.

⁸⁷ Hic spelunca fuit vasto submota recessu,
Semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
Solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti
Cæde tepebat humus; foribusque affixa superbis
Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo. *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 193.

See the whole passage, particularly from v. 224 to 246.

Hic male defensus flammis et dote paternâ
Cacus Aventinam sanguine tinxit humum. *Ovid. Fast.* VI. 81.

fountain of Picus and Faunus⁸⁸; the docks, and public granaries. 14. Transtiberina *Trastevere*, on the right bank of the *Tiber*, contained the Janiculum, as well as the Mons and Campus Vaticanus: the Janiculum is said to have obtained its appellation from Janus, who founded a city on it; the name Vaticanus⁸⁹ was supposed to be derived from *Vates*, that hill having once been the seat of Etruscan *divination*. Here were the gardens of Cæsar, which he bequeathed to the Roman people⁹⁰; the tomb of Numa; and the mausoleum of Hadrian, where now is the *Castle of S. Angelo*: on the I. Tiberina were several temples, the most conspicuous of which was that of Æsculapius⁹¹.

19. The number of bridges belonging to Rome never appears to have exceeded eight: of these two may here be noticed, the Pons Sublicius, and the Pons Fabricius. The former was the most ancient bridge of the whole city, and the first in order, if we ascend the river; it was built by Ancus Martius, and called Sublicius, from its being constructed of wood. This was the bridge so gallantly defended by Horatius Cocles, against the forces of Porsenna. For many centuries after, this bridge was, from motives of religious feeling, kept constantly in repair with wood only, without a single nail being used for the purpose. This was the case until towards the end of the republic, when it was rebuilt of stone by the censor Paulus Æmilius Lepidus, whence it is also sometimes called Pons Æmilius⁹². The Pons Fabricius⁹³, now known as the *Ponte di quattro Capi*, connects the island in the Tiber with the left bank of the river; it also appears to have been originally a wooden one, but to have been rebuilt of stone soon after the conspiracy of Catiline. Amongst the aqueducts of Rome, that which was called the Aqua Virgo, is deserving of notice. It was brought into the city by Agrippa, from its source, near the Via Prænestina, at a distance of about ten miles from Rome: it is said to have obtained its name from the circumstance of a damsel having shown the spring of water, from which it flowed, to some thirsting soldiers⁹⁴. But the aqueduct of the Aqua Claudia, and Anio Novus, was the last and most magnificent work of the kind, undertaken for the use of the capital: it was commenced by Caligula, and terminated by Claudius, and united two streams, both of which rose near the Via Sublacensis. Amongst the works of public utility belonging to Rome, none seem to have excited greater admiration in the ancients themselves, than the Cloacæ, or sewers. The largest of these, called the Cloaca Maxima, was intended, with its different branches, to carry off the water which stagnated in the low grounds near the Forum, with the other impurities of the city. It was planned and commenced by Tarquinius Priscus, and finished by Tarquinius Superbus.

20. At the mouth of the Tiber was Ostia⁹⁵ *Ostia*, a Roman colony, where ships lay constantly stationed, to guard

⁸⁸ Lucus Aventino suberat niger ilicis umbrâ,
Quo posses viso dicere, Numen inest.
In medio gramen, muscoque adoperta virenti
Manabat saxo vena perennis aquæ.
Inde fere soli Faunus Picusque bibebant. *Ovid. Fast. III. 295.*

⁸⁹ ————— ut paterni
Fluminis ripæ, simul et jocosa
Redderet laudes tibi Vaticani
Montis imago. *Hor. Carm. I. xx. 7.*

⁹⁰ Trans Tiberim longè cubat is, prope Cæsaris hortos.
Id. Sat. I. ix. 18.

⁹¹ Unde Coroniden circumflua Tibridis alveo
Insula Romulæ sacris adsciverit urbis. *Ovid. Met. XV. 624.*

⁹² Quum tibi vicinum se præbeat Æmilius pons? *Juv. Sat. VI. 32.*

⁹³ Atque a Fabricio non tristem ponte reverti. *Hor. Sat. II. iii. 36.*

⁹⁴ Te quoque lux eadem, Turni, soror, æde recepit;
Hic ubi Virgineâ Campus obitur aquâ. *Ovid. Fast. I. 463.*

⁹⁵ Ostia contigerat: qua se Tiberinus in altum
Dividit, et campo liberiore natat. *Id. IV. 291.*

the river. Farther S. on the coast were Laurentum⁹⁶ *Paterno*, which derived it's name from it's groves of bay-trees, and was once the residence of Latinus, Picus⁹⁷, and Faunus; Lavinium *Pratica*, founded by Æneas, on his marriage with Lavinia⁹⁸, the place where Tatius, the colleague of Romulus, was murdered; and Numicius fl. *Torto*, a little river, sacred to Anna Perenna, the sister of Dido⁹⁹. Amongst the towns in the interior of the country were Bovillæ *Frattochia*, one of the first conquered by the Romans, and the place where the rencounter took place between Milo and Clodius, in which the latter was killed; Lanuvium *Civita Lavinia*, founded by Diomed, where was the temple of Juno Sospita¹⁰⁰; it was the birth-place of the three Antonines, of the actor Roscius, of T. Annius Milo, and of P. Sulpicius Quirinus, the proconsul of Syria, called by St. Luke, Cyrenius; Aricia¹⁰¹, *La Riccia*, was built, according to some authors, by Hippolytus, who, under the name of Virbius, was worshipped, in common with Diana, in the vicinity of this town; after his restoration to life

⁹⁶ Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis,
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos :
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,
Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrâsse Latinus ;
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis. *Virg. Æn. VII. 59.*

⁹⁷ Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici, — *Id. VII. 171.*

The Laurentina palus was famous for the number and size of the wild boars bred there, though the flesh of them was not in estimation :

— aper, (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) sylvâ
Pastus arundinæ : — *Virg. Æn. X. 708.*

Hor. Sat. II. iv. 42. Pliny the younger had a villa near Laurentum.

⁹⁸ — cernes urbem et promissa Lavinî
Mœnia, &c. *Virg. Æn. I. 258.*

⁹⁹ Corniger hanc cupidis rapuisse Numicius undis
Creditur, et stagnis oculuisse suis.
Sidonis interea magno clamore per agros
Quæritur. Apparent signa notæque pedum.
Ventum erat ad ripas : inerant vestigia ripis.
Sustinuit tacitas conscius amnis aquas.
Ipsa loqui visa est, Placidi sum Nympha Numicî :
Amne perenne latens Anna Perenna vocor.
Ovid. Fast. III. 647.

Tyrrhenum ad Tibrim, et fontis vada sacra Numicî.
Virg. Æn. VII. 242.

Near the source of the Numicius was a grove consecrated to Æneas, under the title of Jupiter Indiges.

¹⁰⁰ Ovid makes Juno call Lanuvium her own :
Inspice, quos habeat nemoralis Aricia Fastos,
Et populus Laurens, Lanuviumque meum :
Est illic mensis Junonius. *Fast. VI. 59.*

¹⁰¹ Egressum magnâ me accepit Aricia Româ
Hospitio modico. *Hor. Sat. I. v. 1.*

by Æsculapius, he was consigned by Diana to the care of the nymph Egeria. Nemus Dianæ¹⁰² *Nemi*, was the place where Orestes, by the advice of the oracle, consecrated the image of Diana Taurica; Alba Longa *Palazzola*, is said to have been built by Ascanius¹⁰³, and to have derived its name from a white sow there farrowing thirty white pigs¹⁰⁴: it was long the rival of Rome, but was destroyed by Tullus Hostilius, B. C. 665. Albanus Mons, in the neighbourhood, was dedicated to Jupiter Latialis; on it the *Feriæ Latinæ* were celebrated, and the Roman generals occasionally performed sacrifice, and received the honours of a triumph: the soil around was celebrated for its fertility, particularly in vines¹⁰⁵. Tusculum *Frascati*, built by Telegonus, son of Ulysses¹⁰⁶, was the birth-place of the elder Cato; many of the wealthy Romans had villas here, amongst which the Villa Tusculana of Cicero may be mentioned as especially interesting¹⁰⁷. Labicum *La Colonna*, stood on the borders of Regillus L. *L. della Colonna*, famed for the defeat of the Latins by the

¹⁰² Nympha, mone, nemori stagnoque operata Dianæ :

Nympha, Numæ conjux, ad tua festa veni.

Vallis Aricinæ silvâ præcinctus opacâ

Est lacus, antiquâ religione sacer,

Hic latet Hippolytus &c.

Ovid. *Fast.* III. 261.

¹⁰³ At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo

Additur, (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno)

Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes

Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavinî

Transferet, et longam multâ vi muniet Albam. *Virg. Æn.* I. 267.

¹⁰⁴ Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum :

Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,

Triginta caput foetus enixa, jacebit ;

Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati.

Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum :

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis,

Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.

Id. VIII. 42.

It was on the way from Alba Longa, that Romulus appeared to Proculus :

Ovid. *Fast.* II. 499.

¹⁰⁵ Est mihi nonum superantis annum

Plenus Albani cadus ; &c.

Hor. Carm. IV. xi. 1.

¹⁰⁶ Inter Aricinos, Albanæque tempora constant

Factaque Telegoni mœnia celsa manu.

Ovid. *Fast.* III. 91.

¹⁰⁷ Horace alludes to that of Mæcenæ ;

Neu semper udum Tibur, et Esulæ

Declive contempleris arvom, et

Telegoni jugâ parricidæ.

Carm. III. xxix. 6.

Nec ut superni villa candens Tusculi

Circæa tangat mœnia.

Id. Epod. I. 29.

In which latter passage, the young reader will be careful not to take "Tusculi superni" with "villa" but with "Circæa mœnia," the order being "Nec ut villa candens (i. e. mea villa Sabina candenti marmore expolita) tangat Circæa mœnia (i. e. mœnia a Telegono, Circes filio exstructa) Tusculi superni."

Romans; Præneste¹⁰⁸ *Palestrina*, fabled to have been founded by Cæculus, son of Vulcan, was celebrated for it's temple of Fortune, and it's oracle¹⁰⁹; Gabii¹¹⁰ *Pantano*, was a colony of Alba, and was especially sacred to Juno; here Romulus and Remus were said to have been educated, and near it the Gauls were finally defeated by Camillus¹¹¹: Collatia *Castellaccio*, is memorable for the death of Lucretia. Tibur¹¹² *Tivoli*, said to have been of Greek origin, is situated on the Anio, in which there is here a little cataract; it contained temples of Hercules and of the Sibyl Albunea¹¹³, and was a favourite

¹⁰⁸ It's citadel was situated on a lofty hill: Hence Virgil,
 Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Gabinæ
 Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis
 Hernica saxa colunt: ————— *Æn.* VII. 682.

¹⁰⁹ ————— inspicie Tibur,
 Et Prænestinæ mœnia sacra Deæ: ————— *Ovid. Fast.* VI. 61.

Carneadem Clitomachus scribit dicere solitum, nusquam se fortunatiorem, quam
 Præneste, vidisse Fortunam. *Cic. de Div.* II. 41.

It appears from Juvenal (Sat. XIV. 86.), that Præneste was resorted to as a place
 of quiet retirement. Horace, too, intimates that it was occasionally his place of retreat:

Vester, Camœnæ, vester in arduos
 Tollor Sabinos; seu mihi frigidum
 Præneste, seu Tibur supinum,
 Seu liquidæ placuere Baïæ, *Carm.* III. iv. 21.
 Id. Epist. I. ii. 2.

¹¹⁰ Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam,
 Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces. *Virg. Æn.* VI. 773,

¹¹¹ The well known story of the artful manner, in which Tarquinius Superbus
 became possessed of Gabii, is told by Livy I. 58; and Ovid:

Ultima Tarquinius Romanæ gentis habebat
 Regna: vir injustus, fortis ad arma tamen.
 Ceperat hic alias, alias everterat urbes;
 Et Gabios turpi fecerat arte suos. &c. &c. *Fast.* II. 687.

Gabii suffered much during the civil wars, after which it became ruinous and
 deserted:

————— Gabios, Veiosque, Coramque
 Pulvere vix tectæ poterunt monstrare ruinæ. *Lucan.* VII. 392.
 Scis, Lebedus quid sit; Gabiis desertior atque
 Fidenis vicus. *Hor. Epist.* I. xi. 7.

The Cinctus Gabinus was a peculiar mode of folding or girding the toga, used for
 the more convenient action of the body. The Gabini are said to have adopted it
 upon a particular occasion when hurrying from sacrifice to battle.

See Servius upon Virgil:

Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino
 Insignis, reserat stridentia limina consul. *Æn.* VII. 612.

¹¹² Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia mœnia linquunt,
 Fratrîs Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
 Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juvenus. *Id.* VII. 670.
 Tibur Argeo positum colono. *Hor. Carm.* II. vi. 5.

¹¹³ Me nec tam patiens Lacedæmon,
 Nec tam Larissæ percussit campus opimæ,
 Quàm domus Albunæ resonantis,
 Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lucus, et uda
 Mobilibus pomaria rivis. *Id.* I. vii. 10.
 Virgil

residence with the Romans¹¹⁴, who used it at one time as a place of banishment: Syphax died here in captivity, and Zenobia, the queen of Palmyra, between it and Hadrian's villa.

21. THE RUTULI were an inconsiderable people on the Western coast of Latium, and were originally distinct from the Latini, though they formed subsequently a part of that nation. Their chief city was Ardea *Ardea*, the royal residence of Turnus, and said to have been built by Danaë, mother of Perseus¹¹⁵; Camillus remained here in exile till the siege of Rome by the Gauls, when he so nobly contributed to the deliverance of his country¹¹⁶.

22. THE HERNICI, to the E. of the Latini, and S. of the Æqui, were probably of Sabine origin; the name of their country is said to be derived from its rocky nature, *Herna*, in the Sabine dialect, denoting a rock¹¹⁷.

Virgil places an oracle of Faunus in the grove of Albunea, and mentions the sulphureous fountain of the nymph of that name, probably borrowing the idea from the ancient history of the Sibyl Albunea, and alluding to the sulphureous source, which falls into the Anio, a few miles from Tivoli:

At rex sollicitus monstris oracula Fauni
Fatidici genitoris adit: lucosque sub altâ
Consulit Albunea: nemorum quæ maxima sacro
Fonte sonat; sævamque exhalat opaca Mephitim. *Æn.* VII. 81.

The fountain is called Albula by Martial:

Itur ad Herculei gelidas qua Tiburis arces,
Canaque sulphureis Albula fumat aquis. *Lib.* I. ep. xiii. 2.

¹¹⁴ Tibur Argeo positum colono
Sit meæ sedes utinam senectæ;
Sit modus lasso maris, et viarum,
Militiæque. *Hor. Carm.* II. vi. 5.

In *Carm.* III. xxix. 6. Horace speaks of Mæcenas's villa, and *Carm.* I. xviii. 1. of that of Quinctilius Varus Plancus, his friend. Cynthia also, whom the poet Propertius so tenderly wooed, and whose real name was Hostia, lived at Tibur, and was buried there: III. xiv; IV. vii. 85.

¹¹⁵ Protinus hinc fuscis tristis Dea tollitur alis
Audacis Rutuli ad muros; quam dicitur urbem
Acrisoneis Danaë fundasse colonis,
Præcipiti delata Noto: locus Ardua quondam
Dictus avis, et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen.

Virg. Æn. VII. 408.

The Romans were besieging Ardea, when the contest arose between Collatinus, young Tarquinius, and others, respecting the occupation of their wives, which led to their visit to Lucretia, and the circumstances which ultimately caused the expulsion of the Tarquins:

Cingitur interea Romanis Ardea signis,
Et patitur lentas obsidione moras. &c. *Ovid. Fast.* II. 721.

¹¹⁶ Liv. V. 49. Alluded to by Virgil:

sævumque securi
Aspice Torquatum, et referentem signa Camillum. *Æn.* VI. 825.

¹¹⁷ Quosque in prægelidis duratos Hernica rivis
Mittebant saxa— *Sil. Ital.* IV. 226.

23. Their territory may be said, in a general way, to lie between the rivers Liris and Trerus: the Liris *Liri* or *Garigliano* rises in the territory of the Marsi, and flows thence with a Southerly course into the Tuscan Sea at Minturnæ; the Trerus *Sacco* is one of it's tributaries, and has it's source in Algidus M. *M. Artemisio*, which was sacred to Diana¹¹⁸, and was a favourite lurking-place of the Æqui¹¹⁹. Lepinus M. *M. Ardighetta*, celebrated for it's wine, is a continuation of this mountain, joining Fundani Montes *M. Romano* above *Fundi*, and terminating near Tarracina at the famous woody pass of Lautulæ. The principal towns of the Hernici were Anagnia¹²⁰ *Anagni*, their capital, which, after a slight resistance, submitted to the Romans; Antony caused a medal to be struck here, when he married Cleopatra and divorced Octavia: Ferentinum *Ferentino*, originally a Volscian city, but taken from them by the Romans and allotted to the Hernici; and Frusino¹²¹ *Frosinone*, deprived by the Romans of a third part of it's lands, for having stirred up the Hernici to rebellion; it was situated on the left bank of Cosa fl. *Cosas*, which runs into the Trerus.

24. THE VOLSCI were, at one time, a more considerable and powerful people than any other in Latium; their territory, on the coast, stretched from Antium to Tarracina, and extended, inland, beyond the river Liris to the borders of the Samnites and Marsi. Their capital was Antium¹²² *Torre d' Anzo*, on the coast, said to have been founded by Anthias, a son of Circe; it was hither that Coriolanus retired into banishment, and here he was finally murdered. Though taken early, and colonized by the Romans, it revolted frequently, till at last it's inhabitants were completely reduced, and most of their ships destroyed; the *beaks* of these were carried to Rome, and placed in the Forum on a tribunal, which, from this circumstance, was called Rostra. Farther S. on the coast, were Circæi Mons *Monte Circello*, the residence of the enchantress Circe¹²³; and Tarracina *Terracina*, situated on a lofty rock; it

¹¹⁸ Vos lætam fluvius, et nemorum comâ,
Quæcunque aut gelido prominet Algidus,
Nigris aut Erymanthi
Sylvis, aut viridis Cragi. *Hor. Carm. I. xxi. 5.*

¹¹⁹ Scilicet hic olim Volscos Æquosque fugatos
Viderat in campis, Algida terra, tuis. *Ovid. Fast. VI. 721.*

¹²⁰ ——— quos, dives Anagnia, pascis. *Virg. Æn. VII. 684.*

The fertility of it's soil is noticed by Silius Italicus:

Quis putri pinguis stercoris Anagnia gleba, — *Punic. VIII. 392.*

¹²¹ Si potes avelli Circensibus, optima Soræ,
Aut Fabrateriæ domus, aut Frusinone paratur, —
Juv. Sat. III. 223.

¹²² At Antium was a celebrated temple of Fortune, addressed by Horace:

O Diva, gratum quæ regis Antium,
Præsens vel imo tollere de gradu
Mortale corpus, vel superbos
Vertere funeribus triumphos. *Carm. I. xxxv. 1.*

The famous Apollo Belvedere, and other statues of celebrity, were discovered at Antium.

¹²³ Described by Virgil:

Proxima Circææ raduntur litora terræ:
Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos

was also called Anxur¹²⁴ and Trachias, and was taken from the Volsci by the Romans, who made it a great naval station; it was sacred to Jupiter Anxurus¹²⁵, who was there represented in the form of a beardless boy. The Pomptinæ Paludes *Pontine Marshes*, extended from Tarracina, in a North Western direction, beyond Forum Appii¹²⁶ *Borgo Lungo*; they were principally formed by the overflowing of the rivers Ufens¹²⁷ *Uffente*, and Amasenus¹²⁸ *Amaseno*, and were the haunts of robbers and murderers¹²⁹. They were, several times, attempted to be drained, but this design was not completed till the time of Augustus¹³⁰, who cut the Fossa Augusti, on which Horace embarked when journeying to Brundisium. This canal, called also Decennovium, from it's length of nineteen Roman miles, ran parallel with the Appian way: it's Southern extremity passed Feroniæ Lucus¹³¹, where was a temple containing a seat for the manumission of slaves. The marshes obtained their name from the neighbouring city Suessa Pometia, a colony of Alba, taken by Tarquinius Superbus, who, with the plunder he there obtained, laid the foundations of the Capitol. Above the

Assiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas. &c. *Æn. VII. 10.*

The neighbouring shore was famous for it's oysters:

Ostrea Circæis. Miseno oriuntur echini. *Hor. Sat. II. iv. 33.*

— Circæis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad saxum Rutupinove edita fundo
Ostrea, callebat primo deprendere morsu. *Juv. Sat. IV. 140.*

¹²⁴ ——— subimus
Impositum saxis latè cudentibus Anxur. *Hor. Sat. I. v. 26.*

¹²⁵ ——— queis Jupiter Anxurus arvis
Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco. *Virg. Æn. VII. 799.*

¹²⁶ Mentioned by St. Luke, in his account of St. Paul's journey to Rome, Acts, xxiii. 15; sixteen miles from the station called Tres Tabernæ, mentioned with it. It was the second resting-place of Horace, in his journey to Brundisium:

— Inde Forum Appi
Differtum nautis, cauponibus atque malignis. *Sat. I. v. 3.*

¹²⁷ Quà Saturæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
Quærit iter valles, atque in mare conditur Ufens.
Virg. Æn. VII. 802.

¹²⁸ ——— quos, dives Anagnia, pascis;
Quos, Amasene pater. *Id. VII. 685.*

¹²⁹ Interdum et ferro subitus grassator agit rem,
Armato quoties tutæ custode tenentur
Et Pomtina palus et Gallinaria pinus. *Juv. Sat. III. 307.*

¹³⁰ To which Horace alludes:

— sterilisve diu palus, aptaque remis,
Vicinas urbes alit, et grave sentit aratrum. *De Ar. Poet. 65.*

¹³¹ Ora, manusque tuâ lavimus, Feronia, lymphâ.
Id. Sat. I. v. 24.

marshes, were Privernum¹³² *Piperno Vecchio*; Setia¹³³ *Sezze*, famed for it's wine; and Norba *Norma*, fortified by the Romans, who there detained the Carthaginian hostages: this last town was destroyed by Sylla's party, in the civil wars. Signia *Segni*, the place to where the Carthaginian hostages were transferred from Norba, was noted for it's pears, and for an austere wine¹³⁴; Ulubræ was a mean town, whose inhabitants Cicero called little frogs, in allusion to the marshy situation of their town; at Velitræ¹³⁵ *Velletri*, Augustus was said to have been born; Corioli, now *Monte Giove*, was the place, from the taking of which, Caius Marcius received the surname Coriolanus. Towards the Liris were Fabrateria *Falvaterra*; Fregellæ *Ceprano*, at one time a considerable city belonging to the Sidicini, but taken from them and colonized by the Romans; Aquinum *Aquino*, the birth-place of Juvenal¹³⁶; Arpinum *Arpino*, the birth-place of C. Marius; and Sora *Sora*, a Roman colony: between Arpinum and Sora the Liris received the little river Fibrenus *Fibreno*, on an island in which was a villa belonging to Cicero, where he was born¹³⁷; as this villa was attached to the municipal town Arpinum, Cicero is generally styled a native of that place¹³⁸.

25. THE AUSONES, who, at one time, spread themselves so widely over the whole Southern part of Italy, as to communicate the name Ausonia to the country in general, were, in process of time, confined within very narrow bounds, and appear to have only possessed a small tract of country near

¹³² Spoken of by Virgil as the residence of Metabus, the father of Camilla:
Pulsus ob invidiam regno, viresque superbas,
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cùm excederet urbe,
Infantem fugiens media inter prælia belli
Sustulit ————— *Æn.* XI. 539.

¹³³ ————— Tunc illa time, quum pocula sumes
Gemmata et lato Setinum ardebit in auro. *Juv. Sat.* X. 26

¹³⁴ Potabis liquidum Signina morantia ventrem:
Ne nimium sitias, sit tibi parca sitis. *Mart.* XIII. ep. cxvi

¹³⁵ At quos ipsius mensis seposta Lyæi
Setia, et incelebri miserunt valle Velitræ, — *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 376.

¹³⁶ As he informs us by the words of Umbricius to him:
————— Ergo vale nostri memor et, quoties te
Roma tuo refici properantem reddet Aquino,
Me quoque &c. *Juv. Sat.* III. 318.

¹³⁷ Locum mutemus, et in insula, quæ est in Fibreno (nam opinor illi alteri flumini nomen esse), sermoni reliquo demus operam sedentes?—Hoc ipso in loco, cum avus viveret, et antiquo more parva esset villa, ut illa Curiana in Sabinis, me scito esse natum. *Cic. de Leg.* II. 1.

¹³⁸ Hic novus Arpinas, ignobilis et modo Romæ
Municipalis Eques, galeatum ponit ubique
Præsidium attonitis, et in omni gente laborat. &c.
Juv. Sat. VIII. 237.

the sea-coast, between the pass of Lautulæ and the Southern extremity of the Massic hills. Their name, according to some, is derived from Auson, son of Ulysses and Circe; according to others, from Auson, son of Italus. They were a very ancient people, and, possibly, descended from the Sicani. On the coast was Amyclæ *Castello del Principe*, giving name to Amyclanus Sinus *B. of Terracina*: it was of Greek origin, and said to have been desolated by serpents, with which it's neighbourhood was infested; or, according to some, it was surprised by the enemy, owing to the passing of a law to suppress the false alarms, with which it's inhabitants had been so often disturbed¹³⁹. Above it were the Ager Cæcubus, so famed for it's wine¹⁴⁰, and Fundi *Fondi*, admitted, at an early period to the privileges of a Roman city¹⁴¹. Farther Eastward, on the coast, were Spelunca *Sperlonga*, a favourite residence of Tiberius; Cajeta *Gaeta*, so called from the nurse of Æneas¹⁴², and situated on a cognominal promontory, with a very fine port, at the Western extremity of Cajetanus Sinus *G. of Gaeta*; Formiæ *Mola*, a Lacedæmonian, and afterwards a Roman, colony, near which Cicero had a villa, where he was murdered by order of Antony: this last was originally called Hormiæ¹⁴³, and surnamed, sometimes, Læstrygonia, from the cannibal Læstrygones, who are said to have passed over here from Sicily, with Lamus as their leader, and to have founded the city¹⁴⁴: the wine of the Formian hills was accounted very excellent. It was near Minturnæ *Torre*, in the

¹³⁹ Whence Virgil,

— ditissimus agri
Qui fuit Ausonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis. *Æn.* X. 564.
— quasque evertere silentia, Amyclæ. *Sil. Ital.* VIII. 528.

¹⁴⁰ Cæcubum, et prælo domitam Caleno
Tu bibes uvam. *Hor. Carm.* I. xx. 9.

Absumet hæres Cæcuba dignior
Servata centum clavibus; et mero
Tinget pavimentum superbum
Pontificum potiore cœnis. *Id.* II. xiv. 25.

¹⁴¹ Horace well ridicules the pompousness of it's prætor;
Fundos Aufidio Lusco prætore libenter
Linquimus, insani ridentes præmia scribæ,
Prætextam, et latum clavum, prunæque batillum. *Sat.* I. v. 34.

¹⁴² Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Æneïa nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti:
Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus; — *Virg. Æn.* VII. 1.

¹⁴³ From ὄρμος a *naval station*, as being a sea-port: Plin. III. 5. As the aspirate H was often expressed by the Æolians by the Pelasgic F, the name of the town in the Æolian and Pelasgic dialect was FOPMIAI, whence the Latin FORMIÆ.

¹⁴⁴ Homer is supposed by many to speak of it, as

— Λάμρον αἰπὸ πολίεθρον,
Τηλέπυλον Λαιστρυγονίην, — *Od.* K. 81.
Æli

Paludes Minturnenses, towards the mouth of the Liris, that Marius concealed himself, but was dragged thence to a prison in the city, where his terrific appearance saved his life from the hand of the ruffian sent to despatch him¹⁴⁵: at Maricæ Littora was a temple dedicated to Marica, said, by some, to be the same with Circe; but, by others, to be the mother of Latinus. Sinuessa¹⁴⁶ *Rocca di Mondragone*, the Southernmost town of Latium, was built on the ruins of the ancient Greek city Sinope, and so called from it's situation on the edge of Sinus Vescinus, or Cajetanus, as it is generally called; it was a Roman colony, and suffered much from Hannibal's soldiers. To the N. of Minturnæ, in the *Piano dell' Ausente* was Ausona, the capital of the Ausones, taken by the Romans, who massacred it's inhabitants.

26. CAMPANIA, one of the most beautiful and fertile countries in the world¹⁴⁷, was bounded on the W. by the Massic hills, and Vinius fl. *Rapido*; on the E. by the upper course of Vulturinus fl. *Volturmo*, Callicula M. *Scopello*, Tifata M. *Maddaloni*, and by a range of hills running thence to the Silarus fl. *Sele*; on the S. it was washed by the Tuscan Sea. To the W. it bordered on Latium, to the N. and E. on Samnium and Lucania: it contained the major part of *Terra di Lavoro*, and Western *Principato Citra*; in all, with it's islands, about 1.700 square miles.

Æli vetusto nobilis ab Lamo,
(Quando et priores hinc Lamias ferunt
Denominatos, et nepotum
Per memores genus omne fastos;
Auctore ab illo ducis originem,
Qui Formiæ mœnia dicitur
Princeps, et innantem Maricæ
Litoribus tenuisse Lirim
Laté tyrannus) — Hor. Carm. III. xvii. 1.

¹⁴⁵ Exilium, et carcer Minturnarumque paludes,
Et mendicatus victa Carthaginæ panis
Hinc causas habuere, Juv. Sat. X. 276.

¹⁴⁶ It was on the Appian way:
Plotius, et Varius Sinuessæ, Virgiliusque
Occurrunt; — Hor. Sat. I. v. 40.

———— niveisque frequens Sinuessa colubris.
Ovid. Met. XV. 715.

¹⁴⁷ Ager Campanus orbis terræ pulcherrimus. Cic. de Leg. Agrar. II. 28.

Fundum pulcherrimum populi Romani, caput vestræ pecuniæ, pacis ornamentum,
subsidiū belli, fundamentum vectigalium, horreum legionum, solatium annonæ,—
Id. 29.

Jam verò, quos dives opum, quos dives avorum
E toto dabat ad bellum Campania tractu,
Ductorum adventu vicinis sedibus Osci
Sêrvabant; — Sil. Ital. VIII. 524.

27. It's earliest inhabitants were the Osci or Opici, the former being their Latium, and the latter their Greek, appellation, who appear to have conquered the central parts of Italy. They were probably descendants of the aboriginal Umbri, and from them have been deduced the various tribes that composed the Sabine nation, the several communities of Latium and Samnium, and, in conjunction with the Illyrian Liburni, the various people of Apulia: indeed, to such an extent had their name spread, that the terms Itali and Opici, among the Greeks, seem to had one and the same signification. The Tusci, in the extension of their conquests, reached Campania, of which they gained possession, but they in their turn were conquered by the Samnites. From these three nations then, and from the Greeks, who had formed various colonies on the coast, the Campani may be said to have sprung.

28. In the Northern part of the province, on the borders of Latium, was Massicus M. *Monte Massico*, so famed for it's excellent wine¹⁴⁸, in the production of which, however, it was rivalled by the adjoining Falernus Ager¹⁴⁹, extending between it and the river Volturnus. Towards the middle of Campania, and near the sea-shore, was the famous volcano of Vesuvius¹⁵⁰ *Vesuvius*, which rises to the height of 3,820 feet above the level of the sea. The source of Volturnus fl.¹⁵¹ *Volturno*, is amongst the Apennines, in the N. W. corner of Samnium, whence it flows with a S. and W. course of 100 miles into the Tuscan sea. To the S. of it are the Clanius *Lagni*, Sarnus¹⁵² *Sarno*, on the banks of which dwelled the Sarrastes, and the Silarus¹⁵³ *Sele*.

29. The Aurunci¹⁵⁴ were cantoned in the Northern part of Campania; they formed a part of the Ausonian nation, and once possessed an extensive territory in Latium, contiguous to

¹⁴⁸ ———— Bacchi Massicus humor. *Virg. Georg. II. 143.*

Quocumque lectum nomine Massicum
Servas, moveri digna bono die,
Descende, Corvino jubente
Promere languidiora vina.

Hor. Carm. III. xxi. 5.

¹⁴⁹ Quòd si dolentem nec Phrygius lapis,
Nec purpurarum sidere clarior
Delinit usus, nec Falerna
Vitis, Achæmeniumque costum; —

Id. III. i. 43.

¹⁵⁰ Called also Vesevus & Vesvius;

Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo
Ora jugo, —

Virg. Georg. II. 224.

Hic est pampineis viridis modo Vesvius umbris: —

Mart. IV. ep. xlv.

¹⁵¹ ——— multamque trahens sub gurgite arenam

Volturnus, —

Ovid. Met. XV. 715.

¹⁵² ——— latè jam tum ditione premebat

Sarrastes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus.

Virg. Æn. VII. 738.

¹⁵³ Est, lucos Silari circa, ilicibusque virentem
Plurimus Alburnum volitans, —

Id. Georg. III. 146.

¹⁵⁴ ——— quos de collibus altis
Aurunci misère patres; Sidicinaque juxta
Æquora: —

Id. Æn. VII. 727.

the Volsci, but were driven from it by the Romans. Their principal cities were Aurunca *Roccamonfina*, destroyed by the Sidicini; and Suessa (surnamed Aurunca, to distinguish it from Suessa Pometia,) *Sessa*, the birth-place of the poet Lucilius. The Sidicini were E. of the Aurunci; their chief city was Teanum *Teano*, a place of some consequence, which they colonized after they had been reduced by the Romans. Above Teanum was Venafrum *Venafrò*, celebrated for its fine oil¹⁵⁵: Cales *Calvi*, about midway between Teanum and the R. Volturnus, was a considerable city, which formerly belonged to the Ausones, but was conquered by the Romans, and colonized; it gave name to the Ager Calenus, much celebrated for its vineyards. The chief city of Campania was Capua *S. M. di Capua*, said to have been founded by Capys the Trojan¹⁵⁶, but more probably by the Etruscans. It was taken from the Etruscans by the Samnites, and from them by the Romans. It revolted from the latter people in favour of Hannibal, whom it received within its walls, and who promised, if he destroyed Rome, to make it the capital of Italy¹⁵⁷, but its voluptuousness proved so fatal to this great general, as to be termed his Cannæ: on its submission to the Romans, it was stripped of its magnificence, its citizens punished with death or sold into slavery, and the city itself reduced to the condition of a mean *præfectura*¹⁵⁸. It was situated a little to the S. of the Volturnus, and must not be confounded with the modern *Capua*, which is on the river, and was formerly called Casilinum¹⁵⁹. S. of Capua were Atella *S. Elpidio*, whence the *Fabulæ Atellanæ* derived their origin; Acerræ *Acerra*, and Nola¹⁶⁰ *Nola*, where Augustus died; bells are said to have been first used in Nola, whence their Latin name *Nolæ* or *Campanæ* employed by the later writers.

30. On the coast of Campania was Liternum¹⁶¹ *Patria*, whither Scipio Africanus, disgusted with his countrymen,

¹⁵⁵ ————— insuper addes

Pressa Venafranæ quod bacca remisit olivæ. *Hor. Sat. II. iv. 69.*

¹⁵⁶ Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi. *Virg. Æn. X. 145.*

¹⁵⁷ Hence Horace, *Epod. XVI. 5*, speaks of the "*Æmula virtus Capuæ*."

¹⁵⁸ *Liv. XXVI. 34.* Horace made it a stage in his journey to Brundisium:
Hinc muli Capuæ clitellas tempore ponunt. *Sat. I. v. 47.*

¹⁵⁹ Post Casilina sibi, multum oblectatus iniquis
Defendendum armis, ægre reseraverat astu
Limina, ——— *Sil. Ital. XII. 426.*

¹⁶⁰ Campo Nola sedet, crebris circumdata in orbem
Turribus, &c. *Id. XII. 162.*

¹⁶¹ Hinc calidi fontes, lentisciferumque tenentur
Liternum, ——— *Ovid. Met. XV. 714.*

retired into exile¹⁶², and died. Below it stood Cumæ *Cuma*, founded by some settlers from Eubœa¹⁶³, more ancient than any other Greek colony either in Italy or Sicily; it was conquered, after many years, by the Samnites, but subsequently placed itself under the protection of Rome¹⁶⁴: it was the residence of one of the Sibyls¹⁶⁵, and the place where Dædalus erected a temple to Apollo¹⁶⁶, after having escaped from the resentment of Minos. Near it was Baiæ *Baia*, a favourite place of resort with the wealthy Romans¹⁶⁷, and so named from Baius a companion of Ulysses: its warm springs were amongst the principal causes of its celebrity. To the S. of Baiæ, the land runs out into the sharp promontory of Misenum *C. Miseno*, so called from Misenus, a companion of Ulysses, or a follower of Æneas, whom the latter buried there¹⁶⁸; it gave name to the Port Misenum *Porto di Miseno*, which in the time of Augustus became one of the great naval stations of the Romans, and was the rendezvous for the fleet which guarded the Tuscan Sea: Misenum was celebrated for the shell-fish called *Echinus*. Above this last was the villa of Marius, bought afterwards by Lucullus, and which finally belonged to the emperor Tiberius, who died there.

¹⁶² Liv. XXXVIII. 52. It is possible that the epitaph, which Scipio himself is said to have caused to be engraved on his tomb ("O ingrata Patria, ne ossa quidem mea habes"), may have given rise to the modern name.

¹⁶³ Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris. *Virg. Æn. VI. 2.*

¹⁶⁴ In the time of Juvenal it appears to have been deserted:

Quamvis digressu veteris confusus amici,
Laudo tamen, vacuis quod sedem figere Cumis
Destinet atque unum civem donare Sibyllæ. *Sat. III. 1.*

¹⁶⁵ Excisum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum,
Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum:
Unde ruant totidem voces, responsa Sibyllæ. *Virg. Æn. VI. 42.*

¹⁶⁶ At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
Præsidet, horrendæque præcul secreta Sibyllæ,
Antrum immane, petit; magnam cui mentem animumque:
Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura. *Id. VI. 9.*

¹⁶⁷ Nullus in orbe sinus Baiis præluceat amcenis,
Si dixit dives; lacus et mare sentit amorem
Festinantis heri; *Hor. Epist. I. i. 83.*

Litus beatæ Veneris aureum Baias,
Baias superbæ blanda dona Naturæ,
Ut mille laudem, Flacce, versibus Baias:
Laudabo dignè non satis tamen Baias, *Mart. XI. ep. lxxxi.*

¹⁶⁸ At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,
Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per sæcula nomen. *Virg. Æn. VI. 232.*

31. Lucrinus L., famous for it's oysters and other shell-fish¹⁶⁹, was separated from the sea by a very narrow dike, said to be the work of Hercules¹⁷⁰; a volcanic eruption, A. D. 1538, which threw up the hill now called *Monte Nuovo*, has caused nearly the total disappearance of this lake, but there are still slight traces of it in a few places, which maintain the name of *Lago Lucrino*. Above this lake was the deep basin of L. Avernus, or Aornos, *Lago d'Averno*, celebrated for the descent of Ulysses to the infernal regions, and said to have obtained it's name from the exhalations of it's waters proving fatal to birds¹⁷¹. Agrippa converted this lake into a harbour, by making a communication between it and Lucrinus L., and cutting through the dike which separated the latter from the sea. The port was called *Portus Julius*¹⁷², in honour of Augustus; but from the eruption already noticed, this connection has ceased to exist, although traces of it may still be seen, and a little point near the mountain preserves the name of *Giulio*. The subterraneous abodes of the Cimmerii are placed by some authors round Lake Avernus¹⁷³. The Phlegræi Campi, famed for the battle between the gods and giants, extended from Cumæ to M^t. Vesuvius; Leborini Campi was a name applied to that part of them which lay between Cumæ and Puteoli, and seems to carry with it the etymon of the modern district *Terra di Lavoro*.

32. Beyond Misenum was Puteoli *Pozzuoli*, the port of Cumæ, so named from it's wells, or from the stench arising from the sulphureous springs; it was formerly called *Dicæarchia*, and was the place where St. Paul disembarked, and remained seven days; before he proceeded on his journey to Rome. Near it were Pausilypon *Posilipo*, and the Crypta Neapolitana *Grotte di Posilipo*, or tunnel through the hills, which separated Neapolis and Puteoli. Neapolis *Naples*, the metropolis of the modern *Kingdom of Naples*, was built by

¹⁶⁹ Non me Lucrina juverint conchyliæ. *Hor. Epod. II. 49.*

¹⁷⁰ Qua jacet et Trojæ tubicen Misennus arena,
Et sonat Herculeo structa labore via : *Propert. III. xvi. 4.*

¹⁷¹ Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris;
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impunè volantes
Tendere iter pennis: talis sese halitus atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat;
Unde locum Graji dixerunt nomine Aornon. *Virg. Æn. VI. 242.*

¹⁷² An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquor:
Julia quæ ponto longè sonat unda refuso,
Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus Avernus?
Id. Georg. II. 161.

¹⁷³ According to Ephorus, as mentioned by Strabo, V. 244. But this is not in agreement with Homer's account of the Cimmerii: for Homer does not represent them as living under ground, but deprived of the light of the sun, and enveloped in mist and clouds:

Ἐνθα δὲ Κιμμερίων ἀνδρῶν δῆμος τε, πόλις τε,
Ἥρι καὶ νεφέλῃ κεκαλυμμένοι· οὐδὲ ποτ' αὐτοὺς
Ἥλιος φαέθων ἐπιτέρκεται ἀκτίνεσσιν. *Od. A. 14.*

Which Horace has expressed:

Quod latus mundi nebulae, malusque
Jupiter urget. *Carm. I. xxii. 19.*

a colony from Cumæ¹⁷⁴, and formerly called Parthenope¹⁷⁵, from the Siren of that name, who was there cast on shore; it was remarkable for the indolence and effeminacy of manners prevalent among it's inhabitants¹⁷⁶. Near it was the tomb of Virgil, who was conveyed there from Brundisium, where he had died. Herculaneum, a very ancient city, is said to have been founded by Hercules¹⁷⁷, as was also the neighbouring Pompeii, a port of some consequence; they were both destroyed by an eruption of Vesuvius, A. D. 79, which cost the elder Pliny his life: they were situated at the head of Cumanus Sinus *G. of Naples*, about five Roman miles distant from the Volcano. Farther S. were Stabiæ¹⁷⁷ *Castel a Mare*, destroyed by Sylla in the civil wars; and Surrentum *Sorrento*, the neighbourhood of which produced excellent wine. This last derived it's name from the Sirens, who frequented this coast¹⁷⁸, and had a temple erected to them here: they gave name to the adjacent Minervæ Pr., called also Sirenusarum and Surrentinum, *Punta della Campanella*, where Minerva had a temple consecrated to her by Ulysses.

33. The Picentini inhabited the Southern part of Campania, from the last mentioned promontory to the mouth of the Silarus; they were a colony from Picenum, whom the Romans, after their conquest of that province, compelled to settle here. The principal cities in their territory were Salernum¹⁷⁹ *Salerno*, built by the Romans, and Picentia *Vicenza*.—Off the coast of Latium were the islands of Palmaria *Palmarola*, Pontia *Ponza*, Sinonia *Zannone*, and Pandataria *Vandotena*; of these, Pontia

¹⁷⁴ Whence frequent allusion is made to Eubœa by the Latin poets, when speaking of this city; especially by Statius, who was born there:

At te nascentem gremio mea prima recepit
Parthenope, dulcisque solo tu gloria nostro
Reptasti: nitidum consurgat ad æthera tellus
Euboïs, et pulchra tumeat Sebethos alumna.

Silv. I. ii. 260 (addressed to Stella).

¹⁷⁵ Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat

Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis otâ: —

Virg. Georg. IV. 563.

¹⁷⁶ Et otiosa credidit Neapolis, —

Hor. Epod. V. 43.

¹⁷⁷ Herculeamque urbem, Stabiasque, &c.

Ovid. Met. XV. 711.

¹⁷⁸ Est inter notos Sirenium nomine muros,
Saxaque Tyrrhenæ templis onerata Minervæ,
Celsa Dicarchei speculatrix villa profundi,
Qua Bromio dilectus ager, collesque per altos
Uritur, et prælis non invidet uva Falernis.

Stat. Silv. II. ii. 1.

Et Surrentino generosos palmite colles, —

Ovid. Met. XV. 710.

A different opinion of the Surrentine wine is recorded by Pliny, and the Scholiast upon Horace:

Surrentina vafer qui miscet fœce Falernâ

Vina, columbino limum benè colligit ovo; —

Sat. II. iv. 55.

¹⁷⁹ Ille et pugnacis laudavit tela Salerni —

Sil. Ital. VIII. 582.

Horace was recommended by his physician to try the air of Salernum, for the benefit of his eyes.

and Pandataria were used by the Romans as places of banishment. Near them, on the coast of Campania, was Ænaria *Ischia*, said to have been so called from Æneas' fleet anchoring there; but it probably obtained this name from its mines. It was the reputed place of torment of the giant Typhoeus, who was buried there under Epopeus M. *Epomeo*; it was also called Pithecusa and Inarime¹⁸⁰, owing, as some authors say, to the number of earthen vessels used there, for which the island was much famed¹⁸¹. Prochyta I. *Procida*, a most wretched and lonely spot, lay between Ænaria and Misenum Pr.; it is said to have derived both its origin and name from a profusion of mountainous parts, upon the occasion of the island Ænaria being moved by an earthquake. Off Minervæ Pr. was Capræ I. *Capri*, inhabited originally by the Teleboæ, and rendered infamous by the debaucheries of the emperor Tiberius during the last seven years of his life¹⁸².

34. SAMNIUM touched to the N. on the territories of the Frentani and Peligni, to the W. and S. on Campania, and to the E. on Apulia. It contained the Southern part of *Abruzzo Citra*, the greater part of *Sannio* (carrying with it evident traces of the old name), the Eastern part of *Terra di Lavoro*, and nearly the whole of *Principato Ultra*; in all, about 2,700 square miles.

35. The Sabines being engaged in a long and obstinate war with the Umbri, promised, in the event of victory, to consecrate to the gods whatsoever should be produced in their country during the spring of that year. They conquered, and kept their vow: they dedicated the children born to them in that year to Mars, who, when they had attained a certain age, were sent forth from their country to seek another land. Under the guidance of a bull they arrived in the mountainous country of the Opici, whom they drove out, and then settled there under the name of Sabelli and Samnites. They were a hardy, brave, and ambitious race, remarkable for their inveterate hatred to the Romans, who were unable to subdue them after a war of 70 years, till the success of Sylla put an end to them as a nation.—The principal river in the N. of Samnium was Tifernus *Biferno*, rising in a part of the Apennines

¹⁸⁰ Inarime is the name which it most frequently bears in the Latin poets. Heyne upon Virgil, *Æn.* IX. 715,

(Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile
Inarime, Jovis imperiis impôsta Typhoeo),

is of opinion, that Homer's description of the scene of Typhoeus's punishment has been transferred from the mountains in Cilicia called *Ἀριμα* to the island Pithecusa, and that the name Inarime is a perverse rendering of the preposition and noun together, from Homer's expression *εἰν Ἀρίμοις*:

Γαῖα δ' ὑπεστονάχιζε, Διὶ ὡς περικεραυνῷ
Χωμένῳ, ὅτε τ' ἀμφὶ Τυφῳεὶ γαίαν ἰμάσσῃ
εἰν Ἀρίμοις, ὅθι φασὶ Τυφῳέος ἔμμεναι εὐνάς. *Il.* B. 781.

————— orbataque præside pinus

Inarimen, Prochytenque legit, sterilique locatas

Colle Pithecusas, habitantum nomine dictas. *Ovid Met.* XIV. 88.

¹⁸¹ According to Pliny; but there seems to be greater reason for preferring the other derivation of the name *πίθηκος* *an ape*: for Strabo mentions that the Etrurians called apes *arimi*, whence it was easy for the mistake to arise, by which the scene of Typhoeus's punishment was transferred from the *Ἀριμα ὄρη* of Cilicia to Pithecusa, off the coast of Campania. There is a difficulty, moreover, in reconciling the derivation of *Πιθηκουσα* from *πιθοι* with the general analogy of derivation. See Heyn. Excurs. II. upon Virg. *Æn.* IX., and Ovid. *Met.* quoted in the preceding note, and his account of the Cercopes in the subsequent verses.

¹⁸² Principis angusta Caprearum in rupe sedentis
Cum grege Chaldæo. —

Juv. Sat. X. 93.

called M. Tifernus *Monte Matese*, whence it flows with a N. E. course into the *Adriatic Sea*: the Southern part of the province was watered by several rivers, tributary to the Vulturnus, amongst which may be mentioned *Calor fl. Calore*, *Tamarus fl. Tammaro*, and *Sabatus fl. Sabbato*.

36. In the Northern part of Samnium, were the Caraceni, whose chief towns were Samnium *Cerro*, Aufidena *Alfidenæ*, and Aquilonia, *Agnone*; they were all taken by the Romans: The Pentri were S. of these, in the middle of the province; their capital was Bovianum *Bojano*, an opulent and important city¹⁸³, which became a military colony under Cæsar. The other towns of the Pentri were Allifæ *Allife*, captured twice from the Samnites, and famed for it's pottery¹⁸⁴; Calatia *Cajazzo*; Batulum *Paduli*; and Equus Tuticus *S. Eleuterio*, a name alluded to by Horace, according to some, as unfit for verse¹⁸⁵. The Caudini dwelled to the S. of these, between the river Sabatus and Tifata M.; their chief town was Caudium *Paolisi*, giving name to the Furcæ Caudinæ *Valle Caudina*, near *Forchia*; here the Roman army was compelled to pass under the yoke by Pontius, the Samnite general, and to make a disgraceful peace, B. C. 321. To the N. of Caudium was the lofty mountain Taburnus¹⁸⁶ *Taburno*.

37. The remainder of Samnium was inhabited by the Hirpini, whose name was thought to be derived from the word Hirpus, signifying a wolf. Their chief city was Benevëntum¹⁸⁷ *Benevento*, at the junction of the rivers Calor and Sabatus, founded, as it is said, by Diomed; it was anciently called Maleventum, which name it changed for a more auspicious one when colonized by the Romans: of this place was the grammarian Orbilius, the first instructor of Horace¹⁸⁸. To the S. E. of Beneventum

¹⁸³ Qui Batulum Nucrasque metunt, Boviania quique
Exagitant lustra, aut Caudinis faucibus hærent.

Sil. Ital. VIII. 564.

¹⁸⁴ Invertunt Allifanis vinaria tota
Vibidius Balatroque, —

Hor. Sat. II. viii. 39.

¹⁸⁵ Quatuor hinc. (i. e. villa Trivici) rapimur viginti et millia rhedis,
Mansuri oppidulo, quod versu dicere non est.

Id. I. v. 86.

Equus Tuticus, according to it's position in the map, would have been out of Horace's way. It seems more probable that Asculum is meant, though as the site of Equus Tuticus is much doubted by topographers, and some place it near Asculum, it may still be the place meant by Horace,

¹⁸⁶ ————— juvat Ismara Baccho
Conserere, atque oleâ magnum vestire Taburnum.

Virg. Georg. II. 38.

Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno,
Cum duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt, —

Id. Æn. XII. 715.

¹⁸⁷ Mentioned by Horace:

Tendimus hinc rectâ Beneventum, ubi sedulus hospes
Pæne, macrôs, arsit, turdos dum versat in igne. &c.

Sat. I. v. 71.

¹⁸⁸ Horace speaks of his severity:

Non equidem insector, delendave carmina Livî
Esse reor, meminî quæ plagosum mihi parvo
Orbiliû dictare; —

Epist. II. I. 69.

lay Taurasium *Taurasi*, giving name to the Campi Taurasini, where Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, on his return to Italy, was defeated by M. Curius Dentatus: hard by was Trivicum *Trevico*, near which Horace passed a night in his journey to Brundisium¹⁸⁹. Below these lay Amsancti Vallis and Lacus, where the fury Alecto descended into hell, after her visit to the upper regions¹⁹⁰; in the neighbourhood of the lake, the waters of which were said to be so sulphureous as to destroy whatever animals approached them, was a temple consecrated to the goddess Mephitis: the lake itself is now called *Ansante*, and the spot, generally, *Le Mufite*. In the South Eastern corner of Samnium was Compsa *Conza*, where Hannibal left his baggage and part of his army, when advancing into Campania.

38. THE FRENTANI¹⁹¹ were descendants of the Samnites, and inhabited a small tract of country between them and the *Adriatic Sea*. On the N. they were separated from the Mar-ru-cini by Clocoris fl. *Foro*, and from Apulia on the S. by Tifernus fl. *Biferno*; but their limits, in this latter direction, extended once as far as Frento fl. *Fortore*, whence they derived their name. Their territory included the greater part of *Abruzzo Citra*, and the N. E. portion of *Sannio*; about 700 square miles.

39. Trinius fl. *Trigno* rises in the N. part of Samnium, and runs N. Eastward into the Adriatic; above it was Sagrus fl. *Sangro*, and S. of it ran the Tifernus *Biferno*, both already noticed; these were the principal rivers, which watered the possessions of the Frentani. Their chief towns were, Urbs Ferentana *Castel Vecchio*, Ortona *Ortona*, their naval arsenal, Anxanum *Lanciano Vecchio*, Histonium *Vasto d'Ammonè*, and Interamna *Termoli*.

40. THE STATE OF THE CHURCH,

Called also the *Papal Dominions*, or *Popedom*, and sometimes the *Ecclesiastical* or *Roman States*, is separated on the N. from the *Lombardo-Venetian* Kingdom by the lower part of the R. Po; from the Duchy of *Modena*, and the Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, on the W., by an irregular line running from this river to the Tuscan Sea, which last washes it's Southern coast; and from the Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, on the E., by another irregular line, stretching from the mouth of the *Tronto* to the Southern extremity of the Pontine Marshes: the *Adriatic Sea* bathes it's Eastern shores, from the R. *Tronto* to the mouths of the *Po*. It's greatest length is about 230 miles, and it's greatest breadth about 90, but it's average breadth does not exceed 60 miles: it contains 13.300 square miles, and it's estimated population, in 1826, amounted to 2,590,000 souls. It was formerly divided into thirteen provinces,

¹⁸⁹ Incipit ex illo montes Apulia notos
Ostentare mihi, quos torret Atabulus, et quos
Nunquam erepsemus, nisi nos vicina Trivici
Villa recepisset, — *Hor. Sat. I. v. 77.*

¹⁹⁰ Est locus, Italiæ in medio sub montibus altis,
Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,
Amsancti valles: densis hunc frondibus atrum
Urget utrinque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
Dat sonitum saxis et torto vortice torrens.
Hic specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis
Monstrantur: ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago,
Pestiferas aperit fauces: queis condita Erinnyes,
Invisum numen, terras cœlumque levabat. — *Virg. Æn. VII. 563.*

¹⁹¹ Qua duri bello gens Marrucina, fidemque
Exuere indocilis sociis Frentanus in armis. — *Sil. Ital. XV. 567.*

viz. Ferrara, Bologna, Romagna, Urbino, Citta di Castello, the Marches of Ancona and Fermo, Camerino, Umbria or Spoleto, Perugia, Orvieto, Sabina, Patrimonio di S. Pietro, and Campagna di Roma. But in 1816 these divisions were discontinued, and the State was then portioned off into 18 Delegations, or provinces, which again were abandoned in 1824: it is now composed of 13 Delegations, the names of which, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Delegations or Provinces.		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
Northern Provinces.	Bologna - - - - -	Bologna - - -	65,000
	Ferrara - - - - -	Ferrara - - -	24,000
	Ravenna - - - - -	Ravenna - - -	24,000
	Forlì - - - - -	Forlì - - -	16,000
	Pesaro and Urbino - - -	Pesaro - - -	14,000
Central Provinces.	Ancona - - - - -	Ancona - - -	25,000
	Macerata and Camerino - -	Macerata - - -	13,000
	Fermo and Ascoli - - -	Ascoli - - -	12,000
	Perugia - - - - -	Perugia - - -	18,000
Southern Provinces.	Spoleto and Rieti - - -	Spoleto - - -	7,000
	Viterbo and Civita Vecchia -	Rome - - -	150,000
	Frosinone and Ponte-Corvo -	Frosinone - - -	6,000
	Benevento - - - - -	Benevento - - -	14,000

The last of these provinces is locally situated in the Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, and comprises a small circular tract of territory round the town, whence it derives its name, and which stands upon the R. *Calore*. The district of *Ponte-Corvo*, also, which forms part of the Delegation of *Frosinone and Ponte Corvo*, is in the same kingdom, being altogether disjointed from the *Papal State*: it is a small elliptical portion of territory, extending a few miles from *Ponte Corvo*, in a N. W. direction, along the banks of the R. *Garigliano*. The Pope formerly possessed that part of *Ferrara* which lay to the N. of the *Po*, but the Congress of *Vienna* transferred it to the *Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom*; he likewise had dominion over the districts of *Avignon* and *Venaissin*, in *France*, but the revolution swept them away from his grasp.

41. The form of government in the *Roman States*, however absurd it may seem, is pretended to be a Theocracy, the Pope, as the Vicar or Vicegerent of God, being invested with absolute power, both spiritual and temporal. The candidates for the papal tiara, are necessarily members of the college of cardinals, and for some time back they have been *Italians* by birth. The election of the pope rested formerly with the nobility, clergy, and citizens of *Rome*; but in the year 1059 it was transferred to the college of cardinals. The number of the latter is nominally 70, but it is seldom complete: the Roman Catholic courts of *Austria*, *France*, and *Spain*, have the right to object to the appointment of such cardinals as do not suit them. An assembly of cardinals held under the presidency of the pope, is called a Consistory, and may be either public or private. The latter, which is commonly held once in fourteen days, is a kind of cabinet council: a public consistory, or meeting of all the cardinals, is held once a month, when his holiness gives audience to foreign ambassadors. A Congregation is a board or commission held under a cardinal or other prelate: there are several kinds of them for various purposes, such as that for drawing dispensations and bulls, superintending the tribunal of the Inquisition, watching over the different communities, regulating the ceremonies throughout the Romish Church, seizing on prohibited books, directing foreign missions, &c. &c. The great ministers of state, and the governors of the delegations or provinces, are cardinals; the latter hear causes, and pass sentence in all but capital offences. The pope can alter or annul the existing laws whenever he thinks proper. His subjects are, of course, almost all Roman Catholics; but, in the large towns, there are some

Protestants of foreign extraction, and a few Jews.—Amongst the principal errors of the Church of Rome, renounced and opposed by the Protestants, are Transubstantiation, or a belief that the consecrated wafer, or *Host*, as it is called, from the Latin word *Hostia*, a sacrifice, are absolutely changed in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, into the real and substantial body and blood of Christ; Purgatory, or the intermediate state of punishment between this life and the final judgment, from which the souls of men can be delivered by the prayers, or alms, or penances of the faithful; the worship of the Virgin Mary; the intercession of saints; the worship of images and relics; miraculous interpositions; the celibacy of the clergy, &c. &c.—Though there is by no means any want of academies and other learned institutions in *Rome*, *Bologna*, and some other great towns, the state of literature in the Papal Dominions is far from flourishing.

42. The scriptural means¹⁹³ by which the knowledge of the Christian religion is to be preserved in the world, are the perpetual observance of the institutions, and the right interpretation of the completed Scriptures. To secure these great objects, the Divine Founder of Christianity appointed twelve Teachers, and after them He appeared from the invisible state to appoint another, who should establish societies from among the mass of mankind, and set apart teachers to instruct the people, interpret the Scriptures, and maintain the institutions of the new religion. The apostles were equal among themselves. They governed the whole visible Church, or general body of Christians, when they were assembled together; and each was the spiritual ruler of the Church or society which himself had founded. The peculiar doctrines which characterize Christianity are all identified with facts. The facts are the foundation of the doctrine, and moral influences are deducible from the doctrine which is thus sanctioned and established. The first creeds were very scanty, because controversies were few, and were decided by highly venerated teachers. They were enlarged as the decisions of the Catholic Church, represented by its general councils, concluded the controversies commenced by the philosophy which wrongly explained, or wilfully rejected, the faith which was generally received. The general reception of an opinion among all Churches, was esteemed a proof that it had been originally taught by the apostles and their successors. Such was the new faith, which, at the closing of the canon of Scripture, had begun to leaven the whole mass of the subjects of the imperial dominions. Churches had been founded in *Rome*, *Corinth*, *Crete*, *Antioch*, the cities of *Asia Minor*, *Italy*, *Britain*, *Spain*, and elsewhere. Every separate Church was a society complete in itself, governed through all its gradations of laity, and through the minor offices of the priesthood, the deacons, and the presbyters, by one episcopal head, who was liable to be deposed by the sentence of his own order, if he violated the Christian faith. Every ruler was controlled by the rest of his brethren, while every independent hierarchy preserved its freedom under the empire of known law. The world has not since beheld more union in the belief, or more perfection in the conduct of Christians. The churches of God, in these early ages, were opposed by every weapon which the devices of an evil spirit, or the corruptions of the human heart, could suggest; and their conquests were made over its inveterate foes. The civil and military powers of the idolatrous governments opposed them by ten sanguinary persecutions; and though there is some difficulty in rightly estimating the number of sufferers, there remains a sufficiency of undeniable evidence abundantly to demonstrate the prejudice, hatred, and cruelty of the persecutors, and the singular union of holiness and zeal, of fortitude and patience, among the blameless sufferers in the cause of Christianity. But the more their spiritual enemies within, and the turbulent heathen without, oppressed the Churches of Christ, the more they multiplied and grew, till the majority of the Empire professed the doctrine of the Gospel, and the Emperor of *Rome* himself became the convert, and protector, of the Christian faith.

43. Ecclesiastical history ought only to have related the progress of mankind in knowledge, virtue, and happiness: it tells the same sad and melancholy tale of human infirmity, and crime, and folly, which profane history has given to the world. It was at the death of Constantine that those two principal heresies commenced, which still divide the Universal Church, and which have proved the great sources of all the corruptions which have degraded Christians: the one contaminated the doctrine, and the other destroyed the government, of the independent episcopal Churches. The

¹⁹³ Townsend's Harmony of the New Testament, II. xv.

error of Arius, which induced him to reject the plain declaration of the Bible, as well as the evidence of antiquity both of the Jews and Gentiles, and to prefer his private speculations to that interpretation of Scripture which had been uniformly adopted by the Universal Church, led to many vehement disputes which convulsed the whole Church for three centuries. These disputes led to the calling of the first general councils of Nice, Constantinople, Ephesus, and Chalcedon, which have confirmed the general opinions of the primitive Churches, and that also of the far greater portion of Christians at present, on the subject of the person of Christ, of the Trinity, the Incarnation, and the Atonement. But the progressive deterioration of the age, by the extinction of learning amongst the heathen, in consequence of the political convulsion of the Roman Empire, and the savage inroads of the barbarians, by the puerile attention to trifles amongst the Jews, by the general contempt in which they were held, and the almost universal mental debasement, rendered this the fittest period for the general establishment of the two great corruptions of Christianity; the apostacies of Rome and Mahomet, the predicted rival enemies of pure religion in the West and East.

44. The early churches were united into one society by the observance of one common law—submission to episcopal government. A member of the episcopal Church of one country, was considered a member of the Catholic Church of Christ in every country where he might happen to travel. When Christianity began to be more extensively dispersed, the Church at Rome was distinguished above all others by the number and wealth of its converts. The Bishop of Rome was soon enabled, by the munificent donations made to the Church, to assume greater pomp, and exercise more extensive power, than other Bishops. Many circumstances occurred to increase and establish his influence. The provinces had been accustomed to bring their civil appeals to Rome and hence this became the precedent for the members of the provincial Churches to appeal from their own Bishops to the Bishop of Rome. A general deference was paid amongst the Western Churches in the first centuries, to the see of Rome, though its more open usurpations were repelled with contempt. When Victor, who was bishop of Rome in the year 195, excommunicated the Churches of Asia for refusing to observe Easter in the manner which he judged to be right, Irenæus, the metropolitan of France, reproved his presumption. In the year 250, the African Church peremptorily refused to submit to the mandate of the Bishop of Rome, and received again their heretical bishops. The Church of Spain also, a few years afterwards, refused submission to the Roman Pontiff when he insisted on the restoration of their bishops, after they had been deposed for offering sacrifice to idols. These facts will be sufficient to prove the early assumption of power, and the continued ambition of the Popes in the primitive ages, and the refusal of the independent episcopal Churches to submit to their dominion. The political divisions of Italy, in the fourth century, considerably increased the influence and power of the see of Rome, the ecclesiastical divisions of the Church being made conformable with those of the empire. Every province had its Metropolitan, and every vicariate its ecclesiastical primate. The Bishop of Rome presided in the latter capacity over the Roman vicariate, which comprehended Southern Italy, and the three chief Mediterranean islands. But none of the ten provinces which formed this division, had any Metropolitan, so that the Popes exercised all metropolitanical functions within them, such as the consecration of bishops, the convocation of synods, the ultimate decision of appeals, and many other acts of authority. These provinces were called the Roman Patriarchate, and by gradually enlarging its boundaries, and by applying the maxims of jurisdiction by which it was governed, to all the Western Churches, the asserted primacy was extended and strengthened over the fairest portion of the empire. Another principal circumstance, which contributed to the establishment of the power of the church of Rome, was the removal of the seat of empire from that city to Constantinople. The political influence, always attendant on the immediate presence of the sovereign, consequently ceased; and the principal magistrate at Rome was the head of its Church. The sudden power which was thus unavoidably, though unintentionally, conferred on the Pontiff, was increased by the abandonment of Rome, and of Italy, by its principal senators. To this cause of influence we must add, the progress of the conversion of the Northern nations, and the grant of Patriarchal power to Pope Damasus, by the emperors Gratian and Valentinian, over the whole Western Church, sanctioning the custom of appeals to Rome. The renewal of this edict by Valentinian the Third, still farther increased

the power of the Pontiff. The custom of pilgrimages to the tombs of St. Peter and St. Paul; the introduction of the Gregorian Litany; and, more than all these, the granting of the title of Universal Bishop by Phocas¹⁹⁴, the Emperor of the East, completed the worldly structure of ecclesiastical ambition, which had now usurped the name of the Church of Christ, and appeared to be the rolling stone which should become the predicted mountain, and fill the whole earth.

45. Though many superstitious practices and unscriptural opinions had debased the purity of the early faith, there can be no comparison between the state of religious error, when the grant of Phocas conferred political power on the Roman pontiff, and the extent to which the system of imposture, deceit, and falsehood, subsequently attained, by the time when the council of Trent impressed its seal on the great Charter of papal slavery. The published works of Pope Leo, who sent Augustine to *England*, prove that the religious faith of that day was essentially different in the most important doctrines, from the creed which was sanctioned by the council of Trent. The doctrines of solitary masses, masses for the dead, transubstantiation, the supremacy of the pope, the equal authority of Scripture and tradition, the equal authority of the apocryphal with the canonical books of Scripture, the power of good works to deserve salvation, the confession of sins in private to the priest, communion in one kind only, and the worship of images, were all condemned by Pope Leo; and were all decreed to be articles of faith, and as such to be implicitly believed on pain of damnation, by the council of Trent. This remarkable fact destroys at once the truth of the assertion so generally made, that the Church of Rome has maintained an unchangeable creed. The faith of that church is an embodied collection of true and false opinions; partly derived from misinterpreted Scripture, but principally invented in the course of the controversies and discussions which have ever prevailed in the world, and which would have escaped from the memory of mankind, with other absurdities of the age of ignorance, if they had not been preserved, and sanctioned, and enforced, by the asserted infallibility of the most fallible church upon earth. From the grant of Phocas to the age of Luther, the annals of *Europe* are filled with one long catalogue of crime, produced by the influence of the corruptions of the Church of Rome. The depositions of princes, the fomenting of rebellions, the flagitious lives of the popes, the scandalous decrees against the freedom of opinion, the persecution of the objectors to the power of Rome, which disgrace this sad portion of the history of the world, have been amply and frequently related. The friends of the church of Rome had long endeavoured to effect its reformation before the age of Luther: indignant remonstrances, the most energetic appeals, the most affecting intreaties, the most bitter and galling satire, were alike in vain exerted to induce the removal of abuses. The natural reason of thinking men was shocked at the consequences of the papal doctrines. In this state of things, the injudicious enforcement of one of the more objectionable doctrines of its absurd creed, elicited the spark which fired the long prepared train of public indignation. Permissions to commit sin were publicly sold, under the pretence of remitting the penalties of the guilt which their commission would have contracted: the open and shameless manner in which these indulgences were sold, together with the quarrel between the rival societies of

¹⁹⁴ Phocas was a centurion in the army on the Danube, at the time of the revolt from the emperor Mauritius, A. D. 602. It is not at all known how he came to be elected emperor, except from his having been a leader in some sedition. On the intelligence of this revolt, the people of Constantinople broke out into an insurrection, and Mauritius was obliged to retire into Asia. Phocas soon afterwards entered the capital, and, with his wife, was crowned by the Patriarch. At the public games which he exhibited on the occasion, a tumult arose, during which he was reminded that Mauritius was still alive. The death of that unfortunate emperor, and of his five sons, soon followed. The reign of the infamous Phocas was full of bloodshed and cruelty, so that he has been justly ranked among the most detestable of tyrants. At length he became an object of terror to his own son-in-law, Priscus, who with the assistance of Heraclius, exarch of Africa, effected a revolution. Phocas, deserted by his guards and domestics, was seized in his palace, stripped of his imperial robes, and carried to the galley of Heraclius, who had been proclaimed emperor: after this his head was cut off, and his body committed to the flames, in the eighth year of his reign.

monks, who were desirous of participating in the profits of the scandalous traffic, occasioned that gradual, open, and indignant opposition to the church of Rome, which ended in the alienation of its fairest provinces, and the restoration of that pure religion and unfettered liberty of mind, which it had been amongst the original objects of Christianity to secure to its adherents.

46. The popes possessed no temporal possessions till the invasion of Italy by Pepin, whatever might have been their political influence previous to that period: for the pretended donation made by Constantine to Silvester 1st. is acknowledged as fabulous by all sound critics, and even by the *Italians* themselves. Pepin, the first king of *France*, of the second race of kings, was originally mayor of the palace to Childeric the 3d; being anxious to obtain for his usurpation of the throne, the consent and support of the head of the Church, he formally consulted pope Zachary upon the matter, who replied, like one of the ancient oracles, that the crown belonged to him who exercised the royal power. This was what Pepin wanted; he shortly afterwards had himself proclaimed king, and consecrated by the pope's legate, upon which he confined Childeric in a convent, where he soon died. Some time afterwards he made war upon the Lombards, and having driven them out of the exarchate of *Ravenna*, he bestowed it upon Pope Stephen 3d, who had solicited assistance from the *French* king, and had even undertaken a journey to *Paris*, where he crowned the usurper with the greatest solemnities: this gift was confirmed by Charlemagne, Pepin's son, who added to it the two provinces of *Perugia* and *Spoletto*. Ambition and thirst for power were fully displayed by the bishops of *Rome*, now that they had become temporal princes; in the eleventh century, Henry 3d, Emperor of *Germany* gave them the duchy of *Benevento*; in the 12th century, Matilda, Countess of *Tuscany*, presented the see with those lands, since called the *Patrimonio di S. Pietro*, though then known under various names. *Rome* was as yet only the residence of the pontiffs, for it belonged to the empire, but was torn from it by a revolution which terminated about the end of the 14th century, in its being annexed, as well as the province of *Sabina*, to the *Papal Territory*. In 1532, Clement 7th gained possession of the *Marches of Ancona*, and united them with the *States of the Church*: in 1626, the duchy of *Urbino*, which had belonged to the family of Julius 2d, was annexed to the possessions of the pope. The last conquests made by the see of *Rome* were those of the provinces of *Orvieto*, *Castro*, and *Romiglione*: the two last of these belonged to Pope Paul 3d, who gave them to his son Farnèse, afterwards Duke of *Parma*; but one of his descendants having pawned them at the *Monte-di-Pietà* in *Rome*, for a sum of money which he was unable subsequently to return, pope Innocent the 11th took possession of them in the name of the holy see. Thus gradually sprang up the power of the throne of *Rome*, which boasts itself to be the most ancient in *Europe*; the sovereign of which claims for himself the title of the successor of St. Peter, and Prince of the Church, insisting upon the personal homage, and veneration, and prostration of all his subjects, and vainly aspiring to that of the whole world. It cannot be as the successor of an Apostle, that this priest invests himself with the powers of an absolute monarch, over the lives and property of thousands of human beings in this world, and over their happiness in a future state; that he clothes himself with purple; that he assumes a triple crown, as representing his pretended triple capacity of high priest, supreme judge, and sole legislator of the Christians; that he surrounds himself with all the insignia and splendour of royalty, which his feeble means admit of; that he is shrouded with all the pomp of magistracy, and the destructive machinery of war. It requires some patience to follow him through such a tissue of hypocrisy, and to find him notwithstanding, assuming the humble title of "Servant of the Servants of God;" but the whole details of his assumed supremacy are shocking and disgusting indeed. And, amongst its other incongruities, it would not be believed, were it other than a point in the history of the State itself, that the head of this apostate church, the fountain whence the Inquisition draws its infuriating draughts of bigotted cruelty, encourages and sanctions the lottery; that the drawing takes place in presence of the cardinals, with the greatest solemnities, and that the child who is about to put his hand into the wheel, only does so after having made the sign of the cross¹⁹⁵.

¹⁹⁵ Précis de la Geograph. Univers. par M. Malte Brun, T. vii^e. 658.

47. *Rome*, the metropolis of the Papal dominions, and the seat of it's government, occupies both banks of the *Tiber*, but stands principally on the eastern side of the river: it is still divided into fourteen regions, or *rioni* as they are now called. The seven eminences on which the ancient city was built, are now covered with vineyards, corn-fields, or villas, the close population being confined to the level tract between the eminences and the river. The length of this part is about two miles, and it's breadth from one to one and a half; but the whole space inclosed by walls approaches to the form of a square, and is about eleven miles in circuit. It possesses many features of the ancient city. The same roads lead to the gates, the same aqueducts pour the same streams into the fountains; the same great churches that received the masters of the world under the emperors, are still open to their descendants; and the same venerable walls, that enclosed so many temples and palaces in the reign of Aurelian, still exist. No city in *Europe* is superior to *Rome* in the number and magnificence of it's churches. The most remarkable are St. Peter's, the Pantheon, and the seven patriarchal *Basilicae*, or cathedrals, all distinguished for their architecture: The cathedral church of St. Peter is the *chef d'œuvre* of *Italy*, the largest and most beautiful church in the world, and in magnitude of outline and variety of parts, far exceeds any edifice constructed by the ancient Greeks or Romans. It is 720 feet long, 510 broad, and 500 high from the pavement to the top of the cross. Pope Julius the 2d laid the first stone of it in 1506, but it was not finished till 1621: the most celebrated architects, Bramante, Raphael, Michael Angelo, Vignola, Maderno, and Bernini, have displayed their talents in this great work; and no fewer than eighteen successive popes were employed in it's construction. The total expense has been estimated at 12,000,000 *l.* sterling. The hall is the most spacious ever constructed by human art, extending upwards of 600 feet in length. But of all the objects of this admirable edifice, the most surprising is the dome, the vault of which rises to the height of 400 feet, and extends over the spectator like a firmament. The Pantheon, or *Rotonda*, as it is now called, from it's circular form, originally dedicated to all the gods, is now a temple dedicated to all the saints by Gregory the 4th. It is distinguished for its solidity and the beauty of it's proportions, and is the most perfect of the old Roman temples now remaining: it is about 147 feet in height, and 160 in diameter, with a spacious dome, receiving the light from one great aperture in the centre. But a still more imposing object is the Colosseum, or amphitheatre of Vespasian, the largest edifice of this kind ever constructed: about one half of it's external circuit yet remains, and it is by far the most stupendous monument of antiquity in the chaos of magnificent and ruined buildings with which this once mighty city is crowded. The three palaces of the pope are the *Lateran*, *Quirinal*, and *Vatican*. The *Lateran* is of great extent, but the main body of the building has been long converted into a hospital for orphans. The *Quirinal*, from its height and salubrity, is now the summer residence of the popes: this splendid palace likewise bears the name of *Monte Cavallo*, from two marble groups in front of it, each representing a horse of colossal proportions, under the guidance of a youth. The *Vatican*, the winter residence of the pope, is situated on an eminence near St. Peter's, and is connected with it; it is a vast irregular pile of building, erected by various architects at different eras, and forming, not one but an assemblage of edifices: it is said to occupy the site of Nero's golden palace. Under the pontificates of Clement 14th and Pius 6th, this palace was enriched with a numerous collection of antiquities and magnificent statues. The library is one of the largest in the world, and is estimated to contain half a million of volumes, and 50,000 manuscripts, but the former number is no doubt grossly exaggerated.

48. *Porto*, at the mouth of the *Tiber*, has lost all it's value and interest, except what is connected with it as occupying the site of the beautiful Port of Augustus, opposite to Ostia. The great port of the *Papal Dominions* upon the Tuscan Sea, is *Civita Vecchia*, nearly 30 miles to the N. of the *Tiber*; it is one of the best harbours belonging to the Pope, and is the place where his holiness keeps his gallees. The other great harbour is *Ancona* on the shores on the *Gulf of Venice*; it is by far the most flourishing commercial seaport in the whole state, and it's inhabitants are more active and enterprising than the generality of the *Italians*. About 10 miles to the S. of *Ancona*, a mile or two from the sea-shore, stands *Loreto*; it is a mean little insignificant town, built upon a hill, surrounded with a rampart and deep ditch, and defended by towers, without, however, being of sufficient strength to sustain a siege. It owes what little importance it possesses to the idolatrous superstition of

the church of Rome: for here is the *Santa Casa*, or holy house, said to have been inhabited by the Virgin Mary in Nazareth. This house, formerly nothing but a plain brick building, though now encased with the finest *Carrara* marble, is 32 feet long, 13 broad, and 18 high; it is pretended, that in the year 1291 it was conveyed by certain angels from Galilee to *Tersato* in *Dalmatia*, and thence, three years afterwards, to *Reccanati*, on the coast of *Italy*; but eight months afterwards, this site being found inconvenient, it took another flight of a thousand yards, and settled on a piece of ground belonging to a certain lady called *Lauretta*. Here the triple crown has thought proper to allow it to remain ever since, as the speculation has answered amazingly well: the number of devotees who visit it for the purpose of absolving themselves from vows, obtaining relief from sickness or other distress, and seeking remission of their sins, is very great; before the Reformation, it is said that more than 200,000 pilgrims visited the shrine annually, and laid at the feet of the idol the best offerings they were able to present. It contains a cedar wood statue of the Virgin, covered with precious stones, which, on particular days, is dressed out in all sorts of tawdry finery. The inhabitants of *Loreto*, about 7,000 in number, are employed in the pious manufacture of rosaries, crosses, relics, and any other article with which they can beguile the credulous and the miserable. *Bologna* is the second town in the *Papal Territory*, and stands in it's northern part, no great distance from the frontiers of the Duchy of *Modena*: it is of an oblong form, about six miles in circuit, and is surrounded by a brick wall. No town in *Italy*, excepting *Rome*, is said to contain more valuable paintings by the first masters. *Bologna* is likewise famous for it's university, which was founded at a very early period; it first drew the attention of *Europe* to the Roman law, after the slumber of the middle ages, and hence received the title of *Mater Studiorum*: it obtained such renown, that at the beginning of the 13th century it is said to have been attended by 10,000 students, but this number has now dwindled to about 400.

49. THE REPUBLIC OF SAN MARINO is situated in the N.E. part of *Italy*: it is completely environed by the dominions of the pope, and lies about midway between the grand duchy of *Tuscany* and the *Gulf of Venice*, ten miles from *Rimini*, on the shores of the latter. It's territory is confined to a mountain about 2,000 feet high, with a small tract of country at it's base, comprising about forty square miles. This inconsiderable state, which has enjoyed almost uninterrupted tranquillity for thirteen centuries, and whose sole ambition is to be free, was founded during the fifth century by *Marino*, a *Dalmatian* by birth, and a mason by trade. After having finished some repairs in the neighbouring town of *Rimini*, he retired to this mountain, where he led the life of a hermit, and subjected himself to all it's austerities. The princess of the country, admiring his extraordinary sanctity, made him a present of the mountain, and a number of inhabitants resorting hither, he established the republic distinguished by his name: after his death he received the honours of canonization. The whole history of the state is comprised in two purchases made of a neighbouring prince; in the aid it afforded the pope in a war against the lord of *Rimini*; in it's subjugation by his holiness, and it's subsequently throwing off his yoke. It is composed of the town of *San Marino*, and two neighbouring villages, and contains a population of about 7,000 souls: it is governed by it's own laws, and acknowledges the pope as a protector, but not as a sovereign. The executive power is in the hands of 300 elders, and in a senate composed of twenty patricians, twenty citizens, and twenty peasants, with two presidents, or *gonfalonieri*, who are elected every three months: these two magistrates have a guard of thirty men, but if the liberty of the republic should be threatened, every citizen turns soldier.

CHAPTER XIV.

ITALIA MERIDIONALIS.

1. APULIA was bounded on the N. by Tifernus fl. *Biferno*, on the E. and S. by the sea, and on the W. by Bradanus fl. *Bradano*, and the Eastern limits of Samnium: to the N. it bordered on the Frentani, to the S. on Lucania, and to the W. on Samnium. It contained a small part of *Sannio*, the *Capitanata*, *Bari*, and *Otranto*; in all, about 6,800 square miles. It was called Iapygia by the Greeks, but both this name and that of Apulia were applied in a much more confined sense: Apulia Proper comprehended the Northern part of the province, as far as Cerbalus fl.; then followed Daunia, reaching as far S. as Vultur M. and Cannæ; Peucetia, extending to Egnatia, and the upper course of the Bradanus; and Iapygia, including the remainder of the province. Apulia was famed for it's wool¹, and is said to have derived it's name from Apulus, an ancient king of the country; it's inhabitants were probably descended from the Osci and Illyrian Liburni.

2. It's principal rivers were Frento *Fortore*, Cerbalus *Cervaro*, Aufidus² *Ofanto*, and Bradanus *Bradano*; of these, the three first flow from the Apennines N. E. into the *Adriatic Sea*, and the last S. E. into the *G. of Taranto*. In the North Eastern part of Apulia was the lofty Garganus M.³ *Monte S. Angelo*, terminating in Garganum Pr. *Testa del Gargano*: Vultur Mons⁴, close on the limits of Daunia,

¹ Velleribus primis Apulia, Parma secundis
Nobilis: Altinum tertia laudat ovis. . . *Mart. XIV. ep. clv.*

² Sic tauriformis volvitur Aufidus,
Qui regna Dauni præfluit Appuli
Cum sævit, horrendamque cultis
Diluvium meditatur agris. *Hor. Carm. IV. xiv. 25.*

Ne fortè credas interitura, quæ
Longè sonantem natus ad Aufidum,
Non antè vulgatas per artes
Verba loquor socianda chordis. *Id. IV. ix. 2.*

³ ——— Aquilonibus
Querceta Gargani laborant, ——— *Id. II. ix. 7.*

——— simul et Garganus et arva
Vulturis, et calidi lucent buceta Matini. *Lucan. IX. 184.*

⁴ Me fabulosæ Vulture in Appulo,
Altrici extra limen Apuliæ,
Ludo fatigatumque somno
Fronde novâ puerum palumbes
Texere: ——— *Hor. Carm. III. iv. 9.*

Peucetia, Samnium, and Lucania, is a part of the Apennine chain, now called *Vulture*. Off the Northern shores of the province were Diomedæ Iæ. *Tremiti*, to which the companions of Diomed flew, after having been changed into birds; to one of these islands, called Diomedea or Tremitus *S. Domenico*, Augustus banished his grand-daughter Julia, who died there.

3. Amongst the chief cities of APULIA PROPRIA were, Larinum⁵ *Larino Vecchio*, at one time in the possession of the Frentani; Geronium *Girone*, taken by Hannibal, who had a sharp contest here with Fabius and Minucius; Teanum Apulum *Civitate*, a Roman Colony; Collatia *Collatina*; Matinus⁶ *Mattinata*, where the philosopher Archytas was shipwrecked, and buried⁷; Uria *Manfredonia*, on Urias Sinus *G. of Manfredonia*. Sipontum *S. Maria di Siponto* was called Sipus⁸ by the Greeks, and is said to have derived it's name from the cuttle-fish (Sepia) there thrown on shore; it was colonized by the Romans, and had a large, though inconvenient port, now called *Pantano Salso*: Arpi⁹ *Arpa*, called formerly Argyrippa and Argos Hippium, was a large and populous city: Luceria *Lucera* contained a famous temple of Minerva; it was noted for it's wool¹⁰, and was a place highly important to the possessors of Apulia: the three last cities are said to have been founded by Diomed.

4. The name of DAUNIA was said to be derived from Daunus, the father-in-law of Diomed, who, on his return from Troy, here founded another kingdom in the country round Aufidus fl.: Apulia Proper is frequently included in

⁵ Quaque jacet superi Larinas accola ponti,— *Sil. Ital. XV. 565.*

⁶ ——— Ego, apis Matinæ

More modoque

Grata carpentis thyma per laborem

Plurimum, &c.

Hor. Carm. IV. ii. 27.

——— quando

Padus Matina laverit cacumina;

In mare seu celsus procurrerit Apenninus,——

Id. Epod. XVI. 28.

⁷ Te maris et terræ numeroque carentis arenæ

Mensorem cohibent, Archyta,

Pulveris exigui prope litus parva Matinum

Munera.

Id. Carm. I. xxviii. 1.

⁸ Quæsit Calaber, subducta luce repente

Immensis tenebris, et terram et litora Sipus.

Sil. Ital. VII. 633.

⁹ Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis

Tydidēs.

Virg. Æn. X. 28.

Id. XI. 246. speaking of Diomed:

Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gentis,

Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis agris.

¹⁰ Te lanæ prope nobilem

Tonsæ Luceriam, non citharæ, decent,——

Hor. Carm. III. xv. 14.

the general appellation Daunia. Amongst it's principal places were Salapia *Salpi*, on the shore of Salapina Palus¹¹ *L. di Salpi*, founded by the Rhodians, under a chief named Elpias; it was, at one time, the emporium of Arpi, and was the place to which Hannibal withdrew after the battle of Cannæ; Cannæ¹² *Canne*, memorable for the defeat and slaughter of the Romans by Hannibal, B. C. 216; the plain where the battle was fought is said to have been formerly called Campus Diomedis¹³, and through it ran the little stream Vergellus, over which Hannibal made a bridge of the bodies of the Romans¹⁴. Canusium *Canosa* was famed for it's wool, as well as for it's manufacture of cloth¹⁵, and was the place to which the remains of the Roman army fled, after their defeat at Cannæ; Vibinum is now *Bovino*; at Herdonia¹⁶ *Ordona*, the Romans were twice defeated by Hannibal. Asculum *Ascoli*, with the surname Apulum, was also remarkable for an obstinate battle, which was fought there between Pyrrhus and the Romans: Venusia *Venosa* was a Roman colony, and the birth-place of Horace¹⁷, and near it, at *Palazzo*, was Fons Blandusiæ, or Bandusiæ¹⁸.

5. PEUCETIA¹⁹ is fabled to have received it's name from Peucetus, son of Lycaon, king of Arcadia, who migrated to Italy with his brother Ænotrus; it's coast was

¹¹ Quas recipit Salapina palus, et subdita Sipus
Montibus: ————— *Lucan. V. 377.*

¹² Quid Cremeræ legio et Cannis consumpta juvenus,—
————— *Juv. Sat. II. 155.*

¹³ Sil. Ital. VIII. 241. ¹⁴ Flor. II. 6.

¹⁵ Martial (XIV. cxxvii.) speaking of a travelling cloke, says:
Hæc tibi turbato Canusina simillima mulso
Munus erit.

Canusium appears to have been of Grecian origin, to which circumstance Horace probably alludes:

————— Canusini more bilinguis. *Sat. I. x. 30.*

From Horace, also, (Sat. I. v. 91) we know, that it was badly supplied with water, which defect was in after time remedied by Hadrian.

¹⁶ Mentioned by Silius Italicus:

————— Quosve
Obscura incultis Herdonia misit ab agris. *Punic. VIII. 567.*

¹⁷ ————— Sequor hunc, Lucanus an Appulus, anceps:
Nam Venusinus arat finem sub utrumque colonus,
Missus ad hoc, pulsus (vetus est ut fama) Sabellis,
Quo ne per vacuum Romano incurreret hostis:
Sive quod Appula gens, seu quod Lucania bellum
Incuteret violenta. *Hor. Sat. II. i. 34.*

Hæc ego non credam Venusina digna lucerna? *Juv. Sat. I. 51.*
(i. e. study and satire, such as Horace's.)

¹⁸ O fons Bandusiæ, splendidior vitro,
Dulci digne mero, &c. *Hor. Carm. III. xiii. 1.*

¹⁹ ————— Venulus Calydonia regna,
Peucetiosque sinus, Messapiaque arva relinquit.
Ovid. Met. XIV. 513.

inhabited by the Poediculi, who were probably Illyrians. It's principal towns were Rhudiæ Peucetiæ Andriæ; Rubi²⁰ Ruvo; Barium²¹ Bari; Egnatia T. d' Egnazia, where was a stone said to possess the property of igniting wood that was laid on it²²; Grumum Grumo; Ferentum Ferenza; Acherontia Acerenza, a strong fortress taken by the Romans; and Bantia²³ Bansi, between which and Venusia the brave Marcellus was entrapped in an ambuscade by Hannibal, and killed; the three last places stood at the foot of Vultur Mons.

6. IAPYGGIA derived it's name from Iapyx, son of Dædalus. It was inhabited by the Calabri, who have left their name in the modern *Calabria*, and seem to have stretched along the Eastern coast, as far as Hydruntum *Otranto*; by the Messapii, who inhabited the interior, and from whom the whole of Iapygia was sometimes called Messapia; and by the Salentini, a colony of Cretans²⁴, whose situation seems to have been round Iapygium Pr. C. di Leuca: the name of the latter people is also used to denote the greater part of Iapygia. The territory of the Iapyges extended once beyond Crotona, but they were confined afterwards within the limits assigned to them above. On the Eastern coast of Iapygia, were Brundisium *Brindisi*, famed for it's harbour, whence was an easy passage to Greece²⁵; on being taken by the Romans, it was made one of their great naval stations; here Virgil died²⁶, and Pacuvius was born: Lupiæ *Lecce*, called formerly Sybaris:

²⁰ Mentioned by Horace;

Inde Rubos fessi pervenimus, utpote longum
Carpentes iter, et factum corruptius imbre.

Sat. I. v. 94.

²¹ Postera tempestas melior, via pejor, ad usque
Barî moenia piscosi.

Hor. Sat. I. v. 97.

²² Plin. II. 107.

Dein Gnatia lymphis
Iratis exstructa dedit risusque, jocosque:
Dum flammâ sine thura liquescere limine sacro
Persuadere cupit: Credat Judæus Apella,
Non ego.

Hor. Sat. I. v. 97.

²³ Mentioned by Horace;

mirum quod foret omnibus,
Quicunque celsæ nidum Acherontiaë,
Saltusque Bantinos, et arvum
Pingue tenent humilis Ferenti:—

Carm. III. iv. 15.

²⁴ Et Salentinos obsedit milite campos
Lycetius Idomeneus:—

Virg. Æn. III. 400.

²⁵ Herodot. IV. 99.—See Lucan's description, II. 610.—Cæsar. Bell. Civ. XXIV. XXV.

²⁶ Euseb. Chron. et Donat.

It was at Brundisium that the Commissioners appointed to arrange the differences between Augustus and Marc Antony met. Mæcenas, who was one of the Commissioners, was accompanied by Horace upon the occasion. The 5th Satire of the 1st Book of Horace is an humorous description of the journey, which ended with their arrival at Brundisium:

Brundisium longæ finis chartæque viæque.

Rhudia Calabræ *Struda*, the birth-place of Ennius²⁷: and Hydruntum or Hydrus *Otranto*, said to have been founded by some Cretans. This last was the nearest point of Italy to Greece, which induced Pyrrhus, and afterwards Varro, Pompey's lieutenant, to think of joining the two countries by a bridge; the distance from Hydruntum to Acra Ceraunia, in Epirus, is thirty-eight miles. On the Western coast of Iapygia, above Iapygium Pr., were Callipolis *Gallipoli*, formerly called Anxa, a Lacedæmonian colony, and Tarentum or Taras *Taranto*, giving name to Tarentinus Sinus *G. of Taranto*; it was increased by a Lacedæmonian colony²⁸, and became a very great and flourishing city; it was the birth-place of Archytas the philosopher, and of Aristoxenus the musician: Galæsus fl.²⁹, called also Eurotas, *Galeasi*, flowed into it's harbour, and near it's banks were the fruitful hills and vallies of Aulon³⁰. Between Tarentum and Brundisium, were Hyria

²⁷ Ennius, antiqua Messapi ab origine regis,
Miscebat primas acies, &c. &c. * * *
* * * * * hispida tellus
Miserunt Calabri; Rhudia genuere vetustæ:
Nunc Rhudia solo memorabile nomen alumno.

Sil. Ital. XII. 393, et seq.

Ennius emeruit, Calabris in montibus ortus,
Contiguus poni, Scipio magne, tibi.

Ovid. de Ar. Am. III. 409.

Horace (Carm. IV. viii. 20.) speaks of the Poems of Ennius under the term "Calabræ Pierides."

²⁸ Tendens Venafranos in agros,
Aut Lacedæmonium Tarentum.
—— ventisque faventibus æquor
Navigat Ionium, Lacedæmoniumque Tarentum
Præterit, ——

Hor. Carm. III. 5. 56.

Ovid. Met. XV. 50.

Hence it is also called *Æbalia*, an old name of Laconia:

Namque sub *Æbalia* memini me turribus altis,
Quâ niger humectat flaventia culta Galesus,
Corycium vidisse senem: ——

Virg. Georg. IV. 125.

In the time of Horace, Tarentum had degenerated from it's former greatness, and it's inhabitants had become the votaries of pleasure and licentiousness: whence the expressions of "molle" and "imbelle Tarentum," which he applies to it.

It was under the immediate tutelage of Neptune;

—— tibi defuat æquo
Ab Jove, Neptunoque sacri custode Tarenti.

Hor. Carm. I. xxviii. 28.

It's purple dye was held in great estimation:

Lana Tarentino violas imitata veneno.

Id. Epist. II. i. 207.

²⁹ Dulce pellitis ovibus Galesi
Flumen, et regnata petam Laconi
Rura Phalanto.

Id. Carm. II. vi. 10.

³⁰ Ver ubi longum, tepidasque præbet
Jupiter brumas; et amicus Aulon
Fertili Baccho minimum Falernis
Invidet uvis.

Id. II. vi. 18.

Oria, a Cretan city; and *Manduriæ* *Manduria*, where Archidamus, the Spartan king, was killed in a battle, whilst assisting the Tarentines against the Lucanians.

7. LUCANIA was bounded on the N. by Silarus fl.³¹ *Sele*, by the Apennines, and by Bradanus fl. *Bradano*, on the E. by the *G. of Taranto*, on the S. by a line drawn from Crathis fl. *Crati*, to Laüs fl. *Lao*, and on the W. by the Tuscan Sea. Towards the N. it bordered on Campania, Samnium, and Apulia; and towards the S. on the territory of the Bruttii: it contained the *Basilicata*, the major part of *Principato Citra*, and a small portion of *Calabria Citra*; in all, 3,900 square miles.

8. The Southern part of Italy was anciently possessed by the Ænotri, who are said by some to have obtained their name from Ænotrus, a Sabine or Latin chief, or from Ænotrus, a son of Lycaon, who led a colony of Arcadians thither; but by others from *ὄνος* the Greek word for *wine*: they were probably a branch of the Northern aboriginal inhabitants. On the arrival of the various Greek colonies on their coast, the Ænotri were compelled to retire inland, where they remained till they gave place to the Lucani, of Samnite origin, who, descending from the North, boldly attacked the tottering Greek republics, and at last gained complete possession of them.

9. One of the principal cities on the Eastern coast of Lucania was Metapontum *Torre di Mare*, said to have been originally founded by some Pylians, on their return from Troy, but it was afterwards improved and colonized by the Achæans; Pythagoras lived here for some time, and is supposed to have died here: it was situated at the mouth of Casuentus fl. *Vasento*, which rises in the Apennines, and flows into the *G. of Taranto*. Farther S. lay Heraclea *Polichoro*, where the congress of the Greek colonies assembled; it was built by the Tarentines, at the mouth of Aciris fl. *Agri*: higher up this river was Pandosia *Anglona*, where Pyrrhus gained his first victory over the Romans. Siris *Sinno*, at the mouth of a cognominal river *Sinno*, was founded by some Trojans, whom an Ionian colony afterwards expelled, changing the name of the town to Poliaëum; it suffered much in a subsequent war with Metapontum and Sybaris, and became at last the harbour of Heraclea. Farther S. between the rivers Sybaris *Cochile*, and Crathis³² *Crati*, was the power-

³¹ Est, lucos Silari circa, ilicibusque virentem
Plurimus Alburnum volitans, —

Virg. Georg. III. 146.

It's waters were said to possess the property of incrusting with a calcareous deposition wood or twigs thrown into them. *Sil. Ital. VIII. 580.*

³² The waters of which were said to turn the hair of those, who bathed in them, yellow:

Ὁ ξανθὰν χαίταν πυρσαίνων
Κράδις, Ζαῖταις πηγαῖσι τρέφων
Ἐξανδρόν τ' ὀλβίζων γᾶν.

Eurip. Troad. 224.

Crathis

ful and luxurious city of Sybaris *Sibari*, said to have been founded by a colony from Træzene, and increased afterwards by the Achæans; the Crotonians destroyed it by overwhelming it with the waters of the Crathis³³. Some years after this, the Athenians sent a band of Greeks (amongst whom were Herodotus³⁴ and the orator Lysias), who built a city more inland, which they called Thuri *Orio*, and which, in after times, when it was colonized by the Romans, received the name of Copia. The rivers Sybaris and Crathis are small and insignificant, and both enter the *G. of Taranto*; the former rises in the Southern part of Lucania, the latter in the territory of the Bruttii.

10. On the Western coast of Lucania, close on the limits of Campania, stood Pæstum *Pesto*, called by the Greeks Posidonia, and giving name to Sinus Pæstanus or Posidoniatæ *G. of Salerno*; it was built by the people of Sybaris, and colonized afterwards by the Romans; it was famed for it's roses, which bloomed twice in a year³⁵: near it Alexander, king of Epirus, landed, and defeated the Lucani and Samnites in a pitched battle³⁶. Below it was Velia or Elea *Castel a Mare della Bruca*, founded by the Phocæans of Ionia, by whom it was called Hyele³⁷; it was the country of Parmenides, and of Zeno, under whose auspices a school of philosophy was founded in Elea, the disciples of which were thence called the Eleatic sect. Elea³⁸ gave name to Eleates, or Veliensis Sinus, the Southern extremity of which was Palinurum Pr. *C. Spartimento*, so called from the steersman of Æneas, who perished there³⁹. Pyxus *Policastro* was built by

Crathis, et huic Sybaris nostris conterminus arvis,

Electro similes faciunt auroque capillos. *Ovid. Met. XV. 315.*

Pliny mentions, that the hair of cattle and men was turned white by the waters of the Crathis: XXXI. 8, 9.

³³ Strab. VI. p. 263.—Herod. V. 44.

³⁴ Strab. p. 656.

³⁵ Forsitan et pingues hortos quæ cura colendi

Ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Pæsti: —

Virg. Georg. IV. 119.

Leucosiamque petit, tepidique rosaria Pæsti.

Ovid. Met. XV. 708.

Calthaque Pæstanas vincet odore rosas.

Id. ex Pont. II. iv. 28.

³⁶ Liv. VIII. 17.

³⁷ Herod. I. 164, *et seq.*

³⁸ Horace was recommended to try the air of Velia for a disorder in his eyes:

Quæ sit hiems Velæ, quod cælum, Vala, Salerni,

Quorum hominum regio, et qualis via? nam mihi Baias

Musa supervacuas Antonius; et tamen illis

Me facit invisum, —

Epist. I. xv. 1.

Virgil (*Æn. VI. 366*) mentions the "portus Velinus."

³⁹ Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mittunt;

Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit. *Virg. Æn. VI. 381.*

a colony from Messana, and subsequently called by the Romans Buxentum⁴⁰; this name is still preserved in the little river *Busento* Pyxus, at the mouth of which the town was situated. *Laüs Scalea* was founded by the Sybarites⁴¹, at the mouth of *Laüs fl. Lao*, which flows into *Laüs Sinus, G. of Policastro*.

11. In the interior of the province, towards the N. lay Numistro *Muro*, where Marcellus defeated Hannibal; *Potentia Potenzu*; the *Campi Veteres Vietri*, where Tiberius Gracchus was treacherously slain; and *Cosilynum Padula*, an important city on the banks of *Tanager fl. Tanagro*. This river is a tributary of the *Silarus*; to the W. of it were *Alburnus M.*⁴² *Alburno*; and *Calor fl. Calore*, which also joins the *Silarus*, near *Templum Junonis Argivæ Cappa Santa*, built by Jason and the Argonauts.

12. THE BRUTTII.—The territory of the Bruttii was separated from Lucania on the N. by a line between the rivers *Crathis* and *Laüs*; it comprised the modern provinces of *Calabria Citra* and *Ultra*, excepting a small tract in the N. of the latter, and contained about 3,400 square miles.

13. The Bruttii, called also Brutii and Brettii, were said to be runaway slaves and shepherds of the Lucanians, who, after concealing themselves for a time, became at last numerous enough to attack their ancestors or masters, and succeeded at length in gaining their independence. They then directed their arms against the Greek colonies, which, from various causes, were in a declining state; and after having made repeated attacks on them with more or less success, (during which they were at one time opposed by Alexander king of Epirus, whose assistance the colonies had begged,) they became masters of them, and sole possessors of the country to the South of the *Crathis* and *Laüs*. Their territory is sometimes called *Bruttia* or *Bruttium*, and *Bruttiorum Ager*. In the Northern part of the province was the district of *Sila*, which was a great extent of forest land⁴³, abounding in pitch⁴⁴, and famed for its wine; its name is still preserved in *Regia Sila*.

⁴⁰ Ille et pugnacis laudavit tela Salerni
Falcatos enses, et quæ Buxentia pubes
Aptabat dextris irrasæ robora clavæ.

Sil. Ital. VIII. 583.

⁴¹ Herod. VI. 21.

⁴² Est, lucos Silari circa, ilicibusque virentem
Plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo
Romanum est, œstron Graii vertère vócantēs;
Asper, acerba sonans; quo tota exterrita sylvis
Diffugiunt armenta, furit mugitibus æther
Concussus, sylvæque, et sicci ripa Tanagri.

Virg. Georg. III. 146.

⁴³ Ac velut ingenti Silâ, summove Taburno,
Cum duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt, pavidi cessere magistri;
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, —

Id. Æn. XII. 715.

Virgil probably alludes to the same place, when he says,

Pascitur in magnâ Silâ formosa juvenca:—

Georg. III. 219.

which is in all probability the reading, and not "sylvâ."

⁴⁴ Which Virgil speaks of (*Georg.* II. 438.) as "Narycia pix," borrowing the name from the Narycii Locri, who settled in Bruttium:

Et juvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum,
Naryciæque picis lucos:—

Plin. XIV. 20.; and most probably *Cic. Brut.* XX.

14. On the Eastern coast of the Bruttii, were Hylis fl. *Coseria*, at one time the boundary between the territories of Sybaris and Croton; Traens fl. *Trionto*, memorable for the bloody defeat which the Sybarites received there from the Crotonians, a short time before the destruction of their city; Crimisa *Ciro*, called afterwards Paternum, said to have been founded shortly after the siege of Troy by Philoctetes⁴⁵, whose tomb was there shewn; Petilia or Petelia *Strongoli*, likewise said to have been built by Philoctetes⁴⁶, famed for it's fidelity to the Romans, and for sustaining a severe siege against Hannibal: to the W. of this last stood Chone *Casabona*, belonging originally to the Chones, an old Ænotrian tribe. Farther S. was Croton *Cotrone*, built by the Achæans⁴⁷, and long the residence of Pythagoras, who there established his school⁴⁸; it was the birth-place of the physican Democedes, and of Milo the wrestler: the state, of which it was the capital, was one of the most celebrated and powerful in Magna Græcia, and alone of all the colonies sent out from Greece, assisted it when invaded by the Persians⁴⁹. Near Lacinium, Pr. *C. Nau*, or *delle Colonne*, stood the temple of Juno Lacinia⁵⁰, in honour of whom the inhabitants of all the Greek colonies there held an annual festival. The Iapygum tria Promontoria are now called *C. delli Cimiti*, *C. Rizzuto*, and *C. della Castella*:

⁴⁵ Τὸν δ' Αἰσάρων τε ῥεῖθρα, καὶ βραχύπολις
Οἰνωπρίας γῆς κεχρὶνῃ βεβρωμένον
Κρίμισσα φητοῦ δέκεται μαιφόνον.

Lycophr. 911.

⁴⁶ ——— hic illa ducis Melibœi
Parva Philoctetæ subnixa Petelia muro.

Virg. Æn. III. 402.

⁴⁷ Under one Myscelus, or Myscellus, son of Alemon, who was ordered by Hercules in a dream to leave his native land, though forbidden by the laws of his country. Ovid says that Myscelus founded Crotona upon the spot where Croton, an ancient hero, had been buried, and named the town from him:

Invenit Æsarei fatalia fluminis ora:
Nec procul hinc tumulum, sub quo sacrata Crotonis
Ossa tegebat humus; jussâque ibi mœnia terrâ
Condidit, et nomen tumulati traxit in urbem.
Talia constabat certâ primordia famâ
Esse loci, positæque Italîs in finibus urbis.

Met. XV. 54.

⁴⁸ Strab. VI. p. 263.

Vir fuit hic ortu Samius, &c.

Ovid. Met. XV. 60.

⁴⁹ Herod. VIII. 47.

⁵⁰ ——— Attollit se Diva Lacinia contrâ,
Caulonisque arces, et navifragum Scylaceum.
——— præterque Lacinia templo
Nobilitata Deæ, Scylaceaque litora fertur.

Virg. Æn. III. 552.

Ovid. Met. XV. 701.

Hannibal (according to Livy, XXX. 21.) did not respect the sanctity of this temple, which had ever, until his violation of it, been considered a safe place of refuge.

off them, some authors place Ogygia⁵¹, the island of Calypso, where Ulysses was shipwrecked. Scyllaceum, called formerly Scylletium *Squillace*, was founded by the Athenians, and gave name to Sinus Scylleticus, now known as the *G. of Squillace*.

15. The Isthmus between this gulf and Sinus Hipponiates *G. of S. Eufemia*, was the narrowest part of Italy, being only fifteen Roman miles wide; Dionysius the elder attempted to fortify it, when at war with the Lucani, and Hannibal entrenched himself there against the Romans.

16. Continuing southwards, we arrive at Caulon⁵² *Castel Vétère*, built by the Achæans, and destroyed by Dionysius, who removed the inhabitants to Syracuse; it was situated on Sagras fl. *Alaro*, famed for the defeat of the Crotonians by the Locrians⁵³. Locri *Pagliapoli* (whether founded by the Locri Ozolæ, or Opuntii⁵⁴, of Greece, uncertain) was the chief city of the Locri Epizephyrii, so called from their having first settled near above Zephyrium Pr. *C. Brassano*: it was celebrated for the code of laws which Zaleucus drew up for the Locrians, and which was said to have been the first code of laws committed to writing⁵⁵. Orra, or Uria, *Biancho Vecchio*, was another city of the Locri; near it was Herculis Pr. *C. Sparti-vento*, already noticed as one of the Southernmost promontories of Italy.

17. On the Western coast of the Bruttii was Clamptia *Amantea*. A little to the E. of it lay Pandosia *Mendicino*, at one time the residence of the Ænotrian kings, and the place where Alexander king of Epirus, deceived by the oracle of Dodona, met his death⁵⁶; it was near the source of Acheron fl. *Arconte*, which joins the Crathis at Consentia *Cosenza*, the capital of the Bruttii. Lower down the coast, was Temesa⁵⁷

⁵¹ Hom. Od. A. 85.

⁵² Linquit Iapygiam, lævisque Amphissia remis
Saxa fugit: dextrâ prærupta Ceraunia parte,
Romechiumque legit, Caulonaque, Naryciamque,——

Ovid. Met. XV. 705.

⁵³ Said to have been known at Olympia the day on which it occurred:

Atque etiam cum ad fluvium Sagram Crotoniatas Locri maximo prælio devicissent,
eo ipso die auditam esse eam pugnam ludis Olympiæ memoriæ proditum est.

Cic. de Nat. Deor. II. 2.

⁵⁴ Virgil calls them Narycii, from Narycia or Naryx a town of the Locri Opuntii, opposite Eubœa:

Hic et Narycii posuerunt mœnia Locri.

Æn. III. 399.

⁵⁵ ——— οἱ δὲ λεγόμενοι

Ἐπιζέφυριοι πλησίον κείμενοι Λοκροί
τούτους δὲ πρώτους φασὶ χρήσασθαι νόμοις
Γραπτοῖσιν, οὓς Ζάλευκος ὑποθέσθαι δοκεῖ.

Scym. Ch. 316.

Pindar (Olymp. X. 17. & XI. 13.) sounds the praises of the Locrians in very honourable strains.

⁵⁶ Liv. VIII. 24.

⁵⁷ Evincitque fretum, Siculique angusta Pelori,
Hippotadæque domos regis, Temesesque metalla:——

Ovid. Met. XV. 707.

————— Temesæaque concrepat æra. Id. Fast. V. 441.

Torre del Piano del Casale, originally in the possession of the Ausones, but colonized afterwards by the Ætolians, and finally by the Romans, who called it *Tempa*; it was famed for its copper-works, which are, however, referred by some to a town of the same name in Cyprus⁵⁸. To the E. of it was *Terina Martorano*, founded by the Crotonians, and destroyed by Hannibal; it gave name to *Sinus Terinæus G. of S. Eufemia*. This gulf was also called *Hipponiates* and *Vibonensis*, from *Hipponium Monte Leone*, which was founded by the Locri Epizephyrii, and destroyed by Dionysius; it was subsequently restored under Hannibal, and finally colonized by the Romans, who called it *Vibo Valentia*. The *Sinus Terinæus* was also called *Lame-ticus*, from *Lameticus S. Eufemia*, a Crotonian colony. Farther S. were *Medma*, or *Mesma*, *Mesiano*, a Locrian colony; *Metaurum Gioja*, on *Bruttius Sinus G. of Gioja*; *Mamertum Oppido*, a colony of the Mamertini, a set of mercenary soldiers, who passed from Campania into Sicily; *Portus Orestis Porto Ravaglioso*, where Orestes is said to have landed in order to purify himself from the murders he had committed, by washing in seven streams there; and the terrible rock of *Scylla*⁵⁹, with a cognominal town *Scilla*, a little W. of which was *Cænys Pr. C. del Cavallo*: this promontory, with the opposite *Pelorum Pr. C. Peloro*, formed the narrowest part of the *St. of Messina*, the points being only two miles and a half apart. To the S. of this was *Rhegium Reggio*, supposed to have taken its name from the violent bursting asunder of Italy and Sicily⁶⁰; it was built by a colony from Chalcis, and increased by the Zancleans and Messenians: it gave birth to many eminent men, amongst whom may be mentioned the poet *Ibycus*. *Leucopetra Pr. C. dell'Armi*, has already been noticed as one of the Southernmost points of Italy.

18. VIÆ.—Before entering upon the description of the Italian Islands, it will be found useful to take a view of the great roads, with which the peninsula of Italy was intersected in various directions. The *Via Aurelia*, made by the consul *Aurelius*, stretched at first from Rome to *Pisæ*; it was afterwards extended by *Æmilius Scaurus*, under the name of *Via Æmilia*, to *Vada Sabatia* and *Dertona*, and finally continued from *Vada Sabatia* to *Arelate*, so that at last *Via Aurelia* was the name applied to the whole road between Rome and *Arelate*. Another branch of the *Via Aurelia* is also supposed to have led from *Pisæ* to *Mutina*.—The *Via Posthumia* extended from *Genua*, through *Dertona* to *Cremona*, *Mantua*, and *Verona*, and perhaps farther.—The *Via Æmilia* was made by the consul *Æmilius Lepidus*, originally from *Ariminum* to *Bononia*; but it was afterwards continued through *Placentia* to *Mediolanum*, thence to *Verona*, and through *Patavium* to *Aquileia*.—The *Via Claudia*, or *Clodia*, separated from the *Flaminia* not far from the *Pons Milvius*, to the North of Rome, and passing the Western side

⁵⁸ Νῦν δ' ὧδε ξὺν νήϊ κατήλυθον ἡδ' ἐτάροισι,
Πλέων ἐπὶ οἶνοπα πόντον ἐπ' ἄλλοθρόους ἀνθρώπους,
Ἐς Τεμέσσην μετὰ χαλκόν· ἄγω δ' αἰθωνα σίδηρον.

Hom. Od. A. 182.

⁵⁹ Homer (*Od. M. 73.*) describes the inaccessible rock, and the cave of *Scylla* below.

At *Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca latebris*,

Ora exsertantem, et naves in saxa trahentem. *Virg. Æn. III. 424.*

Et vobis alii ventorum prælia narrent;

Quas *Scylla* infestet, quasve *Charybdis* aquas:—

Ovid. Amor. II. xi. 18.

⁶⁰ From ῥησσω *frango*.

Hæc loca, vi quondam, et vastâ convolsa ruinâ

(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)

Dissiluisse ferunt: cum protinus utraque tellus

Una foret: venit medio vi pontus, et undis

Hesperium Siculo latus absceidit, arvaque et urbes

Litore ductas angusto interluit æstu.

Virg. Æn. III. 414.

— Zancle quoque juncta fuisse

Dictur Italiæ: donec confinia pontus

Abstulit; et mediâ tellurem reppulit undâ. *Ovid. Met. XV. 290.*

of Sabatinus Lacus, through Forum Clodii, Rusellæ, Sena Julia, Florentia, and Luca, joined the Via Aurelia at Luna.—The Via Cassia branched off from the Clodia about six miles to the N. of Rome, and passing through Veii, Vulsinii, Clusium, and Arretium, rejoined the Clodia at Florentia.—The Via Portuensis led from Rome to Portus Augusti.—The Via Amerina separated from the Cassia at Baccanæ, and passed through Ameria, whence it obtained its name; it probably also passed through Tuder and Perusia, and re-joined the Via Cassia at Clusium.—The Via Flaminia⁶¹ was constructed by C. Flaminius the Censor, B. C. 221, and extended originally only as far as Narnia; here it divided, one branch passing through Carsulæ, the other through Spolletium, and both joined at Fulginia. Hence it continued to Nuceria, where it separated again; one road passing through Septempeda, Ancona, and along the coast of the Adriatic as far as Fanum Fortunæ, where it was re-joined by the other branch, which had passed through Helvillum and the Petra Pertusa: from Fanum Fortunæ the Via Flaminia passed on to Ariminum. The road, which followed the coast from Ancona to Ortona, and thence through Larinum, Sipontum, and Barium to Brundisium, seems also at one time to have borne the name of Via Flaminia. There is likewise thought to have been another Via Flaminia, constructed by C. Flaminius Nepos the Consul; it led from Arretium to Ariminum.—The Via Salaria⁶², so called from the Sabini using it to import salt into their country from the sea, led from Rome through Eretum, Reate, and Asculum Picenum, to Forum Truentinorum, where it divided, one branch passing Northward to Ancona, the other Southward to Hadria.—The Via Nomentana, so called from Nomentum, through which it passed, went from Rome, and joined the Via Salaria at Eretum: it was at first called Via Ficulensis, from its passing through the ancient city of Ficulea.—The Via Sublacensis obtained its name from its passing through Sublaqueum; it branched off from the Via Valeria at Laminæ, and probably rejoined it a little to the N. of Marrubium.—The Via Tiburtina led from Rome to Tibur.—The Via Valeria, supposed to have been constructed by the Censor M. Valerius Maximus, commenced at Tibur, and passed through Corfinium and Teate Marrucinorum to Hadra in Picenum.—The Via Ostiensis led from Rome to Ostia.—The Via Laurentina: led from Rome to Laurentum.—The Via Ardeatina led from Rome to Ardea.—The Via Severiana led from Ostia along the coast to Tarracina, where it joined the Via Appia.—The Via Appia⁶³, called, by way of eminence, Regina Viarum, was made by the censor Appius Cæcus, B. C. 312, and originally carried only as far as Capua, passing through Aricia, Tarracina, and Sinuessa. From Capua it was afterwards continued to Beneventum, and finally to Brundisium: at Beneventum it divided into two branches, one of which passed through Venusia and Tarentum to Brundisium, the other, or more Northern one, led through Equus Tuticus, Canusium, and Egnatia, which city communicated to the latter road the name of Via Egnatia.—The Via Latina commenced at Rome, and passing through Tusculum, Anagnia, Venafrum, and Teanum Sidicinum, joined the Via Appia at Casilinum near Capua.—The Via Labicana, so called from the city of Labicum through which it passed, led from Rome, and joined the Via Latina at the station Ad Pictas between Præneste and Algidum.—The Via Prænestina led from Rome, through Præneste, whence its name, and joined the Via Latina at the station Compitum Anagninum near Anagnia.—The Via Collatina led from Rome to Collatia.—The Via Puteolana seems to have been the road from

⁶¹ It is mentioned by Juvenal;

— dum pervolat axe citato

Flaminiam; —

Sat. I. 61.

— Experiar, quid concedatur in illos,
Quorum Flaminia tegitur cinis, atque Latina.

Id. I. 171.

⁶² Liv. VII. 9.

⁶³ Arat Falerni mille fundi jugera;

Et Appiam mannis terit; —

Hor. Epod. IV. 14.

Hoc iter ignavi divisimus, altius ac nos

Præcinctis unum: minus est gravis Appia tardis. Id. Sat. I. v. 6.

Nec magis est curvis Appia trita rotis; —

Ovid. ex Pont. II. vii. 44.

Cumæ to Neapolis, passing through Puteoli.—The Via Domitiana, so called from Domitian, who constructed it, led from Sinuessa to Cumæ.—The Viæ Consulares led from Capua to Cumæ and Puteoli; one of them was called Via Campana.—The Via Numicia⁶⁴, or Minucia, appears to have been a connecting road between the Via Valeria and Aquilia: it quitted the former at Corfinium, and ran through Bovianum; Equus Tuticus; past Amsancti Vallis, near which it crossed the Via Appia; Honoratianum, supposed to be the same with Compsa; Venusia, where it joined the Via Appia; Potentia; and Nerulum; which last station was on the Via Aquilia.—The Via Hadriana, constructed by the emperor Hadrian, commenced at Minturnæ, and ran Eastward to Teanum Sidicinum, thus connecting the Via Appia with the Via Latina.—The Via Aquilia, constructed by M. Aquilius Gallus, the proconsul, branched off from the Via Appia at Calatia, passed through Salernum, the midst of Lucania and Bruttia, and terminated at Rhegium.—The Via Trajana, said to have been so called from having been repaired by Trajan, was also a branch of the Appia, leading probably from Tarentum along the Eastern coast of Lucania and Bruttia to Rhegium.

19. SICILIA, separated from Italy by the Fretum Etruscum, or Siculum, *St. of Messina*, was supposed by the ancients to have been once joined to it; it contains, including the Æolian Is. 7,900 square miles.

20. The Cyclopes⁶⁵ and Lastrygones⁶⁶ were said to have been the first inhabitants of the island⁶⁷. It was formerly called Sicania, from the Sicani, who passed into it from Italy, and afterwards Sicilia from the Siculi, who also crossed over from the main land, and drove the Sicani to the Western extremity of the island; the latter people, however, are said by some to have retreated from the desolating eruptions of Ætna farther into the interior. The Elymi once dwelled in the westernmost part of the island; the Sicani, and some wandering bands of Trojans and Achæans are supposed to have been included under this name⁶⁸. Sicily was likewise called, at a very early period, Trinacria and Triquetra, owing to it's triangular shape⁶⁹, and Provincia Suburbana by the Romans, from it's vicinity to Italy: owing to it's great

⁶⁴ There is reason to suppose this the Via Numicia mentioned by Horace:
Brundisium Numici melius via ducat, an Appi.

Epist. I. xviii. 20.

⁶⁵ Homer (*Od. I. 105.*) gives a description of their mode of life.—*Virg. Æn. III. 643.*

⁶⁶ *Hom. Od. K. 82. 119.*

⁶⁷ *Thucyd. VI. 2.—Sil. Ital. XIV. 33.*

⁶⁸ *Miscuerunt Phrygiæ prolem Trojanus Acestes,
Trojanusque Helymus, structis qui, pube secuta,
In longum ex sese donarunt nomina muris. Sil. Ital. XIV. 45.*

⁶⁹ *Thucydides*, in the chapter referred to in note 67, says it was so called before the Sicani came over into the island.

*Terra tribus scopulis vastum procurrit in æquor
Trinacris; à positu nomen adepta loci. Ovid. Fast. IV. 419.*

*Insula quæm Triquetris terrarum gessit in oris:
Quam fluitans circum magnis anfractibus æquor
Ionium glaucis aspergit virus ab undis
Angustoque fretu rapidum mare dividit undis
Italæ terræ oras a finibus ejus.*

Lucret. I. 718.

*— Militibus promissa Triquetra
Prædia Cæsar; an est Italâ tellure daturus? Hor. Sat. II. vi. 55.*

Homer calls it *Θρινακίη*, for the sake of euphony, according to the Scholiast:

*Ὅππότε δὴ πρῶτον πελάσῃς ἐνεργέα νῆα
Θρινακίη νήσῳ, προφύγων ἰσιδέα πόντον.* *Od. A. 106.*

fertility⁷⁰, it has been styled the granary of the Romans. It received at various times Phœnician and Greek colonies; the Carthaginians afterwards held it in subjection, but they in their turn were dispossessed of it by the Romans.

21. The three great promontories of Sicily are Pelorum Pr.⁷¹ *Peloro*, the North Eastern extremity, which is said to have obtained it's name from Pelorus, Hannibal's pilot, whom he there murdered, from an idea that he had deceived him; on this cape was a celebrated temple of Neptune, fabled to have been built by Orion: Pachynum Pr.⁷² *C. Passaro*, the South Eastern, and Lilybæum Pr.⁷³ *C. Boe*, the Western extremity: from the last mentioned the nearest point of Africa, *C. Bon.*, is distant 80 miles, and the nearest point of Sardinia 155. The great range of mountains, which extends through the whole length of Sicily, anciently bore several names. Near Pelorum Pr. it was called Pelorias M. *Spreverio*: farther W. it bore the name of Heræi Montes *Madonia*, which were understood as extending to the source of Gelas fl.; then followed Nebrodes⁷⁴, or Maro M. *Madonia*, which name was, in a general way, applied to the whole chain as far Eastward as *Ætna*, though it was sometimes confined to that part of it in which are the springs of the two rivers Himera: Gemelli M^s. *Mele*, and Cratas M. *Madonia*, were the two farthest to the West. In the N. E. part of the island, connected with the main ridge by a spur, is the volcano of *Ætna*⁷⁵

⁷⁰ Whence Ovid calls it,

Grata domus Cereri. —————

Fast. IV. 421.

⁷¹ Ast, ubi digressum Siculæ te admoverit oræ
Ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori;
Læva tibi tellus, et longo læva petantur
Æquora circuitu: —

Virg. Æn. III. 411.

The promontories are mentioned together by Ovid:

————— intrant
Sicaniam. Tribus hæc excurrit in æquora linguæ.
E quibus imbriferos obversa Pachynos ad Austros:
Mollibus expositum Zephyris Lilybæon: at Arcton
Æquoris expertem spectat Boreanque Peloros. *Met.* XIII. 723.
Jamque Peloriaden, Libyæaque, jamque Pachynon
Lustrat, terræ cornua prima suæ. *Id. Fast.* IV. 479.

⁷² Præstat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, —

Virg. Æn. III. 429.

Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni
Radimus, —

Id. 699.

⁷³ Et vada dura lego saxis Libybeïa cæcis.

Id. 706.

⁷⁴ Nebrodes gemini nutrit divortia fontis,
Quo mons Sicania non surgit ditior umbræ.

Sil. Ital. XIV. 236.

⁷⁵ ——— horrificis juxtâ tonat *Ætna* ruinis:
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem,
Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favillâ:

Attollitque

Etna, or *Gibello*, the fabled forge of Vulcan, who had a temple on the mountain, and the residence of the Cyclopes; it is 10,940 feet above the level of the sea. The giant Typhoeus was said to be buried under Sicily, his hands being kept down by the promontories Pelorum and Pachynum, his feet by Lilybæum, whilst *Ætna* pressed upon his head⁷⁶.

Attollitque globos flammaram, et sidera lambit :
Interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exæstuat imo.

Virg. Æn. III. 571.

— — — — — ὅπποτε δοῦπον ἄκουσαν
"Ακμονος ἡχήσαντος ἐπὶ μέγα, πούλῳ τ' ἄημα
Φυσῶν, αὐτῶν τε βαρὺν στόνον. Αἶε γὰρ Αἴτνη,
Αἶε δὲ Τρινακρίη, Σικανῶν ἔδος, αἶε δὲ γείτων
'Ιταλίη' μεγάλην δὲ βοήν ἐπὶ Κύρῳς αὔτει.
Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 54.

— — — — — ardeo
Quantum neque atro delibutus Hercules
Nessi cruore, nec Sicanâ fervida
Furens in *Ætnâ* flamma : —

Hor. Epod. XVII. 33.

⁷⁶ Dextra sed Ausonio manus est subjecta Peloro,
Læva, Pachyne, tibi : Lilybæo crura premuntur :
Degravat *Ætna* caput : sub qua resupinus arenas
Ejectat, flammamque fero vomit ore Typhoeus.

Ovid. Met. V. 350.

Καὶ νῦν ἀχρεῖον καὶ παρήγορον δέμας
Κεῖται στένωπού πλησίον θαλασσίου
'Ιπούμενος ῥίζαισιν Αἰτναίαις ὑπο
Κορυφαῖς δ' ἐν ἄκραις ἡμενος μυδροκτυπεῖ
"Ηφαιστος, ἐνθεν ἐκραγήσονται ποτε
Ποταμοὶ πυρὸς δάπτοντες ἀγρίαις γνάθοις
Τῆς καλλικάρπου Σικελίας λευροῦς γύας
Τοιόνδε Τυφῶς ἐξαναζέσει χόλον
Θερμοῖς ἀπλήστον βέλεσι πυρπνέου ζάλης,
Καίπερ κεραυνῷ Ζηνὸς ἡνθρακωμένος. *Æschyl. Prom. 363.*

Virgil places Enceladus under *Ætna* :

Fama est, Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
Urgeri mole hæc, ingentemque insuper *Ætnam*
Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare caminis ;
Et, fessum quoties mutat latus, intremere omnem
Murmure *Tinacriam*, et cælum subtexere fumo. *Æn. III. 578.*

And Typhoeus under *Inarime* ; *Æn. IX. 716.*

Callimachus places Briareus under *Ætna* :

'Ὡς δ' ὅπῳτ' Αἰτναίου ὀρέος πυρὶ τυφομένοιο
Σείονται μυχὰ πάντα, κατουδαίοιο γίγαντος
Εἰς ἐτέρην Βριαρῆος ἐπωμίδα κινυμένοιο,
Θερμαυστραὶ τε βρέμουνσιν, ὑφ' Ἠφαιστόιο πυράγρης
Ἔργα θ' ὁμοῦ, κ.τ.λ. *Hymn. in Del. 141.*

Horace speaks of the fabled punishment, but does not specify the name of the giant :

Injecta monstribus terra dolet suis ;
Mœretque partus fulmine luridum
Missos ad *Orcum* : nec peredit
Impositam celer ignis *Ætnam* : —

Carm. III. iv. 73.

22. The principal river in the Eastern part of Sicily is the Symæthus ⁷⁷ *Giaretta*, tributary to which are the *Cyamosorus Adriano*, and the holy *Chrysas Dittaino*: to the S. of the latter are the fertile *Plains of Catania*, anciently called *Campi Leontini* ⁷⁸, or *Læstrygonii*, from the adjacent city *Leontini*, and from their having been the residence of the gigantic *Læstrygonian* cannibals. In the southern part of the island are *Himera fl. Salso*, which has obtained its modern name from certain salt springs flowing into it, which proved so fatal to some of *Agathocles'* thirsty soldiers; *Halycus fl. Platani*; and *Hypsa fl.* ⁷⁹ *Belici*: *Crimisus fl.* ⁸⁰ *Belcidestro*, near which *Timoleon* defeated the *Carthaginians*, is a tributary of the last river. The only river of consequence in the northern part of Sicily is the *Himera* ⁸¹ *Fiume Grande*, which flows from the M^t. *Nebrodes* into the *Æolian* sea; both it and the *Halycus Platani*, were frequently mentioned in the articles of pacification between the *Syracusans* and *Carthaginians*, as the eastern boundaries of the latter people. The ancients fancied, that both this *Himera*, and the one mentioned above in the southern part of Sicily, flowed from the same source, and divided the island as it were into two unequal parts.

23. In the North Eastern part of Sicily was *Messana* ⁸² *Messina*, the birth-place of the historian *Euemerus*; from its resemblance to a sickle ⁸³ it was called *Zancle*, before the *Messians* from the *Peloponnesus* settled there, and sometimes *Mamertina*, in consequence of the *Mamertini* having seized upon it by surprise. Off it is the terrible whirlpool *Charybdis* ⁸⁴

⁷⁷ Quaque Symætheas accipit æquor aquas, —

Ovid. Fast. IV. 472.

Acis, the favoured lover of *Galatea*, was son of *Symæthis*, the nymph of this river, and is on that account called "*Symæthius heros*" by *Ovid* (*Met. XIII. 879*).

⁷⁸ Prima Leontinos vastarunt prælia campos,
Regnatam dirò quondam Læstrygone terram.

Sil. Ital. XIV. 125.

⁷⁹ Necnon qui potant Hypsamque Alabimque sonoros, —

Id. XIV. 227.

⁸⁰ The god of this river was the reputed father of *Acestes*, of whom *Virgil* says,

Troia Crimiso conceptum flumine mater
Quam genuit.

Æn. V. 38.

⁸¹ Ἰμέρα ἀνδ' ὕδατος ρείτω γάλα' —

Theocr. Idyl. V. 124.

Χ' ὡς ὄρος ἀμφοπολεῖτο, καὶ ὡς ὀρυεὺς αὐτὸν ἐθρήνευν,
Ἰμέρα αἶτε φέροντι παρ' ὀχθαῖσιν ποταμοῖο.

Id. VII. 75.

— qua mergitur *Himera* ponto

Æolio: nam *dividuas* se scindit in oras;

Nec minus occasus petit incita, quam petit ortus.

Sil. Ital. XIV. 233.

⁸² Incumbens *Messana* freto, minimumque revulsa
Discreta Italia, atque *Osco* memorabilis ortu.

Id. XIV. 194.

Liquerat et *Zanclen*, adversaque *moenia Rhegî*, —

Ovid. Met. XIV. 5.

⁸³ Quique locus curvæ nomina falcis habet: —

Id. Fast. IV. 474.

⁸⁴ Effugit et *Syrtes*, et te, *Zancleæ Charybdi*; — *Id. IV. 499.*

— me *Zancleæ Charybdis*

Devoret, aque suis ad *Styga* mittat aquis: —

Id. Trist. V. ii. 73.

Galofaro, which proved so fatal to Ulysses' fleet⁸⁵; it appears to be an agitated water, circling in quick eddies, and is probably caused by the meeting of the lateral, with the main, current. Farther S. were Tauromenium⁸⁶ *Taormina*, the birth-place of the historian Timæus; *Naxos Castel Schiso*, founded by the Chalcidians, but destroyed by Dionysius; *Acis fl.*⁸⁷ *Iaci*, where *Acis* was changed into a stream, after having been crushed to death by Polyphemus⁸⁸; and *Catana Catania*, built by the Chalcidians⁸⁹; to the West of this last was *Centuripæ*⁹⁰ *Centorbi*, an ancient city of the Siculi. Below these lay *Leontini*⁹¹ *Lentini*, built by the Chalcidians, and giving name to *Leontinus Sinus G. of Catania*; and *Megara*⁹² *Hyblæa Melilla*, famed for it's bees and honey, and called anciently *Hybla*⁹³; it took the name of *Megara* from some *Megareans* who settled there.

⁸⁵ Τῶ δ' ὑπο δία Χάρυβδις ἀναρροιβδεῖ μέλαν ὕδωρ.
Τρεῖς μὲν γάρ τ' ἀνέησιν ἐπ' ἡματι, τρεῖς δ' ἀναρροιβδεῖ
Δεινόν. κ. τ. λ. *Hom. Od. M. 104.*

See Polybius (XXXIV. 3), who says *τρεῖς* is either an error of the manuscripts or the author, for *δύς*, as the current changes it's direction only *twice* in the day, or every six hours.—Virgil follows Homer:

Dextrum Scylla latus, lævum implacata Charybdis
Obsidet: atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat undâ. *Æn. III. 420.*

⁸⁶ Himeraque, et Didymen, Acragantaque, Tauromenonque; —
Ovid. Fast. IV. 475.

Tauromenitana cernaunt de sede Charybdim. *Sil. Ital. XIV. 256.*

⁸⁷ ——— et ripas, herbifer Aci, tuas: — *Ovid. Fast. IV. 468.*

⁸⁸ See the story told by Ovid (Met. XIII. 750), which he thus closes:

——— sed sic quoque erat tamen Acis in amnem
Versus: et antiquum tenuerunt flumina nomen. v. 896.

Ὅδ' Αἴτνας σκοπιάν, οὐδ' Ἀκιδος ἱερὸν ὕδωρ.
Theocr. Idyl. I. 69.

⁸⁹ Tum Catane, nimium ardenti vicina Typhoeo, —
Sil. Ital. XIV. 196.

⁹⁰ Necnon altus Eryx, necnon et vertice celso
Centuripæ, — *Id. XIV. 204.*

⁹¹ Jamque Leontinos Amenanaque flumina cursu
Præterit, et ripas, herbifer Aci, tuas; — *Ovid. Fast. IV. 467.*

⁹² Liquerat Ortygien, Megareaque, Pantagienque, — *Id. IV. 471.*

⁹³ Hinc tibi, quæ semper vicino ab limite sepes
Hyblæis apibus florem depasta salicti,
Sæpe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro. *Virg. Ecl. I. 55.*

——— thymo mihi dulcior Hyblæ, —
Id. VII. 37.

Florida quam multas Hybla tuetur apes; —
Ovid. Trist. V. vi. 38.

Tum, quæ nectareis vocat ad certamen Hymetton,
Audax Hybla, favis, — *Sil. Ital. XIV. 200.*

Farther S. on the coast was Syracusæ⁹⁴ *Syracuse*, the most considerable of the Sicilian cities, founded B. C. 732, by a Corinthian colony under Archias, in conjunction with some Dorians⁹⁵; its name was originally derived from the marsh Syracō, now known as *Il Pantano*, and lying along the right bank of Anapus fl.⁹⁶ *Alfeo*. The colonists settled at first in the island Omothermon, which they named Ortygia⁹⁷ from its resemblance to a quail; it was also simply called Nasos. The city soon extended beyond the narrow channel which separated the island from the main land, and Acradina, extending far to the Northward, formed its second portion; near the limits of these two divisions of the city, which always remained the most important and splendid of the whole, there was an altar erected to Concord. Tycha, to the W. of Acradina, was shortly afterwards added to the city, which was subsequently increased by Neapolis to the S. of Tycha, and W. of Acradina. From these four divisions the city was sometimes called Tetrapolis: when Dionysius enclosed Epipolæ, which lay to the extreme West, it was called Pentapolis, but the last mentioned district was not occupied by habitations. It was supposed to be the largest city⁹⁸ which then existed in the world. The people of Syracuse were wealthy and powerful; though subject to tyrants, and possessing a very circumscribed territory, they extended their influence and renown over the councils and enterprises of many dependent states. It fell into the hands of the Romans under the consul Marcellus, after a siege of three years, B. C. 212. Of this city were

⁹⁴ Ipsa Syracusæ patulos urbs incluta muros
Milite conlecto variisque impleverat armis. *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 277.

⁹⁵ Thucyd. VI. 3.—Steph. Byzant. in voc.

⁹⁶ Præterit et Cyanen, et fontem lenis Anapi;—
Ovid. Fast. IV. 469.

Quaque suis Cyanen miscet Anapus aquis.
Id. ex Pont. II. x. 26.

⁹⁷ Sicanio prætenta sinu jacet insula contra
Plemmyrium undosum: nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. *Virg. Æn.* III. 694.

Epiclydes ab Insula, quam ipse Nason vocant, citato profectus agmine, &c.
Liv. XXV. 24.

Ἄμπνευμα σεμνὸν Ἀλφεοῦ,
Κλεινὰν Συρακοσσᾶν θάλας, Ὀρτυγία,
Δέμνιον Ἀρτίμιδος,
Δάλου κασιγνήτα· *Pind. Nem.* I. 1.

It is also a name of Delos, whence the expression of Pindar in the passage quoted.

⁹⁸ For a detailed description of Syracuse, see Cicero in Verr. Act. II. lib. IV. 52, et seq.; various parts of the VIth. and VIIth. books of Thucydides; and the XXIVth. of Livy.

Archimedes the geometrician, who, during the siege by the Romans, constructed machines which annoyed them greatly⁹⁹; the historians Philistus and Vopiscus; the poets Theocritus¹⁰⁰, Philemon, and Epicharmus¹⁰¹; and many other great and brave men.

24. Syracusanus Sinus or Portus Magnus Harbour of Syracuse lay to the W. of Ortygia I. and Plemmyrium; above it, towards the N. was the Portus Minor or Laccius Porto Piccolo, which appears to have been sometimes called Marmoreus. The island of Ortygia was the strongest part of the city; after it had been taken by Marcellus, he would not allow any Syracusan citizen to dwell within its walls. On the Western side of it was the famous fountain of Arethusa, so called from one of Diana's attendants in Elis, whom the god of the Alpheus pursued; Diana changed her into a fountain, and opened a way for her under the earth and sea till she rose here: Alpheus followed, and rose close by her side¹⁰². According to the same account, garlands and other things flung into the Alpheus at the Olympian games, have re-appeared in the fountain of Arethusa¹⁰³. At a small distance from the fountain, a copious spring, now called *L'occhio di Zilica*, rises from the bottom of the harbour with such violence, as not to mingle with the salt water until it gains the surface; this has been supposed by some to be the pursuing Alpheus¹⁰⁴. In the fountain of Arethusa itself were sacred fish, which could not be taken, even in the severities of a famine, without offence to the deities. Towards the centre of the island was the beautiful temple of Minerva, on the top of which was an enormous shield, dedicated to that goddess; when the Syracusan sailors, after leaving the port,

⁹⁹ See the account of his death in Liv. XXV. 31.; Cic. Act. II. in Verr. iv. 58.

¹⁰⁰ "Ἄλλος ὁ Χῖος· ἐγὼ δὲ Θεόκριτος ὃς τάδε γράψα,
Εἷς ἀπὸ τῶν πολλῶν εἰμὶ Συρηκοσίῳν,—
Theocr. Ep. 22.

¹⁰¹ "Α τε φωνὰ Δώριος, χώνηρ ὁ τὰν κωμφιδίαν
Εὐρών Επίχαρμος.
"Ω Βάκχε, χάλκεόν νιν ἀντ' ἀλαζινοῦ
Τιν ὧδ' ἀνέστηκαν·
Τὸν Συρακόσσαις ἐνίδρυνται πελωριστᾷ πόλει,
Οἱ ἄνδρι πολίτᾳ.
Σωρὸν γὰρ εἶχε χρημάτων μεμναμένοις
Τελεῖν ἐπίχειρα.
Id. 17.

¹⁰² Ovid. Met. V. 572, et seq.

¹⁰³ Hic Arethusa suum piscoso fonte receptat
Alpheon, sacræ portantem signa coronæ. Sil. Ital. XIV. 53.
'Αλφειὸς, μετὰ Πίσαν ἐπὶν κατὰ πόντον ὀδεύη,
'Ερχεται εἰς Ἀρέθοισαν ἄγων κοτινηφόρον ὕδωρ,
'Εδνα φέρων καλὰ φύλλα καὶ ἄνθεα, καὶ κόριν ἱράν·
Καὶ βαθεὺς ἐμβαίνει τοῖς κύμασι τὰν δὲ θάλασσαν
Νέρθεν ὑποτροχάει, κοῦ μίγνυται ὕδασι ὕδωρ.
Mosch. Idyl. VII. 1.

Theocr. XVI. 102.—Plin. II. 103; XXI. 30.—Strab. VI. p. 270.

¹⁰⁴ ——— Alpheum fama est huc, Elidis amnem,
Occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc
Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis. Virg. Æn. III. 694.
Extremum hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem.
Pauca meo Gallo, sed quæ legat ipsa Lycoris,
Carmina sunt dicenda: neget quis carmina Gallo!
Sic tibi, cùm fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,
Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam.
Id. Ecl. X. 1.

See the quotation from Pindar, in Note 97, *supra*.

lost sight of this, they used to fling into the sea ashes brought from a temple of Juno at the extremity of the island, together with flowers and aromatics. A little farther to the N. was the temple of Diana Soteira, who presided over the island; it was during the celebration of her festival that Marcellus took the city¹⁰⁵. Near the temple were a laurel grove, sacred to Diana, and the celebrated baths of Daphne, in which Constans is said to have been murdered by a private soldier, at the instigation of Magnentius; others, however, affirm, that he was murdered at Helena. Close to the narrow channel, which separated the island from Acradina, was the famous palace of Dionysius, defended on the northern side by the strong fortress of Pentapylon, so called from the number of its gates; within this fortress Dionysius constructed a magazine for arms, a mint, and a prison, and enclosed within its walls a part of the little harbour, so as to form a secure dock. Acradina, separated from Tycha and Neapolis by a wall, was the largest division of the city¹⁰⁶. In it were the Forum, the Prytaneum, (where the perpetual fire of Vesta was kept, and where the magistrates, or others eminent for their public services, feasted together,) the Curia¹⁰⁷, and Hexacontaclinos; this last was a house, containing sixty of those couches used by the ancients at their tables, and surpassed even the temples in magnitude and splendour. Here also were a temple of Jupiter Olympius, an amphitheatre, a temple of Juno, and the greater part of those enormous Lautumiae, or stone quarries, which served as places of confinement for state prisoners and public criminals¹⁰⁸; in them the Athenian captives were closely shut up¹⁰⁹. The entrance to the extensive Necropolis, now called the *Catacombs of S. Giovanni*, was also in this part of the city.

25. Tycha was the most populous portion of Syracuse, and received its name from an ancient temple of Fortune, which was within its walls: it had also a large gymnasium, and many sacred edifices. The tower, called Galeagra, was on its Northern side, near its junction with Acradina; close to it was one of the principal gates of the city. At the North Western extremity of Tycha, was the fortress Hexapylon, and near it were two entrances to the city, one of which was for foot passengers only. Father S. was the castle of Labdulum, built by the Athenians on a height of the same name¹¹⁰.—Neapolis, which was separated from Tycha by a wall, was the last built quarter of Syracuse. In it were a beautiful colossal statue of Apollo, called Temenites, superb temples of Ceres, and Libera or Proserpine, a very extensive theatre, the tomb of Archimedes, with the sphere and cylinder carved upon the sepulchral cippus or pillar¹¹¹, and many other magnificent structures. On

¹⁰⁵ Liv. XXV. 23.

¹⁰⁶ Altera autem est urbs Syracusis, cui nomen Acradina est: in qua forum maximum, pulcherrimæ porticus, ornatissimum prytaneum, amplissima est curia, templumque egregium Jovis Olympii.—Cic. in Verr. II. iv. 53.

¹⁰⁷ — curia Syracusis, quem locum illi βουλευτήριον vocant,—

Id. II. ii. 21.

¹⁰⁸ Quæ sunt istæ custodiæ? apud quos homines? quemadmodum est asservatus? Lautumias Syracusanas omnes audistis: plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum, regum ac tyrannorum. Totum est ex saxo in mirandam altitudinem depresso, et multorum operis penitus exciso. Nihil tam clausum ad exitus, nihil tam septum undique, nihil tam tutum ad custodias nec fieri, nec cogitari potest. In has Lautumias, si qui publice custodiendi sunt, etiam ex cæteris oppidis Siciliæ deduci imperantur.—Id. II. v. 27.

Carcer ille, qui est a crudelissimo tyranno Dionysio factus Syracusis, quæ Lautumiae vocantur, in istius Imperio domicilium civium Romanorum fuit. Ut quisque istius animum aut oculos offenderat, in Lautumias statim conjiciebatur.—Id. II. v. 55.

¹⁰⁹ Thucyd. VII. 86.

¹¹⁰ Thucyd. VI. 97.; VII. 3.

¹¹¹ Cic. Tusc. Disp. V. 23.; though there is a variety of reading in the passage, it being supposed that for "ad portas Agragianas" we should read "ad portas Acradinas."



the S. it was defended by a wall erected on the high ground called Temenites; near it's Western extremity was a Dipylon, or double gate, where the road branched off two ways.—The heights of Epipolæ were enclosed by Dionysius within the circuit of the city, by a wall of 30 stadia, in the short space of twenty days: they received their name from being so elevated above the city, the whole of which could be seen from them¹¹². On the highest point of Epipolæ was the important fortress of Euryalus, or Euryelum¹¹³, the site of which is now occupied by the village *Belvedere*; over against it was the Acræum Lepas¹¹⁴. The stupendous aqueducts for supplying the city with water, were hewn in the rock by Gelon; they were afterwards materially enlarged, and subterranean channels cut for the water, which was thus conveyed to every part of the city.

26. Trogilorum Portus *Panagia Bay*, on the coast of which were Trogilus¹¹⁵ Stentino, and Leon, extended Northward from Syracuse to Thapsus Chersonesus¹¹⁶ Magnisi; there was also a town of the same name on the peninsula. To the S. W. of it, at *Aguglia*, was a monument erected by Marcellus, in memory of his victory over the Syracusans.—On the left bank of the Anapus lay the fatal marshes of Lysimelia, in the neighbourhood of which were the fountains of Milichia *Pismotta*, and Temenitis *Fonte di Canali*; the Pratum Syracusanum extended between this marsh and the city. The villa of Timoleon, presented to him by the grateful Syracusans, was near the junction of Tycha with Neapolis, outside the walls, at *Tre Miglia*. At a little distance from the Southern bank of the Anapus, were the celebrated temple and fountain of Cyane *Pisma*, where Pluto, disappearing with Proserpine, metamorphosed the nymph who endeavoured to assist her¹¹⁷; on the banks of this fountain the Syracusans held an annual festival: close by was the village of Polichna, and farther to the N. W. was the fountain of Archidemia. Near the junction of the Cyanean stream with the Anapus, stood the Olympieum, in which were a celebrated temple and statue of Jupiter, as well as a public treasury; the registers of the Syracusan tribes were kept there. Farther S. were the Gyas Ager, Magæa Fons, and Herculis Templum, all on the edge of Dascon Sinus *Maddalena Bay*, so called from the castle Dascon, which stood above it.

27. To the S. of the Island Ortygia, now the only inhabited part of Syracuse, was Plemmyrium Pr. *Massa Pt.*, which the Syracusans connected by chains thrown over a line of barks, and thus blockaded the Athenian fleet in the great port, previous

¹¹² Ἐξήρτηται γὰρ τὸ ἄλλο χωρίον, καὶ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως ἐπικλινές τέ ἐστι καὶ ἐπιφανές πᾶν εἶσω· καὶ ὠνόμασται ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων διὰ τὸ ἐπιπολῆς τοῦ ἄλλου εἶναι Ἐπιπολά. Thucyd. VI. 96.

¹¹³ — ἀναβάς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, — Id. VI. 97.

Marcellus postquam id inceptum irritum fuit, ad Euryalum signa referri jussit: tumulus est in extrema parte urbis versus à mari, viæque imminens ferenti in agros, mediterraneaue insulæ, percommode situs ad commeatus excipiendos.

Liv. XXV. 25.

¹¹⁴ Non Thapsos, non e tumulis glacialibus Acræ Defuerunt: — Sil. Ital. XIV. 206.

Thucyd. VI. 78.

¹¹⁵ ————— perflataque Trogilos Austris, — Sil. Ital. XIV. 259.

Thucyd. VI. 4. 99.

¹¹⁶ ————— vivo prætervehor ostia saxo Pantagiæ, Megarosque sinus, Thapsumque jacentem. Virg. Æn. III. 689.

Hinc Camerinan adit, Thapsonque, et Heloria tempe; Ovid. Fast. IV. 477.

¹¹⁷ Est medium Cyanes, et Pisææ Arethusæ, Quod coit angustis inclusum cornibus æquor. Hic fuit, à cujus stagnum quoque nomine dictum est, Inter Sicelidas Cyane celeberrima Nymphas; — Id. Met. V. 409.

to its destruction : there was a castle of the same name on the Plemmyrian point, and below it was the I^a. Parva Egg Rock, where the troops of Nicias displayed their trophies. Beyond this were Asinarus fl. *Asinaro*, near which the Athenian generals Nicias and Demosthenes were taken prisoners; and Helorum¹¹⁸ *Muri Ucci*, an ancient city near the mouth of a cognominal river, now called *Abisso*, which watered a beautiful valley styled the *Heloria Tempe*: the road between Syracuse and this city was called the *Via Helorina*. *Ichana Icana* was the extreme city on this side of the island; in it was the temple of Apollo Libystinus.

28. On the Southern coast of Sicily, Westward from Pachynum Pr. *C. Passaro*, was Camarina¹¹⁹ *Torre Camerina*, built by the Syracusans, but destroyed several times; it was supposed by some to be the same with Hyperia, the seat of the Phæacians, near the Cyclopes; but this, according to others, was in the island of *Malta*. Gela¹²⁰ *Terra Nova*, built by colonists from Rhodes and Crete, was originally called Lindus; it was the birth-place of the comic poet Apollodorus, and near it Æschylus was killed by an eagle letting fall a tortoise on his head¹²¹: it was destroyed by Phintias, tyrant of Agrigentum, who removed the inhabitants to the neighbouring city Phintias *Alicata*, built by him. Upon Ecnomus Mons *Alicata*, stood the citadel of Phalaris, called Dædalium or Phalarium, so famous for the brazen bull¹²². Near the mouth of Acragas fl. now known as *Girgenti R.*, was the famous city Acragas, or Agrigentum¹²³, *Girgenti Vecchio*, the inhabitants of which were noted for their luxury and magnificence; above it was

¹¹⁸ Exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis Helori. *Virg. Æn.* III. 698.

¹¹⁹ ——— nunquam concessa moveri
Apparet Camarina procul, campique Geloi,
Immanisque Gela, fluvii cognomine dicta. *Id.* III. 701.
Et, cui non licitum fatis, Camarina, moveri. *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 198.
Pind. Olymp. V. 9.

¹²⁰ Venit, ab amne trahens nomen, Gela; ——— *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 218.
Et te, vorticibus non adeunde Gela. *Ovid. Fast.* IV. 470.

¹²¹ Ep. in vit. Æschyli.

¹²² Et Phalaris tauro violenti membra Perilli
Torrui: infelix imbuit auctor opus. *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* I. 655.

The story is told at greater length. *Id. Trist.* III xi. 39; it is mentioned also *V. i.* 53; and by Silius Italicus:

Ductor Grosphus erat, cujus cælata gerebat
Taurum parma trucem, poenæ monimenta vetustæ.
Ille, ubi terrorer subjectis corpora flammis,
Mutabat gemitus mugitibus; actaque veras
Credere erat stabulis armenta effundere voces.
Haud impune quidem: nam diræ conditor artis
Ipse suo moriens immugit flebile tauro. *Punic.* XIV. 211.

¹²³ Arduus inde Agragas ostentat maxima longè
Mœnia, magnanimùm quondam generator equorum.
Virg. Æn. III. 703.
Ποράμια τ' Ἀκράγαντι ——— *Pind. Pyth.* VI. 6.

Camicus *Drago*, an old Sicanian town, said to have been founded by Dædalus. Farther W. on *C. Bianca*, was *Hera-clea*, surnamed *Minoa*, built by the Cretans, after the death of *Minos*; it was anciently called *Macara*, and was the reputed country of the painter *Zeuxis*. Beyond it lay *Thermæ Selinuntiae*¹²⁴ *Sciacca*, built by the Carthaginians, the birth-place of the tyrant *Agathocles*, and the place where *Minos* is said to have been suffocated in a bath; *Inycum*¹²⁵ *Menfrici*, the residence of the Sicanian king *Cocalus*, near which *Timoleon* defeated the Carthaginians; *Selinus*¹²⁶ *Terra dei Pulci*, so called from the parsley which grew there in abundance, and remarkable for the number of palm-trees in it's neighbourhood: and *Mazara Mazzara*, the emporium of the *Selinuntii*. On *Lilybæum Pr.* was the splendid and well fortified city *Lilybæum Marsala*, the most Western city of Sicily: it was the chief hold of the Carthaginians in the island, and the capital of their possessions there; it had a port, which the Romans, in one of their sieges, endeavoured vainly to stop up.

29. On the Northern coast of Sicily, near it's Western extremity, lay *Drepanum*¹²⁷ *Trapani*, where *Anchises* died, on his voyage to Italy with *Æneas*: it derived it's name from it's shape resembling a sickle (*δρέπανον*), and was fortified by the Carthaginians, who, under *Adherbal*, defeated the Romans under *Cl. Pulcher*, between it and *Lilybæum*. Farther Eastward, were *Eryx Mons S. Julian*, on the top of which was the the famous temple of *Venus*¹²⁸, hence frequently surnamed

Αἰτέω σε, φιλάγλαε, καλ-
λίστα βροτεῖαν πολιῶν,
Φερσεφόνας ἔδος, ἅ-
τ' ὄχθαις ἐπὶ μαλοβότου
Ναίεις Ἀκράγαντος εὐ-
δματον κολώναν,—

Pind. Pyth. XII. 5.

¹²⁴ Litora Thermarum, prisca dotata Camœna,
Armavere suos, qua mergitur Himera ponto
Æolio.

Sil. Ital. XIV. 232.

¹²⁵ Pausan. VII. p. 209.—Herod. VI. 23.

¹²⁶ Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus:—

Virg. Æn. III. 705.

————— palmæque arbusta Selinus.

Sil. Ital. XIV. 200.

¹²⁷ Hinc Drepani me portus et illætabilis ora
Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,
Heu! genitorem, omnis curæ casûsque levamen,
Amitto Anchisen: hic me, pater optime, fessum
Deseris, heu! tantis nequicquam erepte periclis.

Virg. Æn. III. 707.

¹²⁸ Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ.

Id. V. 759.

Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx,—

Id. XII. 701.

Erycina¹²⁹: Agathysus Pr. C. S. Vito: and Ægesta or Segesta¹³⁰ *Barbara*, founded by some Trojans at the confluence of two streams, which they named Scamander and Simois; it suffered much from the tyrant Agathocles, and was famed for it's contentions with Selinus; it's port Ægestanum, or Segestanum, Emporium, was at *Castel a Mare*. Beyond these lay Hyccara *Carini*, taken by Nicias, amongst whose captives was the beautiful Lais, a native of that city. Panormus¹³¹ *Palermo*, built by the Phœnicians, and a principal town of the Carthaginians, was situated near the mouth of Orethus fl. *Oseto*, and is remarkable for the defeat of Asdrubal, the Carthaginian general, by Metellus, and that of Himilco by Marcellus: Himeræ *Bonfalino*, at the mouth of Himeræ fl., was a colony of Zancle, and the country of Stesichorus, the lyric poet¹³²; it was besieged by Hamilcar, who was severely beaten there by the Syracusans, the same day with the memorable battle of Salamis¹³³; the town was afterwards destroyed by Hannibal, and such of the inhabitants as remained, built the adjoining Thermæ Himerenses *Termini*. Farther Eastward, were Cephalœdium¹³⁴ *Cefalu*, an ancient Phœnician town; Tyndaris¹³⁵ *Tindari*, founded by some banished Mesenians, near the mouth of Helicon fl. *Eliconæ*; and Milæ¹³⁶

¹²⁹ Sive tu mavis Erycina ridens;

Quam jocus circumvolat, et Cupido:—

Hor. Carm. I. ii. 33.

¹³⁰ Called Acesta by Virgil, from Acestes, whose name is said to have been originally Egestus:

Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes:

Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem.

Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus; et quos

Pertæsum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est;

Longævusque senes, ac fessas æquore matres;

Et quicquid tecum invalidum, metuensque pericli est,

Delige: et his habeant terris sine mœnia fessi.

Urbem appellabunt permissis nomine Acestam.

Æn. V. 711.

————— Trojanaque venit Acesta;—

Sil. Ital. XIV. 220.

¹³¹ Tergemino venit numero fecunda Panormos;

Seu silvis sectere feras, seu retibus æquor

Verrere, seu cœlo libeat traxisse volucrum.

Id. XIV. 261.

¹³² Erat etiam Stesichori poetæ statua senilis, incurva, cum libro, summo, ut putant, artificio facta: qui fuit Himeræ, sed et est, et fuit tota Græcia summo propter ingenium honore et nomine.

Cic. in Verr. II. ii. 35.

¹³³ Herod. VII. 166.

¹³⁴ Quæque procelloso Cephalœdias ora profundo

Cæruleis horret campis pascentia cete,—

Sil. Ital. XIV. 252.

¹³⁵ ——— Agyrina manus, geminoque Lacone

Tyndaris attollens sese affluit.

Id. XIV. 208.

¹³⁶ Et, justi quondam portus, nunc litore solo

Subsidium infidum fugientibus æquora, Myle.

Id. XIV. 202.

Milazzo, built by the people of Zancle, on a cognominal peninsula: in *Mylæ Portus B. of Milazzo*, two decisive naval engagements took place, in one of which the Carthaginians were defeated by the consul Duilius, and in the other, Sextus Pompeius was beaten by Agrippa. The great road, which ran along the Northern coast of the island, from Messina to Lilybæum was called *Via Valeria*.

30. In the interior of Sicily was Engyum¹³⁷ *Gangi*, near the source of the Southern Himera, said to have been founded by the companions of Minos. A little lower down the river, was Enna¹³⁸ *Castro Giovanni*, where Proserpine was carried away by Pluto, and where that goddess and Ceres were especially worshipped; it was on the edge of Pergusa L.¹³⁹ *Goridan*, and was reckoned the umbilicus of Sicily, being midway

Ovid distinguishes the artist Alcon, of this town, from the Cretan Alcon, mentioned by Virgil:

Miserat hunc illi Therses, fabricaverat Alcon
Myleus; et longo cælaverat argumento. *Met. XIII. 683.*

¹³⁷ Romanos Petræa duces, Romana petivit
Fœdera Callipolis, lapidosique Enguion arvi,—
Sil. Ital. XIV. 249.

¹³⁸ Ovid. *Met. V. 384 et seq.*

Grata domus Cereri: multas ibi possidet urbes;
In quibus est culto fertilis Enna solo. *Fast. IV. 421.*

After describing the rape of Proserpine and the grief of her companions, he proceeds:

Attonita est plangore Ceres; modo venerat Ennam:
Nec mora, Me miseram, filia, dixit, ubi es?
Mentis inops rapitur: quales audire solemus
Threicias passis Mœnadas ire comis.
Ut vitulo mugit sua mater ab ubere raptō,
Et quærit fœtus per nemus omne suos;
Sic Dea, nec retinet gemitus, et concita cursu
Fertur; et è campis incipit, Enna, tuis. *V. 455.*

Enna Deum lucis sacram dedit ardua dextram.
Hic specus, ingentem laxans telluris hiatum,
Cæcum iter ad manes tenebroso limite pandit,
Qua novus ignotas Hymenæus venit in oras.
Hac Stygius quondam, stimulante Cupidine rector
Ausus adire diem, mæstoque Acheronte relicto
Egit in illicitis currum per inania terras.
Tum rapta præceps Ennæa virgine flexit
Attonitos cœli visus lucemque paventes
In Styga rursus equos, et prædam condidit umbris.

Sil. Ital. XIV. 238.

See also Cic. in *Verr. II. iv. 48. and 50*; in the latter of which passages a very happy application is made of the story in question, to the rapacity of Verres in carrying off the statue of Ceres.

A poem of Claudian's upon the subject is extant, entitled "*De Raptu Proserpinæ*."

¹³⁹ Haud procul Ennæis lacus est à mœnibus altæ,
Nomine Pergus, aquæ: non illo plura Caystros
Carmina cygnorum labentibus audit in undis. *Ovid. Met. V. 386.*

between Gela and the Northern coast, and nearly so between the promontories Lilybæum and Pelorum. Agyrium *Argiro*, the birth-place of Diodorus Siculus, was near the source of the Symæthus: to the S. of it, near Leontini, was Palica¹⁴⁰ *Palagonia*, on a lake of the same name, where the deities Palici had an oracle; the oath by the waters of this lake was deemed very sacred.

31. Off the Northern coast of Sicily lie the *Æoliæ Iæ*. *Lipari* or *Æolian Is.*, the residence of *Æolus*, who there confined the winds at pleasure¹⁴¹; they were called by the Greeks Hephæstiades, and by the Romans *Vulcaniæ*, from their fiery eruptions; but they afterwards received the name *Lipareorum Iæ*, from the principal island of the group. The Northernmost of them is *Strongyle Stromboli*, so called from it's round figure, and below it is *Euonymus Panaria*. Farther Southward lies *Lipara*¹⁴² *Lipari*, called anciently *Meligunis*, the most important of the whole, with a cognominal city *Lipari*, which possessed a considerable fleet; the island was colonized by the *Cnidians* and *Rhodians*, and was famed for it's excellent harbours, the variety of it's fruits, and it's medicinal waters. Nearer to Sicily is *Hiera*¹⁴³

- ¹⁴⁰ Venit, ab amne trahens nomen, Gela; venit Halæsa,
Et, qui præsentî domitant periura, Palici,
Pectora supplicio; ——— *Sil. Ital. XIV. 219.*
Perque lacus altos, et olentia sulfure fertur
Stagna Palicorum ruptâ ferventia terrâ: — *Ovid. Met. V. 406.*
Ennæosque lacus, et olentia stagna Palici, — *Id. ex Pont. II. x. 25.*

- ¹⁴¹ Talia flammato secum Dea corde volutans,
Nimborum in patriam, loca fœta furentibus Austris,
Æoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Æolus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
Illi indignantes, magno cum murmure montis,
Circùm claustra fremunt. Celsâ sedet Æolus arce,
Sceptra teuens; mollitque animos, et temperat iras.
Virg. Æn. I. 50.
Protinus Æoliis Aquilonem claudit in antris, — *Ovid. Met. I. 262.*

- ¹⁴² Αἶθε δὲ Κύκλωπας μετεκίασε. Τοὺς μὲν ἔτετμε
Νήσῳ ἐνὶ Λιπάρῃ (Λιπάρη νέον, ἀλλὰ τότε ἔσκεν
Ὀνόμα οἱ Μελιγουνίς) ἐπ' ἄκμοσιν Ἠφαίστειο
Ἑσταότας περὶ μύδρον, ἐπείγετο γὰρ μέγα ἔργον.
Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 47.

It was the supposed workshop of Vulcan:

— jam siccato nectare turgens
Brachia Vulcanus Liparæa nigra taberna. *Juv. Sat. XIII. 44.*

Whence Vulcan is called *Liparæus*:

— Ἐρως δ' ἄρα καὶ Λιπαράϊον
Πολλάκις Ἠφαίστειο σέλας φλογερώτερον αἶθει.
Theocr. Idyl. II. 133.

¹⁴³ Described by Virgil:

Insula Sicanium juxta latus Æoliamque
Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis:
Quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis
Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ictus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis
Stricturæ Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat;
Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus. *Virg. Æn. VIII. 416.*

Vulcano, called also *Thermissa*, *Hephæstias*, and *Vulcania*. Westward from *Lipara* are, *Didyme Salina*, a name which it received from two high mountains on it, making it appear as two isles; *Phœnicodes Felicudi*, abounding in palm trees; and *Ericodes Alicudi*. To the W. of the *Æolian I^s*, and N. of *Hyccara*, is *Ustica*, or *Osteodes Ustica*; it is said to have obtained the latter name from the bones of 6,000 mercenaries, whom the Carthaginians abandoned there to starvation, in consequence of their becoming clamorous for pay.

32. Opposite the Western extremity of Sicily are the *Ægades* or *Ægusæ Iæ*, near which the Romans, under *Lutatius Catulus*, defeated the Carthaginians, and put an end to the first Punic war, B. C. 242¹⁴⁴. The Westernmost of them was called *Hiera*, or *Maritima Maritimo*; and those nearer the shore were known by the names of *Ægusa Favignana*, and *Bucinna Levanzo*.

33. At some distance from the Southern coast of Sicily, opposite *Gela* and *Camarina*, is the island *Melita*, or *Melite*¹⁴⁵ *Malta*, with a cognominal city, *Citta Vecchia*; it had several convenient harbours, and was famed for its fertility and its wool. The Apostle Paul suffered shipwreck here¹⁴⁶, though some critics are of opinion that he was cast on shore at *Melita* in the *Adriatic Sea*¹⁴⁷. Not far to the N. W. of it is *Gaulos*¹⁴⁸ *Gozo*, with a city of the same name, now called *Rabatto*. Both the islands were first colonized by the Phœnicians; they fell afterwards into the hands of the Carthaginians, from whom they were taken by the Romans. Between *Melita* and *Gaulos* is the islet *Lampas Comino*.

34. *CORSICA Corsica*, called *Cyrnus*¹⁴⁹, and *Corsis* by the Greeks, lies S. of *Liguria* and W. of *Etruria*, and contains 2,600 square miles. It was celebrated for its woods and honey; the latter was reckoned noxious, owing to the quantity of yew trees which grew on the island¹⁵⁰.

¹⁴⁴ Nec dirum Hannibalem, nec Siculum mare
Pœno purpureum sanguine, — *Hor. Carm. II. xii. 2.*

— his super, ævi
Flores virens, ævet Ægates abolere, parentum
Dedecus, ac Siculo demergere fœdera ponto. *Sil. Ital. I. 60.*

These islands are erroneously considered by some to be alluded to by Virgil in that very doubtful passage,

Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus Aras, — *Æn. I. 109.*

¹⁴⁵ Lycophron lengthens the penultima:

"Ἄλλοι Μελίτην νῆσον Ὀθρωνοῦ πέλας
Πλαγκτοὶ κατοικήσουσιν, ἣν πέριξ κλύδων
Ἐμπλην Παχύνου Σικανὸς προσμάσσειται, — *v. 1027.*

Ovid shortens it:

Fertilis est Melite sterili vicina Cosyra
Insula, quam Libyci verberat unda freti. *Fast. III. 567.*

As does *Silius Italicus*:

— telaque superba
Lanigera Melite, — *Punic. XIV. 251.*

¹⁴⁶ Acts, xxviii. 1.

¹⁴⁷ See page 154, l. 2, *supra*.

¹⁴⁸ — strato Gaulum spectabile ponto, — *Sil. Ital. XIV. 274.*

¹⁴⁹ Herod. I. 163.

¹⁵⁰ Sic tua Cyreneas fugiant examina taxos, — *Virg. Ecl. IX. 30.*

Ite hinc difficles, funebria ligna, tabellæ:
Tuque negaturis cera referta notis.
Quam puto de longæ collectam flore cicutæ
Melle sub infami Corsica misit apis. *Ovid. Amor. I. xii. 7.*

35. It's earliest inhabitants were Iberians and Ligurians; then followed a colony of Phœceans¹⁴⁹, who were driven from it by the Tyrrhenians and Carthaginians: the Romans became finally masters of the island, and used it as a place of exile; Seneca was for a time banished hither. Corsica is a mountainous island: the highest part of the chain, which intersects it from North to South, was called Aureus M. *Monte d'Oro*. Sacrum Pr. C. *Corso*, was the Northernmost point in the island. To the S. of it, on the Eastern coast, were Mariana *Mariana*, at the mouth of Tavola fl. *Golo*, colonized by Marius, whence it's name; *Alalia Torre d'Aleria*, founded by the Phœceans¹⁴⁹, at the mouth of Rhotanus fl. *Tavignano*; they were driven from it by the Carthaginians, and the latter by the Romans, who colonized it under Sylla, and thenceforward called it Aleria. Near the Southern point, on the Western coast, was Pallæ *Bonifacio*; N. of it were Titianus Portus, near *Punta Tizzano*; Urcinium *Castel Vecchio*, near *Ajaccio*; and Casalus Sinus the G. of *Porto*. Corsica is separated from Sardinia by the *Strait of Bonifacio*, which the ancients called Taphros, or Fossa: it's narrowest width is six miles.

36. SARDINIA *Sardinia* was called Sardo¹⁵¹ by the Greeks, and Ichnusa or Sandaliotis, from it's resemblance to the print of a foot or sandal¹⁵²; it contains 7,700 square miles.

37. The name of the island is said to have been obtained from Sardus, a son of Hercules, who settled there with a colony from Libya, and dispossessed some Ilians, who had gone thither after the destruction of Troy. The Iberians followed the Libyans, and after these, came other colonies of Thespians and Athenians, under Iolas; the Tyrrhenians had settlements there for a time, and the Carthaginians were long masters of it, till it fell into the hands of the Romans, with Corsica. It was called by some, one of the granaries of Rome; it's climate was fertile¹⁵³, though unwholesome: no serpents or wolves were there to be met with¹⁵³, and only one poisonous herb¹⁵⁴, which if eaten, contracted the nerves, and produced a grin of laughter ("Sardous risus") under which the patient died.—Erebanium Pr. C. di Testa

¹⁵¹ Herod. I. 170; V. 106.

"Ὅστις πόλεων ἄρχων πλείστων, ἀπὸ τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Σαρδούς, —
Aristoph. Vesp. 720.

¹⁵² Humanæ in speciem plantæ se magna figurat
Insula, (Sardoam veteres dixere coloni,) —
Dives ager frugum, — Claudian. de Bell. Gild. 507.
Insula, fluctisono circumvallata profundo,
Fastigatur aquis, compressaque gurgite terras
Enormes cohibet nudæ sub imagine plantæ.
Inde Ichnusa prius Graiis memorata colonis,
Mox, Libyci, Sardus, generoso sanguine fidens
Herculis, ex sese mutavit nomina terræ.
Affluxere etiam, et sedes posuere coactas
Dispersi pelago, post eruta Pergama, Teucrici. Sil. Ital. XII. 355.

¹⁵³ — opimas
Sardinia segetes feracis; — Hor. Carm. I. xxxi. 3.
Serpentum tellus pura, ac viduata venenis;
Sed tristes cœlo, et multa vitata palude.
Qua videt Italiam, saxoso torrida dorso
Exercet scopulis late freta, pallidaque intus
Arva coquit nimium, Cancro fumantibus Austris.
Cetera propensæ Cereris nutrita favore. Sil. Ital. XII. 370.

¹⁵⁴ The ranunculus; Plin. XXV. 13.

Immo ego Sardois videar tibi amarior herbis.—Virg. Ecl. VII. 41.
The Sardinian honey also, as well as the Corsican, was in very bad repute:

Ut gratas inter mensas symphonia discors,
Et crassum unguentum, et Sardo cum melle papaver
Offendunt; — Hor. de Ar. Poet. 375.

was the Northernmost cape of the island. Below it, on the Eastern coast, were, Tibula *Longo Sardo*, a common landing-place for such as came from Corsica; and Olbia¹⁵⁵ *Terra Nova*, said to have been founded by the Thespians; the latter was at one time the residence of the governor of the island, and was the usual landing-place from Italy. Below these were Portus Luquidonis, to the W. of which lay Luquido *Lagudor*; Feronia on *C. Monte Santo*; and Sæprus fl. *Flumendosa*. On the Southern coast was Caralis¹⁵⁶ *Cagliari*, the modern capital of the island, built by the Carthaginians; it gave name to Caralitanum Pr. C. S. *Elius*, and to Caralitanus Sinus G. of *Cagliari*. At the S. W. corner of the island, near *Palmas*, was the Carthaginian city Sulci¹⁵⁵, on the edge of Sulcitanus Portus G. of *Falmas*; adjacent to it were the islands Plumbaria, or Enosis, S. *Antioco*, and Accipitrum S. *Pietro*. Above this, and near the mouth of Thyrsis fl. *Tirsi*, was Othoca *Oristanò*. The North Western point of Sardinia was called Gorditanum Pr. C. *Falcone*: off it lay Hercules Iæ. *Asinara and Piana*, and not far E. of it was the Roman colony Turris Libissonis *Porto Torres*. Montes Insani *Lympara*, was the name assigned to the lofty hills in the Northern part of the island; but it was also occasionally used to designate the mountains on the Eastern coast.

38. THE KINGDOM OF THE TWO SICILIES,

or NAPLES, as it is likewise called, is bounded on the N. by the *State of the Church*, on the E. by the *Gulf of Venice*, on the S. and W. by the *Mediterranean Sea*: it is composed of the Southern part of *Italy* and the Island of *Sicily*. It contains 31,700 square miles, and it's population (as estimated in 1826) amounted to 7,160,800 souls. The greatest length of it's continental territory is 315 miles, and it's average breadth about 80; it contains 24,100 square miles, or about as many as *Ireland*, and 5,456,800 inhabitants. The island of *Sicily*, which is nearly the same size as *Sardinia*, contains 7,600 square miles, and 1,704,000 inhabitants; it's shape is that of an isosceles triangle, of which the greatest length from E. to W. is 160 miles, and from N. to S. something more than 40. The whole kingdom is divided into 22 provinces, of which 15 appertain to the continental territory, and 7 to the island of *Sicily*; the names of these, as well as of their chief towns, and the population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.				Chief Towns.				Estimated Population in 1826.
NAPLES:	{	Abruzzo Ultra I ^a .	- - -	Teramo	- - -			9,000
		Abruzzo Ultra II ^a .	- - -	Aquila	- - -			13,500
		Abruzzo Citra	- - -	Chieti	- - -			12,600
		Sannio or Molise	- - -	Campobasso	- - -			7,600
		Capitanata	- - -	Foggia	- - -			20,700
		Terra di Lavoro	- - -	Capua	- - -			8,000
		Naples	- - -	Naples	- - -			349,300
		Principato Citra	- - -	Salerno	- - -			10,600
		Principato Ultra	- - -	Avellino	- - -			13,500
		Terra di Bari	- - -	Bari	- - -			15,000
		Terra di Otranto	- - -	Lecce	- - -			14,000
		Basilicata	- - -	Potenza	- - -			8,800
		Calabria Citra	- - -	Cosenza	- - -			8,300
		Calabria Ultra I ^a .	- - -	Reggio	- - -			16,000
		Calabria Ultra II ^a .	- - -	Catanzaro	- - -			11,000

(continued)

¹⁵⁵ Pars adit antiqua ductos Carthagine Sulcos:
Partem litoreo complectitur Olbia muro. *Claudian. de Bell. Gild.* 518.

¹⁵⁶ Urbs Libyam contra Tyrio fundata potenti
Tenditur in longum Caralis, tenuemque per undas
Obvia dimittit fracturum flamina collem.
Efficitur portus medium mare: tutaque ventis
Omnibus ingenti mansuescunt stagna recessu. *Id.* 521.

Provinces.		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
SICILY :	Messina - - - - -	Messina - - -	60,000
	Catania - - - - -	Catania - - -	45,000
	Syracuse - - - - -	Syracuse - - -	13,800
	Caltanissetta - - - - -	Caltanissetta - - -	17,000
	Girgenti - - - - -	Girgenti - - -	18,000
	Trapani - - - - -	Trapani - - -	24,000
	Palermo - - - - -	Palermo - - -	168,000

39. The government of *Sicily* is an hereditary monarchy : the executive power is vested in the hands of the king, but his prerogative, which was formerly unlimited, has been of late years somewhat restricted. The inhabitants are almost all Roman Catholics. The only important exception is formed by the descendants of those *Albanians*, who in the 15th century emigrated from their own country, when it was overrun by the *Turks*, and settled in many of the small towns in the Southern part of the kingdom : they adhere in general to the doctrines of the *Greek Church*, but live in great poverty, and are even more backward than the other *Italians* in the various arts of life. The two great pests of *Italy*, the brigand and the mendicant, are as widely spread over the kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, as over the Dominions of the Pope. The latter are to be found in every village and town of the two countries : the great hold of the brigands is the little mountainous tract of country between *Terracina*, in the *Papal States*, and *Fondi*, in the kingdom of *Naples*, but they are to be met with skulking behind rocks and ruins, in caverns and glens, over the whole extent of these ill-governed territories. The brigands are a cowardly and cruel race of robbers, romantically picturesque in their dress, and singularly rapid in their motions ; they are all under the command of one chief, chosen for his cunning and effrontery, and have wives, and children, and fields, and a patron-saint (*St. Anthony*). The traveller has no means of avoiding their rapacity ; to resist is to be massacred, and if he has not sufficient property about him to satisfy their cupidity, he is detained as a hostage till such time as his friends pay the ransom, which these outlaws please to set upon his life.—There are four universities in the kingdom, viz. at *Naples*, *Salerno*, *Palermo*, and *Catania*, but they enjoy only a slender celebrity, though that of *Naples* is said to be attended by about 800 students.

40. The city of *Naples* is the metropolis of the kingdom ; it's situation is one of the most delightful that can be imagined, being partly on the declivity of a hill, and partly on the margin of a spacious and beautiful bay. It spreads it's population along the shore, and covers the shelving coasts and adjacent eminencies with it's villas and gardens. On the Western side of the bay are the delightful shores of *Pozzuoli* ; on the East, towers the Volcano of *Vesuvius*, with it's luxuriant sides and smoking summit ; in the centre stands the city, with its palaces, churches, and gardens, rising gradually one above the other : these, with the verdant islands at the mouth of the bay, and the wide expanse of sea, form altogether an almost unrivalled assemblage of picturesque and beautiful scenery. The city is about eight miles in circuit, but twice this including all it's suburbs : it is surrounded by a wall, defended by a number of towers, and three large castles ; but it's fortifications are not adapted to resist an army. The splendour of the churches and other public edifices, consists more in the richness of their paintings, marbles, and other decorations, than in the elegance of their architecture. The cathedral church is a handsome Gothic edifice, supported by more than 100 columns of granite, belonging originally to a temple of *Apollo*, upon, or near, the site of which it has been built. In the subterranean chapel is deposited the body of *St. Januarius*, the patron of *Naples*, and it's preserver from the desolations of the terrible *Vesuvius* ; it contains, amongst other wonders, the pretended blood of the saint, carefully kept in two vials, which, on the day of his festival it is said, liquifies of itself ; and, according to the space of time which elapses during the performance of the miracle, or rather before the

conjuring priest thinks proper to perform the trick, the credulous inhabitants estimate the happiness or misery of the coming year. The higher ranks in *Naples* are generally ignorant, frivolous, and dissipated; the lower orders are indolent and superstitious. The *Lazzaroni* are a part of the populace, without either dwellings or regular occupation, who work only to supply the immediate wants of nature; they may be said to spend their life in the streets, lying in the shade, or sauntering about during the day, and sleeping at night under a portico, on the pavement, or on the steps of a church: their number is estimated at nearly 40,000. A large tract of country, extending both to the N. and S. of the metropolis, has obtained the name of *Campana Felice*, from the happiness of its climate, and the lavish hand with which nature there pours forth all her treasures.

41. About nine miles to the E. of *Naples* is the volcano of *Vesuvius*, which rises in a gentle swell from the G. of *Naples* to the height of 3,820 feet above the level of the sea. The upper part of the mountain has been torn by a series of convulsions, and is strewn with it's own fragments; the part next in the descent is mixed with dried lava, extending in wide black lines over it's surface; whilst the lower part of the volcano, as if danger were far remote, is covered with villages and country seats, with groves of fruit trees, vineyards, and other luxuriant productions, all displaying the great fertility given by the ashes to the soil. The summit of the mountain is in the form of a cone, and consists of masses of burnt earth, ashes, and sand, thrown out in the course of ages by the volcano: the crater is nearly a mile and a half in circumference; but it's depth, or descent from the ridge, is not above 350 feet. The total number of great eruptions on record is above thirty, reckoning from the celebrated one of A. D. 79, which proved destructive to *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii*: one of the latest, though not most formidable, took place in 1819, and has somewhat lowered the height of the mountain. The volcanic matter which covered *Herculaneum* was begun to be removed in the year 1689, since which period a prodigious number of ancient monuments of every kind have been discovered, such as basilicks, temples, theatres, paintings, statues, furniture, utensils, &c.: whole streets have been cleared, and are found to be paved and flagged on both sides. The relics are in a surprising state of preservation, and afford a good idea of the manners of the age, and the improvement in the arts. The statues, vases, tripods, and lamps, are often of the finest workmanship, being much superior to the pictures. But the relics, which have lately excited the greatest interest, are the Manuscripts; they are chiefly in Greek, but partly also in Latin, and are nearly 2,000 in number: several of them have been unrolled, but by far the greater portion of them is illegible. *Pompeii* has been likewise opened; it had been almost forgotten till the middle of the last century, when it was discovered, and about one-fourth of the town is now cleared. The streets are paved, but narrow; the houses small; some have two stories, but most of them only one: and, on the whole, *Pompeii* has, in many respects, a strong resemblance to modern *Italian* towns. *Salerno*, the capital of the province of *Principato Citra*, and situated at the head of a gulf to which it has given name, lies about thirty miles to the S. E. of *Naples*; it possesses a good harbour: it's streets are paved with lava from *Vesuvius*. It contains an obscure university, formerly in great repute as a medical school, much resorted to by the *Arabians* and *Saracens*. *Gaeta*, another convenient port, lies to the N. W. of the metropolis, upon the confines of the *Papal Territory*; it is by no means large, but it is very well fortified, and as regularly as the ancient wall would permit. On the South Eastern coast of *Italy*, and at the head of the great gulf to which it has given name, stands *Taranto*, or *Taranto*, as it is also called, possessing several advantages as a maritime position: it has a castle of some strength for the protection of it's harbour, and contains 18,000 inhabitants; but it is, notwithstanding, a town of but little interest, either as a commercial or military station, though it filled such a conspicuous place in ancient history.

42. Crossing the Strait (or *Faro*) of *Messina* into *Sicily*, we find the city of *Messina*, the most important place in the island after *Palermo*. The harbour is the best in *Sicily*, and is esteemed superior to any other in the Mediterranean: the city itself is well defended, and is considered stronger than any other in the island. *Messina* has been remarkable for its misfortunes: the most recent and calamitous were, the plague of 1743, which carried off, in a few months, 35,000 of the inhabitants; and an earthquake, which took place 40 years afterwards, and levelled one

half of the city with the ground. To the S. of *Messina*, about the middle of the Eastern side of the island, stands *Catania*, remarkable for having been visited by several tremendous earthquakes: one of these, in 1693, completely laid it in ruins, and destroyed 18,000 people. It has revived, however, with great splendour, and has much more the features of a metropolis than *Palermo*: most of the edifices have an air of magnificence unknown in other parts of the island, and the town has a title to rank among the elegant cities of *Europe*. It's university is celebrated through the whole island, and it's inhabitants have always been noted for their superiority in politeness of manners over the other *Sicilians*. There are many religious edifices in *Catania*: one of these is remarkable as the dwelling-place of the successors of the Knights of *Malta*, so long the terror of the Crescent. The volcano of *Etna*, or *Gibello* as it is also called, from the *Arabic* word *Gebel*, signifying a mountain, is about 15 miles to the N. W. of *Catania*. The circumference of it's base is upwards of 60 miles; and thence it rises, like a pyramid, to the height of 10,940 feet above the level of the sea. The crater is upwards of two miles in circuit, and presents the appearance of an inverted cone. The mountain contains an epitome of the different climates throughout the globe; presenting at once all the seasons of the year, and almost every variety of produce. It is accordingly divided into three distinct zones, or regions, known by the names of the cultivated region, the woody region, and the desert region: in the first of these, pasture, corn fields, vineyards, and fruit trees of nearly every description, are extremely abundant; here are said to be no less than 77 towns and villages, numerous monasteries, and a population of 120,000 souls. In succeeding to the woody or temperate region, the scene changes; instead of suffocating heat, the air has a genial freshness; the surface and soil present great inequalities, and are covered with a variety of trees, which diminish in size towards the upper zone. In this last, vegetation entirely disappears, and the surface is a dreary expanse of snow and ice. The summit presents a prospect of unrivalled beauty and grandeur, embracing a wide extent of land and sea: in a clear day, *Etna* may be distinctly seen from *Valetta*, the capital of *Malta*, a distance of 112 miles. The number of eruptions on record, to which this volcano has been subject, is said to amount to 81; but of these not more than 10 are supposed to have issued from the highest crater, the others having torn openings in the sides of the mountain. *Syracuse* has lost all it's ancient magnificence and splendour; but still possesses an excellent and beautiful harbour, capable of receiving vessels of the greatest burden, and of containing a numerous fleet. At present, the only inhabited part is the island formerly called *Ortygia*, with a small portion of *Acradina*: it is walled, and entered by drawbridges. The cathedral is the ancient temple of *Minerva*. The catacombs still exist, and form a remarkable feature of *Syracuse*: they are only seven or eight feet high; but their extent is such that they form a kind of subterranean city, with a number of narrow streets, some of which are said to be a mile long. The speaking grotto, or, as it was called by the ancients, the Ear of *Dionysius*, is a cave 170 feet long, 60 high, and about 30 wide, with so strong an echo, that the slightest noise made in it is heard in the small chamber near the entrance, in which *Dionysius* is said to have listened to the conversation of his prisoners. The fountain of *Arethusa* has lost nearly all its poetry, being now the resort of the laundresses of *Syracuse*. *Palermo*, the capital of *Sicily* and the residence of the Viceroy, stands on the Northern coast of the island, towards it's W. extremity: it is situated on the Western shore of a bay, in a beautiful plain, presenting the appearance of a magnificent garden, filled with fruit trees and watered by rivulets. The form of the city is nearly circular: it is fortified, though in a weak manner, towards the sea; but on the land side it is altogether open. The cathedral of *Palermo* is one of the finest Gothic buildings in *Sicily*. There are some catacombs in the city, the property of certain monks, celebrated for the singular property of converting into mummies the bodies which are placed in them, and which are therefore arranged in attitudes as whimsical as they are disgusting. *Palermo* is likewise celebrated for a splendid festival, which is annually held in honour of *St. Rosalia*; who once, under the ingenious management of a few friars, delivered the city from the plague, after she had been dead and buried for five centuries.

43. THE MALTESE ISLANDS lie about 45 miles from the Southern shore of *Sicily*, and 150 to the E. of the coast of *Africa*, in the neighbourhood of *Cape Bon*: they are nearly due North from *Lebida*, the ancient *Leptis Magna*, the distance between

them being 190 miles. They are composed of the three islands *Malta*, *Gozo*, and *Comino*, of which the first is by far the largest: their superficial extent is about 120 miles, and their estimated population about 100,000 souls, of whom nearly 80,000 are in *Malta* alone, which is thus one of the most populous spots in the globe. *Malta* was formerly possessed by the Knights of St. John of *Jerusalem*. This order, founded about the end of the eleventh century, was originally a charitable institution, but it's members, called Hospitalers, became military, and took the title of Knights shortly afterwards. On the final loss of *Jerusalem* by the Christians, they retired to *Acre*, which they defended valiantly against the *Turks*. They subsequently followed the king of *Cyprus*, and in 1310 took *Rhodes*, but 200 years afterwards, this latter island having fallen into the hands of the *Turks*, the knights retired into *Candia*, and thence into *Sicily*. In the year 1530, the emperor Charles 5th, gave them the island of *Malta*, that they might defend his valuable possession, *Sicily*, against the *Turks*. *Malta* was then a barren rock, producing little else than fruit and seeds; it was likewise without any means of defence, and the knights therefore fortified it with much labour and address. Having greatly distinguished themselves by their enterprise and valour, Solymán, at that time Sultan, determined in 1564 to extirpate them. His first attempt on the island having failed, he afterwards sent an army of 30,000 men against it, provided with artillery and all the requisites for a grand attack. The siege that ensued has been the object of the most animated descriptions, and was certainly one of the most obstinate on record; but the *Turks*, after losing four months in reiterated attacks, and sacrificing a great part of their army, were obliged to re-embark, and from that time forebore from all farther attempts upon *Malta*. The Knights continued long afterwards to bear a part in the hostilities of the various *Mediterranean* powers against the *Turks*, but nothing of importance occurred in their history till 1798. In that year, the *French* expedition to *Egypt*, under the command of Buonaparte, suddenly appeared before *Malta*, and summoned it to surrender: after a short delay, the knights submitted without resistance, and *Malta* received a *French* garrison. The naval superiority of the *British* soon enabled them to blockade the island; but the works being too strong for attack, it remained in the hands of the *French* till the year 1800, when being pressed by famine, it surrendered. Since this period it has continued in our possession, having being confirmed to us by the treaty of *Paris* in 1814. The *Maltese*, however, have been allowed to retain the greater part of their ancient rights and usages, amongst others, that of electing their own magistrates: the civil and military governors are both *British*. In no fortress in *Europe* are the defences more imposing: admiration is excited in *Gibraltar* by the work of nature, in *Malta*, by the labours of art. The coast of *Malta* is in general steep and rugged, the only good harbours being those of *Marša* and *Marša Murżet*: these are separated by a peninsula on which stands *Valetta*, the chief town, built in 1566 by the knights of St. John, and called after a celebrated grand master of the order; it's present population is estimated at 36,000 souls.

CHAPTER XV.

DACIA, MÆSIA, THRACIA, AND MACEDONIA.

D A C I A.

1. Dacia was bounded on the S. by the R. Danube, on the E. by the Euxine Sea, on the N. by the R. Danaster *Dniestr*, and on the W. by an imaginary line, commencing near the source of this river, and terminating on the Danube, a few miles to the East of *Belgrade*. To the S. it bordered on Mæsia, to the N. on Sarmatia Europæa, and to the E. on the territory of the Jazyges Metanastæ, who separated it from Pannonia and Germany. It included the Eastern part of the *Banat*, the whole of *Walachia* and *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Bessarabia*, and the Southern part of *Galicie*; in all, 87.000 square miles. The inhabitants were called Daci¹, or Getæ², the former name being more familiar to the Romans, and the latter to the Greeks; the Getæ were, however, considered by some as dwelling in the Eastern part of the province, and the Daci as cantoned to the West of them, about the upper course of the Danube. This province must not be confounded with the Dacia of Aurelian, who, finding it difficult to maintain his possessions on the Northern side of the Danube, withdrew the Roman colonists into Mæsia, where he established a new province, under the name of Dacia Aureliani.

2. The Daci, who were Thracians, dwelled originally between M^t. Hæmus and the Danube; but they were driven beyond the river, by the victories of Philip, and his son Alexander the Great. The new territory, which they acquired here from the Scythians, either by conquest or treaty, increased rapidly, till it extended at length from the R. Danaster to Pannonia; and to such an extent had their power at one time risen, that they were encouraged, with the assistance of the Scordisci, to attack the Taurisci and Boii, whom they subdued, reducing the territory of the latter to a mere desert. A short time previous to this, they had lost a part of their own pos-

¹ Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro :—*Virg. Georg. II. 497.*

Te Dacus asper, te profugi Scythæ, — *Hor. Carm. I. xxxv. 9.*

Pene occupatam seditionibus

Delevit urbem Dacus et Æthiops;

Hic classe formidatus, ille

Missilibus melior sagittis.

Id. III. vi. 14.

² Non qui profundum Danubium bibunt,

Edicta rumpent Julia; non Getæ, &c.

Id. IV. xv. 22.

sessions by the incursions of their neighbours the Bastarnæ³: this tract of country, situated between the *Dniestr* and *Pruth*, obtained, from it's being uninhabited, the name *Getarum Solitudo*. At a subsequent period, they were also driven from the neighbourhood of Pannonia and the R. *Tibiscus*, by the Jazyges⁴ *Metanastæ*, and their territory was then included in the limits assigned to it above. The growing power of the Daci, and their incessant attacks upon the forts, with which Augustus had lined the shores of the Danube⁵, drew upon them the jealousy and vengeance of the Romans; they were, at length, attacked and conquered by the emperor Trajan, who, in order to secure his new province, sent colonies into it from all parts of the Roman world, constructed roads in it, and fortified it's Western frontier. The Daci were actual or nominal subjects of Rome till the time of Aurelian, who felt himself unable to defend this extended frontier, and accordingly contracted his empire within narrower limits. They were divided into several tribes: in the Northern part of the province were the Anarti, Predavensii, Biephi, Teurisci, Rhatacensii, Burridensii, Cistoboci, Caucoensii, and Cotensii; in the Southern part were the Albocensii, Saldensii, Potulatensii, Ciagisi, Sensii, and Piephigi. The Peucini, a branch of the Bastarnæ, dwelled about the mouths of the Danube, and received their name from the island *Peuce*⁶ *Pitzina*, formed by two arms of that river, and so called from the number of *pine-trees* which grew there.

3. *Carpates M. Carpathian M.* is the continuation of *Asciurgius M.*, already mentioned in the description of Germany, and enters Dacia near the sources of the *Danaster* and *Tibiscus*; from it all the rivers, which water the province and flow into the Danube, take their rise: it's Southern part was called *Alpes Bastarnicæ*. *Cogæonus M.*, reckoned sacred by the *Getæ*, and giving rise to a cognominal river, was probably the Southern extremity of the *Bastarnic Alps*, now called *Kaszom*; the *Serrorum Montes*, separating the modern provinces of *Transylvania* and *Walachia*, were a continuation of them to the Westward, crossing the Danube near *Orsova*, and forming The Cataract (*The Narrows*) in that river, where it's name, *Danubius*, is said to have been lost in that of *Ister*⁷.

4. The *Tibiscus*, or *Pathissus*, *Theiss*, is the longest tributary of the Danube; it rises in the *Bastarnic Alps*, and flows with a Westerly, and afterwards Southerly course, through the country of the Jazyges *Metanastæ*, into the great river near *Belgrade*; it's length is 570 miles: before it's

³ *Hactenus Euxini pars est Romana sinistri;
Proxima Bastarnæ Sauromatæque tenent. Ovid. Trist. II. 198.*

⁴ *Jazyges, et Colchi, Metereaque turba, Getæque,
Danubii mediis vix prohibentur aquis. Id. II. 191.*

⁵ *Frigidus a rostris manat per compita rumor;
Quicunque obviis est, me consulit: O bone (nam te
Scire, deos quoniam propius contingis, oportet)
Num quid de Dacis audisti? Hor. Sat. II. vi. 53.*

⁶ *Deseritur Strymon, tepido committere Nilo
Bistonias consuetus aves, et barbara Cone
Sarmaticas ubi perdit aquas, sparsamque profundo
Multifidi Peucen unum caput adluit Istri. Lucan. III. 202.*

⁷ *Stat vetus urbs, ripæ vicina binominis Istri,—
Ovid. ex Pont. I. viii. 11.*

confluence with the Danube, it receives the Marisus, or Marisia, *Maros*, a considerable river, which rises not far from it in the Bastarnic Alps; the Grissia, or Gerasus, *Feher Koros*, is likewise one of it's tributaries. The Aluta, or Tiarantus, *Alt*, rises in the Bastarnic Alps, and enters the Danube opposite *Nikopol*. The Porata *Pruth*, called by the Greeks Pyrethus and Hierasus, rises on the Eastern side of the Bastarnic Alps, and flows with a Southerly course into the Danube, near *Galatz*; it is 430 miles long. The Tyras⁸, called in a later age Danaster *Dniestr*, rises in the Carpathian Mountains, and after a S. E. course of 715 miles, enters the *Black Sea* near *Odessa*: upon it's banks dwelled the Tyritæ or Tyragitæ, who are thought to have derived their name from Tiraz, a son of Japhet, and to have been distinguished by the latter appellation, after having entered into relationship with the Getæ.

5. Besides these, the Danube receives the Ararus *Sereth*, near *Galatz*; the Naparus *Jalomnîza*, opposite *Hirsova*; the Ardeiscus, or Ordessus, *Argis*, to the E. of *Rustchuk*; the Rhabon *Schyl*, opposite *Rahova*; and the Apo Nera, at the Western extremity of the province.—The famous bridge of Trajan, which he built over the Danube for completing his conquest of the Daci, is now in ruins near *Severin*, at the Western extremity of *Walachia*; it was raised on twenty piers of hewn stone, one hundred and fifty feet from the foundation, sixty feet broad, and one hundred and seventy feet distant from each other. It was about 3,400 English feet long, and was defended on each side by a fortress; that on the East being called Pontes *Severin*, and that on the West *Theodora Gladova*. It was destroyed by his successor Hadrian, out of envy, under the pretext that it favoured the irruptions of the barbarians⁹.

6. Zernes *Tchernetz*, a Roman colony, and a place of considerable strength, was not far from the Pons Trajani. To the N. of it were Tibiscus *Cavaran*, and Sarmizegethusa *Varhely*: the latter city was situated near Sargetia fl. *Strehl*, a tributary of the Marisus, and was the old capital of the province; a dignity which it maintained after it's subjection by Trajan, who made it a Roman colony, with the epithet *Ulpia Trajana*. Beyond these, to the Northward, were *Cedonia Hermanstadt*; the colonies *Apulum Carlsburg*, and *Patavissa Tovis*, both on the river Marisus; *Salinæ Thorda*, one of the most productive salt-mines in *Transylvania*; *Napoca Valaszut*, and *Porolissus Bistritz*: the two last were Roman colonies.

7. Besides these, we meet with *Dierna Alt Orsova*, near Trajan's Bridge; *Bersovia*, on *Berzava R.*; *Singidava Deva*; *Utidava Udvarhaly*; *Marcodava Maros*

⁸ Partheniusque rapax, et volvens saxa Cynapes

Labitur; et nullo tardior amne Tyras. *Ovid. ex Pont. IV. x. 50.*

⁹ The longest bridge now existing in Europe is said to be the *Pont de Saint Esprit*, built in the 12th century across the *Rhone*, between *Montelimart* and *Orange*; it's length is 3,197 feet: that of *Waterloo* bridge, over the *Thames*, is 2,890 feet.

Vasarhely, and *Ruconium Regen*. *Ardeiscus* was at *Kurta Argisch*, near the source of *Ardeiscus fl.*; *Prætorium* at *Rimnik*, on the *Aluta*; *Pons Alittæ*, at *Slatina*, on the same river, and *Castra Nova* at *Craiova*. In the Eastern part of the province were *Paloda Birlut*; *Hermonactis Akerman*; *Tyras Palanka*, called formerly *Ophiusa*, a Milesian colony, near the mouth of *Tyras fl.*; *Iassii Jassy*; *Petrodava Piatra*; *Susidava Soutchava*, and *Netindava Sniatyn*.

MÆSIA.

8. Mæsia, called also Mysia¹⁰ (with the epithet *Europæa*, to distinguish it from the Mysia of Asia Minor), was bounded on the N. by the Danube; on the W. by *Drinus fl. Drin*; on the S. by a high range of mountains, known under the various names of *Scardus*, *Orbelus*, *Scomius*, and *Hæmus*; and on the E. by the Euxine Sea. To the N. it touched on Dacia, to the W. on Illyricum, and to the S. on Macedonia and Thrace. It corresponded generally with the modern provinces of *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, and contained 41.600 square miles. It formed originally a portion of the great district of Thrace, and is said to have first obtained the name of Mæsia on it's subjugation by the Romans under M. Crassus. This latter appellation was probably used originally as a collective one for all the Thracian tribes between the *Hæmus* and *Danube*, and was supposed by the ancient heathens to have been communicated by them to the province of Mysia in Asia Minor; but there seems better ground for supposing that the Asiatic Mysi were the ancestors of the European Mysi, or at all events that they were an originally colony from Madai, Japhet's son, and did not pass over from Europe into Asia. The name of Mæsia was not applied in it's full extent to the European province till the time of Augustus, who included within it's limits the possessions of the *Dardani* and *Triballi*. It was, in a later age, divided by the little river *Cebus Zibritza*, into Superior and Inferior, so called with respect to the Danube; the former touching on Illyricum and Macedonia, the latter on Thrace and the Euxine Sea.

9. This partition of Mæsia lasted till the time of Aurelian, who formed within it his province of Dacia, bounded on the N. by the Danube from The Cataract to *Utus fl. Vid*, on the E. by the latter river, on the S. by the mountains, and on the W. by the upper course of the *Margus Morava*, as far as *Horrea Margi Morava Hissar*. In a later age this arrangement was again altered. Mæsia Superior was divided into *Moesia Prima*, the capital of which was *Viminacium*, and into *Dardania*, with it's capital *Scupi*: Aurelian's Dacia was also divided into *Ripensis*, nearer the Danube, and into *Mediterranea*, towards the hills; the capital of the former was *Ratiaria*, of the latter *Sardica*. These four provinces and that of *Prævalitana* mentioned in a former chapter, constituted, in addition to Macedonia and the whole of Greece, the Illyricum of the Eastern Empire.

¹⁰ Hic tenuit Mysas gentes in pace fideli:

Hic arcu fisis terruit ense Getas.

Ovid. ex Pont. IV. ix. 77.

10. The range of mountains, which formed the Southern boundary of Moesia, was the continuation of that chain already described as striking off from the Alps, and intersecting the whole of Illyricum. It entered the province at Scodrus, or Scardus, M. *Rachka* and *Tchar Dagb*, shortly after which it assumed the names *Orbelus Gliubotin*, and *Scombrus*, or *Scomias*, *Ghiustendil*; hence to the Eastward it was called *Hæmus Balkan*, a name still preserved in *Emineh Dagb*, and in *C. Emineh*, it's termination on the *Black Sea*, which promontory was known to the ancients as *Hæmi Extrema*. The *Hæmus*¹¹ was erroneously said to be so lofty, that from it's summit the Alps and the Danube, the Adriatic and Euxine, could be at once seen; it was fabled to have been so called from the Thracian king *Hæmus*, who was changed into a mountain for aspiring to divine honours. It is from this range of mountains that all the rivers of Moesia take their rise, flowing thence into the Danube.

11. MÆSIA SUPERIOR comprehended *Servia*, the Eastern part of *Bulgaria*, and the South Eastern part of *Bosnia*, and contained 21.200 square miles. The longest river in the whole of Moesia was the *Brongus*, or *Margus*, as it was also called, *Morava*, which rises in *Scomius M.*, and after being increased by the waters of the *Angrus* or *Servian Morava*, joins the Danube near *Semendria*. Besides this we may notice the *Timacus Timok*, about which dwelled the *Timachi*; the *Almus Lom*, and the *Cebus*, or *Ciabus*, *Zibritza*, already mentioned as the boundary between the two provinces. Amongst the inhabitants of Moesia Superior were the *Mæsi*, or *Mysi*, a particular tribe so called, dwelling between the rivers *Drinus* and *Brongus*; the *Merdi* were cantoned about the sources of the latter river, and farther S. were the *Treres*, who are said to have occupied the country round *Troy*, after it's destruction. *Dardania* comprehended at one time the whole Southern part of the province, and extended into *Macedonia* from the *Drilo* to

¹¹ Aut in umbrosis Heliconis oris,
Aut super Pindo, gelidove in Hæmo ?
Unde vocalem temere insecutæ
Orphea sylvæ,

Arte maternâ rapidos morantem
Fluminum lapsus, celeresque ventos,
Blandum et auritas fidibus canoris

Ducere quercus. Hor. Carm. I. xii. 6.

— ô qui me gelidis in vallibus Hæmi
Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrâ ! Virg. Georg. II. 488.

Αἴμω ἐπὶ Θρήϊκι, τόθεν Βορέας κατὰῖξ
ἔρχεται ἀχλαῖνοισι δυσαεὶα κρυμὸν ἄγουσα.

Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 114.

the Strymon, as well as into Mæsia Inferior, but it was afterwards much reduced in extent: the Dardani, pretended by some authors to have been the ancestors of the Trojan Dardani, are said to have been a savage race, living in caves, but possessing a considerable knowledge of music¹².

12. The principal places in Mæsia Superior along the Danube, were Singidunum *Belgrade*, at it's confluence with the *Save*; Tricornium *Ritopek*, giving name to the Tricornesii; Vinceia *Semendria*; Viminacium *Kostellacz*, a Roman colony, and a city of some consequence; Bononia *Widin*; Ratia *Archer Palanka*, a strong Roman post; and Cebrum *Zibrou Palanka*. In the interior of the province were Horrea Margi, or Oromagus, *Morava Hissar*, on the banks of the Margus; and Naissus *Nissa*, the birth-place of Constantine the Great, an important and flourishing city, destroyed, like most of the other cities in Mæsia and Dacia, by Attila.

13. MÆSIA INFERIOR comprehended nearly the whole of *Bulgaria*, and contained 20,400 square miles. It's principal rivers were the Cius, called also Osciuss and Cæscus, *Isker*; the Utus, or Artanes, *Vid*; the Noes, or Osmus, *Osm*; the Iatrus, or Athrys, *Iantra*; the Tibisus *Cara Lom*, of which the Lyginus, where Alexander defeated the Triballi, was perhaps a tributary; the Auras, or Lyras, *Taban*; and the Atlas *Tchernavada*: all of these rise in the Hæmus, and flow Northwards into the Danube. In the South Eastern corner of the province were the two rivers Potami *Pravadi*, and Panysus *Camtchi*, which run into the *Black Sea*; the former at *Varna*, and the latter a few miles to the S. of it. The Triballi were once the most powerful people of Mæsia, and indeed of all Thrace; their dominions, extending from the Margus to the Cæscus, and at one time considerably to the Eastward of the latter river, were subsequently much circumscribed in their extent, and confined to the North Western portion of Mæsia Superior. To the E. of the Triballi were the Crobyzi, extending as far as the coast of the Euxine; and to the N. of the latter people, in the angle formed by the Danube, were some Scythian Troglodytæ, whose territory, when they conquered it, the Romans called Scythia Parva, or Pontus¹³.

¹² "Ἀγριοὶ δ' ὄντες οἱ Δαρδάνιοι τελέως, ὥσθ' ὑπὸ ταῖς κοπρίαις ὀρύξαντες σπήλαια, ἐν ταῦτα διαίτας ποιεῖσθαι, μουσικῆς δ' ὅμως ἐπεμελήθησαν, μουσικοῖς ἀεὶ χρώμενοι καὶ αὐλοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐν τατοῖς ὀργάνοις."

Strab. VII. p. 316.

¹³ Ut sumus in Ponto, ter frigore constitit Ister:

Facta est Euxini dura ter unda maris. Ovid. Trist. V. x. 1.

14. Besides these tribes, we find in the Western part of the province, the Tilatæi; the Serdi round Serdica; the Dentheletæ, reaching to the sources of the Strymon; the Hybrianes, extending from the Hebrus to the Utus; the Dasaretii; Deminsii; and Pïarensii: in the Eastern part were the Obulensii and Cëtensii.

15. Descending the Danube, we meet with the cities Augusta, or Regianum, *Rahova*; and Cæscus *Igiki*, an ancient city of the Triballi, at the mouth of a cognominal river: a little to the W. of the latter, Constantine built a wooden bridge over the Danube, during his campaign against the Goths. Lower down the river stood Nicopolis ad Istrum *Nikopol*, built by Trajan, in memory of his defeating the Daci, and remarkable for the victory gained there in modern times, by Bajazet, over the Christian army; Prista, or Sexantaprista, *Rustchuk*; Durostorum *Silistria*, the birth-place of the general Ætius, and one of the most important cities in Mæsia. Farther Eastward, on the *Danube*, were Axiopolis *Rassova*; Carsum *Hirsova*; Trosmi ¹⁴ *Matchin*, a Roman post of some consequence; Noviodunum *Iassatchi*, near which Darius Hystaspis threw a bridge over the river ¹⁵, when waging war against the Scythians; Ægissus *Toultcha*, a position very strong by nature; and Salsovia *Dounavietzi*. The last mentioned place received it's name from the neighbouring salt lake Halmyris, now called *Rassein*, which communicated both with the *Danube* and the *Black Sea*; the town Halmyris was at the Western extremity of the lake, near *Baba Dagh*. On the coast of the Euxine were Ad Salices *Kara Kerman*; Istropolis, or Istria, *Vistiar*, a Milesian colony, and once a very powerful city; Constantiana *Kustendje*; Tomi *Tomiswar*, or *Baba*, a Milesian colony, said to have received it's name from Æetes there burying the mangled remains of his son Absyrtus ¹⁶, and remarkable as the place whither Ovid

¹⁴ Hic captam Trosmin celeri virtute recepit,
Infecitque fero sanguine Danubium. *Ovid. ex Pont. IV. ix. 79.*

¹⁵ ——— ἐπλεε ἰσθὺ τοῦ Ἰστροῦ ἀναπλώσας δὲ ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν δυνῶν ἡμερῶν πλοῶν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης, τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸν αὐχένα, ἐκ τοῦ σχίζεται τὰ στόματα τοῦ Ἰστροῦ, ἐξέύγνυε. *Herod. IV. 89.*

¹⁶ Whence Ovid:

Huc quoque Mileto missi venere coloni,
Inque Getis Graias constituere domos.
Sed vetus huic nomen, positæque antiquius urbe,
Constat ab Absyrti cæde fuisse, loco.

Having described the murder of Absyrtus, he proceeds:

Atque ita divellit, divulsæque membra per agros
Dissipat in multis inveniendâ locis.

* * * * *

Inde Tomis dictus locus hic; quia fertur in illo
Membra soror fratris consecuisse sui. *Trist. III. ix. 3, et seq.*

was banished¹⁷; and Calatis *Mangali*, a colony from Heraclea in Ponto. Farther S. were the promontory Tetrissias, or Tiristria, *Calaghriah*; Cruni, called afterwards Dionysopolis, *Baldchik*, so named from it's springs; and Odessus *Varna*, a Milesian colony at the mouth of Potami fl. *Pravadi*: a few miles to the W. of this last was Marcianopolis *Pravadi*, which received it's name from the sister of Trajan. In the South Western extremity of the province, on a branch of the *Œscus*, was it's metropolis Sardica, or Serdica, *Sophia*, the capital of the modern *Bulgaria*; the road from it to Philippopolis crossed the *Hæmus* at the famous defile *Angustiæ Succorum*, now called *Demir Kapi*, or *The Iron Gate*.

THRACIA.

16. Thracia¹⁸, in it's extended sense, comprehended the whole country bounded on the N. by the Danube, on the E. by the Euxine and Propontis, on the S. by the *Ægæan Sea*, and on the W. by the rivers Strymon and Drinus, connected by the chain of Mons Scardus. This great extent of country, governed by many princes, was divided, on it's conquest by the Romans, into *Mœsia*, and Thrace properly so called. The latter province, answering to the modern district of *Rumilia* in its confined sense, was bounded on the N. by the *Hæmus*, on the E. by the Euxine and Propontis, on the S. by the *Ægæan Sea*, and on the W. by the river Nestus *Mesto*, though it's limits in this last direction extended once to the Strymon; it contained 21.100 square miles. At a much later period, it was subdivided into four districts; Europa to the South East, Rhodope to the South West, Thracia to the North West, and *Hæmimontus* to the North East.

¹⁷ Quàm grata est igitur Latonæ Delia tellus,

Erranti tutum quæ dedit una locum;

Tam mihi cara Tomis: patriâ quæ sede fugatis

Tempus ad hoc nobis hospita fida manet.

Ovid. ex Pont. IV. xiv. 59.

¹⁸ ————— non Thracia tantum

Vidit Bistonii stabulis pendere tyranni, —

Lucan. II. 162.

Hac ave conjuncti Procne Tereusque; parentes

Hac ave sunt facti: gratata est scilicet illis

Thracia.

Ovid. Met. VI. 435.

It is more commonly written Thraca, or Thrace, in poetry:

————— gemit ultima pulsu

Thraca pedum.

Virg. *Æn.* XII. 335.

Thracane vos, Hebrusque nivali compede vinctus, —

Hor. *Epist.* I. iii. 3.

17. The Thracians¹⁹ are said to have obtained their name from Thrax, the son of Mars, but the later Greek writers regarded it as originally derived from the word *Τραχέϊα*, denoting *rough* in their language, and thought that this country was so named from it's mountainous nature. The appellation, however, used by the Oriental writers to distinguish Thrace, plainly shows that the name of the country was originally derived from Tiraz, or Thiraz, the son of Japhet; and this is remarkably confirmed by the many traces of his name in this part of Europe, that are to be met with in the ancient writers. Thus we observe the river Athrys; the river, bay, and haven of Athyras; the town Tiristasis; the river Trausus, and a tribe called Trausi; the promontory Tiristria, and the town Trissæ; not to mention the famous tribe of the Odrysæ, whose deified king, Odrysus, the founder of their nation, is conjectured, not altogether without probability, to be either Tiraz himself, or else another so called, perhaps in honour of him. The name of Tereus, too, the king of Thrace, is looked upon by the learned as retaining plain marks enough of Tiraz, of which it contains all the radical letters, differing from it only in the vowels. The Thracians were a cruel, though brave, and warlike people²⁰, whence Mars was said to have been born in their country, and to have resided amongst them²¹; but, notwithstanding this, they attained to a remarkable state of civilization. They were probably an aboriginal people; there are no accounts of their migration to the country to which they communicated their name, but on the other hand, the Greek writers represent them as sending numerous and important colonies into several parts of Greece and Asia Minor. The tradition handed down by these authors, of the people on the Eastern shores of the Hellespont and Propontis having been originally descended from the European Thracians, seems, however common, to have been an opinion arising from their ignorance of the true plantation of the world. Both nations seem to have been descended from the same Tiraz, who probably settled in the North Western extremity of Asia Minor, whence his descendants afterwards sent colonies into Thrace in Europe. Indeed it has been conjectured from the similarity between the names Tiraz and Tros, that the king of this name, from whom the Trojans took their denomination, was originally either Tiraz himself, or one of his descendants so named in memory of him.

18. The lofty and snowy range of Rhodope²² *Despoto*, the birth-place of Mars, detaches itself from Scomius M. at it's junction with the Hæmus, and winds through the Western and Southern parts of Thrace; it was fabled to have received

¹⁹ Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis;
Thracæ arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo;
Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates,
Dum fortuna fuit. *Virg. Æn.* III. 14.

²⁰ — bello furiosa Thrace, — *Hor. Carm.* II. xvi. 5.

²¹ One of the names of Mars, the god of the Thracians, was *Θούρας*, which has an apparent affinity to *Θείρας*, for so the Seventy Interpreters render Tiraz. Hence Homer has been supposed, by some critics, to call Mars *Θούρος* "Αρης:

— ἀμφὶ δὲ νυκτὶ
Θούρος "Αρης ἐκάλυψε μάχην, Τρώεσσι νύκτ' ἀρήγων, — *Il.* E. 507.

Τῶν μὲν πολλῶν Θούρος "Αρης ὑπὸ γούνατ' ἔλυσεν.
Il. O. 498.

²² Quæque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.
Virg. Georg. III. 351.

Theocritus classes it with the highest summits of the ancient world:

Ἐδτε χιῶν ὥς τις κατετάκετο μακρὸν ὑφ' Αἴμον,
Ἥ "Αθω, ἢ Ῥοδόπαν, ἢ Καύκασον ἐσχατούντα.

Idyl. VII. 77.

Whence Virgil:

Aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo
Dejicit: —

Georg. I. 332.

it's name from Rhodope, the wife of the Thracian king Hæmus, who was changed into this mountain for presuming to rival Juno. The Hebrus²³ *Maritza*, is the only great river of Thrace; it rises in the angle formed by the mountains Scomius, Hæmus, and Rhodope, and after an Easterly and Southerly course of 284 miles, it enters the Ægæan Sea at Ænos, opposite the island Samothrace. The Hebrus is called Œagrius, an appellation which it derived, according to some, from a Thracian king of that name, who was the father of Orpheus by Calliope, or, as others maintain, from the little river Œagrius, the waters of which supply the streams of the Hebrus. It was in this neighbourhood that the mythologists represent the poet Orpheus to have played on his lyre with such a masterly hand, that all nature seemed charmed and animated, even the most rapid rivers ceased to flow, the savage beasts of the forest forgot their wildness, and the mountains moved to listen to his song. The nymphs were his constant companions, but Eurydice was the only one who made a deep impression upon him: their nuptials were celebrated; but their happiness was short, for soon afterwards, having been bitten by a serpent, she died of the poisonous wound. Her loss was so severely felt by Orpheus, that he resolved to recover her, or perish in the attempt. With his lyre in his hand, he gained an easy admission to the palace of Pluto. The king of hell was charmed with the melody of his strains, the wheel of Ixion stopped, the stone of Sisyphus stood still, Tantalus forgot his perpetual thirst, and even the Furies relented. Pluto and Proserpine, moved with his sorrow, consented to restore Eurydice, provided he forbore looking behind till he had gained the extreme borders of hell. The conditions were gladly accepted, and Orpheus was already in sight of the upper regions of the air, when he forgot his promise, and turned back to look at his long-lost Eurydice. He saw her, but she instantly vanished from his eyes. He attempted to follow her, but he was refused admission; and the only comfort he could find was to soothe his grief by the sound of his

²³ Εἴης δ' Ἠδωνῶν μὲν ἐν ὥρεσι χεῖματι μέσσω,
 "Εβρον παρ ποταμὸν, τετραμμένος ἐγγύθεν ἄρκτον.
Theocr. Idyl. VII. 111.

Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri
 Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes
 Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto
 Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant: gemit ultima pulsu
 Thraca pedum: ————— *Virg. Æn. XII. 331.*

————— ut nec
 Frigidior Thracam, nec purior ambiat Hebrus, ———
Hor. Epist. I. xvi. 13.

lyre in grottos, or on the mountains. He totally separated himself from the society of mankind; but the Thracian women, whom he is said implacably to have offended, attacked him whilst they were celebrating the orgies of Bacchus, and after they had torn his body to pieces, they threw his head into the Hebrus²⁴, still articulating the words "Eurydice! Eurydice!" as it was carried down the stream into the Ægæan Sea. —The Nestus *Mesto*, rises in the same mountain with the Hebrus, and after running with a South Easterly course of 120 miles, enters the Ægæan Sea opposite the island of Thasos.

19. The Hebrus is increased by the waters of several minor rivers. On it's right bank it receives the Arzus, or Assus, *Urtundja*, and the Harpessus *Arda*; on it's left the Tonzus, or Trausus, *Tondja*, Burgus *Papasli*, Suemus *Derbend*, Artiscus *Salsdere*, and Erigon, or Agrianes, *Erkene*. The Erigon is joined by the Contadesus, and this again by the Tearus *Tekedere*; at the sources of the last-mentioned river Darius, during his Scythian expedition, erected a column with an inscription, setting forth that they afforded the purest water in the world, and that he was the best and most amiable of men²⁵.

20. The dominions of the Odrysæ²⁶, one of the most powerful and warlike of the Thracian tribes, extended at one time from Abdera and the Nestus, along the whole coast, as far as the mouths of the Ister, and reached as far inland as the source of the Strymon; but they were afterwards very much circumscribed, being confined within a small territory on the banks of the Hebrus, about *Adrianople*. The Bessi²⁷, inhabiting the angle formed by the junction of the Hæmus and Rhodope, were the most hardy and unprincipled of all the Thracian robbers; in their dominions on Mt. Rhodope, were a temple and oracle of Bacchus: near them were the Dii, probably allied to them, as were also the neighbouring Satræ in Macedonia. The Trausi were cantoned about the upper course of the Trausus; they were remarkable for the custom of weeping at the birth of man, and rejoicing at his death²⁸. On the coast of the *Black Sea* were the Mysæi, Thranipsæ, Thyni, Cyrmianæ, and Melinophagi; the Thranipsæ, as well as the Thyni, were much dreaded for their nightly attacks,

²⁴ Tum quoque marmoreâ caput a cervice revulsum,
Gurgite cum medio portans Cægius Hebrus
Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua,
Ah! miseram Eurydicen, animâ fugiente, vocabat:
Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripæ. *Virg. Georg. IV. 523.*
See also Note 11, *supra*.

²⁵ Ἐπὶ τοῦτον ὦν τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπικόμενος ὁ Δαρεῖος, ὡς ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο, ἡσθεῖς τῷ ποταμῷ, στήλην ἔστησε καὶ ἐνθαῦτα, γράμματα ἐγγράφας, λέγοντα τάδε· Τεάροῦ ποταμοῦ κεφάλαι ὕδωρ ἄριστον τε καὶ κάλλιστον παρέχονται πάντων ποταμῶν· καὶ ἐπ' αὐτάς ἀπύκετο ἐλαύνων ἐπὶ Σκίδας στρατὸν ἀνὴρ ἄριστος τε καὶ κάλλιστος παντῶν ἀνθρώπων, Δαρεῖος ὁ Ὑστάσπεος, Περσέων τε καὶ πάσης τῆς ἡπείρου βασιλεύς. Ταῦτα δὴ ἐνθαῦτα ἐγράφη.

Herod. IV. 91.

²⁶ At rex Odrysus, quamvis secessit, in illa
Æstuat, &c. *Ovid. Met. VI. 490.*

²⁷ Vivere quam miserum est inter Bessosque Getasque
Illi, qui populi semper in ore fuit! *Id. Trist. IV. i. 67.*

²⁸ Τρανσοὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ ταῦτα τοῖσι ἄλλοις Θορξὶ ἐπιτελεοῦσι, κατὰ δὲ τὸν γινόμενόν σφι καὶ ἀπογινόμενον ποιεῖσι τοιάδε. Τὸν μὲν γενόμενον περιϋζόμενοι οἱ προσήκοντες ὀλοφύρονται, ὅσα μιν δει, ἐπεὶ τε ἐγένετο, ἀναπλήσαι κακὰ, ἀνηγεόμενοι τὰ ἀνθρωπήνια πάντα πάθει· τὸν δ' ἀπογινόμενον, παίζοντες τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι γῇ κρύπτουσι, ἐπιλέγοντες ὅσων κακῶν ἐξαπαλλαχθεῖς, ἔστι ἐν πάσῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ.

Herod. V. 4.

and the latter, in conjunction with their brethren the Bithyni, were said by the ancient historians to have crossed over into Asia Minor, and given name to the province Bithynia. The whole Eastern part of Thrace, from Perinthus to M'. Hæmus, was subsequently called Astica from the Astæ. The Corpilli were on the shores of the Propontis, and the Dolonci in the Thracian Chersonesus; to the W. of them were the Apsinthii and Pæti. The Cicones²⁹ inhabited the Southern coast of the province, between the mouth of the R. Hebrus and Bistonis L. *Lagos Buru*; they were attacked by Ulysses for having assisted Priam against the Greeks. The Bistones³⁰ were cantoned in the South Western corner of Thrace, and from them the whole country was occasionally called Bistonia³¹.

21. The principal places on the Eastern coast of Thrace were, Mesembria³² *Missivri*, said to have been a colony from Megara and Chalcedon; Anchialus *Ahioglou*; Aquæ Calidæ *Bourgaz*; Develtus *Zagora*; Apollonia³², called afterwards Sozopolis, *Sizeboli*, a Milesian colony, sacred to Apollo, of whom there was a statue in the city 30 cubits high, which was carried to Rome by M. Crassus on his conquering the inhabitants; and Salmydessus, or Halmydessus, *Midieh*, on a river of the same name: a little to the W. of this last was Bizya *Viza*, the citadel of Tereus, king of Thrace, and the capital of the Astæ. The whole coast, from Thynias Pr. *C. Ainada* to the Thracian Bosphorus, was sometimes called Salmydessum Littus, and was exceedingly dangerous and inhospitable³³. At the Northern entrance of the Bosphorus, or *Channel of Constantinople*, as it is now called, were the Cyaneæ³⁴ *Iæ. Pavorane*, known also by the names of Symplegades³⁵ and

²⁹ ————— spreto Ciconum quo munere matres,
Inter sacra Deum, nocturnique orgia Bacchi,
Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.

Virg. Georg. IV. 520.

³⁰ Sanguineum quatiens veluti Bellona flagellum,
Bistonas aut Mavors agitans, —

Lucan. VII. 569.

³¹ Βιστονίη φόρμιγγι λιγείης ἤρχεν ἀοιδῆς *Apoll. Argon. B. 704.*
Bistonis ingenio terra superba tuo est. *Ovid. ex Pont. II. ix. 54.*

³² Thyniacosque sinus, et ab his per Apollinis urbem
Alta sub Anchiali mœnia tendat iter.

Inde Mesembriacos portus, et Odesson, et arces

Prætereat dictas nomine, Bacche, tuo. *Id. Trist. I. ix. 35.*

³³ Τραχεῖα πόντου Σαλμυδησία γνάθος

Ἐχθρόξενος ναύτησι, μητριὰ νεῶν

Æschyl. Prom. 728.

³⁴ Hæc precor evincat, propulsaque flantibus Austris

Transeat instabiles strenua Cyaneas: — *Ovid. Trist. I. ix. 34.*

————— concurrentia saxa

Juv. Sat. XV. 20.

Cyaneas —

εὐδρον ἐς Αργώ,

"Ἀτις Κυανεῶν οὐχ ἤψατο συνδρομάδων ναῦς,

Ἀλλὰ διεξάιξε (βαθύν δ' εἰσέδραμε Φᾶσιν)

Αἰετὸς ὧς, μέγα λαῖτμα· ἀφ' ᾧ τότε χοιράδες ἔσταν.

Theocr. Idyl. XIII. 21.

³⁵ Εἰς' ὧφελ' Ἀργοὺς μὴ διαπράσθαι σκάφος

Κόλχων ἐς αἶαν κυανέας Συμπληγάδας, — *Eurip. Med. 1.*

Compressos utinam Symplegades elisissent, —

Ovid. Heroid. XII. 121.

Planctæ³⁶; they were fabled to have floated, and to have crushed all vessels to pieces that passed the straits, till Minerva guided the Argo through, and fixed them for ever.

22. The communication between the Ægæan and Euxine Seas was by the Hellespontus, Propontis, and Bosporus Thracius³⁷. The Hellespontus³⁸, separating the Thracian Chersonesus in Europe, from the district Dardania in Asia, was fabled to have been so called from Helle, the daughter of the Theban king Athamas, who was drowned there; but it probably derived it's name from Elishah, the son of Javan, and grandson of Japhet, whose family seem to have possessed themselves of the most considerable islands lying in the sea between Europe and Asia; hence, the prophet Ezekiel³⁹ calls these islands the Isles of Elishah. And, as the isles lying in the sea, were thus originally known by the name of the Isles of Elishah, it is conjectured that the sea itself was originally called the Sea of Elishah: which name, though it wore away in process of time in other parts, seems to have been faithfully preserved in that part, which to this day is frequently called the Hellespont. This conjecture will serve to account for the epithet ἀπείρων⁴⁰ *immensus*, applied by Homer to the Hellespont, as the narrow channel which generally bears this name in the ancient authors, was one of the smallest seas with which Homer was acquainted. The Hellespont was famous for the bridge of

³⁶ " Ἀλλοθι δὲ Πλαγκταὶ μέγαλ' ὑπὸ κύματι πέτραι
'Ρόχθεον, ἧχι πάροιθεν ἀπέπτυνεν αἰθιομένη φλόξ
' Ἀκρων ἐκ σκοπέλων πυριδαλπίος ὑψόθι πέτρης.

Apoll. Argon. A. 924.

³⁷ " Ἑλλας τ' ἀμφὶ πόρον πλατὺν εὐχόμεναι, μυχία τε Προποντίς,
Καὶ στόμωμα Πόντον.

Æschyl. Pers. 854.

³⁸ Forsitan ad pontum mater pia venerit Helles,
Mersaque roratis nata fleatur aquis:
Aut mare ab invisio privignæ nomine dictum
Vexat in æquoream versa noverca deam.
Non favet, ut nunc est, teneris locus iste puellis.
Hac Helle periit: hac ego lædor aqua.

Ovid. Heroid. XVIII. 123.

³⁹ Chap. xxvii. ver. 7.

⁴⁰ " Ὅσσην Λέσβος ἄνω Μάκαρος ἕδος ἐντὸς ἔργει,
Καὶ Φρυγίη καθύπερθε, καὶ Ἑλλήσποντος ἀπείρων,
Τῶν σε, γέρον, πλούτῳ τε καὶ νιάσι φασὶ κεκάσθαι.

Hom. Il. Ω. 545.

Homer also calls it πλατὺς Ἑλλήσποντος, an epithet which may be accounted for in the same manner; although some critics are of opinion that πλατὺς merely refers to it's width at the entrance of the Archipelago, whilst others interpret it as salt:

Σῆμα τέ οἱ χεύσωσιν ἐπὶ πλατεῖ Ἑλλησπόντῳ.

Il. H. 86.

' Ἀκτῇ ἐπὶ προύχουσθ, ἐπὶ πλατεῖ Ἑλλησπόντῳ.

Od. Ω. 82.

The author of the poems attributed to Orpheus, likewise makes use of the epithet πλατὺς, in describing the Hellespont: *Argon. 497.*

boats⁴¹ thrown across it by Xerxes, from Sestus to Abydus, which was no sooner completed than it was rent in pieces and utterly destroyed by a great tempest. When Xerxes heard of this, he was so enraged, that he ordered three hundred lashes to be inflicted⁴² on the Hellespont, a pair of fetters to be thrown into it, and executioners to brand it with marks of ignominy. Moreover, he commanded those who had the inflicting of the lashes to harangue the Hellespont in a set speech, by which the sea was informed that Xerxes, it's master, condemned it to that punishment for having injured him without a cause, and that the King of the Persians would pass over it, whether it consented or not. But the vengeance of this silly monarch was not finally appeased till all those who had presided over the construction of the bridge had been put to death⁴³. The length of the Hellespont, from the Ægæan Sea to Callipolis on the shores of the Propontis, is 33 miles, and it's narrowest breadth about seven (or, as some say, eight) stadia. It's modern name, *Channel of the Dardanelles*, was first used by the Greeks of the middle ages, who derived it from the district of Dardania, but it is rendered more familiar by the two castles, called *The Dardanelles*, built by the emperor *Mahomet IV.* A. D. 1659, a little to the S. of Sestus and Abydus. The Propontis⁴⁴ *Sea of Marmara* was so called from it's situation *before* the Pontus Euxinus; it's length from Callipolis on the W. to Nicomedia on the E. is 160 miles, it's greatest breadth being 40 miles. The

⁴¹ Tales fama canit tumidum super æquora Persen
Construxisse vias, multum cum pontibus ausus,
Europamque Asiæ, Sestonque admovit Abydo,
Incessitque fretum rapidi super Hellesponti,
Non Eurum, Zephyrumque timens. *Lucan.* II. 672.

⁴² Juvenal alludes to this senseless parade:

Ille tamen (Xerxes) qualis rediit Salamine relictâ,
In Corum atque Eurum solitus sævire flagellis
Barbarus, Æolio nunquam hoc in carcere passos,
Ipsum compedibus qui vinxerat Ennosigæum?
Mitius id sane, quod non et stigmatè dignum
Credidit. *Sat.* X. 179.

⁴³ Herod. VII. 35.

⁴⁴ Frigida tam multos placuit tibi Cyzicus annos,
Tulle, Propontiaca qua fuit Isthmos aquas, —
Propert. III. xxi. 2.

Propontida, trucemve Ponticum sinum; — *Catull.* IV. 9.

Misit in has si quos longa Propontis aquas.

Ovid. ex Pont. IV. ix. 118.

Euboici non, per scopulos inlisa Caphareo,
Euripi magis unda furit; pontumve sonantem
Ejicit angusto violentius ore Propontis; — *Sil. Ital.* XIV. 145.

Bosporus⁴⁵ (improperly written Bosphorus) *Thracius Channel of Constantinople*, called also Bosporus Mysius and Chalcedoniæ, is 15 miles long, and only five stadia across in that part where Darius constructed his bridge: it is said to have received its name from the Greek words βοός πόρος, *bovis meatus*, owing to the circumstance of an ox being able to swim across it, or from Io's passing it when persecuted by Juno. Darius, when advancing against the Scythians, threw a bridge over the Bosporus, about midway between the Euxine and Propontis; he likewise caused two columns of white marble to be erected on the shores of the channel, upon one of which were inscribed in Assyrian, on the other in Greek, characters, the names of the different nations which followed him; these columns the Byzantines afterwards removed to their city, and placed before the altar of the Orthosian Diana. Darius was so delighted with the bridge, that before passing over into Europe, he made many valuable presents to Mandrocles the Samian, who had constructed it, and who, with the produce of these, caused a representation to be made of the Bosporus, with the bridge thrown over it, and the king seated on a throne, reviewing his troops as they passed⁴⁶. At the Northern termination of the Bosporus, in the Euxine Sea, were two temples, Sarpaeum *Fanarakî*, on the coast of Europe, and that of Jupiter *Urius C. Majar*, the dispenser of favourable winds, said to have been built by Jason, on the coast of Asia. At its South Western extremity, on the shore of the Propontis, was Lygos, colonized afterwards by some Megareans under Byzas, who, from their leader, named the city *Byzantium*⁴⁷; a little inlet of the channel to the N. of it, was called, from its curved figure as well as from its great beauty, the advantages which it pos-

⁴⁵ Ἔσται δὲ θνητοῖς εἰσαεὶ λόγος μέγας
τῆς σῆς πορείας, Βόσπορος δ' ἐπὶ πόντος
Κεκλήσεται. *Æschyl. Prom. 735.*

Navita Bosporum
Poenus perhorrescit, neque ultra
Cœca timet aliunde fata; — *Hor. Carm. II. xiii. 14.*

⁴⁶ Herodotus (IV. 88) likewise adds, that the artist consecrated this model in the temple of Juno, with the following inscription:

Βόσπορον ἰχθυόεντα γεφυρώσας ἀνέθηκε
Μανδρόκλης Ἡρῇ μνημόσυνον σχεδίσας
Αὐτῷ μὲν στέφανον περιδείξας, Σαμίοισι δὲ κύδος,
Δαρείῳ βασιλεῖ ἐκτελέσας κατὰ νοῦν.

⁴⁷ Quaque tenent Ponti Byzantia littora fauces. *Ovid. Trist. I. ix. 31.*

Cum duce mutata vires. Byzantia robur
Fregit luxuries, Ancyranique triumphum.
Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 415.

sessed, and the valuable cargoes which floated on it's waters, Chrysoceras, or *The Golden Horn*. It suffered much at various times from the attacks that were made on it, and was twice nearly reduced to ruins; but the emperor Constantine the Great, disliking Rome, and finding it necessary to remove his seat of government to a more central situation, constituted it the metropolis of the Roman Empire, A. D. 328., after which it was called Constantinopolis, a name it still preserves in *Constantinople*: it's *Turkish* appellation *Stamboul*, or *Estamboul*, is corrupted from the expression ἐς τὰν πόλιν, used by the inhabitants to denote their going *into the city*. Byzantium occupied originally little more than is now covered by the Sultan's *Seraglio*; but Constantine, affecting to call his metropolis Roma Nova, increased it exceedingly; till at length, under the younger Theodosius, it stood like Rome upon seven hills, and was divided into fourteen regions. *Constantinople* was taken, A. D. 1453, by Mahomet the Second, since which time it has been the capital of the *Turkish Dominions*. On the Northern shore of The Golden Horn was Sycæ Pera, one of the fourteen regions already mentioned, now inhabited principally by *Europeans*, and the suites of the various embassies.

23. On the Northern coast of the Propontis, near the entrance of the Bosphorus, stood Selymbria *Silivria*, a little to the W. of which commenced the Macron Tichos, or *Great Wall*, built across to the *Black Sea* by the Emperor Anastasius, as a defence for his city against the irruptions of the barbarians. To the W. of Selymbria lay Perinthus, an important city, colonized by the Samians, and so strong as to have withstood a severe siege by Philip of Macedon; it was afterwards called Heraclea, from Hercules, in honour of whom it was originally founded, and maintains this name, in the corrupted form of *Erekli*, to the present day. Between Selymbria and Perinthus, a little inland, was Cænophrurium, where Aurelian was treacherously murdered. Farther Westward, on the coast, were Bisanthe, or Rhædestus, as it was afterwards named, *Rodosto*; and Ganos *Ganos*, below a mountain of the same name. To the S. of these the Chersonesus Thracia, called sometimes simply Chersonesus⁴⁸, stretched out into the *Ægean sea*; it was 45 miles long, and 10 miles across in it's broadest part, and was fortified towards Thrace by a wall. On it's Eastern coast lay Pactya *Bulair*, whither Alcibiades retired when banished a second time by his countrymen⁴⁹; Callipolis

⁴⁸ Ὅς τὴν ἀρίστην Χερσονησίαν πλάκα
Σπείρει, φίλιππον λαὸν εὐθύνων δορί.

Eurip. *Hecub.* 8.

⁴⁹ Diodor. Sic. XIII. 370:

Gallipoli, the common crossing-place to Lampsacus or Abydus, and said to have been built by the Athenian general Callias; and *Ægos Potamos*⁵⁰, where the Athenian fleet under Conon was totally defeated by the Spartans under Lysander, B. C. 405, which put an end to the Peloponnesian war. Besides these, there were *Sestus*⁵¹ *Akbachi*, an Æolian city, on the shores of which Leander was drowned, after swimming from Abydus, to visit his mistress, Hero, the priestess of Venus here; *Madytus Maito*; *Cœlus Ps.*, where the Athenians erected a trophy, after having conquered the Spartans in a naval engagement⁵²; *Cynossema*, the scene of Hecuba's metamorphosis and burial⁵³; and *Elæus*, a colony from Teos in Ionia, situated near *Mastusia Acra*⁵⁴ *Helles Bournu*, the Southernmost point of the Chersonese. On it's Western coast were *Alopeconnesus Alexiakeui*, an Æolian colony, and one of it's chief towns; *Pæon*; *Idæ*; and *Cardia Cardica*, founded by some Milesians, and said to have taken it's name from the word *Καρδία cor*, owing to the shape of the ground on which it stood resembling that of a *heart*; it gave birth to Eumenes, one of Alexander's most able generals, and to Hieronymus the historian. A little E. of it was *Lysimachia*, built by Lysimachus, who transferred hither the inhabitants of *Cardia* and *Pactya*; in a much later age it obtained the name *Hexamilium*, corrupted now into *Ecsemil*, from the length of the Isthmian wall near which it stood.

⁵⁰ Herod. IX. 119.—Xenoph. Hell. 2. 19.—Diodor. Sic. XIII. 105.—Plut. Alcib. —Corn. Nep. Alcib.

⁵¹ Hei mihi, cur animis juncti, secernimur undis,
Unaque mens, tellus non habet una duos?
Vel tua me Sestos, vel te mea sumat Abydos:
Tam tua terra, mihi, quam tibi nostra placet.

Ovid. Heroid. XVII. 125.

Tot potuere manus aut jungere Seston Abydo, —

Lucan. VI. 55.

⁵² Mela, II. 2.—Diodor. Sic. XIII. 39, 40.

⁵³ Θανοῦσα δ', ἡ ζῶσ', ἐνθάδ' ἐκπλήσω βίον;
Θανοῦσα. τύμβῳ δ' ὄνομα σὸν κεκλησεται.
Μορφῆς ἐπ' ὠδὸν, ἡ τί τῆς ἐμῆς ἐρεῖς;
Κυνὸς ταλαίνης σῆμα ναυτίλοις τέκμαρ. Eurip. Hecub. 1270.

Clade sui Thracum gens irritata tyranni
Troada telorum lapidumque incessere jactu
Cœpit. At hæc missum rauco cum murmure saxum
Morsibus insequitur: rictuque in verba parato
Latravit conata loqui. Locus exstat, et ex re
Nomen habet: veterumque diu memor illa malorum,
Tum quoque Sithonios ululavit mœsta per agros.

Ovid. Met. XIII. 565.

⁵⁴ Ἀκτὴ Δολόγκων εὐπρεπὴς κεκηκότι,
Μαζουσία προῦχουσα, Χερσαίου κέρως. Lycophr. 533.

24. On the Southern coast of Thrace we find *Cobrys Ibridgi*; *Sarpedonium Pr.*⁵⁵ *C. Gremia*, which with the promontory near *Alopeconnesus* formed *Melanes Sinus G. of Saros*, so called from the river *Melas Cavatchu*, running into it; and *Ænos*⁵⁶ *Enos*, at the mouth of the *Hebrus*, founded by a colony from *Mitylene*, where *Æneas* is said to have landed after the burning of *Troy*, and commenced building a city, until having discovered the tomb of *Polydorus*⁵⁷, he was warned by the ghost of his murdered countryman to quit so barbarous a land. Also *Zona*⁵⁸ *Tekieh*, whence the woods and beasts are said to have followed *Orpheus* as he sang; *Ismarus* near *Meri*, the chief hold of the *Cicones*, attacked in vain by *Ulysses*, and situated at the foot of a mountain of the same name, much famed for its wine⁵⁹; *Maronea*⁶⁰ *Marogna*, a colony of *Chios*, said to have been so called from *Maro*, a follower of *Bacchus*; *Dicæa Bourikhane*; and *Abdera*⁶¹, on the cape *Baloustra*, built by colonists from *Clazomenæ* and *Teios*. The inhabitants of this last place are said to have been subject to a species of phrenzy, whence the adage "*Abderitica mens*;" it gave birth to *Democritus*, *Protagoras*, *Anaxarchus*, and *Hecataeus*. A few miles above the mouth of the *Nestus* was *Nicopolis ad Nestum* *Nikopoli*, built by *Trajan*: in the interior, between it and the *Hebrus*, were, *Stabulum* *Diomedis Tajardi*, the

⁵⁵ ——— Σαρπηδονίην ὕδι πύτρην
Κλείουσιν, ποταμοῖο παρὰ ῥόον Ἑργίνοιο. *Apoll. Argon. A. 216.*

⁵⁶ ——— βάλε δὲ Ὀρχῶν ἀγὸς ἀνδρῶν,
Πεῖρως Ἰμβρασιίδης, ὃς ἄρ' Αἰνίδην εἰληλούθει. *Hom. Il. Δ. 520.*

Feror huc, et litore curvo
Mœnia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis :
Æneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo. *Virg. Æn. III. 18.*

⁵⁷ Fortè fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
Virgulta, et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere sylvam
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras ; —
* * * * * gemitus lacrymabilis imo
Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures :
Quid miserum, Ænea, laceras ? jam parce sepulto,
Parce pias scelerare manus : non me tibi Troja
Externum tulit : aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu ! fuge crudeles terras, fuge litus avarum ;
Nam Polydorus ego : hic confixum ferrea texit
Telorum seges, et jaculis increvit acutis. *Id. III. 22, et seq.*

⁵⁸ Φηγοὶ δ' ἀγριάδες, κείνης ἐτι σήματα μολπῆς,
'Ακτῆς Ὀρηκίης Ζώνης ἐπὶ τηλεθόωσαι
'Εξείης στιχώσιν ἐπήτριμοι, — *Apoll. Argon. A. 29.*

⁵⁹ Ἰλιόθεν με φέρων ἄνεμος Κικόνεσσι πέλασσεν,
'Ισμαρφ' ἐνθα δ' ἐγὼ πόλιν ἔπραθον, ὤλεσα δ' αὐτούς.
Hom. Od. I. 40.

——— ἀτὰρ αἶγεον ἀσκὸν ἔχον μέλανος οἴνοιο,
'Ηδέος, ὃν μοι ἔδωκε Μάρων, Εὐάνθεος υἱός,
'Ιρεὺς Ἀπόλλωνος, ὃς Ἰσμαρον ἀμφιβέβηκει. *Id. I. 197.*
Nec tantum Phæbo gaudet Parnassia rupes,
Nec tantum Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orphea.
Virg. Ecl. VI. 30.

——— juvat Ismara Baccho
Conserere, atque oleâ magnam vestire Taburnum.
Id. Georg. II. 37.

⁶⁰ Cessit et Ætnææ Neptunius incola rupis,
Victa Maroneo fœdatus lumina Baccho. *Tibull. IV. i. 57.*

⁶¹ Si patiens fortisque tibi durusque videtur,
Abderitanæ pectora plebis habes. *Mart. X. ep. 25.*

residence of the Thracian king Diomedes, who fed his horses with human flesh⁶², and Scapte Hyle *Chapdjilar*, famous for it's gold mines, where Thucydides, who had some property in the neighbourhood, retired on his banishment from Athens, and wrote the history of the Peloponnesian war⁶³. Ascending the Hebrus we meet with Cypsela *Ipsala*, one of the most ancient cities of Thrace; Hadrianopolis *Adrinople*, or *Edreneh*, built by Hadrian, and fabled to have been formerly called Oresteia, from Orestes there purifying himself; and Philippopolis *Filibeh*, built by Philip, the father of Alexander, on *three hills*, whence it was also called Trimonium. To the N. E. of this last city was Bercea *Beria*, which upon being repaired by the empress Irene was called Irenopolis: nearer the coast was Cabylæ *Carnabat*, used by Philip as a place of banishment.

MACEDONIA.

25. The limits of Macedonia varied exceedingly at different periods of it's history. In the times of Philip and Alexander they were, to the N. the chain of Orbelus and Scomius, to the E. Nestus fl. *Mesto*, to the S. the Ægæan Sea, and the Cambunii M^s. *Volutza*, and to the W. a chain of mountains known by the names of Bermius *Magna Petrinia*, and Canalovii *Grammos*. The river Strymon was the Eastern boundary of Macedonia before the time of Philip, who added the territory between it and the Nestus to his dominions. On it's conquest by the Romans, these boundaries remained for some time unaltered; but at length, the Western frontier was extended to the *Adriatic*, and it then included what was before known as Græcian Illyria, and named in a much later age Epirus Nova. Macedonia, considered under these limits, touched to the N. on Illyricum and Mœsia, to the E. on Thrace, and to the S. on Thessaly and Epirus; it included the Northern part of *Albania*, and the country, which for distinction's sake, we still call *Macedonia*; in all, 27,800 square miles.

26. The Macedonians are said, in mythology, to have obtained their name from Macedo, a son of Jupiter, and the founder of their nation. But they probably derived both their name and their origin from the descendants of Japhet, though the learned are not agreed as to which of his sons may be looked upon as their ancestor. Some trace their origin to the Kittim⁶⁴, who were the grandsons of Japhet, observing that Macetia is not unfrequently used to denote this country, and Macetæ it's inhabitants⁶⁵. Others, however, are of opinion that they derived their name from Madai, a son of Japhet, and think this the more probable from Emathia having

⁶² Non tibi succurrit crudi Diomedis imago,
Efferus humana qui dape pavit equas.

Ovid. Heroid. IX. 67.

⁶³ Thucyd. IV. 104.—Marcellin. Vit. Thucyd.—Plut. de Exsil.

⁶⁴ The Author of the Book of Maccabees plainly denotes Macedonia by the land of Chettiim, when he says, [I. i. 1.] "Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettiim:"—and again, in chapter VIII. 5. of the same book, "how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the Citims."

⁶⁵ ——— inde per arva
Graiorum Macetumque novas adquirete vires,—

Lucan. II. 647.

been the ancient name of Macedonia, as though it were compounded of the Hebrew word *ai*, or the Greek *ala*, signifying a *region*, and *Madai*; and so Æmathia may be only an alteration of *ala Mādai the land of Madai*. In addition to this it may be observed, that there was a tribe of some consequence in the Eastern part of Macedonia called Mædi, who appear to have given name to the χώρα Μηδική or Medic Region mentioned by Aristotle, and to the Præfectura Medica of the later authors. The Macedonian dynasty is said by the Greek authors to have derived it's origin from Perdiccas, the youngest of three brothers, who were descended from Temenus, son of Hercules. They left their native city, Argos, in company with a body of colonists, and went in quest of fortune amongst the Illyrians, who, though they allowed them at first to dwell in their country, became jealous of their increasing strength, and drove them into Macedonia. Here they seized upon the district of Emathia, and it's capital Edessa, then governed by Midas, and founded the Macedonian kingdom b.c. 814, the first ruler of which was Perdiccas: it continued in existence 646 years, till the defeat of it's last king, Perseus, by the Romans at Pydna, when it became subject to that ambitious people. The Macedonians were naturally brave and warlike; under the reigns of Philip and Alexander they signalized themselves by their valour and extensive conquests; their phalanx was famed for it's irresistible strength. Macedonia is sometimes mentioned under the names of Emathia⁶⁶, Pæonia, Mygdonia, Æmonia, Edonia, and Bistonia.

27. The range of mountains called Bermius, or Bernus, is thrown off from Scardus M., and proceeding Southwards under the name of Canalovii, enters Greece, where it is known as the Pindus: it divides all the Macedonian rivers, which flow into the Hadriatic and Ægean Seas. At the peak of Lacmos, where it enters Greece, it sends off a ridge to the Eastward, known as the Cambunii M^s., and now called *Volutza*, from the old pass Volustana; the Eastern extremity of this was Olympus Mons⁶⁷ *Elymbo*, famous from the fable of the giants; it is 6,250 feet high, though the ancients fancied it so lofty as to exceed the flight of birds, and to touch the heavens with it's summit, wherefore they made it the court of Jupiter, and the residence of the gods: the calmness and serenity which reigned on it's summit were never broken, neither clouds nor wind ever

⁶⁶ Πιερίην δ' ἐπιβάσα, καὶ Ἡμαθίην ἐρατεινήν, —

Hom. Il. Ξ. 226.

⁶⁷ τάχα δ' ἐν τοῖς πολυδένδροι-
σιν Ὀλύμπου θαλάμοις, ἐν-
θα πότ' Ὀρφεὺς κιθαρίζων
σύναγεν δένδρεα Μούσαις,
σύναγεν θήρας ἀγρώτας.

Eurip. Bacch. 560.

Nec metuens imi Borean habitator Olympi
Lucentem totis ignorat noctibus Arcton.
Hos inter montes media qui valle premuntur,
Perpetuis quondam latuere paludibus agri;
Flumina dum campi retinent, nec pervia Tempe
Dant aditus pelago, stagnumque implentibus undis
Crescere cursus erat: postquam discessit Olympo
Herculea gravis Ossa manu, subitæque ruinam
Sensit aquæ Nereus.

Lucan. VI. 341.

Olympus, from being the residence of the gods, is sometimes used by the poets as synonymous with *cælum*.

interrupting it's perpetual spring. In the Eastern part of the province was Pangæus M.⁶⁸ *Negrokop*, striking off from Scomius M., and terminating on the sea-coast opposite Thasos, in a defile called Acontisma, or Sapæorum Pylæ; it separated the Strymon from the Nestus, and was noted for it's gold and silver mines.

28. Cercine Mons *Menikion* was a spur of the Pangæus nearer the Strymon, running as far S. as the shores of Cercinitis Palus. Between the Strymon and Axios was another ridge of hills, the Northern part of which was called Sintii M^s, from the adjacent district Sintice; below it was Dysorus M. *Tchengel*, famous for it's gold and silver mines; and still lower lay Bertiscus M. *Betchik*.

29. Strymon fl.⁶⁹ *Stroma*, the Easternmost river of Macedonia, takes it's rise in Scomius M., and after a course of 165 miles, runs into a part of the Ægæan Sea, to which it communicated the name Strymonicus Sinus *G. of Contessa*, and which was infested with a violent wind called after the river: not far from it's mouth it passed through Cercinitis Palus *Tikinos*. To the W. of the Strymon was the Axios⁷⁰, the principal river of Macedonia, which, from having assumed the name of Bardarus in the middle ages, is now called *Vardar*; it rises in Scardus M., and runs with a South Easterly course of 175 miles into Sinus Thermæus *G. of Salonica*: it receives on it's right bank the Erigon *Kutchuk Carasou*, and is joined at it's mouth by the Ludias⁷¹ *Caraismah*, of which the Æstræus

⁶⁸ Βάκχου προφήτης, ὅς τε Παγγαίου πέτραι
᾿Ωκησε σεμνὸς τοῖσιν εἰδόσιν θεός. Eurip. Rhes. 972.

Altaque Pangæa, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus, —
Virg. Georg. IV. 462.

⁶⁹ Τείχεα μὲν καὶ λᾶες ὑπαὶ ῥίπῃς κε πέσοιεν
Στρυμονίου βορέας Callim. Hymn. in Del. 25.

———— πηγνυσιν δὲ πᾶν
Ῥέεθρον ἀγνοῦ Στρυμόνος. Æschyl. Pers. 489.

Quales sub nubibus atris
Strymoniae dant signa græves, atque æthera tranant
Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.
Virg. Æn. X. 265.

———— deserti ad Strymonis undam. Id. Georg. IV. 508.

⁷⁰ Ἀντάρ Πυραΐχμης ἄγε Παίονας ἀγκυλοτόξους,
Τηλόθεν ἐξ ᾿Αμυδῶνος, ἀπ' ᾿Αξιού εὐρὸν ῥέοντος,
᾿Αξιού, οὗ κάλλιστον ὕδωρ ἐπικίδνεται αἶψα. Hom. Il. B. 849.

⁷¹ μάκαιρ' ὦ Πιερία,
σέβεται σ' Ἐβίος, ἥξει
τε χορεύσων ἅμα Βαχεύ-
μασι· τὸν τ' ὠκυρόαν
διαβάς ᾿Αξιον εἰλίσ-
σομένας Μαινάδας ἄξει,
Λυδῖαν τε τὸν τὰς εὐδαιμονίας
βροτοῖς ὀλβοδόταν, πατέρα τε
τὸν ἔκλυον εὐῖππον χώραν ὕδασιν
καλλίστοισι λιπαίνειν. Eurip. Bacch. 565.

Vistritza is a tributary. To the S. of this is *Haliacmon* fl. *Indje Mauro*, at one time the boundary between Macedonia and Thessaly; it rises in the Canalovian Mountains, and after being increased by the waters of the Lyncestis *Nazilitza*, runs into the *G. of Salonica*.

30. Amongst the rivers which enter the *Adriatic* may be mentioned the *Drilo*, or *Drinius*, *Drino*, 165 miles long; it is composed of two branches, the Northern one, or *White Drino*, rising in *Scardus M.*, and the Southern one, or *Black Drino*, issuing from *Lychnitis Palus L. of Okhrida*: this lake abounded in fish, which were cured by the inhabitants of the surrounding country. Farther S. were the *Mathis Matia* Genusus⁷² *Scombi*, *Apsus* fl. *Beratio*, and *Aous*, or *Æas*⁷³, *Vojuzzo*; the last mentioned river rises in *Lacmos M.* on the borders of Thessaly and Epirus, and runs with a North Western course of 140 miles into the *Adriatic Sea*, near *Apollonia*.

31. In the Eastern part of Macedonia were the *Pieræ*, who settled here after being expelled from their country S. of the *Haliacmon*; the *Sapæi*⁷⁴, the *Mædi* extending into Thrace, the *Odomanti*, *Edones*⁷⁵, *Bisaltæ*⁷⁶, *Satræ*, *Leæi*, *Græi*, *Agrianes*, and the *Sinti*, who are said to have once dwelled in the island of *Lennos*⁷⁷. The district of *Chalcidice*, so named from the *Chalcidians* of *Eubœa*, who settled here, extended between the *Gulfs of Contessa and Salonica*, and terminated on the *Ægæan Sea* in three extensive promontories: the Easternmost of these was *Acte*, the central *Sithonia*⁷⁸, and the Western *Pallene*⁷⁹, or *Phlegra*⁸⁰ as it was formerly

⁷² Tellus, quam volucer Genusus, quam mollior Apsus

Circueunt ripis. Apso gestare carinas

Causa palus, leni quam fallens egerit unda:

At Genusum nunc sole nives, nunc imbre solutæ

Præcipitant: neuter longo se gurgite lassat,

Sed minimum terræ, vicino litore, novit.

Lucan. V. 462.

⁷³ Purus in occasus, parvi sed gurgitis, Æas

Ionio fluit inde mari —

Id. VI. 361.

⁷⁴ Exta canum vidi Triviæ libare Sapæos;

Et quicunque tuas accolit, Hæme, nives.

Ovid. Fast. I. 389.

⁷⁵ Ζεύχθη δ' ὀξύχολος παῖς ὁ Δρύαντος,

Ἡδωνῶν βασιλεύς.

Soph. Ant. 955.

Utque suum Bacchis non sentit saucia vulnus,

Dum stupet Edonis exululata jugis;—

Ovid. Trist. IV. i. 42.

Ibat, ut Edono referens trieterica Baccho

Ire solet fusis barbara turba comis. Id. Remed. Amor. I. 593.

⁷⁶ Bisaltæ quo more solent, acerque Gelonus,

Cùm fugit in Rhodopen, —

Virg. Georg. III. 461.

⁷⁷ Κάππεσον ἐν Δήμῳ, ὀλίγος δ' ἐτι θυμὸς ἐνῆεν.

Ἐνθα μὲ Σίντιες ἄνδρες ἄφαρ κομίσαντο πεσόντα.

Hom. Il. A. 593.

⁷⁸ Sithoniasque nives hyemis subeamus aquosæ.

Virg. Ecl. X. 66.

Tempus erat, quo sacra solent Trieterica Bacchi

Sithoniæ celebrare nurus.

Ovid. Met. VI. 588.

⁷⁹ Esse viros fama est in Hyperboreâ Pallene:

Qui soleant levibus velari corpora plumis;

Cum Tritoniacam novies subiere paludem.

Id. XV. 357.

⁸⁰ — ὅταν θεοὶ ἐν πεδίῳ Φλέ-

γρας Γιγάντεσσιν μάχων

Ἀντιάσωσιν—

Pind. Nem. I. 100.

— cecini plectro graviore Gigantas,

Sparsaque Phlegreæis victricia fulmina campis. Ovid. Met. X. 150.

called, famous in mythology as the scene of the battle between the Gods and Titans. Farther N. was Mygdonia, which must not be confounded with the Phrygian Mygdonia⁸¹ so remarkable for the happiness of its climate. Above it, extending to the hills was Pæonia⁸², the country of an ancient and powerful nation; they assisted Priam during the siege of Troy, and occupied at one time the whole Northern part of Macedonia from the Erigon to the Strymon, including Emathia and other districts; the South Western part of Pæonia was called Pelagonia from Pelegon, the son of the river Axios, and a portion of it towards the Erigon obtained the name Deuriopus. Emathia, one of the most ancient names by which Macedonia is mentioned⁸³, touched to the N. on Pelagonia, to the E. on Mygdonia, to the S. on the Haliacmon, and to the W. on Eordæa and Lyncestis; part of it, between the Haliacmon and Axios, was inhabited by the Bottiæi, who migrated thither from Thrace, and settled in the country occupied by the Briges prior to their passing over into Asia Minor. The districts of Eordæa and Lyncestis touched to the W. on the Canalovii M^t.: the former was immediately S. of the Erigon, the latter adjacent to it, on the Lyncestis. Pieria⁸⁴, the early seat of the Muses, and the country which gave birth to Orpheus, extended from the Haliacmon to the borders of Thessaly; its inhabitants, the Pieres, who were Thracians, fled from the conquering Temenidæ and settled to the E. of the Strymon. To the W. of Pieria, and stretching into Græcian Illyria, was Elymiotis, which touched on Orestis, the most Southern district in that division of Macedonia. The Taulantii⁸⁵ were a powerful nation, who extended at one time along the coast of the *Adriatic*, from Acra Ceraunia to the mouth of the Drilo; to the N. of them, on the great bend of this river, were the Albani, from whom the modern province of *Albania* has derived its name. The Dassaretii inhabited the upper course of the Drilo, and the shores of Lychnitis Palus; to the N. E. of them were the Penestæ, whose territory reached beyond the hills into Macedonia properly so called.

32. In the Eastern part of Macedonia was Neapolis *Cavalla*, the port of Philippi, opposite the I. of Thasos; it was formerly called Datos, and near it the Athenians were defeated by the Edones, on their first attempting to form settlements here. A few miles to the N. of it, on a branch of Gangites fl. *Anghista*, was Philippi⁸⁶ *Filibah*, founded by the Thasians,

⁸¹ Num tu, quæ tenuit dives Achæmenes,
Aut pinguis Phrygiæ Mygdonias opes
Permutare velis crine Liciniæ? *Hor. Carm. II. xii. 22.*

⁸² ———— vel cedite victæ
Fonte Medusæo, et Hyanteâ Aganippe:
Vel nos Emathiis ad Pæonas usque nivosos
Cedamus campis. *Ovid. Met. V. 313.*

⁸³ Bella per Emathios plus quam civilia campos,
Jusque datum sceleri canimus, — *Lucan. I. 1.*

⁸⁴ The Muses were hence named Pierides:
Surge, anime, ex humili: jam carmina sumite vires:
Pierides, magni nunc erit oris opus. *Propert. II. viii. 16.*

——— et me fecere poetam
Pierides: sunt et mihi carmina. *Virg. Ecl. IX. 33.*

⁸⁵ Hoc iter æquoreo præcepit limite Magnus,
Quamque vocat collem Taulantius incola Petram,
Insedit castris. *Lucan. VI. 16.*

⁸⁶ Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis
Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi. *Virg. Georg. I. 490.*

——— video Pangæa nivosis
Cana jugis, latosque Hæmi sub rupe Philippos. *Lucan. I. 680.*

and by them called Crenides from it's many *springs*; Philip of Macedon subsequently increased it, naming it Philippi after himself: it is celebrated for the defeat which Brutus and Cassius there suffered from Antony and Augustus, B. C. 42. It is likewise rendered very interesting from being the first place in Europe where St. Paul preached the Gospel⁸⁷, A. D. 50: of all the churches planted by the Apostle, this at Philippi seems to have cherished the most tender concern for him, and though it appears to have been but a small community, yet it's members were peculiarly generous towards him, and faithfully ministered to his necessities at Thessalonica, at Corinth, and whilst he was under confinement at Rome⁸⁷. At the mouth of the Strymon, and surrounded by it, was Amphipolis *Ienikeui*, built by the Athenians on a spot called 'Εννέα Ὀδοί, where *nine ways* met; it was here that Xerxes and his army crossed the Strymon on bridges, after having offered a sacrifice of white horses to the river, and buried alive nine youths and as many maidens, natives of the country, on the spot where the nine ways met⁸⁸. Amphipolis was the cause of much contention between Philip and the Athenians, as well as between the latter people and the Spartans. Some distance above it was Heraclea *Demir Hissar*, surnamed Sintica, from it's being the chief town of the Sinti, where Demetrius, Philip's son, was imprisoned and murdered: near the source of the Strymon was Tauresium, called afterwards Justiniana Prima, *Ghiustendil*, from the emperor Justinian, who was born there, and who beautified it exceedingly.

33. Returning to the coast, we may notice Bolbe Palus⁸⁹ *Betchik*, at the junction of which with the sea was the valley Arethusa, where Euripides was buried; and Stagira *Stavros*, a colony from Andros, and the birth-place of Aristotle, thence surnamed Stagirites. Acanthus, another colony from Andros, stood at the Eastern termination of the canal cut by Xerxes across the neck of the peninsula Acte, to afford a passage for his immense armament, and prevent it encountering the dangers

⁸⁷ Acts, XVI. 9, *et seq.* Id. XX. 6.—Philip. IV. 15, 16.—2. Cor. XI. 9.—Philip. IV. 10. 14. 18.

⁸⁸ — ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν Στρυμόνα, ἐς τὸν οἱ Μάγοι ἐκαλλιέοντο, σφάζοντες ἵππους λευκοῦς. Φαρμακεύσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν, καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ πρὸς τοῦτοις, ἐν Ἑννέα Ὀδοῖσι τῇσι Ἡδωνῶν ἐπορεύοντο κατὰ τὰς γεφύρας, τὸν Στρυμόνα εὐρόντες ἐξεγμένον. Ἑννέα δὲ Ὀδοὺς πυνθανόμενοι τὸν χώρον τοῦτον καλεῖσθαι, τοσούτους ἐν αὐτῷ παῖδας τε καὶ παρθένους ἀνδρῶν τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ζώοντας κατώρυσσον. Περσικὸν δὲ τὸ ζώοντας κατορύσσειν.

Herod. VII. 113, *et seq.*

⁸⁹ ————— Μακεδόνων

Χώραν ἀφικόμεσθ' ἐπ' Ἀξίου πόρον,

Βόλβης δ' ἔλειον δόνακα, —

Æschyl. Pers. 484.

attending the doubling of the Promontory Athos, now called *C. Monte Santo*: this canal, which commenced at Sana, was a mile and a half long, broad enough for two galleys to row abreast, and occupied three years in cutting⁹⁰. The Southern extremity of the peninsula was Nymphæum Pr. *C. S. George*, and above it rose the lofty M^t. Athos⁹¹, called now *Monte Santo*, from the number of religious houses built round it; it's height is 6,400 feet, though the ancients declared it great enough to cast it's shadow upon the Island of Lemnos⁹², a distance of 38 miles. The gulf between Acte and Sithonia was called Sinus Singiticus *G. of Monte Santo*, from the town Singus *Sigga*, in the latter peninsula; that between Sithonia and Pallene was named Toronaicus Sinus *G. of Cassandra*, from Torone *Toron*, a town of some consequence on it's Eastern shore. At the head of the last mentioned gulf was Olynthus⁹³ *Agios Mamas*, a powerful city, celebrated for it's many contests with Philip and the Athenians, and for the eloquence of Demosthenes in it's behalf; it was at last taken and destroyed by Philip, and it's inhabitants sold into slavery: it's port was Mecyberna *Mesjidbarna*, whence the whole gulf was sometimes called Mecybernæus. On the neck of the peninsula Pallene, and not far from Olynthus, was Potidæa *Pinaca*, founded by the Corinthians, from whom it was taken by the Athenians, and from the latter again by Philip, who gave it to the Olynthians; Cassander increased and beautified it, after which it was called Cassandria: it was one of the most opulent and splendid cities in Macedonia⁹⁴. Farther N. was

⁹⁰ Herod. VII. 21, *et seq.*—Plin. IV. 10.—Thuc. IV. 109.—Plat. Leg. III. 699.

Cum Medi properare novum mare, cumque juventus

Per medium classi barbara navit Athon. Catull. LXVI. 45.

Juvenal ranks it with the other fables to which the expedition of Xerxes gave rise:

Velificatus Athos, et quicquid Græcia mendax

Audet in historia:—

Sat. X. 174.

But it's existence is too well attested by Herodotus, and subsequent writers, as well as by the remains of it which are yet visible, to be considered as a subject of doubt.

⁹¹ Πιερίην δ' ἐπιβᾶσα, καὶ Ἡμαθίην ἑρατεινὴν,
Σεύατ' ἐφ' ἵπποπόλων θορῶν ὄρεα νιφόντα,
'Ακροτάτας κορυφάς, οὐδὲ χθόνα μάρπτε ποδοῖιν.
'Εξ Ἀθώω δ' ἐπὶ πόντον ἐβήσατο κυμαίνοντα.

Hom. Il. Ξ. 229.

⁹² Ἦρι δὲ νισσομένοισιν Ἀθω ἀνέτελλε κολώνη
Θρηκίη, ἥ τόσον ἀπόπροθι Λῆμνον ἐοῦσαν,
'Όσσον ἐς ἔνδιόν κεν ἑὺστολος ὀλκὰς ἀνύσσαι,
'Ακροτάτῃ κορυφῇ σκιάει, καὶ ἐσάχρι Μυρίνης.

Apoll. Argon. A. 601.

⁹³ ————— callidus emptor Olynthi. Juv. Sat. XII. 47.

⁹⁴ Thucyd. I. 56, *et seq.*; II. 70.—Herod. VII. 123; VIII. 127; IX. 28.—Diodor. Sic. XVIII. 699.

Ænia⁹⁵, reputed to have been founded by Æneas, in honour of whom annual festivals were here held.

34. Above this last, at the head of the *G. of Salonica*, was Therma, called afterwards Thessalonica *Salonica* by Cassander, in honour of his wife, the daughter of Philip. It was an important and flourishing city, and is rendered very interesting from the labours of the Apostle Paul, who, together with Silas and Timothy, preached the Gospel to the Jews in the synagogues here, till they were compelled to leave the city by the persecution raised against them⁹⁶. St. Paul wrote two epistles to the converts of Thessalonica. Continuing along the coast we come to Methone *Leuterochori*, which Philip razed to the ground, after having invested it for twelve months, and had an eye struck out by an arrow during the siege. This arrow is said to have borne the inscription "aimed at Philip's right eye," and to have been shot by a dexterous archer named Aster, who finding the offer of his services, which he had made to the Macedonian king, treated with neglect, retired into the city. Philip caused the same arrow to be shot back into Methone with these words, "if Philip takes the town, Aster shall be hanged": the city yielded, and the conquerer kept his word⁹⁷. Below Methone lay Pydna *Kidros*, famed for the decisive victory gained there, B. C. 168, by P. Æmilius over the Macedonian army under Perseus, which put an end to that celebrated empire; it was farther remarkable as the place where Olympias, the mother of Alexander the Great, was besieged and put to death by Cassander: near it was Dium *Standia*, one of the most beautiful and important cities in Macedonia, situated on Baphyras fl.⁹⁸ *Mauronero*. This river receives the waters of the Helicon *Pellica*, on the banks of which was the tomb of Orpheus, whither it had been removed from Libethrum⁹⁹, which was overwhelmed by the waters of the

⁹⁵ Lycophron alludes to the foundation of this town by Æneas, where he speaks of his occupying M^t. Rhacelus, which he couples with Cissus, as being near Thessalonica:

Ὅς πρῶτα μὲν Ῥαίκελλον οἰκῆσει μολῶν,
Κισσοῦ παρ' αἰπὸν πρῶνα καὶ Λαφυστίας
Κερασφόρους γυναῖκας.

v. 1236.

See also Virg. *Æn.* III. 16, which passage is referred by some to this place.

⁹⁶ Acts, XVII. 1.

⁹⁷ Diodor. Sic. XVI. 528.—Demosth. Olynth. I. 9.—Strab. VII. 330.—Lucian. de Hist. Scrib.

⁹⁸ Κρατῆρα Βάκχου δύσεται, κεκλαυσμένους
Νύμφαισιν, αἱ φίλαντο Βηφύρου γάνος.

Lycophr. 273.

⁹⁹ Hence the Muses were named Libethrides:

Nymphæ, noster amor, Libethrides: — Virg. *Ecl.* VII. 21.

Orpheus

river Sus, now called *Nesiva*. To the W. of Thessalonica, in Emathia, was Pella¹⁰⁰ *Allahkilissia*, on a lake formed by the river Ludias; it was an important and ancient city, and the residence of the Macedonian kings. Philip and his son Alexander were both born here. Above it was Edessa, or *Ægæ*, *Vodena*, the ancient capital of Macedonia until eclipsed by Pella, and the burying place of it's kings.

35. To the S. of Pella and Edessa was Berœa *Veria*, situated at the foot of Mt. Bermius, a spur of which struck out hither from the neighbourhood of Lychnidus; it's inhabitants were commended by St. Paul for their reception of the gospel on a fair and impartial hearing of it¹⁰¹. In the district of Lyncestis were Heraclea Lyncestis *Marrovo*, it's chief city, which appears to have been subsequently called Pelagonia; and Castra, or Nicia, *Castoria*, on Begoritis Palus *L. of Castoria*; close by was the Aqua Lyncestis¹⁰², remarkable for it's intoxicating qualities. Stobi, the chief city of Pelagonia, still retains it's name, and is situated on the Erigon; considerably higher up this river was Uscana, the chief city of the Penestæ. Bylazora, the capital of Pæonia, may be placed near *Ohrissar*, a few miles West from the junction of the Axios and Erigon; to the N. of it, and near the source of the former river, was Scupi, still called *Scopia*, or *Uskup*.

36. On the coast of the *Adriatic* was Epidamnus¹⁰³, the chief city of the Taulantii, founded by the Coreyreans¹⁰⁴ on the rough and craggy peninsula Dyrrhachium;

Orpheus himself was said to have been born at Pimplea, a small place near Dium and Libethrum:

Πρῶτά νυν Ὀρφῆος μνησώμεθα, τὸν ῥά ποτ' αὐτῇ
Καλλιόπῃ Θρήϊκι φατίζεται εὐνηθεῖσα
Οἰάγρῳ σκοπιῆς Πιμπληΐδος ἄγχι τεκέσθαι.

Apoll. Argon. A. 25.

Respecting his tomb, an oracle is said to have declared, that when the Sun beheld the bones of the poet, the city should be destroyed by a *boar* (ὕπὸ σὺός). The inhabitants of Libethrum ridiculed the idea as a thing impossible; but the column of Orpheus's monument having been accidentally broken, light burst in upon the tomb, and on the same night the torrent Sus, being prodigiously swollen, rushed down with violence from M^t. Olympus upon Libethrum, overthrowing the walls and edifices, and destroying every living creature in its furious course.

Pausan. Bæot. 30.—Apollod. Bibl. I. 3.

¹⁰⁰ Unus Pellæo juveni non sufficit orbis: — *Juv. Sat. X. 168.*

¹⁰¹ Acts, XVII. 10, *et seq.*

¹⁰² Huic fluit effectu dispar Lyncestius amnis,
Quem quicumque parùm moderato gutture traxit,
Haud aliter titubat, quam si mera vina bibisset.

Ovid. Met. XV. 329.

¹⁰³ The character of the inhabitants of Epidamnus is thus portrayed by Plautus:

Nam ita est hæc hominum natio Epidamnia,
Voluptarii atque potatores maximi:
Tum sycophantæ et palpatores plurimi,
In urbe hac habitant. —
Propterea huic urbi nomen Epidamno inditum est,
Quia nemo ferme huc sine damno divortitur.

Menæch. Act. II. Sc. 1.

¹⁰⁴ Πρὸς τῇ θαλάσῳ δ' ἐστὶν Ἐπίδαμνος πόλις
Ἑλληνίς, ἣν Κέρκυρ' ἀποικίσαι δοκεῖ. *Scym. Ch. 435.*

on it's falling into the hands of the Romans, they called the city also Dyrrhachium¹⁰⁵ *Durazzo*, considering it's former name one of ill omen: it derived considerable importance from it's vicinity to Brundisium in Italy, whence there was a common passage across. To the E. of Dyrrhachium, in the interior of the country, were, Parthus, the capital of the Parthini, and Scampes *Scombi*. Apollonia *Pollina*, a favourite landing-place from Brundisium and Hydruntum, was farther S. near the mouth of the Aous, and was founded by the Corinthians and Coreyreans; Augustus, when young, spent many years here in the cultivation of literature and philosophy¹⁰⁶. Below it, on the coast, were, Aulon *Valona*; Amantia *Mavrova*, called formerly Abantia, from it's having been founded by the Abantes of Eubœa on their return from Troy; Bullis, the chief city of the Bullini; and Oricum¹⁰⁷ *Ericho*, founded likewise by the Abantes, and surnamed Dardania from Helenus and Andromache having reigned there some time after the siege of Troy. Lychnidus, the capital of the Dassaretii, was situated at the foot of Bermius Mons, on the Eastern shore of Lychnitis Palus, a few miles to the S. of the modern *Okhrida*.

37. The Via Egnatia was a paved way from the *Adriatic* to Cypsela *Ipsala*, on the Hebrus, and was continued afterwards to *Constantinople*. It commenced at Dyrrhachium and Apollonia, both branches meeting at Clodiana *El Bassan*, on the Genusus; hence it passed through Lychnidus, Heraclea, Edessa, Thessalonica, Amphipolis, Philippi, and Cypsela, to Byzantium, forming thus a line of communication through the whole of Macedonia and Thrace.

38. THE TURKISH OR OTTOMAN EMPIRE extends over parts of *Europe* and *Asia*, from the *Adriatic Sea* on the West, to the frontiers of *Persia* on the East; it comprehends some of the most celebrated countries of ancient history, both sacred and profane, and which, though they were once amongst the most beautiful and flourishing in the whole world, exhibit now nothing but desolation and misery under the despotic government of the Crescent. The *Turks* made no figure in history till about the beginning of the seventh century, when issuing from their obscure retreat between the *Black* and *Caspian* Seas, they laid waste *Persia*, and joined the Romans against it's king Chosroes: shortly afterwards they obtained possession of a portion of *Armenia*, called from them *Turcomania*. A part of them subsequently marched into *Persia*, being invited to aid the Caliph of *Bagdad* against his rebellious Emirs; it was upon this occasion that their general, Ingrul Beg, assumed the title of "Lieutenant to the Commander of the Faithful:" this was only the prelude to a farther usurpation. In the 13th century, the *Turks* being harassed in their new possessions by other *Tartar* tribes, retreated to *Asia Minor*, which they had previously conquered, and established the headquarters of their government at Iconium in Cilicia. Their dominions, divided for some time into petty states, were united under Ottoman (Othman or Osman, as he is also called), who assumed the title of Sultan, and fixed the seat of his empire at Prusa, in Bithynia, about the beginning of the 14th century. His suc-

¹⁰⁵ Dyrrhachium was especially sacred to Venus:

Nunc, o cæruleo creata ponto,
Quæ sanctum Idalium, Uriosque apertos,
Quæque Ancona, Cnidumque arundinosam
Colis, quæque Amathunta, quæque Golgos,
Quæque Dyrrhachium Adriæ tabernam: —

Catull. Carm. XXXVI. 15.

¹⁰⁶ Suet. Aug. 10.—Dion. Cass. XLI.—Vell. Paterc. II. 59.

¹⁰⁷ ———— κείθεν δὲ Κεραύνια μέλλον' Ἀβάντων
Οὔρεα Νεσταίους τε καὶ Ὠρικὸν εἰσαφικέσθαι.

Apoll. Argon. IV. 1215.

——— Ille Notis actus ad Oricum,
Post insana Capræ sidera, —

Hor. Carm. III. vii. 5.

Oricum was noted for the abundance of the turpentine-tree which grew in it's neighbourhood:

———, quale per artem
Inclusum buxo, aut Oricia terebintho,
Lucet ebur.

Virg. Æn. X. 136.

cessors, supported by fresh hordes of enthusiastic followers, extended their conquests over the adjacent parts of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*, occupying *Syria*, *Egypt*, and eventually the territory that remained to the Greek emperors. *Adrianople* was taken by them in the year 1360, but it was not till 1453 that they gained possession of *Constantinople*, under Mahomet the 2d, who put an end to the Roman Empire in the East. *Greece* and its islands were afterwards overrun : and the Southern part of *Hungary* likewise fell into their possession, though it was at first attacked without any success. *Moldavia* and *Walachia* were occupied, *Poland* threatened, and on the whole the *Turkish* arms met with few checks of importance till the latter part of the 17th century. Since that period they have been kept in awe by several of the most important powers of *Europe*, with whom, however, they have frequently carried on long and desperate wars. Their power, especially in this quarter of the globe, is now rapidly diminishing : they have lately lost the *Greek* part of their territory, which has been erected into an independent kingdom, under the protection of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Russia*. The two grand divisions of the *Ottoman Empire* are *Turkey in Europe* and *Turkey in Asia* ; it likewise extends its pretensions over parts of *Africa*, claiming the sovereignty of *Egypt*, *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, and *Algiers*, but its authority in these countries hangs on so doubtful a tenure as to be little more than nominal.

39. *TURKEY IN EUROPE* is bounded on the N. by the Empires of *Austria* and *Russia*, on the E. by the *Euxine*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and the *Hellespont* ; on the S. by the *Ægean Sea* and the kingdom of *Greece*, and on the W. by the *Adriatic Sea*. It contains 162,600 square miles, and its population in 1828 is estimated to have amounted to 9,394,000 souls. It is generally divided by us *Europeans* into 12 great provinces ; viz. *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, *Bulgaria*, *Rumilia* or *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, *Servia*, *Bosnia*, *Turkish Croatia*, *Hersegovina*, *Monte Negro*, *Albania*, and *Thessaly*. But the *Turks* divide it into two great divisions governed by a *beglerbeg*, *Rumilia* or *Romania*, and *Bosnia*, excluding the provinces of *Walachia* and *Moldavia*, which are subject to a higher jurisdiction ; in eed they may be considered as independent provinces, though tributary to *Turkey*, as they are both under the protection of *Russia*. These divisions are portioned out into 11 *pachalics* or governments ; viz. *Rumilia Sophia*, *Rustchuk*, *Widin*, *Belgrade*, *Bosnia*, *Scutari*, *Janina*, *Egripo*, the *Archipelago*, and *Candia*. There is likewise another subdivision of the country into 38 *Sangiaks*, excluding the two provinces *Moldavia* and *Walachia*, mentioned above. These several divisions, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :

Provinces.		Sangiaks, &c.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1828,
TRIBUTARY GOVERNMENTS:	{ Moldavia - Walachia -	- Moldavia - Walachia -	- Jessy - Bukarest -	30,000 55,000
EJALET BOSNA, OR GOVERNMENT OF BOSNIA.	{ Bosnia - Turkish Croatia Herzegovina -	{ Novi Bazar - Zvornik - Srebernik - Trawnik - Banialouk - Hersek -	{ Novi Bazar - Zvornik - Srebernik - Trawnik - Banialouk - Mostar -	8,000 6,000 1,500 8,000 15,000 12,000
EJALET ROUM-ILI, OR GOVERNMENT OF RUMILIA:	{ Servia - Bulgaria -	{ Semendria - Belgrade - Aladschahissar or Kruchovatz - Veldschterin or Vousitrin - Widin - Sophia - Nikopol - Silistria -	{ Semendria - Belgrade - Kruchovatz - Vousitrin - Widin - Sophia - Nikopol - Silistria -	10,000 30,000 6,000 5,000 25,000 40,000 10,000 20,000

Provinces.	Sangiaks, &c.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1828.
EJALET ROUM-ILI, OR GOVERNMENT OF RUMILIA :	Rumilia or Thrace - {	Tchirmen -	8,000
		Edreneh or Adrianople -	80,000
		Kirk-Kilissia -	10,000
		Viza -	4,000
		Istambol or Constantinople -	598,000
	Macedonia - {	Gallipoli -	17,000
		Ghiustendil -	10,000
		Uskup -	11,000
	Thessaly - {	Salonika -	70,000
		Tirhala or Tricala -	12,000
	Monte Negro - {	Iskenderieh or Scutari -	18,000
		Dukagin -	5,000
		Perserin or Prisrendi -	16,000
		El Bassan -	8,000
		Okhrida -	3,500
		Aulona or Valona -	6,000
		Delonia or Delvino -	10,000
		Janina -	40,000
EJALET DJEZAIR, OR INSULAR GOVERNMENT :	Egean Islands - {	Thaso -	1,000
		Samotraki -	800
		Imbro -	1,000
		Lemmo -	1,500
	Candia - - {	Candia -	15,000
		Retimo -	6,000
		Canea -	4,000

40. The Turkish government may be regarded as a model of the most detestable despotism. The power of the Sultan, or Grand Seignor, is altogether unchecked by any representative body; he is the sole fountain of honour and office; possesses absolute power of life and death over all his subjects, and disposes of their property precisely as he pleases. He is supposed to be virtually restrained from excessive outrages by the ordinances of the *Koran* (or Mahometan Bible), as well as by the decisions of the superior priests, and by certain usages which are believed to have acquired the force of laws; but neither ordinances, nor usages, are able to protect the life or property of any subject, whose wealth or ambition may have rendered him obnoxious to his Barbarian Chief: indeed, the law maintains, that the property of all persons in the employ of the State is his, and allows of his exercising his cupidity over them to it's full extent, as well as of his putting an end to their lives if he should think fit so to do: and as if this were not sufficient scope for the purposes of vengeance or envy, he is likewise permitted to delegate this dangerous authority to his ministers and some of his inferior officers. The prime minister is called the Grand Vizier, and is by his office Commander in chief; when in the field, his functions at court are discharged by a Caimacan or deputy: the Kioga Bey is the lieutenant of the Grand Vizier, and through his hands all papers must pass before coming into the hands of the latter personage. The office of the Reis Effendi is a mixture of that of Chancellor and Foreign Secretary; and it is he who signs all orders relative to the army and finance; the finance minister is called Defterdar. The Pachas, or governors of provinces, are charged not only with the civil

and military authority, but, by a convenient mixture of powers, likewise act as farmers general of the revenue of their respective provinces. A pacha of the first class is termed a Pacha of three tails, and has a right to punish capitally any subordinate functionary. The Sangiak Beys are the governors of districts under the pachas, and invested like them with both civil and military functions. The Divan, or cabinet council, was formerly composed of six pachas of the first character for experience; but it is now limited to the Mufti, the Grand Vizier, and the Kioga Bey. The Ulema are a numerous, and rather a respectable body, whose functions consist in expounding the Koran, and in applying its injunctions to the circumstances of the times. They thus combine the character of clergy and lawyers, having at their head the Grand Mufti, whose decrees are considered by the public as the voice of inspiration, though they necessarily possess sufficient pliability to accommodate themselves to the will of the court: and in return for this complacency the Sultan allows that every law which he promulgates, and all his declarations of war, must receive the sanction of the Grand Mufti. The Imans, or priests, are altogether inferior to, and distinct from, the Ulema, their duty being merely to perform public worship in the mosques.—The religion of the *Turks* is that of Mahomet, of the sect of Omar. The rule of their faith is the Koran, an incongruous mixture of sound and absurd doctrines, of grave and of trifling precepts. Their fasts are frequent and rigorous; the principal one, called the Ramadan, lasts for 28 days, and the merit of observing it consists in abstaining from food whilst the sun remains above the horizon. Their ablutions are very frequent, being not only prompted by the warmth of the climate, but enjoined as necessary by their creed, after a variety of occupations. The mosques, or churches, of the Mahometans are generally of a square figure, built with stone, and covered with gilded lead: they have mostly six minarets or towers, from the tops of which the people are called to prayer by the priests. No woman dares enter these consecrated edifices. The imperial mosques of *Constantinople*, *Adrianople*, and *Broussa*, have colleges, which are resorted to by young men intended for the professions of law and theology, from all the provinces of the empire, after they have quitted the common schools: here they are instructed in the law of Mahomet, in religious, civil, and criminal jurisprudence, and made in some measure acquainted with the subtle commentaries on the Koran. Their teachers are ignorant of the very rudiments of science, but assume the office of bestowing certain honorary degrees upon their pupils. Literature and the arts, whether useful or ornamental, are uncultivated and despised: the models of ancient Greece are wholly lost in this uninquisitive and semibarbarous race; in fact, statuary and painting are forbidden by their faith as unlawful imitations of the works of God.—There are, likewise, in the *Turkish* provinces many Christians of the Greek Church, as well as of other sects, besides a great number of Jews, all of whom enjoy a legal toleration by paying an exorbitant tribute.

41. The metropolis of the *Ottoman Empire* is *Constantinople*, or *Estamboul* as it is called by the *Turks*; it is the residence of the Grand Seigneur, and the seat of the supreme authorities, as well as of the Greek Patriarch, and Armenian and Roman Catholic Archbishops. It is situated on a peninsula, or promontory, composed of seven hills, rising from the *Sea of Marmara* and the *Bosporus* in the shape of an amphitheatre, and forming an irregular triangle, the circuit of which is about 13 miles. On the Western, or land, side of this triangle stands the ancient wall of the emperor Theodosius, about five miles in length, and still bearing the marks of the breach effected in it by the *Turks* in 1453. It has suffered chiefly from the effects of time; its ivy-mantled towers, its great height, and crumbling appearance, give it the likeness of a succession of ruinous castles: it had formerly eighteen gates, but there are now only seven. There are likewise walls along the two other sides of the city, towards the *Sea of Marmara* and the *Bosporus*, or *Channel of Constantinople*, as this latter is now generally called, though the *Turks* distinguish it by the name of *Bogaz*: these walls are from 14 to 20 feet in height, and flanked at intervals with towers. The name of *The Porte*, or *The Sublime Porte*, by which the *Turkish* Power is distinguished, is said to be derived from one of the gates of the palace towards the Propontis, called the *Porta Aurea*, which is a heavy mass like a bastion, erected by Mahomet the 2d, shortly after his capture of the city: others, however, suppose it to be so called from the custom which obtained amongst the ancient Asiatics of going to the gates of their princes to attend them. The greater part of the suburbs are entirely open, so that *Constantinople* could make but little resistance to a land force: towards the sea, however, it is defended by the strong current which sets through the *Bosporus* from the *Euxine* to the *Propontis* with such violence, as to be

of considerable inconvenience to the harbour itself. This harbour, one of the finest in the whole world, both for security and convenience, is (as has been already stated) on the Northern side of the city; from the curve it describes, and from the rich cargoes that were once wafted thither, it obtained at an early period the name of the Golden Horn, which it retains at the present day: it is of sufficient depth for the largest vessels, and is said to be capable of containing 1,200 sail of the line. Indeed, the whole situation of *Constantinople* displays all the advantages of a city built on chosen ground, uniting, as it were, the two most flourishing quarters of the globe: the seven eminences on which it is erected rise above each other in beautiful succession, and are crowned in the back ground by the verdant summits of the *Little Balkan*. But whatever may be the exterior beauty of the city, the interior is very different; the streets being in general narrow, gloomy, and filthy: the houses are mostly low, and built of wood, and from the slightness of their structure, as well as from the habitual improvidence of the *Turks*, conflagrations are of frequent occurrence. The *Seraglio*, or palace, with its gardens, occupies one of the seven hills upon which Byzantium formerly stood. It consists of a vast assemblage of buildings inhabited by the Sultan and his court, and by the officers of government; the part occupied by the women is called the *Harem*. The castle of *The Seven Towers* was repaired and enlarged by Mahomet the 2d., who appropriated it as a place of safety for his treasure, and as a state prison; three of the seven towers were thrown down by an earthquake in 1768; those which remain are vast octagons, with conical roofs resembling windmills. There are in *Constantinople* nearly 500 mosques: the principal ones are to be met with in the squares and public places, being generally surrounded with cypress trees, and provided with fountains. The oldest and most interesting of them all is that of St. Sophia, which was originally erected by Constantine the Great, but being destroyed during a sedition, was built with greater sumptuousness and elegance by the emperor Justinian. Its form is quadrangular, the length from East to West being 270 feet, and its breadth from North to South 240 feet; it has a cupola which rests on pillars of marble, and four minarets which were added by the *Turkish* emperor Selim 2d.: the pavement is entirely of marble, worked in different ornamental compartments. All the interior of the dome is lined with Mosaic, disposed into figures and ornamental work; but there is a degree of bad taste in several of its interior decorations, and a want of order in the piles and buttresses around it. The building appears to the greatest advantage when illuminated for a *Turkish* festival; at other times it is very gloomy, owing to the great want of light. The number of Christian churches in *Constantinople* is about 23; they have externally the appearance of private houses, no spires or bells being permitted but in the mosques; this want, however, is compensated in some by the elegance of their interior. One of the finest is the patriarchal church of the *Greeks*, in which are the remains of St. Euthymia, and the empress Theodora. There are still many ancient monuments existing in different parts of *Constantinople*, for the *Turks* are in general too indolent and too indifferent to make much change in them. But it cannot be expected that a city, which for nearly four centuries has been in the hands of an ignorant and bigoted nation, possessing no ideas of architecture, comfort, or even of cleanliness, should have been able to preserve very many of its edifices from the destroying grasp of such a barbarian horde. The suburb of *Gulata* stands opposite to the *Seraglio*, on the Northern side of the harbour; it is built on a declivity, and is inhabited only by merchants and seafaring people. On the heights above it is *Pera* built of wood and burnt bricks, and principally occupied by individuals in the suites of ambassadors to the Porte from the various *European* Powers. On an adjacent hill stands the suburb of *St. Demetri*, chiefly inhabited by *Greeks*. *Scutari*, too, is frequently reckoned a suburb of the great city, but very improperly so, for it is not only separated from it by the Bosphorus, but actually stands in another quarter of the globe, and is, as it always has been, a distinct town of itself. The population of *Constantinople* is a point of much dispute; it is estimated, however, on pretty fair grounds at 598,000 souls: of these, about 300,000 are followers of Mahomet, being either *Turks* or *Tartars*; 200,000 are *Greeks*; 30,000, *Jews*; and the remainder, *Franks* (i. e. civilized *Europeans*).

42. About 120 miles to the N. W. of *Constantinople* is *Adrianople*, or *Edreneh* as it is called by the *Turks*; it stands on the banks of the R. *Maritza*, in the centre of the province of *Rumilia*, and is looked upon as the second city in *European Turkey*. The *Turks* obtained possession of it nearly 100 years before they took *Constantinople*, and made it the seat of their empire till the latter city fell into their hands. Its situation is very pleasant and fertile, but the climate is

unhealthy; the *Maritza*, which is navigable to its mouth at *Enos* in the *Ægean* Sea, materially promotes both inland and foreign trade. The city is about eight miles in circuit, and contains a palace, several splendid mosques, a spacious exchange, and many other public buildings; it still continues a favourite place of retreat with the Sultans, for different reasons; at one time for pleasure, at another to avoid the plague, and sometimes to withdraw from a political storm in the metropolis. To the N. E. of *Adrianople*, on the shores of the *Euxine* Sea, are the ports of *Bourgas* and *Sizeboli*; and above them, on the Northern side of the *Hæmus* or *Balkan*, is *Varna*, another important sea-port, which was taken by the *Russians*, in 1828; the last mentioned town contains about 16,000 inhabitants. *Schoumla* is situated in the Eastern part of *Bulgaria*, about forty miles to the W. of *Varna*, and rather farther from *Silistria*, on the banks of the *Danube*; it has a strong castle, or rather a set of castles, commanding the defile in which it is built, and which is formed by a spur of the *Hæmus*, about midway between the main ridge and the R. *Danube*. Owing to its great strength, both natural and artificial, it is generally used by the *Turks* for the assemblage of troops, or for their winter-quarters, during their wars with any power attacking them from the North: it contains about 20,000 inhabitants. But the metropolis of *Bulgaria* is *Sophia*, or *Triaditza*, as it is also called, situated near the Western extremity of the province, at the foot of M^t. *Balkan*, and on a branch of the R. *Isker*, which (as has been stated) is a tributary of the *Danube*. It is one of the richest and most beautiful cities in the *Ottoman Empire*, but is without walls, and, like all other *Turkish* towns, exceedingly filthy: it is one of the greatest thoroughfares in *Turkey*, as it lies on the direct road from *Hungary* to *Constantinople*. *Bukarest*, the capital of *Walachia*, and the residence of the *Hospodar*, or prince, stands nearly in the centre of the province, on the R. *Dombouitza*, which joins the *Argis*, and so enters the Northern bank of the *Danube*: it is about seven miles in circumference, and is partly fortified. The houses are for the most part wretched clay huts, yet there are several stately edifices of stone to be met with; the common pavement of the streets is composed of wooden logs. The inhabitants are *Walachians*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Jews*; there are very few *Turks* to be met with in it. The prevailing religion is that of the Greek church, but both Lutherans and Roman Catholics enjoy free toleration. Here also are various classical schools, and a respectable Greek college. The town was taken, in 1769, by the *Russians*, who held it for five years, and by the *Austrians*, in 1789; but the latter power restored it at the peace of *Sistow*: it is likewise remarkable for a treaty of peace which was concluded here, in 1812, between the *Russians* and the *Sublime Porte*. The famous city of *Belgrade* is situated in the Northern part of *Servia*, and on the frontiers of *Hungary*, at the confluence of the *Danube* and *Sava*: its importance as a fortress, and as the key of *Hungary*, has made it an object of fierce contention between the *Austrians* and *Turks*. It is enclosed with high walls, strong towers, and a triple ditch, and is otherwise very strongly fortified. The bulk of the population consists of *Turks*, there being very few *Greek* families in it; there are likewise some *Servians*, *Rascians*, *Gypsies*, and *Jews*. This important fortress was taken by *Solyman*, the *Turkish* emperor, in 1522, retaken by the Imperialists in 1688, but lost again two years afterwards. It remained in the hands of the *Turks* till 1717, when it capitulated to Prince *Eugene*, and was secured to the emperor by the peace of *Passarowitz*; but the *Austrians* were compelled to surrender it to the *Turks* in 1739: they, however, retook it fifty years afterwards, but were compelled to restore it at the peace of 1791. Since that period it has become the most important place on the frontiers of the two countries, and the great staple for their commerce.

43. The province of *Albania*, which extends along the *Adriatic* and *Ionian* Seas from the borders of *Dalmatia* to *Greece*, is inhabited by a brave but ignorant people, who have often signalized themselves in war; they are called *Arnauts* by the *Turks*, and are characterized by their hardihood and great bodily strength, by their activity and courage, and by their simple mode of life: the majority of them profess themselves disciples of the Greek church. *Albania* was the country of the famous prince *George Castriot*, generally known by the name of *Scanderbeg*, who, with a small army, opposed for many years all the power of the *Turks*, and beat them in twenty-two battles. At his death, he left his country to the *Venetians*; but they were unable to maintain the inland part of it, which was accordingly soon reduced by *Mahomet* the 2d, and his successors finally made themselves masters of the whole province. Its chief town is *Janina*, or *Joannina* as it is also written, situated in the Southern part of the province, on the Western shores of a cognominal lake, and not far from the site of the old oracle of *Dodona*. It is about five miles in circumference, and is

surrounded by a wall; it possesses two tolerably respectable academies, and the inhabitants are represented as more polished and better educated than in almost any other Greek town; they consist chiefly of *Greeks* and *Albanians*, with a few *Turks* and *Jews*. *Janina* was founded in the 15th century, and in the beginning of the 19th it became famous as the capital of the late monster Ali Pacha, a chief who exercised unlimited power, and brought under his dominion not only the province, which had been originally committed to his charge, but the whole of *Albania*, and a considerable part of *Thessaly*. By extortion and rapine he contrived to secure himself an ample revenue, and to defend himself from the vengeance of the *Porte* by a powerful standing army; but he fell a victim at last to his own perfidy and cruelty. About 30 miles to the S. W. of *Janina*, and about 10 from the Ionian Sea, lies the district of *Souli*, the country of the brave *Souliotes*, who defended themselves for nearly 20 years against the invasions of Ali Pacha. They were a tribe of *Greeks*, about 10,000 in number, who maintained themselves for some time in the form of an independent republic: their country contained about 18 villages, and was almost surrounded by inaccessible mountains. It was not till the year 1803 that Ali Pacha succeeded in depriving them of their liberty, when many of those who escaped from his barbarity, took service in *Russia* and *France*: their country is at present, like all the rest of *Albania*, subject to the *Porte*. Farther S. is *Arta*, situated on the left bank of a river of the same name, which runs into the Gulf of *Arta*; it is the residence of several European consuls, and it's inhabitants, about 6,000 in number, carry on a considerable trade. *Valona*, or *Avlona* as it is also called, stands on a gulf of the same name, about the centre of *Albania*, and opposite the South Eastern extremity of *Italy*; the narrow channel between the two countries is called the *Strait of Otranto*, from an Italian town of that name, and forms the Southern termination of the *Gulf of Venice*. *Valona* has an indifferent port; but it's situation renders it an important place, and adds materially to it's commerce. Next to *Constantinople*, *Salonica* is by far the most important place in point of commerce; it is conveniently and delightfully situated at the head of the *Gulf of Salonica*, on the declivity of a hill, and the approach to it from the sea is very imposing. The domes and minarets of mosques, together with other buildings, environed with cypresses, give it an air of splendour; but, like other *Turkish* towns, it's interior by no means corresponds with it's external magnificence. It is surrounded by a lofty stone wall about five miles in circumference, which ascends in a triangular form from the sea, and is surmounted by a fortress with seven towers. The population is about one half *Turks*, the remainder being *Greeks*, *Jews*, and *Franks* (i. e. *English*, *French*, *Dutch*, and *Italian*, all of whom have consuls here). In the year 1313 it was ceded by the Greek emperor to the *Venetians*, who were dispossessed of it shortly afterwards by the *Turks* under Amurath the First.

44. The island of *Candia*, or *Crete*, called also *Kirid* by the *Turks*, continued under the dominion of the Emperors of the East until the year 823, when it was overrun by the *Arabs*: it was recovered, however, in 960. The *Genoese* ceded it to Boniface, marquis of *Montferrat*, who in 1204 sold it to the *Venetians*. It remained in their possession till the middle of the 17th century, when the *Turks* made themselves masters of it after a disastrous war of 20 years; the whole island was secured to them by the peace of 1699, with the exception of the fortresses *Suda* and *Spinalonga*, which were likewise delivered up to them at the beginning of the following century: since this period *Candia* has continued in the almost undisturbed possession of the Ottoman *Porte*. It is divided by the *Turks* into the three pachalics of *Candia*, *Retimo*, and *Canea*, the two last being subject in a manner to the first, the governor of which resides at *Candia*: the whole island contains nearly 300,000 inhabitants, of whom about 150,000 are *Greeks*, the remainder being chiefly *Turks*. *Candia*, the capital of the island, stands about the centre of it's Northern shore; it is defended by walls, trenches, and outworks, which enabled it to stand a siege of 24 years by the *Turks*, who took it in 1669; it is of a semicircular figure, and nearly four miles in circumference. It was a flourishing little city when in the hands of the *Venetians*; but, owing to the insecurity of property under the despotic sway of the Crescent, it is now a very wretched and inferior town: it's harbour, which was once capable of containing many large vessels, has been so neglected, that it is now nearly choked up with sand. *Retimo*, or *Rhetzmo* as it is also called, is the capital of the central province of the island, and lies likewise on it's Northern coast, about 35 miles to the W. of the city of *Candia*. Beyond this, in the same direction, is *Canea*, the capital of the Western province, and the second town in the island; it is a neat little place, the buildings being nearly all *Venetian*, and is the residence of the consuls-general of *Great Britain* and *France*.

CHAPTER XVI.

GRÆCIA.

1. The name of *Hellas*, which was applied to the country now known as *Greece*, designated originally but a small district of *Thessaly*, whose inhabitants were called *Hellenes*, and, though in this term the whole of the *Greeks* were latterly comprised, it was at first employed to distinguish one of the clans then dwelling in the country, and not as a collective name for the whole people : these are called by *Homer* *Achæi*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, and in one instance *Panhellenes*¹. The *Romans* obtained the name of *Græcia*, by which they knew the country we are describing, from the *Græci*, an inconsiderable tribe in *Epirus*, with whom, owing to their proximity, they were first acquainted, and this before the general name of *Hellenes* had been adopted. But when in a much later age, they had completed the conquest of the whole country, by the reduction of the states which constituted the *Achæan* league, and by the destruction of *Corinth*, B. C. 146, they borrowed the name of the last nation that opposed their ambition, to denote their new province ; and in all their official proceedings, *Greece* was thenceforward termed *Achaia*, although the recollection of its former names was still preserved by the orator and poet.

2. But little is known about the earliest inhabitants of the country ; they are presumed to have been descendants of *Japhet*, and to have quitted the banks of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* for the shores of the *Ægæan* Sea. Their great ancestors appear to have been *Javan*, the son of *Japhet*, and two of his sons, or rather two families descended from them, viz. *Elishah* and *Dodanim* : we have already seen that the *Kittim*, another of *Javan's* families, probably settled in *Macedonia* and gave name to that country. *Javan* himself is thought to have dwelled on the Western shores of *Asia Minor*, in that part of the country, which in after ages was called *Ionian*, a name plainly derived from that of *Javan*² : to the N. of his own settle-

¹ Ἐγχείη δ' ἐκέαστο Πανέλληνας καὶ Ἀχαιοῖς. II. B. 530.

² This derivation seems to be strengthened by the circumstance of the *Ionians*, or "*Ιωνες*" as they are commonly styled, being also called "*Ιάδονες* ; thus, *Homer* :

Ἄλλὰ σὺ Δῆλφ, Φοῖβε, μάλιστ' ἐπιτέρπειαι ἦτορ,
 Ἐνθα τοι ἔλκεχίτωνες Ἰάδονες ἡγερέδονται
 Ἀθόϊς σὺν παίδεσσι καὶ αἰδοῖς ἀδόχοισιν.
 Οἱ δὲ σε πυγμαχίῃ τε καὶ ὀρχηθμῷ καὶ αἰδοῖ
 Μνησάμενοι τέρπουσιν· ὅταν στήσωνται ἀγῶνα.
 Φαίη κ' ἀθανάτους καὶ ἀγήρωσ' ἔμμεναι αἰεὶ,
 Οἱ τὸτ' ἐπαντιάσει, ὅτ' Ἰάδονες ἀδρόοι εἰεν.

Hymn. in Apoll. 146.

ments here, were those of Elishah, or the Æolians, as they are called by profane writers, and to the South of his settlements were those of the Dodanim, or Dorians. These three great families appear, in process of time, to have migrated Westward into Greece, and to have communicated their name to that country: and although ancient historians generally assert that the Asiatic Ionians, Dorians, and Æolians, were colonists from Europe, this can only be true with reference to some few bands of people sent from Greece to Asia in a much later age. For as to the original plantation of the world, the Asiatic Ionia lying nearer to the place whence mankind was dispersed, than the European Ionia, it is only agreeable to reason to suppose that the former must be in a natural order first planted, or peopled, and then the latter by colonies from it: and this is positively asserted by some of the heathen writers, for instance, Hecataeus³, who declares that the Athenians, or Ionians of Europe, were descended from those of Asia. It is very probable that the colonies, which passed over from Asia into Greece, though they were distinguished in reference to their distinct families by different names, yet, were all originally comprehended under the general appellation of Iones: hence we find the country of Greece denoted in the Prophecies of Ezechiel and Daniel by the name Javan⁴; and the scholiast on Aristophanes⁵ expressly says that the Barbarians called all the Greeks Iaones or Ionians. This extensive application of the appellation Iones, seems to account for the name of the Ionium Mare being used to designate the whole sea washing the Western shores of Greece, as far Northwards as the limits of Macedonia. It may likewise be mentioned that a tribe, called Aones, is said to have once occupied Bœotia, before the invasion of Cadmus and the reign of Cecrops in Attica, that is, in the primeval times of Grecian history. It has been already observed in a preceding chapter* that the islands of the Ægæan Sea are called by the Prophet Ezekiel, The Isles of Elishah, from their having been first peopled by the descendants of Elishah; and that the sea, in which these isles lay, was originally called the Sea of Elishah, the recollection of which is preserved to our own day in a small portion of it distinguished as the Hellespont. It is likewise conjectured that the descendants of Elishah passing over into Europe from these islands, and from the coast of Asia Minor, came afterwards to be termed "Ελληνες and their country "Ελλάς, names, which in process of time became common to all Greece. There were other traces of Elishah's name to be found formerly in the country, as in the city and district of Elis in the Peloponnesus; in the river Helisson in Elis, and a river and town of the same name in Arcadia; in the river and town Aleisium in Elis; in the mountain Alesium in Arcadia, and the town Alesia in Laconia; in several towns called Helos; in the city of Eleusis and the river Ilissus in Attica; in the mountain Helicon in Bœotia; the tribe Helli in Epirus, and many others. As to the Dodanim, or Dorians, in addition to this being the common appellation for all the inhabitants of the Peloponnese, their name was attached to a part of the country N. of the isthmus, hence called Doris, not to mention the strong traces of it which are found in Dodona, one of the most ancient establishments in all Greece: indeed; the whole Greek nation is sometimes denoted by the profane authors under the appellation Diores⁶. The origin of the name Pelasgi is likewise referred by some to Elishah, though others derive it, with much probability, from Peleg, the descendant of Shem, in whose days the earth was divided: this great nation, which spread itself over so large a portion of Greece, is said to have dwelled originally in that part of Asia Minor, called in after ages Ionia⁷. Connected with them were the Tyrseni, or Tyrrheni, as they are also called, who appear to have derived their origin from Tarshish, the fourth son of Japhet, and who, it is likely, would settle colonists near his brethren the Kittim, or Macedonians, and the descendants of Elishah and the

³ Ap. Strab.

⁴ Ezech. xxvii. 19; Dan. xi. 2. In the latter it is rendered Grecia in our Translation.

⁵ In Acharnan.

⁶ Thus, 'Dorica-Castra' is used by Virgil to denote the whole Græcian camp:
 ————— juvat ire, et Dorica castra,
 Desertosque videre locos, litusque relictum. *Æn.* II. 27.
 Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra
 Defuerint: ——— *Id.* VI. 88.

⁷ Strab. XIII. p. 621.

* P. 322. Sect. 22, *supra*.

Dodanim, or the Greeks. A branch of these two last nations, the Tyrrheni-Pelasgi, (as has been already stated) passed over into Italy, and settled in Etruria⁸. But the Italians are likewise thought by some critics, to have partly owed their origin to the Kittim, and there is one passage in Scripture, where Kittim, by the consent of almost all expositors, denotes the Romans⁹. There are also several traces of the name Kittim, or Chittim, to be found in Italy, amongst the ancient authors, as two towns in Latium called Cetia and Echeta, and a little river near Cumæ called Cetus: indeed, the appellation Kittim itself is said in the Arabic tongue to denote a thing *hid*, so that the name Latium, which the heathen authors pretended to be derived from *lateo*, is thought by some critics to have been only a translation of the old Eastern name.

3. The names which have been handed down by historians, as those of the most ancient inhabitants of Greece, are Leleges, Caucones, Hyantes, Dryopes, Aones, Ectenes, Temmices, and Pelasgi. But of all these, the Pelasgi¹⁰ were far the most important; indeed so much so, that the whole of Northern Greece, including part of Macedonia to the West of the Strymon, was at one time called Pelasgia. We find them scattered over the North Western parts of Asia Minor, and the shores of the Hellespont; in Crete¹¹, the Cyclades, and in all the Northern islands of the Ægean Sea; in Thrace, Macedonia, and Illyria; in Epirus, Thessaly, Boeotia, Attica, and the Northern half of the Peloponnesus: in addition to which it may be mentioned, that the oracle of Dodona, the oldest in Greece, and the city of Athens itself, both owed their origin to the Pelasgi¹². These migratory habits drew down upon them, from the Athenians, the nickname of *πελαργοί* or *storks*. They are said to have derived their name from their progenitor and king Pelasgus, who is represented by some to have been the son of Jupiter and Niobe, but by others to have sprung from the earth. In later times the principal nations inhabiting Greece were otherwise distinguished, being equal in number to the dialects spoken in the country, which were four. Of these the Ionic and Attic may be considered as the same, since the inhabitants of Attica, who were once called Ionians, were probably descended from those Ionians who colonized Asia Minor, and used the dialect called Ionic: at all events the two people sprung from one common stock. All the Greeks beyond the Isthmus, excepting the Athenians, Megareans, and those Dorians who dwelled round Parnassus, were called Æolians, and used the Æolic dialect; this, however, was not confined to these countries, but was spoken by some of the people in the Peloponnesus, especially by the Arcadians and Eleans. The nations inhabiting the peninsula were all called Dorians, and in conjunction with the small tribe near Parnassus, spoke the Doric dialect, which partook more or less of the Æolic, in proportion as the two nations had intercourse with each other.

4. The limits of Greece are variously given by different authors, many of them excluding Epirus, and not a few Thessaly; the Peloponnesus itself, too, though forming part of the Hellenic territory, was generally distinguished from the rest of it, and was considered under its own particular name, as a distinct country. This last exception certainly seems a distinction rather than a difference; with respect to

⁸ Diodorus Siculus (XIV. p. 453) describes the Pelasgi as flying into Italy, to avoid the flood of Deucalion:

Τινὲς δὲ φασὶ Πελασγοὺς, πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν ἐκ Θετταλίας φυγόντας τὸν ἐπὶ Δευκαλίωνος γενόμενον κατακλυσμὸν, ἐν τούτῃ τῇ τόπῃ κατοικῆσαι.

⁹ Dan. XI. 30. By the ships of Chittim there mentioned, is generally understood the Roman fleet, by the coming of which Antiochus was obliged to desist from his designs against Egypt.

¹⁰ Ἰππόθοος δ' ἄγε φῦλα Πελασγῶν ἐγχεσιμῶρων,
Τῶν, οἱ Λάρισσαν ἐριβώλακα ναιετάασκον. Hom. Il. B. 840.
casus mihi cognitus urbis
Trojanæ, nomenque tuum, regesque Pelasgi. Virg. Æn. I. 624.

¹¹ ————— ἐν μὲν Ἀχαιοί,
Ἐν δ' Ἑτεόκρητες μεγαλήτορες, ἐν δὲ Κύδωνες,
Δωριεῖς τε τριχάικες, διοί τε Πελασγοί, Hom. Od. T. 177.

¹² Ζεὺ ἄνα, Δωδωναίε, Πελασγικέ, ————— Id. Il. II. 233.

Epirus and Thessaly, most of the nations inhabiting the former are mentioned as honourable descendants from the great Græcian hero Pelasgus, whilst the latter was the very cradle of the whole body, and furnished them from it's ample means, with that powerful name, from the participation of which not a few afterwards sought to deprive it. Whatever, in the opinion of some writers, may be the doubt about including within the limits of Greece the Northern parts of Thessaly and Epirus, it's natural boundaries are in this direction so strongly defined, that in the absence of more certain data we cannot do better than follow them. Thus then,

5. Greece was bounded on the N. by the Cambunii M^s. *Volutza*, and Ceraunii M^s. *Khimera*: on the E. by the Ægæum Mare¹³ *Archipelago*; on the S. by the Creticum Mare¹⁴ *Sea of Candia*; and on the W. by the Ionium Mare¹⁵: being washed by the sea on all sides, except to the North, where Macedonia alone separated it from the rest of Europe. It contained, with it's islands, excepting such as are in the Ægæan Sea, 21,290 square miles, or about 3,000 less than *Ireland*. No country in Europe, save *Switzerland*, is so mountainous in it's whole extent as Greece, being traversed in every direction by several ridges, some of which nearly attain the height of *perpetual congelation*, or that altitude at which water ceases to be a fluid, and constant freezing takes place. The Northernmost of these ranges are the Ceraunii M^s. *Khimera*, so called from *κεραυνός fulmen*, owing to their being the seat of storms and tempests; they commence at Acra Ceraunia¹⁶ *C. Linguetta* on the *Adriatic Sea*, and trend S. E. above Dodona and the *L. of Iania*, till they join the Cambunii M^s. *Volutza*, which attach themselves a little above the mouth of the Peneus, to the magnificent Olympus¹⁷ *Elymbo*. Hence the chain winds along the

¹³ Otium divos rogat in patente

Prensus Ægæo,—

Hor. Carm. II. xvi. 2.

¹⁴ ——— trititiam et metus

Tradam protervis in mare Creticum

Portare ventus:—

Id. I. xxvi. 2.

¹⁵ ——— Ionio in magno: ———

Virg. Æn. III. 211.

¹⁶ Quem mortis timuit gradum,

Qui siccis oculis monstra natantia,

Qui vidit mare turgidum, et

Infames scopulos, Acroceraunia?

Hor. Carm. I. iii. 20.

Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta:

Unde iter Italiam, cursusque brevissimus undis.

Virg. Æn. III. 506.

Hæc tibi sint Syrtis; hæc Acroceraunia vita: —

Ovid. Remed. Amor. 739.

¹⁷ Ὡχ' Ἐκατόγχειρον καλέσας ἐς μακρὸν Ὀλυμπον,—

Hom. Il. A. 402.

Γαῖα δ' ἐτι ξυνή πάντων, καὶ μακρὸς Ὀλυμπος

Id. Il. O. 193.

coast of the Ægæan Sea, under the names of Ossa, Pelion and Tisæus, and terminates in the South Eastern point of Thessaly. The great range of Pindus¹⁸, one of the haunts of the Muses¹⁹, now called *Agrafa or Pindus*, is a continuation of the Canalovii M^s. in Macedonia, and enters Greece at the sources of the Peneus and Arachthus, where it crosses the Cambunii M^s.; it nearly divides the continent from North to South, and after throwing out the various spurs of Othrys, Cæta, and Corax, loses itself in the heights of Parnassus and Helicon. Immediately above Attica and Megaris is the ridge of Parnes and Cithæron²⁰, stretching across from the *Channel of Negropont* to the *Gulf of Lepanto*. There are two principal chains of mountains in the Peloponnesus, one in it's Northern part between Achaia, Arcadia, and Argolis, known by the names of Scollis, Aroanii and Arachnæus; the other, called in it's different parts Artemisius, Mænalus, and Taygetus, diverges from it, and nearly intersecting the peninsula, terminates in Tænarium Pr. *C. Matapan*, the Southernmost point of the continent of Europe.

6. Amongst the principal rivers of Greece may be mentioned the Achelous²¹, called formerly Thoas and Thestius, *Aspro Potamo*; it rises in the Northern part of M^t. Pindus, flows through Eastern Epirus, and after dividing Acarnania from Ætolia, enters the Ionian Sea opposite the Echinades Iæ.: it is 130 miles long. It is fabled, under the form of a bull, to have contested the hand of Dejanira with Hercules²²; but this hero conquered it by breaking off one of it's horns, which when filled by the nymphs with fruits and flowers, was presented to the Goddess of Plenty²³.

¹⁸ ———— Caucasus ardet,
Ossaque cum Pindo, majorque ambobus Olympus.
Ovid. Met. II. 224.

¹⁹ Nam neque Parnassi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi
Ulla moram fecere, neque Æonia Aganippe. *Virg. Ecl. X. 11.*

²⁰ ———— vocat ingenti clamore Cithæron,
Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equorum.
Id. Georg. III. 43.

²¹ ———— ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστι Διὶ Κρονίῳνι μάχεσθαι
Τῷ οὔτε κρείων Ἀχελώϊος ἰσοφαρίζει,
Οὐδὲ βαθυῤῥέϊταιο μέγα σθένος Ὠκεανοῖο —
Hom. Il. Φ. 194.

²² Cornua flens legit rapidis Achelous in undis,
Truncaque limosa tempora mersit aqua. *Ovid. Heroid. IX. 139.*

²³ Rivers are frequently described by the poets under the form of bulls; thus Horace:

Sic tauriformis volvitur Aufidus, — *Carm. IV. xiv. 25.*

the obvious foundation of the idea being, that the roaring noise of a river resembles the bellowing of a bull. The fable of Hercules breaking off one of the horns of the Achelous

The Peneus²⁴ *Salembria* rises in M^t. Pindus, close by the sources of the Achelous, and after winding through the middle of Thessaly for the space of 110 miles, during which it receives the waters of several rivers, it enters the Ægean Sea a little below Tempe; it was celebrated for the fable of Daphne, who is said to have been changed into a bay tree on it's banks, when pursued by Apollo, an adventure which by others is referred to the R. Ladon in Arcadia. The beautiful vale of Tempe²⁵ *Tsampas*, so often sung by the ancient poets, and described by them as the most delightful spot upon earth, was situated between M. Olympus²⁶ *Elymbo* and Ossa *Kissovo*; it is a romantic defile of difficult access, in length about 5 Roman miles, it's least breadth being about 100 yards: the R. Peneus rushes violently through it, with considerable noise, and is supposed to have found this outlet for it's waters (which once flooded Thessaly) in some great convulsion of nature; hence it's name of Araxes, from *ἁράσσω*. The two great rivers of the Peloponnesus, the Alpheus²⁷ *Rouphia*, and the Eurotas *Eure*, or *Ires*, are nearly of the same length: the former rises on the Southern borders of Arcadia, and runs with a North Western course of 60 miles, past Olympia into the Cyparissius Sinus *G. of Arcadia*; the latter has it's springs close by, in the Northern limits of Laconica, which province it completely traverses, and enters the Laconicus Sinus *G. of Kolokythia* after a Southern course of 55 miles. The Alpheus was

Achelous, is thought to be an allusion to the damming up of one of the arms by which this river once entered the sea.

Virgil (Georg. I. 9) calls *water* "Acheloia pocula" *κατ' ἑξοχὴν*, from the tradition that the Achelous was the first river which broke from the earth.

²⁴ Est nemus Æmoniae, prærupta quod undique claudit
Silva: vocant Tempe. Per quæ Peneus, ab imo
Effusus Pindo, spumosis volvitur undis: &c. Ovid. Met. I. 569.

²⁵ Confestim Peneos adest viridantia Tempe;
Tempe, quæ silvæ cingunt superimpendentes,—
Catull. Carm. LXIV. 286.

Φεῦγε δὲ καὶ Πηνειὸς, ἑλισσόμενος διὰ Τεμπέων.
Callim. Hymn. in Del. 105.

Pastor Aristæus, fugiens Peneia Tempe,—
Virg. Georg. IV. 317.

²⁶ Χῶπον καλλιστενομένη
Πιερίᾳ Μούσειος ἔδρα,
Σεμνὰ κλιτὸς Ὀλύμπου. Eurip. Bacch. 407.

²⁷ Ἀλφειὸς, μετὰ Πῖσαν ἐπὴν κατὰ πόντον ὀδεύῃ,
ἔρχεται εἰς Ἀρήθοισαν ἄγων κοτινηφόρον ὕδωρ.
Mosch. Idyl. VIII.

Aut Alpheæ rotis prælabi flumina Pisæ,
Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantes. Virg. Georg. III. 180.

remarkable for it's fabled chace of the nymph Arethusa into Sicily²⁸, and for it's waters being used by Hercules in cleansing the stables of Augeas : the Eurotas²⁹ was called Basilipotamos by the Spartans, who worshipped it as a god, and assigned it's banks for the exercise of their young men³⁰, and the river itself for the bath of their maidens ; it is still called *Basilico Potamo*.

GRÆCIA SEPTENTRIONALIS.

7. The names and sizes of the various countries, or provinces, into which Greece was divided, may be seen in the following table :

	Sq. Miles.	
Thessalia	4,260	CONTINENTAL GREECE : 14,545 sq. miles.
Epirus and it's isles (including Corcyra)	4,690	
Acarnania (including Leucadia, Ithaca, Cephallenia, and the adjacent isles)	1,350	
Ætolia	930	
Doris and Dryopia	280	
Locri Ozolæ	350	
Locri Epicnemidii and Opuntii	175	
Phocis	610	
Boeotia	1,000	
Attica (including Salamis and Macris)	700	
Megaris	200	
Corinthia	235	PELOPONNESUS : 6,745 sq. miles.
Sicyonia	115	
Phliasia	25	
Achaia	650	
Elis (including Zacynthus)	1,090	
Arcadia	1,280	
Argolis (including Ægina, Aristera, Tipareus, and the other isles)	890	
Laconica (including Cythera and adjacent isles)	1,500	
Messenia and it's isles	960	
Total	21,290	

8. THESSALIA *Thessaly* was bounded on the E. by the Ægæan Sea, on the N. by Olympus M. and the Cambunii M^s., on the W. by the great range of M. Pindus, and on the S. by Cæta M. *Catavothra Vouno*, which is a spur of M. Pindus extending to Thermopylæ. To the N. it touched on

²⁸ See p. 295, *supra*.

²⁹ Κάστωρ καὶ Πολύδευκες, οἱ ἐν Λακεδαιμονίᾳ δίῃ
ναίειτ' ἐπ' Εὐρώτῃ καλλιρρόῳ ποταμῷ— *Hesiod. Theog.* 1083.

Qualis in Eurotæ ripis, aut per juga Cynthi
Exercet Diana choros ; quam mille secutæ
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades :— *Virg. Æn.* I. 498.

³⁰ Ἀμρες γὰρ πᾶσαι συνομάλικες, ὅς δρόμος ὧντος,
Χρισταμένας ἀνδρὶσι παρ' Εὐρώτῃ λοετροῖς,
Τεράκις ἐξήκοντα κόραι, Θῆλῃς νεολαία
Theocr. Idyl. XVIII. 23.

Macedonia, to the W. on Epirus and Ætolia, and to the S. on Doris; it contained 4.260 square miles. In earlier times it bore the several names of Æmonia, Argos Pelasgicum, Hellas, Pyrrha, Æolis, &c.; that of Thessalia being derived from Thessalus, one of it's kings.

9. It was originally composed of many principalities, which united themselves subsequently, under the direction of a supreme magistrate, into a federal body, the first society of the kind established in Greece. It's government, however, brought it but little glory, for with the exception of one momentary period of splendour in it's history, Thessaly appears to have been one of the weakest and most insignificant provinces in the whole country; at the same time that it's resources, it's extent, and it's capability of defence, ought to have gained for it the very highest rank amongst the other states. After having successively submitted to the yokes of Persia and Macedonia, it was wrested from the latter power by the Romans, by the victory of Cynoscephalæ, when it was declared free by a decree of the senate, or in other words, it was made a Roman province. Next to Bœotia it was the most fertile part of Greece, abounding in corn, wine, and oil. The inhabitants were exceedingly wealthy, but were much reprobated for their many vices; their treachery was so proverbial, that false coin was called Thessalian money, and a perfidious action Thessalian deceit. They were likewise remarkably superstitious, and much addicted to witchcraft, incantations, and the study of magic³¹. The ancients affirmed that Thessaly was once covered with the waters of the Peneus, till some convulsion of nature rent asunder Olympus and Ossa at the gorge of Tempe, and thus made an outlet for them; a tradition connected no doubt with the Deluge, which was said to have flooded the country in the days of Deucalion.

10. The R. Peneus *Salembria*, which has been already alluded to as one of the largest rivers in Greece, extended it's many branches over the whole country, and was the principal cause of that abundance for which Thessaly was so remarkable. Amongst it's tributaries may be noticed the *Apidanus*³² *Sataldge*, which rises in M^t. Othrys, and after being joined near Pharsalus by the *Enipeus Gura*, enters the right bank of the Peneus about the middle of it's course. On it's left bank, and considerably lower down, it receives the *Titaresius*³³, or *Eurotas*, fl., *Suranta Poros*, which rises in a part of Olympus called M. Titarus; it's waters were thick and turbid, and from their not mixing with the transparent stream of the Peneus, they

³¹ Quæ sidera excantata voce Thessalâ

Lunamque cælo deripit.

Hor. Epod. V. 45.

Quæ saga, quis te solvere Thessalis

Magus venenis, quis poterit Deus?

Id. Carm. I. xxvii. 21.

Somnia, terrores magicos, miracula, sagas,

Nocturnos lemures, portentaque Thessala rides?

Id. Epist. II. ii. 208.

Quidquid habet Circe, quidquid Medea veneni,

Quidquid et herbarum Thessala terra gerit,—

Tibull. II. iv. 56.

³² Ἡ Δωρίδος ὕμνον αἶας,

Ἡ Φθιάδος, ἐνθα τὸν καλλί-

στων ὑδάτων πατέρα

φασὶν Ἀπιδανὸν γύας λιπαίνειν;

Eurip. Hec. 450.

It gurgite raptō

Apidanos: nunquamque celer, nisi mixtus, Enipeus.

Lucan. VI. 374.

³³ Οἱ τ' ἀμφ' ἡμερτὸν Τιταρήσιον ἔργ' ἐνέμοντο,

Ὅς ῥ' ἐς Πηνειὸν προίει καλλιόροον ὕδωρ,

Ὅδ' ὅγε Πηνειῷ συμμίσγεται ἀργυροδίην,

Ἀλλὰ τέ μιν καθύπερθεν ἐπιρρέει, ἥντ' ἔλαιον·

Ὅρκον γὰρ δεινοῦ Στυγὸς ὕδατος ἐστὶν ἀπορρώξ.

Hom. Il. B. 751.

were supposed to have been connected with the infernal Styx. Except the Peneus, the Sperchius³⁴ *Ellada* was the only river of Thessaly worth notice; it rises in Tymphrestus M. *Klytios*, which is the Southern part of M^t. Pindus, and flows Eastward through the valley formed by the ranges of Othrys and Ceta, into Maliacus Sinus now called the *G. of Zeitoun*; it received it's name from σπέρχειν *festinare*, owing to the *rapidity* of it's current, and to it Peleus vowed the hair of his son Achilles, if he returned safe from the Trojan war³⁵.

11. Opposite Olympus, and on the Southern side of Tempe, is the mountain Ossa *Kissovo*, the continuation of which extends along the Magnesian coast till it joins M. Pelion³⁶ *Plesnid*, and terminates in the South Eastern point of Thessaly; these three mountains were famous for the ladder, which the giants are said to have made of them in their war against the gods³⁷. The Lapithæ dwelled in the vallies around Ossa, but they extended their dominions to Pelion, whence they drove out the Centaurs; the cave of Chiron, surrounded by innumerable kinds of plants and trees, was on the highest point of this mountain, which was moreover famous for having produced the spear of Achilles, that none but himself could wield³⁸. Towards the source of the Sperchius was the ridge of Othrys³⁹, now known by the names of *Hellovo* and *Gura*; it was noted for it's forests of pine, and struck out from M. Pindus Eastward to the harbour of Aphetæ. To the S. of, and nearly parallel with, it, was the range of Ceta⁴⁰ *Catavothra Vouno*, so lofty that the ancients feigned the sun, moon and stars set behind it: here Hercules, under the influence of Dejanira's poisoned tunic, is said to have erected a large burning pile, laying himself down on the skin of the Nemean lion as on a couch, and leaning his head on his club⁴¹; but

³⁴ Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes;
Flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O, ubi campi,
Sperchisque, et virginibus bacchata Lacænis
Taygeta! *Virg. Georg. II. 485.*

³⁵ Hom. Il. Ψ. 142. *et seq.*

³⁶ Talis et ipse jubam cervice effudit equinā
Conjugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum
Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto. *Virg. Georg. III. 92.*

³⁷ "Ὅσσαν ἐπ' Οὐλύμπῳ μέμασαν θέμεν, αὐτὰρ ἐπ' Ὀσση
Πήλιον εἰνόςφυλλον, ἢ οὐρανὸς ἀμβατὸς εἴη.
Hom. Od. A. 314.

Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam
Scilicet, atque Ossæ frondosum involvere Olympum.
Virg. Georg. I. 281.

³⁸ "Εγχοῦ δ' οὐχ ἔλετ' οἷον ἀμύμονος Αἰακίδαο,
Βριθὲ, μέγα, στιβαρόν· τὸ μὲν οὐ δύνατ' ἄλλος Ἀχαιῶν
Πάλλειν, ἀλλὰ μιν οἷος ἐπίστατο πῆλαι Ἀχιλλεύς·
Ἠηλιάδα μελίην, τὴν πατρὶ φίλῳ πόρε Χείρων
Πηλίου ἐκ κορυφῆς, φόνον ἐμμεναι ἥρώεσσιν. *Hom. Il. II. 140.*

The ship *Argo*, as having been built of wood cut from this mountain, is called by Ovid "*Pelias arbor*:" *Heroid. XII. 8.*

The Lapithæ are surnamed *Pelethronii* by Virgil, from *Pelethronium*, which appears to have been in the neighbourhood of Pelion:

Fræna Pelethronii Lapithæ, gyrosque dedere,
Impositi dorso: atque equitem docuere sub armis
Insultare solo, et gressus glomerare superbos. *Georg. III. 115.*

³⁹ Ceu, duo nubigenæ quum vertice montis ab alto
Descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem
Linquentes cursu rapido. *Virg. Æn. VII. 674.*

⁴⁰ Sophocles represents Jove as thundering on the lofty crags of Ceta:

τοῦ κατ' ἄκρον Οἰταῖον νάπος
Διὸς καταστράπτουτος — *Trach. 436.*

⁴¹ An tuus in media conjux lacerabitur Ceta?
Ovid. Heroid. IX. 147.

Soph. Trach. 1193, et seq.

Jupiter, observing the melancholy scene from heaven, raised to the skies the immortal parts of a hero who had cleared the earth from so many monsters and tyrants. Ceta was a spur of the Pindus, and extended Eastward as far as the memorable defile of Thermopylæ; it's highest point was called Callidromus.—Thessaly will be best described under the divisions of Hestiatotis; Pelasgiotis, including the possessions of the Perrhæbi; Magnesia; Phthiotis; and the territory of the Malienses and Ænians.

12. HESTIÆOTIS, the North Western part of Thessaly, and situated on the upper course of the Peneus, was originally the country of the Dorians, but was afterwards called Hestiatotis from a district of that name in Eubœa, whose inhabitants, the Perrhæbi, removed hither. In the Northern part of the district dwelled the Æthices, a set of robbers, to whom the centaurs fled on their expulsion from Pelion. The principal towns in Hestiatotis were, Æginium, a place of very great strength, but given up to plunder by Paulus Æmilius, for refusing to open it's gates to the Roman army, after the battle of Pydna⁴²; Gomphi *Cleisoura*, a large and opulent city, considered the key of Thessaly on the side of Epirus, but plundered by Cæsar; Tricca⁴³ *Tricala*, famous for it's breed of horses, and close to a small tributary of the Peneus called Lethæus *Tricala*, on the banks of which Æsculapius was born, and where there was a temple to him held in great veneration; Metropolis *Megalo Tzigota*, which surrendered to Cæsar; Ithome⁴³ *Hassan Keui*, whence Minerva, who had a temple here, was surnamed Ithomæa; and Pelinna, or Pelinnæum, *Plocovo*, where was another celebrated temple.

13. PELASGIOTIS was the North Eastern portion of Thessaly. The lower course of the Peneus was first inhabited by the Perrhæbi, a tribe of Pelasgic origin, who were driven from a part of their possessions by the Lapithæ, and retired nearer to Pindus and to the Northern limits of Thessaly; they were of great antiquity, having fought at the siege of Troy, and possessed a seat in the Amphictyonic assembly. About the springs of the Titaresius was the district of Pelagonia Tripolititis, so called from the *three cities* of Azorus, Doliche, and Pythium; the last commanded an important pass into Macedonia, and contained a highly venerated temple of Apollo, in honour of whom games were regularly held. Oloosson, remarkable for the whiteness of it's soil, is now *Alassona*; to the S. E. of it were Cyphus⁴⁴, which furnished 22 ships for

⁴² Liv. XLIV. 46; XLV. 27.

⁴³ Homer places Tricca under the dominion of the sons of Æsculapius:

Οἱ δ' εἶχον Τρίκκην, καὶ Ἰθώμην κλωμακόεσσαν,
Τῶν αὖθ' ἡγείσθην Ἀσκληπιοῦ δύο παῖδες. Il. B. 729.

⁴⁴ Γουνεὺς δ' ἐκ Κύφου ἦγε δύο καὶ ἑκοσι νῆας
Τῷ δ' Ἐνιῆνες ἔποντο, μενεπτόλεμοί τε Περραιβοί. Id. 749.

the siege of Troy, Phalanna, probably the same with Homer's Orthe, and Gyrton. The important defile of Tempe was guarded by four strong fortresses; the two most important of these were Gonnus, whither Philip retired after his defeat at Cynoscephalæ⁴⁵, and Condylus, a few stadia lower down the river. Opposite the junction of the Titaresius with the Peneus, was Palus Nessonis *L. Nezero*, formed by Onochonus fl. *Rejani*, which has its source in Mount Ossa; the waters of this little river were said to have been drunk up by the army of Xerxes⁴⁶: not far from its banks was Sycurium *Sardilar*, where Perseus, the son of Philip, king of Macedonia, posted himself in his Thessalian campaign, whence it became the scene of frequent skirmishes between his troops and the Romans⁴⁷. Higher up the Peneus was Larissa⁴⁸ *Larissa*, one of the most ancient and most flourishing cities of Thessaly, the country of Achilles⁴⁹, and formerly the general capital of the Pelasgi; Acrisius was here inadvertently killed by his grandson Perseus, the son of Danaë. To the S. of Larissa, in the heart of Thessaly, was an extensive plain, the scene of many battles, and known to the ancients as the Thessaliæ, or Pelasgici, Campi; its North Eastern extremity, called Dotius Campus, from the small town of Dotium, was the original seat of the Ænians, and touched on Bœbeis Palus⁵⁰ *L. Carlas*. This lake, the largest in Thessaly, received its name from the little town Bœbe, situated at its junction with Onchestus fl.; it was on the banks of this river that Philip encamped, prior to the battle of Cynoscephalæ. At its Southern extremity was Phæræ⁵⁰ *Velestina*, one of the oldest and most

⁴⁵ Liv. XXXIII. 10.—Polyb. Excerpt. XVIII. 10. 12.

⁴⁶ Herodotus (VII. 196.) states, that it was the only river in Thessaly, which did not afford sufficient water for the army of Xerxes. Juvenal alludes to the circumstance, in connection with the other fables, to which the expedition of the Persian monarch gave rise;

Defecisse amnes epotaque flumina Medo
Prandente,— credimus altos

Sat. X. 176.

⁴⁷ Liv. XII. 54.

⁴⁸ Me nec tam patiens Lacedæmon,
Nec tam Larissæ percussit campus opimæ, &c.

Hor. Carm. I. vii. 11.

⁴⁹ Achilles is hence surnamed Larissæus:

captique dolis, lacrymisque coacti
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissæus Achilles,
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinæ. Virg. Æn. II. 196.
Id. XI. 404.

⁵⁰ Οἱ δὲ Φεράς ἐνέμοντο παρὰ Βοιβηίδα λίμνην,
Βοίβην, καὶ Γλαφύρας, καὶ ἐκτιμένην Ἰαωλκὸν,
τῶν ἤρχ' Ἀδμήτῳ φίλος παῖς ἑνδεκα νηῶν
Εὐμηλος, τὸν ὑπ' Ἀδμήτῳ τέκε δια γυναικῶν
Ἀλκηστis, Πελίῳ θυγατρὸν εἶδος ἀρίστη. Hom. Il. B. 711.

important cities in the province; it was the birth-place of the tyrant Jason (who must not be confounded with the famous son of Æson, the leader of the Argonauts), under whose guidance Thessaly obtained more power than at any other period; but the succession of despots by whom Pheræ was scourged, prevented it from ever assuming any great rank amongst the cities of Greece: here were the fountains of Hyperia and Messeis⁵¹, so celebrated by the poets, and represented as pleasing to the Gods. The town of Armenium, on the Eastern shore of the lake, was the birth-place of Armenus, who accompanied Jason, the Argonautic chief, to Colchis, and there founded a colony, to which he communicated the name of Armenia. At the Eastern extremity of the Thessalian plain was Scotussa *Sarliki*, whose inhabitants Alexander of Pheræ perfidiously murdered; it was famous in the Macedonian war; and near it, at Cynoscephalæ, the Roman consul T. Q. Flaminius gained his important victory over Philip of Macedon, 197 years B. C.⁵² The hill of Cynoscephalæ was so named from the Greek words *κυνὸς κεφαλὴ*, owing to some of its crags resembling a *dog's head*.

14. MAGNESIA was the Eastern, or maritime, part of Thessaly, extending from the mouth of the Peneus to the Pelasgic Gulf; the people were called Magnetes, and possessed the country from a very remote period. Near the mouth of the Peneus was Mount Homole⁵³, famous from the story of the Centaurs and Lapithæ. Lower down, on the coast, were Eurymenæ, Melibœa, where Philoctetes reigned, Castanæa *Tzankarada*, Magnesiae Pr. C. S. *Demetrias*, and Sepias Pr.⁵⁴ C. S. *George*, the South Eastern extremity of Thessaly. It was on this part of the coast, between Castanæa and the promontory Sepias, that a great part of the fleet of Xerxes was wrecked in a storm, upwards of 400 vessels having been dashed on shore, with the loss of thousands of men, and a prodigious treasure⁵⁵. From this latter headland, Peleus is

⁵¹ Καὶ κεν ὕδωρ φορέοις Μεσσηίδος, ἢ Ὑπερείης,—

Hom. Il. Z. 457.

Flevit Amymone, flerunt Messeides undæ,

Flevit et effusis revocans Hyperia lacertis. *Val. Flac. IV. 374.*

⁵² Strab. IX. p. 441.—Liv. XXXIII. 6.—Polyb. Fragm. XVIII. 3. 10.

⁵³ ——— Πάν, Ὀμόλας ἐρατὸν πέδον ὅστε λέλογχας.

Theocr. Idyll. VII. 103.

⁵⁴ Ἐλθὼν παλαιᾷς χοιράδος κοῖλον μυχὸν

Σηπιάδος ἴζον.

Eurip. Androm. 1266.

⁵⁵ Herodotus (VII. 189.) likewise mentions, that the Athenians having invoked the assistance of Boreas, their reputed son-in-law, believed that the god had listened to their supplications, and dispersed the Barbarian fleet; they therefore erected a shrine to him on the banks of the Ilissus.

said to have carried off the goddess Thetis, previous to their marriage on Mount Pelion. Here the coast trends to the W. as far as Æantium Pr. *C. Trikeri*, above which is the mountain Tisæus, now called *Trikeri*, sacred to Diana; this cape, with the opposite one, Posidium Pr. *C. Stavros*, formed the entrance to the Pelasgicus, or Pagasæus, Sinus *G. of Volo*. At the head of the gulf was the powerful and ancient city Iolcos⁵⁶ *Boritzæ*, celebrated as the birth-place of Jason, situated near the mouth of the R. Anaurus in which that hero lost his sandal. Close by were Demetrias *Volo*, which owed its name and origin to Demetrius Poliorcetes, and was the chief town of Magnesia; and Pagasæ, now known as *the Castle of Volo*, where the ship Argo was built, and whence she set sail for Colchis⁵⁷.

15. PHTHIOTIS, called anciently Achaia, comprehended the Southern part of Thessaly, from the Pelasgic Gulf to the Pindus, and appears to have been almost synonymous with Thessaliotis; it included the districts of Phthia⁵⁸ and Hellas, mentioned by Homer, as well as the tract of country inhabited by the Dolopians. Pharsalus *Sataldæ*, or *Pharsala*, famed for the battle fought there between Cæsar and Pompey, B. C. 48, which gained the former the empire of the world, was situated near the junction of the Enipeus with the Apidanus⁵⁹: near it were Cranon⁶⁰ *Crania*, a Pelasgic city, whose inhabitants are supposed to have been the same with Homer's Ephyri; and Thetidium, sacred to the goddess Thetis, where the Romans encamped previous to the battle of Cynoscephalæ. To the S. of Pharsalus lay Pras, where Agesilaus defeated the

⁵⁶ ——— Πελίης μὲν ἐν ἐρύρχορῳ Ἰαολκῷ
Ναῖε πολὺρῥηνος. *Hom. Od. A. 255.*

Herbasque, quas Iolcos atque Iberia
Mittit venenorum ferax, — *Hor. Epod. V. 21.*

⁵⁷ Namque ferunt olim Pagasæ navalibus Argo
Egressam longe Phasidos isse viam; — *Propert. I. xx. 17.*

Jamque fretum Minyæ Pagasæâ puppe secabant, —
Ovid. Met. VII. 1.

Hence Jason is called Pagasæus Jason.

⁵⁸ Φεῦγον ἐπειρ' ἀπάνευθε δι' Ἑλλάδος ἐρύρχοροι,
Φθίην δ' ἐξικόμην ἐριβόλακα, μητέρα μῆλων. *Hom. Il. I. 474.*

⁵⁹ Cæsar. Bell. Civ. III. 88, et seq.—Eutrop. VI. 16.—Plut. Vit. Cæs.—
Appian. Bell. Civ. II.

Pharsalia sentiet illum,
Emathiæque iterum madefacti cæde Philippi : — *Ovid. Met. XV. 823.*

Emathis æquorei regnum Pharsalos Achillis
Eminet — *Lucan. VI. 350.*

⁶⁰ Deseritur Scyros : linquunt Phthiotica Tempe,
Cranonisque domos, ac mœnia Larissæa. *Catull. LXIV. 35.*

Thessalians on his return from Asia Minor; Pyrrha, called formerly Hellas, where was the tomb of Hellen, son of Deucalion, and king of Phthiotis, whose descendants Æolus, Dorus, and Ion, are said to have given name to the three nations of Æolians, Dorians, and Ionians; and Thaumaci *Thaumaco*, a strong place on the brow of a perpendicular rock, deriving it's name from the Greek word θαυμάζω *admiror*, owing to the *wonderful* and extensive view beheld from it. Descending the Western coast of the Pelasgic Gulf, we come to Pyrrha Pr. *Ankistri*, close to which were the rocks of Pyrrha and Deucalion; near it lay Halos, founded by Athamas, and remarkable as the landing place of those Greeks who were destined to defend Thessaly against Xerxes. Lower down were Cuarius fl., on the banks of which stood a temple of Minerva Itonis⁶¹; Thebæ Phthiotidis *Armyro*, the key of Thessaly on this side, and a city of considerable importance; and Amphrysus fl. *Armyro R.*, where Apollo, when banished from heaven, fed the herds of king Admetus⁶². At Phylace, games were celebrated in honour of Protesilaus⁶³; near it lay Pteleum *Pteleo*, and Larissa, with the epithet Pelasgia, or Cremaste. The last mentioned town obtained the surname of Cremaste, from the Greek word κρεμάω *suspendo*, owing to the *steepness* of it's situation: it stood at the head of Aphetæ P^{ius}.⁶⁴, *Fetio*, where Xerxes stationed his fleet previous to the battle of Artemisium, and which is said to have derived it's appellation from the word ἀφίημι, from the ship Argo having taken her *departure* thence to sail on her distant expedition. Dolopia⁶⁵ was a small district in the South Western corner of Thessaly, and extended at one time to the W. of Pindus as far as the banks of the Achelous; it's inhabitants were allied with the Phthiots as early as the siege of Troy, whither their leader Phoenix accompanied Achilles as

⁶¹ Οἱ δ' εἶχον Φυλάκην, καὶ Πύρρασον ἀνθεμένοντα,
Δήμητρος τέμενος, Ἴτωνά τε μητέρα μήλων. Hom. Il. B. 695.

⁶² Φοῖβον καὶ Νόμιον κυκλήσκομεν, ἔξετι κείνου,
Ἐξότ' ἐπ' Ἀμφρυσῷ ζευγήτιδας ἐτρεφεν ἵππους,
Ἡΐδου ὑπ' ἔρωτι κεκαυμένος Ἀδμήτοιο.

Callim. Hymn. in Apoll. 47.

Te quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande canemus

Pastor ab Amphryso.

Virg. Georg. III. 2.

⁶³ Hom. Il. B. 698.

⁶⁴ Τὴν δ' ἀκτὴν Ἀφέτας Ἀργοῦς ἐτι κυκλήσκουσιν.

Apoll. Argon. A. 591.

⁶⁵ Ναῖον δ' ἐσχατιὴν Φθίης, Δολόπεισιν ἀνάσσων.

Hom. Il. I. 480.

Quis talia fando,

Myrmidonum, Dolopumve, aut duri miles Ulyssei,

Temperet à lacrymis?

Virg. Æn. II. 7.

his preceptor. It's principal towns were Ctimenæ, and Xyniæ *Daoukli*, both situated on the shores of the little lake Xynias⁶⁶ *Xisou*.

16. THE MALIENSES occupied the lower valley of the R. Sperchius and the shores of Maliacus Sinus⁶⁷ *G. of Zeitoun*, which was so named after them: they extended in the latter direction as far as the defiles of Thermopylæ, still called *Therma*, where Leonidas and his three hundred heroes nobly died in defending the pass against Xerxes and his immense army, B. C. 480.

17. Amongst the principal places of the Malienses were Echinus *Echinou*, and Lamia *Zeitoun*: Lamia was celebrated for the war waged by the Athenians and other Greeks, at the instigation of their orators, against the Macedonians, under Antipater. The latter being at first defeated, retired hither, and was closely besieged by the confederates, who lost their general, Leosthenes, before the town, shortly after which Antipater escaped, and defeated his enemies in the North of Thessaly: amongst other severe terms accepted by the Athenians on this defeat, was that of their giving up Demosthenes, who, however, found time to escape to Calauria, where he poisoned himself. At the mouth of the Sperchius was Anticyra, said to produce the genuine hellebore, recommended by the ancient physicians as a cure for insanity⁶⁸, whence arose the adage, "*Naviget Anticyram*," used in recommendation to a person of unsound mind. Hard by were Dyras fl., said to have sprung from the ground to assist Hercules when burning on the pile; and Trachis, giving name to the surrounding district Trachinia, where the same hero retired after having committed an involuntary murder⁶⁹: above the latter was the strong town Heraclea Trachinia. The pass of Thermopylæ, formed by the sea and marshes on one hand, and by the inaccessible cliffs of M. Æta on the other, obtained it's name from the two Greek words *θερμαί therma*, and *πύλαι pyla*, owing to certain *warm springs* which were met with *in the pass*. In it's narrowest part it was only 25 feet broad, which enabled the Spartans to withstand for three days the fiercest attacks of the Persian army; but, in consequence of some great convulsion of nature, the sea has now retired so far, as to render this once important pass comparatively of little value. The Greeks, when contending against Brennus and his Gauls, and the Romans against Antiochus, both fought on the same ground which had been dyed with Spartan blood. In one of the narrowest parts of the pass was Anthela, where stood the temples of Amphictyon, and of Ceres Amphictyonia, as well as the seats of the Amphictyons themselves⁷⁰. The

⁶⁶ Xyniasi et linquens Doris celebranda choreis
Boëtiados. *Catull. Carm. LXIV. 287.*

⁶⁷ ————— Μηλιᾷ τε κόλπον, οὔ
Σπερχειὸς ἄρδαι πέδιλον εὐμενεί ποτῶ. *Æsch. Pers. 478.*

⁶⁸ Hence Horace:
Nescio an Anticyram ratio illis destinet omnem. *Sat. II. iii. 83.*
—— tribus Anticyris caput insanabile ——— *De Ar. Poet. 300.*

⁶⁹ 'Ημεῖς μὲν ἐν Τραχίνι τῇδ' ἀνάστατοι
ξένῳ παρ' ἀνδρὶ ναίομεν. *Soph. Trach. 39.*

⁷⁰ Ὡ ναύλοχα καὶ πετραῖα
θερμὰ λουτρά, καὶ παγοῦς
Οἴτας παραναιετάοντες,
οἳ τε μέσαν
Μηλίδα παρ' λίμναν,
χρυσалаκάτου τ' ἄκτάν κόρας,
ἐνθ' Ἑλλάνων ἀγοραὶ
Πυλάτιδες καλέονται. *Id. 633.*

celebrated Amphictyonic council, said to have been established by Amphictyon, the son of Helenus, first arose among the states of Thessaly, and contained the most virtuous men from some of the Greek cities. The names of the states forming this body are variously given: they were originally twelve, viz. the Thessalians, Bœotians, Dorians, Dolopians, Ionians, Perrhæbians, Magnesians, Locrians, Phthiots, Malians, Cœtæans, and Phocians, the Athenians and Eubœans being included amongst the Ionians. In the course of time, many other cities sent deputies to the council, so that in the age of Antoninus Pius, their number was increased to thirty. They met generally twice a year, at Delphi in the spring, and at Anthela in the autumn: here they deliberated on the public affairs of the whole country, and adjusted the differences between the various states; their decisions were held so sacred, that arms were taken up to defend them.—The *ÆNIANES*, were a Thessalian tribe of great antiquity, dwelling originally in the Dotian plain, whence they migrated to the borders of Epirus and Ætolia; they possessed some little consequence, but from their frequent wars with the Ætoliens, they were at last nearly exterminated by the latter people. Their chief town was Hypata *Castrita*, on the R. Sperchius, where their national council was held, and the women of which were famed for their skill in magic.

18. *EPIRUS* was bounded on the N. by Macedonia, on the E. by Thessaly, on the S. by Ætolia and Acarnania, and on the W. by the Ionian Sea. It contained the Southern part of *Albania*, and included, with the island of Corcyra, 4,690 square miles. It was famous for it's breed of horses⁷¹.

19. Epirus appears to have derived it's name from the Greek word *ἡπειρός* *continens*, which was probably applied to it in an early age, in contradistinction to the group of islands lying along the coast. According to tradition, Neoptolemus, or Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles, passed over hither after the siege of Troy, and having subjugated a great tract of country, founded a kingdom, which he left to his son Molossus⁷²: from the latter, the sceptre passed into various hands till it reached those of the ambitious Alexander, when the dynasty of the *Æacidae* succeeded to the throne. On the extinction of this family, the government assumed a republican form, until it's total subversion by the Romans, who, hiding their jealousy of the Epirots in an accusation of their favouring Perseus during the last Macedonian war, attacked them with the most brutal and unexampled fury, reducing them to slavery, and their territory to a wilderness. Though Epirus was in many parts a mountainous country, it was very fertile, and produced excellent cattle, as well as a large breed of dogs called Molossi⁷³. The people are said to have spoken the same language, and to have worn the same dress, as the Macedonians, so that the two nations were probably descended from a common stock.

20. The Achelous, already mentioned, was the greatest river of Epirus: a little to the W. of it runs the Arachthus, or Aræthus, *Arta*, at one time the boundary of

⁷¹ Virgil, speaking of a fine horse, says,

Et patriam Epirum referat, —————
India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi ?
At Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus
Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum !

Georg. III. 121.

Id. I. 57.

⁷² Virg. *Æn.* III.

⁷³ Veloces Spartæ catulos, acremque Molossum ————

Id. *Georg.* III. 405.

————— simul domus alta Molossis

Personuit canibus.

Hor. Sat. II. vi. 114.

Nam qualis aut Molossus, aut fulvus Lacon,

Amica vis pastoribus,

Agam per altas aure sublatâ nives,

Quæcumque præcédet fera.

Id. *Epod.* VI. 5.

Greece in this direction ; it rises in M. Stympe *Paleo Vouni*, a spur of the Pindus, and flows Southward, past the city of Ambracia, into the Ambracian Gulf. Farther W. was the Acheron⁷⁴, or *Selleis*, *Souli*, an inconsiderable river, but celebrated in antiquity for it's supposed communication with the infernal regions, a fable probably originating in the destructive *malaria*, or infected air, with which it's lower course is infested. It flows through Acherusia Palus L. *Tchouknida*, after which it receives the nauseous waters of the Cocytus⁷⁴ fl. *Bassa*, and then enters the Ionian Sea at Glykys Limen Pto. *Phanari*, so called from the Greek word γλυκὺς *dulcis*, owing to the remarkable sweetness of it's water : there was an oracle on the banks of the Acheron, which was consulted by evoking the dead. Beyond this, to the Northward, were the rivers Thyamis *Calamas*, and the Xanthus⁷⁵ *Pistritza*, both of which joined the sea opposite the Island of Corcyra.

21. Epirus was divided into the districts of Chaonia, Thesprotia, Molossia, Athamania, and Aperantia. CHAONIA⁷⁶, called formerly Pelasgis, was the North Western part of the province, extending along the coast from Acra Ceraunia to the harbour of Buthrotum, and inland to the sources of the rivers Celydnus and Thyamis. The principal places on the coast were Palæstæ⁷⁷, or Pharsalus, *Valle del Orso*, where Cæsar landed from Brundisium, previous to his attacking Pompey in Illyricum ; the harbour of Panormus *Panormo* ; Onchesmus, or Anchisæ Pto. *Kokamea*, said to have been so called after the father of Æneas ; and Cassiope Pto. *Agioi Saranta*. In the interior were, near the Illyrian Atintanes, Antigonea *Argyro Castro*, on Celydnus fl. *Argyro Castro R.*, a little above the Fauces Antigoneæ, an important defile, leading from Illyricum into Epirus ; Hadrianopolis *Drinopolis* ; Phanote *Delvino*, a fortress of some consequence ; and Phœnice *Pheniki*, which surpassed all the other cities of Epirus in opulence, till it was laid waste by the Illyrians.

22. THESPROTIA⁷⁸ was situated between Buthrotum and the mouth of the Acheron, and extended as far inland as Pambotis L. *Lake of Janina* ; it's inhabitants appear to have

⁷⁴ Hinc via Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas :
Turbidus hic cœno vastâque voragine gurgis
Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.

Virg. Æn. VI. 295.

⁷⁵ Procedo, et parvam Trojam, simulataque magnis
Pergama, et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum
Agnosco : —

Id. III. 350.

⁷⁶ Morte Neoptolemi, regnorum reddita cessit
Pars Heleno : qui Chaonios cognomine campos,
Chaoniamque omnem Trojano a Chaone dixit.

Id. III. 333.

⁷⁷ Inde rapi cœpere rates, atque æquora classem
Curva sequi, quæ jam vento fluctuque secundo
Lapsa Palæstinas uncis confixit arenas.

Lucan. V. 458.

⁷⁸ ————— δέκατῃ δὲ με νυκτὶ μελαίνῃ
Γαίῃ Θεσπρωτῶν πέλασεν μίγα κύμα κυλίνδον·
Ἐνθα με Θεσπρωτῶν βασιλεὺς ἐκομίσσατο Φεῖδων.

Hom. Odys. Ξ. 315.

been the most ancient of all the Epirotic tribes. The principal places on the coast were Posidium Pr. *C. Scala*, the nearest point to Coreyra, from which island it is only a mile distant; Pelodes Limen *L. Vivari*, communicating by a narrow channel with the sea, and so called from the word *πηλός lutum*, owing to its muddy waters. On this channel stood Buthrotum⁷⁹ *Butrinto*, said to have been built by Helenus, the son of Priam, after the death of Pyrrhus; it was occupied by Cæsar during the civil wars, and afterwards made a Roman colony. Farther S. were Thyamis Pr. *C. Nissi*, at the mouth of Thyamis fl.; about the banks of which was the little district Cestrine; Torone, or Toryne, *Gomenizza*, where the fleet of Augustus anchored, prior to the battle of Actium; Sybota P^{tus}. *Sivota*, a desolate harbour, famous for the sea-fight between the Corinthians and Corcyreans, after which the latter erected a trophy on the adjacent Sybota I.⁸⁰ *Sivota*: these islands obtained their name from the Greek words *σὺς sus* and *βορὸν pecus*, owing to the herds of swine fed there. Chimerium Pr. is now *C. Vlacherena*, near *Parga*; and Elæa, giving name to the small district Elæatis, is placed at *Port S. Giovanni*. A little above the mouth of the Acheron, and on its right bank, was Ephyre⁸¹, called afterwards Cichyrus, now *Tchouknida*; it appears to have been a city of some importance, and the capital of the ancient Thesprotian kings.

23. MOLOSSIA⁸² lay to the S. and E. of Thesprotia, extending from the Ambracian Gulf to the sources of the Arachthus and Aous. The Cassopæi were an inconsiderable people near the mouth of the Acheron, on the borders of Thesprotia and Molossia, to each of which districts they are variously referred: their capital was Cassopæa, near *Lelovo*, and not far from the R. Charadrus, now called *Luro*. Their other chief towns were Buchetium *Castritza*; and Pandosia

⁷⁹ Protinus aërias Phæacum abscondimus arces,
Litoraue Epiri legimus, portuque subimus
Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti ascendimus urbem.

Virg. Æn. III. 291.

——— Epiros ab his, regnataque vati
Buthrotos Phrygio, simulataque Troja tenentur.

Ovid. Met. XIII. 720.

⁸⁰ Thucyd. I. 50. 54.

⁸¹ 'Εξ 'Εφύρης ἀνιόντα παρ' Ἴλον Μερμερίδαο·
Ωιχετο γὰρ κἀκείσε θοῆς ἐπὶ νηὸς Ὀδυσσεύς,
Φάρμακον ἀνδροφόνον διζήμενος —

Hom. Od. A. 259.

⁸² Μολοσσία δ' ἐμβασίλευεν ὀλίγον
Χρόνον· ἀτὰρ γένος αἰεὶ φέρειν
Τούτῳ οἱ γέρας —

Pind. Nem. VII. 56.

Glykys, on the Acheron; Alexander of Epirus was advised by the oracle of Dodona to avoid the latter as fatal, which he did, but met his death at the Italian Pandosia⁸³. In the South Western corner of Molossia was Nicopolis, surnamed Achaia, or Actia, *Old Prevesa*; it was built by Augustus to commemorate his victory at Actium, and peopled by him from the surrounding cities of Epirus, Acarnania, and Ætolia: he obtained for it a vote in the Amphictyonic Assembly, and established some splendid games, which were celebrated every five years⁸⁴. A few miles above the mouth of the Arachthus, and a little to the S. of the modern *Arta*, were the city and republic of Ambracia⁸⁵, founded by a colony from Corinth; it gave name to the Ambracius Sinus *G. of Arta*, and was situated at the foot of a sacred hill called Perranthe: it was a place of considerable magnificence, but was stripped of its wealth when it fell into the hands of the Romans, after which it became comparatively insignificant; it is sometimes alluded to as the first city of Græcia Propria in this direction. The Ambracian Gulf is 21 miles from E. to W., and generally about 10 miles broad; it abounded with every sort of fish. In the interior of the country, at the source of Thyamis fl., was Passaron *Dremichoux*, the capital of Thesprotia, and the place where the kings of Epirus convened solemn assemblies of the whole nation; it was destroyed by the Romans in the merciless revenge which they took on the surrounding cities. To the N. E. of this, between the ridge of Tomarus and the *L. of Janina*, stood Dodona⁸⁶, probably near the modern *Gardiki*, the most ancient oracle in Greece, and only inferior to the Pythian shrine; it was founded by the Pelasgi previous to the Trojan war, though some state it to have existed in the days of Deucalion.

24. The tradition of the two black doves, which, flying from Thebes in Egypt, settled at the temple of Jupiter Ammon in Libya, and at Dodona in Epirus, where they acquainted the inhabitants that Jupiter had consecrated the ground, is explained

⁸³ Liv. VIII. 24.

⁸⁴ Virgil is supposed to allude to these games, in compliment:

Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis. *Æn.* III. 280.

⁸⁵ When Ambracia was taken by Pyrrhus, it was selected by that prince as his usual place of residence; Ovid seems to imply that he was interred there:

Nec tua quam Pyrrhi, felicius ossa quiescant,
Sparsa per Ambracias quæ jacuere vias. *Ibis* 303.

⁸⁶ Ζεῦ ἄνα, Δωδωναίε, Πελασγικὲ, τηλόθι ναίων,
Δωδώνης μεδῶν δυσχειμέρου· ἀμφὶ δὲ Σελλοὶ
Σοὶ ναίουσ' ὑποφῆται ἀνιπτόποδες, χαμαιεῦναι.

Hom. II. II. 233.

— cum jam glandes atque arbuta sacra
Deficerent sylvæ, et victum Dodona negaret. *Virg. Geor.* I. 149.

by Herodotus⁸⁷, who observes, that some Phœnicians carried away two priestesses from Egypt, one of whom fixed her residence here, and the other in Libya: the fable may also have arisen from the ambiguous meaning of the Greek word *πέλειαι* doves, which in the dialect of Epirus signified *old women*; it shows at all events the close affinity which existed between the two temples in question and that of Thebes. The temple, which was dedicated to Jupiter, was surrounded by a grove of sacred oak⁸⁸, endowed with the gift of prophecy; but the oracles were latterly delivered by the murmuring of fountains, or by the vibration of brazen kettles⁸⁹ set in motion by the wind. The service of the temple appears to have been originally performed by men, though their place was at a later date supplied by females. Dodona is placed by many classical writers in Thesprotia, but as it was afterwards included within the dominions of the Molossi, there are others who assign it to the latter people. It maintained its dignity and magnificence till the time of the Social war, when it was completely ravaged by the Ætolians, who destroyed the offerings, and pulled down the temple. The modern town of *Janina* appears to occupy the site of Euroea, so named from its abundant supply of water; to the westward of the lake was the fertile district of Hellopia, inhabited by the Helli, or Selli⁹⁰, the earliest attendants in the temple of Dodona, and who seem to be identified with the brave *Souliotes* of our own times. To the E. of the lake, about the sources of the Arachthus, were the Stymphæi, or Tymphæi, who frequently disputed with the Thessalians the sources of the Peneus: they were probably so called from M. Stymphæ, or Tymphæ, which separated them from Macedonia.

25. The district of *ATHAMANIA*⁹¹ lay between Molossia and M^t. Pindus, about the upper course of the Achelous; it was small and unimportant, and but for the support of the Ætolians it would scarcely have been noticed in history. Its principal towns were Tetraphylia, which contained the royal treasury, and Argithea *Moussara*, a fortress of some consequence.—*APERANTIA* was a petty state in the South Eastern corner of Epirus, on the confines of Ætolia and Acarnania; it was the subject of frequent contention between Philip of Macedon and the Ætolians, each possessing it at various times.

26. The island of *CORCYRA Corfu*, famous for the shipwreck of Ulysses, and for the gardens of Alcinoüs⁹², is the

⁸⁷ Herod. II. 54, *et seq.*

⁸⁸ Ὡς τὴν παλαιὰν φηγὸν αὐδῆσαι ποτε
Δωδώνη διςσὼν ἐκ πελειάδων ἔφη.

Soph. Trach. 173.

Τὸν δ' ἔς Δωδώνην φάτο βήμεναι, ὄφρα Θεοῖο
Ἐκ δρυὸς ὑψικόμοιο Διὸς βουλὴν ἑπακούσῃ,—

Hom. Od. E. 327.

⁸⁹ ————— Dodonæosque lebetas, — *Virg. Æn. III. 466.*

These kettles are said to have been fixed in the walls of the temple contiguous to each other, so that upon striking one, the sound was conveyed to all the rest. But this account is not so much to be depended on as that which represents the sound to have been caused by a brazen figure placed over a cauldron of the same metal, which had been presented to the temple by the Corcyreans. This statue held in its hand a whip, the lash of which consisted of three chains, each having an astragalus fastened to the end of it; these, when agitated by the wind, struck the cauldron, and produced a sound so continued, that 400 vibrations could be counted before it ceased: hence arose the many proverbs of the Dodonæan cauldron and the Corcyrean lash.

⁹⁰ ἃ τῶν ὀρείων καὶ καμαικοιτῶν ἐγὼ
Σελλῶν ἐσελθὼν ἄλσος εἰσεγραψάμην

πρὸς τῆς πατρίδας καὶ πολυγλώσσου δρυὸς. *Soph. Trach. 1169.*

⁹¹ The effects produced by the waters of the Dodonæan fountain in Athamania, are thus described by Ovid:

Admotis Athamanis aquis accendere lignum

Narratur; minimos cum Luna recessit in orbes. *Met. XV. 311.*

⁹² Hom. Od. Z. H. Θ.—“Alcinoi sylvæ,” *Virg. Georg. II. 87.*

second in size of the *Ionian Is.*, and lies to the West of Epirus, from which it is separated by a narrow channel; it contains 220 square miles, it's greatest length is 36 miles, and it's average breadth about eight. Owing to it's *scythe*-like shape, it was called Drepane, from the Greek word *δρεπάνη falx*, but it's native name was Scheria⁹³.

27. The earliest inhabitants of the island were the Phæaces⁹⁴, a people of Liburnian origin, possessing considerable skill in maritime affairs⁹⁵; it was colonized by the Colchians, and subsequently, about 750 years B.C., by the Corinthians, to whom it owed all the importance it ever obtained. It became, however, sufficiently powerful to contend with the parent country; and it is asserted, that the first naval engagement, which took place on the seas of Greece, was fought between it and the Corinthians⁹⁶. It was otherwise remarkable for having given rise to the Peloponnesian war, by the conduct it pursued with respect to it's colony Epidamnus⁹⁷, and for a horrible sedition raised by the people against the nobles⁹⁸. On it's falling into the hands of the Romans, it became a valuable station for their ships of war, in their attacks on Macedonia and Asia: it's chief city was Corcyra⁹⁹ *Corfu*, built on a promontory on the Eastern side of the island, and possessing considerable strength and magnificence: it's citadel was, in the middle ages, called *Κορυφώ*; which name, afterwards applied to the town and the island, is now abbreviated into *Corfu*. It's principal harbour was called Hellaicus; a little to the W. of it is Istone Mons, where the nobles encamped during the sedition above mentioned. The Northernmost point of the island is Cassiope Pr. C. *S. Catharine*; towards the town and harbour of Cassiope, *Casopo*: near the latter was the temple of Jupiter Cassius, where Nero, in a voyage made to Corcyra, sang in public at the altar of the god¹⁰⁰. Amphipagum Pr., the Southern point of the island, is now called *C. Bianco*; near it, over against Sybota I., lies Leucimna Pr. C. *Alefkimo*. Off the Southern point of Corcyra, are Paxi Iæ. *Paxo* and *Anti-Paxo*, two small islands. Off the North Western point are the islands anciently called Othoni, and now known by several distinct names; the chief of them was Othronus, or Thoronus, *Fano*, fancied by some to have been the residence of Calypso.

28. ACARNANIA was bounded on the E. by the Achelous, which separated it from Ætolia; on the N. by the Ambracian Gulf, which separated it from Epirus; and on the W. and S. by the Ionian sea: it contained about 725 square miles, excluding the adjacent islands, and is at present called *Carlelia*, though a part of it still retains the name of *Carnia*. It's earliest inhabitants were the Curetes, Leleges, and Te-

⁹³ "Ὡς ἄρα φωνήσας ἀπέβη γλαυκῶπις Ἀθήνη
Πόντον ἐπ' ἀτρυγέτον· λίπε δὲ Σχερίηνι ἱρατεινὴν.
Hom. Od. H. 79.

⁹⁴ Non violata vagi sileantur pascua Solis,
Non amor, et fecunda Atlantidos arva Calypsus,
Finis et errorum misero, Phæacia tellus. Tibull. IV. i. 78.

⁹⁵ Οὐ γὰρ Φαίηκεσσι μέλει βιὸς, οὐδὲ φάρετρον,
'Αλλ' ἴστοι καὶ ἱρετμὰ νεῶν, καὶ νῆες εἴσαι,
Ἷησιον ἀγαλλόμενοι πολὺν περὶ ὥσι θάλασσαν.
Hom. Od. Z. 270.

⁹⁶ Thucyd. I. 13.

⁹⁷ Id. I. 24, et seq.

⁹⁸ Id. IV. 47, 48.

⁹⁹ Hinc late patet omne fretum, seu vela ferantur
In portus, Corcyra, tuos, seu læva petatur
Illyris Ionias vergens Epidamnus in undas. Lucan. II. 623.

¹⁰⁰ Suet. Ner. 22.

leboæ, all barbarous nations, who occupied several other parts of Greece before the Pelasgi overspread the country.

29. The Curetes were, properly speaking, the original inhabitants of Ætolia, whither they are said to have migrated from Eubœa; but their possessions extended likewise into Acarnania. The Leleges, said to have been so called from the Greek word λέγω, owing to their having been a nation collected together from various countries, were much more widely disseminated, extending over Acarnania, Ætolia, Bœotia, Locris, Peloponnesus, parts of Asia Minor¹⁰¹ (which was probably their original country), and the islands of the Ægæan Sea. The Teleboæ, or Taphii¹⁰², were a piratical people, inhabiting the Western coast of Acarnania, as well as the Teleboæ and Echinades Insulæ. The name Acarnanes, reputed to have been derived from the hero Acarnas, seems to have been unknown in the days of Homer: the people were so addicted to pleasure, that *porcus Acarnas* became a proverbial expression; their horses were especially famed for swiftness and beauty.

30. Anactorium *Punta*, situated on the North Western promontory of Acarnania, gave name to Anactorius Sinus, now known as *Prevesa Basin*. Near it was Actium *Azio*, so celebrated for the victory which Augustus gained there over Antony and Cleopatra, B. C. 31, and hard by stood a temple of Apollo, whence Virgil represents the god beholding the fight¹⁰³. To the E. of this were Limnæa *Loutrachi*, and Argos Amphilochicum *Ambrakia*, so called from it's being the chief town of the Amphilochi.

31. The Amphilochi were Greeks, led hither by Amphilochus on his return from Troy, who named the new city after the Peloponnesian Argos, his native place; they had constant disputes with the Ambracians and Ætolians, about the possession of their new settlement; but being backed by the Acarnanians, they at last put an end to the struggle by cutting their enemies to pieces in two engagements at the neighbouring fortress of *Olpæ Castri*, and the *Idomene Collis*¹⁰⁴. In this neighbourhood was the R. *Inachus*¹⁰⁵ *Krikeli*, which was said to rise in that part of M^t. *Pindus* called *Lacmon*, and joining the *Achelous*, to pass under the sea till it reached the Peloponnesian Argos: others, however, affirmed, that the Peloponnesian *Inachus* was a different river from that of the Amphilochians. The Amphilochi touched on the *Agræi*, a barbarous nation, whose territory extended on both sides of the *Achelous*; their chief town, *Agrais*, is still called *Agraida*. Descending the

¹⁰¹ Hence they are enumerated by Homer amongst the allies of Priam:

Πρὸς μὲν ἄλδς Κᾶρες, καὶ Παίονες ἀγκυλότοξοι,
Καὶ Δέλεγες, καὶ Καύκωνες, δῖοί τε Πελασγοί. *Il. K. 428.*

¹⁰² Ἄλλα μ' ἀνῆρπαζαν Τάφιοι ληϊστορες ἄνδρες —
Id. Od. O. 426.

¹⁰³ Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
Desuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi,
Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi. *Virg. Æn. VIII. 704.*
Id. VIII. 675.—Hor. Epist. I. xviii. 61.

¹⁰⁴ Thucyd. III. 105. 113.

¹⁰⁵ It's springs were said to be close to those of the *Achelous* and *Æas*. Hence
Lucan:

Purus in occasus, parvi sed gurgitis, Æas
Ionio fluit inde mari: nec fortior undis
Labitur avectæ pater Isidis, et tuus, Cœneu,
Pæne gener crassis oblimat Echinadas undis. *Pharsal. VI. 361.*

right bank of the Achelous, we come to Stratos *Porta*, the principal city of Acarnania, and the point to which the river was navigable. To the W. of Stratos, in the interior, were the fortresses of Phœteæ, Thyrium *Tripho*, and Medeon *Medenico*; the last sustained a severe siege against the Ætolians, who were at length driven from it with great slaughter. On the Western coast of Acarnania were Palæros; Solium; Hercules P^{us}. *Casidilia*, with a sacred grove, in which was a famous group by Lysippus, representing the labours of Hercules, and taken to Rome by a Roman general; Alyzia, off which a naval engagement took place between the Athenians under Timotheus, and the Lacedæmonians, not long before the battle of Leuctra¹⁰⁶; Astacus *Dragomestre*, and Echinus *Neokoro*. Near the mouth of the Achelous was Ceniadæ *Trigardon*, founded at the command of an oracle by Alcmaeon, after the murder of his mother; it was a place of great strength and importance, and was formerly called Erysiche. Hereabouts, too, was the famous island Dulichium¹⁰⁷, or Dolicha, forming part of the kingdom of Ulysses, who took some of it's inhabitants with him to the siege of Troy: it's name seems preserved in the neighbouring rock *Anatolico*, anciently known as the fortress of Nasos. Dulichium was the largest of the Echinæ, or Echinades Iæ. *Kurzolari*, &c., a numerous group of islands opposite the mouth of the Achelous, which, owing to the alluvial deposit of the river, have for the most part become connected with the mainland: to the S. of them were the Oxia Iæ. *Oxia*, which Homer alludes to under the name *Thoa*.

32. LEUCADIA¹⁰⁸, or Leucas, called formerly *Neritis*, and now *Santa Maura*, lies off the North Western coast of Acarnania; it was once joined to the mainland, whence Homer styles it 'Ακτὴν Ἠπείροιο¹⁰⁹, to distinguish it from Ithaca and Cephallenia: it contains 109 square miles, being nearly the same size as the Island of Cythera.

33. It was colonized by the Corinthians, who cut through the isthmus by which it was attached to the mainland: the channel, hence called *Dioryctus*, from *διὰ περ*, and *δρύσσω* *fodio*, was three stadia in length, and was at one time crossed by a bridge. It's chief town was Leucas, called formerly *Nericus*, *Amaviki*, once the capital of the Acarnanes, and the place where their general assembly was convened; it was besieged and taken by the Romans, who soon after subjugated the whole province. The Southern extremity of the island, *Leucate Pr.*¹¹⁰ *C. Ducato*, so

¹⁰⁶ Xenoph. Hell. V. 4. 65.

¹⁰⁷ Οἱ δ' ἐκ Δουλιχίου, Ἐχινάων θ' ἱεράων
Νήσων, αἱ ναίουσι πέρην ἄλδς, Ἥλιδος ἄντα,
Τῶν αὐθ' ἡγεμόνευε Μήγης, ἀτάλαντος Ἀρηί.

Hom. Il. B. 625.

Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua saxis:—

Virg. Æn. III. 271.

Dulichii, Samiique, et, quos tulit alta Zacynthos,

Turba ruunt in me luxuriosa proci:— Ovid. Heroid. I. 87.

¹⁰⁸ Leucada continuum veteres habuere coloni

Nunc freta circueunt. Id. Met. XV. 289.

¹⁰⁹ Οἶος Νήρικον εἶλον, ἔκκτιμενον πολίεθρον,
'Ακτὴν Ἠπείροιο, Κεφαλλήνεσσιν ἀνάσσω, —

Hom. Od. Ω. 377.

¹¹⁰ In medio classes æratas, Actia bella,
Cernere erat: totumque instructo Marte videres
Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 675.

— Quoniam non ignibus æquis

Ureris, Ambracias terra petenda tibi.

Phœbus ab excelso, quantum patet, aspicit æquor:

Actiacum populi Leucadiumque vocant.

celebrated as the lover's leap, obtained it's name from the word *λευκός albus*, owing to the *white* appearance of the rock; Sappho, when enamoured of Phaon, is said to have been the first to try the fatal leap: on it's summit was a temple of Apollo, whence, at the annual festival of the god, a condemned criminal was hurled; as an expiatory victim. To the S. E. of Leucadia were the Taphiæ, or Teleboiæ Insulæ, inhabited by the pirates already alluded to; the chief of them was Taphos, now called *Meganisi*.

34. ITHACA¹¹¹ *Teaki*, or *Ithaca*, so celebrated by the poetry of Homer, lies immediately South of Leucadia, from which it is only five miles distant, and derived it's name from the hero, Ithacus.

35. The fondness with which Homer evidently dwells on the scenery of Ithaca, gave rise to the report that he was a native of that place; hence it is found enumerated amongst the seven cities which disputed the honour of having given birth to the poet¹¹². But his biographer, who is supposed to have been Herodotus, accounts for this perfect knowledge of the island, from his long residence there in the course of his travels. Being detained at Ithaca by a severe disorder of the eyes, he is said to have been most kindly and hospitably entertained by Mentor, one of it's principal inhabitants, whom he has made so prominent a character in the *Odyssey*. Ithaca is, generally speaking, a rugged and mountainous island, containing about 41 square miles. The highest and most remarkable mountain is in the Northern part of the island, and was anciently called Neritus¹¹³, now *Anoi*; at the other, or Southern part of it, is Neius M.¹¹⁴ *Stefano Bouni*, near which was the Acropolis, or residence of Ulysses. The two harbours of Phorcys and Rheithrus were on the Eastern side of the island; the former, so accurately described by Homer¹¹⁵, is now the *G. of Molo*. Ithaca was only three miles from Cephallenia; in the channel between them is the islet

Hinc se Deucalion Pyrrhæ succensus amore

Misit, et illæso corpore pressit aquas.

Nec mora: versus amor tetigit lentissima Pyrrhæ

Pectora: Deucalion igne levatus erat.

Hanc legem locus ille tenet: pete protinus altam

Leucada: nec saxo desiluisse time. Ovid, *Heroid.* XXI. 163.

¹¹¹ 'Εν δ' Ἰθάκῃ οὗτ' ἄρ δρόμοι εὐρέες, οὔτε τι λειμὼν·

Αἰγίβοτος, καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπήρατος ἰπποβότοιο.

Οὐ γάρ τις νήσων ἱππήλατος, οὐδ' εὐλείμων,

Αἴθ' ἀλὶ κεκλίεται· Ἰθάκῃ δέ τε καὶ πέρι πασέων.

Hom. *Od.* Δ. 605.

Non est aptus equis Ithace locus, ut neque planis

Porrectus spatiis, neque multæ prodigus herbæ:—

Hor. *Epist.* I. vii. 41.

Ithacam illam, in asperrimis saxulis, tanquam nidulum, affixam,—

Cic. *de Orator.* I. 196.

¹¹² 'Επτά πόλεις μάργαντο σοφὴν διὰ ρίζαν Ὀμήρου

Σμύρνα, Χίος, Κολοφών, Ἰθάκη, Πύλος, Ἄργος, Ἀθήναι.

Antip. *Sid. Ep.* XLIV. 486.

¹¹³ Ναιετάω δ' Ἰθάκῃν εὐδέειλον· ἐν δ' ὄρος αὐτῷ

Νήριτον, εἰνοσίφυλλον, ἀριπρεπές·

Hom. *Od.* I. 21.

¹¹⁴ Νηῦς δέ μοι ἦδ' ἔστηκεν ἐπ' ἀγροῦ νόσφι πόλῃος,

Ἐν λιμένι· Ρεῖθρον, ὑπὸ Νηΐφ ὕληεντι.

Id. *Od.* A. 185.

¹¹⁵ Φόρκυνος δέ τις ἐστὶ λιμὴν, ἁλίοιο γέροντος,

Ἐν δῆμῳ Ἰθάκης· δύο δέ προβλήτες ἐν αὐτῷ

Ἄκται ἀπορρώγες, λιμένος ποτιπεπτηνῖαι·

Αἴτ' ἀνέμων σκεπώσι δυσάων μέγα κύμα

Ἐκτοθεν· ἔντοσθεν δὲ ἀνευ δεσμοῖο μένουσι

Νῆες εὖσσελμοι, ὅταν ὕμνου μέτρον ἴκωνται.

Od. N. 96.

368 *Græcia—Cephalenia I.—Zacynthus I.—Ætolia.*

Asteris *Daskaglio*, where the suitors of Penelope lay in wait for Telemachus on his return from Sparta¹¹⁶.

36. CEPHALLENIA, called anciently Same¹¹⁷, and now *Cephalonia*, is the largest of all the *Ionian Islands*, and contains 225 square miles. It is said to have derived its name from Cephalus, who settled there after his expedition against the Teleboæ, in which he was assisted by Amphitryon.

37. It is in general a mountainous island; on the summit of the most elevated range, called *Ænus M. Nera*, and which is about 4,000 feet high, was a temple of Jupiter *Ænesius*. Its principal cities were Samos, or Same, *Samo*, on the Eastern side, the inhabitants of which were closely besieged, and afterwards reduced to slavery by the Romans; Proni *Cutroccii*, at the South Eastern extremity of the island; Cephalenia near *Ft. St. George*; *Cranium S. Giovanni*; and *Pallæ Liuri*.

38. ZACYNTHUS¹¹⁸ *Zante*, said to have been formerly called *Hyrie*, is a fertile and woody island, seven miles to the South of Cephalenia, and about the same distance from Chelonites Pr. in Elis, opposite to which province it may be said to lie; it contains 152 square miles, being the third in size amongst the *Ionian Islands*.

39. It is said to have obtained its name from Zacynthus, a Boeotian, who was commanded by Hercules to conduct Geryon's flocks to Thebes, but being poisoned by the bite of a serpent, was buried here by his companions. It once received a colony of Achæans from the Peloponnesus. Its principal town was Zacynthus *Zante*, a place of considerable importance, with a strong citadel called Psophis. At the Southern extremity of the island were some remarkable pitch-wells, which are still made available.

40. ÆTOLIA¹¹⁹ was bounded on the W. by the Achelous, on the N. by the mountain-district of Aperantia, on the E. by the ranges of Tymphrestus and Corax, and on the S. by the Ionian Sea. To the W. it touched on Acarnania, to the N. on Epirus and Thessaly, and to the E. on Doris and the territory of the Locri Ozolæ. It contained parts of the modern provinces of *Carlelia* and *Livadia*, and included about 930 square miles. In the Eastern part of the province was

¹¹⁶ Ἔστι δὲ τις νῆσος μέσση ἀλλ' πετρήεσσα,
Μεσσηγὺς Ἰθάκης τε Σάμοιό τε παιπαλοέσσης,
Ἄστερις, οὐ μεγάλη· λυμένες δ' ἐνὶ ναύλοχοι αὐτῇ
Ἀμφίδυμοι τῇ τόν γε μένον λοχῶνντες Ἀχαιοί.

Hom. Od. A. 846.

¹¹⁷ Ἐν πορθμῷ Ἰθάκης τε Σάμοιό τε παιπαλοέσσης.

Id. Od. A. 671.

¹¹⁸ Δουλιχίῳ τε, Σάμῃ τε, καὶ ὑλήεντι Ζακύνθῳ, — *Id. Od. A. 246.*

*Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos,
Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua saxis:
Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, Laërtia regna,
Et terram altricem sævi execramur Ulixi.* *Virg. Æn. III. 270.*

¹¹⁹ Κουρῆτις τ' ἐμάχοντο καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ μενεχάρμαι —

Hom. Il. I. 525.

Evenus fl.¹²⁰ *Fidari*, so named from a son of Mars, who, being disconsolate at the loss of his daughter, threw himself into the Lycormas, which was thenceforth called Evenus; it is also celebrated from the story of Nessus, whom Hercules killed on it's banks for offering violence to Dejanira: it rises in the country of the Bomienses, at M^t. Ceta, whence it flows with a South Westerly course of 50 miles, past Calydon, into the Ionian Sea. Corax M. *Coraka* was a branch of the great Cætæan ridge; it extended towards Rhium, or the *St. of Lepanto*, at the Eastern extremity of which was Taphiassus M., where Nessus died from his wounds, and thus communicated a fetid odour to the waters which issued from it.

41. The Curetes¹¹⁹ and Hyantes were the first inhabitants of Ætolia, and from the former it received the name Curetis; but on the arrival of Ætolus, the son of Endymion, from Elis in Peloponnesus, and the subsequent defeat of the Curetes, this country assumed the name of Ætolia. The Ætolians went to the siege of Troy under their leader Thoas¹²¹, and are commended by Homer for their prowess in the field. They were a hardy and warlike race, preserving the wild and uncivilized habits of a barbarous age, but at the same time illiberal, covetous, and faithless. During the brilliant days of Athens and Sparta they were little known, but on the decline of these republics they assumed an importance, which was increased by a wretched alliance formed with the Romans, and which at length humbled them for ever, whilst it brought on the subjugation of Greece. Their ambition led them to extend their dominions far beyond their proper limits, and to seize upon nearly all Acarnania, the Southern part of Epirus, the possessions of the Ænians and Melians, as well as the greater portion of Phthiotis and Dolopia; but this extent of territory, added to the hardy and military disposition of the people, who now formed an alliance with Antiochus king of Syria, awakened the jealousy of Rome, whose consul Acilius completely reduced their crafty republic 191 years B.C. It was usual to divide Ætolia into Vetus and Epictetus: the former included the Southern portion of the province, from Corax M. to the Achelous, and up this river as far as Stratos; Ætolia Epictetus, so called from the Greek word *ἐπίκτητος* *acquisitus*, was, as the name implies, subsequently *acquired*, and contained the Northern part of the country towards Epirus, Thessaly, and Doris.

42. In the South Western corner of Ætolia was Cynia L. *Messalongia L.*, on the shore of which stood the fortress Elæus *Messalongia*; near it was the old town of Pleuron *St. Irene's Castle*, much celebrated in the heroic times of Greece. At the mouth of the Evenus was Lycirna *Lycirna*, the port of Calydon¹²² *Evereo Castro*; this important place, once the ornament of Greece, renowned from the story of the ferocious Calydonian boar sent by Diana to ravage the country, and killed by Meleager¹²³, was situated a few miles up the river on it's left bank. Hard by lay Olenus, and Chalcis¹²⁴ *Galata*, both mentioned by Homer in his catalogue of ships,

¹²⁰ Et Meleagreum maculatus sanguine Nessi
Evenos Calydonia secat.

Lucan. VI. 365.

Semivir occubuit in letifero Eveno

Nessus: et infecit sanguis equinus aquas.

Ovid. Heroid. IX. 141.

¹²¹ Αἰτωλῶν δ' ἡγεῖτο Θόας, Ἀνδραίμονος νιός. Hom. Il. B. 638.

¹²² Invidisse Deos, patriis ut redditus arvis

Conjugium optatum et pulchram Calydonia viderem!

Virg. Æn. XI. 269.

¹²³ Ovid. Met. VIII. 270, et seq.

¹²⁴ Οἱ Πλευρῶν' ἐνέμοντο, καὶ Ὠλεον, ἡδὲ Πυλῆνην,
Χαλκίδα τ' ἀγχιάλον, —

Hom. Il. B. 639.

the latter being situated at the foot of Chalcis M. *Varassova*. Farther Eastward was Anti Rhium Castle of *Rumilia*, so called from being *opposite* to Rhium in the Peloponnesus; these two points, forming the strait anciently called Rhium, but now the *St. of Lepanto*, are about a mile asunder; here the Corinthian or Delphic Gulf properly commenced. In the interior of the country was the mountain Aracynthus, now called *Zigos*, and above it lay the lakes Trachonis *Vrachori*, and Lysimachia *Angelo Castro*, which were connected by small streams, and finally joined the Achelous; the former received it's name from the fortress of Trichonium, situated on it's banks, the latter from the town of Lysimachia *Koukistra*, built in honour of Lysimachus. Farther Northward, in the very heart of Ætolia, was Thermon, or Thermus, which, though without walls, was considered *from* it's inaccessible situation as the citadel of the whole province; here were held annual fairs, as well as splendid games and festivals, and here the Panætolic assemblies met to decide upon the affairs of the republic: this opulent and handsome city was twice attacked and razed to the ground by Philip the Third of Macedon, in revenge for the excesses committed by the Ætolians at Dium and Dodona¹²⁵.—Amongst the chief of the Ætolian tribes were, the Eurytanes in the Northern part of the province, whose principal city was Æchalia; they possessed an oracle and shrine sacred to Ulysses: the Ophienses¹²⁶ dwelled below them, and still farther South lay the Apodoti. The Bomienses dwelled about the springs of the Evenus, and lower down the river were the Callienses. All these tribes were remarkable for their ferocious habits and barbarous language. The chief town of the Callienses was Callium *Caloudi*, which a detachment of the Gauls from the army under Brennus plundered, and razed to the ground; the Ætolians, however, revenged this atrocity by cutting off the retreat of their enemies, and putting nearly 20,000 of them to the sword¹²⁷.

43. DORIS was a small tract of country, confined on all sides by high chains of mountains; to the N. and E. it was bounded by Cæta, to the S. and W. by Parnassus, and the great range of Pindus. To the S. it touched upon Phocis and the territory of the Locri Ozolæ, to the W. upon Ætolia, to the N. and E. upon Thessaly; it contained 280 square miles. It was originally called DRYOPIS from the Dryopes¹²⁸, one of the most ancient Greek tribes, and assumed the name of Doris when the Dorians migrated hither from Thessaly; the latter people dwelled in that part of the province which lay towards Cæta, the Dryopes on Parnassus.

44. The Dorians are said by the profane authors to have derived their name from Dorus, the son of Deucalion, and to have been driven from their possessions near Olympus and Ossa by the Cadmeans; others derive the name of the Dorians from their mountainous situation δ'Ορος, and by the same analogy, that of the Dryopes is conjectured to be from the forests of oak Δρυς, with which Cæta abounded. On the occasion of the Dorian king Ægimius losing his dominions, he was reinstated by Hercules, and out of gratitude for so important a service he bequeathed the crown to the hero's son, Hyllus: hence Doris became the abode of the Heraclidæ, when exiled from the Peloponnesus, and here they concerted their successful plans for regaining their possessions. The Dorian republic consisted of four cities, and was hence termed Tetrapolis; these were Pindus, Erineus, Boïum, and Cytinium. The three first were situated in the valley of the R. Pindus, now called *Mauro*, which joins the

¹²⁵ Polyb. V. 7, *et seq.*; XI. 4.

¹²⁶ Adjacet his Pleuron: in qua trepidantibus alis

Ophias effugit natorum vulnera Combe.

Ovid. Met. VII. 382.

¹²⁷ Pausan. Phoc. 22.

¹²⁸ Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi:—

Virg. Æn. IV. 146.

Cephissus near it's source; Cytinium, which was the most important of the whole was on the little river Charadrus, a tributary of the Pindus.

45. **LOCRI OZOLÆ.** The territory of these people was bounded on the W. by Corax M., on the N. by the range of Parnassus, on the E. by the river of Amphissa, and on the S. by the Corinthian Gulf; it contained 350 square miles, and touched to the W. on Ætolia, to the N. on Doris, and to the E. on Phocis.

46. The Greeks comprehended under the name of Locri three distinct tribes, sur-named Epicnemidii, Opuntii, and Ozolæ, who were all descended from the Leleges; Homer only alludes to the two first. The Locri Ozolæ are said to have been a colony from their more Eastern brethren, and to have derived their name from the Greek word ὄζω oleo, owing to the waters issuing from M. Taphiassus having been rendered fetid, in consequence of the centaur Nessus having been buried there: they are characterized as a wild and uncivilized race, addicted to theft and rapine.

47. Naupactus *Lepanto*, or *Enebathe* as the *Turks* call it, an important city on the Corinthian Gulf, and at the Western extremity of their territory, is said to have derived it's name from the words ναῦς *navis*, and πῆγνυμι *compingo*, owing to the circumstance of the Heraclidæ having there *constructed the fleet*, in which they crossed over into the Peloponnesus: Philip of Macedon took it and gave it to the Ætolians, whence it is sometimes called one of their chief cities. Farther Eastward, and likewise on the shore of the Gulf, were Erythræ, Ceneum, and Ceanthe *Galaxidi*; this last was a city of some consequence, and stood on the Western side of Crissæus Sinus¹²⁹ *G. of Salona*, so called from the Phocian city Crissa. Ascending the shore of this gulf, we come to the port of the Phæstian Apollo; Tolophon *Anemo Campo*; and Chalæon *Port of Salona*, beyond which, in the North Eastern part of the province, was Amphissa¹³⁰ *Salona*. The last mentioned city, the metropolis of the Locri Ozolæ, received it's name from it's being surrounded by hills on every side: it was razed to the ground by order of the Amphictyons, in consequence of it's inhabitants daring to restore the walls of Cirrha, to cultivate the sacred ground of Delphi, and to molest travellers when passing through their country¹³¹.

48. **THE LOCRI EPICNEMIDII and OPUNTII** are generally classed under the common name of Locri¹³²; they occupied

¹²⁹ Καὶ δὴ ἐπεὶ Κρίσσης κατεφαίνετο κόλπος ἀπείρων,
"Ὅστε δι' ἐκ Πελοπόννησον πείραν ἔργει.

Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 431.

¹³⁰ Phocæicas Amphissa manus; scopulosque Cirrha,
Parnasusque jugo misit desertus utroque. *Lucan. III. 172.*

¹³¹ Strab. IX. p. 419.—Diod. Sic. XVI. 527; XVIII. 654.

¹³² Τῷ δ' ἅμα τεσσαράκοντα μέλαινα νῆες ἔποντο
Λοκρῶν, οἳ ναίουσι πέρην ἱερῆς Εὐβοίης. *Hom. Il. B. 535.*

a small district of about 175 square miles, betwixt Mount Cnemis and the Eubœan Sea, from Thermopylæ to the Southern shores of Opuntius Sinus *G. of Talanda*; they touched to the W. on Phocis, and to the S. on Bœotia. The Epicnemidii derived their name from their situation under M. Cnemis, and they alone of all the Locrians were permitted to send members to the Amphictyonic Council. The Locri Opuntii were so called from Opus¹³³, their capital, and one of the most ancient cities in Greece; it was celebrated as having been the domain of Deucalion and Pyrrha, and as the birth-place of Patroclus.

49. The chief towns of the Epicnemidii were, Alpenus *Andera*, whence Leonidas and his brave little band drew their supplies; Scarphe, destroyed by an earthquake raising the waters to such a height as to bury it beneath them; Thronium¹³⁴ on the R. Boagrius; and Cnemides, opposite *C. Lithada* in Eubœa, from which it is only three miles distant. The chief towns of the Opuntii were, Alope; Cynus *Lebanitis*, the reputed residence of Deucalion and Pyrrha, and the place where the latter was buried; and Narycium¹³⁵, celebrated as the birth-place of Ajax Oileus.

50. PHOCIS¹³⁶ was bounded on the E. by Bœotia, on the N. by the Locri, on the W. by Doris and the Locri Ozolæ, and on the S. by the Corinthian Gulf: it contained about 610 square miles.

51. The Phocians were descended from the ancient Leleges, and are said to have derived their name from Phocus, the son of Ornytion; they assisted at the siege of Troy, and once possessed the country as far as Thermopylæ and the Eubœan Sea: after the battle of Leuctra, they became subject for a time to Bœotia. But they are better known from the Sacred or Phocian war, which broke out in the second year of the 106th Olympiad, or 357 years B. C., in consequence of their refusing to pay a fine, imposed upon them by the Amphictyonic Council, for having cultivated some land sacred to the Delphic God. By the advice of their general Philomelus, they seized upon the temple of Delphi, and employed it's treasures for raising troops to defend their country. The Thebans and Loerians, who at first carried on the war against them, were subsequently joined by Philip of Macedon, who thus paved his way to the sovereignty of Greece. After ten years of hard fighting, the Phocians found farther resistance hopeless, and submitted accordingly; when, by a decree of the Amphictyons, their cities were all razed to the ground, and their right of voting at the Council transferred to Macedonia. They, however, soon recovered their influence by the assistance of Athens and Thebes; and when the Gauls made their

¹³³ ————— Φέροις

Δὲ Πρωτογενείας
" Ἀστει γλῶσσαν, ἴν', αἰολο-
βρόντα Διὸς αἶσα,
Πύβρα Δευκαλίων τε, Παρ-
ρασσοῦ καταβάντε,
Δόμον ἔθεντο πρῶτον.

Pind. Olymp. IX. 62.

¹³⁴ Λοκροῖς δὲ τοῖς δ' ἴσας ἄγων
Ναῦς Ὀϊλέως τόκος, κλυτὰν
Θρονιάδ' ἐκλιπὼν πόλιν.

Eurip. Iph. Aul. 261.

¹³⁵ Καὶ Ναρούκιον ἄστυ, καὶ Θρονίτιδες
Λοκρῶν ἀγνῆαι —

Lycophr. 1148.

¹³⁶ Separat Aonios Actæis Phocis ab arvis,
Terra ferax, dum terra fuit:—

Ovid. Met. I. 313.

unsuccessful attack on Delphi, they particularly distinguished themselves in the pursuit of the common enemy, as if anxious to efface the recollection of their former disgrace.

52. At the head of Crissæus Sinus was Cirrha¹³⁷ *Xerro Pegadia*, demolished, and it's territory declared accursed, by the Amphictyons, in consequence of it's inhabitants having carried off a Phocian maid and some Argive women; it was situated at the foot of M^t. Cirphis *Ximeno*, and at the mouth of Pleistus fl.¹³⁸ *Sizaliska*. Farther Eastward, on the coast, were, Anticyra *Asprospitia*, celebrated for it's growth of hel-lebore¹³⁹; Pharygium Pr. *Agia*, with a station for shipping; and Mychus P^{tus}. *Port St. Luke*, the extreme point of the province in this direction. Above Anticyra was Ambryssus *Dystomo*, famed for a scarlet dye: near it were, the Schiste Odos¹⁴⁰ or *Divided way*, where Laius, the Theban king, fell by the hand of his own son; and Phocicum, the place of assembly of the Phocian states for the consideration of public affairs. To the N. of Cirrha lay Crissa¹⁴¹ *Crisso*, which gave name to the Crissæus Sinus; it sent some ships to the siege of Troy, and was famed for the Pythian games, which were celebrated in the adjoining Crissæus Campus. A little above it was the renowned Delphi¹⁴² *Castri*, with which few spots in Greece can compete, either for beauty of scenery or classical interest; it is said to have received this name from Delphus, a son of Apollo, but it was anciently called Pytho¹⁴³, from the serpent Python having been killed there by the god.

¹³⁷ ———— θῆκε καὶ βαθυλείμω-
ν' ὑπὸ Κίρρας ἀγών

Πέτραν κρατησίποδα Φρικίαν.

Pind. Pyth. X. 24.

¹³⁸ Πλείστον τε πηγὰς καὶ Ποσειδῶνος κράτος
Καλοῦσα, καὶ τέλειον ὕψιστον Δία.

Æschyl. Eumen. 27.

¹³⁹ This place must not be confounded with the Anticyra situated near the mouth of the Sperchius. See p. 358, *supra*.

¹⁴⁰ Φωκίς μὲν ἡ γῆ κλῆζεται· σχιστὴ δ' ὁδὸς
'Ες ταυτὸ Δελφῶν, κάπὸ Δαυλίας ἄγει.

Soph. Œd. Tyr. 733.

¹⁴¹ ———— πᾶν δ' ἐπίμπλατο
Ναυαγίων Κρισαῖον ἱππικῶν πέδον.

Id. Elec. 730.

¹⁴² Te meus ante alios genitor dilexit: et orbis
In medio positi caruerunt præside Delphi;
Dum Deus Eurotan, immunitamque frequentat
Sparten; nec citharæ, nec sunt in honore sagittæ.

Ovid. Met. X. 168.

¹⁴³ Οὐδ' ὅσα λάϊνος οὐδὸς ἀφήτορος ἐντὸς ἔεργει
Φοίβου 'Απόλλωνος, Πυθοῖ ἐνι πετρηέσσῃ.

Hom. Il. I. 405.

Τὸ δ', ἑκαταβόλε, πάνδοκον

Ναὺν εὐκλέα δι-

ανέμων Πυθῶνος ἐν γυάλοις,

Τὸ μὲν μέγιστον τό-

θι χαρμάτων ὅπασας

Pind. Pyth. VIII. 88.

53. It is the umbilicus or centre of Greece¹⁴⁴, and nearly so of the ancient world; the latter was universally believed as certain, by the ancient heathens, from Jupiter's having let loose two eagles at the extremities of the earth, both of which encountered each other here. The oracle was said to have been discovered by some goats, who, coming to the mouth of a cave, were suddenly seized with convulsions, and the herdsman, likewise, on approaching the place to discover its mysteries, was immediately affected in the same manner: from this circumstance, which was deemed supernatural, the place was regarded with such reverence, that a temple and city were soon after built in honour of Apollo¹⁴⁵. The Pythia, or priestess, sat on a sacred tripod over the mouth of the cave, and having caught the inspiration of the prophetic vapour, pronounced her oracles in verse, or prose; if in the latter, they were immediately versified by the poets always retained for that purpose. The priestess could only be consulted on certain days, and never oftener than once in a month; it would appear, however, that there was little difficulty in bribing, or otherwise influencing her, so as to make her responses accord with any required design. Sacrifices, and other ceremonies were to be performed by those who sought an answer from the oracle, before they could be admitted into the sanctuary. It was customary with those who consulted it to make rich presents to the god, and hence the accumulated treasures of the temple became the source of frequent plunder: the building itself was destroyed several times. The town of Delphi was placed at the foot of the most Southern point of the chain of Parnassus, and was built in the shape of an amphitheatre, the circuit of which was estimated at 16 stadia¹⁴⁶. It was considered the largest in Phocis¹⁴⁷, and was reckoned by the inhabitants as not appertaining to the province; from this, a dispute arose between the Delphians, who claimed the temple as their own exclusive possession, and the Phocians, who maintained it to be the property of the whole nation.

54. Above Delphi towers Parnassus M.¹⁴⁸ *Lyakoura*, the highest mountain in central Greece, and covered with snow during the greater part of the year; it extends from the country of Doris and the Locri Ozolæ, and passing through the

¹⁴⁴ Τρίποδος ἀπόφασιν, ἃν ὁ Φοῖβος
ἔλακεν, ἔλακε, δεξιόμενος ἀνὰ δάπεδον,
Ἴνα μεσόμφαλοι λέγονται μυχοὶ γᾶς. Eurip. Orest. 330.
Μέλεος μέλεψ ποδὶ χηρεύων,
Τὰ μεσόμφαλα γᾶς ἀπονοσφίζων
Μαντεῖα τὰ δ' αἰεὶ
Ζῶντα περιποτᾶται. Soph. Œd. Tyr. 479.

¹⁴⁵ Pausan. Phoc. 5.—Plut. de Orac. Def. t. II. p. 433.—Plin. II. 93.

¹⁴⁶ Ἴκειο δ' ἐς Κρίσσην ὑπὸ Παρνησὸν νιφόντα,
Κνημὸν πρὸς Ζέφυρον τετραμμένον, αὐτὰρ ὑπερθεῖν
Πέτρῃ ἐπικρέμαται, κοίλῃ δ' ὑποδέδρομε βῆσσα
Τρηχεῖ· ἐνθα ἀναξ τεκμήρατο Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων
Νηὸν ποιήσασθαι ἐπήρατον, εἰπέ τε μῦθον.
Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 282.

¹⁴⁷ Pausan. Phoc. 34.—Strab. IX. p. 418.

τί γὰρ ἔρῳ καλὸν ποτε
Γῆν Δελφίδ' ἐλθὼν, Φωκίῳ ἀκρόπολιν ———
Eurip. Orest. 1094.

¹⁴⁸ Φοῖβῳ δούλα μελάθρων,
Ἴν' ὑπὸ δειράσι νιφοβόλοις
Παρνασοῦ κατενάσθην ——— Id. Phœniss. 213.
Nec tantum Phœbo gaudet Parnassia rupes, ——— Virg. Ecl. VI. 29.
Sed me Parnassi deserta per ardua dulcis
Raptat amor: juvat ire jugis, quā nulla priorum
Castaliam molli divertitur orbita clivo. Id. Georg. III. 291.

centre of Phocis, joins the ridge of Helicon: it's summit was especially sacred to Bacchus¹⁴⁹.

55. The two lofty rocks¹⁵⁰, which rise perpendicularly above Delphi, were called Phædriades, and obtained for the mountain the epithet of *δικόρυφος* or the *two-headed*¹⁵¹: from these the Delphians hurled their criminals, and in this manner Æsop was barbarously murdered, for satirically comparing the Delphians to floating sticks, which at a distance appear important, but become nothing when brought near. From the chasm between these two summits, and fed by the almost perpetual snows of Parnassus, pours down the Castalian Spring¹⁵², sacred to the Muses; it's cool and excellent waters were said to have the power of inspiring those who drank of them with the true spirit of poetry. Higher up the mountain was the Corycium Antrum¹⁵³, surpassing in extent every other cavern with which the ancients were acquainted; it was so large, that on the approach of the Persians, the greater part of the Delphians sought refuge in it's recess; it was sacred to the Corycian nymphs, and to the god Pan. Near the summit of Parnassus was Lycorea¹⁵⁴ *Diagora*, once the residence of Deucalion; it is said to have derived it's name from the howling of the wolves, which the people of Delphi followed up the mountain, to escape the flood: the same tradition states that Parnassus was anciently called Larnassus from the Greek word *λάρναξ*, owing to the *boat* of Deucalion having been there carried up the mountain.

56. On the Northern side of Parnassus rises the divine Cephissus¹⁵⁵ *Mauro Potamo*, which, from it's many sinuosities

¹⁴⁹ "Εγ' αὐτὸν ὄψει κατὰ Δελφίσιν πέτραις
Πηδῶντα σὺν πέυκαισι δικόρυφον πλάκα,
Βάλλοντα καὶ σείοντα βακχεῖον κλάδον, —
Eurip. Bacch. 306, ed. Elmsl.

(See also Elmsley's note on the passage.)

¹⁵⁰ Mons ibi verticibus petit arduus astra duobus,
Nomine Parnassus, superatque cacumine nubes.
Ovid. Met. I. 317.

¹⁵¹ Ἴω λάμπουσα πέτρα πυρὸς
Δικόρυφον σέλας ὑπὲρ ἄκρων
Βακχείων —
Eurip. Phœniss. 234.

¹⁵² Ἄλλ', ὦ Φοῖβον Δελφοὶ θέραπες,
Τὰς Κασταλίας ἀργυροειδεῖς
βαίνετε δίνας· καθαράϊς δὲ δρόσοις
Ἀφυδρανάμενοι, στείχετε ναοὺς.
Id. Ion. 94.

Νύμφαι Κασταλίδες Παρνάσιον αἶπος ἔχοισαι.
Theocr. Idyl. VII. 148.

Qui rore puro Castaliæ lavit
Crines solutos; —
Hor. Carm. III. iv. 61.

See also note 148, *supra*.

¹⁵³ Σέβω δὲ νύμφας, ἔνθα Κωρύνες πέτρα
Κοίλῃ, φίλοντι, δαϊμόνων ἀναστροφή·
Βρόμος δ' ἔχει τὸν χώρον.
Πόθι Νόσης ἄρα τὰς θη-
ροτρόφον θυροσορεῖς
Θιάσους, ὦ Διόνυσ', ἡ
Κορυφαῖς Κωρυνκίαις;
Eurip. Bacch. 556.

¹⁵⁴ Hence Apollo is called *Λυκωρέως Φοῖβος* by Callimachus:

Ἐφ' ἡμῇ καὶ πόντος, ὅτε κλείουσιν αἰοδοὶ
Ἦ κίθαριν, ἡ τόξα, Λυκωρέος ἔντεα Φοῖβον.
Hymn. in Apoll. 19.

¹⁵⁵ Οἳ τ' ἄρα παρ ποταμὸν Κηφισσὸν διὸν ἔναιον,
Οἳ τε Διαιαν ἔχον, πηγῆς ἐπὶ Κηφισσοῖο.
Hom. Il. B. 522.

Jam vada Cephisi Panopesque evaserat arva.
Ovid. Met. III. 19.

has been compared to a serpent; the Graces were said to be particularly attached to this river, and are hence called it's goddesses. It rises near the city of Lilæa, where the ancients state that it rushed out of the mountain with a noise like the bellowing of a bull; after traversing the whole of Phocis, it enters Bœotia, and joins the Copaic lake: it must not be confounded with two rivers of the same name in Attica. A few miles from the left bank of the river, under mount Cnemis, was Elatia *Eleuta*, the most considerable of the Phocian cities after Delphi, and very important from it's commanding the entrance into Phocis and Bœotia on this side; it was captured and burnt by the army of Xerxes, but was afterwards restored, and again frequently attacked. Lower down the river, on it's right bank, were Daulis¹⁵⁶ *Daulia*, a very ancient city, celebrated for the tragic story of Philomela and Procne; and Panopeus¹⁵⁷ *Agios Blasios*, mentioned by Homer as the residence of the giant Tityus¹⁵⁸.

CHAPTER XVII.

GRÆCIA MERIDIONALIS.

BÆOTIA.

1. BÆOTIA, now forming part of *Livadia*, touched to the N. on the territory of the Locri, to the W. on Phocis, to the S. on Megaris and Attica, and to the E. on the Eubœan Sea; it comprehended 1.000 square miles. It was perhaps the richest and most fertile country in Greece. It's inhabitants were remarkable for their natural stupidity and untoward genius, even to a proverb (*Βοιωτία ὄς*)¹; yet no single province of

¹⁵⁶ Phocida quis Panopen? quis Daulida? quis Cyparissum
Et valles Lebadea tuas? *Stat. Theb. VII. 344.*

————— *moestissima mater*
Concinit Ismarium Daulias ales Ityn. *Ovid. Heroid. XXI. 154.*

¹⁵⁷ ——— *Σχεδίων, μεγάθυμον Ἰφίτου νιόν,*
Φωκῶν ὄχ' ἄριστον, ὅς ἐν κλειτῷ Πανοπῇ
Οἰκία ναιετάασκε, πολέσσ' ἀνδρεσσιν ἀνάσσων.
Hom. Il. P. 306.

¹⁵⁸ Id. Od. A. 580.

¹ Γνώναί τ' ἔπειτ', ἀργαῖον ὄνειδος ἀλα-
θῆσιν λόγοις εἰ φεύγομεν, Βοιωτίαν
᾿Υν. *Pind. Olymp. VI. 151.*

————— *Quod si*
Judicium subtile videndis artibus illud
Ad libros, et ad hæc Musarum dona vocares,
Bœotum in crasso jurares aëre natum: Hor. Epist. II. i. 244.

Greece, save Attica, could furnish a list of poets and other writers, containing such names as Hesiod, Pindar, Corinna, and Plutarch: the men were brave, hardy, and athletic, the women were the handsomest and most elegant of all Greece.

2. Bœotia was first occupied by the several barbarous tribes Aones, Ectenes, Temmices, and Hyantes, who were all connected with the Leleges; some of these were expelled by Cadmus, who, passing over from Eubœa with a colony of Phœnicians and Arabs, founded the city of Thebes, to which he gave the name of Cadmea. The Cadmeans were twice compelled to evacuate their new possessions: once by the Epigoni, when they took refuge among the Illyrians, till they were able to regain their territory; and the second time by the Thracians and Pelasgi, on which occasion they fled to Thessaly. After some years, they again re-established themselves in their original abode, to which they now communicated the name of Bœotia, derived, according to some, from Bœotus, son of Itonus, or as others say from Βούς *bos*, owing to Cadmus having been led by *an ox* to the spot where he built his city². From the earliest period there was a natural enmity between the Bœotians and Athenians; partly arising from their proximity, and partly from the protection afforded by the latter to the Plateans, who, having resolved to detach themselves from the Bœotian confederacy, sought the aid of their powerful neighbours. This led to hostilities, which ended in the Bœotians being obliged to cede their territory on the right bank of the Asopus to their rivals, who some years afterwards subjugated the whole of their country; the Athenians were, however, at last totally defeated at Coronea, and Bœotia once more gained its independence. When the pride and ambitious spirit of the Athenians became a little humbled, after the battle of Ægospotamos, the Bœotians seem to have been inspired with more amicable and generous feelings towards them. During the persecutions of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, many of those who fled from their cruelty and oppression, found refuge in Thebes; and it must not be forgotten that it was thence Thrasybulus and his brave associates planned the gallant enterprise, which restored Athens to freedom, and to her proper rank among the states of Greece. At the battle of Chæronea, Bœotia fell into the hands of the Macedonians, but it was wrested from them at the battle of Cynoscephalæ by the Romans. In the last stand made by the Achæans for the liberties of Greece, the assistance, which they apparently derived from the Thebans, drew down upon the latter the vengeance of the Romans, who, after the destruction of Corinth, dismantled Thebes, imposed a heavy fine on the whole country, and dissolved the national assembly. From this period Bœotia ceased to exist as an independent republic.

3. The Southern limits of Bœotia were formed by the mountains of Cithæron *Elatea*, and Parnes *Nozea*: the former, once covered with timber and much frequented by beasts of the chase³, was dedicated to Jupiter Cithæronius, and was famous for the metamorphosis of Actæon, the death of Pentheus, the exposure of Œdipus⁴, and the mystic orgies of the

² Bos tibi, Phœbus ait, solis occurret in arvis,
Nullum passa jugum, curvique immunis aratri.
Hæc duce carpe vias: et qua requieverit herba,
Mœnia fac condas: Bœotiaque illa vocato. *Ovid. Met. III. 13.*

³ ————— en age, segnes
Rumpe moras: vocat ingenti clamore Cithæron,
Taygetique canes, ————— *Virg. Georg. III. 43.*

⁴ Ἄλλ' ἔα με ναίειν ὄρεσιν, ἔνθα κλῆζεται
Οὐμός Κιθαιρών οὗτος, ὃν μήτηρ τέ μοι
Πατήρ τ' ἐδέσθην ζῶντι κύριον τάφον —
Soph. Œd. Tyr. 1451.

Bacchanalian priestesses⁵. Parnes was covered with vines⁶ and corn, and was noted for the hunting of boars and bears upon it; on it's summit was a temple of Jupiter Parnethius. In the South Western part of the province, and on the borders of Phocis, was Mount Helicon⁷ *Zagora*, so famed as the seat of Apollo and the Muses⁸.

4. No mountain in Greece produces such a variety of plants and shrubs⁹, though none of a poisonous nature. On it's summit, which is nearly as high as Parnassus was the grove of the Muses, adorned with several statues; and hard by were the fountains Aganippe¹⁰ *Tateza*, the sources of the small rivers Permessus¹¹ and Olmuis, and Hippocrene¹², *ἵππου κρήνη* or the horse's fountain, which burst forth from the ground when struck by the horse Pegasus. Here too was the

⁵ ——— qualis commotis excita sacris

Thyas, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.

Virg. Æn. IV. 301.

⁶ Dives et Ægaleos nemorum, Parnesque benignus
Vitibus.

Stat. Theb. XII. 630.

⁷ ——— ὦ

Πυθίου δενδρῶτι πέτρα

Μουσῶν θ' Ἑλικωνιάδων δώματα,

ἥξει' εὐγαθεῖ κελάδῳ

Ἑμὴν πόλιν, ἐμὰ τείχη —

Eurip. Herc. Fur. 789.

⁸ Μουσῶν Ἑλικωνιάδων ἀρχώμεθ' αἰδεῖν,
Αἴδ' Ἑλικῶνος ἔχουσιν ὄρος μέγα τε ζάξεόν τε,
καὶ τε περὶ κρήνην ἰοειδέα πόσσ' ἀπαλοῖσιν
Ὀρχεῦνται, καὶ βωμὸν ἑρισθενέος Κρονίωνος·
καὶ τε λоеσσάμεναι τέρενα χροά Περμησσοῖο,
ἥ Ἴππουκρήνης, ἥ Ὀλμειῶ ζαξέοιο,
Ἀκροτάτῳ Ἑλικῶν χοροὺς ἐνεποιήσαντο
καλοὺς, ἡμερόντας· ἐπερρώσαντο δὲ ποσσίν.

Hesiod. Theog. init.

⁹ Aut in umbrosis Heliconis oris, —

Hor. Carm. I. xii. 5.

Ut studio majore petant Helicon virentem. Id. Epist. II. i. 218.

¹⁰ Nam neque Parnassi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi

Ulla moram fecere, neque Aonia Aganippe. Virg. Ecl. X. 12.

Perge linquere Thespiæ

Rupis Aoniæ specus,

Lympha quos super inrigat

Frigerans Aganippe: —

Catull. LXI. 30.

¹¹ Tum canit errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum

Aonas in montes ut duxerit una sororum;

Utque viro Phœbi chorus assurrexerit omnis: —

Virg. Ecl. VI. 64.

¹² Ἴππω ἐπὶ κράνῃ Ἑλικωνίδι, καλὰ ρεοῖσα,

ἄωντο Callim. Lav. Pall. 71.

Excipit Uranie: Quæcunque est causa videndi

Has tibi, Diva, domos, animo gratissima nostro es.

Vera tamen fama est: et Pegasus hujus origo

Fontis.

Ovid. Met. V. 263.

Dicite, quæ fontes Aganippidos Hippocrenes

Grata Medusæi signa tenetis equi.

Id. Fast. V. 7.

Nec fonte labra proluui caballino: —

Pers. Prolog. I.

fountain He-donacon¹³ *Neochorio*, where Narcissus, becoming enamoured of his own reflection, and thinking it the nymph of the place, was drowned. Between Helicon and the Corinthian Gulf was Thisbe¹⁴ *Kakosia*, noticed by Homer as abounding in wild pigeons, a characteristic which it preserves at the present day; it's port was Tiphæ, the birth-place of Tiphys, pilot of the Argo¹⁵: farther Eastward was Creusa *Livadostro*, the harbour of Thespiæ.

5. To the North of M^t. Cithæron, and near the source of the Asopus, was Plataeæ¹⁶ *Kokla*, one of the most ancient Bœotian cities, and memorable for the defeat of the great Persian army under Mardonius, by the confederate Greeks under Pausanias, B. C. 479, on the same day with the battle of Mycale; it was burnt by the army of Xerxes, but was speedily restored¹⁷: in the third year of the Peloponnesian war, being besieged by the Spartans, at the instigation of the Thebans, who were jealous of it's independence, it was razed to the ground, and all it's inhabitants were put to death¹⁸. Nearer the Copaic lake was Leuctra *Lefka*, celebrated for the defeat of the Spartans by the Thebans under Epaminondas, B. C. 371; this victory, said by Pausanias to be the most brilliant ever obtained by Greeks over Greeks, put an end to the Spartan sovereignty of Greece, which had continued for nearly 500 years.

6. Still farther N. was Thespia *Eremo Castro*, which was especially sacred to the Muses¹⁹; it was a town of considerable antiquity, whose inhabitants alone of all the Bœotians refused to tender earth and water as a token of submission to Xerxes: they assisted Leonidas at Thermopylæ, and hence drew upon them the anger of the Persians, who burnt their city²⁰. It was the birth-place of the celebrated courtesan Phryne, who, on receiving as a present from Praxiteles a beautiful statue of Cupid, presented it to her native city²¹; she was so wealthy as to offer to rebuild the walls of Thebes, if it might be inscribed on them that they were destroyed by Alexander, and restored by herself. Close to Thespia was Ascræ, the residence of Hesiod²², who removed hither from Cumæ in Asia Minor.

¹³ Ovid. Met. III. 407.

¹⁴ Κώπας, Εὐτρησὶν τε, πολυτρήρωνά τε Θίσβην—

Hom. Il. B. 502.

Quæ nunc Thisbeas agitat mutata columbas. Ovid. Met. XI. 300.

¹⁵ Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quæ vehat Argo

Delectos heroas: — Virg. Ecl. IV. 34.

¹⁶ Οὐ τε Πλάταιαν ἔχον, ἥδ' οὐ Γλίσσαντ' ἐνέμοντο,—

Hom. Il. B. 504.

¹⁷ Herod. VIII. 50; IX. 28.—Thucyd. III. 53, et seq.—Diodor. Sic. XI. 250.

¹⁸ Thucyd. II. 71, et seq.; III. 20, et seq.

¹⁹ Hence Ovid calls the Muses "Thespiades Deæ;" Met. V. 310. See also quotation from Catullus, in Note 10.

²⁰ Herod. VII. 132. 222; VIII. 50.

²¹ Cicero (in Verr. Act. II. iv. 2.) says, that this celebrated statue was the only thing worth seeing in Thespia: Pausanias states that it was sent to Rome by Caligula, but afterwards restored to Thespia by Claudius; Nero removed it again to Rome, when it is said to have been destroyed by fire. Pliny, however (XXXVI. 5.), asserts, that it still existed in his day in the Schools of Octavia.

²² Hence Hesiod is called "Ascræus senex," Virg. Ecl. VI. 70; and poetry after his style and subject, "Ascræum carmen," Id. Georg. II. 176.

7. Copais Palus *L. of Topolias*, is the largest lake in Greece, being 70 miles in circuit; it was much famed for it's eels, which grew to a large size, and were highly prized by the ancient epicures: on the Eastern side of it are several subterranean canals, now called *Katabothra*, by which the waters of the lake find their way into the Eubœan sea at Anchoë. On the Southern shore of the lake was Haliartus *Mikrakoura*, surrounded by meadows and marshes; it was destroyed by the Romans in the war with Perseus, king of Macedon, upon which occasion it's inhabitants were sold, and their territories given to the Athenians. Orchomenus²³ *Scripou*, was on the Western shore of the lake, where it is joined by the R. Cephissus; it was the second city of Bœotia, and at one time of such importance, as to vie with the most opulent cities in the world.

8. Orchomenus is called by Pindar the City of the Graces, from a temple consecrated to them there²⁴; it's first inhabitants were the Phlegyæ, a lawless race, who were destroyed by the gods for their impiety, and were succeeded by the Minyæ, from whom the city is surnamed Minyeia²⁵. Here were the tombs of Minyas and Hesiod, the remains of the latter having been conveyed hither from Locris at the command of Apollo. On the coast of the lake, near Haliartus, was Alalcomenæ *Sutinara*, celebrated for the worship of Minerva, thence surnamed Alalcomeneis²⁶; to the W. of it was Coronea *Corumnies*, where the Thebans and their allies were defeated by the Spartans under Agesilaus, B. C. 394.²⁷ Close by were the temple of Minerva Itonis, where the general council of the Bœotian states assembled, until it was dissolved by the Romans; and Libethrius Mons, one of the summits of Helicon, sacred to the Muses and the nymphs called Libethrides²⁸. To the W. of Coronea, on the borders of Phocis, was Lebadea *Livadia*, called anciently Midea, which derived it's name from Lebadus, an Athenian; it was celebrated for the

Ovid seems to have thought that Hesiod was born at Ascrea :

Esset perpetuo sua quam vitabilis Ascrea,
Ausa est Agricolaë Musa docere senis.
At fuerat terra genitus, qui scripsit, in illa;
Intumuit vati nec tamen Ascrea suo.

Epist. ex Pont. IV. xiv. 31.

²³ Οὐδ' εἴ μοι δεκάκις τε καὶ εἰκοσάκις τόσα δοίη,
Ὅσσα τε οἱ νῦν ἐστί, καὶ εἴ ποθεν ἄλλα γένοιτο.
Οὐδ' ὅς' ἐς Ὀρχομενὸν προτινίσσεται, — *Hom. Il. I. 381.*

²⁴ Καφισίων ὑδάτων λαχοῖ-
σαι, αἶ τε ναίετε καλλίπωλον ἔ-
δραν, ὧ λιπαρᾶς αἰοίδιμοι βασίλειαι
Χάριτες Ὀρχομενοῦ,
Παλαγιόνων Μινυᾶν ἐπίσκοποι,
Κλύτ', ἐπεὶ ἐνχομαι. *Pind. Olymp. XIV. 1.*

²⁵ Οἱ δ' Ἀσπληδόνα ναῖον, ἰδ' Ὀρχομενὸν Μινυεῖον.
Hom. Il. B. 511.

²⁶ Ἡρῆ τ' Ἀργεῖη, καὶ Ἀλακκομενῆς Ἀθήνη. *Id. Δ. 8.*

²⁷ Xenoph. Hell. IV. 3. 8, et seq.—Diodor. Sic. XIV. 442.—Plut. Ages. 17.

²⁸ Nymphæ, noster amor, Libethrides : aut mihi carmen,
Quale meo Codro, concede : —
Virg. Ecl. VII. 21 (where see the remarks of Heyne).

oracle of Trophonius, situated in a cave, into which those who sought responses were obliged to descend²⁹; it is remarkable for having given the modern name of *Livadia* to a great part of Northern Greece. To the N. of Lebadia, on the right of the Cephissus, was Chæronea *Kapourna*, called anciently Arne, a city of some consequence, said to have derived its name from Chæron, the son of Apollo. It was famed as the birth-place of Plutarch, and for two decisive battles fought there: in the first of these, Philip defeated the Athenians and Bœotians, B. C. 338, and thus put an end to the liberties of Greece³⁰; in the other, the troops of Mithridates under Archelaus were beaten by the Romans under Sylla, B. C. 86.³¹ Melas fl. *Mauro*, which enters the Northern shore of the lake, derived its name from the word μέλας *niger*, owing to the property it possessed of dying wool and other things of a black colour; on its banks grew those reeds so much esteemed by the Greeks for making flutes and other wind instruments. Farther Eastward lay Aspledon, so called from the son of Neptune; and Tegyra, where Apollo had an oracle and temple of some celebrity, and where, according to some, he was born: they were both situated at the foot of Cyrtionius M. *Talanda*, on which dwelled the Cyrtones. Copæ, giving name to the lake on which it stood, was a very ancient town, situated on a small island at its Eastern extremity; it is now called *Topolias*, and from it the lake still obtains its name. On the Eastern side of the Copaic Lake was Ptoos M. *Ptoos*, with a temple and oracle of Apollo, which became silent after the capture of Thebes by Alexander: on the Western slope of the hill stood Acræphia, whence Apollo is sometimes surnamed Acræphius. At the Eastern extremity of the hill, and on the Eubœan Sea, was Anthedon³² *Lokisi*, which received its name from the flowery plains that surround it; it was the birth-place of Glaucus, the sea-god, and the reputed scene of his transformation. To the S. of it were, Salgameus *Cara Baba*, so called from a Bœotian, who piloted the Persian fleet through the Euripus, and being falsely suspected of treachery, was put to death and buried here: Aulis³³, celebrated for the solemn league into which the Greeks entered before sailing to Troy, and for the detention of their ships by contrary winds till Agamemnon had appeased the anger of Diana by offering up his daughter Iphigenia³⁴; and Delium *Dramesi*, sacred to Apollo, and famed for the defeat of the Athenians by the Bœotians in the Peloponnesian war, B. C. 424; it was in this battle that Socrates saved the life of Xenophon. To the W. of these, in the interior of the country, were Messapius M. *Ktyra*, so called from Messapius, who afterwards led a colony to

²⁹ Lucian. Dial. Mort. III. 2.

³⁰ Diodor. Sic. XVI. 555.—Plut. Vit. Demosth. 24.—Strab. IX. p. 414.

³¹ Plut. Vit. Syll.—Appian. Bell. Mithr.—Strab. IX. p. 414.

³² Ecce fretum scindens alti novus incola ponti,
Nuper in Euboica versis Anthedone membris,
Glaucus adest: — Ovid. Met. XIII. 905.

³³ ——— ὄτρ' ἐς Αὐλίδᾳ νῆες Ἀχαιῶν
'Ηγερέδοντο, κακὰ Πριάμῳ καὶ Τρωσὶ φέρουσαι'
Hom. Il. B. 303.

Non ego cum Danais Trojanam excindere gentem
Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi: —
Virg. Æn. IV. 426.

Aulide te fama est vento retinente morari. Ovid. Heroid. XIII. 3.
Lucret. I. 85.—Æschyl. Agam. 181.

³⁴ Tum cum pro vitulâ statuis dulcem Aulide natam
Ante aras, spargisque molâ caput, improbe, salâ;
Rectum animi servas? * * *
Verum ego, ut hærentes adverso littore naves
Eriperem, prudens placavi sanguine divos.
Nempe tuo furiose. Meo, sed non furiosus.
Hor. Sat. II. iii. 199, et seq.
Virg. Æn. II. 116.—Ovid. Fast. I. 387.

Iapygia³⁵; Mycalessus, whose inhabitants during the Peloponnesian war, were savagely butchered by some Thracians in the pay of Athens; and Teumessus, where Hercules killed an enormous lion, and Jupiter concealed Europa.

9. In the Southern part of Bœotia was the sluggish river Asopus³⁶ *Asopo*, which rises in M. Cithæron, and runs Eastward into the Euripus, near the temple and oracle of Amphiaraus, who was here swallowed up in his chariot by the gaping earth. A few miles from it's mouth, and on it's right bank, was Oropus *Oropo*, which, from it's situation on the borders of Attica and Bœotia, was a constant source of dispute between the two people. Higher up the river, on the opposite side, stood Tanagra, called formerly Pœmandria and Græa, the birth-place of the poetess Corinna, and a city of considerable consequence, famed, amongst other things, for a breed of fighting cocks; the Athenians were here worsted in an obstinate battle by the Lacedæmonians, prior to the Peloponnesian war. At the source of the Asopus was the rivulet Ceroe, near Erythræ³⁷ *Pegadia*, in a rich country, noted for it's corn and bread; it was the parent city of the Ionian Erythræ.

10. A little to the N. of the R. Asopus, on the small river Ismenus³⁸, was Thebæ *Thiva*, or *Thebes*, the capital of Bœotia, and one of the most ancient and celebrated cities in Greece. It was founded by Cadmus, who called it Cadmea, an appellation which was subsequently confined to the citadel only, but he afterwards gave it the name of Thebes, from the great Ægyptian city: it was originally without walls, but Amphion and Zethus built them by the sound of the lyre³⁹; from it's *seven gates*, it is surnamed *ἐπτάπυλος*. Eteocles and Polynices, the two sons of Œdipus, king of Thebes, inherited their father's throne, and mutually agreed that they should reign each a year alternately. Eteocles ascended the throne first, by right of seniority; but when the year was expired, he refused to resign the crown to his brother. Upon this, Polynices fled to Argos,

³⁵ See page 280, Sect. 6, *supra*.

³⁶ Ἀσωπὸν δ' ἴκοντο βαθύσχοινον, λεχεποῖν.

Hom. Il. Δ. 383.

Quid referam Asopon, quem cepit Martia Thebe,
Natarum Thebe quinque futura parens? Ovid. Am. III. vi. 33.

³⁷ Πεδίων ὑποτάσεις, αἱ παρ' Ἀσωποῦ ῥοαῖς
Εὐκαρπον ἐκβάλλουσι Θηβαίων στάχυν,
Ἰσίας τ' Ἐρυθράς θ', αἱ Κεθαιρῶνος λέπας
Νέρθεν κατφκήκασιν —

Eurip. Bacch. 748.

³⁸ ὦ Βακχεῦ, Βακχᾶν μητρόπολιν Θήβαν
Ναίων παρ' ὕρῶν Ἰσμηνοῦ
ῥέεθρων, ἀγρίου τ'
Ἐπὶ στορᾷ δράκοντος.

Soph. Ant. 1122.

³⁹ Καὶ ῥ' ἔτεκεν δύο παῖδ' Ἀμφιονά τε, Ζῆδόν τε,
Οἱ πρῶτοι Θήβης ἔδος ἐκτίσαν ἐπταπύλοιο,
Πύργωσάν τ'· ἐπεὶ οὐ μὲν ἀπύργωτόν γ' ἐδύναντο
Ναίμεν εὐρύχορον Θήβην, κρατερώ περ ἰόντε.

Hom. Od. A. 262.

Mercuri, nam te docilis magistro

Movit Amphion lapides canendo, —

Hor. Carm. III. xi. 1.

Dictus et Amphion, Thebanæ conditor arcis,

Saxa movere sono testudinis, et prece blanda

Ducere quo vellet.

Id. de Ar. Poet. 394.

to implore the assistance of the Argives, and there married Argia, the daughter of Adrastus, king of the country, and levied a large army, at the head of which he marched against Thebes. The command of this army was divided amongst seven celebrated chiefs, who were to attack the seven gates of the city. The battle, however, was decided by single combat between the two brothers, who both killed one another⁴⁰. Epaminondas, under whom the Thebans rose to the highest reputation, was the great ornament of their city. Pelopidas, the famous Theban general, was born here, as was also Pindar. Alexander, the son of Philip, proved the ruin of the city by razing it to the ground, in revenge for the inhabitants revolting against him; but he spared the house and family of Pindar, from admiration of the poet. Thebes was likewise the reputed birth-place of Hercules and Bacchus. A little to the W. of it was Potniæ⁴¹ *Taki*, where Glaucus, the son of Sisyphus, was torn in pieces by his infuriated mares; this catastrophe furnished Æschylus with the subject of one of his lost tragedies.

11. The fountain Dirce⁴² *Dirthe*, sacred to the Muses, and from which Pindar is sometimes called Dirceus Cygnus⁴³, received it's name from Dirce, the wife of the Theban king Lycus, whom the gods here changed into a fountain; it was the source of the river Ismenus, which flowed hence through Thebes into Hylica Palus *L. Likaris*. The waters of this lake united with those of Copæ by means of subterraneous channels; it obtained it's name from the town Hyle, situated on it. Between the two lakes was Phœnicus, or Sphingius Mons *Phaga*, once the haunt of the fabled monster, the Sphinx, slain by Ædipus. Farther Westward was Onchestus⁴⁴, so called from Neptune's son, Onchestus, whose temple and grove are so celebrated by the poets of antiquity⁴⁵: to the S. of these, in the Tenericus Campus, was the Temple of the Cabiri.

12. ATTICA was bounded on the N. by the mountains of Cithæron and Parnes, on the W. by that of Kerata *Gerata*,

⁴⁰ In the play of Æschylus, called *Ἑπτα ἐπὶ Θήβας*, the Seven leaders are represented as being placed, by lot, each before one of the seven gates of the city (v. 42. 55). The descriptions of each leader form the principal and most beautiful part of the play. Euripides has taken the same subject for his play, called *Φοίνισσαι*, and Statius for his poem the "Thebais."

⁴¹ Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci

Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigæ.

Virg. Georg. III. 267.

⁴² Πάρεμι Δίρκης νάματ' Ἰσμηνοῦ θ' ὕδωρ. *Eurip. Bacch. 5.*

⁴³ Multa Dirceum levat aura cyncnum,

Tendit, Antoni, quoties in altis

Nubium tractus.

Hor. Carm. IV. ii. 25.

⁴⁴ Ὀρχηστὸν θ', ἱερὸν Ποσιδῆϊον, ἀγλαὸν ἄλσος.

Hom. Il. B. 506.

⁴⁵ ———— ὁ κινη-

τῆρ δὲ γὰρ, Ὀρχηστὸν οἰκέων

Καὶ γέφυραν ποντιάδα

Πρὸ Κορίνθου τειχέων,—

Pind. Isthm. IV. 32.

and the little river Iapis, and on the two other sides by the Myrtoan Sea; to the N. it touched on Bœotia, and to the W. on Megaris: it comprehended, including the Island of Salamis, about 700 square miles, being considerably less than the average of the *English* counties.

13. Attica is said to have derived it's name from Atthis, a daughter of Cranaus, one of it's earliest kings, or from 'Ακτῆ *littus*, owing to it's *maritime situation*; but it's earlier appellations were Mopsopia⁴⁶, from the hero Mopsopus, and Cecropia⁴⁷, from it's king Cecrops. The history of the Athenians extended to such remote antiquity, that they vainly boasted they had sprung from the earth, the universal parent of all things⁴⁸: hence they sometimes wore golden grasshoppers in their hair, as badges of honour, to distinguish them from other people of later origin and less noble extraction, because these insects were supposed to be born of the soil⁴⁹. The Pelasgi, who settled in Attica, were originally called Cranai; the name of Cecropidæ, which they afterwards assumed, was from Cecrops, who collected them together by way of protection from the Aones, Cares, and other tribes, and built the city of Athens: it was not till the time of Erectheus⁵⁰ that they obtained the name by which history now knows them. They are sometimes called Ionians⁵¹, from Ion, the grandson of Hellen, as it was pretended, but really from Javan, the son of Japhet; this appellation, however, is more usually, and more properly applied to the great Hellenic family, of which they formed only a part. They were at first governed by kings, and subsequently by magistrates called Archons, whose power was at first perpetual, then decennial, and lastly annual. At the end of the Peloponnesian war, when Athens was totally ruined, they were oppressed by Thirty Tyrants, upheld by Sparta, and laboured for a time under the weight of this degradation; but in the age of Philip they recovered their ancient spirit, and boldly opposed the ambitious views of the Macedonian. Their short-lived efforts, not seconded by the assistance of the other states, were of little service to the general interest of Greece, and after submitting to the successors of Alexander, they fell at last into the hands of the Romans, B.C. 86. The whole of Attica had been divided as early as the time of Cecrops into four *φύλαι* or tribes, which were afterwards increased to ten, and latterly to twelve, each being called after some Athenian hero, and having it's separate chief; these were again subdivided into *δήμοι* or boroughs, to the number of one hundred and seventy-four.

14. At the Western extremity of Attica, on the shores of the Saronic Gulf, stood Eleusis⁵² *Lefsina*, the scene of the

⁴⁶ Barbara Mopsopios terrebant agmina muros.

Ovid. Met. VI. 423.

⁴⁷ Ibis Cecropios portus: —————

Id. Heroid. X. 125.

⁴⁸ ————— εἰναί φασι τὰς αὐτόχθονας

Κλεινὰς Ἀθήνας οὐκ ἐπέισακτον γένος ————— *Eurip. Ion. 589.*

⁴⁹ — χρυσῶν τεττίγων ἐνέρσει κρωβύλον ἀναδούμενοι τῶν ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ
τριχῶν. *Thucyd. I. 6.*

Ergo omnis caro residebat cura capillo:

Aurea sollemni contum quoque fibula ritu

Mopsopio tereti nectebat dente cicadæ.

Virg. Cir. 126.

⁵⁰ Οἱ δ' ἄρ' Ἀθήνας εἶχον ἐκτίμενον ποτολίεθρον,

Δῆμον Ἐρεχθίδος, —————

Hom. Il. B. 546.

⁵¹ Ἐνθα δὲ Βοιωτοί, καὶ Ἰάονες ἐλκεχίτωνες.

Id. N. 685.

⁵² Πρὶν γ' ὅτε δὴ Κελεῖοιο δαίφρονος ἔκετο δῶμα,

Ὅς τότε Ἐλευσίνος θουόσσης κοίρανος ἦεν.

Id. Hymn. Cer. 96.

Tempore, quo nobis inita est Cerealis Eleusis, —

Ovid. Heroid. IV. 67.

Eleusinian mysteries, the most famous of all the religious ceremonies of Greece; they were sacred to Ceres, hence called Eleusina Mater, and to Proserpine; and were so religiously observed, that if any one revealed their secrets he was publicly put to death⁵³. They were celebrated by the Athenians every fifth year, and lasted for nine days; their origin is ascribed to Eumolpus, B. C. 1356, and they are said to have continued for 1800 years, when they were at last abolished by Theodosius the Great. They were introduced at Rome in the reign of Hadrian, and were observed with the same ceremonies, though perhaps with more freedom and licentiousness. Eleusis is stated to have derived its name from a son of Mercury, or, as others say, from the Greek word *ἔλευσις* *adventus*, owing to Ceres having resided there for some time after she had left Enna in Sicily in search of her daughter Proserpine. Within the temple was a colossal statue of Ceres, the bust of which was removed to *Cambridge* by Dr. Clarke in 1802; the building itself was burnt by the Persian army when they invaded Attica, but it was restored under Pericles. It was near the mouth of the Cephissus Eleusinius, close to which, at a spot called Erineus, Pluto is said to have descended into the earth when carrying off Proserpine. The road between Eleusis and Athens was called the Sacred Way.

15. Next follows the Thriasius Campus, so called from the *demus* Thria, remarkable as the birth-place of the philosopher Crates; it was very fruitful, and in a part of it, called Rarius Campus⁵⁴, Ceres is said to have first sown corn: the Greeks, prior to this, are reported to have fed upon acorns and water⁵⁵. Near Thria were some small salt streams, which were supposed to come from the Euripus of Chalcis; they were sacred to Ceres and Proserpine, and none but the priests were allowed to fish in them. Farther Eastward was Amphiale Pr., off which were the Pharmacusæ Iæ. *Kira*, in the largest of which Circe was buried; near them Julius Cæsar, when a young man, was taken by pirates. This promontory is the Western extremity of Mount *Ægaleus Scarmagga*, from the summit of which Xerxes beheld the battle of Salamis⁵⁶; it is connected with another mountain called Corydallus, the haunt

⁵³ Horace has recorded his execration of the man, who should have violated the sacredness of these mysteries:

Vetabo, qui Cereris sacrum

Vulgârit arcana, sub iisdem

Sit trabibus, fragilemque mecum

Solvat phaselum.

Carm. III. ii. 26.

⁵⁴ Ἐς δ' ἄρα Ῥάριον ἴξε, φερέσβιον οὐθαὶ ἀρούρης

Τὸ πρῖν, ἀτὰρ τότε γ' οὔτι φερέσβιον, ἀλλὰ ἐκλον

ἔσθ' ἡκεῖ πανάφυλλον.

Hom. Hymn. Cer. 450.

⁵⁵ Liber et alma Ceres; vestro si munere tellus

Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit aristâ,

Poculaque inventis Acheloïa miscuit uvis: — *Virg. Georg.* I. 7.

⁵⁶ Herod. VIII. 90.—Æschyl. Pers. 472.

Dives et Ægaleos nemorum.

Stat. Theb. XII. 630.

of the robber Procrustes. Beyond this is Phoron *Klephth*, one of the Athenian harbours; still farther are the three more important ones Piræus, Munychia, and Phalerum, into the first of which runs the Cephissus Atticus *Megalo Potamo*, on the crossing of which certain jokes were practised upon travellers during the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries.

16. Opposite Eleusis and the Piræus ^{Ptus.} was the island of Salamis *Coulouri*, the birth-place of Ajax, Teucer, and Solon the lawgiver ⁵⁷; it is said to have received its name from a daughter of the Asopus, whom Neptune carried hither, and it was colonized by the Æacidæ before the siege of Troy. The possession of the island was disputed by the Athenians and Megareans, each party interpolating the poems of Homer to prove their right ⁵⁸; it was, however, finally seized by the former people under Pisistratus, and was thenceforward always subject to them. It was here that the Persian fleet of Xerxes was so gloriously defeated by that of the Athenians, commanded by Themistocles, B. C. 480. In commemoration of this splendid victory, a trophy was erected on Cynosura Pr., opposite the Piræus, the place which the oracle had foretold to the Athenians should be the scene of the defeat of their enemies ⁵⁹. The Piræus ⁶⁰ was the largest and Northernmost of the three Athenian harbours, and was not used till the time of Themistocles; it is now called *Port Drako*, or *Leone*, having obtained the latter name from a colossal lion of white marble which once stood there, but was removed by the *Venetians* in 1687. The port of Munychia ⁶¹ *Stratioki* was so called from Munychus, an Orchomenian, who having been expelled from Bœotia, settled at Athens, and here built a temple to Diana, in whose honour he also instituted festivals called Munychia; it was

⁵⁷ Ὡ κλεινὰ Σαλαμίς, σὺ μὲν πον
Ναίεις ἀλίπλαγκτος, εὐδαίμων,
Πᾶσιν περίφαντος αἰεὶ

Soph. Aj. 596.

The island, from having given birth to Ajax, is called by Æschylus *νησοῦς Αἴαντος*, Pers. 374. 602.

Hence, likewise, Teucer was surnamed "Salaminius;" Hor. Carm. I. xv. 28. This hero, having been banished by his father Telamon, because he returned home without having revenged the death of his brother Ajax, subsequently established himself in Cyprus, where he built a city which he called after his native island.

⁵⁸ Αἴας δ' ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος ἄγειν δυοκαίδεκα νῆας,
Στῆσε δ' ἄγων, ἔν' Ἀθηναίων ἴσαντο φάλαγγες.

Hom. Il. B. 557 (the latter line was said to have been inserted by Solon).

Strab. IX. p. 394.—Plut. Solon.

⁵⁹ Herod. VIII. 56. 83.—Pausan. Attic. 30.

⁶⁰ Inde ubi Piræi capient mea litora portus
Scandam ego Theseæ brachia longa viæ. *Propert.* III. xx. 23.

⁶¹ Hinc se sustulerat paribus caducifer alis:
Munychiosque volans agros, gratamque Minervæ
Despectabat humum, — *Ovid. Met.* II. 709.

a secure and most important position, being particularly guarded when any attack was expected on the side of the sea. Phalerum *Phanari*, was the most ancient, and the Southernmost of the Athenian harbours, but it lost all its importance on the building of the Piræus; from it Menestheus is said to have sailed for Troy, and Theseus for Crete.

17. The whole of the Piræus was once adorned with magnificent edifices. On its edge, in the shape of an altar, was the tomb of Themistocles, whose remains, when the Athenians had repented of their conduct towards him, were conveyed hither from Magnesia by his friends. The port itself was subdivided into the three lesser havens of Cantharus, Aphrodisium, and Zea: the first was appropriated to dock-yards (many of which were covered) for the construction and repairs of ships of war; the last or outermost was so called from the *grain* which the Athenians imported from the Hellespont and elsewhere, depositing it in storehouses erected there for that purpose. Both Munychia and Phalerum had many beautiful and important buildings on their shores; at the latter were the altars sacred to the Unknown God, alluded to by the Apostle Paul⁶². Phalerum was noted for an abundance of the little fish called *Aphyæ*, so often mentioned by the comic writers of Greece. These three ports were surrounded by walls, which, attaching themselves to Athens by means of the Longi Muri, thus formed one great city, enclosed within a vast peribolus of massive fortifications; the whole of this circumference amounted to 174 stadia (17½ miles) of which 43 must be allotted to the metropolis itself, and 75 to the two long walls taken together. These fortifications were first commenced by Themistocles, after the termination of the Persian war; they were continued by Cimon, but were completed by Pericles. The Long Walls are sometimes termed the *Legs* (*σκέλη*), and by Latin writers the *Arms* (*brachia*) of the Piræus; the Northern one was known as the Piraic, the Southern as the Phaleric wall: they were 60 feet high, and broad enough for two waggons to pass. The towers, which were raised on them as a defence, were turned into dwelling houses as the population of Athens gradually increased.

18. The city of Athens *Atini*, or *Athens*, called *Astu* by way of eminence⁶³, was founded by Cecrops, 1556 years B. C., and received its name from the worship of the goddess Neith, introduced by him from Egypt, and who was afterwards known to the Greeks as Athena, or Minerva⁶⁴; it was also called *Cecropia*⁶⁵, from its founder. The town was at first small, being confined, as late as the time of Theseus, to the Acropolis and the Hill of Mars; it gradually increased, both in dimensions and splendour, till the time of Pericles, when it attained the summit of its beauty and prosperity; its extent then was nearly equal to that of Rome within the walls of Servius, its population amounting to about 120,000 souls.

⁶² Acts, xvii. 23.

⁶³ Corn. Nep. Themist. IV. 2.

⁶⁴ *Cecropiâ Pallas scopulum Mavortis in arce*
Pingit, et antiquam de terræ nomine litem. *Ovid. Met. VI. 70.*
Palladias in eo non cognoscendus Athenas: — Id. VII. 723.

⁶⁵ *In foribus, letum Androgeo: tum pendere pœnas*
Cecropidæ jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis
Corpora natorum: stat ductis sortibus urna. Virg. Æn. VI. 20.

In allusion to the tax of seven young men and as many virgins, which the Athenians bound themselves to pay every seventh year to Minos, king of Crete, for having murdered his son Androgeos.

19. No single city in the world can boast of having produced, in such a short space of time, so many illustrious men, equally celebrated for their humanity, their learning, their ingenuity⁶⁶, and their military abilities; and however much the Romans might affect to despise the fallen Athenians in the affairs of war, they derived from them nearly all the polish which they could ever display, and which they in their turn had the opportunity of extending over the whole of their conquered world. The Athenians have been admired in all ages for their love of liberty; but this was united with such a suspicious jealousy of their fancied rights, that public favour among them was attended with considerable danger; and there are but few instances where the man, who had fought their battles, and exposed his life in defence of their country, did not fall a victim to their frenzied and merciless persecution. It has been said by Plutarch, that the good men, which Athens produced, were the wisest and most equitable in the world, but that it's bad citizens were never surpassed for their cruelty, perfidy, or impiety, in any age or country.

20. Athens appears to have had nine principal gates. In the Western part of the city was the Pompeum, so called from the *sacred vessels* (πομπεία) used in certain processions; it contained, amongst other things, a statue of Socrates and Lysippus, and was situated on the edge of the Ceramicus. The Ceramicus, which was the North Western part of the city, and extended beyond the walls, possessed considerable importance; it's name is variously derived from the word κέρατος, owing to the number of it's *potteries*, or from the hero Ceramus. In it were the Stoa Basileios, where the archon Basileus held his court; the Metroum, consecrated to the mother of the gods, where the archives of the state were deposited; the senate-house (βουλευτήριο) of the Five Hundred, or national council; and the Tholus, where the Prytanes held their sacrifices and feasts: above the last were the statues of the Eponymi, or heroes who gave name to the Athenian tribes. All these were on the Western side of the Old Agora, round which the knights used to ride on horseback, paying homage to each statue and temple as they passed. On it's Eastern side was the Stoa Pœcile, so called from the *variety of paintings* it contained; it was here that Zeno first opened his School, thence surnamed the Stoic, and the Thirty Tyrants are said to have brutally destroyed more than 1,500 citizens: hard by was the Leocorium, or monument in honour of the daughters of Leos, who sacrificed themselves for their country during the great plague of Athens, at the commencement of the Peloponnesian war. The Agora was divided into sections, distinguished from each other by the names of the several articles sold there, such as slaves, provisions, apparel, &c. &c. But when the Old Agora had been defiled by the massacre of Sylla, and it's buildings began to fall into decay, it was removed farther Eastward, to a spot formerly belonging to the *demus* Eretria, and was then known as the New Agora: in it were an Altar of Pity, worshipped by the Athenians alone, and the magnificent Gymnasium of Hadrian, embellished with 120 columns of Phrygian marble, as well as with walls and porticoes of the same material, and containing an extensive library. To the Westward of this were the Gymnasium Ptolemæum, so called from it's founder, the son of Juba the Libyan; and the celebrated temple of Theseus, held by the Athenians in the highest veneration, and considered as an inviolable sanctuary; it was erected after the battle of Marathon, when Cimon was sent to Scyrus to convey the remains of the hero thence to Athens, where they were received with great pomp, games and festivals being celebrated in his honour. Passing the ancient Anaceum, or temple of the Dioscuri, and to the N. of the Acropolis, we come to the Prytaneum, where the written laws of Solon were deposited, and where such citizens as had rendered essential service to their country, were entertained at the public expense; amongst other statues here were those of Vesta (before which a lamp was kept constantly burning), of Miltiades, and Themistocles: a little farther in this direction was a temple of Serapis, whom Ptolemy had introduced among the Athenian deities.

21. The South Eastern part of the city contained many buildings erected by Hadrian, and was thence called in a later age Hadrianopolis. Here was the Olympieum, one of the most ancient of the sacred edifices of Athens, said to have been originally founded by Deucalion. A more magnificent building was afterwards

⁶⁶ Adjecere bonæ paulò plus artis Athenæ:

Scilicet ut possem curvo dignoscere rectum,

Atque inter silvas Academi quærere verum. *Hor. Epist. II. ii. 43.*

Back of
Foldout
Not Imaged

ATHENÆ.

Stadia Olympica. 12
Pedes Antiqui. 6000



1. Hippodamus
2. Pompeum
3. Cereris Temp.
4. Stoa
5. Gymnasium
6. Stoa Basileus
7. Fides Vulcani
8. Mæra Stoa
9. Thesaur
10. Anaxontum
11. Gymnasium
12. Stoa Breve
13. Leocorium
14. Veneris Urania T.
15. Areopagus
16. Eponym
17. Apollinis Pnyx T.
18. Metroum
19. Curia v. Bouleuterio
20. Tholus v. Seias
21. Prytæ
22. Museum
23. Philopappi Mon.
24. Musæi Sepulcrum
25. Herculis Temp.
26. Dianæ Temp.
27. Odeum Herodis
28. Odeum Prædictis
29. Gimonium
30. Pelasgicum
31. Erechtheum
32. Parthenon
33. Propylea
34. Anaceum
35. Hadriani Gym.
36. Pantheon
37. Helica
38. Via Tripodum
39. Prytæum
40. Edes Serapidis
41. Lyseatis Mon.
42. Thea Dionysiacum
43. Lenæum
44. Junonis Temp.
45. Olympieum
46. Lythium
47. Veneris Temp.
48. Musæi Museades
49. Panopis Fons
50. Palladium
51. Trigonum
52. Phaleri Ara
53. Minerva Seiras
54. Cereris Temp.
55. Jovis Templum
56. Dei Incogniti Ara
57. Thea Piræum
58. Thea Dionysiacum
59. Bendideum
60. Edes Diane
61. Deigma
62. Veneris Temp.
63. Serapium
64. Hippodameia Atræa
65. Pente Stoa
66. Jovis Soteris Temp.
67. Thesaur
68. Mæra Stoa
69. Phrygiæ
70. Sepulcrum Themistoclis

commenced on its site by Pisistratus, and continued by some of his successors, till the capture of Athens by Sylla, who removed the columns which had been prepared for this temple to Rome, where he caused them to be erected in that of Jupiter Capitolinus: Augustus, in alliance with several other kings, undertook to finish the building, but this was not effected till the time of Hadrian, who was present at it's dedication. The whole peribolus of the temple was crowned with statues of Hadrian, each Grecian city having supplied one, that of the Athenians being a remarkable Colossus: here also were several antiquities, such as the temple of Saturn and Rhea, the temenos of Olympia, and the chasm through which the waters of Deucalion's flood were fabled to have disappeared; the tomb of this hero was not far hence. The street leading from the New Agora, round the Southern end of the Acropolis, was called *Via Tripodum*, from it's being lined with small temples, where prize Tripods were usually deposited; of this description was the beautiful little Choric monument of Lysicrates, vulgarly called the Lantern of Demosthenes. Here were the *Lenæum*, a most ancient sanctuary of Bacchus, bordering on a part of the city called *Limnæ*; and the celebrated Dionysiac theatre, one of the most beautiful in the world; it contained many statues of tragic and comic poets, amongst which may be mentioned those of Æschylus, Euripides, Sophocles, and Menander, and in it the dramatic contests were decided. Not far hence was the Odeum of Pericles, for the performance of musical compositions, constructed in imitation of the tent of Xerxes; it was set on fire by Aristion, general of Mithridates, who defended Athens against Sylla, but it was subsequently restored.

22. The Acropolis, or *Cecropia*, was situated on an elevated rock terminating in abrupt precipices on every side except towards the West, where alone it was accessible; here stood it's magnificent Propylæa, erected by Pericles, which though intended only as an approach to the Parthenon, rivalled that edifice in beauty and dimensions, and were as well adapted for the purposes of security and defence, as for that of ornament. The Parthenon itself, or Temple of Minerva, stood on the summit of the Acropolis, far elevated above the Propylæa and surrounding edifices; it occupied the site of an older temple, called *Hecatompædon*, dedicated also to Minerva, which had been destroyed in the Persian invasion. It surpassed all other buildings of the kind in beauty and grandeur, being constructed entirely (as were the Propylæa also) of Pentelic marble; it's total height was 65 feet, it's length 228, and it's breadth 102, and it was enriched within and without with matchless works of art by the first sculptors of Greece. The statue of Minerva was erect, and clothed in a robe reaching to the feet; it was 26 cubits high, and executed in ivory and gold by Phidias, who had so constructed it, that the gold, with which it was encrusted, might be removed at pleasure. On the Northern side of the Acropolis stood the *Erechtheum*, or Temple of Erechtheus, a building of great antiquity; in it were the olive tree, and the well of salt water, produced by Minerva and Neptune in their contest for Attica, as well as a silver lamp which was never extinguished. Close by were the Temple of Minerva Polias, the tutelary deity of the city; the *Pandrosium*, or chapel sacred to Pandrosus; and the *Cecropium*, where Cecrops was said to have been buried. The whole of the Acropolis was surrounded by walls raised on the rock; the Northern, or most ancient part of them, was constructed by the Pelasgi whilst they resided at Athens, and was hence called *Pelasgicum*; the Southern wall was built by Cimon, from whom it received it's name *Cimonium*. The rocks on the North Western side were named *Macræ Petræ*, and amongst them was a grotto sacred to Apollo and Pan. A little to the N. W. of the Acropolis, rises the *Areopagus* ⁶⁷, or *Hill of Mars* ⁶⁸, so called because Mars was the first person tried there,

⁶⁷ "Ἔσται δὲ καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν Αἰγείῳ στρατῶ
 'Αεὶ δικαστῶν τοῦτο βουλευτήρον
 Πάγον δ' "Ἀρειὸν τόνδ', 'Ἀμαζόνων ἔδραν
 Σκηνὰς θ', ὅτ' ἦλθον θησέως κατὰ φθόνον
 Στρατηλατοῦσαι, καὶ πόλιν νεόπολιν,
 Τήνδ' ὑψίπυργον ἀντεπύργωσαν τότε.
 'Ἀρει δ' ἔθνον, ἐνθεν ἔστ' ἐπώνυμος
 Πέτρα, πάγος τ' "Ἀρειος—

Æschyl. Eumen. 680.

⁶⁸ This hill is rendered very interesting from the labours of the Apostle Paul, who from it addressed the men of Athens, in that beautiful discourse, recorded Acts, xvii. 22.

for the murder of Halirrhothius, the son of Neptune; it was an open space, with an altar dedicated to Minerva Area, and two rude seats of stone for the defendant and his accuser. The number of Areopagites was from thirty to fifty; they were chosen from among the most worthy and religious of the Athenians, and from such Archons, or *chief magistrates*, as had discharged their duty with care and faithfulness. Their jurisdiction appears to have been partly of a judicial, and partly of a censorial nature, and their authority exceeded in some cases even that of the popular assembly. They took cognizance of murder, impiety, immoral behaviour, and idleness, which they deemed the cause of all vice; they watched over the due execution of the laws; had the management of the public treasury, and the liberty of rewarding the virtuous; and by their authority all parents were compelled to educate their children, in a manner suitable to their condition in society. They heard causes and passed sentence in the night, that they might not be prepossessed by seeing either plaintiff or defendant; hence their decisions were just and impartial, and were always deemed inviolable. But their consequence and power began to lessen shortly after they refused to admit Pericles amongst them, and in proportion as the morals of the Athenians became gradually corrupted, the Areopagites ceased to be conspicuous for their virtue and justice.

23. The range of hills, which skirts the Western part of the city, was called Lycabettus⁶⁹: on it, and close against the walls, was the Pnyx, or usual place of assembly for the people, especially during elections. To the S. of Lycabettus was another elevation, called Museum, from the poet Musæus, who was interred there; between the two, and out of the city, was the quarter called Cœle, appropriated to sepulchres. Hereabouts lay the populous and well frequented quarter of Melite, in which were the houses of Themistocles and Phocion: the district of Colyttus, the children of which were said to be very precocious in their speech, appears to have been Eastward of the Acropolis; it was the birth-place of Plato and Timon, and the residence of the orator Æschines for 45 years. Athens was principally supplied with water from the Ilissus⁷⁰, all the springs being too brackish for that purpose, with the exception of the fountain Callirrhoe, or Enneacrunos, which was situated close to the river; near it was an Odeum, adorned with various statues of the kings of Egypt, of Philip, of Alexander, &c.

24. Beyond the city-walls, in the same vicinity, on an island formed by the Ilissus, was the Eleusinium, or temple of Ceres and Proserpine, where the lesser Eleusinian mysteries were celebrated. Near it, and on a hill above the left bank of the Ilissus, was the Stadium, erected for the performance of games during the Panathenaic festival, by Lycurgus, the son of Lycophrion; it was a vast amphitheatre, the seats of which were covered with Pentelic marble. The Lyceum was on the right bank of the river, and at the South Eastern extremity of the city; it was a sacred enclosure dedicated to Apollo, and ornamented with fountains, plantations, and buildings; it was the usual place of resort for the Athenian youths, who devoted themselves to military pursuits, as well as for philosophers, and such as addicted themselves to study; it was the favourite walk of Aristotle and his followers, who thence obtained the name of Peripatetics. Farther to the North Eastward was the Cynosarges, possessing groves and a gymnasium, where the Cynic philosophers established their school; it was situated at the foot of Anchesmus M. now called *St. George*, on the summit of which stood a statue of Jupiter.

25. Passing round to the North Western extremity of the city, we arrive at the Ceramicus Exterior, where the games, called Lampadephoria, were celebrated;

⁶⁹ ——— et pingui melior Lycabessus oliva.

Stat. Theb. XII. 631.

⁷⁰ Socr.—Δεῦρ' ἐκτραπόμενοι κατὰ τὸν Ἰλισσὸν ἴωμεν εἰτα ὕπον ἂν δόξῃ ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ καθιζήσόμεθα.

Phædr.—Εἰς καιρὸν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἀνυπόδητος ὦν ἔτυχον· σὺ μὲν γὰρ δὴ αἰεὶ. ῥᾶστον οὖν ἡμῖν κατὰ τὸ ὕδατιον βρέχουσι τοὺς πόδας ἵεναι, καὶ οὐκ ἀηδὲς, ἀλλ' ὡς τε καὶ τήνδε τὴν ὥραν τοῦ ἔτους τε καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας — χαριέντα γούν καὶ καθαρὰ καὶ διαφανῆ τὰ ὕδατια φαίνεται, καὶ ἐπιτήδεια κόραις παίζειν παρ' αὐτά.

Plat. Phædr. p. 229.

the road between it and the Academy was lined, on each side, with the tombs of some of the most famous amongst the Athenians, and of such as had fallen in battle; here were interred Pericles, Phormio, Thrasybulus, Chabrias, Conon, Timotheus, Zeno, Chrysippus, Ephialtes, the orator Lycurgus, with many other great and wise men. At the extremity of these tombs, and about half a mile from the gate of Athens which led to it, were the celebrated gardens of the Academia, so called from the hero Academus, and still known by the name of *Akathymia*; here Plato possessed a small house, and first opened his School of philosophy; it was adorned with groves, walks, and fountains, and was surrounded by a wall, beyond which were the monument of Plato and the tower of Timon. A little to the N. W. of the Academy was the Colonus Hippius, so called from the altar erected there to the Equestrian Neptune, and rendered so celebrated by the play of Sophocles, bearing the title of *Œdipus Coloneus*, the subject of which was derived from the last adventures of *Œdipus*⁷¹.

26. Descending the Western coast of Attica from the Athenian ports, we come to Colias Pr. *C. Trispyrgoi*, against which the wrecks of the Persian ships were driven after the battle of Salamis; Alimus S. *Kosmos*, the birth-place of Thucydides; *Æxone Traconi*, said to be as notable for it's mullets, as it's inhabitants were for their slander and calumny; Zoster Pr. *C. Halikes*, the points of which were mistaken for ships by Xerxes' fleet, after the battle of Salamis; *Ægilia*, so called from the hero *Ægilus*, and said to produce the finest figs in Attica; and *Anaphlystus Anaphyso*, a town and harbour of some note.

27. The Southernmost point of Attica was Sunium Pr.⁷², with a town of the same name, especially sacred to Minerva, who had here a magnificent temple, the ruined columns of which, still visible on it's summit, have furnished the modern name of *C. Colonna*; here Neptune was also worshipped, and regattas were held during the minor Panathenaic festivals.

28. This promontory was the Southern termination of the range of hills called Laureum, or Laurium, *Keratia*, so celebrated for it's silver mines; the produce of these was shared among the Athenians, but at the advice of Themistocles, and during a war with *Ægina*, they applied it to the construction of 200 galleys, a measure which was the chief cause of their naval ascendancy. To the N. E. of Sunium, and opposite the ancient town of Thoricos *Therico*, was the island *Helena*, or *Macris*, *Macronisi*, called formerly *Cranaë*, whither Paris is said to have carried Helen after the rape⁷³; others, however, refer this adventure to a small island in the *Laconicus Sinus*. On the Eastern coast of Attica, was the harbour of Panormus *Port Raphti*; at the end of which stood *Prasiæ Prassa*, with a temple of Apollo, whither the Hyperborean offerings were transmitted, and conveyed thence to Delos. Above these lay *Brauron*⁷⁴ *Brauna*, where *Iphigenia* first landed after her escape from *Tauris* with the statue

⁷¹ Εὐίππον, ξένη, τᾶσδε χώρας
Ἴκον τὰ κράτιστα γὰς ἑπανυλα,
Τὸν ἀργῆτα Κολωνόν Soph. *Ed. Col.* 668.

⁷² Ἄλλ' ὅτε Σούνιον ἰδὼν ἀφικόμεθ', ἄκρον Ἀθηνῶν—
Hom. *Od.* Γ. 278.

Sunion expositum, Piræaque tuta recessu
Liquit,— Ovid. *Fast.* IV. 563.

Γενοίμαν
Ἴν' ὑλᾶεν ἔπεστι πόντου
Πρόβλημ' ἀλίκλυστον, ἄκραν
ὑπὸ πλάκα Σουνίου,
Τὰς ἱερὰς ὅπως προσεί-
ποιμ' ἂν Ἀθάνας. Soph. *Aj.* 1217.

⁷³ Hom. *Il.* Γ. 445.

⁷⁴ Σὲ δ' ἄμφι σεμνὰς, Ἰφιγένεια, κλίμακας
Βρανωνίας δεῖ τῆσδε κληδουχεῖν θεᾶς.
Eurip. *Iph. Taur.* 1428.

of Diana, which remained here till it was carried off by Xerxes; Alæ⁷⁵ Araphe-
nides *Raphena*, a common crossing-place to Eubœa, with a temple to Diana Tauro-
polus; and Myrrhinus, so called from the number of *myrtles* which grew there.
A little to the W. of Alæ Araphe-
nides were Gargettus *Krabato*, the birth-place of
Epicurus; and Pallene *Pala*, sacred to Minerva, hence sometimes called *Pallenis*.

29. Beyond these was the small district Tetrapolis containing
the *four towns* Probalinthus, Tricorithus, Œnoe, and Marathon.
The most celebrated of these was Marathon⁷⁶ *Marathona*,
famed for the brilliant victory which the Athenians under
Miltiades gained on it's plains over the Persian army, 490
years B. C. (Ol. 72. 3.), in commemoration of which they raised
small pillars on the tombs of such of their countrymen as had
fallen in the battle⁷⁷: it was here also that Theseus was said
to have overcome a formidable bull which ravaged the sur-
rounding country⁷⁸. The adjacent promontory Cynosura is
now *C. Marathona*; a little above it was Rhamnus *Evreo*
Castro, so called from the plant Rhamnus, which grew there
in abundance; it was much celebrated for the worship of
Nemesis, hence styled Rhamnusia Virgo⁷⁹, in whose temple
was a colossal statue of Parian marble. To the S. E. of Athens
was Hymettus M., so celebrated for it's fragrant flowers and
excellent honey⁸⁰, as well as for it's valuable marble⁸¹; on it's

⁷⁵ Χῶρος τίς ἐστιν Ἀρδίδος πρὸς ἐσχάτοις
"Οροισι, γείτων δειράδος Καρυστίας,
'Ιερὸς, Ἀλὰς νιν ὄμιδος ὀνομάζει λεῶς.
'Ενταῦθα τεύξας ναὸν, ἰδρυσαι βρέτας,
'Επώνυμον τῆς Ταυρικῆς — Eurip. Iph. Taur. 1416.

⁷⁶ "Ὡς ἄρα φωνήσας' ἀπέβη γλαυκῶπις Ἀθήνη
Πόντον ἐπ' ἀτρύγετον· λίπε δὲ Σχερίην ἐρατεινὴν
'Ἴκετο δ' ἐς Μαραθῶνα, καὶ εὐρύναντιαν Ἀθήνην, —
Hom. Od. H. 81.

⁷⁷ Herod. VI. 102.—Corn. Nep. Milt.—Pausan. Attic. 32.

⁷⁸ ——— Te, maxime Theseu,
Mirata est Marathon Cretæi sanguine tauri. Ovid. Met. VII. 433.

⁷⁹ Sæpe in letifero belli certamine Mavors,
Aut rapidi Tritonis hera, aut Rhamnusia virgo
Armata hominum est præsens hortata catervas.
Catull. LXIV. 396.

⁸⁰ Est prope purpureos colles florentis Hymetti
Fons sacer, et viridi cespite mollis humus.
Silva nemus non alta facit: tegit arbutus herbam:
Ros maris et lauri nigraque myrtus olent.
Ovid. de Ar. Am. III. 687.

Ille terrarum mihi præter omnes
Angulus ridet; ubi non Hymetto
Mella decedunt, — Hor. Carm. II. vi. 14.

Hoc tibi Thesei populatrix misit Hymetti
Pallados a silvis nobile nectar apes. Mart. XIII. ep. 104.

⁸¹ Non ebur, neque aureum
Mea nident in domo lacunar:
Non trabes Hymettiae
Premunt columnas ultimâ recisas
Africa. — Hor. Carm. II. xviii. 3.

summit stood a statue of Jupiter Hymettius, and the altars of Jupiter Pluvius, and Apollo Providus : it is now called *Trello-vouni* (or *Monte Matto*, an absurd corruption of the old name) the *Mad Mountain*, and it forms a part of that range of hills, which, under various names, extends from M^t. Parnes to the promontory of Sunium. Phlya *Philiati*, the birth-place of Euripides, was a little to the S. E. of Hymettus. Between this last and Marathon was Mount Pentelicus *Pentele*, so famed for it's quarries of beautiful marble; on it's summit, which was higher than Hymettus, stood a statue of Minerva; it was connected with the range of Parnes by Brilessus Mons, now called *Turco Vouni*.

30. Here, near the source of the Attic Cephissus, and on it's right bank, was Decelea *Tatoi*, a town of great importance, owing to it's situation on the road to Eubœa, whence the Athenians derived their supplies; during the Peloponnesian war, the Lacedæmonians fortified and garrisoned it, by the advice of Alcibiades, and thus exposed Athens to great loss and inconvenience⁸². Lower down were Aphidnæ, where Theseus is said to have secreted Helen, till she was betrayed by the Deceleans; and Acharnæ⁸³ *Forty Saints*, the largest of the Attic *Demi*, and the place where ivy is reported to have been first discovered: it gave name to a play of Aristophanes, who represents the inhabitants as charcoal-burners; they were a brave, though at the same time a rude and clownish people. To the W. of them, at the foot of Parnes, was the fortress of Philæ *Viglia Castro*, celebrated as the scene of Thrasybulus' first exploit when rescuing Athens from the cruelty of the Thirty Tyrants⁸⁴: hard by were the fortresses Lipsydrium and Panacton, the latter of which was a subject of dispute between the Athenians and Bœotians, and was at last razed to the ground, on a solemn agreement that neither party should occupy the site again. More to the Westward, and on the frontiers of Megaris, were Enœe *Gyphto Castro*, and Eleutheræ, the reputed birth-place of Bacchus. They were both once under the Bœotians, but voluntarily joined the Athenians, owing to their hatred of the former people.

31. MEGARIS was bounded on the E. by Kerata Mons, on the S. by the Saronic Gulf and the ridge of Gerania, on the W. by the Corinthian Gulf, and on the N. by the hills of Cithæron. To the N. it bordered on Bœotia, to the E. on Attica, and to the S. on Corinthia; it contained 200 square miles.

32. This small territory, which is stated to have obtained it's name from Megareus, a son of Apollo, or Neptune, who was buried there, is represented as an existing kingdom at a very early period. Pylas, one of it's sovereigns, abdicated his crown in favour of Pandion, son of Cecrops, king of Athens, by which event Megaris became annexed to the latter state, and is therefore not mentioned by Homer, who includes it's inhabitants under the general title of Ionians. The government of Megaris was, by the advice of an oracle, changed to a republican form, but still dependant on the Athenians, from whom, however, it was wrested in the reign of their last king Codrus, by a Peloponnesian force; and a colony having been established there by the Corinthians and Messenians, it ceased to be considered as of Ionian origin, assuming the language and political institutions of

⁸² Thucyd. VI. 91; VII. 19.—Strab. IX. p. 396.

⁸³ Quæque rudes thyrsos hederis vestitis Acharnæ.

Stat. Theb. XII 633.

⁸⁴ Xenoph. *Hell.* II. 4. 2.—Diodor. Sic. XLI. 415.

a Dorian republic. Some time after this, it was engaged in a war with Athens about the possession of Salamis, which, after an obstinate contest, it was obliged to resign to the latter power. During the Peloponnesian war, and in the times anterior to it, it was exposed to the intrigues and tumultuous factions engendered by such a struggle, but yet maintained it's affected independence amidst them all. The cause of this was no doubt to be found in the jealous rivalry of the powerful nations by whom it was surrounded; this enabled it, as Isocrates has said, to retain it's independence and to live in peace, though possessing but an insignificant force, and constantly threatened by the armies of Peloponnesus, Athens, and Thebes.

33. The chief city of Megaris was Megara *Megara*, not far from the shores of the Saronic Gulf, with which it communicated by means of it's port Nisæa; it possessed considerable splendour, and was defended by two citadels on the hills above it, the walls of which were destroyed by Minos, but restored by Alcathous, the son of Pelops, with the assistance of Apollo. It's importance gradually diminished with that of the neighbouring cities, till at last, in the days of Alaric, it's destruction was completed. It was equidistant from Athens and Corinth, and was the only Grecian city which Hadrian did not restore, in consequence of it's inhabitants having murdered an Athenian herald. It was celebrated for the Megaric School of philosophy founded by Euclid, a disciple of Socrates, who, when the Athenians had forbidden all the inhabitants of Megara on pain of death to enter their city, disguised himself in women's clothes that he might attend the lectures of his master.

34. The port of Nisæa, now called *The twelve Churches*, was united to Megara by two long walls; it was sheltered by the I. of Minoa, and is said to have derived it's name from it's founder Nisus, the son of Pandion: hence the Megareans are surnamed Nisæi⁶⁵, to distinguish them from their colonists in Sicily. Farther Westward, on the confines of Corinth, was the narrow and dangerous pass of the Scironides Petræ⁶⁶ *Kaka Scala*, the haunt of the robber Sciron, until he was destroyed by Theseus; one of these rocks was called Moluris, and from it Ino was said to have cast herself and her child into the sea, when pursued by Athamas, Gerania M. *Palæovouni*, which formed the Western boundary of Megaris, was high and difficult to pass: it's Northern extremity was better known as Onei Montes *Makriplai*. The Eastern part of the Corinthian Gulf, which washed the shores of Boeotia and Megaris, was called Alcyonium Mare, and is now known as the *G. of Livadostro*; on it were the towns *Ægosthenæ Germano*, and Pegæ *Alepochori*.

⁶⁵ Νισαῖοι Μεγαρήες, ἀριστεύοντες ἑρετμοῖς,
 "Ὀλβιοὶ οἰκοῦντε. *Theocr. Idyl. XII. 27.*

Αἰγίνα τε γὰρ,
 Φαμί, Νίσου τ' ἐν λόφῳ
 Τρίς δ' ἡ πόλιν τάνδ' εὐκλείξεν
 Σιγαλὸν ἀμαχανίαν ἔργῳ φυγῶν. *Pind. Pyth. IX. 160.*

⁶⁶ Οὐδ' αἱ θαλάσσης σύννομοι Σκειρωνίδες
 Φήσουσι πέτραι, τοῖς κακοῖς μ' εἶναι βαρύν.
Eurip. Hipp. 979.

Tutus ad Alcathoën Lelegeia moenia limes
 Composito Scironæ patet: sparsique latronis
 Terra negat sedem, sedem negat ossibus unda:
 Quæ jactata diu fertur durasse vetustas
 In scopulos. Scopulis nomen Scironis inhæret.

Ovid. Met. VII. 443.

35. PELOPONNESUS

(Πέλοπος νῆσος) is stated to have derived its name from Pelops, the Phrygian; it was anciently called *Apia*⁸⁷ from Apis, a son of Apollo, and *Pelasgia* from the Pelasgi. Its shape resembles the leaf of a plane tree⁸⁸, being indented by bays on all sides; and it has probably derived its modern name *Morea*, from its resemblance also to the young *mulberry leaf*. It is bounded on the N. by the Corinthian Gulf, on the W. by the Ionian Sea, on the S. by the Cretan Sea, and on the E. by the Myrtoan Sea. Its greatest breadth and length are the same, being about 120 miles, and it contains nearly 6.480 square miles, or 1.120 less than Sicily. The Isthmus, now called the *Isthmus of Corinth*, which separates it from the main land, is only four geographical, or *six* modern *Greek*, miles broad, owing to which last circumstance it has obtained its modern name of *Hexamilion*; a navigable canal was attempted to be cut across it by king Demetrius, Julius Cæsar, Caligula, Nero, and others, but always without success. The Peloponnesus, like the rest of Greece, was originally inhabited by the Leleges, Caucones, and Pelasgi, all of whom, with the exception of the Arcadians, became gradually intermixed with the colonies, which at various times invaded the peninsula. It was said to have been left by Hercules on his death to the Heraclidæ, who made several attempts to gain possession of it, during one of which Hyllus was killed by Echemus, king of Arcadia; they at length, with the assistance of some Dorians, succeeded, and shared the peninsula among them, about 80 years after the destruction of Troy. The Peloponnesus was divided into six provinces, viz. Achaia, Elis, Arcadia, Argolis, Laconica, and Messenia.

36. ACHAIA, or the Northern portion of the Peloponnesus, was bounded on the N. by the Corinthian Gulf, on the E. by M^t. Gerania and the Saronic Gulf, and on the S. by a chain of hills, which under various names separated it from the rest of Peloponnesus: to the E. it touched on Megaris, and to the S. on Elis, Arcadia, and Argolis. These limits, comprehending about 1.025 square miles, included the territories of Corinthia,

⁸⁷ Καὶ μὲν τοῖσιν ἐγὼ μεθομίλεον, ἐκ Πύλου ἐλθὼν,
Τηλόθεν ἐξ Ἀπίης γαίης· κατέσαντο γὰρ αὐτοί.

Hom. Il. A. 270.

Αὐτῆς δὲ χώρας Ἀπίας πέδον τόδε
Πάλαι κέκληται φωτὸς ἱατροῦ χάριν.

Æschyl. Suppl. 275.

⁸⁸ ————— Πέλοπος δ' ἐπὶ νῆσος ὅπηδεῖ,
Εἰδομένη πλατάνου μνουρίζοντι πετῆλφ.

Dionys. Perieg. 403.

Sicyonia, and Phliasia, which, though, strictly speaking, they formed no portion of Achaia, may yet be fairly considered as a part of the province, from their early admission into the Achæan league, and the desperate resolution with which they maintained it's independence to the last.

37. Achaia is said to have been first called *Ægialus*⁸⁹ from the word *Αἰγιαλὸς ἱλλυς*, owing to it's maritime situation; but on it's earliest inhabitants, who were Pelasgians, being joined by a large Ionian colony from Attica, it's name was lost in that of Ionia. At a subsequent period the inhabitants were invaded by a large body of Achæans, who came from Laconia under the conduct of Tisamenus, the son of in Orestes; finding themselves then unable to maintain their possessions, they are stated to have quitted the Peloponnesus, and settled on the shores of Asia Minor, where they founded the twelve cities of Ionia: but we have seen above, that there is some doubt about the truth of this tradition: the Achæans being thus left masters of the country, changed it's name to that by which it is now known in history. The famous Achæan league was first set on foot by the four cities Patræ, Dyme, Pharæ, and Tritæa, 287 years B. C., but it was afterwards joined by all the great cities of Achaia, as well as by Corinth, Sicyon, Phlius, Arcadia, Argolis, Laconia, Megaris, and several other states. It rose to such a formidable height under the splendid virtues of Aratus and Philopœmen, as to draw upon it the envy of the surrounding countries, and the watchful jealousy of the Romans. Accordingly, the latter people, after the conquest of Macedonia, commenced a series of insolent and unheard-of provocations, which had the intended effect of exciting the Achæans to war against them. This desperate measure, added to the insult with which they treated the Roman ambassadors, brought down upon them the vengeance of their enemies; who, after having gained several successive victories over them, at length appeared before Corinth, when this last hold of their tottering republic was taken and destroyed by the consul Mummius, and their confederacy dissolved, after having lasted more than 130 years. From this period Greece was reduced to the condition of a Roman province under the name of Achaia, and it's government committed to a prætor, whose court was held at Corinth.—By Achaia is also meant that portion of Greece to the North of the Isthmus, which is sometimes called Hellas, and is bounded on the N. by Thessaly, and on the W. by the R. Achelous.

38. CORINTHIA was separated from Sicyonia by the R. Nemea or *Kutchukmadi*, famous for a severe battle fought on it's banks between the Corinthians and their allies, against the Spartans. It's metropolis Corinthus *Corinth*, is said to have been so called from Corinthus, a son of Pelops, but it already existed under the name of Ephyre, long before the siege of Troy⁹⁰; it received the epithet *Bimaris*⁹¹, from being close to the Corinthian and Saronic Gulfs, the pre-eminent advantages of which situation occasioned it to be considered as the key of the Pello-

⁸⁹ Αἰγιάλόν τ' ἀνὰ πάντα, καὶ ἀμφ' Ἑλίκην εὐρεῖαν.

Hom. Il. B. 575.

⁹⁰ Ἔστι πόλις Ἐφύρη, μυχῶ Ἀργεὺς ἵπποβότοιο,
'Ενθάδε Σίσυφος ἔσκεν, ὃ κέρδιστος γένητ' ἀνδρῶν,—

Id. Z. 152.

⁹¹ Laudabunt alii claram Rhodon, aut Mitylenen,

Aut Ephesum, bimarisve Corinthi

Mœnia,—

Hor. Carm. I. 7.

Hic Ephren bimarem : —————

Ovid. Heroid. XII. 27.

————— ubi erat tibi regia conjux,

Quique maris gemini distinet Isthmos aquas ?

Id. 103.

ponnesus. It was the seat of opulence and of the arts, when the rest of Greece was sunk in comparative barbarism, and it continued to maintain its rank amongst the most illustrious of the Greek cities, until it was burnt to the ground by the Romans, under the consul Mummius, 146 years B. C. During the conflagration, all the metals which were in the city, are reported to have melted, and mixing together to have formed that valuable composition since known as Corinthium Æs; this, however, may be more properly referred to the beautiful bronze, which the Corinthians carried to the highest perfection⁹². Julius Cæsar, not long before his death, rebuilt the city, and sent a numerous colony thither, after which it again became both important and populous, and the metropolis of Achaia: it is farther rendered interesting from St Paul having there preached the Gospel for eighteen months, and from the two Epistles addressed by him to his Corinthian converts. Corinth gave name to the Sinus Corinthiacus *G. of Corinth*, sometimes also called Crissæus; it is 66 miles long, and 13 miles across in its broadest part.

39. A little to the S. of the city, on a lofty mountain, stood its almost impregnable citadel Acro Corinthus⁹³, once named Epope; it was sacred to Venus, whose shrine was attended by 1,000 priestesses dedicated to her service as courtezans, and who contributed not a little to the wealth and luxury of the capital, whence arose the proverb *οὐ παντὶς ἀνδρὶς εἰς Κόρινθον ἔστιν ὁ πλοῦς*, or, as Horace gives it, "Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum"⁹⁴: the beautiful *Lais* long resided⁹⁵, and died here. Corinth had two famous ports; the Northern, and nearer one, called *Lechæum Balaga*, was on the Corinthian Gulf, and was the great emporium of Corinthian traffic with the Western parts of Greece, as well as with Italy and Sicily. The other one, called *Cenchreæ Kekreh*, is mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles as the place where St. Paul performed his vow⁹⁶; it stood on the Saronic Gulf, and by its means the communications of the city were regularly maintained with the islands of the Ægæan Sea, with Asia, and the countries lying on the Euxine: close to it was a copious spring, salt, and of lukewarm heat, known as the Bath of Helen. Between Corinth and *Lechæum* was the fountain *Pirene*⁹⁷, which is said to have derived its name from a nymph so called, who dissolved in tears at the death of her daughter *Cenchrea*, accidentally slain by *Diana*. It was sacred to the Muses⁹⁸, and is stated to have possessed the property of tempering the

⁹² Illusasque auro vestes, Ephyreæque æra; — *Virg. Georg. II. 464.*

⁹³ — qua summas caput Acrocorinthus in auras
Tollit, et alterna geminum mare protegit umbra.
Stat. Theb. VII. 106.

⁹⁴ Epist. I. xvii. 36.

⁹⁵ Non ita complebant Ephyreæ Laidos ædes, — *Propert. II. v. 1.*

⁹⁶ Acts, xviii. 18.

⁹⁷ Περσσοὺς προσελθὼν, ἔνθα δὲ παλαίτεροι
Θάσσοισι, σεμνὸν ἀμφὶ Πειρήνης ὕδωρ.
Eurip. Med. 67.

Pind. Olymp. XIII. 85.—Eurip. Troad. 205.

⁹⁸ Heliconiadasque, pallidamque Pirenen
Illis remitto, — *Pers. Prolog. 4.*

Corinthian brass, when plunged red hot into the stream. It was near the source Pirene that Bellerophon is said to have seized Pegasus, hence called the Pirenæan Steed by Euripides⁹⁹.

40. The Isthmus of Corinth was several times attempted to be fortified; it derived great celebrity from the games established here¹⁰⁰ B. C. 1326, in honour of Melicerta, whose body was here cast on shore, after having been thrown from the Scironian rocks by his mother Ino. Theseus kept them with increased solemnity, and devoted them to Neptune¹⁰¹, whom he publicly called his father. They continued in vogue when the other gymnastic contests of Greece had fallen into neglect, and after the destruction of Corinth they were still celebrated, at first under the superintendence of the Sicyonians, but afterwards under that of the Corinthians. Combats of every kind were exhibited on the occasion, when the victors were rewarded with crowns of pine leaves, though latterly withered parsley was substituted in their stead. It was during their celebration that the independence of Greece was proclaimed by the Romans, after the decisive battle of Cynoscephalæ.

41. On the Eastern coast of Corinthia stood Crommyon *Kasidi*, where Theseus killed a terrible boar; Sidus *Soussa-keui*, famed for it's apples; and a port called Piræus *Francolimni*, where the Athenians blockaded some Corinthian ships towards the close of the Peloponnesian war. On the Corinthian Gulf was Acræum Pr. C. *Malangara*, remarkable for a temple and oracle of the Acræan Juno. In the Southern part of Corinthia was Tenea, celebrated as the place where Edipus was brought up by his supposed father; it's inhabitants were said to have been led captive hither from Tenedos, by Agamemnon, after the siege of Troy: it became once so prosperous a city as to assume a government of it's own, independent of Corinth.

42. SICYONIA was a small district to the W. of Corinthia, separated from Achaia by the little river Elisson *Xilo Castro R.*; it received it's name from it's capital Sicyon¹⁰² *Basilico*. This was one of the most ancient cities of Greece, having existed under the names of Ægialea and Mecone, long before the arrival of Pelops in the Peninsula: it was famous for it's olives¹⁰³.

⁹⁹ Electr. 475.

¹⁰⁰ Illum non labor Isthmius
Clarabit pugilem; non equus impiger
Curru ducit Achaico
Victorem; —

Hor. Carm. IV. iii. 3.

¹⁰¹ Ἴσθμῖαν ἵπποισι νίκαν,
τὴν Ξενοκράτει Ποσειδάων ὀπάσαις,
Δωρίων αὐτῷ στεφάνωμα κόμαν
Πέμπεν ἀναεῖσθαι σελίνων, —

Pind. Isthm. II. 20.

¹⁰² Οἱ δὲ Μυκήνας εἶχον, ἐκτίμενον πολίεθρον,
καὶ Σικυνῶν, ὅθ' ἄρ' Ἀδρηστος πρῶτ' ἐμβασίλευεν.

Hom. Il. B. 572.

¹⁰³ Quot Sicyon baccas, quot parit Hybla favos.

Ovid, ex Pont. IV. xv. 10.

43. It was at first governed by it's own kings, but afterwards formed a part of the kingdom of Mycenæ, with the whole of Achaia; it was conquered by the Dorians and Heraclidæ, and became for a time subject to Argos. It however regained it's independence, and under the guidance of it's able general Aratus, who was a native of Sicyon, possessed very considerable power. The inhabitants are characterized by some as luxurious and dissolute, and hence the proverb "Sicyonii calcei," used in reference to effeminate gaiety. Notwithstanding this, it produced many celebrated men, particularly painters and statuaries, who were by no means inferior to those of Corinth; amongst the latter was the celebrated Lysippus¹⁰⁴. Sicyon was only a few stadia from the sea, near the mouth of Asopus fl. *Basilico*; this river rises in the Argolic mountains, and was famed for the games, instituted by Adrastus in honour of Apollo, which were held on it's banks¹⁰⁵. To the S. of Sicyon, and on the left bank of the river, stood Titane, said to have been founded by Titan, brother of the Sun, and containing a temple of Æsculapius of great antiquity.

44. PHLIASIA. This little independent state lay on the borders of Sicyonia, Corinthia, and Argolis: it's chief city was Phlius S. *Phly*, so called from Phlius, a son of Asopus, who was one of the Argonauts, but it was formerly known by the name of Aræthyrea¹⁰⁶. It was at first dependent on the kingdom of Mycenæ, but in later times it espoused the Lacedæmonian cause, from which it suffered not a little; it joined the Achæan league soon after it's organization, and met the common lot of that confederacy when it fell into the hands of the Romans. The city possessed, amongst many splendid edifices, a temple and grove of Hebe, where criminals found an inviolable asylum. The inhabitants were noted for their fidelity and bravery.

45. In ACHAIA, properly so called, the first town was Pellene¹⁰⁷, near *Trikkala*, built by the giant Pallas, or according to others by Pellen of Argos; it was famous for it's wool, cloaks made of which were given as prizes to the riders at the gymnastic games held here in honour of Mercury¹⁰⁸: the Pel-lenians were the first amongst the Achæans to assist the Spartans in the Peloponnesian war. It's haven, Aristonautæ, was said to have been so called from the Argonauts touching there in the course of their voyage. Farther Westward, on

Aut, ut oliviferà quondam Sicyone fugato, — Ovid. *Ibis*. 317.

Venit hyems: teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis:—

Virg. *Georg.* II. 519.

¹⁰⁴ There is an epigram extant by Posidippus upon the statue of the god Opportunity, one of the works of Lysippus:

Τίς; πόθεν ὁ πλάστης; Σικυνώνιος. οὐνομα δὴ τίς;
Δύσιππος. σὺ δὲ, τίς; Καίρως ὁ πανδαμάτωρ.

Analect. T. II. p. 49.

¹⁰⁵ Ἰππείων ἄθλων κορυφάν, ἅτε Φοίβῳ
Θῆκεν Ἀδραστος ἐπ' Ἀ-
σωποῦ ρέεθροις.

Pind. *Nem.* IX. 20.

¹⁰⁶ Οἱ δὲ Μυκήνας εἶχον, ἔκτιμένον πολίεθρον,
Ἀφνειὸν τε Κόρινθον, ἔκτιμένους τε Κλεωνάς,
Ὀρνειάς τ' ἐνέμοντο, Ἀραιθυρέην τ' ἐρατεινήν.

Hom. *Il.* B. 569.

¹⁰⁷ Ἀστέριος δὲ καὶ Ἀμφίων Ὑπερασίου νῆες
Πελλήνης ἀφίκανον Ἀχαΐδος, ἣν ποτε Πέλλης
Πατροπάτωρ ἐπόλισσεν ἐπ' ὀφρύσιν Αἰγιάλοιο.

Apoll. *Argon.* A. 176.

¹⁰⁸ καὶ ψυχρὰν ὀπότ' ἐνδια-
νὸν φάρμακον αὐρᾶν
Πελλᾶνα φέρε.

Pind. *Olymp.* IX. 146.

the little river Crius, was Hyperesia, called afterwards Ægira, from the circumstance of it's inhabitants tying lighted faggots to the horns of some *goats*, and thus protecting themselves against the attack of an enemy; it's port is now called *Mauro Lithari*. Hard by was the fortress of Pheloe *Zakoula*, situated in a fruitful country, abounding with stags and wild boars. On the left bank of the Crathis *Acrata*, stood Ægæ¹⁰⁹ *Acrata*, celebrated for the worship of Neptune as early as the days of Homer; and to the W. of it was Bura, which with the neighbouring Helice, was destroyed by a prodigious influx of the sea, caused by a violent earthquake: it was said that some vestiges of the submerged cities were visible long after the fearful event took place¹¹⁰. On the banks of Buraicus, or Cerynites fl. *Kalavrita*, was a cave consecrated to Hercules, and also an oracle usually consulted by the throwing of dice; at the mouth of the river stood Cerynea *Trupia*, whither the inhabitants of Mycenæ fled when their city was destroyed by the Argives. Helice was celebrated for the worship of Neptune, thence surnamed Heliconius, and as being the place where the Ionians, when in possession of Achaia, held their general council. At the mouth of the R. Selinus *Vostizza*, was Ægium *Vostizza*, where the states of Achaia held their assemblies; they were convened near the town, in a spot called Ænarium, where was a grove consecrated to Jupiter Homagyrus, and supposed to be the spot whither Agamemnon summoned all the Greek chiefs prior to the Trojan expedition. The Northernmost point of the Peloponnesus was Drepanum Pr. *Drepano*, said to have derived it's name from the word δρέπανον, signifying a *scythe*, because with that instrument Saturn was fabled to have there mutilated his father: near it stood Rhium *Castle of Morea*, surnamed Achaicum, to distinguish it from the Rhium on the opposite coast of Ætolia. Farther Westward was Milichus fl. *Melikoukia*, flowing down from Panachaicus M. *Boidia*: at it's mouth stood the important city of Patræ¹¹¹ *Patras*, formerly called Aroe, which received it's name from Patreus, an Achæan chief, who drove out the Ionians; it

¹⁰⁹ Οἱ δὲ τοι εἰς Ἑλικὴν τε καὶ Αἰγὰς δῶρ' ἀνάγουσι
Πολλὰ τε καὶ χαρίεντα. *Hom. Il. O. 203.*

Ἴκετο δ' εἰς Αἰγὰς, ὅθι οἱ κλυτὰ δώματ' ἔασιν.

Id. Od. E. 381.

¹¹⁰ Si quæras Helicen et Burin Achaidas urbes,
Invenies sub aquis: et adhuc ostendere nautæ
Inclinata solent cum mœnibus oppida mersis.

Ovid. Met. XV. 293.

¹¹¹ Messeneque ferax, Patræque, humilesque Cleonæ, —

Id. VI. 417.

suffered severely in the war against the Romans, but after the battle of Actium, Augustus sent a large body of veterans hither, and granted the city all the privileges of a Roman colony.

46. Lower down the coast, the R. Peirus *Kamenitza* enters the sea; near it's banks were the cities *Eurytæ*, *Olenus Palaio Achaia*, *Piræ Kamenitza*, and *Pharæ*; the last possessed an extensive forum, with an image of Mercury, and near it an oracle of the god. Nearer the source of the river stood *Tritæa Gouminitza*, the most inland of all the Achæan cities. The last town of Achaia in this direction was *Dyme*, called formerly *Palea* and *Stratos*; it's territory was frequently laid waste during the Social war. Opposite the mouth of the *Achelous* was the promontory of *Araxus C. Papas*, once the common boundary between *Elis* and *Achaia*, which was afterwards formed by *Larissus fl. Rizzo*; this river descends from *Scollis M. Mera*, called by *Homer* the *Olenian Rock*¹¹².

47. *ELIS*, or *Elea*, was the Western portion of the *Peloponnesus*, and was bounded on the N. by the R. *Larissus*, on the E. by the *Arcadian Mountains*, on the S. by the R. *Neda*, and on the W. by the *Ionian Sea*. To the N. it bordered on *Achaia*, to the E. on *Arcadia*, and to the S. on *Messenia*; it contained, together with *Zacynthus*, about 1.090 square miles. It was formerly divided into several districts, each occupied by a separate people, the chief of which were the *Epei*, or *Elei*, as they are also called by *Homer*, from their possessing the city of *Elis*¹¹³, and the *Caucones*, from whom the whole province is sometimes called *Cauconia*: these tribes are regarded as indigenous, and are said to have been joined shortly after the siege of *Troy* by large colonies of *Ætolians*, *Dorians*, and *Heraclidæ*. But the subsequent division of *Elis* was into *Elis Propria*, or *Cœle*, *Pisatis*, and *Triphyliæ*. *Cœle* was the Northernmost of these, *Pisatis* was in the centre, and *Triphyliæ* in the South. *Elis* was by far the most fertile and populous district of the *Peloponnesus*, and it's inhabitants were much attached to agriculture and rural pursuits.

48. *ELIS PROPRIA*.—Descending the coast, we meet with *Buprasium*, one of the chief *Epean* cities, situated in the midst of a very fertile country¹¹⁴; *Myrsinus*, or *Myrtuntium*; and

¹¹² "Οφρ' ἐπὶ Βουπρασίου πολυπύρου βήσαμεν ἵππους,
Πέτρης τ' Ὠλενίης, καὶ Ἀλεισίου ἐνθα Κολώνη
Κέκληται. Hom. Il. A. 756.

¹¹³ "Η δὲ Φεράς ἐπέβαλλεν, ἐπειγομένη Διὸς οὐρῶ
'Ηδὲ παρ' Ἥλιδα διαν, ὅθι κρατεύουσιν Ἑπειοί.
Id. Odys. O. 296.

Εἴθ' ὥς ἡβώοιμι, βίη δέ μοι ἔμπεδος εἴη,
'Ως ὁπότ' Ἥλείοισι καὶ ἡμῖν νεῖκος ἐτύχθη
'Αμφὶ βοηλασίην, ὅτ' ἐγὼ κτάνον Ἴτυμονῆα,
'Εσθλὸν Ὑπειροχίδην, ὃς ἐν Ἥλιδι ναιετάσκει,
'Ρύσι' ἐλαυνόμενος' Id. Il. A. 669.

¹¹⁴ Οἳ δ' ἄρα Βουπράσιόν τε καὶ Ἥλιδα διαν ἔναιον,
'Οσσον ἔφ' Ὑρμίνη καὶ Μύρσινος ἐσχατόωσα,
Πέτρη τ' Ὠλενίη, καὶ Ἀλεισίον ἐντὸς ἔργει. Id. B. 615.

Αἱ δ' ἐπὶ Βουπρασίου πολυβότρυος. Theocr. Idyl. XXV. 11.

See also Note 112, *supra*.

Cyllene *Alasina*, giving name to Cyllenes Sinus: this last was the haven of the city Elis, and the port whence the Pelasgi sailed on their expeditions to Italy. Beyond it were, Hyrmine on a promontory of the same name, now called *C. Klarenza*; Helisson fl.¹¹⁵; and Chelonetes, or Chelonites Pr. *C. Tornese*, the Western extremity of the Peloponnesus, between which and the I. Zacynthus was Chelonites Sinus. A little farther S. is the R. Peneus *Igliaco*, which rises in Erymanthus M. *Olonos*, celebrated in fable as the haunt of the savage boar destroyed by Hercules¹¹⁶; it enters the sea near Ephyra *Kasidero*, which disputed, with a city of the same name in Thesprotia, the honour of being mentioned by Homer. The town of Pheia¹¹⁷ *Skaphidia* was situated on a cape of the same name, at the mouth of Iardanus fl.; and below it is the promontory Ichthys *C. Katakolo*, distant 16 miles from *Zante*. The city of Elis *Palaiopoli* was on the left bank of the Peneus, and was composed of several detached villages, which were united after the Persian war, in one large metropolis: it had no walls, being considered under the immediate protection of the god whose festival was there solemnized. To the S. E. of Elis was the ancient city of Pylos¹¹⁸, which contended with two other towns of the same name, for the honour of being Nestor's capital; it was situated under Pholoe M. *Mauro Vouni*, and on the river Ladon, which joins the Peneus.

49. PISATIS was that part of Elis traversed by the Alpheus, after it's junction with the Erymanthus; it derived it's name from Pisa¹¹⁹, the city of Pelops, founded by Pisis, grandson of Æolus, which formerly disputed with Elis the presidency of the Olympic games. As no trace of this Pisa remained, it's very existence was questioned in later ages, some affirming it to have been only a fountain, whilst others maintained it to have been the ancient name of Olympia, or to have once stood close to it. The far-famed city of Olympia *Antilalla* stood on the right bank of the Alpheus¹²⁰, about ten miles from it's

¹¹⁵ 'Αλλ' αἱ μὲν ῥα νέμονται ἐπ' ὄχθαις ἀμφ' Ἑλισσούντος,
Αἰ δ' ἱερὸν θείοιο παρὰ ῥόον Ἀλφειοῖο, — *Theocr. Idyl. XXV. 9.*

¹¹⁶ Ut Tegeæus aper cupressifero Erymantho
Incubat, et vasto pondere lædit humum. *Ovid. Heroid. IX. 87.*

¹¹⁷ ——— ὥς ὅτ' ἐπ' ὠκυρόφῳ Κελάδοντι μάχοντο
'Αγρόμενοι Πύλιοι τε καὶ Ἀρκάδες ἐγχέσιμωροι,
Φειᾶς παρ' τείχεσσιν, Ἰαρδάνου ἀμφὶ ῥέεθρα.
Hom. Il. H. 133.

¹¹⁸ ——— γένος δ' ἦν ἐκ ποταμοῖο
'Αλφειοῦ, ὅσθ' εὐρὺ ῥέει Πυλίων διὰ γαίης. *Id. E. 545.*

¹¹⁹ Aut Alpheæ rotis prælabi flumina Pisæ,
Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantes; — *Virg. Georg. III. 180.*

¹²⁰ Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorchii,
Cursibus et crudo decernet Græcia cæstu. *Id. III. 19.*

mouth: the most ancient and most solemn of all the festivals of the Greeks was celebrated here; it was observed in the first month of every fifth year, and by it's recurrence all Greece computed time, a period of four years complete being called an Olympiad.

50. The Olympic games were said to have been first instituted by Hercules, B. C. 1222, in memory of his victory over Augeas; he is also said to have planted the sacred grove called Altis¹²¹ which he dedicated to Jupiter, in a spot already celebrated as the seat of an oracle. They were, however, neglected for many years, until Corcebus obtained a victory at them, B. C. 776, about 23 years before the foundation of Rome, from which time the regular dates of the Olympiads begin; the games were then revived with greater solemnity than before, and were visited by crowds of spectators, not only from Greece and it's Islands, but from every surrounding country: the people of Elis were intrusted with their superintendence. No women dared to appear at their celebration, and those who trespassed this law were condemned to be hurled headlong from the lofty crags of the neighbouring mountain Typæum. At these games there were contentions in poetry, eloquence, and the fine arts; running, leaping, wrestling, fighting, and the throwing of the quoit, as well as horse and chariot-races: the only reward that the conqueror obtained was a crown of olive. The temple of Jupiter was a Doric edifice, 68 feet in height from the ground to the pediment, 95 feet wide, and 230 long; it's roof was covered with Pentelic marble, and at each of it's extremities was placed a gilt urn. Within the temple was the statue of Jove, the *chef d'œuvre* of Phidias, portrayed in the sublime attitude and action conceived by Homer¹²². The figure was of ivory and gold, and of such vast proportions, that though seated, it almost reached the ceiling: the head was crowned with olive; the right hand grasped an image of victory, the left a sceptre, curiously wrought of different metals, on which was perched an eagle; the sandals and vesture were of gold. The throne on which the god was represented as sitting, was composed of gold, ebony, and ivory, studded with precious stones, and embellished with paintings and the finest carved work. The Altar of Jupiter was entirely composed of ashes collected from the burnt thighs of victims, which being softened and mixed with water from the Alpheus, formed a kind of cement; it was 22 feet high, and 125 in circumference. Here daily sacrifices were offered by the Eleans, independent of those performed during the great solemnities. The Stadium, so called from it's length, was a mound of earth, where the foot-races were held; near it was the Hippodrome, likewise surrounded by a mound of earth. Above these rose the Cronium, or Hill of Saturn, on the summit of which, at the vernal equinox, the priests offered animal sacrifices to the god. The Cladeus fl. *Stauvo Kephali* joins the Alpheus close to Olympia. Between this last city and Elis was Alesium, or Alesium, noticed by Homer as belonging to the Epeans¹²³; to the S. of it, at the mouth of the Alpheus, was Letrini, which derived it's name from Letrinus, son of Pelops, and was celebrated for the worship of Diana Alphaea.

51. TRIPHYLIA is said to have derived it's name from Triphylus, an Arcadian prince, or from it's inhabitants having sprung from *three* different *tribes*, viz. the Epeans, Eleans,

¹²¹ 'Ο δ' ἄρ' ἐν Πίσσᾳ ἔλσας ὄλον τε στρατὸν
Λεῖάν τε πᾶσαν Διὸς ἄλκιμος
Ἰὼς σταθμᾶτο ζάθεον ἄλσος
Πατρὶ μεγίστῳ· περὶ δὲ πάξας
Ἄλτιν μὲν ὕγ' ἐν καθαρῷ
Διέκρινε.

Pind. *Olymp.* X. 51.

¹²² Ἢ, καὶ κυανέῃσιν ἐπ' ὀφρύσιν νεῦσε Κρονίων·
Ἀμβρόσιαι δ' ἄρα χαῖται ἐπεβύρσαντο ἄνακτος,
Κρατὸς ἅπ' ἀθανάτοιο· μέγαν δ' ἐλέλιξεν Ὀλύμπιον.

Il. A. 528.

¹²³ See Note 114, *supra*.

and Arcadians; it was a fertile and well inhabited country. On the left bank of the Alpheus, and a little to the E. of Olympia, stood Phrixa *Palaio Phanari*, founded by the Minyæ; to the S. of it was Scillus *Sidero*, given to Xenophon by the Lacedæmonians¹²⁴, when he was banished by his fellow-citizens for having served in the army of the younger Cyrus. He built a temple here to Diana Ephesia, in performance of a vow made during the retreat of the Ten thousand, after the fatal battle of Cunaxa; when the Eleans gained possession of the place, they tried him for having accepted it from the Spartans, but being acquitted, he was allowed to reside here; his tomb was shown here, and over it, his statue of Pentelic marble.

52. To the S. E. of Scillus was Minthe M. *Smyrne*, near the source of Chalcis fl. Below this was the R. Anigrus¹²⁵, the waters of which were reported to be so fetid as to taint all the fish, and to be perceptible at the distance of 20 stadia; this was ascribed to the Centaurs having here washed the wounds inflicted by the poisoned arrows of Hercules: this river was also called Minyeus from the Minyæ, who once dwelt upon it's banks. Passing the rivers Amathus *Vero*, and Acidon *Strovithi*, we come to the tortuous Neda *Bouzi*, the Southern boundary of Elis; it rises in Lycæus Mons and was so called from one of the nurses of Jupiter¹²⁶. A short distance, up it's right bank, we come to Lepreum, a place of considerable strength, with a celebrated temple of Jupiter Lycæus; it was founded by the Arcadians, but became afterwards subject to the Eleans, who, when it revolted from them, were involved in a war with the Spartans, in consequence of the latter people affording it assistance. To the N. E. of Lepreum lay Macistus, an ancient city, giving name to the surrounding district; and near it, towards the source of the Amathus, was Pylos Triphylacus *Biskini*, a city of some celebrity, and regarded by many as Nestor's capital.

53. ARCADIA occupied the centre of the Peloponnesus, being surrounded on all sides by lofty mountains. It was bounded on the N. by the mountains Cyllene and Scollis, connected by the Aroamian range; on the E. by the R. Erymanthus and M^t. Minthe; on the S. by Lycæus and Cronius M.; and on the W. by Artemisius M. To the N. it touched on Achaia, to the W. on Elis, to the S. on Messenia and Laconia; and to the E. on Argolis: it was the second province in size in the Peloponnesus, and contained nearly 1.280 square miles.

¹²⁴ Xenoph. Anab. V. 3. 7.—Pausan. Eliac. I. 6.

¹²⁵ Ante bibebatur; nunc quas contingere nolis
Fundit Anigros aquas; postquam (nisi vatibus omnis
Eripienda fides) illic lavere bimembres
Vulnera, clavigeri quæ fecerat Herculis arcus.

Ovid. Met. XV. 282.

¹²⁶ Τόθι χροά φαιδρύνασα,
᾿Ωνα, τερὸν σπείρωσε, Νέδῳ δὲ σε δῶκε κομίσσαι
Κευθμῶν' ἐς Κρηταῖον, ἵνα κρύφα παιδεύοιο,
Προσβυτάτῃ Νυμφέων, αἳ μιν τότε μαιώσαντο,
Πρωτίστῃ γενεῇ, μετὰ γε Στύγα τε, Φιλόρην τε.
Οὐδ' ἀλίην ἀπέτισε θεῇ χάριν, ἀλλὰ τὸ χεῖμα
Κεῖνο Νέδην ὀνόμηνε, τὸ μὲν ποδὶ πουλὸν κατ' αὐτὸ
Καυκῶνων πτολίεθρον, ὃ Λέπρειον πεφάτισται,
Συμφέρεται Νηρῇ.

Callim. Hymn. in Jov. 32.

54. It was anciently called Drymodes, from the word *δρῦς quercus*, owing to it's producing such a number of oaks, but it was subsequently named Lycaonia and Pelasgia; it obtained the latter appellation from Pelasgus, who was said to have been it's first sovereign: it was likewise occasionally called Parrhasia¹²⁷ from the Parrhasii, who inhabited the South Western part of the province. The name of Arcadia itself was said to have been derived from Arcas, a son of Jupiter: it was a rich, pastoral country, producing horses and asses of peculiar strength and beauty. The Arcades had settled in the country from such an early period, as to induce them to boast of their having sprung from the earth, and of their being older than the moon¹²⁸: and whilst every other part of the Peloponnesus was disturbed by revolutions, which produced frequent changes amongst it's inhabitants, the Arcades maintained quiet possession of their territory. They were divided into a number of petty tribes, but appear to have been originally governed by one superior chief; since Homer has placed the forces which they sent to the Trojan war under the sole command of Agapenor, the son of Ancæus, and adds, that they were supplied with ships by Agamemnon¹²⁹. They were for the most part shepherds, and lived upon acorns; their country was the favourite residence of Pan, the god of shepherds, who was therefore especially worshipped by them: they were fond of independence, and greatly commended for their love of music¹³⁰. A band of Arcadians, under the guidance of Peucetus and Enotrus, two sons of Lycaon, king of Arcadia, are said to have migrated to Italy¹³¹ seventeen generations before the siege of Troy, and there established the two nations known in history as the Peucetii and Enotri. There seems, however, little reason for crediting this tradition, which is accounted for from the Arcadians having preserved earlier accounts of the Pelasgic expeditions, than the other tribes of that nation, and having referred to their own peculiar clan, what in fact belonged to the parent race.

55. On the right bank of the Neda, above Lepreum, were Phigalia *Paulizza*, and Bassæ now known as *The Columns*; at this latter place was the temple of Apollo Epicurius, one of the most beautiful buildings in all Peloponnesus. Farther Eastward was Lycæus M. *Diaforti*, where the Arcadians con-

¹²⁷ Ovid, speaking of Evander, says,

Deserit Arcadiam Parrhasiumque larem.

Fast. I. 478.

¹²⁸ Ἀρκάδες, οἳ καὶ πρόσθε Σεληνάϊς ὑδίουται

Ζῶειν, φηγὸν ἔδοντες ἐν οὐρεσιν· οὐδὲ Πελασγίς

Χθρὼν τότε κυδαλίμοισιν ἀνάσσειτο Δευκαλίδῃσιν, —

Apoll. Argon. Δ. 264.

Orta prior Lunâ (de se si creditur ipsi)

A magno tellus Arcade nomen habet.

Ovid. Fast. I. 469.

¹²⁹ ——— πολέες δ' ἐν νηὶ ἐκάστη

Ἀρκάδες ἄνδρες ἔβαινον ἐπιστάμενοι πολέμοιο.

Αὐτὸς γὰρ σφὶν δῶκεν ἀναξ ἀνδρῶν Ἀγαμέμνων

Νῆας ἑὺσέλμους, περάαν ἐπὶ οἶνοπα πόντον,

Ἀτρεΐδης· ἐπεί οὐ σφὶ θαλάσσια ἔργα μεμήλει.

Hom. Il. B. 610.

¹³⁰ Forte sub argutâ consederat ilice Daphnis,
Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum:
Thyrsis oves, Corydon distentas lacte capellas.

Ambo florentes ætatibus, Arcades ambo:

Et cantare pares, et respondere parati.

Virg. Ecl. VII. init.

Pan etiam Arcadiâ mecum si iudice certet,

Pan etiam Arcadiâ dicat se iudice victum.

Id. IV. 58:

Pana Deum pecoris veteres coluisse feruntur

Arcadis: Arcadiis plurimus ille jugis.

Ovid. Fast. II. 271.

¹³¹ See page 279, sect. 5; and page 282, sect. 8, *supra*.

tended that Jupiter was born¹³²; an altar was erected here to the god, and sacrifices performed in the open air: the *temenus*, or sacred enclosure, was inaccessible to living creatures, since if any crossed it's precincts, they died within the space of a year. It was also sacred to Pan¹³³, who had a temple here; the rites performed in his honour were called Lycæa, and being carried by Evander to Latium, they were there solemnized under the name of Lupercalia¹³⁴. On the slope of the mountain was Lycosura *Agios Giorgios*, built by Lycaon, and said by Pausanias to be the oldest city in the world. Crossing the Alpheus, we come to Megalopolis *Sinano*, the most recent, and the largest of all the Arcadian cities, built at the advice of Epaminondas after the battle of Leuctra; here was convened the general council of the province, the members of which were so numerous as to receive the appellation of *οἱ μύριοι*: the city was destroyed by the Spartans, but afterwards restored by the Achæans; it was the birth-place of the general Philopœmen, and of Polybius the historian¹³⁵. The rapid river Helisson *Sinano* ran through it, and entered the Alpheus a little lower down. In the South Eastern corner of the province was Tegea¹³⁶ *Piali*, one of the most ancient and important cities of Arcadia, said to have been founded by Tegeus, the son of Lycaon; the gigantic bones of Orestes were found here, and removed to Sparta at the command of an oracle¹³⁷. It was said that a war with the inhabitants of Pheneus was prevented, by referring the decision to a combat between three brothers from each city, in which one of the Tegeatæ obtained the victory, after he had slain his antagonists, and seen his brothers killed: the story of the Horatii and Curiatii, recorded in Roman history, is probably derived from this. The beautiful Atalanta was reputed to have been

¹³² Ζεῦ, σὲ μὲν Ἰδαίοισιν ἐν οὔρεσι φασὶ γενέσθαι,
Ζεῦ, σὲ δ' ἐν Ἀρκαδίῃ. *Callim. Hymn. in Jov. 7.*

¹³³ ὦ Πάν Πάν, εἴτ' ἐσσι κατ' ὄρεα μακρὰ Λυκαίου,
εἴτε τὸ γ' ἀμφιπολεῖς μέγα Μαιναλόν· *Theocr. Idyl. I. 123.*
Ipse nemo linquens patrium, saltusque Lycæi,
Pan ovium custos, tua si tibi Mænala curæ,
Adsis, O Tegeæe, favens: ——— *Virg. Georg. I. 16.*

¹³⁴ Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer asylum
Rettulit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi. *Id. Æn. VIII. 343.*
Quid vetat Arcadio dictos a monte Lupercos?
Faunus in Arcadiâ templa Lycæus habet. *Ovid. Fast. II. 423.*

¹³⁵ Pausan. Arcad. 25. 27. 32.—Diodor. Sic. XV. p. 496.—Xenoph. Hell. VII. 1. 26.—Polyb. I. 40, 2; II. 55, 8; X. 24, 5; XXIV. 9, 2.

¹³⁶ Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeæe sanguine gentis. *Virg. Æn. V. 299.*

¹³⁷ Herod. I. 65.—Pausan. Arcad. 45.—Xenoph. Hell. VI. 5. 16, et seq.

a native of Tegea, which was also famed for the temple of Minerva Alea, the most splendid building of the kind in the whole Peloponnesus. Hard by stood Tripolis *Tripolitza*, the modern capital of the *Morea*; and Pallantium *Thana*, whence the Romans affirmed, Evander led his colony to the banks of the Tiber¹³⁸. Above these rises Mount Mænalus *Roino*, sacred to Pan, and the favourite haunt of that rural deity; it was lofty, and covered with pine trees, the echoes and shady retreats of which were much commended¹³⁹. On the Northern side of the mountain was Mantinea *Goritza*, a city of great celebrity and high antiquity¹⁴⁰, which is stated to have received it's name from Mantineus, the son of Lycaon; it was situated on the little R. Ophis; and is famed for the battle fought there between the Thebans and the combined forces of Lacedæmon (B. C. 362, Ol. 104. 2.), in which Epaminondas terminated his glorious career¹⁴¹. To the Eastward of this was Artemisius M. *Mallevo*, with a temple of Diana on it's summit; it was the boundary of Arcadia in this direction, and united with Cyllene M. *Zyria* in the North Eastern corner of the province. The latter mountain was exceedingly lofty, and celebrated as the birth-place of Mercury¹⁴², who had a temple on it's summit; the shell, from which he constructed the lyre¹⁴³, was said to have been found by him on the neighbouring Chelidoria M. Immediately under mount Cyllene was Stym-

¹³⁸ Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,
Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallanteum. *Virg. Æn. VIII. 51.*

¹³⁹ Pinifer illum etiam solâ sub rupe jacentem
Mænalus, et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycæi. *Id. Ecl. X. 14.*
Incipe Mænalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Mænalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentes
Semper habet: semper pastorum ille audit amores,
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertes. *Id. VIII. 21.*
Mænala transieram latebris horrenda ferarum,
Et cum Cylleno gelidi pineta Lycæi. *Ovid. Met. I. 216.*

See also Note 133, *supra*.

¹⁴⁰ Καὶ Τεγέην εἶχον, καὶ Μαντινέην ἱεραινήν, —
Hom. Il. B. 607.

¹⁴¹ Xenoph. Hell. VII. 5. 14.—Diodor. Sic. XV. p. 502.—Polyb. IV. 33. 8.

¹⁴² Ἑρμῆν ὕμνει Μοῦσα Διὸς καὶ Μαϊάδος υἱόν,
Κυλλήνης μεδόντα καὶ Ἀρκαδίας πολυμήλου, —
Hom. Hymn. in Merc. I.

Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia

Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit. *Virg. Æn. VIII. 138.*

Hence Mercury is called "Cyllenius ales," and "Cyllenia proles."

¹⁴³ For a description of which, see Hom. Hymn. in Merc. 47, *et seq.* Horace (Epod. XIII. 13) calls it "fide Cylleneâ."

phalus¹⁴⁴ *Kiona*, so old as to be called by Pindar the Mother of Arcadia¹⁴⁵; it stood upon Stymphalus L. *Zaracca*, the shores of which were said to have been infested by birds called Stymphalides, which fed upon human flesh, until they were destroyed by Hercules¹⁴⁶. To the W. of Cyllene lay Pheneos¹⁴⁷ *Phonia*, where Hercules is said to have lived after his departure from Tiryns; it was also the residence of Evander, before he was driven to Italy, after having committed an involuntary murder. Pheneos was situated on the R. Aroanius, which joins the Ladon, after passing through Phenea Palus; this little lake is said to have once inundated the whole country, until Hercules succeeded in draining it¹⁴⁸.

56. To the N. W. of Pheneos, on the confines of Achaia, was Nonacris¹⁴⁹ *Naukria*, on a rivulet called Styx, the waters of which were said to be poisonous: farther Westward stood Cynætha *Kalavrita*, whose inhabitants were abhorred and shunned by their fellow countrymen, for their depraved and barbarous manners, said to be the result of their neglecting the study of music. Between this city and the Ladon was Clitor, still preserving its name, and anciently remarkable for a fountain said to render those who tasted its waters averse to wine¹⁵⁰; it was situated on a cognominal river, the fishes of which are stated to have sung like thrushes. The Northern part of Arcadia was called Azania, from Azan, the son of Arcas: it was watered by the rapid Ladon fl.¹⁵¹ *Klitor*, a tributary of the Alpheus, and accounted one of the most beautiful rivers of Greece; the metamorphosis of Syrinx into a reed, happened

¹⁴⁴ Στύμφηλόν τ' ἔχον, καὶ Παῤῥασίην ἐνέμοντο.

Hom. Il. B. 608.

¹⁴⁵ Οἴκοθεν οἴκαδ' ἀπὸ Στυμφαλίων
Τειχέων ποτινισσόμενον,
Ματέρ' εὐμάλοιο λείποντ' Ἀρκαδίας. *Pind. Olymp. VI. 167.*

¹⁴⁶ Vosne, manus, validi pressistis cornua tauri?
Vestrum opus Elis habet, vestrum Stymphalides undæ,—
Ovid. Met. IX. 186.

¹⁴⁷ Οἱ Φένεόν τ' ἐνέμοντο καὶ Ὀρχομένον πολύμηλον,—
Hom. Il. B. 605.

¹⁴⁸ Quale ferunt Graii Pheneum prope Cylleneum
Siccari emulsa pingue palude solum;
Quod quondam cæsis montis fodisse medullis
Audet salsiparens Amphitryoniades:—
Catull. LXVIII. 109.
Est locus Arcadiæ (Pheneon dixere priores)
Ambiguus suspectus aquis: quas nocte timeto;
Nocte nocent potæ. Sine noxâ luce bibuntur.
Ovid. Met. XV. 382.

¹⁴⁹ Tum Deus, Arcadiæ gelidis in montibus, inquit,
Inter Hamadryadas celeberrima Nonacrinas
Naias una fuit; Nymphæ Syringa vocabant. *Id. I. 689.*

Callisto and Atalanta, Arcadians, have both the epithet of Nonacrina in Ovid.

¹⁵⁰ Clitorio quicunque sitim de fonte levarit,
Vina fugit, gaudetque meris abstemius undis. *Id. XV. 322.*

¹⁵¹ Testis erit Pholoë, testes Stymphalides undæ;
Quique citis Ladon in mare currit aquis;— *Id. Fast. II. 273.*

Arcades hunc, Ladonque rapax, et Mænalos ingens
Rite colunt, Lunâ credita terra prior. *Id. V. 89.*

on it's banks¹⁵². It was joined on it's left bank by Tragus fl., towards the source of which stood Orchomenus¹⁵³ *Kalpaki*, a town of some antiquity, founded by Orchomenus, the son of Lycaon. Lower down the Ladon, and on it's left bank, was Telphusa *Vanina*, so called from a daughter of the river, and famed for the worship of the goddess Erinnys and Apollo Oncæus. The R. Erymanthus¹⁵⁴ *Tripotamia*, the Western boundary of Arcadia, rises in Lampea M.; at it's source was the city Psophis *Tripotamia*, called anciently Erymanthus and Phegea. At the junction of the Ladon with the Alpheus is a small island called Corvorum Insula, formed by the depositions of the river, where it separates into two channels: it is probably alluded to by Pausanias, when he says that Enispe, Stratie, and Rhipe, mentioned by Homer amongst the Arcadian towns which supplied forces for the Trojan expedition, were supposed to have been islands in the Ladon, inhabited by men¹⁵⁵. A little above these, on the right bank of the Alpheus, stood Heræa *Agiana*, a city of some importance, the possession of which was frequently disputed by the Eleans and Arcadians. Still higher up, the Alpheus was joined by Gortynias fl. *Atchicola*, remarkable for the extreme coldness of it's waters; on it's banks was the town of Gortyna *Atchicola*, much celebrated for a beautiful temple dedicated to Æsculapius.

57. ARGOLIS was the Eastern portion of the Peloponnesus. It was separated from Arcadia on the W. by Artemisius M., from Achaia on the N. by the mountains of Cyllene and Arachnæum, and from Laconica on the S. by the little R. Charadrus: on the E. it was washed by the Saronic Gulf, and on the S. by the Argolic Gulf and Myrtoan Sea. It contained, with it's islands, about 890 square miles.

58. The original inhabitants of Argolis, or Argea as it is sometimes called, were Pelasgi, who on the arrival of an Egyptian colony under Danaus, changed their name to Danaï¹⁵⁶, and subsequently to Argivi and Argolici; the latter appellations are not unfrequently applied to all the Greeks without distinction. The word *Argos* in the Macedonian and Thessalian dialects signified a field, or plain, and was frequently adopted by the Pelasgi in their various settlements; the Peloponnesian Argos was therefore surnamed Achaicum¹⁵⁷, to distinguish it from the Argos Pelasgicum¹⁵⁸ of Thessaly.

¹⁵² Donec arenosi placitum Ladonis ad amnem
Venerit: hic illi cursum impredientibus undis,
Ut se mutarent, liquidas orasse sorores; — Ovid. *Met.* I. 702.

¹⁵³ Mentioned by Ovid, as passed by Arethusa in her flight from the Alpheus:
Usque sub Orchomenon, Psophidaque, Cyllenenque,
Mænaliosque sinus, gelidumque Erymanthon, et Elin,
Currere sustinui: nec me velocior ille. *Met.* V. 607.

¹⁵⁴ Λάδων ἀλλ' οὐπω μέγας ἔρρεεν, οὐδ' Ἐρύμανθος,
Λευκότατος ποταμῶν· ἔτι δ' ἄβροχος ἦεν ἅπασα
Ἀρκαδίη, — Callim. *Hymn. in Jov.* 19.

¹⁵⁵ Ῥίπην τε, Στρατίην τε, καὶ ἡνέμοεσαν Ἐνισπην, —
Hom. *Il.* B. 606.
Pausan. *Arcad.* 25.—Strab. VIII. 388.—Polyb. IV. 73. 2.

¹⁵⁶ Δαναός, ὁ πεντήκοντα θυγατέρων πατήρ,
Ἐλθὼν ἐς Ἀργος, ᾤκισεν Ἰνάχου πόλιν·
Πελασγίωτας δ' ὠνομασμένους τὸ πρὶν
Δαναοὺς καλεῖσθαι νόμον ἔθηκε' ἄν' Ἑλλάδα.
Eurip. *Archel. Frag.* 2.

Ῥ γῆν Ἰνάχου κεκτημένοι,
Πάλαι Πελασγοί, Δαναῖδαι δὲ δεύτερον, — *Id.* *Orest.* 920.

¹⁵⁷ Εἰ δέ κεν Ἀργος ἰκοίμεθ' Ἀχαιῶν, οὐθαρ ἀρούρης, —
Hom. *Il.* I. 141.

¹⁵⁸ Νῦν δ' αὖ τοὺς, ὅσσοι τὸ Πελασγικὸν Ἀργος ἔναιον, —
Id. B. 681.

Argolis was at first governed by one sovereign : but the two kingdoms of Tiryns and Mycenæ were subsequently established, and remained independent of Argos until they were united in the person of Atreus, son of Pelops ; this hero acquired the possession of nearly all Peloponnesus, which ample territory he transmitted to his son Agamemnon, who is called by Homer sovereign of all Argos and the Islands¹⁵⁹. The government, however, afterwards assumed a republican form. The Argives were engaged in frequent wars with the Spartans, sometimes about the possession of the small district Cynuria, and at others from a constant jealousy of their wily neighbours, and a determination to oppose their attempts at aggrandizement. They joined the Achæan league, and continued to form a part of this confederacy till it's final dissolution by the Romans.

59. The whole Eastern coast of the province, as far as Scyllæum Pr. was known by the name of Acte Argolis : the first city here, after leaving the Corinthian frontier, was Epidaurus *Pidavra*, called formerly Epicarus, from it's first founders having been Carians. It derived it's principal celebrity from the neighbouring temple of Æsculapius *Koroni*, the resort of all who needed the assistance of the god, and built where he himself was reputed to have been born and educated ; it was richly decorated with offerings, and stood within a grove surrounded by mountains. It contained also a famous statue of Æsculapius, which the Romans during a pestilence were advised to convey to their city ; but, whilst the inhabitants delayed parting with the effigy, a huge serpent coiled itself in the stern of the ship sent on this solemn embassy, and being taken for the god, was carried with great pomp to the banks of the Tiber¹⁶⁰. Epidaurus was for a long time entirely independent of Argolis, being governed by it's own laws : it was celebrated for it's vines¹⁶¹, and for it's breed of fine horses¹⁶². Above it, on the Corinthian side, rose the lofty mountain Arachnæum *Sophico*, the last station of the telegraphic fire, by which the capture of Troy was announced at Mycenæ, the same night it was taken¹⁶³.

¹⁵⁹ Αὐτὰρ ὁ αὐτὲ θεὸς ἑστ' Ἀγαμέμνονι λείπε φορῆναι,
Πολλῇσι νήσοισι καὶ Ἀργεῖ παντὶ ἀνάσσειν.

Hom. Il. B. 107.

Hence, Mycenæ is surnamed Agamemnoniæ by Virgil :

Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ, — Æn. VI. 838.

¹⁶⁰ To this circumstance Horace alludes, when he applies the ornamental epithet "Epidaurius" to "serpens :—" Sat. I. iii. 27.

¹⁶¹ Τροιζῆν, Ἠϊόνας τε, καὶ ἀμπελόεντ' Ἐπιδαῦρον, —

Hom. Il. B. 561.

¹⁶² Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equorum : —

Virg. Georg. III. 44.

Commentators differ upon this passage, some being of opinion that the Epidaurus in Epirus is here meant.

¹⁶³ ——— ἐλτ' ἔσκηψεν, ἔστ' ἀφίκετο
'Αραχναῖον αἶπος, ἀστυγείτονας σκοπᾶς.
Κάπειτ' Ἀτρειδῶν ἐς τόδε σκήπτει στέγος
Φᾶος τόδ' οὐκ ἄπαππον Ἰδαίου πυρός.

Æschyl. Agam. 299.

60. Lower down the coast was the peninsula of Methana, or Methone, *Methana*, in which were some hot springs produced by the violent eruption of a volcano. To the Eastward of it was the Island Calauria *Calauria*, received by Neptune from Apollo in exchange for Delos¹⁶⁴; it contained a temple to the former deity, with a sanctuary deemed inviolable: it was hither that Demosthenes took refuge when pursued by the vengeance of the Macedonian sovereign, and, swallowing poison to prevent his falling into the hands of his enemy, died on the threshold of the temple as he was in the act of quitting it. At the Southern extremity of Calauria was the small island Sphæria *Poros*, betwixt which and the main was one entrance to the harbour of Pogon, said to have been so called from the word *πῶγων* *barba*, owing to it's resemblance to a beard¹⁶⁵; it was the haven of Træzene, and in it the Greek ships were ordered to assemble prior to the battle of Salamis. Træzene¹⁶⁶ *Damala*, the Easternmost city of the Peloponnesus, stood on the banks of the little R. Chrysorrhoas. It was a very ancient city, and is said to have borne the several names of Orea, Althepia, and Posidonia, before it received that of Træzene, from Træzen, the son of Pelops, one of the earliest sovereigns of the country. He was succeeded by Pittheus¹⁶⁷, whose daughter marrying Ægeus, became the mother of Theseus. This hero was born at Træzene, where he long resided: many of his adventures, as well as those of Phædra and Hippolitus, are represented by the tragic poets as occurring at this place. It was at one time a republic independent of Argos, to which it had been subject at the time of the Trojan expedition¹⁶⁸. Scyllæum Pr. *Skyllo*, the Easternmost promontory of Peloponnesus was so called from Scylla, daughter of the Megarean king Nisus, whose treachery to her father is well known: it is said her body was here washed ashore. Scyllæum Pr. formed,

¹⁶⁴ Whence it's epithet Latois:

Inde Calauræ Latoïdos aspicit arva, — Ovid. Met. VII. 384.

¹⁶⁵ Hence arose the proverbial pun, *πλεύσειας εἰς Τροίζηννα*, which was addressed to those whose chins were but scantily provided.—*Adag. Græc. Zenob.*

¹⁶⁶ ὦ πέδον Τροιζήνιον,
'Ὡς ἐγκαθηβᾶν πόλλ' ἔχεις εὐδαίμονα,
Χαῖρ'· ὕστατον γάρ σ' εἰσὶν ὥν προσφθέγγομαι.
Eurip. Hipp. 1091.

¹⁶⁷ Pitthean profugo curru Træzena petebam; —
Ovid. Met. XV. 506.

Hic tecum Træzena colam Pittheia regna. —
Id. Heroid. IV. 107.

¹⁶⁸ Οἱ δ' Ἄργος τ' εἶχον, Τίρυνθά τε τειχιόεσσαν,
'Ερμιόνην, Ἀσίνην τε, βαδὺν κατὰ κόλπον ἐχούσας,
'Τροίζην', Ἠϊόνας τε, καὶ ἀμπελόεντ' Ἐπίδαυρον, —
Hom. Il. B. 559.

with the opposite Sunium Pr., the entrance of Saronicus Sinus *G. of Egina*, which derived it's name from the ancient Greek word Saron, signifying an *oak-leaf*. The principal island in the Gulf is *Ægina Egina*, or *Enghia*, the country and kingdom of *Æacus*, who named it *Ægina* after his mother, it being before called *Ænopia*¹⁶⁹: it sent forces to the Trojan war under *Diomed*¹⁷⁰.

61. *Ægina* was considered at one time as the emporium of Greece, yielding in celebrity to none of it's islands: the first silver money is stated to have been coined here by *Phidon*, whence it took the name *Æginæum*. The inhabitants were so powerful by sea, as to dispute the palm of victory with the Athenians at the battle of *Salamis*; but the latter people became so jealous of their strength and resources, that their orators termed the island the eyesore of the *Piræus*. They accordingly took occasion to go to war with the *Æginetæ*, on account of some piracies alleged to have been committed by them, and after besieging their chief city for some time, compelled it to capitulate. Hereupon they obliged it's inhabitants to demolish their walls, to deliver up all the ships of war which they possessed, and to pay an annual tribute; and not content with these exactions, they some years afterwards expelled the whole population from the island. Upon this the Spartans received them, and assigned them a residence at *Thyrea*: but the merciless Athenians in one of their descents on the *Lacedæmonian* coast, fell upon *Thyrea*, and attacking these fallen and wretched outcasts, carried most of them away to Athens in chains, and soon afterwards put them to death. It was not till after the disasters which befel the Athenians at *Ægos Potamos*, and the consequent humiliation of Athens, that the small remnant of these unfortunate people was restored by the victorious *Lysander* to the land of their fathers; after which, though they never attained to their former flourishing condition, they annoyed and molested the Athenians to the utmost of their ingenuity and power. In the Southern part of the island was *Panhellenius Mons*, so called from a temple of *Jupiter Panhellenius* erected on it's summit by *Æacus*.

62. From the *Scyllæan* promontory to the Southern cape of *Argolis* called *Acra*, or *Bear C.*, stretched *Hermionicus Sinus B. of Hydron*, the coast of which was lined with several islands. The principal of these were *Aperopia*; *Aristera Hydron*; *Hydrea Hydra*, which was sold by the *Hermionians* to some *Samian* exiles in the time of *Polycrates*; and *Tipareus Specie*: the two last-named islands are amongst the most flourishing of modern Greece. The gulf derived it's appellation from *Hermione*¹⁷¹ *Kastri*, founded by the *Dryopes*, whom *Hercules* had expelled from *Cæta*; this city was at one time independent of *Argos*, and governed by it's own laws; it contained a famous temple of *Ceres*, with an inviolable sanctuary, and a cave, supposed to communicate with the infernal regions, on which account the inhabitants neglected the usual rite of putting a piece of money into the mouths of the dead. Below *Hermione* lay it's haven *Mases Bizati*, a town of considerable antiquity; and to the N. of it in the *Argolic* gulf was the promontory *Struthuns C. Koraka*: hard by was the mountain *Thornax*, afterwards named *Coccygius*, from the Greek word *κόκκυξ cuculus*, owing (as it was said) to *Jupiter's* having there metamorphosed himself into a *cuckoo*. Farther Northward was *Asine Vivares*, founded by some *Dryopes*, who once occupied the vales of *Parnassus*.

¹⁶⁹ ————— latere inde sinistro
 (Enopiam Minos petit Æacideia regna.
 (Enopiam veteres appellavere: sed ipse
 Æacus Æginam genitricis nomine dixit. Ovid. Met. VII. 474.

¹⁷⁰ Οἱ τ' ἔχον Ἀἴγινα, Μάσπητά τε κοῦροι Ἀχαιῶν.
 Τῶν δ' αὖτ' ἡγεμόνευε βοῶν ἀγαθὸς Διομήδης, — Hom. Il. B. 562.

¹⁷¹ Χθονίας νιν ἄλσος Ἑρμιῶν τ' ἔχει πόλις.
 Eurip. Herc. Fur. 615.

63. Argolicus Sinus *G. of Nauplia*, was so named from it's running up into the heart of Argolis, and is otherwise called Argivus, or Argeus; it was considered by some as extending between the capes Scyllæum and Malea, but by others, more properly, between Zarax and the Island Tipareus. It's modern name is taken from *Napoli di Romania*, one of the strongest and most flourishing places in modern Greece; it was the ancient Nauplia¹⁷², the port of Argos, and is stated to have derived it's name from Nauplius, the son of Neptune; the inhabitants were expelled by the Argives upon suspicion of their favouring the Spartans, and were consequently established by the latter people at Methone in Messenia. A little above Nauplia was Tiryns, or Tirythus, *Anapli*, founded by King Proetus, and celebrated as the early residence of Hercules¹⁷³ till he killed Iphitus, and fled hence into the Trachinian country.

64. The Tirythian citadel¹⁷⁴, said to have been called Licymnia, from Licymnius, a son of Electryon and brother of Alcmena, was defended by massive walls of gigantic structure, built by workmen from Lycia¹⁷⁵: these are the Cyclopes, who also built the treasury at Athens, as well as parts of Argos¹⁷⁶, Mycenæ¹⁷⁷, and the Bæotian Orchomenus¹⁷⁸. They appear to have been altogether different from the fabulous giants of Homer, and to have derived their name from the vast size of the materials they employed: they were said by some to have been Thracians, or Phœnicians, but others again have supposed they were Egyptians, from the similarity subsisting between their works and the colossal remains of the latter people. Behind Tiryns rose the mountain Eubœia, on which was a splendid temple of Juno, common to the Argives and the Mycenæans; it was accidentally burnt, the curtains having caught fire through the negligence of the priestess Chryseis, who had fallen asleep: it was, however, afterwards rebuilt with the same magnificence.

65. Argos *Argos*, a little to the W. of Tiryns, and at the head of Argolicus Sinus, was looked upon as the most ancient city of Greece; it was surrounded by strong fortifications, and

¹⁷² Τὸ δ' Ἄργος αὐτοῦ μεστὸν ἢ τε Ναυπλία.

Eurip. Iph. Taur. 804.

Id. Orest. 55. 242.

¹⁷³ Whence he is surnamed "Tirythius" by the poets; *Virg. Æn.* VII. 662; *Ovid. Met.* XII. 564. And his weapons are called "Tirythia tela;" *Ovid. Met.* XIII. 401.

¹⁷⁴ Homer (*Il. B.* 559.) is said to allude to it in the expression

Τίρυνθ' αὖτε τειχιόεσσαν, —

¹⁷⁵ — suus excit in arma
Antiquam Tiryntia Deus. Non fortibus illa
Infœcunda viris, famaue immanis alumnii
Degenerat; sed lapsa situ fortuna, neque addunt
Robur opes. Rarus vacuis habitator in arvis
Monstrat Cyclopus ductas sudoribus arces. *Stat. Theb.* IV. 146.

¹⁷⁶ Ἰπποβότον Ἄργος, ἵνα τείχεα
Δάινα, Κυκλώπει' οὐράνια νέμονται. *Eurip. Troad.* 1087.

¹⁷⁷ — πόλιν Περσέως,
Κυκλωπείων πόνον χερῶν. *Id. Iph. Aul.* 1500.

¹⁷⁸ *Pausan. Bæot.* 36.

protected by two citadels, one of which was called Larissa, from a daughter of Pelasgus. It was a very flourishing and splendid city, and produced some of the finest sculptors in the world: music was also highly cultivated here, and in the reign of Darius, it's inhabitants were accounted the first musicians of the age. The goddess Juno was worshipped at Argos with especial honour, and her attachment to it's interests is frequently recorded in the ancient poets¹⁷⁹. The excellence of it's horses is shown also by the epithet *ἰππόβοτον equos pascens*, which Homer so constantly applies to Argos¹⁸⁰. The River Inachus *Xera* flowed past the foot of the Acropolis, into the *G. of Nauplia*; it's source was in Lyræus Mons¹⁸¹; but the poets feigned it to be a branch of the Amphiloichian Inachus, which, after joining the Achelous, passed underground and reappeared in Argolis¹⁸². A few miles to the N. of Argos was Mycenæ¹⁸³ *Krabata*, founded by Perseus, son of Danae, and supposed to have derived it's name from Mycene, the daughter of Inachus: it was governed by it's own kings, amongst whom Agamemnon was the most remarkable; under him the empire of Mycenæ reached it's highest degree of opulence and power¹⁸⁴, since his authority was acknowledged by the whole of Greece. In the 78th Olympiad, or 468 years B. C., the

¹⁷⁹ Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Trojam pro charis gesserat Argis:—

Virg. Æn. I. 24.

Plurimus, in Junonis honorem,
Aptum dicit equis Argos, —

Hor. Carm. I. vii. 8.

¹⁸⁰ ————— τοὶ δὲ νέεσθων
"Αργος ἐς ἰππόβοτον καὶ 'Αχαΐδα καλλιγύναϊκα.

Hom. Il. Γ. 75.

See also Note 176, *supra*.

¹⁸¹ Mentioned by Ovid:

Consitaque arboribus Lyræa reliquerat arva; — Met. I. 598.

¹⁸² Argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,
Coelatæque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.

Virg. Æn. VII. 791.

Moxque amnes alii; qui, qua tulit impetus illos,
In mare deducunt fessas erroribus undas.
Inachus unus abest: imoque reconditus antro
Fletibus auget aquas:—

Ovid. Met. I. 581.

¹⁸³ Οἱ δὲ Μυκήνας εἶχον, εὐκτίμενον πολίεθρον, —

Hom. Il. B. 569.

Millia quot magnis nunquam venère Mycenis. Virg. Æn. II. 331.

————— ditiesque Mycenæ. Hor. Carm. I. vii. 9.

¹⁸⁴ Τῶν ἐκατὸν νηῶν ἤρχε κρείων Ἀγαμέμνων,
'Ατρεΐδης· ἅμα τῷ γε πολὺ πλείστοι καὶ ἄριστοι
Δαοὶ ἔποντ'· ἐν δ' αὐτὸς ἐδύσατο νώροπα χαλκὸν,
Κυδίων, ὅτι πᾶσι μετέπερεν ἡρώεσσιν·
Οὐνεκ' ἄριστος ἔην, πολὺ δὲ πλείστους ἄγε λαοῦς.

Hom. Il. B. 576.

———— βασιλῆα πολυχρύσοιο Μυκήνης.

Id. H. 180.

Argives having attacked and taken the city, razed it to the ground, and reduced it's inhabitants to slavery; this war was said to have arisen in consequence of a dispute relative to the temple of Juno on Mt. Eubœia, which was common to the two republics, but others attribute it to the envy of the glory acquired by the Mycenæan troops at Thermopylæ and Plataea. The horses of Mycenæ were noted for their excellence¹⁸⁵. Considerably farther Northward, and on the borders of Corinthia, stood Nemea¹⁸⁶ *Kutchukmadi*, near the springs of Nemea fl.; it was celebrated as the haunt of the lion killed by Hercules¹⁸⁷, who revived the triennial games, which had been instituted in memory of Archemorus, son of the Nemean king Lycurgus, who had been here killed by a serpent. These games were solemnized in the grove of Molorchus¹⁸⁸, who was said to have entertained the hero when he came in pursuit of the lion; the usual athletic exercises were exhibited at them, and the judges were appressed in black. Close by was the fountain Langia, with the town Bembina¹⁸⁹, and Cleonæ *Klegna*, where Hercules defeated and slew the Elean chiefs, called Moliones¹⁹⁰: the last-mentioned place was built on a rock and surrounded by walls¹⁹¹.

66. Returning to the coast, a few miles S. of Argos, we come to the lake of Lerna *Muloi*, celebrated for the fable of the many-headed monster slain there by

¹⁸⁵ Hence Virgil, speaking of a beautiful horse, says,

Et patriam Epirum referat, fortesque Mycenæ:—

Georg. III. 121.

¹⁸⁶ ————— Κα-
ματωδέων δὲ πλαγᾶν

Ἄκος ὁ γιγρὸν ἐν
Βαθυπεδίῳ Νεμέᾳ
Τὸ καλλίνικον φέρει.

Pind. Nem. III. 27.

¹⁸⁷ ————— tu cressia mactas

Prodigia, et vastum Nemeæ sub rupe leonem.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 294.

Θηρίον, αἰνολέοντα, κακὸν τέρας ἀγροιώταις,
Κοίλῃν αὖλιν ἔχοντα Διὸς Νεμέοιο παρ' ἄλσος.

Theocr. Idyl. XXV. 168.

See also Hesiod. *Theog.* 327.—*Soph. Trach.* 1094.

¹⁸⁸ Cuncta mihi, Alpheim linquens lucosque Molorchii,
Cursibus et crudo decernet Græcia cæstu. *Virg. Georg.* III. 19.

¹⁸⁹ *Theocr. Idyl.* XXV. 201.

¹⁹⁰ *Pind. Olymp.* X. 36.

¹⁹¹ Ἀφνειὸν τε Κόρινθον, ἔϋκτιμένας τε Κλεωνάς,—

Hom. Il. B. 570.

Neris et ingenti turritæ mole Cleonæ.

Stat. Theb. IV. 47.

From Pindar we learn that games were solemnized at Cleonæ:

Κλεωναίου τ' ἀπ' ἀγῶ-
νος ὄρμον στεφάνων
Πέμψαντα, —

Nem. IV. 27.

Hercules¹⁹²; Minerva was said to have used it's waters in purifying the daughters of Danaus, after the murder of their husbands, from which circumstance certain mystic rites were there instituted in honour of Ceres, Proserpine, and Bacchus. This lake seems to have been the same with the Alcyonian Pool, which Nero attempted in vain to fathom; it is formed by several sources, the most famous of which was the fountain Amyone, so called from one of the daughters of Danaus¹⁹³. Farther Southward stood Cenchreæ *Aglado Cambos*, where a tumulus was erected to some Argives who fell in a battle against the Spartans; and close by was Parthenius Mons *Barbenia*, where Pan was said to have appeared to the celebrated courier Phidippides, who in two days ran from Athens to Sparta to beg assistance against the Persians¹⁹⁴. Still farther Southward was the small district Cynuria, on the borders of Arcadia, Argolis, and Laconia, which was such a cause of contention between the two latter countries, being alternately lost and won by each. It's principal town was Thyrea *Stilo*, near which the celebrated battle was fought between 300 Argives and as many Spartans; Othryades, a champion of the latter people, remained master of the field, but only lived long enough to raise a trophy on the spot to Jupiter, which he inscribed with his own blood¹⁹⁵. The Spartans celebrated this victory with an annual festival, and having shortly after defeated the Argives in a second engagement, they continued in possession of the district until it was finally ceded by treaty to the latter people.

67. LACONIA, called also Laconica, and sometimes Lacedæmon¹⁹⁶, celebrated as the kingdom of Menelaus, was the South Eastern, and the largest portion of the Peloponnesus. It was bounded on the S. by Laconicus Sinus, on the W. by the little River Pamisus and Mount Taygetus, on the N. by the mountains of Cronius and Parnon, and on the E. by the

¹⁹² Τάν τε μυριόκρανον
Πολύφονον κύνα Λέρνας
Υδραν ἐξεπύρωσεν
Βέλεσί τ' ἀμφέβαλλε, —

Eurip. Herc. Fur. 419.

— non te rationis egentem
Lernæus turbâ capitum circumstetit anguis. Virg. Æn. VIII. 300.

— ac bellua Lernæ
Horrendum stridens, —

Id. VI. 287.

See also Virg. Æn. VI. 803. Soph. Trach. 1096.

¹⁹³ "Οδ' ἴσθιν, αἰχμαλωτίδας
"Ος δορὶ Θηβαίας Μυκῆναισι
Λερναίᾳ τε δώσειν Τριαῖνα
Ποσειδανέιοις Ἀμυμωνίοισιν
Υδάσι δουλείαν περιβαλὼν.

Eurip. Phœniss. 194.

— Queritur Bœotia Dircen,

Argos Amymonen, — Ovid. Met. II. 240.

Testis Amymonen, latices cum ferret in arvis,
Compressa, et Lerne pulsa tridente palus.

Propert. II. xx. 47.

¹⁹⁴ Herod. VI. 107.—Apollod. II. 7. 4.

¹⁹⁵ Herod. I. 82.—Pausan. Lacon. 7; Corinth. 38.—Strab. VIII. p. 376.

Si tu signasses olim Thyreatida terram;

Corpora non leto missa trecenta forent:

Nec foret Othryades congestis tectus in armis.

O quantum patriæ sanguinis ille dedit! Ovid. Fast. II. 663.

¹⁹⁶ Οἱ δ' εἶχον κοίλην Λακεδαιμόνα κητώεσσαν, —

Hom. Il. B. 581.

Myrtoan Sea. To the W. it bordered on Messenia, and to the N. on Arcadia and Argolis; it contained, including Cythera and the adjacent isles, about 1,500 square miles, and is now known by the names of *Zacunia* (a corruption of Laconia), *Bardunia*, and *Maina*. At an early period a great portion of Messenia, and subsequently the whole of it, belonged to the dominion of Sparta, but it was ultimately wrested from it.

68. The Leleges are generally regarded as the first inhabitants of Laconia, which they governed till it's invasion by the Heraclidæ and Dorians: it was a rugged and mountainous country, naturally barren and difficult of culture. It's inhabitants rendered themselves illustrious for their courage and intrepidity, for their love of liberty, and for their aversion to sloth and luxury¹⁹⁷; they were inured from their youth to labour, accustomed to undergo every hardship¹⁹⁸, and commanded by their laws to regard war as their profession, not living for themselves but for their country. They were forbidden to exercise any mechanical arts or trades, which, together with the labours of agriculture, devolved on the slaves called Helots. This austere education rendered them ambitious of glory, fearful of dishonour, and undaunted in the field of battle; and to it the splendid achievements of Leonidas at Thermopylæ, and of Pausanias at Plataea, must be mainly attributed. But notwithstanding this, self-interest was always the great motive that characterized the policy of Sparta; and to it every feeling of generosity, honour, humanity, and justice, was sacrificed, when supposed to militate against the welfare of the state. By this means, the influence of the Lacedæmonians over the affairs of Greece became very powerful, and from their frequent successes, they obtained a decided superiority for five hundred years. Their jealousy of the power and heroic greatness of the Athenians determined them, soon after the battle of Mycale, on the reduction of their obnoxious rivals; but their crafty hypocrisy and cautious policy induced them for some time to avoid direct attacks and open war. At last, however, they made the wrongs sustained by the Corinthians in the affairs of Corcyra and Potidæa the pretext for a direct rupture: they were supported in this by all the Peloponnesian republics except Argolis, Messenia, and a part of Achaia, as well as by Megaris, Bœotia, Phocis, Locris, Leucadia, Ambracia, and Anactorium. Athens, on the other hand, was joined by Messenia, Argolis, Plataea, Doris, Acarnania, Zacynthus, Corcyra, Thracia, Lesbos, Chios, and Caria, with all the Cyclades except Eubœa, Samos, Melos, and Thera. This was the famous Peloponnesian War, which raged for 27 years, mostly in favour of the Athenians; but the great naval superiority of the latter rendered them proud and negligent, till, on one occasion, forsaking their ships to follow their amusements on the shore at Ægos Potamos, their fleet was attacked by Lysander, the Spartan admiral, and completely destroyed. The conqueror then sailed to Attica, and after having reduced Athens by famine, forced it to capitulate, to surrender it's ships, to destroy it's walls, to resign it's foreign dominions, and to follow the will of Lacedæmon in every thing. The Corinthians and Bœotians advised the complete destruction of Athens, but the Lacedæmonians alleging it would ill become them to destroy so great a people, rested content with taking possession of the city, and appointing the despotic and bloody administration of the Thirty Tyrants. They thus acquired the undisputed ascendancy over the rest of Greece; but intoxicated by the vast dominion they had acquired, and corrupted by the wealth and luxury of foreign courts, they relaxed from their severe discipline, and became as remarkable for their avarice, as they had once been for their frugality and contempt of riches. Their empire, which appeared so firmly established, began in a few years after the subjugation of Athens to decline; the latter city soon freed itself from it's galling yoke, and

¹⁹⁷ Nec mihi fas fuerit Sparten contemnere vestram.

In qua tu nata es, terra beata mihi est.

Parca sed est Sparte, tu cultu divite digna.

Ad talem formam non facit iste locus. *Ovid. Heroid. XV. 187.*

¹⁹⁸ Me nec tam patiens Lacedæmon,—

Hor. Carm. I. vii. 10.

the decisive victory obtained by Epaminondas at Leuctra, obliged them to give way to the rising greatness of Thebes, and subsequently, to the ambitious spirit of the Macedonian Philip. At a still later period, they were defeated by the Achæans, who compelled them to join the league, to destroy the walls of their city, and to recall their exiles; but the Romans not approving these measures, and desirous of granting them more freedom than any other Greek province, decreed that the walls should be restored, and the inhabitants absolved from the fine imposed upon them. Augustus granted the title of Eleuthero-Lacones to a considerable part of the nation, for the zeal testified in favour of the Romans.

69. The first place in Laconia after quitting Argolis, was Prasîæ *Prasto*, once an Argive city: lower down the coast were Cyphanta *Kyphando*, Zarax *Ériches*, and Minoa *Napoli di Malvasia*; close to the last was Epidaurus *Limera Palaio Emvasia*, which was frequently ravaged by the Athenians during the Peloponnesian war. Farther Southward lay Epidelium *Agio Lindi*, containing a highly venerated temple of Apollo; below it was Malea Pr. *C. S. Angelo*, or *Malio*, the South Eastern extremity of the Peloponnesus, and accounted by the ancients the most dangerous point in it's circumnavigation¹⁹⁹. Off this promontory was CYTHERA I. *Cerigo*, once called Porphyris, from the Greek word πορφύρις *purpura*, owing to the quantity of *purple* fish found on it's shores²⁰⁰; but it derived more celebrity from having received Venus on her birth from the sea, to whom the whole island was especially sacred²⁰¹. It's possession was of great importance to maritime powers, as from it's proximity to the Peloponnesus it could constantly harass an enemy: it was nearly equal in size to the island of Leucadia, comprehending about 113 square miles. It's chief town was Cythera, a little inland; it contained an ancient and noted temple of Venus, with a statue of

¹⁹⁹ Ἀλλὰ με κῦμα, ῥόος τε, περιγνάμπτοντα Μάλειαν,
Καὶ βορέης ἀπέωσε, παρέπλαξεν δὲ Κυθήρων.

Hom. Od. I. 80.

— nunc illas promite vires,

Nunc animos; quibus in Gætulis syrtibus usi,

Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis. *Virg. Æn. V. 193.*

Nec timeam vestros, curva Malea, sinus: —

Ovid. Amor. II. xvi. 24.

²⁰⁰ Hence the celebrity of the Laconian dye:

Nec Laconicas mihi

Trahunt honestæ purpuras clientæ. *Hor. Carm. II. xviii. 7.*

²⁰¹

τὴν δ' Ἀφροδίτην,

Ἀφρογένειάν τε θεῶν καὶ εὐστέφανον Κυθήρειαν

Κικλήσκουσι θεοὶ τε καὶ ἄνθρωποι, οὐνεκ' ἐν ἄφρῳ

Θρέφθη· ἀτὰρ Κυθήρειαν, ὅτι προσέκρυσσε Κυθήροισι.

Hesiod. Theog. 195.

Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus, atque Cythera,

Idaliæque Domus.

Virg. Æn. X. 51.

— mater Amoris

Nuda Cytheriacis edita fertur aquis.

Ovid. Heroid. VII. 59.

the goddess, exhibiting her in armour; its port was called Scandea²⁰² *S. Nicolo*. Laconicus Sinus extended between the promontories Malea on the East, and Tænarium on the West; it was sometimes called Gytheatis, a name which seems preserved in its modern appellation *G. of Kolokythia*: at its head was Helos²⁰³ *Tsyli*, the inhabitants of which, having revolted against the Heraclidæ, were reduced to slavery and called Helots, a name afterwards extended to the various people held in bondage by the Spartans. Beyond the mouth of the Eurotas was Gythium *Marathona*, the port of Sparta, pretended to have been built by Hercules and Apollo, whose statues were placed in the forum. It was at Gythium that the Lacedæmonian fleet was stationed, when Themistocles conceived the idea of burning it; but was prevented from carrying his plan into execution by the decision of Aristides²⁰⁴. Opposite to Gythium was the small island of Cranaë, alluded to by Homer in his account of the rape of Helen, though others place the scene of this adventure in Helena, or Macris, I. off the coast of Attica²⁰⁵.

70. Ascending the Eastern coast of the Laconian Gulf we come to Boea, giving name to Boæticus Sinus *G. of Vatika*; and the promontory Onugnathos, or the *Ass's jaw-bone*, now the I. of *Servi*, from which the Northern point of Cythera, anciently called Platanistus, is only five miles distant: beyond these were Asopus *Isapo*, Cyparissia *Rupina*, and Acriæ *Sapiki*. The Helots were at first only tributary, but in consequence of a rebellion, in which their town took a leading part, their places of abode were regulated by the state, and certain duties imposed upon them. The suffering endured by these ill-fated men, cannot be considered without execration and horror at the conduct of their oppressors; they were liable to be attacked and murdered without any form of justice, and the Spartan youths were encouraged to amuse themselves by putting them to death by surprise, or openly butchering them whilst working in the fields. It is related, that on the occasion of Brasidas undertaking his expedition into Thrace, great offers were made to such of the Helots as would voluntarily join the general; and that large numbers having eagerly pressed forward to his standard, 2,000 of the most distinguished were selected, who, having been pronounced free and crowned with chaplets, were led to the temples and destroyed. To the S. of Gythium was the town *Las Mavrobouni*, founded by a Laconian hero of that name; and near it stood Pyrrhicus, where Silenus was said to have been brought up.

71. Tænarium Pr. *C. Matapan*, so called from Tænarus, a son of Neptune, is the Southernmost point of the Peloponnesus, and of the continent of Europe, and is distant 208 miles from the promontory Phycus in Africa. Here was a celebrated temple of Neptune, with an inviolable asylum²⁰⁶, and near it

²⁰² Σκάνδειαν δ' ἄρα δῶκε Κυθηρίῳ Ἀμφιδάμαντι.

Hom. Il. K. 268.

²⁰³ Οἱ τ' ἄρ' Ἀμύκλας εἶχον, "Ἐλος τ' ἔφαλον πολοίεθρον, —

Id. B. 584.

²⁰⁴ Cic. de Off. III. xi. 11.

²⁰⁵ Hom. Il. Γ. 442.

²⁰⁶ Ἱερός τ' ἄθροστος Ταινάρου μένει λιμήν,

Μαλίας τ' ἄκροι κενθμῶνες, —

Eurip. Cyclop. 293.

See also Corn. Nep. vit. Pausan. IV. 4.

a cave, said to be the entrance to Orcus²⁰⁷, through which Hercules dragged Cerberus to the upper regions²⁰⁸; Arion is said to have been landed here by the dolphin, and to have consecrated in the temple of Neptune a small brazen figure of a man seated upon a dolphin's back²⁰⁹. Tænarium was also famed for its beautiful green marble, which the Romans held in the highest esteem²¹⁰. The Messeniæcus, or Coronæus Sinus, extended between Tænarium Pr. and the opposite cape Acritas; it is now known as the *G. of Kalamata*. About half way up its Eastern shore is the torrent Pamisus, which formed the boundary between Laconia and Messenia; at its mouth was Pephnos, opposite an island of the same name, now called *Pekni*, where the Dioscuri were born, and where they had two small statues, which are stated to have remained immovable though continually beaten by the waves.

72. Close to the Tænarian cape was the ancient town Tænarus, called afterwards Cænepolis: between it and the torrent Pamisus were Thyrides Pr. *C. Grosso*, the ancient boundary of Messenia; *Messa Maina*; Cetylos, or Tylos, *Vitylo*, so called from an Argive hero; and *Thalamæ Calamo*, founded by Pelops.—In the Northern part of the province was the border district Sciritis, the inhabitants of which were reckoned distinct from the other Spartans: close to it, and near the springs of the Eurotas, was Belmina, which once belonged to the Arcadians. Lower down, in the district called Tripolis, was Pellene *Agrapoulo*, where Tyndareus resided when exiled from Sparta; and opposite to it stood Caryæ²¹¹, a small town sacred to Diana and the nymphs, whence the statues, termed Caryatides, derived their name²¹². *Sellasia* was an important town on the left of the Eurotas, near the confluence of the Cenus and Gongylus, and commanded the only road by which an army could enter Laconia from the Northward: it stood at the foot of Thornax *M. Tornika*, on whose summit was a temple of Apollo, with a statue of the god, to which Cræsus presented a quantity of gold. Lower down the river, and on the same side, was the range of hills called Menelaïum, opposite Sparta: near it stood the town of Therapne *Vordonia*, so called from the daughter of Lelex; here were shown

²⁰⁷ ————— πᾶρ χθόνοιον

Ἄϊδα σρόμα, Ταίναρον εἰς ἱερὸν —

Pind. Pyth. IV. 77.

Quo Styx, et invisi horrida Tænari

Sedes, —

Hor. Carm. I. xxxiv. 10.

Ovid. *Fast. IV. 612.*

²⁰⁸ Tænarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,

Et caligantem nigrâ formidine lucum

Ingressus, Manesque adiit, regemque tremendum.

Virg. Georg. IV. 467.

²⁰⁹ Herod. I. 25.—Pausan. Lacon. 25.

²¹⁰ Quidve domus prodest Phrygiis innixa columnis,

Tænare, sive tuis, sive, Caryste, tuis?

Tibull. III. iii. 13.

Quod non Tænariis domus est mihi fulta columnis,

Nec camera auratas inter eburna trabes.

Propert. III. i. 49.

²¹¹ Quos Pylos, et dubiis Malea vitata carinis,

Plaudentique habiles Caryæ resonare Dianæ.

Stat. Theb. IV. 225.

²¹² See a very interesting paper on this subject in the *Museum Criticum*, t. II. p. 400—2.

the temple of Menelaus, as well as his tomb and that of Helen, and a temple of the Dioscuri, who are hence surnamed "Therapnæi fratres"²¹³. Above this, on the right bank of the river, was Pitana, which gave name to a division of troops in the Lacedæmonian army.

73. The city of Sparta²¹⁴, or Lacedæmon, was situated in an extensive plain, on the right bank of the Eurotas, now called *Eure*, which was here so full and rapid as to be seldom forded. It was at first an inconsiderable place, presenting the appearance of a collection of villages, and conveying a very inadequate idea of the power and resources of the nation; it resembled a great camp, rather than a regularly planned and well-built city. It continued without walls during the most flourishing periods of it's history, Lycurgus having taught his countrymen, that the real defence of a town was solely in the valour of it's citizens; but when it was governed by despots, fortifications were erected, which rendered it capable of sustaining a regular siege. It's circumference then was 48 stadia, but it contained more inhabitants than many cities occupying double that space. Before the Peloponnesian war, it was destroyed by an earthquake; only five houses, according to Ælian, having been left standing after the shocks had ceased. It's public buildings were originally few and insignificant, but their number and beauty increased with the power of the inhabitants. Lacedæmon is said to have received its name from Lacedæmon, a son of Jupiter and Taygeta the daughter of Atlas, who married Sparta, the daughter of Eurotas. The name Lacedæmon is frequently employed to denote both the city, and the country of which it was the capital, but when the word Sparta is used, it is always with reference to the former. The city was also called Lelegia, from the Leleges; Œbalia, from Œbalus, one of it's kings; and Hecatompolis, from the *hundred cities* which the whole province contained: it's ruins are about two miles from the modern *Mistra*. To the S. of Sparta was Amyclæ²¹⁵, *Sclavo Chorio*, one of the most ancient towns

²¹³ Τυνδαρίδας δ', ἐν Ἀχαιοῖς ὑ-
ψίπεδον θεράπνας οἰκίων ἔδος.

Pind. Isthm. I. 42.

Ovid uses the epithet "Therapnæus" for "Laconicus," when, speaking of Helen, he says,

Rure Therapnæo nata puella Phrygem.

Heroid. XV. 196.

²¹⁴ Ἦτοι ἐμοὶ τρεῖς μὲν πολὺ φίλταται εἰσι πόλεις,
Ἄργος τε, Σπάρτη τε, καὶ εὐρυνάγνια Μυκῆνη.

Hom. Il. Δ. 51.

Dum Deus Eurotan, immunitamque frequentat
Sparten; —

Ovid. Met. X. 170.

²¹⁵ "Amyclæus," as well as "Œbalus" and "Therapnæus," was used instead of "Laconicus." Hence Castor and Pollux were called "Amyclæi:"

in Laconia; it was celebrated for the magnificent temple of the Amyclæan Apollo, and for the Hyacinthian festival, Hyacinthus having, as it is said, been buried there: it must not be confounded with the Latian Amyclæ. The great Spartan plain was bounded on the W. by Taygetus Mons, which strikes off from the Arcadian and Elean hills, and, traversing the whole province, terminates in the promontory Tænarium. It is covered with snow in some parts during the whole year; some of the ancients maintained, that from it's summit the eye could comprehend the view of the whole Peloponnesus. It abounded with various kinds of beasts of the chase, and with a race of hounds much valued for their sagacity and keenness of scent²¹⁶: it likewise produced a beautiful green marble, much esteemed by the Romans²¹⁷. The principal summit, named Taletum, is now *S. Elias*; it was dedicated to the Sun, to whom sacrifices of horses were there offered. The range itself is now called *Pente Dactylon*, a name probably derived from that of Pente Lophi, by which it appears to have been once known.

74. **MESSENIA**²¹⁸, was the South Western part of the Peloponnesus, and contained 960 square miles. It was bounded on the N. by the R. Neda and M^t. Lycæus, on the E. by the range of Taygetus, and on the two other sides it was washed by the sea; to the N. it touched upon Elis and Arcadia, and to the E. on Laconia. It was in some parts a mountainous country, but abounded in rich and well-watered plains,

Castori Amyclæo et Amyclæo Polluci
Reddita Mopsopia Týndaris urbe soror.

Ovid. Heroid. VIII. 71.

Talis Amyclæi domitus Pollucis habenis
Cyllarus, —

Virg. Georg. III. 89.

²¹⁶ Οἷη δ' Ἄρτεμις εἶσι κατ' οὔρεος ἰοχέαιρα,
ἥ κατὰ Τηϋγετον περιμήκετον, ἥ Ἐρύμανθον,
Τερπομένη κάπροισι καὶ ὠκείῃς ἐλάφοισι. Hom. Od. Ζ. 102.

————— vocat ingenti clamore Cithæron,

Taygetique canes, ————— Virg. Georg. III. 44.

————— et virginibus bacchata Lacænis

Taygeta! Id. II. 487.

Veloces Spartæ catulos, ————— Id. III. 405.

————— Amyclæumque canem, ————— Id. 345.

¹ Nam qualis aut Molossus, aut fulvus Lacon, &c.

Hor. Epod. VI. 5.

²¹⁷ Illic Taygeti virent metalla,
Et certant vario decore saxa.

Mart. VI. 42.

²¹⁸ Τῷ δ' ἐν Μεσσηνίᾳ ξυμβλήτην ἀλλήλοῦιν,
Οἷκιρ ἐν Ὀρσιλόχοιο —

Hom. Od. Φ. 16.

furnishing pasturage for numerous herds and flocks ; hence it was heartily coveted by the Lacedæmonians, whose land was barren and hard to cultivate.

75. Messenia is said to have derived it's name from Messene, wife of Polycæon, sovereign of the country : at the period of the Trojan war it was partly under the dominion of Menelaus, and partly under that of Nestor. It's brave and warlike inhabitants have rendered themselves famous by a war carried on against the Spartans, in consequence of the latter people having disguised armed youths in female attire, with the intention of attacking their territory whilst unprepared to resist ; this is said to have occurred at the festival of Diana, celebrated at Limnæa, on the borders of the two countries, and common to both. But the Messenians were accused by the Spartans of having offered violence to some of their young women, and of having slain their king Teleclus, for attempting to revenge the outrage. These differences led to a vigorous and bloody war of 20 years, which ended in the Spartans taking Ithome, and subjugating the whole country ; but in consequence of the insults which they heaped upon the Messenians, the latter people revolted. This second war lasted for 14 years, but the Messenians, after having gained a few advantages, were again reduced, on which occasion many of them crossed over into Sicily, and occupied Zancle, thenceforward called Messana ; those of them, who remained at home, were treated with the greatest severity by their conquerors, and reduced to the condition of Helots. This induced them again to revolt, and they accordingly fortified Ithome, where they resisted their enemies for 10 years, but were at last so distressed, as to consent to leave the Peloponnesus : upon this the Athenians allowed them to settle at Naupactus, from which, however, they were driven by the reverses suffered by their protectors at Ægos Potamos. It was not till after the battle of Leuctra, when the insolence of the Spartans was humbled by the Thebans, that the Messenians, regained their country ; Epaminondas then recalled their scattered remnants to enjoy liberty under the protection of Thebes, Argos, and Arcadia. They subsequently joined the Achæan confederacy.

76. The first towns in Messenia, after crossing the Pamisus, were Leuctrum *Levtros*, founded by Pelops ; Abia *Platza*, supposed to be the same with the Ire²¹⁹ of Homer ; and Car-damyla, which still preserves it's name. Farther Northward was Nedo fl. *Dolous*, celebrated for a temple consecrated to Minerva Medusia ; on its banks was Gerenia *Dolous*, where Nestor is said to have been educated, and whence he derived the epithet of Gerenian²²⁰, by which Homer so frequently mentions him ; above it stood Limnæa, where was a temple of Diana common to the Messenians and Spartans. At the head of the Messenian Gulf stood Pheræ, one of the seven towns offered by Agamemnon to Achilles²²¹ ; Calamæ *Kalamata* ; and Stenyclerus, or Stenyclarus, *Nisi*, at the mouth of Pamisus fl. *Pirnatza* ; the last-mentioned town was once the

²¹⁹ Καρδαμύλην, 'Ενόπην τε, καὶ Ἴρην ποιήεσαν.

Hom. Il. I. 150.

²²⁰ Τοῖς ἄρα μύθων ἤρχε Γερήνιος ἱππότης Νέστωρ.

Id. Od. Γ. 68.

²²¹ Ἐπτά δὲ οἱ δώσω εὖ ναύμενα πολίεθρα,
Καρδαμύλην, Ἐνόπην τε, καὶ Ἴρην ποιήεσαν,
Φηράς τε Ζαφείας, ἥδ' Ἀνθίαν βαθύλειμον,
Καλὴν τ' Αἴπειαν, καὶ Πήδασον ἀμπελόεσαν.

Id. Il. I. 149.

capital of the country, and gave name to the Campus Stenyclericus, in which the Spartans were twice defeated by the Messenians. On the Western side of the Messenian Gulf was Corone, called formerly *Æpea*, *Koron*, during the siege of which by the Achæans, their general Philopœmen (surnamed by his countrymen the Last of the Greeks) was taken prisoner, and shortly afterwards put to death. Acritas Pr., the Southern extremity of Messenia, is now *C. Gallo*; betwixt it and *Modon* was *Asinæus Sinus B. of Modon*, so called from *Asine Grisso*, a Dryopian colony, removed hither by the Lacedæmonians: To the W. of this little Gulf were the *Ænussæ Iæ.* now *Sapienza* and *Kabrera*. Methone, or Mothone, *Modon* is said to have received its name from a daughter of *Æneas*, or from the rock Mothon, at the entrance of it's harbour; it is identified by some with *Pedasus*, one of the seven towns offered by *Agamemnon* to *Achilles*. To the N. of it was *Coryphasium Navarino*, at the Southern entrance of the *Harbour of Navarino*: at it's Northern entrance was the famous *Pylos Old Navarino*, built by *Pylus*, son of *Cleson*, and accounted by some the royal residence of *Nestor*, whose house and tomb were both shown there. It's haven, which was more frequented than any other in Messenia, was the scene of a severe contest between the fleets of Athens and Sparta; it was sheltered on the W. by the island of *Sphacteria*, or *Sphagia*, *Sphagia*, famed for the capture of a Lacedæmonian detachment during the Peloponnesian war²²². The maritime situation²²³ of this *Pylos* accords better with Homer's description of the Nelean city, than either the *Pylos* of *Triphylia* or *Elis*, but the point is one of some uncertainty²²⁴. Above *Pylos* was the Island of *Prote Prodano*; and not far from it stood the ancient town of *Erana*, or *Arene*, *Ordina*. Still farther N. was *Cyparissium Pr. C. Konello*, the Southern extremity of *Cyparissius Sinus G. of Arcadia*, which stretched Northwards to *Ichthys Pr.* in *Elis*; it derived it's name from the town of *Cyparissia Arcadia*, situated on it's shore, and near the mouth of the River *Cyparissius*. That part of Messenia which lay on the borders of *Triphylia* and *Arcadia*,

²²² Thucyd. IV. 3. 9.—Pausan. Messen. 36.—Strab. VIII. 348, et seq.

²²³ Οἱ δὲ Πύλον, Νηλῆος ἐκτίμενον πολίεθρον,
Ἴξον· τοὶ δ' ἐπὶ Σινὶ θαλάσσης ἱερὰ ῥέζον,
Τάβρους παρμέλανας Ἑρσίχθονι κυανοχαίτῃ.

Hom. Od. Γ. 4.

Ἡᾶσαι δ' ἐγγὺς ἀλὸς νείαται Πύλου ἡμαθόεντος.

Id. Il. I. 153.

²²⁴ Strabo regarded the Triphylian *Pylos* as the city of *Nestor*: his arguments may be seen at length, lib. VIII. p. 348, et seq.

was called Aulon ; at it's Eastern extremity, and on the banks of the Neda, was Ira, a mountain-fortress, celebrated in the Messenian wars as being the last hold of Aristomenes against the enemies of his country. To the Westward of Cyparissia, in the open sea, lay the islands Strophades, or Plotæ, as they were also called, *Stamphane*, whither the Harpies are said to have retired²²⁵.

77. The R. Pamisus *Pirnatza* entered the Messenian Gulf at Stenyclerus ; it's waters were remarkably pure and sanative, and abounded with various kinds of fish. On it's right bank, about seven miles from it's mouth, was the city Messene *Mauromati*, founded by Epaminondas shortly after the battle of Leuctra, with such zeal and activity, that it's fortifications and chief edifices were completed in 85 days. It's citadel was on Mt. Ithome *Vourkano*, which is stated to have derived it's name from Ithome, one of the nymphs who nursed Jupiter ; it was celebrated for the obstinate defence which the Messenians there made against the Spartans. It and Acro-Corinthus were reckoned the two strongest places in the Peloponnesus, for which reason Philip, the son of Demetrius, when projecting his attack on the peninsula, was advised to make himself master of them, as he would thus seize the heifer by the horns²²⁶.

78. Æchalia, the city of Eurytus, appears to have been in this neighbourhood, and must not be confounded with the Æchalia in Eubœa which was conquered by Hercules²²⁷. To the W. of Æchalia was Dorium, situated on the R. Coeos, now called *Cochla* ; it was between these two places that the Thracian bard, Thamyras, was deprived of his art and his eyesight by the Muses, after having been conquered by them in a trial of skill²²⁸. In the North Eastern part of Messenia were Andania *Sandani*, the capital of the province before it's invasion by the Heraclidæ ; Carnasium, where the mystic rites of the great goddesses were celebrated ; and Amphea *Cochla*, the surprise and capture of which by the Spartans was the first act of hostility between them and the Messenians.

²²⁵ Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primùm
Accipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine dictæ
Insulæ Ionio in magno : quas dira Celæno,
Harpyiæque colunt aliæ :— *Virg. Æn. III. 209.*

²²⁶ Strab. VIII. p. 361.—Polyb. VII. 11.—Pausan. Messen. 33.

²²⁷ Both cities are called the cities of Eurytus by Sophocles, who refers this adventure of Hercules to Eubœa (Trach. 74. 354). Homer likewise (Il. B. 596. 730.) mentions two cities of Eurytus called Æchalia ; this one in Messenia, and one in Thessaly, near the R. Peneus, in the neighbourhood of Tricca and Ithome. Some commentators upon Ovid. Heroid. IX. 1. ; Met. IX. 136 ; have followed Sophocles. Ovid makes Iole daughter of Eurytus.

²²⁸ *ἔνθα τε Μοῦσαι
Ἀντόμεναι Θάμνριν τὸν Θρήϊκα παῦσαν ἀοιδῆς,
Οἰχαλίθην ἰόντα, παρ' Εὐρύτου Οἰχαλιῆος·
Στεῦτο γὰρ εὐχόμενος νικησέμεν, εἴπερ ἂν αὐταὶ
Μοῦσαι ἀεΐδουσιν, κοῦραι Διὸς αἰγιόχοιο.
Αἱ δὲ χολωσάμεναι πηρὸν θέσαν· αὐτὰρ ἀοιδὴν
Θεσπεσίην ἀφέλονται, καὶ ἐκλέλαθον κίθαριστόν.*

Hom. Il. B. 594.

79. THE KINGDOM OF GREECE

Touches to the N. upon *European Turkey*; on all other sides it is washed by the sea. The frontier-line between it and *Turkey* extends from the R. Achelous, now called *Aspro Potamo*, along the top of M^t. Ceta *Catavothra Vouno*, to the *Gulf of Molo*, or *Zeitoun*, which last it reaches at the mouth of the R. Sperchius *Ellada*. This is the continental territory of *Greece*, but the kingdom likewise includes the Island of *Negropont*, or *Egripo*, the island of *Skyros*, and all the *Cyclades* between the latitudes 36°. and 39°. N. and as far Eastward as 26°. 40' E. Longitude. The whole of this territory comprehends a superficial extent of about 14,200 square miles, and a population (as estimated in 1828) of about 496,000 souls. Till within these few years, it formed the Southern part of the dominions of the *Sublime Porte* in this quarter of the globe, but it is now erected into a separate kingdom, under the protection of *Great Britain*, *Russia*, and *France*. According to the treaty entered into between these three great Powers, it's government is monarchical and hereditary, and it enjoys all the political, administrative, and commercial rights, attached to complete independence. The names and boundaries of it's several provinces are as yet somewhat undecided: the population of some of it's chief towns (as estimated in 1828) is as follows:

<i>Andro</i> - - -	5,000	<i>Kalavrita</i> - - -	1,000	<i>Napoli di Ro-</i>	} 10,000
<i>Arcadia</i> - - -	1,500	<i>Koron</i> - - -	5,000	<i>mania</i> - - -	
<i>Argos</i> - - -	2,000	<i>Lepanto</i> - - -	2,000	<i>Navarino</i> - - -	1,500
<i>Athens</i> - - -	12,000	<i>Livadia</i> - - -	10,000	<i>Nazo</i> - - -	1,000
<i>Corinth</i> - - -	4,000	<i>Messalongia</i> - - -	800	<i>Patras</i> - - -	6,000
<i>Damala</i> - - -	1,500	<i>Milo</i> - - -	1,000	<i>Salona</i> - - -	4,000
<i>Egina</i> - - -	4,000	<i>Mistra</i> - - -	4,000	<i>Thebes</i> - - -	2,500
<i>Egripo</i> - - -	15,000	<i>Modon</i> - - -	5,000	<i>Tripolitza</i> - - -	12,000
<i>Gastouni</i> - - -	3,000	<i>Napoli di Mal-</i>	} 6,000	<i>Vostitza</i> - - -	4,000
<i>Hydra</i> - - -	16,000	<i>vasia</i> - - -		<i>Zea</i> - - -	1,000

80. The established religion of *Greece* is that of the Eastern or Greek Church, so named in contradistinction to the Western or Latin Church, or as it is commonly called, the Church of Rome. The Greeks acknowledge, as the rule of their faith, the Holy Scriptures, and the decrees of the first seven general councils; but no private person has a right to explain, for himself or others, either the declarations of Scripture or the decisions of these councils; the Patriarch and his brethren being the only persons who are authorized to consult these oracles, and to declare their meaning. The Nicene and Athanasian creeds are allowed by them; they likewise admit the use of pictures to instruct the ignorant, and to assist the devotion of others by these sensible representations. The invocation of saints is likewise received by them, as are also private confession, and extreme unction. As to the eucharist, it has been disputed whether transubstantiation was the doctrine of the ancient Greek Church, the Protestants maintaining the negative, while the Roman Catholics contend for the affirmative: but whether it was maintained in the ancient Greek Church or not, it is the doctrine of the present *Russian* Church, the most powerful state in which the Greek creed is professed. The lay communicants receive both the elements together. Predestination is a dogma of the Greek Church, and a very prevailing opinion among the people of *Russia*. The Greek Church admits prayers and services for the dead as an ancient and pious custom, and even prayers for the remission of their sins, but it disallows the doctrine of purgatory, and determines nothing dogmatically concerning the state and condition of departed souls. It also pays a regard to the relics of saints and martyrs, of which too superstitious a use is made. Supererogation, indulgences, and dispensations, are utterly disallowed in this Church; nor does it affect, like the Roman, the character of infallibility, but it still pretends to be the only true and orthodox Church. The *Russians*, *Georgians*, and *Mingrelians* adopt the doctrines and ceremonies of the Greek Church, though they are entirely free from the jurisdiction and authority of the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. Indeed, this prelate formerly enjoyed the privilege of a spiritual supremacy over the *Russians*, to whom he sent a bishop whenever a vacancy happened: but towards the conclusion of the 16th century this privilege ceased. The service of the Greek Church, as it is performed in

Russia and elsewhere, is long and complicated; the greater part of it varies every day in the year, and every part of the day, except in the communion office, where the larger part is fixed. They have books in many volumes folio, which contain hymns and particular services for the saints and festivals, as they occur in the calendar throughout the year; and such is the number of saints in this Church, that every day in the year has some saint, and frequently one day has several: these books contain also particular services for the several days of the week.

81. The first jealousies between the Greek and Roman Churches were excited at the council of Sardis, A. D. 347, and a vindictive spirit prevailed for a long time between the bishops of Rome and Constantinople, which occasionally broke out into acts of violence. The ambition and fury of these contending prelates grew still more keen and vehement about the time of Leo the Isaurian, when the bishops of Constantinople, seconded by the authority and power of the emperors, withdrew from the jurisdiction of the Roman pontiff many provinces, over which they had hitherto exercised a spiritual dominion. However, the schism, or total separation, did not take place till the time of Photius, who was elected Patriarch of Constantinople in the year 858, by the emperor Michael, in the place of Ignatius, whom that prince drove from his see and sent into exile. Pope Nicholas I. took part with the exiled patriarch, decreed the election to be unwarrantable in a council held at *Rome*, and excommunicated Photius. The high-spirited Patriarch, respected as the most learned and ingenious person of the age in which he lived, assembled a council at *Constantinople* shortly afterwards, returned the compliment of excommunication, and declared Nicholas unworthy of his rank in the Church, and even of being admitted within the pale of a Christian community. The pretext alleged by the Roman prelate, in justification of his conduct, was the innocence of Ignatius; but the secret and moving spring seems to have been a desire of recovering from the Greeks the provinces of Illyricum, Macedonia, Epirus, Achaia, Thessaly, and Sicily, which the Emperor and Photius had removed from the jurisdiction of his see. The Pope had demanded the restitution of these provinces by a solemn embassy; but his requisition being treated with contempt, gave rise to his zeal in the cause of justice and of Ignatius. The death of Photius might have terminated the dispute between the Eastern and Western churches, if the *Roman* pontiff had not been regardless of the demands of equity, as well as of the duty of Christian moderation. But this imperious lord of the Church indulged his vindictive zeal beyond measure, and would be satisfied with nothing less than the open degradation of all the priests and bishops who had been ordained by Photius. The Greeks, on the other hand, were shocked at the arrogance of these unjust pretensions, and would not submit to them on any conditions. Hence the dispute between the two Churches and their partizans was renewed; religious, as well as civil, contests occurred; and by adding new controversies to the old, the final schism took place, which produced a total and permanent separation between the Greek and Roman Churches.

82. The Greek Church may be divided into three distinct communities. The First is that of the Greek Christians, who agree in all points of doctrine and worship with the Patriarch residing at *Constantinople*, and reject the pretended supremacy of the Roman pontiff. The Second comprehends those Christians who differ equally from the Greek Patriarch and the Roman Pontiff in their religious opinions and institutions, and who live under the government of their own bishops and rulers. The Third is composed of those who are subject to the see of Rome. The doctrine of the Greek Church is professed not only in *Greece* and the *Grecian Islands*, but through considerable parts of *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, *Egypt*, *Nubia*, *Libya*, *Arabia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Syria*, *Cilicia*, and *Palestine*; all which are comprehended within the jurisdiction of the Patriarchs of *Constantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Antioch* and *Jerusalem*: to these may be added the whole of the *Russian Empire* in *Europe*, great part of *Siberia* in *Asia*, *Astrakhan*, *Georgia*, *Mingrelia*, &c. &c.

83. The modern Greek language is called the *Romaic*. It is the ancient Greek degraded by all the circumstances attendant on the lapse of many centuries, during a successive intercourse with the Romans, the Barbarians of the North, the *Italians* of the middle ages, and finally with the *Turks*. There prevails, however, a very great general identity between the ancient and modern languages, and on the whole they differ less from each other than the modern *Italian* does from the classical language of ancient Rome.

84. The city of *Athens*, called also *Athineh* or *Setines*, though the metropolis of *Greece*, is now an insignificant town, and derives the only interest it possesses from the many glorious recollections connected with it. It is at present a small open place, with streets which, whatever they may have anciently been, are extremely narrow and irregular. The houses are mostly mean and straggling, generally with large courts or areas before them. The most interesting object in the whole city is the *Acropolis* or citadel, of which a considerable portion is still in existence: the rock on which it stands is lofty, abrupt, and almost inaccessible; its summit is flat, and about three quarters of a mile in circuit. It has been converted by the *Turks* into a fortress, and is surrounded by a thick rampart, in which there are various fragments of the ancient wall. What remains of the *Parthenon*, or Temple of *Minerva*, that splendid display of Athenian magnificence, is now converted into a mosque. The building called "the Tower of the Winds" is still entire; and the Cenotaph of *Lysicrates*, the only one of all those which were once so numerous as to form a street, is likewise in tolerable preservation. The ancient temple of *Theseus*, is still entire, with the exception of the roof, which is of modern construction. The *Areopagus*, or Hill of *Mars*, which was almost in the centre of ancient *Athens*, is outside of the present town, and has been used by the *Turks* as a burying-place. The *Pnyx*, the *Stadium*, and the *Lyceum*, can all be traced without difficulty. The ground on which the *Academy* stood is occupied by a modern house and garden, but the walks of the *Peripatetics* are said to be yet discoverable amidst the venerable olive trees with which they are shrouded. The Long Walls which connected *Athens* with its harbours, are entirely demolished, but their foundations have been traced by late travellers under the shrubs which cover the plain. The far-famed *Ilissus* and *Cephissus* are at the present day nearly dry, and hardly deserve the name of rivers, the scanty waters of the former being for the most part carried off in channels to the neighbouring vineyards and olive-grounds. The *Piræus*, now known by the names of *Porto Leone* and *Porto Draco*, is frequented by a few *English* and *French* traders, but retains in other respects scarcely a memorial of its ancient magnificence.—The town of *Livadia*, the capital of the province of this name, possesses nothing remarkable but what is connected with its antiquity: it carries on a tolerable trade, being the great connecting point between the *Morea* and Northern *Greece*. *Messalongia*, or *Missolonghi*, situated on a small gulf of the same name, on the North Western frontiers of *Greece*, was once a place of some little strength, but it was taken by the *Turks* a few years since, and reduced to ruins, after a brave resistance made there by its *Greek* garrison. The fortress of *Napoli di Romania*, or *Nauplia*, is situated at the head of a gulf of the same name, on the Eastern coast of the *Morea*. It stands on a rocky promontory, forming an excellent harbour, capable of containing 150 ships of war: it is the best built place in the peninsula, and is tolerably well fortified; it is also a place of some commercial activity. To the S. W. of it, in the interior of the *Morea*, stands *Tripolitza*, formerly the capital of the *Morea*, and the residence of the *Turkish* pacha: it is still a place of some consequence, and one of the best peopled towns in the whole kingdom. The town of *Hydra* is situate on the North Western shore of a cognominal island, lying off the Eastern coast of the peninsula, and is said to contain more inhabitants than any other town in *Greece*, their number amounting to about 16,000 souls. Its population originated in a colony of *Greeks*, who fled hither to avoid the savage despotism of the *Turks*, after which period it became the centre of those gallant little operations against their oppressors, which, under the protecting powers mentioned above, have terminated in their complete independence. The *Hydriot* sailors are considered the most intrepid navigators in the *Archipelago*.

85. THE IONIAN ISLANDS.

The Republic of the *Ionian Islands*, or of the *Seven Islands* as it is also called, from its consisting of seven principal islands, lies to the West of *Greece* and of Southern *Albania*. The territorial extent of the whole state amounts to about 870 square miles, and its population was estimated in 1828 at 227,000 souls. The names of the seven islands, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Islands.	Representatives.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1828.
<i>Corfu</i> - - -	7	<i>Corfu</i> - - - -	15,000
<i>Paxo</i> - - -	1	<i>Gayo</i> - - - -	2,000
<i>Santa Maura</i> -	4	<i>Amaxiki, or Santa Maura</i> -	6,000
<i>Ithaca, or Teaki</i> -	1	<i>Vathy</i> - - - -	3,000
<i>Cephalonia</i> -	8	<i>Argostoli</i> - - - -	5,000
<i>Zante</i> - - -	7	<i>Zante</i> - - - -	19,000
<i>Cerigo</i> - - -	1	<i>Kapsali, or Cerigo</i> - -	1,200

Of these islands *Corfu* is the most Northerly, lying opposite *Butrinto* and the mouth of the *R. Calamas*; a few miles below it, off *Parga*, lies the little island of *Paxo*. *Santa Maura*, *Ithaca*, *Cephalonia*, and *Zante*, follow each other in succession to the Southward, the three first lying opposite the coast of the ancient *Acarmania*, on the continent of Greece, and the last opposite the Westernmost point of the ancient *Elis* in the *Peloponnesus*. *Cerigo* is entirely detached from the group; it lies more than 120 miles to the S. E. of *Zante*, off the Southernmost point of *Greece*, and indeed of the whole continent of *Europe*.

86. The *Ionian Islands*, after having repeatedly changed masters during the middle ages, fell at last into the possession of the *Venetians*, and were committed to the charge of an *Italian* governor. The *Italian* language was consequently introduced into the public acts, and amongst the upper classes, but *Greek* continues to be spoken by the lower orders, especially by the peasantry. The islands remained under the sway of *Venice* till they were seized upon by the *French*, at the close of the last century: but the naval superiority of the *English* gradually freed them from the yoke of the latter people, and in the final arrangements made at the Congress of *Vienna* in 1815, it was agreed that the *Ionian Republic* should be put under the protection of *Great Britain*. A constitution for this small state was soon afterwards drawn up and ratified by the *British* Government, which vested the representative power in a senate of 29 representatives, portioned out according to the population of each island: the number assigned to each is given in the preceding table. No one can be a member of this representative body, or hold a public office of any consequence, without belonging to the class of gentry; this advantage is understood to be possessed by whoever can afford to live on his income, whose commercial dealings are respectable, or who is looked up to by his countrymen for his attainments in education, or aptitude for political business. The established religion of the State is that of the *Greek Church*, but the *Italian* settlers are *Roman Catholics*.

87. *Corfu*, the Northernmost and first in rank of the *Seven Islands*, is the second in size amongst them, containing five square miles less than *Cephalonia*: it is a very important island, and is considered the key of the *Adriatic*. It's chief town is *Corfu*, situated on the Eastern side of the island opposite the coast of *Albania*, from which it is only five miles distant: it is neither large nor well built, but is so strongly fortified, that it is comparatively impregnable. It is the seat of government of the whole republic, the place of assembly for the senate, and the residence of the Lord High Commissioner appointed by the *British* to watch over the interests of the state. A few years since a university was established here under the auspices of the protecting Power, when *Greeks* of the first ability were nominated to the different chairs. *Cephalonia* is the largest of all the *Ionian Islands*, and contains 225 square miles: it's chief town *Argostoli*, situated on a promontory on the Southern side of the island, is a place of very little consequence. *Zante* is the third in size amongst the *Seven Islands*; it's chief town, likewise called *Zante*, stands on the Eastern shores of the island, about ten miles distant from the most Western point of the *Peloponnesus*, and is chiefly remarkable as being the most populous place in the whole state.

CHAPTER XVIII.

CRETA ET INSULÆ MARIS ÆGÆI.

INSULÆ MARIS ÆGÆI.

1. The Mare Ægæum, now called the *Archipelago*, is an arm of the Mediterranean Sea, separating Europe from Asia, and was accounted by the ancients so stormy and dangerous to sailors¹, as to give rise to the proverb τὸν Αἰγαῖον πλεῖ. It is bounded on the W. by Greece, on the N. by Macedonia and Thrace, on the E. by Asia Minor, and on the S. by Crete, which, as it were, locks its entrance on that side. Its length from N. to S. is 340 miles, and its average width about 140. The islands of the Ægæan Sea are presumed to be mentioned in the Scriptures as the Isles of Elishah, a name which they derived from Elishah, the son of Javan, and grandson of Japhet.

2. The origin of the word Ægæum is involved in considerable doubt. Some derive it from the Greek word αἴγες *capræ*, owing to its many islands appearing at a distance like *goats*, or from its frequent *storms*, which the Dorians called by the same name: others from Æga, queen of the Amazons, or from Ægeus, father of Theseus, both of whom perished in it: and others again from the town Ægæ, on the Western coast of Eubœa, or from the rock Æx, which is said to have suddenly emerged from the sea between Tenos and Chios. It is doubted also, whether the modern name *Archipelago* is derived from *Egio*, or *Agio-Pelago*; the former being a corruption of its ancient appellation, and the latter arising from the number of *religious* houses at the foot of M^t. Athos: the term *Archipelago* is now singularly mis-applied to a group of islands instead of to a sea. The Phœnicians, Persians, Carians, Greeks, and Romans, all of whom aspired to be masters of the sea, colonized at various times some of the Ægæan Islands, and seized upon others; several of them preserved their rights and immunities under the Roman yoke till the time of Vespasian, who reduced the whole of them into the form of a province.

3. To the S. of Thrace are the islands of Thasos, Samothrace, Imbros, and Lemnos.—Thasos *Thaso*, a few miles to the S. of Abdera, and opposite the mouth of Nestus fl., was also called Æria and Chryse; it is about 40 miles in circumference, and was remarkable for its fertility², its mines of gold and

¹ Otium divos rogat in patente
Prensus Ægæo, simul atra nubes
Condidit Lunam, neque certa fulgent
Sidera nautis: —

Hor. Carm. II. xvi. 2.

Ac velut, Edoni Boreæ cū spiritus alto
Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
Quā venti incubuere, —

Virg. Æn. XII. 366.

² ———— ὠγυγίη τε Θάσος, Δημήτερος ἀκτῆ, —

Dionys. Perieg. 523.

silver, as well as for its beautiful wine³ and marble. The Phœnicians first colonized it, but some Parians afterwards settled there at the command of an oracle: it received the name of Thasos from the son of Agenor, who is said to have retired hither when despairing to find his sister Europa. Its chief town was Thasos *Thaso*.—Samothrace *Samothraki*, to the E. of Thasos, and opposite the mouth of the R. Hebrus, once bore the names Leucosia, Melite, Electris, Dardania, &c.; but is stated to have been named Samos by a colony from the Ionian island of that name, and to have received the epithet Thracia by way of distinction⁴. It is about 25 miles in circuit, and was said to be one of those islands which were inundated by the sudden overflow of the waters of the Euxine, when forcing their way into the Mediterranean. The original inhabitants were probably Thracians, and appear to have been afterwards joined by Pelasgi, Samians, and Phœnicians. Samothrace derived its chief celebrity from the mysteries of Cybele and her Corybantes⁵, as well as from the Cabiric worship which was intimately connected with them⁶; all mysteries were supposed to have originated in this island, whence it received the surname of Sacred, and became an inviolable asylum for criminals. In it was the mountain Saoce, whence Homer⁷ represents Neptune as contemplating the fight before Troy.—Imbros⁸ *Imbro*, about 40 miles in circumference, lies to the S. E. of the preceding island, and about midway between

³ Sunt Thasiæ vites, sunt et Mareotides albæ:—*Virg. Georg. II. 91.*
Aristoph. *Plut. 1020.*

⁴ Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia fertur.
Virg. Æn. VII. 208.

Homer sometimes calls it simply Samos, at other times the Thracian Samos:

Μεσσηγὺς δὲ Σάμον τε καὶ Ἰμβρου παιπαλοέσσης. *Il. Ω. 78.*
Θρηϊκίη τε Σάμος, Ἰδης τ' ὄρεα σκιόεντα, —
Hymn. in Apoll. 34.

⁵ Ζήρυνθον ἄντρον τῆς κυνοσφαγοῦς θεᾶς
Λιπών, ἐρυμνὸν κτίσμα Κυρβάντων, Σάον. *Lycophr. 77.*
——— Θρηϊκίη τε Σάμος, Κορυβάντιον ἄστυ.
Dionys. Perieg. 524.

Herod. II. 51.—*Antholog. Lucian. XV.*

⁶ Jures licet et Samothracum
Et nostrorum aras; — *Juv. Sat. III. 144.*

⁷ Καὶ γὰρ ὁ θαυμάζων ἦστο πτόλεμόν τε μάχην τε
Ἵψου ἐπ' ἀκροτάτης κορυφῆς Σάμου ὑληέσσης,
Θρηϊκίης· ἐνθεν γὰρ ἐφαίνετο πᾶσα μὲν Ἰδη,
Φαίνετο δὲ Πριάμοιο πόλις, καὶ νῆες Ἀχαιῶν. *Il. N. 11.*

⁸ Μεσσηγὺς Τενέδοιο καὶ Ἰμβρου παιπαλοέσσης *Id. 33.*
Venimus ad portus, Imbria terra, tuos. *Ovid. Trist. I. ix. 18.*

it and the Hellespont; it was sacred to the Cabiri, to Ceres and Mercury, the last deity being there worshipped by the name of Imbramus.

4. The fertile island of Lemnos⁹ *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*, is seventy-five miles in circuit; it is equidistant from M^t. Athos and the Hellespont, being thirty-five miles from each. It was formerly called *Æthalia*, *Hypsipyle*¹⁰ from a Lemnian queen of that name, and *Dipolis* from its *two* chief towns. These were *Hephæstia Cochino*, on the Eastern side of the island, and *Myrina Lemnos*, on the Western: in the forum of the latter was the famous staute of the ox, made by Myron, on which the ancients affirm M^t. Athos threw a shadow at the time of the solstice¹¹. In the North Eastern part of the island was *Mosychlos Mons*, the smithy of Vulcan, and the place where he is stated to have fallen when kicked out of heaven¹²; near it were the promontories *Hermæum*¹³ *Blava*, and *Chryse*. Off the latter cape lay the island of *Chryse*, celebrated as the abode of *Philoctetes* during his misfortunes, as some authors relate¹⁴; it has been completely swallowed up by the sea. There was a famous labyrinth in Lemnos, said to be more extensive and remarkable than those of Egypt and

⁹ Ἀκτὴ μὲν ἦδε τῆς περιφύτου χθονὸς
Λήμνου, βροτοῖς ἄστυπτος, οὐδ' οἰκουμένη, —

Soph. Philoct. I.

Dos tibi Lemnos erit, terra ingeniosa colenti.

Ovid. Heroid. VI. 117.

In the time of the Trojan war, wine was exported from Lemnos to the camp of the Greeks for barter:

Νῆες δ' ἐκ Λήμνοιο παρέστασαν, οἶνον ἄγουσαι,
Πολλαὶ, τὰς προέηκεν Ἴησονίδης Εὐνηος,
Τὸν ῥ' ἔτεχ' Ὑψιπύλη ὑπ' Ἴήσωνι ποιμένι λαῶν.
Χωρὶς δ' Ἀτρεΐδης, Ἀγαμέμνονι καὶ Μενελάῳ,
Δῶκεν Ἴησονίδης ἀγέμεν μέθυ, χίλια μέτρα.
Ἐνθεν ἄρ' οἰνίζοντο κερηκομόωντες Ἀχαιοὶ,
Ἄλλοι μὲν χαλκῷ, ἄλλοι δ' αἰθωνί σιδήρῳ,
Ἄλλοι δὲ ῥινοῖς, ἄλλοι δ' αὐτοῖσι βόεσσιν,
Ἄλλοι δ' ἀνδραπέδεσσι.

Hom. Il. II. 467.

¹⁰ Vulcanum tellus Hypsipylæa colit.

Ovid. Fast. III. 82.

¹¹ See p. 334, not. 92, *supra*.

¹² Ἦδη γάρ με καὶ ἄλλοι' ἀλεξέμεναι μεμαῶτα,
Ῥίψε, ποδὸς τεταγών, ἀπὸ βηλοῦ θροσπεσίοιο·
Πᾶν δ' ἡμαρ φερόμην, ἅμα δ' ἡελίῳ καταδύντι
Κάππεσον ἐν Λήμνῳ, ὀλίγος δ' ἔτι θυμὸς ἐνῆεν·
Ἐνθα με Σίντιες ἄνδρες ἄφαρ κομίσαντο πεισόντα.

Hom. Il. A. 590.

¹³ Πολλὰ δὲ φωνῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας
Ἑρμαῖον ὄρος παρέπεμψεν ἐμοὶ
Στόνον ἀντίτυπον χειμαζομένῳ.

Soph. Philoct. 1459.

¹⁴ Homer (*Il. B. 721*) places the scene in Lemnos itself, as does also Ovid (*Met. XIII. 313.*)

Crete. The original inhabitants of the island were Thracians, who were succeeded by the Minyæ, or descendants of the Argonauts; these were afterwards expelled by the Tyrrheni-Pelasgi. It was rendered infamous by the massacre committed by the Lemnian women on all the male inhabitants of the island¹⁵, and by the indignity which the Pelasgi perpetrated on some women, whom they had carried away from Brauron in Attica, after their expulsion thence, and whom with their children they finally murdered: these two horrible transactions are said by Herodotus to have induced the Greeks to call every atrocious crime Lemnian. It was reduced under the power of Athens by Miltiades, the son of Cimon¹⁶.

5. Between Lemnos and the South Eastern extremity of Thessaly are several small islands. Amongst these we may mention *Nææ Agioi Strati*; *Peparethus*¹⁷ *Piperi*, called formerly *Evænus*, colonized by the Cretans, and famous for its good oil and wine; *Gerontia Jura*; *Solimnia Pelagonisi*; *Scandila Scangero*; *Eudemia Sarukino*; and *Halonesus Selidromi*, about which the Athenians and Philip of Macedon went to war; it was at one time inhabited by women alone, who having murdered all the men, continued to defend themselves against an invasion. Nearer the coast lie *Scopelus Scopelo*, and *Sciathus*¹⁸ *Skiatho*: the latter, which was only two miles from the shores of Thessaly, was originally inhabited by the Pelasgi, and subsequently by the Eubœans; it produced good wine, and once possessed a town of some size, which was destroyed by Philip, the last Macedonian king of that name, to prevent its falling into the hands of Attalus and the Romans.

6. The Island of Eubœa, stretching along the coast of Locris, Bœotia, and Attica, is said to have derived its name from the passage of Io, who here gave birth to Epaphus; it was anciently called *Macris* from the word *μακρός longus*, owing to its *great length*, and *Abantia*, from its inhabitants

¹⁵ To which Ovid alludes:

Lemniasin gladios in mea fata dabo.

De Ar. Am. III. 672.

Lemniadesque viros nimium quoque vincere norunt:

Milite tam forti vita tuenda fuit.

Heroid. VI. 53.

¹⁶ To this account Herodotus (VI. 139) adds, that the Pelasgi, after these atrocities, finding the earth and all their possessions cursed with sterility, sent a deputation to Delphi to obtain relief. The Pythian commanded them to render such satisfaction to the Athenians as they should require, upon which they went to Athens engaging to submit to whatever should be proposed. The Athenians demanded the surrender of Lemnos in the highest state of cultivation; this the Pelasgi refused, declaring that they would only deliver up their island to them when one of their vessels should in a single day make its passage to Lemnos from the Athenian territory with a Northern wind. Many years afterwards, when the Thracian Chersonese had fallen under the power of Athens, Miltiades passed thence to Lemnos, and instantly commanded the Pelasgi to quit the island as they had promised; with this the Hephæstians complied, but the Myrinæi, not allowing the Chersonese to be Attica, were only reduced by a siege.

¹⁷ Αἰγαί τ' Εἰρεσίαι τε, καὶ ἀγχιάλη Πεπάρηδος, —

Hom. Hymn. in *Apoll.* 32.

— nitidæque ferax Peparethos olivæ,—

Ovid. Met. VII. 470.

¹⁸ Φαίνετο δ' εἰναλὴ Σκίαδος, φαίνοντο δ' ἄπωθεν

Πειρεσίαι —

Apoll. Argon. A. 583.

the Abantes¹⁹. The modern name is *Egripo*, or *Negropont*, formed, by a series of corruptions, from Euripus: it was by this latter name that the ancients knew the narrow strait between the island and the main, supposing it to have been formed by some great convulsion of nature, which separated the two²⁰; it was said, that in it the tide ebbed and flowed seven times during the day, and as often during the night, and that Aristotle flung himself into it because he was unable to find out the cause of the phænomenon*. The island itself was exceedingly rich and fertile, and from it the Athenians drew such great supplies that, if their enemies wished to starve them, their first step was the occupation of Eubœa: it's greatest length is ninety-three miles, and it's average breadth about ten miles; it contains 1,000 square miles, being the largest island in the *Archipelago* after Crete. It's principal city was Chalcis *Egripo*, the birth-place of the poet Lycophron, situated about mid-way on it's Western coast, and connected with the Bœotian shores by a fortified bridge; it was founded, according to some authors, by an Ionian colony from Athens, after the siege of Troy; but Homer mentions it as existing prior to this event¹⁹; owing to the advantages of it's situation, and the strength of it's defences, it was considered one of the most important fortresses in Greece. The inhabitants were supplied with water from the fountain Arethusa, celebrated by Euripides²¹. It was razed to the ground by the consul Mummius, shortly after the destruction of Corinth.

7. The Abantes are supposed to have been Thracians, who passed over from Abæ in Phocis; they were amongst the earliest navigators of Greece, and colonized most of the Ionian cities in Asia Minor. Eubœa was divided into a number of petty republics, until the Athenians seized upon it after the expulsion of the Pisistratidæ; it remained in their hands for a long period of time, but at length revolting from them, at the instigation of the Spartans, it became a prey to internal factions, which

¹⁹ Οὐδ' Εὐβοίαν ἔχον μένεα πνείοντες Ἀβαντες,
Χαλκίδα τ', Εἰρήτριάν τε, πολυστάφυλόν θ' Ἰστίαίαν.
Hom. Il. B. 537.

²⁰ Εὐβοῖδα μὲν γῆν λεπτὸς Εὐρίπου κλύδων
'Εχώρισ' ἀκτῆς ἑκταμῶν Βοιωτίας
Πρὸς Κρήτα πορθμόν.— Eurip. ap. Strab. I. 60.

* ———— σὺ δὲ στεινότο παρ' ὄξιν
'Εδραμες Εὐρίποιο πόρον, καναχηδὰ ῥέοντος.
Callim. Hymn. in Del. 44.

————— Euripi reflux incertius undis, —
Claudian. in Ruf. I. 92.

²¹ Ἐμολον ἀμφὶ παρακτίαν
Ψάμαθον Αὐλίδος ἐναλίας,
Εὐρίπου διὰ χευμάτων
Κέλσασα, στενόπορθμον
Χαλκίδα, πόλιν ἱμάν, προλιποῦ-
σ' ἀγχιάλων ὑδάτων τροφὸν
ταῖς κλεινᾷς Ἀρεθούσας,— Eurip. Iphig. in Aul. 164.

ended in it's being attached to the Macedonian interest, and in it's final conquest by the Romans. In the Northern part of the island was Histiaæ *Xerochorion*, called afterwards Oreus, founded by an Athenian colony; it was famous for it's vines²², and gave the name Histiaotis to the surrounding country, the inhabitants of which were carried away captive into Thessaly by the Perhæbi. Near it lay Dium, and the promontory Artemisium *Syrochori*; the latter derived it's name from a temple dedicated to Diana, which stood on the headland, and is memorable for the first sea-engagement between the Greeks and Xerxes; from it the whole coast and sea in it's vicinity received the name Artemisium²³. Lower down the Eastern coast were, Cerinthus *Kumi*, whose inhabitants went to the Trojan war²²; Chersonesus *Cherrhonisi*; and Caphareum *Pr. C. Doro*, where the Grecian fleet was destroyed on it's return from Troy²⁴. The Southern cape of Eubœa was called Leuce Acte *C. Mantelo*; off it lies Myrtos I. *English I.*, whence some imagine the Myrtoan Sea²⁵ obtained it's name, although others derive it from Myrto, a woman, or from Myrtilus, a son of Mercury, who was drowned in it; this sea was that part of the Ægæan, which extended between Greece and the Cyclades. Above the cape was Carystus *Castel Rosso*, or *Carysto*, founded by some Dryopes, who had been driven from their country by Hercules; it was situated at the foot of Ocha M. S. *Elias*, and was much famed for it's beautiful marble²⁶, which was of a green colour. The promontory which terminates the island to the South West, was anciently called Geræstum²⁷ and is now known as *C. Carysto*; upon it stood the celebrated temple dedicated to Neptune, and near it there was a well-frequented haven. The sea between Chalcis and this city was termed *Cœla Eubœæ Channel of Egripo*, and is remarkable for the disasters sustained in it by a part of the Persian fleet, which had been sent round to intercept the Greeks stationed off Artemisium²⁸. Ascending the Western coast of Eubœa we come to Petaliæ Iæ. *Petalious*; Styra *Stoura*, off which was Ægilia I. *Stouri*, where the Persian fleet anchored previous to the battle of Marathon; Dystos *Disto*; and Eretria, the second city in the island. The last-mentioned place was founded by some Athenians belonging to the *demus* Eretria, and attained to considerable opulence and power before it's destruction by Darius; it was rebuilt shortly after this disaster, but never regained it's former importance. Between it and Chalcis lay the Campus Lelantus²⁹, which formed a subject of contention between the two

²² Χαλκίδα τ', Εἰρήτριάν τε, πολυστάφυλόν θ' Ἰστίαίαν,
Κήρινδόν τ' ἔφαλον, Δίου τ' αἰπὴν πτολίεθρον,—

Hom. Il. B. 537.

²³ Herod. VII. 176. 192; VIII. 6.—Plut. Themistocl.—Plin. IV. 12.

²⁴ ———— Seit triste Minervæ
Sidus, et Euβοicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus. Virg. Æn. XI. 260.
Quos communis hyems, importunisque Caphareus
Mersit aquis: ———— Ovid. Met. XIV. 481.
Quicunque Argolicâ de classe Capharea fugit;
Semper ab Euβοicis vela retorquet aquis, Id. Trist. I. i. 83.

²⁵ Nunquam dimoveas, ut trabe Cypriâ
Myrtoum pavidus nauta secet mare. Hor. Carm. I. i. 14.

²⁶ Quidve domus prodest Phrygiis innixa columnis,
Tænare, sive tuis, sive, Caryste, tuis? Tibull. III. iii. 14.

²⁷ Ὄρτο δ' ἐπὶ λιγυρῶ οὐρὸς ἀήμεναι· αἱ δὲ μάλ' ὦκα
Ἰχθυόεντα κέλευθα διέδραμον· ἐς δὲ Γεραιστὸν
Ἐννύχιαι κατὰγοντο· Ποσειδάωνι δὲ ταύρων
Πόλλ' ἐπὶ μῆρ' ἔδεμεν, πέλαγος μέγα μετρήσαντες.
Hom. Od. Γ. 177.

²⁸ Herod. VIII. 13.—See also Liv. XXXI. 47.—Strab. X. p. 445.

²⁹ Στῆς δ' ἐπὶ Ληλάντῳ πεδίῳ, τό τοι οὐχ' ἄδε θυμῷ
Τεύξασθαι νηὸν τε καὶ ἄλσεα δεινδρῆντα.
Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 220.

——— κείθεν δὲ διαπλώουσιν Ἀβάντων
Εἰς ἀγαθὸν πεδῖον Ληλάντιον· Callim. Hymn. in Del. 289.

cities; near it were some mineral waters, the use of which was recommended to Sylla. Hard by, at the foot of the mountain *Dirphe Delphi*, one of the loftiest summits in the island, stood the Æchalia of Eurytus, said to have been destroyed by Hercules³⁰. The sea between Chalcis and the Maliac Gulf was termed Euboicum Mare *Channel of Talanda*; on it's Eastern shore, some miles above Chalcis, stood Ægæ³¹ *Akio*, celebrated for the worship of Neptune, and from which, in the opinion of some, the Ægæan Sea derived it's name. To the N. of this were, Ædepsus *Dipso*; and Athenæ *Diades Calos*, founded by an Athenian colony. Cenæum Pr. C. *Lithada* was the North Western extremity of Eubœa³², and stretched far into the Maliac Gulf; off it lay Lichades Iæ. *Lithada*, so called from Lichas whom Hercules is reported to have there hurled into the sea³³.

8. To the E. of Eubœa lies Scyros I.³⁴ *Skyro*, with a cognominal town. It was the country of king Lycomedes, where Achilles lay concealed in the habit of a girl, to escape going to the Trojan war³⁵: here also Theseus, king of Athens, retired into exile, and is said to have terminated his existence by

³⁰ Εὐβοῖδα χώραν φασίν, Εὐρύτου πόλιν,
'Επιστρατεύειν αὐτὸν, ἣ μέλλειν ἔτι. Soph. Trach. 74.

Gratulor Æchaliæ titulis accedere vestris. Ovid. Heroid. IX. 1.
See p. 425, Note 227, *supra*.

³¹ Τρεῖς μὲν ὀρέξαν' ἰὼν τὸ δὲ τέτρατον ἵκετο τέκμων,
Αἰγᾶς· ἔνθα δὲ οἱ κλυτὰ δῶματα βένθεσι λίμνης,
Χρῦσα, μαρμαίροντα τετεύχεται, ἄφθιτα αἰεὶ. Hom. Il. N. 21.

³² Ἀκτὴ τις ἀμφίκλυστος Εὐβοίας ἄκρον
Κήναιόν ἐστιν, ἔνθα πατρῷφ Διὶ
Βωμόνς ὀρίζει, τεμενίαν τε φυλλάδα. Soph. Trach. 754.

³³ Tune, Licha, dixit, feralia dona tulisti?
Tune meæ necis auctor eris? tremit ille, pavetque
Pallidus; et timidè verba excusantia dicit.
Dicentem, genibusque manus adhibere parantem,
Corripit Alcides; et terque quaterque rotatum
Mittit in Euboicas, tormento fortius, undas.

* * * * *
Nunc quoque in Euboico scopulus brevis emicat altè
Gurgite; et humanæ servat vestigia formæ.

Ovid. Met. IX. 213. *et seq.*

As when Alcides, from Æchalia crown'd
With conquest, felt the envenom'd robe, and tore
Through pain, up by the roots Thessalian pines,
And Lichas from the top of Æta threw
Into the Euboic Sea. Milton, Par. Lost, II. 542.

³⁴ Αὐτὸς γάρ μιν ἐγὼ κοίλῃς ἐπὶ νηὶς ἔισης
'Ηγαγον ἐκ Σκύρου μετ' εὐκνήμιδας Ἀχαιοὺς. Hom. Od. A. 507.

Θυμὸν γένοιτο χειρὶ πληρῶσαι ποτε,
'Ἴν', αἱ Μυκῆναι γνοίεν, ἣ Σπάρτη θ', ὅτι
Χῆ Σκῦρος ἀνδρῶν ἀλκίμων μῆτηρ ἔφν. Soph. Philoct. 326.

Florentemque Cythnon, Scyron, planamque Seriphon,—

Ovid. Met. VII. 464.

³⁵ Hence Virgil (Æn. II. 477.) calls the followers of Achilles "Scyria pubes."

Quid latet? ut marinæ

Filium dicunt Thetidis, sub lacrymosa Trojæ

Funera, ne virilis

Cultus in cædem, et Lycias proriperet catervas.

Hor. Carm. I. viii. 13.

falling down a precipice. The island was celebrated for a superior breed of goats, and for its wine and marble, which were in much request; it was anciently inhabited by a set of Dolopian robbers, whom the Athenians, under Cimon, expelled.—Between Scyros and Eubœa is the insignificant island Icos *Skyro Poulo*, reputed to have been colonized by the Cretans.

9. To the South East of Eubœa are the Cyclades³⁶ *Dodekanisa*, which received their name from the word κύκλος *circulus*, owing to their surrounding Delos, as with a circle, this island containing the venerated shrines of Apollo and Diana, and being the great scene of religious worship for all the neighbouring people. They were at first considered to be only twelve in number, but were afterwards increased to fifteen; these were Andros, Tenos, Myconos, Naxos, Paros, Olearos, Prepesinthos, Siphnos, Cimolos, Melos, Seriphos, Cythnos, Ceos, Gyaros, and Syros³⁷.

10. Many others were in a later age added to these, to the number of about 53, so that the name became an indefinite term for the whole group of islands to the Eastward of the Peloponnesus. The Cyclades were first inhabited by the Phœnicians, Leleges, and Carians, whose piracies drew down upon them the vengeance of Minos; they were subsequently occupied by the Persians, but became dependant upon Athens after the battle of Mycale³⁸.—Delos *Delos* is said to have formerly floated about the Ægean³⁹, but to have become suddenly fixed as a resting-place

³⁶ Αἱ δ' Ἀσίης πρώτην αἶσαν λάχον, ἀμφὶς ἰούσαι
 Δήλον ἐκυκλώσαντο, καὶ οὖνομα Κυκλάδες εἰσὶ
 Ῥύσια δ' Ἀπόλλωνι χοροὺς ἀνάγουσιν ἅπασαι,
 Ἀρχομένου γλυκεροῦ νέον εἶαρος, εὐτ' ἐν ὄρεσσιν
 Ἀνθρώπων ἀπάνευθε κνέϊ λιγύφωρος ἀηδών.
 Νήσοι δ' ἐξείης Σποράδες περιπαμφανόωσιν,
 Οἷον ὅτ' ἀνεφέλοιό δι' ἥερος εἶδεται ἄστρον,
 Ὑγρὰ νέφη κραιπνοῖο βηισαμένου βορέαο. *Dion. Perieg. 525.*

Interfusa nitentes

Vites æquora Cycladas.

Hor. Carm. I. xiv. 20.

Fulgentesque tenet Cycladas, ———

Id. III. xxviii. 14.

³⁷ Æschyl. Pers. 883.

³⁸ Herod. I. 171; V. 28.—Thucyd. I. 4. 94. *et seq.*

³⁹ Ἀστερίη φιλόμολπε, σὺ δ' Εὐβοίηθι κατῆεις,
 Κυκλάδας ὀψομένη περιηγίας. *Callim. Hymn. in Del. 197.*

——— ἀλλ' ἀπ' ἐμείο

Δήλιος Ἀπόλλων κεκλήσεται· οὐδέ τις ἄλλη

Γαῖων τοσσόνδε θεῶν πεφιλήσεται ἄλλω*

* * * * *

Ὡς ἐγὼ Ἀπόλλωνι, καὶ ἔσσομαι οὐκέτι πλαγκτή. *Id. 268. et seq.*

Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus

Nereidum matri et Neptuno Ægæo:

Quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum

Errantem, Gyaro celsâ Myconoque revinxit;

Immotamque coli dedit, et contemnere ventos. *Virg. Æn. III. 73.*

Mota loci fama properabam visere Delon,

Et facere ignava puppe videbar iter.

for the persecuted Latona, who here brought forth Apollo and Diana; other accounts, however, represent Jupiter as having called it up from the deep on this occasion, and, in order to prevent the undulations with which it was first affected, as having fastened it to the rocks at the bottom of the sea with chains of adamant. It was anciently called Pelasgia, Cynthia, Ortygia and Asteria. As early as the days of Homer (whose Hymn to Delos has come down to us in the history of Thucydides) it was the great rendezvous of the Ionians; they met here to celebrate their national festival, the solemnity of which was even observed by the distant Hyperboreans sending mysterious offerings every year in a ship called Theoris⁴⁰. When the island fell into the hands of the Athenians, they decreed that all births and deaths amongst its inhabitants should take place in the neighbouring Rhenea, whither all persons labouring under any dangerous disease were commanded instantly to remove; no bodies were allowed to be buried in the sacred island, and such as had been interred here, were removed to Rhenea; and so great was the veneration with which it was regarded, that the Persians, who had profaned all the temples of Greece, never offered any violence to the shrine of Apollo here⁴¹. After the Persian war, the Athenians established the treasury of the Greeks at Delos, where all the meetings of the confederacy were subsequently held. The town of Delos was situated at the foot of M^t. Cynthus⁴² *Cintio*, whence Apollo derived the name of Cynthius: it was famed for an altar, reckoned among the seven wonders of the world, sacred to the god, and constructed by him from the horns of goats killed by Diana upon the adjacent mountain⁴³.—Rhenea⁴⁴ *Sidli* lies to the W. of Delos,

Quam sæpe, ut tardis, feci convitia remis,
 Questaque sum vento lineæ parca dari.
 Et jam transieram Myconon, jam Tenon, et Andron,
 Inque meis oculis candida Delos erat.
 Quam procul ut vidi, Quid me fugis insula, dixi?
 Laberis in magno nunquid, ut ante, mari?

Ovid. *Heroid.* XX. 77.

⁴⁰ Herod. IV. 33.—Pind. Olymp. III. 28. Pyth. X. 47.

Ἄλλὰ τοι ἀμφιεῖς δεκατηφόροι αἰὲν ἀπαρχαὶ
 Πῆμπονται· πᾶσαι δὲ χοροὺς ἀνάγουσι πόλεις,
 Αἱ τε πρὸς ἡοίην, αἱ δ' ἔσπερον, αἱ τ' ἀνὰ μέσσην
 Κλήρους ἐστήσαντο, καὶ οἱ καθύπερθε βορείης
 Οἰκία θινὸς ἔχουσι, πολυχρονιώτατον αἶμα.

Callim. *Hymn. in Del.* 278.

⁴¹ Herod. I. 64.—Diodor. Sic. XII. 58.—Thucyd. 1. 96; III. 359.—Strab. X. 486.

⁴² Ἡ ὥς σε πρῶτον Λητὼ τέκε χάρμα βροτοῖσι,
 Κλυθεῖσα πρὸς Κύνθος ὄρος κραναῇ ἐνὶ νήσῳ,
 Δήλῳ ἐν ἀμφιῦντῳ· Hom. *Hymn. in Apoll.* 26.

Qualis in Eurotæ ripis, aut per juga Cynthi
 Exercet Diana choros,— Virg. *Æn.* I. 498.

————— Delum maternam invisit Apollo.
 * * * * *

Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
 Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro:
 Tela sonant humeris. Id. IV. 147.

⁴³ ————— ὁ δ' ἐπλεκε βωμὸν Ἀπόλλων.
 Δείματο μὲν κεράεσσιν ἐδέσλεια, πῆξε δὲ βωμὸν
 Ἐκ κεράων, κερασὺς δὲ περικεῖτο ὑπεβάλλετο τοίχους.

Callim. *Hymn. in Apoll.* 61.

Miror et innumeris structam de cornibus aram,
 Et de qua pariens arbore nixa dea est.
 Et quæ præterea (neque enim meminive libetve
 Quidquid ibi vidi dicere) Delos habet. Ovid. *Heroid.* XX. 99.

⁴⁴ Ὅσσον καὶ Ῥήναιαν ἀναξ ἐφίλασεν Ἀπόλλων.
 Theocr. *Idyl.* XVII. 70.

and so near it, that Polycrates of Samos, who dedicated it to Apollo, is stated to have connected them by means of a chain.

11. Andros⁴⁵ *Andro*, the nearest of the Cyclades to Eubœa, in compass about 55 miles, was a fertile and well cultivated island; it had a port and harbour of the same name, near which stood a temple of Bacchus, with a fountain, the waters of which during the ides of January, were said to taste like wine.—Tenos *Tino* lies to the S. of Andros, and is separated from it by a channel scarcely a mile broad; the two islands are nearly of a size. It was also called Hydrussa from the word ὕδωρ owing to it's many fountains, the water of one of which would not mix with wine, and Ophiusa, from ὄφις owing to it's being infested with serpents. It contained a noted temple of Neptune, frequented by the inhabitants of all the surrounding isles, and the tombs of the sons of Boreas slain by Hercules⁴⁶.—Myconos *Myconi*, to the S. of Tenos and E. of Delos, was a poor and barren island⁴⁷: it's inhabitants, who were avaricious and rapacious, lost their hair at a very early age, whence the epithet "Myconion" was proverbially applied to a bald person: the giants, who had been conquered by Hercules, were said to lie buried in a heap under the island.—Naxos *Naxia*, the largest and most fertile of the Cyclades, lies to the S. of Delos, and is about 60 miles in circumference; it anciently bore the names Dia⁴⁸, Dionysias, Strongyle, &c., and was first colonized by the Carians. It was conquered by the Persians, who destroyed it's cities and temples; it's inhabitants, however, joined the Greek fleet at Salamis, and were the first of the confederates whom the Athenians deprived of their independence⁴⁹. Naxos was especially sacred to Bacchus, who was said to have been born there⁵⁰; it had a city of the same name.—Paros⁵¹ *Paro*, about four miles to the W. of Naxos, was first peopled by the Cretans and Arcadians; it was besieged in vain by Miltiades, after the battle of Marathon, for 26 days, and thus proved the cause of his disgrace⁵². It was much celebrated for it's beautiful marble⁵³, which was dug from Mt. Marpessus⁵⁴, now called *Capresso*; this marble was termed "lychnites" from the word λυχνίς on account of it's large sparkling crystals, and not from being cut by the light of lamps, as some have pretended. Paros had a cognominal town, and was the birth-place of the poet Archilochus, who was the inventor

⁴⁵ ——— quem dicta suo de nomine tellus

Andros habet, pro patre locumque et regna tenentem.

Ovid. Met. XIII. 649.

⁴⁶ Apoll. Argon. A. 1304.

⁴⁷ Hinc humilem Myconon, cretosaque rura Cimoli, —

Ovid. Met. VII. 463.

Errantem, Mycone celsâ Gyaroque revinxit; —

Virg. Æn. III. 76.

⁴⁸ Gnossis in ignotis amens errabat arenis,

Qua brevis æquoreis Dia feritur aquis.

Ovid. de Ar. Am. I. 530.

⁴⁹ Herod. VIII. 46.—Thucyd. I. 98. 137.—Diodor. Sic. IV. 61; V. 50.

⁵⁰ Bacchatamque jugis Naxon, viridemque Donusam, —

Virg. Æn. III. 125.

⁵¹ Νάξος τ', ἥδ' ἐὶ Πάρος, 'Ρηναῖά τε πετροήεσσα.

Hom. Hymn. in Apoll. 44.

Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per æquor

Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.

Virg. Æn. III. 126.

⁵² Herod. VI. 134.

⁵³ Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa, —

Virg. Georg. III. 34.

Splendentis Pario marmore purius.

Hor. Carm. I. xix. 6.

⁵⁴ Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,

Quàm si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes. *Virg. Æn.* VI. 471.

of the Iambic verse⁵⁵.—Oleáros *Anti Paro* is close to Paros on the West, and was said to have been colonized by the Sidonians.—Prepesinthos *Spotiko* is a mean little island, scarcely two miles from the foregoing.—Siphnos *Siphanto*, to the W. of these, was colonized by the Ionians; it was famous for its mines of gold and silver, of which a tenth part was for a time offered to Apollo at Delphi, but this being subsequently withheld, the whole of the mines were destroyed by an inundation; the inhabitants were proverbially licentious⁵⁶.—Cimolos *Cimoli*, or *Argentiera*, is a small island between the preceding and Melos; it produced a kind of fuller's earth, of great use in whitening cloth: near it was the island Polyægos, now *Polino*.

12. Melos *Milo* is equidistant from Delos, Sunium Pr. in Attica, Malea Pr. in Laconia, and Dictynnæum Pr. in Crete, each being about 60 miles off. It was originally colonized by the Phœnicians, but subsequently by the Spartans, for which reason it refused to join the Athenians in the Peloponnesian war, thus drawing down upon the inhabitants the merciless revenge of the latter people, who put all the males to death, and enslaved the women and children: Lysander afterwards reconquered it⁵⁷.—Seriphos *Serpho* is a rocky island North of Melos, and was used by the Romans as a place of banishment⁵⁸; Cassius Severus, the orator, died here in exile. Danaë was said to have been here cast on shore, and it was to revenge the wrongs offered to her, that Perseus changed the king of the island into stone: a fable which is accounted for, according to some authors, by the nature of the island⁵⁹.—Cythnos *Thermia*, farther Northward, was a colony of the Dryopes, and much commended for its cheese.—Still farther N. was Ceos *Zea*, distant only 12 miles from the promontory Sunium; it was said to have been once united to Eubœa, from which it was torn by an earthquake. It was peopled by an Ionian colony from Attica, and is said to have introduced a great degree of elegance in female dress; the inhabitants were noted for their modesty and sobriety, in opposition to the Chians, and hence the adage, "Ceus non Chius." Its chief city was Iulis⁶⁰ *Zea*, the walls of which were of marble; it gave birth to the lyric poets Simonides⁶¹ and Bacchylides, to Erasistratus the physician, and Ariston the Peripatetic philosopher.—Gyaros *Ghioura*, probably the same with Homer's Gyræ⁶², is a barren rock between Ceos and Tenos, the inhabitants of which were so poor that they petitioned Augustus for a diminution of their taxes, which only amounted to 100 drachmæ: it was used by the Romans as a place of exile for their criminals⁶³.—Syros *Syra*,

⁵⁵ Hence Horace says,

— Parios ego primus iambos

Ostendi Latio, numeros animosque secutus

Archilochi, —

Epist. I. xix. 23.

Σὲ πλεόν Ἀρχιλόχοιο ποθεῖ Παρος, —

Mosch. Idyl. III. 92.

⁵⁶ Herod. VIII. 48; III. 57, et seq.—Pausan. X. 11.—Strab. X. 484.—Plin. IV. 12.

⁵⁷ Herod. VIII. 48.—Thucyd. III. 91; V. 84. 116.—Diodor. Sic. XII. c. 80.

⁵⁸ Æstuat infelix angusto limite mundi,

Ut Gyaræ clausus scopulis, parvaque Seriphō. Juv. Sat. X. 170.

⁵⁹ Pind. Pyth. XII. 19.—Strab. X. p. 487.

⁶⁰ Callimachus is thought to allude to this city, in an epigram on the Nautilus:

Ἐκ δ' ἐπεσον παρὰ θῖνας Ἴουλίδης, ὄφρα γένωμαι

Σοί τι περίσκεπτον παίγνιον, Ἀρσινόη

V. 7.

⁶¹ Non, si priores Mæonius tenet

Sedes Homerus, Pindaricæ latent,

Cæque, et Alcæi minaces,

Stesichorique graves Camœnæ.

Hor. Carm. IV. ix. 8.

⁶² Αὐτίκ' ἐπειτα τρίαῖναν ἑλών χερσὶ σπιβαρῆσιν,

Ἦλασε Γυραίην πέτρην, ἀπὸ δ' ἔσχισεν αὐτήν.

Hom. Od. Δ. 507.

⁶³ Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris, et carcere dignum,

Si vis esse aliquid: —

Juv. Sat. I. 73.

between Rhenea and Cythnos, is mentioned by the ancient authors as a fertile and exceedingly salubrious island⁶⁴; it was the country of Pherecydes, the philosopher, who first taught the immortality of the soul.

13. The islands called Sporades lie to the South and East of the Cyclades, and are not unfrequently confounded with them; they received their name from the word *σπείρω* *spargo*, owing to their *dispersed* situation, being scattered over the Cretan, Carpathian, and Icarian Seas, as well as along the coast of Caria in Asia Minor. The chief of them, belonging to Europe, were Amorgos, Donusa, Ios, Sicinos, Pholegandros, Thera, Anaphe, Astypalæa, and Carpathus.

14. Amorgos *Amorgo* lies to the S. E. of Naxos, and was chiefly remarkable for a peculiar linen dress manufactured there. Between it and Naxos are several small islands.—Donusa, mentioned by Virgil⁶⁵, is now *Heracia*, to the S. of Naxos.—Ios *Nio* to the S. of Paros, was celebrated as the place where Homer's mother was born, and where he himself, in the opinion of some, died on his voyage from Samos to Greece⁶⁶.—To the W. of it were Sicinos *Sykino*, called formerly *Cenoe*, from *οἶνος*, owing to the quantity of wine it produced⁶⁷; and Pholegandros *Polycandro*, so barren and rocky as to merit the appellation of the "Iron Isle."⁶⁸—Below these, in the Cretan Sea, was Thera *Santorin*, midway between Europe and Asia; it was fabled to have been formed by a clod of earth thrown from the ship *Argo*, and on it's first appearance obtained the name *Calliste*. It was first colonized by the Phœnicians, and afterwards by the Lacedæmonians⁶⁹, who settled here the descendants of the Minyæ after they had been expelled by the Pelasgi from Lemnos; Theras, who headed this fugitive colony, gave his name to the island⁶⁸. Several generations afterwards, these Minyæ, under Battus, founded Cyrene in Africa⁶⁹. Contiguous to Thera was Therasia, still preserving it's name, and fancied to have been torn from it.—Anaphe⁷⁰

⁶⁴ Νῆσός τις Συρίη κικλήσκεται (εἴ που ἀκούεις),
'Ορτυγίης καὶ ὑπερθεῖν, ὅθι τροπαὶ ἡελίοιο,
οὐτὶ περιπληθῆς λίην τόσον· ἀλλ' ἀγαθὴ μὲν,
εὐβοτος, εὐμηλος, οἶνοπληθῆς, πολὺπυρος·
Πεῖνη δ' οὐποτε δῆμον ἐσέρχεται, οὐδὲ τις ἄλλη
Νοῦσος ἐπὶ στυγερῇ πέλεται δειλοῖσι βροτοῖσιν·

Hom. Od. O. 402.

⁶⁵ Strab. X. p. 484.—Plin. IV. 12.—Eustath. ad. II. H.

⁶⁶ ——— καὶ τὸν μὲν ἐς Οἰνοίην ἐρύσαντο
Πρόσθεν, ἀτὰρ Σίκινόν γε μεθύστερον ἀδηδεῖσαν
Νῆσον ἐπακτῆρες, Σίκινον ἄπο, τὸν ῥα Θόαντι
Νηῖας Οἰνοίη Νύμφη τέκεν ἐννηδεῖσα.

Apoll. Argon. A. 623.

⁶⁷ ——— καὶ, Λακεδαί-
μονίων μυχθέντες ἀνδρῶν
ἦδεσιν, ἐν ποτε Καλ-
λίσταν ἀπῶκησαν χρόνῳ
Νᾶσον.

Pind. Pyth. IV. 460.

⁶⁸ Herod. IV. 147.—Pausan. Lacon. 1.—Strab. VIII. p. 347; XVII. p. 837.—
Pind. Pyth. IV. 76, et seq.—Apoll. Argon. Δ. 1763.

⁶⁹ Herod. IV. 150, *et seq.*—Pind. Pyth. IV. 10.—Callim. Hymn. in Apoll. 76.

⁷⁰ ——— Ἀνάφην δὲ τε λισσάδα νῆσον
Ἴσκον, ὃ δὴ Φοῖβός μιν ἀνυζομένοις ἀνέφηγεν.

Apoll. Argon. Δ. 1717.

Hinc Anaphen sibi jungit, et Astypaleia regna;
Promissis Anaphen, regna Astypaleia bello.

Ovid. Met. VII. 461.

Anaphi, to the Eastward of Thera, is said to have risen spontaneously out of the Cretan Sea, and to have received it's name from the word *αναφαίνω ostendo*, owing to the Argonauts, when in the midst of a storm, having there suddenly seen the new moon appear. It was sacred to Apollo, who was worshipped there under the name of Ægletes, and said to have appeared to the Argonauts at the adjacent Melantii Scopuli *Anaphi Poulou*.—*Astypalæa*⁷¹, midway between Thera and Cos, is now *Stampalia*: not far from it is the mean island *Hippuris Hermonesi*.—*Carpathus*⁷² *Scarpanto*, lies between Rhodes and Crete, and gave the name of *Carpathium Pelagus* to the surrounding sea⁷³. It's principal town was *Nisyros*.—*Casus* is a small island between *Carpathus* and *Crete*, and is now called *Caxo*.

15. CRETA I.—At the Southern extremity of the Ægæan Sea, and as it were closing it's entrance, is *Creta*⁷⁴, now called *Candia*, the largest of the Grecian isles: it is said to have derived it's name from *Cres*, a son of Jupiter and the nymph *Idæa*; it is otherwise called *Doliche*, *Telchinia*, *Aëria*, and *Idæa*. It's greatest length is 140 miles, it's average breadth about 20, and it contains 2.400 square miles, or about 200 less than *Corsica*. It gave name to the *Mare Creticum*⁷⁵ *Sea of Candia*, which extends between it and the *Cyclades*. Though the interior is very mountainous and woody, it is intersected with valleys, the rich fertility of which is increased by the happy temperature of it's climate. *Crete* was surnamed *ἑκατόπολις*, from it's *hundred cities*⁷⁶, and was famed for having given birth to *Jupiter*, and as the place where his tomb

⁷¹ Cinctaque piscosis *Astypalæa* vadis. *Ovid. de Ar. Am.* II. 82.

⁷² Οἱ δ' ἄρα Νίσυρόν τ' εἶχον, Κράπαδόν τε, Κάσον τε, —
Hom. Il. B. 676.

⁷³ ——— te dominam æquoris,
Quicumque *Bithynâ* lacessit
Carpathium pelagus carinâ. *Hor. Carm.* I. xxxv. 8.

⁷⁴ Κρήτη τις γαῖ' ἐστὶ, μέσῳ ἐνὶ οἴνοπι πόντῳ,
Καλὴ καὶ πείρα, περιόρντος· ἐν δ' ἄνθρωποι
Πολλοί, ἀπειρέσιοι, καὶ ἐννήκοντα πόλεις. *Hom. Od.* T. 172.

⁷⁵ Musis amicus, tristitiam et metus
Tradam protervis in *Mare Creticum*
Portare ventis:— *Hor. Carm.* I. xxvi. 2.

⁷⁶ Ἄλλοι δ', οἱ Κρήτην ἑκατόπολιν ἀμφεμένοντο.
Hom. Il. B. 649.

The disagreement between this passage, in which *Homer* assigns 100 cities to *Crete*, and the one quoted in the preceding note, wherein he ascribes to it only 90, was accounted for by some of the ancients, by supposing either that the ten deficient cities had been founded posterior to the siege of *Troy*, or that they had been destroyed by the enemies of *Idomeneus*.

Strab. X. p. 479, et seq.

*Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto;
Mons Idæus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostræ.
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna.*

Virg. Æn. III. 104.

Aut ille centum nobilem *Cretam* urbibus

Ventis iturus non suis, —

Hor. Epod. IX. 29.

Quæ simul centum tetigit potentem

Oppidis Creten: —

Id. Carm. III. xxvii. 33.

was shown⁷⁷. The inhabitants were excellent light-troops and archers, and readily offered their services for hire to any state that needed them. The Cretans, in the earlier part of their history, were a just and wise people, but they degenerated so far as to be charged with the grossest vices⁷⁸.

16. The earliest inhabitants of the island were the Eteocretes⁷⁹, regarded as indigenous. They were governed by Minos⁸⁰, son of Jupiter, who gave them a code of laws (from which Lycurgus borrowed many of his institutions), and who, having reduced the pirates of the surrounding islands, established a powerful navy: he is represented as retiring every *nine years*⁸⁰ into a cave, where he conferred with Jupiter, and received laws for his people. It was his grandson Idomeneus, sovereign of Crete, who led it's forces to the Trojan war in 80 vessels, a number little inferior to those commanded by Agamemnon himself: after the destruction of Troy, he returned in safety to his dominions with his surviving followers⁸¹, but he is said to have been afterwards driven from his throne by faction, and compelled to sail to Iapygia in Italy, where he colonized the territory of the Salentini⁸². The Eteocretes were subsequently joined by the Achæi, Dorians, and Pelasgi, after which the various cities formed themselves into independent republics. It was not reduced under the power of the Romans until the time of Metellus, thence surnamed Creticus; it was then, together with Cyrenaica, formed into one province, and governed by the same proconsul.

17. A range of mountains extends through the whole of Crete: their Western extremity obtained the name of Leuci Ms.⁸³ *Lefka*, from λευκός *albus*, owing to their appearing, at a distance, like *white* clouds. In the centre of the island rises the lofty Ida M.⁸⁴ *Psiloriti*, where Jupiter was educated by the Corybantes (thence surnamed Idæi), and where his tomb

⁷⁷ Κρήτες αἰεὶ ψεύσται· καὶ γὰρ τάφον, ὃ ἄνα, σείο
Κρήτες ἐτεκτῆναντο, σὺ δ' οὐ θάνας, ἔσσι γὰρ αἰεὶ.
Callim. Hymn. in Jov. 8. (See the Scholiast on the passage.)

⁷⁸ Κρήτες αἰεὶ ψεύσται, κακὰ θηρία, γαστέρες ἀργαί.
Aratus, quoted by St. Paul, Epist. Tit. I. 12.

⁷⁹ Ἄλλῃ δ' ἄλλων γλῶσσα μεμιγμένη· ἐν μὲν Ἀχαιοί,
'Εν δ' Ἐτεόκρητες μεγάλῃτορες, ἐν δὲ Κόδωνες,
Δωρίεις τε τριχάϊκες, δίοι τε Πελασγοί. *Hom. Od. T. 175.*

⁸⁰ Hence Homer calls him ἐννέωρος;

Τοῖσι δ' ἐνὶ Κνωσσὸς μεγάλη πόλις· ἐνθα τε Μίνως
'Εννέωρος βασιλεὺς Διὸς μεγάλου ὀαριστῆς. *Od. T. 178.*

⁸¹ Πάντας δ' Ἰδομενεὺς Κρήτην εἰσήγαγ' ἐταίρους,
Οἳ φύγον ἐκ πολέμου, πόντος δὲ οἳ οὐτὶν' ἀπήνυρα.
Id. F. 191.

⁸² Fama volat, pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomeneia ducem, desertaque littora Cretæ. *Virg. Æn. III. 121.*
Et Salentinus obsedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus. *Id. 400.*
See p. 280, sect. 6, *supra*.

⁸³ ————— Βαῖνε δὲ κούρη
Λευκὸν ἔπι, Κρηταῖον ὄρος, κεκομημένον ὕλην.
Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 41.

⁸⁴ Γέντο γὰρ ἑξαπιναιῖα Πανακρίδος ἔργα μελίσσης
'Ιδαίους ἐν ὄρεσσι, τὰ τε κλείουσι Πάνακρα.
Id. Hymn. in Jov. 50.
Κρήτη

was shown; beyond this, and towering above the Eastern cape of the island, is Dicte M. *Sitia*, in a cave of which the infant god was fed with honey by the bees⁸⁵. Amongst the promontories of Crete, we may mention Samonium, or Salmone, *Salamone*, on the East, which was passed by St. Paul in his voyage to Rome⁸⁶; Metallum *Matala*, on the South; Criu Metopon *Crio*, and Corycum Pr. *Buso*, on the West; and Psacum Pr. *C. Spada*, on the North.

18. On the Northern coast of the island, near Psacum Pr., was the temple of Dictynna *Magny*, one of Diana's attendants,⁸⁷ who first invented hunting nets, and after whom the goddess herself is sometimes called Dictynna: a little below it was Aptera, where the Sirens, having been vanquished by the Muses in a trial of skill, are said to have been so overcome with grief, that their wings dropped from their shoulders. Farther Eastward was Cydonia near *Canea*, one of the most ancient and important cities of the island, having been founded by the Cydones, an indigenous tribe; it was afterwards colonized by some Samians, who had been exiled by Poly-crates; the inhabitants were admirable archers⁸⁸. Continuing in the same direction we come to Rhithymna *Retimo*, the harbour of the neighbouring city Eleutherna *Telesterna*; Miletus *Mylopotamo*, said to have been the mother-town of the famous Ionian Miletus; Dium Pr. *C. Sassoso*; Cytæum *Candia*, the modern capital of the island; and Heracleum *Carapinna*, the haven of Cnossus, or Gnossus, *Macritichos*. This last important city⁸⁹, about two miles inland, was the capital of Crete, and was anciently called Cæratus; it was situated on the banks of the little river Cæratus⁹⁰ *Cartero*, and owed all its splendour to Minos, who fixed his residence here: it was hither that Dædalus fled from Athens, and here he is said to have constructed the celebrated labyrinth, that contained the Minotaur: it is also famed for the adventure

Κρήτη τιμήσσει, Διὸς μέγαλοιο τιθήνη,
Πολλή τε, λιπαρή τε καὶ εὖβοτος, ἥς ὕπερ Ἰδη,
Ἰδη, καλλικόμοισιν ὑπὸ δρυσὶ τηλεθώσα.

Dion. Perieg. 502.

⁸⁵ Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Jupiter ipse
Addidit, expediam: pro quâ mercede, canoros
Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque æra secutæ,
Dictæo cœli regem pavere sub antro. *Virg. Georg. IV. 149.*
Lucret. II. 633.—Callim. Hymn. in Jov. 46.

⁸⁶ Acts, xxvii. 7.

⁸⁷ Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 189, et seq.

⁸⁸ Primusve Teucer tela Cydonio
Direxit arcu:— *Hor. Carm. IV. ix. 17.*

Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile torsit; —
Virg. Æn. XII. 858.

———libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu
Spicula: — *Id. Ecl. X. 59.*

⁸⁹ Κρητῶν δ' Ἰδομενεὺς δουρικλυτὸς ἡγεμόνευεν,
Οἱ Κνωσσὸν τ' εἶχον, Γόρτυνά τε τειχιόεσσαν.
Hom. Il. B. 646.

Jupiter omnipotens! utinam ne tempore primo
Gnosia Cecropiæ tetigissent litora puppes;
Indomito nec dira ferens stippendia tauro
Perfidus in Cretam religasset navita funem;
Catull. LXIV. 171.

See also Note 80, *supra*.

⁹⁰ Χαῖρε δὲ Καίρατος ποταμὸς μέγα, χαῖρε δὲ Τηθὺς, —
Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 44.

of Ariadne and Theseus⁹¹. A little more inland stood Lyctus *Hieraki*, a very ancient and respectable city, which was frequently at war with the Gnosians, and was at length destroyed by them; it was the country of Idomeneus⁹², who led it's inhabitants to the Trojan war; it was colonized by the Spartans, and stood at the foot of M^t. Ægæus, where Hesiod represents Jupiter to have been brought up⁹³: not far from it stood Lycastos⁹⁴ *Lakido*, which was also conquered and destroyed by the Gnosians. On the Southern coast of the island was Hierapytna *Girapetra*, founded by the Corybantes; and farther Westward was Lebenis P^{tr}⁹⁵. *Mitropoli*, the haven of Gortyna, possessing a celebrated temple of Æsculapius: hard by lay the spot called Caloi Limenes *Calolimionas* mentioned by St. Luke⁹⁶ as "the Fair Havens, nigh unto the city Lasea." Gortyna *Metropoli*, a very strong⁹⁶ and ancient city on the banks of the R. Lethæus *Messara*, was famed for the excellent bows and arrows⁹⁷ which were made there: it derived it's name from the hero Gortys, and was especially sacred to Apollo, hence surnamed Gortynius: there is a famous labyrinth⁹⁸ here, which is supposed to be that of the Minotaur, as no traces of any labyrinth have been discovered near Gnosus, although searched for as far back as the time of Diodorus Siculus. At the mouth of the Lethæus stood Phæstus *Hodyitrya*, the birth-place of the poet Epimenides. Farther Westward was Phœnicis P^s. *Sphakie*, where the ship which conveyed St. Paul to Rome endeavoured, previous to it's being overtaken by the tempest, and in opposition to the recommendations of the Apostle, to put in and winter; and about 20 miles off is the little island Gaudos, or Clauda, *Gozzo*, under which it ran shortly afterwards⁹⁹.—To the S. of Crete was the Libycum, or Africum, Pelagus, which extended along the coast of Africa from the borders of Numidia to Egypt.

19. All the islands which have as yet been mentioned in the Ægæan Sea, belong to the continent of Europe; we shall now briefly describe those which remain, and are reckoned to Asia. The first of these below the mouth of the Hellespont, is Tenedos *Tenedos*, a small and fertile island; it was anciently called Leucophrys, until Tenes, who had been exposed by his father in a box, was driven by the sea on the island, and having built a town, was subsequently made king. It was especially sacred to Apollo, and was the place to which the Greeks retired, in order to make the Trojans believe they had

⁹¹ Ἐν δὲ χορὸν ποικίλλε περικλυτὸς Ἀμφιγυήεις,
τῷ ἱέλον, οἶόν ποτ' ἐνὶ Κνωσσῷ εὐρείῃ
Δαίδαλος ἤσκησεν καλλιπλοκάμῳ Ἀριάδνῃ. *Hom. Il. Σ. 590.*

⁹² Hence Virgil (*Æn. III. 401.*) calls him, "Lyctius Idomeneus."

⁹³ Hesiod. *Theog. 477.*

⁹⁴ Λύκτον, Μίλητόν τε, καὶ ἀργινόμεντα Λύκαστον.

Hom. Il. B. 647.

⁹⁵ Acts, xxvii. 8.

⁹⁶ Hence Homer (*Il. B. 647.*) calls it Γόρτυνὰ τειχιόεσσαν. It's territory appears to have extended to the sea:

Ἔστι δὲ τις λισσὴ αἰπεῖά τε εἰς ἄλα πέτρῃ,
Ἔσχατ' ἰὺ Γόρτυνος, ἐν ἡρωιδεῖ πόντῳ. *Id. Od. Γ. 293.*

⁹⁷ Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu. *Virg. Æn. XI. 773.*

⁹⁸ In varios docto discurritur ordine gyros,
Quos neque semiviri Gortynia tecta juvenci,
Flumina nec crebro vincant Mæandria flexu.

Claudian. de VI. Cons. Honor. 633.

Hic labor ille domus, et inextricabilis error. *Virg. Æn. VI. 27.*

⁹⁹ Acts, xxvii. 8—16.

returned home without finishing the siege¹⁰⁰. The earthenware made here was held in high estimation.—To the S. of Tenedos, and off the coast of Æolis, lies Lesbos *Mytilene*, the fourth island in size in the Ægean sea, containing 435 square miles. It was very fertile, and the wine which it produced was much esteemed¹⁰¹: the Lesbians were celebrated for their musical skill¹⁰², and their women for their beauty; but the general character of the people was so dissipated, that the epithet Lesbian was frequently applied to licentious extravagance. It was the birth-place of Sappho, Alcæus, Arion, Theophrastus, Terpander, &c. It's chief cities were Methymna, *Molivo*, on the Northern side of the island; and Mitylene, or Mytilene, *Mytilene*, it's capital, on the strait between it and Æolis, a noble and splendid city, for a long time the seat of learning, until it was destroyed in the Mithridatic war.—Lower down is Chios¹⁰³ *Scio*, off the coast of Ionia, in circuit about 90 miles; it's wine was in high repute¹⁰⁴, and it was one of the places which contended for the birth of Homer, whose school was still shown there: it's chief town was Chios *Scio*, which had an excellent harbour. Near Chios was the small island Psyra *Ipsera*.—Samos *Samo*, to the S. of Chios, lies also off the coast of Ionia, opposite Ephesus, and is divided from the promontory Mycale by a narrow channel; it is about 60 miles in circuit, and was famous for the worship

¹⁰⁰ Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima famâ
Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant:
Nunc tantum sinus, et statio malefida carinis:
Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt. *Virg. Æn.* II. 21.

¹⁰¹ Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,
Quam Methymnæo carpit de palmite Lesbos. *Id. Georg.* II. 90.
Hic innocentis pocula Lesbii
Duces sub umbrâ; — *Hor. Carm.* I. xvii. 21.

————— aceto,
Quod Methymnæam vitio mutaverit uvam. *Id. Sat.* II. viii. 50.

¹⁰² ——— Hunc fidibus novis,
Hunc Lesbio sacrare plectro,
Teque tuasque decet sorores, *Id. Carm.* I. xxvi. 11.
————— age, dic Latinum,
Barbite, carmen,
Lesbio primum modulate civi; — *Id.* I. xxxii. 5.

¹⁰³ Ἡ καθύπερθε Χίοιο νεοίμεθα παιπαλοέσσης,
Νήσου ἐπὶ Ψυρίης, αὐτὴν ἐπ' ἀριστερ' ἔχοντες,
Ἡ ὑπένερθε Χίοιο, παρ' ἡνεμόεντα Μίμαντα.
Hom. Od. Γ. 170.

¹⁰⁴ Quo Chium pretio cadum
Mercemur; — *Hor. Carm.* III. xix. 5.
——— At sermo linguâ concinnus utrâque
Suavior: ut Chio nota si commista Falerni est. *Id. Sat.* I. x. 24.

and temple of Juno¹⁰⁵, who was said to have been born in the island: her temple here was a noted asylum for offenders. It was the birth-place of Pythagoras¹⁰⁶, and the residence of one of the Sibyls. It's chief town was Samos *Megali Chora*, near the banks of the R. Imbrusus, from which Juno and Diana were surnamed Imbrasæ¹⁰⁷: a ridge of mountains called Ampelos ran through the whole island, and terminated to the W. in a point called Ampelos Pr. now *C. Samo*.—To the W. of Samos are the islands Corseæ *Furna*, and *Icaria Nigaria*; from the latter, which was tolerably large, the surrounding sea was called Icarium Mare; the island itself derived it's name from Icarus, who, flying from Crete to escape the resentment of Minos, is said to have unfortunately directed his course too near the sun, when the wax with which his wings were cemented, melted, and he fell into the sea: Hercules buried him in *Icaria*¹⁰⁸.

20. Between the Icarian Sea and Rhodes, are many small islands; amongst these we may mention Patmos *Patino*, used by the Romans as a place of banishment, and rendered very interesting by the exile of St. John¹⁰⁹; *Lepsia Lipsø*; *Leros Lero*, inhabited by an infamous colony of Milesians; *Calymna*¹¹⁰ *Calimino*, celebrated for it's honey, and one of the islands called *Calydnæ*¹¹¹.—*Cos*¹¹² *Cos*, or *Stan-co*, lies to the S. of these, opposite *Halicarnassus*, and at the mouth of *Ceramicus*

¹⁰⁵ Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabitâ coluisse Samo. *Virg. Æn. I. 16.*

et jam Junonia lævâ
Parte Samos fuerant, Delosque, Parosque relictæ: —
Ovid. Met. VIII. 221.

¹⁰⁶ Vir fuit hic ortu Samius: sed fugerat una
Et Samon et dominos; odioque tyrannidis exsul
Sponte erat. *Id. XV. 60.*

¹⁰⁷ Χησιὰς, Ἰμβρασίη, πρωτόθρονε. —
Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 228.

Ἦτοι ὁ μὲν πολιεθρον ἀγαθοῦ Μελήτοιο
Νοσφισθεῖς Εργῖνος, ὁ δ' Ἰμβρασίης ἔδος Ἥρης,
Παρθενίνη, Ἀγκαῖος ὑπέρβριος. *Apoll. Argon. A. 187.*

¹⁰⁸ Transit et Icarium, lapsas ubi perdidit alas
Icarus, et vastæ nomina fecit aquæ. *Ovid. Fast. IV. 283.*

ceratis ope Dædaleâ
Nititur pennis, vitreo daturus
Nomina ponto. *Hor. Carm. IV. ii. 2.*
Luctantem Icaris fluctibus Africum — *Id. I. i. 15.*

¹⁰⁹ Apoc. i. 9.

¹¹⁰ Dextra Lebinthos erat, fœcundaque melle Calymne.
Ovid. Met. VIII. 222.

¹¹¹ Οἱ δ' ἄρα Νίσυρόν τ' εἶχον, Κράπαδόν τε, Κάσον τε,
Καὶ Κῶν Εὐρυπύλοιο πόλιν, νήσους τε Καλύδνας, —
Hom. Il. B. 676.

¹¹² Καὶ μιν ἔπειτα Κόωνδ' εὖ ναιομένην ἀπένεικας,
Νόσφι φίλων πάντων. *Id. Ξ. 255.*

Sinus; it was the birth-place of Apelles¹¹³, Hippocrates, and Philetas, and was famed for it's exceeding fertility, as well as for it's beautiful and sanative wine¹¹⁴; it's manufactures of silk¹¹⁵ and cotton were also in high reputation. The women of the island always dressed in white; they were said to have been changed into cows by Juno, because they reproached her for having allowed Hercules to lead Geryon's herds through their territories. The chief town was Cos Cos, or *Stan-co*, called formerly Astypalæa, in the suburbs of which stood a magnificent temple of Æsculapius.—To the S. of Cos is the little island Nisyros *Nisiros*, called also Porphyris from the purple fish found there; Neptune, who is said to have separated it from Cos, and to have here overwhelmed the giant Polybotes, had a temple in it, and was hence surnamed Nisyreus.—Still farther S. are Telos *Piscopia*, and Chalcia *Karki*.

21. Off the Southern coast of Caria is Rhodus *Rhodes*, the largest island in the Ægæan Sea, after Crete and Eubœa, and containing 460 square miles; it anciently bore several other names, and is said to have derived that of Rhodes, either from the beautiful nymph Rhode, a favourite of Apollo, or from the word *ρόδον rosa*, owing to the profusion of roses with which it abounded; or, as others say, from *ρόδος undarum strepitus*, from it's shores being lashed by violent seas. It is presumed, however, to have obtained it's appellation from the Dodanim, otherwise called Rhodanim, an opinion which seems to have been entertained by the Seventy Interpreters, who render the Hebrew word by *Ρόδιοι*. It's capital was Rhodus *Rhodes*, near the Northern point of the island, famous for it's immense brazen statue of the Sun¹¹⁶, called the Colossus, and reckoned one of the Seven wonders of the world. It's three other principal cities were Lindus, Ialysus, and Camirus¹¹⁷.

22. The Island of Rhodes is said to have formerly joined the continent, but others assert that it rose from the sea; it was especially sacred to the Sun, and the

¹¹³ Si Venerem Cous nusquam posuisset Apelles;
Mersa sub æquoreis illa lateret aquis.

Ovid. *de Ar. Am.* III. 401.

¹¹⁴ Hor. Sat. II. iv. 29; viii. 9.

The great fertility of Cos gave rise to the proverb "Quem Cos non nutrit, hunc neque Ægyptus," applied to an insatiable person.

¹¹⁵ Nec Coæ referunt jam tibi purpuræ, — Hor. *Carm.* IV. xiii. 13.

It was a woman of this island who is said to have first discovered a method of untwisting the silk, which the ancients procured from the Seres, or Chinese, and twisting it in a more thin and elegant manner.

Plin. XI. 22, 23.

¹¹⁶ Καὶ κραναῆς βαβυλωνος ἐπίδρομον ἄρμασι τεῖχος,
Καὶ τὸν ἐπ' Ἀλφειῷ Ζῆνα κατηνυγασάμην,
Κάτων τ' αἰώρημα, καὶ Ἑλίοιο κολοσσόν, —

Antholog. Antip. Sidon. I. 54.

¹¹⁷ Τληπόλεμος δ' Ἡρακλείδης, ἧς τε μέγας τε
Ἐκ Ῥόδου ἐννέα νῆας ἄγεν Ῥοδίων ἀγερώχων.
Οἳ Ῥόδον ἀμφενέμοντο διάτριχα κοσμηθέντες,
Λίνδον, Ἰήλυσσόν τε, καὶ ἀργινέοντα Κάμειρον.

Hom. II. B. 654.

Ἀσίας εὐρυχόρου

Τρίπολιν νάσον πέλας

Ἐμβόλω ναίοντας Ἀργεῖα σὸν αἰχμᾶ. Pind. *Olymp.* VII. 33.

sky is said to have never been so overcast but that he might be seen. The inhabitants were celebrated for their navigation, and the enterprising spirit which led them to send out colonies to so many parts of the world: they were, during many ages, the most powerful nation by sea. They had their own form of government till Alexander overran Asia, when they lost their independence, but regained it under his successors. They assisted Pompey, against Caesar, and being defeated by Cassius, became dependant on the Romans; for the discontented amongst whom it was a common place of retreat. Their maritime laws were so universally respected, that every country made use of them to decide disputes concerning such matters; they were adopted by other commercial nations, and at last introduced into the Roman code, whence they have been extracted to form the basis of the maritime regulations of modern *Europe*. The Colossus was executed by Chares, a pupil of Lysippus, whom it cost 12 years to complete. It was 70 cubits high, few could grasp its thumb, and its fingers were longer than most statues: its feet rested upon the two moles of the harbour, so that ships sailed between its legs; a winding staircase ran to the top, whence the shores of Syria, and ships sailing by the coast of Egypt, were said to be visible. After having stood about a hundred years, it was overthrown by an earthquake, 224 years *B.C.*: many large sums of money were collected and sent to the Rhodians to repair it, but they divided the contributions amongst themselves, on the pretence that the oracle of Delphi had forbidden them to rebuild it. It was sold *A.D.* 672, by the *Saracens*, when they obtained possession of the island, to a Jewish merchant, who broke it up and loaded 900 camels with the brass, which alone was estimated at 36,000 *l. English* money.—On the Eastern coast of the island stood the Dorian city Lindus¹¹⁸ *Lindo*, the birth-place of Cleobulus, one of the wise men, and of Chares, the architect of the Colossus; here the Danaïdes built a temple to Minerva (hence surnamed *Lindia*), in which one of Pindar's odes was written in letters of gold. On the Western coast were the Dorian cities Camirus *Camiro*, and Ialysus *Neocastro*, a very strong place, and the chief hold of the Telchines, who came from Crete, and about whom many fables are told, such as their being able to change their shape at pleasure, and fascinating all objects with their eyes; Jupiter is said to have destroyed them all by a deluge¹¹⁹. To the E. of Ialysus was the lofty mountain Atabyris *Madona*, whence Crete might be seen; on it stood a temple of Jupiter, hence surnamed Atabyrius.

¹¹⁸ Ἐνθα Ῥόδῳ ποτὲ μυχθεῖς

Τέκεν ἑπτὰ, σοφώ-

τατα, νοήματ' ἐπὶ προτέρων

Ἀνδρῶν παραδείξιμένους,

Παῖδας· ὧν εἷς μὲν Κάμειρον,

Πρεσβυτάτον τε Ἰά-

λυσσον ἔτεκεν, Λίνδον τ'.

Pind. Olymp. VII. 131.

¹¹⁹ Phœbeamque Rhodon, et Ialysios Telchinas,

Quorum oculos ipso vitiantes omnia visu

Jupiter exosus, fraternis subdidit undis.

Ovid. Met. VII. 365.

CHAPTER XIX.

ASIA MINOR.

1. The country, which for distinction's sake we *Europeans* call *Asia Minor*, was not known to the Ancients by any general name; indeed, it could not have been thus distinguished, for at no period of it's history were it's various provinces so united as to form one whole. The appellation *Asia Minor* was first used in the 4th century, and only then with reference to the country previously called *Asia Propria*, to the exclusion of the provinces Pontus, Cappadocia, and Cilicia Propria: *our* extension of the term as far Eastward as the Euphrates, never obtained amongst the Ancients.

2. After the Romans had contrived to entangle themselves in the affairs of Asia Minor, and had driven Antiochus, king of Syria, to the S. of Mount Taurus, they named the conquered country *Asia intra Taurum*, and divided it between their allies, Eumenes king of Pergamus, and the Rhodians: the former obtaining the nominal sovereignty of Mysia, Lydia, and Phrygia, with the title of king of Asia; the latter, that of Caria and Lycia. Feeling, however, dissatisfied with the Rhodians, they declared Lycia a free republic, and placed Caria under their own immediate protection; shortly after which they also seized upon the kingdom of Asia, thus obtaining actual possession of Mysia, Lydia, Caria, and Phrygia, which they erected into a Prætor's Province¹, under the name of Asia. Augustus subsequently gave it many immunities, and raised it to the dignity of a Consular Province, which is frequently alluded to under the names of *Asia Propria*, *Asia intra Taurum*, and *Asia Proconsularis*. The two first of these names are not unfrequently applied to the whole of Asia Minor, with the exception of the provinces Cilicia Propria, Cappadocia, and Pontus.

3. The peninsula of Asia Minor is bounded on the N. by the Euxine, on the E. by the rivers Acampsis and Euphrates, and by M^t. Amanus, on the S. by the Mediterranean, and on the W. by the Ægæan Sea: to the E. it bordered upon Armenia and Syria, being separated from the former by the Euphrates, and from the latter by M^t. Amanus. It is in general a fertile and healthy country, well watered by several considerable rivers, and intersected by chains of mountains, which greatly add to the salubrity of it's climate, and mitigate the heat of the Southern provinces. It's situation is one of the happiest in the world, being washed on one side by the great river Euphrates, and on the other three by the sea; thus, as it were, invited to that extensive commerce, for which it's own fertility, and the means of transporting it's produce, have amply adapted it. It contains 164,500 square miles, or about 7,000 less than the peninsula of Spain, with which, both in climate and formation, it has many things common.

4. The inhabitants of Asia Minor, though divided into many nations, were, generally speaking, all descendants of Japhet, as will be seen in the descriptions of the several

¹ ————— Bruto Prætorē tenente
Ditem Asiā, ———

Hor. Sat. I. vii. 18.

provinces into which this country was portioned out. In after ages, however, they became divided into certain great families, differing from each other in many particulars. The Eastern provinces of Lycia, Pamphylia, Cilicia, Cappadocia, Paphlagonia, and the Western portion of Pontus, were severally peopled by migrations from the great Syrian race: the Eastern parts of the latter province and of Cappadocia were occupied by Armenians. The Carians, Lydians, Phrygians, Mysians, and Bithynians were all connected with the Thracians, who passed over into the continent of Europe, preserving in their new possessions their general relations to each other, as well as their language and manners: and it was owing to this great similarity between them, that the profane authors generally believed the Thracians to have passed from Europe into Asia. The Galatians were Gauls, who terminated their savage and destructive wanderings over the country, by seizing upon and settling in the North Eastern part of Phrygia. Besides these, we may mention the Phœnicians, who at an early period had several colonies along the Southern coast, where they carried on a flourishing trade: whilst on the shores of the Ægæan Sea, we meet with the Pelasgi and Leleges², who gave place in a later age to the Æolians, Ionians, and Dorians.

5. The principal promontories of Asia Minor are; on the Southern coast, Anemurium Pr. *C. Anamour*, the Southernmost cape of the peninsula, only 37 miles from the opposite point of Crommyon in Cyprus; and Sacrum Pr., which derives it's modern name of *C. Khelidonia* from the adjacent Chelidoniæ Iæ. *Khelidonia Is.*; it was also called Taurum Pr. from M^t. Taurus taking it's rise there. On the Western coast are Triopium Pr. *C. Krio*, on which stood the famous city Cnidus, sacred to Venus, and hence the promontory was frequently called Aphrodisium: Trogilium Pr. *C. S. Mary*, a prominent foot of M^t. Mycale, opposite the Island of Samos; Lectum Pr.³ *C. Baba*, the Westernmost point of the peninsula, formed by the jutting out of M^t. Ida into the sea; and Sigæum Pr.⁴ *C. Ienishehr*, forming with the opposite point Mastusia in Thrace the entrance to the Hellespont. This last promontory was adorned with a temple and monument of Achilles, who was buried there, and was the place where the Greeks in their war against the Trojans, drew up their ships, and where the greater part of the battles between them was fought. The two chief capes on the Northern coast are Carambis Pr. *Kerempe*, 151 miles distant from the promontory of Criu Metopon in the Tauric Chersonese; and Acra Lepte, or Syrias, *C. Indjeh*, where the coast runs out farthest to the North.

6. Asia Minor is a mountainous country, and is intersected

² ——— Λαοθόη, θυγάτηρ Ἄλταο γέροντος,

Ἄλτω, ὃς Δελέγεσσι φιλοπολιέμοισιν ἀνάσσει, —

Hom. Il. Φ. 80.

³ Ἰδὴν δ' ἐκέσθην πολυπίδακα, μητέρα Θηρῶν,
Λεκτόν· ὅθι πρῶτον λιπέτην ἄλα.

Id. Ξ. 284.

⁴ ———— Sigæa igni freta lata relucet. *Virg. Æn. II. 312.*

Sigæasque petit famæ mirator arenas,

Et Simeoentis aquas, et Graio nobile busto

Rhoetion, et multum debentes vatibus umbras. *Lucan. IX. 961.*

on all sides by lofty ranges, some of which only lose their snow during the summer months; their general direction is East and West. The most considerable of these are the Taurus, Anti-Taurus, and the Paryadres or Scydissees. Taurus M.⁵ *Ramadan Oglu*, or *Kurin*, takes its rise in Sacrum Pr. and the Southern parts of Lycia, and after traversing the Southern provinces of the peninsula, crosses the Euphrates into Mesopotamia, where it joins the Masian and Carduchian ridges. The word Taurus is said to have been a generic term (as *Alps* is in *Europe*) for all elevated land, and it is still preserved in the word *Tau*, spelled sometimes *Daugh* and *Dagh*; this will partly account for the extended sense in which it was sometimes so improperly applied by the ancients to all the ranges between the Mediterranean Sea and Persia, and even to the Caucasus and Imaus. The Anti-Taurus is a spur of the Taurus, which it leaves near the Pylæ Ciliciæ, and passing through the midst of Cappadocia, crosses the Euphrates into Armenia, where it is lost in the tops of Ararat. It is more elevated than the Taurus; and from one of its peaks, named M^t. Argæus *Erdjish*, the summit of which is covered with perpetual snow, and is probably the highest land in the whole country, the ancients asserted that the Mediterranean and Euxine Seas were visible⁶. The range of Paryadres, or Scydissees *Tchisheghi* as it was afterwards called, is a spur of the Caucasus, which enters Asia Minor near the source of the Euphrates on the borders of Pontus and Cappadocia, and after connecting itself with the Anti-Taurus, runs Westward to Paphlagonia and the river Halys. It was from M^t. Theches in this range, and a few miles above Trapezus, that the 10,000 Greeks first saw the sea during their masterly retreat⁷.

7. The principal rivers of Asia Minor are the Halys and Sangarius, which enter the Euxine; the Hermus and Mæander, which run into the Ægæan Sea; and the Sarus, which flows into the Mediterranean. Of these the Halys⁸, or

⁵ An te, Cydne, canam, tacitis qui leniter undis
Cæreleis placidus per vada serpis aquis?
Quantus et, ætherio contingens vertice nubes,
Frigidus intonsos Taurus arat Cilicas? *Tibull. I. vii. 16.*
Ardet Athos, Taurusque Cilix, et Tmolus, et Ete; —
Ovid. *Met. II. 217.*

⁶ Mt. Argæus was famed for its fleet horses:

— jam pascua fumant
Cappadocum, volucrumque parens Argæus equorum.
Claudian. in *Ruf. II. 31.*

⁷ Xenoph. *Anab. IV. 7.*

⁸ Cræso fatalis Halys, ———— *Lucan. III. 272.*

See also Note 11

Alys, now called *Kizil Irmak*, or the *Red River*, is the largest; it rises in the angle formed by the junction of the mountains Anti-Taurus and Scydissus, and after a W. and then N. course of 570 miles, through the provinces of Cappadocia, Galatia, and Paphlagonia, enters the sea a little to the W. of Amisus. It is said to have obtained its name from the Greek word ἄλως, owing to its waters having a salt and bitter taste: it is famous for the defeat of Croesus, the Lydian monarch, of whose dominions it formed for a long time the Eastern boundary, and who was tempted to cross it by the ambiguity of an oracle¹⁴: the Alizones⁹ of Homer are supposed to have dwelled upon this river, in the neighbourhood of Paphlagonia. There is another branch of the Halys, which rises considerably farther S. in M. Taurus, flowing past Tyana and Garsaura, and joining the main river near the borders of Galatia. The R. Sangarius¹⁰, or Sagaris¹¹, *Sakaria*, is W. of the Halys, and is 245 miles long; it rises in Adoreus M. on the frontiers of Galatia and Phrygia, and after passing Pessinus, traverses Bithynia: Hecuba, according to some, was a daughter of this river. The Hermus *Sarabat*, or *Kedous*, is smaller than either of the foregoing, being only 190 miles long; it rises in the Northern part of Phrygia, in a mountain sacred to Dindymene, or Cybele, and after running through the Northern parts of Lydia, and receiving the tributaries Pactolus and Hyllus, enters the *G. of Smyrna*; its waters were said by the poets to roll down gold¹². The Mæander *Mendere* is to the S. of the foregoing, and formed the boundary between Lydia and Caria; it rises in the Western part of Phrygia, near the cities Celænæ and Apamea Cibotus, and after a Western course of 180 miles, falls into the Sinus Latmicus. It is celebrated for its innumerable windings¹³, from which all

⁹ Αὐτὰρ Ἀλιζώνων Ὀδῖος καὶ Ἐπίστροφος ἦρχον,
Τηλόθεν ἐξ Ἀλύβης, ὅθεν ἀργύρου ἐστὶ γενέθλη.
Hom. Il. B. 856.

¹⁰ Ἐνθα ἶδον πλείστους Φρύγας, ἀνέρας αἰολοπώλους,
Ἄσους Ὀτρήος καὶ Μύγδονος ἀντιθέιοι,
Οἳ ῥα τότε ἐστρατώντο παρ' ὅχθας Σαγγαρίοιο, —
Id. Γ. 187.

¹¹ Huc Lycus, huc Sagaris, Peniusque, Hypanisque, Cratesque
Influit, et crebro vortice tortus Halys: —
Ovid. ex Pont. IV. x. 47.

¹² ——— auro turbidus Hermus. Virg. Georg. II. 137.

¹³ Non secus ac liquidus Phrygiis Mæandros in arvis
Ludit; et ambiguo lapsu refluitque fluitque:
Occurrensque sibi venturas aspicit undas:
Et nunc ad fontes, nunc in mare versus apertum,
Incertas exercet aquas. Ovid. Met. VIII. 162.

See also p. 55, note 7, *supra*.

sinuosities have received the name of Mæanders, and which are said to have furnished Dædalus with the first idea of his labyrinth; it is a narrow, but a deep and fertilizing river, carrying down with it so much mud, as to have completely changed the face of the country towards it's mouth, and to have rendered those cities inland, which once stood upon the sea-shore. The Sarus *Syhoon*, though the largest river in the Southern part of Asia Minor, is only 170 miles long; it rises in the district of Cataonia, near the city Comana Cappadocia, and after breaking through the range of M^t. Taurus, near the Pylæ Ciliciæ, flows into the Mare Cilicium.

8. Asia Minor was divided into twelve great provinces, viz. four Northern, Mysia, Bithynia, Paphlagonia, and Pontus; four central, Lydia, Phrygia, Galatia, and Cappadocia; and four Southern, Caria, Lycia, Pamphylia, and Cilicia. The superficial extent of these provinces may be seen in the following table:

		Square Miles.									
NORTHERN:	{	Mysia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.200
	{	Bithynia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12.500
	{	Paphlagonia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13.700
	{	Pontus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22.800
CENTRAL:	{	Lydia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9.300
	{	Phrygia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23.200
	{	Galatia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14.100
	{	Cappadocia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30.700
SOUTHERN:	{	Caria	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.700
	{	Lycia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.200
	{	Pamphylia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.800
	{	Cilicia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12.300
Total										-	164.500

9. In the earliest times, the Western provinces were each governed by their own separate laws, whilst the Eastern ones appear to have been under the control of the Medes and Assyrians; but an attack made upon the country by the Cimmerians, brought with it universal confusion. The Lydians, who had the greatest share in driving out these invaders, used the opportunity for increasing their dominions: after having formed an alliance with Phrygia, they soon reduced all the neighbouring states to obedience, till at length, under Cræsus, the kingdom of Lydia included by far the larger half of the country, being bounded by the R. Halys and the limits of Pamphylia. The ambition of Cræsus, spurred on by the ambiguous responses of the Delphic oracle¹⁴, induced him to cross the Halys and make war upon Cyrus, king of Persia, who defeated him B. C. 548, and having taken his capital shortly afterwards, put an end to the Lydian kingdom¹⁵. Cyrus, being now the ruler of all Asia Minor,

¹⁴ The words of the oracle were:

Κροῖσος "Ἄλυν διαβάς μεγάλην ἀρχὴν διαλύσει.

Herod. I. 53.

Concerning which Cicero remarks,

Nam quum illa sors edita est opulentissimo regi Asiæ,

"Cræsus Halyn penetrans magnam pervertet opum vim;"

hostium vim sese perversurum putavit, pervertit autem suam.

De Div. II. 56.

¹⁵ Herod. I. 84, *et seq.*

made each province a Persian Satrapy. In the time of Darius, the last king of Persia, Alexander the Great invaded Asia Minor with a large army, to revenge the injuries which the Greeks had sustained from him and his predecessors; and having defeated Darius on the R. Granicus, B.C. 334, and at Issus in the following year, he gained possession of the whole peninsula, but changed nothing in the administration of it's government. It was maintained with the same policy by his successors, until, after the destruction of the Thracian kingdom, it came into the hands of the Syrians. The power of the latter people was, however, confined only to a few provinces, for Cappadocia, Pontus, Paphlagonia, Bithynia, and Mysia established separate governments of their own: added to this, the Gauls about this time seized upon Galatia. The jealousy, which the Princes of Pergamus entertained towards their neighbours, as well as towards Antiochus, king of Syria, led them to invite the Romans to an attack upon the latter, when he was compelled to give up all pretensions to dominion *on this side* of the Taurus, and to pay a yearly fine of 2,000 talents to the Romans: the latter people divided their newly acquired territory between their allies the king of Pergamus and the Rhodians. About 50 years afterwards (B.C. 133) the last Prince of Pergamus being childless, was said to have left the Romans heirs to his kingdom: they accordingly seized upon his dominions¹⁶, and having long since withdrawn their favour from the Rhodians, erected that portion of the peninsula over which they had now unlimited control, into a province, governed at first by a Prætor, and subsequently, under Augustus, by a Proconsul. The remaining states were successively reduced or terrified into submission, though they formed no part of Proconsular Asia, each of them maintaining it's individual appellation. In the time of Diocletian and Constantine, the whole of the peninsula, with the exception of Cilicia, was divided into two portions, Asiana towards the South, and Pontica towards the North; the several provinces too, which formed their great divisions, also underwent many alterations.

10. *MYRIA*¹⁷ was bounded on the E. by the R. Rhyndacus, on the N. by the Propontis and Hellespont, on the W. by the Ægæan Sea, and on the S. by the range of mountains which divides the waters of the Hermus and Caicus. To the E. it bordered on Bithynia and Phrygia, to the S. on Lydia, and on the N. it was only separated from the Thracian Chersonesus by the narrow strait of the Hellespont; it contained 8,200 square miles. In the South Western corner of the province was the district of *ÆOLIS*, or *Æolia*, so called from Elishah, the son of Javan, and grandson of Japhet¹⁸; but the profane writers state it to have obtained it's name from *Æolus*, the son of Hellen, who led a colony of Greeks hither sixty years after the fall of Troy (1124 B. C.), or about eighty years prior to the migration of the Ionian tribes; they extended from the Gulf of Adramyttium to the R. Hermus, although, in an earlier age, they had settlements in the neighbouring island of Lesbos, and along the whole Northern coast. Their league, like that of the Ionians, consisted of twelve cities, until the latter people, who were much more powerful, wrested Smyrna from them.

¹⁶ Horace alludes to this:

Neque Attali

Ignotus hæres regiam occupavi: —

Carm. II. xviii. 5.

¹⁷ ——— nullo tantum se Mysia culta

Jactat, et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messes.

Virg. Georg. I. 102.

¹⁸ See p. 344, sect. 2, *supra*.

11. The name of Mysia is presumed to have been derived from Madai, the son of Japhet, whose descendants crossed over to Europe and colonized parts of Moesia and Macedonia: it was not at first applied in the extended sense afterwards assigned to it, its Western parts being called Troas and Dardania¹⁹. Its Northern and Eastern parts, from Abydos to the R. Rhyndacus, were inhabited by a band of Phrygians, and hence obtained the appellation of Phrygia Minor: from this cause the Persians named Mysia the Satrapy of Phrygia Minor²⁰. The Mysians, who are mentioned by Homer²¹ as auxiliaries of the Trojans, are said to have first settled at the foot of M^t. Olympus, between the R. Rhyndacus and the town of Cius, and stretched to the S. W. as far as Pergamus and the banks of the Caicus. Here they remained till the confusion which ensued after Alexander's death, when the Bithynians drove them beyond the Rhyndacus, and they again compelled the Phrygians to retreat inland. The whole of the Northern coast was now called Mysia Minor, whilst the Southern and more important part received the name of Mysia Major. Troas lay to the W. of both these, and extended from Abydos to Adramyttium, including the sources of the Granicus and Æsepus; its limits do not appear to have altered during the various changes which the country underwent, from those which are given as the boundaries of Priam's kingdom. The Trojans are thought to have derived their name and origin from Tiraz²², the son of Japhet, whom in their mythology they appear to have distinguished as their king and progenitor Tros: they were connected with the Thracians, who were in a manner descended from them, having latterly crossed over into Europe and settled in Thrace. There are several places in the Trojan territory of precisely the same name with others in Thrace, and even that gate of Troy, through which the wooden horse is said to have been introduced, seems to have had the appellation Scæan²³ in common with the Thracian tribe Scæi, and the R. Scæus which watered their territory. The Thracians probably crossed over from their original territory with the Dardani, into Samothrace, and passed thence to the districts which they afterwards occupied in the continent of Europe. The Trojans were also called Teuceri, an appellation which they are said to have derived from their king Teucer, the son of Scamander and the nymph Idæa; and these Teuceri appear in after times to have sent a colony into Europe, distinct from the other Thracian tribes, where they took possession of part of the territory on the banks of the Strymon, and became well known under their old name to their neighbours the Mysi and Bithyni. The Mysians themselves were reckoned by some of the profane authors as descendants of the Lydians, but by others as a distinct tribe from them, who crossed over from Moesia (or Mysia Europæa), and brought their name with them. They were once brave and warlike, but they degenerated so much that "Mysorum Ultimus" was a term proverbially used to denote a despicable person. They were frequently hired to attend funerals as mourners, owing to their melancholy and lachrymose habits. In the time of Diocletian, Mysia received the name of Provincia Hellesponti.

12. The principal mountain in Mysia is Ida²⁴, or Idæus M.

¹⁹ Dardaniumque petit auctoris nomen habentem; —

Ovid. Trist. I. ix. 25.

²⁰ Hence also Virgil uses "Phrygius" for "Trojanus":

Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,

Constitit, atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit: —

Æn. II. 68.

²¹ Μυσῶν δὲ Χρόμις ἦρχε, καὶ Ἐννομος οἰωνιστής.

Il. B. 858.

Τούς ῥά ποτε Πριάμῳ Μυσοὶ δόσαν ἀγλαὰ δῶρα. *Id. Q. 278.*

²² See p. 318, sect. 17, *supra*.

²³ ——— Hic Juno Scæas sævissima portas

Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen

Ferro accincta vocat.

Virg. Æn. II. 612.

²⁴ So constantly mentioned in Homer, with various epithets; such as, ἡνεμέεσσα, πολυπίδαξ, πολύπτυχος, &c.

²⁵ ἰδην

now called *Kaz Dag*, or *Ida*, famous amongst the poets for Paris having there adjudged the prize of beauty to Venus²⁵, and from the gods having thence beheld the attacks made upon Troy; its highest peak was named Gargara²⁶. It forms part of the ridge which stretches from Lectum Pr.²⁷ *C. Baba*, on the Ægean Sea, through Phrygia, till it joins the Taurus in Pisidia; to the Eastward of Ida it was called Temnos *Kara Dag*. On the borders of Phrygia and Mysia, another ridge strikes out to the S. W., forming the Southern boundary of the latter province, and anciently known by the names of Pelecas and Sardene.

13. Amongst the principal rivers of the province we may mention the Caicus²⁸ *Grimakli*, called also Mysius; it rises in Temnos Mons, and after passing through the Caicus Campus, enters the Elaiticus Sinus *G. of Sandarli*, a little above Cuma. The Simois *Mendere*, or river of Troy, rises in M^t. Ida, and after a tortuous course of forty-five miles, enters the Hellespont a little within the promontory Sigæum²⁹: a few miles above its mouth it receives a little brook hardly ten miles in length, which is the famous river called Xanthus, or

"Ιδην δ' ἵκανε πολυπίδακα, μητέρα Θηρῶν, —

Hom. Hymn. in Ven. 68.

Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit, aut Erymantho

Aut Idā in magnā, radicibus eruta pinus.

Virg. Æn. V. 449.

Ardua proceris spoliuntur Gargara silvis:

Innumerasque mihi longa dat Ida trabes,

Ovid. Heroid. XV. 108.

²⁵ Οὐδ' ὅκα τὰν Ἰδαν Φρυγὴ ἐδίκασεν ἔριν, —

Callim. Hymn. in Lav. Pall. 18.

Eurip. Hecub. 646.

²⁶ Ἥρη δὲ κραιπνῶς προσεβήσατο Γάργαρον ἄκρον

Ἰδης ὑψηλῆς·

Hom. Il. Ξ. 292.

Illas ducit amor trans Gargara, transque sonantem

Ascanium: superant montes, et flumina tranant: —

Virg. Georg. III. 269.

²⁷ "Ιδην δ' ἱκέσθην πολυπίδακα, μητέρα Θηρῶν,

Λεκτόν· ὅθι πρῶτον λιπέτην ἄλα.

Hom. Il. Ξ. 284.

²⁸ — Mysusque Caicus. Virg. Georg. IV. 370.

Et Mysum capitisque sui ripæque prioris

Pœnituisse ferunt, aliā nunc ire, Caicum. Ovid. Met. XV. 277.

Quæque bibant undas, Myse Caice, tuas. Id. de Ar. Am. III. 196.

²⁹ Καὶ Σιμόεις, ὅθι πολλὰ βοάγρια καὶ τρυφάλειαί

Κάππεσον ἐν κονίεσσι, καὶ ἡμῶν γένος ἀνδρῶν·

Hom. Il. M. 22.

Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens

Sarpedon: ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis

Scuta virum, galeasque, et fortia corpora volvit.

Virg. Æn. I. 100.

Scamander³⁰; it had regular sacrifices offered to it, and possessed such beautifying qualities, that the goddesses are said to have bathed in it prior to their appearance before Paris, as did also the Trojan virgins at stated periods. The Granicus³¹ *Oustvola*, rising in M^t. Ida, and flowing North Eastward into the Propontis, was famous for the first battle gained upon it's banks, B. C. 334, by Alexander with 30,000 men, over Darius and his army of 600,000 Persians, when 100,000 of the latter were left dead on the field: it was here also that the army of Mithridates was cut to pieces by Lucullus, B. C. 69, after raising the siege of Cyzicus³². The Rhyndacus *Mikalitza* is, properly speaking, a river of Bithynia; it rises in the Northern part of Phrygia, and after passing through the lake of Apollonia, enters the Propontis opposite the small island Besbicus *Calolimno*.

14. On the frontiers of Mysia, towards Lydia, stood Cuma, or Cyme, *Guzalhissar*, on the shores of the Ægæan Sea, one of the oldest and most important of the Æolian cities; it is said to have been built by Pelops on his return from Greece, and to have received it's name from the Amazon, Cyme; it had also the epithet Phriconis, or Phriconitis, to distinguish it from other cities of like name. It was the parent city of the Campanian Cumæ, and the birth-place of Hesiod³³ and Ephorus; it was here that the remnant of the Persian fleet took refuge, after it's defeat off Salamis: the city was destroyed by a great earthquake during the reign of Tiberius, and though it was soon rebuilt, it never attained it's former greatness. Farther to the Northward, and on the right bank of the Caicus was Pergamus *Pergamo*, the residence of a famous line of kings, and the capital of the kingdom, or province of Asia; it was celebrated for a noble library of 200,000 volumes, collected

³⁰ Λητοῖ δ' ἀντίστη σῶκος, ἱριούνιος Ἑρμῆς.
"Ἄντα δ' ἄρ' Ἡφαίστου μέγας ποταμὸς βαθυδίνης,
"Ὅν Ξάνθον καλέουσι θεοί, ἄνδρες δὲ Σκάμανδρον.

Hom. Il. Y. 74.

Cum Paris CEnone poterit spirare relicta,

Ad fontem Xanthi versa recurret aqua.

Xanthe, retro propera, versæque recurrite lymphæ.

Sustinet CEnonen deservisse Paris.

Ovid. Heroid. V. 30.

³¹ Δὴ τότε μητιῶντο Ποσειδάων καὶ Ἀπόλλων
Τείχος ἀμαλδῦναι, ποταμῶν μένος εἰσαγαγόντες,
"Ὅσσοι ἀπ' Ἰδαίων ὀρέων ἄλαδε προρέουσι,
'Ρῆσός θ', Ἐπτάπορός τε, Κάρησός τε, 'Ροδίος τε,
Γρήνικός τε, καὶ Αἰσηπος, —

Hom. Il. M. 21.

³² Diodor. Sic. XVII. 18, et seq.—Arrian. Exp. Alex. I. 14, et seq.—Plut. in Alex. et Lucull.—Vell. Paterc. I. 11.—Strab. XIII. p. 404.

³³ See p. 380, Note 22, *supra*.

by the different monarchs who reigned there, and of which Ptolemy, king of Egypt, became so jealous as to forbid the exportation of Papyrus from his dominions. Upon this, the Membranæ Pergamenæ (*parchment*) were invented, and the library continued to increase, till it was transported to Egypt by Cleopatra, with Antony's permission, where it adorned and enriched the Alexandrian collection. Pergamus was the birth-place of Galen the physician, and Apollodorus the mythologist. It is one of the seven churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John ³⁴.

15. The district of Teuthrania³⁵, the residence of the first Mysian kings, and so called from one of them, extended along the Caicus to it's source. *Elæa Kliseli* was the port of Pergamus; it gave name to the Elaiticus Sinus *G. of Sandarli*, the Northern limit of which was formed by the promontory of Cana. Upon this promontory stood a town of the same name, which was colonized by the Locrians; it was opposite the small islands Arginussæ, or Arginusæ, *Kanot*, where, during the Peloponnesian war, the Lacedæmonian fleet was conquered by the Athenians under Conon, B. C. 406³⁶. Farther Northward were, *Atarneus Dikeli*, the scene of Aristotle's marriage and subsequent dotage; and the Hecatonnesi *Moskonisi*, situated between Lesbos and the main, which were sacred to Apollo. Between these and Lectum Pr. was the *Adramyttenus Sinus G. of Adramyti*, so called from the city Adramyttium, which lay at it's head; it was an Athenian colony, but is said to have received it's name from Adramys, a brother of Cræsus: it had a very convenient port, and is supposed by some to have been the same with Lyrnessus, the city of Briseis³⁷, taken by Achilles during the Trojan war, but which others place at some distance hence. A little N. of Adramyttium was Thebe, with the surname Hypoplacia, the birth-place of Andromache, around which dwelled the petty tribe of the Cilices³⁸: between it and the promontory Lectum were, *Antandrus Antandro*, near which Æneas built his fleet after the destruction of Troy³⁹; *Gargara*; and *Assus*. On the Western coast of Troas was Chrysa, where was the famous temple of Apollo Smintheus⁴⁰, whose priest was Chryses, the father of Briseis; at the foot of the god's statue was a mouse, in commemoration of his having there destroyed a vast number of these

³⁴ Chap. I. 11; II. 12.

³⁵ Forsitan, ut quondam Teuthrantia regna tenenti,
Sic mihi res eadem vulnus opemque feret. *Ovid. Trist. II. 19.*

³⁶ Thucyd. VIII. 101.—Diodor. Sic. XIII. 98.—Xenoph. Hell. I. 262.

³⁷ Κεῖτο γὰρ ἐν νήεσσι ποδάρκης δῖος Ἀχιλλεύς,
Κούρης χωόμενος Βρισηΐδος ἡὔκομοιο,
Τὴν ἐκ Λυρνησοῦ ἐξείλετο πολλὰ μογήσας,
Λυρνησοὺν διαπορθήσας, καὶ τείχεα θήβης, —
Hom. Il. B. 690.

————— domus alta sub Idâ,
Lyrnessi domus alta; solo Laurente sepulchrum.
Virg. Æn. XII. 546.

³⁸ Ἡερίων, δς ἐναίεν Ὑποπλάκῳ ὑλνέσση,
Θήβη Ὑποπλακίη, Κιλίκεσσ' ἀνδρεσσιν ἀνάσσων.
Hom. Il. Z. 397.

³⁹ ————— classemque sub ipsâ
Antandro, et Phrygiæ molimur montibus Idæ:—
Virg. Æn. III. 6.

⁴⁰ Κλύθί μεν, Ἀργυρότοξ', δς Χρῶσση ἀμφιβέβηκας,
Κίλλαν τε Ζαθίην, Τενέδοιό τε ἱφί ἀνάσσεις.
Σμινθεῦ.
Hom. Il. A. 37.

animals, which in the language of the country were called *Σμύθαι*. To the N. of it was Alexandria Troas *Eski Stambol*, called sometimes simply Troas; it was founded by Antigonos, the great ruler of Asia, and was then called Antigonía. But its name was afterwards changed, and it became one of the most important places in the province, so much so, that Julius Cæsar is said to have thought of removing the seat of the whole monarchy hither; this idea was also indulged by Augustus, as well as by Constantine, till he fixed upon Byzantium: it had a convenient harbour, whence was a common passage to the shores of Thrace and Macedonia.

16. The city of Ilium⁴¹, immortalized by the poetry of Homer and Virgil, was situated in a plain on a small eminence a few miles from the mouth of the Hellespont, and between the two rivers Simois and Scamander; its site is supposed to be now occupied by the village of *Bunarbashî*, but the lapse of more than 3,000 years has not only obliterated every trace of the city, but has also effected such changes in the face of the country, as to render it impossible to ascertain its exact position, farther than that against which the ancient descriptions offer no objections. It was also called Troja⁴², especially by the Latins. Its citadel, Pergamos⁴³, was in the highest part of the city, and contained the temple of Minerva. It is said to have been built by Dardanus the first king of the country, who called it Dardania, and to have received the names of Troja and Ilium from his two successors, Tros and Ilus. The Trojan war was undertaken by the whole of confederate Greece, to revenge the cause of Menelaus, king of Sparta, whose wife, Helen, had been carried off by Paris, son of the Trojan king Priam. The Greeks fitted out an armament of 1,186 ships, containing, probably, about 100,000 men, and appointed Agamemnon, king of Mycenæ, their general-in-chief: the Trojan forces were more numerous, being supported by other nations of Asia Minor, as well as by Thracians, Assyrians, and Æthiopians. The siege was carried on with valour and intrepidity for ten years, but at the expiration of that time, the city was taken either by treachery or stratagem, when the greater part of the inhabitants were put to the sword, the others being carried away by the conquerors: the

⁴¹ Εἰ μὴ Ὀλυμπιάδες Μοῦσαι, Διὸς αἰγιόχοιο
Θυγατέρες, μνησαίαδ' ὅσοι ὑπὸ Ἴλιον ἤλθον.

Hom. Il. B. 492.

Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucus Rhœteas primum est advectus in oras,
Optavitque locum regno: nondum Ilium et arces
Pergamæ steterant, habitabant vallibus imis.

Virg. Æn. III. 109.

⁴² Postquam res Asiæ Priamique evertere gentem
Immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja; —
Catull. LXVIII. 88.

Id. III. 3.

⁴³ Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
Hæc fugerent Graii, premeret Trojana juvenus; —

Id. I. 466.

city itself was destroyed ⁴². This happened 1,184 years before the Christian era, 431 years before the building of Rome, and 408 years before the first Olympiad.

17. Troy appears, however, to have partly risen from its ruins, for Xerxes and Alexander both visited it, and the former sacrificed 1,000 oxen at the shrine of Minerva. It never gained its former importance, being eclipsed by Ilium Novum *Tshiblak*, which was built on the right bank of the Simois, about 30 stadia lower down than the old city; it was in it that Alexander, after his visit to Ilium Vetus, found another temple sacred to Minerva, and having presented it with munificent donations called it a city, and ordered it to be enlarged. It was afterwards adorned by the Romans, who granted it many immunities as their mother city; however, owing to its unfavourable situation in the midst of marshes, it never attained any rank amongst the cities of the peninsula, but sank by degrees into insignificance. Opposite Troy was the steep eminence Callicolone ⁴⁴, whence the whole plain could be seen; above it, on the left bank of the Simois, was Nea *Ene*, remarkable for its silver mines, which are said to be still worked. On the Eastern side of Ida, near the source of the *Æsepus*, stood *Scepsis*, the royal residence of *Æneas*: it was hither that the libraries of Aristotle and Theophrastus were brought by Neleus, to whom they had been left by the latter, and whose heirs, fearing they might be forcibly seized by the king of Pergamus in his zeal for collecting, buried them under ground. After the lapse of 160 years, during which they suffered materially from the wet, they were dug up and sold to *Apellicon* the Teian, who conveyed them to Athens, and disfigured them with frequent interpolations; at his death his library was removed to Rome by *Sylla*. Beyond Troy, and on the Southern shore of the Hellespont, was *Rhœteum*, near which, at a place called *Æantium*, *Ajax* was buried. Farther Northward on the same coast lay *Dardanus*, an inconsiderable town, where peace was concluded between *Sylla* and *Mithridates*; *Abydos* ⁴⁵ *Nagara*, famous for the loves of *Hero* and *Leander*, and for the bridge of boats thrown to the opposite point of *Sestos* (a distance of about seven stadia) by *Xerxes*; *Percote* ⁴⁶, on a river of the same name, given by *Artaxerxes*, king of *Persia*, to *Themistocles* for maintaining his wardrobe; and *Lampsacus* *Lamsaki*, assigned by the same monarch to *Themistocles* for furnishing his table with wine; it was the birth-place of the deity *Priapus* ⁴⁷, whose orgies were there constantly celebrated. Alexander in his Asiatic expedition resolved to destroy *Lampsacus* on account of its many vices, or rather from a jealousy of its adherence to *Persia*, but it was saved by the artifice of the philosopher *Anaximenes*, who having heard that the king had sworn to refuse whatever he should ask him, begged him to destroy the city. Farther Eastward, on the Southern shores of the Propontis, lay the district and town *Adrastia*, where

⁴⁴ Ἀῦε δ' Ἀρης ἐτέρωθεν, ἐρεμνῇ λαίλαπι ἴσος,
'Οξὺ κατ' ἀκροτάτης πόλεως Τρώεσσι κελεύων,
'Ἄλλοτε παρ Σιμόεντι θέων ἐπὶ Καλλικολώνῃ.

Hom. Il. Y. 53.

⁴⁵ ——— ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi. *Virg. Georg. I. 207.*

See also p. 323, Note 41; p. 326, Note 51, *supra*.

⁴⁶ Τὰς μὲν ἔπειτ' ἐν Περκώπῃ λίπε νῆας ἕσας.
Ἀὐτὰρ ὁ πεζὸς ἐὼν, εἰς Ἴλιον εἰληλούθει. *Hom. Il. A. 229.*

⁴⁷ Et te ruricola, Lampsace, tuta Deo. *Ovid. Trist. I. ix. 26.*

Hunc lucum tibi dedico, consecroque, Priape,
Quæ domus tua Lampsaci est, quæque silva, Priape.
Nam te præcipue in suis urbibus colit ora
Hellespontia, ceteris ostreosior oris.

Catull. XVIII.

Hence also, *Virgil*:

Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

Georg. IV. 111.

Adrastus first erected a temple to Nemesis ⁴⁸; the plains towards the R. Granicus were hence called the Adrastii Campi. Beyond this river was Æsepus fl. *Boklu*, or *Sataldere*, the most considerable amongst the Northern rivers of Mysia; it rises in Mt. Ida, not far from the springs of the Simois, and passing by Zeleia *Sorikiui*, enters the Propontis ⁴⁹.

18. The island of Cyzicus, which lay in the Propontis, was separated from the main-land by a very narrow channel, on the Northern shore of which stood Cyzicus ⁵⁰ *Kyzik*, one of the noblest cities of Asia; there were two bridges (said to have been the work of Alexander) thrown across the channel, but the island has, in process of time, become a peninsula. Cyzicus was a Milesian colony, and was rendered famous by the siege of Mithridates, which was raised by Lucullus: the people, as a reward for their fidelity, were made free by the Romans, and had a considerable territory annexed to their city, but they lost these advantages through their ill treatment of some Roman citizens during the reign of Tiberius. The city was sacred to Proserpine, who was said to have received it from Jupiter as her dowry; it was exceedingly beautiful, and became a favourite place of retreat amongst the wealthy and discontented Latins: its golden coin was executed with great perfection, and was more current than any other, both in Europe and Asia. A few miles to the N. W. of the peninsula of Cyzicus lies Proconnesus, or Elaphonnesus, said to have derived its name from its numerous fawn or *deer*; it was much famed for its admirable white marble, which has also given rise to its modern name *Marmara*.

19. Cyzicus was situated at the foot of Dindymus M. ⁵¹ *Kapudag*, where Jason erected a temple to Cybele, from which, in the opinion of some, she received the

⁴⁸ "Ἔστι δὲ τις Νέμεσις μεγάλη Θεός, ἣ τὰδε πάντα
Πρὸς μακάρων ἔλαχε· βωμὸν δὲ οἱ εἴσατο πρῶτος
Ἀδρηστος, ποταμοῖο παρὰ ῥόον Αἰσήποιο,
Ἐνθα τερίμνται τε καὶ Ἀδρήστεια καλεῖται.

Antimach. ap. Strab. XIII. p. 588.

⁴⁹ Οἱ δὲ Ζέλειαν ἔναιον ὑπαὶ πόδα νέιατον· Ἰδης,
Ἀφνειοί, πίνοντες ὕδωρ μέλαν Αἰσήποιο,
Τρῶες, τῶν αὐτ' ἦρχε Λυκάονος ἀγλαὸς νῖος,
Πάνδαρος, ᾧ καὶ τόξον Ἀπόλλων αὐτὸς ἔδωκεν.

Hom. Il. B. 824.

⁵⁰ Hincque Propontiacis hærentem Cyzicon oris;
Cyzicon Hæmonia nobilis gentis opus: —

Ovid. Trist. I. ix. 29.

Frigida tam multos placuit tibi Cyzicus annos,
Tulle, Propontiacæ qua fluit Isthmos aqua, —

Propert. III. xxi. 1.

⁵¹ O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges! ite per alta
Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.

Virg. Æn. IX. 618.

name of Dindymene⁵², though others obtain that epithet from the Galatian Dindymus. The island of Cyzicus was also called Dolionis, from the Doliones, a Thracian tribe, who inhabited the country between the *Æsepus* and *Rhyndacus*. Amongst the tributaries of the latter river, may be mentioned the *Macestus* *Susugherli*, which communicates with the lake *Artynia*, or *Miletopolis*, *Minias*, so called from the town of *Miletopolis* *Minias*, situated on it; this river rises in the district anciently called *Abrettene*, a name which is sometimes put for the whole province, and is said to have been obtained from the nymph *Abretia*; it was famous for a temple of *Jove*, whose priest was the notorious robber, *Cleon*.

20. BITHYNIA⁵³ was bounded on the E. by the R. *Parthenius*, on the S. by *Mt. Olympus*, on the W. by the R. *Rhyndacus*, and on the N. by the *Propontis* and *Euxine*. To the E. it touched on *Paphlagonia*, to the S. on *Galatia* and *Phrygia*, and to the W. on *Mysia*: it contained 12,500 square miles.

21. The Bithyni formed part of the great Thracian nation, whose common ancestor was *Tiraz*, the son of *Japhet*. The profane writers say they were formerly called *Strymonii*, as having dwelled on the R. *Strymon*, from the banks of which they were driven by the *Mysi* and *Teucri*, and retiring to the shores of the *Euxine*, crossed over into Asia about the time of the Trojan war, and seized upon a tract of country occupied by the *Bebryces*⁵⁴. They were composed of two tribes, the *Thyni* and *Bithyni*, and a distinction between the two was still preserved on their settling in Asia Minor; the former occupying the sea-coasts, the latter dwelling inland, and, from their greater number, giving name to the country. The *Mariandyni* appear to have been another branch of the nation, though independent of them: they took up their abode to the E. of the two preceding tribes, but were soon reduced by the republic of *Heraclea*, and treated by it with the same severity exercised by the *Spartans* towards the *Helots*. With them may be also classed the *Caucones*⁵⁵ of *Homer*, who touched to the Eastward on *Paphlagonia*. *Bithynia* was at first much limited in extent, being confined on the E. by the *Sangarius*, or *Hypius*; but after the destruction of the *Lydian* kingdom, and the confusion which ensued upon the defeat of the *Persians*, it's boundaries became considerably enlarged, and were pushed as far as *Heraclea*, and finally under the *Romans*, to the *Parthenius*. In a much later age, *Theodosius II.* subdivided the province into *Bithynia* and *Honorias*, the latter being so called from his uncle *Honorius*; they were separated by the *Sangarius*, the former lying to the Westward.

22. In the South Western part of the province was *Olympus M.* *Tsheshish Dag*, one of the loftiest mountains in Asia Minor, whence the surrounding country was called *Olympena*. At it's foot lay *Apolloniatis Palus L. of Ulubad*, formed by the R. *Rhyndacus*, in the midst of which stood *Apollonia ad Rhyndacum*, still preserving it's name in *Abulionte*. To the E. of this, and at the Northern foot of *Olympus*, was *Prusa ad Olympum Bursa*, so called from having been built by *Prusias*, king of *Bithynia*: it was hither that *Hannibal* fled from the vengeance of his enemies⁵⁶,

⁵² Non Dindymene, non adytis quatit
Mentem Sacerdotum incola Pythius,
Non Liber æque, —

Hor. Carm. I. xvi. 5.

⁵³ Thyni Thraces arant, quæ nunc Bithynia fertur.

Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 246.

⁵⁴ Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ. *Virg. Æn. V. 373.*

⁵⁵ *Ἐνθα δὲ Καύκωνες πόλεμον μεταζωρήσσαντο.

Hom. Il. Y. 329.

⁵⁶ ————— Post Itala bella
Assyrio famulus regi, falsusque cupiti

and was at first kindly received, but Prusias (whom Polybius stigmatizes as the basest and most abject of monarchs) was preparing to betray his guest to the Romans, in order to gain their favour, when Hannibal prevented his plans by a voluntary death, B. C. 182⁵⁷. Advancing to the coast, we meet with Myrlea *Mondania*, founded by the Colophonians, the name of which was changed by Prusias to Apamea, in honour of his queen; it was subsequently colonized by the Romans. Farther Eastward was

23. Cius⁵⁸ *Kio*, called also Prusias, a Milesian colony, whence the adjoining *G. of Mondania* was named Cianas Sinus; it was situated at the mouth of the two rivers Cius and Hylas. The latter of these is said to have received its name from Hylas, the favourite boy of Hercules, who was there stolen away by the nymphs, and was sought by Hercules for many days in the neighbouring mountain Arganthonius⁵⁹: this tradition the inhabitants of Cius commemorated by a yearly festival. The other river was the Cius, or Ascanius⁶⁰, and communicated with a lake called also Ascanius *L. of Iznik*; this name of Ascanius is presumed by the learned to be only an alteration of that of Ashkenaz, the son of Gomer, and grandson of Japhet, after whom the *Black Sea* appears to have been called the Sea of Ashkenaz, which appellation became gradually altered to Pontus Axenus, and Pontus Euxinus. At the Eastern extremity of lake Ascanius was Nicæa⁶⁰ *Iznik*, called formerly Antigonea by Antigonus, the son of Philip, but subsequently Nicæa by Lysimachus, after his consort, the

Ausoniæ motus, dubio petet æquora velo;
Donec, Prusiacas delatus segniter oras,
Altera servitia imbelli patietur in ævo,
Et latebram munus regni. Perstantibus inde
Æneadis, reddique sibi poscentibus hostem,
Pocula furtivo rapiet properata veneno,
Ac tandem terras longa formidine solvet. *Sil. Ital. XIII. 888.*

⁵⁷ Exitus ergo quis est? o gloria! vincitur idem
Nempe et in exilium præceps fugit atque ibi magnus
Mirandusque cliens sedet ad prætoris regis,
Donec Bithyno libeat vigilare tyranno.
Finem animæ, quæ res humanas miscuit olim,
Non gladii, non saxa dabunt, nec tela, sed ille
Cannarum vindex ac tanti sanguinis ultor,
Annulus. *Juv. Sat. X. 159.*

Liv. XXXIX. 51.

⁵⁸ Τῆμος ἄρ' οἱ γ' ἀφίκοντο Κιανίδος ἡδεα γαίης,
'Αμφ' Ἀργανθώνειον ὄρος, προχόας τε Κίοιο.
Apoll. Argon. A. 1178.

⁵⁹ His adjungit, Hylan nautæ quo fonte relictum
Clamassent: ut litus, Hyla, Hyla, omne sonaret
Virg. Ecl. VI. 43.

⁶⁰ Jam ver egelidos refert tepores,
Jam cœli furor æquinoctialis
Jucundis Zephyri silesceat auris.
Linguntur Phrygii, Catulle, campi,
Nicææque ager uber æstuosæ.
Catull. XLVI. 5.

daughter of Antipater: it was a Bottiæan colony, and for a long time the residence of the Bithynian kings, until it was finally determined that Nicomedia should be considered as the capital of the province. It is chiefly remarkable for the great ecclesiastical council held here under Constantine the Great, A. D. 324, when the Nicene Creed was drawn up. To the N. of Nicæa, on the shore of Astacenus Sinus *G. of Izmid*, stood Astacus, founded by a colony from Megara, at the command of an oracle, but subsequently increased by another colony from Athens, and then called Ólbia. After it's destruction by Lysimachus, Nicomedes, the king of Bithynia, built a new city, which he named Nicomedia *Izmid*, after himself: it was so large and beautiful that it was said to yield only to four cities in size, but in beauty to none. It was the metropolis of Bithynia, an honour which was afterwards, for some time, successfully claimed by Nicæa; it became very famous under the Romans, whose emperors frequently chose it for their residence, particularly Diocletian, and Constantine during the building of Constantinople. In the time of the emperor Theodosius it was destroyed, for the fifth time, by an earthquake, but was again raised from it's ruins. To the W. of Nicomedia, on the Northern shore of Astacenus Sinus, was Libyssa *Mal-dysem*, where Hannibal was buried; and beyond it, at the Southern entrance of the Bosphorus, stood Chalcedon *Kady Keui*, called by the oracle "The City of the Blind," in derision of the Megareans, it's founders, who had overlooked the more advantageous situation of Byzantium⁶¹. Nearer the latter, and opposite to it, was Chrysopolis *Scutari*, at first only the port of Chalcedon, but afterwards fortified by the Athenians during the Peloponnesian war; the emperor Licinius was here finally defeated, in a naval engagement, by Constantine the Great.

24. On the shores of the Euxine, a little beyond the mouth of the Bosphorus, is the R. Rhebas *Riva*, alluded to in the voyage of the Argonauts⁶²; beyond it lie

⁶¹ ————— caligine liber

Bosphorus adversam patitur Chalcedona cerni.

Claudian. de IV. Cons. Honor. 177.

Herod. IV. 144.

⁶² ————— Ἐν δὲ φύγῃ τε

Σύνδρομα πετράων ἀσκηδῆες ἔνδοθεν Πόντου,

Αὐτίκα Βιθυνῶν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ γαῖαν ἔχοντες

Πλώετε, ῥηγμῖνας πεφυλαγμένοι, εἰσόκεν αὐτὲ

Ῥήβαν ὠκυρόην ποταμὸν, ἄκρην τε Μέλαιναν

Γνάμψαντες, νήσου Θυνηίδος ὄρμον ἴκησθε.

Apoll. Argon. B. 349.

Nec prius obsessum scopulis respexit ad æquor,

Aut sociis tentata quies; Nigrantia quàm jam

Litora, longinque exirent flumina Rhebi. Val. Flacc. IV. 698.

Melæna Acra; Calpes P^a. near C. Kirpek, and opposite the I. Thynias, or Daphnusa, *Kesken*; Prusa ad Hypium, so called from it's situation on the R. Hypius *Kara*; and Heraclea *Erekli*, surnamed in Ponto, from it's being situated in that part of Bithynia, which was once annexed to the kingdom of Pontus. The last mentioned city was a Megarean colony, and became of such consequence, as to be the most important city on this coast after Sinope; it's inhabitants possessed a large and powerful fleet, in a part of which they conveyed home the 10,000 Greeks at their return: the dominion of the city included the whole country between the rivers Sangarius and Parthenius⁶³. Between this city and the R. Acheron, or Oxinas, *Kousseh*, was the peninsula Acherusia⁶⁴, where was shown the cavern through which Hercules dragged Cerberus out of hell. Farther Eastward was the city Tium *Filbas*, founded by the Milesians near the mouth of Billæus fl. *Filbas*; considerably above it, on the left bank of the river, stood Bithynium, called also Claudiopolis, the oldest of all the Bithynian cities, and famed as being the birth-place of Antinous, the minion of Hadrian.

25. PAPHLAGONIA was bounded on the E. and S. by the Halys, on the W. by the Parthenius, and on the N. by the Euxine Sea; to the E. it bordered on Pontus, to the S. on Galatia, and to the W. on Bithynia: it contained 13,700 square miles.

26. These were the boundaries of the Paphlagonians, but under the Persian dominion, the Satrapy of Paphlagonia was extended as far Eastward as the promontory Jasonium. The rulers of Pontus, on the other hand, when pushing their conquests on all sides, took from the Paphlagonians the whole of their sea-coast, driving them up the country; and it was not till some centuries after the Roman power had been established in the peninsula, that the province was restored to it's original limits. It was here that the Heneti⁶⁵ dwelled, who, having lost their leader in the Trojan war, crossed over into Italy under the command of Antenor, and expelling the original inhabitants, settled in *Venice*. The Paphlagonians are described by Homer as a brave people; but according to Lucian they were silly and superstitious⁶⁶. Josephus states that the Paphlagonians were originally called Riphateans, from Riphath, the son of Gomer, traces of whose name may be observed in the R. Rhebas, already noticed, and in the Parthenius, which some critics suppose to have been formerly named Riphathenius.

27. Paphlagonia is traversed by a very lofty range of hills, called Olgassys, a name which is still preserved in that of *Ulguz Dag*: on it's Western side are the springs of the Par-

⁶³ Xenoph. Exped. Cyr. VI. 2.—Diodor. Sic. XIV. 31.—Mela, I. 19.

⁶⁴ "Ενθα δὲ καὶ προχοαὶ ποταμοῦ Ἀχέροντος ἑσιν,
"Ὅστε δι' ἐξ ἄκρης ἀνερέυγεται εἰς ἅλα βάλλων
Ἡφῆν· κοίλη δὲ φάραγξ κατάγει μιν ἄνωθεν.
Τὸν μὲν ἐν ὀψιγόνουσι Σωωναύτην ὀνόμηναν,
Νισαῖοι Μεγαρήες, ὅτε νόσσεσθαι ἐμελλον
Γῆν Μαρνανδυνῶν. Δὴ γὰρ σφέας ἐξεσάωσεν
Αὐτῆσιν νήεσσι, κακῇ χοίμψαντας ἀέλλῃ.
Τῇ ρ' οἴγ' αὐτίκα νηὶ δι' ἐξ Ἀχερουσιδὸς ἄκρης
Εἰσώποϊ, ἀνέμοιο νέον λήγοντος, ἐκελσαν.

Apoll. Argon. B. 743.

⁶⁵ Παφλαγόνων δ' ἡγήτο Πυλαίμενος λάσιον κῆρ,
Ἐξ Ἑνετῶν, ὅθεν ἡμιόνων γένος ἀγροτεράων,
Οἳ ῥα Κύτωρον ἔχον, καὶ Σήσαμον ἀμφενέμοντο,
'Αμφὶ τε Παρθέμιον ποταμὸν κλυτὰ δώματ' ἔναιον, —

Hom. Il. B. 851.

⁶⁶ Hom. Il. E. 577.—Lucian. II. Alexand. xli. 252.

thenius *Bartin*, or *Olu*, the only river of any consequence in the province⁶⁷; it is said to have received its name either because the *virgin* (παρθένης) *Diana* bathed there, or from the purity and mildness of its waters. A few miles to the E. of the *Parthenius*, on the *Black Sea*, stood *Sesamos*, which was subsequently named *Amastris*⁶⁸ *Amasserah*, from the niece of *Darius*, the last king of *Persia*, and the wife of *Dionysius*, tyrant of *Heraclea*; it was an elegant and greatly ornamented city, and was originally colonized by the *Milesians*. To the E. of it was *Cytorus Kidros*, a port-town of *Sinope*, at the foot of *Cytorus M. Alfar Dag*, famous for the box-wood which grew there⁶⁹: beyond it were *Carambis Pr.* already noticed as one of the most Northern points of the peninsula; and *Aboni Teichos*, the birth-place of the impostor *Alexander*, who contrived to gain the friendship of *Marcus Aurelius*, and persuaded him to change the name of the city to *Ionopolis Ineboli*, under the pretence that *Æsculapius* and his father *Apollo*, would come and reside there. Still farther Eastward lay *Cimolis Kinla*; *Acra Lepte*, the Northernmost point of *Asia Minor*; *Armene Ak-Liman*, where the 10,000 *Greeks* were disembarked by the people of *Sinope*⁷⁰, who had fetched them from *Cotyora*, but did not choose to land them on their own shores: this last place is farther remarkable from the inhabitants having surrounded their city with a wall, for the purpose, as it is said, of keeping out the cold, whence the proverb, "*Armenen muro cingere*," used for egregious folly. *Sinope*⁷⁰ *Sinub* was situated on a narrow peninsula, which jutted out into the *Euxine*, and was reported to be of such antiquity, as to owe its origin to the *Argonauts*; its name was fabled to have been derived from the nymph *Sinope*, whom *Apollo* carried away from the *Asopus*. It was colonized, as were all the cities on the *Paphlagonian* coast, by the *Milesians*, and became, in process of time, more important and famous than any other city on the shores of the *Euxine*; it was taken by *Pharnaces*, king of *Pontus*, after which it became the capital of that kingdom, until retaken by *Lucullus* during the *Mithridatic* war: it was the birth-place of *Diogenes the Cynic*,

⁶⁷ *Partheniusque rapax, et volvens saxa Cynapes*

Labitur; —

Ovid. ex Pont. IV. x. 49.

⁶⁸ *Amastri Pontica, et Cytore buxifer,*

Tibi hæc fuisse et esse cognitissima

Ait Phaselus; —

Catull. IV. 13.

⁶⁹ *Et juvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum,*

Naryciaque picis lucos: —

Virg. Georg. II. 437.

Sæpe Cytoriaci deducit pectine crines; —

Ovid. Met. IV. 311.

⁷⁰ *Assyrios complexa sinus stat opima Sinope.*

Val. Flacc. V. 110.

Xenoph. Anab. VI. init.

28. The interior of Paphlagonia was divided into several small districts, as Dominitis, Pimolisena, Potamia, Marmolititis, &c. The R. Amnias *Kara Soo* was a tributary of the Halys; on it's banks the Romans and Bithynians were defeated by Mithridates, who was himself afterwards beaten by Pompey, in memory of which the latter founded the city of Pompeiopolis *Tash Kiepri*, on the banks of the river: a few miles above it was Castamon, now known as *Kustamuni*, or *Costamboul*. In the South Eastern part of the province were Docea *Tesia*, and Gangra, or Germanicopolis, *Changeri*, on the frontiers of Galatia; the latter was the residence of the old Paphlagonian kings, and the capital of Paphlagonia properly so called.

29. PONTUS was bounded on the W. by the R. Halys, on the S. by the mountains Paryadres and Scydisses, on the E. by the R. Acampsis, and on the N. by the Euxine Sea. To the W. it bordered on Paphlagonia and Galatia, to the S. on Cappadocia, to the E. on Armenia and Colchis: it contained 22,800 square miles. Pontus was reckoned famous for it's poisons and poisonous herbs ⁷¹.

30. The name of Pontus was first applied by the Greeks to the whole tract of country along the Southern shores of the Euxine, and thus included territories to which the subsequent kingdom of Pontus did not extend, as Sinope, Tium, Heraclea, &c., which are all described as "in Ponto:" the appellation was, however, afterwards limited to the country E. of the R. Halys, and which, after having been dismembered from Cappadocia, was erected into a satrapy under the Persian kings, and finally into a separate kingdom, about 300 years before the Christian era. It was at first called Cappadocia Pontica, but in the course of time, the latter epithet became the name by which the Greeks generally distinguished it, and finally the only one by which it was known. The most remarkable of it's kings was Mithridates the Great, whose ambitious designs upon the kingdom of Cappadocia, of which he had been stripped by the Romans, plunged him into hostilities with the latter people, and brought on a war which was one of the longest and most difficult in which the Romans had ever been engaged with a foreign power. During the struggle, Mithridates became master of the greater part of Asia, and of the Hellespont, subdued nearly all the islands of the Ægean Sea, and compelled the whole of Greece to pay him tribute; but his career was suddenly checked by Sylla, who defeated his armies in the plains of Chæronea, and afterwards at Orchomenus, when peace was made between the two contending parties, Mithridates consenting to resign some of his conquests, and to indemnify the Romans for the expenses of the war. This peace, which appears to have been no actual cessation of hostilities, was but of short duration; for on the death of the Bithynian Nicomedes, who left his kingdom to the Romans, Mithridates disputed their right to the possessions of the deceased monarch, and declared open war against them: he was attacked by Lucullus, who defeated him in several bloody engagements, and drove him into Armenia, after which he was again defeated by Pompey, and compelled to fly for safety into the country of the Scythians, where he died by his own hands. The kingdom of Mithridates was henceforward gradually divided into several portions: that next to Galatia was called Pontus Galaticus, being governed by a Galatian prince; the Northern and Eastern parts received the name of Pontus Polemoniacus from Polemon, whom Antony raised to it's throne; Pontus Cappadocius touched upon the great province whence it received it's name. In the time of Diocletian and Constantine the Great, these divisions were again altered, and Pontus was divided into two parts; the Western of which, called Heleno-Pontus, after Constantine's mother, included the old Pontus Galaticus, and part of Paphlagonia, as far as Sinope; the other, or Eastern province, preserved the name of Pontus Polemoniacus.

⁷¹ Has herbas, atque hæc Ponto mihi lecta venena
Ipse dedit Mœris; nascuntur plurima Ponto.

Virg. Ecl. VIII. 95.

At Chalybes nudi ferrum, viroaque Pontus
Castorea, —

Id. Georg. I. 58.

31. There are several rivers which traverse the whole of the province from North to South: the chief of these is the Iris⁷² *Jekil Irmak*, or *Green R.*, famous for it's long windings; it rises in Paryadres M., and after receiving on it's right bank the waters of the Lycus *Shawr-mawggi*, it enters the *Black Sea* near Amisus. To the E. of it is the R. Thermodon⁷³ *Thermeh*, which runs through the district Themiscyra, the residence of warlike females, who from having their right breast burnt off, received the name of Amazones⁷⁴ (from a *non*, and *μαζός* *mamma*); they are said to have here founded a great empire, but to have been subdued by Hercules, from whose power they, however, escaped, and after many wanderings, settled, and established a new kingdom in Sarmatia, on the shores of the Palus Mæotis.

32. The Westernmost city on the coast of Pontus was Amisus *Samsoun*, first built by the Milesians, and afterwards increased by a colony of Athenians, who named it Peiræa; it was seized upon by the kings of Pontus, who made it their occasional residence, until, after a long siege by Lucullus, it fell into the hands of the Romans: it gave name to the Amisenus Sinus *G. of Samsoun*. Beyond this were, Themiscyra, which was also besieged by Lucullus; Cænoe *Eunieh*, a convenient harbour; and Polemonium, called Side, until Polemon was appointed king by Antony: the last-mentioned city was situated at the mouth of Sidenus fl. *Balama*, which passes through the district Sidenæ. Farther Eastward were, Jasonium Pr. *C. Jasoun*, where Jason and the Argonauts are said to have landed; Cotyora *Bouzouk Kali* a colony of Sinope, where the 10,000 Greeks took shipping on their return; Cerasus *Keresoun*, another colony of Sinope, called afterwards Pharnacia, whence Lucullus first introduced into Europe the fruit called Cerasus or *Cherry*⁷⁵; Tripolis *Tireboli*; and

⁷² Transit Halys, longisque fluens anfractibus Iris,

Val. Flacc. V. 121.

⁷³ Qualis Amazonidum nudatis bellica mammis

Thermodontiacis turma lavatur aquis.

Propert. III. xii. 16.

Et tu, fœmineæ Thermodon cognite turmæ; —

Ovid. ex Pont. IV. x. 51.

⁷⁴ ————— 'Αστρογείτονας δὲ χρῆ

Κορυφάς ὑπερβάλλουσαν, ἐς μεσημβρινήν

Βῆναι κέλευθον, ἐνδ' Ἀμαζόνων στρατόν

Ἰζεῖ στυγάνορ', αἱ Θερμίσκυράν ποτε

Κατοικοῦσιν ἀμφὶ Θερμώδονδ', ἵνα

Τραχεῖα πόντου Σαλμυδησία γνάθος

Ἐχθρόξενος ναῦταισι, μητρὶά νεών·

Æschyl. Prom. 733.

Quales Threïciæ cum flumina Thermodontis

Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis.

Virg. Æn. XI. 660.

⁷⁵ Ammian. XXII. 8.—Plut. Lucull.

Trapezus *Trebisonde*, a colony from Sinope, so called from the mathematical figure in which it was built, and remarkable as the first friendly spot reached by the Ten Thousand during their masterly retreat from Cunaxa; Trapezus was a magnificent city, and became very famous under the emperors of the Eastern empire, who made it their capital⁷⁶.

33. Beyond Trapezus were, Ophis fl. *Ouf*; Rhizæum *Rizeh*, a town of some note, situated at the mouth of Rhizus fl.; Athenæ *Vitseh*, so called from a little temple built there by some Greeks, in honour of Minerva; and Absarus, or Apsorus, *Makria*, on a cognominal river, where the coast of the *Black Sea* assumes a Northern direction: the last mentioned town was said to have been founded by the Colchians, who went in pursuit of Medea.—In the Eastern part of Pontus were several barbarous tribes, too inconsiderable to merit much notice; amongst them may be mentioned the Heniochi⁷⁷, near Rhizæum; the Drilæ, about Trapezus, who were Colchians, and commended by Xenophon for their bravery: the Mossynæci⁷⁸, who tattooed their skins, and derived their name from the words *μόσσυν turris*, and *δίκος domus*, owing to their *living in towers*, were cantoned about Cerasus; and to the W. of them, about Cotyora, dwelled the Tibareni⁷⁹, whose whole happiness is reported to have consisted in jesting and laughter. It has been surmised by some of the learned, that the Tibareni were originally called Tibaleni, having obtained this name from Tubal, the son of Japhet. The Macrones, or Macrocephali, a branch of the Tzani, dwelled some distance to the S. of Trapezus, and on the borders of Armenia; to the W. of them were the Chalybes, or Chaldæi as they are sometimes called, who either gave their name to, or took it from, their iron and steel manufactures⁸⁰: they are reported to have been the first discoverers of iron, and were divided into *seven communities*, hence called *Hepta Cometæ*. Near the springs of the Lycus, already described as a tributary of the Iris, stood Colonia, now called *Coyla Hissar*; and some miles above it, on the right bank of the river, was Neo Cæsarea *Nicsar*, the most considerable city in this part of the province. Towards the source of the Iris stood Comana Pontica *Tokat*, so called to distinguish it from another Comana in Cappadocia: it was remarkable for a magnificent temple, variously ascribed to Bellona, to Venus, and to Diana Taurica, the service of which was performed by 6,000 ministers of both sexes, governed by a chief priest, who acknowledged no superior but the king of the country; its wealth was so great, that Mithridates, in order to excite the inhabitants of the province to resist the Romans, asserted that they were only tempted to the invasion by the immense plunder which they hoped to obtain. Lower down the Iris was the city Amasea *Amasea*, the metropolis of the whole province, and remarkable as being the birth-place of Mithridates the Great, and of Strabo the geographer; near it the Iris receives the waters of Scylax fl. *Geder*. This last river ran through the district

⁷⁶ Xenoph. Anab. IV. 7.—Plin. VI. 4.—Mela. I. 19.—Zosim. I. 33.

⁷⁷ Heniochæ nautis plus nocuere rates. Ovid. ex Pont. IV. x. 26.

⁷⁸ Mossynici, vos et stabulis Macrones ab altis. Val. Flacc. V. 152.

⁷⁹ Inde Genetæi rupem Jovis, hinc Tibarenium,
Dant virides post terga lacus. Id. 148.

⁸⁰ Λαϊῶς δὲ χειρὸς οἱ σιδηροτέκτονες
Οἰκοῦσι Χάλυβες, οὗς φυλάσσαι σε χρή.
'Ανήμεροι γὰρ, οὐδὲ πρόσπλαστοι ξένοις. Æschyl. Prom. 716.

striduntque cavernis
Stricturæ Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat; —
Virg. Æn. VIII. 421.

Jupiter, ut Chalybôn omne genus pereat,
Et qui principio sub terra quærere venas
Instiuit, ac ferri frangere duritiem! Catull. LXVI. 48,
Virg. Georg. I. 58.

of Zelitis, consecrated to the temple of the Armenian goddess Anaitis, which stood there; around it sprung up in process of time a fortified town, called Zela *Zela*, which Pompey raised to the dignity of a city; this was the scene of two great defeats, that of Triarius by Mithridates the Great, and of Pharnaces by Cæsar, when the latter vainly described his easy and rapid victory to the Senate, by the words, "Veni, Vidi, Vici." Below Amasea, at the confluence of the Iris and Lycus, was Eupatoria *Schekineh*, so called from Mithridates, its founder; it was finished by Pompey, who named it Magnopolis. To the W. of this were, Phazemon *Marsawan*, and Pimolis; they gave name to the districts Phazemonitis and Pimolisene, the latter of which extended into Paphlagonia.

34. **LYDIA**⁸¹ OR **MÆONIA**⁸². Returning to the Ægæan Sea, the first of the central provinces of Asia Minor is Lydia, or Mæonia. It was bounded on the S. by the R. Mæander; on the W. by the Ægæan Sea; on the N. by a range of hills dividing the waters of the Hermus from the Caicus; and on the E. by an irregular line from the source of the latter river to Hierapolis on the Mæander. To the N. it bordered on Mysia, to the E. on Phrygia, and to the S. on Caria; it contained 9,300 square miles.

35. A distinction is sometimes drawn between the Mæonians and Lydians, the former being said to have inhabited the Northern part of the province about the Hermus and M. Tmolus, the latter to have dwelled in the district watered by the Caystrus. It appears, however, that they were one and the same people, and that the name of Lydians was first assumed by them under their king Lydus. From their manners and customs, as well as from the pyramidal tombs in which they buried their kings, some have supposed they were Egyptians; but others ascribed their origin to the Thracians, as they spoke the same language with the Mysians, and acknowledged them as brothers. In a very early age, certain Lydians were supposed to have been driven from their own country by famine, and to have settled in Italy under the conduct of their leader Tyrrhenus, or Tyrsenus⁸³, where the province of Etruria was assigned to them as a dwelling⁸⁴. The kingdom of Lydia included under Croesus by far the larger half of the country, but on the death of that monarch it returned to its former limits. The people were anciently brave and warlike, being accounted the best horsemen in the known world; they are said to have been the first who coined gold and silver, and who exhibited public sports.—The Western or maritime part of Lydia was inhabited by the Ionians, who were the descendants of Javan, the son of Japhet. The profane authors, however, state that these Ionians were driven from the Peloponnesus by the invasion of the Heraclidæ, upon which they wandered to Attica, and thence to Asia Minor, where they built twelve cities, and formed a league to defend each other against the Leleges, Carians, and Lydians, in whose country they had settled. Each city was

⁸¹ Præterea regem non sic Ægyptus, et ingens
Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes,
Observant. *Virg. Georg. IV. 211*

⁸² Καὶ Φρύγες ἰππόδαμοι, καὶ Μῶνες ἰπποκορυσταί.
Hom. Il. K. 431.

Μρονίη δ' ἐπὶ τῇσιν ἐπ' ἀντολίην τετάρυσται
Τρώλῃ ὑπ' ἡνέμοεντι, — *Dion. Perieg. 830.*

⁸³ Supposed to be the same with Tarshish, the son of Japhet. See p. 345
sect. 2, *supra*.

⁸⁴ Haud procul hinc saxo colitur fundata vetusto
Urbis Agyllinæ sedes: ubi Lydia quondam
Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 479.

a separate republic of itself, subject to its own laws and institutions: the affairs of the whole confederacy being debated at a place near Priene, called from this circumstance Panionium. After they had enjoyed their freedom for many years, they were conquered by Cræsus, and subsequently paid tribute to the Asiatic monarchs, until they were restored to independence by the assistance of the Athenians. They, however, soon forgot this essential service, as well as their relation to the mother-country, by joining Xerxes in his invasion of Greece. They were afterwards delivered from the Persian yoke by Alexander; and at a later period, the Romans, on their obtaining the sovereignty of the country, granted them at first their full immunities, rather for the sake of creating a divided interest in the peninsula, than out of respect for the institutions of the colony. Ionia was much celebrated for the genius of its inhabitants, who were accounted a soft and luxurious people; its climate was good, and its soil very productive.

36. IONIA⁸⁵ was the Western or maritime part of Lydia, and extended to the S. of the Mæander into Caria. The twelve cities which formed the Ionian league were Phocæa, Clazomenæ, Erythræ, Teos, Lebedus, Colophon, Ephesus, Priene, Myus, Miletus, Samos, and Chios; the two last were on the islands respectively so called. Smyrna was subsequently added to the league.

37. Above the promontory of Trogilium, and opposite Samos, rises M^t. Mycale *Sanson*, at the foot of which the Greeks gained their famous victory over the Persians, 479 B. C. on the same day that Mardonius was defeated at Plataeæ⁸⁶. The continuation of Mycale to the Eastward, separating the waters of the Caystrus and Mæander, was known by the names Pactyas, and Mesogis *Kestaneh*, and was famous for the production of a generous wine; from it the ridge of Tmolus, or Tymolus⁸⁷, *Buz Dag*, struck out to the Westward, terminating in the Erythræan peninsula; it was highly commended by the ancients for its vines, saffron, and odoriferous flowers, as well as for its salubrious air.—The Hermus, the principal river of Lydia, has been already described⁸⁸. Between it and the Mæander flows the Caystrus *Little Mendere*, an inconsiderable river, which rises in a branch of M^t. Tmolus, and runs through the Asian marsh into the

⁸⁵ At tu, seu mollis qua tendit Ionia, seu qua
Lydia Pactoli tingit arata liquor;—

Propert. I. vi. 31.

⁸⁶ Οἱ Μίλητον ἔχον, Φθειρῶν τ' ὄρος ἀκριτόφυλλον,
Μαϊάνδρου τε ροᾶς, Μυκάλης τ' αἰπεινὰ κάρηνα.

Hom. Il. B. 869.

Thucyd. I. 14; VIII. 79.—Pausan. V. 7; VII. 4.—Diodor. Sic. XI. 34.

⁸⁷ ——— Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,

India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi? *Virg. Georg. I. 56.*

Jam Bacchea nemus Tmoli vineta tenebat:—

Ovid. Fast. II. 313.

Cumque choro meliore, sui vineta Tymoli,

Pactolonque petit:—

Id. Met. XI. 86.

⁸⁸ See p. 453, sect. 7, *supra*.

Ægæan Sea, near Ephesus; it's banks are said by the poets to have been much frequented by swans⁸⁹.

38. The Northernmost city on the coast of Lydia was Phocæa *Fokies*, founded by the Athenians, the inhabitants of which being grievously oppressed by Cyrus, quitted their city, after having sworn never to return to it till a heavy weight which they cast into the sea, should rise to the surface; they wandered to Gaul, where they founded the city Massilia⁹⁰. To the S. of this was Smyrna⁹¹ *Smyrna*, or *Ismir*, originally a colony of Æolians, but treacherously taken from them by the Ionians; it was one of the cities which laid claim to the honour of being the birth-place of Homer, and as it appears, with considerable justice: it had a temple in honour of the poet, with his statue, and a square portico, called Homerium, a name which was also applied to a brass coin current amongst the inhabitants, who farther shewed their admiration of his writings by paying him divine honours. The city stood on the little river Meles, whence Homer was called Melesigenes, and his poems were named Meleteæ Chartæ⁹²; the name of Homerus is stated to have been given him by the Cumæans, when petitioning for a public maintenance, that word signifying *blind* in their dialect. Smyrna was one of the richest and most powerful cities of Asia, and is not unfrequently called it's metropolis; it's inhabitants were given to luxury and indolence, but were, notwithstanding, much esteemed for their valour and intre-

⁸⁹ Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cygni,
Cùm sese e pastu referunt, et longa canoros
Dant per colla modos: sonat amnis, et Asia longè
Pulsa palus. *Virg. En. VII. 701.*

Jam varias pelagi volucres, et quæ Asia circum
Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri, — *Id. Georg. I. 383.*

See also p. 51, Note 3, *supra*.

⁹⁰ ——— Pater huic Colophonius Idmon,
Phocaico bibulas tingeat murice lanas. *Ovid. Met. VI. 9.*
Nulla sit hac potior sententia: (Phocæorum
Velut profugit execrata civitas,
Agros atque Lares proprios, habitandaque fana
Apris reliquit et rapacibus lupis)
* * * * *

Sed juremus in hæc; simul imis saxa renârint
Vadis levata, ne redire sit nefas: — *Hor. Epod. XVI. 17.*

Herod. I. 142. 162-7.—Polyb. V. 77.—Mela, I. 17.—Plin. V. 29.

See also p. 304, sect. 35; p. 179, sect. 47, *supra*.

⁹¹ Smyrna virum tenuit, non Pontus et hostica tellus;
Pæne minus nullo Smyrna petenda loco. *Ovid. ex Pont. I. iii. 65.*

⁹² ——— non mihi regna
Lydia, non magni potior sit fama Gylippi;
Posse Meleteas nec malle mittere chartas. *Tibull. IV. i. 200.*

pidity when summoned to action : of this city were, Quinctus Calaber, who wrote a continuation of Homer's *Iliad* ; and the Roman poet Cinna. Smyrna was one of the Churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John⁹³. It stood at the head of Smyrnæus Sinus *G. of Smyrna*, which was also called Hermeus, from the R. Hermus running into it.

39. In an island on the Southern shore of the gulf stood Clazomenæ, founded by the Ionians and Dorians, who first settled on the main-land at Chytrium *Vourla*, which they quitted from fear of the Persians ; it was the birth-place of the philosopher Anaxagoras, and of other great men. To the W. of this was the peninsula of Erythræ, the Northern extremity of which was called Melæna *Pr. C. Karaburun* ; in it was the high mountain Mimas⁹⁴ *Karaburun*, full of wild beasts, and covered with wood, from which the Bacchanals, who celebrated their orgies here, were called Mimallonides⁹⁵. The city of Erythræ *Ritreh* stood on the Western coast of the peninsula, and was first founded by some Cretans led by Erythrus, son of Rhadamanthus, but was afterwards increased by an Ionian colony ; it was famous for a very ancient temple of Hercules, and as the residence of the Sibyl Herophile. Lower down were the Mountain and Port of Corycus *Sykia*, the haunt of pirates and robbers ; and to the E. of it lay Teos⁹⁶ *Budrun*, the birth-place of Anacreon the poet (hence called the Teian bard⁹⁷), Hecateus the historian, and Protagoras the philosopher ; the inhabitants of Teos removed to Abdera in Thrace, to avoid the tyranny of the Persians⁹⁸. The isthmus between Teos and Clazomenæ was called Chalcideis, and in it near the former city was a place inhabited by Chalcidians, called Chalcis *Sevrihissar*. Farther Southward lay Lebedus⁹⁹ *Xingi*, where stage-players met from all parts of Ionia to celebrate an annual festival in honour of Bacchus ; it was overthrown by Lysimachus, who removed the inhabitants to Ephesus. Colophon *Giaoor Kioy*, also destroyed by Lysimachus, was one of the cities that laid claim to the honour of having been the birth-place of Homer ; it was the native country of Mimnermus, Nicander, and Xenophanes ; the proverb "Colophonem addere," to put a finish to any thing, is said by Strabo to have arisen from the excellence of the Colophonian cavalry, who usually brought victory to the side on which they fought. (Hence the term *Colophon* often used in printing, to denote the account which the printer gives

⁹³ Chap. i. 11 ; ii. 8.

⁹⁴ Ardet in immensum geminatis ignibus Ætne,

Et tandem Rhodope nivibus caritura, Mimasque, —

Ovid. Met. II. 222.

⁹⁵ Ecce Mimallonides sparsis in terga capillis :

Ecce leves Satyri prævia turba dei :

Ebrius ecce senex pando Silenus asello,

Vix sedet: et pressas continet arte jubas. *Id. de Ar. Am.* I. 543.

⁹⁶ Phyllidos iratos in vultum conjicit ignes :

Territa vicinas Teia clamat aquas.

Propert. IV. viii. 58.

⁹⁷ Vitabis æstus, et fide Teiâ

Dices laborantes in uno

Penelopen, vitreamque Circen.

Hor. Carm. I. xvii. 18.

⁹⁸ Herod. I. 168 ; II. 178. — Mela. I. 17. — Plin. V. 31.

⁹⁹ Quid tibi visa Chios, Bullati, notaque Lesbos ?

Quid concinna Samos ? quid Croesi regia Sardis ?

Smyrna quid, et Colophon ? majora minorane famâ ?

Cunctane præ campo et Tiberino flumine sordent ?

An venit in mentem Attalicis ex urbibus una ?

An Lebedum laudas odio maris atque viarum ?

Hor. Epist. I. xi. 1.

of the edition at the end of the book.) A little farther Southward was Claros *Zilleh*, built by Manto, who fled hither from Thebes; it was famous for a temple and an oracle of Apollo¹⁰⁰, hence surnamed Clarius, and for a fountain whose waters inspired such as drank of them with prophetic fury. Passing Ephesus *Ayasaluk* we come to Panionium, opposite to Samos; it was here that all the Ionians held a solemn festival every year, in honour of the Heliconian Neptune, during which all matters relating to the confederacy were debated. Priene¹⁰¹ *Sanzon* was the Southernmost city on the coast of Lydia, and was situated near the mouth of the Mæander, the alluvial deposit of which has now caused it to stand considerably inland; it was said to have been founded by the Amazon Myrina, and to have received its name from one of her attendants: it was colonized by the Ionians, and had the superintendence of the Panionian festival. Bias, one of the seven wise men of Greece, was a native of Priene.

40. A little to the S. of the Cayster stood the illustrious city of Ephesus¹⁰² *Ayasaluk*, said to have been founded by Ephesus, the son of the Cayster, or, as others have it, by the Amazons; it was first inhabited by the Leleges and Carians, who were driven out by the Ionians. It was greatly improved and enlarged by Lysimachus, the successor of Alexander; but it attained its highest grandeur under the Romans, who made it the first of the three capital cities of Asia, the other two being Smyrna and Pergamus. Its greatest ornament was the famous temple of Diana, which was burnt to the ground on the night that Alexander was born, by Erostratus, in order, as it was said, to gain himself an infamous celebrity. It was, however, rebuilt with greater splendour and magnificence by a general contribution of all the Greek cities of Asia.

41. This temple, which was reckoned one of the Seven wonders of the world, was 425 feet long, 220 broad, and was adorned with the choicest paintings and statues: the roof was supported by 127 columns, each of which was 60 feet high. Above the entrance was a huge stone, which was stated to have been placed there by Diana herself. The temple was said to have occupied 200 years in completing: the chief architect was Chersiphron. Ephesus is rendered very interesting from the life and writings of St. Paul, and as being the first of the churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John¹⁰³. It suffered much from the inroads of the Goths in the third century, and still more from the contentions of the Saracens, and Crusaders: it was, however, existing in the time of Tamerlane, who fixed his quarters here, and is supposed to have subsequently destroyed it. The modern name

¹⁰⁰ ——— Nescis, temeraria, nescis
Quem fugias; ideoque fugis. Mihi Delphica tellus,
Et Claros, et Tenedos, Pataraeque regia servit.
Ovid. Met. I. 516.

¹⁰¹ ——— ἦς διὰ μέσσης
Μαίανδρος λιπαρῆσι κατέρχεται εἰς ἄλα δίνης,
Μιλήτων τε μεσηγὺ καὶ εὐρυχόροιο Πριήνης.
Dion. Perieg. 825.

¹⁰² Σοὶ καὶ Ἀμαζονίδες, πολέμον ἐπιθυμήτῃραι,
Ἐν ᾧ κότε παρράλιγ Ἐφέσου βρέτας ἰδρύσαντο
Φηγῶ ὑπὸ πρέμνῳ, τέλεσεν δέ τοι ἱερὸν Ἴππῳ.
Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 238.

Laudabunt alii claram Rhodon, aut Mitylenen,
Aut Ephesum, ———
Hor. Carm. I. vii. 1.

¹⁰³ Chap. i. 11; ii. 1.

Ayasaluc is a corruption of *Agio-Tzeologos*, an epithet which the modern Greeks apply to St. John, the founder of the Ephesian Church. The Ephesians were supposed to be given to the use of spells and incantations; hence the words "literæ Ephesiæ" are applied to letters containing such magical powers as were fancied to enable persons easily to obtain their wishes. Amongst other great men who were born at Ephesus, may be mentioned Hipponax the poet; and the philosopher Heraclitus, surnamed the Obscure, from his affectedly dark style, and the Mourner, from his constantly weeping over the follies of mankind.

42. Near the mouth of the Mæander, on it's right bank, stood the city *Magnesia Inekbazur*, surnamed ad Mæandrum; it was an Æolian colony from Delphi, or Magnesia, and attained considerable importance; it was one of the three cities given to Themistocles by Artaxerxes, to support his table with bread, and it was here that he is stated to have died: a little to the E. of it, and on the same bank of the river, stood Tralles *Guzelhisur*, a strong, wealthy, and populous city. The other Magnesia, from which it was distinguished, was situated near the Southern bank of the Hermus, about 40 miles from it's mouth; it was called Magnesia ad Sipylum *Manisa*, from lying at the foot of M. Sipylus, the reputed abode of Niobe¹⁰⁴: it was the residence of Tantalus, king of Mæonia, and the capital of his dominions, but it is better known from the defeat which Antiochus here received from the Romans, B. C. 187¹⁰⁵. It was one of the twelve cities which were totally destroyed by an earthquake in a single night, but was rebuilt by Tiberius¹⁰⁶. Near Magnesia the Hermus is joined by the Hyllus, an inconsiderable river, and only worthy of mention from it's passing near Thyatira; this city, formerly called Pelopia, and now *Ak Hissar*, was a Macedonian colony, and derives it's chief interest from having been one of the Seven Churches of Asia¹⁰⁷. A few miles above Magnesia ad Sipylum, the Hermus receives the waters of the brook Pactolus, which was also called Chrysorrhœas, from it's sands having, as it was said, been turned into gold¹⁰⁸ by Midas washing there to rid himself of his useless gift. Near the junction of the two stood Sardes⁹⁹ *Sart*, once the capital of Lydia and the residence of it's kings; it is famous for the many sieges which it sustained against the Cimmerians, Persians, Medes, Macedonians, Ionians, and Athenians; it fell into the hands of Cyrus, B. C. 548, on which occasion Croesus was made his prisoner; it was burnt by the Athenians B. C. 504, which afforded Darius his pretext for invading Attica, and burning all the Greek temples that fell into his power. Antiochus Soter was here defeated by Eumenes, king of Pergamus, B. C. 262. Sardes was one of the Seven Churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John¹⁰⁹; it was destroyed by an earthquake, with eleven other cities, in the reign of Tiberius. To the E. of Sardes, the Hermus is joined by the little river Cogamus, near the source of which stood Philadelphia *Allah Shehr* also one of the Seven Churches of Asia¹¹⁰: it was remarkable for the numerous earthquakes which frequently desolated the city, and by one of which it was completely destroyed in the reign of Tiberius, A. D. 17, at the same time that eleven other cities

¹⁰⁴ Νῦν δὲ που ἐν πέτρῃσιν, ἐν οὐρεσιν οἰοπόλοισιν,

Ἐν Σιπύλῳ, ὅθι φασὶ θεῶν ἐμμεναι εὐνάς

Νυμφῶν,—

Hom. Il. Ω. 615.

Ante suos Niobe thalamos cognoverat illam,

Tum cum Mæoniam virgo Sipylumque colebat.

Ovid. Met. VI. 149.

¹⁰⁵ Liv. XXXVI. 44; XXXVII. 37. 56.—Eutrop. IV. 14.—Appian. Bell. Mithridat.

¹⁰⁶ Tacit. Annal. II. 47.—Plin. II. 84.

¹⁰⁷ Apoc. i. 11; ii. 18.

¹⁰⁸ Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes
Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno,
Mæoniâ genere domo: ubi pinguis culta
Exercetque viri, Pactolusque irrigat auro.

Virg. Æn. X. 142.

Vade, ait, ad magnis vicinum Sardibus amnem.

Ovid. Met. XI. 137.

¹⁰⁹ Chap. i. 11; iii. 1.

¹¹⁰ Apoc. i. 11. iii. 7.

of Asia suffered a similar fate. Owing to the frequency of these natural calamities the Eastern half of Lydia, and a great portion of Phrygia received the name Catakecaumene, from the *burnt up* appearance which the whole face of the country presented, as well as from the colour of the earth, and the ashes with which it was covered; the ground was barren, no trees grew there, and nothing could be cultivated but the vine; in short, the fissures in the earth, the hot springs, and the craters of extinct volcanoes, which marked the whole district, betrayed the constant action of subterranean fire to which it was subjected.

43. PHRYGIA¹¹¹ was the second in size amongst the provinces of Asia Minor: its limits were altogether undefined by nature, and so very irregular, that they touched upon all the other provinces of the peninsula with the exception of Paphlagonia and Pontus. To the E. it bordered on Galatia and Cappadocia; to the S. on Cilicia, Pisidia, and Lycia; to the W. on Caria, Lydia, and Mysia; and to the N. on Bithynia and Galatia: it contained 23,200 square miles, or about 2,000 more than the whole of Greece. These limits include the district of Lycaonia.

44. Phrygia is supposed by some critics to have obtained its name from the Greek word *φρύγω* *torreo*, owing to the volcanic or *burnt-up* appearance presented by its surface. It was called Major in contradistinction to Phrygia Minor, which has been already described as lying along the Southern shore of the Propontis: prior to the irruptions of the Gauls it included the province of Galatia. During the confusion which ensued after the death of Alexander, the Bithyni seized upon that part of Phrygia, which was contiguous to their own territory, but it was subsequently regained from them by its original possessors, and hence obtained the epithet of Epictetus. The Southern part of the province bordering upon M^t. Taurus was called from this circumstance Paroreios; but the Romans during the fourth century took it from Phrygia, and added it to their new province of Pisidia; about the same time too, they divided Phrygia into Salutaris and Pacatiana, the former lying between Galatia and Pisidia, the latter between Bithynia and Caria: the district of Lycaonia retained its name.—The Phrygians are said by the profane writers to have wandered, under the conduct of Midas, the pupil of Orpheus, from the Southern part of Macedonia into the districts on the Southern shores of the Propontis, many years before the Trojan war; it is likewise stated that they were called Briges in their original settlements, and that those of them who did not join in the great migration of their race, preserved the latter name through all subsequent ages. Their power and numbers are represented as having been exceedingly great, for they took possession of the whole interior of the peninsula; they are also mentioned as the first people dwelling there, and their own traditions, as well as those of the Egyptians, are said to have maintained that they were the most ancient race of men in the world¹¹². They were remarkable in an early age for the high state of civilization to which they had attained; they are said to have invented the pipe of reeds, and all sorts of needle-work, and to have brought music and dancing to such perfection that they were copied even by the Greeks. Their chief deity was Cybele, whose festivals they observed with the greatest solemnity.

45. In the Northern part of Phrygia, and on the borders of Mysia and Bithynia, stood Ancyra Phrygiæ: Azani, giving name to the district Azanitis; and Cadi, still called *Kedous*, at the source of the Hermus: they were all inconsiderable cities, and sometimes reckoned to the adjacent provinces. To the E. of them flows Thymbris fl. *Pursak*, which enters the Sangarius on the borders of Bithynia and Galatia;

¹¹¹ Καὶ σε, γέρον, τοπρὶν μὲν ἀκούομεν ὄλβιον εἶναι.
 "Ὅσπον Λέσβος ἄνω Μάκαρος ἔδος ἐντὸς ἱέργαι,
 Καὶ Φρυγίη καθύπερθε, καὶ Ἑλλήσποντος ἀπείρων

Hom. Il. Ω. 545.

¹¹² Herod. 2; VII. 73.—See also p. 332, sect. 31, *supra*.

a little above their junction stood Dorylæum *Eski Shehr*, formerly a Galatian city; and considerably above this was Cotyæium *Kutaya*. Not far from the source of the river was Ipsus, famous for the decisive battle fought there, B. C. 301, between the surviving generals of Alexander, Seleucus, Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Cassander on one side, and Antigonus and his son on the other; Antigonus was defeated, and died of the many wounds which he had received¹¹³. Peltæ, mentioned by Xenophon in his expedition of the younger Cyrus, lay to the S. W. of Ipsus, and not far from Obrimas fl. *Bur Basha*, which is a tributary of the Mæander.

46. The Mæander is joined near it's source by the little brook Marsyas¹¹⁴, which was said to have sprung from the tears wept by the Satyrs and Fauns at the death of Marsyas, who was here flayed alive by Apollo; his skin was hung up in the neighbouring city Celænæ, and shown to travellers in the form of a bladder or football¹¹⁵. Celænæ¹¹⁶ *Dingla*, was a very ancient city, and once the capital of Phrygia Major; it had a strong citadel, which was built by Xerxes after his unfortunate expedition into Greece, and it was otherwise remarkable for containing a favourite palace of the younger Cyrus, who exercised himself and his attendants in hunting wild beasts in an adjoining park. The inhabitants of Celænæ were carried by Antiochus Soter to people Apamea, which he founded in honour of his mother, on the ruins of Cibotus, calling his new city Apamea Cibotus, to distinguish it from others of a like name; it stood on the banks, and near the source of the Mæander, only a mile or two from Celænæ, and became one of the greatest marts of trade in the whole of Asia Minor. Descending the Mæander to the confines of Lydia, we meet with Hierapolis *Tabuk Kalisi*, a Greek city, consecrated to Cybele, and remarkable for it's hot springs, which were so numerous and general, that they served for the irrigation of the fields; there was a cavern in the hill on which the city stood, called Plutonium, and fancied to be the descent into the nether world, owing to the constant vapours issuing from it, which were so poisonous as to destroy any living creature that came within reach of their influence: Epictetus, the Stoic philosopher, was born here. There was a Christian Church at Hierapolis, which is alluded to by St. Paul in his Epistle to the Colossians¹¹⁷. Lower down, the Mæander is joined by

¹¹³ Appian. Bell. Syriac.—Plut. Pyrr.

¹¹⁴ Icarium pelagus Mycalæaque litora juncti
Marsya Mæanderque petunt: sed Marsya velox,
Dum suus est, flexuque carens: jam flumine mistus,
Mollitur, Mæandre, tuo;— *Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 265.*

¹¹⁵ Herod. VII. 26.—Xenoph. Exped. Cyr. I. 2.—Arrian. Exped. Alex. I. 30.—Ovid. Met. VI. 382.

¹¹⁶ Quique colunt Pitanen, et quæ tua munera, Pallas,
Lugent damnatæ Phœbo victore Celænæ:— *Lucan. III. 206.*

¹¹⁷ Chap. iv. 13.

the Lycus¹¹⁸ *Diocbunar*, and near their confluence stood the city Laodicea *Eskihissar*, on the borders of the three provinces Phrygia, Lydia, and Caria, to each of which it is sometimes reckoned; it was formerly called Diospolis and Rhoas, but was named Laodicea by Antiochus, son of Stratonice, after his consort Laodice. Though constantly suffering from destructive earthquakes, it became much celebrated for its extensive commerce, and for the fine, soft wool of its sheep; the Romans constituted it the metropolis of their province Pacatiana. Its memory is consecrated in Scripture, being one of the Seven Churches mentioned in the Revelation of St. John¹¹⁹. To the E. of it was Colossæ *Khonus*, where the Lycus is said to have disappeared under the earth for the distance of five stadia; it is mentioned by Xenophon as a flourishing city, but it lost most of its consequence on the building of Laodicea and Hierapolis: it derives its chief interest from one of the first Christian Churches having been established there, to the converts of which St. Paul has addressed one of his Epistles.

47. Themisonium, near the springs of the Lycus, appears to be replaced by the modern *Tesent*. To the S. of it, on the borders of Caria and Lycia, stood Cibra¹²⁰, called Major, to distinguish it from another city of the same appellation in Pisidia; it gave name to the district Cibrates, the inhabitants of which were dexterous hunters, and was situated on the R. Indus, which enters the *Mediterranean* opposite Rhodes: the name of this river is said to have been derived from an Indian, who was there thrown off his elephant. The whole of the mountain-country on the borders of Phrygia, Pisidia, Lycia, and Caria received the name of Milyas, after the Solymi¹²¹ had been driven from their original possessions in Lydia; the people were called Milyæ, and sometimes Solymi. The Eastern part of it was wrested from them by the Pisidæ, who established there a new dynasty, calling the territory Cabalia, from a city which they found there of that name. In the centre of Phrygia was Synnada¹²², a small city, said to have derived its name from the Phrygians and Greek colonists dwelling together here; it was made the metropolis of Phrygia Salutaris by the Romans, and was much famed for its beautiful marble, which was white with red spots. A little below it lay Polybotum *Bulwudun*; and considerably farther E. was Philomelium near *Ilgun*.

48. The origin of the name LYCAONIA is lost in the darkness of antiquity; the Greeks derived it from Lycaon, an Arcadian, who is said to have set out hither with

¹¹¹ Sic ubi terreno Lycus est epotus hiatu;
Exsistit procul hinc, alioque renascitur ore. *Ovid. Met. XV. 273.*

¹¹⁹ Chap. i. 11; iii. 14.

¹²⁰ ——— Cave ne portus occupet alter;
Ne Cibyritica, ne Bithyna negotia perdas:— *Hor. Epist. I. vi. 33.*

¹²¹ Δεύτερον αὖ, Σολύμοισι μαχίσσατο κυδαλίμοισιν
Καρτίστην δὴ τήν γε μάχην φάτο δύμεναι ἀνδρῶν.
Hom. Il. Z. 184.

¹²² ——— quos inter aprica
Planities Cererique favet, densisque ligatur
Vitibus, et glaucos fructus attollit olivæ,
Dives equi, felix pecorum, pretiosaque picto
Marmore, purpureis cedit cui Synnada venis.
Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 272.

with a band of colonists, and founded a city to which he communicated his name. Its first limits varied considerably from those which were afterwards assigned to it, extending originally into Cappadocia, as far as the district of Cataonia, but stopping on the W. at Iconium, which was reckoned to Phrygia Major. When these boundaries were altered, the territory, which Lycaonia lost on the Eastern side, was made up to it by a large accession to the North and West, so that it touched upon the province of Galatia; its size, therefore, was probably altered but little, how much soever its limits may have been changed. The whole district was an elevated plain, and well adapted for the feeding of sheep; it suffered much from the want of fresh water, the greater part of the springs being salt. In its Northern part was Tatta Palus *Kadun Tuzla*, a long lake, the waters of which are so impregnated with salt, that any thing flung into it is shortly afterwards covered with chrystals. The Lycaonum Colles *Bousoglan*, attained no great elevation; they intersected the country from East to West, and are characterized as a cold and barren spur of the Taurus.

49. The chief cities in Lycaonia were *Laodicea Combusta Iorgan Ladik*, and Iconium *Konia*. The former is said to have received its epithet from the soil sparkling with flame, and from its tremulous motion caused by earthquakes: Iconium was the capital of Lycaonia, and was fancied by the Greeks to have derived its name from *εἰκών* *imago*, owing, as it is said, to a little *statue*, which was here set up by Prometheus, or Perseus: it is rendered very interesting from the labours of St. Paul, as are also two cities to the S. of it, called *Derbe*, and *Lystra*, or *Ilistra Illisera*¹²³.

50. Iconium has derived considerable renown from its having been the residence of the *Seljukian Sultans*, who reigned over this part of Asia Minor from the close of the eleventh, till the commencement of the fourteenth century, when, on the death of Aladin the 2nd, their kingdom was broken up. The Southern part of Lycaonia was called *Antiochiana* from one Antiochus, made ruler of the district, concerning whom nothing farther is known; its chief town was *Laranda*, still known as *Laranda*, or *Karaman*, the country of Nestor, the epic poet and father of Pisander, who wrote an *Iliad* during the reign of the emperor Severus.

51. GALATIA¹²⁴ was bounded on the N. by Bithynia and Paphlagonia, on the E. by Pontus, on the S. by Cappadocia and Phrygia, and on the W. by the latter province: it contained 14,100 square miles. It owed both its name and origin to the Gauls, who wandered from Europe B. C. 278, under their leader Brennus, shortly after their defeat in Greece. It was also named *Gallo-Græcia*, from its being surrounded by Greek colonies; and *Gallia Parva*, to distinguish it from *Gallia Propria*, which the Greeks also called Galatia.

52. These Gauls were Celts, who from time immemorial had dwelled in the country between the Danube and the Alps, and who, taking advantage of the weak government of Alexander's successors, pushed their territories farther Eastward, laid waste parts of Macedonia and Thrace, and finally made a bold but vain attack upon Greece itself. After their defeat at Delphi many of them returned home, but others wandered into Thrace, whence they were invited into Asia by Nicomedes I., king of

¹²³ Acts xiv. 1—21.

¹²⁴ Aut si Romano compleri sanguine mavis,
Istis parce, precor: vivant Galatæque, Syriæque,—*Lucan*. VII. 540.

Bithynia, who was then at war with his brother; after having successfully assisted him, they penetrated into the interior of the peninsula, as far as the R. Halys and Mt. Taurus, laying waste the whole country, and reducing city after city, till the surrounding princes were glad to obtain security by paying tribute to the wandering marauders¹²⁵. This system of rapine and plunder continued for 40 years after their first entering Asia Minor, during which time fresh hordes constantly arrived from Europe; but they were now checked in their course by Attalus I., king of Pergamus, who, though unable to subdue them, compelled them, nevertheless, to settle in a particular portion of the country, within the limits of which they bound themselves to remain. They fixed upon the North Eastern part of Phrygia Major, and the Southern part of Paphlagonia, or that country which was afterwards called Galatia; it's mountainous nature was suited to their habits, and it's fertility was such as would easily maintain them. Here they still made themselves feared, and offered their services for hire to any of the Asiatic princes who required them, a circumstance which, at last, brought on their complete subjugation: for a corps of them having assisted king Antiochus against the Romans, they so enraged the latter people by their bold opposition, that they were attacked in their own holds by the consul Manlius, and compelled to promise that they would not in future assist or harass their neighbours. They subsequently joined the Romans in their war against Mithridates, and were rewarded for their services by Pompey, who gave them a portion of Pontus and Armenia Minor. Upon the death of Cæsar, they sent Amyntas to the assistance of Brutus and Cassius, but he, finding them beaten, joined the cause of Antony, who repaid his support by assigning him portions of Phrygia, Lycaonia, and Pisidia, a gift which was afterwards confirmed by Augustus. When Amyntas died, Augustus thought proper to restore the Pisidians and Lycaonians to their dominions: but, during the reigns of the subsequent emperors, Paphlagonia was added to Galatia, which then extended from the Euxine nearly to Mt. Taurus. Constantine, however, reduced it to it's original limits, and Theodosius I. subdivided it into Galatia Prima and Galatia Secunda, or Salutaris, the former lying to the North, the latter to the South.—The Galatæ are said by Josephus to have been originally called Gomerites, from Gomer, the son of Japhet. They seem to have preserved themselves distinct from the Greeks and other nations, by whom they were surrounded, for their language appeared to St. Jerome, 600 years after their migration, to be the same as that spoken in his time at Augusta Treverorum in Gaul. After they had settled in Galatia, they formed themselves into a regular community under an aristocratical government, and held a yearly festival in a place surrounded by oak-trees, where they discussed such matters as related to the whole nation. The various tribes divided themselves into three principal divisions, the Trocmi, Tectosages, and Tolistoboi, or Tolistobogi: of these, the Trocmi dwelled to the E. of the Halys, the Tectosages were cantoned about Ancyra, and the Tolistoboi round Pessinus. The Trocmi are conjectured, with great probability to have obtained their name from Togarmah, the son of Gomer, and grandson of Japhet: and both they, and the Galatians generally, seem to be alluded to by the Prophet Ezekiel as the house of Togarmah and the bands of Gomer¹²⁶.

53. In the North Eastern corner of Galatia, close upon the borders of Paphlagonia and Pontus, was Tavium *Tchouruni*, the chief city of the Trocmi, and a place of considerable importance; it was only a short distance from the right bank of the Halys, and was remarkable for a brazen colossus of Jupiter, and a temple with an inviolable asylum. Ancyra *Angora*, the chief town of the Tectosages, and the metropolis of all Galatia, was in the Northern part of the province, and to the W. of the R. Halys. It is said to have been founded by Midas, and to have obtained it's name from his having

¹²⁵ Callim. Hymn in Del. 171. . . ¹²⁶ Ezek. xxvii. 14; xxxviii. 6.

there found an *anchor* (ἄγκυρα); but the difficulty of reconciling it's inland situation with this tradition, has induced others to assert that the name is derived from the anchors which the Galatians, when assisting the kings of Pontus against the Egyptians, took from the ships of the latter. However this may be, Ancyra was founded in a very early age, for it was a city of considerable consequence during the Persian dominion; it was the most Northern point in the interior of Asia Minor which was visited by Alexander, and it was here that he received the Paphlagonian ambassadors, when promising him submission. Augustus greatly beautified and enlarged it, and he is hence not unfrequently called it's founder; the inhabitants erected a temple to him of white marble, with an inscription recording the principal circumstances of his life, and in honour of him, called their city Sebaste. Ancyra was especially famed for it's beautiful manufactures of goat's hair, an advantage which it retains to the present day. St. Paul is said to have here preached to the Galatians. It was near *Angora* that the fatal battle was fought, in which Bajazet was vanquished and taken prisoner by Timur. To the W. of Ancyra, and on the left bank of the Sangarius, was Pessinus, the capital of the Tolistoboi, and famous for a very ancient temple dedicated to Cybele, in which was a wooden image of the goddess, said to have dropped from heaven, and which was carried to Rome during the second Punic war.

54. Pessinus was situated at the foot of Dindymus M., whence Cybele, who was called Angidistis by the natives, is said to have obtained the epithet Dindymene¹²⁷; her favourite Atys was buried here. Lower down the Sangarius, and on the opposite bank, stood Gordium *Sarilur*, famous for the knot of the Phrygian king, Gordius; this knot, which tied the yoke of his chariot to the draught-tree, was fastened so cleverly that it's ends could not be perceived. It was hence reported, that the empire of Asia was promised by the oracle to him, that could untie the Gordian knot; an assertion, of which Alexander availed himself to keep up his character of a conqueror, by cutting it to pieces with his sword. The city subsequently sunk into insignificance, but after the defeat of the Galatians by the consul Manlius on the neighbouring mountain Olympus *Aladag*, it was beautified and improved by a Galatian prince, who then called it Juliopolis. To the S. of Pessinus was Germa *Yerma*, raised to the rank of a colony by the Romans; and W. of it, on the R. Zombus *Alaur*, which is a tributary of the Sangarius, stood Amorium. Between Ancyra and the Halys was the citadel Corbeus, besieged and taken by the Galatian prince Deiotarus, who there put to death his son-in-law and his own daughter, and who, upon being accused by his grandson of attempts upon Cæsar's life, was ably defended by Cicero in the Roman Senate.

55. CAPPADOCIA was bounded on the N. by the R. Cappadox, and by the range of mountains called Paryadres and Scydisse; on the E. by the Euphrates; and on the S. by M^t. Taurus. It touched to the N. on Galatia and Pontus;

¹²⁷ Agite, ite ad alta, Gallæ, Cybeles nemora simul,
Simul ite, Dindymenæ dominæ vaga pecora. *Catull.* LXIII. 12.
See p. 462, sect. 19, *supra*.

to the E. on Armenia; to the S. on Cilicia; and to the W. on Phrygia: it was the largest province in the whole peninsula, and contained 30,700 square miles.

56. The name of Cappadocia is said to have been derived from the little R. Cappadox *Konak*, which is a tributary of the Halys. It was first applied in history to the whole country between the Euxine and M^t. Taurus, from the Euphrates to the Halys; and the limits above given refer only to the kingdom of Cappadocia, surnamed *Magna*, or *Propria*, in opposition to the *Cappadocia Pontica* which had been dismembered from it, and was afterwards known as the kingdom of Pontus. The first mention which is made of Cappadocia is as a Satrapy under the dominion of the Persians; but after the fall of that mighty empire, it became subject for a time to the Macedonians, until a native prince sprung up, who, with some difficulty, succeeded in establishing his kingdom during the contentions amongst Alexander's successors. This dynasty was supported by the Romans, until the ambition of Mithridates the Great, king of Pontus, led him to murder the heir to the Cappadocian throne, and subsequently to seize upon the kingdom itself. After a difficult war, the Romans under Pompey defeated Mithridates, and offered the inhabitants their independence; this, however, they refused, preferring to be governed by a king. Archelaus, their last monarch, was treacherously murdered at Rome by the hand of Tiberius, after which Cappadocia became a Roman province, and was governed by a proconsul, whose power extended over the whole of Pontus. Under the emperor Valens, Cappadocia was divided into *Prima* and *Secunda*, the former lying to the North; to these Justinian added a third, called *Tertia*, which was to the N. W. of the other two, on the borders of Galatia.—The Eastern part of Cappadocia, being inhabited by Armenians, was called *ARMENIA MINOR*, and was governed by it's own princes till the time of Mithridates the Great, who seized upon it as well as upon many other provinces of Asia Minor: after his death it passed into several hands, according to the will of the Romans, and was given first to the Galatians, then to the king of Pontus, afterwards to the king of Cappadocia, and was finally, under the emperor Tiberius, added to the Roman monarchy. It was not till the time of Trajan that it constituted a part of the province of Cappadocia.—The district of *CATAONIA* included the Southern part of Cappadocia, from the borders of Armenia Minor to Lycaonia; it's inhabitants belonged to the Cilician, rather than the Cappadocian, race, although they are said to have differed neither in language nor manners from the latter. They were at first independent of Cappadocia, but afterwards joined that power.—The inhabitants of Cappadocia and Western Pontus were Syrians, who, from their complexions being paler than those of their Southern brethren, were called by the Persians and Greeks *LEUCO SYRI*. The Cappadocians¹²⁸ are characterized as a hardy and ferocious people, exceedingly mean and faithless, and addicted to every vice: they formed one of the three bad Kappas, the Cretans and Cilicians being the other two. This pointed distinction was afterwards used to mark the infamous conduct of the three Cornelii, Sylla, Cinna, and Lentulus. Many of the Roman slaves were of Cappadocian origin¹²⁹ and hence the word *Syrus* is frequently used to denote a slave. The horses of the country were so highly esteemed, that the inhabitants, for want of money, paid their tribute to Persia with them; it was also in other respects exceedingly productive.

57. In the North Eastern part of Cappadocia, towards the source of the Halys, was the city of Cabira, containing a famous temple, dedicated to the Moon; it was fortified and considerably increased by Mithridates, who made it his residence, till he was defeated near it in a great battle by

¹²⁸ ————— Venere feroces

Cappadoces, duri populus nunc cultor Amani, —

Lucan. III. 244.

¹²⁹ Mancipii locuples eget æris Cappadocum rex: —

Hor. Epist. I. vi. 39.

Lucullus. When it fell into the hands of Pompey, he called it Diopolis, a name which was again changed by Pythodoris, the queen dowager of Polemon, king of Pontus, for that of *Sebaste Sivas*, in honour of her protector, Augustus: it is frequently reckoned to Pontus. Mazaca, the metropolis of Cappadocia, and the ancient capital of it's kings, was nearly in the centre of the province; it was situated a few miles to the S. of the Halys, at the foot of Argæus M., and near the source of the R. Melas *Karasou*. It was also known by the title of Eusebia, but was called Cæsarea, with the epithet ad Argæum, by Tiberius, in honour of Augustus, a name which it has preserved to the present day in that of *Kasaria*: it was situated in a particular district called Cilicia, and was the metropolis of Cappadocia Prima.

58. To the W. of M^s. Argæus stood the little town Cybistra *Karahissar*. Hard by was the strong castle Nora, or Neroassus, *Nour*, whither Eumenes, one of Alexander's best officers, fled, when defeated by his rival Antigonus, who, having here besieged him for upwards of a year, at length gained possession of the place by treachery, and put Eumenes to death. Mosisus *Ak Shehr* was in the North Western part of Cappadocia, and obtained all it's consequence from Justinian, who made it the metropolis of his new province, and named it Justinianopolis after himself. The city Garsaura, called afterwards Archelais *Ak Serai*, was raised to the rank of a Roman colony by Claudius Cæsar; it stood on the borders of Phrygia, and on the banks of the Southern branch of the Halys, in a district, which from it was called Garsauritis. A little above it stood Nazianzus, the birth-place of Gregory, one of the early fathers of the Church, who died A.D. 389: still higher up were, Cadyna, the residence of Sisinus, who laid claim to the crown of Cappadocia; and Castabala *Nigdeh*, famous for the temple of Diana Perasia, so called because brought over the sea; the votaresses of this goddess are said to have walked over burning coals unhurt. To the S. of these, and at the foot of the Anti-Taurus, lay Tyana¹³⁰ *Kiliss Hissar*, supposed to be the same with Xenophon's Dana, through which Cyrus passed on his way to Syria; it's original appellation is said to have been Thoana, which it obtained from Thoas, king of the Tauri, who followed Orestes and Pylades hither, in order to wreak his vengeance on them: it gave name to the district Tyanitis, and was constituted the metropolis of Cappadocia Secunda by the emperor Valens. It was also called Eusebia ad Taurum, and was remarkable as being the birth-place of the impostor Apollonius, a Pythagorean, who, A.D. 90, aspired to the name of the Reformer of mankind; and so duped the people by his affected singularity, as well as by those arts which captivate and astonish the vulgar, that after his death he received divine honours: his life and actions were written by his friend Damis, and subsequently by Philostratus. To the S. of Tyana, and close to the source of the Cydnus, lay the Pylæ Ciliciæ, or Pass in M^s. Taurus, through which the armies of the younger Cyrus, and of Alexander, entered Cilicia: near these defiles, through which also the Crusaders penetrated into Syria, was Podandus *Podando*. At the source of the R. Sarus, now known as the *Syhoon*, stood Comana *Bostan*, surnamed Cappadociæ, and sometimes Chryse, to distinguish it from the Comana of Pontus; it was famed, like the latter, for it's celebrated temple of Bellona, or Diana Taurica, the service of which was performed by 6,000 ministers, governed by a chief priest, who acknowledged no superior but the king of the country: it was plundered by Antony. Both the temples are said to have been built by Orestes, when he and Iphigenia fled into Asia Minor with the statue of Diana. The same legend states that he was taken ill in Pontus, and was informed

130

Ostendit adhuc Tyaneius illic
Incola de gemino vicinis corpore truncos. Ovid. Met. VIII. 719.

by the oracle, that he should not recover until he had shorn off his hair, and erected a temple to Diana, precisely similar in form and situation to that in the Tauric Chersonese: it was to no purpose that he founded the temple in Pontus (which from the circumstance of his losing his hair was called *κομava*), his sickness did not leave him, and he was obliged to erect another in Cappadocia, where the neighbouring Taurus and the R. Sarus seemed to identify the situation pointed out by the oracle.

59. Under Diocletian and Constantine, Armenia Minor was subdivided into Prima and Secunda, the former being the more Northern. Its principal city was Melitene, or Melita, *Malatia*, situated in a district of the same name, so called, probably, from the R. Melas *Koremoz*, or *Karason*, which runs through it: this river rises on the Northern side of Mt. Argæus, and flows Eastward into the Euphrates. The city of Melitene was of very old foundation, but it derived its chief importance from the Romans, who here stationed the Legio XII Fulminatrix; the surrounding country was remarkably fertile and salubrious, and famed for an excellent wine, called Monarites, which was reckoned equal to any Greek wine. To the Eastward of Melitene, on the Euphrates, was the Roman colony Ciaca; higher up the river stood Zimara, and Sinerva *Snarvier*, where Mithridates kept his treasures, and the place in which he took shelter when beaten by the Romans. *Satala Arzingan*, or *Shaggran*, was a fortress of considerable importance, in the North Eastern extremity of the province, commanding the passage into Pontus; it was the chief of those 75 castles, with which Mithridates covered the range of Paryadres and Scydisses. Between Satala and Sebastia, on the frontiers of Pontus, stood Nicopolis, built by Pompey on the spot where he first conquered Mithridates, who was then forced to retire beyond the Euphrates, into Armenia: it was near a city called Tephric, the name of which may be still traced in *Devriki*.

60. CARIA. Returning to the South Western corner of the peninsula, we find the province of Caria. It was bounded on the N. by the R. Mæander, on the W. by the Ægæan Sea, and on the S. by the Mediterranean; it touched to the N. on Lydia, to the E. on Phrygia and Lycia. It contained 5,700 square miles, being the second smallest province in Asia Minor.

61. The whole of the cities on the Northern bank of the Mæander were formerly reckoned to Caria, until the Romans conquered Antiochus of Syria, and gave this province to their allies the Rhodians: the Mæander itself was then made the Northern frontier. The Carians reckoned themselves Aborigines, and called the Mysians, Lydians, and Mæonians, their brothers, from their language and customs being the same. Some of the profane writers, however, state them to have been Thracians, the time of whose migration from Europe was in a very remote age; they likewise add, that these Thracians were afterwards joined by the Leleges, who came from the neighbouring islands, and who were probably of the same race with themselves, since the two nations mixed so completely that the distinction between them became gradually lost, and the Greeks asserted, generally, that the Carians were formerly called Leleges. About the same time also, the Cauconii are said to have wandered from Crete, and settled in the Southern part of the province, where they were subsequently joined by a Phœnician colony¹³¹. The Dorians, too, shortly after the siege of Troy, are said to have sent out a colony from Greece into the South Western part of Caria, and its neighbouring islands, where they established

¹³¹ Herod. I. 171. 191.—Strab. XII. p. 572. *et seq.*

Homer, however, carefully distinguishes the three nations:

Πρὸς μὲν ἄλδς Κᾶρες, καὶ Παίονες ἀγκυλότοξοι,
Καὶ Λέλεγες, καὶ Κανῶνες, δίοι τε Πιλασγοί.

Il. K. 428.

a defensive league. Their territory here was called DORIS¹³², and sometimes Hēxapolis, from it's six principal cities, Halicarnassus, Cnidus, Cos, Lindus, Ialysus, and Camirus, the three last being in the island of Rhodes: it was afterwards called Pentapolis, owing to Halicarnassus having been excluded from the league. From their constant intermarriages with the natives, it was not many ages before all distinction was lost between the Dorians and Carians¹³³.—The name of Caria is said to have been derived from Car, one of it's kings, who first practised augury: it was a fruitful country, and abounded especially in figs, which were hence called Caricæ¹³⁴. The inhabitants were despised by the Greeks for their barbarous manners¹³⁵; they let themselves as auxiliaries to any nation that would pay them¹³⁶, and had otherwise so low a character, that the name of Carian was synonymous with that of slave: "in Care periculum," was a proverbial saying concerning a thing of no great value when exposed to any danger¹³⁷.

62. There were two great cities belonging to the Ionian league in the North of Caria, viz. Myus and Miletus. Myus *Sarukomer*, situated at the mouth of the Mæander, was the smallest among the twelve cities of Ionia; it was frequently overwhelmed by the waters of the river, and suffered at last such inroads from it, that in order to preserve the sacred vessels and relics of the city, they were removed to Miletus; upon this occasion also it's vote in the Panionic assembly was transferred to the latter city: Myus was given to Themistocles by Artaxerxes to supply his table with meat. Miletus *Palatia* was to the S. W. of Myus, also on the sea-shore, but the face of the country has been here so much changed by the alluvial deposit of the Mæander, that they are now both found considerably inland; the Sinus Latmicus, so called from M^t. Latmos, which towered above it, has disappeared, and left no trace of it's existence but a small inland lake. Miletus was the metropolis of Ionia¹³⁸, and one of the

¹³² Tecum sub altâ (sic Jovi gratum) domo,
Beate Mæcenâs, bibam,
Sonante mistum tibiis carmen Iyrâ,
Hâc Dorium, illis Barbarum?

Hor. Epod. IX. 6.

¹³³ Concerning the Dorians and their connection with the other tribes on the Western shores of Asia Minor, see p. 344. sect. 2, 3; p. 318. sect. 17, *supra*.

¹³⁴ Quid vult palma sibi, rugosaque carica, dixi,
Et data sub niveo candida mella favo?

Ovid. Fast. I. 185.

¹³⁵ Νάστης αὖ Καρῶν ἡγήσατο βαρβαροφύωνων,—Hom. Il. B. 867.

¹³⁶ Hence Theocritus,

————— φιλοπολέμοις τε Κάρεσσι,—

Idyl. XVII. 89.

¹³⁷ ————— τῷ δέ μιν ἐν καρὸς αἴσῃ.

Hom. Il. I. 378. (See Heyne's note on the passage.)

Δράσω τὰδ' ἐν τῷ Καρὶ κινδυνεύσομεν. Eurip. Cyclop. 647.

¹³⁸ Πότνια, πονυμέλαθρε, πολύπολι, χαῖρε, Χιτώνη,
Μιλήτῳ ἐπίδημε' σὲ γάρ ποιήσατο Νηλεὺς
Ἠγεμόνην, ὅτε νηυσὶν ἀνήγετο Κεκροπὶνθεον.

Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 226.

most considerable cities in Asia Minor; it was reported to have been founded in a very early age by a Cretan colony under Miletus. The inhabitants were warlike and powerful, and defended themselves bravely against the kings of Lydia; they applied themselves early to navigation, and are said to have founded no fewer than 380 colonies in different parts of the world. Miletus was famed for its excellent wool¹³⁹. It was the birth-place of Thales, one of the seven contemporary wise men of Greece, and of his scholar Anaximander; of Pittacus, another of the sages; of Anaximenes, the mathematician; Hecataeus, the historian; and Timotheus the musician. To the E. of Miletus rises M^t. Latmus, celebrated as the dwelling-place of Endymion, of whom Diana (or the Moon) was so enamoured that she came down from heaven every night to enjoy his company; a fable which probably arose from his knowledge of astronomy, and his passing the night on Latmus to observe the motions of the heavenly bodies¹⁴⁰.

63. To the S. of Miletus, at *Ieronda*, was a highly venerated temple of Apollo Didymeus, built by Branchus of Miletus, upon whom Apollo was said to have bestowed the gift of prophecy, and whose successors, the Branchidae, were its hereditary priests; it possessed a famous oracle, inferior only to Delphi. The temple was plundered and burned by Xerxes, who carried away the Branchidae captive to Sogdiana, but the Milesians rebuilt it with increased grandeur. Lower down the coast of Caria stood Iassus *Asyn Kale*, a wealthy city, founded by the Argives; it gave name to the Sinus Iassius *G. of Asyn Kale*, called also Bargyliacus, from the town of Bargylia, which stood upon it. Farther S. was Myndus *Gumishlu*, a Doric city founded by a colony from Troezen, which was besieged in vain by Alexander: it has given name to the modern Turkish province of *Muntsha*.

64. Halicarnassus *Boodroom*, opposite the I. of Cos, was founded by a colony from Troezen; it was the largest and most beautiful city in Caria, and the metropolis of Doris, until disunited from the league in consequence of a dispute which took place at one of their solemn festivals. It was the residence of the Carian kings, to one of whom, Mausolus, his queen Artemisia raised such a magnificent sepulchre, that it was considered one of the Seven wonders of the world, and from it all splendid tombs were afterwards called Mausolea¹⁴¹. It's

¹³⁹ ———— quamvis Milesia magno
Vellera mutantur, Tyrios incocta rubores. *Virg. Georg.* III. 306.
——— eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphæ
Carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore:— *Id.* IV. 334.

¹⁴⁰ Latmius Endymion non est tibi, Luna, rubori;—
Ovid. de Ar. Am. III. 83.
——— in Lunâ Latmius heros,— *Id. Trist.* II. 299.

Οὐκ ἄρ' ἐγὼ μούνη μετὰ Λάτμιον ἄντρον ἀλύσκω,
Οὐδ' οἷα καλῶ περιδίομαι Ἐνδυμίῳνι. *Apoll. Argon.* Δ. 57.
Plin. V. 9.—Mela. I. 17.—Cic. Tusc. I. 38.

¹⁴¹ Μνάμα τε Μανσώλοιο πελώριον ————
Antip. Sid. Antholog. I. 54.

citadel was so exceedingly strong, that Alexander besieged it for a considerable time in vain, and owing to the skilful manner in which Memnon, the general of Darius, defended it, he was obliged to retire from before it. Halicarnassus was the birth-place of Herodotus, the father of history: of Dionysius Halicarnassensis; of the philosopher Heraclitus; and of many other great and good men. It stood on the Northern shore of Ceramicus Sinus *G. of Cos*, so called from the old but inconsiderable city Ceramus *Keramo*. On the Southern point of the gulf, named Triopium *Pr. C. Krio*, was the Dorian city Cnidus, called formerly Triopium, after it's founder Triopus; it was celebrated for the games, which were there held in honour of the Triopian Apollo, and for the worship of the Cnidian Venus¹⁴², whose temple was rendered famous by a marble statue of the goddess. This beautiful image was the masterpiece of Praxiteles, and of such exquisite workmanship that travellers from all parts of the world visited it with admiration, and Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, offered to pay all the debts of the city, if the Cnidians would give him this elegant figure. Cnidus was the birth-place of the famous mathematician Eudoxus; the philosopher Agatharcides; the historian Theopompus; and the physician Ctesias, who accompanied the 10,000 Greeks to Cunaxa, where he was taken prisoner by Artaxerxes.

65. The gulf which lay between Cnidus and the promontory Cynossema, or Onu Gnathos, *C. Volno* was called Doridis, or Thymnias Sinus *G. of Symi*. The coasts between this gulf and the borders of Lycia belonged to the Rhodians, and obtained the name of *Peræa* from the word *πέραν*, owing to their lying beyond their island. It's two chief cities were Phycus *Marmara*, containing a celebrated grove of Latona, and Caunus near *Karagatch*; the latter was a powerful and very ancient city, but so unhealthy during some parts of the year, that it's inhabitants had the appearance of dead bodies. To the N. of Caunus, and in the interior of the country, was Stratonicea *Eskihissar*, built by Antiochus Soter, who called it after his wife Stratonice; it was considerably enlarged and beautified by Hadrian. To the W. of this lay Mylasa *Melaso*, founded by the Greeks, reckoned the most beautiful and important city in the interior of Caria; and near it was Pegasus *Paitshin*, formerly a capital of the Leleges. In the Northern part of the province was Alabanda *Arabhissar*, so called from it's founder Alabandus, who was afterwards worshipped as a god; it was situated on the banks of the rivulet Marsyas *Tshina*, a tributary of the Mæander, and was remarkable for the wealth and voluptuousness of it's inhabitants¹⁴³. Farther Eastward, and

Aere nec vacuo pendentia Mausolea

Laudibus immodicis Cares in astra ferant.

Mart. lib. Spectac. ep. I. 5.

¹⁴² Nunc, O cæruleo creata ponto,

Quæ sanctum Idalium, Uriosque apertos,

Quæque Ancona, Cnidumque arundinosam,

Colis, ————— *Catull. XXXVI. 13.*

O Venus, regina Cnidi Paphique, ————— *Hor. Carm. I. xxx. 1.*

¹⁴³ Hic Andro, ille Samo, hic Trallibus aut Alabandis, —

Juv. Sat. III. 70.

on the borders of Phrygia, to which it is sometimes reckoned, stood the important city Aphrodisias *Gheira*, sacred to Venus; in the later ages it was considered the metropolis of Caria.

66. LYCIA¹⁴⁴ touched to the E. upon Pamphylia and Pisidia, to the N. upon Phrygia, and to the W. upon Caria; it was washed on the S. by the sea. It was the smallest amongst the provinces of Asia Minor, and contained only 3,200 square miles.

67. Lycia is first mentioned under the name of Milyas, and it's inhabitants the Solymi¹⁴⁵ were accounted aboriginal. But when Sarpedon was driven from Crete, by his brother Minos, he and his party are stated to have fled hither, and taking possession of the coasts of Lycia, to have compelled the Solymi to retire inland. These Cretans were called Termilæ, a name which they preserved amongst the Carians and neighbouring nations for many ages; they themselves changed it for that of Lycii, which they derived from Lycus, the son of the Athenian king, Pandion, who took refuge amongst them with some of his followers. The Phœnicians formed settlements at a very early period on the coasts of the province. After the Cretan invasion, the name of Milyas was confined to the mountain-district on the borders of Lycia, Pamphylia, Phrygia, and Caria, and it is here that the dwellings of the Solymi must be sought until their name disappears from history: their territory was invaded on the Eastern side by the Pisidæ, who there created their principality of Cabalia. The Lycians were admirable archers, and are much commended for their sobriety and love of justice; their country was very mountainous, but tolerably fertile, and famous for it's cedars, which almost equalled those of Lebanon.

68. In the Western part of the province was the sea-port town of Telmissus *Macry*, the inhabitants of which were famed for their skill in augury, and the interpretation of dreams; it gave name to the Sinus Telmissicus *G. of Macry*, called also Glaucus, from the rivulet Glaucus, which runs into it, and was said to have derived this appellation from Glaucus, the father of Bellerophon. Farther Southward was the woody mountain Cragus, one of the extremities of Taurus, sacred to Diana¹⁴⁶, and opposite to it was Anti-Cragus. Between these two mountains was the glen Chimæra¹⁴⁷, which derived it's name from the monster said to have been subdued there by

¹⁴⁴ Πρὸς Θύμβρης δ' ἔλαχον Λύκιοι, Μυσοὶ τ' ἀγέρωχοι,—
Hom. Il. K. 430.

Τὼ δ' ἰθὺς βήτην Λυκίων μέγα ἔθνος ἄγοντε. Id. M. 330.
Qualis, ubi hybernâ Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,—Virg. Æn. IV. 143.

¹⁴⁵ Δεύτερον αὖ Σολύμοισι μαχήσατο κυδαλίμοισιν
Καρτίστην δὴ τήν γε μάχην φάτο δόμεναι ἀνδρῶν.
Hom. Il. Z. 184.

¹⁴⁶ Vos lætam fluviis, et nemorum comâ,
Quæcunque aut gelido prominet Alcido,
Nigris aut Erymanthi
Sylvis, aut viridis Cragi. Hor. Carm. I. xxi. 8.

¹⁴⁷ Πρῶτον μὲν ῥα Χίμαιραν ἀμαιμακέτην ἐκέλευσε
Πεφνέμεν' ἢ δ' ἄρ' ἔην θεῖον γένος, οὐδ' ἀνθρώπων,
Πρόσθε λέων, ὕπειθεν δὲ δράκων, μέσση δὲ χίμαιρα,
Δεινὸν ἀποπνέουσα πυρὸς μένος αἰδομένοιο.
Hom. Il. Z. 179.

Vix illigatum te triforâ
Pegasus expedit Chimæra. Hor. Carm. I. xxvii. 23.

Bellerophon; this tradition is thought to have referred to a volcano¹⁴⁸ which that hero cultivated, or as Plutarch says, to some pirates who infested this coast and adorned their ship with the images of those beasts, like which the Chimæra was represented. Mt. Cragus terminated on the shore in eight capes, known as the Cragi Vertices Octo, which, however, are distinguished in modern geography as *The Seven Capes*. Lower down was the little river Xanthus¹⁴⁹ *Etchen-chay*, on the banks of which stood Xanthus *Senes*, at one time the capital of Lycia. The inhabitants of this town were remarkable for their love of liberty, which led them to destroy themselves rather than submit to the yoke either of the Persians or Romans: after having bravely resisted the attack made on them by the latter under Brutus, they set fire to their houses, and rushed into the flames with such obstinacy, that Brutus, though he wished to save them, and offered rewards to his troops for all that they brought alive to him, was only able to take 150 of them prisoners. A little to the E. of the mouth of the Xanthus stood Patara *Patara*, the metropolis of the whole province, famous for a temple and oracle of Apollo, hence surnamed Patareus; the god was said to reside, and give responses here during the six winter months, the other six being spent by him at Delphi¹⁵⁰.

69. Farther Eastward lay Antiphellus *Andiphilo*, Phellus, and Andriace *Andraki*, and beyond them the more considerable cities of Myra *Myra*, and Limyra¹⁵¹ *Phineka*: Myra was the port whence St. Paul sailed in his first voyage to Rome¹⁵², and was made the metropolis of the province under Theodosius the Second. Sacrum Pr. C. *Khelidonia*, where Mt. Taurus takes its rise, was the South Eastern extremity of Lycia. Above it were the towns of Olympus *Deliktash*, and Phaselis¹⁵³ *Telkrova*, both

¹⁴⁸ ——— flammisque armata Chimæra.

Virg. Æn. VI. 288.

Kai Xíμαιραν πῦρ πνέουσιν,

Kai Σολύμους ἔπεφνεν.

Pind. Olymp. XIII. 128.

The common explanation of the Chimæra is that, which is taken from the line of Homer quoted in the preceding note, by which the mountain was understood to be infested by three kinds of animals, lions, serpents, and goats, in its three different parts.

¹⁴⁹ 'Ἄλλ' ὅτε δὴ Λυκίην Ἴξε, Ἐάνδρον τε ρέοντα,

Προφρονέως μιν τίεν ἀναξ Λυκίης εὐρείης. *Hom. Il.* Z. 172.

Phæbe, qui Xantho lavis amne crines, — *Hor. Carm.* IV. vi. 26.

¹⁵⁰ ——— qui Lyciæ tenet

Dumeta, natalemque silvam,

Delius et Patareus Apollo.

Hor. Carm. III. iv. 64.

See also Notes 100 and 144, *supra*.

¹⁵¹ Jam Cragon, et Limyren, Xanthique reliquerat undas.

Ovid. Met. IX. 645.

¹⁵² Acts, xxvii. 5.

¹⁵³ ——— Pamphylia puppi

Occurrit tellus; nec se committere muris

Ausus adhuc ullis, te primum, parva Phaselis,

Magnus adit.

Lucan. VIII. 251.

destroyed by Servilius Isauricus for their piracy: the latter, from standing on the borders of Pamphylia, is not unfrequently reckoned to it; its inhabitants were censured for their impiety in contemptuously offering only their smallest fishes in sacrifice to the gods, whence arose the proverb, "Phaselitarum Sacrificium." Above Phaselis rises the lofty Solyma M.¹⁵⁴, now *Taktalu*.

70. PAMPHYLIA¹⁵³ and PISIDIA¹⁵⁵ were two districts separated by the range of M^t. Taurus, the former lying along the sea-shore, the latter in, and beyond, this great chain of mountains. They formed but one province, the limits of which were exceedingly irregular; it touched to the E. on Cilicia and Phrygia, to the N. and W. on the latter province and Lycia, and to the S. on the Mediterranean Sea: it included 8,800 square miles.

71. Pamphylia originally comprehended a very small tract of country on the sea-shore, but it was erected into a province during the dominion of the Syrian kings, and was subsequently made to include the adjacent district of Pisidia: the latter is never mentioned in history as a distinct province till the times of Diocletian and Constantine. The Pamphylii, properly so called, are said to have been Greeks of various races, who, under the guidance of Amphilochus and Calchas, settled on the coasts here shortly after the destruction of Troy, and united themselves with the original inhabitants. The Pisidæ, on the other hand, belonged to the Cilician nation, and inhabited the defiles of M^t. Taurus, the fastnesses of which, defended by their own bravery, enabled them for many centuries to maintain their independence against all invasion, and finally to increase their territory on the Northern side of the Taurus, by reducing a great part of Phrygia Paroreios within their power: it was not till the reign of Augustus that they were completely subjected. The Eastern part of the province, bordering on Lycaonia, was called ISAURIA, from the Isauri, a branch of the Pisidæ; they were a fierce and lawless set of robbers, who annoyed the whole country round, and in conjunction with their neighbours the Cilicians, carried on a bold system of piracy till they were checked by the Romans under Servilius Isauricus¹⁵⁶, and finally by Pompey. They were, however, never completely subdued by the latter people, but continued to make inroads on the neighbouring provinces, especially on the Roman possessions in Cilicia Trachea, the inhabitants of which at last joined them, and thus caused their province to be called Isauria.

72. In the Westernmost part of Pamphylia, properly so called, was Climax M. *Delik Daghy*, a spur of M^t. Taurus on the borders of Lycia, so steep and so close to the sea that the army of Alexander, when entering Pamphylia by this road, marched for nearly a whole day up to their middles in water. To the E. of it were Olbia and Attalia *Adalia*, or *Satalia*; the latter, which was a much frequented port, derived its name from being built by Attalus the 2d., king of Pergamus, and

¹⁵⁴ Τὸν δ' ἐξ Αἰθίοπων ἀνῶν κρείων Ἑνοσίχθων,
Τηλόθεν ἐκ Σολύμων ὀρέων ἰδεν· εἶσατο γάρ οἱ
Πόντον ἐπιπλείων· Hom. Od. E. 283.

¹⁵⁵ Pars Phrygiæ, Scythicis quæcunque Trionibus alget
Proxima, Bithynos; Solem quæ condit, Ionas;
Quæ levat, attingit Galatas; utrimque propinqui
Finibus obliquis Lydi, Pisidæque feroces
Continuant australe latus. Claudian. in Eutrop. II. 240.

¹⁵⁶ Africa victorem de se vocat: alter Isauras,
Aut Cretum domitas testificatur opes. Ovid. Fast. I. 593.

was situated at the mouth of Catarrhactes fl. *Duden*, the only river of any consequence in the province: this city has given name to the *G. of Adalia*, the ancient Mare Pamphylium, which extended from Sacrum Pr. in Lycia, to Anemurium Pr. the Southern extremity of Cilicia, and of the whole peninsula. Farther Eastward was the little navigable river Cestrus *Aksoo*, on the banks of which, at a little distance from it's mouth, stood Perga, famous for a magnificent temple of Diana, hence surnamed Pergæa¹⁵⁷. Attalia and Perga were both visited by St. Paul during his labours in Asia Minor¹⁵⁸. Beyond this was Eurymedon fl. *Kaprisoo*, near which the Persians were defeated both by sea and land in one day by the Athenians under Cimon, B. C. 470¹⁵⁹; towards it's mouth lay the Argive colony Aspendus, the inhabitants of which sacrificed swine to Venus. Side *Eski Adalia*, to the Eastward of the preceeding, was especially sacred to Minerva, and was founded by an Æolian colony from Cuma; in the latter ages it was made the metropolis of Pamphylia Prima, and Perga, of Pamphylia Secunda.

73. Advancing inland to Pisidia, we come to Termessus *Schenet*, on the borders of Lycia and Milyas; it was a strong and well fortified city, situated on the summit of M^t. Taurus, and was reckoned the capital of the small district Cabalia. To the Eastward of this, near the source of the R. Cestrus, was Selga, the greatest city of Pisidia; it was founded by the Lacedæmonians, and was remarkable for the intrepidity of it's inhabitants, as well as for their sobriety and honesty: it is sometimes reckoned to Pamphylia. Above these, in the Northern part of the province, were Sagalassus *Aglason*, and Cremna *Kebrinaz*: the inhabitants of the former are said to have been descended from a Lacedæmonian colony, and to have been the bravest of all the Pisidæ; Cremna was a very strong place situated on an eminence, which was colonized by the Romans after it fell into their hands. Baris, farther North, is now *Isbarta*; and, above it, close on the borders of Phrygia (to which it formerly belonged) was the important city Antiochia Pisidiæ, founded by the Magnetes, and subsequently colonized by the Romans under Augustus, who made it the metropolis of their province Pisidia, and called it Cæsarea.—The district of Isauria received this name from it's chief town Isaura *Bei Shehr*; it was attacked by the Macedonians under Perdiccas, but the inhabitants set it on fire, and rushed into the flames to prevent their falling into their enemies' hands. They rebuilt it afterwards, but their robbery and piracy drew down upon them the vengeance of the Romans, who during the age of Mithridates, sent Publius Servilius against them; he conquered them and reduced their city to ashes, for which service he was surnamed Isauricus¹⁵⁶, and honoured with a triumph. In the age of Augustus, however, Amyntas, king of Galatia, built them a new city, hence called Isaura Nova *Sidi Shehr*, where he himself took up his residence; it was here that the pirate Trebellianus proclaimed himself emperor of Rome, A. D. 264, but was shortly after defeated and slain by the lieutenants of Gallienus.

74. CILICIA was the South Easternmost province of Asia Minor. It was bounded on the N. by the range of M^t. Taurus,

¹⁵⁷ Νήσων μὲν Δολίχη, πολίων δὲ τοι εὔαδ' Εἰρήνη,—

Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 187.

¹⁵⁸ Acts, xiv. 25.

¹⁵⁹ Plut. Corn. Nep. Cimon.—Mela, I. 14.—Diodor. Sic. XI. 60, *et seq.*—Liv. XXX. 41; XXXVII. 23.

on the E. by Mt. Amanus, and on the S. by the Mediterranean Sea : to the E. it bordered on Syria, to the N. upon Cappadocia and Phrygia, and to the W. upon Pamphylia. It contained 12,300 square miles, and corresponds in a general way with the modern *Turkish* province *Itsili*.

75. The Western part of Cilicia as far as Zephyrium Pr. was called Cilicia Trachea, from the rugged and mountainous nature of the country, which was intersected in all parts by branches of the Taurus : Cilicia Campestris, or Propria, was the Eastern portion of the province, and was much more level and fertile. The name of Cilicia was said to have been derived from Cilix, the son of Agenor, who was sent by his father in quest of Europa, but, being unable to find her, settled in this country. It's earliest inhabitants were Syrians, or Phœnicians, but these were subsequently joined by Greek colonists, whose power increased to so great an extent, that they drove such of the original inhabitants as would not obey their laws, back to the mountains, where they settled and were known ever afterwards as the Eleuthero-Cilices¹⁶⁰. The inhabitants of Cilicia Trachea were bold and successful pirates, who, in conjunction with the Isauri, committed such formidable depredations on their neighbours, that the Romans were compelled at last to send out an immense force against them under the command of Pompey. He soon reduced the Cilicians to submission, and having put an end to their piracies, declared the Eastern Cilicia a province of the Roman empire, and subsequently made Cicero proconsul of it¹⁶¹ : the Western part of the province was left to the government of it's own princes, subject to the approval of the Romans. But the Isauri retreated to their mountain-holds, where they were obliged to be peaceable for a season : in the course of time, however, they returned to their old habits, notwithstanding the chastisement they had received from Servilius and Pompey ; and after having attacked the surrounding districts, broke into Cilicia Trachea during the later ages, where they were joined by their old comrades, and communicated to this part of Cilicia the epithet of Isauria. Cilicia Propria was divided under Theodosius the 2d. into Prima and Secunda.—The Cilicians were bold and enterprising¹⁶², and contrived, by means of their robberies, to amass immense wealth ; their country was in a general way fertile, and famous for it's saffron, as well as for it's manufacture of hair-cloth.

76. In the W. part of Cilicia Trachea was the sea-port town Coracesium *Alaya*, the great hold of the Cilician pirates, who were here totally defeated by Pompey, B. C. 67 ; it is sometimes reckoned to Pamphylia. Farther Eastward, also on the coast, was Selinus *Silinty*, giving name to the district Selentis ; it was here that Trajan died, A. D. 117, after which the city was for a time called Trajanopolis. Lower down the coast stood the town Anemurium, on a promontory of the same name, already described as the most Southern point of Asia Minor ; beyond it was Celenderis now *Chelindreh*, said to have been founded by a colony of Samians. In the Eastern part of Cilicia Trachea was the little navigable river Calycadnus *Ghiuk*, towards the mouth of which, on it's right bank, stood the important city Seleucia Trachea *Selefkeh*, built by Seleucus Nicanor, one of Alexander's generals : when the Isauri gained possession of this district, they made it their metropolis, and called it Isauria.

¹⁶⁰ Herod. VII. 91.—Diodor. Sic. III. 55.

¹⁶¹ Cic. Or. de leg. Manil. ; Epist. ad Famil. XV. 4 ; ad Attic. V. 20.

¹⁶² Sed Scythiam, Cilicasque feros, viridesque Britannos,—
Ovid. Amor. II. xvi. 39.

77. A little below the mouth of the Calycadnus was Zephyrium Pr. C. *Lissan el Kahpeh*, between which and the opposite promontory Ammodes *Karadash* in Cilicia Propria, was the Mare Cilicum. Towards the source of the Calycadnus was Homonada *Ermenek*, the haunt of a set of robbers, who lived in caves, and pillaged the surrounding country; below it stood Olba, celebrated for a temple of Jupiter, dedicated by Ajax, son of Teucer, the priest of which was the lord of the whole district.—The most Western town of Cilicia Propria was Corycus *Korghos*, much celebrated for its saffron¹⁶³; a little above it were several large caverns, one of which was called the Corycium Antrum¹⁶⁴; and another, much farther inland, was fabled to have been the resort of the monstrous Titan, Typhon¹⁶⁵. Farther E. lay the city Eleusa, or Sebaste, *Ayash*, situated on a cognominal island; and beyond it was Lamus *Lamas*, on a river of the same name, in the district Lamotis or *Lamuzo*.

78. Amongst the principal towns of Cilicia Propria we may mention Soloe, or Soli, *Mezetlu*, founded by some Argives and Rhodians, and reported to have taken its name from Solon: it is said that the Greeks, who settled here, completely lost the purity of their native language, owing to which, the term Solœcismus was afterwards applied to an incorrect or inelegant expression. This circumstance is, however, applied by some to Soli in Cyprus. It was here that Pompey established such of the pirates as had been admitted to a capitulation, after which the city was called Pompeiopolis: it was the birth-place of Chrysippus, the Stoic philosopher; of Philemon, the comic poet; and of the astronomer Aratus. Farther Eastward was Anchiale *Karadouvar*, said to have been built by Sardana-palus in one day with Tarsus: here was his cenotaph, with an inscription adapted to the dissipation, which distinguished the whole course of his life. Beyond this the little river Cydnus¹⁶⁶ *Tersoos* runs into the sea; its waters were remarkably clear and cold, and nearly proved fatal to Alexander, who imprudently bathed in them when in a state of perspiration¹⁶⁷. But the Cydnus is better known from Cleopatra's visit to Antony at Tarsus, when summoned thither by him to answer for the support which she had given to the cause of Brutus:

¹⁶³ Utque solet pariter tōtis se effundere signis
Corycii pressura croci, sic omnia membra
Emisere simul rutilum pro sanguine virus. *Lucan.* IX. 809.

Hoc ubi confusum sectis inferbuit herbis,
Corycioque croco sparsum stetit; — *Hor. Sat.* II. iv. 67.

¹⁶⁴ Deseritur Taurique nemus, Perseaque Tarsos,
Coryciumque patens exesis rupibus antrum,
Mallos, et extremæ resonant navalibus Ægæ. *Lucan.* III. 227.

¹⁶⁵ Τὸν γηγενὴ τε Κίλικίων οἰκήτορα
Ἀντρῶν ἰδὼν ᾤκτειρα, δάϊον τέρας
Ἐκατογκάρανον πρὸς βίαν χειροῦμενον
Τυφῶνα δοῦρον, ὅστις ἀντίστη θεοῖς,
Σμερδναῖσι γαμφηλῇσι συρίζων φόνον. *Æschyl. Prom.* 351.

¹⁶⁶ Nec pudor est oculos tenui signare favilla,
Vel prope te nato, lucide Cydne, croco.
Ovid. de Ar. Am. III. 204.

See also Note 5, *supra*.

¹⁶⁷ Arrian. II. 4.—Xenoph. Exp. Cyr. I. 2.—Curt. III. 4.

she ascended the river in her elegant barge, with all the pomp and magnificence of eastern splendour; a stratagem of her offended and ambitious beauty, which succeeded too well with the courteous Antony¹⁶⁸. The city of Tarsus¹⁶⁴ *Tersooos*, the metropolis of the province, was not many miles up the river; it was of very ancient date, and was said by some to have been founded by Sardanapalus; others ascribed it's origin to an Argive colony, who migrated hither under Triptolemus; and others, again, to Bellerophon and his horse Pegasus, which last losing his hoof here, caused the city to be called Tarsus. Tarsus is called Tarshish in the Bible¹⁶⁹: it is presumed to have derived it's name from Tarshish, the son of Javan, and grandson of Japhet, the recollection of whom seems to have been preserved in the especial worship here paid to an idol called Jupiter Tersius. Tarsus was famed at an early period for the expertness of it's seamen, who appear to have been the chief merchants in the early ages of the world; and the ships which they built for some of their distant voyages are thought to have been of a larger and stronger make than the vessels ordinarily used in navigation: hence ships of large burden appear to be denoted, in the Scriptures, by the appellation "Ships of Tarshish," and not from their having been built at the city of Tarshish itself. Solomon's navy, which sailed to Ophir once in three years, to fetch gold and other precious commodities, is called a Navy of Tarshish¹⁷⁰; and the ships that were built by Jehoshophat's order, for the same purpose, are termed "Ships of Tarshish."¹⁷¹ Now, both these fleets were for the navigation of the Erythræan Sea, and are therefore thought to have been built on it's coasts, perhaps at Eziongeber, where the ships of Jehoshophat, that were to have gone to Ophir, but went not, were broken to pieces. The whole of the Mediterranean Sea seems to have been at one time comprehended under the name of the Sea of Tarshish, though it is very probable that this appellation was at first applied to the sea in the immediate vicinity of Tarsus, or to that part of it which the profane writers distinguish as the Mare Cilicium. Tartessus in Spain, at the mouth of the R. Bætis, is thought, with great probability, to have been a colony from the Asiatic city. Tarsus was made a free colony by the Greeks, an honour which was granted to it by the Romans also; and hence St. Paul, who was a native of the city, styles himself a free-born Roman¹⁷²: it was a rich and populous place, and so noted for it's excellent Academy,

¹⁶⁸ For a description of her ascending the Cydnus, see Shakesp. *Ant. and Cleop.* Act II. sc. 2.

¹⁶⁹ Ezek. xxvii. 12. 25.—Jonah, i. 3. ¹⁷⁰ 1 Kings, x. 22.

¹⁷¹ 1 Kings, xxii. 48.—2 Chron. xx. 36-7. ¹⁷² Acts, xxii. 3. 25-8; xxiii. 27.

that it became the rival of Alexandria and Athens, in literature and the study of the polite arts. It produced a number of great men; amongst others, Antipater, Archidamus, and the Athenodori. During the civil war it espoused the cause of Cæsar so warmly, as to adopt the name of Juliopolis, on which account it was roughly handled by Cassius; but this injury was made up for by the munificence of the Triumviri. Julian the Apostate is stated to have been buried in one of the suburbs of Tarsus.

79. Adana *Adana* was to the Eastward of Tarsus; and was always at enmity with it; it stood on the right bank of the Sarus, and was built by Pompey, who settled some of the Cilician pirates here. The Pyramus *Jyhoon* is a river of some magnitude to the East of the Sarus, and towards the borders of Syria; it runs a little to the North of M^t. Taurus, through which it forces its way, and flows with a South Westerly course past Anazarbus into the Mediterranean Sea at Mallos. Anazarbus *Anzarba* derived its name from the isolated hill on which it stood; it was enlarged and beautified by Augustus during his journey to the East, after which it was called Cæsarea: it was the birth-place of Dioscorides, and of the poet Oppian, and in the later ages was constituted the metropolis of Cilicia Secunda. Lower down the river was Mopsuestia *Messis*, said to have been so called from being the residence of Mopsus, the diviner, who retired hither from the neighbouring Mallos, which had been founded by him and Amphilocheus, shortly after the siege of Troy. The Pyramus is joined in the upper part of its course by the little river Carmalus, on which stood Cocusus *Cocson*, whither the great St. John Chrysostom, bishop of Constantinople, was banished for opposing the raising of a statue to the empress Eudoxia, wife of Arcadius. A little E. of this was Germanicia *Marash*, or *Banicia*, a town of some consequence; the district hereabouts was called Lycanitis, and has communicated the modern name of *Lokhum* to M^t. Amanus. Returning to the coast East of the Pyramus, we find *Ægæ Ayas*, a convenient port-town, where Euxenes, the Pythagorean, had his schools; Castabala is now *Karabolat*.

80. Issus *Oseler*, the Easternmost town of Cilicia, on the coast of the Mediterranean, was situated at the foot of M^t. Amanus, and on the frontiers of Syria. It was a wealthy and flourishing place, and has been rendered famous by the second battle between Alexander the Great and the Persians under Darius, fought here B. C. 333, in which the latter were defeated with terrible slaughter: in consequence of this victory, Alexander built the neighbouring town of Nicopolis. It was also the scene of another battle, in which the emperor Severus defeated his rival Niger, A. D. 194¹⁷³. The little river *Pinarus*¹⁷⁴, which runs through the plain, is now called *Deli*. Issus gave name to Issicus Sinus *B. of Iskenderoon*, which extends between Ammodes Pr. in Cilicia, and Rhossicus Scopulus in Syria.

¹⁷³ Plut. Alex.—Arrian. II. 8.—Diodor. Sic. XVII. 32.—Xenoph. Anab. I. 4.—Cic. V. epist. 20. ad Attic.; II. epist. 10.—Mela, I. 13.—Strab. XIV. 462.—Plin. V. 27.

¹⁷⁴ Καὶ τῷ μὲν πλεόνων ποταμῶν ἐπιμίσγεται ὕδωρ
Τηλόθεν ἐρχομένων, Πυράμοιό τε καὶ Πινάρου,
Κύδνου τε σκολιόιο, — Dion. Perieg. 868.

CHAPTER XX.

SYRIA ET CYPRUS.

1. Syria¹ *Syria*, or *Sham* as it is called by the natives, was bounded on the W. by the Mediterranean; on the N. by M^t. Amanus, and by M^t. Taurus; on the E. by the R. Euphrates and the Desert of Palmyra; and on the S. by the R. Arnon, the Dead Sea, and the Torrent of Egypt². To the N. it touched upon Asia Minor, to the E. on Mesopotamia, and to the S. on Arabia and Egypt: it contained 55,800 square miles, and was divided into the three great divisions of Syria Superior, or Syria properly so called, Phœnice, and Palæstina or Judæa. Syria is also called Assyria, as forming part of that great empire; and the two names, though sufficiently defined in geography, are often used indiscriminately in history³.

2. The name of Syria, which is supposed to have been derived from Sora, or Tyre, does not appear to have been applied to the country until this city had risen to the preeminence it enjoyed, which was long after the time of Homer, who mentions neither the one nor the other. The old Greeks called the inhabitants of Syria,

¹ Syria was much commended for a particular kind of pear: hence Virgil says,

Crustumii, Syriisque pyris, gravibusque volemis. *Georg.* II. 88.

And, Juvenal:

Signinum Syriumque pyrum, de corbibus iisdem
Æmula Picenis et odoris mala recentis, — *Sat.* XI. 73.

It was, likewise, famed for it's perfumes and spices; but these were brought hither from Arabia and India, and were not indigenous productions. Hence Horace:

Cum quo morantem sæpe diem mero
Fregi, coronatus nitentes
Malobathro Syrio capillos. *Carm.* II. vii. 8.

The Syrians, from religious motives, abstained from eating fish:

Inde nefas ducunt genus hoc imponere mensis,
Nec violant timidi piscibus ora Syri. *Ovid. Fast.* II. 473.

And from doves:

Quid referam, ut volitet crebras intacta per urbes
Alba Palæstino sancta columba Syro? *Tibull.* I. vii. 17.

² ——— from the bordering flood
Of old Euphrates, to the Brook that parts
Egypt from Syrian ground, — *Milton, Par. Lost.* Book I. 420.

³ Οὔτοι δὲ ὑπὸ μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἐκαλέοντο Σύριοι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων
Ἀσσύριοι ἐκλήθησαν. *Herod.* VII. 63.

Armenia, and Mesopotamia, Arimæi, or Arimi⁴; a name which they doubtlessly derived from Aram, one of the sons of Shem, to whose lot these countries first fell (with the exception of Phœnice and Palæstine, which belonged to Canaan); they seem, also, to have extended the appellation to the Leuco-Syri of Asia Minor. Syria, prior to it's invasion by the Assyrians, does not appear to have been governed by one king; for, besides the Phœnicians, and the Jews, who were a people distinct from all others, there were also the kingdoms of Damascus, of Hamath, and probably other dynasties in the Northern part of the country. From the hands of the Assyrians and Medes, the whole of Syria fell under the Persian yoke, to which it remained subject until wrested from it by Alexander the Great, after whose death, Seleucus Nicanor, one of his generals, received this province as a part of his lot, in the division of the Macedonian dominions: he raised it B. C. 312 to an empire, which is known in history, as the Kingdom of Syria, or Babylon. The Seleucidæ, or successors of this prince, governed the country for more than 200 years, during which they contested parts of it with the Egyptians, the Parthians, and the Jews; the last of their race was Antiochus Asiaticus, who was dethroned by Pompey, B. C. 65, and from that time Syria became a Roman province. The new conquerors allowed the ancient divisions of the country to remain, and kept possession of it until it was reduced by the *Saracens*, A. D. 640.

3. The Western half of Syria is intersected with several ranges of hills, running for the most part parallel with the coast, and forming, as it were, a connecting chain between M^t. Taurus in Asia Minor, and M^t. Sinai on the borders of the Red Sea. Amanus M.⁵ *Lokham*, or *Alma Daghy*, is a spur of the Taurus, which quits the main ridge on the borders of Cilicia, and terminates on the coast of the Mediterranean, a little above the mouth of the Orontes. It forms two great passes leading into Asia Minor, one of which between it and the sea, was called Syriæ Pylæ *Saggal Doutan*, the other, leading into the interior of the country, was known as the Amanidæ Pylæ; and has left it's name in the neighbouring town of *Bylan*: they are rendered very interesting from the manœuvres of Alexander and Darius, previous to the fatal battle of Issus. On the opposite, or Southern side of the Orontes, not far from it's mouth, rises M^t. Casius⁶ *Ocras*, which was said to be so lofty, that from it, at the fourth watch of the night, the sun might be seen rising; when the surrounding country was enveloped in darkness; this spectacle caused the mountain to be fre-

⁴ They are supposed by some to be the people alluded to by Homer:

Γαῖα δ' ὑπεστονάχιζε, Δαῖ ὡς περικεραυνῶν
Χωμένῳ, ὅτε τ' ἀμφὶ Τυφωῖ γαίαν ἰμάσση
Εἰν Ἀρίμοις, ὅθι φασὶ Τυφώος ἔμμεναι εὐνὰς.

Il. B. 783.

But the learned are by no means agreed where to place the Arimi here mentioned. See p. 267, Note 180, *supra*.

⁵ Cappadoces, *duri populus nunc cultor Amani*,—

Lucan. III. 244.

⁶ ————— οὔνεκ' ἄρ' αὐτὴν

Μίσσην καὶ χθαμαλὴν ὁρέων δύο πρῶνες ἔχουσιν,
'Εσπερίου Κασίου καὶ ἡψὺ Λιβάνοιο·

Dion. Perieg. 901.

quently visited, even by some of the emperors, who presented rich offerings to the temple of Jupiter Casius, which stood on it's summit. The continuation of M^t. Casius to the Southward was called Bargylus *Anzeyry*, and connects itself, towards the source of the Orontes, with the ranges of Libanus and Anti-Libanus, which still maintain their names. These two mountains, so famous for the large and beautiful cedars which they produced, are mentioned in Scripture under the common name of Lebanon⁷; they are covered with snow during the greater part of the year. M^t. Libanus terminates on the sea-coast, a little to the S. of Sidon, whilst the Anti-Libanus diverges from it, between the sources of the Orontes and Leontes, and skirts the latter river for some distance, forming with M^t. Libanus, a large and beautiful valley called Aulon, or *El Bekaa*. At the source of the Jordan, Anti-Libanus again divides into two ridges, one of which passes to the Southward, through the countries East of the Jordan, till it enters Arabia; the other directs it's course West of the Jordan, and joins the mountains of Galilee and Judæa. M^t. Carmel, or Carmelus, *Carmel*, is a spur of the Anti-Libanus on the borders of Judæa and Phœnice, which terminates on the Mediterranean Sea, in Carmelum Pr. C. *Carmel*; it is celebrated for the miracle wrought there by Elijah, which Ahab, together with the people of Israel, the prophets of Baal, and the prophets of the groves, had been summoned by him to witness⁸. M^t. Carmel was a favourite residence of Pythagoras the philosopher, and was consecrated, according to the heathen writers, to the god Carmelus, whose priest is said to have foretold Vespasian that he would one day rise to the sovereignty of a powerful state⁹.

4. The three great rivers of Syria are, the Orontes in the North, the Leontes in the centre, and the Jordanes, or Jordan in the South. Of these, the Orontes¹⁰ is much the longest; it rises in the angle formed by the Libanus and Anti-Libanus, and after a Northerly, and then Westerly course of 225 miles, it enters the Mediterranean, opposite the Island of Cyprus. It is a rapid and troubled river, and is said to have been formerly called Typhon, from the giant of that name, who being struck by the thunderbolts of Jupiter, sought refuge under the

⁷ Psal. civ. 16.—1 Kings, v. 6.

Præcipuum montium Libanus erigit, mirum dictu, tantos inter ardores opacum fidumque nivibus. Idem annem Jordanem alit, funditque. Tacit. Hist. V. 6.

⁸ 1 Kings, xviii. 19, et seq.

⁹ Jamblich. vit. Pythag. c. 3.—Tacit. Hist. II. 78.

¹⁰ Jam pridem Syrus in Tiberim defluxit Orontes
Et linguam et mores —

Juv. Sat. III. 62.

earth, and thereby caused the bursting forth of the river: it was also called Axius by the Macedonians, after the great river of their own country, a name which it still preserves in that of *Aaszy*. The Leontes rises in M^t. Libanus, not far from the preceding, and flows South Westward into the Mediterranean, between Tyre and Sidon; it is now called *Liettani*. The Jordanes, or Jordan, *Orden*, or *Sherya*, rises in a little lake, which, owing to it's round figure, was called Phiala, from the Greek word *φιάλη phiala*, and lies on that part of Anti-Libanus which is named M^t. Hermon: after passing the town of Paneas, it enters Samachonites L. *Hoolya*, which is thought to be the same with the waters of Merom, mentioned in the Bible as the place where several Canaanitish kings were routed in a battle by Joshua¹¹. A few miles lower down, it enters the Lake of Gennesareth, or Cinereth, which was also called the Sea of Tiberias, or of Galilee¹² L. of *Tabaria*, and sometimes in the Bible, simply The Sea; it's waters were very sweet, but exceedingly cold, and abounded in a great variety of fish. The Jordan, after leaving this lake, flows for a considerable distance, through a spacious valley called Aulon, or Magnus Campus, *El Ghor*, until it is lost in the Lacus Asphaltites, which was also known by the names of Mare Mortuum and Salsum *Bahr Lout*, *Al-Motana*, or *Dead Sea*. The length of the Jordan, to it's mouth in the Dead Sea, is 111 miles¹³.

5. This lake, which is 47 miles long, and 10 broad, is larger than any other lake either in Syria or Asia Minor; it was called Asphaltites, from the great quantity of Asphaltus (*bitumen*)¹⁴ found on it's banks, and Salsum, from the extreme saltness and bitterness of it's waters: it's name Mortuum appears to have been derived either from it's immobility, or from the tradition, that it could not nourish any living thing, by reason of the noisome stench arising from it, and which was said to be so strong, as to kill all birds that attempted to fly over it¹⁵. The fertile Vale of Siddim,

¹¹ Joshua, xi. 5. 7.

¹² Last came, and last did go,

The pilot of the Galilean lake; —

Milton, *Lycidas*, 109.

¹³ Nec Jordanes pelago accipitur. Sed unum atque alterum lacum integer perfluit: tertio retinetur.

Tacit. Hist. V. 6.

————— to his great baptism flock'd

With awe the regions round, and with them came

From Nazareth the son of Joseph deem'd

To the flood Jordan; —

Milton, *Par. Reg.* Book I. 24.

¹⁴ ————— Greedily they pluck'd

The fruitage fair to sight, like that which grew

Near that Bituminous Lake where Sodom flam'd; —

Id. *Par. Lost*, Book X. 560.

¹⁵ Lacus immenso ambitu, specie maris, sapore corruptior, gravitate odoris accolis pestifer, neque vento impellitur, neque pisces aut suetas aquis volucres patitur. Incertæ undæ superjecta, ut solido, feruntur: periti imperitique nandi, perinde attolluntur. Certo anni, bitumen egerit: cujus legendi usum, ut ceteras artes, experientia docuit. Ater suapte natura liquor, et sparso aceto concretus, innatat: hunc manu captum, quibus ea cura, in summa navis trahunt. Inde nullo juvante influit, onerataque donec abscindas: nec abscindere ære ferrove possis.

Tacit. Hist. V. 6.

remarkable in Holy Writ¹⁶, for the battle of the four kings with five, is said by the Sacred Historian, to be the same with the Salt Sea; and, from it's being stated in the same place, that the Vale was well watered, previous to the Divine Vengeance overtaking the wicked cities which stood in it, it has been surmised, that the Jordan flowed farther Southward, and emptied itself into that arm of the Red Sea, which is called the Ælanitic Gulf: this supposition seems supported, not only by the remarkable and narrow valley lying between the two seas, and by it's bearing the same name of *El Ghor* as the upper valley of the Jordan, but by it's being marked with the same volcanic appearances, which cover the coasts of the Dead Sea. The vale of Siddim contained five principal cities, viz. Sodom, Gomorrhah, Admah, Zeboim, and Bela, of which Sodom seems to have been the greatest and most considerable. Of these five cities, the four first were overwhelmed by the judgment of God, poured down upon them for their great and abominable wickedness¹⁷: Bela, the fifth city, was spared at the entreaty of Lot, who fled hither from Sodom.

6. SYRIA properly so called, was divided into Syria Superior and Cœle-Syria, the latter of which designated a small tract of country about M^t. Lebanon and the Trachonitis, on the borders of Phœnice, Judæa, and Arabia.

7. This division remained till the time of Diocletian, who increased the limits of Cœle-Syria, and constituted it a part of Phœnicia, under the name of Phœnicia Libanesia. Some years afterwards, Constantine the Great formed a new province in the North Eastern part of the country, which he called Euphratensis, from it's lying along the Euphrates: and the younger Theodosius subsequently subdivided the remainder of Syria into Prima and Secunda, Antiochia being the capital of the former, and Apamia of the latter.

8. The first town on the coast of Syria, below Issus, in Asia Minor, was Baïæ *Bayas*, a little S. of which were, the mountain-torrent Kersos *Merkes*, and the city of Alexandria ad Issum, built in honour of Alexander the Great, and now called *Iskenderoon*. Lower down, near the mouth of the Orontes, stood Seleucia ad Mare *Souvadia*, surnamed also Pieria, from it's situation at the foot of Pieria M.; this mountain was a continuation of the Amanus, and gave name to the adjacent district of Pieria. Seleucia was one of the cities founded by Seleucus Nicanor, and was an exceedingly strong place; it is said that it's building was preceded by the omen of thunder, which was there consecrated as a god: Pompey gave it it's freedom, an advantage which it afterwards enjoyed under the later dominion of the Romans; the surrounding district was called Seleucis. Farther Southward was Laodicea¹⁸ *Ladkeyah*,

¹⁶ Genes. xiv. 1-3; xiii. 10; xix. 25.

¹⁷ Id. xix. 24, 5.—Deut. xxix. 23.—Hosea, xi. 8.

Haud procul inde campi, quos ferunt olim uberes, magnisque urbibus habitatos, fulminum jactu arsisse: et manere vestigia, terramque ipsam specie torridam, vim frugiferam perdidisse. Nam cuncta sponte edita, aut manu sata, sive herba tenuis aut flore, seu solitam in speciem adolevere, atra et inania velut in cinerem vane-
escunt. Ego sicut inclytas quondam urbes igne cœlesti flagrasse concesserim, ita halitu lacus infici terram, corrumpi superfusum spiritum, eoque foetus segetum et autumnii putrescere reor, solo cœloque juxta gravi.

Tacit. Hist. V. 7.

¹⁸ Λαοδικην θ', ἡ κεῖται ἐπ' ἡμόνεσσι θαλάσσης,
καὶ ἰοσιδηία ἔργα καὶ ἱερὰ τέμπεια δάφνης,

Κ Κ 3

Ἦχι

surnamed Ad Mare, one of the four principal cities of the country; it was, likewise, built by Seleucus Nicanor, who called it after his mother. Dolabella, the governor of Syria was here besieged by his rival Cassius, and finding no hopes of safety laid violent hands on himself¹⁹: the district about Laodicea was named Casiotis, from M^r. Casius. About 20 miles up the Orontes stood Antiochia¹⁸, or Antioch, now called *Antakia*; it was founded by Seleucus Nicanor, who named it after his father. It was not only the capital of Syria, but of all Asia, and was once the third city in the world for beauty, size, and population: it was the royal seat of the Syrian kings, and after the Roman conquest it became the ordinary residence of the prefect, or governor of the Eastern provinces. It was here that the disciples of Christ first received the name of Christians²⁰, A. D. 39, having been before commonly called Nazarenes and Galilæans: it was the birth-place of St. Luke the Evangelist, and was called in the middle ages Theopolis. It was surnamed ad Orontem, from the river on which it stood; and ad Daphnen, from the neighbouring grove Daphne²¹ *Doueir*. This grove, which was of bay-trees intermixed with cypress, was said in the mythology of the Greeks, to be the scene of Daphne's metamorphosis, when pursued by Apollo; it was a delightful place, and was surrounded with beautiful buildings, in the midst of which rose the famous temple of Apollo and Diana. Pompey, who visited the grove, was so struck with it's beauty, that he gave a piece of land for it's enlargement, and many of the Roman emperors are said to have indulged in it's enjoyments, and here for a time to have forgotten the cares of government: it became, however, at last devoted to voluptuousness and the most infamous dissipation, hence the proverb "Daphnici mores." Antioch gave name to the district of Antiochia.

9. Higher up the Orontes, stood Seleucia ad Belum *Shogr*; and above it, on the left bank of the river, was Apamia *Kalaat el Medyk*. The latter was founded by Antigonus, who called it Pella, after the famous city of that name in Macedonia; but Seleucus afterwards improved it, and named it Apamia, in honour of his consort; it was a place of such plenty, that Seleucus made it the great depôt of his army, and kept in it 500 elephants. Apamia was in the district *Apamene*, between

Ἦχι περ Ἀντιόχοιο ἐπώνυμος Ἀντιόχεια.
 Αὐτὰρ ἐνὶ μέσσοισιν Ἀπαμείης πτολίεθρον.
 Τῆς δὲ πρὸς ἀντολίην κατασφύεται ὕγρὸς Ὀρόντης,
 Ἄσπετος, Ἀντιόχοιο μέσσην διὰ γαίαν ὀρίζων.

Dion. Perieg. 915.

¹⁹ Appian. Bell. Civ. IV. 62.—Dion Cass. XLVII. 30.—Strab. XVI. p. 752.

²⁰ Acts, xi. 26.

²¹ ————nor that sweet grove

Of Daphne by Orontes, — Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book IV. 273.

which and the sea-coast dwelled the Nazarini, who appear to be the same with the modern *Anzeyrians*; to the S. of them were the Arsacidæ, or *Assassins*, who, from the crafty and determined manner in which they put to death such of the Crusaders as came within their reach, have furnished us with the name of such murderers. A few miles higher up, the Orontes is joined by the little brook Marsyas, between which and the source of the great river, was the fertile and extensive Marsyas Campus. To the S. of Apamia, likewise on the Orontes, stood Epiphania, the Hamath of the Scriptures²², which is still called *Hamah*; and some distance above it was Emesa *Homs*, famous for a splendid temple of the Sun²³, whose priest Heliogabalus, though only 14 years of age, was invested with the imperial purple by the Roman soldiery, A. D. 218, and after an infamous reign of nearly four years, was put to death. Emesa was famed for the fatal defeat which Zenobia, queen of Palmyra, suffered near it from the emperor Aurelian, shortly before she was taken prisoner by him; it was made the metropolis of Phœnicia Libanesia, and is hence not unfrequently, though improperly, reckoned a Phœnician city. To the W. of Emesa, at the foot of M^t. Libanus, lay the district Laodicene, the chief town of which was Laodicea *Jauschiah*, surnamed ad Libanum, and Scabiosa. Near the springs of the Orontes was Paradisus, or Triparadisus, where the Macedonian army, after Alexander's death, divided, for the second time, the Satrapies of the whole monarchy: farther Southward were Carre *Carah*, and Jabruda *Jabrood*. —To the N. E. of Antioch, in the interior of the country, were the fortress of Pagræ *Bagrus*; Sochus *Derbesak*, where Darius lay encamped previous to the battle of Issus; and Cyrrhus *Corus*, the capital of the district Cyrrhestica: the last was so called by the Macedonians after a people in their own country, although it is fabled by some to have been named after Cyrus, who founded it, and settled certain Jews there after their return from captivity.

10. To the E. of Antioch, about midway between it and the Euphrates, lay Chalybon, the name of which was changed to Berœa when it fell into the hands of the Macedonians; it preserves the trace of its old name in *Haleb*, or *Aleppo* as it is called by the *Franks*, and is the capital of a Pachalic of the same name: it stood in the district Chalybonitis, and on the banks of the R. Chalos *Coich*, the fish of which were considered gods by the Syrians²⁴, who would not suffer them to be injured. This river was crossed by Cyrus the Younger, when advancing against his brother Artaxerxes; it terminates a little to the S. of *Aleppo*, in a small sea, on the banks of which stood Chalcis, the capital of the district Chalcidice, and now called *Kinesrin*.

11. Advancing into the N. of Syria, we meet with the district of Commagene, extending between M^t. Amanus and the Euphrates, which has left its name in the modern *Kamash*; it was governed by its own kings till Vespasian united it to the Roman empire, some time after which, it was merged in Constantine's province of Euphratensis. Its capital, and the residence of its kings, was Samosata *Samisat*, a strong city on the right bank of the Euphrates, celebrated as the birth-place of Lucian²⁵. A few miles above it there is a cataract in the river, formed by its breaking through a spur of M^t. Amanus; and still higher up were the fortresses Guba *Guba*, and Barsalium *Bersel*. To the Westward of Samosata, and close on the territory of the Eleuthero-Cilices, to whom it is sometimes assigned, lay Pindenissus,

²² Numb. xiii. 21.—2 Sam. viii. 9.—1 Kings, viii. 65.—Is. x. 9.—Amos, vi. 2.

²³ Et qua Phœbeam procul incunabula lucem
Prima fovet, Emesus fastigia celsa renidet.

Avien. Descrip. Orb. 1084.

²⁴ See observation at Note 1, *supra*.

²⁵ Lucian. Quom. Conscrib. Hist. 24.

which was taken by Cicero, after a siege of 25 days, when he was proconsul of Cilicia²⁶: to the S. of it were, Doliche now *Doluc*, and Deba *Aentab*. The Euphrates was joined below Samosata by the little river Singa *Sinja*, on which stood a town of the same name: farther Southward was Zeugma²⁷, where as the name imports, was a *bridge* over the river. This bridge was composed of boats fastened together by iron chains, and was constructed by Seleucus Nicanor, who fortified it strongly at both ends; the castle, which he built on the Eastern side in Mesopotamia, was called Seleucia, but it was afterwards neglected for that of Apamia, or BIRTHA, which still retains it's name in *Bir*. Zeugma was, for some time, the boundary of the Roman empire in this direction.

12. To the S. of Zeugma, and at a little distance from the Euphrates, was Bambyce, or Mabog as it was called by the Syrians, and now known as *Bumbouch* or *Mambedj*. It was sacred to the Syrian goddess Atargatis, who was considered to be the same as Venus, and from this circumstance the town was called Hierapolis when it fell into the hands of the Macedonians: the temple of the goddess was so rich, that Crassus, during his expedition against the Parthians, is said to have passed several days here in weighing the gold and silver vessels. Batnæ *Adenah*, not far from Hierapolis, was celebrated for it's cypress-groves, and was such an agreeable and elegant place, as to vie with the allurements of Daphne. Farther Southward, the little river Daradax *Fay* joins the Euphrates; and below it on the banks of the latter, stood Barbalissus *Beles*: they were both visited by the younger Cyrus, when about to invade Mesopotamia. Lower down the Euphrates were Sura, an important Roman post, which still preserves it's name in *Surieh*; and Zenobia *Zebebi*, a colony of the famous Queen of Palmyra. To the Westward of these, in an extensive plain named Barbaricus Campus, and now called *Siffin*, stood Resafa *Resafa*, which was latterly for a time called Sergiopolis in honour of a saint who resided there; this Resafa is the Rezech of the Scriptures, taken by Sennacherib king of Assyria, who sent a threatening message concerning it to Hezekiah, king of Judah, when he had rebelled against him²⁸. To the S. of Zenobia, in the Eastern part of Syria, was Thapsacus *Der*, a very important city, supposed to be the same with the Tiphshah of the Bible, from which to Gaza²⁹ on the Mediterranean and to Elath on the Red Sea, the whole country was under the dominion of Solomon: when it fell into the hands of Seleucus Nicanor, he changed it's name to Amphipolis. There was a great ford of the Euphrates here, which is celebrated in history by the crossing of three great armies: first, by Cyrus, in his expedition against Artaxerxes B.C. 401; subsequently, by Darius, when defeated at Issus B.C. 333; and three years afterwards, by Alexander in pursuit of him, previous to the decisive battle of Arbela³⁰. In later times, however, the more common passage over the river, was at Zeugma, already mentioned. Below this lay Auzara *Osara*, and Oruros *Gorur*, which last was settled by Pompey as the frontier town of the Roman empire in this direction.

13. Palmyra was in the South Eastern part of Syria, on the borders of Arabia, and midway between Damascus and the Euphrates; it gave name to the district Palmyrene, and to the Palmyrena Solitudo, which was a part of that immense desert, commencing in Syria, and extending over the greater part of Arabia. Palmyra is the same with Tadmor in the Wilderness, mentioned in Holy Writ, as having been founded by king Solomon³¹: both names are derived from the *palm-trees*, with which the city was surrounded. It arrived at but little im-

²⁶ Cic. Epist. ad. Att. V. 2.

²⁷ Tot meritis obstricta meis, nunc Parthia ruptis
Excedat claustris vetitum per secula ripam,
Zeugmaque Pellæum.

Lucan. VIII. 237.

²⁸ 2 Kings, xix. 12.

²⁹ 1 Kings, iv. 24.

³⁰ Xenoph. Exp. Cyr. I. 4.—Arrian, II. 13; III. 7.—Strab. XVI. p. 746.

³¹ 1 Kings, ix. 18.

portance till after the conquest of Syria by the Romans, when it submitted to the latter people under Hadrian, who beautified it exceedingly, and called it Hadrianopolis. It continued to increase in wealth and power till the time of Valerian, who gave it's king Odenathus a share in the empire, for the services he had rendered to the Roman people. Upon the death of Odenathus, the ambition and warlike spirit of his queen, Zenobia, induced her to make herself mistress of Egypt, Palæstine, Syria, Mesopotamia, and nearly the whole of Asia Minor, till at last she provoked the jealousy of Aurelian, who attacked her in the plains of Syria, defeated her in two hardly fought battles, and having laid siege to Palmyra, summoned her to submission. His summons was answered by a letter of defiance from her minister and secretary, Longinus, the well-known author of the treatise on the sublime, which so incensed Aurelian, that after he had made himself master of the city, he ordered Longinus to be put to death. Zenobia herself was taken prisoner, and carried away captive to Italy, A. D. 273; Tibur was there assigned to her as a residence, and her children were treated with the greatest distinction by the emperor: she was a very accomplished and high-minded princess, and is said to have spoken many languages, and to have been acquainted with every branch of useful learning. Aurelian left a small garrison in Palmyra, but the inhabitants rose against, and murdered them, as soon as he had passed the Hellespont: this so enraged the emperor, that he ordered their city to be destroyed, and the greater part of it's people to be put to the sword. This command was so completely carried into execution, that all subsequent attempts to restore the city proved ineffectual; it's ruins, which are still called *Tadmor*, and are amongst the most magnificent in the Eastern world, amply attest it's former splendour.

14. Advancing into CÆLE-SYRIA, we find Heliopolis *Baalbec*, near the source of the R. Leontes, which has already been noticed as entering the sea near Tyre: it was celebrated for it's worship of the Sun, and for it's splendid temple, said to have been built by Antoninus Pius. To the S. of it lay the Tetrarchy of Abilene, the chief town of which was Abila Lysaniæ *Nebi Abel*, so called from it's ruler Lysanias. Upon the death of Herod the Great, his kingdom was divided into four parts, or *governments*, hence called Tetrarchies from the Greek words *τέτρα* *quatuor*, and *ἀρχή* *imperium*. These were the tetrarchy of Galilee, belonging to Herod Antipas; the tetrarchy of Ituræa and Trachonitis, belonging to his brother Philip; the tetrarchy of Abilene, belonging to Lysanias; and the tetrarchy of Judæa, Samaria, and Idumæa, which Archelaus,

Herod's eldest son, governed with the title of king, till he was displaced, and his dominions made a province of the Roman Empire, governed by Pontius Pilate at the time of our Saviour's crucifixion³². To the S. of Abilene, in the district of Damascene, stood the important city Damascus³³ *Damascus*, or *Sham*, the metropolis of Cœle-Syria, styled by Julian, from it's important situation, the Eye of the East. It was one of the oldest cities in the country, having been the capital of Syria, and the residence of it's king's; but it was subsequently raised into a separate kingdom, the rulers of which made themselves very obnoxious to the Jews. It is situated on the *R. Barrada*, which, from it's fertilizing waters, was called by the Greeks Chrysorroas, but, by the Syrians, Bardines and Pharpar; it runs into the lake now known as *Bahr el Margi* or *L. of the Meadows*, as does also the Abana³⁴ or *Berde*.

15. To the S. of Damascus, were the Trachones M^t. *Khiara*, so called from the word *τραχύς asper*, owing to their *ruggedness*; they gave name to the district Trachonitis, which, upon the death of Herod the Great, was united with Ituræa³⁵ into one tetrarchy: Ituræa is thought to have derived it's name from Jetur, a son of Ishmael, who settled hereabouts, and upon whose descendants, the Israelites East of the Jordan made war. To the Westward of this lay the Domus Zenodori, or the Domain of Zenodorus, who was deprived of his possessions by Augustus. The district Auranitis, which still preserves it's name in that of *Haouran*, was to the S. of Ituræa; it's chief cities were Dium *Dehama*, and Bozrah, or Bostra, *Boszra*: the latter was much celebrated for it's vineyards, and must not be confounded with another city of the same name in Edom, so famed for its flocks and dyed garments; it was afterwards included in the limits of Arabia, the boundary between the two countries being formed by Alsadamus M. *Kelb Haouran*. Still farther to the Southward, and immediately E. of Peræa, was Ammonitis, so named from it's chief city Ammon, or Philadelphia, which is still called *Amman*.

16. PHŒNICE, or Phœnicia as it is sometimes called, was a small tract of country between M^t. Libanus and the Sea, corresponding with the modern *Pachalic of Acre*, and the Southern part of the *Pachalic of Tripoli*; it extended from

³² Matt. ii. 22.—Luke, iii. 1.

³³ Accedunt Syriæ populi, desertus Orontes,
Et felix, sic fama, Ninos: ventosa Damascus, —
Lucan. III. 215.

Him follow'd Rimmon, whose delightful seat
Was fair Damascus, on the fertile banks
Of Abana and Pharpar, lucid streams.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book I. 468.

³⁴ 2 Kings, v. 12.

³⁵ The inhabitants of Ituræa were admirable archers: hence Virgil:
—— Ituræos taxi torquentur in arcus: —
Georg. II. 448.

And Lucan:

Illuc et Libye Numidas, et Creta Cydonas
Misit: Ituræis cursus fuit inde sagittis: —
Pharsal, VII. 230.
Id. VII. 514.

the R. Cherseus on the South, to beyond Aradus on the North, though it's limits in the latter direction were subsequently formed by the R. Eleutherus. To the N. and E. it touched upon Syria, to the S. upon Palæstine; it was nearly the same in size as the Island of Cyprus, and contained 2,900 square miles.

17. The Phœnicians are said to have owed their appellation to the great number of *palm-trees* (φοίνικες) which grew in their country, though there are other accounts, which deduce their name from Phoenix, one of their early kings. They were descendants of Canaan, and from their not having been driven out by the Children of Israel, their country preserved the name of Canaan much longer than the other portions of it, which were better inhabited by the Israelites: the more inland part of Phœnicia, touching upon Syria, was termed Syro-Phœnicia. The Phœnicians were originally governed by their own laws, each great city choosing it's particular ruler; such matters as concerned the whole nation being always debated at Tripolis. They were conquered by the Persians, and afterwards by Alexander, to whom and to the Romans they became tributary. Under the Persians they extended their boundaries on all sides, obtaining dominion over the Northern part of Palæstine, and along it's coast as far as Joppa, and the limits of Egypt. They were the early merchants of the world³⁶, having sent out colonies to all parts of the Mediterranean, and ventured beyond the straits of Gibraltar to the Cassiterides³⁷, and to the Western coasts of Africa; commerce and navigation were amongst them in the most flourishing state. They were the first who invented arithmetic, and steered their ships by the stars³⁸; and according to the Greeks, Cadmus, a Phœnician, was the inventor of letters. They were a most ingenious people, and excelled all the other nations of the earth, in their elegant and beautiful manufactures; so great indeed was their fame, that the temple of Solomon, the most magnificent building mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, was raised under the direction of Tyrian artists.

18. The most Northern city in Phœnice, and one of it's three principal places, was Aradus *Ruad*, situated on an island only seven stadia in circuit, and twenty distant from the coast; it was, notwithstanding this, an important and populous place, and so strong as to have resisted for a long time a siege by the Romans. It is said to have been originally founded by fugitives from Sidon, and is supposed with considerable probability, to be the same with Arvad, the country of the Arvadites, mentioned in the Old Testament. The landing-place

³⁶ "Ενθα δὲ Φοίνικες ναυσίκλυτοι ἤλυθον ἄνδρες
Τρωκται, μυρὶ ἄγοντες ἀθύρματα νηὶ μελαίνῃ.

Hom. Od. O. 414.

³⁷ See p. 71, sect. 1-3; p. 85, sect. 25, *supra*.

³⁸ Quæritis et coelo Phœnicum inventa sereno,
Quæ sit stella homini commoda, quæque mala.

Propert. II. xx. 61.

Utque maris vastum prospectet turribus æquor
Prima ratem ventis credere docta Tyros? Tibull. I. vii. 19.

Οἱ δ' ἄλός ἐγγὺς ἴοντες, ἐπωνυμίην Φοίνικες,
Τῶν ἀνδρῶν γενεῆς, οἱ Ἐρυθραῖοι γεγάσιν,
Οἱ πῶτοι νήεσσιν ἐπειρήσαντο θαλάσσης,
Πρῶτοι δ' ἐμπορίας ἀλιδινέος ἐμνήσαντο,
Καὶ βαθὺν οὐρανίων ἄστρον πόρον ἐφράσσαντο.

Dion. Perieg. 905.

from Aradus on the main was Carnos; a little above which stood Antaradus *Tortosa*, subsequently called Constantia, in honour of the emperor Constantius.

19. But the frontier-town of Phœnice, on the coast of Syria, was Marathus *Marakiah*, the inhabitants of which were at continual variance with the people of Aradus, to whom at last Alexander allotted their territory. Eleutherus fl. *Nahr el Kebir*, a few miles to the S. of Aradus, was considered in the latter ages as the boundary of Phœnice in this direction; it is a very small river, rising in Lebanon and running North Westward into the Sea. The plain, through which it flowed, was called Macras, and was celebrated for the enormous dragon, within the monstrous jaws of which, there was room enough for a mounted horseman: this legend was handed down to the times of Christendom, when the famous knight St. George was said to have killed the beast in the neighbourhood of Berytus or *Beirut*, just as it was about to devour the princess of an adjoining city. A little S. of the preceding was Sabbatum fl. *Abrosh*, so called on account of its waters, which when running were full and rapid, pursuing their course for six days, but failing on the seventh; it was the boundary of Agrippa's dominion in this quarter. A little farther Southward was Arca *Arca*, the birth-place of Alexander Severus, and hence surnamed *Cæsaria*. Lower down the coast stood Tripolis now *Tripoli*, the capital of the modern *Pachalic* of the same name; it was so called, in consequence of its having been built by the people of the *three cities* Tyre, Sidon, and Aradus, for the convenience of assembling in this place the several federal bodies of Phœnice, for the discussion of such matters as related to the whole country. Farther Southward were Calamos *Callamone*, a small fortress destroyed by the Syrian kings; the promontory called Theouprosopon *C. Madonna*, improperly supposed by some to be the Northern termination of Mt. Libanus, and famed as the lurking-place of a set of robbers, who were routed out by Pompey; Botrys *Batroon*, so old that it was said to have been built by Saturn; and Byblos *Djebail*, sacred to Adonis. The last mentioned place was not far from the mouth of Adonis fl. *Ibrahim*: on the anniversary of the death of Adonis, who was killed by a wild boar on the neighbouring Mt. Libanus, the waters of this river were said to be tinged with red, owing, as it was fancied, to his wounds bleeding afresh³⁹, but actually to the ochrous earth, which, during the rainy season, rolled down from the mountains. At the source of the river stood Aphaka *Afska*, where was a celebrated temple of Venus, destroyed by Constantine, on account of the wantonness of its votaries. Farther Southward the R. Lycus, now called *Nahr el Kelb* enters the sea; and a little below it, stood Berytus *Beirut*, said to have been founded by Saturn, and to have been originally called Beroe; it was destroyed in the wars between the Syrian kings by Tryphon, tyrant of Apamia, but was restored by the Romans under Agrippa, who raised it to the rank of a colony with the title of Felix Julia, after which it obtained great celebrity from its schools for the study of jurisprudence and the fine arts.

20. In the Southern part of Phœnice, and nearly on the same parallel with Damascus, was Sidon⁴⁰, or Zidon as it is called in the Bible, *Sayda*, the most ancient and important

³⁹ ——— Thammuz came next behind,
Whose annual wound in Lebanon allur'd
The Syrian damsels to lament his fate
In amorous ditties all a summer's day;
While smooth Adonis from his native rock
Ran purple to the sea, suppos'd with blood
Of Thammuz yearly wounded. *Milton, Par. Lost, Book I. 446.*

⁴⁰ Ἐκ μὲν Σιδῶνος πολυχάλκου εὐχόμεαι εἶναι·

Hom. Od. O. 424.

Homer also applies the name Sidonia to the whole of Phœnicia:

Οἱ δ' ἐς Σιδονίην εὖ ναιομένην ἀναβάντες
ᾠχόντ'· αὐτὰρ ἐγὼ λιπόμενν ἀκαχήμενος ἦτορ. *Od. N. 285.*

place in the country, and the greatest maritime city in the ancient world: it is thought to have taken its name from Sidon, the first-born of Canaan. It rose to a high pitch of power and splendour through the ingenuity and industry of its inhabitants⁴¹, who rendered themselves very famous by their manufactures of glass and fine linen,⁴² and working of metals⁴³, as well as by their purple dye; so much so, that Homer, when describing a beautiful work of art, often speaks of it as the production of Sidonian artists. It was destroyed by the Persian king Ochus, B. C. 351, but was afterwards rebuilt by the inhabitants; it was not fortified, as Tyre was, and therefore always fell a prey to every invader: the surrounding district was named Sidonis, whence Queen Dido, who was a native of it, is not unfrequently called Sidonia⁴⁴. Moschus, the founder of anatomical philosophy, who lived before the war of Troy, was a native of Sidon. A little lower down, on the coast, stood Sarepta *Sarfend*, famous as being the place whence the mythologists represent Jupiter to have carried away Europa to Crete; it belonged to the Sidonians, and produced a very generous wine. Sarepta is the same with Zarephath of the Scriptures; it was the place to which Elijah was sent to dwell after quitting the banks of the brook Cherith, and was the scene of some of his miracles⁴⁵. Crossing the R. Leontes, we come to Tyrus⁴⁶, or Sarra⁴⁷, called by the

⁴¹ Nunc media Æneam secum per moenia ducit:
Sidoniasque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam. *Virg. Æn.* IV. 75.

———— pretiosaque murice Sidon. *Lucan.* III. 217.

Quare ne tibi sit tanti Sidonia vestis,
Ut timeas, quoties nubilus Auster erit. *Propert.* II. xiii. 55.

Non qui Sidonio contendere callidus ostro
Nescit Aquinatem potentia vellera fucum, ———
Hor. Epist. I. x. 26.

⁴² *Ενθ' ἔσαν οἱ πέπλοι παμπούκιλοι, ἔργα γυναικῶν
Σιδονίων, τὰς αὐτὰς Ἀλέξανδρος θεοειδὴς
ἤγαγε Σιδονίην, ——— *Hom. Il.* Z. 289.

⁴³ Ἀργύρεον κρητῆρα τετυγμένον· ἔξ δ' ἄρα μέτρα
Χάνδανεν, αὐτὰρ κάλλει ἰνίκα πᾶσαν ἐπ' αἶαν
Πολλὸν, ἐπεὶ Σιδόνες πολυδαίδαλοι εὖ ἤσκησαν,
Φοίνικες δ' ἄγον ἄνδρες ἐπ' ἡεροειδέα πόντον, ———
Id. Ψ. 741.

⁴⁴ Obstupuit primò aspectu Sidonia Dido, ——— *Virg. Æn.* I. 613.

⁴⁵ 1 Kings, xvii. 9, et seq.—Luke, iv. 26.

⁴⁶ Fluctibus ambitæ fuerant Antissa, Pharosque,
Et Phœnissa Tyros: quarum nunc insula nulla est.
Ovid. Met. XV. 288.

⁴⁷ Ut gemmâ bibat, et Sarrano indormiat ostro.
Virg. Georg. II. 506.
———— Sarrano murice fulgens, ——— *Sil. Ital.* XV. 205.

Hebrews *Sor*, and now *Soor*; it was a colony of Sidon, whence it is styled in Scripture, her daughter ⁴⁸: no mention is made of it by Homer, although Herodotus states it to have been built, according to the accounts of the Tyrians themselves, 2300 years before his time, i. e. more than 2700 years before the Christian era ⁴⁹. Josephus, however, states it to have been built 240 years before Solomon's temple, i. e. about 1250 B. C.; but as mention is made of it in the book of Joshua, where it is styled "the strong city Tyre," it must have been much more ancient than this ⁵⁰. It became in process of time, a very large, rich, and populous city, powerful at sea, and the rival of Sidon; its inhabitants were famed for their wealth, and extensive commerce ⁵¹, as well as for their manufactures of fine linen, and their beautiful purple dye ⁵²: the latter is said to have been here discovered by a dog's accidentally eating some of the fish called *Conchilis*, which dyed its mouth a purple colour. It was governed by its own kings, until it was attacked by Nebuchadnezzar, when after a difficult siege of 13 years it was taken by assault and razed to the ground, as had been predicted by the prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel ⁵³. The blockade of Nebuchadnezzar being incomplete, owing to his want of a navy, the inhabitants of Tyre, foreseeing what must happen, removed their valuable effects into a small island, only 22 stadia in circuit, and three stadia from the shore. The ruins of the old city obtained the name of *PalæTyrus*, and stood on the spot now known as *Ras el Ain*. The new city, which they built on this island, increased in dignity and importance under the Persians, and the strength of its natural situation was augmented by defensive works on all sides: it was, however, attacked by Alexander, who took it and burned it, B. C. 332, after a hard siege of seven months, having connected the island with the mainland by a causeway ⁵⁴. Both this second capture of it by Alexander, and the extraordinary mode in which it was accomplished, were foretold in Holy Writ; where it is recorded that the besiegers of the city should lay its stones, and its timber, and its dust in the midst of the

Muricibus Tyriis iteratæ vellera lanæ
Cui properabantur ?

Hor. Epod. XII. 21.

⁴⁸ Isaiah, xviii. 12.

⁴⁹ Herod. II. 44.

⁵⁰ Joshua, xix. 29.

⁵¹ Ne Cypriæ Tyriæque merces
Addant avaro divitias mari.

Hor. Carm. III. xxix. 60.

⁵² Ille caput flavum lauro Parnaside vinctus

Verrit humum, Tyrio saturatâ murice pallâ. *Ovid. Met. XI. 166.*

⁵³ Is. xxiii. 1—14.—Ezek. xxvi. 2—11; xxviii. 2—19.

⁵⁴ See quotation from Ovid, in Note 46.

sea;—that the city in the midst of the sea should be destroyed with fire;—and that the news of its destruction should be revealed to many of its people from the land of Chittim⁵⁵. Tyre recovered again from this second desolation, and was again besieged after the death of Alexander, by his general Antigonus for 14 months, and subsequently by Pacorus, the Parthian, but neither of them could take it; it retained its strength, and free government, both under the Syrians and Romans, being raised by the latter, in the time of the emperor Severus, to the rank of a colony. Palæ Tyrus gradually decayed, although it was at first connected with the new city, their united circuit being estimated at 19 Roman miles. Tyre gave birth to Porphyry, the antagonist of Christianity; to Maximus, the Platonic philosopher; and to Ulpian, the celebrated civilian: the principal deity worshipped here was Hercules⁵⁶.

21. Farther Southward was Ecdippa, the same with the Achzib of the Scriptures, still called *Zib*. Below it was Aco, or Accho, *Acre*, called by the Greeks *Ace*⁵⁷, one of the places from which the Children of Israel did not drive out the primitive inhabitants; it was subsequently called Ptolemais, from one of the Egyptian kings, who had for some time possession of Southern Syria, and it was raised to the dignity of a Roman colony, under the emperor Claudius. *Acre* was famous for the many sieges which it sustained during the Crusades, alternately against the *Saracens*, and the Christians; it is rendered memorable in modern history, for the gallantry with which it was defended in 1799, by Sir Sidney Smith, against Buonaparte, who after a fruitless siege of 61 days, was compelled to retreat from before it. It stood at the mouth of the little R. Beles *Naamany*, which issues from Cendevia Palus, and runs Westward into the B. of *Acre*. This river furnished the best sand for the manufacture of glass, which is said to have been first invented here; it was also noted in fable, for the healing herbs which Hercules applied to the curing of his wounds, as well as for the tomb of Memnon, who was said to have been buried near it. Farther Southward is the R. Kison, or Kishon, *Mukatta*, which rises in M^t. Tabor; it was

⁵⁵ Is. xxiii. 1. 6. 12. 15–18.—Ezek. xxvi. 3. 12–21.—Zechariah, ix. 3, 4.—Amos, i. 9. 10.—Joel, iii. 4–8.—See also p. 328, sect. 26, *supra*.

⁵⁶ Herodotus visited this famous temple of the Tyrian Hercules; and from the particulars mentioned by him in connection with it, many of the learned are of opinion, that this deity could have been no other than the Israelitish Sampson. The Tyrians might have easily learned the history of Sampson at Joppa, a seaport belonging to the tribe of Dan; or from those Danites, who removed to Laish on the borders of Phœnice, and who, as Ezekiel informs us, had great commerce with the Tyrians. Many of these Danites came from Zorah and Eshtaol, where Sampson was born, and where he lived, and it is probable that they would not fail of promulgating the accounts of his miraculous strength.

— ἔπλευσα καὶ ἐς Τύρον τῆς Φοινίκης, πυνθανόμενος αὐτόθι εἶναι ἱερὸν Ἡρακλέους ἁγίον· καὶ ἰδὼν πλουσίως κατεσκευασμένον ἄλλοισι τε πολλοῖσι ἀναθήμασι, καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ ἦσαν στήλαι δύο, ἡ μὲν, χρυσοῦ ἀπέφθου· ἡ δὲ, σμαράγδου λίθου, λάμπωντος τὰς νύκτας μέγας. — Λέγουσι δὲ πολλὰ καὶ ἄλλα ἀνεπισκέπτως οἱ Ἕλληνες. Εὐήθης δὲ αὐτέων καὶ ὅδε ὁ μῦθος ἔστι, τὸν περὶ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους λέγουσι· ὡς αὐτὸν ἀπικόμενον ἐς Αἴγυπτον στέφαντες οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι, ὑπὸ ποιμπῆς ἐξῆγον ὡς θύσσοντες τῷ Διὶ· τὸν δὲ, τῶς μὲν ἰσχυρὴν ἔχουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῦ πρὸς τῷ βωμῷ κατάρχοντο, ἐς ἀλκὴν τραπέμενον, πάντα σφέας καταφονεύσαι. Herod. II. 44–5.

⁵⁷ Corn. Nep. vit. Datam. V. 2. 5.

the scene of a great battle, fought between the Israelites under Deborah and Barak, and the Canaanites under Sisera, and the place where the priests of Baal were put to death by command of Elijah⁵⁸. A little to the W. of the river's mouth lay Hephæ *Haypha*; and Porphyrium, so named from the fish which were caught there, and which yielded the famous purple dye: to the S. of the latter on the declivity of M^t. Carmel, stood Ecbatana, called afterwards Carmelus, where Cambyzes, king of Persia died, having, as it is said, been foretold that Ecbatana should be fatal to him, which he had understood of the great city in Media, and avoided it accordingly.

22. CYPRUS.—The island of Cyprus, which still retains its name, lay to the W. of Phœnice, and to the S. of Cilicia in Asia Minor; the channel, by which it is separated from the latter, was known as the Aulon Cilicius. Cyprus contains 3,000 square miles, and is the second island in size in the Mediterranean Sea, Sicily being the first.

23. Cyprus is said to have obtained its name from Cyprus, one of its early kings, though others say, it was derived from a certain fragrant tree or flower: it was also called Cerastia from its many capes, Macaria from the happiness of its climate, and Paphos⁵⁹ from its famous city of that name. It is celebrated in mythology for the birth of Venus, hence called Cypris, to whom the whole island was especially consecrated⁶⁰. Its situation at the Eastern extremity of the Mediterranean Sea, bordering upon Asia Minor, Syria, and Egypt, rendered it a very important island, and its own internal resources were so great, that there was probably no spot on the earth of equal magnitude, which surpassed it in the number and excellency of its natural productions: it was said to be the only place in the known world which could fit out a ship without foreign assistance. Its copper was purer and more flexible than that of any other country, and was therefore eagerly sought after by every nation. The earliest inhabitants of the island were Phœnicians, who were joined by some Greeks shortly after the siege of Troy; the Egyptians subsequently seized upon it, and having reduced the whole of it under their power, peopled it with Æthiopian colonies. Cyprus fell with Egypt under the dominion of the Persians, and remained in their undisturbed possession, till the unfortunate expedition of Xerxes against the Greeks, roused that brave people to avenge the cause of their enslaved brethren in Cyprus; they accordingly fitted out a fleet, which they entrusted to the command of Pausanias, and afterwards to Cimon, but they found their fellow-countrymen so mixed with the other colonists, as not only to have completely changed their language and manners, but even to refuse their assistance. After the battle of Issus, the island fell into the power of Alexander, and at his death, into that of Ptolemy, king of Egypt, whose successors kept possession of it, till it came within the grasp of the Romans: they allowed it for some time to be governed by its own princes, but at last demanded to have it under their immediate control, and accordingly sent Cato against it, who soon reduced it to submission. Augustus made it a consular province, and divided it into four districts, called after its principal cities, viz. Paphia, Amathusia, Salaminia, and Lapithia. The inhabitants were exceedingly ingenious and industrious, though they were much given to pleasure and dissipation.

⁵⁸ Judges, iv. — 1 Kings. xviii. 40.

⁵⁹ Illa Paphon genuit: de quo tenet insula nomen.

Ovid. Met. X. 297.

⁶⁰ Αἰδοῖν χρυσοστέφανον καλὴν Ἀφροδίτην
"Ἀσμοί, ἢ πάσης Κύπρου κρήδεμνα λέλογχεν
Εἰναλῆς, ὅθι μιν ζεφύρου μένος ὑγρὸν αἶντος
"Ἦνεικεν κατὰ κύμα πολυφλοίσβοιο θαλάσσης,
'Ἀφρῶ ἐνὶ μαλακῷ.

Hom. Hymn. in Ven. II. 2.

O, quæ beatam, Diva, tenes Cyprum, —

Hor. Carm. III. xxxvi. 9.

O Venus, regina Cnidi Paphique,
Spærne dilectam Cypron, —

Id. I. xxx. 2.

24. The principal capes of Cyprus were, Curias Pr. *C. Gavata*, it's Southernmost point; Acamas Pr. *C. Pifanio*, it's Westernmost point; Crommyon Pr. *C. Cormachitti*, opposite Anemurium in Cilicia; and Clides, or Diuaretum Pr. *C. S. Andreas*, it's Easternmost point, only 60 miles from the opposite coast of Syria: on this last stood a temple sacred to Venus Acræa, which no woman dared approach.—A range of mountains, called Olympus *Sa. Croce*, intersects the whole island, and causes it's Eastern part to run out into a long narrow promontory, called Cauda Bovis: and it appears very probable, that it was this remarkable projection which led the ancients to give the whole island the epithet of Cerastia⁶¹. The only river of the least consequence in the whole of Cyprus, is the Pedæus *Pedia*, which rises on the Northern side of Mt. Olympus, and flows Eastward into the sea at Salamis.

25. On the Northern coast of Cyprus, near the promontory Acamas, stood Arsinoe *Poti Chrysejou*, and near it was a celebrated grove dedicated to Jupiter. A little below the latter was *Epea*, an Athenian colony, at the source of the brook Clarius, which was visited by Solon when in banishment here; he persuaded the king of it to remove to a more commodious situation lower down the river, which he accordingly did, calling his new city Soloe *Sogtia*, after Solon. The inhabitants of this place so far forgot the purity and elegance of their language, as to express themselves very incorrectly, whence an incorrect expression is called a Solœcismus; this term, however, is said by many to have originated with the people of Soloe, in Asia Minor⁶², but it appears from Suidas that it was borrowed from the corrupted language of both cities. Farther Eastward were Lapethus *Lapitho*, which gave name to the district Lapithia; Cerynia *Cerina*, an important Phœnician colony; Achæorum Littus, where Teucer landed when banished by Telamon from Salamis, for not having avenged the death of his brother Ajax; and Carpasia *Carpas*, a fortified place of some consequence.

26. On the Eastern coast of Cyprus was it's capital city Salamis, said to have been built by Teucer, B. C. 1270, when expelled from Salamis, and to have been so called after his native island⁶³; it was a very important and powerful place, and gave name to the district Salaminia. It suffered much from an insurrection of the Jews in the time of Trajan, and still more during the reign of Constantius from an earthquake, which completely destroyed the city, and killed most of it's inhabitants; it was, however, restored by the latter emperor, who called it Constantia *Costanza*. Salamis was especially sacred to Venus, hence surnamed Salaminia⁶⁴. A little farther

⁶¹ At si forte roges fœcundam Amathunta metalli,
An genuisse velit Propœtidas; abnuat æque,
Atque illos, gemino quondam quibus aspera cornu
Frœns erat; unde etiam nomen traxere Cerastæ.

Ovid. Met. X. 223.

⁶² See p. 494, Sect. 78.

⁶³ ——— Teucer Salamina patremque
Cum fugeret, tamen uda Lyæo
Tempora populæ fertur vinxisse coronâ,
Sic tristes affatus amicos:
Quo nos cumque feret melior fortuna parente,
Ibimus, o socii comitesque.
Nil desperandum Teucro duce, et auspice Teucro;
Certus enim promisit Apollo,
Ambiguum tellure novâ Salamina futuram. *Har. Carm. I. vii. 29.*

⁶⁴ Κυπρογενὴ Κυθέρειαν αἰέσομαι, ἥ τε βροτοῖσι
Μεῖλιχα δῶρα δίδωσιν, ἐφ' ἡμερτῷ δὲ προσώπων

Southward was Arsinoë, which afterwards changed it's name to Ammochostos or *Famagosta*, now one of the chief cities of the island. Below these, on the Southern coast of Cyprus, was Citium *Chiti*, on the shores of Citius Sinus *G. of Salines*; it was the birth-place of the philosopher Zeno, and of the physician Apollonius, and in it Cimon died, during his campaign against the islanders⁶⁵. The name of this town induced Josephus to believe that Cyprus was the original seat of the Kittim, or Cittim; but there is no doubt about the continent having been peopled before the island. After the Kittim had settled on the mainland, it is probable enough that in process of time they might have sent colonists over into Cyprus, who, building the above-mentioned town, might name it Citium after the family from which they were descended. To the Westward of this stood Amathus *Old Limesol*, a very ancient place, said to have been so called from it's founder Amathus, the son of Hercules; it was the last city which gave up the Persian cause, and was especially sacred to Venus, hence surnamed Amathusia⁶⁶. Between this city and the adjacent Curium *Piscopi*, was a famous grove, sacred to Apollo. The city of Palæ Paphos, or Old Paphos, *Councilia*, was near the South Western point of the island, and was reported to have been founded by a son of Apollo; it stood at the mouth of the little R. Barbarus, and was celebrated for it's beautiful temple of Venus⁶⁷, built on the spot where she landed when she rose from the sea: there were 100 altars in her temple, which smoked daily with a profusion of frankincense, and though exposed to the open air, they were never wetted by the rain. Annual festivals

Αἰεὶ μειδιάει, καὶ ἐφ' ἡμερτὸν φέρει ἄνθος.
Χαῖρε θεὰ, Σαλαμῖνος ἑκκτιμένης μεδέουσα,
Καὶ πάσης Κύπρον· δὸς δ' ἡμερόεσσαν ἀοιδὴν.
Αὐτὰρ ἐγὼ καὶ σείο καὶ ἄλλης μνήσομ' ἀοιδῆς.

Hom. Hymn. in Ven. III.

⁶⁵ Corn. Nep. vit. Cimon.

⁶⁶ Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera,
Idaliæque domus : — Virg. Æn. X. 51.

Culte puer, puerique parens Amathusia culti;
Aurea de campo vellite signa meo. Ovid. Amor. III. xv. 15.
Catull. LXVIII. 61; XXXVI. 14.

⁶⁷ Ἡ δ' ἄρα Κύπρον ἔκανε φιλομειδῆς Ἀφροδίτη,
Ἐς Πάφον· ἔνθα δέ οἱ τέμενος βωμός τε θυήεις.
Hom. Od. Θ. 363.

Ipsa Paphum sublimis adit, sedesque revisit
Læta suas : ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo
Thure calent aræ, sertisque recentibus halant. Virg. Æn. I. 415.

Horace, speaking of Venus, says,

— quæ Cnidon
Fulgentesque tenet Cycladas, et Paphon
Junctis visit oloribus. Carm. III. xxviii. 13.

were held here in honour of the goddess, and her oracle, which was connected with the temple, acquired for it considerable reputation. A few miles to the Northward of this lay New Paphos *Baffa*, or Paphos properly so called; it was said to have been founded by the Arcadian Agapenor, shortly after the destruction of Troy, when his fleet was driven upon the island by a storm: it was formerly called Erythræ, and possessed several beautiful temples of Venus. It suffered much from earthquakes, and was nearly destroyed by one, during the reign of Augustus, who rebuilt the city and commanded it to be called Augusta.

27. In the interior of the country was Tamasea, or Tamassus, *Piscopio*, of very ancient foundation, and famous for its extensive mines of copper, the situation of which, however, is a point of some uncertainty, many referring them to the country of the Bruttii in Southern Italy⁶⁸: it was on the banks of the Pedæus, near Leucosia or *Nicosia*, the modern capital of the island. Hard by were Idalium⁶⁹ *Dalin*, with a grove sacred to Venus, who is hence surnamed *Idalie*⁷⁰; and Cythræ, or Cythera, *Citria*, which was also a favourite residence of the goddess, but must not be confounded with the island of that name, off the Southern extremity of the Peloponnessus.

⁶⁸ Νῦν δ' ὦδε ξὺν νηϊ κατήλυθον ἡδ' ἐτάροισι,
Πλέων ἐπὶ οἶνοπα πόντον ἐπ' ἄλλοθρόους ἀνθρώπους,
'Ες Τεμέσσην μετὰ χαλκόν· ἄγω δ' αἰθωνα σίδηρον.
Hom. Od. A. 184.

Est ager, indigenæ Tamasenum nomine dicunt;
Telluris Cypriæ pars optima: quem mihi prisci
Sacravere senes: templisque accedere dotem
Hanc jussere meis: — Ovid. Met. X. 644.

See also p. 286, sect. 17, Note 57, *supra*.

⁶⁹ Δέσποιν', ᾧ Γολγόν τε καὶ Ἰδάλιον ἐφίλασας,
Αἰπεινάν τ' Ἑρκα, χρυσῷ παίζουσ' Ἀφροδίτα, —
Theocr. Idyl. XV. 101.

Hunc ego sopitum somno, super alta Cythera,
Aut super Idalium, sacratâ sede recondam: —
Virg. Æn. I. 681.

Qualis Idalium colens
Venit ad Phrygium Venus
Judicem, — Catull. LXI. 17.

⁷⁰ Ultioresque Deos, et pectora dura perosam
Idalien, memoremque time Rhamnusidis iram.
Ovid. Met. XIV. 694.

CHAPTER XXI.

PALÆSTINA VEL JUDEÆA.

1. Palæstina was washed on the W. by the Mediterranean, or Great Sea as it is called in the Bible¹: to the N. it touched upon Phœnice and Syria, to the E. and S. upon the latter country and Arabia Petræa. It was separated from Egypt by a little river called the Torrent of Egypt. It was about half as large again as the principality of *Wales*, and contained 7,900 square miles, or 300 more than Sicily.

2. Upon the dispersion of mankind, the country lying at the South Eastern extremity of the Mediterranean, from Sidon to Gaza, fell to the lot of Canaan, and is therefore in Scripture called The Land of Canaan; it is also called The Land of Promise², and The Land of Israel, from Almighty God having given it as an inheritance to the Children of Israel. The name of Palæstina was derived from the Philistines, who dwelled in a part of it bordering upon Egypt; and who, though they were subjected by David, and kept in obedience by some of his successors, became afterwards so powerful as to furnish the Greek and Latin writers³, as well as the neighbouring people, with

¹ Numb. xxxiv. 6.—Joshua, i. 4; ix. 1; xv. 12.—Ezek. xlvii. 20. It is also occasionally called "The Uttermost Sea:" Deut. xi. 4.—Joel, ii. 20.

Many of the profane writers likewise allude to it under the name of "Magnum Mare." Thus Pliny [IX. 15.], speaking of the Tunny-fish, says, "Intrant e Magno Mari Pontum verno tempore gregatim." Orosius [I. 2.] mentions it under the same appellation: "Mare Nostrum, quod Magnum generaliter dicimus." As does Isidorus [XIII. 16.]: "Mare magnum est, quod ab occasu ex oceano influit, et in meridiem vergit, deinde ad septentrionem tendit. Quod inde Magnum appellatur, quia cætera maria in comparatione ejus minora sunt. Istud est Mediterraneum," —

—— meque assiduus lacera illius umbra
Questibus; et Magni numen Maris excitat Helle.

Val. Flacc. I. 50.

² Canaan he now attains; I see his tents
Pitch'd about Sechem, and the neighbouring plain
Of Moreh: there by promise he receives
Gift to his progeny of all that land, —

Milton, Par. Lost, Book XII. 137.

³ ——— et dubia est, de te, Babylonia, narret,
Derceti, quam versâ squamis velantibus artus
Stagna Palæstini credunt celebrasse figurâ. *Ovid. Met. IV. 46.*

—— Hic fera gentis
Bella Palæstinæ primo delebit in ævo. *Sil. Ital. III. 606.*

a general appellation for the whole country. The name of Judah, or Judæa, was first applied to the Southern part of Palestine when ten of the twelve tribes revolted from the house of David, and erected themselves into a distinct kingdom under the title of the Kingdom of Israel; the two remaining tribes, viz. Judah and Benjamin, being then comprehended under the title of the Kingdom of Judah: after the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity, the name of Judæa was extended to the whole country, or at least to all parts of it inhabited by the Jews. The name of the Holy Land is applied to it by us Christians in nearly all the languages of *Europe*, chiefly and eminently from it's having been the residence of our Blessed Saviour, and the scene of His sufferings.

3. The nation of Canaan was divided into several families; viz. the Sidonians, Hittites, Jebusites, Amorites, Girgasites, Hivites, Arkites, Sinites, Arvadites, Zemarites, and Hamathites, the respective situations of which it may not be uninteresting to point out. The Sidonians have been already described: the Hittites, or children of Heth, dwelled in the Southern part of the country about Hebron, where Abraham bought of them a piece of ground as a burying-place: the Jebusites were cantoned round Jebus, or Jerusalem: the Amorites inhabited the mountains towards the Jordan, and on the borders of the Moabites, whom they subsequently dispossessed of their country. The Girgasites appear to have been seated on the upper course of the river, round Gergesa; and the Hivites near them, in Mt. Lebanon: the Arkites dwelled round Area; and the Sinites near them, where was once a city called Sin, which must not be confounded with the Sin, or Pelusium, of Egypt. The Arvadites inhabited the little island Aradus; the Zemarites are placed about Simyra; and the Hamathites round Hamath⁴. These were the families of Canaan, whom Abraham found in the land, when he left his own country, B. C. 1927, to come and sojourn here; and here his descendants remained for more than 200 years, till Jacob went down with his sons into Egypt.

4. The Israelites left Egypt B. C. 1497, and after wandering for forty years in the wilderness, two tribes and a half of them were settled E. of the Jordan by Moses, who died shortly afterwards: the remaining nine tribes and a half crossed over the river under the conduct of Joshua, and, after six years of successful fighting against the Canaanites, divided their land amongst them. The two tribes and a half, who settled E. of Jordan between the R. Arnon and Mt. Hermon, were Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. Reuben touched to the E. on Arabia Petræa, to the S. on the Moabites, and to the N. on Gad: the latter tribe bordered to the E. on the Ammonites, and to the N. upon the half-tribe of Manasseh, which again extended to Mt. Hermon and the source of the Jordan. The Southern part of the country between the Dead Sea and the Mediterranean, from the Torrent of Egypt to Jabneel, was at first allotted to the Tribe of Judah: but as it was subsequently found that this was too much for them, the Western part of it was given to the tribes of Simeon and Dan: Judah therefore bordered to the S. upon Edom, to the W. upon Simeon and Dan, and to the N. upon Benjamin. The last mentioned tribe, which contained within it's limits the city of Jerusalem, touched to the E. on a small part of the Jordan, and to the W. upon Dan. To the N. of these, extending from the Jordan to the Sea, was the inheritance of the Tribe of Ephraim; and beyond it, between the same limits, was the half-tribe of Manasseh. Issachar lay to the N. of the latter, between the Jordan and the Kison: and above it, touching upon the sea of Genesareth, lay the inheritance of Zebulun. The tribe of Asher inhabited part of Phœnice from Zidon to Mt. Carmel, and touched to the E. upon Naphtali, the latter

⁴ The five last families are sometimes mentioned separately as the Canaanites, from their having once dwelled by the Sea and the Jordan, whence they were driven out by the Philistines.

tribe extended as far as the springs of the Jordan on the E., and to the limits of Zebulun on the South.

5. Upon the death of Joshua, the Israelites were governed by Elders and Judges, the last of whom was Samuel, when the people becoming clamorous for a king, Samuel anointed Saul king over them, *B. C.* 1102. Previous to this, they had become subject to several of the nations near whom they had settled; but under Saul, and his successors David and Solomon, they regained their independence, and reduced most of the surrounding people under their dominion. Upon the death of Solomon *B. C.* 982, the kingdom was divided; Rehoboam his son, being chosen by the tribes Judah and Benjamin, and Jeroboam by the remaining ten tribes: the former was henceforward called The Kingdom of Judah, the latter, The Kingdom of Israel. The two kingdoms maintained their freedom for many years amidst the continual wars by which they were harassed; but Hazael, king of Syria, at last subdued Israel, and for a long time kept it in subjection. The king of Assyria next invaded them, and having besieged their city Samaria for three years, reduced it to ashes; such of the inhabitants as survived the dreadful carnage which ensued, were carried away captive into Assyria *B. C.* 729, and the Kingdom of Israel, which had stood divided from that of Judah for more than 250 years, was now at an end. After this, Judah also was attacked by the Babylonians, and subsequently by the Egyptians, the latter of whom reduced it to subjection; but upon the defeat of the Egyptians by the Babylonians, Nebuchadnezzar seized upon Jerusalem, and after having tyrannized over the people for some years, at last levelled the city with the ground, carried away the inhabitants to Babylon, and thus put an end to the kingdom of Judah, 596 years *B. C.*, or 468 years from the time that David began to reign over it. After this, it followed the revolutions of the Babylonian empire, till the latter was subverted by the Persians. When Cyrus became king of Persia, he permitted all the Jews to return to their own land, and to rebuild their temple at Jerusalem: allowing them at the same time to be governed by their own priests, subject, however, to the Persian will. But from the length of their captivity, and from their having been so dispersed in the land of their enemies, only a few, comparatively speaking, returned to their own land: these were principally from the tribes of Judah and Levi, and having settled in the country round Jerusalem, the Southern part of Palestine was from them henceforth called Judæa. To the N. of them, in the former inheritance of Ephraim and the half-tribe of Manasseh, sate a mixed race of people, the descendants of those who had been casually left behind in the great captivity, and had been joined by the idolatrous natives of the surrounding districts, as well as by colonies from the Assyrian monarchy: thus forming a nation half Jewish and half heathen. They were called Samaritans, from their dwelling round the old capital of the Kingdom of Israel; and were looked upon by the Jews as so impure, that they had no dealings with each other.

6. When Alexander the Great invaded Asia, Palestine submitted to him; but at his death it became subject to the hostilities, which arose amongst his ambitious successors: its possession was disputed by Antigonus and the Egyptians, until Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, united it to his dominions. The kings of Syria exercised such tyranny over the Jews, that they revolted, and succeeded under their general, Judas Maccabæus, in establishing their freedom. They recovered Samaria, and planted colonies in the Northern part of the country, which assumed henceforward the name of Galilæa, or Galilee. The Jews now raised themselves up a king, *B. C.* 107, the first who reigned in Palestine since the fatal era of the Babylonian captivity: his successors, however, having quarreled amongst themselves, called in the Romans to settle the dispute, and referred the matter to Pompey, who was then in Asia. The Roman general being irritated by the disrespect which was shown him, resolved on the conquest of Judæa: he accordingly marched to Jerusalem, and reduced it, *B. C.* 63, an event which was soon followed by the subjugation of the whole country. In the time of Marc Antony, Herod was made king of Judæa, and it was during his reign that our Saviour was born. Judæa remained subject to the Romans till *A. D.* 66, when a contest arose between the Jews and Syrians respecting the possession of Cæsarea; the case being referred to Nero, he decided in favour of the latter, upon which the Jews took up arms, and after having committed some dreadful massacres, succeeded in driving all the Romans and Syrians from Judæa. Vespasian was sent against them with a powerful army, and

would soon have brought them to obedience, but on his march to Jerusalem, he received the intelligence of his having been chosen emperor; he accordingly left the command of the army to his son Titus, who, A. D. 70, reduced the city to ashes, and put an end to the Jewish nation, as had been prophesied for ages beforehand.

7. Palæstina was divided under Constantine into Prima, Secunda, and Tertia. Palæstina Prima included the country of the Philistines, Samaria, and the Northern part of Judæa; its capital was Cæsarea: Palæstina Secunda contained Galilee, and part of the country lying East of the Jordan; its capital was Scythopolis: Palæstina Tertia, or Salutaris as it was also called, included the Southern part of Judæa, with the whole of Idumæa, and extended to the head of the Arabian Gulf: its metropolis was Petra.

8. The profane authors have advanced very extravagant and absurd things concerning the Jews and their religion: it may not, however, be unprofitable briefly to allude to what they deemed the origin of this extraordinary people. Some assert that they were Cretans, who dwelled round Mt. Ida, and were called Idæi till their name was corrupted to Judæi; and that when Saturn was driven from his throne by the violence of Jupiter, they abandoned their habitations, and settled in the extreme parts of Libya. Other traditions make them descendants of Homer's Solymi, whence their chief city was named Hierosolyma. A third hypothesis makes them originally Æthiopians, compelled to quit their country in consequence of the tyranny of Cepheus, the reigning monarch: whilst a fourth asserts that they were a tribe of Assyrians, who for some time occupied a portion of Egypt till they migrated into Syria, where they acquired in their own right a number of cities, together with the territory of the Hebrews. Other authors again say they were Egyptians, who settled in Palestine under the conduct of Hierosolymus and Juda. Their historians, however, seem to have universally admitted that they came originally from Egypt, upon a pestilential disease having spread all over the country; that the king consulted the oracle of Jupiter Ammon, and was informed the infected multitude must be exterminated. They were accordingly collected together, driven into a wild and barren desert, and there abandoned to their misery. Whilst the vulgar herd was sunk in despair, Moses, one of their number, reminded them that they had been rescued from imminent danger by his wisdom, and that except they followed his councils they had no hope left. They accordingly began their march they knew not whither; but being soon worn out with fatigue, and about to perish with thirst, they lay stretched on the bare earth ready to expire. On a sudden, a troop of wild asses returning from pasture ran by them up the steep ascent of a rock; the verdure and herbage round the spot suggested to Moses the idea of springs being near at hand, and having traced the steps of the animals, he discovered a plentiful vein of water. The fainting multitude now recovered from their despair, and pursued their journey for six days without intermission: they halted at last on the seventh, and having expelled the natives of the country in which they found themselves, took possession of it, built their city, and dedicated their temple⁵.

9. In the time of the events recorded in the history of the New Testament, Palæstina was divided into five principal parts. These were Galilæa, Samaria, Judæa properly so

⁵ Tacit. Hist. V. 2-5.—Dion Cass. XXXVII. 17, *et seq.*—Justin. XXXVI. 2. —Notwithstanding the unfavourable picture, which Tacitus has drawn of the Jews, he has recorded some interesting particulars concerning them [*Hist.* V. 4, *et seq.*]: "Moses quo sibi in posterum gentem firmaret; novos ritus, contrariosque cæteris mortalibus, indidit. Profana illic omnia, quæ apud nos sacra.—Longam olim famem, crebris adhuc jejuniis fatentur. Et raptarum frugum argumentum, panis Judaicus nullo fermento, retinet. Septimo die otium placuisse ferunt: quia is finem laborum tulerit, dein blandiente inertia, septimum quoque annum ignaviæ datum.—Judæi mente sola, unumque numen intelligunt. Profanos, qui deum imagines, mortalibus materiis, in species hominum effingant. Summum illud et æternum, neque mutabile, neque interitum. Igitur nulla simulacra urbibus suis, nêdum templis sunt. Non regibus hæc adulationi, non Cæsaribus honor."

called, Batanæa, and Peræa: the three first of which were on this side Jordan, and the two last beyond it.

10. The superficial extent of these provinces, as well as of the territory presumed to have been occupied by each of the Twelve Tribes of Israel, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.		Tribes.		Square Miles.	
Phœnice Meridionalis		Asher	-	550	
On this side Jordan :	{ Galilæa	{ Naphtali	-	485	930
		{ Zebulun	-	220	
		{ Issachar	-	225	
	{ Samaria	{ Manasseh on this	-	745	1,330
		{ side Jordan	-	585	
	{ Judæa	{ Benjamin	-	230	3,135
		{ Judah	-	1,150	
		{ Dan	-	335	
		{ Simeon	-	1,420	
Beyond Jordan :	{ Batanæa	{ Manasseh beyond	-	1,000	1,000
		{ Jordan	-		
	{ Peræa	{ Gad	-	930	1,505
		{ Reuben	-	575	
Total Territory of the Twelve Tribes				8,450	7,900 { Superficial extent of Palestine.

11. GALILÆA, or Galilee, was the Northernmost province of Palestine, and was exceedingly fertile and populous. It touched to the W. on Phœnice, to the N. on Cœle-Syria, to the E. on Batanæa, and to the S. on Samaria. It contained 930 square miles. It was subdivided into Inferior and Superior, so named with respect to the R. Jordan, the latter being also called Galilæa Gentium, or Galilee of the Gentiles, from it's being inhabited not only by Jews, but by Syrians, Greeks, Phœnicians, and Egyptians. This province was, above all the others, most honoured with our Saviour's presence. It was here that he was conceived, and it was hither that Joseph and Mary returned with him, when a child, out of Egypt: it was here that he lived with his reputed parents, till he began to be about 30 years of age, and was baptized of John. He returned hither after his temptation by the devil; and though during his public ministry he frequently visited the other provinces, yet it was here that he took up his dwelling. And lastly, it was here that our Lord first appeared to the eleven Apostles after his Resurrection. To all which may be added that the most considerable part, if not all, of his Apostles were of this country, wherefore they were styled by the angels, "Men of Galilee." Galilæa Superior belonged formerly to the tribe of Naphtali. In it's

Northern part, close to the source of the upper Jordan, stood Dan, which was formerly called Lais until it was wrested by conquest from the Sidonians, when it received the name of the tribe, which took it: it is chiefly remarkable as being the Northernmost town in the Holy Land, in the same way that Beersheba was the Southernmost; hence the frequent definition of the Land of Israel, "from Dan to Beersheba." At the entrance of the Jordan into the lake of Gennesareth lay Bethsaida *Tallanikie*, the country of the three Apostles, Peter, Andrew, and Philip; it was the scene of some of our Lord's mighty works, for it's disregard of which woe was denounced against it by him⁶. Philip, the tetrarch, considerably increased and beautified the city, calling it Julias, after Julia, the daughter of Cæsar. A few miles below it, on the shore of the lake to which it gave name, was Chinnereth, or Gennesar. Still lower down, likewise on the banks of the lake, and on the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali, lay Capernaum *Tel Hoom*, chosen by our Saviour as his dwelling-place; a circumstance alluded to by the prophet Isaiah: it received it's name from a neighbouring spring of great repute for it's excellent waters, and which, through some absurd tradition, was said by the profane authors to be connected with the Nile.

12. Lower down the same side of the lake stood Chorazin, against the wretched incredulity of which Christ denounced woe⁶; and Magdala *Migdal*, the country of Mary, thence surnamed Magdalene. To the W. of the latter, on the borders of Galilæa Inferior, was Bethulia, where Judith delivered the Jews from the power of Holofernes, the general of the Assyrian army; and farther Northward was Iotapata, a very strong place, defended by the historian Josephus against Vespasian, who took it with great difficulty, and razed it to the ground.

13. The Northern part of Galilæa Inferior belonged to the tribe of Zebulun, and it's Southern part to that of Issachar. Tiberias *Tabaria*, the metropolis of the province, stood on the shore of the Lake of Gennesareth, which from it was also called the Sea of Tiberias; it was built by Herod Antipas, and called by him after Tiberius Cæsar: hard by were the hot-baths of Emmaus, much commended by the profane writers. To the W. of these, in the interior of the province, was Cana *Kefer Kenna*, the birth-place of the Apostle Nathaniel, otherwise called Bartholomew: it was at Cana that our Lord performed his first miracle, when he honoured the marriage-feast with his presence, and turned the water into wine. To the W. of it lay Sepphoris *Sepphoury*, a very large city, and so strong as to be reckoned the security of the whole country; it had one of the five *Sanhedrim* of the land of Israel, and was much increased by Herod, who called it Dio Cæsarea. To the S. of it stood Nazareth *Naszero*, the place of the

⁶ Matt. xi. 21.—Luke, x. 13.

Annunciation, or Conception of our Saviour, and of his residence till he entered on his public ministry. At a little distance from it towards the E. rose M^t. Tabor, or Itabyrius as it was named by the Greeks, now called *Tor*; it is supposed to have been the mountain on which our Saviour's transfiguration took place. Nearer the Jordan was M^t. Hermon, remarkable for the quantity of dew with which it was covered; it must not be confounded with the Hermon on the other side of the river. The brook Kishon, or Kison, rises in M^t. Tabor, and is now called *Muhatta*; upon it, not far from its source, stood Naim, where our Lord raised to life the widow's son. A little lower down the river was Shunem, near which the Israelites and Philistines pitched their camps, previous to the fight in Gilboa; this place was also remarkable for the Shunamite woman, who was so kind to Elisha. The city of Jezrael, called Esdraelon by the Greeks, was situated in the Southernmost part of the province, and on the borders of Samaria; the kings of Israel frequently resided here, particularly Ahab. Jezrael stood in the midst of a great plain named after the city, and bounded on the N. by M^t. Tabor, on the E. by Hermon, and on the S. by Gilboa.

14. SAMARIA touched to the W. on the Mediterranean, to the N. on Phœnice and Galilæa, to the E. on Peræa, and to the S. on Judæa; it contained 1,330 square miles. It occupied the whole country between the Jordan and the Sea, and therefore such as travelled from Judæa into Galilee must needs go through Samaria.

15. Samaria derived its name from its metropolis Samaria, which was so called after one Shemer, of whom Omri, king of Israel, bought the ground for the building of the city; and from the circumstance of this city having become the subsequent capital of the kingdom of Israel, the name of Samaria is frequently used by the Sacred Writers of the Old Testament to denote the whole of that kingdom. Samaria is intersected by a range of mountains connected with Mt. Hermon of Galilee; where this range enters the province, it is called Gilboa. Mount Gilboa, celebrated for the death of Saul and Jonathan, and for the defeat of the Israelites by the Philistines, was in the Northern part of Samaria, and formed part of that range of hills, which traverses the whole province from North to South; towards the city of Samaria, it is known by the names of Phineas, Ebal, and Gerizim, and upon the borders of Judæa, as the mountains of Ephraim.

16. The Northern part of Samaria was formerly the lot of the half-tribe of Manasseh, and its Southern part that of Ephraim. Upon the division of the Jews into the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel, Jeroboam, king of the latter, built Sichem, or Shechem, in Mount Ephraim about the centre of Samaria, and made it the capital of his dominions; it was here that Jacob, on his flight from Haran, bought a parcel of ground, which he subsequently gave to his son Joseph, and here he digged the well, which, many ages afterwards, was

rendered so memorable by the conference held there between our blessed Saviour and the woman of Samaria.

17. Sichem was situated between two hills, Ebal to the North and Gerizim to the South, both famous for the solemn recital of the law of Moses; the curses being pronounced from the former and the blessings from the latter. It was upon M^t. Gerizim that the temple was built by Sanballat, who was made governor of Samaria by Darius, king of Persia; and the great controversy between the Samaritans and the Jews was about this place of worship, and to which their sacrifices should be brought, the Samaritans affirming it was M^t. Gerizim, and the Jews that it was M^t. Sion. It appears to have been also called Sychar, and to have fallen into decay during the time of the Romans, who erected a city close to it, which they named Neapolis, and which still keeps its name in *Nablous*. Between this and the Jordan lay Thirza, a pleasant and exceedingly beautiful city; the succeeding kings of Israel after Jeroboam made it their residence, until Omri built Samaria.

18. Samaria, the subsequent metropolis of the Kingdom of Israel till the time of the Assyrian captivity, was only a few miles to the N. of Sichem, in the middle of Samaria; it was nearly destroyed by the Assyrians, but was restored by the colonists whom they sent into the country, and who from this city first assumed the name of Samaritans. It became a very important and flourishing place under the Maccabees, but, being once more destroyed, it was again rebuilt and beautified by Herod, who named it Sebaste in honour of Augustus; it is still called *Sebaste*, or *Kalaat Sanour*. But the principal city of Samaria in the time of the Romans was Cæsarea *Kysaryah*, which, from its being the metropolis of Palæstina Prima, and the seat of the Roman Proconsul, was named Cæsarea Palæstinæ. It was formerly an insignificant place, called Turris Stratonis, and appears to have been originally a Greek colony; it derived all its importance from Herod, who built on the spot a magnificent city and port, calling it Cæsarea in honour of Augustus Cæsar. It was here that St. Peter converted Cornelius and his kinsmen; it was here that St. Paul defended himself against the Jews and their orator Tertullus; and here, in the amphitheatre, Herod Antipas, the son of Herod the Great, was smitten by the angel of God.

19. Cæsarea was built at the Western termination of the plain of Megiddo, so called from the city Megiddo *Schiz*, at the foot of Mt. Carmel, remarkable in sacred history for the death of Ahaziah and Josias, the two kings of Judah, and for the battle with Siserä. To the N. of Cæsarea, on the sea-coast, was Dor, or Dora, *Tortura*; and close to it stood En-dor, where Saul consulted the witch previous to the fatal battle of Gilboa. To the S. of Cæsarea flowed the R. Cana *Kasab*, which formed the boundary between the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, and entered the sea at a small lake, called Crocodilorum Lacus, now *Moiat el Tensah*: below it was Apollonias *Om Khaled*, a town of Greek origin. Nearer the borders of Judæa stood Antipatris *Raslaken*, called formerly Capharsabe, until it was much enlarged and beautified by Herod the Great, who named it after his father Antipater. It was situated in the Campus Capharsabe, which formed a part of that great valley extending along the sea-shore from Cæsarea to Joppa, called the valley of Sharon, or Saronas; it obtained this name from the neighbouring town of Saron, or Lasharon, and was much celebrated for its beautiful roses, as well as for its fine pasturage. Farther Southward lay the *toparchy*, or district of Thamnitica, so called

from Thamnā, or Timnath Serah, which was the inheritance of Joshua, and the place where he was buried : a little E. of it stood Gofna, a considerable city, which gave name to the toparchy Gofnitica. Between these and the R. Jordan, upon the limits of Benjamin's tribe, was Shiloh, or Silo, celebrated as the place, where the whole congregation of the Children of Israel assembled : to this place the tabernacle was removed from Gilgal by Joshua, and here the ark remained during the remainder of his life, till the time of the prophet Samuel. Shiloh was situated near the source of the brook Cherith, where Elijah lay hid, and was miraculously fed by ravens ; near it's junction with the Jordan was Archelais, a place of considerable importance, built by Archelaus, the son of Herod. To the N. of this last lay the mountainous district Acrabatene, so called from Acrabbim, the principal place in it. The three districts Thamnitica, Gofnitica, and Acrabatene, were taken from Samaria and given to Judæa by the Syrian king, Demetrius Soter, and this arrangement was not disturbed by the Romans when Palestine fell into their hands.

20. The city of Bethshan, or Bethsean, *Bysan*, was in the North Eastern corner of Samaria on the borders of Galilee and Peræa, and close to the R. Jordan : to this place the Philistines brought the body of Saul after the battle in Gilboa, and fastened it to a wall. It was afterwards called Scythopolis, from the Scythians, who, during the time of the Medes, overran all Asia, and advanced as far as the limits of Egypt. It became subsequently a very flourishing place, being the metropolis of the Decapolis, or those ten cities, which were chiefly inhabited by Syrians, and united themselves into a league to resist the oppressions of the Maccabees.

21. The other nine cities, which constituted the Decapolis, were all on the Eastern side of the Jordan. They were Capitolias, Canatha, Abila, Hippos, Gadara, Pella, Dium, Gerasa, and Philadelphia. The whole of these belonged to the Kingdom of Israel, prior to the captivity, but they were subsequently reckoned to Syria : the Romans included them in their province of Cœle-Syria, and though they gave Herod some of them, yet upon his death these were withheld from his heirs. A few miles to the S. of Scythopolis was Bezeck, where the men of Judah defeated the Canaanites with great slaughter, and where also Saul mustered his army prior to giving the Ammonites a signal overthrow. To the Eastward of this, upon the Jordan, stood Enon, near to Salim, where John baptized after he had quitted Bethabara.

22. JUDÆA⁷, properly so called, was bounded on the N. by Samaria, on the E. by the Dead Sea, on the S. by Arabia Petræa, and on the W. by the Mediterranean Sea. It contained 3,135 square miles, and constituted the inheritance of four out of the twelve tribes, viz. of Benjamin, Dan, Judah, and Simeon, the two last being in the Southern part of the province.

23. The frontier between Judæa and Arabia Propria is formed by a range of mountains, connected with Mt. Seir, and known by the names of Halak and Maaleh Acrabbim ; this latter gives the adjacent district the name of Acrabattene. These mountains separated the possessions of the Children of Israel from the land of Edom, or Idumæa as the Greeks called it : but when the Jews were carried away captive to Babylon, the Southern part of their country being left destitute, was seized by the Idumæans, who became so strong, as to be able to maintain the possession of it long after the Jews returned from their bondage. They were conquered at last by the Maccabees, but, having embraced Judaism, they were incorporated with the

⁷ Cappadoces mea signa timent, et dedita sacris
Incerti Judæa Dei, mollisque Sophene.

Lucan. II. 593.

Jewish nation, and allowed to retain possession of the country they had seized upon, which from them was called Idumæa; it extended as far Northward as Hebron, and was noted, as was the whole of Judæa, for it's fine palm-trees⁸. To the Northward of this lay the district Daromas, which still preserves it's name in *Darom*: between it and Samaria stretched a range of hills, which caused the district they traversed to be called Orine, or The hill-country of Judæa; it was here that the Virgin Mary came to visit her cousin Elizabeth. The North Western part of Judæa between Eleutheropolis and Joppa was for the most part a level champaign country, and was known by the name of Sephela.

24. The city of Jerusalem, the metropolis of all Palestine, was in the Northern part of Judæa, about mid-way between the Mediterranean and Dead Seas. It first occurs in Scripture under the name of Salem, of which Melchisedec is recorded to have been the King; in the time of Joshua, it was possessed by the Jebusites, and from being their chief city it was called Jebus: from these two names, Jebus and Salem, some have imagined that it came to be called Jerusalem. By the inspired writers it is frequently dignified with the title of The Holy City; in allusion to which the Greeks no doubt fashioned the name Hierosolyma, an appellation, which is also used by the Evangelists. It is mentioned by Herodotus, who describes it as equal in size to Sardis, under the name Cadytis⁹, a word which denotes it's holiness, as does also the modern appellation of *Khoddes*, by which it is known in the present day. Jerusalem was besieged by Titus, and, after an obstinate defence, was taken and completely destroyed by him, according to the prophecy of our Saviour, A. D. 70: this occurred, according to Josephus, 2,177 years after it's foundation. It is said that during the siege 1,100,000 persons perished, and that 97,000 more were made prisoners, most of whom were afterwards either sold for slaves, or exposed to the fury of wild beasts. The zeal of the Jews, however, and their veneration for the holy altar of their fathers, induced them to rebuild both the city and the temple, though without any of their former splendour: but owing to an uproar amongst them, which took place under the reign of Hadrian, they were all banished from the city upon pain of death, and their temple was wantonly profaned by the erection of an altar to Jupiter Capitolinus. The city was made a Roman colony, and called *Ælia Capitolina*, until the Christian emperors ascended the throne.

25. The Jebusites were not driven out of Jerusalem by the Children of Judah, but lived together with them. They kept possession also of the strong hold of Zion

⁸ Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas: —

Virg. Georg. III. 12.

Cur alter fratrum cessare, et ludere, et ungi,
Præferat Herodis palmetis pinguibus; — *Hor. Epist.* II. ii. 184.

—— arbusto palmarum dives Idume. — *Lucan.* III. 216.

Sil. Ital. III. 600.

⁹ Herod. II. 159; III. 5.

until the reign of David, who took it from them, and, calling it the City of David, dwelled in it. Hereupon, Hiram, king of Tyre, sent skilful architects, who built David's royal palace, and many other large edifices, so as to cover nearly the whole of M^t. Zion: the ark of the Lord stood here (until it was removed to the temple by Solomon) in the midst of the tabernacle, which David had set up for it, and hence this hill is frequently styled in the Scriptures the Holy hill, and by way of excellency used to denote the whole of Jerusalem. In Zion was the house of Millo, built by Solomon, and supposed to be a very strong place, where the principal persons of the kingdom met to debate upon state matters: in it the servants of king Joash rose against him and slew him. Sion, or Zion, was the Southern part of Jerusalem, and was called the Upper City from it's being considerably elevated above the ancient Salem, which lay to the N. of it, and was separated from it by a wall. This Lower City of Salem was afterwards known by the name of Acra, and was built on the Western part of Mt. Moriah, or Morius; it is thought to have derived the name of Acra from the fortress built there by Antiochus, king of Syria, in order to annoy the temple, which, however, was razed to the ground by Simon Macabæus. It is presumed to have been on the Eastern part of this mountain that it pleased God to make trial of Abraham's obedience, by commanding him to sacrifice his only son Isaac: and it was here, that, many ages afterwards, Solomon built his glorious temple, which was surrounded with a triple wall, and connected with Sion by a bridge and gallery: the valley between them was called Silla. To the N. of the temple lay Bezetha, the smallest of the four hills upon which Jerusalem was built; it was also called Cænopolis, or the New Town, from the Greek words *καινός* *novus*, and *πολις* *urbs*, it having been built to contain the increasing population of Jerusalem: king Agrippa first began to fortify it, but desisted from the undertaking that he might not give umbrage to the emperor Claudius. The Jews afterwards completed it, but it was always the weakest part of the whole city; upon it, therefore, Titus made his attack. In it was the pool of Bethesda, allotted for washing the sheep to be sacrificed, and memorable for the cure, which our Saviour there wrought upon the impotent man. The citadel Antonia was built on the common limits of Bezetha, Acra, and Mt. Moriah properly so called; it was originally named Baris, and was only a house with turrets, which one of the high priests built for his own residence. But Herod afterwards made it stronger, for the security and defence of the temple, and called it Antonia in honour of Marc Antony, who then governed in the East: it was very extensive, commanded a full view of the temple, and could accommodate a whole Roman legion. The octagonal tower Psephina was at the North Western corner of Acra, and was 70 cubits high; from it there was a prospect of Arabia and the Mediterranean Sea. On the wall, which separated Acra from Sion, were the towers Hippicos, Phasael, and Mariamne, built by Herod.

26. Beyond the walls of Jerusalem, on it's Northern side, was a part of Mt. Moriah called Calvary, or, in Hebrew, Golgotha, a name which has been supposed to be derived from it's resemblance to a human skull; in this execrable and polluted place, appropriated to the execution of malefactors, our Saviour underwent the last part of His most meritorious Passion. To the W. of the City of David lay the upper and lower fountains of Gihon, where, by the special order of David, Solomon was anointed king over Israel. On the Southern side of Jerusalem stretched the valley of Hinnom, remarkable for the inhuman and barbarous worship there paid to Moloch, to whom parents sacrificed their children by burning them in the fire. The place where these abominations were performed was named Tophet, or Gehenna¹⁰: near

¹⁰ — Moloch, horrid king, besmear'd with blood
Of human sacrifice, and parents' tears;
Though for the noise of drums, and timbrels loud,
Their children's cries unheard, that pass'd through fire
To his grim idol.

His grove
The pleasant vale of Hinnom, Tophet thence,
And black Gehenna call'd, the type of hell.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book I. 404.

it lay the Potter's Field, which was afterwards called *Aceldama*, or the Field of Blood, from it's being purchased with the pieces of silver, which were the price of the Blood of Christ. A little to the N. of Tophet, and close to the walls of the city, was the pleasant fountain of Siloam; near it was a tower, which fell upon eighteen persons and slew them, a circumstance alluded to by our Saviour. To the Eastward of the city was the memorable Mount of Olives, so called, doubtlessly, from the olive-trees which grew there; on it was the Garden of Gethsemane, the scene of our Lord's agony, a few hours previous to his Crucifixion. Between this mountain and the city was the Valley of Jehosophat, called also the Valley of Kedron, from the brook Kedron which ran through it, and emptied itself into the Dead Sea: near the banks of the brook stood Herodium, built by Herod in commemoration of his victory over Antigonus, and where, he is thought to have been buried.

27. Not far from Gethsemane, and also upon the Mt. of Olives, were Bethphage, whence our Saviour commenced his triumphal entry into Jerusalem; and Bethany, where he raised Lazarus from the dead, and near which his ascension took place. To the N. of these was Emmaus, whither our Lord accompanied two of his disciples after his Resurrection; it was subsequently made a Roman colony by Heliogabalus, and called Nicopolis. Near it were, Ajalon, in the vale of which Joshua commanded the sun and moon to stand still until the Israelites had avenged themselves upon their enemies; and Gibeon, the inhabitants of which made peace with him, and were afterwards defended by him against five other cities. To the N. of these was a wilderness, in which were the cities of Ephraim and Luz; the latter was also called Bethel, from it's lying close to the place where Jacob had his remarkable dream ¹¹.

28. In the North Eastern part of Judæa was Jericho, or Hierichus, *Rah*, the first city taken by Joshua from the Canaanites; it was delivered into the hands of the Children of Israel in a miraculous manner, the wall falling down flat, so that they went straight up into the city. It was completely destroyed by Joshua, rebuilt by Hiel the Bethelite, and destroyed again for the treachery of it's inhabitants during the siege of Jerusalem by the Romans; it is sometimes called in Scripture the City of Palm-trees. Between it and the Jordan was Gilgal, or Galgala, where the Israelites first encamped on this side, after they had passed over the river on dry ground; it was here that Joshua pitched the twelve stones, which were taken up out of Jordan by one man of every tribe; and here the manna, which had hitherto fed them through the wilderness, ceased. A few miles to the S. of Jericho stood Engedi, or Engaddi, remarkable for the quantity of camphire and balsam produced in it's neighbourhood; it was likewise celebrated for the instance of loyalty shown by David in a neighbouring cave towards Saul. About five miles to the S. of Jerusalem was Bethlehem, or Ephrata, *Bethlehem*, the birth-place of our

¹¹ The stairs were such as whereon Jacob saw
Angels ascending and descending, bands
Of guardians bright, when he from Esau fled
To Padan-Aram, in the field of Luz,
Dreaming by night under the open sky,
And waking cried, 'This is the gate of Heaven.'

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book III. 510.

Blessed Saviour as well as of King David ; it was here and in the neighbouring towns that Herod caused all the children, from two years old and under, to be put to death : Rama was one of these towns, and is alluded to by Jeremiah in his prophecy concerning this massacre.

29. To the W. of Rama, near the springs of the brook Eschol, lay Adullam, where David hid from the king of Gath, and collected a little army ; Libna, a strong place besieged by Sennacherib, king of Assyria ; Makkedah, where Joshua slew the five kings that had joined together against Gibeon ; and Eleutheropolis, a city of some consequence, but of much later date than the Scripture-history. To the S. of Jerusalem was Tecoa, which still preserves its name, and is remarkable for a signal overthrow there given to the Ammonites, Moabites, and Edomites, during the reign of Jehosaphat, as well as for being the birth-place of the prophet Amos : near it stood Ziph, which gave name to a mountain and wilderness, where David lay hid from Saul ; this wilderness was part of the Great Desert of Judah, stretching along the whole Western coast of the Dead Sea. Below these was Kiriath-Arba, a city so ancient as to have been built seven years before Zoan in Egypt ; to this place Abraham removed when separated from Lot, and here he bought a burying-place for his family : it is now called *Kabr Ibrahim*. When the Israelites took it they named it Hebron, and in after ages it became famous as being the place where David kept his court during the first seven years of his reign till he took Jerusalem. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as well as Sarah, Rebecca, and Leah, were all buried here. It was situated in the plain of Mamre, which seems to have communicated its name to Hebron : this plain is remarkable in sacred history from Abraham's entertaining in it three angels under an oak, which tree became in the latter ages so famous, that superstitious worship was performed there until Constantine the Great put a stop to it. In the Southern parts of Judæa, on the borders of Edom, were Zin, which gave name to the Wilderness of Zin ; Kadesh-Barnea, the burial-place of Miriam ; and Beer-Sheba, or Bersabe, a name signifying the *Well of the Oath*, which appellation it received from Abraham and Abimalech having here made a covenant together. Beer-Sheba was the residence of Abraham and Isaac, and became in process of time a strong and important place ; between it in the South and Dan in the North, the greatest length of the Land of Israel (about 130 miles) is frequently reckoned¹².

30. Joppa, or Japho, now called *Yaffa*, was said to have been built by Japhet, who gave it his name ; it was the frontier-city between Judæa and Samaria, and the haven of Jerusalem, for which reason, all the materials sent from Tyre for the building of Solomon's temple were landed at it. It was hither that Jonah fled, and took ship for Tarshish, shortly after which he was cast overboard : here too the Apostle Peter raised Dorcas to life, and fell into his remarkable trance. The antiquity of Joppa seems pointed at in the profane authors by the fable of Neptune's having inundated the country, and of Andromeda having been here chained to a rock to be devoured by a sea-monster, from which she was rescued by Perseus ; an allusion, as it is thought, to some pirates, who for many years harassed and plundered the city.

31. A little to the N. of Joppa, and close on the borders of Samaria, was Gazara *Gazou*, destroyed by Pharaoh, and given to his son-in-law Solomon, who rebuilt it.

¹² From Paneas, the fount of Jordan's flood,
To Beersabe, where the Holy Land
Borders on Egypt and th' Arabian shore ; —

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book III. 536.

To the S. E. of Joppa lay Arimathea *Ramla*, of which place was Joseph, who came to Pilate begging the body of Jesus, and buried it in his own tomb. Arimathea was formerly called Ramah, and was the birth-place of the prophet Samuel: near it stood Lydda *Lyd*, or Diospolis, as it was called by the Greeks, remarkable in Sacred Writ for the cure of Æneas by St. Peter. Close by was Modin, the residence of Mattathias, father of the Maccabees, and the burying-place of those heroical defenders of their country.

32. PHILISTÆI or PHILISTINES.—The Western, or maritime part of Judæa *Propria*, was inhabited by the Philistæi or Philistines, sometimes called Allophyli; their ancestors were the Philistim, or children of the Caphtorim and Casluhim, who were descendants of Mizraim, and came originally from Egypt. After having dwelled for some time in the Eastern part of Egypt, called Casiotis, they passed into Canaan, whence they drove out the ancient inhabitants, and were possessed of a considerable tract of country at the time when Abraham came to sojourn in Canaan: they extended their conquests as far Northward as Ekron, and nearly to Joppa, and divided their territory into five lordships called after their principal cities. These were Ekron, Ashdod, Gath, Ascalon, and Gaza, which are sometimes mentioned as the Pentapolis of Palestine.

33. The Northernmost town of the Philistines was Iamnia, or Iabneel, now called *Yebna*, taken from them by Uzziah, who demolished the fortifications; it had a convenient harbour, in which Judas Maccabæus burnt that part of the Syrian fleet, which had escaped at Joppa. Below this ran the brook Sorek *Roubin*, on the banks of which dwelled Sampson's Dalilah¹³; not far from it's mouth, was Ekron, or Accaron as the Greeks called it, a place of great wealth and power, and celebrated for it's idolatrous worship of Beelzebub; it held out for a long time against the Israelites, and was the place to which the ark of God was brought before it was sent back to them at Bethshemesh. A little farther S. was Ashdod, or Azotus, still called *Shdood*, famous for it's temple of Dagon, into which the Philistines brought the ark they had taken from the Israelites in a battle hard by, but which, from the vengeance it drew upon them, they afterwards sent to Ekron¹⁴. It withstood a siege of 29 years against Psammitichus, king of Egypt, (the longest siege mentioned in history,) and was finally destroyed by Jonathan Asmonæus, who burnt it to the ground: it is now uninhabited. Gath lay to the Eastward of Ashdod, and is memorable for the birth of the giant

¹³ ——— the next I took to wife
(O that I never had! fond wish too late)
Was in the vale of Sorek, Dalila,
That specious monster, my accomplish'd snare.

Milton, Sams. Agon. 219.

¹⁴ ——— Next came one
Who mourn'd in earnest, when the captive ark
Maim'd his brute image, head and hands lopt off
In his own temple, on the grunsel edge,
Where he fell flat, and sham'd his worshippers:
Dagon his name, sea-monster, upward man
And downward fish: yet had his temple high
Rear'd in Azotus, dreaded through the coast
Of Palestine, in Gath, and Ascalon,
And Accaron, and Gaza's frontier bounds.

Id. Par. Lost, Book I. 457.

Goliah, slain by David. About midway on the coast of Judæa was the brook Eschol, whence the spies sent by Moses to the Land of Canaan brought a sample of it's produce; it rises in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem, and enters the sea at Ascalon *Ascalaan*, to which it gave it's name. This last city was of great note amongst the Gentiles for a temple of Derceto, or Astarte, the same with the Ashtaroth of the Scriptures, who was here worshipped under the form of a mermaid: it has suffered much in the course of ages, and it's king, as was foretold of it, has been long since cut off. Below Ascalon was Gaza *Gaza*, called in the Old Testament Azzah, the Southernmost of the chief cities of the Philistines; this is the city the gates of which Sampson took away, and whither he was afterwards taken when he pulled down the house of Dagon upon the heads of the Philistine lords: it was destroyed by Alexander the Great, and so made desolate as the prophet Amos had foretold, but being rebuilt, it was again destroyed by the Syrian king Antiochus. Gaza had two harbours, the Northern of which, called *Gazæ Majumas*, was latterly named Constantia, after the emperor Constantine's son, and was devoted to the superstitious worship of the Cretan Jupiter, who was worshipped under the name of Marnas: the Southern harbour, Anthedon, was at the mouth of the brook Besor, and after it had been repaired by Herod, it was called Agrippias. Below these were Ienysus *Younes*, and Raphia *Refah*; the latter was famous for the victory gained in it's neighbourhood over Antiochus the Great, by Ptolemy the IVth. of Egypt. To the E. of Gaza, and close upon the borders of the Israelites, stood Gerar, frequently mentioned in the history of Abraham and Isaac; it gave name to the district Geraritica.

34. BATANÆA was bounded on the W. by Galilee, on the N. and E. by Syria, and on the S. by Peræa, and corresponded nearly with the inheritance of the half-tribe of Manasseh beyond Jordan; it contained 1,000 square miles. It derived it's name from the Basan¹⁵, or Bashan, of the Bible, and was noted for it's fine cattle and good pasturage; it's lofty hills were likewise much celebrated for their beautiful oaks.

35. The old Basan, however, or the kingdom of Og, extended much farther Eastward and Southward than the subsequent province of Bataneæ; as it included in the former quarter the Syrian districts afterwards known as Ituræa and Auranitis, and in the latter quarter the Northern part of Peræa as far as the R. Jabok.

36. In the Northern part of the province was Mt. Hermon *Heish*, called by the Sidonians, Sirion or Sion, and by the Amorites Shenir; it's Western part was known by the name of Paneum, and on it lay the little round lake Phiala, the reputed source of the R. Jordan. Not far from the entrance of this river into the lake Samachonites stood Paneas *Banias*, in a district of the same name; it was enlarged and beautified by Philip, son of Herod, and hence called Cæsarea, in honour of Augustus, with the surname Philippi, to distinguish it from the Cæsarea of Samaria.

37. Canatha, now *Kanneytra*, one of the cities of Decapolis, was on the Eastern side of M^t. Hermon, and is sometimes reckoned to Coele-Syria; on the Western side of the mountain, between it and the Jordan, was Argob, the capital of a region of the same name. Farther Southward, on the Eastern shore of the Galilean Lake, stood Hippos *El Hossn*, another city of the Decapolis; and near it was Gaulan, or Golan, one of the six cities of refuge: these two cities gave name to the districts

¹⁵ ————— Him, the Ammonite

Worshipped in Rabba and her wat'ry plain;

In Argob and in Basan, to the stream

Of utmost Arnon.

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book I. 398.

Hippene and Gaulonitis. Batanæa was watered by the river Hieromax *Sheriat el Mandhour*, which rises in Alsadamus Mons, and flows Westward into the Jordan: one of its tributaries ran through the valley of Mizpeh, the residence of Jephtha, on the borders of which Jacob and Laban concluded their covenant of friendship by erecting a heap of stones, and hence its name Mizpeh, or *watch-tower*. In the South Western corner of the province was Gadara *Om Keis*, a very strong city of the Decapolis, destroyed by the Jews, but restored by Pompey; the country round it is called in the New Testament the country of the Gadarenes, or Gergesenes, where our Lord cast out the two devils, permitting them to enter into a herd of swine. To the Eastward of this were two other cities of the Decapolis, Abila *Abil*, and Capitolias *El Torra*. A little above the latter, in the South Eastern corner of the province stood Astaroth *El Mezareib*, and Edrei, or Adraa, *Draa*, the two chief cities of Og's kingdom of Bashan; it was near Edrei that Og was conquered in a decisive battle by the Israelites under the command of Moses.

38. PERÆA was bounded on the N. by Batanæa, on the W. by Samaria, on the S. by Arabia, and on the E. by Syria: it contained 1,505 square miles. It derived its name from the Greek word *πέραν ultra*, owing to the circumstance of its lying *beyond* the Jordan; the appellation was first applied to the whole country on the Eastern side of the river, but its limits, after the return of the Jews from the Babylonian captivity, did not extend much farther North than Pella. The Southern part of Peræa, between the two rivers Arnon and Jabok, formed the kingdom of the Amorites, whose king Sihon was defeated by the Israelites; subsequent to this the whole province was divided between the two tribes Reuben and Gad, the portion of the latter being towards the North.

39. About the time that Abraham sojourned in Canaan, Peræa was inhabited by the Rephaim, the Zuzim, and the Emim, the first of which dwelled in what was afterwards called Bashan: these were all conquered by Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and being carried away captive by him, the country of the two last was seized upon by the Moabites and the Ammonites. These again, in their turn, were dispossessed of it by the Amorites, who dwelled originally in the Southern part of Judæa, on the borders of Edom, where they were visited by the spies sent out by Moses to examine the country; a great body of them afterwards crossed over Jordan and took possession of the Southern part of Peræa, where they established the kingdom, which in the time of Moses, was governed by Sihon. Upon this the Ammonites retreated Eastward to their former possessions, about the head of the R. Jabok in Syria, whilst the Moabites re-crossed the Arnon into Arabia Petræa, where they are found till they disappear from history.

40. The two principal rivers of Peræa were the Jabok and the Arnon. The Jabok or *Zerkah*, the common boundary between the Amorites and Bashan, rises in the district Ammonitis on the borders of Arabia Deserta, and flows Westward through the midst of Peræa into the Jordan. The Arnon *Ledjoum*, the Southern boundary of Peræa, formed the original limit between the Amorites and the Moabites; it rises not far from the preceding river, and flows with a tortuous course into the Dead Sea. In the centre of Peræa rose the lofty M^t. Gilead, or Galaad, still called *Djelaoud*, near which Jacob and Laban raised a heap of stones in token of mutual friendship, wherefore the place was named Gilead, *i. e.* *The heap of witness*: from it the name of Gilead, or Galaaditis, was applied

to the surrounding district, and sometimes to the whole country East of the Jordan. Connected with M^t. Gilead was M^t. Abarim, which divided the waters of the Arnon and Jordan; one of its tops was called Nebo, or Pisgah, *Attarous*, which God commanded Moses to ascend, and, having taken a view of the Land of Canaan, to die there.

41. Gamala *Seammagh* was a very strong place, in the North Western corner of the province, where the Jordan issues from the Lake of Tiberias; below it, and likewise on the river, was Bethabara, where John was for some time baptizing, and the place whither our Lord retired, when the Jews sought to take him at the feast of the Dedication. To the Eastward of these lay Pella, a city of the Decapolis, built by the Macedonians, in which the Christians, before the siege of Jerusalem by Titus, took refuge. Below Pella were Gerasa *Djerush*, and Jabesh Gilead; the latter was besieged by the Ammonites, but relieved by Saul, in gratitude for which, when it's inhabitants heard that the Philistines had fastened his body and those of his sons to the wall of Bethshan, they went by night and brought them to Jabesh, and having burnt them, buried their bones under a tree in their own city, fasting seven days. Ramoth-Gilead, one of the six cities of refuge, was situated on the R. Jabok, near the junction of which with the Dead Sea stood Amathus, an important city, which still preserves it's name in *Amata*.

42. Heshbon, or Hesebon¹⁶, now called *Esban*, was the metropolis of the Amorites, and one of the chief cities of Peræa; it was situated in the Southern part of the province, on the borders of Reuben and Gad, but belonged to the former tribe: near it stood Medaba *Madeba*, a place of considerable importance. Between Heshbon and the Dead Sea was Betharan, which was beautified and enlarged by Herod Antipas, who changed it's name to Livia, out of compliment to Augustus: hard by was the citadel Machærus, where John the Baptist is said to have been beheaded; it was destroyed by the Romans, but subsequently rebuilt by Herod.

43. A little above Heshbon was the valley of Shittim, so famous for the wood called in Scripture Shittim-wood; in it lay Abel Shittim, whence Joshua sent the two spies to Jericho, and the place where so many of the Israelites perished for having committed sin with the Moabites. To the S. of Heshbon was a warm spring called Lasa, or Callirhoe, in much repute for it's medicinal waters; and to the Eastward of it was Bamoth-Baal, whither Balaam was brought by Balak, the king of Moab, to curse the Children of Israel. Campestria Moab, or the Plains of Moab, where the Israelites encamped prior to their passage of the Jordan, lay Eastward of this river on the brook Arnon. The district Ammonitis, at the source of the R. Jabok, was in Syria, and received it's name from Ammon, a son of Lot. It's capital was Rabboth-Ammon *Amman*, the old metropolis of the children of Ammon, which was afterwards called Philadelphia, after Ptolemy Philadelphus, by whom it was beautified and restored; it was one of the cities of the Decapolis. Rabboth-Ammon is memorable in Sacred History for being besieged and taken in the reign of David, as also for the death of Uriah, who was slain there by a design of David's during the siege. There was a suburb of the city, which was called the City of the Waters, where the king had his palace.

¹⁶ Next, Chemos, th' obscene dread of Moab's sons,
From Aroer to Nebo, and the wild
Of southmost Abarim; in Hesebon
And Horonaim, Sihon's realm, beyond
The flowery dale of Sibma clad with vines,
And Eleale to th' Asphaltic pool. *Milton, Par. Lost, Book I. 408.*

CHAPTER XXII.

COLCHIS, IBERIA, ALBANIA, ARMENIA, MESOPOTAMIA,
ASSYRIA, ET BABYLONIA.

COLCHIS.

1. COLCHIS¹ was bounded on the N. by the R. Corax and M^t. Caucasus, on the E. by the Moschici M^s., on the S. by the R. Acampsis, and on the W. by the Euxine Sea; to the N. it touched upon Sarmatia, to the E. upon Iberia, and to the S. upon Armenia and Pontus: it contained 8,400 square miles. It was celebrated in fable for the golden fleece, and for the expedition undertaken to obtain it by all the young princes of Greece headed by Jason².

2. Colchis was inhabited by several tribes, each governed by it's own king till they were overpowered, first by the Persians, and then by the Romans. The most important of these tribes were the Lazi, who dwelled in the Southern part of the country, and obtained such an ascendancy over all the other tribes, that in the lower ages their name was used to denote the inhabitants of the whole province, instead of that of Colchi: from them also Colchis was named Lazica. Near them, on the common borders of Armenia and Iberia, were the Moschi³, who have given name to the Moschici M^s., a range of hills connecting the Caucasus with the Scydises of Asia Minor. The Moschi are thought to have obtained both their appellation and their origin from Meshech, the son of Japhet, an opinion which is somewhat strengthened from the Seventy Interpreters having read the Hebrew vowels differently, and rendered the same name Mosoch. Meshech is often mentioned together with Tubal, and the two nations are alluded to in the prophecies of Ezekiel⁴ as carrying merchandize to Tyre, and trading in her markets with slaves and vessels of brass or steel. Hence they are supposed to have occupied not only Colchis and Iberia, but the contiguous parts of Armenia, Pontus, and Cappadocia; for hereabouts dwelled the Chalybes, who were so famous for their manufactures of steel, and the

¹ Εἰς ὧφελ' Ἀργοῦς μὴ διαπτᾶσθαι σκάφος
Κόλχων ἐς αἶαν κυανίας Συμπληγάδας, — Eurip. Med. 2.

— Ἄλα δὲ Κολχίς
Πόντου καὶ γαίης ἐπικέκλιται ἐσχατιῶσιν.
Apoll. Argon. B. 417.

² Hei mihi cur unquam juvenilibus acta lacertis
Phryxeam petiit Pelias arbor ovem?
Cur unquam Colchi Magnetida vidimus Argo,
Turbaque Phasiacam Graia bibistis aquam?
Ovid. Heroid. XII. 7.

³ Hine Lacedæmonii, moto gens aspera freno,
Heniochi, sævisque adfinis Sarmata Moschis,
Colchorum qua rura secat ditissima Phasis.
Lucan. III. 270.

⁴ Chap. xxvii. 13.

Cappadocian slaves were proverbially numerous ⁵. The *Moscovites*, or *Muscovites*, i. e. the inhabitants of *Moscow* in *Europe*, are likewise thought to have been originally a colony of *Meshech*, not only on account of the similarity of their names, but of their situation with respect to the Asiatic *Moschi*. It may also be stated that the *R. Araxes* in *Armenia* is said to be called *Rosh* by the Arabian geographers, and the people who lived upon it's banks were likewise named *Rosh*, or *Rossi*; and that there was anciently a district styled *Ossarene* on the limits of *Iberia* and *Armenia*, and a little river of the name of *Corax* forming the frontier between *Sarmatia* and *Colchis*: all which names seem to bear some similarity with that of the *Roxolani* or *Russians*. In addition to this it may be observed, that the passage in the Prophecies of *Ezekiel*, which in our translation is rendered the prince of the chief of *Meshech* and *Tubal* ⁶, is in the Septuagint and other versions translated the prince of *Rosh*, *Meshech*, and *Tubal*; the Hebrew word *Rosh* being taken by some as an appellative, and by others as a proper name. The *Manrali*, who appear to have left their name in the modern district *Mingrelia*, dwelled in the Northern part of the province, at the foot of *M^t. Caucasus*; close to them, on the *W.*, were the cruel and piratical *Heniochi* ⁷, said to be descended from the *Ἡνίοχοι*, or *cherioteers* of *Castor* and *Pollux*, a tradition probably connected with the settlement of some Greek colonies on this coast; they were subsequently displaced by the *Abasci*, whose name still exists in that of *Abkhas*. The *Colchi*, from their language and manners, were said by the profane authors to be *Egyptians*, who settled here when *Sesostris* extended his conquests into the North; they were a simple, unaffected people, and exceedingly clever in the manufacture of linen: their country produced excellent flax, and abounded in poisonous herbs ⁸.

3. *Mount Caucasus* ⁹ *Caucasus* is an extensive range, forming the Southern frontier of *Sarmatia Asiatica*, and blocking up as it were the Isthmus between the *Black* and *Caspian Seas*; it extends from the *Bosporus Cimmerius*, now known as the *St. of Enikale*, to the mouths of the *Cyrus* or *Kur*. It is so lofty as to be covered in many parts with perpetual snow; it was anciently inhabited by various savage nations, who lived upon the wild fruits of the earth, and were supposed to gather gold on the shores of their rivulets. One of it's highest peaks was named *Strobilus*, and on it was said to be the rock, to

⁵ See p. 470, sect. 33; p. 483, sect. 56, *supra*.

⁶ Ezek. xxxviii. 2.

⁷ Miserat ardentis, mox ipse secutus, Alanos
Heniochosque truces,—

Val. Flacc. VI. 43.

⁸ ——— Ille venena Colcha,
Et quicquid usquam concipitur nefas,
Tractavit, ———

Hor. Carm. II. xiii. 8.

——— tu, donec cinis

Injuriis aridus ventis ferar,
Cales venenis officina Colchicis.

Id. Epod. XVII. 35.

⁹ Ipsæ Caucaseo steriles in vertice sylvæ,
Quas animosi Euri assidue franguntque feruntque,
Dant alios aliæ foetus; dant utile lignum,
Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrosque cupressosque.

Virg. Georg. II. 440.

——— duris genuit te cautibus horrens

Caucasus.

Id. Æn. IV. 367.

Sive per Syrtis iter æstuosas,
Sive facturus per inhospitalem
Caucasum, ———

Hor. Carm. I. xxii. 7.

which Prometheus was chained by Jupiter, till he was delivered by Hercules¹⁰.

4. M^s. Caucasus has been conjectured, with considerable probability, to have been so called from Gog, or Magog, Japhet's son, who settled hereabouts; the name of Gog is entirely preserved in that of Gogarene, a neighbouring district of Armenia, and it is likely enough that the modern province of *Georgia* has derived its appellation from the same word. The Western part of M^s. Caucasus was called Corax, and in it was the source of Corax fl. *Soukoun*, which has been already noticed as forming the boundary of Colchis in this direction: near the mouth of this little river was Pityus *Soukoun*, a considerable and rich trading town, destroyed by the Heniochi, upon whose frontier it stood; it was afterwards rebuilt twice by the Romans, who made it their border-town in this quarter, but it was as often razed to the ground. Below it, likewise on the sea-coast, stood Dioscurias *Iskuria*, an old Milesian colony, fabled to have been founded by Castor and Pollux: it was afterwards called Sebastopolis, and became a great place of trade, as well as a general market for the inhabitants of the neighbouring districts.

5. The principal river of Colchis was the Phasis¹¹ *Phaz*, which rises in the M^s. Moschici, and flows Westward into the *Black Sea*; it is a calm and gentle river, and was considered by some as the boundary between Europe and Asia: from it the Ancients often denoted Colchis by the epithet Phasiacus. The Phasis was remarkable for the beautiful birds which frequented it's banks, some of which are said to have been brought by the Argonauts to Greece, and called *φασιανὸι phasianæ aves*, Anglice pheasants, after the river. The Rhion *Rhion* is a tributary of the Phasis, and it's name is not unfrequently applied to the whole stream. At the mouth of the river stood the cognominal town Phasis *Poti*, said to have been founded by a Milesian colony: above it was *Æa*, the old capital of *Æetes*, where the golden fleece was preserved when Jason reached the country¹².

6. Phryxus, the son of Athamas king of Thebes, being driven from his father's dominions by the machinations of his step-mother, sought refuge at the court of his relation *Æetes*, king of Colchis, to whom the mythologists say he was carried through the air on the back of a ram, which had been given to Athamas by the gods

¹⁰ *Caucaseasque refert volucres, furtumque Promethei.*

Virg. Ecl. VI. 42.

Idem Caucasæa solvet de rupe Promethei

Brachia, et a medio pectore pellet avem. Propert. II. i. 71.

Ultimus inde sinus, sævumque cubile Promethei

Cernitur, in gelidas consurgens Caucasus Arctos.

Val. Flacc. V. 156.

¹¹ *Ἐνθα δ' ἐπ' ἡπείροιο Κυραῖδος, ἥδ' Ἀμαραντῶν*

Τηλόθεν ἐξ ὀρέων, πεδίοιο τε Κιρκαίοιο

Φᾶσις δινῆεις εὐρὴν ῥόον εἰς ἄλα βάλλει.

Apoll. Argon. B. 401.

Namque ferunt olim Pagasæ navalibus Argo

Egressam longe Phasidos isse viam; — Propert. I. xx. 18.

¹² *Barbarus in patriis sectatur montibus Æan*

Phasis, amore furens.

Val. Flacc. V. 426.

In allusion to the fable of the huntress *Æa* having been changed into an island by the gods, to avoid the pursuit of her lover, the god of the R. Phasis. It was upon this island that the city *Æa* is said to have stood.

as a reward for his piety; it's fleece was of gold. When he arrived safe at the court of Æetes, he sacrificed the ram on the altar of Mars, but preserved the golden fleece, which so attracted the envy of Æetes, that though he had received him kindly, and given him his daughter in marriage, he subsequently murdered him. This murder was some time after amply revenged by the Greeks. It gave rise to the famous expedition of Jason in the ship *Argo*, the voyage of which is variously described by the ancient poets and historians. The golden fleece is explained by the immense treasures, which Phryxus carried away from Thebes; the ram is supposed to have been the ship which carried him, and was either so called, or had the figure of this animal on her prow.—Cyta, or Cutasium, *Kutais*, lay some distance to the Eastward of Æa, on the R. Rhion; it was an important city, and the birth-place of the fair enchantress Medea, who is hence called Cytæis¹³. In the Southern part of Colchis was Bathys fl., still preserving it's name in *Batoum*: near it was the *Acampsis Tchorak*, which formed the boundary between this province and Pontus, and derived it's name from the fury with which it rushed from the mountains into the sea; it rises in Paryadres M. in Armenia.

IBERIA.

7. IBERIA¹⁴ was bounded on the W. by Colchis, on the N. by *Sarmatia Asiatica*, on the E. by Albania, and on the S. by Armenia; it contained 12,200 square miles, and corresponded in a general way with the modern province of *Georgia*: some traces of it's name may still be observed in the neighbouring district of *Imeretia*. It was at first governed by it's own princes, but became subsequently tributary to the Persians and the Romans. It was a mountainous and fertile country, but had otherwise nothing in common with the European Iberia except the name: the inhabitants were from their manners and language, said by the profane authors to be Armenians or Medes. Josephus, however, expressly states that Tubal, the son of Japhet, was the father of the Asiatic Iberians, and that these people, whom the Greeks called Iberi, were originally named Thobeli, from Tubal. The appellation of the neighbouring province Albania is likewise thought by some critics to carry with it the remains of Tubal, and this from several towns being met with in it bearing great affinity to the same name, as Thabilaca, Theleba, Thelbis, and Abliana. The tradition, preserved by the Iberians or *Spaniards*, that they are descended from Tubal, can only be maintained by their having been a colony of the Asiatic Iberi: they were generally termed

¹³ "Ἰστατον αὐτοὶ δ' αὐτὲ Κυταΐδος ἥδεα γαίης

Στύξαν, ἀνυζόμενοι χόλον ἄγριον Αἰήταο,

"Εμπεδα δ' ἄλλυδις ἄλλοι ἐφορμηθέντες ἔνασθεν.

Apoll. Argon. Δ. 511.

Non hic herba valet; non hic nocturna Cytæis;

Non Perimedeæ gramina cocta manu.

Propert. II. i. 73.

See also Note II.

¹⁴ Discolor hastatas effudit Iberia turmas,

Quas Otaces, quas Latris agunt, et raptor agrorum

Neurus, et expertes canentis Iazyges ævi. *Val. Flacc. VI. 120.*

Celtiberi, by way of distinguishing them from the Asiatic Iberi here mentioned. The River Cyrus *Kur* rises in the Moschici M^s. on the borders of Armenia, and, after flowing Eastward through the midst of Iberia, and along the Southern frontier of Albania, is joined by the Araxes and enters the Caspian Sea; it is 550 miles long. On the left bank of the Cyrus was Sura, still called *Surami*; and lower down on the opposite side of the river stood Zalissa, the chief city of Iberia, on the place now occupied by *Tiflis*, the modern capital of *Georgia*.

8. On the borders of Iberia and Armenia the Cyrus was joined by the little river Iberus *Ktsia*; at their junction stood two fortified towns, called Seusamora and Harmozica, which guarded the frontier of the province in this quarter. The Cambyses fl. *Iora*, rises in M^t. Caucasus, and flows through the Eastern part of Iberia (which from it received the appellation Cambysene) into the Alazon, a tributary of the Cyrus. There was but one pass from Sarmatia over the Caucasus into Iberia, and it was through this that the inhabitants of the latter province allowed the Sarmatæ to pass in their attack on the Armenians; it was called Sarmaticæ or Caucasæ Pylæ, and was fortified by the castle Cumania, now known as *Kaishair*.

ALBANIA.

9. ALBANIA was bounded on the N. by the R. Soana, on the E. by the Caspian Sea, and on the S. by the R. Cyrus; to the N. it touched upon Sarmatia Asiatica, to the W. upon Iberia, and to the S. upon Armenia: it occupied the modern provinces of *Daughistan* and *Shirvan*, and contained 23,200 square miles.

10. The inhabitants were said by the profane authors to be descended from the Scythian Alani, who pushed their conquests from the borders of India to the Caucasus, and subsequently crossed this range of mountains into Sarmatia, and the countries bordering upon the Palus Mæotis: from this circumstance the name Albani was thought to have been only a corruption of Alani. There were also, according to the same historians, some Armenian and Median colonies intermixed with the original settlers. But the Albani were said in mythology to have derived their name from M^t. Albanus in Italy, whence they had come with Hercules, after his conquest of Geryon, and to have further laid claim to the appellation from the exceeding whiteness of their hair¹⁵. They were an indolent people, approaching nearer to barbarism than to the manners of civilized society, and totally neglectful of the advantages which the fertility of their country and its excellent situation held out to them; they were composed of several tribes, all governed by one king, and preserved their independence till they were conquered by the Persians, and afterwards by the Romans.—The R. Alazon¹⁶, still called *Alason*, or *Alaks*, was in the Western part of the province, running from Mt. Caucasus into the Cyrus; on its right bank, near the borders of Iberia, stood Sanua *Signag*. Soana fl., the Northern boundary of Albania, is now known as the *Sulak*; below it was Theleba *Tarki*; and still farther Southward, Dianna, or *Derbent*. At this last is a narrow pass, anciently

¹⁵ Dion. Hal. I. 15.—Plin. VI. 10. 13.—Solin. 25.—Justin. XLII. 3.—Amman. XXIII. 5.—Procop. Pers. II. 29; Goth. IV. 4.

¹⁶ Nec procul albentes gemina ferit aclyde parmas
Hiberni qui terga Noæ, gelidumque securi
Eruit, et tota non audit Alazona ripa.

Val. Flacc. VI. 101.

called the Pylæ Caspiæ, which must not be confounded with the celebrated defile of the same name in Persia; it is formed by the jutting out of a spur of the Caucasus into the sea, named Ceraunii M^s., which joins the main ridge near another pass, called the Albanæ Pylæ, leading into Iberia. The Gelæ were a tribe of some consequence hereabouts, who still preserve the name of *Lesghis*. Still farther Southward, and also on the shores of the Caspian Sea, stood Albana *Niezabad*, at the mouth of Albanus fl. *Deli*; to the Westward of it, in the interior of the country, was Cabalaca, mentioned by Pliny as the capital of the whole province. Gætara, or Gangara, in the Southern part of Albania, is now *Baku*, so remarkable for the springs of Naphtha, which light up the country in it's environs; Camechia, nearer the Cyrus, has changed it's name but little in that of *Schamachia*.

ARMENIA.

11. ARMENIA¹⁷ was bounded on the N. by the Moschici M^s. and the R. Cyrus; on the E. by a small portion of the Caspian Sea; on the S. by parts of the rivers Araxes and Tigris, and by M^t. Masius; and on the W. by the Euphrates. To the N. it touched upon Colchis, Iberia, and Albania, to the S. upon Media, Assyria, and Mesopotamia, and to the W. upon Armenia Minor: it contained 66,300 square miles, or about as many as the whole of *Great Britain*. Armenia appears to have derived it's name from Aram, the son of Shem, to whose lot it fell, as well as Syria and Mesopotamia: it's Northern part is still called *Armenia*.

12. This was the Armenia Major, or Superior, so called to distinguish it from the Armenia Minor, or Inferior, which, as we have seen, lay to the Westward of the Euphrates in Cappadocia¹⁸. The Armenians were fabled by the Greeks to have obtained their name from Armeus, or Armenus, a Thessalian, and one of the Argonauts; or, as others say, from his native town Armenium, on the Eastern shores of the L. Boëbeis in Thessaly¹⁹. They were an idle and indifferent people, who cared so little about their own country, as to justify the ancient historians in asserting that they had no notion whatever of freedom. They seem in the earliest times to have been successively conquered and governed by the Assyrians, the Medes, and the Persians, and afterwards to have submitted to Alexander without the least resistance; upon the death of this monarch, their country fell into the hands of the Seleucidæ, who maintained possession of it till the defeat of Antiochus the Great by the Romans. Upon this, with the assistance of the latter people, Artaxias²⁰, the governor who com-

¹⁷ ——— nec Armeniis in oris,

Amice Valgi, stat glacies iners

Menses per omnes; ———

Hor. Carm. II. ix. 4.

————— nec tu populos utraque vagantes

Armenia, ———

Lucan. II. 639.

¹⁸ See p. 483, sect. 56, *supra*.

¹⁹ Τὸν δὲ Ἀρμενον εἶναι ἐξ Ἀρμένου πόλεως, τῶν περὶ τὴν Βοιβηίδα λίμνην μεταξὺ Φερῶν καὶ Λαρίσης· τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ τε οἰκῆσαι τὴν τε Ἀκλιουνήν καὶ τὴν Συσπιρτίν ἕως Καλαχανῆς καὶ Ἀδιαβηνῆς· καὶ δὴ καὶ τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ἐπώνυμον καταλιπεῖν. Strab. XI. 503.

See also p. 355, sect. 13, *supra*.

²⁰ Horace is thought by some to mean Artaxias, in the passage

————— Claudii virtute Neronis

Armenius cecidit: ———

Epist. I. xii. 26

and to have followed the account of those, who referred the death of Artaxias to Tiberius.

manded in Armenia, made himself independent, and his successor Tigranes subsequently seized upon Cappadocia and nearly the whole of Syria; but having joined the cause of his father-in-law Mithridates, whom he afterwards shamefully deserted and betrayed, he was besieged and defeated by the Romans under Pompey, to whom he submitted with the greatest meanness, securing his throne by the payment of a handsome bribe. Tigranes the 2d was deprived of his kingdom in the beginning of the first century, and shortly afterwards lost his life by the hand of Tiberius: Armenia became henceforward a continual subject of contention between the two great empires of Rome and Parthia from its lying on their common limits. The Romans, however, continued to preserve their superiority, and reduced it at length, under Trajan, into a regular province: it remained subject to them till the fourth century, when by the peace which Jovian made with the Persians, it was left within the grasp of the latter people, who accordingly soon after took possession of it. Upon this a war ensued, when it was agreed that the whole country should be divided, the Romans obtaining a very small portion of it towards the Euphrates, and the Persians, the remainder: the latter people called the new territory Persarmenia to distinguish it from the Roman territory, which preserved the original name of Armenia. The whole country was exceedingly fertile, and produced excellent corn, wine, and oil, as well as beautiful cattle and horses.

13. Armenia is intersected by several ranges of mountains, some of which are covered with snow during the greater part of the year. The range of Scydissees, or Paryadres as it was also called, entered the province on the borders of Pontus and Cappadocia, where one of its peaks, called Capotes, still preserves the name of *Cap Dag*; this range was known in Colchis as the Moschici Montes. To the Southward of this is the Anti-Taurus, which crosses over the Euphrates from Asia Minor, and, after bisecting the whole province from West to East, terminates on the confines of Media in M^t. Abus *Agri Dag*. This last mountain, which immediately overhangs the Araxes, is supposed to be the same with the Mountains of Ararat, on which the ark rested after the flood; and the land of Ararat is likewise thought to be the same with the country called Armenia by the Greeks and the other Western nations: the mountain has two tops, called the *Great*, and the *Little Ararat*, the former of which is more than 10,000 feet high, and is covered with perpetual snow. Farther Southward, and nearly parallel with this range, is the chain of Niphates²¹ *Barema*, or *Sepan*, said to have been so called from the Greek word *νιφὰς νιξ*, owing to the vast quantities of *snow* which fell there; it strikes out from M^t. Taurus on the borders of Mesopotamia, and trends Eastward above the head of the Tigris, till it joins M^t. Ararat. The Gordiaci, or Carduchii M^s. *Jeudi M.* quit the chain of the Niphates about the source of the Tigris, and run

²¹ Addam urbes Asiæ domitas, pulsumque Niphaten, —

Virg. Georg. III. 30.

Cantemus Augusti tropæa
Cæsaris, et rigidum Niphaten.

Hor. Carm. II. ix. 20.

Throws his steep flight in many an aery wheel,
Nor staid, till on Niphates' top he lights.

Milton, Par. Lost, Book III. 742.

parallel with this river till they enter Assyria and join the range of Zagros.

14. The R. Euphrates²², still called *Frat* or *Euphrates*, is one of the most important rivers in Asia, as well from it's length and greatness, as from it's having formed for several centuries the boundary between the Roman and Persian dominions. It has two distinct sources, which have caused much confusion in the ancient descriptions of it; the Northern one is in the Anti-Taurus in Armenia, not far from the borders of Cappadocia, Pontus, and Colchis, and the Southern one in M^t. Abus, or Ararat: both these branches are called Euphrates, and unite opposite Sinerva in Asia Minor. It then becomes a great river, and after having formed the line of separation between Asia Minor and Armenia, as also between Syria²³ and Mesopotamia, it enters Babylonia, and, joining the Tigris, flows into the Persian Gulf: it's general direction is S. E. and it's total length to the sea 1,530 miles, or about the same as the Ganges. After it's junction with the Tigris, the united stream was indifferently called Euphrates or Tigris²⁴, and occasionally Pasi-tigris, from a little river of this name which runs into it. This part of it is now known by the name of *Shut ul Arab*: but the Euphrates itself is said to have once entered the Persian Gulf by a separate arm, a little to the Westward, which has long since disappeared. The Tigris²⁵ *Tigris*, or *Teer*, rises in M^t. Niphates, and after forming the boundary between Mesopotamia and Assyria, as well as between Susiana and Babylonia, is joined by the Euphrates, and enters the Persian Gulf; it's course is nearly parallel with that of the Euphrates, but it is a much smaller river than the latter, being only 1,000 miles long to it's mouth in the gulf. It is said to have obtained it's

²² ————— Cæsar dum magnus ad altum
Fulminat Euphraten bello, ————— *Virg. Georg. IV. 561.*

————— Sed sparsus in agros
Fertilis Euphrates Phariæ vice fungitur undæ: — *Lucan. III. 260.*

²³ Venit ad Euphraten comitata Cupidine parvo;
Inque Palæstinæ margine sedit aquæ. *Ovid. Fast. II. 463.*

²⁴ Quaque caput rapido tollit cum Tigride magnus
Euphrates, quos non diversis fontibus edit
Pensis, et incertum, tellus si misceat amnes,
Quod potius sit nomen aquis. *Lucan. III. 259.*

²⁵ At Tigrim subito tellus absorbet hiatu,
Occultosque tegit cursus, rursusque renatum
Fonte novo flumen pelagi non abnegat undis. *Id. 261.*

Te, fontium qui celat origines,
Nilusque, et Ister, te rapidus Tigris, — *Hor. Carm. IV. xiv. 46.*

Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim, —
Virg. Ecl. I. 63.

name from a word signifying *an arrow* in the language of the country, owing to the *swiftness* of it's course. From the upper part of it having been known by the appellation Diglito, as well as from other concurrent circumstances, it is supposed to be the same with the Hiddekel mentioned in Holy Writ as one of the rivers of Paradise²⁶. The Araxes, now known as the *Aras*, rises in the Anti-Taurus, only a few miles from the Northern source of the Euphrates, and having joined the Cyrus, flows with an Easterly course of 600 miles into the Caspian Sea²⁷: towards it's source was the district Phasiane, still called *Pasiani*, from which the 10,000 Greeks, who in their retreat forded the river hereabouts, were led to call it the Phasis²⁸. The plains between Artaxata, the capital of the province, and the mouth of the river, were called the Araxeni Campi, and were remarkable for their exuberant fertility. There were two considerable lakes in Armenia, one in the Northern part of it called Lychnitis, now known as the *L. of Erivan*, which is joined to the Araxes by a little river; the other and larger one, in the South Eastern part of the province, was called Arsissa Palus *L. Van*, and lies at the foot of M^t. Niphates.

15. The metropolis of Armenia, and the royal residence of it's princes, was Artaxata²⁹, now called *Ardashat*; it was situated in the Eastern part of the province, a few miles to the S. of the modern *Erivan*, and only a mile or two from the Araxes. It was said to have been built by Hannibal for Artaxias, the king of the country, after whom it received it's name: it was exceedingly strong, but was taken and burnt by the Romans under Corbulo, after which the tyrant Nero allowed it to be rebuilt by Tiridates, another Armenian king, and to be called Neronia in honour of himself. To the S. of this, on the banks of the Araxes and on the confines of Media, stood Arxata, the old capital of the kingdom; close to it was Naxuana, now called *Nakhjuwan*.

16. To the W. of Artaxata, the Araxes is joined by the little river Harpasus *Arpa Sou*, through which the Ten Thousand waded when retreating to *Trebisonde*³⁰; one of it's branches runs through the district Chorsene *Kars*, so called from it's chief town Charsa, or *Kars, Kars*. Farther Westward, on the borders of Pontus and

²⁶ See p. 554, sect. 41, *infra*.

²⁷ Tu tamen injecta tectus, vesane, lacerna
Potabis galea fessus Araxis aquam.

Propert. III. x. 8.

———— et pontem indignatus Araxes. *Virg. Æn.* VIII. 728.

———— Armeniumque bibit Romanus Araxem. *Lucan.* VII. 188.

²⁸ Xenoph. Exped. Cyr. IV. 6.

²⁹ Sic prætextatos referunt Artaxata mores.

Juv. Sat. II. 170.

³⁰ Xenoph. Exped. Cyr. IV. 7.—Diodor. Sic. XIV. 29.

Colchis, were cantoned the Sanni, or Tzani, a horde of savage mountaineers, who lived chiefly upon plunder, and contrived to maintain their freedom amidst the contentions between the Persians and Romans. They dwelled on the banks of the Glaucus *Teborah*, and Boas *Tourak*, which are both tributaries of the furious Acampsis; the Boas runs past the town Hispiratis *Ispira*, near which were said to be some gold-mines. To the S. of this on the Araxes were, the fortress Mantzicierta *Meghingert*, and Gymnias *Gomasour*, passed by the 10,000 in their retreat. Between the sources of the Araxes and Euphrates was Arzes *Arzroum*, a city of no very ancient foundation, having been first occupied by an Iberian prince, who had extended his dominions thus far; it was subsequently fortified by the Romans, and became of considerable consequence in the latter ages as the key of all the neighbouring districts, which were infested by bands of robbers, upon whom it was scarcely possible to keep any check. Not far from it stood Theodosiopolis *Hassan Caleh*, at one time the most important city in this part of the province; and beyond it on the Euphrates was Elegia, the name of which is recognized in *Ilja*. The district of Acilisene, still called *Eklis*, was at the confluence of the two branches of the Euphrates; the more Southern of these branches, which appears to have been also called Arsanius, and is now known by the name of *Murad*, rises near Daudyana *Diadin*, and runs past Mauro-Castrum *Malazgherd*. Between this river and Arsisia Palus lay the district Moxoene *Moush*: upon the shore of the lake itself there were several towns, the principal of which were, Chliat *Aklat*, Arzes *Aijish*, and Artemita *Van*; the last is said to have been built by Semiramis. Tigranocerta *Sert*, in the South Eastern part of the province, was built by Tigranes, king of Armenia, who fortified it strongly, and peopled it chiefly with Greeks, whom he had forcibly carried hither from Asia Minor; it was a wealthy and beautiful city, and was taken in the Mithridatic war by Lucullus, who completely sacked it, and allowed the Greek colonists to return to their own homes. It was situated on the left bank of the Nicephorius, or Centrites fl. now known as the *Khabour*, which is a tributary of the Tigris, and was crossed by the 10,000 in their retreat from Cunaxa³¹. Farther Westward, near the Eastern source of the Tigris, lay the district Thospitis, or Arzanene as it was also called, the chief town of which was Thospia, or Arzaniorum Oppidum, *Erzen*, at the issue of the river from the lake Thospitis³². The district Sophene³³ *Zoph* lay beyond this on the borders of Cappadocia and Mesopotamia: its chief city was Amida, now called *Diarbekir*, or *Kara Amid*, which owed all its greatness to the emperor Constantius, who enlarged it and made it an exceedingly strong place; it was situated on the Western branch of the Tigris, close to its source. Farther Westward, in the South Western corner of the province was the little river Arsanius *Arsen*, a tributary of the Euphrates; not far from their confluence stood Arsamosata, which was strongly fortified by the Romans, and still preserves its name in *Simsat*.

MESOPOTAMIA.

17. MESOPOTAMIA was bounded on the N. by M^t. Masius, on the E. by the R. Tigris, on the W. by the Euphrates, and on the S. by a little stream which nearly connects these two great rivers. To the N. it bordered on Armenia, to the E. upon Assyria, to the S. on Babylonia and Arabia, and to the W. upon Syria: it contained 40,500 square miles, or rather more than *England*.

18. Mesopotamia derived its name from the Greek words μέσος, *medius* and ποταμός *fluvius*, owing to its situation between two great rivers; from this circumstance it is sometimes called Syria inter fluvios, and is made to extend to the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris, far within the limits of Babylonia. The Hebrews distinguished

³¹ Xenoph. *Expd. Cyr.* III. 3.

³² Called Thonitis by Dionysius Periegetes, v. 988.

³³ ————— mollisque Sophene.

Lucan: II. 593.

it by the appellation Aram-Naharaim, or Aram between the rivers, it being part of that country which fell to the lot of Aram, and which was known to the Greeks by the names Armenia, Mesopotamia, and Syria: it is still called *Al Gezira* or *The Island*. Mesopotamia was divided by the R. Chaboras into two parts, the Northern and Southern. The former of these was exceedingly fertile, and is therefore distinguished in Scripture by the peculiar title of Padan-Aram³⁴ and Sedan-Aram, both signifying *the fertile Aram*; to it also the name of Mesopotamia was more especially applied, in contradistinction to the Southern and barren part of the province, which, from being the residence of wandering Arabs, is often very improperly called Arabia. Mesopotamia formed part of the great Assyrian monarchy, and fell with it into the hands of the Medes, and subsequently of the Persians; it is hence frequently included in the general names of Assyria and Babylonia. After this it came into the power of the Macedonians and the Seleucidæ, and was finally seized upon by the Romans in the Mithridatic war, although it was not till the time of Trajan that they constituted it a province: it was the scene of some of their most bloody battles with the Parthians and Persians. Upon the death of Julian, the emperor Jovian found himself compelled to resign the greater part of the province to the Persians, only retaining that portion of it which lies between the Chaboras and Euphrates, and it is to this alone that in the latter ages the name of Mesopotamia was confined.

19. Mesopotamia is in general a flat and level country. It's northern boundary M^t. Masius *Karadjâ Dag* is thought to be the same with Mesha, and to have derived it's name from Mash, the son of Aram and grandson of Shem, who settled hereabouts; it was a spur of the Taurus, which crossed the Euphrates on the confines of Syria and Armenia, and trended Eastward above Nisibis, till it crossed the Tigris, and joined the Gordiaci M^s. in Assyria. Between the sources of the Chaboras and Mygdonius, it threw out a spur, which separated the waters of these two rivers, and was called Singaras *Sinjar*, from the city Singara, above which it towered. The Chaboras *Khabour* rises in the lower part of M^t. Masius, and flows with a circuitous course into the Euphrates, at Circesium; it is supposed to be the same with the Habor of the Scriptures, called also the River of Gozan from it's running through the district of Gozan, or Gauzanitis, and on it's banks the king of Assyria settled some of the ten tribes of the Israelites, whom he had carried into captivity³⁵: some of the learned are of opinion that this is the R. Chebar, mentioned at the commencement of the Prophecies of Ezekiel, but others refer the scene of his vision to a little river in the neighbourhood of Ctesiphon, and more strictly in the land of the Chaldæans³⁶. The R. Chaboras appears to be called Araxes by Xenophon, in his account of the expedition of the younger Cyrus³⁷. The Mygdonius *Hualî* rises also in M^t. Masius, and joins the Chaboras at the town Halah; it gave name to the district Mygdonia, which extended along it's banks, and is thought to have been so called by the

³⁴ Gen. xxv. 20; xxviii. 2, *et seq.*

³⁵ 2 Kings, xvii. 6; xviii. 11.—1 Chron. v. 26.

³⁶ See p. 551, sect. 36, *infra*.

³⁷ Exped. Cyr. I. ad fin.

Macedonians after the Mygdonia of their own country. The district Anthemusia is also supposed to have received it's name from them; it extended from the Chaboras to the Euphrates, and was the most fertile part of the whole province. To the S. W. of it, in the angle formed by the great bend of the Euphrates, was Osroene, now *Diar Modzar*, so called from the Arabian chief Osroes, who contrived to wrest it from the Seleucidæ about 120 years B. C.; the district was subdued by Trajan, but retained it's name for many centuries afterwards.

20. Edessa *Orfa*, or *Roha*, the chief city of Osroene, received this name from the Macedonians, but was also called Callirhoe, from the words *καλὸς pulcher*, and *ροή fluxus*, owing to the *beautiful fountains* which it contained; it was made a colony by the Romans, and was situated near the source of the mountain-torrent Scirtus *Daisan*, said to have been so named from the word *σκιρτάω salio*, owing to the *bounding* floods and sudden inundations with which it annoyed the city. A few miles to the S. E. of Edessa stood Charræ, or Haran as it is called in the Old Testament, and still known as *Harran*; it is thought to have been so named after Haran, the father of Lot, and is remarkable as the place whence Abraham departed for the land of Canaan³⁸. It was here that Crassus, the Triumvir, took refuge after his defeat by the Parthians B. C. 53; but flying by night towards Armenia, he was overtaken at a neighbouring place, called Sinnaca, and was there put to death by his enemies, who in derision of his avarice, poured melted gold down his throat³⁹. The inhabitants were greatly addicted to Sabaism, or the worship of the host of heaven; their chief deity was the Moon, which was adored under the masculine denomination of Lunus.

21. To the W. of Edessa stood the town of Anthemusia *Sharmelick*; and beyond it, on the Euphrates, was Apamea, called afterwards BIRTHA and now *Bir*, which defended Zeugma, or the bridge leading over the river into Syria. To the Eastward of it, in the interior of the country, lay Batnæ Sarugi, still called *Seroug*, where an annual fair was held for the exchange of Indian, Chinese, and other oriental goods: hard by were the springs of the little river Belias, or Billicha, *Beles*, which flows into the Euphrates at Nicephorium; upon it stood Ichnæ, where Crassus gained a victory over the Parthians. Nicephorium *Racca* was first colonized by Alexander, but being subsequently enlarged by one of the Syrian kings, it was called Callinicum; it was a wealthy and strong place, and commanded a flourishing trade. Descending the Euphrates to the mouth of the R. Chaboras, we meet with Circesium *Karkisia*, supposed to be the same with the Carchemish of the Scriptures⁴⁰; it was a place of

³⁸ Gen. xi. 31, 32; xii. 5; xxvii. 43.—Acts, vii. 2—4.

³⁹ ——— sic, ubi sæva

Arma ducum dirimens, miserando funere Crassus

Assyrias Latio maculavit sanguine Carras,

Parthica Romanos solverunt damna furores.

Lucan. I. 104.

Plut. Crass.—Dion Cass. XL. 25.—Strab. XVI. 747.

⁴⁰ 2 Chron. xxxv. 20.—Isaiah, x. 9.—Jer. xlvi. 2.

considerable importance, being the last frontier town of the Roman empire in this direction, which induced Diocletian to fortify it with more than ordinary care. Lower down the Euphrates, at *Zoro Sultan*, was the tomb of the younger Gordian, which was raised to him by his soldiers; this amiable and gallant prince marched against Sapor, the Persian king, who had invaded the Roman possessions here, and after having completely defeated him, was himself basely assassinated A. D. 244, by Philip, who then usurped the sovereign power. In the central part of Mesopotamia was *Alæ Al Nahraim*, at the confluence of the Mygdonius and Chaboras; it is the same with the Halah of the Bible, where the king of Assyria settled some of the Children of Israel, whom he had carried away captive³⁵. *Resaina Ras al Ain*, not many miles from the source of the Chaboras, was famous for the defeat which the Persians there suffered from the emperor Gordian; it was made a Roman colony by Septimius Severus, after which it's name was changed to Theodosiopolis. Not far from the source of the river stood Tela or Antoniopolis *Enzeli*, a city which rose to some consequence in the hands of the Romans, after they had lost Nisibis; it was subsequently beautified and enlarged by the emperor Constantius, who named it Constantia after himself. To the W. of these and of the R. Mygdonius was *Dara Dara*, which, when the Romans had lost Nisibis, was likewise fortified by them under Anastasius, and hence called Anastasiopolis; it was taken from them by the Persians under the emperor Justinian.

22. Nisibis, still called *Nisibin*, stood on the left bank of the R. Mygdonius in Mygdonia, and was the capital of the whole district; the Macedonians named it Antiochia Mygdonica, but this appellation lasted no longer than their dominion. When it fell into the hands of the Romans it was strongly fortified, and became exceedingly important as the frontier-city between them and the Persians: it was afterwards raised to the dignity of a colony by Severus, but upon the disgraceful peace which Jovian was compelled to make after the death of Julian, it was ceded to the Persians, and remained from that time in their power. Some distance to the Southward of it was Singara *Sinjar*, which gave name to Singaras Mons; it was conquered by Trajan, and subsequently made a Roman colony, and a strong military post, but it fell at last into the hands of the Persians: it is betwixt this place and the junction of the Euphrates with the Tigris that the land of Shinar⁴¹, conquered by Nimrod, is supposed to have extended; it's name may still be traced in the district of *Shamar* on the right bank of the *Tigris*, a little below *Bagdad*. To the E. of Singara near the Tigris, was the citadel Ur, now called *Kasr Sherridge*, in which the Roman army took refuge after the defeat of Julian: it is, in all probability, the same place with Ur of the Chaldees, mentioned in Holy Writ as the residence of Abraham before he went to Haran⁴², and is described as belonging to the Chaldees,

⁴¹ Gen. x. 10; xi. 2.—Dan. I. 2.

⁴² ————— with what faith
He leaves his gods, his friends, and native soil
Ur of Chaldæa, passing now the ford
To Haran; ——— Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book XII. 128.

See also Note 38.

from these people having once possessed the whole country hereabouts.

23. To the S. of Singara, in the desert, stood Hatra *Hadhr*, which was so strong as to have resisted the attacks of Trajan and Severus, who were compelled to retire from before it with considerable loss; it was sacred to the Sun, by whose assistance the inhabitants declared they had been enabled to defend their city against the Romans. To the Eastward of Nisibis, on an island in the R. Tigris, stood Bezabde, which was strongly fortified by the Romans, and is now known as *Jesirah*. Farther Southward, on the river were, Labbana *Lobeid*; Cænæ *Senn*, opposite to which the 10,000 Greeks passed in their retreat⁴³; and BIRTHA, or Virta, *Tekrit*, said to have been built by Alexander, and so strong as to have been besieged by the Persians in vain: this last place has been supposed to be the same with Rehoboth, mentioned by Moses as one of the cities built by Nimrod⁴⁴. Below it, in the South Eastern corner of the province, was Apamea Mesenes, so called from the island Mesene, at the Northern extremity of which it stood: this island was formed by the R. Tigris and a branch of it called Archous, or the *little Tigris*.

ASSYRIA.

24. ASSYRIA⁴⁵ comprehended the tract of country between the range of Mt. Zagros and the R. Tigris. It touched to the N. upon Armenia, to the E. upon Media, to the S. upon Susiana and Babylonia, and to the W. upon Mesopotamia: it corresponded generally with the modern province of *Kourdistan*, and contained 35,200 square miles. This was Assyria taken in it's confined sense, and must not be confounded with the kingdom of Assyria, which included also Mesopotamia and Babylonia: this kingdom was one of the most ancient in the world, and derived it's name from Ashur, the son of Shem.

25. Assyria is sometimes called Aturia and Adiabene, from two districts of this name touching upon it's old metropolis, and hence taken for the whole country. The inhabitants of the three provinces Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia, belonged to one race, and were related to the Syrians, as well as to the Cappadocians of Asia Minor⁴⁶; they all used the same customs, and spoke various dialects of the same language. The Assyrian empire was founded B. C. 2059 by Ninus, or Belus, who extended his conquests over a great part of Eastern Asia; and his queen Semiramis afterwards pushed the boundaries of her dominions as far as Æthiopia and

⁴³ Xenoph. *Exped. Cyr.* II. 5.

⁴⁴ Gen. x. 11.

⁴⁵ Alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno,
Nec casia liquidum corrumpitur usus olivi:— *Virg. Georg.* II. 465.

et rosâ
Cano odorati capillos,
Dum licet, Assyriâque nardo
Potamus uncti.

Hor. Carm. II. xi. 16.

The terms Syria and Assyria, though very distinct from each other, are sometimes used indiscriminately in the ancient authors. See p. 497, sect. 1, Note 3, *supra*.

⁴⁶ Τοῖσι δ' ὁμοῦ μετέπειτα τοῦ πεφορημένοι αὐρῇ
λεῖπον ἄλυν ποταμὸν, λείπον δ' ἀγχίῤῥοον Ἴριον,
'Ἡδὲ καὶ Ἀσσυρίης πρόχυσιν χθονός' *Apoll. Argon.* B. 964.

Ἀδτικά δ' Ἀσσυρίης ἐπέβαν χθονός, ἐνθα Σινώπην, —
Id. 946.

'Ἀσσυρίοι δ' ἄλδς ἀγχι παρὰ στόμα Θερμῶδοντος.
Dion. Perieg. 975.

Libya: it was hence from the greatness of his power and dominion, that the king of Assyria generally styled himself King of Kings. The Assyrians are said to have assisted Priam in the Trojan war, and to have sent him a numerous army under the command of Memnon⁴⁷. This great empire flourished nearly 1240 years, at the end of which time Sardanapalus, the last of it's kings, having been besieged in his capital by the Medes and Babylonians, and finding his affairs desperate, burned himself in his palace. Upon this Assyria, Media, and Babylonia, were erected into separate kingdoms: the first of these included Mesopotamia, and it was Shalmaneser, one of it's monarchs, who put an end to the Kingdom of Israel, and carried the people away captive. Assyria afterwards fell under the dominion of the Medes; subsequent to which period, the latter people as well as the Babylonians were reduced by Cyrus, who erected the whole three provinces of Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia, into one enormous Satrapy, which was thenceforward called Assyria from it's inhabitants, or Babylonia from it's important metropolis. After this it underwent all the revolutions of the Persian empire.

26. Assyria is in general a very flat country: the only mountains in it of any consequence are the Gordiaci, or Carduchii M^s. *Jeudi Ms.* which strike out from Niphates Mons in Armenia, and running through the Northern part of Assyria, join M^t. Zagros. This latter mountain, now called *Aiagha Dag*, is another spur of the Niphates, which strikes out from it nearer to Ararat, and runs Southward into Persia; it appears to have been also called Choathras and Parachothras. The great pass, which led over it from Assyria into Media, was named Zagræ, or Mediæ Pylæ, and is now known as the *Pass of Allah Akbar*; it was said to have been the work of Semiramis. From this last mentioned range all the great rivers of Assyria take their rise, and flow with a Westerly course into the Tigris.

27. The Northernmost of these rivers, called Zabus or Zabatus *Great Zab*, and otherwise Lycus, or the Wolf, enters the Tigris, a few miles to the S. of Nineveh: below it is the Zabus Minor *Altun Sou*, called also Caprus, or the Boar. In the Southern part of the province is Delas, or Silla, fl., which enters the Tigris a little above Ctesiphon, and has preserved it's name in that of *Dealla*: below it is the Gyndes, now called *Synnee*, which stopped the course of the army of Cyrus when marching against Babylon; in it, too, he lost one of his favourite horses, and out of revenge ordered the river to be divided by his soldiers into 360 channels (the number of days then reckoned by the Persians in a year,) so that it might for ever afterwards be forded knee-deep⁴⁸.

28. The Carduchi, or Cordueni, now called *Kourds*, dwelled in the Northern part of Assyria, and extended into the adjacent provinces of Armenia and Media; they were a daring and independent set of robbers, who have preserved their character as well as their name to the present day. To the S. of them, on the Eastern or left bank of the Tigris, lay the district of Aturia, bounded on the S. by the Lycus. In it was Nineveh,

⁴⁷ Hence probably Virgil:

Eoasque acies, et nigri Memnonis arma.

Æn. I. 489.

⁴⁸ Nec qua vel Nilus, vel regia lymphæ Choaspes

Profluit, aut rapidus, Cyri dementia, Gyndes

Radit Aretæos haud una per ostia campos. *Tibull.* IV. i. 141.

Hæred. I. 189.—Senec. de Ira, III. 21.—Tacit. Annal. XI. 10.

or Ninus⁴⁹, generally supposed to have been built by Nimrod, and called after his son, Ninus, though others assign Ashur as it's founder⁵⁰: it was the metropolis of the Assyrian Empire, and is stated in Holy Writ to have been an exceeding great city, of three days' journey (*i. e.* in circuit), and the profane authors estimated it's circumference at 480 stadia, or sixty Roman miles⁵¹. It escaped the destruction threatened it for the wickedness of it's inhabitants, by repenting at the preaching of Jonah⁵²; but the people having afterwards returned to their former abominations, it was at last overthrown (as was foretold by the prophets Nahum and Zephaniah⁵³) by the united armies of the Medes and Babylonians, brought about by the instrumentality of the river, and the drunkenness and carelessness of it's inhabitants. There is still a village on it's site, called *Nunia*, opposite to *Mosul*, which stands on the Western side of the river: it is nearly 200 miles above the modern city of *Bagdad*.

29. Nineveh was surrounded by walls 100 feet high, which were so broad that three chariots could run on the top of them abreast: along these walls there were 1,500 towers, each of which was 200 feet high. It was so well fortified as to be considered impregnable, a notion which was much strengthened by an old prediction that the city should never be taken until the river became it's enemy: it was owing, as it is said, to this prediction, that Sardanapalus made it the seat of war against his enemies, Arbaces the Mede, and Belesis the Babylonian, who having besieged him here for three years without success, at last gained possession of the city by the river's overflowing it's banks, and carrying away 20 stadia of the wall; upon this, Sardanapalus burned himself in the midst of his treasures, and Nineveh was reduced, *b. c.* 817. Upon it's ruins another city appears to have risen of the same name, and at no great distance from the situation of the former. Nineveh gradually regained it's ancient greatness, and in the reign of Esarhaddon, who took Babylon, again became the capital of the Assyrian and Babylonian empires: it maintained this dignity till Nabopolassar, a general in the Assyrian army, and father of the famous Nebuchadnezzar, took Babylon and proclaimed himself king, after which Nineveh ceased to be the metropolis of both kingdoms. It began now to decline rapidly, and was soon to yield to the rising power of it's great rival. The Medes revolted once more, and their king Cyaxares having defeated the Assyrians in a great battle, about 633 years *b. c.*, laid siege to Nineveh; owing, however, to an invasion of Media by the Scythians, Cyaxares was obliged to withdraw his army to defend his own country. But he returned 21 years afterwards, having entered into an alliance with Nabopolassar, king of Babylon, when both of them laid siege to Nineveh, which they took and utterly destroyed in the same year. To the S. of Nineveh were the two desolated towns Mespyla and Larissa, passed by the 10,000

⁴⁹ *Accedunt Syriæ populi, desertus Orontes,
Et felix, sic fama, Ninos: —*

Lucan. III. 215.

⁵⁰ This uncertainty rests principally upon the difficulty of that passage in Genesis (x. 11), where Moses says, according to our authorized translation, that "Out of that land (Shinar) went forth Ashur and builded Nineveh;" which others contend should be thus rendered: "Out of that land he (Nimrod) went forth into Ashur (*i. e.* Assyria), and built Nineveh."

⁵¹ Jonah, iii. 3.—Diodor. Sic. II. 3.—Strab. XVI. p. 737.

⁵² Jonah, iii. 4—10.

⁵³ Nahum, i. 8. 10; ii. 6—13.—Zeph. ii. 13—15.

in their masterly retreat⁵⁴: the latter is supposed to have been the same with Resen, mentioned by Moses as one of the cities built by Nimrod⁵⁵; it is still called *Ninrud*.

30. To the Eastward of Nineveh is the little river Bumadus *Hazir*, which runs into the Zab; upon it's banks was the inconsiderable town Gaugamela *Kamalis*, so called from it's territory having been assigned by Darius Hystaspis for the maintenance of the camel upon which he returned from his Scythian expedition. Gaugamela was rendered very important by the decisive victory gained on it's plains by Alexander over Darius the third, B. C. 331, which put an end to the Persian empire 228 years after it had been founded by Cyrus: in consequence of the insignificance of this place, and of the baggage of Darius having been posted at Arbela, this battle was styled the battle of Arbela⁵⁶. The latter place, still called *Arbel*, stood on the opposite, or Eastern, side of the Zab, and in the district Adiabene, which lay between the Lycus and Caprus, and caused the whole of Assyria to be sometimes called after it.

31. Between Arbela and the Tigris is the mountain *Karadjag*, named Nicatorius by Alexander, in consequence of his victory over Darius: upon it, near the city Mennis *Korkor Baba*, were some extensive naphtha pits; and hard by stood *Corcura Kirkook*, which was also called *Demetrias*. *Siazuros*, now *Shahrasour*, was to the Eastward of these, in the interior of the country, and on the borders of the district *Arrapachitis*: this district extended along the upper course of the Caprus to the confines of Media, and is thought to have derived it's name from Arphaxad, a son of Shem, who settled hereabouts; and after whom, according to Josephus, the Chaldeans were called Arphaxadeans. To the S. of this river was the range of the *Hamrun Hills*, or *Oricus*, which coasted the banks of the Tigris for some distance; near them dwelled the *Garamæi*, whose name is still discovered in that of *Garm*. Below these, on the banks of the river, were the towns *Dura Dour*; *Charcha Kark*, or *Old Bagdad* as it is sometimes called; and *Sumere Samara*, near which last the emperor Julian lost his life A. D. 363, in an engagement with the Persians. Farther Southward was the ancient town *Opis Al-Howash*, which was called *Antiochia* when it fell into the hands of the Seleucids; it was situated at the junction of the Tigris and the little river *Physcus*, whose modern name of *Odorneh* seems to preserve that of *Tornadotus fl.*, with which it was also connected. Still lower down were *Baradun Dokhara*, and *Baraphtha*; the latter appears to have been replaced by the modern *Bagdad*, the present metropolis of the whole country: the district on the Tigris hereabouts was called *Parapotamia*, from it's situation along the river. Ascending the R. *Delas*, we find *Dastagherda Duscara*, famed for a splendid palace of the Persian kings, which was destroyed by *Heraclius*: above it lay *Apollonia Shah-rahah*, a very considerable city, which gave name to the district *Apolloniatis*; and towards the source of the river stood *Albania*, now *Holwan*. To the S. of this last, and near the springs of the R. *Gyndes*, was *Chala*, or *Celonæ*, *Ghilanee*, giving name to the district *Chalonitis*; it was a city of Greek origin, the inhabitants of

⁵⁴ Xenoph. Exped. Cyr. III. 4.

⁵⁵ Gen. x. 12.

⁵⁶ Plut. Alex.—Arrian. Exp. Alex. III. 15; VI. 11.—Curt. VI. 9; V. 1.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀτουρίᾳ ἐστὶ Γαυγάμηλα κώμη, ἐν ᾗ συνέβη νικηθῆναι καὶ ἀποβαλεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν Δαρείου. Ἔστι μὲν οὖν τόπος ἐπίσημος οὗτος, καὶ τοῦνομα μεθεμνηνυμένον γὰρ ἐστὶ καμήλου οἶκος· ὠνόμασε δ' οὕτω Δαρείος ὁ Ὑστάσπεω, κτήμα δούς εἰς διατροφὴν τῇ καμήλῳ τῇ συνεκπεπονηκυῖα μάλιστα τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν διὰ τῆς ἐρήμου Σκυθίας μετὰ τῶν φορτίων, ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ ἡ διατροφὴ τῷ βασιλεῖ.

Strab. XVI. p. 738.

which are said to have been brought hither from Boeotia by Xerxes: it has been supposed by some to be the same with Calne, mentioned in the Scriptures as belonging to the kingdom of Nimrod⁵⁷. Artemita *Beladvoud*, another city of Greek origin, was a few miles to the Southward of Apollonia, and was also called Chalasar.

32. Ctesiphon, the Southernmost city in the province of Assyria, was founded by the Parthians on the Eastern bank of the Tigris, to rival Seleucia, which lay opposite to it: it soon became a very important place, the kings of Parthia passing the winter here, as they did the summer at Ecbatana. It had at first no walls, but was, notwithstanding this, so exceedingly populous, that when the emperor Severus attacked it, he carried off 100,000 captives: it was afterwards very strongly fortified, and became the residence of the Persian kings, until they fell under the power of the *Arab* Califs in the seventh century. It is now, together with the Babylonian Seleucia, a heap of ruins, which is only separated by the Tigris, and known by the common name of *Al Modain* or the *Two Cities*; it lies twenty-two miles below the modern city of *Bagdad*.

BABYLONIA VEL CHALDÆA.

33. Babylonia touched to the S. and W. on Arabia Deserta, to the N. on Mesopotamia, and to the E. upon Assyria and Susiana, being separated from the two last by the R. Tigris, and washed on a part of it's Southern coast by the Persian Gulf. It corresponded generally with the modern province of *Irak Arabi*, but contained, in addition, that part of *Arabia* which touches immediately upon the Euphrates: it comprehended 26,300 square miles. It was also called Chaldæa⁵⁸, although this name properly belonged only to that portion of the country which lay to the Westward of the Euphrates: but on the other hand, the Southern and Eastern parts of Mesopotamia, as far as the borders of Armenia, were once known as Chaldæa, or The Land of the Chaldees, from their having been in the possession of this people. The Chaldæans were very famous for their early knowledge of astronomy, and the deep skill which they showed in it's cultivation; they were also especially addicted to judicial astrology⁵⁹.

⁵⁷ Gen. x. 10.—Amos, vi. 2. It is called Chalnoh or Calno in Isaiah, x. 9; and Channe or Canne in Ezekiel, xxvii. 23. It is said by the Chaldee Interpreters, as also by Eusebius and St. Jerome, to have been the same with Ctesiphon.

⁵⁸ Arva super Cyri, Chaldæique ultima regni, — *Lucan.* VIII. 226.

⁵⁹ Tu ne quæsieris, scire nefas, quem mihi, quem tibi
Finem Dii dederint, Leuconoe: nec Babylonios
Tentâris numeros; ut melius, quicquid erit, pati —

Hor. Carm. I. xi. 2.

————— Caprearum in rupe sedentis
Cum grege Chaldæo.

Juv. Sat. X. 94.

34. The Chaldæans are called in Hebrew Chasdim; and hence they are supposed to have derived their name from Chesed, a son of Nahor, Abraham's brother, who dwelled here: the name is also thought to have some reference to the science which they pursued, inasmuch as whenever they are mentioned in connection with it, they are called Chaldæans rather than Babylonians. The latter appellation was no doubt derived from Babel, or Babylon, which became their chief city, and thus furnished a distinguishing name for the whole country. Babylonia formed part of the great Assyrian monarchy, until the fall of Nineveh, when it shook off the yoke, and was governed by it's own kings. One of these was Nebuchadnezzar, who put an end to the kingdom of Judah, and carried away the people captive to Babylon: he also overran Phenicia, Ægypt, Æthiopia, Libya, and other regions of Africa; but was unable to retain his conquests in these distant countries. The last monarch of this country was Belshazzar, whom Cyrus defeated B. C. 538: after this, Babylonia underwent all the revolutions of the Persian Empire, till the death of Alexander the Great, when it was allotted to his general Seleucus Nicanor, who succeeded, after a time, in establishing a new monarchy, known in history as the kingdom of Babylon, or Syria, the fortunes of which it followed until it was seized upon by the Parthians, and subsequently by the *Saracens*.

35. The River Euphrates completely intersects Babylonia from North West to South East: upon it's right bank, not far from the borders of Arabia and Mesopotamia, stood Is, or Izannesopolis, *Hit*, on a rivulet of the same name, which afforded the bitumen for building the walls of Babylon. Lower down the river was Teridata, which appears to have derived it's modern name *Anbar* from the district Ancobaratis in which it stood. Farther Southward lay the fatal plain of Cunaxa⁶⁰, where Cyrus the younger was defeated and slain by his brother Artaxerxes, B. C. 401. When Artaxerxes succeeded to the crown of Persia, the ambition of Cyrus led him to attempt his brother's assassination; but he was detected and pardoned: being afterwards made governor of Lydia and the sea-coasts, he secretly raised a rebellion, and contrived, under various pretences, to levy an enormous body of troops. At length he threw off the mask, and took the field against his sovereign with 100,000 barbarians, and 13,000 Greeks under the command of Clearchus. He succeeded in passing through Syria and Mesopotamia, but was at last checked at Cunaxa by Artaxerxes, with a body of 900,000 men: a long and bloody battle ensued, in which it is said, the two royal brothers met in person, and fought with inveterate fury, until their engagement ended in the death of Cyrus. The Greeks, who had joined in the expedition, are stated to have fought with such great heroism as to have remained victorious in the field after the death of Cyrus: but, being surrounded by enemies ten times more numerous than themselves, they were compelled to force a retreat, which for it's boldness and success is so celebrated in history as the Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Having chosen their commanders, they traversed the whole of Asia Minor, and, though continually exposed to the attacks of the Persians, at last reached Cotyora, on the *Black Sea*, whence, by degrees, they returned safely home, after an absence of 15 months, and a march of nearly 3,500 miles: this retreat has been described by the pen of Xenophon, who was one of it's leaders, and a personal friend of Cyrus.

36. A little to the S. of Cunaxa, the Euphrates and Tigris approach each other within a distance of 18 miles: the country between them was intersected with a great number of canals, some of which served only for the purposes of irrigation, but the others connected the navigation of the two rivers. Amongst these may be mentioned the Narraga *Isa Canal*, which joined the Euphrates a little above Cunaxa at a place called Naarda *Feluja*, where the Jews of the lower age formed themselves into a little independent state, and had a celebrated school. Below it was the Regium fl., called in the Syrian tongue Naarmalcha, and still known as *Nahr Malka*; it entered the Tigris at Seleucia, and was the largest and most important of all the canals: it is said by Pliny to have been dug by one Gobares, from which, as well as from other concurrent circumstances, some critics have supposed it to be the R. Chebar, mentioned by the prophet Ezekiel as the place where he had a vision, and where some of the Jews were kept in captivity⁶¹. In the space betwixt these two canals was an immense wall, 20 feet thick and 100 feet high, built across the

⁶⁰ Xenoph. Exp. Cyr. I. 5.8.—Plut. Artax.

⁶¹ See p. 543, sect. 19, *supra*.

isthmus between the two rivers; it was erected by the Babylonians to keep out the Medes, and hence called *Murus Mediæ*, though from it's having been said to be the work of Semiramis, it was also known as the *Murus Semiramidis*. A little to the S. of this wall, and upon the left bank of the Euphrates, stood *Perisabora Jedida*, a very important city: beyond it, in the interior of the country, was *Vologesia Mesgid Hossain*, so called after Vologeses, a king of the Parthians, who built it in the first century to rival Seleucia. To the Westward of this last was the R. *Maarsares Chavarnak*, which quits the Euphrates on the borders of Mesopotamia, and runs nearly parallel with it till it enters the great lake to the South of Babylon. This lake, now called *Roomyah*, was said to have been formed by excavation for the purpose of preserving Babylon from the inundations of the Euphrates, with which river it was connected by a cut, called *Pallacopa*; upon it's banks Alexander built the city *Alexandria*, now *Mesjid Ali*, which was afterwards called *Hira*, when it became the residence of some Arabian princes, who served the Persians and Parthians against the Romans.

37. The city of Seleucia stood on the right bank of the Tigris, about sixty miles from the confines of Mesopotamia; it was built by Seleucus Nicanor, and was the most famous of the thirteen cities which received their name from him. He constituted it the capital of his kingdom, in consequence of which Babylon soon became deserted: it rose to such a pitch of opulence and splendour, as to be the largest and most wealthy city of the then known world: it's population was reckoned at 600,000 souls. It was taken and plundered by Trajan, and afterwards completely destroyed by the emperor Verus, the colleague of Marcus Aurelius: it is now, together with Ctesiphon in Assyria, a heap of rubbish, the two ruins being only separated from each other by the Tigris, and known by the common name of *Al Modain* or *the Two Cities*. Seleucia is about twenty-two miles below the modern city of *Bagdad*. A few miles to the N. of Seleucia was *Sitace*, which gave name to the district *Sittacene*.

38. The famous city of Babel, or Babylon⁶², the most ancient in the world, was situated on the Euphrates, near a place now called *Hillah*, about fifty-three miles to the South of *Bagdad*. It was built by Nimrod, round the spot where the Tower of Babel had been left unfinished upon the confusion of tongues: it was afterwards much beautified and enlarged by his son and successor, Ninus, as well as by Semiramis, the wife of the latter; Nebuchadnezzar also increased it much, both in size and beauty. It was taken by Cyrus, king of Persia, B. C. 538, according to the prediction of the Jewish Prophets⁶³, and fell afterwards into the hands of the Macedonians. Alexander the Great died at Babylon, B. C. 323, having retired hither loaded with the spoils of the East⁶⁴:

⁶² Nec Babylon æstum, nec frigora Pontus habebit, —

Ovid. ex Pont. II. iv. 27.

⁶³ Isaiah, xlii. 2; xlv. 1-4. — Jeremiah, xxv. 11, 12; l. li.

⁶⁴ Quum tamen a figulis munitam intraverit urbem,
Sarcophago contentus erit.

Juv. Sat. X. 171.

and shortly afterwards, this great city began to decline in consequence of Seleucus Nicanor, one of his generals, having built Seleucia on the Tigris. Babylon was thus gradually deprived of it's glory and greatness ; it was reduced to desolation in the time of Pliny, and in the days of St. Jerome it was turned into a park, in which the kings of Persia followed the sports of the chase. The site of Babylon is still called *Ard Babil*.

39. The Tower of Babel, the top of which was intended by it's builders to reach unto heaven, has been calculated to have been more than 5,000 paces in circumference at it's base, and to have attained the same height, when it was suddenly stopped : the passage, by which it was ascended, wound round the outside, and is thought to have been so exceedingly broad as to allow of carriages meeting and turning in it. The Tower is supposed to have been the same with the one which afterwards stood in the famous temple of Belus. This Tower, and the Confusion of Tongues, by which the builders of it were compelled to desist from their undertaking, and separating from each other to become scattered on the earth⁶⁵, seem pointed at in the Heathen authors, by the giants piling one mountain upon another to ascend to heaven ; as well as by the term *Μέροτες* applied to mankind by them, and denoting their *division into many languages*, whereas they had formerly spoken but one⁶⁶. The circuit of Babylon is said to have amounted to 480 stadia, or 60 Roman miles ; the whole of which space, however, was not inhabited, by far the greater part of it being covered with gardens and fields for the nourishing of cattle during a siege. Semiramis surrounded it with a wall⁶⁷, 50 cubits thick and 200 cubits high ; it had 100 brazen gates, and was built of bricks baked in the sun, which were cemented together with bitumen⁶⁸. The magnificent bridge which led over the Euphrates, was adorned at each end with a sumptuous palace. The Temple of Belus, or Bel, was a splendid and stupendous edifice, built for the most

⁶⁵ Gen. xi. 1-9.

⁶⁶ Τῷ δ' ἤδη δύο μὲν γενεαὶ μερόπων ἀνθρώπων
'Εφθιάδ', οἳ οἱ πρόσθεν ἅμα τράφεν ἡδ' ἐγένοντο
'Εν Πύλῳ ἡγαθέη, μετὰ δὲ τριτάτοισιν ἀνασθεν·

Hom. Il. A. 250.

'Ατρείδῃ, νῦν δὲ σε, ἀναξ, ἐθέλουσιν Ἀχαιοὶ
Πᾶσιν ἐλέγχιστον θέμεναι μερόπεσσι βροτοῖσιν. Id. B. 285.

Πρὶν μὲν γὰρ Πριάμοιο πόλιν μέροπες ἀνθρωποὶ
Πάντες μυθέσκοντο πολύχρυσον, πολύχαλκον· Id. Σ. 288.

The word *μέροτες*, derived from *μερίζω* *divido*, and *ὄψ vox*, appears, however, to have been generally applied to men from their *speaking articulately*, and in contradistinction to brute beasts, which do not.

⁶⁷ Καὶ κραναῆς βαβυλῶνος ἐπίδρομον ἄρμασι τείχος, —
Antholog. Antip. Sidon. I. ep. 54.

⁶⁸ ——— ὕψη πλατὺ τείχος
Ἀσφάλτῳ δῆσασα Σεμίραμις ἐμβασίλευεν.

Theocr. Idyl. XVI. 99.

——— ubi dicitur altam
Coctilibus muris cinxisse Semiramis urbem. Ovid. Met. IV. 57.

Persarum statuit Babylona Semiramis urbem,
Ut solidum cocto tolleret aggere opus ;

Et duo in adversum immissi per moenia currus,
Ne possent tacto stringere ab axe latus.

Duxit et Euphraten medium, qua condidit arces,
Jussit et imperio surgere Bactra caput. Propert. III. ix. 21.

See also Note 64.

part of the same materials as the walls; a quantity of land had been set apart for its support by the Assyrian monarchs, the revenues of which, together with the immense offerings constantly made at the shrine of the god, rendered it one of the most wealthy temples on the face of the earth. There was a famous Hanging garden in the city, so called from its seeming at a distance to hang in the air⁶⁹; it was not made upon the ground, but raised a considerable height from it upon square pillars, and is said to have contained trees 50 feet high, and eight cubits thick in the body. The inhabitants of Babylon are thought to have invented embroidered cloth⁷⁰, or cloth of many colours; and the skill they shewed in its manufacture was one among the many causes, which led to the fame of their city, so justly esteemed one of the wonders of the world. It was during a grand festival kept by the inhabitants, when they were all carousing, that Cyrus took Babylon by diverting the waters of the Euphrates into a new channel, and marching his troops by night through the dry bed of the river into the city; the guards were dispersed, and their king Belshazzar slain, as Daniel had prophesied, on the same night when he saw the hand-writing on the wall. This sudden capture is said to have been unknown to the inhabitants of the distant suburbs until the next evening. Babylon afterwards suffered much from Darius Hystaspis, who pulled down its walls, and from his son Xerxes, who destroyed the Temple of Belus: Alexander the Great had resolved upon re-building the latter, when he died.

40. A mile or two below Babylon was Borsippa, or Barsita, noted for its elegant manufactures of linen, as well as for a peculiar sect of Chaldæans, who were called after the town; it was sacred to Diana and Apollo, and its inhabitants were said to be particularly fond of the flesh of bats. Lower down the river stood Urchoa, or Orchoe, *Arja*, likewise remarkable for a peculiar sect of astronomers and astrologers; and below it, at the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris, was Apamia, now *Corny*. The island, once formed by the Tigris and the old bed of the Euphrates, was called Mesene, a name which may still be traced in that of *Missan*. The town of Asia, not far from the mouth of the Tigris, is replaced by the modern city of *Bassora*; and still nearer the Persian Gulf lay Teredon, or Diridotis, *Dorah*, the port made by all ships bound from India to Babylon and Seleucia: it was near Teredon that Trajan's fleet was almost lost in a violent storm.

41. It may be useful to close this account of Babylonia and Chaldæa with a slight mention of the Land of Eden, and the Garden of Paradise, which God planted there for our first parents; the situation of which seems to accord remarkably well with the country at the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates. For first, we read that a river went out from the Garden, and from thence it was parted, and became into *four heads*, i.e. principal channels: the name of the first is Pison, and the name of the second river is Gihon, and the name of the third river is Hiddekel, and the fourth river is Euphrates. And wherever these four rivers can be found, having a single channel common to them all, there we may certainly place the Land of Eden, and the seat of the terrestrial Paradise. The Pison, then, is supposed to have been the same with that arm of the Euphrates by which this great river once entered the Persian Gulf independent of the Tigris, and of the existence of which (as has been already stated) the profane authors were well aware: this river is said by Moses to compass the whole land of Havilah, which, in other places of the Bible, is described as a portion of Arabia, bordering on the Southern extremity of Chaldæa. The Gihon is thought to be the same with that lower part of the Tigris, which obtained the name of Pasitigris; and this appears more probable, from its being said in Scripture to compass the whole Land of Cush, which name is in this place, by common consent, allowed to refer to the Susiana of the profane authors, and the *Khuzistan* of the present day. The Hiddekel is conjectured to be the Tigris, not only from its being said by Moses to go before Assyria (or to the Westward of it in respect of the place where he was writing), but from other names by which it has been, and is now, known: such as Diklat, or Diglath, under which it is mentioned

⁶⁹ Κάπων τ' αἰώρημα, ——— Antholog. Antip. Sidon. I. ep. 54:

⁷⁰ Non ego prætulerim Babylonica picta superbe

Texta, Semiramidæ quæ variantur acu. Mart. VIII. ep. xxviii. 17.

by Josephus and the Chaldee paraphrasts: Diglito, as it's upper course is named by Pliny; Degil and Degola, as the Orientalists call it; and *Diglath*, by which it is sometimes distinguished in the East in the present day. The fourth river is the Euphrates, or Perath, to which no mark of distinction is added, probably from the reason of it's being sufficiently known amongst the nations to whom Moses was writing: it may be sufficient to say of it, that it is still called *Frath* and *Euphrates*. Now the river which connected these four great rivers, and on which the Garden of Eden probably stood, appears to be that small part of the present *Euphrates* which joined it's old bed to that of the Tigris, and which did therefore, at it's exit from this place, part and become into *four heads*. In addition to this it may be mentioned, that when Sennacherib, king of Assyria, sent his threatening message to Hezekiah, king of Judah, he boasted that he had destroyed the children of Eden which were in Telassar⁷¹, a place agreed on by learned men to be the same with the Talatha of profane geography, close to the union of the Tigris and Euphrates: and moreover, the name of the island formed by these two rivers, which, from it's insular situation, the same profane authorities have distinguished as Mesene, has been conjectured, not altogether without foundation, to have been moulded after that of Eden. It may not be amiss to observe here, that it is highly probable the ancient poets derived from the history of the terrestrial Paradise, all their traditions concerning the Fortunate Islands, the Elysian Fields, and the Meadows of Pluto, as well as the Gardens of the Hesperides, of Jupiter, of Alcinous, and of Adonis⁷². The last, indeed, preserves such a similarity in it's first letters to those of Eden, as to leave little doubt of it's derivation; and the custom, which the Assyrians, Egyptians, and Greeks had, of planting little gardens in earthen vessels and silver baskets to carry in their processions⁷³, as well as to adorn their houses, seems to have obtained it's origin, as well as it's name, from another source than that of the fable of Adonis, to whom they were consecrated, and after whom they were said to be called.

OTTOMAN EMPIRE IN ASIA.

42. *The Ottoman Empire in Asia*, or *Turkey in Asia* as it is likewise called, is bounded on the N. by the *Black Sea* and *Asiatic Russia*, on the E. by the *Kingdom of Persia*, on the S. by *Arabia* and the *Mediterranean*, and on the W. by the latter sea and the *Archipelago*. It contains 357,600 square miles, and it's population in

⁷¹ ————— Eden stretch'd her line
From Auran, Eastward to the royal towers
Of great Seleucia, built by Grecian kings,
Or where the sons of Eden long before
Dwelt in Telassar: ——— *Milton, Par. Lost, Book. IV. 214.*

⁷² There are many beautiful descriptions of the happy state of Man during the golden age to be met with in the works of the ancients: amongst others, see Hesiod, *Epy.* 109; Diodor. Sic. I. 8; Ovid. *Met.* I. 89; Lucret. V; and the following passage from Virgil:

Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni:
Nec signare quidem, aut partiri limite campum
Fas erat: in medium quærebant: ipsaque tellus
Omnia liberius, nullo poscente ferebat. *Georg. I. 125.*

The fable of Pandora undoubtedly alludes to the loss of Paradise, and the origin of evil in the world.

⁷³ Πάρ μὲν οἱ ὤρια κείται ὅσα δρυὸς ἄκρα φέρουσι,
Πάρ δ' ἀπαλοὶ κάποι, πεφυλαγμένοι ἐν θαλαρίσκοις
Ἀργυρείοις· Συρίῳ δὲ μύρῳ χρυσεὶ ἀλάβαστρα·
Εἰδᾶτά θ' ὅσσα γυναῖκες ἐπὶ πλαθάνῃ πονέονται,
Ἄνδρα μίσγοισι λευκῇ παντοῦ ἄμ' ἀλεύρῳ.
Ὅσά τ' ἀπὸ γλυκερῷ μέλιτος, τὰ τ' ἐν ὑγρῷ ἐλαίῳ·
Πάντ' αὐτῇ πετεινὰ καὶ ἐρπετὰ τᾷδε πάρεσσι.
Theocr. Idyl. XV. 112.

1828 was estimated at 14,000,000 souls: but a large portion of this territory, towards the East, scarcely acknowledges the supremacy of the *Porte*; and the population of a country, where registers are not kept, and where no census is taken, must necessarily be subject to a great degree of uncertainty. *Turkey in Asia* is divided into seven principal parts, viz. *Asia Minor*, *Syria*, the Island of *Cyprus*, *Armenia*, *Kourdistan*, *Al Gezira*, and *Irak Arabi*. These again are subdivided into 21 *pachalics*, the names of which, with their chief towns, and the population of the latter as estimated in 1828, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.	Pachalics.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1828.
ASIA MINOR OR ANADOLIA:	Anadolia - - -	Kutaya - - -	55,000
	Roum or Sivas - - -	Sivas - - -	15,000
	Trebisonde - - -	Trebisonde - - -	25,000
	Karamania, Khariadj, or Konia - - -	Konia - - -	30,000
	Itshili or Adana - - -	Adana - - -	8,000
	Marash - - -	Murash or Banicia - - -	7,000
SYRIA OR SHAM:	Aleppo or Haleb - - -	Aleppo or Haleb - - -	150,000
	Tripoli - - -	Tripoli - - -	16,000
	Damascus - - -	Damascus or Sham - - -	180,000
	Acre and Gaza - - -	Acre - - -	15,000
ISLAND OF CYPRUS:	Cyprus - - -	Nicosia - - -	12,000
ARMENIA:	Diarbekir - - -	Diarbekir - - -	40,000
	Arzroum or Erzeroum - - -	Arzroum - - -	70,000
	Akatzike or Tcheldir - - -	Ardagar - - -	5,000
	Kars - - -	Kars - - -	18,000
	Van - - -	Van - - -	45,000
KOURDISTAN:	Mosul - - -	Mosul - - -	40,000
	Shahrasour - - -	Shahrasour - - -	10,000
AL GEZIRA:	Racca or Orfa - - -	Orfa - - -	20,000
IRAK ARABI:	Bagdad - - -	Bagdad - - -	80,000
	Bassora - - -	Bussora - - -	50,000

43. Though *Turkey* has been regarded as a *European* State ever since the taking of *Constantinople*, yet still the centre of it's power must be considered as placed in *Asia Minor* and *Syria*, where the greater part of the population being composed of *Turks* and zealous *Mahometans*, will oppose to the last the establishment of a *Christian* sway. Amidst the falling fortunes of the *Empire*, it's dominions in *Asia* have been greatly circumscribed, though not in an equal degree with it's *European* possessions. The mountains of *Armenia* and *Kourdistan*, and the deep beds of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, have at different periods formed the line of demarcation between the *Ottoman Porte* and the *Kingdom of Persia*, varying according to the successes of each power; and the tract of country included betwixt these limits has always been the scene of the great contests between them, till both sinking under the ascendancy of *Russia*, they have nearly forgotten their long-cherished and mutual animosities, and possess scarcely any authority over those regions which they once so hotly disputed with one another. *Bagdad* and *Bassora* scarcely own the sovereignty of the *Porte*, and the mountain-districts of *Kourdistan* and *Armenia* are occupied by a number of petty, but daring and independent, chieftains. At one time *Western Arabia* might have been almost considered a *Turkish* province, as all it's most important towns were under the sway of that power, and actually occupied by it's garrisons: amongst these were all the great ports on the *Red Sea*, as far Southward as *Mocha*, together with the cities of *Mecca* and *Medina*. But the growth of the *Wahabite* power, and the general decay of the *Turkish Empire*, have so com-

pletely put an end to her dominion in *Arabia*, that she cannot now even send an armed caravan to *Mecca*. The character and policy of the government is the same as that already mentioned in the description of *European Turkey*⁷⁴; but the members of *Asiatic Turkey* are so incongruous, that they bear no resemblance to each other, excepting in the common circumstance of having been all united by conquest to this barbarous empire. In *European Turkey* the effects of the Mahometan system are somewhat tempered by it's proximity to civilized states, by it's conscious weakness, and by the great excess of the Christian over the *Turkish* population. But the *Asiatic Turks*, though convinced of the danger which threatens the whole empire, from the change that has taken place in the relative power of the Mussulman and the Christian world, since their ancestors conquered the favoured regions of which their successors have so long been permitted to remain in the undisturbed abuse, derive, nevertheless, a strong feeling of confidence and security from their being farther removed from the Christian nations whom they dread; and, sensible that *European Turkey* must be the first to fall before the conqueror, they exercise no restraint in the indulgence of their hatred to the Christian name, beyond what arises from the dictates of their religion, or from the native hospitality of the people of the East.

44. *ASIA MINOR* still preserves the limits which have been assigned to it as a division of the ancient world, with the exception of the frontier between it and *Armenia*, where it has lost a little of it's extent, the Eastern part of the old province of Pontus having been taken from it and added to the latter country. It's name of *Anatolia* (improperly written *Natolia*), or *Anadoli* as the Turks call it, is from the Greek word *'Ανατολή oriens*, and is not unfrequently applied to the whole of the *Eastern* countries under the sway of the Crescent, in contradistinction to it's *European* possessions: it is, however, more properly confined to *Asia Minor*, and in it's strict sense, even to the Western part of this peninsula alone. Hence, in it's most extended use the term *Anatolia* has great affinity with that of *The Levant*, which we *Europeans* apply in common language to the Eastern coasts of the Mediterranean, and especially *Asiatic Turkey*, from *Alexandria* in *Egypt* to the *Black Sea*, including the islands of *Cyprus*, *Rhodes*, and the *Archipelago*: the term is in allusion to the quarter where the sun rises, and, though once frequently made use of, seems now gradually becoming obsolete. The name of *Roum*, i. e. the kingdom of the Romans, was given to *Anatolia* by *Soliman*, sultan of the *Turks*, when he invaded and became master of it in the eleventh century: it is now confined to the North Eastern part of *Asia Minor* bordering upon *Armenia*, between which, *Anatolia Proper*, and *Karamania*, it may be described as situated. The name of *Karamania*, by which we *Europeans* commonly distinguish the South Eastern part of *Asia Minor*, is not used by the present inhabitants, nor is it recognized at the seat of government. It was derived from a chieftain, called *Karaman*, who long since founded a kingdom which comprised the ancient provinces of *Cilicia*, *Pamphylia*, and *Lydia*, together with portions of *Phrygia* and *Caria*; but after various struggles with the growing power of the *Turks*, during the course of two centuries, it was finally subverted by *Bajazet* the 2d, and the inland town of *Karaman* affords, at this day, the only remaining vestige of the name.

45. The chief town of the Pachalic of *Anadolia* is *Kutaya*, the ancient *Cotyæium*, situated nearly in it's centre, on the little R. *Pursak*, which is a tributary of the *Sakaria*: it derives all it's importance from being the residence of the *Beglerbeg* of the province, for it is much inferior in all the requisites of a great city both to *Smyrna* and *Angora*. The last mentioned city lies to the Eastward of *Kutaya*, not far from one of the sources of the *Sakaria*, and the borders of *Karamania*: it was the ancient *Ancyra*, the capital of *Galatia*, and still preserves many of the beautiful monuments, with which the old city was adorned. *Angora* is rendered very famous by the manufactures of goats' hair which are carried on in it, and which are said to rival those of *Cashmere*; it stands in a lofty and imposing position, and it's inhabitants, supposed to amount to about 80,000 souls, are reckoned amongst the most polished of the whole peninsula. *Angora* was taken by *Tamerlane* in 1402, after the defeat and capture of *Bajazet* in a battle near it. To the S. of *Kutaya*, and not far from the North Western extremity of *Karamania*, stands *Afiun*

⁷⁴ See p. 339, sect. 40.

Karahissar, literally the Black Castle of Opium; it was the patrimony of Othman, the founder of the *Turkish* empire, but it is now better known from the vast quantity of opium here grown and prepared, and principally sold to the merchants of *Smyrna*. The last mentioned place is likewise called *Ismir*, and is by far the largest, the most important, and the most populous city in the whole peninsula: it stands on the shores of the *Archipelago*, at the head of a gulf to which it has given name. Owing to its central situation and the excellence of its harbour, it is resorted to by a prodigious concourse of merchants both by sea and land, who here purchase the valuable productions of *Asia Minor*, or exchange them for the commodities of other and distant countries. These circumstances have rendered it a very flourishing city, and caused it to be considered the great emporium of *The Levant*. *Smyrna* is nearly four miles in circuit, and extends for a mile along the sea, in approaching from which it presents a very beautiful appearance; but, like all *Turkish* cities, the interior does not correspond with the splendour of its approach: the streets are narrow, dirty, and ill-paved, and the *bazaars*, though well stocked with merchandize, are far from being even handsome in their structure. *Smyrna* has suffered often and materially from earthquakes, which from time to time cause some injury and much alarm to the inhabitants: but its chief calamity is the plague, which in 1814 produced such ravages that its victims were estimated at upwards of 50,000. The total number of inhabitants in *Smyrna* is reckoned at 120,000: of these, 70,000 are *Turks*, 25,000 *Greeks*, 13,000 *Jews*, 8,000 *Armenians*, and about 2,000 *Franks*.

46. *Sivas*, corrupted from the ancient *Sebaste*, on the site of which it stands, is situated near the source of the *Kizil Irmak*, or *Red R.*, and is the capital of the *Pachalic* of *Roum*; it is dirty and ill-built, and the castle, by which it was formerly defended, now lies in ruins. In the year 1394 it was taken by *Bajazet*, and soon afterwards by *Tamerlane*, who destroyed the town and made a terrible slaughter of the inhabitants. To the N. W. of *Sivas*, not far from the springs of the *Jekil Irmak*, or *Green R.*, and near the centre of the province of *Roum* is *Tokat*, the ancient *Comana Pontica*: it is a far more important town than *Sivas*, its population amounting to 50,000 souls. It is almost surrounded with mountains, which afford quarries of good marble, and supply the town with innumerable springs of water; the streets are well-paved but frequently built on exceedingly uneven ground. *Tokat* possesses an extensive inland trade with all parts of *Asia Minor*, and is the centre of all the traffic that is carried on between the peninsula, *Armenia*, and the countries to the Eastward of the *Euxine*.—*Trebisonde*, the capital of the *Pachalic* of the same name, occupies the site of the ancient *Trapezus*, on the shores of the *Black Sea*. It is of an oblong shape, rising gently from the sea, and is defended on the East and West by two deep ravines connected by a ditch cut in the rock behind the castle, and along the skirts of which run the ancient ramparts, which are built of stone, and in general very lofty. *Trebisonde* derives all its interest from having been the termination by land of the famous Retreat of the Ten Thousand *Greeks*. Its population is now composed of a heterogeneous mixture of *Turks*, *Greeks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Circassians*, *Mingrelians* and *Tartars*.

47. *Karamania* is groaning even under a worse kind of despotism than the rest of the unfortunate country, of which it forms a part. Sheltered from all effectual control of the *Porte* by the fastnesses of Mount *Taurus*, the turbulent and half independent pachas amongst whom it is parcelled out, are engaged in constant petty hostilities with each other, so that their respective frontiers change with the issue of every skirmish. Hence it is a continued scene of anarchy, rapine, and contention; its former cities are deserted, its fertile vallies untilled, its rivers and harbours idle, and the inhabitants of its extensive line of coast, stretching along a sea abounding in fish, do not possess a single boat. *Konia*, the capital of *Karamania*, stands on the site of the ancient *Iconium*, and has obtained its name from it: it has derived considerable interest from its having been the metropolis and the residence of the *Seljukian* dynasty of the *Turkish* sultans, who reigned over this part of *Asia Minor* from the close of the 11th. till the commencement of the 14th. century. Under *Bajazet*, *Konia* was permanently annexed to the dominions of the Grand Seigneur; since which period, having lost its character as a metropolitan city, it has very much declined, and now exhibits all the marks of decay. Its chief interest is derived from the ancient Mussulman structures, particularly

the mosques, of which there are twelve large, and upwards of a hundred small: some of these are very magnificent, especially in the decorations of their interiors. The circuit of *Konia* is nearly three miles, but it's suburbs are large, and not much less populous than the town itself. The walls are strong and lofty, and are flanked with square towers; they are of the time of the Seljukian kings, who seem to have taken considerable pains to exhibit the Greek inscriptions, and the remains of architecture and sculpture belonging to the ancient Iconium, which they made use of in building their walls. The most remarkable building in *Konia* is the tomb of a saint, highly revered throughout all *Turkey*, from his having been the founder of a set of *Dervishes*, or begging monks: his sepulchre is the object of a Mussulman pilgrimage, and causes the whole town to be considered as possessing a peculiar sanctity.

48. The pachalic of *Itshili* nearly corresponds with the ancient Cilicia, and appears still to retain the old appellation in a very corrupted form. It's capital is *Adana*, which occupies the site of the ancient city of Adana; it stands on the R. *Syhoon* at no great distance from it's mouth, and possesses very little importance beyond what attaches to it as the residence of the pacha. A few miles to the W. of it on the little R. *Cydnus*, now known as the *Tersoos*, stands *Tersoos*, the most populous and important city in the province: it was anciently called Tarsus, and is well-known as the birth-place of the Apostle Paul. It's population is estimated at 30,000 souls. *Murash*, the capital of the pachalic of the same name, is situated at the Eastern extremity of Cilicia, close upon the limits of Syria; it stands at the foot of M^r. *Amanus* or *Almadaghy*, upon a small tributary of the R. *Jyhoon*, but is a mean place, possessing very little interest.

49. SYRIA OR SHAM. The limits of modern Syria are the same as those already assigned to the ancient country, excepting on the side of *Arabia*, where it has been made to include a larger portion of the territory beyond Jordan and to the East of the Dead Sea. It's superficial extent amounts to about 61,300 square miles, and it is divided into the four pachalics of *Aleppo*, *Tripoli*, *Damascus*, and *Acre*. It presents the same scene of oppression and tyranny, which characterize the other countries under the sway of the Ottoman chief, and the melancholy appearance of it's present desolation and misery, is only increased by the recollection of it's former greatness. Judæa, which before the age of the prophets, had, from the uniformity and peculiarity of it's government, remained unvaried in a manner and to a degree unusual among nations, has since undergone many convulsions, and has for many generations been unceasingly subjected to reiterated spoliation. What Prophets foretold more than twenty centuries since, is now seen by every traveller, who wanders through this once highly favoured country, and each prediction relating to it's complete desolation is found to have been minutely fulfilled, so far as the facts have been made known. It's cities are now only heaps of mouldering ruins; it's plains, formerly thronged with thousands of inhabitants, have become cheerless solitudes; it's luxurious mountains, and fertile vallies, once flowing with milk and honey, are now covered with thorns, and altogether untilld: the spoiler and oppressor are let loose upon the land, and none are found to labour, for amidst such rulers none can be secure. The ancient possessors of the country, scattered abroad over the four quarters of the world, have made room for inhabitants depraved in character and few in number; the mirth of the land is gone, the use of wine is prohibited in a land of vines, and the very highways are wasted and untrodden. The Ammonites are extinct, and their cities a devastation: Moab is destroyed, and none of it's towns have escaped from perpetual desolation. Idumæa is the scene of an unparalleled and irrecoverable destruction, a desolate wilderness over which the line of confusion is stretched out; it's cities are utterly forsaken, and empty sepulchres their only memorials. The cities of the Philistines are tenanted by shepherds, and their vallies mere folds for wandering flocks; Gaza has lost it's king, Ascalon is without an inhabitant, and Ekron has been rooted up. Jerusalem itself has been long in subjection to the Gentiles; Samaria is cast down into the valley, and it's foundations discovered; Lebanon is ashamed, and it's cedars, few and diminutive, have lost all their praise and renown.

50. *Aleppo*, or *Haleb*, the capital of the pachalic of the same name, extending from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates, is situated on the little R. *Coich*, which loses itself in a lake about 20 miles to the S. of the city. *Aleppo* is considered

the key of *Syria* towards the North, but though a city of great commercial importance, it can not be esteemed a place of much strength. It was almost entirely destroyed in the year 1822 by two terrific earthquakes, when at least one-fourth of it's inhabitants were buried alive: prior to this calamity their number is said to have amounted to 230,000 souls, and such of them as escaped the awful visitation have been obliged to seek refuge in the environs, and encamp around the trembling ruins of their once flourishing city. *Aleppo* was encompassed with walls of hewn stone, which were mostly of the Mameluke building; they were only three miles in circuit, but the suburbs were so extensive, that the whole circumference of the city was estimated at seven miles. The houses were likewise of hewn stone, and all terraced over, so that one could go from house to house on the tops of them, there being no partitions erected; and the air of *Aleppo* is so fine that the inhabitants are accustomed to lie on these roofs during the summer-season. The mosques and khans were very magnificent; several of the former had large domes, built at a great expense, but so little raised above the other buildings that they appeared low and flat. *Aleppo* was esteemed one of the cleanest and best-built cities throughout the whole of the *Ottoman* dominions, and it's inhabitants were accounted the most polished of all the *Turks*: on whatever side it was approached, it's numerous domes and minarets presented an agreeable prospect to the eye, while the beautiful and fertile gardens with which it was surrounded gave it a remarkably interesting and picturesque appearance. About 45 miles to the W. of *Aleppo* stands *Antakia*, the ancient *Antioch*, on the banks of the R. *Orontes* or *Aszy*, and nearly 20 miles from it's mouth in the Mediterranean Sea. This celebrated city, anciently renowned for the luxury of it's inhabitants, is now no more than a ruinous town; whose houses, built frequently with mud and straw, and narrow miry streets, exhibit every appearance of poverty and wretchedness. The ancient wall with which it was surrounded, and which is about five miles in circuit, is still for the most part standing, though in a very decayed and mouldering state; the modern city is confined within a very small portion of this area, the number of it's inhabitants amounting to less than 20,000, of whom about 3,000 are Christians. *Antioch* has repeatedly suffered from the shocks of earthquakes, especially by that one which in 1822 reduced *Aleppo* to ruins: it is now the see of a *Greek* Patriarch. It was rendered very famous by the gallantry of the Crusaders, who, having made themselves masters of this part of *Syria* towards the close of the 11th. century, constituted a principality here under the title of *Antioch* in 1098: this principality lasted till the year 1268, when it was put an end to by the sultan of *Babylon*, who captured *Antioch*, and led the greater part of it's population into captivity. The city was afterwards incorporated with the *Turkish* empire, but it has been ever since gradually sinking to it's present degraded condition. To the N. of *Antioch*, upon the shores of the Mediterranean, is *Iskenderoon*, or *Scanderoon*, the ancient *Alexandria ad Issum*, a name it preserves in that of *Alexandretta* by which it is likewise known: it stands on the South Eastern side of the *Bay of Iskenderoon*, and owes all it's importance to it's comparatively safe anchorage (the only one to be met with on this part of the coast), which renders it the common port of *Aleppo*. It is now reduced to a mean village of about 800 inhabitants, and is rendered exceedingly insalubrious by the *miasma*, or infected air, arising from the neighbouring marshes.

51. The pachalic of *Tripoli* occupies the Northern part of maritime *Syria*, nearly from the mouth of the *Orontes* to the *Cedars of Lebanon*. These Cedars are on the common limits of the three pachalics of *Tripoli*, *Damascus* and *Acre*, no great distance from the source of the *Orontes*; they are about 20 in number, and are fine specimens of those magnificent trees, with which Mt. *Lebanon* formerly abounded. The superstitious natives pretend that it was this little forest, which furnished *Solomon* with the materials for building his temple, and honour it accordingly with especial veneration: every year, on the festival of the Transfiguration, the *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Maronites*, erect a rude altar at the foot of these venerable cedars, and there perform mass. The town of *Tripoli* is situated in the Southern part of the province, on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea; it is about three-quarters of a mile long, and has no fortification but an old citadel, which is now altogether useless. There is, properly speaking, no harbour, but a mere roadsted defended against the action of the sea by a line of small islands and shoals, called the *Rabbit* and *Pigeon Islands*; the anchorage, however, is neither safe nor convenient. To the N. of *Tripoli* lie the towns of *Tortosa*, *Banias*, and *Ladkeyah* or *Latakia*,

as it is also called; they are all situated on the coast, but owing to the barbarous tyranny of the *Turks*, they are mean and inconsiderable places.

52. In the secluded vallies between Mt. Lebanon and the sea, inaccessible to the arms, but unfortunately not to the intrigues, of the *Turkish* pachas, dwell two little bands of people, different in their religion and customs, but uniting in their love for independence, the *Maronites* and the *Druses*. The territory of the first, called *Kesrouan*, or improperly *Castravan*, extends from the *Nahr el Kebir* in the Southern part of *Tripoli*, to the *Nahr el Kelb* in the Northern part of *Acre*. The *Maronites* are in number about 150,000, and live in villages and hamlets round the convent of *Kanobin*, which from it's being the residence of their patriarch, may be considered as their chief place. Divided into various tribes, each cultivates his own little territory; they live peaceably and frugally in the bosom of their families, and beneath their humble roof the Christian traveller does not fail to meet with a kind and hospitable reception. The sound of bells and the pomp of processions attest the full liberty of conscience here enjoyed by the Christians. Two hundred monasteries rigorously adhere to the laws of St. Anthony, and numbers of hermits have taken up their abode in the grottoes and caverns of *Lebanon*. Though they have renounced the heresies of Maron, the founder of their sect, and profess the doctrines of the Church of *Rome*, the *Maronites* still maintain the ancient institution of the marriage of their priests: their devotion is fervent and steady, and notwithstanding it's superstition, throws a beautiful interest over their little territory, surrounded as it almost is by the darkness of Islamism.—The *Druses* are about the same in number as the *Maronites*, and dwell below them in the pachalic of *Acre*, as far Southward as the *Nahr el Casmia*, which river may be said generally to form their Eastern frontier. They are thought to be the descendants of the ancient *Ituræi*, mentioned by the profane authors, whose country, together with the *Trachonitis* formed one of the *tetrarchies* mentioned in the New Testament as having been formed out of the kingdom of Herod⁷⁵: this conjecture is considerably strengthened by the report of a modern traveller, according to whom, their name is more correctly written *Durzi* or *Turzi*. The residence of the Emir or Prince of the *Druses* is *Deir el Kammar*, i. e. the House of the Moon: it is situated in the valley midway between Mt. *Lebanon* and the Sea, about 12 miles from *Sayda* and *Beirout*, which last is the emporium of their trade. The *Druses* believe in one Supreme being, who appeared for the last time in the likeness of man in the person of Hakem, caliph of *Egypt*, in the year 1030. This impious pretender was supported in his wishes to pass for the Deity by a false prophet, who came from *Persia* into *Egypt*: both the impostor and his priest perished by violence, but their doctrines survived, and their proselytes being persecuted by the sect in power, are said to have taken refuge in the mountains of *Lebanon*, and here formed an independent society. They found it to be their interest to tolerate a difference of opinion in religious matters, and they have therefore united in a body at different times to oppose the Crusaders, the sultans of *Aleppo*, the *Mamelukes*, and the *Ottomans*. After the conquest of *Syria* by the latter, the *Druses* frequently descended from the mountains to harass them, but since the middle of the 16th century they have been subject to the Porte, and have maintained an almost undisturbed independence by the regular payment of an annual tribute. They are in general fierce, restless, and enterprising, and their bravery even approaches to temerity. Some of them entertain very peculiar opinions with respect to religion, but as a body they are said to be wholly indifferent to it, following the *Maronites* or *Turks*, according as they find it convenient, and many of them, when they are importuned by the Christian missionaries, suffering themselves to be baptized.

53. The pachalic of *Damascus* is by far the largest of the four great divisions of *Syria*: it extends from the *Euphrates* to the Jordan, and beyond the *Dead Sea* into the centre of *Judæa*, properly so called, and from the neighbourhood of *Aleppo*, to the midst of the *Syrian Desert*. It's capital *Damascus*, called *Damesk* by the inhabitants, and *Sham* by the *Arabs*, is situated in the midst of a luxuriant plain, watered by the various arms of the R. *Barrada*, which loses itself about eight miles below the city, in the *Bahr el Margi*, or *Lake of the Meadows*. *Damascus* is about two miles long, and is surrounded with walls defended by towers, which are now fallen into a ruinous state: it is the centre of the commerce of *Syria*, and the most

⁷⁵ See p. 505, sect. 14, *supra*.

important and populous city in the whole country. All the pilgrims from the North of *Asia* to *Mecca* make this their place of rendezvous; their number amounts annually to nearly 40,000, many of whom arrive several months before the departure of the caravan. The city then presents the appearance of an immense fair, every place being filled with camels, horses, mules, and merchandize. The expedition itself is conducted with great pomp, being not only of a commercial but a religious nature. The pacha who leads it receives the standard of the prophet from the governor of the castle, and gives a solemn pledge for it's restoration; he is responsible for the safety of the caravan, and, on it's return to *Damascus*, a messenger is immediately despatched to *Constantinople* with some water from the holy well *Zemzem* at *Mecca*, and some dates from *Medina*, for the Ottoman Emperor. The manufactures of *Damascus*, especially those of silk and steel, are very considerable, and much celebrated in the Eastern countries. It's sabres were once very highly esteemed all over *Europe*, and were tempered in such a peculiar manner that they were perfectly elastic; they never broke, and iron would yield under their edge. The secret of manufacturing these blades is now nearly lost, owing to *Tamerlane* having carried away the artificers into *Persia*. The other great city in the pachalic of *Damascus* is *Jerusalem*, lying about midway between the *Dead Sea* and the *Mediterranean*: the *Turks* call it *Cudsumbaric* or *Coudsheriff*, but it is generally known amongst the Eastern nations by the name of *El Khoddes*, i. e. the holy, with the occasional addition of *El Sheriff*, or the noble. It was taken by the *Persians* about the beginning of the seventh century, but shortly afterwards fell into the hands of the *Saracens* under the Calif Omar: the Crusaders obtained possession of it A. D. 1099, and founded a kingdom which lasted till 1187, when it was taken by *Saladin*, king of *Egypt*. In 1517 *Selim*, emperor of the *Turks*, annexed it, together with all *Syria*, to the *Turkish* empire, under which it still continues: but it's barbarous conquerors view it's holy places with peculiar reverence, and the Grand Seigneur styles himself the guardian, and not the master of them. Although *Jerusalem* has been so long in the possession of the Moslems, yet the sacred scenes which it presents have long rendered it the abode of numerous monks. These consisted originally of various nations and professions, each of which had a quarter assigned to it: but the number has of late been reduced to four, the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Copts*, of which the last are now almost reduced to nothing. Besides appropriate apartments, each fraternity has altars and a sanctuary specially allotted to it's own use: the great object of ambition to each has been the possession of the *Holy Sepulchre*, a privilege often disputed with much fury and animosity, till it was finally assigned to the *Latins*, who now alone can solemnize in it any public office of religion. *Jerusalem* is about two miles and a half in circuit, and is chiefly built on *M. Moriah*; the ascents to it on all sides, except towards the North, are steep, and it is almost surrounded by vallies encompassed with mountains, so that it has the appearance of being situated in the middle of an amphitheatre. The houses are generally well built of stone, for the most part of two or three stories, with plain simple fronts, without any windows in the lower story: the roofs are either terraced, or rise in domes, and the dull uniformity of the whole is interrupted by the steeples of the churches and mosques. By far the most splendid edifice now in the city is a mosque built in the seventh century by the *Saracens* under calif Omar, on the site of the temple, and which is said to be superior to any other specimen of modern architecture in the whole *Turkish* empire. But the building, which has always been the object of visitation and respect to Christian pilgrims, is called the *Church of the Holy Sepulchre*, built by the empress *Helena*, and derives it's name from being supposed to include all the spots connected with the crucifixion and entombment of our Saviour. It is a very handsome building, 300 feet long, and nearly 200 broad, and embraces various apartments belonging to different denominations of Christians. The tomb, which is in the central part, has the appearance of a superb mausoleum; it's surface is covered with rich damask hangings, striped with gold. In the interior is a stone, eight feet long, rather more than two broad, and about two feet from the ground. On this slab the body of our Lord is pretended to have been deposited; and over it are suspended 44 lamps, chiefly of silver, but some of gold, which are kept constantly burning. There is, however, much at *Jerusalem*, independent of it's relics, it's monks, and it's monasteries, to repay pilgrims of a different description from those who usually resort thither, for all the fatigue and dangers they must encounter. At the same time, to men interested in tracing

within it's walls, antiquities referred to by documents of Sacred History, no spectacle can be more mortifying than the city in it's present state : the mistaken piety of the early Christians, in attempting to preserve, having either confused or annihilated the memorials it endeavoured to perpetuate. The present population of *Jerusalem* is vaguely estimated at about 25,000 souls ; of these about 16,000 are supposed to be Christians, *Greeks, Latins, Maronites, Armenians, &c.*, 7,000 Mahometans and the remainder Jews.

54. The pachalic of *Acre*, in it's confined sense, corresponds with the ancient Phœnice, but the *Turkish* governor of it likewise controls the pachalic of *Gaza*, which was formerly a separate government. It's capital *Acre*, or *St. John d'Acre*, as it is likewise called, stands on the shores of the Mediterranean, on the Eastern side of a Bay to which it has communicated it's name ; it is surrounded with walls, but is greatly reduced from it's former extent, and it's harbour, though bad, is valuable from it's being one of the best on the coast, and the sole avenue by which the staple food of the country is introduced on this side. Most of the streets are so narrow that only one camel can pass through them at a time ; this construction, and the marshes which are in the neighbourhood of the town, have rendered it very unwholesome. *Acre* was besieged by the Crusaders in 1191, when 300,000 persons are said to have been killed. It was likewise attacked by the *French* under Buonaparte in 1799, but owing to the *Turks* under Djezzar being led on by our gallant countryman Sir Sidney Smith, and assisted by a small number of *English* sailors, the *French* were repulsed with great loss, and compelled to retreat. To the E. of *Acre* is *Tabaria*, the ancient Tiberias, which has given name to the *Lake of Tabaria*, or Sea of Galilee, on the Western banks of which it is situated : it is a small and mean town, and is frequented by certain Jewish pilgrims. To the N. of *Acre* on the coast of the Mediterranean is *Soor*, the ancient Tyre, now, as had been predicted of it in Holy Writ⁷⁶, like the top of a rock, and a mere place for fishers to dry their nets on : the whole of it's population, scattered amongst the decaying memorials of it's former greatness, does not exceed 3,000 souls. Still farther N. on the coast is *Sayda*, the ancient Sidon, which like her daughter Tyre, has sunk from her high post amongst the nations, and dwindled from one of the greatest and most splendid cities of ancient times, into a mean sea-port town : it's ruined buildings are rapidly mouldering away, it's harbours are choked up, the immense traffic which it carried on with the whole known world has ceased, and the endless ingenuity displayed by the inhabitants in every species of manufacture, is now confined to the spinning of cotton, and a few other equally simple employments. It's population is estimated at about 6,000 souls. To the N. of *Sayda* lies *Beirout*, a town of some little consequence from the traffic there carried on by the *Maronites* and *Druses* ; it is sometimes erroneously considered the chief town of the latter people, though a *Turkish* garrison is maintained in it. To the E. of it, at the source of the *Liettani* is *Baalbec*, the ancient Heliopolis, both names signifying the City of the Sun : it is much celebrated for it's magnificent ruins, and for the remains of one of the most beautiful temples in the world, which was supposed to have been dedicated to the worship of the sun.—*Gaza*, or *Razze*, as it is also called, the capital of the sub-pachalic of *Gaza*, stands at a little distance from the Mediterranean on the borders of the *Wadi Gaza*, which runs into the sea ; it is a poor and inconsiderable place, carrying on a few indifferent manufactures, which scarcely suffice for the subsistence of the 5,000 people by whom it is inhabited. To the N. of it lies *Jaffa*, or *Yaffa*, once a celebrated city, which owed much of it's importance to it's situation with regard to *Jerusalem*, of which it was the sea-port. As a station for vessels, it's harbour is now one of the worst in the Mediterranean, ships of any burden being obliged to anchor at some distance from the town to avoid the rocks and shoals. It is at present a poor and indifferent place, inhabited by about 6,000 people, composed of *Turks, Arabs, Greeks, Maronites*, and *Armenians*. It was attacked by the *French* in 1799, and is the place where Buonaparte visited such of his troops as were suffering from disease and the plague, to relieve them from their sufferings by his advice and assistance.

55. THE ISLAND OF CYPRUS, lying to the Westward of the *Syrian* pachalic of *Tripoli*, and so celebrated in ancient times for it's ample population, it's military

⁷⁶ Ezek. xxvi. 3. 5.—See also p. 510, sect. 20, note 55, *supra*.

aspect, and above all, as the abode of gaiety and pleasure, has sadly degraded from it's former condition, owing to the despotic government of the *Turks*: it's agriculture is neglected, it's inhabitants oppressed, it's population destroyed, and the whole island presents little else than contagion, poverty, indolence, and desolation. On the decline of the Roman empire it was for some time occupied by the *Arabs*, but they were driven from it during the Crusades, and the title of King of *Cyprus* was for some time held by Richard 1st of *England*. It fell into the hands of the *Venetians* A. D. 1480, but the *Turks* wrested it from them 90 years afterwards, and have ever since continued to keep possession of the island. *Nicosia*, or *Lefkosia*, as it is also called, is the chief town of *Cyprus*, and is situated on the R. *Pedia*, not far from the centre of the island. It was formerly eight miles in circuit, but it is now scarcely three, the *Venetians* having reduced it to a smaller compass, and surrounded it with very strong fortifications, which, even in their present ruined state, are said to exceed in magnificence those of almost every other city: the moat is nearly half a mile wide. The population of *Nicosia* is about 14,000 people, composed of *Greeks*, *Turks*, and *Armenians*; it's most beautiful building is the Church of St. Sophia, where the kings of *Cyprus* were formerly crowned. *Famagosta* on the Eastern, with *Larnica* and *Limesol* on the Southern coast, are the other chief towns of *Cyprus*. *Baffa*, at the Western extremity of the island, is a miserable place, composed of about twenty or thirty huts, scattered amongst ruins and neglected gardens; it possesses no interest except what attaches to it as occupying the site of *Paphos*, the old capital of *Cyprus*.

56. ARMENIA is bounded on the N. by the *Russian* provinces of *Mingrelia* and *Georgia*, on the E. by the *Persian* province of *Azerbaijan*, on the S. by the *Turkish* provinces of *Kourdistan* and *Al Gezira*, and on the W. by that of *Syria*: it's limits, however, are very ill defined. It is divided into two great parts, *Turkish Armenia* and *Russian Armenia*: the latter of these was till lately called *Persian Armenia*, but within a year or two it has changed it's name with it's masters. The Southern part of it is under the control of the *Kourds*, and is governed by a set of predatory independent chiefs, who acknowledge no sovereignty but their own. The *Armenians* are one of the most ancient nations in the world, and are designated in their own language by the name of *Haikani*: they are thought to be a distinct race of people, seldom intermarrying with other tribes, whilst in their habits of industry, and in their disposition to migrate to foreign countries, they are not unlike the *Jews*. They have established themselves from the borders of *Hungary* to *China*, in the plains of *Tartary*, and in those of *Nigritia*; their extensive commercial dealings have made them known and respected throughout *Turkey*, *Persia*, and indeed all over the East: owing to their integrity and enterprise, as well as to their singular qualifications for commercial transactions, they are become in a great measure masters of the whole trade of the *Levant*, and are so much concerned with that of other places, that they are commonly met with at *Leghorn* and *Venice*, and even in *England* and *Holland*.

57. The *Armenian* religion is a peculiar system of Christianity, founded generally on the doctrines of the Eastern Church. Some have supposed that Christianity was established in *Armenia* by the apostle Bartholomew, but however this may be, it is certain that in the beginning of the fourth century the *Armenian* Christians were in a very flourishing state. It was not till the beginning of the sixth century that the *Armenian* Church seceded from the other establishments, and becoming independent, embraced the theory of the Jacobites, some few articles of discipline excepted: it's schism is placed 84 years after the council of Chalcedon, and was fully consummated at the end of 17 years, or A. D. 552, from which period the era of the *Armenians* is dated. The *Armenian* church is governed by three patriarchs, the chief of whom resides in a monastery at *Eichmiatzin*, near *Erivan*, and presides over 42 archbishops; he is elected by bishops, and his election is confirmed by the emperor of *Russia*. His revenues would enable him to live in the most splendid and magnificent manner, but he is not distinguished from the monks amongst whom he resides by any other circumstance, beyond that of his superior power and authority. Besides these three prelates, the *Armenians* have other spiritual leaders, who are honoured with the title of patriarchs, though it be unattended with the authority and prerogatives of the patriarchal dignity. They assume the title on account of some peculiar privileges conferred on them by the great patriarch of *Eichmiatzin*; for, by an authority derived from him, they are allowed to consecrate bishops, and to distribute

every third year amongst their congregations the holy *chrism*, or ointment, which according to a custom amongst the Eastern Christians, is the exclusive privilege of the patriarchs. The storm of persecution has occasionally shaken the constancy of the *Armenians*, and caused many of them to apostatize to the Mahometan religion; so much so, that it was feared the branch of their Church, which had been planted in *Persia*, would gradually perish. On the other hand, the state of the *Armenian* religion derived considerable advantage from many of its members settling in different parts of *Europe*, for the purposes of commerce. Those merchants who, during the 16th century had fixed their residence at *London*, *Amsterdam*, *Venice*, and *Marseilles*, were not unmindful of their brethren in their native country; but supplied them with *Armenian* translations of the Holy Scriptures, and of many theological books, from the *European* presses, which prevented the illiterate and superstitious people, who lived under the *Persian* and *Turkish* governments, from sinking into the most consummate and deplorable ignorance. The *Armenians* are sometimes termed Monophysites, from the words *μόνος* *solus* and *φύσις* *natura*, owing to their maintaining that the Divine and human natures of Christ were so united as to form only *one nature*, yet without any change, confusion, or mixture, of the two natures. They are likewise occasionally denominated Eutychians, from one Eutyches, abbot of a monastery at Constantinople, who began to propagate this opinion in the middle of the fifth century. But though the *Armenians* agree with the other Monophysites in the main doctrine of that sect, nevertheless they differ from them in many points of faith, discipline, and worship. They agree, as to the Eucharist, nearly with the Greeks: and many of the customs which they observe are completely Jewish. They are so superstitiously addicted to fasting, that to a casual observer their whole religion seems to consist in it; the higher the rank of the clergy, so much the greater must be their abstinence. They have particular days in the week set apart for this religious mortification; and in addition to the great Lent, they observe four or five others of eight days each, preparatory for some of their principal festivals.

58. The town of *Diarbekir*, capital of the pachalic of the same name, is situated on the Western arm of the *R. Tigris*, not far from its source, and about 60 miles from that part of the *Euphrates* which forms the common limits of *Asia Minor*, *Syria*, and *Diarbekir*. It is likewise called *Kara Amid*, or the *Black Amid*, by the *Turks*, from its occupying the site of the ancient *Amida*, and being surrounded by a lofty thick wall of black stone: this wall, which is thought to have been built by the Romans, is fortified by numerous towers, but the whole is now in a neglected and ruinous condition. The town is also encompassed with a ditch, and has a strong castle on the North side, which is likewise surrounded by a wall, and divided into many courts and handsome buildings, wherein the pacha resides. *Diarbekir* likewise contains a large and magnificent mosque, which was formerly a Christian church, a handsome *Armenian* cathedral, and several fine bazars well stored with rich merchandize. The inhabitants consist of *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Greeks*, *Kourds*, and *Jacobites*, but by far a greater proportion of the first. *Arzroum*, or *Erzeroum* as it is also called, lies to the N. E. of *Diarbekir*, about midway between the sources of the *Aras* and *Euphrates*. It is the capital of a pachalic of the same name, the metropolis of *Armenia*, and the centre of all the commerce between *Turkey* and *Persia*. It is situated on elevated ground at the base of a high chain of mountains, which are usually covered with snow, and hence, though the climate is healthy, the cold in winter is intense. The town is well built, and is surrounded by a double stone wall, with four gates: the houses are generally of stone, with terraces, on the top of which are gardens with trees and grass growing on them, so that when seen from a distance, the roofs of the houses can hardly be distinguished from the neighbouring hills. The population is composed of *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Greeks*, and *Persians*. The town of *Akalsike*, the old capital of the pachalic of *Akalsike*, or *Tcheldir*, has lately been ceded to the *Russians*; it stands on the frontiers of *Georgia*, to the left of the *R. Kur*, the ancient *Cyrus*, and at the foot of the range of hills formerly known as the *Moschici Montes*. Below it, upon one of the tributaries of the *R. Aras*, called *Kars*, lies *Kars*, the chief town of the pachalic of that name; it is situated upon a rock, surrounded by ramparts and ditches, and defended by a strong citadel, which causes it to be considered one of the most important defences towards the *Russian* frontier. It is an exceedingly ill-built place, though it possesses a great number of mosques, as well as many *Armenian* monasteries and churches. *Van*, the capital

of the pachalic of *Van*, is a large and well-fortified city in the Easternmost part of *Armenia*, not far distant from the *Persian* province of *Azerbijan*. It stands on the Eastern bank of *Lake Van*, the ancient *Arsissa Palus*, which is upwards of 100 miles in circuit, but its water is too brackish to be used for the purposes of life. The city is remarkably well built, and is defended on the N. by a strong castle standing on a high and perpendicular rock rising very abruptly from the plain. It is abundantly supplied with water and provisions, and contains about 45,000 inhabitants, of whom two-thirds are *Turks*, and the remainder *Armenians* and *Kourds*.

59. *KOURDISTAN*, or *Curdistan* as it is sometimes written, is bounded on the N. by *Armenia*, on the E. by the *Persian* provinces of *Azerbijan* and *Irak Ajemi*, on the S. by *Irak Arabi*, and on the W. by *Al Gezira*. It corresponds in a general way with the old province of *Assyria*, and derives its name from the *Carduchi*, who are mentioned by the ancient authors, and have been already described as dwelling to the S. of *L. Van*⁷⁷. The *Kourds* are a Nomadic race of people, and occasionally employ themselves in tilling the ground and feeding cattle: they are a lawless and merciless set of ruffians, living chiefly on plunder, and subject neither to the *Turks* nor *Persians*, though inhabiting the territory, and at times acknowledging the authority of both. They are the dread of all travellers from every nation, for they can never be trusted, and their attacks are not only sudden and surprising, but barbarous and unsparing. They speak the *Persian* language, mixed up with many *Arabic*, *Syrian*, and *Chaldaean* words. They follow the *Mahometan* religion, upon which they have engrafted numberless superstitions, supposed to be the remains of the old creed of the *Magi*: many of them, however, are *Nestorian Christians*, so called from the *Syrian* monk *Nestorius*, who promulgated his opinions about the beginning of the fifth century. The *Kourds* obey two patriarchs, and many bishops, all of whose dignities are hereditary. They observe a kind of feudal government, each village having its chief, who is subject to the prince of the tribe: the whole nation is divided into three principal factions, which are constantly contending with each other for the superiority, and this state of anarchy is still further increased by every petty tribe revolting against its prince and dethroning him, whenever it has the power.—*Mosul*, or *Mossoul* as it is also called, the chief town of the pachalic of the same name, and the capital of *Kourdistan*, stands opposite the site of the ancient city of *Nineveh*, on the West, or right bank of the *Tigris*, which is here deep and rapid, and is crossed by a bridge of boats. It is surrounded by a wall and ditches, and defended by a strong castle, but, like almost every other town in the *Ottoman Dominions*, it is in a neglected and declining state. Its population is composed of *Kourds*, *Turks*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, *Nestorians*, and *Arabs*. The city is very large, and contains many handsome buildings, exclusive of mosques, churches, baths, and bazars; but the whole space included within the walls is not occupied with houses, many places being covered with ruins, which amply show it was once far more populous than it now is. It carries on many manufactures, particularly that of *muslins*, which are said to have obtained their name from this place. *Shahrasour*, the ancient *Siazuros*, is situated to the S. E. of *Mosul*, towards the *Persian* frontier; it stands on a branch of the *Little Zab R.* or *Attun Sou*, which, as we have seen, is a tributary of the *Tigris*. Though the chief town of the pachalic, it is a place of very little consequence except as a border-town.

60. *AL GEZIRA*, or The Island, corresponds generally with the ancient *Mesopotamia*, and has obtained its name from its peninsular situation between the rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*. It is bounded on the N. by *Armenia*, on the E. by *Kourdistan* and *Irak Arabi*, on the S. by *Arabia*, and on the W. by *Syria*. It contains much desert country, but its desolate condition is not so much attributable to this as to the oppressions and exactions of the *Turkish* government, which entirely prevent any thing like improvement, and rather tend to encourage the ravages of the roving *Kourds* and *Arabs* who infest it, than to repress their rapacious and plundering cruelty. The chief town of *Al Gezira*, is *Orfa*, or *Ourfa* as it is sometimes written, and called also *Roha*; it is the capital of the pachalic of *Orfa*, or *Racca*, and occupies the site of the ancient *Edessa*. It stands in the North Western part of the province, towards the limits of *Syria*, on the banks of the little R. *Daisan*, which,

⁷⁷ See p. 547, sect. 28, *supra*.

after joining the *Giallab*, loses itself in a small lake, about 25 miles below the town. *Orfa* is built on parts of two hills and in the valley between them, and is about three miles in circumference, being surrounded with walls defended by square towers. Some parts of the town are tolerably well built, though on the whole it is not well laid out; it's great beauty consists in some fine springs which rise very plentifully between the two hills, and even at the very walls of the city, and which probably furnished the ancients with the name of *Callirhoe*, by which they also distinguished this place. It derives considerable importance from being the only town of the least magnitude in this part of the country, and from it's being a great thoroughfare from *Asia Minor* and *Syria* to *Bagdad* and the *Persian* provinces. *Racca*, the other town from which the pachalic likewise derives it's name, lies to the South of *Orfa*, on the Northern, or left bank of the *Euphrates*, where it receives the waters of the little R. *Beles*. It is a very inconsiderable place, though once the favourite residence of the celebrated calif Haroun al Raschid, the ruins of whose palace may be still seen here: the whole of the neighbouring country is occupied by various tribes of *Arabs*.

61. *IRAK ARABI*, or the *Arabian Irak*, so called in contradistinction to the *Persian* province of *Irak Ajemi*, is the South Eastern, and one of the most valuable, of all the *Ottoman* provinces, though it is nearly independent of the Grand Seigneur. It corresponds generally with the ancient *Babylonia*, and is bounded on the N. by *Al Gezira* and *Kourdistan*, on the W. and S. by *Arabia*, and on the E. by *Irak Ajemi* and *Khuzistan*. It is a beautiful and productive country, being watered by the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, and their tributary streams; some parts indeed are barren and uncultivated, and the hordes of lawless brigands by whom it is allowed to be ravaged, contribute mainly to the neglect into which it is fallen. It's metropolis is *Bagdad*, the capital of a pachalic of the same name, situated on both sides of the *Tigris*, but chiefly on the Eastern bank of the river. It was founded A. D. 766, by the calif Abu Jaafar Almansor, and it continued the seat of the califs and the capital of the *Moslem Empire* for about 500 years. The famous Al Raschid reigned here in the ninth century; under his auspices, and those of his queen Zobeida and his vizier Barmakead, so celebrated in Eastern story, it rose to splendour and renown, and became such a great and magnificent city, that it is said to have once contained 2,000,000 inhabitants. In the year 1258 it was taken by Hulaku, the grandson of Genghiz Khan, who abolished the caliphate. The famous *Turkish* emperor Amurath IVth. besieged it in 1638, with an army of 300,000 men, and after having obtained possession of it, he gave it up to plunder, when a great proportion of the inhabitants were inhumanly massacred. Since this period it has greatly declined in extent and magnificence, but it still is one of the most important cities in the *Ottoman Empire*. It is of an oblong form, about five miles in circuit, and surrounded by a high brick wall; the houses are generally of one story, with no windows towards the streets, and the streets themselves are unpaved and dirty, and so narrow that in most of them two horsemen can scarcely pass each other abreast. On the whole, it possesses but few great edifices; and, notwithstanding it's celebrity, is very far inferior to many of the other Eastern cities. It is still, however, a place of great wealth and power, and a noted emporium for the products of *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*, as well as for many *European* manufactures: the bazars consist of a magnificent display of 1,200 shops, where every description of Eastern merchandise may be found. It is likewise a great place of thoroughfare, and is resorted to by all kinds of travellers, not only for the purposes of commerce and to satisfy curiosity, but to visit the tombs of the many saints which it contains: amongst these is the reputed tomb of the Prophet Ezekiel. It's population is estimated at about 80,000 persons; of whom 50,000 are supposed to be *Arabs*, 25,000 *Turks*, 2,500 *Jews*, 1,500 *Christians*, and 1,000 *Kourds*. The other pachalic of *Irak Arabi* is *Bassora*, or *Basrah*, as it is also called, so named from it's capital *Bassora*. This city stands on the *Shut ul Arab*, about midway between the *Persian Gulf* and the junction of the *Euphrates* with the *Tigris*, about 60 miles from the former: it is about six miles in circuit, and is surrounded by a wall. The houses are exceedingly mean, and the bazars, though containing the richest productions of the East, are but miserable buildings. *Bassora* is the grand emporium for all the produce of *India* sent to the *Turkish* empire: hence nearly all it's inhabitants are connected with trade, and it has become the residence of many merchants from *India*, *Arabia*, *Turkey*, *Armenia*, and *Greece*, as well as of many wealthy and enterprising *Jews*.

Vessels of tolerable burden can sail up the river to *Bassora*, whence their cargoes are conducted into the interior by means of caravans to *Bagdad* and *Aleppo*, and so to *Constantinople*. The *English* and *Dutch* have consuls at *Bassora*, and many of their ships trade regularly to it with merchandize from *India*. The *Turks* have but little power in *Bassora*; indeed the authority of the Grand Seignor is scarcely acknowledged: the language chiefly spoken is that of the *Arabs*, whose ascendancy is submitted to in many other respects, from the town being situated within the limits of their country. Besides *Mahometans*, there are *Syrian Jacobites* and *Nestorians* in the city, as well as many monks from *Europe*, and a number of *Sabeans*.

62. The superficial contents of the whole *Ottoman Empire* in *Europe* and *Asia* amount to 520,200 square miles, the population of which, in 1828, was estimated at 23,394,000 souls. During the height of the *Turkish* power, it's dominions in *Africa* were almost as extensive as those in *Asia*; but at present the *Sublime Porte* can hardly be said to have any footing in this continent. It still, however, extends it's pretensions over *Egypt*, and the *Barbary* states of *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, and *Algiers*, although the pchas and governors of those countries are independent of it's control; the total territory thus claimed, together with it's possessions in *Europe* and *Asia*, amount to a superficial extent of 806,700 square miles, inhabited by about 35,894,000 souls.

CHAPTER XXIII.

ARABIA.

1. Arabia¹ *Arabia* was bounded on the E. by the Persian Gulf, on the S. by the Erythræan Sea, and on the W. by the Arabian Gulf or Red Sea: to the N. it touched upon *Babylonia* and *Syria*, and was only separated from *Egypt* by the narrow *Isthmus of Suez*. It's peninsular shape has led the natives to call it *Geziret el Arab*, i. e. *the island of Arabia*; it contains 834,400 square miles, or about as many as the modern countries of *Great Britain*, *France*, *Spain*, *The Netherlands*, *Sweden* and *Germany*. It was divided into *Arabia Petræa*, *Arabia Felix*, and *Arabia Deserta*, which names are still used by us *Europeans* to distinguish the same portions of country.

2. Arabia took it's name from it's inhabitants being a mixed race, composed of the *Cushites*, *Ishmaelites*, *Madianites*, and *Amalekites*, the word *Arab* signifying, in the Hebrew language to *mix* or *mingle*; it is hence that they are sometimes denoted in Holy Writ as *The Mingled people who dwell in the desert*². It was at first applied by the *Greeks* only to the Southern portion of the country; but, finding in the course of time that it's inhabitants were related to those of the whole peninsula, they extended the appellation, and included in it, not only what may be called *Arabia*

¹ *Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,
Eoasque domos Arabum,*—

Virg. Georg. II. 115.

² *Jer. xxv. 20. 24.*

Proper, but all those portions of the neighbouring countries in which they found the same race of people, such as parts of Babylonia, Syria, and Mesopotamia.

3. Arabia is called Cush in the Scriptures, from it's having been peopled chiefly by Cush, the son of Ham, and his descendants. In our translation the name Cush is rendered Ethiopia, but this must be understood as the Asiatic Ethiopia, and not as the African; although it is very probable that some of the descendants of Cush passed into Africa, in the same manner that others of them had likewise settled beyond the limits of Arabia in Babylonia, and Susiana; in this last their name has been extraordinarily preserved to the present day in that of *Khuzistan*. Cush had several sons, whose names may be readily traced in those of some of the Arabian towns. From Aram and Arphaxad, the descendants of Shem, sprung Uz and Joktan, whose sons also dwelled in various parts of the peninsula: Uz being established in the North, on the confines of Syria, where was the Land of Uz; and the descendants of Joktan occupying the Southern part of the country, where one of them, Hazarmaveth, seems to have given rise to the Adramitæ of the profane authors, and *Hadranaut* of our own times. Many centuries after the settlement of Cush and his descendants in Arabia, Ishmael, the son of Abraham by Hagar, came to dwell in the wilderness of Paran near M^t. Sinai; here he married a wife out of Egypt, and became the father of twelve sons, whose posterity took possession of the Northern part of the peninsula from the Red Sea to the Euphrates. They are called Ishmaelites and Hagarens in the Bible, and it is from the latter name that the heathen writers derived the appellation Agareni, or Agræi, by which they distinguished one of the Arab tribes adjacent to Syria. From Nebaioth, Ishmael's eldest son, were descended the Nabathæi, a very powerful people, whose dominions were in Arabia Petræa, and on the borders of the Red Sea; near them settled Kedar, another son of Ishmael, whose descendants were afterwards known to the heathen writers as the Cedreni, or Sideni. The children of Abraham by Keturah, also obtained settlements in Arabia adjacent to those of Ishmael: the principal of these were the Midianites, or descendants of Midian, whose lot fell from the border of Palestine to the Red Sea, upon the shores of which stood Modiana, mentioned by the profane authors; the Land of Midian was the country of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses. Besides these, Moab and Ammon, the two sons of Lot, took possession of a part of the country upon the borders of the Dead Sea, and became the fathers of the two great nations, the Moabites and Ammonites. Some time after this, Esau, the son of Isaac, quitted Canaan, and came to dwell in Mount Seir, where his possessions and those of his posterity were known by the name of Edom, or (as the Greeks called it) Idumæa. The Amalekites, or the descendants of Esau's son Amalek, dwelled hard by on the borders of Palestine.—It is from these *mixed* races that the *Arabians* have sprung, and to the present day they preserve the tradition of their descent from Joktan, or Kahtan, as the name is also written, and the out-cast Ishmael. Such of the inhabitants as were not engaged in trade lived a wandering life, pillaging whom they could, and driving the little flocks which they possessed from one region to another, for the convenience of pasturage: from this mode of life they were called Nomades, a name which was afterwards given to some inhabitants of Africa, Sarmatia, and Scythia, who followed the same manner of living.

4. Arabia is in general exceedingly desert, producing so few things to maintain life, that the inhabitants were glad to exchange for them those commodities for which their country was so famous; these were gold, precious stones, pearls³, myrrh, frankincense, aloes, balsam, and some spices⁴. The best kind of frankincense being white, was called by the natives Liban, or Olibanon; and from this name the Greeks derived that of Libanos, and the moderns that of Olibanum. But Arabia was still more remarkable for the trade it carried on with India, and for the knowledge of that country which it's merchants seem to have possessed from the very earliest periods of history: it was chiefly through their connection with these

³ ————— Quid censes munera terræ?
Quid maris extremos Arabas ditantis et Indos?

Hor. Epist. I. vi. 5.

⁴ Urantur pia tura focis, urantur odores,
Quos tener e terra divite mittit Arabs.

Tibull. II. ii. 3.

nations, that the people on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea were supplied with all the productions and luxuries of the East. The Indians are said to have first furnished the Arabians with the numerical figures 1, 2, 3, &c., which have received the name of Arabic figures, owing to the latter people having communicated them to the Europeans; we are also indebted to them for the invention of Algebra.

5. Arabia was often invaded by the great Asiatic powers, but it was never conquered. Alexander the Great, it is said, wished to place in it the seat of his empire, but died at Babylon before he could carry his project into execution. The only expedition which the Romans ever made into the interior of Arabia, was undertaken during the reign of Augustus⁵, who appears to have been spurred on by the enormous wealth which the Arabians were said to possess⁶. He gave his governor of Egypt, Ælius Gallus, orders to proceed into the country with 10,000 men, 1,000 of whom were Nabathæan Arabs, under the command of their prince; this prince was to guide the Roman army through the trackless wastes which they had to traverse, and he fulfilled his commission in such a politic manner that only a few of those who composed this unfortunate expedition ever returned home. They were carried over the Red Sea in transports, and landed on the coast of Arabia at Albus Portus, near *Iambia*, whence they proceeded into the interior of the country; after a march of many days they came to the district Ararena, and subsequently to the city Negran, of which, together with one or two inconsiderable towns, they obtained possession. After a battle with the Arabs they proceeded to the Southward, within two days' journey from the regions of frankincense, and attacked Marsyabæ, or Sabatha, in the country of the Rhamanitæ; but, after having besieged it for six days, they were compelled to retreat from want of water. This retreat was continued through Negran to the coast, which they reached in two months, their march thither having occupied them six months; they were so weakened from the numbers of men whom they had lost, as well as from their sick, that their booty was easily taken from them by the natives, and they themselves hunted out of the country.

6. The Sinus Arabicus or *Arabian Gulf*, which bounded the whole Western coast of Arabia, was 1,200 miles long, and 170 miles across in it's broadest part; it was considered as an arm of the Erythræum Mare, for which reason it is often called by this name. It is otherwise known as the Mare Rubrum, or the Red Sea, from it's having been erroneously supposed that the appellation Erythræum was given it on account of the redness of it's sands or waters, Ἐρυθρὸς, in Greek signifying *red*: it's navigation was rendered very dangerous and difficult on account of the sand-banks and sunken rocks, with which it abounded. It's Northern part was divided into two arms or heads, the Eastern one of which, called Ælaniticus

⁵ Icci, beatiss nunc Arabum invades

Gazis, et acrem militiam paras

Non ante devictis Sabææ

Regibus, —

Hor. Carm. I. xxix. 1.

— O utinam novâ

Incude diffingas retusum in

Massagetæ Arabasque ferrum.

Id. I. xxxv. 38.

India quin, Auguste, tuo dat colla triumpho,

Et domus intactæ te tremitt Arabiæ.

Præpert. II. viii. 19.

⁶ Plenas aut Arabum domos —

Hor. Carm. II. xii. 24.

Intactis opulentior

Thesauris Arabum, —

Id. III. xxiv. 1.

— ncc

Otia divitiis Arabum liberissima muto.

Id. Epist. I. vii. 35.

Sinus, from the town *Ælana* which stood at the head of it, is now known as the *G. of Akaba*. The Western arm bordered upon Egypt, and was called *Heroopoliticus Sinus Sea of Suez*, from the city *Heroopolis* at it's Northern extremity, although the native name of it was *Æant*. It was over this latter arm of the Red Sea that it pleased God to show his Almighty power, by causing the Children of Israel to pass through it on dry ground, after he had divided the waters so that they were as a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left; whilst the Egyptians, who pursued after them, were utterly destroyed, by the sea returning to it's strength⁷.

7. This miraculous passage of the Israelites through the Red Sea is alluded to by *Diodorus Siculus*, who states, that amongst the *Ichthyophagi* dwelling upon the Northern part of the Red Sea, there existed a tradition handed down to them from their ancestors, of the sea having formerly parted and the waters fallen back, some on one side and some on the other opposite to it, so that the gulf became dry, and the bottom of it appeared of a green colour; but some time afterwards the sea returned again to it's natural place⁸. The appellation by which the natives now know the *Sea of Suez*, is *The Sea of Kolsum*, so called from the Egyptian town *Clysmā* upon it's Western shore; which word *Clysmā* has been explained to signify *an overwhelming with waters*, as though it were derived from the Greek *κλύζω* *inundo*, and is therefore thought to have had the name imposed upon it in memory of the Egyptians, who perished here. With respect to the name *Erythræum*, it is thought to have been a corruption of *Edom*, this word signifying *red* in Hebrew, as *Erythros* does in Greek; and it is hence very probable that the hero *Erythræus*, after whom the heathen writers state the *Erythræan Sea* to have been called, was no other than *Esau*, or *Edom*, whose descendants became a great nation upon this part of it's shores.

8. The *Persicus Sinus Persian Gulf*, which bounded Arabia on it's Eastern side, was so called from it's washing the coast of *Persis*, or *Persia*; it is 520 miles long, and generally about 120 miles broad. It was also considered as an arm of the *Erythræan Sea*, and hence this name is frequently applied to it: *Seneca* has called it *Fretum Rubens*; and *Theophrastus*, *Sinus Arabicus*; appellations, which must not cause it to be confounded with the Arabian Gulf or Red Sea, properly so called.

9. Mount *Seir*, still called *Shehr*, is the continuation of *M^t. Lebanon* in *Syria*, in the North Western part of Arabia, on the confines of Egypt and Palestine; it was formerly called *M^t. Hor*, and was the dwelling of the *Horites*, till they were destroyed by *Esau* and his children. The name of *Hor* was

⁷ ——— when with fierce winds Orion arm'd
 Hath vex'd the Red-Sea coast, whose waves o'erthrew
 Busiris and his Memphian chivalry,
 While with perfidious hatred they pursued
 The sojourners of Goshen, who beheld
 From the safe shore their floating carcasses
 And broken chariot-wheels.

Milton, Par. Lost, Book I. 305.

⁸ *Diodor. Sic. III. p. 208.*

afterwards confined to a small portion of the ridge, now known as *M^t. Haroun*, and remarkable as being the mountain into which Aaron went up at the commandment of God, and died, in the 40th year after the Children of Israel had come out of Egypt⁹. *M^t. Seir* was part of the range known to the Greeks by the name of *Melanes Montes*, and terminated to the Southward in the tops of *Sinai M^t. S. Catharine*, and *Horeb*¹⁰ *Om Shomar* : it was from the former of these that God was pleased, in an awful manner, to deliver His law to the Israelites. Between these two mountains lay *Rephidim*, where the Israelites, having murmured for want of water, Moses was ordered to smite the rock *Horeb*, upon which water came out for the people to drink ; *Rephidim* was also remarkable for *Joshua's* victory over the *Amalekites* : it is now known as *Wady Rahaba*. The country round *M^t. Sinai* was called the desert of *Sinai*, and touched to the N. upon the *Desert of Paran*, where *Ishmael* took up his residence. There is a chain of mountains represented to run through the Northern part of Arabia, between the heads of the *Red Sea* and the *Persian Gulf*, and called *Montana Arabiæ Felicis*, owing to it's being fixed upon by some authors as the boundary between the latter country and *Arabia Deserta* : from it, towards the Southward, runs out the range *Zames*, which is connected still lower down with that of the *Marithi M^s*. In the latter is the source of the *R. Aftan*, the only known river of Arabia of the least consequence ; it is about 350 miles long, and runs into the *Persian Gulf*.

10. Amongst the principal promontories of Arabia may be mentioned *Posidium Pr. Ras Mahomet*, the Southern extremity of *Arabia Petræa*, in the *Red Sea* ; it was a few miles below *M^t. Sinai*, and obtained it's name from a temple which was there erected to *Neptune*. There was another *Posidium Pr.* now known as *C. Bab-el-Mandeb*, at the South Western extremity of Arabia, which formed, with the opposite *Dire Pr.* in Africa, the *Angustiæ Diræ* leading from the *Erythræan Sea* into the *Arabian Gulf* ; this strait is now called *Bab-el-Mandeb*, or *The Gates of Death*, and is fourteen miles across. The Easternmost point of Arabia seems to have borne the name *Didymi M^s*. from it's two great capes *Ras el Had* and *Ras el Hubba* ; above it were *Corrodamum Pr. Corroomb P^t.*, and

⁹ Numb. xxxiii. 38.

¹⁰ Sing, heavenly Muse, that on the secret top
Of *Horeb*, or of *Sinai*, didst inspire
That shepherd who first taught the chosen seed,
In the beginning how the heavens and earth
Rose out of chaos : —

Milton, Par. Lost, Book I. 7.

Maceta Pr. *C. Musseldom*: the last-mentioned cape formed together with the opposite Carpella Pr. in Persia, the entrance to the Persian Gulf, and was also called Asabo Pr., from the tribe Asabi, who dwelled near it.

11. ARABIA PETRÆA, the North Western portion of Arabia, touched upon Egypt and Syria, and was sometimes called Nabathæa after its chief tribe; it was the smallest of the three divisions of the country, and is not mentioned by the earliest authors, they having included it within the limits of Arabia Deserta. It derived its name from its metropolis Petra. Its principal tribe were the Nabathæi¹¹, so called from Ishmael's son, Nebaioth: they are said, as were all the Nomadic tribes, to have lived by robbing their neighbours, who again plundered them in their turn; a character still maintained by all the descendants of Ishmael, concerning whom it was prophesied that he should be a wild man, that his hand should be against every man, and every man's hand against him¹². The Western part of Arabia Petræa was formerly called Edom, after Esau, who came and resided here; the Greeks named it Idumæa: it was famous for its palm-trees¹³.

12. The Nabathæi were a very powerful people, extending themselves a long way into Arabia Felix along the coast of the Red Sea; they obtained considerable consequence from their transporting the merchandise of the Southern country through their territory into the Mediterranean. They were governed by a prince, whose residence was at Petra, and became in the course of time sufficiently strong to resist two formidable attacks upon them by Antigonos, one of Alexander's successors. They retained their freedom till the time of Trajan, when their country fell into the hands of the Romans, who, under Constantine, formed it, together with the Southern part of Palestine, into one province, which they named Palæstina Tertia vel Salutaris.

13. The wilderness of Shur lay between the two heads of the Arabian Gulf, extending towards the frontiers of Palestine and Egypt, and as far Eastward as the modern district of *Shera*; it is mentioned by Pliny under the name of Tyra, which it retains to the present day in that of *El Tyh* or *The Wandering*. In the Western part of Shur, upon the borders of the Red Sea, was *Marah Amarah*, where the Israelites met with the bitter water which was miraculously sweetened for them; its name is still preserved in that of *Amarah*. Not far hence lay Elim, with its palm-trees and twelve wells; and to the Eastward of it was Paran, or Faran, *Phara*, where Ishmael

¹¹ Eurus ad Auroram, Nabathæaque regna recessit, —

Ovid. Met. I. 61.

Ille suo nubes quascunque invenit in axe,

Torsit in occiduum Nabathæis flatibus orbem, — *Lucan. IV. 63.*

Et quos deposuit Nabathæo belua saltu,

Jam nimios capitique graves. *Juv. Sat. XI. 126.*

¹² Gen. xvi. 12.

¹³ Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas: —

Virg. Georg. III. 12.

————— Idumææ Syrophœnix incola portæ, —

Juv. Sat. VIII. 160.

Sil. Ital. VII. 456.

and his mother Hagar dwelled when sent away by Abraham. Beyond this stood Ælath, or Ælana, now *Akaba*, which fell into the hands of the Romans, who quartered there the 10th. legion; it gave name to the Ælaniticus Sinus, and was a common place of passage to Egypt and India. Near this last was Eziongeber, a very convenient harbour, afterwards called Berenice, from an Egyptian queen of that name, and now known as *Aszyoun*; it was here that Solomon made his navy of ships, which under the conduct of the Tyrians, set sail to Ophir to fetch gold; it was here also that those ships which Jehosophat had built were broken to pieces¹⁴. Lower down the coast were Macna *Mekna*, and Modiana *Moilah*, in the country of the Cedareni, or people of Kedar; Modiana is thought to have been the dwelling-place of Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, and to have been so called from Midian, a son of Abraham by Keturah.

14. About midway between Palestine and the head of the Ælanitic Gulf was Petra, the metropolis of the Nabathæi, and of all Arabia Petræa; it obtained this name from it's situation on a rock, for which reason it appears to be called Selah in the Scriptures, and sometimes merely The Rock¹⁵: it was also known by the names of Recem and Arce, and was taken by Amaziah, son of Joash. It was attacked by the troops of Antigonus, Alexander's successor, but they were obliged to retreat from it: it is now, however, nothing but a heap of ruins, tenanted only by wild beasts, by birds of prey, and poisonous reptiles, and as had been minutely prophecied concerning it in Holy Writ, Edom is cut off for ever, it is made a desolate wilderness, and none shall pass through it without being cut off¹⁶. The ruins of Petra are scattered about a spot called *Wady Mousa* or *The Valley of Moses*, above which rises M^t. Hor or *Haroun*, where Aaron was buried, and where the *Arabs* still show his sepulchre. The country round Petra was called Geballene *Djebal*, from it's mountainous nature. To the N. of this lay Carcaria, now *Kerek el Shobak*, a principal town of the country; and Phæno, or Phynon *Tafyle*, noted for it's copper mines, which were worked by slaves and condemned criminals: close to the latter lay Oboth, an encampment of the Israelites, between which and M^t. Hor, they murmured against God, and against Moses, and were therefore tormented with fiery serpents¹⁷. Above this, at the Southern extremity of L. Asphaltites, was Bela, one of the five cites which stood in the Vale of Jordan, and were guilty of such great and wicked abominations; four out of these, viz. Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, were destroyed by fire from heaven, but Bela was

¹⁴ 1 Kings, ix. 26.—2 Chron. viii. 17, 18.—1 Kings, xxii. 48.—Joseph. Ant. VIII. 6. 11.

¹⁵ 2 Kings, xiv. 7.—2 Chron. xxv. 12.—Jud. i. 36.—Isaiah, xvi. 1; xlii. 11.—Jer. xlix. 16.

¹⁶ Isaiah, xxxiv. 5-17.—Jerem. xlix. 7-18.—Ezek. xxxv.—Obad.—Amos, i. 11, 12.

¹⁷ Numb. xxi. 4-11.

spared at the earnest entreaty of Lot; and because one reason made use of by him was, that it was a little city, hence it was ever after called Zoar, *i. e. the little city*: it is now known by the name of *Ghor Szafye*¹⁸. To the North Eastward of this lay the country of the Moabites, the descendants of Lot's son Moab, which extended to the borders of the province Peræa. Characmoba, one of their towns, is now *Kerek*, and to the N. of it was their metropolis Moab, with the epithet Rabbath, denoting *great* or *populous*; this latter city was also called Ar, a name which the Greeks changed into that of Areopolis, fancying it to have been obtained from *Ἀρης* or Mars, their god of war: it was situated on the Southern bank of the brook Arnon, and is now known as *Mehalet el Hadj*¹⁹. Opposite to it, and on the Northern bank of the river, was Aroer *Araayr*, another city of the Moabites, which appertained to the tribe of Gad. Still farther Northward, upon the borders of Coele-Syria, stood Bostra *Boszra*, an important city, taken by Trajan, who adorned it exceedingly, and called it Trajana Bostra; it was the birth-place of the emperor Philip, hence surnamed Arabs: in the later ages, it became the metropolis of a particular province called Arabia, which the Romans established in this quarter²⁰. To the E. of Bostra was the Land of Uz, so called from Uz, the grandson of Shem, who settled here; it is celebrated in the Scriptures as the dwelling-place of Job²¹, and it's name seems to have been preserved in that of the neighbouring tribe *Æsitæ*, mentioned by the profane writers. Hard by were Sabe, whence the Sabeans made their descent upon the cattle belonging to Job, and Tema, the residence of his friend Eliphaz, supposed to have received it's name from Ishmael's son Tema²².

15. ARABIA FELIX, or EUDÆMON, was the South Western part of the peninsula, touching upon the Arabian Gulf, and the Erythræan Sea. It derived it's name from the great quantity of perfumes which it yielded, as well as from the spices and other precious commodities, which were for some time imported into it from India, unknown to the surrounding nations, and were hence deemed to be the productions of the country. And it is from the circumstance of these valuable commodities being likewise found in the Eastern part of Arabia, that it also is frequently included within the limits of Arabia Felix.

¹⁸ Gen. xiv. 2; xix. 1-28.—See also p. 500, sect. 5, *supra*.

¹⁹ Numb. xxi. 15. 28.—Deuter. ii. 9. 18. 29.—Joshua, xiii. 25 —Isaiah, xv. 1.

²⁰ See p. 506, sect 15, *supra*.

²¹ Gen. x. 23.—Job, i. 1.

²² Job, i. 15; ii. 11.

16. The Arabes Scenitæ, so called from the Greek word Σκηνή *tentorium*, owing to their living in *tents*, inhabited the Northern parts of Arabia Felix, as well as those portions of Arabia Petræa and Deserta, which bordered upon it. A branch of them were called Saraceni, and these probably derived their name from Sabteca, a son of Cush, who settled hereabouts, though others deduce it from an Arabic word signifying *robbers*: they were a wandering and savage people, attacking all who fell in their way, and, as it was said, drinking with avidity the blood of such as they had murdered. The Romans purchased their forbearance by a yearly bribe, and thus gained their assistance as auxiliary troops. In the course of time all the Arab tribes that were addicted to plunder obtained the name of Saraceni, which has been handed down to our own age in that of *Saracens*. Upon the Northern coast of Arabia Felix lay Hippius *Castel*; Phœnicus *Kalaat Eslem*, so called from it's many *palm trees*; and the tribe Batnizomenes, amongst whom there was a celebrated temple held in great veneration by all the Arabs. Lower down were Raumathi Vicus *Haur*; and Iambia *Yambo*, the port of the neighbouring city Iathrippa, now called *Medina*, or *Iatrib*, so famous amongst the *Mussulmans* as containing the tomb of the impostor Mahomet. Still farther Southward lay Leuce Come, or Albus Pagus, *Ioncaite*, whence Ælius Gallus commenced his march into the country; Zabram *Rabac*, the royal city of the Cinædocolpitæ; and Thebæ, which still preserves it's name in *Ras Hateeba*. To the Eastward of this rises M^t. Chabinus *Wakr*, whence a little river called Bætius or *Obhoor* runs into the sea, the sands of which were stated to contain so much gold, that it's mouth completely glittered with it. Hard by was Badei Regia *Jiddah*, the port-town of Macoraba, now known as *Mecca*, and so celebrated as the birth-place of Mahomet, and the first seat of his power; it is the capital of the modern province of the *Hedjaz*, which extends from the borders of M^t. Sinai to the confines of *Yemen*.

17. To the Southward of Mecca dwelled the Minæi, one of the most considerable people of the whole country; their chief city Camana *Karn-al-Manzil* stood upon the borders of the Smyrnophoros Regio Interior, the productions of which gained them their principal consequence. Below them were the Sabæi, another powerful people, who were thought to be more wealthy than any other nation, not only of Arabia, but of the whole known world. Their power was said by some to extend from the Red Sea to the Persian Gulf, and it is from this circumstance as well as from their enormous riches, that the appellation of Arabia Felix is sometimes confined to their

country alone: it answers in a general way to the modern province of *Yemen*, which name, in the opinion of some, has been corrupted from *Ενδαμων Felix*. It is called by the Orientalists The South Country, and in the Scriptures it's Queen is called the Queen of the South; she is said to have come from the uttermost parts of the earth, from her dominions lying at the Southern extremity of the then known world²³. The chief city of the Sabæi was Sheba, so called after Sheba, the grandson of Cush; and it was here that the vast wealth was seen, of which they had become possessed: the profane authors state that their cups and vases of all kinds were of pure gold and silver, studded with precious stones, as were also the feet of their beds and couches; the columns at the entrances of their temples and houses were inlaid with the same costly materials, which were further displayed upon the walls and ceilings of their chambers. From this accumulated wealth, the territory of the Sabæi has been supposed by some to be the same with the Ophir of the Bible, from which Solomon fetched great quantities of gold, and this the rather owing to the Septuagint translation having the word rendered Sophir, which accords nearly with the name of one of the Sabæan cities; but the length of time employed in the voyage seems to render it probable that Ophir was much more distant, possibly in the island of *Sumatra*. The winds which blew from the country round Sheba were laden with the smell of such an exquisite variety of spices, that their fragrance was quite overpowering, and not to be described²⁴. It was the Queen of this Sheba, who, having heard of the wisdom of Solomon, went to visit him in his own kingdom²³: this city is sometimes called Saba in the profane authors, or otherwise Mariaba, a word signifying *metropolis* in the language of the country; it is now replaced by *Saade*. The Sabæi appear to have been partly conquered by the Axomitæ or *Abyssinians* of Africa, about the third or fourth century.

²³ 1 Kings, x. 1-13.—2 Chron. ix. 1-12.—Matt. xii. 42.—Lu. xi. 31.

²⁴ India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi. *Virg. Georg. I. 57.*
 ————— solis est thurea virga Sabæis. *Id. II. 117.*
 ————— ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo
 Thure calent aræ, sertisque recentibus halant. *Id. Æn. I. 416.*
 Lucan. IX. 820.

————— As when to them who sail
 Beyond the Cape of Hope, and now are past
 Mozambic, off at sea North-East winds blow
 Sabeian odours from the spicy shore
 Of Araby the Blest, with such delay
 Well pleas'd they slack their course, and many a league
 Cheer'd with the grateful smell old Ocean smiles: —
Milton, Par. Lost, Book IV. 159.

18. The coast of the Red Sea to the S. of Mecca was inhabited by a savage, piratical people, called Canraitæ; their chief city was Mamala, now *Camfida*, to the Eastward of which, a long way in the interior of the country, lay Negran *Nageran*, taken by the Romans under Ælius Gallus. On the Southern frontier of the Canraitæ stood Gassandi *Ghesan*, so named from the Gassandæ, or Cassanitæ: below it was Sabe *Sabbeu*, so called after Seba, the son of Cush, and which must not be confounded with the Sheba mentioned above. Farther Southward was the territory of the Elisari extending to the *St. of Bab-el-Mandeb*; it seems to be the same with the Ellasar of the Scriptures, whose king was a confederate of the king of Elam²⁵. Their chief towns were Æli Vicus *Lie*, Napegus *Loheia*, and Musa *Mauschid*, a place rendered very important by the trade, which was there carried on with the Egyptians and other nations, and which in modern times has been transferred to the neighbouring *Mocha*, the ancient Pseudocelis. Ocelis itself was a city of the Sabæi, only a few miles from the Angustia *Diræ* or *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*, and was remarkable as the watering-place of such ships as were bound to, or from, India. In the South Western corner of Arabia dwelled the Homeritæ, who, though once subject to the Sabæi, became in the course of time an independent people, and rose to considerable power; they were afterwards conquered by the Axomitæ, and converted by them to the Christian faith. Their chief city was Saphar *Dhafar*, which was rendered interesting from the Christian Churches established here during the reign of the emperor Constantius. To the N. of them were the Catabani and Gebanitæ, who also once formed a part of the Sabæan nation; they afterwards obtained their independence, and possessed themselves, for a time, of the whole country as far Eastward as the dominions of the Omanitæ: their chief city was Tamna, the importance of which is shown by it's having contained 65 temples.

19. On the Southern coast of Arabia, a little beyond the Straits, was Arabia Felix, a famous haven of the Homeritæ, much resorted to by the Egyptians and Indians, but destroyed at last by Augustus; it was also called Adana *Aden*, and is the same with the Eden mentioned by the prophet Ezekiel as a great trading city²⁶: to the Eastward of it lay another haven, called Arabia *Emporium*, now known as *Hargiah*. The Chatramotitæ and Adramitæ were beyond these on the coast; they are thought to have been so called from Hazarmaveth, a descendant of Joktan, and have left their name in the modern province of *Hadramaut*. They were formerly under the dominion of the Sabæi, but became at last an independent people: the Smyrnophoros Regio Exterior, whence the greater part of the Arabian Incense and Myrrh was obtained, lay on the borders of their country. Their chief city was Sabatha, or Sabota, which, from having been called Mariaba, or the metropolis, has obtained it's present name of *Mareb*: it is some distance in the interior, and is the same with the Marsyabæ mentioned in the invasion of Ælius Gallus, who besieged it for a time, but was at last compelled to retreat from before it. It was the great mart for the valuable productions of the surrounding country, which, upon pain of death, were only allowed to be brought into the city by one particular gate; where, when a tithe of them had been given to the god Sabis, they were permitted to be sold. Their chief haven was Cane, now *Sharwin*, the most considerable port-town on the whole Southern coast of Arabia; it was situated near a cognominal promontory, now known as *Pt. Kesseen*. To the Eastward of these was Sachalites Sinus, so called from the little tribe Sachalitæ, who dwelled upon it, and whose name is still preserved in the district *Seger*: the surrounding country produced a great quantity of frankincense, which was collected by criminals and slaves on account of the deleterious air of the place, and shipped at the neighbouring port of Moscha *Morebat*. The promontory Syagros is now *Ras Vire*; it was from this latter, as well as from the Emporium of Cane already mentioned, that the ships which sailed to India took their departure and crossed the Erythræan Sea.

20. Dioscoridis I. *Socotra* is nearly 200 miles distant from Cane, and about 110 from the North Eastern promontory of Africa, to which continent it properly belongs; in ancient times it was tributary, as it still is, to the Arabians, and was inhabited by a mixed population of the latter people, as well as of Indians and Greeks: it produced a great quantity of aloes, which the ancients held in high estimation.

²⁵ Gen. xiv. 1. 9.

²⁶ Ezek. xxvii. 23.

21. Eudemus, Evemerus, or Euhemerus, an ancient historian of Messana, and a personal friend of the Macedonian Cassander, has stated in his curious history of the gods that he once set sail from Arabia Felix, and, after having been tossed about upon the Southern Ocean for many days, fell in with several islands, the largest of which was called Panchaia, or Panchæa²⁷. He has described this island in the most glowing and fanciful language of imagination, as a country upon which Nature showered all her blessings, and where mankind lived in undisturbed repose under the fostering care of the gentlest government. The inhabitants were divided into *castes*, and had built for the performance of their worship some of the most magnificent and wealthy temples in the world; the land was full of silver and gold, and produced such vast quantities of incense and myrrh, that even the Arabians came to them to buy it. This highly-wrought description was not lost sight of by the poets, who have accordingly introduced many allusions to Panchaia²⁸: but whether these islands existed only in the fancy of Euhemerus, or whether they were a reality somewhat adorned by his imagination, is a point much contested both by the ancients and moderns. Plutarch, Polybius, Eratosthenes, and Strabo pronounced him merely a romancer, but others were of a contrary opinion²⁹. Some have placed Panchaia in Arabia, near the Sabæi, considering it as a fertile and well-cultivated *oasis*, or island, in the deserts of this peninsula: others, however, are of opinion that the name refers to India, and that the whole account of it was obtained from the Arabians, who could not conceal their purchasing those precious commodities with which Panchaia was said to abound, though they were able for a long period of time to prevent others from obtaining any certain information concerning the country whence they procured them. From this uncertainty many fictions arose, which caused the whole account to be disbelieved: and as the earlier heathens had sought for the Islands of the Blest in the Western parts of the world, so it was suspected that the fabled scene of this final happiness had only been changed to the Eastern and Southern countries, in order to keep pace with the progress of their knowledge; for they had become fully acquainted with the existence of so many beautiful and extraordinary productions in this direction, that the regions whence they were procured seemed capable of realizing all the ideal delights of their Elysian Fields.

22. ARABIA DESERTA was the Eastern part of the country, and obtained it's name from it's excessive sterility. It's limits were ill-defined and but little understood by the ancients, who frequently included in it all those parts of the peninsula, which they did not reckon to Arabia Felix; others, however, by

²⁷ Diodor. Sic. XV. c. 42-45.—Polyb. XXXIV. 5.—Cic. de Nat. Deor. I. 42.

²⁸ Totaque thuriferis Panchaia pinguis arenis. *Virg. Georg. II. 139.*

———— Panchæis adolescunt ignibus aræ. *Id. IV. 379.*

———— sit dives amomo,

Cinnamaque, costumque suam, sudataque ligno

Thura ferat, floresque alios Panchaia tellus;

Dum ferat et Myrrham: tanti nova non fuit arbos:—*Ovid. Met. X. 307.*

Pliny likewise mentions it in his whimsical description of the bird phoenix:

— sacrum in Arabia Soli esse, vivere annis DXL. senescentem casuæ thurisque surculis construere nidum, replere odoribus, et superemori. Ex ossibus deinde et medullis ejus nasci primo ceu vermiculum: inde fieri pullum: principisque justa funera priori reddere, et totum deferre nidum prope Panchaiam in Solis urbem, et in ara ibi deponere. *Nat. Hist. X. 2.*

And from his thus connecting it with Heliopolis, or The City of the Sun, it has been imagined that he placed the site of Panchaia in Lower Egypt.

²⁹ Strabo appears to have set but little value upon the testimony of Euhemerus:

‘Ο μὲν τοί γε εἰς μίαν χώραν τὴν Παγχαίαν λέγει πλεῦσαι· ὁ δὲ καὶ μέχρι τῶν τοῦ κόσμου περάτων κατωπτευκέναι τὴν προσάρκτιον Εὐρώπην πᾶσαν, ἣν οὐδ’ ἂν τῷ Ἑρμῇ πιστεύσαι τις λέγοντι.

Lib. II. p. 104.

Arabia Deserta understood only the North Eastern portion of the country immediately bordering upon Syria and Babylonia.— On it's Southern coast, touching upon Arabia Felix, stretched Omana Sinus *G. of Curia Muria*, upon the shores of which was Asichon now *Hasec*. Farther Northward lay Ausara, giving name to the Ausaritæ; Serapidis I., now *Mazeira*; and *Ras el Had*, the Eastern extremity of Arabia, known to the ancients as Didymi Montes, a name which it is thought to have derived from the Greek word *δίδυμοι gemelli*, owing to two mountains presenting a similar appearance which stand upon it. Here dwelled the Omanitæ, whose name has been handed down to the present day in that of *Oman*: a part of their territory produced excellent frankincense, and was on that account called *Thurifera Regio*.

23. Between this and the promontory Asabo or *C. Musseldom* lie Coseude Soor, Corodamum Pr. *Corroomb Pt.*, and Cryptus Ptus. *Sohar*: the sea betwixt this coast and the opposite shore of Persia was called Paragon Sinus. Asabo Pr. was so named from the tribe Asabi, who dwelled near it; it was also called Maceta, from the tribe Macæ, whose name likewise appears to exist in the famous port *Muscat*. Ichthyophagorum Sinus was the Southern part of the Persian Gulf, now so famous for it's *Great Pearl Bank*; in it were many islands, amongst which may be named *Tharro Zara*. Two little rivers run into it, called *Cynos Falg*, and *Lar*; between them stood Rhegama, thought to have been so called after Raamah, the son of Cush. The Sinus Gerrhaicus *Katif Bay* was about midway on the Western shore of the Persian Gulf; it was so called from Gerrha *El Katif*, an important city, erected by some refugees from Chaldæa, the walls and towers of which were said to have been built with saltpetre. The Island of Daden *Bahrein*, so named, as it is thought, after Dedan, a son of Cush, lies in the midst of the Gerrhaicus Sinus, and was also called Tyrus; close to it was the islet *Aradus Arad*: these islands are supposed to have received their names from the Phœnicians, who colonized them, and some of the ancients have erroneously asserted that they were the original seat of that people. Into this gulf also runs the river *Aftan*, which has been already noticed as the most considerable in Arabia; it rises in a part of the Marithi M^s. near *Inapha Iemama*, and runs by *Laaththa Lahsa* into the sea. To the N. W. of Gerrha, in the interior of the country, was *Saphtha*, which is conjectured to have been so called after Sabtah, a son of Cush: and farther Northward, on the confines of Babylonia, was Mæsanites Sinus *Graen Harbour*, round which dwelled the Chaldæan Orcheni, whose chief city, *Urchoa*, stood upon the Euphrates.

MODERN ARABIA.

24. The limits of Modern Arabia vary but little from those already assigned to the Ancient country. It has lost a small portion of territory towards the frontiers of Syria, but has gained far more in the neighbourhood of the R. *Euphrates*, which now forms the line of demarcation between it and the Turkish provinces of *Irak Arabi* and *Al Gezira*: on all other sides it's boundaries remain unchanged. It's superficial extent amounts to about 859,300 square miles, and the number of it's inhabitants is estimated at 11,000,000; it's population, however, is very uncertain, and, considering the great extent of the country, exceedingly limited. The length of Arabia, from *Anah* on the R. *Euphrates* to the Strait of *Bab-el-Mandeb*, is more than 1,300 miles; it's width, from *Ras el Had*, it's Eastern extremity, to the *St. of Bab-el-Mandeb*, is 1,100 miles; and from *Bassora* on the *Tigris* to *Suez* on the frontiers of Egypt is nearly 800 miles. The ancient divisions of Arabia *Petræa*, *Arabia Felix*, and *Arabia Deserta*, are still in a general way recognized by the moderns, though no definite boundaries are attempted to be assigned to them. The present civil divisions of the country, said to be ten in number, are but little better

defined than the preceding: their names and chief towns, as well as the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Great Divisions.	Modern Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
<i>Arabia Petræa</i> - -	<i>Suez</i> - - -	<i>Akaba</i> - - -	3,000
	<i>Hedjas Proper</i> -	<i>Medina</i> - -	6,000
	<i>Mecca</i> - - -	<i>Mecca</i> - - -	18,000
<i>Arabia Felix</i> - -	<i>Yemen</i> - - -	<i>Sana</i> - - -	50,000
	<i>Hadramaut</i> - -	<i>Mareb</i> - - -	2,000
	<i>Seger</i> - - -	<i>Doan</i> - - -	6,000
	<i>Mahrah</i> - - -	<i>Hasec</i> - - -	2,000
<i>Arabia Deserta</i> - -	<i>Oman</i> - - -	<i>Muscat</i> - - -	12,000
	<i>Lahsa</i> - - -	<i>Lahsa, or Ul Ahsa</i> -	8,000
	<i>Nedsjed</i> - - -	<i>Deriah</i> - - -	15,000

25. *Arabia* is a vast arid desert, interspersed with spots of fertile ground, which, though comparatively small and few in number, are so remarkably productive as to furnish sufficient support for the whole population. The climate is temperate in the mountainous parts of the country, but in most other situations the heat is intolerable. During the summer season the desert between *Bassora* and *Mecca* is infested by a pestiferous wind, called the Simoom, or Samiel, which occasions instant suffocation, and is generally accompanied by moving clouds of sand, that completely overwhelm the traveller. It is ordinarily preceded by a red or purple appearance in the quarter whence it blows; and, owing to the otherwise pure air breathed by the *Arabs* of the desert, they are said to be usually aware of its approach by its sulphureous smell: the only method they have of escaping from this scorching blast, is to throw themselves on the ground, and to bury their faces in the sand till it has passed over their heads. The horses and camels of *Arabia* have long been celebrated for their excellent qualities: the latter, emphatically called "the Ship of the desert," is peculiarly fitted for such a country, being extremely docile, capable of enduring fatigue and uncommon abstinence, as well as of undergoing every hardship to which it is exposed under a dry and burning climate.

26. The *Arabians*, or *Arabs*, are divided into many tribes, ruled by their own independent chiefs, called Imams, Emirs, and Shekhs, whose power and character are altogether different. The title of Imam, equivalent to that of Vicar of the Prophet, is also synonymous with that of Calif or Emir, *i. e.* prince of the faithful: the Imams pretend to be descendants of Mahomet. The population of some of these tribes amounts to several thousands, whilst others consist only of a few individuals. The majority of the people dwell in tents made of camels' hair, wandering about with their whole property from place to place, chiefly in quest of subsistence for themselves and their flocks. Many of them, however, are such notorious robbers, that it is dangerous to pass through their territory without a sufficient force, or a passport from one of their chiefs: they are described in general as a set of lawless banditti, hostile to good order, and ever on the watch to plunder the unguarded traveller, who, if he should fall into their power, may deem himself fortunate to escape with his life. Yet the person of a stranger, who is once under the protection of an *Arab*, is esteemed so sacred, that he is guarded from every injury, and often conducted to a place of safety: hospitality is in general considered to be a duty from which nothing can release him. The wandering *Arabs* are frequently called *Bedouins*, a name which they are thought to have obtained from their peculiar course of life, though others are of opinion that it belongs to a tribe totally distinct from all the others: their manners do not seem essentially to differ from those of the *Arabs* in general, though they are found dispersed, in great numbers, through many parts of *Asia* and *Africa*. These various Nomadic tribes are considered as the genuine *Arabs* of the Desert and have preserved, in the greatest purity, the character

and manners of their ancestors: the mixed *Arabs*, who inhabit cities, towns, and villages, are more effeminate, and have lost, by intermixture with other nations, much of their original character. The *Arabs* are *Mahometans*. The patriarchal government has prevailed amongst them from the remotest antiquity; but it is now in a manner ecclesiastical, because all civil proceedings rest on the law of the Koran. In the most fertile districts, monarchies of greater or less extent have long existed: the three principal chiefs are, the Prince of the *Wahabees*, the Prince of *Yemen*, and the Imam of *Muscat*; the two last being in a manner tributary to the first, though they are nearly independent.

27. Mahometanism, or the system of religion broached by Mahomet, and still adhered to by his followers, is contained in the Koran, or Al-Koran, as it is frequently called, and is professed by the *Turks*, *Arabians*, *Persians*, many nations in the *East Indies*, and several in *Africa*: the number of Mahometans is estimated to be the same as that of the Christians, viz. about one-fifth part of the whole population of the globe, the remaining three-fifths being pagans. The chief article of the Mahometan creed is, that "there is no God but one God, and Mahomet was his prophet." For this reason the Mahometans account all such as hold any thing of number in the divinity to be infidels or idolaters; and hence they are distinguished from *India* to *Morocco*, and from the banks of the *Danube* to the plains of *Nigritia*, by the name of Unitarians: the danger of idolatry has been prevented by the interdiction of images. They exclude all other religions, under pretence that Mahomet was the last and the greatest of all the prophets that God would ever send; and that, as the Jewish religion ceased with the coming of The Messiah, so likewise the Christian religion was abrogated by the appearance of Mahomet. They acknowledge Moses and Jesus Christ to have been great Prophets; but they hold Mahomet to have been "The Prophet," by way of excellence, commissioned to purge the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament, which they allow, from the corruptions introduced into them by Jews and Christians, and to restore the Law of God to it's original purity: they also acknowledge the Paraclete or Comforter promised in the Scriptures. The Mahometans call their religion *Islam*, which we Europeans have altered into *Islamism*: the name is said by some to denote *resignation* or *submission* to the service of God, but others maintain it to be derived from the root *Salama*, or *Musalama*, signifying to be saved. Hence too the title of Moslem, Mosleman, or Mussulman, by which the Mahometans are distinguished: for they established their religion by fire and sword, massacred all those who would not embrace it, and granted life to all that did, calling them *Mussulmans*, i. e. *erepti e periculo*; whence the word became, in course of time, the distinguishing title of all belonging to that sect, who have affixed to it the signification of *true believer*. The Mahometans divide their profession into two distinct parts, viz. *imân*, i. e. faith or theory, and *dîn*, i. e. religion or practice; and teach that it is built on five fundamental points; one belonging to faith, and the other four to practice. Under the confession of faith they comprehend Belief in God; in his angels; in his scriptures; in his prophets; in the resurrection, and day of judgment; and in his absolute decree and predetermination both of good and evil. The four points relating to practice are, prayer (under which are comprehended certain washings or purifications considered by them as necessary preparations before prayer); alms; fasting; and the pilgrimage to *Mecca*. Besides their belief in angels, they also admit an intermediate order of beings, called *genii*, some of which are good, and others bad, both being capable of future salvation or condemnation as men are: hence Mahomet pretended, that he was sent for the conversion of *genii* as well as of men. As to the Scriptures, the Mahometans are taught by the Koran, that in divers ages of the world God gave revelations of his will in writing to several prophets, the whole and every word of which it is absolutely necessary for every good Mussulman to believe. Mahomet acknowledges the Divine authority of the Pentateuch, Psalms, and Gospels, often appealing to the consonancy of the *Koran* with those writings, and to the prophecies which he pretended they contained concerning himself, though the Jews and Christians had entirely suppressed them. Besides these books, the Mahometans take notice of the writings of Daniel and many other prophets, and even cite them; but they do not believe them to be Divine Scripture, or of any authority in matters of religion: they reckon between one and two hundred thousand prophets, and three hundred and thirteen apostles, each of whom bore a special commission to reclaim mankind from infidelity and superstition.

28. The Mahometans maintain, that at death the bodies of those, who believe the unity of God and the mission of their prophet, rest in peace, and are refreshed with the air of paradise: otherwise, they are grievously tormented. The souls of the former are conveyed to heaven, where a place is assigned to them according to their merit and degree; those of the wicked are tormented, till they are rejoined to their bodies at the resurrection, the approach of which will be known by certain great signs that will precede it. After the day of judgment (which in one passage the *Koran* says will last 1,000 years, and in another 50,000 years), the good and wicked are conducted to a bridge, called Al-Sirat, over which the former shall safely pass, Mahomet and his Moslems leading the way; but the latter will fall down headlong into the depths of perdition, where there are seven different apartments, adapted to as many distinct classes of the condemned, who will suffer from excessive heat and intense cold. In this state infidels only will be liable to eternal punishment; for the Moslems, or believers, will be delivered thence after they have expiated their crimes by their sufferings. The righteous, after having passed the bridge above mentioned, will be refreshed by drinking at the pond of their prophet, and then admitted into paradise, situated in the seventh heaven, and next to the throne of God; where they will feed on the most delicious fruits, be clothed in the most splendid silken garments, refreshed with rivers of water, wine, milk, and honey, and entertained with those sensual enjoyments, which the writers of antiquity have not failed to mention, as giving a marked complexion to the disposition and character of the Arabians³⁰. The *Koran* states, that women as well as men will not only be punished for their evil actions, but also receive the reward of their good deeds, and that both will enjoy a perpetual youth. Hence it appears, that the vulgar opinion, which charges the Mahometans with maintaining that women have no souls, or if they have any, that they will perish like the brutes without any future recompence, is erroneous. It is, however, a general notion, that they will not be admitted into the same paradisaical abode as the men, and that their places will be supplied by certain beings, called Houris, formed with singular beauty and undecaying charms. With respect to predestination, the Mahometans believe that every thing which happens in the world proceeds entirely from the Divine Will, and is irrevocably fixed from all eternity in the preserved table; God having secretly predetermined, not only the prosperous and adverse fortune of every person in this world, in the most minute particulars, but also his faith or infidelity, his obedience or disobedience, and consequently, his everlasting happiness or misery after death; which fate or predestination it is not possible for any foresight or wisdom to avoid. Mahomet makes great use of this doctrine in the *Koran* for the advancement of his designs, encouraging his followers to fight without fear, and even desperately, for the propagation of their faith, representing to them that no caution on their part could avert their inevitable destiny, or prolong their lives for a moment. The injunction of warring against infidels is repeated in several passages in the *Koran*, and declared to be very meritorious in the sight of God; those who are slain fighting in defence of the faith, being reckoned martyrs, and promised immediate admission into paradise. Mahomet has obliged his followers to pray five times every twenty-four hours, at certain stated seasons, turning their faces towards the temple of *Mecca*, which is always pointed to by a niche in their mosques: they never perform this duty in sumptuous apparel, nor suffer women to attend them on these occasions, lest their presence should interfere with their devotion. The giving of alms is legal and voluntary, and is frequently inculcated by the *Koran*. Fasting is called by Mahomet the gate of religion, and his followers are expressly commanded to fast during the month of Ramadan: this they observe by abstaining from meat, drink, and many other enjoyments, from day-break till sunset. Besides this, they have several other voluntary fasts. The months held sacred by the ancient *Arabs* were the seventh, eleventh, and twelfth in the year, and Mahomet, in the *Koran*, has confirmed the observance of these. The day of the week which he set apart for public worship is Friday; besides which they have two annual feasts called *Bairam*. The pilgrimage to *Mecca* is expressly commanded in the *Koran*, and is so necessary a point of practice, that, according to a tradition of Mahomet, he who dies without performing it, may as well die a Christian or a Jew: the various ceremonies prescribed to those

³⁰ Ammian. XIV. 4.

who perform this pilgrimage are extremely absurd and ridiculous, and appear to be relics of idolatrous superstition. The Mahometans are likewise required by the Koran to abstain from wine, gaming, usury, divining by arrows, eating of blood and swines' flesh, and whatever dies of itself, or is slain in honour of any idol, or strangled, or killed by accident, or by any other beast. The Koran allows polygamy within certain limits, forbidding any man to have more than four wives and concubines; but Mahomet had the privilege of marrying as many wives and keeping as many concubines as he pleased.

29. Mahomet, or Mohammed as the name is sometimes written, the founder of that system of religious imposture which is called Mahometanism, was descended from the tribe of *Koreish*, and the family of Hashem, the most illustrious of the *Arabs*, the princes of *Mecca*, and the hereditary guardians of the Kaaba. He was born at *Mecca* four months after the death of Justinian, and two months after the defeat of the *Abyssinians*, whose victory would have introduced the Christian religion into the Kaaba, A. D. 569. The earlier part of his life was passed in the occupations of a merchant, and it was not till the 40th year of his age that he assumed the title of a prophet, and proclaimed the religion of the Koran. He possessed the courage both of thought and action; educated amidst the noblest race, he acquired a fluency of speech in the purest dialect of *Arabia*; and he had the art, on proper occasions, of observing a discreet silence. But, notwithstanding these accomplishments, he was an illiterate barbarian, insomuch that his youth had never been instructed in the arts of reading and writing. Availing himself of the character of the age in which he lived, and of the circumstances of the people amongst whom his lot was cast, his sagacity led him to improve even his want of literature, as a means of more effectually gaining proselytes, and of propagating his imposture. Whatever knowledge he acquired must have been the result of his intercourse with those pilgrims who annually resorted to *Mecca* from various countries, with views of devotion, or of commerce: and from this source he derived most, if not all, of his acquaintance with the political state and character of the several *Arabian* tribes, as well as with the theology and ceremonial institutions of the Christians and Jews. His first convert, after he had opened his pretended mission, was his wife Khadijah, to whom he communicated an interview with which he had been favoured by the angel Gabriel, who had told him that he was appointed the apostle of God; and to whom he also repeated a passage which he pretended had been revealed to him by the ministry of the angel, together with some other circumstances of this first appearance, which are related at length by Mahometan writers. After this he converted some of his other relations and friends, but proceeded for three years without exciting public attention: in the fourth year of his mission he openly assumed the prophetic office, and announced his having received a divine appointment for the illumination and conversion of his near relations. Upon this he addressed forty of his own race with the offer of happiness, both in this life and that which is to come, for which he pleaded a divine authority and command, and appointed one of them to be his companion and *Vizier*. His followers, however, were unable to continue at *Mecca* in safety, owing to the threats and violence of the tribe *Koreish*; and Mahomet, unable to protect them, gave them leave to depart, and seek refuge wherever they could find it. But persecution, instead of retarding, greatly accelerated the progress of this imposture: the friends of Mahomet became gradually more numerous and powerful, until it was found necessary to form a league against them, and finally to hunt "the prophet" himself out of *Mecca*. After many difficulties and dangers he found an asylum at *Medina*, some of it's noblest citizens having been previously converted by his preaching during their pilgrimage to *Mecca*, and on their return diffused the belief of God and "his prophet." This flight of Mahomet from *Mecca* to *Medina* has fixed the memorable era of "The Hegira," a word signifying in the *Arabic* tongue flight or departure: this epoch is used by the *Arabs* and Mahometans for the computation of time, and commenced A. D. 622, or in the 13th year of Mahomet's pretended mission³¹. The new

³¹ This event, which took place in the time and manner above stated, though little memorable in itself, and deriving no celebrity from the circumstances attending it, was, eighteen years afterwards, distinguished by Omar, the second Calif, as the crisis of their new religion, and established as an epoch, to which the dates of all the transactions of "the faithful," should have reference in future time. Previous

alliance between Mahomet and the people of *Medina* was ratified by the latter protesting in the name of their wives, children, and absent brethren, that they would for ever profess the creed, and observe the precepts of the Koran. When Mahomet was established at *Mecca*, he assumed the exercise of the regal and sacerdotal office; and having acquired, either by gift or purchase, a piece of ground, built upon it a temple of worship, and a residence for himself. His proselytes increased with amazing rapidity, and being now exalted by the choice of an independent people to the rank of a sovereign, he was invested with the offices of waging offensive or defensive war: he accordingly assumed a fiercer and more sanguinary tone than he had been accustomed to use, when his moderation was the effect of his weakness. In announcing his revelations, he pretended to have received commands for propagating his religion by the sword, for destroying the monuments of idolatry, and for pursuing the unbelieving nations of the earth. He carefully and diligently trained his followers for the warfare, to which he intended to conduct them, and displayed his white banner before the walls of *Medina*; uniting the professions of a merchant and a robber, his petty excursions for the attack of a caravan, gradually prepared his troops for the conquest of all *Arabia*. The distribution of the spoil was regulated, as he pretended, by a divine law; one-fifth of it being reserved by himself for pious and charitable uses, and the remainder distributed amongst such of his troops as had lent their assistance in gaining it. From all sides the *Arabs* were allured to the standard of superstition and plunder: "the prophet" indulged the disposition of his countrymen by sanctifying the commission of the grossest indignities upon the captives, and the enjoyments afforded by such a system of merciless rapine were pronounced by him to be but a feeble type of the joys of paradise prepared for "the martyrs of the faith."

30. The first military expedition undertaken by Mahomet, and which in the event served to establish his reputation, was against the *Koreish*, whom he completely reduced to obedience. He subsequently marched against a Jewish tribe who had assisted them, and after having conquered them, he compelled 700 of them to descend alive into the grave prepared for their execution and burial: plunder and cruelty marked his future footsteps against this people, and the seat of their power in *Arabia* was speedily reduced. It is somewhat singular that a hatred of the Jews, to whose Scriptures he was indebted for the best parts of his religion, should have formed so distinguishing a feature in the character of the *Arabian* prophet. Subsequent to this he marched against *Mecca*, of which he finally gained possession, not only by his superior force but by the affected devotion and crafty policy, which he found it useful amply to display: the inhabitants of the city obtained their pardon by the profession of Islam, and, after an exile of seven years, the fugitive missionary was enthroned as the prince and prophet of his native country. The 360 idols of the *Kaaba* were ignominiously demolished; the temple was purified and adorned; and an unchangeable law was enacted, that no unbeliever should dare to set his foot on the territory of "the holy city." The conquest of *Mecca* determined the faith and obedience of the *Arabian* tribes, who being awed, or divided, or subdued, severally submitted, and thus increased the power of Mahomet. The temples and idols of the country were every where destroyed, and the ambassadors, who prostrated themselves before the throne of *Medina*, were as numerous, according to an *Arabian* proverb, as the dates that fall from the maturity of a palm-tree. The whole nation submitted to the God and the Sceptre of Mahomet, and 114,000 Moslems accompanied the last pilgrimage of this successful impostor. On this occasion he took

to this, the people had been accustomed to compute from the commencement of a particular war, the day of a remarkable battle, or other occasional event of importance to their little communities. In order to remedy this confusion, the Calif enjoined the observance of a determinate era, in which the strongest prejudices of the people should be made to concur with the sovereign authority: the date of the Hegira was therefore from that time forward always expressed in every public act and letter. Owing to the difference between the length of our year and that of the Mahometans, the commencement of each year of the Hegira never falls on the same day of the month according to our calendar, but anticipates about eleven days: the year of our Lord 1831 corresponds with the years 1246-7 of the Hegira, the Mahometan new year commencing about the 11th of June.

with him all his wives, fifteen in number, for however he might restrict his disciples as to polygamy by the precepts of his religion, he claimed a special exemption for himself in this matter, and pretended a special revelation which dispensed with his observance of the laws imposed by him upon his nation: and he even carried his hypocrisy so far as to insert new chapters in the Koran, containing these special dispensations. He likewise took with him a number of camels intended for sacrifice, and the ceremonial which he observed at the sacred city, has served as a model to the Moslems of succeeding ages.

31. It was in the 7th. year of the Hegira that Mahomet began to think of propagating his religion beyond the bounds of *Arabia*, and deputed messengers to invite the neighbouring princes to embrace Mahometanism. The *Persians*, with their sovereign, after some hesitation, avowed themselves proselytes. The emperor Heraclius at first treated his message with respect, and it has been idly said of him, that he would have professed the new faith if he had not been afraid of losing his crown. Mahomet prepared to effect by conquest what he failed to accomplish by a peaceful message, but he was obliged to desist from the undertaking as too hazardous, and indeed impracticable. The first conflict between the troops of Mahomet and the emperor Heraclius took place in Palestine in the 8th. year of the Hegira, when the three chief leaders of the army of "the faithful" were left dead on the field: but the Mahometan name spread such terror around, that the prophet received the submission of the tribes and cities from the *R. Euphrates* to *Ailah* at the head of the *Red Sea*. In the confidence of his power he had declared war against Heraclius, and commenced marching towards the *Syrian* frontier, but the fatigues which he encountered induced him to rest satisfied with writing to the emperor urging his conversion, after which he returned to *Medina*. Till the age of 63 years, Mahomet retained a vigour of constitution which enabled him to endure the corporeal and spiritual fatigues of his mission; in the course of this imposture, he had fought in person at nine battles or sieges, and fifty military enterprizes had been achieved by himself or his lieutenants. He ascribed the cause of his death to poison administered to him by a Jewish female, from a motive of revenge, as some have said, or according to others, from a desire of putting his prophetic character to the test: however this may be, his mortal disease was a fever of 14 days, which at intervals deprived him of the use of his reason. He died A. D. 632, in the 11th. year of the Hegira, at the age of 63. He was interred at *Medina*, in a grave dug in the chamber where he died, over which a magnificent building was erected by one of the succeeding califs. It is hardly necessary to mention, unless with a view of exposing it, the vulgar and ridiculous story invented and propagated by the *Greeks* and *Latins*, that Mahomet's tomb is suspended in the air at *Mecca* by the action of equal and potent load-stones: for he was not buried at *Mecca*, and his tomb at *Medina*, which has been visited by millions, is placed on the ground. He was succeeded, agreeably to his wishes, by his friend and favourite Aboubeker, who, after a reign of two years was followed by Omar: the latter, in the 12th. year of his reign, received a mortal wound from the hand of an assassin, and made way for the succession of Othman, the secretary of Mahomet. After the third Calif, and 24 years after the death of the prophet, the popular choice fell upon Ali, who was accordingly invested with the regal and sacerdotal office.

32. After the death of Mahomet, a schism arose amongst his followers, which divided them into two great factions, whose separation not only gave rise to a variety of opinions and rites, but also excited the most implacable hatred, and the most deadly animosities. Of these factions, the one acknowledged Aboubeker, the father-in-law of Mahomet, as his successor and the true calif, and it's members were distinguished by the name of *Sonnites*; while the other adhered to Ali, the prophet's son-in-law, and were known by the name of *Schiites*. Both adhered to the Koran as a divine law, and the rule of faith and manners; to which indeed the former added, by way of interpretation, the *Sonna*, i. e. a certain law, which they looked upon as descended from Mahomet by oral tradition, and which the *Schiites* refused to admit. The *Sonnites* are sometimes called the Sect of Omar, from their following the interpretation of the Koran given by Omar; whilst the *Schiites* are termed the Sect of Ali, from their having followed the doctrines of Ali on the same subjects. The *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Arabians*, *Africans*, and the greater part of the *Indian* Mahometans are *Sonnites*; whereas the *Persians* and many of the subjects of the Grand Mogul are generally considered as *Schiites*, though the latter seem rather to observe a strict neutrality in this

contest. Besides these two grand factions, there are other subordinate sects among the Mahometans, which dispute with warmth concerning several points of religion, though without violating the rule of mutual toleration.

33. Several califs succeeded Mahomet, and ruled with powerful sway in different parts of *Arabia*, but their families were gradually extinguished: they were succeeded by various sovereigns, who made themselves masters of several districts, till at last the *Turks* overran almost every province in the country. About the year 1720, a shekh, named Abd-ul-Wehhab, was born in the district of *Nedsjed*, in the central part of *Arabia*, and studied there, or at *Medina*, those branches of science and learning which are usually cultivated in the country. Having travelled in several of the surrounding countries, he returned to his native place to propagate his opinions amongst his countrymen, and succeeded in converting several shekhs, whose subjects became followers of this new teacher. Abd-ul-Wehhab, whilst acknowledging fully the authority of the Koran, professed obedience only to the literal text of this book, rejecting all the additions of the imams and doctors of law, and condemning many superstitions which had gradually crept into the faith. He forbade all devotion to the person of the prophet, and pilgrimage to his tomb at *Medina*; regarding him simply as a man charged with a divine mission, which being completed, he became again an ordinary mortal. The story of Mahomet's ascent to Paradise, together with a host of miraculous events related in the life of the prophet, he wholly denied: he equally rejected the indirect worship of certain saints, who had been gradually insinuated into the Mussulman calendar, destroying the chapels and tombs consecrated to them. He prohibited not only the use of opium and tobacco, but that of silk and the precious metals, and ordained that their religious services should be performed underneath the open sky, rather than below the roofing of a mosque. The grand doctrine of this sect, and what they regard as the basis of true Islamism, is the unity of God: this forms their cry when they go to war, and justifies to themselves the violence they commit upon the corrupters of the faith. While forbidden to make some pilgrimages, others are permitted to them; they kiss the stone of the Kaaba, drink of the water of Zemzem, and throw stones against the pillar said to have been built by the devil at *Mina*. Notwithstanding these changes, however, and the general spirit of their doctrine, they still retain many superstitions common to all Mussulmans: their creed in general may be regarded as a reformed Mahometanism, stripped of many of those things which strike the senses, and to which, owing to the rude ignorance of the *Arabs*, the impostor of *Mecca* owed much of his success. The Shekhs, who first joined Abd-ul-Wehhab, had been previously in a state of hostility against one another, but they became reconciled by his mediation, and agreed for the future to undertake no enterprise without the advice of their new teacher. They were by degrees joined by many others, and became at last a very formidable body, assuming the name of *Wehhabis* or *Wahabees*; after that of the founder of their sect, and established the great seat of their power at *Deriah*, in the very heart of *Arabia*. They made themselves masters of the whole interior part of the country, and exacted a tribute for the purpose of carrying on war against the infidels: they obtained possession of *Mecca* and *Medina*, and extended their military excursions as far as the vicinity of *Bagdad*. The conquest of all *Arabia* was at last nearly completed, and the prince of the *Wahabees* became a very formidable neighbour to the surrounding pachas of *Egypt*, *Damascus*, and *Bagdad*. The first of these governors, however, at the commencement of the present century sent a strong army against them, in order to liberate the holy city and shrine from the power of these heretics, as well as to gain favour with the *Sublime Porte*, and reputation among all true Mussulmans. He succeeded in retaking *Mecca*, *Medina*, and *Jiddah*, but his victory was far from being complete, as were its consequences from being permanent; and though the *Wahabees* retired for a time from the coast to their desert recesses in the interior of *Arabia*, they resumed by degrees their boldness and authority.

34. *Akaba*, or *Kalaat-el-Accaba*, stands at the head of the *G. of Akaba*, which is the North Eastern arm of the *Red Sea*: it occupies the site of the ancient *Aelana*, or *Ailath*, and is now rather a strong fort in the occupation of the Pacha of *Egypt*, but the garrison pay him little respect, as they generally take part with the *Arabs*. *Medina* lies in the midst of a fertile country, about 80 miles from the *Red Sea*, and on the banks of a little rivulet called the *Wadi el Akik*. It is surrounded by a slight wall, most of the houses are meanly built, and the place is of no importance except from its containing the sepulchre of Mahomet. This tomb is not superior to those

usually erected by the founders of mosques to perpetuate their own memory, and is placed between two others containing the remains of the first califs Aboubeker and Omar. It once possessed an immense treasure of pearls, precious stones, &c., accumulated during a series of ages by the contributions of rich Mussulmans, but they were carried off some years ago by the *Wahabees*, during one of their predatory excursions into this part of the country. These treasures were constantly guarded by forty eunuchs, whose chief duty, however, now consists in keeping off such of the populace as attempt to carry away relics from the place. The building enclosing the tomb is adorned with beautiful silk hangings, which are renewed every seven years. The mosque founded by the prophet is said to be very magnificent; it is supported by four hundred columns, and contains three hundred lamps, which are kept continually burning. The port of *Medina* is *Yambo*. About 200 miles to the S. of *Medina* lies the city of *Mecca*, nearly midway between *Suez* and the *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*, and at a distance of 40 miles from the sea: it was known to the ancients by the name of *Macoraba*, and is styled by the Mussulmans *Omm-Alcora*, or Mother of Cities, from it's having been the birth-place of Mahomet. It is situated in a narrow valley enclosed by mountains, and in the midst of a dry, barren, and rocky country: the water is brackish, and every thing is unfavourable to the support of a large population, though the number of it's inhabitants is said to have once amounted to upwards of 100,000 souls, or more than five times as many as it at present contains. The city is about five miles in circuit; the streets are regular and rather handsome, though many of them are now merely heaps of ruins; and of the houses that remain, more than two-thirds are unoccupied. *Mecca* is a city of the greatest celebrity amongst "the faithful;" it contains the three holiest things in the Mahometan world: the well *Zemzem*; the *Kaaba*, or house of God; and the *Black Stone*. *Zemzem* is believed, by the followers of Mahomet, to be the identical spring which gushed forth in the wilderness for the relief of Hagar and Ishmael; and wonderful efficacy is ascribed to it's water, in giving health to the sick, imparting strength of memory, and purifying from the effects of sin. The *Kaaba* is of great antiquity, and is supposed to have existed, in some rude form, above 700 years before the birth of Mahomet. It was then a kind of pantheon, devoted by the *Arabs* to the worship of 360 idols: it is now a spacious portico, or piazza, adorned with cupolas and minarets; in the centre of the area stands the most highly venerated part of the building, which is the *Kaaba*, properly so called, and is a quadrilateral tower of unequal sides, covered with a black cloth, which is annually renewed by the *Turkish* sultan. According to the Mahometan legend this temple was built by Abraham; but the stones were contributed by every mountain in the world, and came ready fitted for the place they were to occupy. The *Black Stone*, the principal wonder of the place, and now generally thought to be a meteoric stone, is said to have been brought by the angel Gabriel to form the foundation of the edifice, and to have been originally of a dazzling whiteness, though it's colour has since changed to black. The grand ceremony, through which the pilgrims pass, is that of going seven times round the *Kaaba*, repeating certain verses or psalms in honour of the prophet, and kissing the sacred stone each time. *Mecca* is entirely supported by pilgrims from every part of the Mahometan world; but their number is now much smaller than formerly, owing partly to the decay of religious zeal, and the gradual decline of the power and wealth of the Mahometan States; and partly to the dread of the *Wahabees*. No Christian is allowed to enter *Mecca*, and it's territory is regarded as sacred to a certain distance round the city, which is indicated by marks set up as a warning. The whole country in the neighbourhood of *Mecca* and *Medina*, is sometimes called *Beled-el-Haram*, or the holy land of the Mahometans.

35. *Sana*, the capital of *Yemen* and the residence of the Imam, is situated in the South Western corner of *Arabia*, about 90 miles from the shores of the *Red Sea*, and is probably the most populous place in the whole country: it is surrounded by a strong mud wall, and, owing to the number of it's fine edifices, and the regularity with which it is built, it is reckoned one of the handsomest cities of *Asia*. To the S. W. of it, about 50 miles from the *Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb*, stands *Mocha*, the principal port on the *Red Sea*, and the channel through which almost all the intercourse of *Europe* with this part of the world is carried on. It was founded about four centuries ago, in a most dreary situation, in a plain bounded by mountains, consisting entirely of arid sand. The climate is intensely hot, owing to a South-Eastern wind blowing for eight months in the year from over the burning sands of

Africa. The town makes a handsome appearance from the sea, but on entering it, the streets are found to be dirty, the houses meanly built, and many of them decayed. It is inclosed by a wall, 16 feet high on the sea-side, and more than 30 towards the land. *Mocha* is famous for its coffee, which is it's chief article of export, and is of unrivalled excellence. It's population is estimated at about 6,000 souls. On the Southern coast of *Arabia* there are many considerable towns; such as *Aden*, *Hargiah*, *Kesseen*, *Doan*, and *Hasec*; but little is known concerning them. *Muscat*, or *Mascot*, on the Eastern coast at the entrance to the *Persian Gulf*, is the capital of *Oman*, and the residence of the Imam: it is a place of considerable strength, being walled round and well fortified, and possesses an excellent harbour formed by the mainland and the island of *Muscat*. The government of *Oman* is said to be more civilized and orderly than any other either in *Arabia* or *Persia*, though the people were formerly much dreaded on account of their piratical disposition. *Muscat* is the great rendezvous of all ships trading between *Hindoostan* and the ports of the *Persian Gulf*: it is said to contain 12,000 inhabitants. One of the chief places on the *Arabian* side of the *Persian Gulf*, is *El-Katif*, situated near the centre, and not far from the mouth of the R. *Aftan*. Some distance up this river stands *Ul Ahsa*, and towards it's source is *Iemama*, both of which are the capitals of the districts respectively so called. To the N. of the latter lies *Deriah*, the capital of the *Wahabees*, and a town of considerable strength and consequence; it is nearly in the centre of the whole country, and it's situation, in the midst of deserts, renders it a convenient place of refuge and legislation for the powerful sect to which it belongs.

CHAPTER XXIV.

IMPERIUM PERSICUM.

1. The province of *PERSIS* or *PERSIA*¹ was bounded on the E. by *Carmania*, on the N. by *Parthia* and *Media*, on the W. by *Susiana*, and on the S. by the *Persian Gulf*; it contained 70,100 square miles, and corresponded generally with the modern province of *Fars*. It is called *Elam* in the Bible, prior to the time of *Cyrus*, after *Elam*, the son of *Shem*, who settled hereabouts²; under this name also parts of *Susiana* and *Media* appear to have been originally included, as the profane authors mention in these the district *Elymais* and the tribe *Elymæi*: subsequent to the reign of *Cyrus*, the term of *Persia*, or *Paras*, may also be found in Holy Writ³. This was *Persia* in it's confined sense, or properly so called, and must not be confounded with the mighty Empire of *Persia*⁴, founded by

¹ *Placat equo Persis radiis Hyperiona cinctum,
Ne detur celeri victima tarda Deo.*

Ovid. Fast. I. 385.

² *Gen. x. 22; xiv. 1. 2.—Isaiah, xxi. 2.—Jer. xlix. 34. et seq.—Ezek. xxxii. 24. Dan. viii. 2.*

³ *Ezra, i. 1. et seq.—Esther, i. 3.—Ezekiel, xxvii. 10; xxxviii. 5.—Daniel, x. 13.*

⁴ *Nec Croesi fortuna unquam, nec Persica regna
Sufficient animo,——*

Juv. Sat. XIV. 328.

Cyrus, which extended from the Indus to the Mediterranean, and from the Caspian and Euxine Seas to the Persian Gulf and the Ocean⁵: hence the pompous title, which it's sovereigns adopted, of King of kings.

2. The first king of Elam that is mentioned was Chedorlaomer, who extended his conquest over many parts of Asia, and after whose days nothing occurs of any consequence in the history of Persia, till the reign of Cyrus. Three centuries before the time of Cyrus, the Elamites had been conquered and kept in subjection by the Medes; but this extraordinary man, whose real name was Agradates¹⁶, determined upon liberating his countrymen from the yoke of their oppressors: he succeeded in defeating them in a great battle, near the Persian metropolis, on the banks of the little river Cores, or Cyrus, after which he first assumed the name of Cyrus. He soon reduced Media, and by degrees gained possession of the territories it had conquered from other nations; but from the acknowledged superiority in arts and civilization, which this rival country had over it's victors, as well as from the military importance it contrived to maintain even in it's subjection, the two names were united together, and the dominions of Cyrus described as the kingdom of the Medes and Persians. He is said to have published an edict, importing that it should be esteemed mean and scandalous for any man in his dominions to go on foot, whether the journey were long or short, thus compelling, as it were, the inhabitants to become horsemen; and hence it is, from the word *Paras*, which, in the Oriental tongues, denotes a *horseman*, that the name of Persia, or Paras, has been thought to be derived. In the mythology of the Greeks, however, the Persians are said to have obtained their name from Perses, a son of Perseus⁶ and Andromeda, and to have been previously called Cephene. Cyrus was succeeded on his throne by his son Cambyses, who reduced Egypt to subjection⁷. Darius Hystaspis divided the whole empire into twenty Satrapies, and appointed a governor over each, who was bound to render him an annual tribute: he marched against the Scythians, and having reduced the provinces of Thrace and Macedonia, conquered a great part of India. The Ionians at last revolted from him, and being assisted by the Athenians, took Sardes, and burnt it to the ground. Darius was provoked by this to send an enormous army to Greece: it was defeated at Marathon, shortly after which he died. Xerxes, his son and successor, made an unfortunate attempt to revenge his father's cause, and invaded Greece with an immense body of men, amounting, as it has been estimated, to five millions of persons. He was gallantly, though unsuccessfully, opposed at Thermopylæ, but was subsequently gloriously beaten at the battle of Salamis, which obliged him to leave Europe with precipitation and disgrace. After this, his army, under the command of his general Mardonius, was routed at Plataeæ, and another body of his forces was defeated on the same day by the Greeks, at Mycale in Asia Minor. After his death, Artaxerxes Longimanus ascended the throne, 464 years B. C.; this prince is supposed to be the same with the Ahasuerus of the Scriptures⁸, who raised Esther to the throne, and so highly favoured the Jews. After some intermediate reigns, Artaxerxes Mnemon, or the Second, succeeded to the empire; but his brother Cyrus the Younger disputed the crown with him at Cunaxa, and lost his life in the battle: it was in this expedition that those 10,000 Greeks were engaged, whose retreat has been so beautifully described by Xenophon. Darius Codomanus, or the Third, was the last prince of this dynasty, and was defeated in a series of brilliant victories by Alexander the Great, who put an end at last to the Persian monarchy. Upon the death of Alexander, this country fell under the dominion of the Seleucidæ, but it was taken from them B. C. 141, by Mithridates, king of Parthia, who annexed it to his own empire. It remained subject to the Parthian princes till the reign of Artabanus, when Artaxerxes, a Persian of obscure

⁵ Esther, i. 1.

⁶ Hos facis Armenios: hæc est Danaeia Persis:

Urbs in Achæmeniis vallibus ista fuit. Ovid. de Ar. Am. I. 225.

⁷ An epitome of the chronological history of the Persian kings may be seen in the "*Persæ*" of Æschylus, v. 772, et seq.

origin, roused his countrymen to recover their independence: having defeated the Parthians in a pitched battle, he was raised to the throne, A. D. 229, and thus founded the second Persian monarchy, after the people had been tributary to the Parthians for nearly 500 years. The name of this prince's father was Sassan, and hence his descendants are called Sassanides. Artaxerxes became involved in hostilities with the Romans, in consequence of his having laid claim to all the provinces which had once belonged to the Persian Empire, and a sanguinary warfare was kept up between the two empires for many years. The Persians are often confounded with the Parthians by the ancient poets⁸; they were a luxurious⁹ and very superstitious people¹⁰, paying the greatest veneration to the host of heaven and to fire¹¹. They were exceedingly good horsemen, and very dexterous with the bow and arrow¹². The Persian empire, confined within the limits of M^t. Zagros on the West, and the R. Indus on the East, was composed of ten great provinces, the names and superficial extent of which may be seen in the following table:

		Square Miles.
Western Provinces:	Persis - - - - -	70,100
	Susiana - - - - -	30,900
	Media - - - - -	117,900
	Hyrcania - - - - -	24,200
	Parthia - - - - -	86,400
	Carmania - - - - -	74,500
Eastern Provinces:	Gedrosia - - - - -	92,200
	Ariana - - - - -	224,600
	Bactriana - - - - -	51,400
	Sogdiana - - - - -	129,700
Total -		901,900

3. There are two principal ranges of mountains in Persia, one in the Northern, and the other in the Southern part of the country, which are both connected by a third range on the frontiers of India. The Northern range is a continuation of

⁸ Audiet cives acuisse ferrum,
Quo graves Persæ melius perirent;
Audiet pugnæ, vitio parentum
Rara juvenus,

Hor. Carm. I. ii. 22.

⁹ Persicos odi, puer, apparatus;
Dispicent nexæ philyræ coronæ;
Mitte sectari, rosa quo locorum
Sera moretur,

Id. xxxviii. 1.

¹⁰ ———— discat Persicum haruspicium.
Nam Magus ex matre et gnato gignatur oportet,
Si vera est Persarum impia religio,
Gnatus ut accepto veneretur carmine Divos,
Omentum in flamma pingue liquefaciens. *Catull. LXXXIX. 2.*

¹¹ Πέρσαι γὰρ θεὸν νομίζουσι εἶναι πῦρ. *Herod. III. 16.*

¹² Ταγοὶ Περσῶν,
Βασιλεῖς, βασιλείως ὑποχοὶ μεγάλου
Σοῦνται, στρατιᾶς πολλῆς ἔφοροι,
Τοξοδάμαντές τ' ἡδ' ἱπποβάται,
Φοβεροὶ μὲν ἰδεῖν, δεινοὶ δὲ μάχην
ψυχῆς ἐντλήμονι δόξῃ. *Æschyl. Pers. 23.*

Quæque pharetratæ vicinia Persidis urget, ———
Virg. Georg. IV. 290.

the Anti-Taurus and Niphates in Asia Minor, which, as soon as it entered Media, was called Caspius Mons, from the tribe Caspii, who dwelled upon it. It skirts the Southern shores of the Caspian Sea, where it is now known as the *Ms. of Elburz*, and separated the provinces of Hyrcania and Parthia, between which it was called Labuta; it then trends farther Eastward under the name of Paropamisus, and finally joins the *Himaleh Ms.*, or great range of India: the Macedonians, out of compliment to Alexander, are said to have given the Paropamisus the name of Caucasus, which it still maintains in that of *Hindoo Coosh* or *Indian Caucasus*. The Southern range of mountains is a continuation of M^t. Zagros, which formed the Eastern boundary of Assyria; upon it's entrance into Persia it was called Parachoathras, now the *Ms. of Louristan*. It passes to the S. E. through the provinces of Persis and Carmania, till it joins Becius M., now known as the *Wushutee* and *Sarawanee Ms.*, which separated Gedrosia from Drangiana. The range of mountains, which connects the two preceding, runs parallel with the R. Indus, and on it's Western side; it was called in it's Northern part Parueti M^s., and in the Southern, Arabiti M^s., from two powerful tribes who dwelled at the foot of it: the whole range is now named *Brahooick*, and terminates in Eiros M. C. *Monze*, on the shores of the *Indian Ocean*.

4. Though many parts of Persia are exceedingly fertile, it is in general a desert and arid country; it is surrounded by great rivers, but has only a few of any consequence which really belong to it. The Cyrus and Araxes, as well as the Euphrates and Tigris, to the West of Persia, are sometimes, though improperly, reckoned to it; they have been already described. In the North Eastern part of the country are two rivers, which, properly speaking, belong to Scythia or *Tartary*; these are the Iaxartes *Sihon*, and Oxus *Jihon* or *Amoo*. The Iaxartes rises in a spur of the Paropamisus, called Comedorum M^s. *Beloo Tag*, from a tribe who dwelled at it's foot; it runs with a North Western course of 1,000 miles into the *Aral Sea*, then only known as The Marshes (Paludes). It was called Silis by the Scythians; but the Macedonians named it Tanais out of compliment to Alexander, a confusion, which was farther increased by some of the ancients asserting that it ran into the Caspian Sea¹³. The Oxus rises in the same range of hills, and runs also with a North Western course of 1,300 miles into the *Aral Sea*, whence, according to some, it flowed into the Caspian; this opinion is said to be

¹³ Strab. XI. p. 510.

confirmed by the existence of it's old bed, although there is some reason to think that the ancients, who knew so little about the *Aral Sea*, have confused it with the *Caspian* in the accounts which they received from the Scythians concerning them. The Oxus is an extremely broad and rapid river, carrying down much soil with it, and it's waters were reckoned by the ancients very unwholesome to drink: it was so deep that it could be nowhere forded, but was very much used for the conveyance of Indian goods to the Western parts of the country, whence they were despatched to Europe. To the S. of these two rivers, in the Eastern part of Persia, is the Etymandrus fl. or River of Aria, which still preserves it's name in that of *Heermund*; it rises in M^t. Paropamisus, and flows with a South Western course of 700 miles into *Aria Palus L. of Zarrah*. The Mardus, or Amardus as it is sometimes called, was in Media, and is now called *Kizil Ozen*, or *Sufeed*; it rises in a part of M^t. Zagros, and after a course of 350 miles, enters the Caspian Sea close to *Reshd*. Near it rises also the Mosæus *Kerah*, a river of about the same length, which runs Southward through Susiana into the Tigris.

5. PERSIS. Persepolis, or Persæpolis¹⁴, the metropolis of the whole Persian Empire, stood in the centre of the province of Persis, and is said to have been built at first out of the spoils of the Egyptian Thebes; it contained a splendid palace, surrounded by a triple wall, with gates of brass, which was burnt to the ground by Alexander, after his conquest of Darius, when he allowed the whole city to be pillaged by his soldiery. He is said to have been provoked to do this by the sight of about eight hundred Greeks, whom the Persians had shamefully mutilated, but others say that he set the palace on fire at the instigation of Thais, one of his courtezans, after he had passed the day in riotous revelry¹⁵. It's ruins are now called *Istakhar* and *Kinara*, and are situated near the junction of the two little rivers *Araxes Bend Emir*, and *Medus Abkuren*, which, after they have united, flow into the *L. of Baktegaun*. To the S. of Persepolis was the district of Cœle Persis, in which stood *Pasargadæ Deh Minaur*, the ancient capital of

¹⁴ Strab. XV. p. 727-728.—Plin. VI. 26. The other authors write it Persepolis.

¹⁵ Quint. Curt. V. 7.—Arrian. III. 66.—Plutarch. in Alexand.—Diodor. Sic. XVII. 70.—Strab. XV. p. 730.

The princes applaud with a furious joy;
And the king seized a flambeau, with zeal to destroy;
Thais led the way,
To light him to his prey,
And, like another Helen, fired another Troy.

Dryden, *Alex. Feast*, 119.

Persia ; it was a favourite residence of Cyrus, because near it he conquered Astyages the Mede ; and here he chose to be buried. The kings of Persia were afterwards crowned here in the temple of Minerva, and as part of the ceremony put on the regalia which had been worn by Cyrus. The Pasargadæ were reckoned the most illustrious among the Persians, as the Achæmenidæ, from whom Cyrus was descended, were a branch of them. The city was situated on the Cores or Cyrus fl. *Preskias*, whence Cyrus is said to have derived his name¹⁶ : this river rises near Corra, now *Shiraz*, the capital of the modern province of *Fars*, but is lost in the sands a few miles below Pasargadæ.

6. Gabæ *Derabgherd*, another royal residence of the Persians, was to the Eastward of Pasargadæ, on the borders of Carmania : some distance to the Southward of it was Portospana, now probably *Lar*, the capital of the modern district *Laristan*. Below this, on the coast of the Persian Gulf, stood *Ila Gilla*, and near it lay the islands Cataia, or Aphrodisias, *Kenn*, sacred to Venus and Mercury, and Sagdiana *Busheub* : higher up on the coast were Gogana *Congoon*, and Mesambria Chersonesus, now forming the important harbour of *Busheer*. A little farther Northward was Taoce, giving name to the district Taocene, which seems to be the same with Oce, where the kings of Persia had a favourite palace : opposite to it, in the gulf, lay the islands Sophta *Karak*, and Tabiana *Korgo*. The R. Arosis, or Oroates, *Endian*, which formed the boundary between Persis and Susiana, was the largest river in the province, but still very unimportant ; it rises near Persepolis, and runs through the district Mardyene. The Mesabatæ were cantoned in the Northern part of the province, near the towns Axima *Yezdikhaust*, Arbua *Aberkough*, and Tabæ *Beder* ; it was at this last that the Syrian king Antiochus the Fourth, or Epiphanes as he was also called, is stated to have died in a miserable manner, after marching his army into Elymais, with the design of plundering the temple of Diana. Above these, on the confines of Media, was the district Parætacene, so called from the Parætacæ, who dwelled there ; in their territory was Laodicea, built by Antiochus.

7. SUSIANA touched to the E. on Persis, to the N. on Media, and to the W. on Assyria and Babylonia : it was bounded on the N. by the mountains of Parachoathras, on the W. by the R. Tigris, and on the S. by the Persian Gulf. It contained 30,900 square miles, and is now called *Khuzistan*.

8. Susiana is frequently included in the limits of Persis by the ancient authors, who reckoned the inhabitants of the two provinces to be descended from the same stock : others, however, affirm that the people of Susiana spoke the Syrian tongue. It is thought to be the same with the Land of Cush¹⁷, mentioned by Moses as adjacent to the Garden of Eden, a name which it derived from Cush, the son of Ham, and shared in common with the whole of Arabia. It is also conjectured to be the same with the Land of Nod¹⁸, whither Cain went after the murder of Abel ; the word Nod being rendered by some interpreters as an appellative denoting a *fugitive*, or *one that is banished*, and not as the proper name of a country. The situation of

¹⁶ "Ἐστὶ δὲ καὶ Κύρος ποταμὸς, διὰ τῆς κοίτης καλουμένης Περσίδος ῥέων περὶ Πασαργάδας, οὗ μετέβαλε τὸ ὄνομα ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἀντὶ Ἀγραδάτου μετονομασθεὶς Κύρος. Strab. XV. p. 729.

¹⁷ Gen. ii. 13. It is rendered Ethiopia in our translation. See also p. 569, sect. 3, *supra*.

¹⁸ Gen. iv. 16, 17.

the city of Enoch¹⁸, built by Cain and called after his son, has been thought by some learned men to be denoted by Anuchtha, which Ptolemy places a few miles from the banks of the Tigris in Susiana. Susiana is also sometimes called Cissia¹⁹, which is merely another alteration of Cush, although in mythology it was said to be derived from Cissia, or Aurora, the mother of Memnon: the name of Cissia was afterwards more immediately confined to the district round Susa, the capital of the province. The Cossæi, who dwelled on the borders of Media and Assyria, and probably extended into the latter province, were a hardy and brave race of men. It was from their country, which in the book of Kings is called Cuthah²⁰, that Shalmaneser sent a colony to Samaria to replace the ten tribes, whom he had carried away captive; and though these colonists assumed the name of Samaritans, they nevertheless kept their original name of Cutheans. Susiana was likewise included in Elam, and hence the prophet Daniel describes the city of Shushan as situated in this province²¹: the name of Elam was preserved in that of the Elymæi, who are placed by the profane authors in the Southern part of Susiana. The Uxii inhabited the Eastern part of the province, and commanded the passes leading from their country over Cambalidus Mons into Persis, which were called the Persicæ, or Susianæ Pylæ; they were an insolent set of robbers, compelling all who passed through their territory to pay them tribute, until they were reduced to obedience by Alexander the Great.

9. The principal city of Susiana was Susa²², or Shushan, which is stated in the mythology of the Greeks to have been founded by Tithonus, brother of Priam king of Troy, but afterwards to have been completed by his son Memnon, for which reason the citadel is sometimes called Memnonium, and the city itself Memnonia. It is said to have derived it's name from the number of lilies, which grew in it's neighbourhood, Shushan signifying in the Persian language, a *lily*. It was enlarged and beautified by Darius Hystaspis, and became the winter, as Ecbatana was the summer, residence of the Persian kings; it was such an exceedingly wealthy city, that Alexander the Great is said to have found in it 50,000 talents of uncoined gold, besides wedges of silver, and jewels of an inestimable value. It's ruins are now called *Shuster*, and are situated on the left bank of the R. Eulæus, or Choaspes. This river rises on the borders of Media, Persis, and Susiana, and flows with a Westerly, and then Southerly course into the Pasitigris; it's water was so remarkably pure, that the kings of Persia drank no other, forbidding it on pain of death to be used by any subject, and carrying it with them in silver vessels in all their

¹⁸ Οὔτε τὸ Σούσων, ἢ δ' Ἀγβαράνων,
Καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν Κίσσιον ἔρκος
Προλιπόντες ἔβαν, —

Æschyl. Pers. 17.

Id. v. 125.—*Herod. III.* 91; *V.* 49; *VI.* 119.—*Strab. XV.* p. 728.

²⁰ 2 Kings, xvii. 24.

²¹ Daniel, viii. 2.

²² Non tot Achæmeniis armantur Susa sagittis,
Spicula quot nostro pectore fixit Amor.

Propert. II. x. 1.

———— Achæmeniis decurrant Medica Susis
Agmina : —

Lucan. II. 49.

journeys to the most distant countries²³ : from it's name Eulæus it is undoubtedly the same with the Ulai mentioned in the book of Daniel, on the banks of which that prophet saw his remarkable vision²¹. The Pasitigris *Jerake* rises in the Eastern part of Susiana, and flows Westward into the Tigris, to the lower part of which it communicated it's name ; it also finds it's way to the Persian Gulf by several mouths.

10. The Eulæus is joined on it's right bank by the Hedyppus, or Hedyphon, *Desful R.*, which rises in the Southern part of Media ; near their junction stood the important city Seleucia ; below which, on the latter river, were Aginis *Ahuaz*, and Urzan, remarkable for a wealthy temple of Venus and Diana. Near the junction of the Pasitigris and Eulæus was Alexandria *Sabla*, which was founded by Alexander the Great, but afterwards fortified by Antiochus ; it fell at last into the hands of a native prince, called Spasines, from whom it received the name Spasinu Charax. The town of Aracca, on the Eastern bank of the Tigris, not far from it's mouth, is conjectured to be the same with Erech, one of the cities built by Nimrod in the Land of Shinar²⁴.

11. MEDIA touched to the S. upon Susiana and Persis, to the W. upon Assyria, to the N. upon Armenia and the Caspian Sea, and to the E. upon Hyrcania and Parthia : in contained 117,900 square miles, and corresponded nearly with the modern province of *Irak*, or as it is sometimes called *Irak Ajemi*, in contradistinction to *Irak Arabi*. It was the most important province of the Persian Empire, not only from it's size and the number of it's inhabitants, but also from it's natural strength, and the exuberant fertility of the greater part of it's soil²⁵.

12. Media is thought to have derived it's name from Madai, a descendant of Shem, though the Greeks asserted that it was called Aria, till Medus, the son of the enchantress Medea, gave it the name of Media. It was one of the oldest kingdoms in the world, and was conquered by Ninus, the founder of the Assyrian monarchy, who made it a province of his empire. In the course of time, however, the Medes found means to throw off the yoke, and succeeded in again establishing a dynasty of their own, subsequent to which they reduced the whole of Asia, as far westward as the R. Halys, under their power. They afterwards, in conjunction with the Babylonians, put an end to the Assyrian monarchy, and divided it's territories between them : but they were at last checked in their ambitious career by Cyrus, who defeated the Medes near the Persian metropolis, and soon afterwards seized upon their country itself, as well as the provinces which were under it's dominion.

²³ Herod. I. 188.

Nec qua vel Nilus, vel regia lympha Choaspes
Profluit,—

Tibull. IV. i. 140.

There Susa by Choaspes, amber stream,
The drink of none but kings.

Milton, Par. Reg. III. 288.

²⁴ Gen. x. 10.

²⁵ Media fert tristes succos tardumque saporem
Felicis mali : quo non præsentius ullum
(Pocula si quando sævæ infecere novercæ,
Miscueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba)
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.

* * * * *
Sed neque Medorum sylvæ, ditissima terra, &c.

Virg. Georg. II. 126.

But the conquered people avenged themselves amply on their conquerors, inasmuch as instead of their becoming Persians, the latter were changed to Medes, leaving their own country to come and settle in the new province, and quitting their rude manners and dress for the high civilization and elegant costume of their new subjects. When Alexander the Great put an end to the Persian Empire, he appointed (as he did over each of the other provinces) a governor of Media, named Atropates; but feeling dissatisfied with his conduct, he deprived him of his office. Atropates, however, would not resign his claims to government; he withdrew into the Northern and mountainous part of the country, where he was able to defend himself against the attacks of all foreign troops; and at last, in the division of the provinces, consequent upon Alexander's death, he was allowed to retain possession of the district he had seized upon, which was thenceforward called Atropatene, after him. He assumed the title of king, and was regularly succeeded by his children, who maintained their independence for a long period of time, both against the Romans and the Parthians, until they were finally reduced by the latter. The Medes were a bold and warlike people²⁶ in the early period of their power, and had arrived at a great pitch of cultivation and luxury when they were conquered by the Persians: they were remarkable for the homage which they paid to their sovereign, whom they pompously addressed as the King of kings, a title which was afterwards adopted by the Persians, and was still used in the time of the Roman Emperors.

13. The chief city of Atropatene, or the Northern part of Media, was Gaza, or Gazaca, now known as *Tabriz*, the capital of the modern province *Azerbaijan*, and one of the most important cities in the present kingdom of *Persia*. It was situated on a little river running into Spauta Lacus, now called *Shakee*, or *Oouroomia*, the waters of which were so salt as to destroy all the fish that came into it from the neighbouring rivers; the lake was also named Martianes, after the Martiani, or Matiani, who inhabited the Western part of the province, from the borders of Armenia to Susiana. Gaza was the summer-residence of the kings of Atropatene, but they resided during the winter at Phraata, or Vera, *Singaveh*, not far from the banks of the R. Amardus.

14. To the Northward of Gaza was Morunda, the chief town of the Morundæ, which has left its name in *Marand*, and nearer the *Caspian* stood *Tigrana Ardebil*: below Phraata, on the Southern side of the Amardus, were Sincar *Zunjan*, Batina *Sultanieh*, and Vesape *Cusbin*, which were the last cities of Atropatene in this direction. The shores of Media on the Caspian Sea were inhabited by a hardy and savage race of mountaineers, who had left their original possessions in Scythia, and quitting their Nomadic habits, had fought their way Southward into a more fruitful country and a more genial climate; some of them remained here, but others settled farther Southward in the mountains of Media, or passed Northward into the countries

²⁶ Their name is frequently used instead of that of the Persians, or Parthians, to whom they were latterly subject:

— hic magnos potiùs triumphos;

Hic ames dici pater, atque princeps:

Neu sinas Medos equitare inultos,

Te duce, Cæsar.

Hor. Carm. I. ii. 51.

— triumphatique possit

Roma ferox dare jura Medis.

Id. III. iii. 44.

Otium Medi pharetrâ decori, —

Id. II. xvi. 6.

— horribilique Medo

Nectis catenas.

Id. I. xxix. 4.

adjacent to the Caucasus: they appear never to have been reduced to submission till the time of Cyrus, and have kept themselves separate from the rest of Media to our own day, as they form the distinct provinces of *Ghilan* and *Mazanderan*. The most Northern of these were the Caspii, extending a considerable way into the interior of the country, and even into a part of Armenia, who were of such consequence²⁷, that from them the Hyrcanum Mare derived its general name of Caspium²⁸, which was afterwards particularly applied to the South Western portion of it; they are said to have starved to death such of their nation as had attained 70 years of age. Their dogs were remarkable for their fierceness. The Gelæ were called Cadusii by the Greeks, and have left their name in the modern province of *Ghilan*, which was principally inhabited by them; their chief town was *Zalace Reshd*, now a place of very great trade. Farther Eastward were the Dribyces, Vitii, and Amariacæ, who were all subdivisions of the great tribe Mardi, or Amardi as they are sometimes called, and who have probably given name to the modern province of *Mazanderan*, which was chiefly inhabited by them. They were a band of daring robbers, who set the Persian monarchs at defiance, and were only reduced to subjection for a short time by Alexander the Great: another detachment of them had settled on the W. confines of Bactriana, and though very distinct tribes, they are not unfrequently confounded together. Amongst the chief towns of the Mardi were *Galla Amol*, *Oracana Bal-froosh*, and *Phanaca Saree*, which still maintain their consequence as important places in *Mazanderan*.

15. In the North Eastern corner of Media, close upon the borders of Parthia, lay the district Rhagiana, so called from its capital Rhagæ, which the ancients reckoned the largest city in the whole province; when it fell into the hands of Seleucus Nicanor, he called it Europos, after the city in his own country. It was destroyed in the wars with the Parthians, and being rebuilt by the Arsacidæ, it took the name of Arsacia, but appears to have preserved it only for a short time, as its ruins, which are now called *Rha*, betray evident traces of its original appellation: they are only a mile or two to the S. of *Teheran*, the modern capital of *Irak*, which, owing to the decline of *Ispahan*, has for some time been the metropolis of the whole *Persian Empire*. A little to the Eastward of Rhagæ was a celebrated defile leading from Media into Parthia, over a spur of the Caspius Mons, and hence called Caspiæ Pylæ *Gurdunee Sirdara*; it was near this pass that Darius was basely murdered by Bessus, when flying towards Bactriana after the fatal battle of Arbela²⁹. Not far from this pass and the city Rhagæ was Nisæus Campus, so famed for its breed of beautiful horses, to which use alone it was devoted by the Persian monarchs. The central part of Media, between Parthia

²⁷ Virgil uses "Caspia regna" instead of "Asia:"

Hujus in adventu jam nunc et Caspia regna
Responsis horrent Divûm; et Mæotica tellus,
Et septemgeminî turbant trepidi ostia Nili.

Æn. VI. 798.

²⁸ Non semper imbres nubibus hispidos
Manant in agros; aut Mare Caspium
Vexant inæquales procellæ
Usque; —

Hor. Carm. II. ix. 2.

²⁹ Arrian. Exp. Alex. III.—Strab. XI. p. 361; XVI. p. 512.—Plin. VI. 13, 14, 15.

and the country of the Matiani, was called Choromithrene. In it, not far from the confines of the latter people, was the famous city Ecbatana, or Agbatana³⁰, *Hamadan*, the metropolis of Media, and the summer-residence of the Persian kings, who came hither to avoid the excessive heat of Susa; it was built by Dejoces, one of the early kings of Media, and contained a very strong citadel, which was surrounded with seven walls rising one above another, and each of a different colour: the outermost of these walls is said to have been equal in extent to the whole of Athens. The Parthian kings, after their conquest of Media, also made it their residence during the heat of summer, which was felt very severely at Ctesiphon. It was here that Parmenio was put to death by order of Alexander the Great, in a moment of that monarch's suspicious resentment; here too Hephæstion, another of his favourites, is said to have died.

16. To the W. of Ecbatana was Concohar *Kungawur*, and nearer Assyria stood Chaon *Kermanshah*; the latter was situated at the foot of Bagistanus Mons now called *Beesitoon*, upon which Semiramis had her figure cut, surrounded by a hundred of her guards: near it too she laid out a beautiful park, which was said to have been denoted, in the language of the country, by the name Bagistana. To the N. of Ecbatana was the district Elymais, preserving evident traces of the name of Elam, by which Persia was once known. Near it was a range of mountains, called *Orontes Elwend*, which joins Jasonius Mons, and passes on into Persis: it was from the name of the latter mountain that the Greeks, who omitted no opportunity of drawing etymologies from the language and history of their own country, affirmed that Jason and Medea had fled hither, and that the province itself derived its name from a son of the beautiful enchantress. Choana, to the Eastward of Ecbatana, is now replaced by *Koom*; and Aradrise in the South Eastern corner of the province, is conjectured with every probability to be the same with the modern *Ispahan*, the capital of Persia: the latter city was situated on the little river Gyndes *Zynder*, which runs but a few miles before it becomes lost in the sand. The whole Southern part of Media, touching upon Persis and Susiana, was termed Syro-Media.

17. HYRCANIA, the smallest amongst all the provinces of Persia, touched to the N. upon Scythia, to the E. upon Margiana, to the S. upon Parthia, and to the W. upon Media and the Caspian Sea: it contained 24,200 square miles, and corresponded with the modern province of *Astrabad* and the North Western portion of *Khorasan*. It was very famous amongst the ancients for its tigers³¹ and serpents, as well as for

³⁰ It is called Ecbatana by Herodotus, III. 64; by Diodorus Siculus, II. 13; by Polybius, X. 24; by Demosthenes, *Philipp.* IV. p. 100; by Plutarch, in *Alexand.*; by Aristophanes, *Acharn.* 64. 612; by Cicero, *pro leg. Manil.* c. 4.; by Tacitus, *Annal.* XV. 31; by Pliny, VI. 4. and by many other authors, for it seems to have been the more recent orthography, though Agbatana is presumed to have been more correct. The latter form is likewise found in Herodotus I. 98; III. 92; in Æschylus, *Pers.* 17; in Ctesias, as quoted by Stephanus; in Isidorus Characenus; and a few others. Ecbatana is called Achmetha in the Book of Esther, vi. 2.

See also Note 19, *supra*.

³¹ ——— duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus: Hyrcanæque admorunt ubera tigres.

Virg. Æn. IV. 367.

t's vines, figs, olives, and honey : from it the *Caspian Sea* was called Hyrcanum³², a name which was always more especially applied to the part of it washing the shores of the province.

18. Parthyene and Margiana formerly constituted parts of Hyrcania, but the latter was erected into a separate province by Alexander's successors ; and when under the weak government of the Syrian kings the Parthians broke in from the North, they seized upon Parthyene and rendered even Hyrcania itself tributary to them. The Hyrcanians endeavoured in vain to replace their own kings upon the throne ; the Parthians kept them in subjection, and easily constituted Hyrcania a province of their monarchy, confining it within the boundaries assigned to it above. It was surrounded on three sides by mountains, particularly towards the S. where the great range of *Coronus Elburz* separated it from Parthia ; some of these ridges entered the province itself, and rendered the ground so uneven as to be completely unfit for drawing up a body of cavalry. It was in Hyrcania alone that Alexander ever saw the *Caspian Sea*.

19. In the Northern part of the province was Socanda, or Sarnius, fl. an inconsiderable river, now called *Attruck*, which empties itself into the Hyrcanian Sea. Below it was another river still smaller, called *Maxeras Goorgaun*, which likewise runs into the same sea : near it's source was *Zadracarta*, the metropolis of the whole province, sometimes called Hyrcania, a name which has been corrupted into the modern *Goorgaun*. To the Southward of this lay *Syrinx Jah Jerm*, said to have been the capital of the country in the time of the Syrian kings, and to the Westward of the latter was *Tagæ*, or *Tape*, *Bostam*, a city of considerable consequence, upon the borders of Parthia. The town *Abarbina*, at the South Eastern corner of the *Caspian Sea*, is now *Astrabad*, and near it stood *Saramanne Asshruff*.

20. PARTHIA was bounded on the N. by Hyrcania, on the E. by Ariana, on the S. by Carmania and Persis, and on the W. by Media : it contained about 86,400 square miles, and corresponded with the Western half of the modern province of *Khorasan*. It was in general an exceedingly desert and arid country, being considered, as a whole, by far the most barren of all the Persian provinces : indeed the greater part of it is nothing but an immense desert, containing hardly any traces of vegetation, but consisting of a crackling crust of dry earth, covered with saline efflorescence glistening and baking in the rays of a fierce sun, and betraying to the traveller's eye one wide scene of silent desolation. The Parthians were an athletic, and a warlike people, and were reckoned the most expert horsemen and archers in the world³³ ; they derived great celebrity from their peculiar custom of discharging their arrows whilst retreating at full speed, which is said to have rendered their flight more formidable than their attack³⁴. They

³² Num jam, dura, paras Phrygiās nunc ire per undas,
Et petere Hyrcani litora nota maris ? *Propert. II. xxiii. 66.*

³³ Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
Armata sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,
Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit ; —
Virg. Æn. XII. 856.

———— aut ut, nervo pulsante sagittæ,
Prima leves ineunt si quando prælia Parthi. *Id. Georg. IV. 313.*

³⁴ ——— it torto Bælearis verbere fundæ
Ocior, et missa Parthi post terga sagitta ; ——— *Lucan. I. 230.*
Tergaque

were much addicted to intoxication and other gross vices, some of which were even sanctioned by their laws. Their chief city was situated in the Northern part of the country, and was called Hecatompylon from the number of gates³⁵ opening to the roads, which led to it from all parts of Persia: it was the seat of their government, and the original residence of their kings, and is now called *Damghan*.

21. Parthia, called Parthyæa and Parthyene by the Greeks, was at first so inconsiderable a country as to be reckoned a part of the little province Hyrcania; the inhabitants were Scythians, who are said to have derived their name from a word signifying in the language of the country *an exile*. They were successively tributary to the Assyrians, the Medes, and the Persians, and having submitted, like the other provinces of Persia, to Alexander the Great, were for some time under the power of his successors, till the tyranny of Antiochus roused them to rebellion. Arsaces, a man of obscure origin, seized the opportunity of redressing the wrongs of his countrymen, and having placed himself at their head, succeeded in establishing their independence about 250 years B.C. He soon increased his little territory by seizing on parts of all the surrounding provinces, and Parthia began now for the first time to be considered as a separate state. The Macedonians endeavoured to recover the possessions which they had lost, but they were constantly foiled by a race of brave and vigilant princes, who from the founder of their kingdom assumed the name of Arsacidæ; the power of these chiefs became at last so formidable that they conquered eighteen kingdoms, and their dominion extended from the Euphrates to the Ganges, and from the shores of the Caspian to the Arabian Sea. Their conquests at last roused the watchful jealousy of the Romans, who attacked them under Crassus, and thus gave rise to a furious war which raged for many years between the two countries, generally to the disadvantage of the Romans³⁶. Phraates the Fourth, king of Parthia, carried on a successful war against M. Antony, and obliged him to retire after he had been severely defeated: but being dethroned some time afterwards by the Parthian nobility, and the usurper of his crown having claimed the protection of Augustus, Phraates was glad to send ambassadors to Rome to obtain the favour of so powerful a judge. His embassy being successful, he made a treaty of peace and alliance with the great emperor of the West, and gave up the captives, ensigns, and standards, which the Parthians had taken from Crassus and Antony: it is to this circumstance, which was conveniently magnified into a victory over the Parthians, that the greater part, if not all, of the flattering compliments of the poets have

Tergaque Parthorum, Romanaque pectora dicam;

Telaque, ab averso quæ jacit hostis equo.

Qui fugis, ut vincas, quid victo, Parthe, relinques?

Ovid. de Ar. Am. I. 209.

Fidentemque fugà Parthum, versisque sagittis. Virg. Georg. III. 31.

Navita Bosporum

Poenus perhorrescit, neque ultrà

Cœca timet aliunde fata;

Miles sagittas et celerem fugam

Parthi:—

Hor. Carm. II. xiii. 17.

— nec patitur Scythas,

Et versis animosum equis

Parthum dicere, —

Id. I. xix. 11.

Tela fugacis equi, et braccati militis arcus, —

Propert. III. iii. 17.

³⁵ Ecbatana her structure vast there shows,

And Hecatompylon her hundred gates.

Milton, Par. Reg. III. 287.

³⁶ See p. 343, sect. 18; p. 544, sect. 20, note 39, *supra*.

reference³⁷. It was in one of the contests between the Parthians and Romans, that Artabanus, the last king of Parthia, lost his life, A. D. 229, upon which their country became a province of the newly re-established kingdom of Persia under Artaxerxes.

22. The district of Parthyene, the cradle of the Parthian power, was in the North Eastern part of the province, and to it alone, in it's early history, the appellation Parthia will be found to apply. In it were the towns Mysia and Tastache, which appear to have left their names in those of *Mushed* and *Tursheez*: here too was the R. Zioberis, which unites itself with the Rhidagus, and shortly afterwards loses itself in the sand. The North Western part of Parthia was called Comisene, a name which it has preserved to the present day in that of *Comis*; in it was Sauloe Parthauinisa, said to have been the metropolis of the province and the burying-place of the Parthian kings, which some authors have considered to be the same with Hecatompylon, and others again with Nisæa in the province of Margiana. Below this was the district Choarene, with the town Apamia, said to have been built by some Greeks; and farther Eastward lay the district Tabiene, the name of which may be traced in that of the modern town *Tubbus*. The district Arctice, with it's town Apabartice, was in the South Eastern part of the province, in the neighbourhood of *Neh*, or *Nybunden*.

23. CARMANIA³⁸ touched to the W. upon Persis, to the N. upon Parthia, to the E. upon Aria and Gedrosia, and to the S. upon the Persian Gulf and the Erythræan Sea: it contained 74,500 square miles, and corresponded in a general way with the modern province of *Kerman*, to which it has communicated it's name. The Northern part of the province was called Carmania Deserta, now the *Desert of Kerman*, and is a continuation of the great Parthian Desert; it contained no cities, but was inhabited, as it is at the present day, by a number of Nomadic tribes. The Southern part of the province was remarkably fertile, producing abundance of corn, wine, and oil; there was also plenty of gold, silver, and copper in it's hills. The name of Carmania was said to be derived from the word *Carma*, signifying in the language of the country *a vine*, for which plant it was very famous, yielding sometimes clusters of grapes more than two feet long. The manners and customs of the people were similar to those of the Persians and Medes. Carmana, the metropolis of the province, was

³⁷ Et signa nostro restituit Jovi,
Direpta Parthorum superbis
Postibus; —

Hor. Carm. IV. xv. 6.

Ille seu Parthos Latio imminentes —

Id. I. xii. 53.

Denique sævam
Militiam puer, et Cantabrica bella tulisti
Sub duce, qui templis Parthorum signa refixit; —

Id. Epist. I. xviii. 56.

Auroramque sequi, Parthosque reposcere signa.

Virg. Æn. VII. 606.

Jam negat Euphrates equitem post terga tueri
Parthorum, et Crassos se tenuisse dolet.

Propert. II. viii. 17.

³⁸ Tunc furor extremos movit Romanus Oretas,
Carmanosque duces, quorum devexus in Austrum
Æther, non totam mergi tamen aspicit Arcton;
Lucet et exigua velox ibi nocte Bootes.

Lucan. III. 250.

a considerable distance in the interior of the country, and still preserves it's name in that of *Kerman*.

24. In the Southern part of the province was the R. Corius *Div*, which runs past the town Thospis, now *Velasgherd*, into the Persian Gulf. Lower down, towards the confines of Gedrosia, lay the district Harmozia, the inhabitants of which, when the *Moguls* invaded their country in the 13th. century, retreated to a little island in the gulf, to which they have communicated the name of *Ormuz*. *Carpella Pr. C. Bumbarack*, is the South Western extremity of Persia, and forms with the opposite *Asabo Pr.* in Arabia, the entrance to the Persian Gulf; not far from the point is *Semiramidis*, or *Strongyle Mons*, now *Bumbarack Rock*, and nearer Gedrosia stood *Badis Jask* upon the shore of the Erythræan Sea. Part of the Persian Gulf between *Carmania* and Arabia was named *Carmanicus Sinus*, and is now called the *G. of Ormuz*, from the little island *Ormuz*³⁹ already alluded to, which appears to have been anciently known as *Tyrine I.* Near it was another little island called *Organa Larak*, and farther up the gulf lay *Oaracta I. Kishm*, which is 60 miles long and about 20 broad; it has been supposed to be the same with *Ogyris I.*, where stood the tomb of king *Erythras*, who was said by the mythologists to have been drowned in the Erythræan Sea, and to have hence communicated his name to it⁴⁰. Higher up the gulf was the island *Pylora Polior*, opposite the promontory *Tarsia C. Sertis*, on the mainland of *Carmania*.

25. GEDROSIA was bounded on the W. by *Carmania*, on the N. by *Drangiana* and *Arachosia*, on the E. by *India*, and on the S. by the Erythræan Sea: it contained 92,200 square miles, and corresponded with the modern province of *Mekran*. It was in general exceedingly barren and very thinly inhabited, owing to which circumstances it proved fatal to the armies of *Semiramis* and *Cyrus*, when they passed through it; and the troops of *Alexander*, as they returned through it from *India*, only escaped the horrors of thirst and famine, with which they were threatened, by one of the most rapid marches which that extraordinary man ever conducted, and which, amongst other reasons, he was induced to undertake for the ambitious purpose of convincing the world how much more he could accomplish than his predecessors. *Gedrosia* formed a part of the great province *Ariana*, but being separated from it by the range of mountains called *Becius Wushutee* and *Sarawanee*, is generally considered as altogether distinct from it. The metropolis of *Gedrosia* was called *Pura Pureg*, or *Phoreg*, and was situated in the Western part of it, close on the borders of *Carmania*. The people who dwelled on the coast of the province were called *Ichthyophagi* (from *ἰχθὺς* and *φαγεῖν*) or *Eaters of Fish*, and *Chelonophagi* (from *χελώνη* and *φαγεῖν*) or *Eaters of Tortoises*; with the bones and shells of which they are said to have built and covered their houses.

³⁹ High on a throne of royal state, which far
Outshone the wealth of *Ormuz* and of *Ind*, —

Milton, Par. Lost, Book II. 2.

⁴⁰ *Ἔστι δὲ τοι προτέρω Καρμανίδος ἑκτοθεν ἄκρης

*Ὠγυρίς, ἔνθα τε τύμβος Ἑρυθραίου βασιλῆος.

Dion. Perieg. 606.

This tradition seems in a manner perpetuated by the names of two small islands close to *Kishm*, called the *Great Tomb* and *Little Tomb*.

26. On the coast of Gedrosia, at the mouth of Hydraces fl. *Sadgee*, and not far from the borders of Carmania, stood Ommāna, the most considerable sea-port town between India and the Gulf of Persia; it was a great place of trade for all the productions of the surrounding countries, and was resorted to by the Indians and Arabians as well as by the Persians. Farther Eastward were Tyza *Teez*; the promontory Bagia, which was sacred to the Sun; Cyza *Guttur*; and Cophas, or Cophanta, *Guadel*. The last mentioned place stood upon the promontory Alamba-teir, or Alabagium, C. *Guadel*, and not far from the mouth of the river Cophen, or Zorombis. This river, now called *Dustee*, or *Bhugwur*, is the largest on the whole Southern coast of Persia; it rises in the district Drangiana, and runs past the town of Chodda *Khedje* into the Erythræan Sea. Upon it's left bank, in the centre of Gedrosia, dwelled the Parsiræ, whose chief town was Parsis, reckoned by some the metropolis of the whole province; their dominion extended to the sea-coast as far as Cysa *Passence*, Pasira *Churmut*, and Malana *Malan*. Farther Eastward were the Oritæ, or Oræ, a brave and industrious people, who were thought to be of Hindoo extraction; their country was very fertile, and they defended it gallantly against Alexander, as well as against his general Leonnatus: their chief towns were Oræa, or Ora, still called *Haur*, and Rambacia, the residence of their king, now thought to be *Ermajil*. Beyond these, and close upon the borders of India, were the Arabitæ, likewise of Hindoo extraction; they are said to have been so called from the R. Arabis *Pooralee*, which ran through their country into the Erythræan Sea, at Terabdon Sinus G. of *Sonneany*: this gulf extends as far Eastward as Eiros M. C. *Monze*, or that promontory which separates Persia from India.

27. ARIANA was bounded on the S. by Gedrosia, on the E. by India, on the N. by Bactriana and Scythia, and on the W. by Parthia and Carmania: it contained 224,600 square miles, and corresponded with the Western part of the modern *Kingdom of Cabul*, or *Afghanistan*. It was divided into five principal districts, namely Drangiana in the South; Arachosia, and the country of the Paropamisadæ in the East; Aria in the West; and Margiana in the North.

28. Upon the death of Alexander the Great, the Greek rulers of Bactriana not only assumed the supreme power in that province, but seized also upon the whole of Eastern Persia, and spread their conquests for some time over several parts of India. It was hence, as well as from it's entire distinction in manners and customs, that the Eastern part of Persia came to be denoted by the general name of Ariana; and which, in addition to the five districts already named, was considered by some as likewise extending over the provinces of Gedrosia, Carmania, and Parthia, together with parts of Bactriana and Sogdiana. The name of Ariana was derived from that of Aria, the most fertile of it's districts: the two names are frequently used indiscriminately to denote the whole country.

29. DRANGIANA touched to the S. upon Gedrosia, to the W. upon Carmania, to the N. upon Aria, and to the E. upon Arachosia; it received it's name from it's inhabitants, the Drangæ. When Alexander passed through it, he erected it into a separate government, after which it first appears amongst the Greeks as a distinct province; but he subsequently added it to the Satrapy of Aria and Arachosia, appointing only one governor for the three. In the Northern part of the district were the Zarangæi, whose metropolis was Prophthasia *Dooshak*, where Alexander caused Philotas, the son of Parmenio, to be put to death: the city stood between the rivers Aria and Etymandrus, not far from their entrance into Aria Palus. Below these were the Agriaspæ, confining close upon Gedrosia; they were named Evergetæ (*benefactors*) by Cyrus, because they had assisted him with provisions, and saved his army from perishing by hunger in the desert. They had formed themselves into a little republic, and their manners and customs were so superior to those of the surrounding barbarians, that Alexander not only gave them their full freedom, but granted them some neighbouring pieces of territory for which they had petitioned him. Their chief city was Agriaspe, or Ariaspe as it is sometimes called.

30. ARACHOSIA touched to the W. upon Drangiana, to the S. upon Gedrosia, to

the E. upon India, and to the N. upon the Paropamisadæ: it was so named from it's inhabitants, the Arachosii, or Arachotæ, but the Parthians called it India Alba, from the circumstance, of it's inhabitants, who were *white* people, having been at one time under the control of an *Indian* monarch. It was always a province of considerable importance, from it's proximity to India, and from the nearest road to the latter country leading through the midst of it: it had a separate governor, both before and after the time of Alexander, and in the confusion which ensued upon the death of that monarch, it played an important part amongst his intriguing successors in this quarter of the world. The principal river of the country was Arachotus fl. *Lora*, which rises in the Parueti M^s., and, after a westerly course of 200 miles, connects itself with a little lake, called Arachotus Fons, or *L. Vaihend*: near the shores of this lake stood Alexandria *Scanderia*, or *Vaihend*, built in memory of Alexander's march through the country. But the metropolis of Arachosia was Arachotus, called formerly Cophen, and Culis; it is said to have been built by Semiramis, and still preserves it's name in *Rokadj*.

31. THE PAROPAMISADÆ touched to the S. on Arachosia, to the E. upon India, to the N. upon Bactriana, and to the W. upon Aria; they derived their name from the great range of Paropamisus, which towered high above their Northern frontier, and partly separated them from the Bactrians. They were a barbarous people; but their country, though it was exceedingly barren, derived considerable importance from the principal and most frequented road to India leading through it. Their chief city was Ortospana, called also Carura, and now *Kandahar*, a town of some consequence, and the capital of a modern province of the same name: it was in the centre, not only of that road which ran from the Western provinces of Persia into India, but also of another which led from Bactriana into the Southern part of the country. Some miles to the N. of it, and upon the Eastern bank of the Etymandrus, stood Alexandria, whence Alexander the Great proceeded upon his Indian expedition; some authors, however, consider it to be the same with *Kandahar*. In the North Eastern corner of the province was Gauzaca *Ghizni*, near the source of the R. Cophes *Ghizni*, lower down which, in the district Capissene, stood Capissa *Cabul*, the present metropolis of the whole country: the people hereabouts were called Cabolitæ, and it is doubtless, from this word, that the modern name of *Cabul* has been derived. The R. Cophes runs into the Choes *Punjshier*, and this again into the Choaspes, which is a tributary of the Indus.

32. ARIA touched to the E. upon the Paropamisadæ, to the N. upon Margiana, to the W. upon Parthia, and to the S. upon Drangiana; it derived it's name from it's chief tribe the Arii, and from it's being the most fertile and most important district in the Eastern part of Persia, it gave name to the whole province of Ariana. This general name of Ariana is sometimes found applied to the district of Aria alone, a confusion which occasions much perplexity. Aria was much famed for it's excellent wine, which was able to be kept in un-pitched casks for three generations, an advantage sought for in vain amongst the other wines of the East. The continuation of Paropamisus M., called Sariphi Montes, runs through the Northern part of the district, and contains the springs of two rivers, both named Aria. The more Northern of these, still called *Heri*, is the great river of Margiana, and loses itself in a small lake on the borders of Bactriana and Sogdiana; the Southern Aria fl. is now known as the *Furrah R.*, and loses itself, together with the Etymandrus, in Aria Palus *L. of Zarrah*, on the confines of Carmania, Parthia, and Drangiana. At the Western extremity of this lake was Alexandria Ariana *Corra*, which was built by Alexander, and soon became a city of such considerable importance as to be inferior only to the metropolis; the latter was situated in the Northern part of the district, on the banks of Aria fl., and was called Artacoana, or Aria, now *Herat*. To the S. E. of this dwelled the Astaveni, whose chief town was Asaak, where Arsaces is said to have been first called to the throne, and where the perpetual fire was religiously kept. Below these lay the district of Anabon, in which were the towns of Phra, or Phorana, *Furrah* on the *Furrah R.*; Abeste, or Bis, *Bost*; and *Gari Girrish*; the two last were on the R. Etymandrus. Sacastene was a little district nearer to Drangiana and Arachosia, and has maintained it's name to the present day in that of *Sejistan*.

33. MARGIANA touched to the S. on Aria, to the E. on Bactriana, to the N. on Sogdiana and Scythia, and to the W. upon Hyrcania and Parthia: it derived it's

name from the R. Margus *Murghab*, which rises in the range of Paropamisus, near the source of the Northern Aria fl., and flows into the latter river not far from the capital. Though surrounded by deserts, it was exceedingly fertile; its vines were said to grow to such an uncommon size, that two men could scarcely grasp one stem, and the clusters of grapes measured more than two feet long. Margiana was formerly considered as a district of Hyrcania, and was first raised into a province by the successors of Alexander. The Romans who were taken prisoners after the defeat of Crassus, were sent hither and dispersed over the country, where many of them settled and intermarried with the inhabitants; hence they were unwilling to return home, and several of them even hid themselves from those who were sent, during the reign of Augustus, to take them back to Rome⁴¹. A little distance from the junction of the rivers Margus and Aria stood the town Sariga, which still keeps its name in *Serukhs*. To the Eastward of it dwelled the Tapuri and Mardi, a lawless set of men, the former of whom are said to have been much given to wine: above these, in the Northern part of the province, were the Parnæ and Dahæ, and beyond them were the Massagetæ⁴² and Derbiccæ. All these tribes were of Scythian extraction, and lived a roving Nomadic life, making use of every opportunity to lighten their extreme poverty by plundering their neighbours in all directions, like the *Turcomans* of the present day. Antiochia Margiana, the capital of the district, was built by Antiochus the First, on the site of a city which had been already founded there and named Alexandria: it is now called *Merve*, with the epithet *Shah Jehan*, and is near the termination of the R. Margus in the little lake which receives its waters. It was beautifully situated in the midst of an exceedingly fertile country, and became so large a city, that the wall with which Antiochus surrounded it, is said to have measured 1,500 stadia: here many of those Romans were confined, who were taken prisoners after the defeat of Crassus. To the Westward of Antiochia, and near the borders of Hyrcania, stood Nisæa *Nissu*, upon the banks of Ochus fl. *Tedjen R.*, which is supposed to be a tributary of the Oxus: it gave name to the Nisæi, who are frequently reckoned to Hyrcania, and is supposed by many to be the same with Sauloe Parthauinisa, the burying-place of the Parthian kings.

34. BACTRIANA, or BACTRIA⁴³, is bounded on the S. by Paropamisus or Caucasus Mons; on the E. by a spur of the same range, called Comedorum M^s.; on the N. by the R. Oxus;

⁴¹ Horace has alluded to the settlement of many in the country:

Milesne Crassi conjuge barbarâ
Turpis maritus vixit? Et hostium
(Proh Curia, inversique mores!)

Consenuit socerorum in arvis
Sub rege Medo, Marsus et Appulus, —

Carm. III. v. 5.

⁴² ————— hinc fortis Arius,

Longaque Sarmatici solvens jejunia belli
Massagetes, quo fugit, equo, volucresque Geloni.

Lucan. III. 283.

⁴³ Virgil mentions Bactriana amongst the richest countries in the world:

Sed neque Medorum sylvæ, ditissima terra,
Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,
Laudibus Italiæ certent: non Bactra, neque Indi,
Totaque thuriferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.

Georg. II. 138.

And as the boundary of the Roman power in this direction:

Hinc ope barbaricâ variisque Antonius armis
Victor, ab Auroræ populis et litore Rubro
Ægyptum viresque Orientis, et ultima secum
Bactra vehit.

Æn. VIII. 688.

————— urbi sollicitus times,

Quid Seres et regnata Cyro

Bactra parent, —

Hor. Carm. III. xxix. 28.

and on the W. by the desert of Margiana. It touched to the S. on the Paropamisadæ, to the E. on the Sacæ, to the N. on Sogdiana, and to the W. on Margiana. It corresponded with the Northern part of *Cabul*, and has left its name in one of the dependencies of this country, now called *Balkh*, as well as in that of *Badachshan*; it contained 51,400 square miles. Its metropolis was Bactra *Balkh*, called formerly Zariaspa, and situated on Zariaspes, or Bactrus fl.⁴⁴ *Balkh R.*; it was in this important city that Alexander the Great took up his winter-quarters, and here in a fit of intoxication he murdered his friend Clitus for having ventured to prefer the actions of Philip to those of his son.

35. The Bactriani, or Bactri, were a barbarous people, who, from living chiefly on plunder, went constantly armed. They were said to be of such high antiquity, as to have been conquered by Ninus; they were afterwards rendered tributary by the Medes and Persians, and were finally reduced by the Macedonians under Alexander, who erected their country into a regular province, and appointed a governor over it. During the confusion which followed the death of this monarch, the governors of Bactriana asserted their own independence, which, by the assistance of the Greek troops, who had been left to protect the province, they easily maintained. They soon extended their dominions over the whole of Ariana and Carmania, and reduced Sogdiana under their power; and, assisted by the inhabitants of that distant country, as well as by continual auxiliary corps of Greek soldiers, whom they found means to entice from their homes, they added such strength to their monarchy as to carry war into the very heart of India. The extent and resources of their own country, in addition to their personal bravery, furnished the Bactrians with the means of supporting their independence for a considerable period; but their kingdom was at last completely overturned, about 140 years B.C., partly by dissensions amongst themselves, and partly by the irruptions of the Northern Barbarians. After this they were attacked by the Parthians, but resisted all invasion, till at length they joined the Persian empire upon its restoration.—The people round Bactra, or Zariaspa, were named Zariaspæ; to the S. of them, on Zariaspes fl., stood Caria, where the philosopher Callisthenes was imprisoned by Alexander, for refusing to pay him divine honours, and afterwards shamefully put to death. To the Eastward of this were, Eucratidia, so named after king Eucratides, and Aornos, the strongest citadel in the country. Below these, on the confines of the Paropamisadæ, lay the district Guria *Gaur*, in which stood Drapsaca *Boot Bamian*, the first Bactrian town entered by Alexander.

36. SOGDIANA was bounded on the S. by the Oxus, on the E. by the Comedorum Montes, on the N. by the Iaxartes, and on the W. by the Oxii M^s., a low range of hills stretching across between the two rivers. To the S. it bordered upon the Paropamisadæ, to the E. upon the Sacæ, to the N. and W. upon Scythia: it contained nearly 129,700 square miles, and corresponded with the modern province of *Great Bukaria*, a little district of which near the metropolis preserves the ancient name in *Al Sogd*. The metropolis of Sogdiana was Maracanda, or Paracadi, *Sumerkund*, situated on the banks of

⁴⁴ ——— Tinxere sagittas
Errantes Scythiæ populi, quos gurgite Bactros
Includit gelido, vastisque Hyrcania sylvis.

Lucan. III. 267.

the R. Polytimetus now *Kohuk*; it has been rendered famous in modern times by Tamerlane having constituted it the capital of his empire. Near it was Nautaca *Nekshab*, where Bessus the governor of Bactriana, who behaved so traitorously to Darius, was taken, and shortly after put to death by Alexander's permission.

37. Sogdiana was formerly subject to the Assyrians, and subsequently fell into the hands of the Medes, Persians, and Macedonians: it then followed the fortunes of the Bactrian kingdom till it was overturned by the inroads of the Scythians, after which it formed a part of the second Persian Empire. The Western portion of the province was originally inhabited by the two great nations of the Dahæ and Parnæ, who extended as far as the shores of the Caspian; and hence the limits of Sogdiana are by some authors pushed as far as this sea. The Massagetæ dwelled in the Northern part of the province, extending into Scythia and the dominions of the Sacæ; and, owing to their great power, their name is not unfrequently used as synonymous with that of the Scythians. These two nations afterwards wandered Southwards into the provinces of Hyrcania, Margiana, and Bactriana, where some of their tribes were latterly met with, and for a time kept in subjection by the Greeks.

38. From the Oxii M^s., which form the Western boundary of Sogdiana, another range strikes out to the Eastward, separating the waters of the Iaxartes and Oxus; this range, called Sogdii M^s., and now known under various names, as *Ala Tau*, &c., runs through the whole province, and connects itself with the Comedorum M^s., on the frontiers of the Sacæ. To the Northward of it, on the banks of the Iaxartes, stood Cyreschata, called also Cyropolis, and Cyra, *Chodjand*, the outmost of all the cities built by Cyrus; it was a strong place, and had a garrison of 18,000 men when it was taken and destroyed by Alexander. Near it was Alexandria Ultima *Koukan*, the outmost city founded by Alexander; he built it in twenty days, although it was sixty stadia in circuit, and peopled it with Greeks, Macedonians, and Barbarians: it was here that he crossed the Iaxartes into Scythia. Not far from it was Gaza *Ferghana*, one of the seven cities of Sogdiana which leagued together against the Macedonians: Gabæ, another of them, where Alexander greatly distinguished himself, was in the North Western part of the province, and is now called *Chavos*. To the S. of Maracanda lay the little territory of the Branchidæ, whom Xerxes had carried away captive from the neighbourhood of Miletus⁴⁵, and whose town was destroyed by Alexander: some distance to the westward of it, upon the Polytimetus, stood Trybactra, now *Bokhara*. The people dwelling along the Northern bank of the Oxus were called Oxiani; their chief town was Oxiana *Toormooz*, situated at the confluence of the Bascatis *Bash* with the Oxus. A little to the N. of this last was Petra Sogdiana *Hissar*, which was defended by 30,000 men against Alexander, who at last succeeded in taking it: above it, upon the R. Bascatis, lay Drepsa *Bashkerd*, the metropolis of the Drepsiani, and one of the chief cities of the Bactrian empire.

KINGDOM OF PERSIA.

39. The kingdom of Persia is bounded on the W. by the Ottoman Empire and Arabia, on the S. by the Gulf of Persia, on the E. by Cabul and Baloochistan, and on the N. by Independent Tartary, the Caspian Sea, and the Russian Empire. The name of Persia is frequently applied to the whole country from the R. Indus to the mountain-range of Zagros, or *Atiagha Dag*, and even as far Westward as the *Tigris*; but the limits of the kingdom of Persia have fluctuated exceedingly, according to the vicissitudes of conquest and revolution, and are therefore variously defined at different periods of it's history. Persia is called *Iran* by the natives, *Shahestan* by the Arabs, and *Ajem-eslam* by the Armenians. It contains 433,200 square miles, and it's estimated population is about 15,000,000 of souls. It is composed at present of seven great provinces, the names and chief cities of which, together with the supposed population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

⁴⁵ See page 487, sect. 63, *supra*.

Provinces.	Chief Cities.	Estimated Population.
<i>Azerbaijan</i> - - -	<i>Tabriz</i> - - -	100,000
<i>Ghilan</i> - - -	<i>Reshd</i> - - -	70,000
<i>Mazanderan</i> - - -	<i>Sareh</i> - - -	35,000
<i>Irak-Ajemi</i> - - -	<i>Teheran</i> - - -	150,000
<i>Khorasan</i> - - -	<i>Mushed</i> - - -	35,000
<i>Fars</i> - - -	<i>Shiraz</i> - - -	40,000
<i>Kerman</i> - - -	<i>Kerman</i> - - -	30,000

The province of *Mekran* is sometimes reckoned to *Persia*, but it is occupied by a number of independent chiefs, whose power is constantly fluctuating with the extent of their territory : a few of them occasionally send presents to the king of *Persia* by way of tribute ; but it's inhabitants, as a body, render more obedience to the *Balooches*, after whom the Northern and inland part of their province has obtained the name of *Baloochistan*.

40. About the middle of the seventh century *Persia* became annexed to the empire of the Califs, who extended their dominion beyond the limits of *Khorasan* into *Independent Tartary*. After having maintained possession of their newly-acquired territory for nearly six centuries, they lost it by a terrible re-action, which proceeded from the last-mentioned quarter ; and the successive invasions by the descendants of Genghiz, Timur, and the several *Turkish* hordes, completely changed the political aspect of Western *Asia*. *Persia* was the great arena on which the *Saracens* disputed for mastery and dominion with these Northern invaders ; and during this great struggle it suffered every misery to which a nation can be exposed, from the devastating cruelties of barbarous and sanguinary hordes. In the beginning of the 16th century, however, a native dynasty arose in the person of Ishmael Sophi⁴⁶, who wrested the kingdom out of the hands of those foreign tyrants, by whom it had been so long enslaved : he was followed by Abbas, who completed the emancipation of his country, and extended it's limits on every side. The reign of this latter prince formed the most brilliant era in the modern history of *Persia* ; but his posterity having sunk into voluptuousness, the country was completely overrun, in the beginning of the last century, by the *Afghans*. These savage robbers, having been transplanted by Tamerlane, from the neighbourhood of M^c. Caucasus and the Caspian Sea to *Kandahar* and the *Indian* frontiers of *Persia*, revolted, and carried the desolations of fire and sword through the remotest provinces of this unhappy country, and reduced many of it's proudest cities to ruins. Their atrocities were amply avenged by Nadir Shah, and the independence of *Persia* was once more completed : but, upon the assassination of this daring chief, it became the scene of a furious civil war, during which the *Afghans* were enabled to reduce the whole Eastern part of the country under their dominion, and to establish a new empire, which continues to the present day.

⁴⁶ *Sophis*, or *Sofees*, denote a kind of order of religious persons amongst the Mahometans in *Persia*, answering to what are otherwise called *Dervises*, and amongst the *Indians* and *Arabs*, *Fakirs*. The more eminent amongst them are complimented with the title *Shekh*, i. e. Reverend ; and such persons, amongst the *Turks*, pretend to be the legitimate successors of Mahomet. Ishmael, who conquered *Persia*, was a *Sophi*, and greatly valued himself on being so : he chose all the guards of his person from among the religious of this order, and would have all the great lords of his court *Sophis*. The king of *Persia* is still grand-master of the order, though it is now fallen into some contempt : the vulgar *sophis* are now chiefly employed in the lower occupations of life, and as menial attendants of the court. This neglect, into which the order is sunk, occasioned the late emperor to drop the title of *Sophi*, and even to refuse allowing some of the order, according to custom, to gird on his sword. The name of *Sophi*, or *Soffee*, is now generally applied in *Persia* to those freethinkers in religious matters, who choose to depart from the prescribed doctrines, forms, and traditions of the followers of Mahomet.

41. The government of *Persia* is an absolute monarchy, which often degenerates into the most barbarous despotism. The King, or *Shah* as he is called, is considered to be the vicegerent of the prophet, and is therefore entitled to the most implicit obedience: both the land and its inhabitants, from the highest to the lowest, are regarded as his absolute property. The choice of his servants rests solely with himself; he may exalt or degrade them, fine, imprison, maim, or put them to death, without being in any way answerable for such act; and the exercise of this power is only limited by the degree of security he feels on his throne, and the danger there may be at the time, in provoking the people, or individuals, by acts of injustice and cruelty. The wandering tribes, however, are ruled by their own *khans*, who carry on all the internal administration, and merely pay military service when required; and in consequence of their having at their disposal so large a proportion of the warlike population, they are always courted even by the most powerful monarch. The *Persians* are Mahometans of the sect of Ali, for which reason they are regarded as heretics by the *Turks*, who belong to the sect of Omar: they are personally far more neglectful of religious duties than either the *Turks* or *Arabs*, but their bigotry and intolerance are not surpassed by any Mahometan people. A freethinking and irreligious spirit reigns to a considerable extent in *Persia*, among several classes of society; these enthusiasts are commonly called *sooffees*, or *dervishes*, and have not only much increased in number of late years, but have mainly contributed to the increase of scepticism which is complained of by the orthodox in that country. It is difficult to describe the objects which inspire *Sooffees*, for their opinions and sects are infinitely varied, though they all partake more of enthusiasm than fanaticism. The objects which inspire them are said to relate to the abstract study of the nature both of God and man, unconnected with any religion but that of nature; and the enthusiast often becomes so rapt in these sublime speculations, that reason gives way under a task to which she is so unequal, and his meditations are changed to visions of the most incoherent wildness, or the frantic gestures of the most deplorable insanity.

42. The unfortunate race of the *Guebres*, *Parsees*, or worshippers of fire, is now almost entirely extirpated; a few solitary bands of them are still to be met with in *Kerman*, in the Southern part of *Khorasan*, and in some parts of the other provinces, but they are relentlessly persecuted by the present rulers of *Persia*, from their connecting with their faith an attachment to its ancient laws and political system. The appellation *Guebres*, *Ghebres*, *Gueores*, *Gaures*, or *Giaours*, as it is variously written, denotes Heathens, or people of a false religion; the *Turks* generally use it to distinguish any thing not Mahometan, applying it in the same way that the Christians do Pagan or Infidel. In *Persia* the term has a more peculiar and limited signification; it being there applied to a sect dispersed through a few provinces of the country, and said to be the remains of the ancient Persians, or followers of Zoroaster, being worshippers of fire. The *Guebres* entertain the most profound veneration for this ancient philosopher, whom they consider as the great prophet sent by God to communicate his law, and to instruct them in his will. They profess to believe a resurrection and a future judgment, and to worship only one God. And though they perform their worship before fire, and direct their devotion towards the rising Sun, for which they have an extraordinary veneration, yet they strenuously maintain that they worship neither, but that those are the most expressive symbols of the Deity; and for this reason they turn towards them in their devotional services. Some have supposed that these *Guebres* are Persians converted to Christianity, who, being afterwards left to themselves, mingled their ancient superstitions with the truths and practices of Christianity, and so formed for themselves a religion apart: and such persons allege, that throughout the whole of their doctrine and practice, the marks and traces of Christianity, though grievously defaced, may still be discerned. Several of the *Guebres* fled many ages ago into *India*, and settled about *Surat*, where their posterity remain to this day: there is also a colony of them at *Bombay*. They are a poor, ignorant, inoffensive people, extremely superstitious, and zealous for their rites, rigorous in their morals, and honest in their dealings. One of the great objects of their religious worship is the everlasting fire near *Baku*, in the Russian province of *Shirvan*, on the Western shores of the Caspian Sea. The ground there is rocky, and over it is a shallow covering of earth: if a little of the surface be scraped off, and fire be applied to the hollow, it catches flame immediately, and burns without intermission, and almost without consumption; nor is it ever extinguished unless some cold earth be thrown over it, by which it is easily put out. Some of the spots of ground, which

have been thus ignited, are very large, and are said in the traditions of the place to have been burning many thousand years. The flame yielded by this fire has neither smoke nor smell. This sacred and adored phenomenon is nothing more than an inflammable vapour, which issues in great quantity out of the ground in this place, and is supplied by the naphtha, with which the adjacent country abounds.

43. *Teheran*, the present metropolis of the Kingdom of *Persia*, and the capital of the province of *Irak Ajemi*, or *Irak* as it is sometimes simply called, is situated in the Northern part of the province and of the whole country: it stands close to the ruins of the ancient city *Rhagæ*, now called *Rha*, at the foot of the lofty mountain-range *Elburz*, and only 60 miles distant from the shores of the *Caspian Sea*. It is about four miles in circumference, being surrounded by a wall and otherwise fortified; but notwithstanding this, it is a place of very little strength. During the two last reigns it has been the residence of the sovereign, and the seat of government, and hence it has been considerably enlarged and adorned, so that it has partly the appearance of a new city. The only edifice of any importance which it contains, is the *ark*, as it is called, which combines the character of citadel and palace: as a fortress, however, it's capabilities of defence are very trifling, and it's splendour as a palace is still more questionable. The houses in general are built of unburnt brick, and give the whole city a dingy and mud-like appearance. During the summer months, it is exceedingly unhealthy, and in that season the king pitches his tent in the plains of *Sultanieh*, or *Zunjan*, whither he is followed by most of the inhabitants of *Teheran*. But notwithstanding it's disadvantages, this city has been chosen by the *Persian* monarchs as their residence, owing to it's proximity to the *Russian* frontier, now their most vulnerable quarter, and on account of it's being situated in the midst of those warlike wandering tribes, upon whom the strength of the *Persian* army chiefly depends. *Tabriz*, *Tavriz*, or *Tauris*, as it is variously called, stands in the centre of the province of *Aserbajan*, of which it is the capital; it is situated in the midst of a great plain, on the banks of the little R. *Agi*, which runs into the L. *Shahee*, or *Ouroomia*, about 25 miles below the city. According to *Persian* tradition, it was founded by *Zobeida*, one of the wives of *Haroun-al-Raschid*; however this may be, it was a favourite residence of that celebrated chief, and was indebted to him for the extraordinary magnitude and splendour which it once exhibited. It is said to have formerly contained more than 500,000 inhabitants, and carried on a most extensive commerce with *India*, *Russia*, *Tartary*, and many of the *Asiatic* countries. But, owing to it's situation near the frontiers of contending empires, it has been alternately the object of conquest to *Turks*, *Tartars*, and *Persians*, and has been taken and pillaged eight different times: besides this, it has repeatedly suffered from the shocks of terrible earthquakes, one of which, about a century ago, is stated to have destroyed upwards of 100,000 persons. It is now, therefore, one of the most wretched cities in the kingdom; the walls that surround it are decayed, and it scarcely contains an edifice of the least pretensions to grandeur: the ruins of the ancient buildings cover a great extent of ground, but, far from adding anything to the beauty or interest of the place, present nothing but a confused heap of rubbish and crumbling mud walls. *Reshd*, the capital of *Chilan*, is situated only a mile or two from an arm of the *Caspian Sea*, called the L. of *Enzellee*: it is one of the most flourishing places in all *Persia*, and, from it's proximity to the *Caspian Sea*, carries on a flourishing trade with all the neighbouring countries, for the productions of which it has become the great depôt in this part of the kingdom.

44. *Ispahan*, the old capital of *Persia*, is situated in the South Eastern corner of the province of *Irak*, on the banks of the little R. *Zynder*, which loses itself in the sand. Owing to it's situation in the centre of the empire and of a very fertile country, it became at an early period a place of great population, wealth, and trade, and was chosen by the califs of *Bagdad* as the capital of the province of *Irak*: it's walls were at one time twenty miles in circuit, and it's population amounted to more than 600,000 souls. But in the midst of it's prosperity it was taken, A. D. 1387, by *Timur*, who gave it up to an indiscriminate massacre, in which 70,000 citizens are said to have perished. It recovered from this desolation owing to it's admirable situation, and was chosen as the seat of his dominion by the famous *Shah Abbas*, who spared no cost in embellishing it with the most splendid edifices. The great palace which he built here was nearly four miles in circuit, but a great part of this space was laid out in gardens, ten in number, adorned with summer-houses, and other elegant structures. *Ispahan* was taken by the *Afghans* in 1722, when many of it's

superb edifices were entirely destroyed; but Nadir Shah retook it five years afterwards, and endeavoured to restore it to its former greatness. Since that time it has ceased to be a royal residence, owing to the rising importance of *Teheran*, and has therefore gradually decayed: it now presents only the wreck of what it once was, by far the greater part of its surface being covered with ruins. Its present population is estimated at 150,000 souls, so that if it be not the most populous place in the whole *Persian Empire*, it is at least the second in rank: it is said to be gradually reviving from the neglect into which it has been latterly thrown, partly from the efforts of the inhabitants to improve their condition, and partly from the situation of the city rendering it the great emporium of all the inland commerce of *Persia*. *Shiraz*, the capital of *Fars*, is situated in the middle of the province, on an elevated plain of almost unrivalled beauty and fertility, the boast of the whole country: it is the third city in *Persia*, and has been at several periods the metropolis of the whole empire. The city is about five miles in circuit, and is surrounded by walls, which, owing to the indolence of the governors, have been suffered to fall to ruin. The magnificence of *Shiraz* consists solely in a few public buildings, the houses, in general, presenting an exceedingly mean and paltry appearance: the great mosque is in high repute as one of the strongest holds of Mahometanism in the East. *Hafiz*, the *Anacreon of Persia*, was a native of *Shiraz*, and composed most of his productions amidst its delightful retreats; he was buried in a garden near the city, where an elegant tomb has been raised to him by one of the khans. To the W. of *Shiraz*, upon the shores of the *Persian Gulf*, stands *Busheer*, the principal sea-port of the kingdom: it is situated on a peninsula, surrounded on three sides by water, and fortified towards the land by a wall mounting a few pieces of cannon. The town presents a handsome appearance at a distance, but the streets are narrow and meanly built. It owes all its importance to its maritime situation, which causes it to be the great depôt for most of the commerce which is carried on between *India* and *Persia*: the *English East India Company* have a factory here, and the resident possesses considerable influence in the town. *Busheer* is estimated to contain about 8,000 inhabitants; it is governed by an *Arab shekh*, who is tributary to the king of *Persia*.

45. *Gameroon*, or *Bender Abbas* as it is also called, is likewise situated on the shores of that part of the *Persian Gulf* which is called the *Gulf of Ormuz*, from the famous little island of *Ormuz* lying in it. It stands in the South Eastern corner of *Kerman*, close on the borders of *Fars*, and was formerly the most extensive and flourishing place on the whole gulf, having been the great sea-port of all Southern *Persia*: but the troubles and various casualties of this ill-governed country have reduced it to a low condition, and it is now a mean place, comparatively of but little consequence. It still, however, carries on a tolerable trade, and is fortified with a double wall; it is subject to the Imam of *Muscat*, who accounts to the king of *Persia* for the tribute of it and a few neighbouring places: it is said to contain about 4,000 inhabitants. *Kerman*, the capital of the province of the same name, is sometimes called *Sirjian*, and was formerly one of the most beautiful and flourishing cities of the *Persian Empire*; but it has been so often plundered by barbarous enemies, and desolated by domestic and foreign wars, that it is now a deserted and ruinous place, covering but a small portion of the space enclosed within its fortifications. *Mushed*, or *Meshid*, the capital of *Khorasan*, stands in the North Eastern corner of the province, towards the frontiers of *Independent Tartary*: it is situated on a little river of the same name, which runs into the *Heri Rood*, and after joining the *Murghab*, becomes lost in the Sandy Desert. It is surrounded by a strong wall nearly six miles in circumference, and is considered throughout *Persia* as a holy city, owing to its containing a very splendid sepulchre, in which the ashes of the Imam Reza and of the Calif Haroun-al-Raschid are said to repose. It is by far the most important city in the Eastern part of *Persia*, and is resorted to by caravans from all parts of the country, as well as from *Bokhara*, *Balkh*, *Kandahar*, and *Hindoostan*. To the West of *Mushed*, about forty miles distant, is *Neshapore*, formerly one of the royal cities of *Khorasan*, and for a long time the seat of the Seljukian Dynasty, the founder of which was crowned here. It attained to an extraordinary degree of splendour and magnificence, but it was so completely destroyed by the *Moguls* during the irruption of Genghiz Khan, that it is said a horse might have been ridden over the whole site without stumbling. The situation was, however, so favourable that the city was soon rebuilt, though it has never recovered its former importance: it is

surrounded by a wall, about four miles in circuit, and is estimated to contain nearly 10,000 inhabitants. In the range of hills to the N. W. of *Neshapore* are the famous *Turquoise* mines, which alone have furnished the world, from a very remote period, with one of it's highly valuable gems.

46. THE KINGDOM OF CABUL, called *Afghanistan* from it's principal people, and sometimes *Kandahar*, from one of it's chief provinces, is bounded on the W. by *Persia*, on the N. by *Independent* and *Chinese Tartary*, on the East by *Hindoostan*, and on the South by the *Bahr Oman*, or *Arabian Sea*: it not only includes the Eastern part of *Persia*, but extends some distance to the Eastward of the *Indus*, into the country commonly distinguished as *India*. It comprehends, together with *Baloo-chistan*, about 428,600 square miles, or nearly the same as the kingdom of *Persia*, and it's population is estimated at 15,000,000 inhabitants. The whole kingdom is divided into 27 provinces or districts, exclusive of *Baloochistan*, the chief of which country is, except in name, rather a party in unequal alliance than a subject. The 18 most important of these provinces are placed each under the superintendence of a governor, who commands the militia and collects the revenue, but is removable at the pleasure of the king: his authority is enforced and maintained by the heads of the various tribes, whose importance is greater or less in proportion to the degree of subjection in which the district is held. The 18 provinces where these governors reside are named generally after their chief towns, and are,

<i>Herat.</i>	<i>Jellallabad.</i>	<i>Sewee.</i>
<i>Furrah.</i>	<i>Lughman.</i>	<i>Scind.</i>
<i>Kandahar.</i>	<i>Peshawur.</i>	<i>Cashmere.</i>
<i>Ghizni.</i>	<i>Dera Ismael Khan.</i>	<i>Chuck Hazareh.</i>
<i>Cabul.</i>	<i>Dera Ghazi Khan.</i>	<i>Lyah.</i>
<i>Bamian and Ghorebund.</i>	<i>Shikarpoor.</i>	<i>Moultan.</i>

The other nine divisions are generally composed of countries belonging to *Afghan* tribes, and, from their including more unsettled parts of the country, are frequently falling off from the royal authority.

47. *Afghanistan* is an assemblage of many commonwealths, the whole, or nearly the whole of which is formed into one state by the supreme authority of a common sovereign. The king, who is the natural head of his own tribe, possesses likewise a paramount authority over the other tribes: this authority extends to a general superintendence over the whole kingdom, and to levying fixed proportions of troops and money from each tribe for the common defence. The whole nation, however, is seldom animated by one spirit, the individual interests of each tribe attracting more of it's attention than the general welfare. In consequence of this, there is some distinction of interests between the king and the nation, and a still greater difference of opinion regarding his legal powers; the king and his nobles maintaining that he has all the power of an *Asiatic* despot, and the people in general considering him as a monarch with very limited prerogatives: this produces a good deal of diversity in the actual exercise of the royal authority. The crown is hereditary, but there is no established law as to primogeniture, the succession being decided by the aristocracy. The *Afghans* themselves are all Mahometans of the *Sonnite* sect: towards people of a religion entirely different from their own they are very tolerant, as long as they are at peace with them, though, like all other Mussulmans, they hold that it is not only lawful, but meritorious, to make war upon unbelievers; but the difference in religious opinions between them and the *Persians*, though not sufficient to affect any serious part of their conduct, is enough to create a most bitter enmity between the two sects. The *Hindoos* are allowed the free exercise of their religion, and their temples are entirely unmolested.

48. The *Afghans* are supposed to have derived their name and origin from the Scythian *Alani*. The appellation is known to the people themselves only through the medium of the *Persian* language, their own name for their nation being *Pooshtoon*, or *Pookhtaneh*, whence that of *Pitan*, by which they are distinguished in *India*: the *Arabs* call them *Solimanees*. In the beginning of the 18th century, the *Afghan* tribe of *Ghiljies* founded an empire, which included all *Persia*, and extended on the West to the present limits of the *Russian* and *Turkish* empires: only part of

Afghanistan, however, acknowledged their dominion. Nadir Shah overthrew this dynasty, and annexed most of *Afghanistan* to *Persia*: on his death, the present *Afghan* monarchy was founded, which at it's height extended from the neighbourhood of the *Caspian Sea* to that of the *R. Jumna*, and from the *Jihon* or *Oxus* to the *Indian Ocean*.

49. *Cabul*, the present capital of *Afghanistan*, and usually the residence of the sovereign, is situated in the Northern part of the kingdom, on the banks of a river of the same name, which finally joins the *Indus*: it is surrounded by a brick wall, and is a very ancient and beautiful city. From early antiquity it was considered as the gate of *Hindoostan* towards *Tartary*, whilst *Kandahar* held the same rank towards the frontiers of *Persia*. The city of *Cabul* is compact, but by no means extensive, and has in it's vicinity many groves and gardens: most of the houses are of wood, on account of the frequency of earthquakes. It is a considerable emporium of trade, owing to it's being the ordinary seat of government: the population is said to amount to about 50,000 souls. To the Eastward of *Cabul* lies the city of *Peshawur*, which stands on very uneven ground near the junction of the *Cabul R.* with the *Indus*, and at the foot of the *Kheiber* range of mountains; it is about four miles in circuit, and contains some splendid palaces, one of which is occasionally inhabited by the king. The inhabitants, who are mostly of *Indian* origin, have been estimated at 100,000. The city of *Kandahar*, formerly the metropolis of *Afghanistan*, is situated on the banks of the *R. Urgandah*, which is a tributary of the *Heermund*: it is surrounded by walls and ditches, and owing to it's lying in the road from *Ispahan* to *Delhi*, it is still a place of considerable importance. It is about three miles in circuit, and is on the whole a very handsome city: it's present population amounts to about 80,000 souls. *Kelat*, the capital of *Baloochistan*, and the residence of the sovereign, stands in the North Eastern corner of the country, on an elevated site 8,000 feet above the level of the sea: it contains about 20,000 inhabitants, composed of *Balooches*, *Hindoos*, and *Afghans*. The city of *Cashmere*, the capital of the province of the same name, was formerly called *Serinagur*; it stands in the North Eastern part of *Afghanistan*, within the limits of *India*, near the source of the *R. Jhylum* or *Hydaspes*, and at the foot of the great snowy range of *Himaleh*. It is about six miles in circuit, and contains about 180,000 inhabitants, being reckoned the largest and most populous city in the *Afghan* dominions. It is celebrated for it's manufacture of shawls, the beauty and delicacy of which are unrivalled; they are made from the wool, or hair of a kind of goat, which is only to be met with in *Tibet*. The lake of *Cashmere*, named in the provincial language the *Dall*, has long been celebrated for it's beauties: it is studded with a number of beautiful islands, and extends from the North Eastern quarter of the city in an oval circumference of about six miles: it joins the *Jhylum*. The climate of the country is delightful, and it's fertility proverbially great; the whole province has been styled by the *Moguls* the terrestrial paradise of *India*. *Cashmere* has lately thrown off the *Afghan* yoke, and asserted it's independence, as have also some of the other cities and districts to the Eastward of the *Indus*.

CHAPTER XXV.

INDIÆ ET SINARUM REGIO.

INDIA.

1. India was bounded on the W. by the Arabiti and Paruetai M^s., on the N. by the Paropamisus and Emodi M^s., on the E. by the mountains of the Sinæ, and on the S. by the Ocean. To the W. it touched upon Ariana, to the N. upon the territory of the Sacæ and Scythia extra Imaum, and to the E. upon the possessions of the Sinæ. It was divided by the R. Ganges, into two nearly equal parts, the Western of which, named India intra Gangem, corresponded with that portion of modern *India* lying Westward of the *Ganges*; the Eastern part, or India extra Gangem, included *India* beyond the *Ganges*, *Tibet*, *Assam*, and nearly the whole of the *Birman Empire*. It derived it's name from the R. Indus, which was considered by many as forming it's frontier towards Persia: the two provinces together contained 1,815,600 square miles, or three-fourths as many as the whole of modern *Europe*.

2. The Greeks knew but little of India till it's invasion by Alexander the Great, as may be inferred from none of their existing poets mentioning even it's name. The fabled campaigns, which some of their mythologists represent Dionysus, or Bacchus¹, and Hercules to have undertaken against it, were invented, after they had arrived at a considerable knowledge of the country, by the later poets to flatter the vanity of the Macedonian hero; and were not compiled from those vague and poetical accounts of real transactions, which, in many other countries, form the dawning of history. Sesostris and Semiramis are said to have been the first who extended their empire into this vast peninsula; they were followed by Cyrus, and subsequently by Darius Hystaspis, who penetrated as far as the *Punjab* and the borders of *Little Tibet*. But all these invasions made them very little acquainted either with India or it's inhabitants; indeed the accounts which they received concerning them, may for the most part be classed amongst those fables, which were related on all sides, of the people dwelling at the extremities of the then known world, where actual knowledge was made up for by the ingenuity of invention. Amongst these fables may be included that of the Pygmæi², or nation of black dwarfs, who spoke the same language as the

¹ Nunc quoque qui puer es, quantus tum, Bacche, fuisti,
Cum timuit thyrsos India vieta tuos! *Ovid. de Ar. Am. I. 189.*

Victa racemifero lynceas dedit India Baccho. *Id. Met. XV. 413.*

————— Oriens tibi victus, adusque
Decolor extremo quæ cingitur India Gange. *Id. IV. 20.*

² Ἦυτε περ κλαγγὴ γεράνων πέλει οὐρανόδε προῖ,
Αἴτ' ἐπεὶ οὖν χειμῶνα φύγον καὶ ἀδέσφατον ὄμβρον,
Κλαγγῇ ταίγε πέτονται ἐπ' Ὠκεανοῖο ῥόων,
'Ανδράσι Πυγμαίοισι φόνον καὶ κῆρα φέρουσιν·
'Ἡέρια δ' ἄρα ταίγε κακὴν ἔριδα προφέρουσιν. *Hom. Il. Γ. 6.*

other Indians, but were so small that the tallest amongst them seldom exceeded two feet in height. Some of them were said to build their houses with egg-shells, whilst others lived in holes under the earth, whence they came out in harvest-time with hatchets to cut down the corn, as if to fell a forest. They were admirable archers, for which reason the king of India kept 3,000 of them as guards. Their animals were all of a proportionable stature with themselves, and upon these they went out to make war against certain birds, called cranes, who came annually from Scythia to plunder them. They were once governed by a princess, named Gerana, who was changed into a crane for boasting herself fairer than Juno. Later traditions, however, remove these Pygmies to the deserts of Africa, where they represent them to have attacked Hercules when sleeping after his victory over Antæus; they discharged their arrows with great fury upon the arms and legs of the hero, who, being effectually roused, was so pleased with their intrepidity, that he wrapped a number of them in the skin of the Nemean lion, and carried them to Eurystheus.

3. The campaign of Alexander, though confined to the countries watered by the Indus and it's branches, gave the ancients considerable knowledge of the peninsula. He entered it near the modern city *Cabul*, took the important fortresses of Massaga and Aornos, and crossed the Indus and Hydaspes, on the banks of which last he defeated Porus³, one of the Indian kings. Alexander was so much pleased with the conduct of Porus, that he not only restored to him his dominions, but increased his kingdom by the addition of several new provinces: in acknowledgment of this generosity, Porus became one of the most faithful friends of the Macedonian monarch, and never afterwards violated the assurances of peace which he had given him. Alexander then traversed the *Punjab* as far as the banks of the Hyphasis or *Beyah*, up to which point he had conquered the whole country, and reduced 5,000 cities under his power. His veteran troops, however, who had hitherto faithfully followed him a greater distance from their homes than had ever been traversed by any army, now refused to proceed farther Eastward; no inducements of wealth or glory, which the daring ambition of their youthful monarch held out to them, could prevail in altering their determination, and when, at length, overwhelmed by anger and disappointment, he hid himself from them for two days, they retired to their tents full of sorrow and regret, but with resolutions fixed and unchanged. They are said to have been hurried on to this signal disobedience, not only by the horrible fatigues which they had already suffered, and the many hardships which the nature and climate of the country compelled them to undergo, but by the report of the deserts which they had still to cross, and the enemies they had yet to encounter: they recollected how their ranks had been already thinned in the parching plains of Persia and India, and how dearly bought some of their boasted victories had been, in the vain endeavour, which their monarch had held out to them, of reaching the remotest bounds of the earth. This disobedience was confirmed by the reports, which reached their camp, of the warlike preparations made against them by the king of the Gangaridæ and Pharrasii, or Prasii, which were said to be so enormous, as to fill even the veterans with such apprehension, that they declared first privately, and afterwards openly, they would follow their chief no farther in that direction. In this crisis of his affairs, Alexander yielded to the general wish, but he did so only under the pretext that the auspices forbade the crossing of the river; he accordingly made preparations for retreating, but first having enlarged the circuit of his encampment,

Ad subitas Thracum volucres nubemque sonoram
 Pygmæus parvis currit bellator in armis:
 Mox impar hosti raptusque per aera curvis
 Unguibus a sæva fertur grue.

Juv. Sat. XIII. 168.

— that small infantry

Warr'd on by cranes: — *Milton, Par. Lost, Book I. 575.*

Now less than smallest dwarfs, in narrow room
 Throng numberless, like that Pygmæan race
 Beyond the Indian mount, —

Id. 779.

³ — Pellæus, Eoum

Qui domuit Porum, — *Claudian, de IV. Cons. Hon. 375.*

he built twelve immense altars on the banks of the river, and ordered beds and other pieces of furniture to be left behind, of greater dimensions than corresponded with the ordinary proportions of man, intending them as a subject of wonder for all posterity. He then retreated to the Hydaspes, and having fitted out a large fleet in addition to the ships which he had brought overland from the Indus, he descended the river to the country of the Malli, whom he attacked and defeated; after this he sailed down the Indus to Patala, and subsequently to the sea, into which he advanced 400 stadia, being falsely represented by some of his companions as the first Greek who had ever navigated the ocean. Having performed sacrifices to Neptune, he ascended the Indus to Xylenopolis, which he had ordered to be built in his absence: he staid here some time to make arrangements for his fleet's proceeding to Babylon by the Erythræan Sea and Persian Gulf, and finally set off himself at the head of his army, traversed the Southern provinces of Persia, in the deserts of which he lost the greater part of his troops, and arrived at length at the Babylonian metropolis. His admiral, Nearchus, remained four months at Xylenopolis, waiting the proper season for the prosecution of his voyage, which occupied him three months more, at the expiration of which period he joined his sovereign at Babylon.

4. India, taken as a whole country, was at no period of its history governed by one monarch. At the time of Alexander's death it contained, amongst many others, two great and well known kingdoms; that of Porus in *Punjab*, and that of the Prasii in *Bahar* and *Allahabad*, the reports concerning whom so alarmed the Macedonians. The first of these was soon subdued by the Greek rulers of Bactriana, who from time to time extended their conquests over various parts of India: the kingdom of the Prasii on the other hand increased to a fearful extent, stretching as far Westward as the Indus, and including within its limits all the tribes on the lower course of this great river. Its king became at last involved in disputes with Seleucus Nicanor, and the Bactrian Satraps, who pushed their conquests as far as the *Jumna* and the Ocean, thus confining the Prasii to their old limits. Upon the breaking up of the Bactrian empire, and its invasion by the Scythians, the latter people, not contented with the conquest of the Persian provinces, crossed over into India about a century before the birth of Christ, when they seized upon the whole country watered by the Indus, which hence obtained the name of Indo-Scythia. Besides these, there were several other independent governments in the Southern part of the peninsula, which, from their having occasionally changed their extent as well as their names, appear to have also undergone considerable revolutions.

5. India is said to have contained more than a hundred different nations; its inhabitants were a fine, athletic race, and were divided anciently into seven Castes, though now there are only four. They had arrived at a very high degree of cultivation when they became connected with the Greeks, and many of their existing institutions, both religious and civil, may be traced back to that early period. India was reckoned by the ancients amongst the most opulent of all the countries of Asia⁴; it was also exceedingly fertile, producing almost every kind of grain, as well as many sorts of spices in great abundance. Its elephants were especially famed for their size and strength, and were much preferred to the African⁵; it was also greatly

⁴ Intactis opulentior

Thesauris Arabum, et divitis Indiæ, —

Hor. Carm. III. xxiv. 2.

⁵ Quæque sui monitis obtemperat Inda magistri

Bellua, servitium tempore æcta subit. *Ovid. Trist.* IV. vi. 7.

It's ivory is frequently spoken of:

India mittit ebur, ————— *Virg. Georg.* I. 57.

Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
Si quis ebur; ————— *Id. Æn.* XII. 67.

————— non aurum, aut ebur Indicum; —————
Hor. Carm. I. xxxi. 6.

————— gemmis et dentibus Indis —————
Ovid. Met. XI. 167.

celebrated for it's tigers⁶ and serpents, the last of which were magnified by the historians of Alexander into an enormous size. India produced many perfumes⁷, as well as precious stones and gold⁸; it's woods, and the trees in them, were of a vast magnitude and height, and it's ebony was very famous⁹; there is likewise some slight mention made of it's indigo and sugar-cane.

6. The great range of mountains, which bounded India on the North, was known by the names of Paropamisus and Emodus, or Emodi M^s.¹⁰ The former of these names, which the Macedonians out of compliment to Alexander, are said to have changed to Caucasus, was applied to the range in the neighbourhood of the Indus, and is still known as the *Hindoo Coosh*, or *Indian Caucasus*; the latter appellation was used to denote the remainder of the range, as far Eastward as the borders of the Sinæ, and is still preserved in that of *Himachal*, or *Himaleh*. It is the loftiest range of mountains in the world, several of it's peaks rising to the height of more than 26,000 feet; and, from it's being covered with perpetual snow, it obtained the name of Emodus, signifying in the native language *snowy*, an interpretation also given to the modern term *Himaleh*. It was from these mountains that the range of the Imaus struck out into Scythia, and divided it into two parts. The great river Ganges¹¹, which still maintains it's name, rises

⁶ ————— veluti Gangetica cervæ
Lactentem foetum per silvas tigris opacas. *Ovid. Met. VI. 636.*

⁷ Et domitas gentes, thurifer Inde, tuas. *Id. Fast. III. 720.*
Thura nec Euphrates, nec miserat India costum, — *Id. I. 340.*

⁸ India cavis aurum mittit formica metallis, — *Propert. III. xi. 5.*
Sive vagi crines puris in frontibus errant,
Indica quos medio vertice gemma tenet. *Id. II. xviii. 10.*

⁹ ————— Sola India nigrum
Fert ebum, — *Virg. Georg. II. 116.*
Aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,
Extremi sinus orbis? ubi aera vincere sumum
Arboris haud ullæ jactu potuere sagittæ;
Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris. *Id. 122.*

¹⁰ Αὐτὸς δ' ὁππότε φῦλα κελαινῶν ὤλεσεν Ἰνδῶν,
Ἡμῶδων ὀρέων ἐπεβήσατο, τῶν ὑπὸ πέζαν
Ἐλκεται ἡφόιο μέγας ῥόος Ὀκειανοῖο.
Ἔνθα δύο στήλας στήσας περὶ τέρματα γαίης,
Καρχαλῶν μετὰ χεῦμα κατήλυθεν Ἴσμηνοῖο.
Dion. Perieg. 1162.

¹¹ Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,
Laudibus Italiæ certent. *Virg. Georg. II. 137.*
Ceus septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus
Per tacitum Ganges: — *Id. Æn. IX. 31.*

————— lato spatiantem flumine Gangen. *Ovid. Trist. V. iii. 23.*

Movit et Eos bellorum fama recessus,
Qua colitur Ganges, toto qui solus in orbe
Ostia nascenti contraria solvere Phœbo
Audet, et adversum fluctus impellit in Eurum. *Lucan. III. 230.*

on the Southern side of the Emodi Montes, and winds it's way with a South-Westerly course of 1,650 miles into the Gange-ticus Sinus, or *Bay of Bengal*, to which it gave name, and which it enters by several mouths: it receives in it's course the waters of many great rivers, all much larger than the *Thames*, and from it's importance to the natives, they paid it, as they still do, the most superstitious veneration.

7. INDIA INTRA GANGEM, or India West of the Ganges, included together with the *I. of Ceylon* 966,400 square miles, or about as many as the modern countries of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, the *Netherlands*, *Sweden* and *Norway*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Greece*. It's Western coast was traversed by a lofty range of mountains called Bettigus or Bettigo, now known as the *Western Ghauts*; it terminated in Comaria Pr., the Southernmost point of the whole peninsula, which has retained it's name to the present day in that of *C. Comorin*.

8. To the South of the Emodi M^s., in the centre of India, are three great ridges of mountains dividing the courses of the rivers in that part of the country, and uniting as it were, in the Bettigo Mons already alluded to. The Northernmost of these, called Vindius or *Vindhya*, crosses the country from the R. Ganges to the head of the *Gulf of Cutch*, and sends out a spur into the *Great Desert*, known by the name of Apocopi M^s., or Deorum Pœnæ. Below it, and parallel with it, is Sardonyx Mons, now called *Sautpoora*, which separates the waters of the *Nerbuddah* and *Tapti*; and still lower down is Adisathrus M. *Sechachull*, dividing the course of the *Tapti* from the *Godavery*. The range of M^t. Bettigo, or the *Western Ghauts*, is connected towards the South with another ridge considerably lower than itself, called Orudii, or Aruræi M^s., now known as the *Eastern Ghauts*, from it's running through the Eastern part of the peninsula.

9. The R. Indus ¹², or Sindus as it was called by the natives, rises in the angle formed by the mountains Emodi and Imaus, in that part of Scythia which was inhabited by the Sacæ, and is now known by the name of *Little Tibet*; it assumes first a Northerly, and afterwards a Southerly course, breaks through the high mountains Paropamisus (in which some of the ancients placed it's source), and enters the Erythræan Sea by seven mouths: it is still called *Indus*, or *Scind*, and is 1,700 miles long. It receives on it's right bank the Choaspes fl. or *Cabul R.*, called also Choes, from a little river of this name, which joins it. On the N. bank of the Choaspes was Mas-saga, the capital of the Assaceni, which Alexander besieged for a long time without success, until the troops who defended it, capitulated on condition that they should be allowed to depart

Omnibus in terris, quæ sunt a Gadibus usque
Auroram et Gangem, —

Juv. Sat. X. 2.

¹² Quaque, ferens rapidum diviso gurgite fontem,
Vastis Indus aquis mixtum non sentit Hydaspen; —

Lucan. III. 236.

without molestation; they withdrew from the city, and pitched their camp opposite the Macedonians, but during the night they were surrounded, and treacherously murdered, together with their wives and children. This act was a blot in Alexander's history. He is said to have ordered it's execution in consequence of a report which reached him, that the Indians intended to decamp: but it is thought that he was instigated by private revenge, having received a wound in his foot when attempting to take their city by storm. A little farther Eastward was the rock Aornos *Ohund*, which was said to be so high that birds were unable to reach it's summit, and hence it's name *ἀορος avibus carens*; it's strength too was reputed to be so great, that Hercules, who had besieged it, was unable to take it, and Alexander would probably have never gained possession of it, but for some ingenious manœuvres, which frightened the garrison and caused them to abandon it. A little farther Southwards, near the junction of the Indus and Choaspes, stood Taxila *Attock*, the residence of king Taxiles, at whose especial invitation Alexander entered India, and by whom he was greatly assisted in the beginning of his campaign. It was one of the largest and most powerful cities of the whole country, and was the birth-place of the Indian philosopher Calanus, one of the Gymnosophistæ, or *Brahmins*, who followed Alexander in his expedition, but falling sick at Pasargadæ, consumed himself to ashes in sight of the monarch and his whole army. Lower down the Indus, on it's right bank, was Nysa¹³ *Nughz*, called also Dionysopolis, from it's having been sacred to Bacchus, who made it the seat of his empire, and the capital of the Eastern nations whom he had conquered. It was situated at the foot of Meron Mons *Kheiber Ms.*, where Bacchus was educated by the nymphs of the place, and hence the fable of his having been confined in the *thigh* (*μυρὸς*) of his father; the mountain was also called Nysa, and it was from this name as well as from that of his father (*Διὸς* and *Νύσσα*) that he is stated to have obtained the name of Dionysus. There were, however, several other places called Nysa, to which the same legends were referred.

10. The Indus receives upon it's left bank the waters of five rivers (all larger than the *Thames*) which have given name to the modern *Punjab*, or the *Country of the Five Rivers*: it

¹³ Nec qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis
Liber, agens celso Nysæ de vertice tigres.

Virg. *Æn.* VI. 805.

Dicam ego maternos Ætnæo fulmine partus,

Indica Nysæis arma fugata choris: —

Propert. III. xv. 21.

Whence Catullus (LXIV. 253.) calls the Sileni, who accompanied Bacchus, "Nysigenæ."

was over this country that Alexander spread his ephemeral conquests, till the disobedience of his troops compelled him to retreat, and descend the Indus.

11. These five rivers rise in the Emodi Montes. The Westernmost of them is the Hydaspes¹⁴ *Jhytum*, which has its source in the district Caspiræa *Cashmere*, not far from the town of Caspira or *Cashmere*; upon its banks Alexander defeated Porus, and founded the town Nicæa to perpetuate his victory, as well as another called Bucephala *Jhytum*, in memory of his favourite horse Bucephalus, that died here of old age. The Hydaspes runs into the Acesines or *Chunab*, near the country of the Cathæi, as does also the Hydraotes *Ravee*; upon this last river stood the town Lahora *Lahore*. The Acesines, after being joined by these two rivers, runs past Mallorum Oppidum *Moultan*, the chief town of the Malli, in rashly attacking one of whose citadels Alexander nearly lost his life: it then enters the Indus, and at their confluence Alexander built a city, which he called after himself. To the Eastward of the Hydraotes is the Hyphasis *Gurrah*, or *Beyah*, where Alexander built his twelve enormous altars, and began his retreat to the Westward: it is joined by the Hesidrus, or Zaradrus *Sutlege*, near the great town Sangala, which the Macedonians took by storm, and which was afterwards re-established by one of the Greek Satraps of Bactriana, who called it Euthydemia after his own name. To the Eastward of this last, beyond the Hesidrus, was Serinda *Sirhind*, remarkable as the first place where the silkworm was successfully introduced by the Indians; it was hence, that in the 6th century, certain monks brought the emperor Justinian the eggs of the worm, and by them the cultivation of silk was first introduced amongst us. The Hyphasis joins the Indus in the country of the Oxydracæ, who seem to have left their name in the modern district of *Outch*. Lower down the Indus were the Sogdi, and below them, the Musicani with their chief town Minnagara: farther Southward were Sydrus *Hyderabad*, and Patala, the capital of the district Patalene. Barbari *Tatta*, near the Western mouth of the Indus, was the port made by all foreign vessels trading to Indo-Scythia, whence their goods were forwarded up the river to the metropolis. The district to the Eastward of this, and beyond the limits of Indo-Scythia, was called Iberia *Ajmeer*; in it lay Gagasmira now *Jaysulmeer*. Beyond these, in the interior of the country, was the district Sandrabatis, extending to the banks of the *Jumna*, and thought to be the place, whence Sandracottus began, first as a robber and afterwards as the prince of his tribe, to make inroads on the neighbouring people: farther Northward was Rarassa, a city of considerable importance, still called *Hissar*.

12. To the S. of the Indus lay the peninsular district Syrastræne, so named from its chief town Syrastra *Arrysir*, which with the opposite district Larice *Gogjerat* formed Irinus, or Canthi Sinus *G. of Cutch*. One of the chief towns of Larice was Minnagara *Ahmedabad*, the Mahometan capital of *Gogjerat*, below which stood Monoglossum, now *Cambay*; the latter town was situated at the head of Barygæzenus Sinus *G. of Cambay*, and not far from the little river Mais, or Mophis, *Mhye*. Ozene, another important town of Larice, was a considerable way up the country, near the source of Sambus fl. *Chumbul*, and is now replaced by *Oogen*, the capital of the province of *Malwa*.

13. The two principal rivers, which enter the Indian Ocean on the Western coast of India, are the Namadus and Nana-guna, which both empty themselves into Barygæzenus Sinus *G. of Cambay*; of these, the former, which is considerably the

¹⁴ ————— Medus Hydaspes, —
Virg. Georg. IV. 211.

(Where "Medus" is used in an extended sense.)

— vel quæ loca fabulosus

Lambit Hydaspes, ————— *Hor. Carm. I. xxii. 8.*

Qua rapidus Ganges, et qua Nysæus Hydaspes

Accedunt pelago, ————— *Lucan. VIII. 227.*

largest, is now called *Nerbuddah*, and flows, with a Westerly course of 660 miles, into the sea near Barygaza *Baroche*. Barygaza was the metropolis of the neighbouring district Larice *Goojerat*, and was rendered very important by the trade which was there carried on, not only in European goods, and the manufactures of the interior of India, but also in the productions of the whole of Northern Asia; it gave name to Barygazenus Sinus *G. of Cambay*, which extended between the Western coast of the peninsula and the opposite promontory Maleum *Diu Head*, the Southern extremity of *Goojerat*. Nanaguna fl., now called *Tapty*, enters the sea near Calliena *Goolia*, which stands on the bank of the river opposite *Soorut*.

14. The whole of the peninsula to the S. of the Namadus was called Dachinabades, from the word Dachanos, which in the language of the country signified *South*; and hence in modern times the name of *Deccan*¹⁵ has been applied to the same extent of country, although latterly it's application has been confined to the territory between the rivers *Nerbuddah* and *Kistnah*. It was in the midst of this district of Dachinabades that some of the ancients placed the Brachmani or *Brahmins*, whom they also called Gymnosophistæ from their custom of going nearly naked: they are mentioned, however, by others as being in the more Northern parts of India (where Alexander met with some of them), and were no doubt, to be found then, as they are now, scattered over the whole country. To the S. of Barygaza was Perimuda I. *Salsett I.*, with a promontory of the same name; upon it was an emporium much visited by the people of the neighbourhood, the place of which is now occupied by *Bombay*, the metropolis of the *British Presidency* on this side of the Peninsula.

15. The small islands near *Salsett* and *Bombay* were called Sesecrianæ, and from their number, Heptanesiæ. To the S. of them dwelled the Piratæ, who lived by plundering all vessels that sailed along their coast, whether they belonged to their neighbours or to foreign nations: they were hence brought into frequent collision with the Greeks, who were obliged to man and arm their ships more completely, in order safely to continue their navigation Southwards: they infested the coast till the middle of the last century, when they were driven out by the *British* and *Mahrattas* in conjunction, the former of whom built *Ft. Victoria*, on the site of one of their towns called Mandagora. Below this they also possessed Armagara *Gheria*; Nitra, or Naura, *Newtee*; and Peperina I. *Goa*; to the Westward of which, in the ocean, lie the dangerous *Angrias Rocks* *Ægidiorum* Iæ. Beyond *Goa*, to the Southward, was the district Limyrica, which was governed by a native prince, called Kerobothras,

¹⁵ — such as at this day, to Indians known,
In Malabar or Deccan spreads her arms
Branching so broad and long, that in the ground
The bended twigs take root, and daughters grow
About the mother-tree, a pillar'd shade
High over-arched, and echoing walks between: —

Milton, *Par. Lost*, Book IX. 1102.

and extended as far Eastward as the R. Chaberis *Cauvery*, near which was it's capital Carura *Caroor*: amongst it's sea-port towns were Muziris *Marjan*, a place of very considerable trade; Semne *Mangalore*; and Bacari *Baypore*, at the mouth of Baris fl. *Baypore R.*, which formed the Southern boundary of the district. The Southern part of Limyrica was latterly called Male, and hence the name of the modern province *Malabar*¹⁵. To the Westward of it, in the ocean, lie the *Laccadive Islands*, for which the ancients had no general appellation, but called each island by a separate name; Ammina, the central one, is still known as *Ameni*. The *Maldivé Islands* were also known to them, though under no general name; their number was said to amount to more than thirteen hundred, but modern discovery has increased them to as many thousands. The continuation of the coast of India, as far as *C. Comorin*, now called *Travancore*, was inhabited by the Aii, whose name is preserved in that of the modern town *Aiacottuh*; their chief place was *Cottiar*, or *Cottone Cochín*, situated in the district *Cottonara*, so celebrated amongst the ancients for it's excellent pepper. Near *C. Comorin* stood *Tropina Trivanderam*, which is thought to have obtained it's name from the Greek word *τρέπειν*, from the circumnavigation of the cape. The whole Southern part of India, now for distinction's sake named *The Carnatic*, was once called *Pandionis Regio*, from it's being governed by a prince, whose name was *Pandion*, and who resided at *Modura Madura*; he sent an embassy to Augustus when at *Samos*: the limits of his possessions became afterwards much contracted on all sides by the encroachment of the neighbouring tribes.

16. A little to the Eastward of *C. Comorin* is the island *Taprobana*¹⁶, or *Salice* as it was called by the natives, now known as *Ceylon*: it is said to have been formerly called *Palæsimundum*, and was imagined by the ancients, upon it's first discovery, to have been the Northern part of a new continent or world. Their subsequent investigations, however, proved it to be an island: but they so exaggerated it's size as to make it larger than the whole of *Great Britain*, whereas it only contains 19,400 square miles, or about 3,800 less than *Scotland*. It's inhabitants were called *Salæ*, and were said to be very rich, and to live to a great age; they were governed by a king, who sent an embassy to the emperor *Claudius*: their chief divinity was said to be *Hercules*.

17. *Taprobana* soon became very important, not only from it's own numerous and valuable productions, but from the great traffic carried on there by the Greeks and Romans, as well as by the inhabitants of all the surrounding countries, such as the Indians, the *Sinæ*, the *Persians*, and the people from the coast of *Africa*. In the Northern part of the island stood *Palæsimundum Jaffnapatam*, below which was *Anurogrammum Anurajepoera*; both these places are described to have been royal cities. Upon the Eastern coast was the harbour *Spatana Trincomallee*, into which runs *Ganges fl. Goorokel Gange*: this river rises in the lofty *Malea Mons*, now known as *Adam's Peak*, not far from *Sindocanda* or *Kandi*, formerly the native capital of the island. Near the Southernmost point of *Taprobana*, called *Orneon Pr.* by the Greeks, and now *Dondra Head*, was *Dana Tangale*; above it, on the Western coast, were *Arubingara Colombo*, and *Priapidis P^a. Negombo*, the former of which is now the capital of the whole island, and the seat of the *British* government there. *Ceylon*

¹⁶ Aut ubi Taprobanen Indica cingit aqua. Ovid. ex Pont. I. v. 80.

From India and the Golden Chersonese,

And utmost Indian isle Taprobane,

Dusk faces with white silken turbans wreath'd;—

Milton, Par. Reg. Book IV. 74.

is connected with *India* by a chain of islands and sand-banks, called *Adam's Bridge*, from a tradition amongst the *Cingalese*, that Adam crossed over it into the peninsula from their island, which they affirm to have been the original Paradise. *Adam's Peak*, which has been mentioned above, is also a subject of great veneration amongst the natives, who make pilgrimages to it, under the notion that it was hence Adam took his last view of Paradise, before he was expelled from it; on the summit of the Peak there is a large rock of iron-stone, upon which the pilgrims fancy they can trace the print of Adam's foot, and the sacred mark is therefore surrounded with several rows of precious stones. The Westernmost island of *Adam's Bridge* was called Cory by the natives, though some of the ancient writers mention it under the name of *Solis Insula*: it is now named *Ramanancor*, and lies off Cory Pr. *Ramen Pt.*: it is from this native appellation Cory, that the modern maritime district of *Coromandel* has received it's name. The strait between India and the I. Taprobana, now known as *Palk's St.*, is divided by *Adam's Bridge* into two parts: the Northern one was called *Argaricus Sinus Palk's Bay*, from the little town *Argari Arlangurri*, which stood upon it's shore; the Southern one was called *Colchicus Sinus G. of Manaar*, from the town *Colchi Cullatoor*, and was famed then, as it is at the present day, for it's pearl-fishery.

18. *Chaberis fl. Cauvery* is the Southernmost river of any consequence in India; it rises in the *Western Ghauts*, and after traversing the country of the Bati, or *Coimbatoor*, runs with a South Easterly course, past *Tallara Tanjore*, into the *B. of Bengal*, which it enters by several mouths opposite the *I. of Ceylon*. At one of these stood *Nigama Nagapatam*, a few miles above *Callicicum Pr. Calymere Pt.*; and a little farther Northward, at another of it's mouths, was *Chaberis Cauverypatam*. Above this lay the maritime district *Soretanum Paralia Coromandel*, the chief town of which was *Arcatus Arcot*; beyond it was *Malange*, now *Madras*, the metropolis of the *British Possessions* in the Southern part of *India*. Farther Northward were *Tyna fl. Pennaar*, which watered the territory of the *Arvarni*; *Mesolus fl. Kistnah*, giving name to the district *Mesolia*, traces of which appellation may be observed in that of *Masulipatam*, at the mouth of the river; and *Goaris fl. Godavery*, from the mouth of which those ships took their departure, which sailed across the *B. of Bengal*, to the *Aurea Chersonesus*.

19. The *Mesolus Kistnah R.*, rises in the *Western Ghauts*, and after passing a little to the Northward of *Modogulla Mudgul*, receives the waters of *Benda fl. Beema*, which has it's source near *Poonah*, the ancient *Banavasi*. The *Goaris Godavery* likewise rises in the *Western Ghauts*, near *Nasica Nassuck*. Between this river and the preceding there are several great cities, the names of which may be traced in ancient geography; such as *Tagara Toka*, *Omenogara Ahmednuggur*, *Bætana Beder*, *Calligeris Culburga*, *Hippocura Hyderabad*, and *Cantacosyla Musulipatam*: *Nygedosora*, some distance to the N. of the *Godavery*, is now *Nagpoor*. Above these on the coast we meet with *Calington Pr. near Calingapatam*, and *Sippara Poory* or *Juggernaut*, now so celebrated amongst the *Hindoos* for the temple of their idol *Juggernaut*, and esteemed by them the most sacred of all their religious establishments. The country hereabouts was inhabited by the *Gangaridæ Calingæ*, a branch of the Northern *Gangaridæ*, and was traversed by *Manada fl.*, which is still called *Mahanuddy*, and enters the sea at *Caliga Kuttack*. Nearer the *Ganges* was the *R. Tyndis*, now known as the *Braminy* and *Mypurra*; the latter name is derived from *Mapura*, a town formerly standing at it's mouth. *Belasore* was anciently called *Minnagara*, and the *R. Subunreeka* *Dosaron*.

20. The most important people in the Eastern part of India were the Prasii and Gangaridæ¹⁷, the reports concerning whom so alarmed the troops of Alexander. Of these, the latter were nearer the mouth of the Ganges, whence they probably derived their name, and extended a considerable distance along the Eastern coast of the peninsula, where a branch of them, surnamed Calingæ, have left their name in *Calingapatam*. Their chief town, named Gange Regia, so famous as a place of trade for the finest Indian manufactures, as well as Nard and Chinese Malobathrum, appears to accord remarkably well with the situation of *Calcutta*, the metropolis of the *British Dominions in India*: it stood upon one of the arms of the Ganges, now called *Hoogly*, not far from that mouth, which, from it's size and importance, the ancients named Magnum Ostium. The Prasii were cantoned higher up the Ganges, on both banks of the river, in the modern provinces of *Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, &c.*; they were the most powerful people in the whole of India, and at one time extended their dominions over all the surrounding provinces, till they were humbled by Seleucus Nicanor and the Bactrian Scythians. Their capital was Palimbothra, or Palibothra, *Patna*, whence they were sometimes called Palibothri; it was situated at the confluence of the Erannoboas *Coyle* with the Ganges, and was fabled to have been built by Hercules: it was a large, opulent, and well-defended city, being surrounded by a wall of 390 stadia, with 570 towers and 64 gates.

21. The Prasii deduced their origin from Bacchus and Hercules, and reckoned up a succession of kings for 6,000 years. They were a very powerful people when Alexander invaded India, but their monarchy afterwards attained it's greatest height under Sandracottus, a man of very low descent, who raised himself from the rank of a robber-chieftain to that of King of the Prasii; he is said by some historians to have been the son of a barber, and to have usurped the throne to the great dissatisfaction of the people. His ambition drew down upon him the chastisement of Seleucus Nicanor, who attacked him upon the Jumna and Ganges, in the very heart of his dominions: but the power of the latter being threatened by Antigonus in Western Asia, he was glad to conclude a hasty peace with Sandracottus, and received 500 elephants as a sort of recompense for the additional territory which he granted to the Indian king. There were subsequently many embassies sent to Seleucus, and his successor Antiochus, from the Prasii, but the inroads of the Bactrians and Scythians at last confined them within their original limits, shortly after which they entirely disappear from history.

22. The Erannoboas, which has been already mentioned as entering the Ganges at Palimbothra, received on it's left bank Sonus fl. *Sone*, which rises in the Eastern part of Vindius M., near Sageda or *Sohagepoor*. But the greatest tributary of the Ganges is the Jomanes, or Diamuna fl. *Jumna*, which rises not far from it in the Emodi M., and runs parallel with it for the distance of 750 miles; their junction takes place at Clisobora *Allahabad*, where there is scarcely any difference in the size of

¹⁷ In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto

Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini: —

Virg. Georg. III. 27.

the rivers. The *Jumna* also receives on it's right bank several adjuncts, which add greatly to the volume of it's waters, such as *Cainas* fl. *Keane*, *Erineses* fl. *Betwah*, *Sittocatis* fl. *Sind*, and *Sambus* fl. *Chumbul*; of these the *Sambus* is much the largest. The towns of *Adisdara* and *Methora* upon the *Jumna*, are now *Aga* and *Matra*; above them dwelled the *Nanichæ*, round the modern city of *Delhi*, which stands on the banks of the same river.

23. INDIA EXTRA GANGEM touched to the W. upon India intra Gangem, to the N. upon Scythia extra Imaum, and to the E. upon *Serica* and the country of the *Sinæ*: it contained 849,200 square miles, and comprehended, in addition to that portion of modern *India* which lies E. of the *Ganges*, *Tibet*, *Assam*, and nearly the whole of the *Birman Empire*.

24. The *Ganges* receives on it's Northern bank several considerable tributaries, which rise in the *Emodi Montes*. The largest amongst these is the *Commenases*, or *Sabarus* fl., which is now called *Gogra*, and is joined near it's confluence with the *Ganges* by *Andomatis* fl. *Rapty*: the people, who dwelled between it and the *Ganges*, were named *Gangani*. The great river *Burrampooter*, or *Bramahputra*, was known to the ancients by the name of *Dyardanes*, or *Œdanes*; it rises in the mountains of *Tibet*, where it is called *Tsanpoo*, and flows, first with an Easterly, and afterwards with a Westerly and Southerly course, into the *Bay of Bengal*, which it enters close to the mouth of the *Ganges*. It is nearly 2,000 miles long, and is thought to communicate with the *Irrawaddy*, by means of an elevated lake, at that point where it turns suddenly to the Westward.

25. To the Westward of this, the *Ganges* receives near *Corygaza Ghazipoor*, the waters of *Cacuthis* fl. *Goomty*, and still farther Westward those of the *Magon Ramgonga*, and it's adjunct the *Agoranis Gurrah*. *Condochates* fl. was to the Eastward of the *Commenases*, and retains evident traces of it's old name in that of *Gunduck*; it flows through the province of *Nepaul*, which was anciently inhabited by the *Pazalæ* and *Corancali*, and enters the *Ganges* opposite the metropolis *Palimbothra*. Farther Eastward is *Oxymagis* fl. *Bogmutty*, which rises near *Catmandoo*, the capital of *Nepaul*, and not far from *Suanagura Gorkha*: still farther Eastward runs *Cossoanus* fl., which keeps it's old appellation in that of *Cosah*. Between this last river and the *Burrampooter* dwelled the *Marundæ*, an important people, whose chief city *Aganagora* appears from it's ruins, which are still called *Gour*, to have been very extensive; the *Ganges* formerly ran past it, but this river now flows several miles to the Westward of it's old bed. The *Dyardanes* or *Burrampooter* is mentioned by the ancients as containing crocodiles, dolphins, and other animals not to be met with elsewhere: at the point, where it changes it's course from East to West, is the town *Salatha Sodiya*: here the *Emodi Montes* terminate, and are met by another range called *Meandrus*, or the *Mountain of the Garrows*, which runs along the Southern side of the river. The people of *Assam*, on the banks of the *Burrampooter*, were called *Dabasæ*: beyond them were several other tribes in *Tibet*, such as the *Iberingæ*, *Indaprathe*, and *Aminachæ*, concerning whom nothing is known; they touched upon *Scythia* and *Serica*, and were separated from the *Sinæ* by *Bepyrus Mons*, the name of which may be traced in the modern districts *Ken-pouy*, and *Conc-pouy*.

26. Below the mouth of the *Burrampooter* lay the district *Cirradia*, the chief town of which was *Pentapolis Chittagong*, or *Islamabad*: the *Aracan R.* was called *Tacosanna*, and the town itself, *Triglyphon*. Farther South-

ward is the promontory *Temala C. Negrais*, at the mouth of *Sabaracus fl. Irrawaddy*: this river rises in *Tibet*, and flows Southward past *Adisaga Ava*, into *Sabaracus Sinus G. of Martaban*, so called from it, or from the town *Sabara*, which stood at it's mouth; it is 2,030 miles long, and enters the sea by several arms.

27. The Westernmost of these arms was called *Temala Persaim*, from the town *Temala Persaim*, or *Bassien*, which stood upon it. *Besynga fl. Zittaung*, another arm of the river, was likewise so called from the town *Besynga Zittaung*, and gave name to the district *Besyngitis*, which corresponds with the modern *Pegu*; it's capital was *Mareura*, now *Maro*, near the famous harbour of *Rangoon*. The whole country hereabouts was celebrated for it's gold, silver, and copper, and was hence divided into the *Regio Aurea*, *Argentea*, and *Chalcitis*; in the last stood the town *Zimara*, which keeps it's name in *Zemee*. Considerably to the S. of this dwelled the *Daonæ*, in *Tanasserim*, through whose territory ran the *Daonas* or *Tanasserim R.*; their chief towns were *Berobe Mergue*, and *Daona Tanasserim*. Lower down stood *Tacola Panjang*, opposite the *I. of Junkseyton*, which was known to the ancients as the Northern promontory of the *Golden Chersonese*.

28. The *Aurea Chersonesus*¹⁸, so famed amongst the ancients for it's great wealth, is now called *Malaya*, a name, which it has probably always borne, and which may be traced in that of it's Southern promontory *Malæi Colon*; this promontory, called also *Magnum*, and now *Romania Pt.*, was the Southernmost point of all India, and probably of the whole Eastern world as known to the ancients. To the Westward of the *Chersonesus* was *Iabadii*, or *Hordæi I. Sumatra*, likewise said to abound in gold, and thought by some learned men to be the same with *Ophir*, mentioned in the Bible, as the place whence *Solomon* had great quantities of gold brought home in ships¹⁹: others, however, suppose *Ophir* to have been the *I. of Ceylon*, and others again the *I. of Socotra*, whilst some place it at *Saphar* in *Arabia*, or at *Sofala*, on the South Eastern coast of *Africa*. The old name of *Sumatra* seems partly preserved in that of *Pedir*, by which it's Northern end is now known. At it's North Western extremity was it's chief city, called *Argentea Metropolis*, and now *Acheen*: the ancients appear to have known nothing whatever of the Southern part of the island. The *Strait of Malacca*, which separates the island from the peninsula, was called *Perimulicus Sinus*, from the town *Perimula* in the latter, which has left it's name in the district of *Perak*.

29. Upon the Western shores of the *Golden Chersonesus* was *Chrysoana fl. Old Queda R.*, opposite to which lay the *Sabaticæ Iæ*. amongst which *Pulo Penang*,

¹⁸ To *Agra* and *Lahore* of Great Mogul,
Down to the *Golden Chersonese*;—

Milton, Par. Lost, Book XI. 392.

¹⁹ Gen. x. 29.—1 Kings ix. 28; x. 11.—2 Chron. viii. 18.

or *Prince of Wales's I.*, was probably included : Salanga is now replaced by *Salangore*, and Palanda by *Malacca*. The lower part of the peninsula was inhabited by a set of lawless pirates, and was hence named *Latronum Regio* ; at it's Southern extremity, near *C. Romania*, stood Zaba, a famous port, whence such as traded to the more Eastern countries took their final departure. To the Westward of *Sumatra* were three islands, called *Sindæ Iæ.*, and now known by separate names as *Nias*, *Hog I.*, &c. : above these, at the North Western extremity of the island, were the *Barussæ Iæ.*, which have preserved their name in that of *Brassee*. Farther Northward in the *B. of Bengal*, were the *Maniolæ Iæ. Nicobar Is.*, and above them was *Agathu Dæmonos*, or *Bonæ Fortunæ I.*, now the *Great Andaman* : the former were said to attract and hold fast all ships built with iron nails, which passed near them, although the *Lapis Herculis* (or *Magnet*) was not to be found there. All the islands round *Sumatra* were inhabited by *Anthropophagi* or *Cannibals*. Ascending the Eastern coast of the *Aurea Chersonesus*, we find *Thagora*, still called *Tingoram*, *Thoana Patani*, and *Sinda*, the chief town of the *Sindi*, which maintains it's name in *Cin*.

30. Between the Eastern coast of the *Aurea Chersonesus* and the opposite shores of the *Sinæ* is the *G. of Siam*, which the ancients named *Sinus Magnus* : into it ran the *R. Serus Menan*, a branch of which is still called *Seri*. The modern city of *Siam*, or *Juthia*, situated at the mouth of this river, was called *Agimætha*, and was the chief town of the *Barræ* or *Siamese*. A little river a few miles East of it, now the common boundary between *Siam* and *Cambodia*, anciently formed the limits of the *Sinæ* in this direction.

SINARUM REGIO.

31. The *Sinæ*, or *Thinæ*, as they are sometimes called, were bounded on the W. by *India extra Gangem*, on the N. by *Serica*, and on the S. by the *Ocean* : all the country to the Eastward of them was *Terra Incognita* to the ancients, who therefore reckoned them the most Eastern people in the world. They were undoubtedly the same with the *Chinese* of the present day, and it is from the principle, which these people have always observed, of excluding foreigners from their dominions, or of throwing such obstacles in their way as only a few have ever surmounted, that the ancients knew so little about them.

32. With the exception of two or three places in *Serica*, the ancients knew nothing whatever of *China Proper* : for those places described by them in the Southern part of the dominions of the *Sinæ* belonged rather to nations, who were dependant on the latter people, than to the people themselves, and must be looked for in the modern provinces of *Cambodia* and *Cochin China*, the nations of which are in a manner connected with the *Chinese*, and betray their descent from them by their language and manners. The whole line of demarcation between the *Sinæ* in the South, and those of the same name, who touch upon *Serica*, may be distinctly traced ; and beyond this line only one name (that of the *Acadræ*) is mentioned by the ancient authorities. Thus, immediately above *Cambodia* we have the *Seman-thinæ* towards *Yunnan*, after whom the mountains to the W. of them were called *Seman-thini Montes* ; farther North were *Ura-thenæ* and *An-thina*, both within the Indian frontier, but betraying in the last syllables of their names evident traces of the people, with whom they were more immediately connected. Besides this, it may be mentioned that the ancients represent the great range of the *Taurus* (of which in

their opinion the Imaus was a part) to have terminated to the Eastward of India, about the parallel of the metropolis of Serica, in a promontory called Thinae, upon which was a city of the same name. There were two great roads, leading from the country of the Sinæ to the banks of the Ganges, which were traversed by the traders, one in the North and the other in the South: the chief article of export was Malobathrum, which was considered superior to that of any other country; the Chinese took but few things in exchange, and it was probably owing, amongst other causes, to what appeared to them the want of value in the productions of the West, that there was so little traffic between the two countries. A few miles below Siam dwelled the Aspithræ, on Aspithra fl. *Sante Bon*, and farther Southward lay the Ambastæ with their river Ambastus, now *Bayesaye*: below these were Notium Pr., the R. Sænus *Merote*, and Theriodes or Ferinus Sinus.

33. The Southernmost point in the territory of the Sinæ was called Satyrorum Pr. *Mui Sha Kaoc*, and off it lay the Satyrorum Iæ. *Oby Is.*, the inhabitants of which were said to have tails like the Satyrs, an allusion, no doubt, to the number of long-tailed monkeys with which the islands were infested. Farther Eastward was Cotiaris fl. *Cambodia* or *Japanese R.*, one of the greatest rivers in the Eastern world; it rises on the borders of Scythia and Serica, in the Eastern part of *Tibet*, and flows with a Southerly course of 2,300 miles past Coccoranagara *Cambodia*, into the *China Sea*. At the mouth of the river was a little gulf, named by the ancients Sinarum intimus Sinus, but now called *Sai-Gon Harbour*, after the city *Sai Gon*, standing upon it, and which is, probably, the same with the city Thinae. This city, and the neighbouring Cattigara *Kega*, were the farthest points visited by the merchants who traded to these countries, although they had heard of the Sinarum Metropolis, which, from it's reported distance, as well as from other concurrent circumstances, is thought to have been at *Sin-hoa*, or *Toan-hoa*, formerly the most flourishing place in the whole of *Cochin China*.

34. MODERN INDIA.

India or *Hindoostan*, is bounded on the W. by *Cabul* and *Baloochistan*, on the N. by *Tibet*, on the E. by the *Birman Empire*, and on the S. by the Ocean. It contains, including *Bhotan*, *Assam*, and *Ceylon*, 997,300 square miles, and an estimated population of 136,500,000 souls: of these, 959,200 square miles belong to the *British*, or are under their protection, including a population of about 123,000,000 souls. The name of *India*, however, is frequently extended as far Westward as the R. *Indus*, and thus made to include several of those provinces, which have been mentioned in the preceding chapter as forming part of the dominions of the *Afghans*: indeed, in it's most extended sense, *India* is considered as comprehending not only the country confined within these limits, and which, for distinction's sake is sometimes called *India Proper*, or *India on this side the Ganges*, but also the *Birman Empire*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Cambodia*, *Cochin China*, *Tonkin*, *Japan*, &c all which last are unitedly distinguished as the *Farther India*, or *India beyond the Ganges*. It is difficult to discover any name applied by the *Brahmins* to the country over which their doctrines have prevailed, as they generally describe it by a circumlocution. Sometimes they give it the epithet *Medhyama*, or central, from it's occupying the centre of the back of the tortoise which is said in their mythology to support the world: they also call it *Punyabhumi*, or land of virtue; and *Bharat*

Khand, after *Bharat*, one of nine brothers, whose portion they represent it to have been, and whose father ruled the whole earth. The modern name of *Hindoostan* is a *Persian* appellation, derived from the words *Hindoo* black, and *stan* place, but it has been adopted for ages back, both by natives and foreigners. By the Mahometan writers the term *Hindoostan* is understood to signify the territory which was in immediate subjection to the sovereigns of *Delhi*, i. e. those provinces alone which are in the Northern part of the peninsula; this confined sense of the appellation is still used to distinguish the same extent of country, being one of the three great divisions into which all *India* is often divided. The other two great divisions are the *Deccan*, which extends from the *R. Nerbuddah* to the *Kistnah*, in the central part of the country; and the *Carnatic*, or Southern region, so named after one of its most important provinces.

35. The sovereign of *India* formerly bore the title of the Mogul Emperor, or the Great Mogul; his power became much crippled upon the death of Aurungzebe in 1707, and terminated with the defeat of the *Mahrattas* by the *British*, at the commencement of the present century. For, although the *British* conferred on the last prince of this dynasty the title of emperor, and permitted him to keep up the ceremonies of a court, yet he, and all his family are dependant upon them for their daily support, and even the police of his metropolis is under the direction of a foreign resident. The supremacy of the *British* government in *India* is now so completely established, as to leave the native chiefs, who rose into power during the decline of the Imperial authority, of secondary importance. *Hindoostan*, therefore, must not now be viewed as a mere assemblage of Nabobs, Sultans, and Rajahs, but as a component portion of the *British Empire*, changed and modified in its territorial distribution by the effect of *British* domination, and in its internal economy by the promulgation of *British* laws and regulations. The formation of the enormous empire now possessed by our Government in *India* has been urged on by circumstances so uncontrollable, has been so fervently deprecated by the ruling authorities, both at home and abroad, and so peremptorily interdicted by the strongest legislative enactments, that its acquisition under such circumstances appears very remarkable. Incredible pains, it is well known, have been taken by the different governments of *India* since 1784, not only to avoid every aggression, but also to resist the importunity of the different native chiefs and communities to be admitted within the pale of its protection as subjects or tributaries. There may have been cases, although it would be difficult to indicate them, where the prospect of gaining a political ascendancy, or too hasty an apprehension of a premeditated attack, has misled the government into hostilities which might have been avoided; but the general history of the *British* empire in *India*, from the year 1639, when it only amounted to a strip of territory one mile broad and five miles long, on the coast of *Madras*, to the conclusion of the war against the *Mahrattas* in 1818, is, that it has been wantonly assailed, the unprovoked enemy has been conquered, and the possessions wrested from him retained, not merely as a legitimate compensation, but also on the consideration of self-defence. The existing political system of *Hindoostan* consists, 1st. of provinces actually in the possession of the *British*: 2dly. of states subsidiary and federative, who are protected by the *British* from external invasion, as well as from internal dissension, and who on their part engage in case of exigence, to place the entire resources of their territories at the command of the protecting power, and likewise to abstain from all political intercourse with the other powers of the country, except when in concert with the paramount authority which undertook to arbitrate their disputed right: and 3dly. of independent states. The only independent states now remaining in *India* are those of the Rajah of *Nepaul*, the Rajah of *Lahore*, the Ameers of *Sinde*, the King of *Cabul*, and the Dominions of *Sindia*. Besides these there are a few colonies in the country belonging to *European* powers, such as *Goa*, *Damaun*, and *Diu I.*, on the Western coast, which are in the possession of the *Portuguese*: *Pondicherry*, on the coast of *Coromandel*, and *Chandernagore*, a few miles above *Calcutta*, which belong to the *French*: *Chinsura* also near *Calcutta*, and *Sudras*, a few miles below *Madras*, which belong to the *Dutch*: *Tranquebar*, on the coast of *Coromandel*, and *Serampoor* near *Calcutta*, which are in the possession of the *Danes*. The native governments of *Hindoostan* have no political system of their own which can afford protection to their weaker neighbours; indeed the very reverse of this is the case, the object of every native state separately, and of all collectively, being to destroy the weak. Internally the constitution of these states is an

unmixed despotism, every movement originating with the government, to the power of which there is no limit, except the endurance of the people, the sovereign's will being never opposed but by a general insurrection. The consequence of this is, that the great bulk of the population entertain no attachment to any set of political principles, or to any form of government, and they have been so long accustomed to revolutions and frequent changes of sovereigns, that they obey with little repugnance whoever is placed over them, expecting his sway, like that of his predecessor, to be only transitory. They are solicitous for the toleration of their religious doctrines, rites, and prejudices, the security of their domestic concerns, and the prosperity of their particular villages; but are totally destitute of what in *Europe* is understood by the term patriotism. They have no idea of loyalty or disloyalty, but to the identical masters who support them, and their ideas run equally counter to all *European* notions of civil liberty. And in adverting to the incessant revolutions of these countries, it is a remarkable fact, that in all the schemes of polity, whether of the victors or the vanquished, the idea of civil liberty in any shape never seems to have been contemplated, and is to this day without a name in the languages of *India*.

36. The two great religious persuasions of *Hindoostan* are the Hindoo and the Mahometan, whose relative numbers throughout the whole country are probably in the proportion of seven to one. By *Europeans* the term Hindoo is in general so very loosely and inaccurately applied, as to include religions such as the Buddhist and Jain, professing tenets in direct opposition to the Brahminical system; but Hindoo mythology is a subject as inexhaustible as it is difficult to render intelligible. The great supreme deity, Brahm, remains in holy obscurity, and superstition is never allowed to profane his name, which is always kept clear of fiction. Three energies, however, the creating, preserving, and destroying, are embodied under the names of Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva, to each of whom a passive energy is allowed. These have all human forms, diversified by the imagination in various ways; and as the two last are supposed to have descended many times, each *Avatar*, or incarnation, furnishes a distinct deity, to whom worship is addressed: Brahma alone has no incarnation, and is never worshipped. Besides these three gods, there is a whole pantheon of minor deities. The sea, the winds, the heavens, the elements, the sun, moon, and stars, every river, fountain, and stream, are all so many separate deities, or have distinct divinities presiding over them, nothing being done without the intervention of supernatural power. Descending still lower, there are myriads of demi-gods, of a most extraordinary description, and numerous beyond the power of calculation. A little red paint smeared over a stone, a lump of clay, or the stump of a tree, converts it into a god, worshipped by the lower classes, and saluted by the upper, with much apparent devotion. Any monster, or figure partly brutal, any multiplicity of heads and hands in the object adored, indicate a Brahminical place of worship. Boodh, or Buddha, is admitted by the Hindoos of all descriptions to be the ninth *Avatar*, or descent of the deity, in the character of preserver; but the religion of the Buddhists differs greatly from that of the Brahmins, the gods of the latter being in a state of constant activity, while those of the Buddhists remain quiescent, and do not concern themselves about human affairs. The followers of Buddha teach, that from time to time, men of surpassing piety and self-denial have appeared on the earth, and from their singular worth, have, after death, been transferred to a state of supreme bliss, or absence from pain. These saints, after reforming the world during their life-time, and by their superior sanctity acquiring the power of performing miracles, are imagined after death to possess a command over the living, and it is they who are the direct objects of worship with the Buddhists. Buddha, during his incarnation, reformed the doctrines of the Vedas, and severely censured the sacrifices of cattle, or depriving any thing of life: his sectaries contend with those of Brahma for antiquity, and are certainly in the aggregate more numerous. The Jains do not differ materially from the followers of Boodh, except that the chief object of their worship is Pariswanath, a deified saint. The presence of umbrella-covered pyramids, or semi-globes, and of plain human figures sitting cross-legged, or standing in a meditative posture, point out the temple or excavation of a Buddhist: the 24 saintly figures without the pyramid, announce a temple of the Jains.

37. The Hindoo religion is without any acknowledged individual superior, or public convocation; but the immeasurable pre-eminence of the Brahmins over the

rest of mankind, is a point so perfectly clear to the other castes, that it is never disputed. This division of the people into *castes*, or tribes, each including a number of families of the same rank and profession, is the paramount distinction between the Brahminical Hindoos and the votaries of Buddha: but strict adherence to the peculiar duties of each caste having probably been found impracticable, they have been compelled to relax the spirit of the law, and to admit of numerous exceptions. The *castes* are four in number. The members of the first are called *Brahmins*, from the mouth (wisdom,) and are deemed the most sacred; their province is to pray, to read, to instruct, to study the principles of religion, as well as to perform its functions, and to cultivate the sciences. The proper manner of Brahmins procuring their subsistence is by begging, every species of industry being derogatory to their rank. The majority of them may, and do eat animal food; priests, while officiating as such, perhaps do not; but though all priests are Brahmins, all Brahmins are not priests. The members of the second caste are called *Khetries*, from the arms (strength); their duty is to draw the bow, to fight, and to govern, and hence they are entrusted with the government and defence of the state. In peace they are it's rulers and magistrates; in war they are the generals who command it's armies, and the soldiers who fight it's battles. The right of bearing arms, however, though confined formerly to this caste, has latterly been found diffused throughout all classes, and even Brahmins have been seen standing in the ranks as common soldiers. The third caste is called *Bice*, from the belly and thighs; it is composed of husbandmen and merchants, the duty of it's members being to provide the necessities of life by agriculture and traffic. The members of the fourth caste are called *Sooders*, from the feet (subjection); they consist of artisans, labourers, and servants, their duty being to labour and to serve. A member of one caste can never quit his own, or be admitted into another; so that the station of every individual is unalterably fixed, his destiny is irrevocable, and the walk of life is marked out, from which he must never deviate. Moreover, the members of each caste adhere invariably to the profession of their forefathers; and from generation to generation the same families have followed, and continue still to follow, the same uniform line of life. However, though the line of separation be so drawn as to render the ascent from an inferior to a higher caste absolutely impossible, and it would be regarded as a most enormous impiety if one in a lower order should presume to perform any functions belonging to those of a superior caste; yet, in certain cases, the *Pundits* (or *Interpreters* of the Hindoo law) declare it to be lawful for persons of a high class to exercise some of the occupations allotted to a class below their own, without losing their caste by doing so. Besides the four acknowledged castes, there is a race of unhappy men, known on the *Coromandel* coast by the name of *Pariars*, and in other parts of *India*, by that of *Chandalas*. These are outcasts from their original order, who, by their misconduct, have forfeited all the privileges of it. Their condition is, without doubt, one of the lowest degradations of human nature; if one of them venture to approach a warrior of high caste, the latter may put him to death with impunity. Every Hindoo who violates the rules or institutions of his caste, sinks into this degraded situation: hence it is that they so resolutely adhere to the institutions of their tribe, because the loss of caste is, to them, the loss of all human comfort and respectability.

38. The modern Mahometans of *India* may with safety be estimated at one-seventh of the total population, and notwithstanding the subversion of their political predominance by a Christian power, their religion is said to be yet expanding. They are no longer, however, the sanguinary zealots, who, 800 years ago, spread desolation and slaughter among the unconverted Pagans, in the name of God and the prophet. Open violence produced little effect on so patient a people, and although the Mahometans subsequently lived for centuries intermixed with Hindoos, no radical change was produced in the manners or tenets of the latter. On the contrary, for almost a century past, the Mahometans have evinced much deference to the prejudices of their Hindoo neighbours, and a strong predilection towards many of their ceremonies. The Christian religion, throughout the whole of *Hindoostan*, is embraced by about half a million of souls, almost all the descendants of the ancient Christian stocks, and relatively to the other classes, existing under circumstances of degradation. The pride of caste among the Hindoos does not singly account for the contempt felt and shown by the followers of the Brahminical system towards them, no such contempt being manifested to the Mahometans, or to the *European* Christians. There

are undoubtedly circumstances of diet and cleanliness, which tend to lower the "Nazarene" in the eyes both of the Mahometan and Hindoo; and the *European* holding himself far aloof from the native Christian, no portion of the veneration, which the first attracts, is reflected on his humble brother in religion. These temporal causes, which oppose the conversion of the Hindoos, will continue to operate, till it is found practicable to raise the inferior part of the chain without lowering the upper: for conviction does not easily reach the mind of an individual, who, by becoming a proselyte, must inevitably descend from a decent rank in society to one degraded and discountenanced.

39. The provinces into which the whole of *India* is divided, together with their capital towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

		Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
NORTHERN INDIA :	MOUNTAIN DISTRICTS :	Assam - - -	Jorhat - - -	—
		Bhotan - - -	Tassisudon - - -	—
		Sikkim - - -	Sikkim - - -	—
		Nepaul - - -	Catmandoo - - -	20,000
		Gurwal or Sireenagur - - -	Sireenagur - - -	—
		Sutlege and Jumna - - -	Belaspore - - -	15,000
	HINDOOSTAN PROPER :	Bengal - - -	Calcutta - - -	500,000
		Bahar - - -	Patna - - -	312,000
		Allahabad - - -	Allahabad - - -	24,000
		Oude - - -	Lucknow - - -	250,000
		Agra - - -	Agra - - -	60,000
		Delhi - - -	Delhi - - -	175,000
		Lahore - - -	Lahore - - -	100,000
Cashmere - - -		Cashmere - - -	180,000	
Ajmeer or Rajpootana - - -		Ajmeer - - -	—	
Moultan - - -		Moultan - - -	—	
CENTRAL INDIA :	THE DECCAN .	Cutch - - -	Bhoj - - -	—
		Goojerat - - -	Surat - - -	450,000
		Malwah - - -	Oogen - - -	120,000
		Orissa - - -	Cuttack - - -	80,000
		The Northern Circars - - -	Masulipatam - - -	40,000
		Gundwana - - -	Nagpoor - - -	100,000
		Candeish - - -	Chandore - - -	—
		Berar - - -	Ellichpoor - - -	—
		Aurangabad - - -	Bombay - - -	170,000
		Beeder - - -	Beeder - - -	—
	Hyderabad - - -	Hyderabad - - -	200,000	
	Bejapoor - - -	Bejapoor - - -	—	
	SOUTHERN INDIA :	THE CARNATIC PENINSULA:	The Carnatic - - -	Madras - - -
Balaghaut - - -			Bellary - - -	—
Canara - - -			Mangalore - - -	40,000
Mysore - - -			Seringapatam - - -	40,000
Salem and The Bar- ramahl - - -			Salem - - -	—
Coimbatoor - - -			Coimbatoor - - -	15,000
Malabar - - -			Calicut - - -	35,000
Cochin - - -			Cochin - - -	—
Travancore - - -			Trivanderam - - -	—
Island of Ceylon - - -			Colombo - - -	60,000

40. *Calcutta*, or *Calicata* as it is called by the natives, is the capital of the province of *Bengal*, and the metropolis of all the *British* possessions in *India*. It is situated about 60 miles from the sea, on the E. side of the Western branch of the *Ganges*, named by *Europeans* the *Hoogly* or *Calcutta* river, but by the natives the *Bagheerectee*, or true *Ganges*, and considered by them peculiarly holy. In the year 1690, when *Calcutta* was only a village, the *English* founded a factory here in virtue of a firman granted them by *Aurangzebe*; and six years afterwards, they were allowed to fortify it in consequence of a rebellion in *Bengal*. This place is situated on the banks of the river, and was dignified soon after its erection with the title of *Fort William*, in compliment to King *William*. The factory continued to flourish, and the town to increase, till the year 1756, when it was taken by the nabob *Suraja Dowlah*, upon which occasion the greater part of the garrison were suffocated in the Black-hole. The *English*, however, retook it the following year, and shortly afterwards laid the foundations of a new and stronger fort, transferring the name of the former one to it. The locality of this capital is not fortunate, for it has extensive muddy lakes, and an immense forest close to it; the jungle, however, has been gradually cleared away to a certain distance, the streets properly drained, and the ponds filled up, by which a vast surface of stagnant water has been removed: but the air of the town is still much affected by its vicinity to the *Sunderbunds*, or the low, woody, and inhospitable grounds lying at the mouth of the *Ganges*: At high water, the river is here a full mile in breadth, but during the ebb tide, the opposite shore exposes a long range of dry sand-banks. The modern town extends along the Eastern side of the river above five miles, but the breadth varies very much at different places: it was formerly nearly encompassed by a trench called the *Mahratta Ditch*, but this has been gradually filled up. On approaching *Calcutta* from the sea, a stranger is much struck with its magnificent appearance, owing to the elegant villas on each side of the river, the Company's houses and gardens, the spires of the churches, temples, and minarets, and the strong and regular citadel of *Fort William*. *Calcutta* is the residence of the supreme governor of *India*, and the Presidency, of which it is the capital, is superior to those of *Madras* and *Bombay*: it is likewise the seat of the metropolitan, who, under the title of Bishop of *Calcutta*, has the superintendence of all the ecclesiastical affairs of *India*. It likewise possesses a university, with several professors, and a college, instituted by the *Hindoos*, for the instruction of their sons in *European* learning.

41. *Madras*, called *Mandirraj* by the natives, is the chief town of *The Carnatic*, and the capital of the Presidency of *Madras*, which includes the Southern part of *India* below the *R. Kistnah*. It is situated on the Northern part of the *Coromandel* coast, and though it be possessed of many external advantages, it would be difficult to find a worse situation for a capital; it lies on the margin of a shore where a rapid current runs, and against which a tremendous surf beats even in the mildest weather. The *English* possessed no fixed establishment here till A. D. 1639, in which year a grant was received from the descendant of the *Hindoo* dynasty of *Bijanagur*, then reigning at *Chandergherry*, for the erection of a fort. In consequence of this permission, the *English* agent proceeded with alacrity to the construction of a fortress, which in *India* is soon surrounded by a town: the former was named *Fort George*; but, owing to a previous arrangement made with the *Rajah's* deputy, the latter was called after his father *Chenappa*, and the name of *Chenappapatam* continues to be universally applied to the town of *Madras* by all the natives of this part of the peninsula. The territory granted by the *Rajah* extended five miles along shore, and one inland. It was besieged and taken by the *French* in the year 1744, at which period the whole *English* colony did not exceed 300 men, and of these only 200 were soldiers of the garrison: it was restored, however, five years afterwards, at the peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, subsequent to which the fortifications were very materially strengthened, and it is now one of the best defended places in *India*. All the officers of government, and courts of justice, are in *Fort St. George*; but the governor and all the principal inhabitants have houses at a short distance in the country, where they mostly reside. The government of *Madras* is subordinate in political matters to the supreme government of *Bengal*, but otherwise carries on all the business of a regular state.

42. *Bombay*, the capital of the province of *Aurangabad*, and the chief town of the Presidency of *Bombay*, stands on the Northern part of the Western coast of *India*. It is situated on an island of the same name, about ten miles long and three broad, and

is connected with the I. of *Salsett* by a causeway : it is separated from the mainland by a narrow channel, and forms, together with several other neighbouring islands, a commodious and well-sheltered harbour. *Bombay* owes its origin to the *Portuguese*, to whom it was ceded in 1530, having been before that time a dependency on a chief residing at *Tauna* in *Salsett*. It was ceded to King Charles 2d. in 1661, as a part of Queen Catherine's portion, and was accordingly taken possession of by the *English* in 1664 ; his majesty, however, thought proper afterwards to transfer it to the East India Company, in free and common soccage, as the manor of *East Greenwich*, on the payment of the annual rent of 10*l.* in gold. The fortifications of *Bombay* are deemed too extensive, and would require a numerous garrison ; towards the sea they are extremely strong, but on the land-side they do not offer the same resistance. The island of *Bombay* is literally a barren rock, and presents no encouragement to agricultural speculations, but its maritime and commercial advantages are great. It is the only great settlement in *India*, where the rise of the tides is sufficient to permit the construction of docks on a large scale : these docks are entirely occupied by the *Parsees* or *Fireworshippers*, who possess an absolute monopoly in all the departments, and have built several ships of 74 guns, and many other large vessels, without the least assistance from *Europeans*. The town lies at the Southern extremity of the island, and is about five miles in circuit : it commands the entire trade of the North Western coast of *India*, together with that of the *Persian Gulf*.

43. The city of *Delhi*, the capital of the province of the same name, is situated in the Northern part of *Hindoostan*, on the banks of the R. *Jumna*. It was for a long time the metropolis of the *Patan* Empire, the residence of the Great Mogul, and the boast of all *India* : during the era of its splendour, it covered, according to popular tradition, a space of 20 square miles, and the ruins at present occupy nearly as great an extent. But, notwithstanding its great antiquity, and the long period of time, during which it ranked as the first city of *Hindoostan*, there is nothing in its locality particularly attractive, the adjacent country being rather sterile than fruitful, and the river not being navigable during the dry season for boats of any considerable burthen. Under these disadvantages, however, it became a city of great fame and magnitude, and is distinguished in the Hindoo books of mythological history by the name of *Indraprasth*. It was taken in 1193 by the Mahometans, under *Cuttubaddeen Khan*, who fixed his residence here, and on his succeeding to the throne, it became the capital of *Hindoostan*. In 1398 it was taken, pillaged, and reduced to a heap of ruins by *Tamerlane*, but partially recovered afterwards, till towards the end of the 16th century, when *Akbar* transferred the seat of royalty to *Agra*. In 1631 the emperor *Shah Jehan* founded the new city of *Delhi* on the W. bank of the *Jumna*, near the ruins of the old city, and gave it the name of *Shahjehanabad* ; it continued to increase in splendour and importance till the invasion of *Nadir Shah* in 1739, when 100,000 of its inhabitants were massacred, and 62,000,000*l.* of plunder are said to have been collected : at this time its population is stated to have amounted to two millions of souls, but this is probably a great exaggeration. Since 1803 it has been in reality subject to the *British* Government, though still the residence of the Emperor, or Great Mogul, who has a nominal authority only, for he derives the very means of existence from the *British* government. Notwithstanding the decayed condition of *Delhi*, an impression is still prevalent all over *India*, that the power which has possession of it and of the king's person is the virtual ruler of *Hindoostan* ; and under this idea many independent states have repeatedly applied to be received as subjects and tributaries, and complained of the refusal as a dereliction of duty on the part of the *British* government. From the same cause also, although the *Delhi* sovereign had been long deprived of all real power and dominion before political events brought him connected with the *British* government, almost every state, and every class of people in *India*, still continue to reverence his nominal authority. The current coin of every established power is still struck in his name, and the princes of the highest rank still bear the titles, and display the insignia, which they or their ancestors derived from this source : and the *Delhi* Emperor, amidst all his vicissitudes, is still considered the only legitimate fountain of similar honours. Modern *Delhi* is about six miles in circumference, and is surrounded on three sides by a wall of brick and stone. It contains the remains of many splendid palaces, which formerly belonged to the great Omrahs of the Empire : it is likewise adorned with many beautiful mosques, still in good repair, the most remarkable of which is the great cathedral called *Jama Musjid*. This mosque is 261 feet long,

and the whole front is faced with white marble; it is surrounded at the top with three magnificent domes of the same material, flanked by two minarets. The streets in general are narrow and irregular; and the houses are built without order, of brick, mud, bamboos, and mats, mostly covered with thatch, resembling a motley group of villages, rather than an extensive city.

TRANS-GANGETIC INDIA.

44. *Trans-Gangetic India*, or *India beyond the Ganges*, comprises the *Birman Empire*, including *Birmah* and *Pegu*; the kingdom of *Siam*; *Cambodia*, *Laos*, *Tsiampa*, *Cochin-China*, and *Tonkin* (or the *Empire of Annam* as they are sometimes collectively styled); and the peninsula of *Malaya* or *Malacca*. THE *BIRMAN EMPIRE*, or *Ava* as it is likewise called, is bounded on the N. by *Tibet* and *Assam*, on the W. by *Bengal* and the *Bay of Bengal*, on the S. by the *G. of Martaban*, and on the E. by the *Empires of Annam*, and *China*. It contains about 207,700 square miles, and its population is estimated at 10,500,000 souls. This empire forms altogether the most extensive native government, subject to one authority, at present existing in *India*; but where not confined by the sea, its frontiers are in a perpetual state of fluctuation. Towards the middle of the 16th. century, it was composed of three distinct states, viz. *Ava*, *Aracan*, and *Pegu*. The inhabitants of *Ava*, now known as the *Birmans*, became tributary to the kings of *Pegu*, but revolted at last, and established their independence. About the middle of the last century, the king of *Ava* made an attempt to reduce the *Burmese* once more under his power, but the latter drove him out of their territory, and pursued him to the very frontiers of *Siam*; since this period they have kept possession of the whole empire. *Ava Proper* is centrally situated, and surrounded by the conquered provinces, the principal of which are,

Northern Provinces.	{	<i>Yo-pyee</i> or <i>Yo</i> .	Central Provinces.	{	<i>Aracan</i> .	Southern Provinces.	{	<i>Pegu</i> .
	{	<i>Kathee</i> or <i>Kasi</i> .		{	<i>Mranmapyee</i> .		{	<i>Martaban</i> and <i>Tavay</i> .
	{	<i>Katheeshan</i> .		{	<i>Mrelapshan</i> .		{	<i>Mergue</i> .
	{	<i>Bong</i> .		{	<i>Lowashan</i> .		{	<i>Tanasserim</i> .
	{	<i>Kariayn</i> .		{	<i>Yunshan</i> .		{	<i>Junkseylon</i> .

But their limits and subjection are constantly varying. In consequence of the insult which the *Burmese* offered a few years since to the *British* flag, they have been compelled to give up many of the provinces in the Western and Southern part of the empire to their conquerors; the chief of these are, *Yo*, *Aracan*, *Martaban*, *Tavay*, *Tanasserim*, *Mergue*, &c., including a superficial extent of about 40,000 miles, and a population of nearly 400,000 souls.

45. The *Indian* nations to the E. of the *Ganges* have been always more cautious in their intercourse with foreign states than those to the West. The courts of *Ava* and *Pekin* resemble each other in many respects, but in none more than in their vanity and pride, which often manifest themselves in a ludicrous manner. Like the sovereign of *China*, his majesty of *Ava* acknowledges no equal. *Boa*, or *Emperor*, is a title which the present sovereign of the *Birmans* has assumed; the sovereign of *China* is termed *Oudee* *Boa*, or *Emperor of Oudee* (i. e. *China*). Although deficient in every thing that can render a state formidable, its sovereign and his functionaries are quite inflated with the idea of their own importance, and present the spectacle of a court at once feeble and arrogant. Owing to the despotic nature of the government, all state-officers are exposed to great vicissitudes of fortune; their dignities and employments depend altogether upon the will of the monarch, and can be taken away, and they themselves put to death whenever such a proceeding might appear convenient: they are all called slaves of the king, and in their turn their vassals are denominated slaves to them. The *Burmese* are sectaries of *Buddha*. They believe in the metempsychosis, and that, having undergone a certain number of migrations, their souls will, at last, either be received into their paradise on the mountain *Merru*, or be sent to suffer torments in a place of endless punishment. Notwithstanding the *Birmans* are members of the sect of *Buddha*, and not disciples of *Brahma*, they nevertheless reverence the *Brahmins*, and acknowledge their superiority in science over their own priests. The natives of *Ava* do not inflict on themselves disgusting tortures after the manner of the *Brahminical* *Hindoos*, but they deem it meritorious to mortify the flesh by the voluntary penance of abstemiousness and self-denial.

Like the other sectaries of Buddha, they are much attached to their lares or household gods. A Birman family is never without an idol in some corner of the house, made of wood, alabaster, or silver; besides which the country abounds with *praws*, or temples, in a ruinous state, yet new ones are daily erected, upon the gilding of which vast sums are continually expended. In this empire gold is the type of excellence, yet, although highly valued, it is not used for coin in the country, silver in bullion and lead being the current monies of the state: his majesty's person is never mentioned but in conjunction with that precious metal, and though it is sometimes employed in ornaments for the women, and in utensils and ear-rings for the men, by far the greatest quantity is used in gilding their temples. There is a very important personage, half sacred, half profane, remaining to be mentioned, who, being the second dignitary in the kingdom, has a regular cabinet composed of a prime minister, two secretaries of state, a transmitter of intelligence, besides other subordinate ministers and functionaries, some of whom manage the estates, which he possesses in various parts of the country. This individual is the white elephant, to whom presents of muslins, chintzes, and silks are regularly made by all foreign ambassadors; the order of precedence in *Ava* being 1st. the king, 2d. the white elephant, and 3d. the queen. The residence of the white elephant is contiguous to the royal palace, with which it is connected by a long open gallery supported by numerous wooden pillars, at the farther end of which a curtain of black velvet, embossed with gold, conceals the august animal from the eyes of the vulgar, and before this curtain the offerings intended for him are displayed. His dwelling is a lofty hall covered with splendid gilding both inside and out, and supported by a number of elegant columns; his trappings are very magnificent, being gold studded with large diamonds, pearls, sapphires, rubies, and other precious stones; the vessels out of which he feeds are likewise of gold inlaid with precious stones, and his attendants and guard amount to one thousand persons. The animal thus fed, dressed, and attended, and apparently unconscious of his own importance, receives at a great distance the homage of his votaries, who humbly bow their heads before him nearly to the ground. By the *Birmans*, a white elephant is supposed to contain a human soul in the last stage of many millions of transmigrations, at the conclusion of which he is absorbed into the essence of the Deity, and annihilated, and thus, according to the *Birman* faith, attains the highest degree of beatitude.

46. *Ummerapoora*, or *Anurapura* (i. e. the city of the immortals), is the metropolis of the *Birman Empire*, and is situated on the shores of a romantic lake close to the banks of the *R. Irrawaddy*: its fortifications are respectable for an Eastern city, and are thought so much of by the natives that they consider the place impregnable, but they are insufficient to resist the approaches of an enemy at all skilled in artillery tactics. *Ummerapoora* was founded so recently as 1783, about four miles to the Eastward of *Ava*, or *Aingwa*, the ancient capital, which, through some unaccountable caprice of the reigning monarch, was abandoned for a much worse situation, and now lies in ruins. The population of *Ummerapoora* has been estimated at 170,000 souls, but this is probably somewhat of an exaggeration: the splendour of the religious buildings in it is very striking, but most of the other houses are mean in their appearance, only a few amongst them being built of solid materials. The principal sea-port of the *Birman Empire* is *Rangoon*, situated on one of the arms of the *Irrawaddy*, in *Pegu*, about 30 miles from its mouth; it derives all its importance from its maritime situation, which renders it very convenient for the purposes of commerce: it contains about 20,000 inhabitants. About 50 miles to the N. of *Rangoon* stands the town of *Pegu*, or *Bagoo* as it is vulgarly called by the inhabitants: it is the capital of the ancient kingdom of *Pegu*, which now forms one of the Southern provinces of the *Birman Empire*, and is the residence of the viceroy appointed by the emperor to manage the affairs of his new province, as well as the seat of the provincial government. The ancient city of *Pegu* was about six miles in circuit, but upon the final subjugation of the *Peguers* by the *Birman* monarch, the latter caused it to be razed to the ground, and dispersed or led into captivity all the inhabitants. It never recovered from this desolation, for it is at present little better than a village, its population being said to be below 10,000 persons. The original inhabitants of the kingdom of *Pegu* denominate themselves *Mon*; by the *Chinese* and *Birmans* they are termed *Talleing*; and by the *Siamese*, *Mingmon*. When the *Birmans* had completed the subjugation of *Pegu*, they subdivided it into 32 districts, and named it *Henzawaddy*, which is the *Sanscrit* name for the whole province.

47. THE KINGDOM OF SIAM is bounded on the N. and W. by the *Birman Empire*, on the S. by the *Gulf of Siam*, and on the E. by the Empire of *Anam*, of which it is sometimes reckoned a part : it contains about 61,200 square miles, and its population is vaguely estimated at 4,000,000 inhabitants. It may be described as a vast plain intersected by the *Menam*, on the banks of which its principal towns are situated : this river, like the *Nile*, overflows its banks, and renders the land in its vicinity exceedingly fertile. Indeed a great similarity exists between the climate and productions of *Egypt* and *Siam* ; and it has been observed that *Cham* or *Chemia*, the old name of the former country, bears great affinity to that of *Siam*, which in the native tongue signifies *black*. The *Siamese* distinguish their nation by the name of *Thay* ; the *Birmans* call them *Syans*, or *Schans*, and sometimes *Youdras* after their capital *Youdra* ; the *Chinese*, the *Malays*, and the *Europeans*, call them *Siamese*. But though the kingdom of *Siam* is now confined within the narrow limits above assigned to it, its sovereignty and language had, in prosperous periods, a much wider range, till they were exposed to severe losses by the growth of the *Birman* power. In the middle of the last century the Western provinces were wrested from them, and their capital itself was invested and taken : and though upon the return of the *Birman* army they became once more independent, they were obliged, after a long war, to purchase peace by the cession of the important territories of *Tavay*, *Tanasserim*, and *Mergue*. The *Siamese* belong to the sect of *Buddha*. Their government is the most absolute despotism, there being no power in the state, which can in any degree control the will of the sovereign ; hereditary dignity and a popular assembly are altogether unknown. A register is kept of all the male population, who are bound when called upon to perform military service during six months of the year ; they are supplied with arms and accoutrements, but receive neither provision nor pay.

48. *Siam*, the metropolis of the kingdom, is situated in the Southern part of the country, on a low island in the R. *Menam*, about four miles in circumference, and fifty from the sea : it is intersected by many canals, and has several other islands adjacent to it. The city is surrounded by a brick wall, which in some places is tolerably well fortified, and in good condition, but many parts of it are completely decayed : it is of great extent, but by no means well inhabited. The streets run along the canals, so that vessels from the river may enter the city, and land their cargoes near the principal houses : some of them are tolerably large, but most of them are narrow and very dirty, and not a few of them liable to be inundated. The houses on firm ground are generally built of bamboos, planks, and mats ; those on the banks of the river stand on posts about six feet high, that the water may pass freely under them. There are many suburbs round the city, some of which consist of inhabited vessels, each containing several families. The natives of *Siam* generally distinguish their city by the name of *Seeythaa*, but the *Birmans* frequently call it *Dwarawuddy* : it is likewise known by the appellations *Youdra*, and *Juthia* or *Yuthia*.

49. THE EMPIRE OF ANAM OR ANNAM, is bounded on the W. by the Kingdom and Gulf of *Siam*, on the N. by *China Proper*, on the E. and S. by the *China Sea* : it derives its name from its Southern situation with respect to *China*, the word *An-nam* signifying The repose of the South. It contains several states, which, though independent of each other, are all united under one head ; these are *Cambodia*, *Laos*, *Tsiompa*, *Cochin China*, and *Tonkin*, which collectively include a superficial extent of about 311,300 square miles, and a population roughly estimated at 17,000,000 inhabitants. *Tonkin*, *Cochin China*, *Tsiompa*, *Laos*, and *Cambodia*, are stated to have anciently formed part of the *Chinese Empire* ; but on the *Mogul* invasion of *China* in the 13th century, the *Chinese* governors of the South took the opportunity of setting up the standard of independence. In this manner several distinct kingdoms were created, the sovereigns of which, however, continued to acknowledge for many years a nominal vassalage to the throne of *China*. The name of *Nuoe Annam*, or the Kingdom of *Annam*, is sometimes especially applied by the natives to the states of *Cochin China* and *Tonkin*. The government, though despotic, is by no means so tyrannical as that of *Siam* : the power of the sovereign, who is called *Doua*, is looked upon rather as a paternal authority exercised towards all his subjects as one and the same family. The holding of places of power and trust is not confined to the people of any one particular state, neither do these honours, nor any others, confer hereditary nobility upon the subject. The emperor of *Anam*, formerly only king of *Cochin*

China, was driven from his throne by faction, but having afterwards recovered it, he reduced to subjection all the other provinces, which now form the component parts of his empire. The two great religions of *Anam* are, that of Confucius, which is followed by the emperor and his servants, as well as by most of the upper orders, and that of *Buddha*, which is more extensively cultivated by the body of the people: the former prevails in the Eastern, and the latter in the Western part of the country.

50. *CAMBODIA*, *Cambaya*, or *Camboge*, is the Southernmost state in *Anam*: it is bounded on the W. by *Siam*, on the S. by the *Gulf of Siam* and the *China Sea*, on the E. by *Tsiompa* and *Cochin China*, and on the N. by *Laos*. It extends about 400 miles in length from North to South, and about half that distance in breadth from East to West. The colouring matter, named *Gamboge*, derives its name from this kingdom, being the concrete resinous juice of certain trees found here of superior quality, but produced likewise in other parts of *India*. Very little intercourse has at any time subsisted between the people of *Cambodia* and the *European* settlements of *India*; but the country is extremely well adapted to inland navigation, as the rivers of *Cambodia* and *Siam* communicate in the interior by a branch called the *Anan*. The great river of *Cambodia*, called the *Kiulong*, *Maykaung*, and sometimes the *Dounia* or *Japanese R.*, rises in *Tibet*, passes through the *Chinese* province of *Yunnan*, as well as through *Laos* and *Cambodia*, and enters the *China Sea* at the harbour of *Sai-Gon*: it is navigable for boats during a considerable part of its course, and large ships may ascend it for many leagues from its mouth. The capital of the kingdom is known by the name of *Lowaick*, or *Levek*, but it is also called *Cambodia* by the *Europeans*: it stands on an arm of the great river, about 180 miles from the sea, and though formerly a considerable city, is now an indifferently mean place.—*Laos* lies to the N. of *Cambodia*, being bounded on the E. by *Cochin China* and *Tonkin*, on the N. by the *Chinese* province of *Yunnan*, and on the W. by the *Birman* Empire and the kingdom of *Siam*. It is traversed by the great river *Maykaung*, and its government and religion are of the same character as those of *Cambodia*. Its capital *Lanjang*, or *Laung*, stands on the banks of the *R. Maykaung*, and is said to be both extensive and splendid: its population has been stated at 50,000 souls.—*Tsiompa*, *Ciampa*, or *Binh-Tuam*, as it is also called, lies to the S. E. of *Cambodia*, between it and *Cochin China*. It is an inconsiderable little state, and derives whatever interest it possesses from its capital *Sai-Gon* being the chief naval emporium of the whole empire of *Anam*.

51. *COCHIN CHINA* is bounded on the W. by *Cambodia* and *Laos*, on the S. by *Tsiompa*, on the E. by the *China Sea*, and on the N. by *Tonkin*. It is a strip of land about 400 miles long, and generally about 60 broad, but possesses considerable importance; its king is more independent than any of the other powers of *Anam*, and indeed the whole empire is not unfrequently called the empire of *Cochin China*. The government of *Cochin China* is an absolute monarchy, though not of so despotic a nature as many of the other *Asiatic* kingdoms: the nobles possess very considerable power, and the people are not kept in such a continual restraint as in *China*. The religion of the *Cochin Chinese* is a modification of the widely-extended doctrines of *Buddha*. The natives are extremely superstitious, and their devotional exercises, like those of the *Chinese*, are more frequently performed to avoid an ideal evil, than with the hope of acquiring a positive good. The pretensions of *China* to the kingdoms of *Cochin China* and *Tonkin*, once tributary to it, have led to frequent wars between them, in which the *Chinese* have been invariably discomfited by the superior valour and discipline of their opponents. *Cochin China* is remarkable for the number of excellent harbours, with which its coast is provided; the most frequented of these is that of *Tuon*, where the greater part of its commerce is carried on. Amongst its other harbours may be mentioned those of *Camraigne*, *Quinhone*, and *Toanhua*.—The kingdom of *TONKIN*, or *Tungquin* as it is sometimes written, touches to the S. on *Cochin China*, from which it is separated by a wall; to the W. on *Laos*; to the N. on the *Chinese* provinces of *Quangsee* and *Yunnan*; and on the E. it is washed by a part of the *China Sea*, to which it has communicated the name of *Gulf of Tonkin*. It originally formed a part of the Empire of *China*, but was detached from it in 1378, shortly after which it began to assume such a great degree of importance, that it conquered *Cochin China*, and kept it for some time in subjection. At the beginning of the present century, however, it was in its turn completely

rendered tributary by the *Cochin Chinese*, and has ever since been ruled by a viceroy delegated by the sovereign of that people. On becoming a separate independent state, it retained many of the laws and institutions of the parent country; but these have gradually altered, and the executive government, which was formerly vested in the Mandarins, amongst whom letters formed the chief road to distinction, is now altogether vested in the viceroy. The religion of the *Tonkinese* is a modification of the system of Buddha, blended with many local and peculiar superstitions. They have a most profound veneration for their parents and ancestors, considering them as tutelary divinities, who watch and protect the families of their descendants, and possess power in proportion to the sanctity of their lives during their existence on earth: to them sacrifices are offered four times a year, and every third anniversary of their death is celebrated with additional pomp. The higher classes are described as adherents of Confucius, who submit to the worship of images and other ceremonies, through deference to public opinion: whilst, on the other hand, some of the more barbarous tribes worship the tiger, dog, and other animals. The capital of *Tonkin* is *Kehoa*, or *Backing*, which is the residence of the viceroy appointed by the king of *Cochin China*, and is said to contain 40,000 inhabitants.

52. *MALAYA* or *Malacca*. This peninsula touches to the N. upon the *Birman Empire* and the newly acquired *British* territory in this quarter, being separated from them by the *Isthmus of Kraw*, which is only 80 miles in breadth: on all other sides it is washed by the sea, viz. on the W. by the *Indian Ocean* and the *Strait of Malacca*, and on the S. and E. by the *China Sea* and the *Gulf of Siam*. The *Malays* are named *Khek* by the *Siamese*, and *Masu* by the *Birmans*; they are an intelligent, active, and industrious body of men, noted throughout the East for their commercial enterprises, and much dreaded for their piratical habits. They are said to have originally inhabited *Palembang* and the banks of the R. *Malayu*, in the I. of *Sumatra*, and to have migrated thence about the middle of the 12th century to the South Eastern extremity of the opposite peninsula, where they first built the town of *Sincapore* and afterwards that of *Malacca*: but there appears good reason to believe that the name of *Malaya* was applied to the peninsula many ages before, as the ancient geographers distinguished it's Southern extremity by the appellation *Malai Colon*. When the *Siamese* monarchy was at the height of it's power, it's supremacy was acknowledged by the whole peninsula, but since the *Birmans* gained the ascendancy over them, all the Southern states of *Malaya* have shaken off the yoke, whilst only a moderate tribute is exacted from those in the North. The whole peninsula, therefore may be said to be divided into a number of independent governments of the rudest construction, founded on principles nearly feudal; the head of the state is a *rajah*, who usually assumes the title of sultan, and under him is a certain number of *dattoos* or nobles, who have a train of subordinate vassals. In general, however, the king is but little obeyed by the chiefs, or the latter by the people; violent acts of immediate power are committed both by the chiefs and their superior, but there is no regular system of obedience. These remarks do not apply to those parts of the *Malay* territories which are under *British* influence, such as *Sincapore*, *Malacca*, *Pulo Penang*, with the districts and islands adjoining the *Birman Empire*: in these, owing to the mild discipline and equitable government which have been introduced, much of the ferocity attributed to the *Malay* character, has entirely disappeared. The *Malays* are of the *Sonnite Mahometan* sect, but do not possess much of the bigotry so common among the Western followers of the prophet. Little is known concerning the religion they professed prior to their conversion to Islamism, but it appears to have been some modification of the Hindoo systems, much corrupted, and blended with other idolatries.

53. The strait between the peninsula of *Malaya* and the I. of *Sumatra* is known by the name of the *St. of Malacca*. In it, about midway down the coast of the peninsula, and at a distance of two miles from it, is *Pulo Penang*, or *Prince of Wales' I.* as it is also called. This island belongs to the *British*, having been given by the king of *Queda*, as a marriage-portion with his daughter, to the captain of a *British* merchant ship, in 1785; it was accordingly taken possession of during the following year, in the name of his Majesty, and for the use of the *East India Company*, who, finding it a convenient situation for the purposes of commerce, and a place of rising importance, have constituted it into a separate government, subordinate only to the governor-general of *India*. At the commencement of the present

century, the king of *Queda* ceded to the *British* a tract of country, on the opposite coast of the peninsula, 18 miles in length, and three in breadth, in consideration of an annual tribute, which still continues to be paid to him. *Pulo Penang* is a flourishing little settlement, and continues to increase both in population and utility, though it has been latterly eclipsed by *Sincapore*. Lower down the strait lies the town of *Malacca* itself, the capital of the whole peninsula, situated upon the coast, about 100 miles from it's Southernmost point. It first fell into the hands of the *Portuguese*, from whom it was taken by the *Dutch*, and from the latter again by the *British*: it was formerly a place of some strength and consequence, but as the formation of our settlement at *Pulo Penang* rendered it of little or no use as a place of trade, the garrison and stores were mostly withdrawn, the fortifications nearly razed, and the whole place dismantled. Since that time it's importance has gradually been diminishing, though it is still a useful post as a guard against the piracies of the *Malays*, and the jealous intrusions of the *Dutch*. *Sincapore* is situated at the Southern extremity of the *Malay* peninsula, on a small island of the same name, and has given name to the *Straits of Sincapore*, which are formed by a cluster of innumerable little islands, varying much in their shapes, and indented on all sides by little bays and sandy coves. Here the *China Sea*, which connects the *Indian* and *Pacific Oceans*, commences, being bounded on the W. and N. by the mainland of *Asia*, and on the E. and S. by *Formosa*, the *Philippine Is.*, *Palawan*, *Borneo*, *Banka*, &c. The town of *Sincapore* is said to have been founded by adventurers, who originally emigrated from the *I. of Sumatra*, but it possessed little consequence till it fell into the hands of the *British*, to whom the Sultan ceded the whole island in 1824, as well as the neighbouring islets and districts for four leagues round it. It derives all it's importance from it's central situation between *India* and *China*; and touching upon the Southernmost point in the whole continent of *Asia*, it becomes, as it were, the last connecting link between the mainland and that extensive archipelago of large and productive islands, which lies off this extremity of the old world. It has no native productions of it's own to export, and must therefore be looked upon merely as a *dépôt* for the consignment and sale of merchandize. But the increase of it's population, and it's transit of goods, during the last five years, are without example in the annals of history; and are owing, no doubt, to the superior regulations of the *British* traders, and the advantages they hold out to the natives of the surrounding countries, when compared with the well-known habits and policy of the *Dutch*, as well as to the facility which it has afforded our own merchants, for the exercise of their ingenuity in escaping from the fetters of prejudice and monopoly. It's population amounts to nearly 60,000 souls, and is composed of *British*, *Dutch*, *Portuguese*, *Americans*, *Malays*, *Hindoos*, *Arabs*, *Parsees*, *Birmese*, *Siamese*, *Chinese*, *Javanese*, and colonists from many of the great islands in the neighbourhood.

54. AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia consists of an extensive chain of numerous islands, lying off the South Eastern extremity of the continent of *Asia*, from *China* and *Trans-Gangetic India* to the limits of the Great Southern Ocean. The chief of these islands are, *Sumatra*, *Borneo*, *Celebes*, the *Philippines*, the *Moluccas*, *Papua* or *New Guinea*, *Java*, *Australia* or *New Holland*, *Van Diemen's Land*, and *New Zealand*, all of which are not unfrequently designated by the common appellation of the *East India Islands*.

55. Of these, *Sumatra* is the nearest to the continent of *Asia*, being separated from it only by the *Strait of Malacca*: it's general direction is N. W. and S. E., and it is divided by the equator into two nearly equal parts. It is known to the natives of the neighbouring islands, as well as to most of the inhabitants themselves, by the names of *Purichu* and *Indalas*. The whole island is divided into a number of petty independent states, the power and extent of which are constantly varying with the means possessed by each of subjecting it's neighbour, or of repelling the invasion of it's own territory. The principal political divisions of *Sumatra* are the empire of *Menacubow* and the *Malays*, the *Acheenes*, the *Battas*, the *Rejangs*, and the people of *Lampong*. But there are many other independent princes or sultans, such as those of *Palembang*, *Jambi*, *Indragiri*, *Siak*, &c. and these in their turn are kept in check by a number of petty chiefs, whose respective territories are shut in and defended by marshes and forests. Until about 120 years ago, the Southern part of *Sumatra* was dependant on the King of *Bantam* in *Java*, whose lieutenant visited it annually to collect the

tribute and appoint governors. *Bencoolen*, and a few other places on the Western coast, belonged formerly to the *English*, but owing to our acquisition of more valuable territory in this quarter of the globe, they were found to have materially diminished in importance, and were therefore ceded by treaty to the *Dutch* in exchange for other possessions: the latter people now claim the dominion of the whole island, but are only able to establish their sovereignty over a few districts in the immediate neighbourhood of the sea-coast. Almost all the forms of government throughout *Sumatra*, are a mixture of the feudal and patriarchal; and their laws are properly a set of long established customs handed down to them from their ancestors, the authority for which is founded in usage and general consent. A few of the *Sumatrans* have embraced Islamism, but by far the greater number of them are pagans, who appear to have no notion of a Supreme Being, or of a future state; they have no public or private form of worship of any kind, nor are there any idols or priests to be met with amongst them. They are not, however, without superstitious belief of many kinds; and have a confused notion, derived probably from their intercourse with other people, of certain superior beings, who have the power of rendering themselves visible and invisible at pleasure. The chief towns of *Sumatra* are *Bencoolen*, the capital, situated on the Western coast, towards the Southern extremity of the island; *Palembang*, near the Eastern coast, opposite the I. of *Banka*; and *Acheen*, probably the Argentea Metropolis of the ancients, at the North Western point, opposite the *Nicobar Islands*.

56. *Borneo*, or *Varuni* as it is called by the inhabitants, is the largest island in the world after *Australia* and *New Guinea*: it lies to the Eastward of *Sumatra* and *Malaya*, and to the South Eastward of the Empire of *Anam*. It is of a more solid and compact figure than the other islands of the Eastern Archipelago, and is not so much indented by arms of the sea as they are, although it possesses many excellent bays and harbours: its interior is wholly unexplored, and indeed the coast itself is but indifferently known. The inhabitants of the interior, or aborigines, have usually received the name of *Idaan* and *Horaforas*, being probably the most ancient and original race of all the *Eastern Islands*, with the exception of the *Papuas* or oriental negroes. The inhabitants of the N. coast of *Borneo* have a tradition that their country was once subject to *China*; but when first visited by the *Portuguese*, in 1530, they found the Mahometan religion firmly established all along the sea-coast. The *British* had formerly settlements on different parts of *Borneo*, but they have latterly resigned them in favour of the *Dutch*, who affect the sovereignty of the whole island. The factories of the latter people are at *Banjarmassin*, *Passir*, *Borneo*, *Sambas*, *Mampava*, *Pontiana*, *Landak*, and *Succadana*, which are collectively the chief towns of the island: they obtained the two last-mentioned from the King of *Bantam*, to whose ancestors they had in remote times belonged, and sent a small force to take possession of them, and to erect a fort at *Pontiana*; but, like many other of their establishments, they have never realized profit from it equal to the expense incurred. *Borneo* is divided into several districts, governed by independent sovereigns, who are constantly waging war with each other: many *Chinese* have settled on the island, as well as *Malays* and *Javanese*, and have become subject to the native chiefs. Independent of those few of the inhabitants, who profess Mahometanism, the natives are all pagans, concerning whose religion but little is known, except that they seem to worship some fanciful being, of a gloomy and revengeful nature, supposed to delight in human blood. *Borneo*, the capital of the whole island, is situated at its North Western extremity, about 10 miles up a river of the same name, upon the banks of which the houses are built upon posts, and are ascended by stairs and ladders. It resembles *Venice* in having small water-channels in place of streets; all traffic is transacted on board of boats, which float up and down the river with the tides. *Borneo* is the capital of a kingdom of the same name, the sultan of which resides there, and from it the whole island is supposed by many to have obtained its appellation.—About midway between *Borneo* and *Sumatra* lies the I. of *Billiton*, which formerly belonged to the *British*, but which has been of late years ceded to the *Dutch*. This has been also the case with *Banka*, a much larger and more important island, separated from *Sumatra* by a narrow strait, known by the name of the *Strait of Banka*.

57. The I. of *Celebes* lies to the E. of *Borneo*, being separated from it by a strait generally about 120 miles broad, known by the name of the *Strait of Macassar*;

it's Northern part lies immediately under the equator. The natives and Malays call it *Neegree Oran Buggess*, and sometimes *Tana Macassar*, after the two principal tribes by whom it is inhabited. It is an island of a most irregular shape, being indented by three deep bays, which divide it into four peninsulas: the names of these bays are *Tominie B.*, *Tolo B.*, and the *B. of Bony*. *Celebes* is portioned out into several independent states, the principal of which are *Bony* or the *Buggess* country, *Macassar*, *Mandhar*, *Looboe*, &c.; these are governed by different rajahs or chiefs, some of whom enjoy their rank by inheritance, and some receive it by the suffrage of a national council. The *Buggesses*, *Macassars*, and *Malays* of the sea-coast, profess a corrupted form of Mahometanism; but there are many tribes in the interior not yet converted from their ancient religion, and others who do not seem to have any. The Portuguese first obtained settlements in *Macassar*, but were expelled by the Dutch in 1660, who have until lately entirely controlled the island, the Chinese alone being permitted to trade with it. In consequence of the increasing strength of the state of *Bony* during the latter half of the 18th century, the power of the Dutch rapidly declined in *Celebes*, and it was altogether annihilated in 1812 by the attack made upon it by the British forces: since the peace of *Paris*, however, their settlements have been restored to them. *Macassar*, or *Mungkasar* as it is called by the natives, is situated at the South Western extremity of *Celebes*, and has given name to the strait which separates it from *Borneo*; it is the capital of the island, and the chief factory belonging to the Dutch, who have named it *Fort Rotterdam*.

58. To the N. of *Borneo* is the long narrow island of *Palawan*, which connects it with the group of the *Philippines*; the greater part of it was formerly under the dominion of the *Sooloos*, but it is little known to Europeans.—The *Sooloo Archipelago* is a chain of islands stretching from the North Eastern point of *Borneo* to the Western extremity of *Mindanao*, which is the Southernmost of the *Philippine Islands*: they are about 60 in number, and have obtained their appellation from the chief island, which is called *Sooloo*, and is the residence of the Sultan by whom they are governed. The sovereignty of them is hereditary, and the government a mixture of the feudal and aristocratical, the power of the sultan being frequently counterpoised by that of the nobles. Many of the *Sooloos* belong to the *Sonnite* Mahometan sect; but their zeal for that faith, and attention to it's ordinances, are feeble and capricious: by far the greater portion of them, however, are idolaters. From the time the Spanish colonies were planted in the *Philippines*, to the present day, an unceasing warfare has been carried on between them and the *Sooloos*, in which the latter have generally had the advantage, although they occasionally sustained reverses.

59. The group of the *Philippine Islands* lies to the N. E. of *Borneo* and *Celebes*, and to the S. E. of *China Proper*, forming in this quarter the Western limit of the *North Pacific Ocean*, which it separates from the *China Sea*. The largest of them is *Luzon*, to the S. of which the principal islands are *Mindoro*, *Masbate*, *Panay*, *Negros*, *Zebu*, *Bohol*, *Samar*, *Leyte*, and *Mindanao*. They are frequently collectively called the *Bisayas*, after the inhabitants, or *Yslas de Pintados*, from the natives having been accustomed to paint their bodies before the arrival of the *Spaniards*. All these islands are nominally subject to the Spanish government at *Manilla*, and hence they are sometimes vulgarly termed the *Manillas*: some of them are partially colonized, and pay tribute, collected by the governors of the eleven provinces into which they are divided, and which are unitedly placed under the charge of a viceroy; but others, such as *Mindanao*, are not only independent of the Spanish establishments in the *Philippines*, but carry on a perpetual warfare against them. Magellan, whose ship first circumnavigated the globe, on the day of St. Lazarus, A. D. 1521, discovered this extensive group of islands, which he named the *Archipelago of St. Lazarus*, or the *Western Isles*. Several voyages were subsequently undertaken by the *Spaniards*, for the purpose of taking possession of these islands; but nothing was effected until the year 1564, when, in consequence of orders from Philip 2d of Spain (in compliance to whom they were named the *Philippine Islands*), a fleet was despatched from *Mexico*, which stopped at *Zebu*, and soon wholly subdued it. After several engagements with the rajahs of the different islands, the *Spaniards* effected a settlement at *Manilla*, which they constituted the capital of their possessions in the *Philippines*. In the middle of the last century, *Manilla* surrendered to a British fleet, but was afterwards delivered up to the court of *Madrid*. Since that period the Spanish

colonies in these fruitful islands have not been disturbed by any *European* enemies, although frequently threatened with invasion from the *British* settlements in *India*. Besides *Manilla*, and the larger establishments on *Luzon*, they have many smaller settlements scattered over the islands to the South; but such is the weakness of the *Spanish* government, that they have never been able to protect them against the attacks of a few despicable pirate vessels. For two centuries past the piratical cruizers from *Mindanao* and *Sooloo* have been plundering the coast of the *Philippines*, capturing vessels, pillaging and burning towns, massacring some of the inhabitants, and carrying others into slavery; and although unable to defend them, such is the jealousy of the *Spaniards*, that they do not allow the natives to possess arms of any kind. *Manilla*, the capital of the *Philippines*, is situated on the South Western coast of the *I. of Luzon*, on the *Bay of Manilla*, and near the mouth of the *R. Pasig*; it contains many magnificent churches and handsome private houses, as well as monasteries and convents, which occupy the largest and best part of the town. The houses of the native *Indians* are made of bamboo, covered with leaves, and extremely combustible; they are raised on wooden pillars, eight or ten feet from the ground, and are entered by a ladder, which is pulled up at night. On account of the terrible earthquakes, with which *Manilla* has been so frequently visited, many of the *Spanish* houses are built in the same manner, and with similar materials. The population of the town and its suburbs, in 1820, was estimated at 175,000 souls.

60. The name of *Molucca Islands* is understood, in its most extensive application, to signify all the islands between the *Molucca Passage*, which separates them from *Celebes*, and *New Guinea*: it thus includes *Gilolo*, and all the surrounding islands, as *Morty*, *Ternate*, *Tidore*, *Batchian*, *Oby*, *Mysol*, *Booro*, *Ceram*, *Amboina*, the *Banda Is.*, *Timorlaut*, and many others of much less importance. In its more usual and confined sense, however, it is restricted to the range of small islands lying to the Westward of *Gilolo*, together with *Ceram*, *Amboina*, and the *Banda Is.*, which are likewise distinguished as the *Spice Islands*. They were formerly subject to the *Chinese* and *Javanese*, but were in process of time subdued by the *Malays*, who converted many of the inhabitants to the Mahometan faith; several of the descendants of these converts style themselves *Shereefs*, and pretend to trace their origin to Mahomet himself, for which reason they are held in great respect, especially if they have performed the pilgrimage to *Mecca*: most of the natives, however, are pagans. The *Portuguese* were the first *Europeans* who took possession of the *Moluccas*, but they were subsequently compelled to make way for the *Dutch*, in 1607; the latter people have had the control over most of them ever since, with the exception of a short interval of time during the last war, in which they were wrested from them by the *British*. A few of the chiefs still remain independent, and annoy the *Dutch* by committing depredations on their settlements, the capital of which is *Ft. Victoria*, in the *I. of Amboina*.

61. *Papua*, or *New Guinea*, extends from the *Moluccas*, for a distance of 1,300 miles, into the *Pacific Ocean*; its exact dimensions have not yet been ascertained, nor is it certain whether it is not a cluster of large islands, rather than one of an immense size. It is only separated from *Australia* by a narrow, dangerous strait, called *Torres' Strait*, and is indented by such deep bays that it resembles a chain of peninsulas. It was discovered in 1527 by a *Spanish* navigator, who gave it the name of *New Guinea*, from the great resemblance between its natives and those of *Guinea in Africa*. The inhabitants, called *Papuas*, or *Papous*, and in their own language *Igoloteh*, are sometimes termed the oriental negroes; they are black, and have long black hair, which they wear bushed out round their heads to the circumference of two and a half or three feet. They appear to be a second race of aborigines in the *Eastern Islands*, in several of which they are still to be found, and in all of which they seem originally to have existed. Those of them who inhabit *New Guinea*, are divided into small communities or families, unconnected with each other, and little disposed to encourage the visits of *Europeans*. Several of their tribes have formed themselves into small savage states, and made some advances towards civilization; but the greater part of them, even with the example of more civilized races before their eyes, have betrayed no symptoms either of a taste or capacity for improvement, and continue in their primitive state of nakedness, sleeping on trees, devoid of houses and clothing, subsisting on the spontaneous productions of the forest, or the precarious success of their fishing and hunting excursions. A few of the *Papuas*, who dwell on the sea-shore, have been converted

to the Mahometan faith, but by far the greater part of those who have any notion of religion are idolaters.—To the N. E. of *New Guinea* lie several large islands, as *New Britain*, *New Ireland*, and the *Solomon Is.*, which are inhabited by a race as uncivilized as the *Papuas*. To the N. of them, and of *New Guinea*, are the *Peloo Isles*, the *Caroline Is.*, the *Ladrone* or *Marianne Is.*, and several others, which form the Westernmost groups in the *Pacific Ocean*.

62. The I. of *Java*, or *Yava* as the name is sometimes pronounced, lies to the S. of *Borneo*, and to the S. E. of *Sumatra*, from which last it is separated by a narrow strait, called the *St. of Sunda*; and hence all the neighbouring islands are frequently called the *Sunda Isles*: the sea between it and *Borneo* is named the *Java Sea*. *Java* is nearly 600 miles long, in an Easterly and Westerly direction, and generally about 80 broad. When the *Dutch* first established themselves in *Java*, it was divided into three great states, viz. *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, and the empire of the *Soesoehoenan*, which last was the most extensive, and comprehended two-thirds of the whole island. At present *Java* is divided into five principal states or governments, which are *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Cheribon*, the empire of the *Soesoehoenan*, and that of the Sultan, the two last being sometimes included under the common name of the *Gold Coast*. By the system of the *Dutch* government the country is divided into districts, over each of which is a chief or governor, whose duty it is to take care that the full share of the peasants' produce be delivered for the use of the *Dutch*, the sovereign, and himself. The princes of the different states into which *Java* is subdivided, are all more or less under the influence of the *Dutch East India Company*, which maintains forts and garrisons throughout their dominions. For more than a century the *Dutch* remained in unmolested possession of this large and fertile island, and might have continued so but for the *French* revolution, which brought them under subjection to that nation, and rendered an attack necessary on the part of the *British*. An expedition was in consequence despatched from *India* in 1811, which soon reduced the whole island, and put an end to the *Dutch* sovereignty over it. But prior to this, the *Dutch* kept possession of *Java* by rather a precarious tenure, adopting the sinister policy of fomenting a constant disunion among the more powerful princes of *Java*, who governed under the titles of allies and tributaries; and even these means were found insufficient to retain the people in due subordination, without large reinforcements being annually sent from *Europe*. Of late years, however, the *Dutch* have been reinstated by the *British* in possession of the island, and continue by their old system of government to keep the native princes in tolerable subordination. The form of government among the *Javanese* is essentially despotic, and answers to the most abstract idea of unlimited and uncontrolled power. The will of a *Javanese* prince is literally law; and there are neither civil nor religious institutions to oppose a barrier to it. Amongst the people there are no hereditary ranks or distinctions: the monarch is heir to all under his dominion, by his authority may raise the humblest peasant to the first rank in the empire, or level the highest with the meanest of his subjects. The *Javanese* appear to have once professed the *Hindoo* religion, but the predominant faith at present is that of Mahomet, adulterated by many superstitious notions and observances. *Batavia*, the capital of *Java*, and the metropolis of all the *Dutch* or *Netherland* possessions in the *East India Islands*, is situated on the Northern coast of the island, not far from it's Western extremity. It was founded by the *Dutch* in 1619, taken by the *English* in 1811, and restored to the former people five years afterwards. It stands in a low marshy plain, at the union of several small rivers, which are only navigable for boats; and in many of the streets are canals filled with water almost stagnant. The *miasma* generated in the putrid mud banks and canals, renders the town exceedingly unhealthy. *Batavia*, on account of the beauty of it's buildings and immense trade, has been styled The *Dutch Queen* of the East; but within a few years it has lost a great part of its splendour and importance. It is now only the fourth city on the island in point of population, yielding to *Solo*, *Djajaienta* and *Samarang*; the number of it's inhabitants has decreased from 160,000 to about 48,000.

63. There is an extensive chain of islands stretching from the Eastern extremity of *Java* to the South Western part of *New Guinea*, known by the names of *Bally*, *Lombok*, *Sumbawa*, *Floris*, *Timor*, *Timorlaut*, and *Aroo*. They are inhabited by a half-civilized race of people, governed by rude laws, some of whom profess the Mahometan religion, but by far the larger number follow the doctrines of *Buddha*. The principal island is *Timor*, at the South Western extremity of which is the

settlement of *Coepang*, belonging to the *Dutch*, to whom also the greater part of the coast is subject. *Dhelli* lies on the North Western side of *Timor*, and is the miserable relic of the extensive possessions once belonging to the *Portuguese* in this quarter of the globe.

64. *Australia*, or *New Holland* as it is also called, lies to the S. of *New Guinea* and of the range of islands stretching thence to the Eastern extremity of *Java*. It is the largest island in the world, being nine-tenths as large as all *Europe*, and hence from it's great extent, some geographers have dignified it with the title of a continent. Indeed it was long supposed to form part of a great Southern continent, and when first discovered, about the year 1605, was named *Terra Australis Incognita*. The Eastern part of it is called *New South Wales*, and has long been in the possession of the *British*, to whom also the rest of the island is now considered as subject. The interior remains for the most part unexplored, with the exception of a small tract of country round the *British* settlements at *Port Jackson*: the coast has been nearly all examined, and is found to be very much diversified in it's appearance. No great rivers are to be met with in the country; the largest yet discovered are the *Brisbane*, the *Hawkesbury*, the *Macquarie*, and the *Lachlan*, but none of these are of any importance. The natives are amongst the most degraded race of savages. They are wholly without any form of government of their own; the only superiority consists in personal strength or courage, and their only divisions, as a people, are into families. *Great Britain*, as is well known, has formed a settlement on the Eastern coast of this extensive country, to which those of her subjects are now transported, who are condemned to banishment for their crimes: felons were formerly banished to the *American* colonies, prior to the separation of the latter from the mother country. The first site fixed upon was *Botany Bay*, where the governor and the garrison intended for the defence of the colony arrived, together with the first party of convicts, in 1788: but before debarkation, it appeared that no part of the intended site of the colony was free from objections, and it proved necessary to repair to the beautiful harbour of *Port Jackson*, which lies a few miles to the Northward. In the course of time, other settlements were laid out along the *Hawkesbury R.* and in the interior parts of the country; for a long time an extensive range of mountains, called the *Blue Ms.*, and traversing the country from N. to S. at some distance from the coast, formed an impassable boundary to the West, but these have now been crossed, and many flourishing stations established in the fertile plains beyond them. The territory of the colony is divided into ten counties, viz. *Cumberland*, *Camden*, *Argyll*, *Westmorland*, *Londonderry*, *Roosburgh*, *Northumberland*, *Durham*, *Ayr*, and *Cambridge*. The chief town, and the capital of the whole colony, is *Sydney*, situated on the Southern shores of *Port Jackson*, which as a harbour is probably not exceeded by any other in the world. The cove on which the town stands is called *Sydney Cove*, and is one of the finest natural bodies of water that can be imagined; it is perfectly secure against all winds, and vessels of any size may lie there in the greatest safety. The other principal towns are *Paramatta*, *Hawkesbury*, *Windsor*, *Newcastle*, *Liverpool*, and *Bathurst*. Besides the colony in the neighbourhood of *Port Jackson*, the *British* have other settlements in different parts of *Australia*; as *Melville I.*, *Bathurst I.*, and *Raffles Bay* on the Northern part of the island, and *Swan R.* and *King George's Sound* at it's South Western extremity.

65. The island of *Van Diemen's Land*, likewise belonging to the *British*, lies off the South Eastern extremity of *Australia*, from which it is separated by a broad strait called *Bass Strait*. It abounds in excellent harbours, the principal of which are *Derwent Harb.*, *Port Davey*, *Macquarie Harb.*, *Port Dalrymple*, and *Fleurieu Bay*. Within a few years several colonies have been sent to this island, from the original establishment at *Port Jackson*. *Hobart Town*, which is the principal place, stands on the banks of the *R. Derwent*, at the South Eastern corner of the island, and was founded in the year 1804, since which another settlement, named *Launceston*, has been founded on the *R. Tamar*, towards the Northern coast.—To the South Eastward of *Australia* lies *New Zealand*, composed of two large islands separated from each other by a strait about 12 miles wide: they are called by the natives *Eaheinoauwe*, and *Tawai* or *Tawai Poenammoo*. The inhabitants are savage in their manners, addicted to many gross and revolting superstitions, and are represented as cannibals: their government is a complete despotism, being divided amongst a variety of petty chiefs, who are continually involved in the most barbarous and bloody wars.

66. The name of *Polynesia* has been already stated²⁰ to be applied to those extensive chains of islands, which lie scattered in the *Pacific Ocean* between the Equator and the Southern Tropic, to the Eastward of *New Guinea* and *Australia*: it is also considered by some as including the islands to the N. of the Equator, and E. of *China* and *Japan*. The principal groups to the S. of the Equator are the *New Hebrides*, *New Caledonia*, the *Friendly Islands*, the *Navigators Islands*, the *Society Islands*, the chief of which is *Otaheite*, the *Low Islands*, and the *Marquesas*: the *Sandwich Islands* are by far the most important of those which lie N. of the Equator, and it was at *Owhyhee*, the principal one amongst them, that the famous navigator Captain Cook lost his life in a misunderstanding with the natives. These islands are mostly of coral formation, and new ones appear to be constantly springing up above the surface of the ocean: they are nearly all inhabited by a half-civilized race, subject to the capricious will of barbarian chiefs, and given up to the most degrading practices of idolatrous superstition, except in those places where the unwearied efforts of Protestant Europeans have converted them to *Christianity*. The major part of the islands belong to the *British* by right of discovery, but some of the most valuable ones have been formally ceded to them by the natives and their chiefs in council.

²⁰ See p. 36, sect. 24, *supra*.

CHAPTER XXVI.

SARMATIA, SCYTHIA, ET SERICA.

SARMATIA.

1. Sarmatia extended from the R. Vistula to the Caspian Sea, and from M^t. Caucasus and the shores of the Euxine to the Northernmost limits of the known world: it was divided by the R. Tanais into Europæa and Asiatica.

2. All the inhabitants of this vast extent of country were formerly known to the ancients by the collective name of Scythians, as being a portion of that powerful nation inhabiting the whole Northern part of Asia as well as of Europe, from the shores of the Ister to the utmost Northern and Eastern limits of the known world. It was owing to this that Philip, in his ambitious designs upon Thrace, met with them in this province, and after a rapid and decisive campaign drove them beyond the Ister: his son Alexander became subsequently embroiled with them, but his troops were not so successful. Henceforward but little is heard of the Scythians in Europe, till the time of Mithridates, when the people of the Chersonesus Taurica begged his assistance against certain particular tribes: these he accordingly attacked, and, owing to the superior discipline of his army, as well as to the assistance which he received from the Roxolani, Jazyges, and Bastarnæ, he drove them from the shores of the *Black Sea*, and so completely defeated them that they are never afterwards mentioned in history by the name of Scythians, as inhabiting this part of the world. The appellation applied by late authors to the people hereabouts, is that of Sauromatæ¹, or Sarmatæ according to the Latins, which was originally described as

¹ Quid mihi nunc animi dirâ regione jacenti
Inter Sauromatas esse Getasque putes?

Ovid. Trist. III. iii. 6.

being that of a separate Scythian tribe on the shores of the Palus Mæotis, between the Borysthenes and Tanais: the Sarmatæ and Scythians are by others, however, called Jazyges, an indigenous name signifying merely *people*, that of Scythians having never been used by the natives themselves. It was hence that these Sauromatæ, or Sarmatæ, from being one of the most powerful tribes of the whole nation, contrived to gain over to their interest the Roxolani and Bastarnæ, and found it no difficult matter to make their name the collective one for the whole Scythian horde on the borders of the Euxine Sea and Dacia. And when the Romans, in a later age, found people speaking the same language, and using the same customs as these Southern Sarmatæ, on the shores of the Danube, the Vistula, and the *Baltic Sea*, they readily adopted a general appellation, which they had long wanted, to distinguish all the people as far Eastward as the Caspian Sea, and henceforward called them Sarmatæ, and their country Sarmatia. In the later ages they became exceedingly powerful, and in conjunction with the Huns, Goths, and other barbarous people, successfully invaded and ruined the Roman Empire, in the 3d and 4th centuries of the Christian era.

3. The Sarmatæ are described by the ancients as a most savage and uncultivated people, exceedingly immoral, and addicted to war and rapine; they were accustomed to paint their bodies, in order to appear more terrible to their enemies. They lived a Nomadic life, plundering all who fell in their way; and many of them are said to have fed upon the blood of horses mixed with milk, whence they were surnamed Hippemolgi². They generally lived under tents or in waggons, and were from the latter custom, particularly one tribe on the banks of the Borysthenes, called Hamaxobii³.

4. SARMATIA EUROPÆA corresponded generally with modern *Russia in Europe*. It was bounded on the E. by the R. Tanais; on the S. by the Palus Mæotis, the Pontus Euxinus, and the R. Tyras; on the W. by a part of the Danube, by the R. Vistula, and the Codanus Sinus; to the N. it was said to be washed by the Hyperboreus Oceanus, *the Arctic Ocean*, but it is doubted whether the ancients had any knowledge of this, farther than as a part of that ocean, with which they supposed the earth to be surrounded. Sarmatia Europæa touched to the W. upon Germany and Pannonia, to the S. upon Mæsia and Dacia, and to the E. upon Sarmatia Asiatica.

Tacta mihi tandem longis erroribus acto

Juncta pharetratis Sarmatis ora Getis. *Ovid. Trist. IV. x. 109.*

Ultra Sauromatas fugere hinc libet et glaciale
Oceanum, —

Juv. Sat. II. 1.

Sarmaticas etiam gentes, Istrumque, Getasque —

Mart. VIII. ep. 11.

² Αἰθίοπες, Λίβυές τ' ἡδὲ Σκυθαὶ ἰππηმოλγοί.

Fragm. Hesiod. op. Strab. VII. p. 300.

(according to the conjectural reading of Heyne.)

See also note 36, *infra*.

³ Πρῶτον μὲν ἐνθ' ἐνδ' ἡλίον πρὸς ἀντολάς
Στρέψασα σαντὴν, στείχ' ἀνηρότους γύας
Σκύθας δ' ἀφίξῃ νομάδας, οἱ πλεκτὰς στέγας
Πεδάρσιοι ναίουσ' ἐπ' εὐκύκλους ὄχοις,
Ἐκηβόλοις τόξοισιν ἐξηρτημένοι.

Æschyl. Prom. V. 709.

Campestres melius Scythæ,

Quorum plaustra vagas ritè trahunt domos,

Vivunt, —

Hor. Carm. III. xxiv. 10.

5. Amongst the great mountain ranges of Sarmatia may be mentioned that of the Carpates, or *Carpathians*, which quits Germany at the sources of the Vistula, and crosses over into Dacia, where it is known as the Bastarnic Alps. From it a range strikes out to the Eastward, as far as the Borys-thenes, called Peucini Montes, after the people who dwelled near it; and another again to the Northward, known by the names of Venedici and Budini, from the Venedæ and Budini, who inhabited the country round it. The latter range separates the rivers which empty themselves into the *Baltic*, from those which fall into the *Black Sea*, and continues trending Eastward, between the sources of the Tanais and Rha, till it joins the *Oural M^s*. in Asia: in the latter part of it's course it was called the Rhipæi⁴ Montes *Valdai M^s*., and throws off a spur to the Southward, separating the waters of the Tanais and Rha, which was known under the names of Hippici and Ceraunii Montes, and attaches itself to the Caucasus. The *Oural M^s*., which, together with the *R. Volga*, formed the Eastern boundary of Europe, were called by the ancients the Hyperborei or Rhipæi M^s., and were said by some of the poets to be the receptacle whence Boreas sent out winds and storms, and the place where the Gorgons took up their residence. The earlier poets, however, who were less acquainted with the earth, place the Rhipæi M^s. much nearer Thrace, and sometimes only use the word to denote a high or cold mountain: hence the ancient Greeks give the name of Rhipæi to the Alps.

6. The *R. Rhubon*, or *Rhudon*, *Neman*, flows with a N. W. course of 515 miles, into the *Baltic Sea*, a little to the N. of the Vistula. Between these two rivers dwelled the Venedæ, whose possessions extended a considerable way into the interior of the country, and whose name may still be traced in that of *Windau*: being driven from their territory here by the *Æstiaei* and other Sarmatian tribes, they crossed over the Vistula and seized upon the whole territory between this river and the *Elbe*, which had been evacuated by the *Vindili* about the close of the fourth century; they afterwards penetrated farther Southward beyond the Danube, into *Styria* and *Carniola*, where they have left many traces of their name in the district of *Windishmark*. Farther Northward were *Turuntus fl. Windava*, and *Chesinus fl. Dvina*, the latter of which rises in the *Budini M^s*. and flows, with a N. W. course of 554 miles,

⁴ ————— πηγαὶ γὰρ ὑπὲρ πνοιῆς Βορέας
'Ῥιπαίοις ἐν ὄρεσσιν ἀπόπροθι μορμύρουσιν'

Apoll. Argon. Δ. 287.

Mundus ut ad Scythiam Rhipæasque arduus arces
Consurgit; —

Virg. Georg. I. 240.

Talis Hyperboreo septem subjecta trioni
Gens efræna virum Rhipæo tunditur Eurò:
Et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora setis.

Id. III. 382.

Arvaque Rhipæis nunquam viduata pruinis
Lustrabat; —

Id. IV. 518.

Sil. Ital. XII. 7.

into Cylipeus Sinus *G. of Riga*; between it and the Rhubon dwelled the Agathyrsi⁵, said to have derived their name from Agathyrsus, a son of Hercules, and to have been so fond of finery as to have usually adorned their garments with golden fillets. Below these, towards the mouth of the Chesinus, were the Æstîai, who carried on an extensive trade in amber, and whose name is still preserved in *Esthonia*. At the mouth of Cylipeus Sinus lay the I. of Latris, now thought to be the same with *Oesel*; to the N. of which was Lagnus Sinus, or the *G. of Finland*. A considerable distance to the E. of this dwelled several hordes of the Sarmatæ, concerning whom nothing was known; some of them, however, were surnamed Basilici, Hippophagi, and Hyperborei⁶, appellations clearly betraying the limits of Terra incognita. Above them were cantoned the Arimphæi, or Argippæi, reputed to be the justest amongst all the barbarians; they lived in the woods upon the fruits of the trees, never covered their heads, and were of such peaceful manners that all the neighbouring tribes took refuge from their oppressors amongst them. The Carambucis fl. and Lytarnis Pr., placed hereabouts by some of the ancients, are thought to correspond with the *R. Dvina* and *Nanin Noss* in *Archangel*; it is, however, exceedingly doubtful whether they were at all acquainted with this Northern extremity of Europe.

7. The Jazyges⁷ Metanastæ were so called from having been driven from their original habitations on the shores of the Euxine Sea. They settled in the South Western corner of Sarmatia, between the provinces of Pannonia and Dacia, along the banks of the R. Tibiscus, or *Theiss*, where they carried on a short but spirited warfare with the Romans; the latter people, in order to defend their provinces, built the Limes Romanus, or *vallum*, between the Danube and Tibiscus, whence such of the Jazyges as dwelled near it, received the name of Sarmatæ Limigantes. Beyond these, to the N. of the *Carpathian Mountains*, were the Peucini, who were a branch of the Bastarnæ, dwelling about the sources of the *Vistula*, *Dniepr*, and *Dniestr*; their chief town was Carro-

⁵ ————— mixtique altaria circum

Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi:—

Virg. Æn. IV. 146.

Sauromatæve truces aut immanes Agathyrsi,—

Juv. Sat. XV. 125.

⁶ Δᾶμον Ὑπερβορέων πείσαις, Ἀπόλ-
λωνος θεράποντα.

Pind. Olymp. III. 28.

——— ναυσὶ δ' οὔτε πεζὸς ἰὼν

Εὐροῖς ἀν ἐς Ὑπερβορέων ἀγῶ-
να θανάσταν ὁδόν.

Id. Pyth. X. 47.

Τοῖσι δὲ Λητοῦς υἱὸς, ἀνερχόμενος Λυκίῃθεν

Τῇλ' ἐπ' ἀπείρονα δῆμον Ὑπερβορέων ἀνθρώπων,

Ἐξέφάνη.

Apoll. Argon. B. 675.

Qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cùm densus ab oris

Incubuit, Scythiæque hyemes atque arida differt

Nubila:—

Virg. Georg. III. 196.

Visam gementis littora Bospori,

Syrtesque Getulas canorus

Ales, Hyperboreosque campos.

Hor. Carm. II. xx. 16.

⁷ Jazyges, et Colchi, Meteræaque turba, Getæque,

Danubii mediis vix prohibentur aquis.

Ovid. Trist. II. 191.

Ipse vides, onerata ferox ut ducat Jazyx

Per medias Istri plaustra bubulcus aquas. *Id. ex Pont. IV. vii. 9.*

dunum *Lemberg*: a detachment of these, during the reign of Augustus, migrated to the Southward, and settled about the mouths of the Danube. The great nation of the Bastarnæ⁸ inhabited the country to the N. of Dacia, between the rivers Tyras and Borysthenes, extending, together with their brothers the Peucini, as far Westward as the Vistula; they were a people rather of German than Sarmatian extraction, though, from their frequent intermarriages with the latter people, much of this striking distinction was lost. They are first mentioned in history during the war, which Perseus, the last Macedonian king, carried on against the Romans: in the Mithridatic war they appear as allies of the king of Pontus, and as the bravest and most numerous of the barbarians on the shores of the *Black Sea*. To the E. of them dwelled the Geloni⁹, who were descended from the Greek colonists and the Sarmatian women; they were a brave and hardy people, and it was their city, Gelonus, which was burnt to ashes by Darius Hystaspis. The Borysthenes fl.¹⁰ *Dniepr*, is the same length as the Tanais, which two rivers are the largest in Europe after the Danube; it rises from two sources, one of which, called Borysthenes Septentrionalis *Dniepr*, is in the Budini Montes; the other, or the Borysthenes Meridionalis *Pripet*, is in the Venedici M^s.: after their junction, it runs with a Southerly course of 1,260 miles into the *Black Sea*, which it enters near the town of Carcine *Kherson*. It was also called Danapris in the lower ages, and hence it's modern name *Dniepr*.

8. The town of Carcine, which has left such evident traces of it's name in *Kherson*, was a Greek colony founded by the Milesians, and was situated at the junction of Carcinitis fl. *Ingouletz* with the Borysthenes; from it the little gulf of *Dnieprovskoi*

⁸ Proxima Bastarnæ Sauromatæque tenent. *Ovid. Trist.* II. 198.

⁹ ————— pictosque Gelonos. *Virg. Georg.* II. 115.

————— acerque Gelonus,
Cum fugit in Rhodopen, atque in deserta Getarum,
Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino. *Id.* III. 461.

————— sagittiferosque Gelonos
Finxerat. *Id. Æn.* VIII. 725.

Me Colchus, et qui dissimulat metum
Marsæ cohortis Dacus, et ultimi
Noscent Geloni; ————— *Hor. Carm.* II. xx. 19.

Visam pharetratos Gelonos,
Et Scythicum inviolatus ampem. *Id.* III. iv. 35.

¹⁰ Cumque Borysthenio liquidissimus amne Dyraspes,
Et tacite peragens lene Melanthus iter. *Ovid. ex Pont.* IV. x. 53.

Hinc etenim tantum meruit mea gloria nomen,
Gloria ad hiernos lata Borysthenidas. *Propert.* II. vi. 18.

Liman was called Carcinites. Into this gulf also runs the R. Hypanis¹¹, which rises in the Peucini Montes, near Amadoca Palus: this lake was hence called the mother of the Hypanis, and was famous for the wild white horses which fed upon it's banks. The Hypanis flows with a South Easterly course of 470 miles into the sea, close to the mouth of the Borysthenes, and is therefore classed by many authors amongst the tributaries of this great river: in the lower ages it was called Bogus, a name which it has preserved to the present day in that of *Boug*. At the mouth of the river stood Olbia, or Olbiopolis, the chief amongst all the cities which the Milesians built on this coast; it was also called Miletopolis, after it's founders, and sometimes Borysthenis, from being near the mouth of this great river. It was a splendid and well-fortified city, containing many temples and other public buildings, as well as a handsome palace, which the king of the Scythians caused to be built there for himself: the inhabitants called it Astu by way of eminence, and carefully watched it against any sudden inroads of the neighbouring barbarians, notwithstanding the friendly terms on which they lived with them. Though the Scythians themselves from their Nomadic life had no fixed places of residence, they allowed the Greeks in a very early age to build fortified towns on their coasts; and the inhabitants of some of these became so intermixed with the barbarians, as to lose all trace of their name and origin. It was principally through these Greek colonies, that the greater part of the trade was carried on with the Northern part of the world. To the W. of the Hypanis was the little river Axiaces *Tiligol*, which seems to have left it's name in the neighbouring town of *Ozakov*; and beyond it, towards the mouth of the Danaster, stood Odessus now *Odessa*, the great emporium of *Russia* on the *Black Sea*.

9. The R. Tanais, the common boundary of Europe and Asia¹², as also of Sarmatia Europæa and Asiatica, is precisely of the same length as the Borysthenes, these two being the longest rivers in Europe after the Danube. It rises in the Rhipæi Montes *Valdai Ms.*, and flows first with a Southerly, and afterwards with a Westerly course of 1,260 miles, into the Mæotis Palus, or *Sea of Azov*: the people who dwelled upon it's banks were called Tanaitæ. Between it and the Borysthenes dwelled the Alauni, Jazyges, and Roxolani, three of the most considerable tribes in Sarmatia, the last of whom have given name to the *Russians*: the Borusci, another Sar-

¹¹ Saxosumque sonans Hypanis,—— *Virg. Georg. IV. 370.*

Quid ? non et Scythicis Hypanis de montibus ortus, *Ovid. Met. XV. 285.*

Qui fuerat dulcis, salibus vitatur amaris. *Propert. I. xii. 4.*

Quanta Hypanis Veneto dissidet Eridano. *Propert. I. xii. 4.*

¹² Extremum Tanaim si biberes, Lyce,—— *Hor. Carm. III. x. 1.*

—— Hyperboreas glacies, Tanaimque nivalem,——

Virg. Georg. IV. 517.

—— Tu licet usque
Ad Tanain fugias, usque sequetur Amor. *Propert. II. xxiii. 54.*

—— qua vertice lapsus

Rhipæo Tanais diversi nomina mundi

Imposuit ripis, Asiæque et terminus idem

Europæ, mediæ dirimens confinia terræ,

Nunc hunc, nunc illum, qua flectitur, ampliat orbem.

Lucan. III. 273.

Ovid (ex Pont. IV. x. 55.) alludes to the Tanais as the line of separation between the two continents:

Quique duas terras, Asiam Cadmique sororem

Separat, et cursus inter utramque facit.

matian race dwelling near the sources of the Tanais and Rha, moved Westwards towards the Vistula, into the country formerly occupied by the Venedæ, where they are still known as the *Prussians*.

10. The Alauni, or Alani¹³, were an Asiatic people who left their original dwellings in the Steppes¹⁴ of Scythia, and proceeded Southwards into the Persian provinces, as far as the borders of India, where many of them settled, and are now known as the *Afghans*¹⁵; others of them, however, directed their course through Persia and across the Caucasus till they seized upon the country we are now describing. They were a brave and powerful people, and in the 2d century of the Christian era, carried on a bold and harassing war against the Romans on the banks of the Danube. They occupied this territory till the Goths, in the 3d century, began to spread their dominion over all the country between the Danube and Tanais, when many of them joined the latter people, assuming their language and manners so completely as to be mistaken for a branch of their nation. This was also the case with another body of them, who, after the fall of the great Gothic kingdom, proceeded to the Danube, where they united themselves with the Vandals in their expedition against the Western countries, as far as Spain and Africa, and became at last so closely connected with them, that no distinction could be observed between the two. But the great body of the Alani withdrew to the Eastward of the Tanais, and strengthening themselves by a junction with the tribes on that side of the river, scoured the whole isthmus between the *Caspian* and *Black Seas*, and finally crossed over the Caucasus into Armenia and Media. Here they were met towards the close of the 4th century, by the powerful horde of the Huns, who defeated them in a battle, but afterwards joined them in an offensive and defensive league, when the two bodies thus united directed their irresistible attacks against the dominion of the Goths: the Alani are henceforward only mentioned as the confederates of the Huns, till, shortly after Attila's death, they disappear from the history of Europe.

11. Between the Borysthenes and the Euxine lay the little district of Hylæa, which was used by the Scythians as a place of assembly for the whole nation: at it's Western extremity is a long and very narrow island, now called *Tendra*, and famed amongst the Greeks, under the name of Dromus Achilles¹⁶, as the place where this hero instituted certain games during his expedition to the North. The Eastern continuation of Hylæa was named Gerrhus, and was reckoned very sacred by the Scythians, who used it only as the burying-place of their kings; a river, called Gerrhus *Molotchnoe*, ran through it. Farther Eastward, upon the shores of the Palus Mæotis, stood Cremni, a city founded at a very early period by the Milesians; it was here that the Amazons are said to have landed on their quitting Asia Minor¹⁷, but, having made a treaty with the Scythians, they subsequently passed Eastward over the Tanais, and took up their abode between it and the Caspian Sea.

¹³ Nec te Sarmatico transit Alanus equo. *Mart. VII. ep. 29.*

———— cæsamque bibens Mæotida Alanus.

Claudian. in Ruf. I. 314.

———— ibat patiens ditionis Alanus,

Qua nostræ jussere tubæ: —

Id. Bell. Get. 581.

¹⁴ "Steppe" is a term given in *Russia* to it's plains and flats, which are of immense extent, and interspersed among it's mountainous tracts; as the *Steppe* of the *Oby*, the *Steppe* of *Ishim*.

¹⁵ See p. 613, sect. 48, *supra*.

¹⁶ ————— τὰν

πολυόρριθον ἐπ' αἶαν,
λευκὰν ἀκτάν, Ἀχιλλέ-
ος τε δρόμους καλλισταδίους,
Εὐξείνων κατὰ πόντον.

Eurip. Iph. in Taur. 422.

See also p. 126, sect. 9, note 13, *supra*.

¹⁷ See p. 469, sect. 31, *supra*.

12. The Mæotis Palus¹⁸ *Sea of Azov*, into which the Tanais discharges it's waters, is an arm of the *Black Sea*, with which it communicates by means of the Bosphorus Cimmerius *St. of Enikale*; it's greatest length is about 200 miles, and breadth about 90: from it's waters constantly flowing into the Euxine, the Scythians called it *Temerinda*, or *Mater Maris, the Mother of the Sea*. The people who dwelled upon it were called Mæotæ, and some of them are said to have worshipped it as a god. The Bosphorus¹⁹ Cimmerius received it's name from the Cimmerii, who inhabited the whole country round it, especially the *Taurica Chersonesus*, which retains traces of their name in that of *Crimea*: they were said to dwell close to the entrance of the infernal regions, and to have been deprived of the light of the sun²⁰ by the clouds and

¹⁸ — Σκύθης ὁμιλος, οὗ γὰρ

Ἔσχατον τόπον ἀμφὶ

Μαιώτιν ἔχουσι λίμναν, —

Æschyl. Prom. V. 415.

Ἰσθμὸν δ' ἐπ' αὐταῖς στενοπόροις λίμνης πύλαις

Κιμμερικὸν ἤξεις, ὃν θρασυσπλάγχυνος σὲ χρῆ

Λιποῦσαν ἀλῶν' ἑκπερᾶν Μαιωτικόν'

Id. 731.

— qua Scythiæ gentes, Mæotique unda,

Turbidus et torquens flaventes Ister arenas: —

Virg. Georg. III. 349.

Quos operit glacies Mæotica ruptaque tandem

Solibus effundit torpentis ad ostia Ponti

Desidia tardos et longo frigore pingues.

Juv. Sat. IV. 42.

— — — — — quas tenet æquore denso

Pigra palus, Scythici patiens Mæotica plaustri.

Lucan. II. 641.

¹⁹ Ἔσται δὲ θνητοῖς εἰσαεὶ λόγος μέγας

Τῆς σῆς πορείας, Βόσπορος δ' ἐπ' ὠνυμος

Κεκλήσεται. Λιποῦσα δ' Εὐρώπης πέδον,

Ἦπειρον ἤξεις Ἀσιάδ'.

Æschyl. Prom. V. 735.

Commentators do not seem agreed as to whether this passage refers to the Cimmerian or the Thracian Bosphorus; the context appears to lead to the belief that the former is meant.

Sic stat iners Scythicas adstringens Bosphoros undas,

Cum, glacie retinente, fretum non impulit Hister,

Immensumque gelu tegitur mare: —

Lucan. V. 436.

Isidis æde sedens cur hanc Saturnia quæret

Egerit Ionio Bosphorioque mari.

Ovid. Trist. II. 298.

Bosphoros et Tanais superant, Scythicæque paludes.

Id. III. iv. 49.

²⁰ Ἐνθα δὲ Κιμμερίων ἀνδρῶν δῆμός τε, πόλις τε,

Ἡεὶ καὶ νεφέλῃ κεκαλυμμένοι οὐδέ ποτ' αὐτοῦς

Ἡέλιος φαέθων ἐπιδέρκεται ἀκτίνεσσιν.

Οὐδ' ὅπου' ἂν στείχῃσι πρὸς οὐρανὸν ἀστερόεντα,

Οὐθ' ὅταν ἂψ ἐπὶ γαίαν ἀπ' οὐρανόθεν προτράπηται'

Ἄλλ' ἐπὶ νύξ' ὅλοή τέταται δειλοῖσι βροτοῖσι.

Hom. Od. A. 14.

— — — — — ἔπειτα δὲ Κιμμερίοισιν

Νῆα θοὴν ἐπάγοντες ἱκάνομεν, οἳ ῥά τε μοῦνοι

Αἴγλης

mists which completely overspread their country. The greater part of them were driven from their territory by the Scythians; but such of them as inhabited the mountainous part of the *Crimea* resisted the invaders, and maintained their possessions for a time, till they were at last allowed to enjoy them in quiet: upon this they appear to have assumed the new name of *Tauri*, derived, as it is thought, from a native word signifying *mountain*. These *Tauri* were a savage and cruel race of men, who sacrificed all strangers that were cast upon their shores, especially the Greeks, to a virgin goddess, whom the latter people have differently represented as *Diana*, or *Iphigenia*, the daughter of *Agamemnon*²¹. The peninsula was called after them *Chersonesus Taurica*²², an appellation which has been preserved by the *Russians* of the present day, who have constituted it and the surrounding country their province of *Taurida*: it contains 7,050 square miles, or 570 more than the mainland of the *Peloponnesus*, with which the ancients

Αἴγλης ἄμμοροί εἰσι πυριδρόμον ἡελίοιο.

Ἐν μὲν γὰρ Ῥίπαιον ὄρος καὶ Κάλπιος ἀνχὴν

Ἀντολίας εἰργουσι.

Orph. Argon. 1125.

Æschyl. Prom. V. 732.

These Cimmerians are placed, by some authors, on the shores of L. Avernus in Italy. See p. 265, sect. 31, note 173, *supra*.

²¹ According to Herodotus [IV. 103.] the *Tauri* themselves asserted that the goddess, to whom they sacrificed, was *Iphigenia*. Strabo [VII. 308.] carefully avoids mentioning her name, though he describes her temple: Ἐν ᾗ τὸ τῆς Παρθένου ἱερὸν, δαίμονός τινος, ἥς ἐπώνυμος καὶ ἡ ἄκρα ἡ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐστὶν ἐν σταδίοις ἑκατὸν, καλουμένη Παρθένιον, ἔχον νεῶν τῆς δαίμονος, καὶ ξόανον. Ammian [XXII. 8.] states that the native name of the goddess was *Oreiloche*, and that the walls of her temple were adorned with the skulls of human victims. The story of *Iphigenia*, in all its particulars, has been rendered familiar by the play of Euripides, who places the scene of it in the peninsula here described: and the singular resemblance, which it bears in some points, to the accounts of *Jephtha's* daughter in the Sacred Scriptures (Judges, xi. 29-40.), must be equally well known.

²² Σὺ δ' εἶπας ἐλθεῖν Ταυρικῆς μ' ὄρους χθονός,

Ἐνθ' Ἀρτεμις, σὴ σύγγονος, βωμόνδ' ἔχει,

Λαβεῖν τ' ἀγάλμα θεᾶς, ὃ φασιν ἐνθάδε

Ἐς τοῦσδε ναοὺς ὀυρανοῦ πεσεῖν ἄπο.

Eurip. Iph. in Taur. 85.

Ἥλθες ἀπὸ Σκυθίας, ἀπὸ δ' εἶπας τέθριμα Ταύρων,

Callim. Hymn. in Dian. 174.

Mæotide sævior ara

Ægyptus. Quippe illa nefandi Taurica sacri

Inventrix homines (ut jam, quæ carmina tradunt,

Digna fide credas) tantum immolat, ulterius nil

Aut gravius cultro timet hostia.

Juv. Sat. XV. 116.

Aut quid Sauromatæ faciant, quid Jazyges acres,

Cultaque Orestæ Taurica terra Deæ. Ovid. ex Pont. I. ii. 79.

Nec procul a nobis locus est, ubi Taurica dirâ

Cæde phæretratæ pascitur ara Deæ.

Id. Trist. IV. iv. 63.

were accustomed to compare it, on account of it's productions, as well as it's climate, shape, and magnitude.

13. The Cimmerii appear to have inhabited the *Crimea* from the earliest period of history. When the Scythians were driven from their Asiatic possessions, they directed their course Westward, and crossing the Araxes and Caucasus, fell upon the Cimmerii, the greater part of whom they compelled to retreat into the North Eastern provinces of Asia Minor, where they were subsequently known as the *Treres*: this occurred about 100 years before the expedition of Darius Hystaspis against the Scythians. Such of the Cimmerians as remained were called *Tauri*, and were governed by their own king; they did not lead a Nomadic life like the Scythians, from whom they were altogether different both in language and manners. Whatever truth may be attached to the story of their sacrificing all strangers²³, whom they caught in their country, to a certain goddess, and to her identity with the Grecian *Diana*, or *Iphigenia*, the daughter of *Agamemnon*, there appears to be no doubt about the *Tauri* having been a cruel set of pirates who lived entirely upon plunder. In the course of time many of them intermarried with the neighbouring Scythians, and settling in the Northern part of the peninsula and on the mainland, were known as the *Tauroscythæ* or *Scythotauri*.

14. About the time that *Xerxes* invaded Greece, the Milesians sent out colonists, who settled on both the coasts of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, building their chief city at *Panticapæum* near the Eastern extremity of the *Crimea*. By the permission, and with the assistance of the Scythians, to whom they paid a regular tribute, this little state soon grew in importance, and owing to it's being governed by a succession of wise and brave kings, it quickly obtained a dignity which had been but little anticipated. New colonists from the mother country, as well as from different parts of Greece, were constantly adding strength to the little kingdom, and the fertility of it's soil was turned to such account by it's inhabitants that at one time they imported more corn into Athens than all the other countries and nations put together. Besides this, they furnished Greece with a quantity of dried fish, skins, slaves, fur, wax, and many other valuable commodities, which they derived from the distant parts of Asia. They possessed a powerful fleet, with which they repressed the piracies of the *Tauri*, *Achæi*, and other tribes, who molested the Northern shores of the *Black Sea*; and moreover, kept in pay a number of Greek auxiliary troops to guard them against the inroads of the Northern barbarians.

15. But all this sudden and unexpected fortune brought on their ruin, by inducing them to refuse paying the Scythians their accustomed tribute. This breach of faith remained unpunished, so long as the kings of the Bosphorus had the ability to back it by stratagem and force of arms, but the government fell at last into the hands of weak princes, who at first paid the usual tribute, but were subsequently glad to compound for their safety by acceding to whatever demands the Scythians, now come to the knowledge of their own strength, chose to enforce. Wearied out at length, by this unequal warfare, the last prince of the Bosphorus resigned his dominions to *Mithridates*, king of Pontus, who had already subdued most of the barbarous tribes bordering upon his empire. The scene was now changed; for this active monarch fell upon the Scythians, who were altogether unpractised in those rules of war with which his veteran troops were so familiar, and having gained over the *Bastarnæ* to his side, he not only drove his enemies from the *Chersonesus* and the neighbouring

²³ Est locus in Scythiâ, (Tauros dixere priores)

Qui Geticâ longe non ita distat humo.

Hac ego sum terrâ (patriæ nec pœnitet) ortus.

Consortem Phœbi gens colit illa Deam.

Templa manent hodie vastis innixa columnis:

Perque quater denos itur in illa gradus.

Fama refert illic signum cæleste fuisse.

Quoque minus dubites, stat basis orba Dea.

Araque, quæ fuerat naturâ candida saxi,

Decolor affuso tincta cruore rubet. Ovid, ex Pont. III. ii. 45.

shores, but so completely defeated them, that their name never afterwards appears in history as connected with these countries. The dominion of Mithridates extended along the whole coast as far Westward as the Borysthenes, and he gave his newly-acquired territory in this quarter the name of Scythia Parva. During all these struggles the Tauri seem to have preserved their independence in the heart of their mountainous country, nor does it appear that they were ever afterwards driven from it. Mithridates soon became involved in a difficult war with the Romans, which cost him both his kingdom and his life. By the policy of Pompey, his son Pharnaces was allowed to keep possession of the dominions on the Bosporus, under the direction and by the assistance of the Romans; he was succeeded on the throne by a line of princes, who maintained the same policy towards the latter people as well as towards their barbarous neighbours, till the reign of Valerian, when the government fell into the hands of native kings. The invasions of the Goths, Huns, and other savage nations, put an end at last to the Roman power in these parts, as well as to the kingdom of the Bosporus, with the exception of it's capital, Panticapæum, which was repaired by the emperor Justinian.

16. The isthmus, which connected the peninsula with the mainland, was called Taphræ, and was defended by a vallum and wall, which probably gave rise to the name; upon it stood the town of Taphræ, now *Perekop*. That part of the *Sea of Azov*, which lay to the Eastward of this, was known by the name of Byces, or *Sapra Palus*, and preserves it's name in that of *L. Sivash* or the *Putrid Sea*. On the Western coast of the peninsula stood Eupatoria now *Eupatoria* or *Kaslov*, built by Mithridates in the neighbourhood of a salt lake, the possession of which was exceedingly valuable to the neighbouring city Chersonesus. This city, which has left it's name in the modern *C. Kherson*, was by far the most remarkable spot in the whole Taurica Chersonesus; at first, for the frequent shipwrecks which the Greeks suffered on it's coast, and afterwards for the piracies they experienced there from the savage Tauri. These were the wild barbarians who immolated all strangers on the altar of their Virgin goddess, or Diana, and it was hither that the Greek mythologists represent Iphigenia to have been conveyed by Diana, and entrusted with the service of her temple till her flight with Orestes and Pylades, when they bore off the statue of the deity. But Chersonesus was rendered more famous by the republic founded there by the inhabitants of the opposite city Heraclea in Asia Minor, and enlarged by the people of Delos; it was at first called Megarice, but was afterwards surnamed Heraclea from it's founders. It flourished for more than a thousand years, during the many changes which were going on in the peninsula, but was at last, owing to the inroads of the Scythians, compelled to open it's gates to Mithridates, after which it followed the fortunes of the other cities of the Bosporus, and fell with them into the hands of the Romans. The promontory, upon which the city was built, was called Parthenium, after the goddess whose altar stood there. *Criu Metopon Prom.*, now *C. Aya*, was the Southern extremity of the Taurica Chersonesus, and lies opposite *Carambis Pr.* in Asia Minor, from which it is 151 miles distant: it is the Southern termination of *Cimmerius Mons Tchatyrdag*, or that range of lofty mountains which runs along the South Eastern coast of the peninsula, and may be considered as the connecting link between the great chains of the *Hæmus* and *Caucasus*. Farther Eastward were *Corax Pr. C. Meganop*, and the city *Theodosia*, which was built by the Milesians, and is now called *Kaffa*. The city *Panticapæum Kertch*, built also by the Milesians, was the residence of the Princes of the Bosporus, and was situated at the Southern extremity of the Strait, whence it is not unfrequently called Bosporus. A little above it was *Myrmecium* now *Enikale*, from which the Bosporus Cimmerius is now called the *St. of Enikale*: this strait is about 20 miles long, and in most parts considerably broader than the Thracian Bosporus.

17. SARMATIA ASIATICA was bounded upon the W. by the R. Tanais, upon the S. by the Euxine Sea and by *M^t*. Caucasus, and upon the E. by the Caspian Sea, the R. Rha, and the Rhymnici Montes. It touched to the W. upon Sarmatia Europæa, to the S. upon Colchis, Iberia, and Albania, and to the E. upon Scythia intra Imaum.

18. The Pontus Euxinus²⁴ *Black Sea* washed the shores of Asia Minor on the South, those of Sarmatia on the East and North, and those of Dacia, Moesia, and Thracia on the West; its greatest length is 640 miles (the same as that of the Caspian), and its average breadth about 240: it covers a superficial extent of 102,800 square miles, or 15,400 less than the Caspian. Its waters were reckoned by the ancients considerably saltier than those of the Palus Mæotis, but by no means so salt as the Mediterranean: it abounds with fish, and receives the waters of more than 40 rivers, three of which, viz. the Danube, Borysthenes, and Tanais, are the largest in Europe. It was formerly called Axenus, from Ashkenaz, the son of Gomer, who settled on its shores in Asia Minor. But this original being forgotten in course of time, the Greeks explained the term by ἀξείνως²⁵ *inhospitalis*, in which they were favoured by the *inhospitable* and stormy nature of the sea itself, as well as by the savage manners of the people who dwelled around it²⁶; in the course of time, however, when their ferocity had been gradually softened by intercourse with foreign nations, and by the numerous colonies, which had been planted on their coasts, the name of the sea was changed to εὐξείνως *hospitalis*. The Greeks were for a long time only acquainted with its Southern and Eastern shores, and doubted at first whether they should reckon it a part of the great ocean, or a separate sea, until about 650 years B.C. the Clazomenians and Milesians settled the point by sailing round it: they fancied also that it had a subterraneous communication with the Caspian. Its modern name, the *Black Sea*, has been obtained from the gloomy appearance of its *black* and rocky shores, covered with dark and impenetrable woods, as well as from the dreadful storms and thick fogs with which it is infested in winter. The isthmus between the *Black* and *Caspian* Seas is intersected by the lofty Caucasus, and is in its narrowest part only 260 miles across.

19. The Caspium Mare, called also Hyrcanum²⁷, and now the *Caspian*, lies to the Eastward of the *Black Sea*; it touched to the W. on Sarmatia and Armenia, to the S. on the Persian provinces, to the E. and N. upon Scythia intra Imaum. Its greatest length is 640 miles, and its average breadth 260: it covers a superficial extent of 118,200 square miles, and was the third largest inland sea in the old world. The ancients formerly fancied that it was an inlet of the Northern Ocean; this idea became exploded for a time, but was afterwards revived, with the addition of that of the two seas being only separated from each other by a narrow strait of four stadia, and of the Caspian Sea being much longer from East to West than from North to South. This latter error was occasioned by the confused reports received by the Greeks from the Scythians concerning the *Aral Sea*, which they were alto-

Ἐν δ' Εὐξείνῳ πελάγει

Φαεννῶν Ἀχιλεὺς

Νᾶσον·

Pind. Nem. IV. 79.

See also note 16; and p. 126, sect. 9, note 13, *supra*.

Σαγγάριός δ', ὃς κύματ' ἐπιτρέχει Ἀξείνοιο.

Orph. Argon. 719.

Cum maris Euxini positos ad læva Tomitas

Quærere me læsi Principis ira jubet.

Ovid. Trist. IV. x. 97.

²⁵ Frigida me cohibent Euxini littora Ponti:

Dictus ab antiquis Axenus ille fuit.

Nam neque jactantur moderatis æquora ventis:

Nec placidos portus hospita navis adit.

Sunt circa gentes, quæ prædam sanguine quærant:

Nec minus infidâ terra timetur aquâ.

Illi, quos audis hominum gaudere cruore,

Pæne sub ejusdem sideris axe jacent.

Id. IV. iv. 56.

²⁶ According to this notion Theocritus calls the Phasis ἄξενος;

Πεζὸς δ' ἐς Κόλχως τε καὶ ἄξενον ἔκετο Φᾶσιν.

Idyl. XIII. ad. fin.

²⁷ See p. 598, sect. 14, note 28; and p. 600, sect. 17, note 32, *supra*.

gether unable to reconcile, without inverting those dimensions of the Caspian, which they had hitherto received as correct. It was owing to this that they conducted the waters of the Oxus and Iaxartes into the last-mentioned sea; and it is probably from the same error that, in more modern times, the first of these rivers is said to have once communicated with it. The *Aral Sea* seems, however, to have been latterly guessed at by the ancients, who place in it's neighbourhood some very extensive marshes: it lies 110 miles to the E. of the Northern part of the Caspian Sea, and is about 160 miles long by 80 broad, being principally formed by the two great rivers mentioned above. The water of the Caspian is as salt as that of the ocean, and even more bitter, except at the mouths of some of the great rivers, where it keeps fresh for a great distance from the shore: it was owing to this circumstance that some of the ancients maintained the whole sea to be fresh; they also asserted that it produced enormous serpents and fishes, different in colour and species from those of any sea. It receives the waters of many considerable rivers, the greatest amongst which is the *Rha* or *Volga*.

20. The *R. Rha*, now called *Volga*, and forming, in a great part of it's course, the Eastern boundary of modern *Europe*, rises from two sources; the more Eastern of these, or the *Rha Orientalis R. Kama*, has it's source in the *Hyperborei M^s*, *Oural M^s*, whilst the *Rha Occidentalis*, or true *Volga*, rises considerably to the Westward of it, in the heart of *Russia*: after their junction, the united stream flows with a Southerly direction into the Caspian Sea, which it enters by many mouths at *Astrakhan*. It's greatest length is 2,100 miles, or about 300 more than the Danube: it was famed for the root *Rha-barbarum*, now called *Rhubarb*, which grew upon it's banks, and was held in great esteem amongst the medicines of the ancients.

21. The *Asæi* were cantoned at the junction of the two branches of the *Volga* below them dwelled the *Phthirophagi*, noted for their filthy habits; and still lower were the *Rhymnici*, who dwelled upon the banks of *Rhymnicus fl. Bol Ousen*, and gave name to the *Rhymnici M^s*, or Southern part of the *Oural* range. The last situation assigned to the *Amazons* before their total disappearance from fabulous history, was at the mouth of the *Volga*, whither they are said to have come, after many wanderings, from *Pontus* in *Asia Minor*²⁸. They are first mentioned by the mythologists as dwelling on the banks of the *R. Triton* in *Africa*, where they performed some of their greatest exploits; they were afterwards removed to the North Eastern coast of *Asia Minor*, and finally, as the geography of the world became better known, to the yet unexplored plains of *Scythia*. They were principally famed for their expedition against *Priam*, and afterwards for the assistance they gave him in the *Trojan* war, where their queen *Penthesilea* was killed by *Achilles*; they were likewise said to have attacked *Theseus*, king of *Athens*, who had carried off one of their queens, and to have founded many important cities in the Western part of *Asia Minor*, such as *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Thyatira*, &c. Their name was derived from their custom of burning off their right breasts, in order that they might more readily wield the buckler and battle-axe, hurl the javelin, and stretch the bow: in those exercises they were very expert, and hence the goodness of some of these warlike instruments is frequently denoted by the epithet *Amazonian*²⁹. They were

²⁸ See p. 469, sect. 31, notes 73-4, *supra*.

²⁹ Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet,
Aurea subnectens exertæ cingula mammæ,
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo. *Virg. Æn. I. 490.*

probably the same nation, who in after ages were called, from their female rulers, the Gynæocratumeni. In this neighbourhood also was the latest situation assigned to the Melanchlæni, or such as wore *black garments*: they are mentioned in all parts of Northern Europe, from the sources of the Tanais to the Palus Mæotis, wherever the ancients heard of a tribe so clothed.

22. Between the mouths of the Rha and Tanais dwelled the Siraceni, or Siraces, a very powerful tribe, whose name is thought still to exist in that of the *Circassians*, now cantoned at the foot of the Caucasus: farther westward were the Iaxamatæ and Mæotæ. The latter derived their name from inhabiting the E. shores of the Palus Mæotis; their chief city was Tanais *Azov*, built by the confederate Greeks of the Bosphorus, as the great emporium of their traffic with the Scythians. It became the most important place in the whole country after Panticapæum, which induced it to throw off the yoke of it's rulers: it was, however, taken and destroyed by it's original founders, though they afterwards thought proper to rebuild it. Phanagoria *Tmutarakan*, the Asiatic capital of the Greek colonists here, was founded by the Milesians on the Eastern shore of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, opposite to Panticapæum. A few miles below lay the mouth of the R. Hypanis, or Vardanus, which rises on the Northern side of the Caucasus, and runs into the *Black Sea*: some traces of it's old name may be observed in it's modern one of *Kuban*. Between it and the Caspian dwelled the Turcæ or *Turks*, who lived in immense woods, and gained their subsistence by the chase; they seem to have left their name in the R. *Terek*, the ancient Alonta fl., which runs into the Caspian Sea. These barbarians made no figure in the world till the beginning of the 7th century, when they laid waste Persia, and joined the Romans against it's king Chosroes. In 1042 they subdued the *Persians*, in whose pay they served, and from whom they derived the *Mahometan* religion, and afterwards overran all the hither *Asia* under the command of distinct princes: these several bodies were reduced to obedience by Ottoman, who united the whole power in himself, and fixed the seat of his empire at Prusa in Bithynia. His successors subdued all *Greece*, and at length, in 1453, took *Constantinople*, which put an end to the Roman Empire in the East. To the S. of the Turcæ, on the North Eastern shores of the Euxine, were a piratical set of people, known by the various names of Achæi³⁰, Zichi, Heniochi, &c.; they were said to have derived their origin from the ἡνιόχοι or *charioteers* of Castor and Pollux, and to have been subsequently increased by a band of Achæans, who wandered hither after the Trojan war.

SCYTHIA.

23. Scythia was bounded on the W. by Sarmatia Asiatica, on the S. by the Persian provinces and India, on the E. by Serica, and on the N. by regions altogether unknown to the ancients, who asserted that their extreme coldness rendered

At medias inter cædes exultat Amazon,
Unum exerta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla:
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset;
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.
Illa etiam, siquando in tergum pulsa recessit,
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu. *Virg. Æn. XI. 648.*

— Vindelici, quibus
Mos unde deductus per omne
Tempus Amazoniâ securi
Dextras obarmet, quærere distuli; — *Hor. Carm. IV. iv. 20.*

³⁰ Scylla feris trunco quod latrat ab inguine monstrib;
Heniochæ nautis plus nocuere rates.
Nec potes infestis conferre Charybdin Achæis;
Ter licet epotum ter vomat illa fretum. *Ovid. ex Pont. IV. x. 27.*

them perfectly uninhabitable. It was divided by M^t. Imaus into Scythia intra Imaum, and Scythia extra Imaum. The whole of Sarmatia is frequently included by the more early authors in the term Scythia, and the appellation then becomes a general one for the Northern part of the earth, from Scandinavia, the Ister, and the Vistula, to the Easternmost limits of the known world. M^t. Imaus, which is here mentioned as bisecting Scythia, is a branch of that range already described under the name of Emodus *Himaleh*, as forming the Northern boundary of India, and containing the highest known points on the surface of the earth. It quitted the great range on the borders of the Sacæ and of the two Indiæ, and assuming a North Eastern direction, became lost to the knowledge of the ancients on the confines of Serica: it is now known by the names of G^t. *Altai* and *Changai*, and attaches itself to that immense range of mountains, which forms the line of demarcation between *Russia* and *Mongolia*, and finally disappears in the North Eastern promontory of *Asia*. The Scythians³¹ were divided into many tribes, who possessed no towns, but lived a wandering Nomadic life: they inured themselves to fatigue and labour, and are represented by some authors to have been so barbarous and savage, as to have fed upon human flesh, and to have drunk the blood of their enemies. Other accounts, however, state them to have lived upon milk, and to have clothed themselves with the skins of their cattle; to have utterly despised money, and to have instinctively practised that philosophy and virtue, which other nations acquired only by long study. They were remarkable for the very great veneration which they paid to their kings.

24. The Scythians called themselves Scolotæ, after one of their kings, a name which the Greek colonists on the Euxine shortened into that of Scythæ. They were said in the mythology of the ancients to be descendants from Targitaus, the son of Jupiter and a daughter of the Borysthenes, who flourished a thousand years before the invasion of their country by Darius. Other accounts, however, state that they were descendants of a creature, half woman and half serpent, who became by

³¹ Τοξοφόρους τε Σκύθας, πιστοὺς θηράποντας Ἄρης,
Ταύρους τ' ἀνδροφάγους, οἱ ἀμειβέα θύσθλα φέρονσι
Μουνυχίη, βροτὲρ δ' ἐπιδύεται αἵματι κρητῆρ'

Orph. Argon. 1078.

— profugi Scythæ — Hor. Carm. I. xxxv. 9.

Jam Scythæ laxo meditantur arcu

Cedere campis.

Id. III. viii. 23.

Quis Parthum paveat? Quis gelidum Scythen? Id. IV. v. 25.

— Scythiam Septemque trionem

Horifer invasit Boreas; — Ovid. Met. I. 64.

Nec prosunt Scythiæ sua frigora: —

Id. II. 224.

Hercules the mother of three sons, Agathyrus, Gelonus, and Scythia; the two first of these being unable to bend their father's bow, were driven Westward, whilst the youngest remained in his mother's dominions, and thus was the progenitor of the Scythian monarchs. After the Scythians had become a numerous people, many of them were driven from their possessions by their neighbours the Massagetæ; upon this they passed to the Southward of the Caspian, crossed M^t. Caucasus, and attacked the territory of the Cimmerii, on the Northern shores of the Euxine Sea, of which, after many years fighting, they gained possession. The Cimmerii fled through the narrow valley between the shores of the *Black Sea* and *Mt. Caucasus*, into Asia Minor; but the Scythians, who followed after them, crossed over this mountain, and so losing all trace of them, came into the country of the Medes. Their sudden and unexpected attack upon the latter people having brought them soon into their power (B. C. 624), they extended their dominion far and wide over central Asia, and wandered for 28 years over all the surrounding countries; they penetrated as far as the borders of Egypt, and left behind them in Palestine, and other countries, cities which long afterwards bore testimony to their invasion. At last, however, by the gradual lessening of their numbers, and by a murderous ambushade, into which the king of the Medes contrived to draw them, they were compelled to effect a rapid retreat to the shores of the *Black Sea*. It was this desolating campaign of the Scythians that, many years afterwards, furnished Darius with his pretext for invading the country to which they returned.

25. SCYTHIA INTRA IMAUM corresponded generally with the modern province of *Independent Tartary* and the North Western portion of *Mongolia*: it touched to the W. on *Sarmatia Asiatica*, to the S. on *Hyrkania*, *Sogdiana*, and the dominions of the *Sacæ*, and to the E. on *Scythia extra Imaum*. The *Daix* is a small river running from the *Oural Ms.* into the Caspian Sea, and still preserves it's name in *Jaik*, though it is frequently called the *R. Oural*. About it's mouth dwelled the *Aorsi*, a powerful and numerous nation, whose dominion extended at one time nearly to the *Tanais*; they had the whole trade of the neighbouring countries in their hands, and conducted upon their camels the merchandize of India and Babylon, which they received from the Armenians and Medes, to the Eastern parts of Europe. The *Norossi* were cantoned to the E. of the *Aorsi*, and gave the name of *Norossus Mons Gori Bistau* to the Southern part of the *Oural Ms.*: to the N. of these, in *Ishim*, was a considerable detachment of the *Alani*, who have been already alluded to. The country on the Eastern side of the *Aral Sea* was inhabited by the *Cachassæ*, whose name seems still to exist in that of *Kirgees*: the *Chorasmii* dwelled below them in *Kharasm*, on the Southern side of the sea, where it receives the waters of the *Oxus*; their chief town was *Chorasmia*, or *Gorgo*, now *Old Urgantz*. The people who dwelled on the Northern bank of the *Iaxartes* were called *Iaxartæ*: to the N. of them were the *Aspicii*, giving name to the *Aspicii Montes Korgoum Ata Ms.*: the *Galactophagi*³⁶ or *milk-eaters*, so called from their mode of living; and the *Syebi*, dwelling near some mountains named after them, and now known as *Uluk Tau*. In the Eastern part of the province were the *Tectosaces*, *Anaraci*, and *Tapuræi*, concerning whom, as well as many other neighbouring tribes, nothing is known but their names.

26. SACÆ. The dominions of the *Sacæ*³² comprehended the modern provinces of *Little Tibet* and *Little Bukaria*. They were bounded on the N. by the *Comedorum M^s*, which separated them from *Sogdiana* and *Bactriana*; on the S. by *Mt. Caucasus* and *Emodus*, which separated them from *India*; and on the E. by the great range of *Imaus*, which separated them from *Scythia extra Imaum*: they touched to the N. upon *Scythia intra Imaum*, from which they were separated by an irregular line drawn through the province of *Yarkand*. The *Sacæ* had no towns, but lived a Nomadic life, dwelling sometimes in caverns, and sometimes in forests; they were a brave people, and possessed sufficient strength to repel *Cyrus*, when he made his attack upon them. Their manners and customs very much resembled those of the *Scythians*, with whom they were otherwise closely connected; indeed

³² Sive in Hyrcanos, Arabasque molles,
Seu Sacas, sagittiferosque Parthos, —

Catull. XI. 6.

the Persians applied the name of Sacæ to all the Western Scythians, in the same way that they used that of Massagetæ³³ to denote the Eastern people of the same race³⁴. Many of these Sacæ and Massagetæ wandered into Persia, and the Eastern part of Europe, where they left evident traces of their names; hence there is much disagreement amongst ancient authors with respect to their true situation. The Comedorum M^a, now called *Beloo Tag*, are a spur of the Paropamisus, or Caucasus, which strikes out from it Northwards to the springs of the R. Iaxartes; they received their name from the Comedi, or Comedæ, a branch of the Sacæ, who dwelled at the foot of them. The R. Indus rises in the Southern part of the territory of the Sacæ; upon it's banks was the Turris Lapidea *Leh*, the most distant point originally reached by the merchants who traded in the productions of Serica, until some of them at last pushed their journeyings seven months farther Eastward, to the very limits of the Seres.

27. SCYTHIA EXTRA IMAUM touched to the W. upon Scythia intra Imaum and upon the dominions of the Sacæ, to the S. upon India, and to the E. upon Serica: it corresponded with the central part of *Mongolia*. In the Southern part of the province were the Chauranaci, with their two cities Chaurana and Sota, above which was a fortified station of the merchants who traded to Serica, now probably *Guinnak*, the capital of *Chinese Tartary*. In the Eastern part of the province, towards the borders of *China* and the sources of the *Hoang-Ho*, were the two districts Achasa and Casia: the latter gave name to a range of mountains, which formed the Western boundary of Serica in this direction. The Issedones³⁵ were cantoned farther Northward, and extended into Serica; they were a great nation, and it was through their hands that the merchandize of the Seres first passed on it's way to the Westward. Their name is preserved in the little river *Etchine*, on the borders of *China* and the *Desert of Shamo*: upon this river stood their town *Issedon Setcheou*, surnamed Scythia, in opposition to Issedon Serica, which was in the latter province, probably at *Holin*. In the Northern part of the province dwelled the Echardeæ, who also extended into Serica; they inhabited the banks of the Echardeæ fl., which has left it's name in the modern *Orchon*, a tributary of the *Selenga*. Beyond these were, the Abii, supposed by some to be the people so much commended by Homer for their justness³⁶; the Hippophagi, Anthropophagi, and other fabulous nations, for whom the ancients were unable to find any situations but those of unexplored countries.

³³ ——— O utinam novâ

Incede diffingas retusum in

Massagetæ Arabasque ferrum.

Hor. Carm. I. xxxv. 40.

Et qui cornipedes in pocula vulnerat audax

Massagetes, ———

Claudian. in Ruf. I. 314.

——— Massageten Scythicus non adliget Hister: ———

Lucan. II. 50.

——— hinc fortis Arius,

Longaque Sarmatici solvens jejunia belli

Massagetes, quo fugit, equo, volucresque Geloni.

Id. III. 283.

³⁴ See p. 608, sect. 37, *supra*.

³⁵ According to an admitted reading this nation is mentioned by Lucan:

Hinc Essedoniæ gentes, auroque ligatas

Substringens, Arimaspe, comas: ———

Pharsal. III. 280.

³⁶ Ζεὺς δ' ἐπεὶ οὖν Τρώας τε καὶ Ἑκτορα νηυσὶ πέλασσε,

Τοὺς μὲν ἔα παρὰ τῇσι πόνον τ' ἐχέμεν καὶ οἰζὺν

Νωλεμέως· αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν τρέπεν ὅσσε φαινῶ,

Νόσφιν ἐφ' ἵπποπόλων Θρηκῶν καθορώμενος αἶαν,

Μυσῶν τ' ἀγχεμάχων, καὶ ἀγανῶν ἱππημολγῶν,

Γλακτοφάγων, Ἀβίων τε, δικαιοτάτων ἀνθρώπων. Il. N. 6.

Commentators, however, are not agreed that Ἀβίων means a distinct race or tribe, many considering it as an epithet, and variously interpreting it. Stephanus Byzantinus has preserved the following passage from the Prometheus Solutus of

SERICA.

28. Serica³⁷, or The land of Silk, touched to the W. upon Scythia extra Imaum, and corresponded with the modern Chinese province of *Shensee*, together with parts of such other provinces as border immediately upon it. To the S. it joined the territory of the Sinæ, between whom and the Seres, from their being the same people, the ancients were unable to draw any line of separation; indeed one of their authors plainly asserts that the silk came from Thina. The name Seres³⁸ was altogether unknown in the country to which the ancients applied it, and was used by them as a collective appellation for many tribes, denoting rather the production which they furnished, than the true name of the people: the Greeks called the insect from which silk was procured Ser, the thickly woven stuff itself Holosericum, and the country which produced it Serica.

29. The Indians were familiar with the name and productions of Serica many years before the Greeks and Romans; it was not till the time of Augustus that the latter people became acquainted with them, in consequence of their increasing trade with the East. The most important of its productions, silk³⁹, was then for the first time brought into the Western countries, and was purchased with the greatest avidity, especially after a Greek woman of Cos discovered a method of unravelling the stuff and weaving it in a more thin and elegant manner⁴⁰. This invention greatly added to the luxurious extravagance of the Roman ladies⁴¹; hence, from the rarity and beauty of the silk, as well as from the anxiety with which it was sought after, it was at first sold for its weight in gold, and was only worn by the great or wealthy. In the course of time, however, the enormous prices which were given for silk, gave rise to competition amongst the people who traded in it, and from this circumstance, as

Æschylus, which has Γαβίους and not Αβίους, a variation in the orthography, which seems to be in favour of the Abii being a distinct race; it is very corrupt, but is thus read by Mr. Okes:

Ἐπειτα δ' ἤκεις δῆμον ἐνδικώτατον
 Ἀνδρῶν ἅπαντων, καὶ φιλοξενώτατον,
 Γαβίους, ἐν' οὐτ' ἄροτρον, οὔτε γαπόνους
 Τέμνει δίκελλ' ἄρουραν, ἀλλ' αὐτοσπόροι
 Γῶναι φέρουσι βίον ἀφθονον βροτοῖς.

³⁷ Doctus sagittas tendere Sericas
 Arcu paterno?

Hor. Carm. I. xxix. 9.

³⁸ Ille seu Parthos Latio imminentes
 Egerit justo domitos triumpho,
 Sive subjectos Orientis oris
 Seras et Indos.

Id. I. xii. 56.

³⁹ Quid, quod libelli Stoici inter Sericos
 Jacere pulvillos amant,—

Id. Epod. VIII. 15.

Quid, quod erant ténues, et quos ornare timeres,
 Vela colorati qualia Seres habent:—

Ovid. Amor. I. xiv. 6.

Quod Nilotis acus compressum pectine Serum
 Solvit, et extenso laxavit stamina velo.

Lucan. X. 142.

⁴⁰ See p. 448, sect. 20, note 115, *supra*.

⁴¹ Senec. Epist. XC.

well as from the roads to Serica being better explored, the supply became more plentiful⁴²: the Indians at last, successfully introduced the culture of silk into their own country at Serinda or *Sirhind*, after which it became a common article of clothing amongst the Western nations. The ancients were for a long time ignorant of the way in which silk was produced; the Indians told them it was a fine coating, which covered the leaves of certain trees, and which the Seres moistened, combed off, and farther prepared: this method of procuring it is mentioned by Virgil, the first author who alludes to the Sericum⁴³. Others were of opinion that the Seres had a method of interweaving the beautiful flowers of their prolific meadows; which shows that the Eastern nations were then as much attached to glowing colours as they are at the present day. But it was not very long before they became fully acquainted with the nature and properties of the silk-worm, or *bombyx* as it was called by the Latins, of which a very tolerable description is given by Pliny. The cotton manufactures of Serica were likewise in much request among the ancients.

30. In the Seres the Greeks readily discovered the Hyperborei of their mythology, and have accordingly represented them as the most just and peaceable people in the world, and as attaining the age of 200 years. Later authors, however, entertained a less favourable opinion of them, likening them to brutes and wild beasts in their behaviour towards other nations; they are represented as anxious enough to traffic with foreigners, but nevertheless to shun their company. They were wont to transact all their business with other nations silently, by laying down their merchandize upon the ground, writing the price upon each particular bundle, and retiring aside; the merchant then approached, and having laid as much money by the side of the package as he thought proper, also retired: the Seres on returning to their goods, either took the offered money in exchange for them, or if they were dissatisfied, left it and went away with their packages: with foreign merchandize they would have nothing to do, only making their exchanges in the precious metals. It is impossible, even in these cursory details, not to recognize the hateful policy and solemn insignificance, so fully displayed by the *Chinese* of the present day. The fact of the Romans having despatched an embassy to the *Chinese*, seems to be very fairly established by the historians of the latter people, who state it to have been sent from An-toun (*i. e.* Antoninus) Emperor of the West, to Oan-ti, who reigned in *China* about A. D. 150. The persons who composed this diplomatic mission, were probably the first Europeans who entered *China*; for the trade with the Western nations was carried on by means of the neighbouring Scythians, such as the Issedones, and probably more remote nations, as the Sacæ, Iaxartæ, Cachassæ, and Aorsi.

31. The Bautisus fl., which rises in the Casii Montes, and flows Eastward past the metropolis of the country into the unknown regions, is the *Whang-hai*, *Hoang-ho*, or *Yellow R.*, as it is variously called; the ancients were acquainted with little more than the half of it's course: it is the third largest river in Asia, and runs, generally in an Easterly direction for 2,900 miles, into the *Yellow Sea*. Sera, supposed to be the metropolis of Serica by the merchants who traded thither, appears to have been known to them only by report, for had they visited it they would in all likelihood have learned something of the country beyond it, whereas it is represented as the most Eastern city in the whole ancient world: it is placed with considerable probability at *Singanfou*, which is said to have been at a very early period a capital city in the North Western part of *China*. There are several other cities mentioned amongst the Seres, but it is impossible to determine their situations from the vague accounts which we possess concerning them. The names of many of their tribes have been likewise handed down to us by the ancient geographers, as furnished to them from the routes of the caravans trading to the country. Amongst these may be mentioned the Szyges, Annibi, and Rhabbanæi, on the borders of *Siberia*; the Thaguri and Batæ towards the Bautisus fl.; and the Ottorocorræ, or Attacori, about the springs of the same river, in the Southern part of the district. The last-mentioned of these

⁴² Ad usus antehac nobilium, nunc etiam infimorum sine ulla discretione proficiens.
Ammian. XXIII. 6.

⁴³ Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres?

Virg. Georg. II. 121.

tribes was the most famous, on account of the delightful salubrity of their climate and the fertility of their soil; they lived upon their hills, where they are reputed to have been protected from the noisome vapours of the earth, and to have enjoyed all the advantages of the fortunate Hyperborei. These accounts are sometimes referred to the whole of Serica, which is generally represented as a fertile and well-watered country, abounding in fruits, cattle, and trees. The *Great Chinese Wall*, which is mentioned by Ammianus Marcellinus alone of all the historians, must not be left unnoticed: this immense effort of human labour is described as a lofty wall surrounding the country of the Seres in the form of a circle⁴⁴.

THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

32. This immense empire, inferior only to that of *Great Britain*, occupies the whole Northern part of *Asia*, nearly the whole of Northern *Europe*, and a large portion of *America*; it extends from the *Mackenzies R.* in the last mentioned continent, across *Bherings St.*, to the *Baltic Sea*, and from the *Frozen Ocean* to the rivers *Vistula* and *Aras*, and to the *Black* and *Caspian Seas*. It contains a superficial extent of 5,448,800 square miles, and an estimated population of about 68,776,300 souls. It is divided into three principal parts, named after the continents in which they are situated, viz. *Russia in Europe*, *Russia in Asia*, and *Russian America*.

		Square Miles.	Estimated Population.
<i>Russia in Europe</i>	- -	1,319,500	55,716,300
<i>Russia in Asia</i>	- - -	3,583,600	13,000,000
<i>Russia in America</i>	- -	545,700	60,000
Total	- -	5,448,800	68,776,300

33. The government of *Russia* is an absolute monarchy, very nearly assimilated to *Asiatic* despotism: the power of the monarch is unlimited, except by the respect due to the nobility and clergy, the people being in such a state of vassalage as to be wholly unqualified to bear a part in governing themselves. It has latterly, however, been considered a sort of constitutional monarchy, from the sovereign having given a kind of senate the right of remonstrating against any *ukase*, or edict, contrary to law: but this power, granted only in order to check the ascendancy of the nobles, is as yet merely ostensible, owing to the almost total want of public opinion in this semi-barbarous country. The senate is a great body, partly deliberative, partly executive, to which the ministers and all officers presiding over the public departments, are in a measure responsible. It is divided into nine sections or committees, of which six, comprising 62 members, hold their sittings at *St. Petersburg*, and three, with 26 members, at *Moscow*. The senate is likewise the highest judicial tribunal in the empire; it exercises superintendence over the courts of law, examines the public expenditure, and has the power of inquiring into public abuses. The nobility, distinguished formerly by the titles of *knæses*, *boyards*, and *woiwodes*, now receive the appellations of princes, counts, and barons; but they nevertheless consider themselves as forming only one body, and as all possessing the same privileges, amongst which that of being the sole proprietors of land, and of being exempt from taxation, are not the least. The peasantry are very ignorant and in a most abject condition, being bought and sold along with the estate they cultivate, and sometimes even separately. They are subject at all seasons to be called away in the service of their master, who may send any of them to the army when he thinks fit. The whole Russian nation may be said to be composed of these poor bondsmen and the nobility. The intermediate body, consisting of freemen, comprises, even in the large towns, hardly any other than

⁴⁴ Ultra hæc utriusque Scythiæ loca, contra orientalem plagam in orbis speciem consertæ celsorum aggerum summitates ambiunt Seras.

Ammian. XXIII. 6.

foreign settlers or their descendants, and are as yet too few in number to rank as a separate class. The title of the sovereign, formerly Grand Prince, or Grand Duke, was changed by Peter I. in 1721, to that of Emperor and Autocrat of all the *Russias*. The established religion of *Russia* is that of the Greek Church⁴⁵, with a free toleration, however, of all sects, as well as of Mahometans, since the beginning of the last century. In superstition and in puerile ceremonies, the *Russian Church* ranks fully as low as the Roman Catholic in the South of *Europe*; the number of saints and fast days is equally great, the chief difference lying in matters of mere form, and in a rather more frequent reference to the Scriptures. Education is still at a very low ebb in *Russia*, the country being too backward to provide almost any establishments excepting those supported by government. There are, however, six universities, viz, at *St. Petersburg*, *Moscow*, *Vilna*, *Dorpat*, *Kharkov*, and *Kazane*. The professors, and higher teachers in the towns, are generally *Germans*, and indeed many of the highest offices in the state are held by foreigners. *Russian literature* is as yet in it's infancy, the native publications being very few, and the best books almost all translations.

34. EUROPEAN RUSSIA is bounded on the N. by the *Frozen Ocean*; on the W. by the kingdom of *Sweden*, the *Gulf of Botnia*, the *Baltic Sea*, and the kingdom of *Prussia*; on the S. by the *Austrian* and *Ottoman Empires*, and by the *Black Sea* and *Sea of Azov*; and on the E. by *Asiatic Russia*. It contains 1,319,500 square miles, and an estimated population (somewhat overrated as it is thought) of 55,716,300 souls. *Russia* has varied greatly in it's territorial divisions; the old denominations of *Great Russia*, *Little Russia*, *Black Russia*, *White Russia*, and *Red Russia*, having been retained till the beginning of the last century, when the country was divided into governments or provinces. *Great Russia* comprehended an immense tract extending from the *Frozen Ocean* to about the middle of the course of the *Don*: it is now divided into 19 governments, and still forms the largest and most populous portion of *European Russia*. *Little Russia* lay to the S. of the preceding, and now forms the provinces of *Tchernigov*, *Kherson*, *Kiev*, *Ekaterinoslav*, and *Poltava*. *Black Russia* was formerly the name of a subdivision of *Lithuania*, which now forms a considerable part of the government of *Minsk*. *White Russia* was likewise a part of *Lithuania*, and included the provinces of *Smolensk*, *Moghilev*, and *Vitebsk*. *Red Russia* was formerly an independent duchy, which belonged to *Poland* after 1396; it formed the palatinates of *Chelm*, *Belez*, and *Lemberg*, and now belongs partly to *Russia*, but principally to *Austria*. The division of the empire into governments or provinces, has been at various times greatly altered and modified; their number is now reckoned at 48, of which six, viz. *Taurida*, the *Don Cossacks*, *Saratov*, *Sinbirsk*, *Kazane*, and *Perm*, are partly in *Europe*, and partly in *Asia*. The names of these provinces, together with their chief towns, and the population of the latter (as estimated in 1826) may be seen in the following table;

Governments and Provinces.		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population in 1826.
NORTHERN RUSSIA :	<i>Archangel</i> - - - - -	<i>Archangel</i> - - -	10,000
	<i>Olonez</i> - - - - -	<i>Petrozavodsk</i> - - -	7,500
	<i>Finland</i> - - - - -	<i>Helsingfors</i> - - -	9,100
	<i>Revel or Esthonia</i> - - - - -	<i>Revel</i> - - -	15,000
	<i>Livonia, Riga, or Liefland</i> - - - - -	<i>Riga</i> - - -	30,000
	<i>Pskov</i> - - - - -	<i>Pskov</i> - - -	12,000
	<i>St. Petersburg</i> - - - - -	<i>St. Petersburg</i> - - -	300,000
	<i>Novgorod</i> - - - - -	<i>Novgorod</i> - - -	10,000
	<i>Tver</i> - - - - -	<i>Tver</i> - - -	25,000
	<i>Yaroslavl</i> - - - - -	<i>Yaroslavl</i> - - -	24,000
	<i>Kostroma</i> - - - - -	<i>Kostroma</i> - - -	20,000
	<i>Vologda</i> - - - - -	<i>Vologda</i> - - -	14,000
	<i>Viatka</i> - - - - -	<i>Viatka</i> - - -	12,000
	<i>Perm</i> - - - - -	<i>Perm</i> - - -	6,000
			(continued)

⁴⁵ See p. 426, sect. 80-2, *supra*.

Governments and Provinces.					Chief Towns.			Estimated Population in 1826.
CENTRAL RUSSIA :	Smolensk	-	-	-	Smolensk	-	-	12,600
	Tchernigov	-	-	-	Tchernigov	-	-	10,000
	Koursk	-	-	-	Koursk	-	-	12,000
	Orlov or Orel	-	-	-	Orel	-	-	24,000
	Toola	-	-	-	Toola	-	-	38,000
	Kalouga	-	-	-	Kalouga	-	-	25,000
	Moscow	-	-	-	Moscow	-	-	250,000
	Vladimir	-	-	-	Vladimir	-	-	3,500
	Riazane	-	-	-	Riazane	-	-	11,000
	Tambov	-	-	-	Tambov	-	-	10,700
	Penza	-	-	-	Penza	-	-	8,000
	Nizney Novgorod	-	-	-	Nizney Novgorod	-	-	10,000
	Kazane	-	-	-	Kazane	-	-	25,000
SOUTHERN RUSSIA :	Sinbirsk	-	-	-	Sinbirsk	-	-	13,000
	Saratov	-	-	-	Saratov	-	-	10,000
	Don Cossacks	-	-	-	Tcherkask	-	-	2,500
	Taurida	-	-	-	Simferopol	-	-	20,000
	Ekaterinoslav	-	-	-	Ekaterinoslav	-	-	5,000
	Voronetz	-	-	-	Voronetz	-	-	20,000
	Oukrain	-	-	-	Kharkov	-	-	10,000
	Poltava	-	-	-	Poltava	-	-	10,000
	Kiev	-	-	-	Kiev	-	-	40,000
WESTERN RUSSIA, OR RUSSIAN POLAND :	Kherson	-	-	-	Kherson	-	-	12,000
	Bessarabia	-	-	-	Kischenau	-	-	5,000
	Courland	-	-	-	Mittau	-	-	12,000
	Bielo or Vitebsk	-	-	-	Vitebsk	-	-	15,000
	Moghilev	-	-	-	Moghilev	-	-	7,000
	Minsk	-	-	-	Minsk	-	-	2,000
	Vilna	-	-	-	Vilna	-	-	50,000
	Grodno	-	-	-	Grodno	-	-	6,000
	Bialystok	-	-	-	Bialystok	-	-	6,000
	Volinsk or Volhynia	-	-	-	Shitomir	-	-	5,500
	Podolia	-	-	-	Kamenetz	-	-	5,600
	Kingdom of Poland or Duchy of Warsaw	-	-	-	Warsaw	-	-	125,000

35. *Poland* was formerly one of the largest countries of continental *Europe*, being bounded on the W. by *Germany*, on the S. by *Hungary*, *Walachia*, and *Moldavia*, and on the E. by *Russia*, but it's dominions have undergone very great changes at different periods. The territory subject to the crown of *Poland* in the most flourishing period of it's history, amounted to 216,000 square miles, and contained about 15,000,000 inhabitants; the greater part of it's population lived in the country, the towns being both few and small for so extensive a kingdom. It comprised three great governments or provinces, viz. *Great Poland* in the North West, *Lithuania* in the North East, and *Little Poland* in the South: these again were sub-divided into the following 32 palatinates:

Palatinates.		Chief Towns.	Palatinates.		Chief Towns.
GREAT POLAND :	Pomerelia	Marienwerder.	Gt. POLAND, continued.	Lenczyca	Lenczyca.
	Marienburg	Marienburg.		Siradia	Sieradz.
	Culm	Culm.		Plock	Plock.
	Posnania	Posen.		Rava	Rava.
	Gnesne	Gnesne.		Masovia	Warsaw.
	Kalisch	Kalisch.		P odlachia	Bielsk.

LITHUANIA.		Chief Towns.		LITTLE POLAND :		Palatinates.		Chief Town .	
{	<i>Courland</i>	-	<i>Mittau.</i>	{	<i>Sandomir</i>	-	<i>Sandomir.</i>	{	<i>Sandomir.</i>
	<i>Samogitia</i>	-	<i>Rosien.</i>		<i>Lublin</i>	-	<i>Lublin.</i>		<i>Lublin.</i>
	<i>Livonia</i>	-	<i>Riga.</i>		<i>Chelm</i>	-	<i>Chelm.</i>		<i>Chelm.</i>
	<i>Troki</i>	-	<i>Troki.</i>		<i>Cracovia</i>	-	<i>Krakau.</i>		<i>Krakau.</i>
	<i>Vilna</i>	-	<i>Vilna.</i>		<i>Bielsk</i>	-	<i>Bielsk.</i>		<i>Bielsk.</i>
	<i>Polotsk</i>	-	<i>Polotsk.</i>		<i>Lemberg</i>	-	<i>Lemberg.</i>		<i>Lemberg.</i>
	<i>Vitebsk</i>	-	<i>Vitebsk.</i>		<i>Volhynia</i>	-	<i>Lucko.</i>		<i>Lucko.</i>
	<i>Novgorod</i>	-	<i>Novgorod.</i>		<i>Podolia</i>	-	<i>Kamenetz.</i>		<i>Kamenetz.</i>
	<i>Minsk</i>	-	<i>Minsk.</i>		<i>Oukrain</i>	-	<i>Bratzlav.</i>		<i>Bratzlav.</i>
	<i>Mstislavl</i>	-	<i>Mstislavl.</i>						
<i>Polesia</i>	-	<i>Brzese.</i>							

36. The government of *Poland* was a monarchy, sometimes hereditary, and sometimes elective, limited by a Diet. The Senate, which was established in the 11th century, was composed of 150 members, who, though in some measure nominated by the king, were independent of him after their appointment, and were even regarded as a counterpoise to his authority. This body comprised the representatives of the clergy, the ministers of state, and such of the nobles as filled certain civil and military situations. In the 14th century the nobility availed themselves of the weakness of a female reign, to appropriate a large portion of power to their own body, and insisted on the nation being taxed only by it's representatives ; this was the origin of the diet. They afterwards went on from one encroachment to another, till at last they made the crown elective, limited it's power over the armed forces, and disqualified all peasants, as well as most inhabitants of towns, from possessing landed property. By the commencement of the 16th century, they had in a manner extinguished the executive power, by deciding that the king could determine no affair of consequence without the unanimous consent of the Diet. After this, all was insecurity and confusion. In the smaller or ordinary diets, the nobles of each district elected their representatives, who seldom exceeded 200 ; but in the grand diets for the election of the king, the number of members was immense, as every man bearing the title of noble had a right to appear in person, and to vote. This vast assembly met armed and on horseback, in a plain adjoining the village of *Wohla*, in the neighborhood of *Warsaw*.—The reformation was introduced into *Poland* at an early period, and made a rapid progress among all ranks. The number of Protestants became in many parts equal to that of the Roman Catholics, and in the middle of the 16th century a complete equality was established among all classes of Christians. Subsequently to this, however, the Church of Rome had the art to procure an act, which confirmed to their clergy the permanent possession of their vast property and influence throughout *Poland* ; and the preponderance naturally consequent on such a measure, enabled that party to narrow the range of toleration, so that at the beginning of the 18th century the Protestants and members of the Greek Church were declared ineligible to public offices. A partial relaxation of these tyrannical acts was afterwards obtained by the interference of *England*, *Russia*, *Prussia*, and *Denmark* ; and the partition which was at length made of the whole country, materially altered the face of affairs as they regarded the *Russian* and *Prussian* divisions of *Poland*, in both of which the Roman Catholics found it necessary humbly to sue for that toleration, which they had so proudly refused to others.

37. The last king of *Poland* was Stanislaus Augustus Poniatowski, who for a time vainly endeavoured to uphold the falling glory of his country, shaken to it's centre as it was by the political quarrels attendant on such a system of government, and by the bigoted contests between the Papists and the dissidents from them. At length, Frederick 2nd., king of *Prussia*, who had long been wishing for an opportunity of seizing upon that part of *Poland* which touched upon his own dominions, proposed to *Russia* and *Austria* a partition of a great part of the *Polish* territory ; and a treaty to this effect was signed at *St. Petersburg* in 1772, by the plenipotentiaries of these three powers. The courts of *London*, *Paris*, *Stockholm*, and *Copenhagen*, remonstrated against this monstrous usurpation, but took no active steps to prevent it. The *Poles* made some ineffectual exertions under Kosciusko, to protect the little remnant of

liberty which was left to them, but their independence only awakened the jealousy of Catharine 2nd. of *Russia*, which led to a fresh partition of their country in 1793. This was followed, two years afterwards, by a final division of the remaining provinces amongst the three powers, *Russia* obtaining on each occasion by far the largest share. Such was the state of *Poland* until at the peace of *Tilsit*, in 1807, Buonaparte stripped *Prussia* of the greater part of her *Polish* possessions; of these he gave a small portion to *Russia*, and erected the rest into a new state, which he called the Grand Duchy of *Warsaw*, assigning the sovereignty of it to his ally the king of *Saxony*. Two years afterwards, having vanquished *Austria* in the field, he compelled her to cede part of her *Polish* territory to *Russia*, and a farther part to his new grand duchy. But all Buonaparte's arrangements were overturned by his disastrous campaign of 1812: and the congress of *Vienna*, whilst it decreed to *Austria* and *Prussia* a partial restitution of their late cessions, confirmed to *Russia* all the *Polish* provinces acquired before 1795, conferring on her, in addition, the sovereignty of the central provinces, which constitute the present kingdom of *Poland*.

38. These provinces, the only ones of the country officially retaining it's ancient name, are nearly the same as those which from 1807 to 1813 formed the Grand Duchy of *Warsaw*: they include a superficial extent of 36,000 square miles, and a population of 2,800,000 souls. Though subject to the same sovereign as *Russia*, it is governed in every respect as a separate monarchy: the regal dignity is vested in the Czar (as the emperor of *Russia* is styled), represented by a viceroy, to whom and to a cabinet of ministers the executive power is confided. There are now, as formerly, a senate and a diet. The former consists of an upper house, containing 30 members named by the king for life, and of a lower house, or chamber of representatives, 77 in number, chosen by the provincial nobility and gentry: the discussions of the senate somewhat resemble those of the *British* Parliament. The sittings of the diet, which is composed of the two houses, last only a fortnight; the sovereign is not pledged to convoke it more than once in two years, it's consent being only necessary to measures of general interest. The majority of the people profess the Roman Catholic religion, but the Protestants of different sects are also very numerous; there are likewise a great many Jews, and several members of the Greek church. *Warsaw*, the capital of the present kingdom of *Poland*, and formerly the metropolis of the whole country, is situated on the left bank of the *R. Vistula*, midway between the *Austrian* and *Prussian* dominions. It is about 15 miles in circuit, and is the residence of the *Russian* viceroy, as well as the place of assembly for the Diet. It is surrounded with a wall, and contains many handsome palaces and public edifices, as well as a tolerably flourishing university; but the *Poles* as well as the *Russians* are immersed in a lamentable state of ignorance, and the two are considered the most illiterate nations in *Europe*, with the single exception of the *Turks*. The population of *Warsaw* in 1826 amounted to 125,000 souls.

39. *Cracow*, or *Krakau*, for a long time the capital of *Poland*, was erected by the congress of *Vienna*, in 1815, into a little republic, under the protection of *Russia*, *Austria*, and *Prussia*, upon the common limits of which countries it is situated. It stands on the left bank of the *R. Vistula*, at no great distance from it's source; the territory belonging to it is about 40 miles long by 10 broad, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants, of whom about one third are to be found in the city itself. *Cracow* was the place prescribed by the constitution for the coronation of the ancient *Polish* kings; but the last of them was crowned at *Warsaw*, in 1764: in it's cathedral, which is dedicated to St. Stanislaus, were formerly deposited the crown, jewels, and regalia; and it likewise contains the tombs of many of the monarchs. There are many handsome buildings in the city, and, viewed from a distance, it's steeples and antique towers, it's castle, and the wide space covered by it's numerous great edifices, give it the appearance of an extensive metropolis; but these vestiges of antiquity are unoccupied, and the houses, though massy and spacious, are very old and irregularly built, and in many cases rapidly going to decay. *Cracow*, however, was at one time a very flourishing city, and contained no less than 70,000 inhabitants: it's university still ranks as the first in all *Poland*.

40. *St. Petersburg*, the capital of the province of the same name, and the present metropolis of the whole *Russian Empire*, is situated at the Eastern extremity of the *Gulf of Finland*, and at the mouth of the *R. Neva*, which connects it with *L. Ladoga*:

it stands partly upon the banks of the river, and partly upon 12 islands, formed by it's different arms. It is about 16 miles in circuit, and is almost entirely undefended on the land side; but the approach by sea is guarded by the fort of *Cronstadt*, which is situated on an island in the gulf, about 12 miles distant from the city. Previous to 1703, the site of *Petersburg* was occupied only by a few fishermen's huts, and the situation chosen by Peter 1st. for the establishment of a fortified seaport, was a low muddy island, flooded by the waters of the *Neva* in summer, and in winter covered with it's ice. But it was not till after the battle of *Poltava*, in 1709, that the indefatigable Czar overcame all the difficulties of such a situation, and succeeded in establishing his new city; after his death it was progressively extended and embellished, and at last made the residence of the court and the seat of government, by the empress *Catharine 2d.* *St. Petersburg* possesses, more than any capital in *Europe*, the advantage of modern taste in it's outline and structure; it's streets and squares are remarkable for their width and regularity; and it's public buildings present, in general, a magnificent appearance. The university of *St. Petersburg* is by no means in a flourishing state, having only been established since 1819; there are, however, several inferior institutions for the purposes of education, but the native *Russians*, for the most part, are so uncivilized, and possess so very little knowledge or judgment, that several of them are merely nominal.

41. *Moscow*, or *Moskwa* as it is called by the natives, is in the centre of *European Russia*; it was for a long time the seat of government, and the metropolis of the whole empire, and still is the capital of the interior, though only the occasional residence of the court. The emperors are always crowned in this city, and it is the abode of some of the most ancient and wealthy families amongst the *Russian* nobility. *Moscow* is not of great antiquity, having been founded in the middle of the twelfth century, previous to which *Kiev* was the residence of the sovereigns of *Russia*. It stands upon a little river of the same name, which runs into the *Oka*, and this last into the *Volga*; it is about 16 miles in circumference: the houses are generally only two stories high, and mostly built of wood, but the public edifices are numerous and comparatively splendid. The *Kremlin* stands on such elevated ground, that it commands a pleasant prospect over almost the whole city. Here is the ancient palace of the Czars, which escaped the great conflagration of 1812, but was much damaged by the last *French* detachment that left the city; it is now, however, rebuilt with improvements. Here also is the church of *St. Michael*, containing the tombs of the ancient Czars; and near it stands the church of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, where the emperors are crowned. Though the *Kremlin* is of limited extent, it contains several other churches and monasteries, the gilded cupolas of which give it at first a very striking appearance. *Moscow* was entered by the *French* under *Buonaparte*, in the year 1812, but arrangements had been previously made for setting it on fire, by order of the *Russian* government; thus carrying into execution the plan of the campaign, which was to abandon and destroy. The conflagration did not become general until two days after the enemy had entered the city, when it raged for three days, and destroyed nearly three-fourths of the houses, and almost all the magazines. *Buonaparte* professed an intention of making *Moscow* his winter-quarters even after the conflagration, and accordingly ordered one of the prisons to be fortified and made a *dépôt* for his train. He remained here a month, in the vain hope of prevailing on the *Russian* Court to conclude a peace with an enemy already in possession of it's capital; but being baffled at last in this expectation, he left the city at night, and commenced that retreat which proved so disastrous to his army, and in which he left many thousands of his bravest troops to perish from cold and hunger, whilst he himself hastened home as rapidly as possible. *Moscow* has been rebuilt, and has once more attained it's former magnitude, though the palaces of the nobility are by no means so large and magnificent as they were before the conflagration. As a place of education it enjoys but a slender reputation, notwithstanding the pains taken by the *Russian* government to bestow instruction upon it's half-civilized subjects: the number of students at the university is always far below it's complement, and the inferior academies are no better attended.—The chief sea-ports of *Russia*, besides *St. Petersburg*, are *Archangel*, at the mouth of the Northern *Dvina*, on the *White Sea*; *Riga*, at the mouth of the Southern or Polish *Dvina*, on an arm of the *Baltic*; and *Odessa*, at the entrance of the *Dniestr* into the *Euxine*.

42. ASIATIC RUSSIA is bounded on the W. by *European Russia*; on the S. by the *Ottoman Empire*, the kingdom of *Persia*, *Independent Tartary*, and *Mongolia*; on the E. by the *North Pacific Ocean*; and on the N. by the *Arctic Sea*. It contains about 3,583,600 square miles, or nearly one million more than the whole of *Europe*, and its population has been roughly estimated at 13,000,000 souls: it is sometimes called *Siberia*, but improperly so, for this name belongs only to the North Eastern provinces of the empire. It is amongst the most forlorn and desolate regions on the face of the globe, its importance and value not bearing the least proportion to the vastness of its extent. A great portion of its lands are included within the limits of the *Frigid Zone*; and even those, which from their position lie within the range of a milder climate, are exposed from the peculiarities of their physical structure to a degree of cold, which ranks them with the least favoured countries of *Europe*. The situation of the greater part of it, also, excludes it from all communication with the civilized parts of the world: the shores of the *Arctic Sea* are barred by almost perpetual ice, whilst those of the *Pacific Ocean* can only be reached by *European* vessels after traversing a greater distance than the circumference of the globe. *Asiatic Russia* is traversed by extensive ranges of mountains, generally of a considerable breadth at the summit, but of no very great height; they present for the most part the wildest scene imaginable, being interspersed with thick woods, torrents, and precipices, without a human habitation, excepting a few sheds erected by hunters, who have explored the solitary regions in quest of game. Its rivers are nearly on the same grand scale as its mountains, several of them being amongst the most considerable in the world. They do not, however, generally speaking, convey the same benefits to the regions which they water, as the great streams of other countries, but roll across desert plains, whence an almost perpetual winter banishes the arts and social life. A wide flat surface of water is bordered sometimes by a gloomy forest, sometimes by a dreary marsh; it presents no objects except a few bones of mammoths uncovered by the swelling of the torrents, or a few savage fishing canoes toiling for a precarious existence.

43. *Asiatic Russia* is divided into sixteen governments and provinces, the names and chief towns of which, together with the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

	Governments and Provinces.	Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
SIBERIA:	Tobolsk - - - -	Tobolsk - - -	25,000
	Omsk - - - -	Omsk - - -	8,000
	Tomsk - - - -	Tomsk - - -	9,000
	Eniseisk - - - -	Eniseisk - - -	6,000
	Irkoutsk - - - -	Irkoutsk - - -	22,000
	Yakoutsk - - - -	Yakoutsk - - -	7,000
	Okhotsk - - - -	Okhotsk - - -	1,500
SOUTHERN PROVINCES:	Orenburg - - - -	Orenburg - - -	20,000
	Astrakhan - - - -	Astrakhan - - -	50,000
	Caucasus - - - -	Stavropol - - -	3,000
	Circassia, or Tcherkess - - - -	Georgievsk - - -	4,000
	Georgia, or Grouzia - - - -	Tiflis - - -	33,000
	Abascia - - - -	Anapa - - -	2,500
	Daughistan - - - -	Derbent - - -	5,000
	Shirvan - - - -	Baku - - -	8,000
	Armenia, or Erivan - - - -	Erivan - - -	12,000

44. Before the arrival of the *Russians* in *Siberia*, the Northern part of *Asia* was inhabited by Nomadic people of various races, differing from each other in language and manners, and separated by immense deserts, beyond which the victorious *Mongols* never attempted to pass. The *Russians* have now gradually conquered it, and hold it in subjection by a handful of undisciplined troops scattered at wide intervals over this vast and thinly-inhabited dominion. Lines of fortification, composed of wooden forts, are formed chiefly along the Southern frontier, as a defence

against the *Tartars* and *Kirgees*. The yoke of conquest, however, presses but lightly upon the native tribes, who are merely obliged to pay a certain moderate tribute, being allowed to follow all their pursuits and habits unmolested. The Northern part of *Siberia* is inhabited by a race of hunting tribes peculiar to itself. The most considerable of these are, the *Samoedi*, who inhabit the whole coast as far Eastward as the R. *Lena*; the *Tschuktchis*, and the *Koriaks*, who dwell between this river and the *Pacific Ocean*; the *Ostiaks*, between the R. *Obe* and *Enisei*; the *Tungousis*, between the *Enisei* and the *Lena*; and the *Yakoutes*, or *Zouks*, between the last mentioned river and the *Sea of Okotsk*. The tracts in the South Eastern part of the country, about *Lake Baikal*, the R. *Selenga*, and the upper courses of the *Lena* and *Enisei*, are occupied by *Mongols*, especially by one race of them called *Burats*. The districts upon the borders of *Independent Tartary* are inhabited by various tribes bearing the common name of *Tartars*, as well as certain local appellations, such as *Baschkirs*, *Tchulims*, *Sluschiwis*, &c. There are but few *European* inhabitants, excepting such as are compelled to resort hither. The greater part is composed of those unfortunate beings, and their descendants, who have been doomed by the *Russian* government to exile in these dreary regions, either as a punishment for actual or supposed crime, or as a necessary consequence of having been taken in war.—Christianity has hitherto made very little progress amongst the widely-dispersed natives of *Asiatic Russia*, though considerable efforts have recently been made, and with some success. The religion generally diffused throughout this extensive territory, is the system of *Buddha*, or of the *Lamas*, which originating in *Hindoostan*, has now it's central seat in *Tibet*, and is generally professed over all the East and centre of *Asia*. In *Siberia*, however, it is very extensively combined with superstitious incantations, especially towards the Northern parts of the country, where the refined doctrines of the system have degraded into the rudest paganism, being replaced by mere sorcery, and the worship of stone images. Mahometanism is likewise professed towards the South Western frontiers, upon the borders of the *Ottoman* and *Persian* Empires; and by the late conquests of *Russia*, many of the *Armenian* Christians have also fallen under her power.

45. *Tobolsk*, the capital of the government of the same name, and the metropolis of all *Asiatic Russia*, is situated in the Western part of *Siberia*, near the confluence of the *Irish* and *Tobol*, from which latter river it has derived it's name. When the *Russians* first took possession of the country, in 1587, they erected a mere wooden fort, with the view of keeping the natives in subjection: it was burnt to the ground about 60 years afterwards, when they built the present town in it's stead. The buildings, however, with the exception of a few churches and convents, are all of wood, and present a very mean appearance. *Tobolsk* is a place of considerable commerce and thoroughfare, owing to all the furs, and other descriptions of goods, which are collected as tribute from the wandering tribes of these immense deserts, being deposited in its warehouses. *Irkoutsk*, the capital of a province of the same name, is situated in the South Eastern part of the country, not far from the shores of *L. Baikal*, and at the junction of the *Angara* and *Irkut*, from which last river it has obtained it's name. It contains many churches and schools, and is the residence of the officers of the *Russian* government, and an important military station. *Irkoutsk* is a place of greater commercial consequence than any other in *Siberia*, having an advantageous situation, and being the residence of many merchants engaged in the trade between *Russia* and *China*, from the common limits of which it is only 100 miles distant. To the S. E. of *Irkoutsk* lies the *Russian* town of *Kiahta*, on the common limits of *Siberia* and *Chinese Tartary*: it is the only point of communication between the empires of *Russia* and *China*, the latter, according to the jealous policy by which they have been always actuated, allowing foreign trade only at one point of each of it's frontiers. *Kiahta* has therefore risen to great eminence since it was fixed upon, in 1728, as the centre of commerce between the two empires: the great fair is held in December, when merchants flock hither from every part of the surrounding countries. The *Chinese* town, in *Mongolia*, is separate from the *Russian*, and is called *Maimatchin*; they are both defended by strong fortresses. On the line of demarcation the *Russians* have raised a pile of stones, which is surmounted by a cross; whilst the *Chinese* have built a kind of cone or pyramid. *Okotsk* stands on the shore of the *Sea of Okotsk*, to which it has communicated it's name: this sea is bounded on the W. by the mainland, on the E. by the peninsula of *Kamchatka*, which forms part of the N. E. extremity of the continent, and on the S. by the

Kurile Islands. These islands extend from the Southern promontory of *Kamtschatka* to the head of the *Japanese Is.*, and belong mostly to *Russia*, though a few of the Southern ones are tributary to the emperor of *Japan*. *Astrakhan*, the capital of the province of *Astrakhan*, is situated in the South Western part of *Asiatic Russia*, on an island in the *Volga*, formed by two arms of the river, and only 25 miles distant from its mouth in the *Caspian Sea*. The city is three miles in circuit, of a very irregular figure, and surrounded by a wall; the churches and public edifices are built of stone, but the houses in general are of wood. *Astrakhan* is a place of great trade and manufacture, for which purposes it is favourably situated, from its lying on the borders of *Asia* and *Europe*. It was the design of Peter the Great to make it the centre of an extensive commerce, and he accordingly encouraged the conflux of inhabitants from all parts. Its present population consists of *Russians*, *Tartars*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Persians*, *Jews*, *Indians*, *British*, and *French*. *Astrakhan* was formerly the capital of a province, or kingdom, in the country of *Kipschack*, or *Capchac*, belonging to the *Mongol Tartars*, and extending as far as *Moscow*; but after various revolutions, it fell into the hands of *Russia*, A. D. 1554. *Tiflis*, or *Teflis*, as the name is sometimes written, is the capital of *Georgia*, and lies in the Southernmost part of *Asiatic Russia*. It is beautifully situated on the banks of the *R. Kur*, at the Southern foot of the *Caucasus*, and nearly in the centre of the isthmus which separates the *Black* and *Caspian Seas*. Since the conquest of *Georgia* by the *Russians*, in 1801, *Tiflis* has become an important military post; it is the residence of their governor and commander-in-chief, who has always a great force stationed under him in this neighbourhood. It contains many handsome churches and mosques, and is very famous for its hot springs.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

46. The name of *Tartary*, or *Tataria* as it is also called, is applied in its most extended sense to the whole central part of *Asia*, stretching from the *Caspian Sea* on the W. to the shores of the *Pacific Ocean* on the E., and from the empires of *Persia*, *Cabul*, *Hindoostan*, and *China*, on the South, to that of *Russia* on the North. This extensive region is inhabited by a great number of tribes, varying in name and character, but generally addicted to a Nomadic life; dwelling without towns or villages, in tents set up in the open fields; living on horseflesh, and on the milk of mares. It is divided into two principal parts, *Independent Tartary*, and *Mongolia* or *Chinese Tartary*. *Independent Tartary* is bounded on the W. by the *Caspian Sea*, on the N. by *Asiatic Russia*, on the E. by *Chinese Tartary*, and on the S. by *Persia* and *Cabul*: it contains 893,300 square miles, and about 5,500,000 inhabitants. Its boundary, however, towards the frontiers of *India* and the *Chinese Empire* is rather indefinite; many geographers including *Little Bukaria*, *Little Tibet*, and even *Tibet* itself, within the limits of *Independent Tartary*, whilst others assign these countries to *India*, and others again to *Mongolia*, to which last they seem more properly to belong. *Independent Tartary* is so called from its being in the possession of a number of independent tribes, and to distinguish it from *Mongolia*, which is subject to the empire of *China*: it is likewise frequently called *Turan*, and *Turkestan*, not only from its having been the original or acquired seat of the *Tartar* race, known by the name of *Turks*, or *Toorks*, but from the great power still exercised by the *Khans* of that part of it properly denominated *Turkestan*, over the rest of the country. It is also sometimes called *Jagatai*, *Dshagatai*, and *Mawerehnahr*, but the latter name is only properly applied to the tract of country between the rivers *Oxus Amoo*, and *Iaxartes Sihon*. The name of *Tartar* is said to have first originated with the *Chinese*, who call all their neighbours, without distinction, *Tata*, or *Ta-dse*; in proof of which derivation, it is stated that the *Persians* and *Arabians* know nothing of the *Tartars* under that appellation. It was first brought into general use in *Europe*, after *Baaty's* incursion into *Hungary*, under King *Frederic 2d*. Whatever be the origin of the name, it seems to be clear that the *Tartars* are of *Turkish* origin, and that their proper name was *Turk*, or *Turkman* (otherwise *Trukhman*), and not *Tartar*. In this opinion, the learned men of their own nation concur: to which circumstance it may be added, that the *Tartar* language is merely the old *Turkish*, and the modern *Ottoman Turks* speak the *Tartar* tongue, only in another dialect. The *Tartars* themselves affect to derive their descent from *Turk*, the pretended eldest son of *Japhet*: and although from the time in which *Jenghiz Khan* subdued all *Tartary*, and a great part of *Asia*, and made irruptions even into *Europe*, they have been known by the name of

Tartars, to which that of *Mongols*, or *Moguls*, of whom he was properly the prince, appeared inferior, nevertheless the *Tartars* preserve amongst themselves the name of *Turks*.

47. The *Tartars* began to acquire some importance in history, after the time of their subjugation by the *Mongols* under Jenghiz Khan, whose name is otherwise written Genghis, or Zingis; but from the moment that their history excites attention, it ceases to be the history of a peculiar nation. Distributed under the banners and commanders of the *Mongols*, these enjoy with posterity the glory of their conquests, whilst the *Tartars* are constrained to lend their name to the devastations with which both nations every where marked the bloody progress of their armies. Shortly after the dissolution of the enormous empire of the *Mongols*, rose Timur Leng (otherwise called Tamerlane and Timur Beg), who was prince of *Kesch*, near *Samarcand*, and who having succeeded in reducing *Great Bukaria*, received, in 1369, the homage of the *grande*es, and was crowned at *Balkh* under the title of the Sovereign of the world. The history of his expeditions and conquests is well known: he reduced all the *Tartar* tribes under his control, subjected *Armenia*, *Georgia*, *Persia*, all the country as far Westward as the *Euphrates*, part of *Asia Minor*, and the Northern part of *Hindoostan*. He died at *Samarcand* in the year 1405, after which his empire fell into the greatest disorder. His successors lost, one after another, all the countries which Tamerlane had left them, with the exception of *Great Bukaria* and *Khorasan*; and even these the last khan Baber, in 1498, was obliged to abandon, who, however, from being an outcast and a fugitive, became the founder of the famous *Mogul Empire* in *Hindoostan*. The dissolution of the country into smaller states, which parted again into smaller still, and were then reduced to subjection, at length brought about a division into stems and hordes, and consequently, a complete retrogradation from a state of comparative civilization to the condition of rude uncultivated man.

48. Since the time of Timur, the population and political state of *Tartary* have undergone an entire change. It has been occupied, and many of the ancient inhabitants either subjected or expelled, by the *Uzbecks*, a people of the widely extended *Turkish* race, whose original seat has not been ascertained. They appear to have inhabited some of the more rugged and barren tracts to the North, and to have been attracted thence by the exuberant fertility of the plains on the banks of the *Oxus* and *Taxartes*: and under this impulse they descended, as is usual amongst pastoral nations, not with an army, but with the whole mass of their people, to occupy the territories of the descendants of Timur. They have completely succeeded, and the whole population of *Bukaria*, and the countries round it, is now entirely *Uzbek*; they have even peopled *Balkh*, but here they have been compelled to pay obedience to the king of *Cabul*. Subjugated in their conquered countries, and even forced from a great part of their old habitations, some few of the *Tartar* tribes have retained their independence. Amongst these may be mentioned the *Kirgees*, or *Kirghises*, the *Chivans*, the *Bukarians*, the *Karakalpaks*, the *Turcomans*, or *Trukhmans*, and some other races, which still form distinct states, and retain a kind of national liberty; but they exist in so feeble a state, that they are obliged to seek protection sometimes from one power and sometimes from another. The political constitution of the different *Tartar* tribes presents a great contrast to what usually prevails in so rude and simple a state of manners. It is a complete despotism, the will of the sovereign being the only law, and commanding unreserved obedience. This circumstance depends probably upon the military habits of the people, according to which, and to the forms and customs of a camp, the whole government is administered. The authority of the monarch is also strengthened by the Mahometan religion, which is here, for the most part, professed in it's utmost rigour. The Koran, according to the Sonnite dogmas, is implicitly assumed as the guide, not only in faith and doctrine, but in civil government, and in domestic life.

49. *Bokhara*, or *Great Bukaria* as it is also called, in contradistinction to *Little Bukaria*, which is a country in *Mongolia*, occupies the South Eastern part of *Independent Tartary*, and is the most important of the kingdoms or states into which it is divided: it's name is said to signify the *Country of learned men*. It's capital, *Bokhara*, or *Bogar*, is situated on the Southern banks of the R. *Zurufshaun*, which is a tributary of the *Jihon* or *Amoo*: it is situated on a hill, and is surrounded by a ditch and an earthen wall. The houses are low, and built for the most part of mud; but the mosques and other public buildings, which are very numerous, are mostly of stone

or brick. The inhabitants are characterized as being much more civilized than those of the neighbouring countries, and the city has long been celebrated all over the East for the study of Mahometan theology and law: it contains many colleges, some of which are said to be capable of accommodating 600 students. The population of *Bokhara* amounts to about 70,000 inhabitants, and is composed of *Uzbecks*, *Tartars*, *Jews*, *Afghans*, *Calmucks*, and *Hindoos*. It was taken by Jenghis Khan in 1220, by Tamerlane in 1370, and by the *Uzbecks*, it's present possessors, at the close of the last century. To the Eastward of *Bokhara*, lies the city of *Samarcand*, or *Sumerkund*, as the name is also written, another famous seat of Mahometan learning: it stands on the left bank of the R. *Kohuk*, which unites it's waters with those of the *Zuruf-shaun*, and thus flows into the Oxus. The population of *Samarcand* does not at present exceed 50,000 souls, but it is said to have amounted to more than three times that number in the days of Tamerlane. The court of this famous Khan, and his numerous palaces, are said to have been surpassingly splendid: the magnificent halls painted with various colours, the hangings of silk embroidered with gold and silver, the tables of solid gold, and the display of rubies, emeralds, and other precious stones, formed a scene of the most dazzling character. The ambitious conqueror had made it a part of his system to bring, from every place which he invaded, persons exercising the particular art for which that place was famous; so that there was scarcely a nation which had not representatives, or an employment which was not followed, at *Samarcand*. This once flourishing city, has now, however, lost almost all it's splendour, the seat of government having been long since removed to *Bokhara*: amongst the most remarkable of it's remains is the tomb of Timur, which is of jasper stone.

50. The two chief towns of *Turkestan*, properly so called, are *Tashkent* and *Turkestan*; the former contains about 40,000 inhabitants, but possesses little interest. *Chiva*, or *Khiva*, is situated in the Western part of *Independent Tartary*, on the banks of the Oxus, about 150 miles above it's junction with the *Aral Sea*; it is the capital of a district of the same name, which is one of the two divisions of the country named *Kharasm*, the other being *Turcomania*, or the country inhabited by the *Turcomans* properly so called. The Northern part of *Independent Tartary* is inhabited by the powerful and numerous tribe of the *Kirgees*, *Kirghises*, or *Kirguises*, as the name is variously written: they are divided into three hordes, called the *Great*, the *Middle*, and the *Little Horde*, and generally live a Nomadic life, though some of them cultivate land, and carry on a sort of barter with the *Russians*. Prior to the commencement of the 17th century, they were in possession of the territory about the upper course of the R. *Enisei*, in *Siberia*, but about that period they were compelled to retire before the *Russian* arms into the country of the *Tartars*, with whom they partly incorporated themselves, though by far the greater number of them retained their independence, and remained a distinct tribe. Those of them who dwell in the neighbourhood of the *Russian* frontiers acknowledge the supremacy of that power, by annually sending a deputy to take an oath of allegiance to it. Notwithstanding this, however, and in spite of a line of forts, which the *Russian* government has built along the common limits between it and the *Kirgees*, it is glad to compound for the safety of it's subjects against the predatory habits of these wandering hordes, by paying an annual tribute to the chiefs who hold the supreme power.

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

51. *MONGOLIA*, or *CHINESE TARTARY* as it is also called, comprehends by far the largest and the least valuable portion of the *Chinese Empire*. It is bounded on the N. by *Siberia*; on the W. by *Independent Tartary*; on the S. by *Cabul*, *Hindoostan*, the *Birman Empire*, and *China Proper*; and on the E. by the inlets of the *Pacific Ocean*, known by the names of the *Sea of Japan* and the *Gulf of Tartary*. It contains 2,808,000 square miles, or a greater extent of country than the whole of *Europe*, but it's population is not supposed to exceed 14,000,000 of souls.

52. The *Mongul*, or *Mogul*, nation is subdivided into a multitude of tribes all speaking the same language, but each restricted within certain limits beyond which they cannot pass without being considered to commit an act of hostility. They are said to have neither towns, villages, nor houses, but to form themselves into wandering hordes, and to live under plain tents, which they transport from one place to another, according to the different seasons, or the wants of their flocks. It appears, that many

centuries ago the *Mongols* were divided into two leading nations; whose partition might probably be owing either to national circumstances, or to a natural separation by mountains, and afterwards kept up by the separate interests of their princes, or from a national enmity occasioned by perpetual dissensions. These two nations were brought to a union into one common state by the great Jenghiz Khan; but on the destruction of the monarchy which he had erected, they were separated again by the ancient feuds, and have ever since, to their mutual ruin, been engaged in almost perpetual hostilities. The *Mongols*, properly so called, compose the one, and the *Doerben-Oiret* the other of these nations. *Doerben-Oiret* means the Quadruple alliance, and is the common appellation of four principal races; the chief of these is that of the *Oeloets* or *Eluths*, which in Western Asia, and in Europe, is known under the name of *Calmucks*. The frequent and bloody wars of the *Mongols* with China, rendered more fatal by their perpetual feuds, terminated at last in their complete subjugation by the latter Empire. At present they are not in a condition to liberate themselves from the yoke of their conquerors, although they have preserved their paternal seat, and ostensibly live under the government of their own hereditary princes. These princes, or *Khans* as they are styled, are independent one of the other, though they are all subject to the emperor of China, whom they consider as the Grand Khan of the *Tartars*: tribute forms the utmost extent of their allegiance, but the *Chinese*, in order to secure their dominion, have found it necessary in many cases to pay, and not to receive this tribute. The emperor settles the limits of their respective territories, and appoints the laws according to which they govern their subjects. These tributary *Khans* have not the power of condemning their subjects to death, nor of depriving them of their possessions; a supreme tribunal having been established at *Pekin* for the affairs of the *Moguls*, to which every individual may appeal from the sentence of his prince, who is obliged to appear in person whenever he is summoned. The religion of the *Mogul Tartars* is confined to Shamanism, or the worship of *Fo*. For their *Lamas* they entertain the most superstitious veneration, and though these are ignorant and licentious priests, they believe them to possess the gift of immortality, and of supernatural power, such as calling down hail or rain, and to them they give the most valuable of their effects in return for prayers, which they go about reciting from tent to tent.

53. The conquests of the *Mongols*, or *Moguls*, might be consigned to oblivion, if they had not produced in successive ages signal revolutions in the state of governments and of mankind. It is not easy to separate them from the people called *Tartars*, or to ascertain their first rise, and their early progress towards that vast empire which they ultimately acquired. The *Tartars* claim priority of origin, and affirm that they derived the name of *Turks* from *Turk*, the pretended eldest son of Japhet. They seem to have retained the name of *Turks* till the time of Jenghiz Khan, when it was succeeded by that of *Tartars*, or *Tatars*; and this latter appellation was afterwards changed by some of their tribes into that of *Mongols*, or *Moguls*, which name prevailed till the dominion of the people over the Southern provinces of Asia expired, when the former name was again resumed. Many contentions subsisted between the *Mongols* and *Tartars* for several successive ages. In the 9th century these nations appeared roaming about the frontiers of China and Corea: in the Western part of modern Mongolia were the *Mongu*, afterwards called *Monkkos* and *Mongols*; farther to the East, the *Kitanes*; and lastly, round *Coreu* and the shores of the *Pacific* dwelled the *Niudsches*, or *Kin*, and the *Mandschu*, or *Mantchoo*, the present sovereigns of China. Of these, the *Niudsches* long maintained the supremacy, though each of the other tribes preserved it's independence under the government of it's own khans. It was one of these petty princes who ruled over a *Mongol* tribe, and bore the name of *Temudschin*, that under the title of Jenghiz Khan, became the founder of a new monarchy, and one of the most memorable ravagers of the world. He was only thirteen years old, when, on the death of his father, in 1176, he became the sovereign of his tribe. His career lasted twenty years, during which time he desolated the countries, and subjected the people from the limits of his own insignificant territory, and from China to the farther Asia, and in Europe quite up to the shores of the R. *Dniepr*. After his conquests had arrived at their greatest extent, and whilst he was meditating the destruction of the empire of the *Niudsches* in China, death terminated all his projects, in the year 1227. Oktay, his son and successor, reduced the whole Northern part of China under his authority, made war upon the kings of Corea, and then determined, with an army of

more than a million and a half of men, to overrun the world from one end of the hemisphere to the other. With 600,000 of his troops he marched in person against the reigning dynasty in the Southern part of *China*, whilst the main body of his army, under the command of his son Kayuk, and his nephews Baaty and Menku, proceeded to the Westward, burning the towns in their progress, and massacring such of the inhabitants as resisted their savage invasion. They at last subdued all *European Russia*, with the exception of *Novgorod*, every where appointing viceroys, without expelling the native princes. Baaty Khan, with two great armies, ravaged *Poland*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*; marched in person into *Hungary*, pillaged and murdered wherever he went, both here and in *Slavonia*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*. Whilst the *Mongols* were committing such horrors in *Europe*, and prosecuting the war against the *Coreans*, and the Southern *Chinese*, they overran likewise with their numerous hosts, the hither *Asia*. They subjected all the country from the *Caucasus* to *Bagdad*, ravaged and subjugated several cities and districts of *Asia Minor*, where they rendered the sultan of *Iconium* their vassal, and at last made themselves masters of the Northern part of *Syria*. The death of Oktay saved *Asia* for a time, and *Europe* for ever. Menku, one of his successors, abolished the caliphate, and subjected the sultan of *Iconium* and *Asia Minor*, as far as the channel of *Constantinople*, to the *Mongolian* authority. The distance of the paramount sovereign from the other *Mongolian* states, which extended from the *Pacific Ocean* as far as the *R. Dniepr* and the *Mediterranean Sea*, accelerated by discord and ambition the dissolution of this enormous monarchy, which now separated into the following extensive states, viz. *China*; *Iran*, or *Persia*, as far as the hither *Asia*; *Jagatai*, or *Dshagatai*; *Kaptschuk*, or Southern *European Russia*; and *Turan*.

54. The next ambitious conqueror that occurs in the history of the *Mongols*, is *Timur*, or *Tamerlane*, whose destructive career has been already briefly alluded to. The name of the *Mogul Empire* was applied to the dominions over which he and his immediate successors reigned, and in which *India* was not included; but this extensive appellation signifies, in a more restricted sense, that empire which was held by the descendants of *Timur* in *Hindoostan* and the *Deccan*. The conquest of *Hindoostan* was effected by sultan *Baber*, a descendant of *Timur* and *Jenghiz Khan*. This prince reigned over a kingdom composed generally of the provinces situated between *Samarcand* and the *R. Indus*. Being dispossessed of the Northern part of his dominions by the *Usbecks*, he determined to try his fortune in *Hindoostan*, whose distracted state under *Ibrahim 2d.*, in 1516, encouraged his hopes of conquest. After having undertaken five distinct expeditions, he defeated the emperor of *Delhi*, and put an end to the dynasty of *Lodi*, A. D. 1525. He reigned only five years in *Hindoostan*, employing himself chiefly in the reduction of its Eastern provinces. It was in the person of *Baber* that the line of *Tamerlane* first mounted the throne of *Hindoostan*; and it was in that of *Acbar*, his grandson, that it was established. The conquest of their ancestor, about a century and a half before, had no share in effecting the present settlement: *Baber* was in reality the founder of the *Mogul* dynasty, and from this event *Hindoostan* derived the appellation of the *Mogul Empire*. This empire obtained its full measure of extent under *Aurungzebe*: in process of time, however, it became merely nominal, and the emperors were regarded of no political consequence, otherwise than as their names and persons were made use of by different parties to forward their own views.

55. The present capital of *Chinese Tartary*, or *Mongolia*, is *Guinnak*, situated in the South Western part of the country, on the borders of *Little Bukaria* and *Little Tibet*. The old metropolis of the *Mongols* was *Karakum*, or *Erdenitsha* as it was also called, which now lies in ruins, near one of the sources of the *R. Selenga*, about 200 miles distant from the frontiers of *Siberia*. Between it and *China Proper* extends the vast Desert of *Shamo* or *Cobi*, which is more than a thousand miles in length, and stretches along the whole North Western borders of the latter country from *Tibet* to *Pekin*: it is covered for the most part with a short, thin grass, which furnishes sustenance for cattle, and has no water excepting what is exceedingly brackish and bad. The North Eastern part of *Mongolia* is watered by the *R. Amoor*, or *Sagalin*, on the banks of which there are many petty forts and villages, but no towns of any consequence: it empties itself into the *Gulf of Tartary*, opposite the *I. of Sagalin*. This island, called *Tchoka* by the natives, and *Oku Jesso*, or *Upper Jesso*, by the *Japanese*, lies off the North Eastern extremity of *Mongolia*, from which it is separated by a very narrow strait: it has a North and South direction, being

about 530 miles long, and on an average about 40 miles broad. It is separated from the I. of Jesso, which lies to the S. of it, by a narrow channel called the *Strait of La Perouse*. The *Mantchoo Tartars*, *Japanese*, and *Russians*, have all colonies on this island. The South Eastern part of *Mongolia* is occupied by the kingdom of *Corea*, the inhabitants of which bear great affinity, in their language, religion, and manners, to the *Chinese*. It is a large peninsula, jutting out into the *Pacific Ocean*, between *China* and the *Japanese Islands*, and is governed by a sovereign, who pays an annual tribute to the *Chinese Emperor*: it's capital, *Kingkitao*, is situated near the middle of the country.—The *Songar Calmucks* are a powerful and numerous tribe of *Mongols* cantoned in the North Western part of *Chinese Tartary*. Below them lies the country called *Little Bukaria*, the capital of which is *Yarkand*, situated on a river of the same name, which flows into the *Lake of Loknor*: it's other chief towns are *Cashgar*, *Koten*, *Turfan*, and *Chamil*. *Little Tibet*, or *Lahdack* as it is also called, lies immediately below *Little Bukaria*, about the upper course of the *Indus*, on the frontiers of *Independent Tartary* and the kingdom of *Cabul*; it is governed by a *Raja*, whose submission to the *Chinese* government is little more than nominal: the inhabitants, who are mostly *Buddhists*, profess a high respect for the *Grand Lama of Tibet*. It's two chief towns are *Leh* or *Lahdack* and *Gortope*, both of which stand on the banks of the *Indus*, the former being the capital, and lying to the North. To the N. of *Gortope*, towards the limits of *Little Bukaria* and *Little Tibet*, lies *Guinnak*, which has been already mentioned as the modern capital of *Chinese Tartary*.

56. *Tibet* occupies the Southernmost part of *Mongolia*, from the sources of the *Indus* and *Ganges* to those of the *Yang-tse-Kiang* and *Hoang-Ho*: it confines towards the South with *Hindoostan*, the *Birman Empire*, and *China Proper*, which last also bounds it on the East. At present the whole of this territory is nominally, or really, subject to the emperor of *China*, who sends a viceroy to the capital *Lassa*, and to whose care all the really important matters of government are virtually confided. His rank is next to that of the *Grand Lama*, and above the *Raja*, but in efficient power he is far superior to them both. The *Lamas* are the priests of the sect of *Buddha* in *Tibet* and the adjacent territories, and are monks, who, at least nominally, have forsaken the pleasures of the world: they altogether reject the doctrine of castes, a proselyte of any nation being allowed to enter their order. They consider themselves the adherents of *Sakya Gamba*, who is reputed to have come from *India* about the commencement of our era, and has ever since resided at *Lassa*, where he enjoys perpetual youth; but besides this individual there are many other personages, who are considered to be incarnations of different *Buddhas*. The *Grand*, or *Dalai Lama*, who resides at *Lassa*, is regarded by his worshippers as an incarnation of the divinity in a human form, on the dissolution of which he enters a new one, after a stated period of about three years, and, becoming thus revealed to the inhabitants of the earth, resumes his dormant functions. The *Grand Lama* always reappears as an only child, whose father is secretly immolated immediately after his son's recognition: but notwithstanding this fatal result, the honour of being father to the *Lama* is so eagerly sought after, that there never has been any instance of a *Lama's* incarnation except in a rich family. The ritual or ceremonial worship of the *Tibetians* is all system and order, and thus differs essentially from that of the *Brahminical Hindoos*. A sovereign *Lama*, immaculate, immortal, omnipresent, and omniscient, is placed at the summit of their fabric; the *Hindoos*, on the contrary, acknowledge no supreme authority. This *Lama* is esteemed the vicegerent of the deity, and he is also the centre of a civil government, which derives it's chief influence from his authority. But the evils which might be expected to arise from such a concentration of power, are altogether neutralized by the artful policy of the *Chinese* government, and by the complete seclusion of the *Grand Lama* from all worldly matters; nothing of any importance being done without full consultation with the viceroy of the emperor, and the high-priest only appearing once annually, at the commencement of the new year, when he repairs to the great temple to perform public worship.—*Lassa*, or *Lehassa*, the capital of *Tibet*, called also *Ochoong* by the *Chinese*, is situated nearly in the centre of the country, and about 30 miles above the Northern banks of the *R. Burrampooter*, *Brahmaputra*, or *Tsanpoo*: it is of an oval form, nearly four miles long by one broad. It is chiefly remarkable for the grand temple contained in it, which consists of an extensive range of buildings, forming the sanctuaries of the various idols worshipped by the *Tibetians*, each having it's own peculiar place of adoration, supplied with appropriate ornaments. The population of *Lassa* is

estimated to be about 20,000. The personal residence of the Grand Lama is at *Patela*, about seven miles distant from *Lassa*, where 170 priests of the first rank, devoted to prayer and the performance of never-ending ceremonies, reside with him in the palace.

57. CHINA PROPER is bounded on the N. and W. by *Mongolia*; on the S. by the *Birman Empire*, and the kingdoms of *Laos* and *Tonkin*, belonging to the empire of *Anam*; and on the E. by the *Pacific Ocean*. It contains 954,300 square miles, and about 143,100,000 inhabitants. It's population, however, has been a subject of much dispute and calculation, and has been variously estimated. The *Chinese* themselves have magnified the number of inhabitants into 333,000,000, but the details of this statement, when compared with a few others which have been tolerably well authenticated, are so inconsistent, as to furnish ample proof of it's very gross exaggeration: indeed, the glaring falsehoods which have been told to the members of the *British* embassies by the principal lords at court, as well as by the emperor himself, and the entire disregard of truth universally found to prevail from the throne to the meanest subject, have effectually prevented the least reliance from being placed on any information procured solely from the *Chinese*. *China* Proper is called by the natives *Chonkou*, i. e. The Empire of the Centre of the Middle: the people of *Cochin China* and *Siam*, as well as the *Arabs*, call it *Cin*, whence the name of *China*, by which we know it. The appellation *Cathay*, or *Khitai*, so celebrated in the middle ages, is that by which it is generally distinguished by the *Monguls*, the *Russians*, and many of the Eastern nations, having been derived from the *Khitans*, who formerly occupied the Northern provinces of the empire: the *Mantchoo Tartars*, call it *Nican-courou*, and the *Japanese*, *Thau*. The *Great Wall of China* is supposed to have been built about 200 years before the Christian era, for the purpose of defending the country against the inroads of the neighbouring predatory Nomadic hordes. It extends along the whole of the Northern, and part of the Western frontier, over rivers and lofty ranges of mountains, for a distance of nearly 1,500 miles. It is about 30 feet high in the plains, but not more than 15 or 20 on the summits of the mountain-ridges; the top is flat, paved with stone, and so broad that a carriage can drive along it without any danger or difficulty. *China* Proper is divided into fifteen governments or provinces, the names of which, together with those of their chief towns, may be seen in the following table:

		Provinces.	Chief Towns.
NORTHERN CHINA:	{	<i>Petcheleë</i> - - - -	<i>Pekin.</i>
	{	<i>Shantung</i> - - - -	<i>Tsinanfou.</i>
	{	<i>Kiangnan</i> - - - -	<i>Nankin.</i>
	{	<i>Honan</i> - - - -	<i>Kaifongfou.</i>
	{	<i>Shansee</i> - - - -	<i>Thiyuenfou.</i>
	{	<i>Shensee</i> - - - -	<i>Singanfou.</i>
CENTRAL CHINA:	{	<i>Setchuen</i> - - - -	<i>Tchingtoufou.</i>
	{	<i>Houquang</i> - - - -	<i>Yotcheoufou.</i>
	{	<i>Kiangsee</i> - - - -	<i>Nantchungfou.</i>
	{	<i>Tchekiang</i> - - - -	<i>Hangtcheoufou.</i>
	{	<i>Fokien</i> (including the I. of	<i>Foutcheoufou.</i>
	{	<i>Formosa</i>) - - - -	
SOUTHERN CHINA:	{	<i>Quangtung</i> , or <i>Canton</i> (including	<i>Canton</i> , or <i>Quangtcheoufou.</i>
	{	the I. of <i>Hainan</i>) - - - -	
	{	<i>Quangsee</i> - - - -	<i>Koueilingfou.</i>
	{	<i>Koeitchoo</i> - - - -	<i>Koeiyangfou.</i>
	{	<i>Yunnan</i> - - - -	<i>Yunnanfou.</i>

58. The *Chinese* as a nation pretend to an antiquity beyond all credibility, carrying their history back many millions of years before the period assigned by the Scriptures to the creation of the world, and relating wonders concerning the founders of their nation of the most extravagant and ludicrous nature. The writings, however, wherein these assertions are found, appear to have been introduced from *India*, with other mythological fables, by the disciples of *Fo*, and are in a manner capable of

being distinguished from the actual history of the country, which is traced to a period some centuries before our own era. The most interesting particulars of the *Chinese* history are connected with the incursions of the *Tartars*, who under Jenghiz Khan, in the 11th century, spread their desolations over the whole Northern part of the country; the *Mongol* chief had even entertained the monstrous project of extirpating the whole race of agriculturists, and turning the whole of *China* into pasture for foraging his cavalry. The successors of this ambitious and successful conqueror were eventually supplanted by a race of *Chinese* princes, known as the dynasty of the Ming; and the power of these last was, in it's turn, put an end to, in the beginning of the 17th century by the *Mantchoo Tartars*, who reduced the whole empire to subjection, and have ever since continued to hold the sovereignty of it, though by transferring the seat of empire to *Pekin*, and by adopting the *Chinese* language, manners, and customs, *Tartary* seems to be rather incorporated with *China*, than the conqueror of it. The whole *Chinese Empire* contains a superficial extent of about 3,762,300 square miles, and an estimated population of about 157,100,000 souls.

59. The government of *China* is patriarchal. The emperor is absolute; but the examples of outrageous tyranny are comparatively rare, as he is taught to consider his subjects as his children, and not as his slaves. Hence he takes the title of Great Father of his people; and by his being thus placed out of the reach of any earthly control, he is supposed to be also above earthly descent, and therefore, as a natural consequence, styles himself the Sole Ruler of the world, and the Son of heaven, and his territory the Celestial Empire. His commands are indisputable, and his words sacred; he seldom shows himself to the people, and is never spoken to but on the knees. All places of honour and profit are in his gift, and he has absolute power over the lives and properties of all his subjects: the right of making peace or war belongs to him, as does also that of choosing his successor, whom he may select either from the royal family, or from amongst his other subjects. To assist the emperor in the weighty affairs of the state, the constitution has assigned him two councils; one, called the ordinary council, is composed of his six principal ministers; the other, or extraordinary council, consists entirely of princes of the blood. For the administration of the affairs of government there are six boards or departments, the members of which resolve upon, recommend, and report to the emperor, all matters belonging to their separate jurisdictions, who, with the advice of his council, confirms, amends, or rejects their decrees. Subordinate to these supreme courts held in the capital, are others of a similar constitution, established in the different provinces and great cities of the empire, each of which corresponds with it's principal in *Pekin*.

60. In *China* there is no hereditary nobility, rank and qualification for office, from the highest to the lowest grades, depending entirely upon the literary distinction to which each individual has attained. Examinations are annually held, when every candidate is promoted to a place in the government commensurate with the degree of learning he has displayed. The degrees conferred are three in number, two of which must have been obtained by every candidate for office, in order to entitle himself to be a *Mandarin*, or magistrate. These mandarins are divided into nine classes, the lowest of whom are entrusted with the collection of the revenue; others are governors of cities, on the number and magnitude of which their importance depends; others are overseers, visitors, inspectors, or judges; and the highest class are viceroys, or governors of provinces. Each mandarin exercises over those placed under him, an authority equally absolute with that of the monarch, at whose pleasure they all hold their offices and their lives: the bamboo, as the main instrument of government, is applied with equal freedom to the highest dignitary of the state and to the meanest of the people. The advantage to literature, however, in consequence of it's being the only road to distinction in *China*, is infinitely counterbalanced by it's being made a mere engine of state-policy, in which every step towards improvement is uniformly viewed with jealousy, aversion, and horror; hence *China*, which appears at one time to have been on a level with *Europe* in many branches of knowledge, is now incomparably beneath her. This stationary character is remarkably illustrated in the art of writing, which has been arrested at a point of it's progress, of which there is no record of it's having existed in *Europe*. It is a modification of hieroglyphical writing; but in consequence of alterations made for the sake of facilitating it's execution, it has almost entirely lost it's original character

of representing ideas by pictures and symbols, and is now little else than a collection of arbitrary characters. As there is a separate one for every idea, the whole number is necessarily very great, and is estimated, by a moderate computation, at nearly 40,000. The art of printing is said to have been known and practised in *China*, for a period long prior to its discovery in *Europe*. It is not in general performed with moveable types, owing to the great multiplicity of the characters, but with engraved blocks of wood.

61. *China* appears to be the only absolute government, in which there is no established religion connected with the state; there being three principal professions, that of *Confucius*, that of the *Taozte*, and that of *Buddha*. *Confucius*, or *Kongfutse*, was born about five centuries before the Christian era: he was accordingly a contemporary with *Pythagoras*, and flourished at a period prior to that in which *Socrates* rose to celebrity. By his sage counsels, his moral doctrine, and his exemplary conduct, he obtained an immortal name as the reformer of his country: after his death, his name was held in the highest veneration; and his doctrine is still regarded amongst the *Chinese*, as the basis of all moral and political wisdom. He condemned the idolatry which he found existing amongst his countrymen, and endeavoured to introduce a purer form of religion. He did not attempt to dive into the impenetrable secrets of nature, nor bewilder himself in abstruse researches on the essence of a first cause, the origin of good and evil, and other subjects which seem beyond the limits of the human mind. He maintained that the Deity was the most pure and perfect principle, and fountain of all things; that he is independent and almighty, and watches over the government of the universe, so that no event can happen but by his command; that our most secret thoughts are open to his view; that he is holy without partiality, and of such boundless goodness and justice, that he cannot possibly permit virtue to go unrewarded, or vice unpunished. *Confucius* likewise taught his disciples to believe that the human body was composed of two principles; the one light, invisible, and ascending, the other gross, visible, and descending; and that the separation of these principles causes the death of man, when the light part ascends into the air, and the gross part sinks into the earth: the word death never entered into the philosophy of *Confucius*, nor is it even now employed by the *Chinese*, who describe such an event by saying a man has returned to his family. *Confucius* likewise asserted, that the distance between the all-creative power and the people is so immeasurably great, that the king, as high priest, can alone offer welcome sacrifices; and that this power is best satisfied when man performs the moral duties of life, which consist chiefly in filial piety and unlimited obedience to the will of the sovereign. He maintained that all who neglected this duty, would, after death, be deprived of visiting the Hall of ancestors, and of the pleasure arising from the homage bestowed by their descendants; and hence this superstitious belief has peopled almost every town, mountain, and river, with good and evil spirits. Neither *Confucius* nor any of his disciples attached the idea of a personal being to the Deity, nor does it seem ever to have entered into their minds to represent their first cause under any image or personification. They considered the sun, moon, stars, and elements, with the azure firmament, as the creative and productive powers, the immediate agents of the Deity, and inseparably connected with him; and they offered adoration to these agents, united in one word, *Tien*, i. e. Heaven. *Confucius* appears to have had a strong predilection for predicting events by certain mystical lines, by which he pretended to foretell occurrences that would take place for a considerable length of time: this species of superstition has much increased of late years amongst his followers, who now make use of all kinds of divination to obtain an insight into futurity. The sect of *Confucius* is chiefly confined to the learned, the emperor himself being at the head of it; they have no priests, and appear to be far more superstitious than religious.

62. Some time after the death of *Confucius* sprang up the religion of the *Taozte*, i. e. Sons of Immortals: it was established by *Laokung*, who, having travelled into *Tibet*, became acquainted with the worship of the Grand Lama, which he thought would suit his countrymen. He maintained, like *Epicurus*, that to live at ease and make himself happy, were the chief concerns of man. The doctrine of immortality, as a branch of the metempsychosis, was converted by *Laokung* into the art of producing a renovation of the faculties in the same body, by the means of certain preparations taken from the three kingdoms of nature. The infatuated people flew with avidity to the fountain of life, and princes sought after the draughts that should

render them immortal. The priests of the sect devoted themselves to a state of celibacy, and associated in convents; here they practised magic, astrology, necromancy, and all manner of incantations, which have been multiplied to a still more ridiculous extent by the present race of the Taotze. Their temples are crowded with large and monstrous figures, made of wood, stone, and baked clay, daubed over with paint or varnish, and sometimes gilt.—About the year 65 of our era, the sect of *Fo* was introduced into *China* from *Hindoostan*. The name was derived from the idol *Fotho*, which has been contracted into that of *Fo*: it is supposed to be the same with *Boodh*, or *Buddha*, the chief tenets being those of the *Hindoos*, amongst which is the metempsychosis, or transition of souls from one animal to another: the priests are denominated *bonzes*.

63. *Pekin*, or *Peking*, the capital of the province of *Petchelee*, and the metropolis of the whole *Chinese Empire*, is situated in the Northernmost part of the country, about 30 miles from the great wall of *China*. It stands a short distance to the left of the great river called the *Whang Hai*, *Hoang Ho*, or *Yellow R.* which enters the *Pacific* about 90 miles below the city, and gives the name of the *Whang Hai*, or *Yellow Sea*, to that arm of the ocean extending between *China* and *Mongolia*. *Pekin* is mentioned by the early travellers of the 13th and 14th centuries, under the name of *Cambalu*, which the *Tartar* monarchs had then recently built near the *Chinese* city of *Taydu*: the natives likewise call it *Chunthian*. The name *Peking* signifies the Northern Court, and was applied to the city to distinguish it from *Nanking*, or the Southern Court, which was the residence of the emperor of *China* prior to the *Mantchoo* dynasty ascending the throne. *Pekin* is of a square figure, about 15 miles in circumference, and, according to *Chinese* ideas, it is strongly fortified: it is divided into two towns, the one inhabited by *Tartars*, and the other by *Chinese*, each being surrounded by a wall. The wall of the *Tartar* city is more than 60 feet high, and so broad that it is patroled by cavalry; it rises by stages, like a pyramid, and is surmounted by spacious towers, a bowshot, or 70 yards distant from each other, which are large enough to contain bodies of reserve, in case of necessity. The city has nine gates, which are lofty and well arched, but not ornamented; and over them are large pavilion-roofed towers, divided into nine stories, each having several apertures or port-holes; the lower story forms a large hall, for the use of the soldiers or officers who quit guard, and those appointed to relieve them. The streets of *Pekin* are straight, and the principal ones tolerably wide; the houses are generally low, and surrounded by a wall six or seven feet high, within which enclosure a whole family of three generations, with their respective wives and children, will frequently be found. The emperor of *China* resides at *Pekin*, and his palace stands in the middle of the *Tartar* city. It presents a large assemblage of vast buildings, extensive courts, and magnificent gardens, and is shut up on all sides by a double wall; the intervening space being occupied by houses belonging to the officers of the court, eunuchs, and by different tribunals. Although the *Chinese* architecture has no resemblance to that of *Europe*, the imperial palace of *Pekin* does not fail to strike the beholders by its extent, its grandeur, and the regular disposition of its apartments: its exterior circumference is reckoned a league and a half, which is probably a great exaggeration. The population of *Pekin* has been stated to amount to three millions, though there are not wanting accounts which raise it to five times that number; but according to the most recent and authenticated statements, it does not exceed 1,300,000.—*Nankin*, or *Nanking*, the capital of the province of *Kiangnan*, is situated about midway down the Eastern side of *China*, about 120 miles from the mouth of the *Yangtsekiang*, a little to the right of which river it stands. It is about 14 miles in circumference, and of a very irregular figure, owing to the mountains by which it is surrounded. It was formerly the imperial city, for which reason it was called *Nanking*, i. e. the Southern Court; but since the six grand tribunals have been transferred to *Pekin*, it is called *Kiangning* in all the public acts. It is said to have been formerly one of the most beautiful and flourishing cities in the world, but it has lost all its ancient splendour, though it is stated to be still the first city in the empire with regard to the learned men it produces, and those branches of manufacture for which the country has been so long famous. It had formerly a magnificent palace, which was destroyed by the *Mantchoo Tartars*; a famous observatory, at present neglected; temples, tombs of the emperors, and other superb monuments, of which nothing remains but the remembrance. More than a third of the city is deserted, and the remainder is by no means well peopled. The most

famous amongst it's temples is that called the *Porcelain Tower*, built A.D. 1411. It is a pagoda of octagonal form, 200 feet high, and divided into nine stories, by plain boards within and without, by cornices and small projections covered with green varnished tiles; it is mounted by 884 steps, and is surmounted by a large ball, which the *Chinese* assert to be of solid gold, though it is generally suspected to be only gilt. The population of *Nankin* has been as much exaggerated as that of *Pekin*, having been frequently stated at one, two, and three millions; it is now, however, generally believed not to exceed 600,000.

64. *Canton*, or *Quangtcheoufou*, as it is called by the natives, is the capital of the province *Quangtung*; it is situated in the South Eastern part of the country, at the mouth of the R. *Peking*, commonly known to *Europeans* by the same name as the city. *Canton* is the only emporium of *European* commerce in *China*, and the only place in the whole empire, except *Maimatchin*, in *Mongolia*⁴⁶, where foreigners are allowed to trade with the subjects of the *Celestial Empire*: it is said there are often 5,000 trading vessels lying before the city. The principal export is tea, to the amount of nearly 40,000,000 of pounds annually. The management of trade is vested in a council called *Hong*, consisting of 12 or 14 members, generally men of great wealth. The factories of the different foreign powers permitted to trade here, usually consist of four or five houses, and extend along the banks of the river, standing separate and distinct from each other, and displaying their respective flags: the *British* factory far exceeds the others in size and elegance. *Canton* is composed, as it were, of three different cities, separated by lofty walls, yet so connected, that the same gate serves to go out from the one and into the other; it is about five miles in circuit, and is inaccessible to strangers, except when specially permitted or invited to enter it by a Mandarin: the suburbs are very extensive. The streets of *Canton* are long and straight, paved chiefly with cut stone, and ornamented from space to space with triumphal arches, and are kept exceedingly clean; those of them which contain the richest shops are covered. The houses are very neat, but otherwise not remarkable; they are built of brick, have no windows towards the street, and consist only of one story. About a league from *Canton* is the *Boat Town*, consisting of about 40,000 barks of all sizes, which cover the river night and day, and form a kind of floating city: they all touch one another, and are ranged so as to form floating streets. The people who inhabit them (variously estimated at from 100,000 to 300,000) have no other dwelling, and are prohibited by law from settling on shore: each bark lodges a family and their grandchildren. The population of *Canton* has been stated to amount to a million and a half, or two million souls, though others reduce it as low as a quarter of a million; recent accounts, however, fix it with much probability at 758,000. *Europeans* first began to trade with *Canton* about A. D. 1517, but the *English* did not reach the city till 1634: an immediate rupture ensued with the inhabitants, and there is no evidence of any great intercourse having been resumed until 1680, since which period the trade has been continued with *Canton*, almost uninterruptedly, and with a constant increase. The *Chinese* pretend that it is entirely from favour to foreigners, that they permit any traffic with their empire, but many foreign products have now become articles of necessity among them. The immense quantity of money daily brought by foreign vessels to the city, draws thither a continual crowd of merchants from all the provinces; so that the rarest productions of the soil, and the most valuable *Chinese* manufactures, are sure to be found in the warehouses of *Canton*.

65. About 50 miles to the S. of *Canton*, in the *Bay of Canton*, lies the I. of *Macao*, remarkable only for the town of the same name built upon it by the *Portuguese*, and which forms the only *European* settlement within the limits of the *Chinese Empire*. They obtained this favour in consequence of having driven away a band of pirates, who, after having ravaged the neighbouring coasts, made themselves masters of the port of *Macao*, blockaded that of *Canton*, and even laid siege to the city. The emperor showed his gratitude to the *Portuguese* for the services they had rendered him in punishing these marauders, by allowing them to form a settlement at *Macao* for the purposes of trade: here they built and fortified a town of some extent, which became of much importance to them as the centre of all their commerce not only with *China*, but with *Japan*, *Cochin China*, *Siam*, and all the countries in this part of *Asia*.

⁴⁶ See p. 673, sect. 45, *supra*.

It is now, however, dwindled into a place of little consequence, owing to the rising greatness of *Canton*: the *Portuguese* are seldom permitted to pass beyond the walls of their own fortifications, and as the *Chinese* have the absolute power of withholding provisions, they keep the town in a state of complete dependance. The *British* and other nations have factories at *Macao*: vessels bound to *Canton* are usually detained 24 hours in the roads of the town, till the *Chinese* government sends out a pilot and permission to enter the *Tigris*, which is the name given by *Europeans* to the mouth of the *Canton R.* The population of *Macao* is about 16,000 inhabitants.—The *I. of Hainan* is separated from the Southernmost point of the province of *Quangtung*, and indeed of all *China*, by a narrow strait scarcely 10 miles across: it forms the Eastern boundary of the *Gulf of Tonkin*. It is of an oval shape, about 160 miles long, and 70 broad; the greater part of it is under the dominion of the *Chinese*, but many of the aboriginal inhabitants still maintain their independence in the heart of the island.—*Formosa* lies to the S. E. of *China*, and is separated from the province of *Fokien* by a channel about 100 miles broad: it is called *Tayowan* by the *Chinese*, after it's chief town. It is a fertile and valuable island, about 210 miles long, and 90 broad, but much contracted at each end: the *Chinese* have reduced a part of it to subjection, but the natives are in general independent and uncivilized. To the Eastward of *Formosa* lie the *Madjicosemah* Islands, and beyond them, about midway between *Formosa* and the Southernmost of the *Japanese* Islands, lies the group known by the name of *Loo Choo* or *Lieou Kieou*: they are all subject to *China*, but the latter are by far the most important.

THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

66. The *Empire of Japan* lies to the East of *Mongolia*, in the *North Pacific Ocean*, and consists of several islands, the principal of which are *Nipon*, *Jesso*, *Sikoke*, and *Kiusiu*. It includes a superficial extent of about 103,800 square miles, and an estimated population of 30,000,000 of souls: it is called by the inhabitants themselves *Nipon*, *Nippon*, or *Nison*, and by the *Chinese*, *Sippon* and *Jepuen*. The sea between it and *Mongolia* is called *The Sea of Japan*. The government of *Japan* was formerly in the hands of a spiritual ruler, called the *Dairi*, who received the willing homage of his subjects, being viewed by them almost as a divinity. This sacred character, however, obliged him to entrust the command of the army to generals, whose exalted situation enabled them gradually to concentrate the actual management of the state in their office. At last, one of them, in the 16th century, seized upon the whole secular power, under the name of *Cubo Sama*, and left to the *Dairi* only the shadow of dominion. But the ancient ruler is looked upon by the *Japanese* people with such superstitious reverence, that the usurper has never dared either to dethrone him or materially to diminish his outward dignity. The *Dairi* therefore still maintains a court, which displays considerable pomp, and consists of all the descendants of the imperial blood, amounting to several thousands, who consider themselves as the first personages in the empire, and all the rest of their countrymen as impure and unholy. The person of the spiritual sovereign is held so sacred, that it is beneath his dignity to touch the ground with his foot, and to allow the sun to shine upon him. He resides at *Meaco*, and his court is of great benefit to the empire, being the great theatre for the cultivation of science, literature, and all the elegant arts. The *Cubo Sama*, or secular emperor, resides at *Jeddo*, and is surrounded with all the pomp which the country can afford him. His power is altogether despotic, the people not being admitted to the least share in the government. The different districts of the empire are under the sway of hereditary princes and chiefs, who form a species of feudal aristocracy. During a considerable part of the year they are obliged to reside at the capital with all their military train, and when they are absent, to leave their children as hostages in the hands of the sovereign. Notwithstanding this, they enjoy an authority almost uncontrolled within their own districts, and are often led to cherish feelings of independence and revenge.

67. The religion of the *Japanese* is polytheism, intermixed with an acknowledgment of the Supreme Creator: their two principal sects are those of *Sinto* and *Budsoo*. The first of these acknowledges a supreme being far superior to the worship of man, and they therefore adore the inferior deities as mediators. They believe that the souls of the virtuous have a place assigned them immediately under heaven, while those of the wicked wander in the air till they expiate their offences: they abstain from animal food, detest bloodshed, and will not touch any dead body. Though they

hold it unnecessary on any occasion to pray to the gods, whom they call *Sin* or *Kami*, because they know all things, yet they have both temples and certain stated holydays. In these temples there is no visible idol representing the supreme invisible being, but they sometimes keep a little image in a box, which represents some inferior deity to whom the temple is consecrated. In the centre of the temple is often placed a large mirror of well-polished metal, designed to remind such as come to worship, that in like manner as their personal blemishes are faithfully portrayed in the mirror, so do the great blemishes and evil qualities of their hearts lie open and exposed to the all-searching eyes of the immortal gods. The *Dairi* is the head of the *Sinto* religion, and has the appointment of its principal functionaries: the priests are secular and monastic, being supported either by the contributions of the faithful or by pious foundations: there are likewise several orders of monks and nuns. The sect of *Budso* is the same with that of Buddha or Boodh, and has been imported from *Hindoostan*: it's tenets passing through *China* and *Corea*, have been blended with foreign maxims, but the doctrine of the metempsychosis remains. The philosophy of the *Japanese* moralists, called *Shuto*, resembles the Epicurean, though it is mixed up with the tenet of Confucius, that a virtuous life is the purest source of pleasure. This sect admits a soul of the world, but does not allow infinite gods, temples, or religious forms.

68. The *Japanese* have shown a deeper and more constant jealousy of *European* intercourse than the *Chinese*. Japan was discovered by *Mendez Pinto* in 1542, shortly after which the *Portuguese* solicited and obtained permission to establish a factory at *Nangasaki*, where they carried on a very profitable trade. Their missionaries likewise resorted thither with the view of converting the natives, and were permitted for some time to proceed without molestation; but the government suspecting that these foreigners were carrying on a plan for the subversion of the whole empire, began a furious persecution against them, which ended in the extermination of all the converts, and the total exclusion of the *Portuguese* from the whole of *Japan*. They were succeeded by the *Dutch*, who, stipulating that they would not meddle with the religion or government of the State, were allowed to establish a factory on the island of *Firando*, and eventually at *Nangasaki*. The restrictions, however, under which they are allowed to trade, have been so repeatedly multiplied, that their intercourse with the *Japanese* is almost nugatory, and would be probably discontinued, were it not from a jealousy of other *European* nations.

69. *Nipon* or *Niphon*, is by far the largest of the *Japanese* islands. It's chief city, and the metropolis of the whole empire, is *Jedo*, *Jeëdo*, or *Yeddo*, as it is variously written: it is situated on the Eastern coast of the island, on a bay of the same name, and at the mouth of the little R. *Toniac*. It is about 16 miles in circuit, and has no walls, but is reckoned one of the most magnificent cities in all *Asia*: besides the usual accompaniments of a capital, it contains many splendid palaces belonging to the hereditary princes and chiefs of the empire, which though only built of wood, and one story high, are very elegantly ornamented, and are surrounded with large courts and stately gates. The palace of the emperor resembles a great fortified city, being surrounded with walls and ditches, and containing several buildings which have the appearance of castles. The outer part is composed of streets, containing many palaces, in which reside the princes of the blood, the ministers, and other public functionaries. In the centre stands the emperor's palace, the body of it being only one story high, but adorned with a very lofty square tower. Unlike all other *Japanese* structures, it is built of freestone, and is surrounded by a wall of the same material. The population of *Jedo* is estimated at 1,000,000 of souls. *Meaco*, formerly the metropolis of the empire, and still the ecclesiastical capital, is situated on a river of the same name, near the Southern extremity of *Nipon*, some distance to the W. of *Jedo*. In it's greatest prosperity it appears to have been nearly twenty miles in circuit, but a large portion of this space is now unoccupied, having been converted into gardens and cultivated fields: some of the temples are of extraordinary magnificence, and the imperial palace is a city of itself. Notwithstanding it's decline, *Meaco* is still the centre of all the literature and science of the country, and the place where the coin of the empire is struck: it is likewise the seat of some of the finest manufactures in the country, and one of the grand storehouses of *Japanese* commerce. It's population is said not to exceed 530,000.

70. The island of *Jesso* or *Matsmai*, lies to the N. of *Nipon*, and is separated from it by a narrow strait, called the St. of *Matsmai*: another narrow strait, already

described as the St. of *La Perouse*, interposes on the North between it and the *I. of Sagalin*. The town of *Matsmai* contains about 50,000 inhabitants, it is well fortified, and is situated in the Southernmost part of the island on the shores of the strait to which it has communicated it's name. A few of the *Kurile Islands*, or that chain extending from *Jesso* to the Southernmost point of *Kamtchatka*, likewise belong to *Japan*. The island of *Sikoke*, *Sikokf*, or *Xicoco*, as it is variously called, lies to the S. of *Nipon*, from which, as well as from *Kiusiu*, it is separated by a narrow strait: it is almost inaccessible, and unknown to *Europeans*. *Kiusiu*, known also by the name of *Ximo*, is the Southernmost and Westernmost of the four great *Japanese* islands, and is remarkable as the only part of the whole empire into which *Europeans* can procure admission. This privilege is confined to the *Dutch*, who send a trading ship annually to *Nangasaki*, the capital of the island: *Firando*, where they built their first factory, is an islet off the N. W. extremity of *Kiusiu*, and opposite *Corea*. The city of *Nangasaki* is built on the Western coast of the island; it is large, tolerably well defended, and very populous, but the jealousy of the native government prevents strangers from seeing little more than it's exterior. *Fatsisio* is a small barren island about 120 miles distant from the Eastern coast of *Nipon*, and is remarkable as the place whither the emperor of *Japan* banishes such of the *grandees* as have incurred his displeasure, employing them there in the manufacture of silk and gold brocade.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AFRICA SEPTENTRIONALIS.

1. THE whole Northern part of Africa, from the Atlantic Ocean to the limits of Egypt and as far inland as the borders of the Great Desert, was very well known to the ancients. They divided it originally into the four great provinces of Mauretania, Numidia, Africa, and Libya, but these were in the later ages again subdivided into others, the names and superficial extent of which may be seen in the following Table:

	Provinces.	Square Miles.	
MAURETANIA:	{ Mauretania Tingitana - - -	66,100	} 126,200
	{ Mauretania Cæsariensis - - -	42,300	
	{ Mauretania Sitifensis - - -	17,800	
NUMIDIA:	Numidia - - - - -	22,600	
AFRICA:	{ Zeugitana - - - - -	7,100	} 155,300
	{ Byzacena - - - - -	30,700	
	{ Tripolitana - - - - -	117,500	
LIBYA:	{ Cyrenaica - - - - -	60,600	} 166,100
	{ Marmarica - - - - -	50,700	
	{ Libya Exterior - - - - -	54,800	
Total - - -		470,200	

MAURETANIA.

2. Mauretania, or Mauritania, as it is sometimes written, was the North Western province of Africa, and derived it's name from it's inhabitants, the Mauri. The Greeks at first

called the people Maurusii, and the country Maurusia¹, in which they were followed by some of the Latin poets; but they afterwards adopted the proper appellations of Mauri and Mauretania. Taken as a whole, it was an exceedingly fruitful country, and sent great quantities of corn to Rome and other parts of Italy: some portions of it, however, were too mountainous or arid to be capable of any cultivation. Besides corn, the Romans obtained from it and Numidia very beautiful marble and precious stones², as well as a number of wild beasts for their exhibitions³ and spectacles. In the later ages it was subdivided into three provinces, surnamed Tingitana, Cæsariensis, and Sitifensis; the first of these alone was the original country known to the Romans as Mauretania, the two last forming the Western part of what they called Numidia.

3. The Mauri⁴ are said by some authors to have obtained their name (*Μαῦροι*) from their *black* or tawny skins, compared with the paler complexions of the Southern Europeans; however this may be, it was certainly the collective appellation used by all the tribes of Mauretania and Numidia to distinguish their nation, and probably the only one, by which the remaining people as far Eastward as the Syrtis, or even the boundaries of Egypt, were once known to each other. They all spoke the same language, used the same customs, and adopted the same mode of life, and hence the term Numidæ, or Nomades, is applied with as much propriety to the inhabitants of the Western, as of the Eastern provinces; for being only deduced from their wandering habits, it was never used by themselves, and in proportion as the knowledge of the ancients became more extended, the name of Numidæ is found constantly disappearing before that of Mauri. It seems even that the Carthaginians were unacquainted with the term Numidæ, and that they called each tribe of the Mauri by it's own separate name, though they acknowledged the two great divisions of them into Massylii and Massæsylii. The former touched more immediately upon the Carthaginian territory; the latter were to the Westward of it, and stretched as far as the River Molochath, now *Moulouia*: the two together inhabited the modern *Kingdom of Algiers*. The proper and general names of Mauri and Mauretania remained only to the territory bordering on the Atlantic and the

¹ Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,——

Virg. Æn. IV. 206.

Gemmantes prima fulgent testudine lecti,
Et Maurusiaci pondera rara citri.

Mart. XII. ep. 67.

² Deteriùs Libycis olet aut nitet herba lapillis?

Hor. Epist. I. x. 19.

³ Profuit ergo nihil misero, quod cominus ursos
Figebat Numidas, Albana nudus arena
Venator.

Juv. Sat. IV. 99.

⁴ Et Mauri celeres et Mauro obscurior Indus,——

Id. XI. 125.

Instat Iber levis, et levior discurrere Maurus.

Sil. Ital. IV. 549.

Quidquid ab occiduis Libye patet arida Mauris,——

Lucan. III. 294.

—— non fixo qui ludit in hospite Maurus. *Id.* X. 455.

See also Note 7, *infra*.

Western part of the Mediterranean, and it was in this confined sense that the Romans first heard of them, under their king Bocchus, during the Punic war.

4. The Massæsylii were much more powerful than the Massylii, and inhabited the whole country between the rivers Molochath and Ampsaga, or those parts of Mauretania, which were afterwards surnamed Cæsariensis and Sitifensis; they were governed by Syphax. The Massylii, or Massyli², on the other hand, inhabited an extent of territory nearly two-thirds smaller than the preceding, lying between the rivers Ampsaga and Tusca, and corresponding with what the Romans afterwards constituted their province of Numidia. The prince of the Massylii mentioned earliest in history was Gala, who made use of the opportunity afforded him by the first Punic war, to seize upon a part of the Carthaginian territory in the neighbourhood of Hippo. He afterwards joined the cause of Carthage, allowed his son Masinissa to be educated there, declared war against Syphax at the instigation of the Carthaginians, and supported the latter people in Spain with light troops, who were commanded by Masinissa. Soon after this Gala died, and was succeeded, as was sometimes the custom amongst the Numidians, not by his son, but by his brother Esalces. Masinissa, who had greatly distinguished himself against the Romans in Spain, felt severely hurt at the loss of his inheritance, the cause of which, not without some reason, he looked for in the policy of Carthage: he was no long time in doubt about the matter, for the latter state had in the mean time made terms with Syphax, and bestowed upon him as a wife Asdrubal's beautiful daughter, Sophonisba, the promised bride of Masinissa. The latter prince, justly incensed at the treacherous conduct of his old allies, immediately entered into a secret league with the Roman general Scipio, and soon afterwards crossed over into Africa; he took possession of his father's territory, and from the numbers of Numidians who readily and zealously joined his standard, he found it an easy task to drive his uncle from the throne. But the Carthaginians, jealous of this attachment of his subjects, and suspecting his connection with the Romans, contrived to stir up Syphax against him, when, after some hard fighting Masinissa was overpowered and compelled to fly from his dominions. He wandered about through the interior of Numidia with a few attendants, till the landing of Scipio in Africa, when he joined the Roman general, and contributed mainly to his success by the devoted attachment of the Numidians, who now flocked in crowds round his standard, as well as by his own personal bravery and prudence. As the Romans encouraged him in the re-conquest of his dominions, he soon defeated Syphax, and taking him prisoner gave him up to Scipio, who carried him to Rome upon the termination of the second Punic war, B.C. 201, to adorn his triumph. Shortly after this, Syphax starved himself to death in prison, and Masinissa having conquered the whole territory of the Massæsylii, was solemnly appointed king of the united countries by the Romans, who sent him over the royal insignia; an evident proof of their considering him as their vassal, although they never gave him this title.

5. Amongst other terms imposed on the Carthaginians at the end of the second Punic war, it was stipulated that they should indemnify Masinissa for all the losses he had sustained, and never make war upon any nation whatever, without the consent of Rome; the latter of these articles was framed for the express purpose of humiliating Carthage as much as possible, and it was indirectly owing to it that the destruction of this beautiful city was finally accomplished. For Masinissa had not been long seated on his throne, when he availed himself of this oppressive stipulation to seize upon a portion of the Punic territory, which he affirmed had formerly belonged to his

⁵ Massylique ruunt equites, ————— *Virg. Æn. IV. 132.*

Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, —————

Id. 483.

————— penitusque repostas
Massylâm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva.

Id. VI. 60.

Quin et Massyli fulgentia signa tulere,

Hesperidum veniens lucis domus ultima terræ. *Sil. Ital. III. 282.*

Et gens, quæ nudo residens Massylia dorso

Ora levi flectit frenorum nescia virga: —————

Lucan. IV. 682.

father; the Carthaginians appealed, but without success, to the Romans. This encouragement induced Masinissa to proceed in his ambitious projects, and he soon afterwards seized upon the productive district of Emporia, and the whole country as far Eastward as the Syrtis; the Carthaginians again carried their complaints to Rome, but their oppressor was justified in his proceedings, and they were plainly told that the only spot to which they had any claim was that upon which they had built their Byrsa. The dominions of Masinissa extended now from the R. Molochath to the centre of the Syrtis, and he had only one step farther to take in order to satisfy his revenge, by completing the ruin of his enemies. This was an attack upon the very heart of the Punic territory, which he made with the greatest boldness, by possessing himself of all the cities lying in the district of Tusca, and in the Magnus Campus: it was in vain that the Carthaginians petitioned Rome to be allowed to fight in their own defence, and at length, being goaded on by a series of unheard of oppressions, they broke the treaty of peace, and brought on the third Punic war by a desperate attack upon Masinissa. This aged prince, however, defeated them in a bloody battle, but died two years before the destruction of their city by the Romans, in the 97th year of his age, having reigned more than 60 years: he was one of the most able allies the Roman people ever possessed, and from their cause being the same, he was probably more faithful to them than any other. His dominions, which were more extensive than those of any other prince that ever reigned in Africa, he entrusted to the care of the younger Scipio, then besieging Carthage, to be divided amongst his sons: Micipsa, the eldest of them, succeeded to the throne, the second was made commander of the army, whilst the third presided over the courts of justice: the other sons were also provided for.

6. After the destruction of Carthage, the Romans seized upon Zeugitana, and converted it into a Proconsular province, but they did not disturb the boundaries of the great Numidian kingdom. Micipsa, upon his death-bed, appointed his nephew Jugurtha his successor, conjointly with his two sons, Adherbal and Hiempsal; but Jugurtha's ambition led him to murder Hiempsal, and to strip Adherbal of his possessions: the latter fled to Rome, and implored the aid of that powerful state; but the corrupt senators, being bribed by his enemy, declined to assist him, and left him to perish by the snares of Jugurtha. After his death, however, the wretched fate of the family of their faithful ally Masinissa, seems to have suddenly roused their indignation against Jugurtha, and rejecting all his proffered terms of submission, they despatched a large army against him, commanded by Cæcilius Metellus. Jugurtha, finding himself no longer secure in his possessions, fled in dismay to solicit the support of his savage neighbours; but the successes of Metellus, followed up by the activity of Marius and Sylla, at length drove him from the field, after he had carried on a spirited war for more than five years, not without many advantages, and with talents worthy of a better cause. He took refuge at the court of his father-in-law Bocchus, king of Mauretania, but this traitor delivered him up to Sylla; being taken to Rome, he was dragged in chains to adorn the triumph of Marius, and then thrown into prison, where he died six days afterwards of hunger, *B. C.* 106. The history of this war has been handed down to us by the pen of Sallust.

7. Gauda, a descendant of Masinissa, was placed by Marius on the throne of Numidia, but he soon dying, the kingdom was divided into several parts. His son Hiempsal obtained possession of the Eastern part, or the old territory of the Massæylii, as far Westward as the R. Ampsaga, whilst the old territory of the Massæylii was given to two other descendants of Masinissa, named Hierta, or Hiarbas, and Masintha, the latter of whom was merely a vassal of Hiempsal, and lost all his possessions upon the defeat of Juba. Hiempsal, upon his death, bequeathed his kingdom to his son Juba, so well known in history from his having favoured the cause of Pompey against Cæsar: he defeated Curio, whom Cæsar had sent to Africa, as well as his neighbour Hierta, who had zealously entered the field against Pompey, and was killed in the war: after the battle of Pharsalia he joined his forces to those of Metellus Scipio, but being conquered at Thapsus, and totally abandoned by his subjects, he put an end to his life. Upon this, Cæsar declared the whole of his kingdom to be the property of the Romans, and erected it into a province under the name of Africa, with the epithet Nova, to distinguish it from Zeugitana, which was termed Africa Vetus; the Eastern part of it he left under the government of the historian

Sallust, but he gave the district round Cirta to his general Sittius, who had been of essential service to him during the war.

8. This great province was again subdivided; the old country of the Massylii received the name of Numidia Provincia, whilst the territory between it and the Mediterranean, including the maritime districts of Byzacium and Emporia, was called Byzacena: this latter appellation appears to have been likewise applied to that province which, many years afterwards, was known as the Tripolitana. The fall of Juba was considerably hastened by the assistance which Cæsar received from Bocchus, the son of Hiarta, mentioned above, and who, upon the death of Juba, was allowed to retain possession of the country he had conquered: his dominions extended from the R. Molochath, where they touched upon Mauretania Propria, to the R. Ampsaga; but the Eastern part of them was taken from him upon the death of Cæsar by Arabio, the son of Masintha, already alluded to. Arabio declared for Augustus, and was accordingly supported by this prince, but he died a few years afterwards, and his dominions fell into the hands of the Romans, who at first added them to their province of Numidia, but afterwards constituted them into a separate province, called Sitifensis. Mauretania Propria was governed about this time by a prince, named Bogud. He and his Eastern neighbour Bocchus took different sides in the civil war of Rome; but Bogud having at last crossed over into Spain to assist Antony, the inhabitants of his capital, Tingis, revolted from him, and Bocchus made use of the opportunity to seize upon his territory, B. C. 37: as Augustus was finally victorious, he confirmed Bocchus in the possession of his conquest, under the title of King of Mauretania. Bocchus, however, only lived five years to enjoy his dignity, and upon his death Augustus thought proper to keep the government of the whole country in his own hands.

9. Amongst the captives who had been led to Rome upon the death of Juba to adorn the triumph of Cæsar, was the younger Juba, the son of the old Numidian king. This young prince so won the hearts of the Romans by his amiable manners, that he was a universal favourite amongst them; and Augustus became so much attached to him, from his extensive knowledge, that he gave him in marriage Cleopatra Selene, the daughter of Antony and Cleopatra, and made him king of all the territory once possessed by his father. Augustus, however, afterwards thought proper to remove him from the Numidian throne, and made him king of Mauretania, or of the country formerly ruled by Bocchus, extending from Saldæ to the Atlantic Ocean. Juba took up his residence at Iol, the old metropolis of the country, calling it Cæsarea, in honour of Augustus; he reigned many years with such popularity, that the grateful Mauretanians worshipped him after his death as a god. He was succeeded by his son Ptolemæus, who roused the envy and jealousy of Caligula; he was accordingly, like many other princes, invited to Rome by that sanguinary emperor, and there basely murdered: his subjects, however, took up his cause, and the emperor Claudius was compelled to send Suetonius Paulinus, (the same officer who so distinguished himself in Britain,) into Mauretania to subdue the rebellion. His kingdom was now divided into two Roman provinces, the Western one of which was named Mauretania Tingitana, after it's chief city Tingis: it embraced the old country of Mauretania, as it was first known to the Romans, extending from the Atlantic Ocean as far Eastward as the R. Molochath. The remainder of Juba's kingdom, including the Western part of the Roman Numidia, as far as the R. Ampsaga, was called Mauretania Cæsariensis, after it's metropolis Cæsarea, and corresponded with the dominions once possessed by the Massæylii. The latter was afterwards again divided, during the reign of Diocletian, the Eastern part of it as far as Saldæ being called Mauretania Sitifensis, after the city Sitifis: about this time too Mauretania Tingitana was added to the province of Spain, for the sake of more rapid communication across the continent, and the better maintaining of military discipline. This arrangement lasted as long as the Romans kept the Western countries under their dominion. At last, however, during the reign of the emperor Justinian, the Vandals crossed over from Spain into Africa, and, proceeding Eastward, took up their head quarters at Carthage: they were at length routed, and their king was taken prisoner by the great general Belisarius, A. D. 533, who, in this happy termination of the African war, laid the foundation of his subsequent and ill-requited fortunes. The Visigoths afterwards seized upon Mauretania, and kept possession of it and Spain, till they were both finally conquered and occupied by the *Saracens*.

10. MAURETANIA TINGITANA, the Westernmost province of Africa, derived its name from its metropolis Tingis, and was separated from Spain only by the narrow Fretum Gaditanum, now known as the *Strait of Gibraltar*. It was bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, on the E. and S. by the R. Molochath and by M^t. Atlas, and on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean. To the E. it touched upon Mauretania Cæsariensis and upon Gætulia, and to the S. upon the barbarous tribes of the Autolatæ and Phorusii: it corresponded with the modern empire of *Morocco* and *Fez*, and contained 66,100 square miles.

11. It was an exceedingly fertile province, abounding in corn, wine, and oil, but infested by all sorts of wild beasts, as well as serpents⁶, scorpions, and crocodiles. The circumference of some of its trees was so great, that very large tables were made from a single plank; these tables, hence termed *μονόξυλοι*, formed a great article of commerce with the Romans, as did also a particular kind of snail, which was found on the coasts here, and furnished the most beautiful purple in the world. Though the limits of the Roman province extended as far S. and E. as the chain of M^t. Atlas, to which they had indeed frequently penetrated, yet their actual dominion was confined to a third part of this territory, and did not reach much lower than Sala and the R. Subur. Here dwelled the indigenous race, called Mauri, who, however, differed in no respect from their Eastern brethren the Numidæ; they lived an equally wandering life, were very fond of finery, and distinguished themselves as admirable light-horsemen, and expert archers⁷.

12. M^t. Atlas⁸, still called *Atlas* by us *Europeans*, is a lofty and extensive range of mountains, covered in many parts

⁶ Nec Mauris animum mitior anguibus. *Hor. Carm. III. x. 18.*

⁷ Integer vitæ, scelerisque purus
Non eget Mauri jaculis neque arcu,
Nec venenatis gravidâ sagittis,
Fusce, pharetrâ; — *Id. I. xxii. 2.*

———— et hærens
Loricæ interdum Maurusia pendet arundo. *Sil. Ital. X. 401.*

It stridens per utrumque latus Maurusia taxus. *Id. IV. 567.*

⁸ ——— volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, cælum qui vertice fulcit:
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris
Pini ferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri:
Nix humeros infusa tegit: tum flumina mento
Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Virg. Æn. IV. 246.

———— και
Μὰν κείνος Ἀτλας οὐρανῷ
Προσπαλαίει νῦν γε πατρώ-
ας ἀπο γᾶς ἀπο τε κτεάνων. *Pind. Pyth. IV. 515.*

———— Electram maximus Atlas
Edidit, æthereos humero qui sustinet orbes.

* * * * *
At Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,
Idem Atlas generat, cœli qui sidera tollit.
Virg. Æn. VIII. 136. et seq.

Pind. Pyth. IV. 515.—See also p. 62, note 4, supra.

with perpetual snow, and rising to the height of 13,000 feet ; it stretches from the shores of the Atlantic Ocean, opposite the Fortunate Islands, to Carthage and the coasts of the Little Syrtis, serving as a gigantic barrier to separate the cultivated territory of *Barbary* from the vast expanse of the Libyan Desert. The promontory, where it rises from the Atlantic Ocean, was called by the ancients Atlas Major Mons, now *C. Noon* ; hence it strikes out in a North Easterly direction, forming the Eastern boundary of Mauretania Tingitana, intersects the provinces of Mauretania Cæsariensis, Sitifensis, and Numidia, and then becomes lost in the desert, a little to the S. of the Syrtis Minor, on the borders of *Tunis* and *Tripoli*. It obtained many names whilst passing through this great extent of country, and is still distinguished in the same way : the native appellation by which it was known to the E. of Tingitana, was Dyrin, and this part of the chain is now called *Tedla*. M^t. Atlas⁹ was remarkable amongst the ancient poets for the legend which they had connected with it, asserting it to have derived it's name from Atlas, one of the Titans, and a wealthy king of Mauretania. Perseus, after the conquest of the Gorgons, passed by the palace of Atlas and claimed his hospitality, but the king, having been warned by an oracle that he should be dethroned by a descendant of Jupiter, not only refused to admit Perseus, but treated him with great violence. Perseus, being altogether unequal in strength to his adversary, showed him Medusa's head, and thus changed him instantly into a large mountain¹⁰, which was imagined to have been so high that the heavens rested upon it's top, and Atlas was therefore said to bear the world on his shoulders¹¹. Another fable describes Atlas to have joined the giants in their wars against the gods, for which Jupiter compelled him to bear the world on his shoulders.

13. The legend concerning Atlas is thought to have arisen

⁹ Γοργόνα γὰρ Περσῆϊ δρακοντοΐθειραν ἀκούεις
 Ἄτλαντος νεάτοισιν ὑπὸ κρημνοῖσι δαμῆναι,
 Παρθένον ἀργαλὲν, ἐρεβώπιδα, κῆρα μέλαιναν
 Ἀνδρώπων, οἷσιν κεν ἐπ' ἀνδροφόνῳ βάλεν ὄσσε.

Orph. Lith. 537.

¹⁰ The whole fable is related by Ovid, *Met.* IV. 626. *et seq.*

¹¹ ——— ubi cœlifer Atlas

Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.

Virg. Æn. VI. 796.

Id. IV. 481.—*Sil. Ital.* I. 202.

Atlas en ipse laborat :

Vixque suis humeris candentem sustinet axem.

Ovid. Met. II. 297.

See also note 8, *supra*.

from his cultivation of astronomy, and his intimate knowledge of the motions of the heavenly bodies, which induced him to frequent elevated places, for the sake of making observations¹². When the daughters of Atlas were carried away by Busiris, king of Egypt, and recovered by Hercules, the latter hero received, as a reward from the father, the knowledge of astronomy, and having communicated this knowledge to the Greeks, he was said, in mythological language, to have eased for some time the labours of Atlas, by taking the whole weight of the heavens upon his shoulders. M^t. Atlas was described to be situated not far from the ocean, and in the neighbourhood of the Gorgons and Hesperides¹³; when the ancients, therefore, sought for these last in the neighbourhood of the Little Syrtis, they placed it there. But as their knowledge of the earth increased, and they began to connect their fables with real objects in nature, they removed their M^t. Atlas farther Westward, towards the Fortunate Islands, where they had heard of the stupendous range, the top of which was stated to be invisible to mortal eyes. The Atlantei, or Atlantides, who dwelled in the neighbourhood of M^t. Atlas, boasted that their country was the birth-place of all the gods; their first king, Uranus, was deeply versed in astronomy, and was, therefore, upon his death, enrolled by them amongst the number of their gods. Here also dwelled the Atlantes, who are said to have daily cursed the sun at his rising and setting. M^t. Atlas gave name to the Atlanticus Oceanus *Atlantic Ocean*, which washed the whole Western coast of the world as it was known to the ancients, and extended Northwards to the Hyperborean Ocean; they also called it the Oceanus Exterior, from it's being the Outmost sea with which they were acquainted.

14. A spur of M^t. Atlas strikes out from the main ridge, between the rivers Molochath and Subur, under the names of Phocra and Diur, and terminates on the shore of the Gaditanum Fretum, in a mountain, which, from it's seven peaks, was named Septem Fratres; it is now called *Apes' Hill*, from the number of these animals living upon it, and overhangs, as it were, that Pillar of Hercules, which the ancients named Abyla, and we call *Ceuta*. Farther Southward is another spur of the great ridge, called Atlas Minor, which terminates on the shore of the Atlantic a few miles to the South of Sala.

15. The two best known and most important rivers of Mauretania Tingitana are the Molochath and the Subur. The first of these, called also Mulucha and Malua, now *Moulouia*, was

¹² Nec vero Atlas sustinere cœlum, nec Prometheus affixus Caucasos, nec stellatus Cepheus cum uxore, genero, filia traderetur, nisi cœlestium divina cognitio nomen eorum ad errorem fabulæ traduxisset.

Cic. Tusc. Disp. V. 3.

Apoll. Argon. Δ. 1396.

rendered very important for a long period of years, by it's forming the boundary between the kingdoms of Mauretania and Numidia; it rises in M^t. Atlas, and flows with a Northerly course into the Mediterranean Sea a little Eastward of Rusadir. The Subur *Seboo* also rises in M^t. Atlas, not far from the springs of the Molochath, and runs thence Westward into the Atlantic Ocean at Banasa.

16. Below this is the Asama fl. *Morhea*, the largest river in the province, though only 200 miles long; it rises in M^t. Atlas, and after forming the boundary between *Fez* and *Morocco*, enters the sea at *Azamore*, which preserves evident traces of it's old name. Farther Southward is the promontory Solois *C. Cantin*, called also *Solis Mons*, which was once reckoned by the ancient geographers the Westernmost point of Libya; the Phœnicians erected there some large altars to Neptune, which were said to have been beautified and finished by Dædalus. The R. Phut, or Phthuth, which follows next upon the coast is now called *Tensift*, and gave the name of Phut to the surrounding district; it is thought, with great probability, to have obtained it's name from Phut; the son of Ham, who appears to have settled in the country between it and Cyrenaica. Below this were Erythia I. now *Mogador*, and the rivers Lixus¹⁴, or Una, *Suse*, and *Agna Messa*. The Southern part of the province was inhabited by the Autololes Vesunni, a branch of the great tribe Autololes¹⁵, or Autolata, who had wandered from Gætulia and fallen upon the Roman possessions here. The I. of Cerne, the situation of which was so much disputed by the ancient authors, owing to their ignorance of this coast, and the secrecy with which the Carthaginians carried on their trade here, appears to be the same with the modern *Suana*, a few miles above Atlas Major Mons *C. Noon*: it was used by the Carthaginians as a place of security for their ships, during the voyages which they made hither, to traffic with the neighbouring Æthiopes.

17. The Southernmost Roman station in Mauretania, on the coast of the Atlantic, was Ad Mercurios *El Mansora*, so named doubtlessly from the statues of Mercury, the protector of all trade, which were set up there: but Sala, their frontier town, was a little to the N. of this, at the mouth of Sala fl. *Bu Begreg*, and has changed it's name but little in that of *Sallee*. Above this was Banasa *Meheduma*, already mentioned as lying at the mouth of the R. Subur; it was colonized by Augustus, who gave it the epithet *Valentia*. The coast hereabouts formed a kind of extended gulf, which the ancients called *Emporicus Sinus*, from the many Punic factories standing on it's shores: it appears to have been the same with *Cotes Sinus*, so called after *Cotes Pr.*, which formed it's Northern extremity: the first factory established here by the Carthaginians was *Thymiaterium*, which they founded under the conduct of Hanno, in the district named *Pontium*. *Volubilis Pharaoh's Castle* stood on a branch of the R. Subur, about midway between Banasa and M^t. Atlas, and has given name to the modern *Valili*, or *Gualili*; it was a colony of the Romans, and the most advanced position which they possessed towards this side of Gætulia: the people dwelling round it were called *Volubiliani*. About midway between Banasa and the *St. of Gibraltar* stood Lixus, or Lix, *El Haratch*, at the mouth of a cognominal river, now called *Luccos*; it was from the earliest times the most important colony on the Western coast of Africa, and was well known, owing to the constant intercourse

¹⁴ Et Tingin rapido mittebat ab æquore Lixus. *Sil. Ital.* III. 258.

¹⁵ ——— Populi tot castra sequuntur,
Autololes, Numidæque vagi, ——— *Lucan.* IV. 677.

Cui nemora Autololum atque infidæ litora Syrtis
Parebant, ——— *Sil. Ital.* II. 63.

Nec non Autololes, levibus gens ignea plantis,
Cui sonipes cursu, cui cesserit incitus annis;
Tanta fuga est: certant pennæ, campumque volatu
Quum rapuere, pedum frustra vestigia quæras. *Id.* III. 306.

carried on betwixt it and Gades : the gigantic Antæus is said to have had a palace here, and to have been overcome in this neighbourhood by Hercules. To the E. of this, in the interior of the country, was Babba, on a branch of the R. Lixus ; it was said to have been colonized by Augustus, who gave it the surname of Julia Campestris. Zilis was only a few miles to the S. of the promontory Cotes, and still preserves its name in *Ar-zilla* ; it was originally colonized by the Carthaginians, but subsequently by the Romans under Augustus, who surnamed it Julia Constantia, and included it in the Spanish province Bætica : it was the first town of any consequence on the coast of Africa beyond the Straits, and its inhabitants are said to have been once removed by the Romans to the opposite coast of Spain.

18. The North Western promontory of Africa was called Cotes by the Carthaginians and Phœnicians, from the number of excellent *vines* which grew in the neighbourhood ; and hence the Greeks translated this name into their own language, calling it Ampelusia Pr. from ἄμπελος *vitis*. It formed, with the opposite Junonis Pr. *C. Trafalgar* in Spain, from which it was only 22 miles distant, the entrance of the *St. of Gibraltar* : the length of the Strait to the Pillars of Hercules is 34 miles, and its narrowest part eight miles across. A few miles to the Eastward of *C. Spartel* stood Tingis, the metropolis of the province, which still keeps its name in *Tangier* ; it was so ancient that it was said in mythology to have been built by the giant Antæus, or, as others maintain, by Sophax, the son of Hercules by Tingē, whom the hero married after the death of Antæus. It was taken by Sertorius, who caused the tomb of the founder to be opened, and discovered in it a skeleton reported to be 60 cubits long ; there was also a buckler found, which had been cut out of the hide of an elephant, and was so large that no man then living could wield it : these traditions caused the inhabitants to hold their city in great veneration. The emperor Claudius made Tingis a Roman colony. At the Eastern end of the Strait stood Abyla *Ceuta*, only twelve miles and a half distant from Calpe or *Gibraltar*, on the opposite side of the strait in Spain : these two elevated points were called Columnæ Herculis¹⁶, or sometimes simply Columnæ, from the tradition that Hercules formerly tore asunder the narrow isthmus which separated the Mediterranean from the Atlantic, and piled up the earth into a lofty mountain on each side of the strait, as a perpetual memorial of his labour. Other accounts, however, represent the matter differently, by

¹⁶ Νῦν γε πρὸς ἰσχυριὰν Θήρων ἀρεταῖσιν ἱκάνων ἄπτεται
Οἰκοῦσιν Ἡρακλῆος σπηλαῖν. τὸ πόρσω
Δ' ἔστι σοφοῖς ἄβατον
Κἀσόφοις. οὐ μὴν διῶξω. κεινὸς εἶην. Pind. Olymp. III. 79.
Sic clausum linquens arcano pectore bellum,
Atque hominum finem Gades Calpenque secutus,
Dum fert Herculeis Garamantica signa columnis,
Obcubuit sævo Tyrius certamine ductor.

Sil. Ital. I. 142.

observing that the great hero closed up the strait between the two mountains for a time, in order to carry over the herds of Geryon to Africa.

19. Below this, on the Northern coast of the province, were Iagath now *Tetuan*, and *Parietina Penon de Velez*. The whole Northern coast, from the promontory Cotes to the R. Molochath, was called Metagonium; and the people who dwelled on it were named Metagonitæ. These appellations, though in after-times confined within these limits, were once given to all the towns and shores of the Mediterranean, from Zeugitana as far Westward as the Pillars of Hercules, owing to their having been founded, or conquered, by the Carthaginians and Tyrians; hence their name from *μερδγω circumago*. The whole of Numidia is improperly called Metagonia by some authors. In the North Eastern corner of the province, near the mouth of the R. Molochath, stood *Rusadir Melilla*, which the Romans raised to the rank of a colony; it gave name to the neighbouring *Rusadir Pr.*, now called *Tres Forcas*.

20. MAURETANIA CÆSARIENSIS derived it's name from it's metropolis, Cæsarea and corresponded with the Western half of the modern *Algiers*. It was bounded on the W. by the R. Molochath; on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea; on the E. by a line drawn from the city Saldæ to the source of *Savus fl.*; and on the S. by the continuation of the great chain of M^t. Atlas. It touched to the W. on Mauretania Tingitana, to the E. on Mauretania Sitifensis, and to the S. on Gætulia: it contained 42,300 square miles. Though in many parts extremely fertile, it was by no means so productive as the province of Tingitana, on account of the many ranges of mountains which intersected it in every direction; these ranges were parts of M^t. Atlas, and were known to the ancients, as they are to us in the present day, by a number of different names. This province, together with that of Sitifensis, formed the territory of the Massæsylii, mentioned in history as the most powerful of all the Numidian people: upon their reduction by the Romans this collective name disappears, and the Massæsylii are found cantoned in the Western part of the province, round Siga, the original residence of their king Syphax, and the cradle of their power. The names of the other tribes, which constituted the nation of the Massæsylii, have been handed down to us by the old geographers, but, with the single exception of the Musonii, no circumstances of any interest are mentioned in connection with them: their situation will be found by referring to the maps. The Musonii, or Musulani as they are sometimes called, were amongst the most powerful of all the Numidians; their leader, Tacfarinas, served in the Roman army during the reign of Tiberius, but he afterwards took up arms against his benefactor, and displayed much courage and talent in the vigorous war which he carried on against the Romans: after he had routed the officers of Tiberius in several battles, he was himself defeated and killed by Dolabella.

21. The first city we meet with, beyond the limits of Mauretania Tingitana, is Siga. It was the capital of the Massæsylii, and the royal residence of Syphax

before he conquered the Massylii, and removed his court to Cirta, after which it lost nearly all its consequence, till it fell into the hands of the Romans, who raised it to the dignity of a colony: it stood at the mouth of a cognominal river, on the shore of *Laturus Sinus G. of Tremezen*, and is now called *Takumbreet*. Farther Eastward on the coast were, *Guiza Geesa*, near *Oran*; *Portus Divinus*, between which and *Tingis* the communication was carried on by sea, there being no road along the coast; the Latin colony *Arsenaria*, still preserving its name in *Arzeo*; and *Cartenna*, now *Mustagennan*. The last mentioned town derived considerable importance from the emperor *Augustus* having sent thither a colony of the 2d legion, and given it many advantages: a little above it was *Apollinis Pr. C. Kulmeta*, near the mouth of *Chinalaph fl.*, the greatest river in the province, which has not altogether lost its name in that of *Shellif*. *Cæsarea*, the metropolis of *Mauretania Cæsariensis*, was originally called *Iol* by its founders, the *Phœnicians*. It was chosen by *Bocchus* as his residence, and afterwards by the younger *Juba*, as the capital of his new kingdom: the latter prince enlarged and beautified it, and changed its name to *Cæsarea*, in gratitude to his benefactor *Augustus*. It was raised by the emperor *Claudius* to the rank of a colony, when he formed his province of *Mauretania*, but it was subsequently plundered and burned by the *Mauri*, when they rebelled against the emperor *Valens* in the fourth century: a little E. of the city was the burying-place of the kings, and opposite to it was the island *Julia Cæsarea*, now called *Palomas*. *Rusucurum*, which received from the emperor *Claudius* the rights of a Roman colony, is now *Koleah*, near the great city of *Algiers*, which appears to have been known to the ancients under the name of *Iomnium*; they were both not far from the confines of the province *Sitifensis*. The interior of *Mauretania* was tolerably well filled with cities, for the peaceful inhabitants, who wished to preserve their property from the ravages of the wandering hordes, found it necessary to defend themselves with walls: but they were, for this very reason, generally small and inconsiderable places, and even those of them which the Romans thought proper to garrison with a few veterans from their legions, in order to preserve a hold on the country, derived little advantage or importance from the empty titles of *Municipia* or *Coloniæ* which were granted to them. Amongst the most important of these was *Auzea Burgh Hamza*, mentioned by *Tacitus* as a place of considerable strength; it was destroyed by the *Moors*, but the Romans thought its situation so valuable, that they rebuilt it and colonized it with some of their veteran troops: it stood at the source of *Usar*, or *Sisar fl.*, which retains some traces of its old name in that of *Ouse*.

22. *MAURETANIA SITIFENSIS*, so called from its metropolis *Sitifis*, was a narrow strip of country in the centre of the modern state of *Algiers*. It extended from the desert to the Mediterranean Sea, between the Roman province of *Numidia* on the East, and *Mauretania Cæsariensis* on the West: it contained 17,800 square miles. The nature of the country was in general the same as that of the neighbouring *Cæsariensis*, being intersected throughout with the various undulations of *M^r. Atlas*, and well cultivated where the irregularities of the surface would permit: both these provinces produced great quantities of corn, with which the inhabitants paid most of their tribute to the Romans, whose servants collected and stored it in large magazines built for the purpose, until they had opportunities of sending it to Italy. *Sitifis*, the metropolis of *Mauretania Sitifensis*, still called *Setceef*, was about fifty miles from the coast, close on the borders of the Roman province of *Numidia*. In the time of the old *Numidian* kings it was little more than a village, and was first raised to the rank of a colony by the Romans, when they established their province

of Mauretania, owing to the convenience of it's situation, and the great fertility of the surrounding country.

23. *Saldæ Dellyz*, the Westernmost town on the coast of Sitifensis, once formed the boundary between the dominions of Bocchus and Juba; it was afterwards colonized by the emperor Augustus. Farther Eastward lay the municipal city *Choba Bujeya*, at the mouth of the R. Audus, which receives the waters of *Usar fl. Ouse*, already mentioned as rising in Mauretania Cæsariensis, near the town *Auzea*. Beyond this was *Igilgilis*, which retains evident traces of it's name in *Zezeli*; it was likewise colonized by Augustus, and was a port-town of some consequence, being visited by all the neighbouring tribes, and keeping up a communication by sea with the opposite city of Massilia in Gaul: it stood on the shore of the *Sinus Numidicus* or *G. of Zezeli*. *Thubuna*, still called *Tubnah*, was some distance to the S. of Sitifis, and close on the borders of the Roman province of Numidia; it was not far from the *Salinæ Nubonenses*, a salt morass, now called the *Shott*, which receives the waters of all the neighbouring rivers. The frontier of Sitifensis towards the desert was formed by the river *Savus*, or *Zabus*, which still preserves it's name in *Zab*: it is the longest river in the Northern part of Africa, being 340 miles from it's springs in Mt. Atlas, to it's termination in the little lake of *Melgig*.

AFRICA.

24. The Carthaginian territory, from lying opposite to Italy and Sicily, was the first part of the continent of Africa with which the Romans were acquainted, and hence they distinguished it by the name of Africa, the origin of which has been already assigned to the Phœnicians¹⁷. In process of time, and as their knowledge increased, they extended the original appellation to the remainder of the continent¹⁸, but even then they applied it more especially to the country originally so designated by them¹⁹, sometimes calling it *Africa Propria* or *Carthaginiensis*. Upon the defeat of Juba by Cæsar, the latter seized upon the dominions of the Numidian king, and converted them into a Roman province, under the name of *Africa Nova*, so called to distinguish it from *Africa Vetus*, or the old *Zeugitana*; at a later period, however, this great extent of territory was again subdivided into the provinces of *Numidia*, *Byzacena*, and *Tripolitana*, which, together with *Zeugitana* already mentioned, constituted *Africa Proconsularis*.

¹⁷ See p. 62, sect. 3, note 3, *supra*.

¹⁸ *Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis*

Dives alit:—

At nos hinc alii sitientes ibimus Afros,—

Non trabes Hymettia

Premunt columnas ultimâ recisas

Africâ.

Virg. Æn. IV. 37.

Id. Ecl. I. 65.

Hor. Carm. II. xviii. 5.

— hic est, quem non capit Africa Mauro

Percussa Oceano Niloque admota tepenti,

Rursus ad Æthiopum populos altosque elephantos.

Juv. Sat. X. 148.

¹⁹ *Sed qua se campis squalentibus Africa tendit,*

Serpentum largo coquitur fecunda veneno.

Sil. Ital. I. 211.

25. NUMIDIA. The Roman province of Numidia corresponded with the Eastern part of *Algiers*, and included 22,600 square miles, or nearly as many as *Scotland*. On the E. it was separated from Mauretania Sitifensis by the R. Ampsaga; on the N. it was washed by the Mediterranean Sea; on the E. it was divided from Zeugitana by the little river Tusca, and lower down, the range of M^t. Atlas parted it from Byzacena. This was the country of the Massylii, who were governed by Masinissa; and must not be confounded with Numidia in it's more extended sense, which also comprehended the country of the Massæsylii, and thus included the whole of what is now called *Algiers*, together with the South Western part of *Tunis*, or that portion of it which lay beyond the confines of the Carthaginian territory.

26. The inhabitants of the whole North Western coast of Africa are mentioned in the earliest period of their history as a pastoral wandering race of people, living upon their flocks and herds; and though they are found in after times to have generally adopted a more settled life, and to have chosen fixed habitations in towns and cities, yet they returned to their old habits whenever circumstances permitted it. The independence which they thus enjoyed, appears, notwithstanding it's many privations, to have better accorded with their dispositions, than the conveniences of more civilized life and of organized society, when fettered by the will of a ruler; and hence they are never found to have completely renounced their wild and wandering freedom. They were divided into a multitude of hordes independent of each other, and totally unconnected, except so far as they all lived the same roving life, spoke the same language, and adopted the same customs: they had no general name for themselves, and it was from the Greeks that they first received the appellation, by which they were afterwards known, though they themselves never acknowledged it, and which was common to all the wandering *pastoral* people of the earth. The Greeks first heard of them in their wars against Sicily, and in the expedition of Agathocles against Africa, and then distinguished them by the name of *Νομάδες*²⁰ or wandering *pastoral* people, and their country by that of *Νομάδια*; which names, derived from *νέμω* *pasco*, were ever afterwards employed by their poets and historians. The Romans learned them from the Greeks in the first Punic war, and used them, notwithstanding their general application, in reference to these African tribes alone, calling them *Numidæ* and their country *Numidia*²¹. They afterwards confined the names to the country

²⁰ "Ερσ' Ἀλεξίδαμος, ἐπεὶ

Φύγε λαίψηρόν δρόμον,

Παρθένον κεδνὰν χερὶ χειρὸς ἐλὼν

Ἄγην ἰππευτῶν Νομάδων δι' ὕμιλον.

Pind. Pyth. IX. 217.

Virgil probably alludes to the Nomades or Numidæ, when he says,

Quid tibi pastores Libyæ, quid pascua versu

Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis?

Sæpe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem

Pascitur, itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis

Hospitiis: tantum campi jacet. Omnia secum

Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque, laremque,

Armaque, Amyclæumque canem, Cressamque pharetram.

Georg. III. 339.

²¹ ——— Nomadumque petam connubia supplex, ———

Id. Æn. IV. 535.

Me vel extremos Numidarum in agros

Classe releget.

Hor. Carm. III. xi. 47.

Obsequium

immediately adjoining the territory of Carthage, and dependant upon it; but the Greeks, on the other hand, maintained the full application of the term Nomades, and thus designated all the tribes from the Atlantic Ocean to the Syrtis and the borders of Egypt.

27. The whole Numidian nation, between the Atlantic Ocean and the Syrtis, is thought to have been originally peopled by Phut, the son of Ham; for besides other reasons which lead to this conclusion, we find a town called Putput, or Phutput, near Carthage, and a river Phut in the province of Tingitana. But the ingenuity of the Greeks invented an origin for the Numidians more flattering to their vanity, assuring them that once upon a time they were called Gætulians and Libyans, and lived upon the flesh of wild animals, and upon the herbs of the field, entirely without law or rule; but that they were joined by certain Persians, Medes, and Armenians, who came over to them from the army of Hercules then in Spain. The Persians intermarried with the Gætulians, and taking possession of the country round Carthage, called themselves Numidæ, from the *pastoral* and wandering habits which they had adopted; but the Medes and Armenians settled in the country opposite Spain, and, having united themselves with the Libyans, were by them called Mauri instead of Medi. There was another tradition concerning the Numidians, which represented them to have been the remnants of the Canaanites, Jebusites, Girgasites, &c., who escaped from the Israelites, and having wandered through Egypt, took possession of the country in the North Western part of Africa, where they built themselves a number of cities, and kept up the Phœnician language; in later times they permitted Dido, as being related to them, to build her city of Carthage; but they were afterwards driven from their possessions by the Carthaginians into the interior of the country, where all farther trace of them was lost. Both these traditions, however inconsistent they may be, at least evidently point out the migration of the Numidians from the Eastward.

28. The Numidians were a hardy and athletic race of warriors, and remarkable for their custom of attacking their enemies by night; they rode without either saddle or bridle, and are hence surnamed Infræni²². They were armed with a sword and spear, in the use of which they were very expert, owing to the constant quarrels of the tribes with each other: their irregular and disorderly attacks, from being sudden and unexpected, were frequently successful, but when they were otherwise, they fled with equal precipitation. They made admirable light troops, and during the second Punic war they annoyed the Romans dreadfully: from their mode of life they were accustomed to endure much fatigue and hardship, and to feel equally well satisfied with all places which afforded them the means of subsistence.

29. Ampsaga fl., now called *Kebir* or the *Great River*, was very small and unimportant, and derived all its interest from having formed the boundary between the Massæsylii and Massylii, as it afterwards did between Mauretania and Numidia. To the Eastward of it were the promontory Tretum *Sebba Rous*; Thapsa *Stora*, giving name to the *G. of Stora*, anciently called Olcachites Sinus; and Hippo Regius²³

Obsequium tigresque domat Numidasque leones.

Ovid de Ar. Am. II. 183.

See also note 3, *supra*,

²² Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis —

Virg. Æn. IV. 41.

Hic passim exsultant Nomades, gens inscia fræni;

Queis inter geminas per ludum mobilis aures

Quadrupedem flectit non cedens virga lupatis.

Altrix bellorum bellatorumque virorum

Tellus, nec fidens nudo sine fraudibus ensi.

Sil. Ital. I. 215.

²³ ——— antiquis dilectus regibus Hippo.

Id. III. 259.

Bona. The last mentioned place was of Phœnician foundation, and was surnamed Regius, when it was given to *king* Masinissa by the Romans, in order to distinguish it from the more Eastern Hippo in the neighbourhood of the republic of Carthage; it was subsequently colonized by the Romans, and became the episcopal see of St. Augustine. Beyond this, in the North Eastern corner of the province, stood Tabraca²⁴, the name of which is still preserved in the neighbouring isle of *Tabarca*; it was likewise colonized by the Romans, and was the place where Gildo, the tyrannical governor of the province of Africa, met his death: the woods which surrounded it were crowded with monkies. It stood at the mouth of Tusca fl. *Zaine*, a mean little river which formed the Eastern boundary of the province in this direction, and gave name to the district of Tusca, which Masinissa took from the Carthaginians.

30. The metropolis of Numidia was Cirta, situated on a branch of the Ampsaga, close to the borders of Mauretania Sitifensis; it was formerly the only great city in the interior of the country, and from having been built by the Carthaginians, received a Punic name, which merely signifies *a city*. From the earliest times it was chosen as their residence by the kings of Numidia, namely, Syphax, Masinissa, and their successors, amongst whom Micipsa, king of the Massylii, contributed most to it's increase and beauty, by inviting a number of Greek colonists to settle at his court. When Cæsar was prosecuting the war in Africa, and stood in some danger of being overpowered by Scipio and the Numidian king Juba, he was suddenly assisted in his operations by an attack made upon Cirta by one Sittius. This adventurer had wandered from Rome with a band of soldiers, and had contrived with much good fortune to become possessed of such great power by mixing in the contentions of the Moors, that he took the metropolis with but little difficulty, and thus compelled Juba to employ all his force in the defence of his own territory. This diversion gave Cæsar an immense advantage, and therefore, upon the termination of the war, he rewarded Sittius and his troops, by giving them the city and the surrounding country. After this Cirta was called Sittianorum Colonia, and maintained it's old dignity, till it was nearly destroyed in the rebellion, which broke out here during the reign of Constantine; this emperor rewarded the fidelity of it's citizens

²⁴ ————— et tales adspice rugas,
Quales, umbriferos ubi pandit Tabraca saltus,
In vetula scalpit jam mater simia bucca.

Juv. Sat. X. 194.

by restoring their city, and calling it Constantina, after himself, a name which it preserves to the present day in that of *Cosantina*.

31. To the Eastward of Cirta was a rugged and almost inaccessible range of mountains, running through the whole Northern part of the province, called Thambes or Pappua; it was hither that Gelimer, the last king of the Vandals, took refuge from the troops of Belisarius, to whom, after having experienced incredible hardships, he submitted, and being taken to Rome, adorned the triumph of that rising general. This part of the country was crowded with monkies, which were said to live in the same houses with the natives, and to receive divine honours from them; they had three cities, called Pithecusæ, from *πίθηκοι simiæ*. The important town Theveste, the ruins of which are still called *Tiffesh*, was on it's Southern side, close on the confines of Byzacium and Zeugitana: above it were Tagaste *Tajeelt*, and Madaura, the former of which was the birth-place of St. Augustine, the latter, that of Apuleius. To the W. of Theveste was Aurasius M. *Auress*, which was a spur of Mt. Pappua, running through the centre of the province from North to South: it is described by the ancient geographers as extremely steep on every side, but having a broad summit, which produced corn and spices of all sorts, being covered with meadows, gardens, springs, and gentle streams. On it's Western declivity was the town of Lambese *Terroute*, formerly a very inconsiderable place, until the Romans fortified it as an advanced post against the roving Numidians, and placed there the Legio Augusta Tertia as a garrison. But the Southernmost town in the province was Thabudeos, or Thubutus, on the borders of Gætulia, serving as an emporium for the goods which were brought from the interior of Africa.

32. ZEUGIS, or ZEUGITANA (*scil.* Regio), occupied the Northern part of the modern state of *Tunis*. It was bounded on the W. by the little R. Tusca; on the N. and E. by the Mediterranean Sea; and on the S. by a line running from Hadrumetum to Sicca Veneria, on the R. Bagradas: it touched to the W. upon Numidia and to the S. upon Byzacena. It contained 7,100 square miles, that is, about as many as Sicily, or Peloponnesus and it's islands. Nothing is known with any certainty concerning the origin of the name Zeugitana, but it is conjectured to have been derived from the Zugantes, who dwelled hereabouts; they were an aboriginal people, and are supposed to have been connected with the neighbouring Byzantes, who gave name to Byzacium, or, as some maintain, to have been the same race with them.

33. About the time of the Trojan war, certain colonists set sail from Phœnicia, and settled on the North Eastern coast of Africa, where they founded several cities, as Leptis, Thapsus, Hadrumetum, &c.: they were received kindly by the rude savages, who obtained from them many articles of immense value in their estimation, and found in their turn a ready market for their own commodities, such as skins, honey, and the like. The colonists afterwards explored the Northern coast, and laid the foundations of Utica, Hippo, and many other cities, by which their voyages to the Pillars of Hercules and Tartessus were rendered much less formidable; for in that infant age of navigation, a voyage from one extremity of the Mediterranean to the other, was reckoned too hazardous and too laborious, to be ventured upon without regular places of rest. Amongst the last of the cities founded by the Phœnicians on this coast, was Carthage, which for a long time followed the example of it's fellow colonies, in paying the accustomed tribute to the natives; but by continually increasing it's trade with these natives, and allowing them to internarry with it's own people, as well as by adding to it's large fleet, which visited every country in the Western part of the Mediterranean, it gained a power and authority but little expected from it's slender commencement. It soon obtained a sort of direction in

the affairs of the other Phœnician settlements, which by degrees was converted into actual dominion; and their politic system of relationship with the natives, and of securing the interest of the Nomadic princes, by giving them in marriage the daughters of their most distinguished citizens, completed the last link of that powerful chain, with which they fettered the whole coast of Africa, from the Syrtis to the Atlantic. Libophœnices was the name given by the Greeks to these mixed inhabitants of the cities on the sea coast, where the Phœnicians were the actual rulers, though the Numidians formed the mass of the population; in the number of these Carthage was of course included. But the inhabitants of those cities, which lay on the coast to the W. of Carthage, were also distinguished by the name of Metagonitæ, from their having been more immediately under the Punic sway: they had been founded originally by the Tyrians, but fell into the hands of the Carthaginians upon the taking of Tyre by Alexander the Great.

34. True to it's principle of cultivating relationships with the aboriginal inhabitants, Carthage sent out more than three hundred colonies into all the surrounding districts, wherever the fertility of the soil promised to reward the labour of the husbandman; these colonists were chiefly Libyans, and from their mixing again with other Libyans, who were ready to give up their Nomadic habits, the cities, which they peopled, were called Libyan cities. The untractable and roving natives thus found themselves driven into the Western and Southern parts of the country, and, instead of receiving tribute for their land, as was once the case, they were compelled with every succeeding year to retreat farther back from their invaders, and allow them the almost undisturbed possession of their own soil. The immediate territory of Carthage was very highly cultivated, more so probably than that of any other country mentioned in ancient history; it was owing to this, and to the excellent constitution by which they were governed, as well as to the politic manner in which they enrolled so many of the Numidian hordes amongst their citizens, that the Carthaginians rose, with the assistance of their navigation and commerce, to such power as at last threatened the destruction of Rome itself. And there is no other instance on record in profane history, of a colony at first so small and insignificant, rising so rapidly to such importance in the midst of a barbarous and uncultivated country, and by the wisdom of it's laws and the policy of it's institutions, obtaining that sway over the people, whose very inheritance they had seized upon, as to draw them in thousands round her standard: not only making their name terrible to all surrounding countries, but even entering the field against the mistress of the world, practised as she was in every device of ambition; attacking her possessions, beating her on her own soil, and at last only yielding, after a war of more than 40 years, rather through the treachery of their old allies, than through the skill or bravery of their enemies. The Carthaginian territory extended from the Pillars of Hercules to the Southern extremity of the Syrtis, a distance of 16,000 stadia or 1,600 miles, Carthage being nearly in the centre; with the exception of Zeugitana, however, it did not reach far into the interior of the country on either side of the metropolis.

35. The R. Bagradas *Mejerdah* rises in the centre of Numidia, and after traversing that province and the whole of Zeugitana, with a North Easterly course of 250 miles, runs into the Mediterranean Sea a little below Utica; it is a very slow river²⁵, capable of being forded only in a few places; upon it's banks Regulus and his whole army attacked and slew, with warlike engines, a huge serpent, which measured 120 feet long. The Bagradas entered Zeugitana at Sicca,

²⁵ Turbidus arentes lento pede sulcat arenas
 Bagrada, non ullo Libycis in finibus amne
 Victus limosas extendere latius undas,
 Et stagnante vado patulos involvere campos. *Sil. Ital. VI. 141.*
 Primaque castra locat cano procul æquore, qua se
 Bagrada lentus agit, siccæ sulcator arenæ. *Lucan. IV. 588.*

surnamed Veneria, from a famous temple of Venus which stood there, and from the worship paid to the goddess by the Phœnician maidens, according to the custom of their nation: the country, through which the river flowed hereabouts, was named Magnus Campus, and it was upon it that Masinissa made his attack, a short time before the breaking out of the third Punic war. To the S. of the river, and close upon the borders of Zeugitana, stood the strong city Zama *Zowareen*, celebrated for the victory obtained there over Hannibal, by Scipio Africanus the elder, B. C. 201, which put an end to the second Punic war²⁶. It afterwards fell into the hands of the Numidian kings, and was chosen by them as their usual place of residence, whence it received the surname of Regia: it was besieged in vain by Metellus, during the Jugurthine war, and was remarkable for its inhabitants refusing to admit their king Juba within its gates, after his defeat at Thapsus, owing to his having resolved, if unsuccessful against Cæsar, to destroy himself and the city. On the Northern side of the Bagradas was Vacca, still called *Beja*, and remarkable as the greatest place of trade in the interior of the province; during the Jugurthine war it declared for the Romans, but having afterwards risen against the garrison and murdered them, it was destroyed by Metellus.

36. At the mouth of the Bagradas was Castra Cornelia, where Scipio Africanus laid up his fleet, after having effected a landing at the neighbouring Pulchrum Pr. C. *Zibeeb*; this promontory is remarkable for being mentioned in the first treaty made between the Carthaginians and Romans, in the first year after the banishment of their kings, by which the latter people solemnly engaged that neither they nor their allies should sail beyond it in any armed ship, nor attempt to plant there any colony whatever. Near it stood Utica²⁷, or *Ityca*, *Porto Farina*, one of the oldest Tyrian settlements on the coast of Africa; it was besieged in vain by Scipio, during the second Punic war, but at the commencement of the third its inhabitants thought it adviseable to surrender themselves willingly to the Romans, who thus gained a firm footing in Africa, for which, after the destruction of Carthage,

²⁶ Et Zama, et uberior Rutulo nunc sanguine Thapsus.

Sil. Ital. III. 261.

Polyb. XV. 5.—Sallust. Bell. Jug. 60. 61.—Plin. V. 4.

²⁷ Aut fugies Uticam, aut vinctus mitteris Ilerdam.

Hor. Epist. I. xx. 13.

Proxima Sidoniis Utica est effusa manipulis,
Prisca situ veterisque ante arces condita Byrsæ.

Sil. Ital. III. 241.

they were rewarded with the greater part of it's flourishing district, and their city was made the seat of the Proconsul. Notwithstanding this, it never rose to any eminence, on account of it's being so frequently the scene of contention during the civil wars of Rome; it was here that Pompey defeated the enemies of Sylla, that Curio fought with such imprudence for the cause of Cæsar, and the opposers of Cæsar fixed their head-quarters during their struggles against him. It was after this last unfortunate stand for the cause of freedom, that Cato, hence surnamed Uticensis, stabbed himself²⁸ to prevent his falling into the hands of the Dictator, B. C. 46, close to the ruins of that once splendid city, whose utter destruction his ancestor had so unceasingly and remorselessly hurried on. Augustus raised it to the rank of a Roman colony, subsequent to which it recovered much of it's greatness, but was only considered as the second city in the province after the rebuilding of Carthage. Hippo Zarytus, still retaining traces of it's name in that of *Bizerta*, was an old Punic colony, a few miles to the Westward of Utica; it was taken by Agathocles, who afterwards fortified it so strongly, that the Romans obtained possession of it with very great difficulty. It was situated at the junction of an extensive lake with the sea, which led the Greeks, when they first heard it's name, to suppose it was called Diarrhytus, from the words *διὰ per**, and *ῥέω fluo*, owing to the water *running through* it. The Northern part of the lake was called Hipponitis Palus, and the Southern part Sisara Palus; between them was the town Thirmida *Thimida*, where Jugurtha treacherously murdered Hiempsal. A little to the W. of Hippo Zarytus is the Northernmost point of the whole continent of Africa; it is now called *Ras al Krun*, and was anciently distinguished by the *Altars of Neptune* (Ποσειδῶνος Βωμὸι) which were erected there.

37. Carthago²⁹, or Carchedon as it was called by the Greeks, the Queen of Africa, and the rival of Rome, was

²⁸ Hence Horace, ——— “Catonis nobile lethum.” *Carm. I. xii.*

See also p. 204, note 49, *supra*.

²⁹ Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Carthago, Italiam contra, Tiberinaque longe
Ostia; dives opum, studiisque asperrima belli:
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabitâ coluisse Samo. Hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit: hoc regnum Dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque. *Virg. Æn. I. 12.*
O magnâ Carthago probrosis
Altior Italîæ ruinis! *Hor. Carm. III. v. 39.*

Sil. Ital. II. 406.

* *ζά* was the Æolic form of *διδά*. See Blomf. Gloss. in Æschyl. Pers. 321.

founded by the Tyrians, B. C. 818, or 65 years before the building of the latter city. It stood a little below the mouth of the R. Bagradas, and only a few miles from the modern *Tunis*; it was situated on a peninsula washed by the sea on all sides but the West, where alone it communicated with the mainland of Zeugitana. In the centre of this communication, and upon a hill of considerable elevation, rose the citadel Byrsa³⁰ (frequently put for the whole city), so called from a Phœnician word signifying a *fortress*; but the Greeks, always desirous of finding the origin of proper names in their own language, asserted that it derived its name from the word *Βύρσα* a *hide*, and invented a scurrilous fable to justify the assertion. This was, that when Dido came to Africa she bought of the inhabitants as much land as could be encompassed by a bull's hide, but after the agreement she artfully cut the hide into small thongs, and with them inclosed the enormous territory on which she built her citadel. The city grew so exceedingly in wealth, power, and magnificence, as to be 184 stadia, or 23 Roman miles in circuit, and to contain a population of 700,000 souls. It has been immortalized by the daring gallantry with which it opposed the ambitious projects of Rome, and for the three great wars, which at different intervals, and with various success, it carried on against that great republic, during a space of 118 years. The name Pœni, sometimes applied to the Carthaginians, and from which the epithet Punicus is derived, appears to be a corruption from Phœni, or Phœnices, as the Carthaginians were originally Phœnicians. For upwards of 240 years before the breaking out of these hostilities, the two nations had beheld each other's rising power with suspicious jealousy; but by settling in three different treaties the boundaries of their respective territories, the number of their allies, and the navigation of the Mediterranean Sea, they avoided any actual collision. At length, however, B. C. 264, the first Punic war broke out in Sicily, an island, which, from its proximity to Africa, as well as from its exuberant fertility, was exceedingly valuable to the Carthaginians, and a great portion of which they already possessed. The third Punic war terminated in the utter ruin of the Car-

³⁰ Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernes
 Mœnia, surgentemque novæ Carthaginis arcem :
 Mercatique solum facti de nomine Byrsam,
 Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo. *Virg. Æn. I. 367.*
 Pygmalioneis quondam per cœrula terris
 Pollutum fugiens fraterno crimine regnum
 Fatali Dido Libyes adpellitur oræ :
 Tum pretio mercata locos, nova mœnia ponit,
 Cingere qua secto permissum litora tauro. *Sil. Ital. I. 25.*

thaginian empire, after a duration of 672 years ; their city was destroyed by Scipio Africanus Minor, B. C. 146, in the same year that Mummius burned Corinth.

38. Hiero, king of Syracuse, had appointed the Mamertini, a body of Italian mercenaries, to guard the town of Messana³¹, but this military rabble instead of protecting the people, basely murdered them and took possession of their city. This act of treacherous cruelty drew upon them the vengeance of the Sicilians, who besieged them so closely that they were compelled to throw themselves into the hands of the first power that would give them protection : they were, however, divided in their sentiments, some imploring the aid of the Carthaginians, and others that of the Romans. The Carthaginians entered Messana without delay, and were as quickly followed by the Romans ; upon the approach of the latter, the great body of the Mamertini took up arms against the Carthaginians, and expelled them from the city. Hiero also having entered the field against them, they were compelled to retreat before the troops of the republic. They, however, remained masters of the sea, and this induced the Romans to build a fleet of 120 galleys in order to cope with them, but with which they obtained little advantage till the victory of their consul Duilius, the first man ever honoured with a naval triumph at Rome. After this, they again conquered the Carthaginians off the Ægades Iæ., and so far humbled them as to induce them to sue for peace, to which they themselves were not a little disposed, owing to an unsuccessful attempt made by their consul Regulus on the coast of Africa. Peace was accordingly concluded between the two nations, B. C. 241, after the war had lasted 23 years ; the Carthaginians, amongst other terms, agreeing to evacuate Sicily and the other islands in the Mediterranean.

39. After this, they began to repair their losses by industry and labour ; they entered into alliances with many foreign states, planted a number of colonies, and secretly prepared to revenge themselves on their victorious rivals. They reduced a great part of Spain under their power, which induced the Romans, who were afraid of their approaching too near Italy on this side, to stipulate with them for not crossing the R. Iberus, or molesting their allies the Saguntines. This was adhered to for some time, but when Hannibal obtained the command of the army in the Peninsula, he denied the right of control which the jealousy of the Romans had led them to exercise over the progress of the Carthaginian arms, and by laying siege to Saguntum, he gave rise to the second Punic war, B. C. 219. He took this city, and followed up his conquest by marching towards Italy, resolved to carry the war to the very gates of Rome. He crossed the Rhone and the Alps with a rapidity and boldness hitherto unheard of, severally routing the consuls who were sent to stop his progress. From him the Roman armies met with the severest defeats which they ever experienced, and his successive victories over them at the Ticinus, the Trebia, Trasimenus, and Cannæ, though handed down to us only in the history of his enemies, have left us ample proof of the talents and bravery of the great general, by whom they were mainly achieved. After this, however, the Carthaginians received a severe check on the Metaurus, by the defeat and death of Asdrubal, who had been summoned by his brother to his assistance ; Marcellus, too, succeeding to the command of the army in Italy, soon taught his countrymen that Hannibal was not invincible, and Scipio, having been sent to Spain to revenge his father's death, reduced the whole province under the yoke of the republic. Upon the return of the last mentioned general to Rome, he persuaded the Senate to carry the war into Africa, to which country he was accordingly empowered to sail. Here, being joined by the numerous forces of Masinissa, his conquests were as rapid and important as they had been in Spain ; so that the Carthaginians-fearing for the safety of their metropolis, at length recalled Hannibal, who received their orders with indignation, and with tears in his eyes quitted Italy, where he had maintained his conquests for sixteen years in defiance of the greatest generals which Rome could send out against him. Upon his arrival in Africa the two armies met at Zama, where after a long and bloody battle, the issue of which was mainly owing to Masinissa and the Numidians, Scipio obtained the victory. The Carthaginians were compelled to sue for peace, which was granted to them by their haughty conquerors with much

³¹ See p. 287, sect. 17 ; p. 292, sect. 23, *supra*.

difficulty B. C. 201, after the war had lasted eighteen years: amongst other articles in the treaty, they agreed to surrender the whole of their fleet except ten gallees, to deliver up all their elephants, and in future to tame no more of these animals, to indemnify Masinissa for all the losses he had sustained, and not to make war upon any nation whatever without the special permission of the Romans.

40. The Carthaginians once more set about retrieving their losses, with the greatest industry and perseverance, but they still found the Romans watching their rapid progress with a jealous and insulting power, and encouraging Masinissa in his rapacious designs on their territory. This ambitious and intriguing prince, from being the ally of Rome, carried on his encroachments with impunity, for whatever tended to degrade Carthage, must of necessity be agreeable to the great republic: at last, however, he seized on one of their provinces, and the complaints which they carried to the Senate were so loud and frequent, that the Romans could not, with the least respect for the justness of their character, refuse to investigate the matter. Commissioners were accordingly appointed to examine their grievances, but the diplomatic mockery ended as it had begun. Amongst the number of these commissioners was the elder Cato, who saw Carthage rising again in all the greatness of her former power; he beheld with a jealous eye it's splendid architecture, it's productive territory, together with the wonderful talents and industry of the hundreds of thousands, who lived and moved within it's walls; and when he returned to Rome, he declared in full senate that the peace of Italy would never be secure so long as Carthage was in being. His opinion, however much at first it might be derided, or might appear to be derided, gradually gained weight, especially when in every speech he inveighed against Africa, and at every opportunity, whether in or out of the Senate, added the weight of his own prejudice to the jealous hatred of his countrymen, by the emphatic expression, *Delenda est Carthago*. From this time the doom of the Carthaginians was settled, and the spark alone was wanted to light up the fire, that was to consume their city. Masinissa had long since made himself master of their Emporia, and was encouraged to keep them by the sentence pronounced in his favour at Rome, that Carthage had no right to more ground than the single spot upon which her Byrsa stood. He accordingly persisted in a justified course of unheard of aggressions, by seizing upon the districts of Tusca and Magnus Campus, scarcely 50 miles from the city: it was in vain that the Carthaginians begged permission to defend their own territory. At last, when Masinissa laid siege to Oroscoipa, and his banners might almost be seen from the metropolis, they lost sight of their treaty of peace, and yielded to a sudden burst of intemperate vengeance. Goaded on by the succession of brutal insults which they had received, they ventured to defend their country against the inhuman monsters, who were hunting them to death, and fell upon Masinissa, who defeated them in a well-contested and bloody engagement. This took place B. C. 149, and was the long wished for cause of the third Punic war.

41. As soon as the news reached Rome, forces were immediately despatched to Africa. The ambassadors sent by the Carthaginians to explain the matter, received evasive and unsatisfactory answers; and this devoted people, when they saw the Romans encamped near Utica, became fully sensible of the extremity to which they were reduced, and resolved to purchase peace by the most submissive terms short of actual slavery. The policy of Rome was as deep as it was mean and treacherous. In answer to the offers of the Carthaginians, the Roman consuls replied, that to prevent hostilities they must deliver into their hands three hundred hostages, all children of senators: this demand, however alarming, was scarcely complied with, when they were told, that peace could not continue except they delivered up all their ships, their arms, and their engines of war, together with all their naval and military stores. The Carthaginians inconsiderately complied with this demand also, and then learned to it's full extent the duplicity with which their enemies had acted: for the consuls now declared it as the final resolution of the senate, that they must quit their metropolis, retire into the interior of the country, and not build another city within ten miles of the sea. This was heard with such indignation, that the spirit of liberty and independence, which had been sleeping so long, once more awoke in the capital of Africa, and it's deluded inhabitants resolved to sacrifice their lives in defence of the place which had given them birth, rather than yield to such galling tyranny. They accordingly covered their ramparts with stones, to compensate for the weapons

and engines of war which they had ignorantly delivered up to the Roman consuls, and made every preparation for defence which was practicable, prior to the encampment of their enemies round the city. A regular siege was commenced, which, under the able conduct of Asdrubal, was vigorously resisted for the space of two years: at last Scipio Africanus the Younger, the descendant of that Africanus who finished the second Punic war, was sent to conduct the operations against the city. He soon succeeded in cutting off all its communications with the land, and after a time gained admittance within its walls. His progress was disputed with the greatest fury, and the houses were set on fire to stop his advancing; but when 50,000 persons of both sexes had claimed quarter, the rest of the inhabitants lost their courage, and such as disdained to become prisoners of war, perished in the flames which gradually destroyed their habitations. The city continued burning for seventeen days, during which the soldiers were allowed to save what they could from the general wreck: but whilst they were thus rioting in plunder, Scipio was struck with the smoking ruins before him, and dreading, as he said to the historian Polybius, lest in the vicissitude of human affairs his own country should exhibit another flaming Carthage, he repeated these prophetic lines from Homer,

Ἔσεται ἡμαρ, ὅτ' ἂν ποτ' ὀλώλῃ Ἴλιος ἱρὴ,
καὶ Πριάμος, καὶ λαὸς ἑυμμελίῳ Πριάμοιο.³²

Thus ended the third Punic war, B. C. 146, after it had lasted three years, during which by far the greater part of the population of Carthage had perished within its walls. The news of the victory caused the greatest rejoicings in Rome, and commissioners were immediately appointed, not only to raze the walls of Carthage, but to destroy every trace of it that remained; and curses were solemnly pronounced on any one who should dare to found a new city on that spot where Byrsa and Megara once stood.

42. Upon the death of Dido, the government of Carthage from regal became aristocratical, the power being lodged in the hands of a few persons, called Sufetes, a word signifying *judges*; their office at first was perpetual, but from the abuse made of it, Hannibal got a law passed by which they were elected annually. The Carthaginians were reckoned very superstitious, and are said to have offered human victims to their gods, with a pertinacity which none of their allies, who attempted to dissuade them from the barbarous custom, could in the least alter. The Roman historians, whose impartiality is utterly lost in the bigoted jealousy with which they have narrated the affairs of their rivals, represent the Carthaginians as a most treacherous and faithless people, and hence arose the censorious proverb *Punica fides*.

43. Notwithstanding the curse pronounced upon it, twenty-three years had scarcely elapsed from the destruction of the metropolis of Africa, when the aristocratic party in Rome found it advisable to rid themselves of Caius Gracchus, and he was accordingly commissioned to found a new city of Carthage; he, however, met with certain hinderances in the way of omens, which prevented him from carrying the project into execution, and the colonists whom he took out with him, were therefore dispersed in the neighbouring cities. Subsequent to this Julius Cæsar, upon the close of the African war, sent over many of his veteran troops and poor citizens to build the new city, but he was assassinated before he could complete his plans. At last Augustus sent 3,000 colonists from Italy to lay the foundations of New Carthage, and these were soon joined by great numbers from the surrounding cities. Care was taken to avoid the cursed ground, and the new city was accordingly built to the Westward of the old wall; but in process of time, it was found necessary to fortify the important Byrsa, and the want of a good harbour, and of the other conveniences with which Old Carthage was so amply provided, was felt so much by the inhabitants of the new city, that the curse, which had been pronounced upon them, was soon forgotten. The new city grew rapidly in size and power, and occupied at last nearly the same site with that of Old Carthage, except that it extended somewhat farther Westward; the Proconsul of Africa chose it for his residence, and at the end of Augustus' reign, it was one of the most flourishing cities in the whole continent. The emperor Hadrian improved and enlarged it, and wished it to be

named Hadrianopolis, after himself. In the 3d century of the Christian era, Carthage and Alexandria were the most populous and important cities in the Roman dominions, after the metropolis; its population at this time amounted to 400,000 souls. The Vandals took possession of it in the 5th century, and made it the residence of their kings; it was subsequently taken from them by Belisarius, after which it began rapidly to decline. In the 7th century it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, who destroyed it so completely, that there are scarcely any ruins of its buildings to be seen. Its memory is still preserved in the name of *C. Carthage*, at the Eastern extremity of the old city: and in that of *El Mersa*, applied to a village and port near the famous Byrsa.

44. The Byrsa was the first and the only part of Carthage which the Tyrians erected for some time, and was therefore the name by which the settlement was originally known: but upon its receiving a great accession of colonists from the mother-country, it materially increased its limits, and then for the first time assumed the Phœnician name *Carthada*, signifying the *New City*. Whether the whole beautiful story of Dido be purely historical, and whether she may have been called *Elissa* or even *Anna* (as some suppose) are points rather uncertain, although from the Punic accounts concurring with those of the Romans, there seems no reason to deny their probability: but, from the interval of more than 350 years, which elapsed between the destruction of Troy and the building of the Byrsa, it is self-evident, that it could not have been this Dido, whom *Æneas* visited in his wanderings. The city of Carthage stood upon three hills, the highest of which was occupied by the Byrsa or citadel; its lowest part was two Roman miles in circumference, and upon one of its loftiest peaks stood the famous temple of *Æsculapius*, which was ascended by sixty steps from the citadel, and in case of need, itself served as a fortress. It was in this splendid building that the wife and children of the general *Asdrubal*, together with many of the Carthaginians and 900 Roman deserters, destroyed themselves by setting it on fire. On the inner slope of the hill was a handsome row of houses, five stories high, terminating at the great wall. This wall, which was of freestone, and ran from the Byrsa to the Northern shore of the *Bay of Tunis*, a distance of twenty-five stadia, was forty-five feet high without the battlements, and thirty feet broad; it was composed of two stories defended by a number of towers, each of which was four stories, or sixty feet high. It served not only as a defence to the city on this side, but as barracks for a great part of its troops: on the ground-floor were the stalls for 300 elephants, together with room for their provender; on the first story were the stalls for 4,000 horses, with magazines for their hay and barley; and above these were the barracks for 24,000 men. To the N. of the Byrsa was another less considerable wall, extending to the Mediterranean Sea, and thus completing the fortifications of the city on the Western side. But owing to the rapid increase of the population of Carthage, the foundations of a suburb were laid at the North Western extremity of the city: this new settlement was called *Magar*, *Magara*, or *Magalia*, a Punic name signifying a *new city*, which the Greeks and Romans altered to *Megara*, or translated by *Neapolis*. It was also fortified by a wall on its outer side, and contained some beautiful gardens irrigated in all directions by fertilizing canals; it was attacked by *Scipio*, but he thought proper, owing to its strength and the check which he received there, to retreat from it. Amongst all the magnificent buildings of Carthage, the only ones which are mentioned, besides the temple of *Æsculapius*, are the temples of *Apollo* and of *Saturn* as they are called by the Roman historians: the first of these was situated near the Forum; the statue of the god was of solid gold, and the chapel in which it stood was covered with golden plates weighing together upwards of a thousand talents. Carthage had two harbours, an outer and an inner one. The outer harbour was in fact only the Eastern extremity of the great *Bay of Tunis*, divided from the remainder of the lake by chains, and locked on the Eastern side by the promontory of the city, which from its tongue-like shape was called *Glossa* or *Lingua*; it was appropriated to merchant-vessels, and was surrounded by quays and piers for the convenience of landing goods. Beyond it, to the Eastward, was the Inner Harbour, or *Cothon*, so called, as it was said, from the word *Κῶδων poculum*, owing to its resembling a cup; it was cut by the Carthaginians, for the convenience of containing their fleet, and was surrounded on all sides by a lofty wall. In its centre was an island, also called *Cothon*, round which were basins capable of holding 250 ships of war; between each of these rose two lofty Ionic pillars, supporting the roof, which protected

the vessels from the weather, so that the whole circuit of the island had the appearance of one large portico. Scipio shut up the entrance to the great Western port by a dam, which he sunk there, to prevent the fleet of the Carthaginians from getting out; but they cut a canal from the Eastern end of their Cothon into the Mediterranean, and suddenly fell upon the Roman general. It was upon the wall, which defended the Southern side of the harbour, that he afterwards made his grand attack, and the possession of which soon brought about the destruction of the metropolis. In the time of the second city the Cothon appears to have been named Mandracium; its traces may still be observed in some low salt marshes. Carthage was also defended on its Eastern side by a wall, for the extremity of the peninsula in this direction, owing to its rocky and inaccessible nature, was not inhabited.

45. Tunes, now *Tunis*, the metropolis of the modern State of that name, stood 120 stadia to the S. W. of Carthage, on the same bay with it; near it, in the first Punic war, the Roman general Regulus was defeated and taken prisoner by the Carthaginians under the command of Xantippus the Lacedæmonian. A little to the Eastward of it was the town Ades *Rhades*, taken by Regulus. The Sinus Carthaginiensis, now the *G. of Tunis*, extended from Apollinis Pr. *C. Farina*, to Hermæa Acra *C. Bon*: in it was the I. *Ægimorus Zembra*, close to which lay two small rocks, called *Ægimori Aræ*³³, remarkable for a treaty said to have been there entered into between the Romans and Carthaginians, which others, however, refer to the *Ægades Insulæ*. *C. Bon* is 80 miles distant from Lilybæum Pr. *C. Boe*, the Westernmost point of Sicily, and this is the shortest distance between the island and the continent of Africa.

46. A little to the W. of *C. Bon* stood Aquilaria, near which were the quarries, whence the Carthaginians obtained the stone for the building of their city; farther Westward lay Nepheris *Selymen*, which Scipio took and destroyed during the siege of Carthage. *C. Bon* was formed by the North Eastern extremity of M^r. Atlas, which was here called *Aspis Mons*, from the neighbouring promontory *Aspis*. The native name of this cape was *Taphitis*, but Agathocles and his Sicilians, during the descent which they made here, fancied it resembled a shield (*ἀσπίς*), and therefore named it *Aspis*³⁴; here also they built the fortified town *Aspis*, which was afterwards occupied by Regulus during the first Punic war, its Greek name being rendered in Latin by the synonymous one of *Clypea*, which it has preserved to the present day in that of *Kalibia*. To the Eastward of this was the barren island *Cossura*, *Cossyra*, or *Cosyra*³⁵, as it is variously written, now called *Pantellaria*, which is a dependancy of *Sicily*, and reckoned to *Europe*, though considerably nearer to *Africa*; it is 34 miles distant from *Aspis* mentioned above, and 50 miles from the nearest point of *Sicily* in the neighbourhood of *Mazara*. A few miles to the S. of *Aspis* were *Curubis* and *Neapolis*, the names of which may still be traced in *Ghurba* and *Nabal*; the latter

³³ They are said to be alluded to by Virgil, *Æn.* I. 109, though the passage itself is doubtful:

Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;
Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus, Aras,
Dorsum immane mari summo.

See also p. 303, note 144.

³⁴ Tum, quæ Sicanio præcinxit litora muro,
In clypei speciem curvatis turibus, Aspis. *Sil. Ital.* III. 244.

³⁵ Fertilis est Melite, sterili vicina Cosyra
Insula, quam Libyci verberat unda freti. *Ovid, Fast.* III. 567.

was an important Phœnician colony, and gave name to Sinus Neapolitanus, now known as the G. of Hammamet.

47. BYZACENA touched to the N. upon Zeugitana, to the W. upon Numidia, to the S. upon Tripolitana, and to the E. it was washed by the Mediterranean Sea; it corresponded with the Southern part of the *State of Tunis*, and contained 30,700 square miles. Prior to the conquest of it by the Romans, it's Western half was included in the kingdom of Numidia, but the Eastern part of it, along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, belonged to the Carthaginians, who named it Byzacium and Emporia. They derived the former of these two names from the Byzantes, or Byzacii, a tribe who dwelled hereabouts, and are supposed to have been the same with the Zugantes of Zeugitana: these people were remarkably clever in preparing a kind of honey from flowers, which so much resembled that made by bees, that it could not be distinguished from it. The name Emporia was applied to the towns on the shores of the Little Syrtis, and by extension to those on the coast of Tripolitana, from the flourishing commerce which they carried on; the country round them was so luxuriantly fruitful as to yield the husbandman a hundredfold, and it was kept free from invasion by the dangers to navigators, with which the Little Syrtis was said to abound, and which effectually secured to the Carthaginians the secrecy of that great and flourishing trade, which they were carrying on with so much advantage in these towns. But their wealth and population at last attracted the ambitious cupidity of Masinissa, who, with the assistance of the Romans, quickly made himself master of the whole country, and the latter people themselves, after the fall of Carthage, seized upon Byzacium: at last, however, when the whole of Numidia fell into their hands, the two names Emporia and Byzacium³⁶, or Byzacidis Regio, as it is sometimes called, were used indifferently to distinguish the whole country, till they formed their province Byzacena, and subsequently that of Tripolitana. It continued to maintain it's great and extraordinary fertility, and was considered, from the vast quantities of corn which it exported to Rome, as one of the principal granaries of that city.

48. The Northernmost city on the shores of Byzacena was Hadrumetum, or Adryme, founded by the Phœnicians, as were all the other cities on this coast; it was of such importance as to have been considered the capital of Byzacium, and the

³⁶ ———— seu sunt Byzacia cordi

Rura magis, centum Cereri fruticantia culmis,
Electos optare dabo inter præmia campos.

Sil. Ital. IX. 204.

country round it was so fertile, that a magazine for the exportation of corn was established near it, under the name of *Horrea Cælia*, now *Herhla*. Hadrumetum suffered much during Cæsar's campaign here, but it was afterwards restored and beautified by Trajan, who raised it to the dignity of a colony; it was finally destroyed by the *Saracens*, but its ruins, which are now called *Susa*, attest its former importance. A little below it was *Leptis Lempta*, surnamed Minor, or *Μικρά* by the Greeks, to distinguish it from the Great *Leptis* on the coast of *Tripoli*: and lower down stood *Thapsus*²⁶ *Demass*, famous for the victory obtained there by Cæsar over Juba and Metellus Scipio, the latter of whom had fled hither with the wreck of Pompey's party after the fatal battle of Pharsalia, where he had commanded the centre of the army. Close to *Thapsus* was *Turris Hannibalis*, now called *Africa*, whence Hannibal took his departure for Syria, when banished by his ungrateful countrymen. Farther Southward was the promontory *Brachodes*, called also *Ammon Balithonos*, famous for its extensive Tunny-fishery; here the emperor Justinian landed in his expedition against the Vandals, and founded a city, which he called by the Latinized name of *Caput Vada*, whence the modern appellation *Ca-poudia*. This promontory, together with the opposite *Meninx I. Jerba*, formed the limits of the *Syrtis Minor*³⁷, now called the *Gulf of Cabes*; this gulf and the more Eastern one of the *Syrtis Major*, so dreaded by the ancient navigators, derived their names from the Greek word *σύρειν trahere*, owing to the winds and currents drawing in as it were, and engulfing the vessels which traversed them, or as others say, from the winds, and waves influenced by the winds, drawing in there vast quantities of mud, sand, and rocks, which formed a shoal thence called *Syrtis*³⁸.

³⁷ Καὶ τότε ἀναρπάγδην ὁλοῇ Βορέας θύελλα
Μεσσηγὸς πέλαγός τε Λιβυστικὸν ἐννέα πάσας
Νύκτας ὁμῶς καὶ τόσσα φέρ' ἤματα, μέχρις ἴκοντο
Προπρὸ μάλ' ἐνδοθι Σύρτιν, ὅθ' οὐκέτι νόστος ὀπίσσω
Νηυσὶ πέλει, ὅτε τὸν γε βιάτο κόλπον ἰέσθαι.

Apoll. Argon. Δ. 1235.

— Tres Eurus ab alto
In brevia et Syrtis urget, miserabile visu;
Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.

Virg. Æn. I. 111.

Quo lateant Syrtis magna minorque sinu. *Ovid. Amor. II. xi. 20.*

Lucan. IX. 303.

³⁸ Ἡ χαλεπότης δὲ καὶ ταύτης τῆς Σύρτεως καὶ τῆς μικρᾶς, ὅτι πολλαχοῦ
τεναγώδης ἐστὶν ὁ βυθὸς κατὰ τὰς ἀμπώτεις καὶ τὰς πλημμυρίδας, συμβαίνει
τισὶν ἐμπίπτειν εἰς τὰ βράχη καὶ καθίζειν σπάνιον δ' εἶναι τὸ σώζόμενον
σκάφος. Διόπερ πόρρωθεν τὸν παράπλου ποιοῦνται, φυλαττόμενοι, μὴ
ἐμπίσειεν εἰς τοὺς κόλπους ὑπ' ἀνέμων ἀφύλακτοι ληθζέντες.

Strab. XVII. p. 835.

— inter

49. The whole coast of the Syrtis is covered with a succession of little flat islands, sand-banks, and oozy bottoms, or small depths of water, the danger of which was much increased to the old navigators by the flux and reflux of the tide occasioned by violent winds. It was for this reason that the ancient sailors dreaded being cast upon them, so much so that the earlier Greeks asserted the navigation of either Syrtis as an utter impossibility, without the immediate assistance of the gods: for, if the wind and currents once caught their vessels and drove them upon the shoals, at the time the ebb was going out, they ran considerable danger, unless they were well managed, of being beaten to pieces. This was the case with the Roman fleet during the first Punic war; but they got out of the difficulty by throwing all their heavy baggage overboard, and waiting till the flood-tide set them once more afloat. These dangers tended very much to the prosperity of the Carthaginian cities on the coast of the Syrtis, by defending them from invasions; but the inhabitants of these cities, being well acquainted with the phenomena of the gulf, were not at all alarmed by them, but made use of the ebb-tide, as they do at the present day, to catch a number of fish. In the Northern part of the Syrtis Minor lies the I. Cercina, still preserving its name in *Karkenna*; at its Southern extremity, and joined to it by a bridge, is the smaller island Cercinitis. Opposite to these islands was *Thenæ Thainæ*, an important town, which was latterly colonized by the Romans; near it Scipio caused a trench to be cut, marking the limits between the Numidian and Roman territory, the remembrance of which seems preserved in the neighbouring *Taphrura Terfowa*, derived probably from the Greek word *ράβρος vallum*, and *ὄρος terminus*.

50. *Tacapa Cabes*, was the most important city on the shores of the Little Syrtis, and stood at its Western extremity; it was originally founded by the Carthaginians, but was subsequently colonized by the Romans, and is remarkable as giving the modern name to the gulf. To the E. of it lay the I. *Meninx*³⁹, separated from the main land by a channel, scarcely a mile broad; it was also named *Lotophagitis*, and is famous from the mention made of it as the favourite dwelling of the *Lotophagi*⁴⁰, so called from the Greek words *λωτός lotus*, and *φαγῆν edere*, owing to their living upon the lotus. This delightful fruit is said to have been so intoxicating to the taste, that whosoever partook of it straightway forgot his own country, and cared only to spend his life in the happy regions where it was produced: it was described as being something in taste like the date, but of a saffron colour, no bigger than a bean, and growing in bunches like the myrtle-berry. It is still found on the whole coast hereabouts, and, being in great repute, is sold in all the markets; the

— inter duas Syrtis, quibus nomen ex re inditum. Nam duo sunt sinus propè in extremâ Africâ, impares magnitudine, pari naturâ: quorum proxima terræ præalta sunt, cætera, uti fors tulit, alta: alia in tempestate vadosa. Nam ubi mare magnum esse, et sævire ventis cœpit, limum, arenamque, et saxa ingentia fluctus trahunt ita facies locorum cum ventis simul mutatur. Syrtis ab tractu nominatæ.

Sallust. Bell. Jug. 80.

- ³⁹ Millibus his ductor spectatus Marte Choaspes,
Neritia Meninge satus, cui tragula semper
Fulmineam armabat, celebratum missile, dextram.

Sil. Ital. III. 318.

- ⁴⁰ ————— ἐπέβημεν
Γαίης Λωτοφάγων, οἳτ' ἀνθινον εἶδαρ' ἐδουσιν.
* * * * *
Οὐδ' ἄρα Λωτοφάγοι μῆδονθ' ἐτάροισιν ὄλεθρον
'Ημετέροις, ἀλλὰ σφι δόσαν λωτοῖο πάσασθαι.
Τῶν δ' ὅστις λωτοῖο φάγοι μελιηδέα καρπὸν,
'Οὐκ ἐτ' ἀπαγγεῖλαι πάλιν ἤθελεν, οὐδὲ νέεσθαι·
'Αλλ' αὐτοῦ βούλοντο μετ' ἀνδράσι Λωτοφάγοισι
Λωτὸν ἐρεπτόμενοι μενέμεν, νόστου τε λαθεῖσθαι.

Hom. Od. I. 84. et seq.

Spectati castris, quos succo nobilis arbor
Et dulci pascit lotos nimis hospita bacca.

Sil. Ital. III. 310.

Arabs call it *Jujeb*. Meninx had several cities, one of which, called Girba, has given the modern name of *Jerba* to the whole island: the emperor Vibius Gallus was born here. The R. Triton or *Cabes*, so famous in the mythology of the Greeks, rises in a part of M^r. Atlas called *Usaletus*, and after passing through two lakes, called *Libya Lowdeah* and *Tritonis Faraouni*, enters the sea at Tacape. The Lake Tritonis⁴¹ was also named Pallas, from the tradition that Minerva, hence surnamed Tritogenia and Tritonia, first made her appearance on it's shores⁴²; the remembrance of this legend was observed by an annual feast, during which the most beautiful woman of the country was dressed in armour like the Greek Pallas, and drawn in triumph round the lake. The dangers and intricacies of the lake were so great, that it was affirmed none could extricate himself from them without the immediate assistance of the god Triton, through whose dominions the river ran; the surrounding country was inhabited by the Atlantides and the wild Gorgons, and it was here, by the assistance of Minerva, that Perseus killed Medusa. Here too was the place originally assigned to the Gardens of the Hesperides, which were robbed of their golden apples by Hercules, after he had slain the enormous dragon, which, with unceasing watchfulness, guarded the fruit⁴³: the fable of the Hesperides is explained by their having

⁴¹ ——— τὸν ποτε

Τριτωνίδος ἐν προχοαῖς
Λίμνας θεῶ ἀνέρι εἰδομένῳ
Γαίαν διδόντι ξείνια
Πρώραθεν Εὐφάμος καταβάς
Δέκατ'.

Pind. Pyth. IV. 36.

Huc, qui stagna colunt Tritonidos alta paludis,
Qua virgo, ut fama est, bellatrix edita lymphæ
Invento primam Libyen perfudit olivo.

Sil. Ital. III. 322.

Torpentem Tritonos adit illæsa paludem.
Hanc, ut fama, Deus, quem toto litore pontus
Audit ventosa perflantem marmora concha,
Hanc et Pallas amat: patrio quæ vertice nata
Terrarum primam Libyen (nam proxima coelo est,
Ut probat ipse calor) tetigit: stagnique quietæ
Vullus vidit aqua, posuitque in margine plantas,
Et se dilecta Tritonida dixit ab unda.

Lucan. IX. 347.

⁴² Παλλάδ' Ἀθηναίην κυδρὴν θεὸν ἄρχον' αἰεΐδεις,
Γλαυκῶπιν, πολύμητιν, ἀμείλιχον ἦτορ ἔχουσαν,
Παρθένον αἰδοίην, ἐρυσίπολιν, ἀλκήεσσαν,
Τριτογενῇ

Hom. Hymn. in Pallad. II. 4.

Θάρσει, Τριτογένεια, φίλον τεκος——

Id. II. X. 183.

Ἐν δὲ Διὸς θυγάτηρ Ἀγελείη Τριτογένεια,——

Hesiod. Sc. Herc. 197.

Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone sæva.
O, nisi te virtus opera ad majora tulisset,
In partem ventura chori Tritonia nostri,
Vera refer——

Virg. Æn. II. 615.

Ovid. Met. V. 270.

⁴³ Ἐσπερίδας δ' αἷς μῆλα πέρην κλυτοῦ Ὠκεανοῖο
Χρύσεια καλὰ μέλουσι, φέροντά τε δένδρεα καρπὸν

Hesiod. Theog. 215.

Ἐσπερίδων δ' ἐπὶ μηλόσπορον ἀκτάν
Ἀνύσαιμι τὰν Ἀοιδᾶν,——

Eurip. Hipp. 742.

Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
Spargens humida mella saporiferumque papaver.

Virg. Æn. IV. 484.

possessed an immense number of flocks, and by the ambiguous Greek word *μήλον* signifying both a *sheep* and an *apple*. The name Tritonis Palus appears to have been originally applied to the Little Syrtis, prior to the introduction of the latter appellation, and the discovery of the neighbouring inland sea: subsequent to this, however, the people of Cyrene pretended that all the mythological wonders connected with it, were to be sought for in their country, and accordingly pointed out to the curious traveller the dangerous windings of the Triton, or Lethæus, and the lovely gardens of the Hesperides, which flourished on its banks.

51. To the N. of Tritonis Palus, and in the centre of Byzacium, stood its metropolis *Capsa Gaffsa*, where Jugurtha kept his treasures; it was taken and burnt by Marius, but, being afterwards re-built, it rose to the rank of a colony under the Roman power. It is said to have been founded by the Libyan Hercules, who called it *Hecatompilos* from its *hundred gates*: it is supposed to have derived all its importance from the Egyptians, who are known to have colonized the shores of the Little Syrtis at a very early period, and it was probably from their priests, that the Greeks, who settled here many years afterwards, derived many of those traditions which are connected with their mythology, and the origin of which is referred to the country now under consideration. It was the only place possessed by the Carthaginians in this part of the province. Above *Capsa* was *Thala Feriana*, another strong town of great importance to Jugurtha; it was taken and plundered by Metellus, and was afterwards called *Thelepte* during the dominion of the Romans, who fortified it as an advanced post against the Numidian hordes. In the Northern part of the province stood *Sufetula*, which still maintains its name in *Sfaitla*; to the E. of it, not far from *Thapsus*, was *Tusdrus El Jenne*, which was taken by Cæsar, and was the city whence Gordian was called to the Imperial power.

52. *TRIPOLITANA* (*scil.* *Provincia*), or *Tripolis*, was bounded on the W. by *Byzacena*, on the S. by *Phazania* and the territory of the *Garamantes*, on the E. by *Cyrenaica*, and on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*: it contained 117,500 square miles, being by far the largest province on the Northern coast of *Africa*, and is still called *Tripoli*. It derived its name from its *three chief cities*, *Sabrata Sabart*, *Cæa Tripoli*, the metropolis of the modern state, and *Leptis Magna Lebida*; the emperor *Severus* was born at the last of these, and it was probably he who erected this territory into a separate province. It formerly constituted part of the *Carthaginian* territory, the limits between this people and the *Cyreneans* being marked by the *Philænorum Aræ*, now called *Mukdar*, and forming the Eastern boundary of *Tripoli*. These altars were erected by the *Carthaginians* at the Southern extremity of the

Quin et Massyli fulgentia signa tulere,
Hesperidum veniens lucis domus ultima terræ.
Præfuit intortos demissus vertice crines
Bocchus atrox, qui sacratas in litore silvas,
Atque inter frondes revirescere viderat aurum. *Sil. Ital.* III. 283.

There I suck the liquid air,
All amidst the gardens fair
Of Hesperus and his daughters three
That sing about the golden tree. *Milton, Comus*, 980.

Dr. Maltby says, in a note upon the word *Ἑσπερίδες*, in his Greek *Gradus*, that the fable of Golden Apples probably took its rise from Oranges.

See also p. 724, sect. 61, note 60, *infra*.

Great Syrtis, in memory of two brothers, named Philæni⁴⁴, who were killed there by the Cyreneans, during a dispute between the two states concerning the extent of their limits. It had been agreed, that two men should set off from each metropolis at the same hour, and wherever they met, there should the future boundary be fixed; the Philæni accordingly departed from Carthage, but exerted themselves so much, that they had penetrated a considerable distance into the territory of Cyrene before they met their adversaries, who were so enraged at their progress, that they gave them the choice of returning back to their country and re-commencing their journey, or of being buried on the spot. They chose the latter alternative, and the Carthaginians commemorated the patriotic deed by erecting these altars. The Syrtis Major⁴⁵ is now called the *G. of Sidra*, or *Djoon al Kabrit*; it was much larger than the Little Syrtis, but by no means so dangerous, although it was a great terror to all mariners navigating the sea in it's neighbourhood: it seems to be the *quicksand* (ὀψυρίς) alluded to by St. Paul in his tempestuous voyage from Crete to Melita⁴⁶. Tripolitana was in general a barren and desert province, the cultivation being chiefly confined to the banks of the rivers and streams, in the immediate neighbourhood of the sea-coast.

53. The Westernmost city on the coast of Tripolitana was Sabrata⁴⁷, or Abrotonum, now *Sabart*, or *Old Tripoli*, originally founded by the Tyrians, but subsequently enlarged and beautified by the Romans, who raised it to the rank of a colony; it was the birth-place of Flavia Domitilla, the consort of Vespasian, and mother of Titus and Domitian, to which honour it owed much of the favour bestowed upon it. *Cea*⁴⁷, otherwise called *Eoa* and *Cæa*, was likewise on the coast, and not far Eastward from the preceding; it derived all it's importance from the Romans leading hither a colony of Sicilians, who were afterwards joined by the neighbouring Libyans: it is now replaced by *Tripoli*, the metropolis of the modern *State* of this name. Beyond this was *Leptis*⁴⁸ *Lebida*, surnamed *Magna*, to distinguish it from *Leptis Minor*, which was

⁴⁴ Qua celebre invicti nomen posuere Philæni,——

Sil. Ital. XV. 701.

⁴⁵ Syrtes, vel primam mundo Natura figuram
Cum daret, in dubio pelagi terræque reliquit.
(Nam neque subsedit penitus, quo stagna profundum
Acciperet, nec se defendit ab æquore tellus;
Ambigua sed lege loci jacet invia sedes:
Æquora fracta vadis, abruptaque terra profundo,
Et post multa sonant projecti litora fluctus.
Sic male deseruit, nullosque exegit in usus
Hanc partem Natura sui.)

Lucan. IX. 303.

See also note 37, *supra*.

⁴⁶ Acts xxvii. 17. It is rendered "quicksands" in our translation.

⁴⁷ Sabrata tum Tyrium vulgus, Sarranaque Leptis,
Cæaque Trinacrios Afris permixta colonos,—— *Sil. Ital.* III. 256.

⁴⁸ Proxima Leptis erat, cujus statione quæta
Exegere hiemem, nimbis flammisque carentem. *Lucan.* IX. 948.

not far from Carthage: the Greeks of Cyrene named it Neapolis. It was founded by some Sidonians, who quitted their native city during a cabal, and it rose in the course of time to such importance, as to pay the Carthaginians, in whose territory it stood, a talent a day for tribute. It was the birth-place of the emperor Severus (erroneously said to be the only African that ever sat upon the Roman throne), and it was through him that, in later years, it obtained so many marks of favour from the great empire of the North; he built himself a splendid palace here, which added considerably to the prosperity of the city. Leptis was destroyed about the 7th century, by the incursions of the Arabs, and it is now nothing but a heap of ruins. Near it runs the little river Cinyps, or Cinyphus, *Khahan*, which rises in the Mons Charitum: the neighbouring country was reckoned the paradise of all Africa, and yielded three hundred-fold; its goats were noted for their exceedingly shaggy skins⁴⁹. A band of Spartans retired hither during a civil commotion, under the conduct of Dorieus, and built themselves a town, but they were expelled before the end of three years by the Carthaginians and Libyans.

54. Farther Eastward were the promontories Trieron *C. Mesurata*, and *Cephalæ Kharra*, forming the Western termination of the Syrtis Major, the distance across which to the opposite cape of Cyrenaica is 230 miles. The much envied Lotophagi extended as far as this point, and in later times the country about it was the only part they were thought to inhabit. Below *Cephalæ Pr.*, the Western coast of the Syrtis was covered with an immense chain of lagoons, producing vast quantities of salt; this was carefully stored to cure the fish caught in the gulf, which formed a great article of commerce with many of the towns standing on it's shores, such as *Auxiqua Isa*, *Dysopos Zafferan*, and *Macomada*. The last mentioned place was surnamed *Selorum*, from it's lying in the territory of the *Seli*, or *Psylli*, who were said to be remarkable for their power of charming serpents, and of curing such as had been bitten by them; they are mentioned on this account by *Lucan*, in his description of the serpents which infested the army of *Cato*, when marching along the coast of Africa⁵⁰, and their descendants are said to affect the same skill at the present day, although their feats in these arts are said to be capable of imitation without either danger or difficulty. They extended into the province of Cyrenaica, and are said to have once undertaken an expedition against the South wind, because he had destroyed all their wells; but he rolled great hills of sand upon them, and having overwhelmed them, their land was seized upon by the *Nasamones*⁵¹. The latter people are said

⁴⁹ Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta

Cinyphii tondent hirci, setasque comantes; —

Virg. Georg. III. 312.

————— Nec defuit illic

Squamea Cinyphii tenuis membrana chelydri,

Vivacisque jecur cervi: —

Ovid. Met. VII. 272.

————— rigetque barba,

Qualem forficibus metit supinis

Tonsor Cinyphio Cilix marito.

Mart. VII. ep. 94.

Cinyphias inter pestes tibi palma nocendi est: — *Lucan. IX. 787.*

⁵⁰ Vix miseris serum tanto lassata periclo

Auxilium Fortuna dedit. Gens unica terras

Incolit a sævo serpentum innoxia morsu,

Marmaridæ Psylli: par lingua potentibus herbis:

Ipse cruor tutus, nullumque admittere virus,

Vel cantu cessante, potest.

Pharsal. IX. 893.

————— et cujus morsus superaverit anguis,

Jam promptum Psyllis vel gustu nosse veneni.

Id. 937.

⁵¹ Hoc tam segne solum raras tamen exserit herbas,

Quas Nasamon gens dura legit, qui proxima ponto

Nudus rura tenet, quem mundi barbara damnis

Syrtis alit.

Lucan. IX. 439.

Huc coit æquoreus Nasamon, invadere fluctu

Audax naufragia, et prædas avellere ponto.

Sil. Ital. III. 320.

by another account to have fallen suddenly upon the Psylli, and almost exterminated them, which may probably account for the preceding fable. A little E. of Macomada was Euphrantas Turris, only remarkable from the circumstance of one of the Ptolemies, probably Evergetes, having made it the Western boundary of Cyrenaica, whilst the Carthaginians were busily employed in the Punic war; the original limits were, however, very soon recovered, and have since remained fixed to the present day. About 40 miles to the S. of C. Mesuratu stood Gerisa, still called *Ghirza*; its ruins are in very good preservation, and from the number of statues and other pieces of sculpture with which it abounds, the people of the country fancy the whole city has been petrified. Below it is the mountain Gillius or *Gila*, which is a part of that great range known to the ancients under the name of Chuzambari, or Mons Ater, and now called the *Black Mountains*, or the *Black Harutsh*; it intersects the whole Southern part of Tripolitana, and is lost in the wilds of the interior. To the N. of it were the Macæi Syrtiæ, so named from their dwelling along the Syrtis; they seem to have extended nearly as far Westward as the Cinyphus, for it was with their assistance that the Carthaginians drove the Spartans from their new settlement on this river. In the South Western corner of the province was Cidamus, which seems to have been the most advanced station of the ancients in the desert; it is still known to us by the name of *Gadamis*.

LIBYA.

55. The Greeks were acquainted at a very remote period with that part of Africa which lies opposite to their own country. The North wind hardly ever blew with any violence, without dashing some of their ships on it's shores: hence the precision with which Homer speaks of it, when compared with his fabulous accounts of the more Western countries⁵². They soon learned, that the native name of the tawny people who wandered over it, was Libyes, and they therefore named their country Libya, in which they were followed by many of the Latin writers⁵³. In the course of time they discovered the same race of men, extending from the limits of Egypt to the Pillars of Hercules, and henceforward named the whole continent Libya: Egypt itself would have been included in the general appellation, but they had so long considered it as

⁵² Αἰθίοπας θ' ἰκόμην, καὶ Σιδονίους, καὶ Ἑρεμβούς,
Καὶ Λιβύην, ἵνα τ' ἄρνες ἄφαρ κεραιοὶ τελέθουσι.

Hom. Od. Δ. 85.

⁵³ ——— νῦν δ' εὐρυλείμων

Πόντιά σοι Λιβύα
Δέξεται εὐκλέα νύμφαν
Δώμασιν ἐν χρυσείοις
Πρόφρων

Pind. Pyth. IX. 96.

Καὶ Λιβύην ἐσιόντι κόραξ ἡγήσατο λαῶ
Δεξιὸς οἰκιστηρι, καὶ ὤμοσε τείχεα δώσειν
'Ημετέροις βασιλεῦσιν

Callim. Hymn. in Apoll. 66.

Defessi Æneadæ, quæ proxima litora cursu
Contendunt petere, et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras.

Virg. Æn. I. 158.

————— per inhospita Syrtis
Litora, per calidas Libyæ sitientis arenas.

Lucan. I. 368.

See also note 2, *supra*.

entirely separated from Libya, that they found it convenient to make the Nile the boundary between it and Asia, although in a later period the *Isthmus of Suez* was adopted as the common limit betwixt the two. The Romans, who copied the Greeks in most of their geographical arrangements, contracted Libya considerably towards the East, inasmuch as they extended the frontier of Egypt to the Great Catabathmus, making it the common boundary between the two: but the name of Libya was always foreign to their language, they having become acquainted with that part of the country, which lies opposite Italy and Sicily, under the name of Africa, and this name they soon applied to the whole continent. Nevertheless the name of Libya was always preserved as a distinguishing appellation for the whole country, from the borders of the Greater Syrtis to Egypt, although it was latterly subdivided into the three provinces of Cyrenaica, Marmarica, and Libya Exterior: it is now called *Barca*. This whole extent of territory, with the exception of the district of the Pentapolis, and a few other patches of ground too inconsiderable to be mentioned, is one wide desert, displaying not the least sign of cultivation. The origin of the name Libya has been deduced with great probability from the Lehabim, or Lubim, the sons of Mizraim, and grandsons of Ham, who appear to have first settled in this district.

56. CYRENE, or CYRENAICA (*scil.* Provincia), was bounded on the W. by Tripolitana, on the S. by the vast deserts of the interior, on the E. by Marmarica, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea: it corresponded with the Western part of *Barca*, and contained about 60,600 square miles. It derived its name from its metropolis Cyrene, founded by Battus the Dorian, who quitted the Spartan island Thera, in the Ægæan Sea, about 712 years B. C., having been commanded by the oracle to build a city on this coast⁵⁴.

57. Battus landed at the little miserable island Platea, on the limits of Cyrene and Marmarica, but found it so wretchedly barren, that he once more consulted the oracle, which, however, persisted in its response, that on this coast he would ultimately find his fortune; this pertinacity in the Pythia has been considered, with some probability, as showing the knowledge possessed by the Greeks at this early period, of the nature of the country, a conjecture which is strengthened by the name given by Battus to his metropolis, and which was said to have been derived from that of the Thessalian princess Cyrene, whom Apollo carried hither. Battus landed on the coast, and by the assistance of the natives maintained himself here for six years; during this period they had led him farther to the Westward, till he arrived at a more fruitful country, where, as they expressed themselves, the heavens were opened to them, i. e. the earth was fertilized by rain. Here, near a fountain sacred

⁵⁴ Herod. IV. 155. 164. 170 —Diodor. Sic. III. p. 182.—Strab. II. 90; XVII. 575.—Plin. IV. 12; XIX. 3. See also p. 441, sect. 14, *supra*; and note 65, *infra*.

to Apollo, and called Cyre⁵⁵, Battus laid the foundations of his city⁵⁶, and, having reigned in it for forty years, died. He was followed by seven other kings, his descendants, during whose reigns a number of Greeks had crossed over to the new and flourishing settlement, at the command of the oracle, and founded the cities Teuchira and Hesperides; Barce, too, was built during the reign of the sixth king, in consequence of whose tyranny it's inhabitants rose against him, and finally succeeded in gaining their independence, which they preserved till the reign of the last king, who was publicly murdered in it. His mother fled to Egypt, to beg assistance from the Satrap of the Persian Darius, who sent a number of troops and conquered Barce. Cyrene had previously submitted to Cambyzes and Darius, and preserved it's own existence by the payment of a regular tribute: from this time it assumed a republican form of government, and flourished for nearly 200 years. The united confederacy of the several cities was named Cyrene, or Cyrenæa, an appellation which the Romans latterly converted into Cyrenaica. It obtained considerable renown from the industry and ingenuity of it's people, who cultivated the arts and sciences with great success; their trade, too, became very extensive, and their ships were found riding on every sea. But, about this time, Carthage, which had hitherto been separated from Cyrene by an enormous desert, began to extend her territory Eastward, and a dispute arising as to her right of doing so, the question was decided by a battle at sea, which led to the treaty of the Philænorum Aræ already mentioned.

58. Not long after this, Cyrene was engaged in a dispute with Egypt, concerning it's Eastern limits, the latter country having attempted to establish her dominion, not only over the sandy deserts of Marmarica, which belonged to Cyrene, but over the Republic itself; this produced a war, the issue of which was, that the frontier of Egypt on this side should extend no farther than the Catabathmus. This then was the extent of territory claimed by the Republic of Cyrene, and it must be carefully distinguished from that small portion of country immediately surrounding the metropolis, and actually peopled or possessed by the Greeks. It became very wealthy and very powerful; but the seeds of destruction, which lie at the core of all democracies, soon shot forth, and produced a succession of civil wars, which ended in the subjection of Cyrene by the First Ptolemy, king of Egypt, whose assistance had been begged by the suffering Cyreneans. After this, the tyrannical power exercised by the metropolis of Cyrene over the other Greek settlements, was taken from it, and the *five* chief cities, united into one league, hence surnamed the Pentapolis, from *πέντε* *quinque*, and *πόλις* *urbs*: these cities were Cyrene, Apollonia, Ptolemais, Teuchira, and Berenice, of which the first still kept it's superiority as the capital. The Ptolemies maintained their dominion over Cyrene till the time of Apion, who, dying without issue, bequeathed it to the Romans. The latter people, however, declared it independent, till the Cyreneans, unable peaceably to enjoy the blessings of freedom, fell once more into violent dissensions amongst themselves, and at last insulted their benefactors by joining the cause of Mithridates, king of Pontus. Upon this their country was taken possession of by the Romans, who united it and the island of Crete into one province, *B. C. 63*, both being governed by the same proconsul. During the reigns of Trajan and Hadrian, there was a terrible uproar of

⁵⁵ Οἱ δ' οὐπω πηγῆς Κυρῆς ἐδύναντο πελάσσαι

Δωριεῖς, —

Callim. Hymn. in Apoll. 88.

Ἐνθα ποτὲ χρυσέων

Διὸς ὀρνίχων παρέδρος,

Οὐκ ἀποδάμουν Ἀπόλ-

λωνος τυχόντος, ἱέρεια

Χρῆσεν οἰκιστῆρα Βάττον

Καρποφόρου Λιβύας, ἱερὰν

Νᾶσον ὥς ἤδη λιπῶν

Κτίσσειεν εὐάρματον

Πόλιν ἐν ἀργινόνετι μαστῶ, —

Pind. Pyth. IV. 6.

Id. 104, et seq.

Nec non-Cyrene Pelopei stirpe nepotis

Battiadæ pravos fidei stimulavit in arma.

Sil. Ital. III. 252.

the Jews, whom the first Ptolemy had settled here after his conquest of Cyrene, which cost upwards of 220,000 persons their lives. The state grew gradually weaker, till in the 5th century the Libyans succeeded in expelling most of its citizens, and the work of desolation, which they commenced, was fully completed by the Arabs two centuries afterwards.

59. The country in the immediate neighbourhood of the Pentapolis was remarkably fertile, and from the care bestowed upon it by the inhabitants, it arrived at a very high degree of cultivation, especially that part of it near the city Hesperides: it was separated from the desert by a chain of mountains called Cyreni, Velpi, &c. It abounded in corn, wine, and oil; in oranges, dates, pomegranates, and other noble fruits; and its meadows were covered with a profusion of beautiful flowers, far exceeding in fragrance those of any other region. Besides this, its horses were amongst the finest in the world⁵⁷, and often gained the prize in the games of Greece; they were of such acknowledged superiority, that when Alexander the Great paid his visit to the temple of Jupiter Ammon, the Cyrenians sent him a present of three hundred by way of tribute. The Cyrenean chariots were also much praised for their many excellencies. One very important production of Cyrenaica was the Silphium, or Laserpitium⁵⁸ as the Latins named it, supposed to be the same with what is now called *Asa Fœtida*; it was a shrub which flourished to the greatest advantage in the desert, and sent forth a strong gum, very efficacious as a medicine. It was a source of great profit to the Cyrenians, who made the trade in it a state monopoly: they transported quantities of it all over the known world, but at Rome it was reckoned so valuable as to be weighed against silver. It was found in the interior of the country, chiefly betwixt the little island Platea and the coast of the Syrtis, although in later times, when its cultivation was discouraged, it was only to be met with in the Southern part of the province.

60. The Nasamones were a powerful Libyan tribe, inhabiting the lower part of Cyrenaica and the shores of the Syrtis, and extending some distance into the province of Marmarica; they are thought to have descended from the Ananim, the grandsons of Ham. They are represented to have been an infamous set of robbers, who attacked all the vessels which were cast upon their shores, and sold the cargoes as well as the crews⁵⁹; they increased their territory by almost exterminating their neighbours the Psylli. At last, however, by their constant plunderings, they drew upon them the vengeance of the Romans, under Augustus and Domitian, who cut them to pieces, or drove them into the interior of the country. They are said to have held solemn festivals at the tombs of their ancestors, and even to have worshipped their Manes; an allusion probably to the custom of embalming their dead, which they had learned from the Egyptians. The frontier town of Cyrenaica towards Tripolitana was Automalax, now *Sookren*, situated at the Southernmost point of the Gulf: considerably above it, on the Eastern shore, stood Amastoros, now *Karkora*, and still farther N. was Boreum Pr. C. *Tejones*, already mentioned as forming the termination of the Syrtis Major on this side. Upon the last mentioned promontory there was a cognominal town, chiefly inhabited by Jews, who had settled there during the government of the Ptolemies, and built themselves a temple, which they pretended

⁵⁷ Σάμερον μὲν χρή σε παρ' ἀνδρὶ φίλῳ
Στάμεν, εὐῖππου βασιλῆϊ Κυρά-
νας, ὅφρα κωμάζοντι σὺν Ἀρκεσίλῳ,
Μοῖσα, Λατοῖδαισιν ὀφειλόμενον
Πυθωνί τ' αὐτῆς οὖρον ἕμνων.

Pind. Pyth. IV. 2.

⁵⁸ Quam magnus numerus Libyssæ arenæ
Laserpiciferis jacet Cyrenis,
Oraculum Jovis inter æstuosi,
Et Batti veteris sacrum sepulcrum.

Catull. VII. 3.

⁵⁹ ——— Nam litoreis populator arenis
Imminet, et nulla portus tangente carina,
Novit opes. Sic cum toto commercia mundo
Naufragiis Nasamones habent.

Lucan. IX. 444.

See also note 51, *supra*.

had been erected by Solomon; the emperor Justinian converted this temple into a Christian church.

61. The most fertile and important part of Cyrenaica was that of the Pentapolis, or Cyrene properly so called, which occupied the Northern part of the province, from the borders of the Syrtis to Marmarica. The Southernmost of the five cities from which it derived its name, was Hesperides, not many miles above the Syrtis; it was situated in the midst of an extraordinarily productive country, and hence the appellation given it by the Greeks, who readily discovered in its exuberant fertility the mythological gardens of the Hesperides, though these had by common consent been long since sought for in the neighbourhood of the Little Syrtis. The Cyreneans, however, anxious that the claim of their country to such an honour should not be disputed, pointed out the exact locality of the wonderful Gardens⁶⁰, in a spot two stadia long, surrounded on all sides by lofty mountains, and in which the Lotus, Pomegranate, Vine, Olive, Date, and every other description of fruit, were found growing in wild luxuriance. Through it ran a river, known to the natives as the Ecceius, but in which the Greeks readily recognised the Lethæus (or Lathon⁶¹ as it was called in the Doric dialect), communicating with Hades: it entered the sea at a little lake, which was declared to be the Tritonis Palus, where the goddess Minerva first appeared to mankind. And, in memory of this event, there was an annual festival held here, as also at the neighbouring Teuchira, during which the most lovely woman in the country was clothed like Pallas, with a mural crown on her head, and drawn round the city in triumph. It was owing to these circumstances, that the Greeks laid the foundations of their city Hesperides, or Evesperidæ, which soon rose to considerable dignity: it was subsequently much beautified and enlarged by Ptolemy Evergetes, who, in honour of his queen,

⁶⁰ Atque insopiti quondam tutela draconis,
Hesperidum pauper spoliatus frondibus hortus.
Invidus, annoso famam qui derogat ævo,
Qui vates ad vera vocat. Fuit aurea silva,
Divitiisque graves, et fulvo germine rami,
Virgineusque chorus, nitidi custodia luci,
Et nunquam somno damnatus lumina serpens,
Robora complexus rutilo curvata metallo.
Abstulit arboribus pretium, nemorique laborem
Alcides: passusque inopes sine pondere ramos,
Retulit Argolico fulgentia poma tyranno.

Lucan. IX. 357.

See also p. 716, sect. 50, note 43, *supra*.

⁶¹ Quam juxta Lethon tacitus prælabitur amnis,
Infernis, ut fama, trahens oblivia venis.

Lucan. IX. 355.

called it *Berenice*⁶², a name which it has retained to the present day in that of *Bengazi*. Farther N. was Hadrianopolis *Adrian*, so called after the emperor Hadrian, who sent colonists hither. Above this last was Teuchira, founded by the Cyreneans, and subsequently colonized by the Romans; it was called *Arsinoë*, after the consort of Ptolemy Philadelphus, but it kept the latter name only a short time, and is still known as *Teukera*. The next city on the coast was Ptolemais, now *Tolometa*; it was originally merely the harbour of Barce, but during the attack made on the latter city by the Persians, it's inhabitants took refuge at the neighbouring harbour, which was afterwards raised by the Egyptian kings to the rank of a city, and named Ptolemais. In after ages it became the most important city in the whole province, and is frequently found in the ancient authors confounded with Barce. The latter city⁶³ was only 100 stadia distant from the coast, and was an aboriginal settlement of the Libyans, whose chief employment was the breeding and breaking of horses; it was hence said of them by the old Greeks, that Neptune had taught them the art of taming these animals, and Minerva had shown them how they were to be guided in the chariot. They remained for a long time on friendly terms with the colonists of Cyrene, but at last some of the latter, during a domestic sedition, took refuge at Barce, which from henceforth assumed the appearance of a regular city, being surrounded by walls, and ornamented with public buildings. It was shortly afterwards joined in a league against Cyrene, by many of the towns on the sea-coasts, and amongst others by Teuchira; but the last Greek king of Cyrene having been murdered here, his mother persuaded the Persians, who were then in Egypt, to revenge her cause, and they accordingly marched against the city, and took it. From this time Barce sunk rapidly; it's old inhabitants migrated to Ptolemais, or took to their roving life, and rendered themselves so terrible to the Greeks by their systematic robberies, that the name of *Barcitæ*, or *Barcæi*, became the general one for all the Nomadic tribes between the Syrtis and Egypt; hence the appellation *Barca*, by which we distinguish the same extent of country. Their city, however, still maintained a respectable rank,

⁶² Adfuit undosa cretus Berenicide miles,
Nec tereti dextras in pugnam armata dolone
Destituit Barce sitientibus arida venis.

Sil. Ital. III. 249.

⁶³ Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes
Barcæi.

Virg. Æn. IV. 43.

———— æternumque arida Barce,

Sil. Ital. II. 62.

———— occiduis quod Gadibus arida Barce,—

Claudian, de Bell. Gild. 160.

although it was never included amongst those which formed the Pentapolis; it is now called *Barca*.

62. Phycus Pr.⁶⁴ *C. Rasat*, the Northernmost point of Cyrenaica, was to the E. of Ptolemais, and on it stood a cognominal town, which the people of Cyrene used as a harbour after Apollonia had been made a city of the Pentapolis; it is 208 miles distant from the opposite Tænarium Pr. *C. Matapan*, in the Peloponnesus. A few miles Eastward of this cape was Apollonia, the old haven of Cyrene, so called after the god of Delphi, who was the favourite deity of the state; it derived all its importance from the Ptolemies, who made it a city of the Pentapolis, and gave it many immunities: in the lower ages it was called Sozousa, and hence its modern name *Marsa Susa*. Cyrene⁶⁵, the metropolis of the whole province, was situated a little inland, at a distance of 80 stadia from this port; it was built by colonists from the I. of Thera, under Battus, B. C. 712, or about 40 years after the foundation of Rome: they called it Cyrene (or Cyrana in the Doric dialect), after the neighbouring spring Cyre. It soon became a very important city, especially after the oracle of Delphi had summoned all Greece to send colonists to this happy country. It was governed during a period of 200 years by a succession of eight kings, the last of whom being murdered, the government became a democracy, in which the lowest rabble were allowed to exercise their baneful influence in managing the affairs of the state; the consequence of this was, that the city soon fell under the yoke of Egypt, and finally under that of the Romans. The latter people, who commonly called it Cyrenæ, raised it to the rank of a colony, but designedly neglected it; at last

64 — Tunc ausum classi præcludere portus
Impulit, ac sævas meritum Phycunta rapinas
Sparsit: —

Lucan. IX. 40.

65 — Kai, Αακεδαί-
μονίων μιχθέντες ἀνδρῶν
ἦθρουν, ἐν ποτε Καλ-
λίσταν ἀπέκησαν χρόνῳ
Νᾶσον· ἐνθεν δ' ἤμμι Λατοί-
δας ἔπορεν Λιβύας πεδῖον
Σὺν θεῶν τιμαῖς ὀφέλ-
λειν, ἄστυ χρυσοθρόνου
Διανέμειν θεῖον Κυράνας
Ὀρζόβουλον μῆτιν ἐφευρομένοις.

Pind. Pyth. IV. 465.

Οὐ κείνον χορὸν εἶδε θεώτερον ἄλλον Ἀπόλλων,
Οὐδὲ πόλει τόσ' ἐνιμεν ὀφέλιμα, τόσσα Κυρήνη,
Μνωόμενος προτέρης ἀρπακτύος· οὐδὲ μὲν αὐτοὶ
Βαττιάδαι Φόιβοιο πλέον θεὸν ἄλλον ἔτισαν.

Callim. Hymn. in Apoll. 94.

et iniquo e Sole calentes

Battiadas late imperio sceptrisque regebat, — Sil. Ital. II. 61.

it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, who reduced all it's splendid buildings to a mass of ruins, now known as *Kuren* or *Grenna*. Cyrene gave birth to many eminent men, amongst others to Eratosthenes, Callimachus⁶⁶, Aristippus, Carneades, and Anniceris: it was also famous for a sect of philosophers, hence called the Cyrenaic, who followed the doctrine of Aristippus, and placing all happiness in pleasure, contended that virtue ought to be commended because it gave pleasure. Of this place also was that Simon, on whom the Jews laid our Saviour's cross, compelling him to carry it after him to the place of crucifixion⁶⁷. The Easternmost town of Cyrenaica was Darnis, close on the frontiers of Marmarica, and now known as *Derna*.

63. MARMARICA was bounded on the W. by Cyrenaica, on the S. by the Great Libyan Desert, on the E. by Libya Exterior, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea: it corresponded with the central part of *Barca*, and contained 50,700 square miles. The people were called Marmaridæ⁶⁸, a name which was originally applied to all the tribes between Egypt and the Syrtis, but which, after the arrival of the Greeks in Cyrene, was confined Westward by the country of which they took possession: the latter people afterwards extended their dominion to the Catabathmus, and thus included a great part of the country of the Marmaridæ within their territory. When Cyrenaica fell into the hands of the Romans, they incorporated it's Western half (or that part of it which was actually inhabited by the Greeks), in their province of Crete, adding the remainder to Egypt, of which it then formed a separate *nomos*, or præfecture, called Marmarica. This *nomos* extended from the borders of the Pentapolis to the Catabathmus, being bounded as described above. The Marmaridæ were much famed as swift runners, and for certain antidotes to the bites of the most poisonous serpents⁶⁹.

64. The Marmaridæ were divided into many tribes, the most powerful of which seem to have been called Gigamæ, and dwelled on the sea-coast. They were

⁶⁶ Φοῖβος καὶ βαθύγειον ἐμὴν πόλιν ἔφρασε Βάττω, —
Hymn. in Apoll. 65.

⁶⁷ Matt. xxvii. 32.—Mark, xv. 21.—Lu. xxiii. 26.

It is likewise mentioned several times in the Acts of the Apostles, ii. 10; vi. 19; xi. 20; xiii. 1; from the two last of which passages it appears that many of it's inhabitants had been converted to Christianity.

⁶⁸ ——— mixti Garamante perusto
Marmaridæ volucres, ——— Lucan. IV. 680.

⁶⁹ Marmaridæ, medicum vulgus, strepuere catervis;
Ad quorum cantus serpens oblita veneni,
Ad quorum tactum mites jacuere cerastæ. Sil. Ital. III. 300.

a Nomadic race of barbarians, who lived chiefly upon their flocks and herds, and wandered about without any fixed place of abode. Their country was for the most part arid and sterile, being the commencement of that vast desert, which extends Southwards and covers nearly the whole continent: the few patches of cultivation which it possessed, were situated near the coast, and produced figs, dates, and grapes, in tolerable abundance. Close on the confines of Cyrenaica and Marmarica was the Chersonesus Magna, now called *C. Razatin*, where lay the Greek settlement Axylis; below it was Paliurus *Bomba*, the capital of the province, situated at the mouth of a river, which issued from a cognominal lake in the interior of the country. The sea here forms a considerable gulf, now known as the *G. of Bomba*, in which lies Platea I., remarkable as the island where the colony of Battus founded their first settlement after leaving Thera in the Ægæan Sea. Farther Eastward was Antipyrgus *Port Toubrouk*, and beyond this again lay Menelaus P^s., the most considerable place in the province; it was said to have been founded by Menelaus during his wanderings, and it was here, according to Cornelius Nepos, that Agesilaus died. At the Eastern extremity of Marmarica was the promontory of Petras Magnus *C. Luko*: below it lay the Catabathmus, surnamed Magnus to distinguish it from a smaller one farther Eastward, now called *Akaba Ossolom*; it was a broad, deep valley (whence it's Greek name), and was remarkable as originally forming the limits between the territories of Cyrene and Egypt, as it did in later times between Cyrenaica and Marmarica. There were several oases, or little cultivated places, in the deserts of Marmarica, the most important of which was that of the Augilæ, a branch of the Nasamones; it produced a great quantity of dates, and boasted of one town called Augila, which still preserves the same name.

65. LIBYA EXTERIOR was bounded on the W. by Marmarica, on the S. by the great Libyan Desert, on the E. by Egypt, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea: it corresponded with the Eastern part of *Barca*, and contained 54,800 square miles. It formerly constituted a part of the territory occupied by the great nation of the Marmaridæ, but having been conquered by the Ptolemies, they added it to their kingdom of Egypt, of which in later times it became a separate *nomos*, or præfecture, under the title of Libya, or Libya Exterior. The greater part of the province was nothing but a desert, interspersed with a few oases, or cultivated places, the most celebrated of which was that of Ammon⁷⁰, or Hammonium *Siwah*, about 150 miles from the coast, and more than 200 from Memphis on the Nile. It is thought to have derived it's name from the Ananim, or grandsons of Ham, who settled in these regions. It was famous for the temple of Jupiter Ammon⁷¹, which the Greeks of Cyrene pretended had been

⁷⁰ Φαμί γὰρ τὰς δ' ἐξ ἀλιπλάγ-
κτου ποτὲ γὰς Ἐπάφοιο κόραν
'Ἀστίων ῥίξαν φντεῦ-
σεσθαι μελησίμβροτον
Διὸς ἐν Ἀμμωνὸς Σεμέθλοισι.

Pind. Pyth. IV. 28.

⁷¹ Ventum erat ad templum, Libycis quod gentibus unum
Inculti Garamantes habent: stat certior illic
Jupiter, ut memorant, sed non aut fulmina vibrans,
Aut similis nostro, sed tortis cornibus Hammon.
Non illic Libycæ posuerunt ditia gentes
Templa, nec Eois splendent donaria gemmis.
Quamvis Æthiopum populis, Arabumque beatis

founded by Bacchus in honour of his father, who here saved him and his whole army, when about to perish by thirst in the desert, by appearing in the shape of a ram, and showing them a fountain; hence they derived the name of Ammon from ἄμμος *arena*. Other, and more probable accounts say, that the temple was built by the Thebans and the people of Meroë; the former indeed always worshipped Jupiter under the title of Ammon, and their priests endeavoured to account for the god's being represented under the form of a ram⁷² at the Oasis we are describing, by the fable, in which it is related that he once concealed his glory under the skin of a ram, that he might gratify the urgent request of Hercules, who had desired an interview with him.

66. The temple possessed a famous oracle, said to have been established about 1,800 years before the age of Augustus, by two black doves, which flew from Thebes in Egypt, and settled, one at Dodona, the other here. This fable is thought to allude to the circumstance of two Egyptian women having been carried off by the Phœnicians to these places, and at all events tends to establish the affinity, which existed between the service of the three temples⁷³. The fame of the oracle was established not only in Libya, but likewise amongst all the civilized nations of Europe and Asia; it was consulted by Hercules, Perseus, Croesus, and many others, but lost all it's veneration after it had servilely declared Alexander the Great, who visited it with his army, to be the son of Jupiter. Cambyses, after his conquest of Egypt, sent an army of 50,000 men against Ammon, not one of whom was ever afterwards heard of; they were said to have been overwhelmed by the sands of the desert, but they probably perished from the want of water. The district of Ammon (Ammoniaca Regio), though subject to Egypt, was governed originally by it's own kings, but in the time of Alexander, the supreme power was in the hands of a chief priest. It was exceedingly fertile, abounding with fruit-trees, especially olives and dates: it was well supplied with springs, and studded over with a number of flourishing villages. In the midst of these rose the sacred Ammon, surrounded with a triple wall: within the first was the palace; the second contained the temple itself, together with the fountain for lustrations, and the Gynæceum, or apartments of the women; and the third, or innermost one was the wall of the Acropolis, where the soldiers of the garrison were quartered. The service of the temple was performed by one hundred priests, but the superior alone delivered the responses of the oracle. The statue of the god, which was of brass, and rested on a golden pedestal, was rendered very valuable by the emeralds and other precious stones with which it was adorned; when it was consulted, the priests bore it about in a golden ark, from the side of which hung a number of silver bells, and the virgins followed after singing their national hymns. At no great distance from this there was another temple of Ammon, surrounded by lofty trees, and celebrated for a fountain called that of the Sun (*Solis Fons*), from the temperature of it's water varying exceedingly with the time of the day; in the morning

Gentibus, atque Indis unus sit Jupiter Hammon,
 Pauper adhuc Deus est, nullis violata per ævum
 Divitiis delubra tenens: morumque priorum
 Numen Romano templum defendit ab auro. *Lucan. IX. 511.*

⁷² ————— nec corniger Ammon,
 Vera magis vobis, quam mea Musa canent.
 Ovid. de Ar. Am. III. 789.

Uritur undivagus Python, et corniger Hammon, ———
 Sil. Ital. XIV. 572.

⁷³ See p. 362, sect 24, *supra*.

and evening it was warm, at noon cold, and at midnight hot⁷⁴. There were some Æthiopians cantoned round Ammon, who had probably wandered at a very early period from the more Southern countries.

67. The Northern part of Libya Exterior was originally inhabited by the Adyrmachidæ⁷⁵, who extended as far Eastward as the Nile, through the whole of that country which in the later ages was called Alexandria, after the great city of this name. They were a very powerful tribe, though subdivided into many branches; and are described as Phthirophagi, or filthy people, and as having been governed by a chief who signalized himself above his fellow-barbarians by the tyranny he exercised over the women of the country. There were several harbours and landing-places on the coast, but none of any consequence.

THE BARBARY STATES.

68. The whole Northern part of *Africa*, from the *Atlantic Ocean* to the limits of *Egypt*, is comprehended under the general name of *Barbary*; and the states of *Morocco*, *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, of which it is composed, are called the *Barbary States*. The name of *Barbary* is derived from that of the *Berbers*, or *Brebers*, who appear to be the most ancient race by whom these regions are peopled, and still preserve their independence in all the mountain-districts: many of them live a Nomadic life, but others of them have fixed villages, and cultivate the ground. They have a kind of popular government, at the head of which is a shekh, who has the general management of all matters relating to the cluster of villages over which he is the chief. Though they have been in some degree subjected by the arms, and converted to the faith of their Mahometan conquerors, yet they yield them a very indignant and imperfect obedience, frequently breaking out into open rebellion, and displaying the most formidable enmity. The *Moors* form the ruling people of the whole country, and by them all the cities are chiefly inhabited. Their name is corrupted from that of the *Mauri*, the old inhabitants of the country, and is used in an equally extended sense, though to a very different race of people: it may now be considered as including that portion of the Mahometan conquerors of Northern *Africa*, who have addicted themselves to a settled mode of life, together with such other inhabitants of the country as have become incorporated with them, and been trained to the same habits. The *Arabs* also form a numerous class of the inhabitants of *Barbary*, occupying with their flocks and herds all the interior and pastoral districts of the country: they have preserved the original name and habits of the conquerors of those regions, living a completely Nomadic life, and moving about from one place to another, as soon as the district round their encampment is unable to support them any longer. They are governed by their own shekhs, over whom one called an *Emir* presides: they owe merely tribute and military service to the sovereign in whose territory their tents are situated, and whenever the government is weak or disputed, the shekhs set it at defiance and act in a manner entirely independent. The Jews exist in considerable numbers throughout all the cities of *Barbary*, and as in most of the states there exists no law for their protection, the hardships of their situation are exceedingly great. They are the objects of perpetual insult, contumely, and oppression; envied for their wealth, despised for their avarice, and abhorred as enemies to the faith: but from being the only class capable of managing trade, they make immense profits, the opportunity of reaping which no oppression can induce them to relinquish.

⁷⁴ ————— medio tua, corniger Ammon,
Unda die gelida est: ortuque obituque calescit.

Ovid. Met. XV. 309.

Esse apud Ammonis fanum fons luce diurna
Frigidus, at calidus nocturno tempore fertur.

Lucret. VI. 848.

Herod. IV. 181.—Plin. II. 103; V. 9.

⁷⁵ Versicolor contra cetra et falcatus ab arte
Ensis Adyrmachidis, ac lævo tegmine crure.

Sil. Ital. III. 279.

————— et ferro vivere lætum
Vulgus Adyrmachidæ pariter, ———

Id. IX. 224.

THE EMPIRE OF MOROCCO.

69. The Empire of *Morocco*, or *Marocco*, as the name is also written, is bounded on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the E. by the kingdom of *Algiers*, and on the S. by the great desert of *Sahara*: it contains about 68,800 square miles, and its population is estimated at 14,500,000 souls, which is generally thought to be an exaggeration. It has derived its name from the Mauri, or *Moors* as they are now called, who are well known in history from the circumstance of their having very much contributed to the establishment of the power of their brethren the *Moors* in *Spain*: the latter people were called *Moriscoes* by the *Spaniards*, in order to distinguish them from the *Moors* of *Barbary*. The government of *Morocco* is perhaps the most complete, as well as the most barbarous and brutal despotism on the face of the earth. There are not here, as in *Turkey*, ulemas and muftis, who profess privileges independent of the sovereign, and even occasionally interfere to check his determinations; neither is there a council or divan, whom he is expected to consult: all is done by the single command of the monarch, without the assistance of ministers, for he is judged to do all things of himself, and acts precisely according to the caprice of the moment. The subject, throughout the empire, has nothing which he can call his own, not even his opinions or his existence: his master deprives him of his property or his life whenever he pleases. The services that are performed to the sovereign are gratuitous, and merely honorary; and the favours, which he may think proper to bestow at his own pleasure, are the only revenue of those who perform them. Money, in this government, is the only key to office, and constitutes the crime, as it obtains the pardon, of the accused. The governors of provinces, or *bushaws* as they are termed, purchase their situations with their property, and private persons, in like manner, buy the forbearance of these plundering magistrates with such presents as they are able: whilst the emperor, by a kind of retributive justice, seizes upon the wealth of either, whenever he discovers it will conduce to the benefit of his treasury. The religion of the *Moors* is Mahometanism, which they very rigidly observe; they belong to the sect of Omar, and are remarkable for their superstition, enthusiasm, and fanaticism, qualities of which their despotic rulers do not fail to avail themselves. Saints and their sanctuaries are very numerous amongst them, and are devoutly invoked and visited for the cure of their diseases, for the fertility of their lands, and for success in every piratical undertaking which their notorious cruelty may lead them to commence.

70. After *Morocco* had been for many years a prey to the intestine divisions which arose amongst the *Suracens* when they had obtained complete possession of it, a reaction took place from the vast deserts to the South and East. The standard of liberty, which, in the eleventh century was raised by a chief of *Lemptuna*, who had assumed the character of a reformer of the Mahometan religion, was zealously flocked to by all the neighbouring tribes, from the high reputation of sanctity he had acquired: and his followers, under the appellation of *Almoravides*, not only made themselves masters of *Morocco*, but extended their dominion over all *Barbary*, and even over *Spain*, thus establishing a great empire, known by the name of *Magreb*, or The West. The *Almohades*, another sectarian dynasty, supplanted them in the following century, but soon had to combat rivals, whose barbarous intrigues rendered their dominion vacillating and insecure. At length, in 1547, an *Arab* chief, who numbered himself amongst the *sheriffs*, or descendants of Mahomet, ascended the throne of *Morocco*, which, amidst all the casualties incident to such a state of barbarism, his posterity have even since continued to occupy. The Empire of *Morocco* is composed of two great integral parts, *Morocco Proper* and *Fez*, the latter lying towards the North, and having been united to it ever since the 13th century; they are separated from each other by the *R. Morbea*, which flows from *Mt. Atlas*, Westward into the *Atlantic Ocean*: their relative size and population are estimated as follows:

	Square Miles.	Inhabitants.
Kingdom of <i>Morocco</i> - - -	36,200	8,000,000
Kingdom of <i>Fez</i> - - -	32,600	6,500,000
Total - -	68,800	14,500,000

71. The city of *Morocco* or *Maracasch* as it is called by the natives, the capital of the Empire of the same name, is situated in the Northern part of *Morocco* properly so called, in a beautiful valley, a few miles to the S. of the R. *Tensift*. It is surrounded with walls, and is about eight miles in circumference, but by far the greater part of this space is covered with ruined houses, and gardens. It was built in the middle of the eleventh century, and soon attained such a degree of prosperity, that in less than 200 years afterwards it's population is said to have amounted to one million of souls. It has now, however, lost most of it's splendour, owing to the sovereign having removed his court to *Mequinez*, but it's numerous and splendid temples, sanctuaries, and mosques, give it still an air of decaying grandeur. The emperor's palace is of hewn stones, ornamented with marble, but the houses are in general very mean and dirty. The number of inhabitants is estimated at present not to exceed 30,000. *Mogodor*, or *Suerrah*, as it is called by the natives, is situated on the shores of the *Atlantic*, about 100 miles to the Westward of the city of *Morocco*. It was founded in the middle of the last century by one of the emperors, who spared no pains to make it the principal seat of commerce in his dominions : it is the residence of the foreign consuls, and the great depôt for most of the commerce which is carried on between *Europe* and the *Empire of Morocco*. It stands on a low flat desert of accumulating sand, and is altogether separated from the cultivated country, so that, except for the traffic which it carries on, it possesses but little importance. It is tolerably well fortified, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants. Prior to the building of *Mogodor*, *Saffi* was the principal port of the kingdom of *Morocco*, but it is no longer a place of any trade, and is rapidly falling to decay ; it lies also on the shores of the *Atlantic Ocean*, about seventy miles to the N. E. of *Mogodor*. About seventy miles to the S. of *Mogodor* lies *Agadeer* or *Santa Cruz*, near the mouth of the little R. *Suse*, which runs Westward from Mt. *Atlas* into the *Atlantic* : it is the largest and most secure port of any in the empire, and was at one time the centre of a very extensive commerce, but it's strength and remote situation at last excited the jealousy of one of the emperors, who, finding the inhabitants independent and refractory, reduced them by force, and transported them to *Mogodor*. *Terodant* lies about fifty miles to the Eastward of *Santa Cruz*, near the source of the R. *Suse*, and almost at the extremity of the empire of *Morocco* : it was formerly the capital of a small kingdom, but is at present only the residence of a trusty governor, in whom, owing to the situation of the town, on the borders of his dominions, the emperor is obliged to repose great confidence.

72. THE KINGDOM OF FEZ forms the Northern and more important part of the Empire of *Morocco* : it extends from the R. *Morbea*, which divides it from *Morocco Proper*, to the R. *Moulouia*, which forms the line of demarcation between it and *Algiers*, and extends for about 200 miles on each side of the *Strait of Gibraltar*. It's capital, *Fez*, is situated in the centre of the country, on an arm of the R. *Seboo*, at an equal distance of about seventy miles from the *Atlantic* and *Mediterranean*. It was built at the conclusion of the eighth century, and soon became a large city, and the capital of the Western Mahometan state. It was esteemed such a sacred city, that when the road to *Mecca* was shut up in the fourth century of the *Hejira*, the Western Mussulmans made pilgrimages to it. It was also famous as a school of learning, at a time when knowledge was almost exclusively under the power of the *Saracens* ; it's institutions for the study of astronomy, philosophy, and physis, were resorted to not only by students from all the Mahometan kingdoms of *Spain* and *Africa*, but were likewise attended by many Christians. It's population is said to have amounted at one time to 400,000 souls, but it does not at present exceed a fourth part of this number. *Fez* contains more than 200 *caravansaries*, or inns, some of which are very spacious and convenient ; many of it's public buildings are splendid, especially in the interior : the finest edifice is the mosque of *Carubin*, built during the most flourishing period of the city, which is described as nearly a mile in circuit, and so holy that no *European* is allowed to enter it. About thirty miles to the S. W. of *Fez* lies *Mequinez*, a large and handsome city ; it has derived all it's importance from one of the sovereigns having resolved to make it the capital of the Northern, as *Morocco* was of the Southern part of his dominions, and hence it has become the usual residence of the emperor of *Morocco*. It is said to contain nearly 100,000 inhabitants. To the W. of these, on the coast of the *Atlantic*, are the two towns *Sallee* and *Rabat*, lying opposite to each other at the mouth of the R. *Bu Begreg* : they are both walled, and were once well peopled places, but their im-

portance has much diminished, owing to the tyranny of the sovereign, and the jealous disposition of the people, and they are now but little visited by *Europeans*. The town of *Tangier* is situated a little to the Eastward of *C. Spartel*, near the Western extremity of the *Strait of Gibraltar*. It was for a long time an object of eager contest between the *Moors* and *Portuguese*, till it finally fell into the hands of the latter people: it became annexed to the *English* crown in the year 1662, having been ceded to Charles 2nd, as a marriage portion with the Princess Catherine of *Portugal*, but it was shortly afterwards abandoned by our government, when it's fortifications were destroyed. It is at present a place of very little consequence, containing scarcely 10,000 inhabitants, and subsisting chiefly by supplying the garrison and inhabitants of *Gibraltar* with some of the necessaries of life. At the Eastern extremity of the Strait, and directly opposite to *Gibraltar*, lies the fortress of *Ceuta*, or the Southern Pillar of Hercules, known to the ancients by the name of *Abyla*; it is thought to have derived it's present appellation from it's lying at the foot of that spur of Mt. Atlas formerly designated *Septem Fratres*, but now *Apes' Hill*. *Ceuta* is well fortified, and is naturally a place of some strength, being situated on an elevated rock, which is only connected with the mainland by a narrow sandy isthmus: it has frequently been a subject of hot dispute between the *Portuguese* and *Moors*, as well as between the latter people and the *Spaniards*. *Ceuta* is one of the few places out of the many, once belonging to the court of *Madrid* in the empire of *Morocco*: it is the chief amongst those of it's possessions here, known by the name of *Presidios*, the other being *Melilla* and *Penon de Velez*.

THE REGENCY OF ALGIERS.

73. The Kingdom of *Algiers*, or the Regency of *Algiers* as it is also styled, is bounded on the W. by the empire of *Morocco*, on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the E. by the kingdom of *Tunis*, and on the S. by the great desert of *Sahara*. It contains about 81,900 square miles, and it's population is estimated at 3,500,000 inhabitants. It is divided into three great provinces, viz. *Tlemsan* or *Tremezen*, in the West; *Algiers Proper* or *Titterie*, in the centre; and *Cosantina*, in the East, adjoining *Tunis*, to which kingdom it once belonged. After the Vandals had been driven from this country by the general Belisarius, it continued subject to the Greek empire, until the overpowering hordes of *Saracens* reduced it to subjection. After this it was variously governed by the descendants of the Califs, having been sometimes annexed to the empire of *Morocco*, and sometimes parcelled out into a number of independent principalities. In the year 1505, the *Spaniards*, during the reign of their king Ferdinand 5th, sent a powerful army and fleet against *Algiers*, principally with a view of restraining the depredations of the *Moors*, who had been banished from *Spain* about twelve years before; and such was their success, that they soon made themselves masters of *Oran*, *Bujeya*, and at last of *Algiers* itself, which they reduced to subjection, and compelled to become tributary. They also erected a strong fort on the small island opposite the city, and thus prevented the *Algerine* corsairs from sailing into, or out of that harbour. On the death of Ferdinand, in 1516, the *Algerines* invited *Barbarossa*, who was then on a cruise with a squadron of galleys, to assist them in throwing off the *Spanish* yoke, promising him a reward corresponding with a service so important. The bold and adventurous pirate gladly accepted the invitation, and succeeded in wresting their conquests from the *Europeans*; but he had no sooner accomplished this, than he determined to seize upon the sovereignty of the country as his own reward; and after having committed all kinds of atrocities upon such of the deluded inhabitants as dared to dispute the point with him, he ascended the throne. He conquered several of the neighbouring chiefs, and successfully prosecuted many bold schemes for the aggrandizement of his new kingdom, till he at last fell a victim to his ambition in a battle with the *Spaniards* near *Tremezen*, in which he lost both his crown and his life. His brother Hayradin proclaimed himself king of *Algiers*; and, in order to be secure against the farther conquests of the *Spaniards*, as well as against the insurrection of the natives, he despatched an ambassador, with magnificent presents, to Selim 1st, then emperor of *Constantinople*, to notify the death of *Barbarossa*, and to make him an offer of submitting the kingdom to his protection, and of paying him an annual tribute in return for his assistance. The Sultan was pleased with this proposal, and having received

Hayradin under his protection, appointed him his *bashaw*, pacha, or viceroy over the kingdom of *Algiers*; but some years afterwards, feeling rather jealous of his rising power, he advanced him to the dignity of Capitan Pacha of the *Ottoman Empire*, and appointed a *Sardinian* renegade bashaw of *Algiers* in his stead.

74. Several other barbarians, appointed by the Grand Seigneur, enjoyed the dignity of King of *Algiers*; but in the beginning of the 17th century the *Algerines* complained to the *Sublime Porte*, in very strong terms of remonstrance, of the oppressive conduct of the *Turkish* viceroys, and in consequence of this remonstrance obtained leave to choose their own *Deys*, or kings. They engaged that the usual tribute should be regularly transmitted to *Constantinople*; to acknowledge the Grand Seigneur for their sovereign; to be ready on all occasions to assist him with their forces and shipping; to pay a due respect to his bashaws, and to maintain them in a manner suitable to their dignity: provided that the government of the country should be wholly committed to the direction of the Dey and his *douwan*, or divan. The great *douwan* proceeded to the election of a Dey from their own body, and to enact a variety of laws and regulations: these measures terminated in rendering them independent of the *Sublime Porte*, and gave the finishing touch to that ferocious and piratical character they had already so frequently displayed, and which has since rendered them the pest of the whole *Mediterranean*. Several of the *European* powers have been compelled to visit their piracies with severe punishment: their capital was bombarded, and they themselves were compelled to submit without reserve to the most humiliating terms, by the *British*, in the year 1816; and the *French*, only a few months since, likewise reduced them to subjection.

75. The present government of *Algiers* is a tumultuous despotism, consisting of a Dey, or king, and a *Douwan*, or council. The Dey is chosen out of the army, each order, even the most inferior, having a right and title to that dignity with the highest. Every bold and ambitious trooper, however obscure his origin, may be considered as the heir apparent to the throne; nor does he wait for his accession till sickness or old age shall have removed the present ruler, provided that he can protect himself by the same scimitar which he plunges into the breast of his predecessor. Accordingly the succession of *Deys* at *Algiers* is usually very rapid, scarcely one in ten having had the good fortune to die in his bed: those who have enjoyed their power for a long period, have secured it, not so much by the attachment and good will of the people, as by their own sagacity in perceiving the first tendency to an insurrection, and their ability to check it by the death of the conspirators before they have had an opportunity for the accomplishment of their designs. Every election is of course attended with tumult, and sometimes with serious contests and bloodshed. The *douwan*, or council, at first consisted of eight hundred military officers, without whose counsel and consent the Dey could not act; and on extraordinary occasions, all the officers resident at *Algiers*, amounting to double that number, were summoned to assist. But since the *Deys* have become more powerful and independent, the *douwan* is principally composed of thirty pachas and a few magistrates: it is now but little regarded, and only convened for the purpose of sanctioning measures previously concerted betwixt the Dey and his favourites, and for the sake of its sharing in the responsibility and odium of those transactions, which emanate in fact from the reigning despot alone. The religion of the *Algerines* differs from that of the *Turks*, only in the circumstance of their adopting a greater variety of superstitions.

76. *Tremezen*, or *Tlemsan*, the capital of the province of the same name, is situated in the North Western part of the kingdom, about 25 miles distant from the *Mediterranean*, to a little arm of which it has communicated the name of the *Gulf of Tremezen*. It was once a flourishing and populous place, but was besieged about 150 years since, in consequence of its having revolted from the Dey of *Algiers*, who reduced it to ruins, so that not more than one sixth part of the old town is now standing. The principal place in the province of *Tremezen* is the sea-port of *Oran*, or *Warran*, situated opposite *Cartagena* in *Spain*: it has long been a subject of contention between the *Moors* and *Spaniards*, the latter of whom took it in 1509, and maintained possession of it till 1708, when the *Algerines* perceiving its defences neglected, took it by surprise. The *Spaniards*, however, regained it thirty years afterwards, and retained it till a recent period, when they gave up the town itself, but kept possession of the neighbouring fortress *Marsa Kebir*. *Oran* is well

situated, and contains some beautiful churches and other edifices, which have been built by the *Spaniards* at different periods: it contains 20,000 inhabitants. *Algiers*, the metropolis of the kingdom, is situated on the shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*, midway between the frontiers of *Morocco* and *Tunis*; the *Turks* call it *Algezira*, or *The Island*, because there is an island lying to the Eastward of the city, and directly opposite to it. When the *Spaniards* first gained possession of *Algiers*, they erected a strong fort upon this island, which effectually prevented the *Algerine* corsairs from sailing into the harbour, or out of it. This fort was taken by Hayradin, the successor of Barbarossa, who united the island with the city by a mole, and thus rendered *Algiers* a commodious harbour, by sheltering it from the weather and rough seas: this barbarian employed no less than 30,000 Christian slaves in the building of the mole, which was completed in three years, and has materially added not only to the convenience but to the strength of the city. *Algiers* is surrounded with a wall about three miles in circuit, 12 feet thick, and from 30 to 40 feet high: it has likewise several castles, but all its fortifications on the land side are but of little avail, the harbour alone being well defended. It is built on the declivity of a hill, on which the houses rise gradually in the form of an amphitheatre, terminating nearly in a point at the summit, and presenting, when viewed from the sea, a magnificent spectacle. The houses are generally three stories high, and occupied by several families: they are all regularly whitewashed at stated periods, and have flat roofs, arranged in such a manner as to form a convenient promenade, and hence visits to a considerable distance can be performed on the tops of them. At the time when *Algiers* was bombarded by the *British*, it was estimated to contain nearly 200,000 souls; but since that catastrophe, the number of inhabitants in the city has diminished considerably more than one half. To the Eastward of *Algiers* lies the sea-port of *Bujeya*, or *Bougia*, at the mouth of the *R. Hamsa*; the harbour is commodious and well defended, and the town one of the few places in the country where the *Algerines* maintain an effective garrison. Still farther Eastward, on the coast, lie *Stora*, *Bona*, and *La Cala*, the last of which is close upon the borders of *Tunis*: they are all convenient harbours, but owing to the barbarous policy of the government they are now little visited by *Europeans*. The province of *Cosantina* is the Easternmost of the three composing the kingdom of *Algiers*, to which it became annexed during the last century, having been previously dependant on *Tunis*. It derives its name from the town of *Cosantina*, which is situated in the interior of the country, on a branch of the river *Kebir*, about 35 miles distant from the sea coast; it is one of the most important places in the kingdom, being naturally very strong, and otherwise well defended. It occupies the situation of the ancient *Cirta*, but covers a much less extent of ground, a great part of the space within the walls being covered with the splendid ruins of the old city: its present population does not exceed 35,000 souls.

THE REGENCY OF TUNIS.

77. The Regency, or kingdom of *Tunis*, is bounded on the W. by *Algiers*, on the N. and E. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, and on the S. by *Tripoli* and the great desert of *Sahara*: it contains about 38,500 square miles, and 2,500,000 inhabitants. After the Vandals and Goths had been driven out of this country, it fell under the power of the *Saracens*, when it was governed by viceroys, called emirs, who fixed their court at *Kairwan*. The emperor of *Morocco* afterwards reduced it to subjection, subsequent to which it became an independent and powerful kingdom, and remained so for a long period of time. It was overrun by Barbarossa in the year 1538, and was finally made a province of the *Ottoman Empire*, under the dominion of Selim 2d. The protection of the *Sublime Porte*, however, soon displayed those features of oppression and tyranny for which it has always been distinguished; and the rapacious extortion of its bashaws obliged the *Tunisians* to shake off the yoke of the Grand Seigneur, and to form a government of their own. This government they settled in such a manner, that their Deys, as they were then called, could do nothing without the advice and consent of the *Douwan*, or *Divan*; but they have found means, in time, to rid themselves of this uneasy clog also, though they still retain a kind of form or shadow of both. The *Porte* has still a bashaw residing here, but in power and influence he is a mere cipher, serving only to remind the *Tunisians* of their having been once subject to the Turkish Sultans. At the first settling of this

new form of government, the deyship was the supreme dignity, as it is still at *Algiers*, that of *Bey* being next in rank, and wholly subordinate to it: however, having since built their power upon the ruins of the deys, they have, by degrees, raised the beyship to be despotic and independent. The Bey has now power to name which of his sons he pleases for his successor; or in case he does not think any of them worthy, he may appoint a brother or a nephew to the succession: but the dignity generally falls to the share of that son, who has been able, by his address, to form the strongest party, than to him who had been appointed by the father. Hence it is, that whenever the throne becomes vacant, whether in the course of nature, or by open treason and rebellion, it is seldom filled up again without a great deal of bloodshed, rapine, and violence, in proportion to the number of competitors. The Douwan is now completely nugatory; for being chiefly composed of friends and creatures of the Bey, it is rather assembled to give a forced approbation to certain measures already resolved upon, and not in any way to be consulted about their justice or expediency. The whole kingdom is at present divided into two circuits, the summer and the winter circuit, which the Bey makes in person through his dominions at those seasons. He likewise annually sends a small army to collect the tribute from such tribes as dwell far in the interior, and would not pay it but for the military force by which it is demanded. The Western frontier of *Tunis* is frequently exposed to the incursions of the *Algerines*, who, during the last century, took from it the important province of *Cosantina*, and are said to aim at subduing the whole kingdom. The religion of *Tunis* is Mahometanism, of a very superstitious and bigoted character.

78. *Bizerta*, or *Benzert*, is the Northernmost town in the kingdom of *Tunis*, and occupies the site of the old Hippo Zarytus, from which it has derived its present corrupted appellation: it stands on a little gulf of the *Mediterranean*, now known as the *Gulf of Bizerta*, and on the banks of a channel leading to that large inland sea, which the ancients called Hipponitis Palus. *Bizerta* is about a mile in circuit, and is well defended: it contains 8,000 inhabitants, and its harbour, once the first on the whole of this coast, is still much resorted to, though gradually filling up. *Tunis*, the metropolis of the kingdom, is situated midway between *Bizerta* and *Cape Bon*, about 12 miles to the South Westward of the famous city Carthage, of which it may be properly considered as the successor. It stands on the Western side of a small bay, called the *Bay of Tunis*, which is nowhere more than a fathom deep, and communicates, by means of the *Goletta Channel*, with the *Gulf of Tunis*, or that arm of the *Mediterranean Sea* extending between *C. Bon* and *C. Farina*, near the mouth of the *R. Mejerdah*. The channel of *The Goletta* is well fortified, and its entrance defended by a castle of the same name; on its Western side are the docks and great storehouses belonging to the kingdom. The city of *Tunis*, though large, is built in the most irregular manner, and the streets are so extremely narrow and filthy, that they can with difficulty be passed through: it has high ground to the North and South, but an extensive marsh on the West, and the shallow bay on the East, which do not, however, render it very unhealthy. The citadel, called *El Gaspa*, is on the Western side of the city, but is much out of repair, and is moreover completely commanded by the neighbouring heights: it was begun by Charles 5th. of *Spain*, who improved and embellished the whole city, and was finished by John of *Austria*. The fortified palace of the Bey is called *El Bardo*, and is situated about two miles to the N. W. of the city. *Tunis* carries on a much more extensive commerce than any of the other *Barbary* cities, owing not only to its admirable situation, but to the zealous encouragement afforded by its sovereigns to foreign merchants: its present population is estimated at 130,000 souls. To the S. of *Cape Bon*, on the Eastern coast of *Tunis*, lie the towns of *Mahmur*, *Hammamet*, which has given name to the *Gulf of Hammamet*, and *Mahedia* or *Africa*. To the N. W. of the last mentioned place, nearly twenty miles from the sea-shore, is *Kairwan*, or *Cairoan*, once the capital of the whole country, and still only inferior to the city of *Tunis* itself, both as regards its population and the extensive traffic which it carries on. It lies, however, in the midst of a barren, sandy district, and has no supply of water excepting what is collected in ponds during the rains; owing to which it suffers severely from drought during the heat of summer. *Kairwan* contains several handsome edifices, many of which are of Roman construction, the town being supposed to occupy the site of the ancient *Vicus Augusti*: its great mosque is reckoned the most sacred as well as the most magnificent in all *Barbary*,

and is said to be supported by five hundred granite pillars. The number of it's inhabitants is stated to be 50,000. *Cabes*, or *Gabs*, is situated near the South Eastern extremity of the kingdom, on the shores of the Little Syrtis, or *Gulf of Cabes* as it is now usually called: it occupies the site of the ancient Tacape, at the mouth of the R. Triton, which has lost all the importance once attached to it in connection with the Gardens of the Hesperides, and is now chiefly valued from it's irrigating the plantations of *henna*, the leaves of which are so much used by the Eastern ladies in tinging their fingers and hands.

THE REGENCY OF TRIPOLI.

79. The Regency, or kingdom of *Tripoli*, including it's dependancy of *Barca*, is bounded on the W. by *Tunis*, on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*, on the E. by *Egypt*, and on the S. by *Fezzan* and the Great Sandy Desert: it contains about 141,900 square miles, and 3,250,000 inhabitants. The habitable part of the kingdom consists chiefly of the coast, which for a few miles inland is generally fertile and well cultivated, but the interior of the country is little else than a sandy and barren desert, occasionally traversed by rocky ranges of hills. This state, as well as the rest of *Barbary*, after having been freed from the Roman yoke, fell successively under the power of the Vandals, *Saracens*, and the kings of *Morocco*, *Fez*, and *Tunis*; till, weary of their slavery and oppression, they resolved to have a monarch of their own, whom they accordingly chose from amongst themselves. Their new sovereign governed them at first with great equity and moderation, but he no sooner saw himself out of danger, than he began to play the tyrant in his turn, and was murdered: this act of violence led to others, which terminated in the subjection of the kingdom by the *Spaniards*, and it's subsequent possession by the Knights of *Malta*. The latter successfully defended themselves for some time against *Barbarossa* in this their new acquisition, but they were at last induced to surrender it to the *Turks*, during the reign of *Solyman*, after which it continued dependant on the *Ottoman Porte* till the beginning of the last century. At this period, one of the viceroys sent from *Constantinople*, refused to receive or acknowledge any bashaw appointed by that court: he took the reins of government wholly upon himself, not indeed as independent, but as vassal and tributary to the Grand Seigneur, to whom he obliged himself to pay tribute and homage, as an acknowledgment of his subjection and dependance. It is owing to this and the other exigencies of the regency, that the Bashaw of *Tripoli* loads his subjects with such heavy taxes and extortions, as have reduced the greatest part of the kingdom to the lowest indigence and misery: he is only able to collect them by sending a flying camp of troopers against the poverty-struck natives, for nothing but force, and sometimes exemplary severity, can extort tribute from them. It is likewise owing, as it is thought, to this hazardous dependancy on the *Sublime Porte*, and to a consciousness of it's own internal weakness, that the regency of *Tripoli* has shown itself so scrupulously observant of all treaties with other nations, in the midst of the brutal and faithless pirates by whom it is surrounded: it has studiously cultivated the alliance of *Great Britain*, and such a friendship with other *European Powers*, as might lead to an interchange of manufactures and merchandize at once mutual and beneficial. The government and religion of *Tripoli* are in a great measure the same as those of *Algiers* and *Tunis*: the sovereign, or Bashaw as he is called, makes shift, by means of the protection he derives from the *Porte*, to keep up a despotic power, which is frequently stained with every species of crime. He is nominally, indeed, the subject of the Grand Seigneur, by whom, at the commencement of his reign, his succession to the crown must be confirmed; but the authority of the *Sublime Porte* is so little regarded, that he does not hesitate to carry on a system of piracy against it's vessels.

80. *Tripoli*, the metropolis of the whole Regency, stands near it's Western extremity, on the shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*: it is built in a low situation, on a narrow neck of land, and is tolerably extensive, but a large portion of the space included within it's walls is unoccupied. The caravansaries, mosques, bazars, houses of foreign consuls, and of the higher ranks of the natives, are mostly built of stone, and regularly whitewashed twice a year; they are generally two stories high, but not equal to those of the same class in *Algiers* and *Tunis*. The lower orders construct their houses of earth, small stones, and mortar; they never exceed one story, and have all flat roofs, which serve as a promenade. *Tripoli* is tolerably well fortified for

a Mahometan town, though it could not long resist the attack of a regular army; it's castle is an irregular square pile, of more confusion than strength. The population of the town does not exceed 25,000, but it varies very much at different times, owing to the intercourse which exists between it and several great cities, as *Morocco*, *Tombuctoo*, and *Meccu*. Farther Eastward are the inconsiderable towns *Lebida* and *Mesurata*, the latter of which has given name to *Cape Mesurata*, forming the Western extremity of the Greater Syrtis, or *Gulf of Sidra* as it is now called. The shores of this gulf are lined with a number of towns and villages, amongst which *Isa*, *Zafferan*, *Boosheida*, and *Karkora* are the most important: they are inhabited mostly by pirates and fishermen, who are reduced to the lowest degree of misery and wretchedness, through the exactions of the Bashaw, and the depredations of the *Arabs*.

81. The Eastern part of the Regency of *Tripoli* is called *Barca*, and is governed by a Bey, who is dependant upon the Bashaw, and appointed by him. On it's coast, a little above the N. E. extremity of the *Gulf of Sidra*, lies *Bengazi*, the capital of a province of the same name; it has derived it's name from the ancient *Berenice*, on the site of which it stands, and was formerly a very flourishing place, though now so much reduced that it's population scarcely amounts to 5,000 souls: it stands in the midst of a fertile little district, at the mouth of a small river, fancied by some of the ancients to be the Triton of their mythology, which fertilized the beautiful gardens of the Hesperides. Farther Eastward are *Teukera* and *Dolmetta*, formerly two of the most important towns in the ancient province of Cyrenaica; they have now lost all their consequence, as has also *Barca* itself, which lies a few miles in the interior of the country to the South of *Dolmetta*, and has given name to the *Desert of Barca*. *Cape Rasat*, or *Ras Sem*, is the Northernmost extremity of *Barca*, and only a short distance from the famous city *Cyrene*, the ruins of which are now known by the name of *Kuren*, or *Grenna*: hard by is it's port *Marsa Susa*. *Derna*, the capital of a district of the same name, and the metropolis of all *Barca*, is situated about 50 miles to the Eastward of *C. Rasat*, and derived it's name from the ancient *Darnis*, on the site of which it stands; it is the residence of the Bey appointed by the Bashaw to manage the affairs of the province, and is said to have been greatly increased and ornamented by the *Moors*, who settled here after their expulsion from *Spain*: it contains about 6,000 inhabitants. Beyond this is the *Gulf of Bomba*, so called from a town and island of the same name: betwixt it and the frontiers of *Egypt* lie several villages and towns upon the shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*, but they are all very small and unimportant. In the Southern part of *Barca* is the district of *Augela*, which is nominally included under the dominion of *Tripoli*, though the Bashaw's authority is only acknowledged in the presence of his troops: it's chief town is likewise called *Augela*, and though in itself a place of but little importance, derives some consequence from lying on the great caravan road between *Egypt* and *Fezzan*. Some distance to the Eastward of it, on the Eastern frontiers of the kingdom, is the *Oasis of Siwah*, a fertile and well watered valley of some extent, hemmed in on every side by barren rocks: it derives all it's interest from being the site of the famous temple of *Jupiter Ammon*.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

ÆGYPTUS.

1. Ægyptus¹ was bounded on the W. by the Libyan Desert, on the S. by Æthiopia, on the E. by the Arabian Gulf and the Isthmus of *Suez*, and on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea. It contained 122,000 square miles, but not more than one sixth of this space was inhabited, the remainder being a barren desert. It is still called *Egypt* by us *Europeans*, although the natives themselves, as well as the *Turks* and all the oriental nations, only know it by the name of *Misr*. This latter appellation is merely a corruption of Mizraim, who was a son of Ham, and settled together with his father in this country, to which he gave his name; hence we generally find Egypt called Mizraim in the Old Testament, although it is sometimes mentioned as the Land of Ham, and Plutarch has observed that the Egyptians, in some of their sacred writings, styled their country Chemia, or Chamia, which is plainly derived from the name of Ham. The origin of the term Ægyptus (Αἴγυπτος) is deduced from Ai Captor, or the *Country of Caphtor*, by which name also, as well as by that of the Caphtorim, we find Egypt alluded to in the Old Testament; and as the Greeks are thought to have derived their word Αἴα *terra*, from the Hebrew *Ai*, so they may have converted *Captor* into Κόπτος, and thus faithfully rendered the original *Ai Captor* by Αἴα Κόπτον, or Αἴκοπτος, the land of *Coptus*, which they afterwards softened into Αἴγυπτος Ægyptus. Indeed the original natives of *Egypt* are called *Copts* at the present day, to distinguish them from the *Arabs* and *Turks*: hence the translation of the Bible used by them (for they profess Christianity, although their worship is degraded by a number of superstitious practices) is called the Coptic translation.

¹ νέας κυανοπρωρείους

Αἰγύπτῳ ἐπέλασσε φέρων ἀνεμός τε καὶ ὕδωρ.

Hom. Od. Γ. 300.

Πολλὰ δ' Αἰγύπτῳ κατ΄έκισθεν ἄστρον

Ταῖς Ἐπάφου παλάμαις.

Pind. Nem. X. 8.

Μυρίαί ἄπειροί τε, καὶ ἔθνεα μυρία φωτῶν

Λήϊον ἀλδήσκουσιν ὀφελόμενον Διὸς ὀμβρῶν·

Ἀλλ' οὔτις τόσα φύει ὅσα χαμαλὸς Αἰγυπτos,

Νεῖλος ἀναβλύζων διεράν' ὅτε βώλακα θρύπτει.

Οὐ δέ τις ἄστυα τόσσα βροτῶν ἔχει ἔργα δαίντων.

Theocr. Idyl. XVII. 79.

2. The Greeks derived the name of Ægyptus from its first king Ægyptus, the son of Belus, who gave his fifty sons in marriage to the fifty daughters of his brother Danaus, king of Argos; the latter became jealous of his brother's power, and compelled all his daughters to murder their husbands on the first night of their nuptials. It is said, that during the dominion of the Pharaohs, the only part of Egypt which was so called, was that watered by the Nile², and indeed the remainder of the country was so utterly barren, that, with a very few exceptions, it was altogether uninhabitable: in aftertimes, however, under the dominion of the Ptolemies, it was made to include the whole country between the Arabian Gulf and the two great Oases on the borders of Libya. The Southern frontier was originally formed by the Island of Philæ; near the Little Cataract of the Nile, and by Syene, which was considered the border-city of the Ægyptians, towards Æthiopia, until Cambyses the Persian took from the Nubians a portion of their territory, and added it to Egypt. The Ptolemies, however, being on friendly terms with the rulers of Meroe, resigned the conquered strip of country, and once more made Philæ the common boundary: after the fall of Meroe, they again took possession of the district thus resigned, which, being subsequently increased by the Romans, was formed into a separate province under the name of Dodekaschænos, but never reckoned within the limits of Egypt. The boundary towards Palestine³ seems to have been always the same; it ran from the Torrent of Egypt to the head of the Heroopolitic Gulf, as it does at the present day. It was only on the North Western side that the limits of Egypt underwent much alteration, they having been originally fixed at the L. Mareotis and the Plinthinetes Sinus; but the shores of these were more frequented by the Libyan Nomades than by the Egyptians, and therefore remained through all succeeding ages as the *natural* boundary between the two nations. But the Persians and those who followed them extended their dominion to the Catabathmus, on the confines of Cyrene, and at length reduced the latter state for a time under their dominion: this increase of territory was considered as a dependency, and not as a part of Egypt, the Westernmost town of the country being Parætonium.

3. The history of Egypt may be divided into three great epochs. The first commences with the foundation of the kingdom by Mizraim, B.C. 2188, and ends with the conquest of the country by Cambyses, king of Persia, B.C. 525: the second, during which the Egyptians threw off the Persian yoke and became again subject to their own kings, terminates with the death of Alexander the Great, B.C. 323, who had reduced it under his dominion: the last epoch includes the reigns of the Ptolemies, and ends with the death of Cleopatra, during the age of Augustus. The first of these Ptolemies, surnamed Lagus, was a man of mean extraction, but from his having been educated at the court of Philip of Macedon, he became one of the confidential attendants of Alexander, whom he followed in his Asiatic expedition: upon the death of the latter monarch, and the consequent division of the Macedonian Empire, Ptolemy obtained Egypt, with parts of Libya and Arabia, as his share. He was succeeded by his descendants⁴ through a long period of years, till the time of Cleopatra, who, upon the death of her brother Ptolemy the 13th., surnamed Dionysius, became sole Mistress of Egypt: this beautiful princess, having supported the cause of Brutus, was summoned to Tarsus by Antony, to answer for her conduct, but he became so deeply enamoured of her, that he divorced his wife Octavia, the sister of Augustus, and having publicly married Cleopatra, gave her the greater part of the Eastern provinces of the Roman empire. This behaviour produced a rupture between Augustus and Antony, which ended in the famous battle of Actium, where the latter was defeated in consequence of Cleopatra's flying with sixty ships: Antony,

² Hence Martial calls Egypt, 'Nilotica tellus':

Ut nova dona tibi, Cæsar, Nilotica tellus

Miserat hibernas ambitiosa rosas:—

Lib. VI. ep. 80.

³ ——— Δίαν δὲ λιποῦσαι

Χθόνα σύγχροτον Συρία φεύγομεν,—

Æschyl. Suppl. 4.

Si reditum tellisset is, aut in tempore longo

Captam Asiæ finibus adjiceret?

Catull. LXVI. 35.

⁴ The power and extent of the Egyptian Empire under Ptolemy Philadelphus is magnificently set forth by Theocritus, *Idyl.* XVII. 81. *et seq.*

finding his cause desperate, took refuge in Egypt, where he stabbed himself, *b. c. 30*, and Cleopatra, to avoid falling into the hands of Augustus, poisoned herself by the bite of an asp. From this time Egypt became a Roman province.

4. The Egyptians reckoned themselves the most ancient people in the world, and placed the reign of their first mortal king 17,000 years before the Christian era, or, according to some accounts, even at double that distance of time: prior to this, they had been governed by the gods, all of whom they asserted had been born in their country, and the knowledge of whom had been conveyed from Egypt to every other nation. The great points of their mythology were founded upon philosophical principles, by which they considered the Universe as the highest being, and as producing effects upon all created things by means of the inferior elements: but this elevation of thought was too metaphysical for the comprehension of the multitude, and the priests accordingly represented their deities under various symbols and types, which from being perceptible to the senses, received ready adoration. From the resemblance observable between these and the chief gods of the Greeks and Romans, it has been thought that something of the high antiquity as well as the boasted originality of Egyptian idolatry may be fairly allowed; though how, and when, the former nations obtained their mythological traditions from the descendants of Mizraim, are points not so well agreed upon. The oldest of all the Egyptian gods was Pan, or the universe, but their two chief divinities were Osiris and Isis, the Sun and Moon, who were represented as governing the whole world by their infinite power. They also worshipped Jupiter, or the quickening spirit; the Earth, the mother of all living, hence called *Γῆ μήτηρ*, or *Δημήτηρ* by the Greeks; the Air, so beautifully represented by the Greeks as the blue-eyed Athene; and Phtha, the element of fire⁵. From these divinities sprang a long line of kings, the most famous of whom was Sesostris, who is supposed to have been a real personage, though many of the actions ascribed to him are fabulous in the extreme. He marched at the head of a numerous army, ambitious of conquering the whole world: he reduced under his dominion a great part of Ethiopia, and Libya properly so called, as well as the adjacent portions of Syria and Arabia; he also built himself a fleet, with which he sailed through the Red Sea and beyond the Straits, rendering tributary all the country through which he passed. But the conquests ascribed to him in Europe, as well as in Asia, in which last country he is said to have penetrated even farther than Alexander the Great, are self-evident exaggerations.

5. Osiris, when king of Egypt, is said to have invented writing and sacrifices, and to have been the first who became acquainted with the motions of the host of heaven, and with the great operations of nature. However this may be, there is no doubt but the Egyptians were amongst the earliest people to discover the apparent path of the Sun and Moon, together with the motions of the other heavenly bodies, and the true length of the Solar year. All this learning appears to have been exclusively in the possession of the priests, who derived from it a power over the people as unlimited as it at first appears incredible; but as it afforded them the means of predicting the various eclipses and many other phænomena of the heavens, as well as of compiling a calendar, the accuracy of which was constantly proved, they must have appeared to the people of their own days as a very superior order of beings, and the immediate agents of the gods. Besides this, they possessed a secret writing, intelligible only to themselves, but exposed to the eyes of the whole world on the gates and walls of their temples: and, though every one beheld it, as we still do at the present day, with wonder and astonishment, yet those only could decipher the sacred characters who had been inducted into the mystery. By means of this they exhibited the mighty actions of their gods, the victories of their mortal kings, the commandments of their religion, and the laws of their country, to the admiring people; who, imagining that still greater secrets had been revealed to their priests, never failed to look upon them with an awe little short of personal adoration. The hieroglyphics were so called by the Greeks, from the two words *ιερος sacer*, and *γλύφω sculpro*, from their being the sacred types of history and mythology, which the priests caused to be carved on the walls of their temples⁶: thus they represented a year by a snake with

⁵ Diodor. Sic. I. 11. *et seq.*—Herod. II. 145.

⁶ Nondum flumineas Memphis contexere biblos
Noverat: et saxis tantum, volucresque, feræque,
Sculptaque servabant magicas animalia linguas. *Lucan.* III. 222.

his tail in his mouth, as denoting the constant and uninterrupted revolution of time, and so on. The figures were at first few, but their number increased during the course of time, and as the art arrived at a higher degree of cultivation; hence the people worshipped⁷ the bull and the Ibis, the cat, the dog, the hawk, the crocodile, and even the onion⁸, from a conviction that more holy things were represented under these palpable signs. The explanation of these figures was confined entirely to the priests, who trained up artists in the representation of them, without the latter being in the least aware of the intent or meaning of the symbols they were carving. Thus they obtained an unlimited power over the people, and even over the kings, especially over such as were antecedent to the conquest of Alexander: and whilst the monarch might seem to be the ruler of Egypt, the actual government of the country was in their hands. They formed themselves into three great colleges at Thebes, Memphis, and Heliopolis, and constantly bequeathed their dignities and possessions to the members of their own families, who were the only persons trusted with the wonderful secrets of the temple.

6. Egypt derived all its fertility from the Nile, the overflowings of which caused it to be so productive, that it was called the public granary of the world; those parts of the country not visited by the periodical inundation of the river, are, with the exception of the few oases, completely desert. The irrigation was carried on by means of innumerable canals, the importance of which may be concluded to have been very great, from the vast length of some of them, and the labour which must have been spent in their excavation. Egypt produced little wine and oil, but so much the greater an abundance of corn, which, in the latter ages, was exported in immense quantities to Rome, as it is now to *Constantinople*: it was also famous for the lotus and the papyrus⁹. The latter was a sedgy weed which grew upon the banks of the river, and has given rise to our word *paper*, from the Egyptians having used it to write upon: they divided it into thin layers, which they placed on a table and moistened with the glutinous water of the river, after which they dried it in the sun. It appears to have been owing to the extensive use made of the *leaves* of the papyrus, that the Sibylline oracles being so written, had the name *Sibyllæ folia*, which term is maintained to the present day in the phrase *a leaf of paper*. The invention of papyrus afforded such great facility for the transcribing of books, that Ptolemy Philadelphus collected a magnificent library at Alexandria, which Attalus, king of Pergamus, endeavouring to surpass, Ptolemy forbade the exportation of papyrus from Egypt¹⁰.

7. Snow and winter are unknown in Egypt¹¹; the lower part of the country is visited by occasional showers, but in the Southern districts rain is seldom found¹².

⁷ Quis nescit, Volusi Bithynice, qualia demens
Ægyptus portenta colat? Crocodilon adorat
Pars hæc: illa pavet saturam serpentibus ibin.
Effigies sacri nitet aurea cercopithecii,
Dimidio magicæ resonant ubi Memnone chordæ
Atque vetus Thebe centum jacet obruta portis.
Illic cæruleos, hic piscem fluminis, illic
Oppida tota canem venerantur, nemo Dianam. *Juv. Sat. XV. 1.*
Omnigenûmque Deûm monstra, ———— *Virg. Æn. VIII. 698.*

⁸ Porrum et cape nefas violare et frangere morsu.
O sanctas gentes, quibus hæc nascuntur in hortis
Numina! ———— *Juv. Sat. XV. 9.*

⁹ Perque papyriferi septemflua flumina Nili
Victrices egisse rates. ———— *Ovid. Met. XV. 753.*

¹⁰ See p. 459, sect. 14, *supra*.

¹¹ See quotations from Bacchylides and Horace, in note 41, *infra*.

¹² Hence Tibullus [l. vii. 25], addressing the Nile, says,
Te propter nullos tellus tua postulat imbres;
Arida nec Pluvio supplicat herba Jovi.

And Ovid:

Dicitur Ægyptos caruisse juvantibus arva
Imbribus; atque annos sicca fuisse novem:—*De Ar. Am. l. 649.*

The air, though reckoned by no means wholesome, seems to have had no bad influence on the population of the country, which is said to have amounted to upwards of 8,000,000 souls: they had 20,000 cities or towns, the greatest of which were Thebes, Memphis, and Alexandria. The Egyptians were acknowledged to be very learned, ingenious, and industrious, but they are accused of having been vain-glorious, fickle, inconstant, fond of innovations, and so extremely seditious and passionate, that Cæsar was afraid of reducing their country to a Roman province, lest a violent governor should give them occasion to break out into open rebellion. They derived much of that obstinacy and gloominess of character displayed by them towards strangers, from the habits to which their priests had trained them, and from their not mixing readily with other nations, from whom they were at all times easily distinguishable by their peculiarly-formed features, and olive-coloured complexions. They were divided into three great civil castes, or classes, husbandmen, shepherds, and artisans, whose employments were regularly transmitted from father to son: the last of these was subdivided into many branches, no one being allowed to practise more than one department of art, and thus they produced that excellence in all the minutæ of their labours, which is so justly admired at the present day.

8. The R. Nilus or *Nile* was the longest river in the world, with which the ancients were at all acquainted. It derived its name from the Hebrew word Nachal or Nahal, signifying merely *the river*, and hence, in the book of Exodus, it is mentioned only under this appellation: it was also called Siris¹³ by the Ethiopians, whence we find it mentioned by the prophet Jeremiah as the Sihor, and was surnamed *Ægyptus*¹⁴, from its being the great fertilizer of this country. The Nile¹⁵ rises 23⁰ to the S. of the Mediterranean, from two sources. The more Eastern of these, called Astapus by the ancients, and now *Bahr el Azergue*, or the *Blue Nile*, was the one visited by Mr. Bruce, the *British* traveller; but the Western branch, called the *Bahr el Abiad*, or *White Nile*, is much more important, and from its being the true Nile, it preserved amongst the ancients the original name Nilus. The ancients, like the moderns, knew very little about the latter source¹⁶, and hence they fashioned the proverb, "*Nili caput quærere*," to express an impossible or difficult undertaking. Many of

¹³ "Ενθεν πιωτάτοιο κατέρχεται ὕδατα Νείλου,
"Ὅς δ' ἦτοι, Λιβύηθεν ἐπ' ἀντολήν πολὺς ἔρπων,
Σίρις ὅπ' Αἰθιοῶπων κικλήσκειται οἱ δὲ Σὺνήνης
Ἐνναέται στρεφθέντι μετ' οὐνομα Νείλον ἔθεντο.

Dion. Perieg. 223.

¹⁴ Περπταῖοι δ' Αἴγυπτον ἐϋρρέιτην ἰκόμεσθα.
Στήσα δ' ἐν Αἴγυπτῳ ποταμῷ νέας ἀμφελίσσας.

Hom. Od. Ε. 258.

¹⁵ Contrà autem magno coerentem corpore Nilum,
Pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem
Cœruleum in gremium latebrosaue flumina victos.

Virg. Æn. VIII. 711.

¹⁶ Nile pater, quam possum te dicere causa,
Aut quibus in terris, oculuisse caput.

Tibull. I. vii. 24.

Te, fontium qui celat origines,
Nilus, —

Hor. Carm. IV. xiv. 45.

Ille

them thought that the Nuchul, or Nigir, in the interior of Africa, was the same river with the Nile, an opinion which is still maintained at the present day; but others have placed the source of the Western arm in a lofty range of mountains, called *Lunæ Montes*, which the natives still distinguish as the *Gebel Komri*, or *Mountains of the Moon*: the length of the Nile from these mountains to it's mouth in the Mediterranean is 2,700 miles, and it's course generally North. There are two well-known cataracts in the Nile, the upper one of which, called *Catarractes Major*, is at *Wady Halfa*, the lower one is near Syene, and is now known by the name of *Es-Shellaale*: the latter one formed the Southern frontier of Egypt, and from it the river ran through the long valley of this country, till it entered the Mediterranean Sea by seven mouths ¹⁷.

9. The ridge of mountains, which bounded this valley on the Eastern side, was called Arabicus M. *Gebel Mokattem*, from the country through which it ran being inhabited by Arab tribes: the Western range was named *Libycus Mons*, from it's being in Libya, the Nile at an early period of time being considered as forming the boundary between the continents of Asia and Libya. A little above Memphis, these two ridges suddenly stop short, the Eastern one striking off towards the head of the Red Sea, and the Western one into the interior of Libya: from this point the river has full room for it's strength ¹⁸, and dividing it's waters into several arms, it enters the Sea by seven mouths. The names of these are Canopicum, Bolbitinum, Sebenyticum, Phatniticum or Bucolicum, Mendesium, Saiticum or Taniticum, and Pelusiaticum; of which the first was nearest to Alexandria, and the last to Palestine. The two outer arms of the river striking out from it's main stream, and separating farther apart as they approach the coast, form a triangle, the basis of which is the Mediterranean Sea; and hence, from it's representing the letter Δ, the Greeks gave it the name of *DELTA* ¹⁹, which it has preserved to our own times.

Ille fluens dives septena per ostia Nilus,
Qui patriam tantæ tam bene celat aquæ;—

Ovid. Amor. III. vi. 40.

Qui rapido tractu mediis elatus ab Austris,
Flammigeræ patiens zonæ Cancricque calentis,
Fluctibus ignotis nostrum procurrit in orbem,
Secreto de fonte cadens, qui semper inani
Quærendus ratione latet; nec contigit ulli
Hoc vidisse caput: fertur sine teste creatus,
Flumina profundens alieni conscia cæli.

Claudian. Idyl. IV. 10.

¹⁷ Et septemgemini turbant trepidi ostia Nili. *Virg. Æn. VI. 800.*

At Nileus, qui se genitum septemplíce Nilo
Ementitus erat, clypeo quoque flumina septem
Argento partim, partim cælaverat auro.

Ovid. Met. V. 187.

— et septem digestum in cornua Nilum.

Id. IX. 773.

Sive qua septemgeminus colorat

Æquora Nilus.

Catull. XI. 7.

¹⁸ Hinc montes Natura vagis circumdedit undis,
Qui Libyæ te, Nile, negant: quos inter in alta
It convalle tacens jam moribus unda receptis.
Prima tibi campos permittit, apertaque Memphis
Rura, modumque vetat crescendi ponere ripas.

Lucan. X. 330.

¹⁹ Οὐτός σ' ὁδῶσει τὴν τρίγωνον ἐς χθόνα
Νειλῶτιν,—

Æschyl. Prom. V. 815.

10. But the most interesting phenomenon connected with the Nile, is it's periodical inundation²⁰, upon which all the vaunted fertility²¹ of Egypt entirely depends; without it the whole country, excepting such parts of it as are immediately on the banks of the river, or on the innumerable canals, with which the natives have endeavoured to supply the want of rain, would be no better than the rest of the Libyan desert. About the time of the Summer solstice the river begins to swell, but without the least impetuosity, and continues gradually rising for nearly one hundred days, till the Autumnal Equinox, when it overflows it's banks and covers the whole valley; it remains stationary for some time, and then gradually decreases, till after the end of one hundred days, and towards the Winter solstice, it has again reached it's ordinary level, which it maintains till the summer of the succeeding year. In this manner the gigantic river has carried on it's unceasing operations as far back as the history of man: in almost every other country inundations are looked upon as general desolations, but the Egyptians felt that the swelling waters of their Nile brought with them the greatest blessings, and no wonder that, amidst all the other idolatries insisted on by their priests, they should also pay divine worship to the magnificent river. The ancients, who witnessed this inundation, exhausted their imagination in conjectures as to it's cause, and it is only of late years that it has been ascertained to arise from the periodical rains, which fall in the Tropical regions from June to September, assisted by the Etesian winds, which blow violently from the North East, and thus hinder the waters from throwing themselves with their usual volume into the sea. This could hardly have been unknown to the priests of Egypt, as they asserted that the Nile came from Heaven; and hence probably Homer, who is said to have studied amongst them, was led to call the Nile *δῦπιττης* or *falling from Jove or Heaven*²². The average rise of the Nile has always been, as it still is, sixteen cubits, or twenty-four feet, above it's ordinary level, one year varying much from another; when it rises to a greater height than this, the people suffer exceedingly from their habitations being destroyed by the overwhelming and irresistible body of water, and when it does not attain this height, all the upper grounds become as barren as the neighbouring desert. When the inundation has retired, the whole soil is found covered with a thick, black slime²³ in which the principles of

²⁰ ————— "Επαφον, δς καρπώσεται
"Οσην πλατύρρους Νείλος ἀρδεύει χθόνα"
Æschyl. Prom. V. 853.

—————"ὅτε πλήθοντι ῥέεθρον
Νείλος ἀπὸ κρημονίῳ κατέρχεται Αἰθιοπῆος"
Callim. Hymn. in Del. 207.

————— aut pingui flumine Nilus,
Cum refluat campis, et jam se condidit alveo. Virg. Æn. IX. 31.
Quæ tumidus rigat arva Nilus:— Hor. Carm. III. iii. 48.

Qualis et, arentes cum findit Sirius agros,
Fertilis æstiva Nilus abundet aqua? Tibull. I. vii. 22.

Sic ubi deseruit madidos septemfluvius agros
Nilus, et antiquo sua flumina reddidit alveo,
Æthereoque recens exarsit sidere limus;
Plurima cultores versis animalia glebis
Inveniunt, et in his quædam modo cœpta sub ipsum
Nascendi spatium: quædam imperfecta, suisque
Trunca vident numeris: et eodem in corpore sæpe
Altera pars vivit; rudis est pars altera tellus. Ovid. Met. I. 422.

²¹ See quotation from Theocritus in note 1, *supra*.

²² Οὐ γάρ τοι πρὶν μοῖρα φίλους τ' ἰδεῖν, καὶ ἰκέσθαι
Οἶκον ἔκτίμενον, καὶ σὴν ἐς πατρίδα γαῖαν,
Πρὶν γ' ὅτ' ἂν Αἰγύπτῳ δῦπιττος ποταμοῖο
Αὐτὶς ὕδωρ ἔλθῃς, ——— Hom. Od. Δ. 477.

²³ Whence Virgil, quoted at note 20, *supra*.

————— pingui flumine Nilus,—
And the doubtful line,
Et viridem Ægyptum nigrâ fecundat arenâ,— Georg. IV. 291.
As

vegetation are fully contained. It has been imagined both by the ancients and moderns, that from this deposit the land of Egypt has increased considerably in height; but there is not the least reason to suppose this to be the case, for, letting alone all other arguments against such a conjecture, the average rise of the Nile is known never to have exceeded sixteen cubits: some of the ancients carried the absurdity so far as to assert, that the whole of Egypt was once an arm of the Mediterranean Sea, as the Arabian Gulf is of the Indian Ocean.

11. The range of mountains already noticed as striking off from the neighbourhood of Memphis to the head of the Arabian Gulf, was named Troicus M. *Ataka*, and is remarkable as having furnished the stone for the building of the great pyramids; it derived it's name from the town of Troja *Toura*, on the Eastern bank of the Nile, opposite Memphis, where Menelaus is reputed to have settled the captives, whom he had taken at the siege of Troy. From this Troicus Mons, a lofty range of mountains extends Southwards into Æthiopia, running about midway between the Nile and the Red Sea; it bore in different parts the several names of Alabastrinus Mons, Porphyritis Mons, Niger Lapis Mons, and Smaragdus Mons, and furnished the kings of Egypt not only with very valuable quarries of the finest marble, but with mines of precious stones and gold.

12. From the great power obtained by the priests, who were also the lawgivers and judges of the whole nation, the people from the earliest times, and no doubt under the direction of their superiors, built their towns in the neighbourhood of the temples; hence it naturally followed, that the country should become divided into certain præfectures, over which the servants of each temple had jurisdiction, and which derived their names from the principal cities, in which these temples were found. These præfectures are said to have been first established under Sesostris; when their number amounted to 36: the Greeks called them *Nomi*; their Egyptian name does not appear. But this number was materially increased under the Ptolemies, during whose reigns the city Alexandria sprang up in flourishing splendour; they also encouraged the digging of canals, and thus increased the fertility of the country, obtaining inhabitants for this new territory from the hordes of Nomadic Libyans, by whom they were surrounded. At the same time, Egypt underwent an alteration in the three great divisions of Upper, Central, and Lower, by which it had hitherto been known. The last of these was no longer confined to the Delta, but all the *Nomi* lying in it's neighbourhood were henceforward included within it's bounds. In the same manner, several præfectures were taken from Central Egypt, and added to the Upper Province, so that it contained only *seven Nomi*, whence it received the name of Heptanomis: the Thebais, or Upper Egypt, also received some other additions. The whole number of the *Nomi* amounted at this time to 55, but they were much altered in after ages, several of them being subdivided, new ones made, and some entirely done away with. In the lower times of the Roman Empire little is heard of the *Nomi*, a fresh division of the country having been adopted. The Eastern part of Lower Egypt was formed into a separate province, called, out of compliment to Augustus, Augustamnica, the capital of which was Pelusium; the Western part was named Alexandria, after it's great capital: and the province of Heptanomis had it's name changed into that of Arcadia, in honour of Arcadius, son of the emperor Theodosius. During the reign of the emperor Justinian this division was again altered, Lower Egypt being then divided into four provinces: the country round the metropolis Alexandria was named *Ægyptus Prima*, close upon which to the E. was *Ægyptus Secunda*, extending as far as the

As when old father Nilus gins to swell
 With timely pride above th' Egyptian vale,
 His fattie waves doe fertile slime outwell,
 And overflow each plaine and lowly dale:
 But when his later spring gins to avale,
 Huge heapes of mudd he leaves, wherein there breed
 Ten thousand kinds of creatures, partly male
 And partly female, of his fruitful seed:
 Such ugly monstrous shapes elsewhere may no man reed.

Spenser, Faery Queene, I. i. 21.

separation of the Delta. The North Eastern part of Augustamnica, about it's capital Pelusium, and as far as the head of the Red Sea, was also surnamed Prima, and the remainder of it, towards Central Egypt and the apex of the Delta, was called Secunda, it's chief town being Leontopolis. Central Egypt, or Arcadia, was again restored to it's original extent, but underwent no farther alteration; the Thebais was subdivided into Prima or Anterior, and Secunda or Superior, the capital of the former being Antæopolis, of the latter, Coptos. The superficial extent of the three great provinces, into which Egypt was usually divided, may be seen in the following table :

	Square Miles.
Ægyptus Inferior - - - - -	19,700
Heptanomis vel Arcadia - - - - -	31,900
Thebais vel Ægyptus Superior - - - - -	70,400
Total - - - - -	<hr/> 122,000 <hr/>

13. *ÆGYPTUS INFERIOR*, the smallest and Northernmost of the three great provinces into which the whole of Egypt was divided, obtained it's name from it's lying about the mouths of the Nile; hence the appellation *Bahri*, by which it is now known to the natives, though *Europeans* still call it *Lower Egypt*. It touched to the W. on Libya Exterior; to the S. on Heptanomis; to the E. on Arabia Petraea and Palestine, from which last it was separated by the Torrent of Egypt; and to the N. it was washed by the Mediterranean Sea: it contained 19,700 square miles. It's chief city, and in later times the metropolis of all Egypt, was Alexandria²⁴, still known as *Alexandria*, or *Iskenderieh*, founded by Alexander the Great, on a spot formerly called Rhacotis; it was situated at the Western end of the province, on a narrow neck of land washed on one side by the Mediterranean, and on the other by L. Mareotis. In order to make his new city at once the general place of trade on the Western side of Egypt, Alexander compelled all the merchants of the neighbouring Canopus to remove to it, when their city being thus deserted, soon fell to decay. Alexandria, on the other hand, rose to the greatest eminence, from the circumstance of the Ptolemies having chosen it as their ordinary residence; it carried on an extensive commerce with the whole world, and became the great emporium for all the merchandize passing to and fro between Europe and the East Indies, goods being transported up the Nile, then over land to Arsinoe, and so down the Red Sea. It's circumference was at first only 70 stadia, but this was afterwards increased to 120 stadia, or 15 Roman miles, when it's popu-

²⁴ ————— quo die

Portus Alexandria duplex

Et vacuum patefecit aulam, — — — *Hor. Carm. IV. xiv. 35.*

From it's neighbourhood to Alexandria, Virgil calls Canopus "*Pellæus*:" see Note 33, *infra*.

lation amounted to more than 600,000 souls; and it arrived at such importance, that it was at this period universally allowed to be the next city in the known world after Rome, whether as to it's size, it's splendour, it's commerce, or it's population: hence the epithet of χρυσή, or 'The golden, by which it was distinguished from every inferior Alexandria²⁵.

14. The population of Alexandria was a singular mixture of nations: the original Egyptians had been joined by a far greater number of Greeks, and by a host of restless intriguing Jews, together with crowds of men from all countries, black and white, who had been brought hither by commerce or slavery. All these were governed by an Italian; but besides him and his diplomatic attendants, no Roman of any rank was allowed to settle in the city, without the express permission of the emperor, on account of the turbulent and fickle dispositions of the inhabitants. Opposite the city was the little I. Pharos²⁶, latterly joined to it by a mole, which, from it's length of seven stadia, was called Heptastadium. The island, from it's connection with the mainland by this mole, has now become a peninsula, but preserves it's original name in that of *Farillon*. As Alexandria increased in population and importance, Pharos became covered with houses, and one of the Ptolemies built a splendid light-house²⁷ on it, for the direction of all ships which might be passing near the coast at night; this light-house was called Pharos, after the island, and from it's notorious magnificence, the word has become a common appellation for all such buildings²⁸. It is said to have been 300 cubits, or 450 feet high; to have had four sides, each a stadium in length; to have been visible 100 miles off, and to have cost 800 talents. The royal palace stood in the Eastern side of Alexandria, and covered a space of ground equal to one fifth of that occupied by the whole city: it was enlarged and adorned by every succeeding prince, and was divided into two parts, one of which, called the Museum, was a place of resort for learned men, and had a *peripatus*, or set of walks, and an *exhedra*, or place of retirement for conversation, so called from the seats with which it was furnished. The Museum was the

²⁵ Athenæus, I. p. 20.

²⁶ Νῆσος ἔπειτά τις ἐστὶ πολυκλύστῳ ἐνὶ πόντῳ,
Αἰγύπτου προπάροιθε, (Φάρον δὲ ἐκκλήσκουσι)
Τόσσον ἀνευδ', ὅσσον τε πανημερίῃ γλαφυρῇ νηὺς
Ἦνυσεν, ἣ λιγὺς οὖρος ἐπιπνεύσῃν ὀπισθεν.
'Εν δὲ λιμὴν εὖορμος, ὅθεν τ' ἀπὸ νῆας εἰσας
'Ες πόντον βάλλουσιν, ἀφυσσάμενοι μέλαν ὕδωρ.

Hom. Od. Δ. 355.

Tunc claustrum pelagi cepit Pharon. Insula quondam

In medio stetit illa mari, sub tempore vatis

Proteos: at nunc est Pellæis proxima muris.

Lucan. X. 509.

²⁷ Septima nox, Zephyro nunquam laxante rudentes,

Ostendit Phariis Ægyptia littora flammis.

Id. IX. 1005.

Et Ptolemææ littora capta Phari:—

Propert. II. i. 30.

Nupta Senatori comitata est Hippiæ Ludium

Ad Pharon et Nilum famosæque moenia Lagî,— Juv. Sat. VI. 83.

²⁸ The word Pharius is often used for Ægyptian:

Cum sedeat Phariæ sistris operata juvenæ:—

Ovid. de Ar. Am. III. 635.

Accipe non Phario nutantia pondera saxo,

Quæ cineri vanus dat ruitura labor:—

Mart. I. ep. 89.

Comedam, inquit, flebile nati

Sinciput elixi Pharioque madentis aceto.

Juv. Sat. XIII. 85.

infando pollutus sanguine Nilus

Nobilius Phario gestasset rege cadaver:—

Lucan. VI. 308.

flourishing seat of the Alexandrian schools, so much distinguished, during many centuries, for their cultivation of astronomy, theology, philosophy, and physic. Here too was the famous library collected by Ptolemy Philadelphus and his successors, which, during Cæsar's expedition into Egypt, was unfortunately destroyed by fire: it was afterwards renewed by another extensive collection of books, not much inferior to the preceding; but this also was consumed by fire, with the exception of a few volumes, which served as the foundation of a third library: this last was burnt by the *Saracens*, at the order of the Calif Omar, A. D. 642, when the numerous works are said to have furnished all the public baths with fuel for six months. Another part of the palace was called the *Soma*, and contained the magnificent sarcophagus for the reception of Alexander's body, as well as the burying-place of the succeeding kings. Besides this may be mentioned the splendid temple of Serapis, which fell nothing short, either in grandeur or magnificence, of the Capitol at Rome: it was built by the first Ptolemy, who introduced the worship of the god from Sinope in Asia Minor. At the Western end of the city was it's suburb Necropolis, destined, as it's name imports, for the common burial-place of the people. Alexandria had two ports, one in the Mediterranean Sea, partly formed by the I. Pharos; and the other, or Southern one, in Mareotis Lacus. This lake, now called *Marrout*, communicated with the Nile by several canals, and thus furnished the means of ready intercourse between Alexandria and the rest of Egypt; the surrounding country was famed for it's wine²⁹, which the ancients reckoned amongst the finest kinds in the world, and which was the more celebrated from wine being a rarity in Egypt. At the Western extremity of the lake stood Plinthine, only remarkable from it's giving name to Plinthinetes Sinus *G. of the Arabs*, which was considered to extend as far Westward as Leuce Acte, or *Ras al Kanais*. Beyond this last, towards Libya, was Parætonium³⁰ *Al Bareton*, which, properly speaking, belonged to the Marmaridæ, but was in the lower ages included within the limits of Egypt, and made it's frontier-town in this direction: a little farther Westward was the village of Apis, so called after the famous Egyptian god, and remarkable as the spot whence the pilgrims, who went to consult the temple of Jupiter Ammon, took their final departure from the coast.

15. To the S. of Alexandria, in the interior of the country, was the district Nitriotis, or Scythiaca, now called the *Natron Valley* and *Barrai Sciahiat*; it obtained the former of these names from it's natron, which was much sought after, and formed a great branch of commerce with the rest of Egypt. There were two towns in the district, one called Nitria *El Kasr*, and the other Scetis, or Scyathis, *Askit*, which gave name to the whole district, and was afterwards much famed for the monastery of St. Macarius. In the early ages of Christianity this country was resorted to, not for it's valuable productions, but for it's barrenness and desolation. At first, the new converts fled hither for refuge from their persecuting oppressors; but they were subsequently followed by others, anxious in their zeal to distinguish themselves from the rest of mankind, by quitting the tumults and temptations of the world, and here devoting themselves to the service of their Creator, so far as such a voluntary banishment might allow. Thus sprung up the Hermit, so called from his living in a desert (*ἔρημος*), who from his solitary life also derived the title of Monk *monachus*, from *μόνος*: the number of such settlements soon amounted to

²⁹ Sunt Thasiæ vites, sunt et Mareotides albæ:—

Virg. Georg. II. 91.

Mentemque lymphatam Mareotico — *Hor. Carm. I. xxxvii. 14.*

— gemmæque capaces

Exceperere merum, sed non Mareotidis uvæ, — *Lucan. X. 161.*

³⁰ — et passis aram complexa capillis,

Isi, Parætonium, Mareoticaque arva, Pharonque

Quæ colis, — *Ovid. Met. IX. 772.*

Inde Parætoniam fertur securus in urbem

Pignore tam sævi sceleris, sua signa secutus. *Lucan. X. 9.*

more than fifty, and in the course of years, others were found scattered over various parts of the world³¹.

16. A little to the N. of Alexandria was Nicopolis *Casr Kiassera*, so named by Augustus, from a victory which he gained here on his landing in Egypt, over Antony³²: above it was the I. Canopus, now *Aboukir*, so famed for the glorious victory of the *Nile* obtained near it by Lord Nelson over the *French* fleet, Aug. 1, 1799. Opposite to this little island was the city Canopus³³, which the Greeks fabled to have derived it's name from the steersman of Menelaus, whom this hero buried here during his visit to Egypt; they also asserted that it was built by the Spartans, and hence it is not unfrequently called Menelaus and Amyclæa³⁴. It was one of the most dissolute cities in the whole country³⁵, and was famed for an annual festival held in honour of Serapis, during which the greatest dissipation prevailed. It stood at the Westernmost mouth of the Nile, which was from it called Canopicum Ostium, and was the only one by which the early Ionic Greeks were allowed to ascend to the interior of the country: the lower part of this arm is now little more than a stream, the great body of the river directing it's course farther Northward past Metelis *Foua*, and entering the sea by the Bolbitinum Ostium, or *Rosetta Mouth*. This mouth, now the great arm

³¹ Embryos and idiots, eremites and friars,
White, black, and gray, with all their trumpery.
Here pilgrims roam, that stray'd so far to seek
In Golgotha him dead, who lives in Heaven;
And they, who, to be sure of Paradise,
Dying put on the weeds of Dominic,
Or in Franciscan think to pass disguis'd: —

Milton, Par. Lost, Book III. 474.

³² In allusion to this Virgil says,

Atque hic undantem bello, magnumque fluentem
Nilum, ac navali surgentes ære columnas.

Georg. III. 29.

³³ Καὶ μὴν Κάνωπον κατὰ Μέμφιν ἔκειτο;

Æschyl. Suppl. 307.

Ἔστιν πόλις Κάνωπος ἐσχάτῃ χθονὸς,
Νείλου πρὸς αὐτῷ στόματι καὶ προσχώματι.

Id. Prom. V. 848.

Nam quæ Pellæi gens fortunata Canopi
Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum,
Et circùm pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis; —

Virg. Georg. IV. 287.

genitaliaque arva Canopi
Quæ colis, —

Ovid. Amôr. II. xiii. 7.

³⁴ Ut strepit adsidue Phrygiam ad Nilotica loton
Memphis Amyclæo passim lasciva Canopo.

Sil. Ital. XI. 431.

³⁵ Prodigia et mores Urbis damnante Canopo.

Juv. Sat. VI. 84.

— sed luxuria, quantum ipse notavi,
Barbara famoso non cedit turba Canopo.

Id. XV. 46.

of the *Delta* on this side, derived it's name from Bolbitine *Aboumandour*, near the great city *Rosetta*, or *Rashid*.

17. Farther Eastward was the Sebennyticum Ostium *Bourlos Mouth*, so called from the city Sebennytus, some distance up the *Delta*; previous to entering the sea, this branch of the river passes through Sebennytus L. *L. Bourlos*, also called Buticus from the town Butus, which stood in it. In this town was a celebrated and unfailing oracle of Latona, resorted to by all Egypt: the temple of the goddess was remarkable for it's altar, which was a cubic stone 160 cubits, or 240 feet, in diameter, and had been hewn out of the rocks in the neighbourhood of Philæ, and conveyed down the river on rafts; it occupied many thousand men for three years in taking it to it's place of destination, and was no doubt the heaviest weight ever moved by human power. Near Butus was the I. Chemnis, which the Egyptians pretended floated in the lake, and was the place where Latona protected Apollo and Diana, the children of Isis, against the machinations of Typhon: it was probably from this fable that the Greeks introduced the story of the persecuted Latona and the floating I. of Delos into their mythology. The next mouth of the Nile to the Eastward was called Phatniticum, and is now named the *Damiatta Mouth*, from the city *Damiatta*, the ancient Tamiathis: this arm of the Nile and the *Rosetta* one, already mentioned, form the modern *Delta*. The two next mouths of the Nile were named Mendesium and Taniticum, or Saiticum, from the two cities Mendes and Tanis, or Sais, in the interior of the country; they are now called *Foum Dibeh* and *Foum om Faredjeh*, and these two arms, before entering the sea, pass through the *Lake Menzaleh*, which appears to have been known to the ancients under the name of Barathra. The seventh and Easternmost mouth of the Nile was called Pelusiacum Ostium *Tineh Mouth*, from the city Pelusium, which stood upon it; this branch of the river formed, together with that which entered the sea at Canopus, the two arms of the ancient *Delta*. Pelusium³⁶ derived it's name from the Greek word *πηλός lutum*, inasmuch as it lay in the midst of lakes and marshes³⁷, and hence in the Bible it is called Sin,

³⁶ Nec Pelusiacæ curam aspernabere lentis; — *Virg. Georg. I. 228.*

Accipe Niliacam, Pelusia munera, lentem:

Vilior est alicâ, cærior illa fabâ.

Mart. XIII. ep. 9.

Et Pelusiaco filum componere lino.

Sil. Ital. III. 375.

— qua dividui pars maxima Nili

In vada decurrit Pelusia septimus annis.

Lucan. VIII. 466.

³⁷ Whence Æschylus:

Ἀπὸ προστομίῳ τῶν λεπτοβαθῶν

Νείλου.

Suppl. 3.

a word denoting it's miry situation; but the Greeks asserted that it was so called after Peleus, the father of Achilles, who fled hither and purified himself of his transgressions in the neighbouring pools. It was an exceedingly strong, and a well-garrisoned city, being reckoned the key of Egypt on this side; but owing to the waters of that arm of the Nile, on which it stood, finding their way into the *Damiatta* branch of the river, Pelusium lost all it's importance, and is now merely a heap of rubbish near *Tineh*.

18. Farther Eastward was the district of Casiotis *Catieh*, thought to have derived it's name from the Casluhim, the sons of Mizraim, and the progenitors of the Philistines, who afterwards settled in Canaan. At it's Northern extremity was Casius Mons *Kasaroun*, where was a temple sacred to Jupiter³⁸, which must not be confounded with the more splendid one erected to the same god in Syria. But M^t. Casius is more famed from Pompey the Great having been basely murdered near it, B.C. 48, by order of Ptolemy, when upon the point of landing to take refuge in Egypt, after the fatal battle of Pharsalia; he was buried on the mountain, and a monument raised over his ashes, which afterwards falling to decay, was beautified and repaired by the emperor Hadrian. Close to the mountain was the Sirbonis Palus³⁹ *Sabakat Bardowal*, where, in Egyptian mythology, Typhon, the murderer of Osiris, was said to lie concealed: it communicated with the sea by means of a cut, called *Ecregma*, which was generally kept closed to prevent the waters of the lake, which were on a higher level than those of the Mediterranean, from entirely escaping; this precaution having been neglected in later ages, the lake is now little more than a great puddle. Beyond this was the Torrens *Ægypti*, or *Torrent of Egypt*, the common boundary between the latter country and Palestine; at it's mouth stood *Rhinocorura*, *El Arish*, so called, as it is said, from the Greek words *ῥιν nasus*, and *κορώω mutilo*, owing to the circumstance of certain criminals having been sent hither by one of the kings of Egypt, after he had *slit their noses* to mark them, and thus prevent their returning.

19. To the S. of Pelusium, about midway between it and the head of the Red Sea, stood Heropolis, where, according to Egyptian mythology, Typhon was struck by lightning; it gave name to the Heroopoliticus Sinus, or Western arm of the Red Sea, and appears to have been the same with Pithom, or Patumos, built for Pharaoh by the Children of Israel. Close by was the city Rameses, or Raameses, which was also built by them as a treasure-city for Pharaoh, and which was the place whence the *Exodus* commenced: the surrounding country was called Goshen, or Gosen, and sometimes also Rameses, and here Jacob and his family settled in order to be near Joseph, who dwelled at the king's court. Heropolis stood at the Northern extremity of a chain of lakes, called, from their extreme *bitterness*, *Fontes Amari*, and on the banks of the great canal, which led from the Nile into the Red Sea. This canal was first commenced by Pharaoh Necho, and extended from the head of the gulf, past Patumos, to Bubastus on the Nile; there was also another arm of it, which joined the river not far from Heliopolis: it was very deep, and broad enough to admit of two triremes passing abreast. But after 120,000 of his subjects had perished in the undertaking, Pharaoh Necho desisted from it though nearly completed, being warned by an oracle that all his labours would turn to the advantage of a barbarian: other accounts, however, state that he gave up the design from having discovered the level of the Nile to be three cubits below that of the

³⁸ ——— manesque tuos placare jubebit,
Et Casio præferre Jovi?

Lucan. VIII. 858.

³⁹ A gulf profound as that Sirbonian bog
Betwixt Damiata and mount Casius old,
Where armies whole have sunk: —

Milton, Par. Lost, Book II. 592.

Red Sea, whence there was some danger of flooding the whole country if the canal were completed, besides the certainty of rendering the water of the lower part of the river unfit to be drunk. Darius Hystaspis subsequently continued the plan, but likewise left it unfinished, in which state it remained for several centuries. Ptolemy Philadelphus at last completed the communication, by digging another arm to the canal from Phacusa to Heroopolis, where it joined that which had been cut by Necho : he also built flood-gates, to prevent any inundation which might be caused by the higher level of the Red Sea, and from him the whole canal was henceforward called Ptolemæus fl. But in the course of years, owing to it's having been much neglected, it became of no use for the purposes of navigation, and therefore we find, that when Cleopatra escaped to Egypt after the battle of Actium, and was anxious to save her treasures from the hands of the conqueror, her ships were obliged to be drawn across the isthmus into the Red Sea. But towards the end of the first century, the emperor Trajan once more repaired the original canal of Necho, and gave it the name of Trajanus fl., after himself : all these canals have fallen into complete decay, but some traces of them may still be discovered. The canal entered the Red Sea at Arsinoë Suez, founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus, and named, in honour of his sister, Arsinoë ; it was situated at the Southern point of the *Isthmus of Suez*, which separates Asia from Africa, being about 60 miles distant from Pelusium, on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea.

20. On the right bank of the Nile, and not far from the borders of Heptanomis, stood Babylon *Baboul*, or *Old Cairo*, which was founded by the Persians, who settled some Babylonians here, and called the place after their great metropolis : when it fell into the hands of the Romans, they fortified it, and made it the head quarters of one of the three legions with which Egypt was garrisoned. In the 7th century of the Christian era, the troops of the calif Omar encamped hereabouts during their conquest of the country, and thus gave rise, in the course of time, to the neighbouring city *Cairo*, the modern capital of *Egypt*. A little N. of it was Heliopolis, the famous *City of the Sun*, held in the greatest veneration by the Egyptians, who here established one of their great colleges ; it is mentioned in the Bible by the various names of On, Aven, and Bethshemesh, all having the same signification with Heliopolis, and it is remarkable from Pharaoh having given the daughter of the chief priest of it's temple in marriage to Joseph. It lies now in ruins at *Mata-rieh*, but it's name may be traced in a place some distance from it, called *Kelioub*. When Onias, the son of Onias, and the lawful successor to the priesthood of Jerusalem, was deprived of his rights by Antiochus Eupator, king of Syria, who made Alcimus high priest in his stead, he fled to Egypt, and obtained permission from Ptolemy Philometor, B. C. 173, to build a temple at Leontopolis, not far from the city just described ; the name of the place was changed to Onion, and the worship kept up till after the destruction of Jerusalem, when, owing to an uproar of the Jews here, the emperor Vespasian caused the temple to be shut. It appears, nevertheless, to have been afterwards re-opened, and the place to have received the name of Vicus Judæorum from the Jews who still

inhabited it, and which is still preserved in that of it's modern appellation *Tel Ioudieh*.

21. The two great arms of the Delta separate to the Westward of Heliopolis, at a little town called Cercasorum *El Aksas*: the more Western of these two arms, now known as the *Damiatta* branch of the Nile, was named Canopicus, from the town Canopus which stood at it's old mouth, but it was also called Agathos Dæmon. A considerable distance down it's right bank stood Sais *Sa-el-Hagar*, the greatest, or at least the most famous and important city in the Delta, and reputed to have been the place where Osiris was buried. It derived much of it's grandeur from having given birth to the last dynasty of the Pharaohs, whose tombs were erected in it's famous temple of Minerva: it was also remarkable for a great festival held in honour of the goddess, as well as for the celebration of that splendid "feast of lamps," during which on the same night all the lamps of Egypt were seen burning. A little to the Northward of Sais, on the same bank of the Nile, was Naucratis *Ed Desoug*, founded by the Milesians, with the permission of Amasis, king of Egypt, to whom and to his predecessor Psammetichus they had rendered many services; it rose to great importance from it's being the only place where the Greeks were allowed to carry on a regular trade with the Egyptians, and from the latter people being compelled by their priests to avoid all social intercourse with them, it remained for a very long period of time purely Greek, both in the manners and institutions of the people: it gave birth to the grammarian Athenæus.

22. The Eastern arm of the Nile was called Bubasticus, or Pelusiacus fl., from the two towns Bubastus and Pelusium, which stood upon it; it's lower part, beyond Athribis, is now a very poor stream, the main body of the water passing off from this town in a more Northerly direction, and entering the sea at *Damiatta*. Little is known concerning Athribis *Tel Atrib*, though it appears to have been a town of some consequence; it is stated to have derived it's name from the two words *Ath* and *Rib*, denoting the *heart of a pear*, to the shape of which fruit the Delta was compared by the ancients, and indeed the modern *Egyptians* are said still to distinguish the same tract of country by the appellation *Rib*, from it's resemblance to the same fruit: hence in the Bible, Rahab is thought to signify the Delta, or Lower Egypt. Lower down the Pelusiæc arm of the Nile, stood Bubastus, the Pibeseth of the Scriptures, now known as *Tel Basta*; it was famed for the worship of Diana Bubastis⁴⁰, who was said to have transformed herself into a cat, when the gods fled into Egypt; hence these animals were here held in the greatest veneration, and had a regular burying-place set apart for them, wherein after they had been embalmed they were interred with great solemnity. Below this was Phacusa *Tel Fakhous*, only remarkable as the commencement of Ptolemy's canal to the Red Sea; and below it again was Daphnæ, thought to be the same with the Tahpanhees of the Bible, where Pharaoh had a palace.—That branch of the Nile which strikes off from Athribis Northward, and enters the sea at *Damiatta*, constitutes the present Eastern arm of the *Delta*; it was anciently called Athribiticus, or Busiriticus fl., from the two towns Athribis and Busiris. Descending it, we meet with the cities Leontopolis *Mit Ghamr*, so called from the religious worship there paid to the lion; Busiris *Abousir*, celebrated for a magnificent temple of Isis, and for the grand festival there instituted in honour of her; Sebennytus *Samanoud*, which gave name to the third mouth of the Nile, reckoning from the Westward; and Mendes *Mansoura*, remarkable for the worship there paid to Pan under the form of a goat, and as giving name to the Mendesium Ostium. To the E. of Mendes, and about midway between the two Eastern branches of the river, stood Tanis *San*, a very ancient city, at one time the capital of all Egypt, and the original residence of it's kings; it is called Zoan in the Scriptures, and was the place where Moses performed his miracles before Pharaoh.

23. **HEPTANOMIS**, or **ARCADIA**, was bounded on the N. by *Ægyptus Inferior*, on the E. by the Red Sea, on the S. by the Thebais, and on the W. by *Libya Exterior*; it contained

⁴⁰ Sanctaque Bubastis, variusque coloribus Apis: —

Ovid. Met. IX. 690.

31,900 square miles, of which not more than a tenth part was habitable, the remainder being nothing but a desert: it is now called *Vostani*, or *Central Egypt*. It received it's name from the Greek words *ἐπτά septem*, and *νομὸς præfectura*, owing to the circumstance of it's containing *seven nomi*; but these were increased in the latter ages into ten, from Antinoë and the two Oases being included in the number. It's chief city was Memphis⁴¹, called in the Bible Moph, or Noph, and built at a very early period by king Menes, but completed by his successor Uchoreus; it stood originally on the right bank of the Nile, but Menes, by erecting a dam in the river, compelled it to take a more Easterly course, and thus leave the city on it's left bank. It grew rapidly in wealth and importance, especially after the union of the Egyptian kings, who then chose it for their residence, and made it the metropolis of the whole country: it was 150 stadia in circumference, and contained many magnificent buildings, particularly two temples of Vulcan and Apis, the latter deity being worshipped here with especial veneration. Upon the conquest of Egypt by the Persians, Memphis began to decline, and subsequently lost all it's dignity, when the Ptolemies built Alexandria, and made it their great seat of government. It still remained a considerable city until the *Arabs*, in the 7th century, pulled down it's splendid edifices to run up the mosques and other public buildings in their own new capital: it's ruins now cover a great space of ground round *Mangel Musa* and *Mit Raheni*.

24. About 40 stadia to the W. of Memphis, and on the summit of the mountain-ridge, which closes the valley of the Nile towards Libya, were raised those gigantic and immortal monuments of human labour, the Pyramids⁴², now called by the Arabs *Gebel Pharaon*, or *Pharaoh's Mountains*. They are many in number, but three of

⁴¹ 'Ἡδ' ὅσον Αἰγύπτῳ ἱερὸν λόγον ἐξελόχευσα,
Μέμφιν ἐς ἡγαθήν πελάσας, ἱεράς τε πόλιν.
"Ἀπίδος, ὃς περὶ Νεῖλος ἀγάρροος ἑστειφάνωται."

Orph. Argon. 44.

Τὴν ἀχείμαντόν τε Μέμφιν, καὶ δονακῶδεα Νεῖλον.

Bacchylides, ap. Athen. I. 17.

O quæ beatam, Diva, tenes Cyprum, et

Memphin carentem Sithoniâ nive, — *Hor. Carm.* III. xxvi. 10.

Te canit, atque suum pubes miratur Osirim

Barbara, Memphiten plangere docta bovem: *Tibull.* I. vii. 28.

Neu fuge linigeræ Memphitica templa juvencæ.

Ovid. de Ar. Am. I. 77.

Hic quoque deceptus Memphitica templa frequentat,

Assidet et cathedris mœsta juvenca tuis. *Mart.* II. ep. 14.

— quem non stellarum Ægyptia Memphis

Æquaret visu, numerisque moventibus astra, — *Lucan.* I. 640.

⁴² Exegi monumentum ære perennius,

Regalique situ pyramidum altius; — *Hor. Carm.* III. xxx. 2.

them are particularly remarkable, two of these being reckoned amongst the Seven wonders of the world: they were intended as sepulchres for the kings and great people of Egypt, and were of such high antiquity, that even Diodorus Siculus, who flourished 44 years before the Christian era, has recorded, that in his time neither natives nor foreigners were able to ascertain their age. They were built in a barren sandy plain, over which the view extends far and wide without any hinderance; and owing to it's elevation, as well as to the stupendous size of the pyramids themselves, they were visible at a very great distance, though not from the sea, as some of the ancients asserted. The first and largest of these pyramids is said to have been built by the profligate king Cheops, who having barred the avenues to every temple, and forbidden his subjects to offer any sacrifices, compelled them to labour servilely for himself. A hundred thousand men were occupied for ten years, in hewing stones from the quarries of the Arabian mountains, and transporting them to the place intended for the situation of the monstrous pile. The pyramid itself was a work of 20 years, and is said to have employed 370,000 men; it was of a square form, each side being 8 plethra, or 800 Greek feet long, and as many in height: the stones were very skilfully cemented, and were never less than thirty feet long. It had several subterraneous chambers, and a channel for the admission of the Nile, which flowed round a little island, wherein the body of Cheops was said to be deposited. The ascent of the pyramid was regularly graduated, by what some call steps, and others altars. Upon the outside were inscribed in Egyptian characters (not in hieroglyphics), the various sums of money expended in the progress of the work for the radishes, onions, and garlic consumed by the artificers, which amounted to the sum of 1,600 talents. Modern travellers, who have examined this pyramid, disagree exceedingly in their accounts concerning it, owing not only to it's immense size, but to the mountains of sand with which certain parts of it have been overwhelmed. They represent it as covering more than eleven acres of ground, each side being about 680 feet long, and nearly 600 feet high: it is ascended by 208 steps, varying in height from two to four feet each. The next largest pyramid was that built by Chephren, the brother of Cheops, on the same hill with it, but it was something smaller. During the reigns of these two monarchs, for a period of 106 years, the Egyptians were exposed to every description of calamity and oppression, and besides this, were not permitted to worship in their temples. Hence they contracted such an aversion to their memory, that they named their pyramids after the shepherds Philitis, who at that time fed their cattle in those places, and were held in abomination by them. This name has been conjectured, with considerable probability, to bear some relation to that of Philistim, or the Philistines, who dwelled in this country prior to their invasion of Canaan, which would place the building of the pyramids about the age of the patriarch Abraham. Close by the great pyramid was the enormous statue of a Sphinx, cut out of a solid rock with great ingenuity, and polished to an exceedingly smooth surface; it's height from the stomach to the top of the head was 63 feet, and it's length 113 feet, and it was said that king Amasis was buried in it.

25. To the S. of Memphis, and on the opposite side of the Nile, was Aphroditopolis, sacred to the goddess Aphrodite, or Venus, and remarkable for the worship there paid to a white cow: the name of the city is still preserved in the modern *Atfieh*, but it's ruins are found at *Doulab-el-Halfeh*. Here commenced Heraclea Insula, the longest of all the islands of the Nile: the Western arm of the river, by which it was formed, is now called *Bahr Yousef*. In it, upon the Eastern bank of the *Bahr Yousef*, stood Heracleopolis Magna *Ahnas*, remarkable for the adoration which was paid there to the

Barbara Pyramidum sileat miracula Memphis; —

Murt. lib. spectac. ep. 1.

Regia pyramidum, Cæsar, miracula ride:

Jam tacet Eoum barbara Memphis opus. *Id. lib. VIII. ep. 36.*

Ichneumon, because it destroyed the Asp, the most venomous of all serpents, as well as the eggs of the crocodile: on account of the latter circumstance, there were frequent contentions between the inhabitants of this city and the neighbouring Arsinoe, where the crocodile was especially worshipped. Arsinoe, now known as *Medinet-el-Faïoum*, was situated in a fertile valley about 30 miles W. from the Nile; this valley of *Faïoum* was formerly a mere desert, till one of the Pharaohs cut a canal, now called the *Bahr Yousef*, from the river to it, and by dividing it into several arms, produced the greatest fertility: it was the only district in the whole of Egypt which produced any oil worth speaking of. Arsinoe was formerly called Crocodilopolis, from the worship paid there to the crocodiles. One of these animals, named Suchos, or Suchis, was taken great care of by the priests, and considered as the representative of the whole amphibious race; it was kept in an adjoining lake, and was so tame that it was fed by hand: upon it's death it was always embalmed, and buried in the subterraneous cells of the Labyrinth. Ptolemy Philadelphus subsequently changed the name of the city to Arsinoe, after his sister and wife Arsinoe, in whose honour he erected several beautiful buildings, obelisks, &c. The canal, which was cut to water the valley of Arsinoe, communicated, as it still does, with the L. Moëris, or Myris, now called *Birket el Keroun* or *Quorn*. This lake is said to be entirely factitious, and to have been made by Moëris, who is represented to have been formerly king of Egypt; it is also stated to have once communicated with the L. Mareotis, by means of Lycus fl., now known as the *Bahr-bela-me*, or *River without water*, from it's being entirely dry. In the midst of the lake there were two pyramids, said to be 600 feet high, one half of which lay under the water, and the other above it's surface. About midway between Arsinoe and the Nile was the famous Labyrinth, constructed by the Twelve kings, who ruled Egypt in common, prior to the reign of Psammetichus: this last prince was one of their number, but he contrived at length to usurp the supreme power by the assistance of the Greeks, whom, in gratitude for their services, he subsequently allowed to settle at Naucratis in the Delta. These Twelve kings, having resolved to leave behind them a common monument of their fame, built this enormous labyrinth, which, according to Herodotus, exceeded every other work of art in the known world. It contained 3,000 chambers, one half being above, and the other below the ground; in the latter of these, the kings and sacred crocodiles were buried, and they were therefore only entered by the priests. Besides these, there were several splendid temples, halls, porticoes,

and other buildings, which were thought, both in regard to the workmanship and the materials, to surpass all the works of art in Greece.

26. To the S. of Heracleopolis Magna, and likewise on the *Bahr Yousef*, stood *Oxyrhynchus Behenese*, so called from that *pointed-nosed fish*, which was a common object of veneration among the Egyptians, but was especially worshipped here: the name was formed of the two Greek words *ὀξύς acutus*, and *ῥύγχος rostrum*. To the E. of this, on the Nile, was the city Co, now *Coufour*, opposite to which on the right bank of the river stood Cynopolis *Nesle-Shekh-Hassan*, where the deity Anubis was adored in the shape of a dog⁴³. Below these was Ibium *Minieh*, where the sacred bird Ibis had a temple appropriated to its worship. The two Southernmost towns in the Heptanomis were Hermopolis and Antinoe, which in the later ages of the Roman dominion were both reckoned to the Thebais. Hermopolis, surnamed Magna, now *Eshmounein*, was on the left bank of the river, and appears by its extensive ruins to have been a city of considerable magnitude and importance: it gave name to the Hermopolitana Phylace *Melawi*, or the Northern of those two military posts (*φυλακαί*), by which the frontiers of Heptanomis and Thebais were guarded; the Southern one was in the latter province, and was hence named Thebaica Phylace *Tarout-es-Sherif*. To the E. of Hermopolis, on the right bank of the Nile, was Besa, so called from the worship paid there to the Egyptian god Besa: Antinous, the favourite of Hadrian, is said to have here drowned himself in the Nile, from a superstitious belief, very common in those days, that such a sacrifice would prolong his patron's life, and the emperor, grateful for this instance of devotion, not only built him a splendid temple and city here, but ordered him by an especial edict to be worshipped throughout the whole of his dominions. The city was therefore henceforward called *Antinoe*, or *Antinoopolis*, and soon became a place of considerable importance; it preserves even now some traces of its old name in that of *Enseneh*, though the *Arabs* only know it as *Shekh Abadeh*.

27. In the immense deserts of sand, which extend from the banks of the Nile to the Western Ocean, there are found here and there insulated spots of cultivation, owing to a few springs of water bursting from the earth, and spreading their fertilizing influence over the surrounding district: it was probably owing to these, in addition to the other cultivated portions of Africa, that the ancients compared the whole continent to the spotted appearance of a Panther's skin. These little cultivated islands were named Oases, or Auases, by the Egyptians; one of them, called the Oasis of Ammon, in the province of Libya Exterior, has been already described. But there were two others in Egypt, surnamed Major and Minor, to which the name was more particularly applied; they were about 90 miles in direct distance from the Nile, and were both reckoned to the province Heptanomis, though the whole of the former, and about half of the latter were within the limits of the Thebais. The more Northern of the two, or the Oasis Minor, now called *El-Wah-el-Ghurbi*, lies to the W. of Oxyrhynchus and Hermopolis; in its Southern part was Trinytheos, where a band of Quadrians was posted during the Lower Empire, to check the incursions of the Nomadic hordes. The other, or Greater Oasis, the modern *El-Wah*, was sometimes simply called Oasis, from its being the chief of the two; it lies to the W. of Ptolemais and Thebes, from which last place it is 160 miles distant, or as the ancients reckoned it, seven day's journey: it also contained a military post, named *Hibe Charje*, for the protection of the frontier against the barbarians. The two Oases were about 25 miles apart: they were in general very fertile and salubrious, but much exposed to the inroads of the neighbouring savages: in the lower ages of the Roman Empire, they were made places of banishment for condemned persons. The name of Oasis was fancifully imagined by the early Greeks to signify the island of the Blessed (*Μακάρων νῆσος*); they had hitherto sought in vain for the dwellings of those higher and happy beings who had never descended into Erebus, and the Egyptians, who boasted of the superior antiquity of their mythology, easily found them in their Oases. The greater Oasis is remarkable as having been the last place

⁴³ Whence Virgil, *Æn.* VIII. 698:

latrator Anubis, —

where the invading troops of Cambyses were heard of, before they perished in the deserts of Ammon.

28. THEBAIS, OR ÆGYPTUS SUPERIOR, *Said or Upper Egypt*, touched to the N. upon Heptanomis, to the E. upon the Red Sea, to the S. upon Æthiopia sub Ægypto, and to the W. upon Libya Exterior: it contained 70,400 square miles, but not more than a tenth part of this was habitable.

29. The first town of any consequence in the province was Lycopolis *Es-Siout*, situated on the left bank of the Nile; it was so called from the worship here paid to the wolf (Λύκος), or from a number of these animals, which were said to have repelled an army of Ethiopians, who invaded Egypt. Above it, but on the opposite side of the river, stood Antæopolis *Guv-el-Kebir*, which was reported to have derived it's name from Antæus⁴⁴, whom Osiris placed over the Libyan part of his kingdom, and Hercules afterwards killed. Ascending still higher we meet with Aphroditopolis, or the city sacred to Venus, on the great canal which runs along the Western side of the Nile: beyond it, on the Eastern bank of the river stood Chemnis, which the Greeks translated by Panopolis, or the city of Pan, who was the companion of Osiris in his expedition against the Ethiopians; he had a temple here, in which he was worshipped with the greatest solemnity. Chemnis was also famous for a temple in honour of Perseus and Danae; it was the birth-place of the poet Nonnus, and was noted for it's sculptors and weavers of fine linen. The ancient name is still discovered in that of *Ekhmin*, and is conjectured with much probability to have been originally derived from that of Ham, or Cham, who first settled in the country.

30. Ptolemais Hermii *Menshieħ* stood on the left bank of the Nile, and on the same parallel with the Greater Oasis; it was built by one of the first Ptolemies, and became after the fall of Thebes the chief city in Upper Egypt. It was originally the frontier town between the latter province and Heptanomis, until the cities between it and Hermopolis were included within the Thebais; in the later ages it stood on the limits of the two provinces, into which the Thebais was divided. Higher up the Nile was Abydos *Bardis*, a very important city, celebrated for the magnificent palace of Memnon and a temple of Osiris, in which, according to Plutarch, this deity was buried, though many cities of Egypt claimed that honour; here also was an oracle of the god Besa, which was much consulted, and was probably one of the latest in which the vile imposition was practised. Still higher up the river were Diospolis Parva *Haou*, and Tentyra⁴⁵, which still keeps it's name in *Denderah*; the latter city was famous for it's inhabitants destroying the crocodiles, and thus bringing themselves into collision with the people of Ombos, who paid adoration to them. Not far from Tentyra, but on the opposite bank of the Nile, was Coptos⁴⁶ *Ghouft*, which became the most

⁴⁴ Inde petit tumulos, exesasque undique rüpes,
Antæi quæ regna vocat non vana vetustas. *Lucan.* IV. 590.

⁴⁵ Terga fugæ celeri præstantibus omnibus, instant,
Qui vicina colunt umbrosæ Tentyra palmæ. *Juv. Sat.* XV. 76.

⁴⁶ Nos miranda quidem, sed nuper Consule Junio
Gesta super calidæ referemus mœnia Copti; — *Id.* XV. 29.

famous trading town in all Upper Egypt, owing to two roads having been made between it and the Red Sea, by which the merchandize of India was brought to the Nile: one of these roads led to Berenice, more than 200 miles, and the other to Myos Hormus about 80 miles, distant; they are now altogether forgotten, but the communication is still kept up with the Red Sea by way of *Cosseir* to the Eastward of *Ghouft*, and only 70 miles from it. Coptos probably derived it's name from the Captor of the Bible: it was famous for a splendid temple of Isis, who is said to have here cut off one of her locks and put on mourning, when she heard of the death of Osiris; hence the Isiaci, or priests of Isis, shaved their heads. Coptos was destroyed by the emperor Diocletian, on account of it's having joined the party of his rebellious general Achilles, who for five years maintained the title of emperor at Alexandria, but was at last put to death; it recovered, however, soon afterwards from it's ruins, and resumed it's old communications with the Eastern parts of the world.

31. Above these, and extending along both banks of the Nile, was the magnificent city Thebæ, built at so remote a period, that the Egyptians reckoned it the most ancient city in the world; their priests asserted that it's foundations had been laid by Osiris, but that it was completed under the earliest of their kings. Thebes is mentioned in Holy Writ by the name of No, and Ammon No, and it was called by the Greeks Diospolis Magna, or the Great city of Jove, from it's being sacred to the father of the gods; from these circumstances it has been conjectured that this Jupiter, or Ammon, was a personification of Ham, the third son of Noah, from whom the Egyptians sprang, and who was also worshipped in Libya under the title of Jupiter Ammon⁴⁷. Be this as it may, the city had obtained a great importance in a very early age, as may be conjectured from it's being mentioned by Homer, who describes it as having a *hundred gates*, whence it was sur-named Hecatompylos, from each of which it could pour forth 200 armed men⁴⁸: Tacitus has recorded, that on an emergency it could send 700,000 men into the field. It was 40 miles in circumference, and was surrounded by a wall 24 feet thick;

⁴⁷ ————— old Cham,
Whom Gentiles Ammon call and Libyan Jove, ———
Milton, Par. Lost, Book IV. 276.

⁴⁸ ————— οὐδ' ὅσα Θήβας
Αἰγυπτίας, ὅθι πλεῖστα δόμοις ἐν κτήματα κείται,
Αἱ δ' ἑκατόμυλοί εἰσι, δικόσοι δ' ἄν' ἐκάστην
'Ανέρες ἔξοιχνεύσι, σὺν ἵπποισιν καὶ ὄχεσφιν·
Hom. Il. I. 381.

it is said to have contained the most solid and splendid buildings that were ever known, and the remains of it's temples, palaces, colossal figures, obelisks, and other stately edifices, which are to be seen at the present day, seem, even after a lapse of hundreds of ages, to attest the truth of such an assertion. The first college founded by the priests of Egypt was at Thebes, and hence from it's being the seat of all the learning of the country, as well as the central point of the commerce which it carried on with other nations, it arrived at very great dignity and wealth. It was also the first residence of the kings of Egypt, who were buried in magnificent sepulchres hewn out of the Libyan mountains, on the Western side of the Nile; their great palace was also on the same bank of the river, in a part of the city named Memnonium, after the famous Memnon. In the times of the Greeks and Romans the appellation Diospolis was entirely confined to that part of Thebes which lay E. of the Nile, the remainder being known by it's old title of Memnonium. This Memnon was represented to have been the son of Tithonus and Aurora ⁴⁹, and king of Ethiopia; he carried his arms over many parts of the world, but at last went with a body of 10,000 men to assist Priam during the siege of Troy, where he was slain by Achilles ⁵⁰. His subjects the Ethiopians, or Egyptians, erected a statue to the memory of their beloved monarch, close at the entrance of his great palace, or temple. This statue, which was 52 feet high, and cut out of a solid stone, had the wonderful property, as it was said, of uttering a melodious sound, like the snapping of a harp-string, as soon as the first rays of the Morning fell upon it; but at the setting of the sun, and during the night, it uttered very lugubrious sounds. Cambyzes, king of Persia, during the havoc which he made amongst the temples of Egypt when he invaded the country, wreaked his vengeance on the person whom this statue represented, by causing it to be broken and thrown upon the ground ⁵¹; but it's wonderful power of speech still remained, and the superstition of the people was more firmly rivetted to

⁴⁹ Τόν ῥ' Ἡοῦς ἔκτεινε φαεινῆς ἀγλαὸς υἱός · *Hom. Od. Δ. 188.*

⁵⁰ Cura Deam propior, luctusque domesticus angit
Memnonis amissi, Phrygiū quem lutea campis
Vidit Achilleā pereuntem cuspide mater.
Vidit; et ille color, quo matutina rubescunt
Tempora, palluerat: latuitque in nubibus æther.

Ovid. Met. XIII. 578.

Memnona si mater, mater ploravit Achillem. *Id. Amor. III. ix. 1.*

⁵¹ Hence Juvenal:

Dimidio magicæ resonant ubi Memnone chordæ
Atque vetus Thebe centum jacet obruta portis.

Sat. XV. 5.

it than ever, when, even in it's mutilated state, it did not cease to welcome the first smile of it's beautiful Mother, nor to bemoan her absence during the gloomy watches of the night. This extraordinary phenomenon was witnessed by some of the most exalted and illustrious men in the world, who inscribed their names upon the pedestal of the statue, in attestation of their having heard the sound; amongst others may be mentioned the name of the geographer Strabo, who has been, however, ingenuous enough to acknowledge his inability to determine whether the voice proceeded from the head of the statue, or from it's base, or even from some of the people, who were crowding round it to listen to the wonder. The *Arabs* call this statue *Chama*, which name seems to carry with it some trace of the great father of the Egyptian race, and it is not improbable but that he and the heroic son of the East, or of the rosy-fingered Aurora, may have been one and the same individual. The upper part of this famous colossus has been brought to *London*, and may be seen in the gallery of the *British Museum*. After it's destruction by Cambyases, Thebes never rose to it's former grandeur and importance, the subsequent kings having taken up their residence at Memphis; the old metropolis of the country, after it had been again despoiled by Ptolemy Philopator and by Augustus, was finally deserted, and only visited on account of the splendid magnificence of it's ruins. It's site is now occupied by several villages, as *Carnac*, *Luxor*, *Medina-Thabu*, &c. the last of which appears still to preserve some vestiges of the ancient name.

32. A few miles to the N. of Thebes stood Tathyris, or Pathyris, thought to be the same with the Pathros of Holy Writ, if this does not rather refer to the whole of Upper Egypt, or the Thebais: Pathros appears to have derived it's name from the Pathrusim, or descendants of Mizraim. A little to the S. of Thebes, on the left bank of the Nile, was Hermonthis *Erment*, in which Jupiter and Apollo were worshipped, and the sacred ox was maintained; in the later ages it became the residence of the governor of the Thebais, and the place where the Legio II. Valentiniana was quartered. Above it was Latopolis, or Laton, *Esneh*, so called from the fish Latos, which was found there in great abundance, and was the largest amongst all the fishes of the Nile. Farther S. were Hieraconopolis *Koum-el-Ahmar*, or the city sacred to the hawk (*ἱέραξ accipiter*); and Apollonopolis Magna *Edfou*, the inhabitants of which worshipped Apollo, and were inveterate enemies to the crocodile, which they took in nets and destroyed: in the time of the Roman dominion, the Legio II. Trajana was quartered in this last city. Between Latopolis and Apollonopolis, but on the Eastern side of the river, was Ilithyia, or the city of Lucina *El Kab*, upon whose altars human victims were said to be sacrificed: considerably below it stood Ombos, or Ombi, *Koum-Ombo*, famous for the worship of the crocodiles, in defence of which the Ombitæ fought battles with the people of Tentyra and Apollonopolis. The horrible effects of their religious zeal are ably satirized by Juvenal⁵²: the crocodiles were

⁵² Inter finitimos vetus atque antiqua simulas,
Immortale odium et nunquam sanabile vulnus
Ardet adhuc Ombos et Tentyra. Summus utrimque

rendered so tame, that they answered to the call of their keepers and took food out of their hands.

33. Farther S. was Syene⁵³, still called *Es-souan*, the frontier town of Egypt towards Ethiopia, and reckoned one of the keys of the Roman Empire; it was only a few miles N. of the Tropic of Cancer⁵⁴, wherefore, at the time of the summer-solstice, all bodies were seen there at noon without shadows: to show this phenomenon more strikingly, the inhabitants dug a deep pit, which at the proper season and time was wholly illuminated. Juvenal was sent hither, into a kind of honourable banishment, by being made the commander of a prætorian cohort stationed in the neighbourhood. Close to Syene was a small island in the middle of the Nile, called Elephantine, or Elephantis, now *Gesiret Es-souan*; it contained a handsome town, and was the emporium for all goods which passed from the lower country to Ethiopia, and vice versâ: it formed originally the Southern boundary of Egypt, but the Ptolemies, and after them the Romans, pushed the limits to the neighbouring Philæ⁵⁵. At Elephantine was the Nilometer, or well for the measuring of the inundation of the Nile, which at it's greatest height rose here to 28 cubits, or 42 feet. Farther South was the Cataractes Minor, or Little Cataract, now called *Es-Shellaae*, formed by a ridge of rocks crossing the bed of the river, and connecting as it were the Libyan and Arabian Mountains; the fall is so very inconsiderable that boats can not only descend it with safety, but are drawn up it without much difficulty. The two ridges of mountains approximate here very closely, and contain some of the finest quarries in the world; from them the Egyptians procured those enormous masses of Granite, generally of a rose-colour, from which they fashioned their immense obelisks, colossal figures, and stupendous altars. A little higher up the river was the island of Philæ *Gesiret-el-Birbe*, with it's cognominal town, founded by the Ptolemies as a place of communication with the Ethiopians of Meroë; it contained some beautiful temples and other public buildings, and was a very important place: the Romans quartered here, at Elephantine, and Syene, the three cohorts with which they guarded the frontiers of Egypt. The name of Phul, or Pul, mentioned in the Scriptures amongst the regions of Libya, is referred with considerable probability to the country round Philæ. To the Eastward of Syene was the Basanites Lapis Mons, or mountain of touchstone, remarkable for it's fine quarries of that hard and black stone, called *Baram*, from which the Egyptians cut out so many of their idols, vases, and household utensils.

34. About 130 miles to the S. E. of Syene, was Berenice, on the shores of the Red Sea; it was founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus, who called it Berenice in honour of his mother, and it became the great haven for all ships trading to the East. It is now called the *Port of Habbesh*, and lies at the Western extremity of *Foul Bay*, anciently known as *Acatartus*, or *Immundus Sinus*, on account of the dangerous rocks and shoals with which it was covered. To the N. of Berenice was *Leucos Portus*, now *Old Cosseir*; *Cosseir* itself lies close by, and is one of the most famous and most frequented harbours in the whole of the *Red Sea*. Above it was another harbour, named *Myos Hormus*, or sometimes *Aphrodites Portus*, a great rendezvous for the ships which traded to the *East Indies*, and of which, during the reign of Augustus, there were often 120 riding here at one time.

Inde furor vulgo, quod numina vicinorum
Odit uterque locus, quum solos credat habendos
Esse Deos, quos ipse colit.

Sat. XV. 35.

⁵³ Quo tibi, si calidâ positus laudare Syene; — *Ovid. ex Pont. I. v. 79.*
Dentibus ex illis, quos mittit porta Syenes — *Juv. Sat. XI. 124.*

———— calida medius mihi cognitus axis
Ægypto, atque umbras nusquam flectente Syene. *Lucan. II. 587.*

⁵⁴ Nam quis ad exustam Cancro torrente Syenen
Ibit, —

Id. VIII. 851.

———— Cancroque suam torrente Syenen,
Imploratus adest: —

Id. X. 234.

⁵⁵ Qua dirimunt Arabum populis Ægyptia rura
Regni claustra Philæ.

Id. X. 313.

MODERN EGYPT.

35. The limits of modern *Egypt* are the same as those already assigned to the ancient country. It is bounded on the N. by the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the W. by the Regency of *Tripoli*, and the great *Libyan Desert*; on the S. by *Nubia*; and on the E. by the *Red Sea*, *Arabia Petraea*, and *Syria*, from which last it is separated by the *Torrent of Egypt*. It contains about 122,000 square miles, of which, however, not more than one-sixth part is inhabited, the remainder being a sandy desert: its population is estimated at about 4,000,000 souls, of whom by far the greater portion is formed by the *Arabs* and *Turks*, who are Mahometans, the remainder being *Copts*, who profess a degraded kind of Christianity, and *Jews*. *Egypt* is divided into three great parts, viz. *Bahri*, or *Lower Egypt*; *Vostani*, or *Central Egypt*; and *Said*, or *Upper Egypt*; which again are subdivided into the 16 following provinces:

Provinces.			Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
BAHRI, OR LOWER EGYPT:	Bahri	- - -	Alexandria, or Iskenderieh	15,000
	Rosetta	- - -	Rosetta, or El Rashid	20,000
	Menouf	- - -	Menouf	4,000
	Garbieh	- - -	Mehalet el Kebir	7,000
	Damiatta	- - -	Damiatta	30,000
	Mansoura	- - -	Mansoura	4,000
	Sharkieh	- - -	Belbeis	5,000
	Kelioub	- - -	Kelioub	4,000
	Cairo	- - -	Cairo, or Mesr el Kahira	230,000
VOSTANI, OR CENTRAL EGYPT:	Faïoum	- - -	Medinet el Faïoum	7,000
	Atfieh	- - -	Atfieh	4,000
	Benisouef	- - -	Benisouef	6,000
	Minieh	- - -	Minieh	5,000
SAID, OR UPPER EGYPT:	Es-Siout	- - -	Es-Siout	20,000
	Girgeh	- - -	Girgeh	8,000
	Ghouft, or Thebes	- - -	Ghouft	5,000

36. *Egypt*, from its proximity to *Arabia*, was one of the first countries which fell under the *Saracen* yoke, having been completely reduced to obedience in the year 640, by Amrou, the famous general of Omar. It was at first exposed to cruel ravages, but as the policy of the Califs improved, it became once more a flourishing state, and the Soldans, or Sultans of *Egypt*, as its viceroys were then termed, were amongst the most powerful of Eastern potentates. The *Saracens* retained possession of this country until Saladin, A. D. 1174, established the empire of the *Turks* in *Africa*, which lasted till A. D. 1250, when it gave way to that of the *Mamelukes*. These people, called also *Mamlouks* and *Mammalucks*, derived their name from the *Arabic* word *mamluc*, signifying one under the dominion of another, or a subject bought with money: they were *Circassian* and *Georgian* slaves, who having been made prisoners by the *Mongols* during their destructive campaign in the countries at the foot of the *Caucasus*, were purchased in large numbers and at a cheap rate by one of the Sultans of *Egypt*, as soldiers of tried courage and remarkable beauty. These the Sultan designed to be his guard and marine, and by training them up to military exercises, he soon obtained a body of the handsomest and best soldiers in the East, though at the same time, as experience soon taught him, the most mutinous. This soldiery, like the *Prætorian* bands of Rome, soon took upon themselves to give laws to their master. It was not, however, till after his death and the succession of his son to the throne, that they broke out into open rebellion, when, having murdered their new sovereign, and committed many other acts of violence, they established a dynasty of their own. The first of their sovereigns was assassinated in the same year that he began to reign, and most of his successors met with a similar fate. Indeed, from their first establishment, the effects corresponded with the means. Without any other bond of union than the interest of the moment, or any public right to authority but that of conquest, those *Mamelukes*, or military slaves, had no other rule of conduct and government

than the violence of a licentious and insolent soldiery. The sword, the bow-string, or poison, public murder or private assassination was the fate of nearly the whole series of their tyrants, fifty of whom are enumerated in the space of two centuries and a half. They were, moreover, rather the plunderers than the rulers of *Egypt*; they filled it with scenes of violence, and extorted enormous sums from it's inhabitants, without affording any of those benefits, or of that protection, due from a government to it's subjects. At length, in 1517, Selim, sultan of the *Ottomans*, having taken and hanged Toman Bey, their last chief, put a period to that dynasty. Selim was contented with abolishing the monarchy of the *Mamelukes*, but suffered their aristocracy to retain their former power on certain conditions: the chief of these were, an annual tribute, obedience in matters of faith to the grand mufti of *Constantinople*, and the insertion of the name of the *Ottoman* emperors in the prayers, as well as on the coin. At the same time he projected such a form of government, that the power, being distributed amongst the different members of the state, should preserve such an equilibrium as might keep them all dependant on himself. In this manner *Egypt* remained subject to the *Turks* till the close of the last century, when it was invaded by the *French*, who, however, were soon expelled from it by the *British*. This invasion considerably weakened the strength of the *Mamelukes*, and considerable bodies of *Turks* having marched into *Egypt*, the Pacha felt himself sufficiently independent to concert a plan for their destruction, which terminated in his inviting their chiefs to a feast, and treacherously massacring the greater part of them. Such of them as escaped fled to *Upper Egypt*, and having there united themselves with other tribes, regained a large share of power; but these new allies being subsequently dissatisfied with their conduct, joined the *Turks*, and the *Mamelukes* were then completely driven out of *Egypt*. They afterwards established themselves at *Dongola*, higher up the *Nile*, where they cherished the hopes of regaining their ancient power, but the vigour and military abilities of the Pacha of *Egypt* have hitherto kept them dispersed. The Pacha is himself nominally the viceroy of the *Porte*, but he may be regarded as an independent sovereign in every thing but the name: he governs his subjects with the most absolute authority, his power over their lives and property being altogether uncontroled.

37. The *Copts*, *Cophts*, or *Cophytes*, as the name is variously written, are the true *Egyptians*, and derive their name from the ancient appellation of the country. Both history and tradition attest their descent from the people who were conquered by the *Arabs*, that is, from that mixture of *Egyptians*, *Persians*, and, above all, *Greeks*, who, under the *Ptolemies* and the *Constantines*, were so long in possession of *Egypt*. The *Copts* differ from the *Arabs* in their religion, which is Christianity, and which they embraced at an early period; but they are again distinct from other Christians by their opinions, which are those of the *Eutychians* or *Monophysites*. Their adherence to these opinions has exposed them to the persecution of the other *Greeks*, and thus they are rendered irreconcilable enemies. The *Copts*, however, have at length expelled their rivals; and as they have been always intimately acquainted with the interior of the country, they are become the depositaries of the registers of the lands and tribes, as well as the intendants, secretaries, and collectors of government. Despised by the *Turks* whom they serve, and hated by the peasants whom they oppress, they form a kind of separate class, about a quarter of a million in number, the head of which is the writer to the principal *bey*. Ever since the *Saracen* conquest they have had churches, priests, bishops, and a patriarch, who resides at *Old Cairo*, though he takes his title from *Alexandria*. In their worship they blend a number of superstitious customs, which have been transmitted to them from their ancestors, and which they obstinately retain, with many *Mahometan* observances, such as frequent prostrations during divine service, &c. They have likewise, at different times, made several re-unions with the *Latins*, but always in appearance only, and under some pressing necessity of their affairs. The monastic life is in great esteem amongst the *Copts*: those of them who adopt it make a vow of celibacy, renounce the world, and live with great austerity in deserts; they are obliged to sleep in their clothes and their girdles, on a mat stretched on the ground, and to prostrate themselves every evening a hundred and fifty times, with their face and breast on the earth. They are all, both men and women, of the lowest class of the people, plunged in the most deplorable ignorance, and living entirely on alms. The great establishment of the *Coptic* monks is in the *Natron Valley*, called after the name of a famous saint, denominated *Macarius*, and is distinguished by the appellation *Zaidi el Baramous*. It is an enclosure of high walls without any gate, persons entering or

leaving it being hoisted up and lowered down by means of a strong rope and pulley; within the walls there is a kind of small fort, surrounded by ditches over which is built a drawbridge. In this little fort are, a church, a cistern, provisions, and every thing for enabling the monks to stand a long siege when pressed by the *Arabs*: here also they keep their books, written in the *Coptic* language, which they cannot on any consideration be persuaded to part with, although they never read them, but suffer them to lie on the ground eaten by insects and covered with dust. The residence of the *Copts*, however, is almost exclusively in *Upper Egypt*, where whole villages are composed of them.

38. *Alexandria*, or *Iskenderieh* as it is called by the *Turks*, is situated at the North Western extremity of *Egypt*, close to the borders of the great *Libyan Desert*, and upon a long narrow neck of land between the Mediterranean Sea and *L. Mareotis*. It has lost all the grandeur of the ancient capital, upon the site of which it stands, but even in its state of decay it is still, to *Europeans*, the most interesting of the cities of *Egypt*. Its houses, like most of those in *The Levant*, have flat terraced roofs; its streets, narrow and awkwardly disposed, have neither pavement nor police; the eye of the traveller is arrested by no handsome public or private edifice; and but for the ruins of the old city, there would be nothing to attract the traveller's attention. Of these, by far the most remarkable is that called *Pompey's Pillar*, which has been reckoned by some the finest *Corinthian* column in the world; its height is about 95 feet, its mean diameter about eight, and it is composed of three pieces of granite, one of which serves for the pedestal, another for the shaft, and the third for the capital. It is generally believed to have been erected by *Cæsar* to commemorate his victory over *Pompey*, but this derivation seems very uncertain, and the opinions respecting both its origin and date are various and conflicting. The next most remarkable objects are the two obelisks, vulgarly called *Cleopatra's Needles*; their height, which is equal, is said to be 58 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and the breadth of each side of their base seven feet. They are composed each of a single block of granite, entirely covered with hieroglyphics; one of them has been presented to the King of *England*. The aqueducts and catacombs of *Alexandria* are likewise on a very large scale, though they form but a small portion of those extensive ruins of the ancient metropolis, amongst the corroded relics of whose temples and palaces no living creatures are now to be met with but owls, bats, and jackals. The commerce of *Alexandria*, though comparatively inconsiderable, includes a great part of what the *European* states carry on with *Egypt*. It was at first nearly monopolized by the *Venetians* and *Genoese*, and was once of very great extent, from the circumstance of much of the *Indian* merchandize being transported down the *Nile* to it, after having been brought up the *Red Sea* to *Berenice*, and so across the desert to the banks of the river: subsequent to the discovery of the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Alexandria* declined rapidly. *Rosetta*, or *El Rashid* as it is called by the *Turks*, is situated at the mouth of the left branch of the *Nile*, or that arm of the river which forms the Western boundary of the *Delta*. It appears to have been built by one of the *Califs*, and was for a long time a very inconsiderable place; but as the canal, which connected *Alexandria* with the *Nile* became impassable through neglect, *Rosetta* rose gradually in importance as a *dépôt* for the merchandize which was brought down the river. The foreign trade of *Egypt* is still carried on from the port of *Alexandria*, but *Rosetta* is the great medium of communication between it and *Cairo*, and is a larger and more populous city. *Damiatta* stands near the Eastern mouth of the *Nile*, about six miles above its junction with the sea, and only a small distance from the shores of *L. Menzaleh*; it carries on an extensive traffic with *Syria*, *Cyprus*, and other parts of the *Turkish Empire*, and is often reckoned the key of *Egypt* on this side. During the middle ages its possession was hotly disputed between the *Crusaders* and the *Saracens*, which terminated in its being burned to the ground: it was, however, soon afterwards rebuilt, somewhat higher up the river. The general appearance of *Damiatta* is as picturesque as that of any *Egyptian* town not dignified by the remains of antiquity; the houses are built in the shape of a crescent along the banks of the river, and are mostly very high: the walls of the town, formerly so strong, are now in ruins, and the two modern forts by which it is now guarded, could offer but little resistance to any attack.

39. *Cairo*, or *Grand Cairo* as it is sometimes styled, the metropolis of all *Egypt*, is called by the natives *Mesr el Kahira*, or sometimes simply *Mesr*: it is situated about a mile from the Eastern side of the *Nile*, a few leagues above the commencement of the *Delta*, on the canal of *Kalisch*, which is derived from the river, and

traverses the whole city. It is said to have been founded A. D. 973, by one of the generals of Moez, the first of the Fatimite califs, but about two centuries afterwards it was enlarged by Saladin, who surrounded it with walls, when it became the capital of Egypt, and the centre of it's commerce. At the beginning of the 15th century, in consequence of the *Saracens* having despised and neglected *Alexandria*, *Cairo* became the richest and most flourishing city in the whole country, and was not thought to be surpassed by any other city in the world: it was the common storehouse of *Asiatic* and *European* commerce, prior to the circumnavigation of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and it's traffic with other nations extended from the *Strait of Gibraltar* to the farthest limits of *India*. *Cairo* is about eight miles in circuit: the streets are extremely narrow, crooked, dirty, and without pavements, and the widest of them, though it traverses the whole city, would be considered only a lane in *Europe*. The houses of the poor are nothing but huts, built of mud and unburnt bricks, those of the better sort are of soft stone, two or three stories high, having all flat roofs with terraces of stone or tile. The architectural ornament of the city has been chiefly bestowed upon the mosques, and the tombs of the *Mamelukes*, some of which are very elegant and magnificent: the castle or citadel is finely situated on a rock of considerable elevation, and is nearly a mile in circuit, but the greater part of it is in a very ruinous condition. *Cairo* is reckoned the first city in the *Ottoman Empire* after *Constantinople*; it contains about 230,000 inhabitants, though there are not wanting accounts which increase it's population to three or four times this number. About two miles to the S. of *Cairo* stands the town of *Old Cairo*, now a place of very little consequence, being chiefly inhabited by the *Copts* who reside in this part of *Egypt*, and by a few Jews: it was formerly called *Fostat*, i. e. the tent, from the troops of the Calif Omar having encamped here, in the seventh century, during their conquest of the country. About 64 miles to the Eastward of *Grand Cairo*, stands *Suez*, at the head of the Western arm of the *Red Sea*, called the *Sea of Suez*, and at the Southern extremity of the Isthmus to which it has communicated it's name, and which forms the connecting boundary between the two continents of *Asia* and *Africa*. It was formerly a very flourishing place, being at once the emporium of the trade with *India*, and the rendezvous of the numberless pilgrims, who, from various parts of the *Turkish Empire*, resorted to *Mecca*; hence, though the stationary population was never large, *Suez* has frequently appeared to contain even more inhabitants than *Cairo*. It is now a miserable and ruinous place, without walls, and with but few inhabitants; the surrounding country is a complete desert, which makes the town entirely dependent upon *Cairo* for it's provisions, and it's situation upon the *Red Sea* is such, that vessels cannot approach it nearer than two miles and a half.

40. Above the *Delta*, the valuable part of *Egypt* consists merely of a narrow belt of land, extending on both sides of the *Nile*, enclosed between two ridges of mountains, and not exceeding fifteen miles in breadth, whilst in some places it does not amount to a tenth part of this extent. The oasis of *Faioum*, situated to the left or West of the river, forms the only great exception to this: it consists of a valley nearly environed by hills, and containing a lake of some extent, known as the *Birket el Keroun*, or *Quorn*, i. e. the Lake of the Horn. This little territory, which was once cultivated like a garden, owed it's exuberant fertility to the waters of the *Nile* being conducted over it by means of several artificial canals, but these, under the oppressive and tumultuous despotism of the Crescent, have been sadly neglected, and hence much of this once fertile province is rendered totally unproductive. The chief town of the district, also called *Faioum*, or *Medinet el Faioum*, is a place of some little importance, though it's ancient wealth and grandeur have entirely disappeared. *Es-Siout* is situated on the left or Western bank of the *Nile*, in the midst of a very productive country, and not far from the centre of *Egypt*. It is a large manufacturing town, but derives most of it's importance from it's being the rendezvous of the caravans which proceed Southwards into the interior of *Africa*, to *Darfur* and the Negro kingdoms on the banks of the *Niger*. *Ghouft*, *Cophit*, *Keft*, or *Kuft*, as the name is variously written, stands on the Eastern bank of the *Nile*, at that part of it's course where it approaches nearest to the *Red Sea*. It was anciently called *Coptos*, and was the great point of communication between the river and the Arabian Gulf, goods being landed and shipped at the port of *Berenice* upon the shores of the latter: it has now, however, fallen into decay and comparative insignificance, most of the commerce with the *Red Sea* having been transferred to the neighbouring town of *Gheneh*. In the early

times of Christianity, this city became famous as the great resort of the new converts in times of persecution, but it is said that they were compelled to retire to the grottoes of the neighbouring mountains, to avoid the remorseless fury of the savage Diocletian. *Cosseir* the great port on the *Red Sea*, by means of which the communication is kept up between *Egypt* and the continent of *Asia*, lies to the Eastward of *Ghouft*, at a distance of about 70 miles: it is an inconvenient and neglected place, deriving what little consequence it possesses from the constant transit of passengers and merchandize, and is situated in such a barren country, that it's inhabitants obtain many of the means of life from the opposite coast of *Arabia*. The border town of *Egypt* towards *Nubia* is *Es-Souan*, the ancient *Syene*: it stands on the right or Eastern bank of the *Nile*, a little below the *Cataractes Minor*, now called *Es Shellaale*, and is an inconsiderable place, possessing much less strength and fewer means of defence, than it's situation on the frontiers appears to demand.

CHAPTER XXIX.

ÆTHIOPIA, ET LIBYA INTERIOR.

1. *Æthiops* was the term used by the Greeks to denote every thing which excessive heat had rendered of a very dark colour; and hence they applied the appellation to black men, calling them *Æthiopes*, and their country *Æthiopia*, precisely in the same way that we name them *Negroes*, and their country *Negro-land*, or *Nigritia*. The name of *Æthiopes* became therefore a common one for all the people South of *Mauretania*, *Numidia*, *Africa*, and *Egypt*, those towards the Atlantic being distinguished as so situated, or as the *Hesperii Æthiopes*, whilst those to the S. of *Egypt* caused their territory to be named *Æthiopia sub Ægypto*¹. The country inhabited by the Western *Æthiopsians* was in general called *Libya Interior*; and though it never altogether lost it's ethnic appellation, yet this was more especially applied in the later ages to the Southernmost part of the continent known to the ancients, and which they called *Æthiopia Interior*.

2. The Greeks were acquainted at a very early period with the existence of *Æthiopsians* or Black men²; they are mentioned by *Homer* in several places³, and

¹ 'Ἄλλ' ὁ μὲν Αἰθίοπας μετεκίαθε τηλόθ' ἔοντας,
(Αἰθίοπας, τοὶ διχθὰ δεδαΐαται, ἔσχατοι ἀνδρῶν,
Οἱ μὲν δυσορέμενοι ὑπερίονος, οἱ δ' ἀνιόντος.)
'Αντιῶν ταύρων τε καὶ ἀρνειῶν ἐκατόμβης.

Hom. Od. A. 22.

² ————— τηλουρόν δὲ γῆν
"Ἡεῖς κελαϊνὸν φῶλον, οἱ πρὸς ἡλίου
Ναῖονσι πηγαῖς, ἐνθα ποταμὸς Αἰθίοψ.

Æschyl. Prom. V. 809.

The ποταμὸς Αἰθίοψ is explained by *Schutz*, and other commentators, as the *Nigir*.
See also Notes 10 and 15, *infra*.

³ Ζεὺς γὰρ ἐπ' Ὀκεανὸν μετ' ἀμύμονας Αἰθιοπῆας
Χθιζὸς ἐβῆ μετὰ δαῖτα· Θεοὶ δ' ἅμα πάντες ἔποντο.

Il. A. 423.

Κύπρου

appear to have been frequently met with by their colonists of Asia Minor, not only in Egypt, but in Phœnicia, and this may be partly the reason why some have called the latter country Æthiopia: it must however be recollected that they found Æthiopians in various parts of the world, as in the contiguous parts of Persia and India. Hence the name of Cush is sometimes rendered in our translation of the Bible by Æthiopia, alluding to the Asiatic Æthiopia, or parts of Arabia and Persia, and not to the country we are describing. The colour of the Æthiopians was imagined by the ancients to be caused by the excessive heat of a vertical sun⁴, or by it's rising and setting immediately in their neighbourhood; and as they were unable to imagine ordinary men capable of bearing such a heat without being destroyed by it, they gave full play to the fancies of their mythology, and placed here the regions of the happy Macrobiani. They maintained the Æthiopians to have been the first inhabitants of the earth, and to have been a far nobler and juster race than the rest of mankind; it was amongst them that the gods lived prior to their mounting to higher and happier regions, and they were the first to pay worship to the deities: it was for this reason that their country was supposed never to have been invaded by an enemy, and they themselves to be annually honoured by the gods descending from Heaven to feast among them⁵. Their lives were protracted to a very late period, whilst their size and strength were equal to the other great qualities with which they were endowed. And though many of these fables lost much of their wonder, as the countries to which they related became gradually known, yet they were not altogether thrown aside; the power which the priests maintained in Egyptian Æthiopia, contributed not a little to the connection which was supposed to exist between them and the deities of Olympus, and they carefully preserved the tradition, which had been recorded of the gods coming to feast amongst them, by preparing a nightly banquet for them near the Altar of the Sun, and setting it out with all the pomp and parade with which magistracy could adorn it. It was in this manner that the ancients connected the fables of their mythology with actual experience, until they were compelled to remove their happy Macrobiani farther Southwards into unknown regions: but the attention which had been drawn to this country remained fixed, so that whenever Æthiopia is spoken of, it may generally be referred to that portion of it which lies to the S. of Egypt, and the capital of which, owing to the great power of the priests there, was affirmed to be Meroe.

3. Sesostrius, king of Egypt, is said to have invaded Æthiopia about 300 years before the Trojan war, and, after having completely reduced it under his dominion, and erected a monument commemorating his victories, to have sailed down the Arabian Gulf into the Erythræan Sea, and prosecuted his conquests along the Southern coasts of Africa, till the dangers of the ocean compelled him to return. Some centuries after this, the Æthiopians in their turn invaded Egypt under the conduct of their prince Sabacus, and kept possession of it for 50 years, but they at last returned peaceably to their own country. In the course of time the ancients found that Æthiopia contained two kingdoms, namely, Meroe and Auxumis, now *Sennar* and *Abyssinia*, besides the independent Nubæ or *Nubians* towards the frontiers of Egypt; and that sometimes the one, sometimes the other, of these two great powers was the ruling one, until the fall of Meroe in the first century, after

Κύπρον, Φοινίκην τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίους ἐπαληθεῖς,
 Αἰθιοπίας δ' ἰκόμην, καὶ Σιδονίους, καὶ Ἑρεμβοὺς,
 Καὶ Λιβύην, ἵνα τ' ἄρ' αἶψα κεραοὶ τελέθουσι. *Od.* Δ. 84.

In which last passage Homer carefully distinguishes the Æthiopians from the other Libyans.

See also Note 1.

⁴ Nec si, cùm moriens altà liber aret in ulmo,
 Æthiopum versemus oves sub sidere Cancrì. *Virg. Ecl.* X. 68.
 Æthiopumque solum, quod non premeretur ab ulla
 Signiferi regione poli, nisi poplite lapso
 Ultima curvati procederet ungula Tauri. *Lucan.* III. 253.

⁵ See quotation from Homer, *Il.* A. 423, in Note 3, *supra*.

which they looked upon Auxume as the only capital of the country.—In the same manner that the Nile during it's course through Egypt was considered for a long time as forming the boundary between Asia and Libya, it also divided Ethiopia into Libyan on the West side, and Arabian on the East: this division arose partly from the same cause which obtained in Egypt, namely, the occupation of the country by two distinct races of people. The Arab tribes were found there, as they are now, inhabiting most of the districts between the Red Sea and the Nile, whilst to the W. of this great river the Libyan people, properly so called, were first met with.

4. *ÆTHIOPIA SUB ÆGYPTO* was bounded on the N. by Egypt, on the E. by the Arabian Gulf and Erythræan Sea, on the S. by the Terra Incognita, and on the W. by the deserts of Libya Interior: it corresponded with the modern divisions of *Nubia*, *Sennaar*, and *Abyssinia*, together with parts of *Kordofan* and *Darfur*. Immediately to the S. of Egypt commenced the great kingdom of *MEROE*⁶, extending Southwards to the frontiers of the *Axomitæ*, or *Abyssinians*, Eastward to the Red Sea, and Westward to the Libyan Desert, thus comprehending a tract of country far larger than that of Egypt: it's greatest length was about 750 miles, and it included the modern states of *Nubia* and *Sennaar*.

5. Nothing is known with any certainty concerning the origin of this powerful and remarkable kingdom, for it's reputed foundation by Cambyeses, king of Persia, who is said to have named the city after his mother, or sister, Meroe, is known to be erroneous: neither he nor his troops were able to proceed farther than a fifth part of the distance towards the metropolis, letting alone the grand object of his expedition being the subjection of this already powerful kingdom. It had been flourishing for many centuries before this, and it's foundation may be carried back to an exceedingly remote period, since the oracle of Jupiter Ammon in the Libyan Desert was founded there by the priests of Thebes in union with those of Meroe. Hence it may be fairly inferred that the latter city possessed even in this early age (about 1800 years B. C.), considerable influence and very high cultivation, for it's priests to be associated in such an undertaking with those of the great metropolis of Egypt. The same circumstance tends also to show, that the inhabitants of Meroe and the Egyptians were probably only one race of people; this is farther proved by their worshipping the same deities, adopting the same laws and customs, excelling in the same arts and sciences, using the same written language (viz. that of the hieroglyphics, which were otherwise intelligible only to the Egyptian priests), and erecting the same massive temples, obelisks, palaces, and colossal figures, with which the lower course of the Nile is so wonderfully and singularly adorned. Indeed, it seems by no means improbable, from the connection which existed between Thebes and Meroe, that the latter might have derived all it's importance, if not it's origin, from the Egyptian capital. The early expedition of Sesostri into Ethiopia may possibly have some allusion to this circumstance; and the subsequent power obtained over the whole of Egypt by the Ethiopian prince Sabacus, may likewise refer to the intimate connection existing between the two states, without which it seems difficult to account for his so easily making himself master of such a powerful

⁶ ————— Late tibi gurgite rupto
Ambitur nigris Meroe fecunda colonis,
Læta comis ebeni: quæ, quamvis arbore multa
Frondeat, æstatem nulla sibi mitigat umbra:
Linea tam rectum mundi ferit illa Leonem.

Lucan. X. 303.

Claudian de III. Cons. Honor. 21.

country, ruling it in so excellent a manner, and finally voluntarily retiring from it into his own territory.

6. A college of priests dedicated to the service of the gods, whose assistance they received by means of an oracle, ordered and governed every thing in Meroe: the king of the country was always chosen from amongst them, but whilst he possessed the sovereign power, and could punish the guilty with death, his own authority could be withdrawn from him at the command of the gods, and he himself deprived of his life. The government otherwise was by no means tyrannical. The superiority which the learning of the priests gave them over their own immediate subjects, and which the latter from their progress in the arts and in civilization possessed over other nations, was not displayed in any acts of cruelty or oppression: the gentle, but strong and effectual sway which they held over the neighbouring Nomadic tribes was not disputed, and the simple barbarians readily submitted to the yoke, which seemed imposed on them by the highest powers of the universe, and which brought with it so many enjoyments hitherto unknown to them. It was thus that the priests of Meroe maintained a power almost unlimited over all the surrounding people, and obtained by their situation on the great road leading from the interior of the continent to Egypt, considerable commercial importance. In time of war they were able to bring 250,000 armed men into the field, and the extent of their wealth may be traced in the enormous masses of architecture, with which they adorned their country, and the ruins of which, even after the lapse of so many ages, time has not yet been able to destroy. They appear to have preserved the most friendly relations with Egypt, from which country they subsequently borrowed many of their arts and institutions, and which they are (though untruly) said to have again repaid by first teaching mankind the sciences of astronomy and astrology. After the Persians had reduced Egypt under their dominion, they endeavoured, but in vain, to extend their conquests to Ethiopia; they subdued a small portion of the territory of Meroe, which through all succeeding ages was considered as an appendage to Egypt, but proceeded no farther in their expedition than *Premnis Parva*: it was owing to it's remaining under the Persian dominion, that the Ethiopians of this district followed the army of Xerxes in his grand attack on the liberties of Greece. From this time all friendly intercourse ceased between Egypt and Meroe until the time of the first Ptolemies, when it was again renewed with mutual ardour, and brought on at length the ruin of the latter power. For Ergamenes, one of it's kings, learning from the Greeks during the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, that the princes of other countries governed their subjects with absolute authority, entirely uncontrouled by the ministers of the temple, fell suddenly upon the whole college of priests in the Golden Temple of Meroe, and having murdered them all, became henceforward unfettered in his will and in the execution of the laws. From this period the accounts concerning Meroe are few and imperfect. It's connection with Egypt was at once irrecoverably destroyed by the insidious stratagem of its murderous monarch; and the country, now unsustained by that power which had at first called it into life, and afterwards preserved it through all it's strength and glory, was distracted by a series of revolutions, to which it finally fell a prey, from which time it disappeared from the notice of history. The Ptolemies became acquainted with the *Axomitæ* from the voyages which they made to the Red Sea, and obtained from them most of that merchandize with which the people of Meroe had hitherto supplied them.

7. The whole territory of Meroe became once more inhabited by a number of wandering tribes, each governed by it's own head, though occasionally acknowledging the supremacy of a queen; these tribes formed the collective nation of the *Nubæ*⁷, some of whom had never been subject to the sceptre of that great kingdom, upon the ruins of which they now raised their own barbarous power. The *Nubæ* have given

⁷ His simul, inमिते testantes corpore solem,
 Exusti venere Nubæ: non ærea cassis,
 Nec lorica riget ferro, non tenditur arcus;
 Tempora multiplici mos est defendere lino,
 Et lino munire latus, scelerataque succis
 Spicula dirigere, et ferrum infamare veneno. *Sil. Ital. III. 269.*

name to the modern country of *Nubia*, including several kingdoms, the principal of which are *Dongola* and *Sennaar*; their name is still preserved in that of the Negro race called *Nuba*, who are met with in large bodies in the latter kingdom. The *Nubæ* appear to have inhabited a great extent of country, as we find them on the borders of Egypt, on the shores of the Red Sea, on the upper course of the Nile, and on the banks of the Gir, whence it has been not improbably conjectured, that the appellation was a general one for all the tribes from the Southern boundary of Egypt to the great range of mountains, which furnished the Eastern sources of the Nile. Amongst the most important of these tribes may be mentioned the *Memnones*, *Euonymitæ*, *Megabari*, and *Blemmyes*⁸: the last of these dwelled between the Nile and the Red Sea, and some of them, who were taken as prisoners to Rome during the lower empire, are described to have been so monstrously ugly as to have almost justified the fables which were told concerning them, that they were without heads, and had their eyes and mouths placed in their breasts. The Northern part of the territory of Meroe, which had been taken from them by the Persians, was *Twelve Schani*, or 90 Roman miles in length, and hence it's name of *Dodekaschoënos*; it extended from *Philæ* to *Metachompo*, but when it fell into the hands of the Romans they pushed the boundary a little farther S. to *Hiera Sycaminos*. The latter people had some difficulty in preserving the frontier from the incursions of the *Nubians*, who, during the reign of Augustus, fell upon the garrisons of *Phile*, *Elephantine*, and *Syene*, and either killed or took the whole of them prisoners, carrying off great booty: for this they were severely chastised by C. Petronius, the legate of the emperor, who followed them up with an army of 10,000 men, and sent many of them in chains to Rome, where Augustus thought proper not only to set them free, but to release them and their countrymen from paying him the accustomed tribute.

8. *Metachompo*, or *Tachompo*, was originally founded by the Ethiopians, but afterwards also inhabited by the Egyptians upon it's being made the frontier city between the two people; it stood upon an island, now called *Derar*, in the middle of the Nile: close to it, on the Western side of the river, was *Hiera Sycaminos*, now *Wady Maharraku*. Farther Southward, on the Eastern bank of the Nile, stood *Primis*, or *Premnis*, *Ibrim*, which was seized by the Romans under Augustus, but afterwards evacuated and destroyed, on the condition that neither they nor the Ethiopians should fortify any place in the neighbourhood. Above this at *Wady Halfa* was the *Cataractes Major*⁹, or the Second Cataract of the Nile, the noise caused by which was said by the ancients to be so terrible as to stun the ears of all travellers for some time, and totally to deprive the people who dwelled near it of their hearing; for this reason they named the surrounding country *Catadupa*¹⁰, a name which is also occasionally applied to the cataract of *Syene*. The fall here, however, is very inconsiderable, though greater than that at *Syene*, the river being divided by a number of rocks and islands, but never having the continuity of it's stream entirely broken: indeed

⁸ Τῶν πάρος αἰθαλέων Βλεμύων ἀνέχουσι κολῶναι, —

Dion. Perieg. 220.

Per Meroen, Blemmyasque feros, — *Claudian. Idyl.* IV. 19.

⁹ ——— Quis te tam lene fluentem

Moturum tantas violenti gurgitis iras,
Nile, putet? sed cum lapsus abrupta viarum
Excepere tuos, et præcipites cataractæ,
Ac nusquam vetitis ullas obsistere cautes
Indignaris aquis: spuma tunc astra lacessis:
Cuncta fremunt undis: ac multo murmure montis
Spumeus invictis canescit fluctibus amnis.

Lucan. X. 318.

¹⁰ Τοῦτον παρ' ὀχθας ἔρφ', ἕως ἂν ἐξίκη

Καταβασμὸν, ἐνθα Βυβλίνων ὀρῶν ἀπο

ἴησι σεπτὸν Νεῖλος εὐποτον ῥέος. *Æschyl. Prom.* V. 812.

Some critics consider *Καταβασμὸν* to signify the *Κατάδουπα*.

Sicut, ubi Nilus ad illa, quæ *Catadupa* nominantur, præcipitat ex altissimis montibus, ea gens, quæ illum locum incolit, propter magnitudinem sonitus, sensu audiendi caret.

Cic. Somn. Scip. V.

modern travellers have asserted, that the neighbouring people would be more puzzled to hear it at all, than to avoid being deafened by it's roar. Farther Southwards, in the district Tergedum, were Gagaudes I., still called *Argo*, the largest island in *Nubia*, and the place where parrots were seen for the first time; and *Primis Parva Old Dongola*, on the Eastern bank of the river. Here is the great bend of the Nile, the river running with a Southerly course from Napata to *Primis Parva* for a distance of 170 miles, and then continuing to run N. till it finds it's way to the sea. At the Northern extremity of this bend stood Napata, now *Mograt*, the capital of the country after the fall of Meroe, and the residence of the Nubian queen Candace: it was very large and populous, but was taken and destroyed by Petronius during the reign of Augustus: it's name seems still preserved in that of the district *Erbatar*, of which *Mograt* is the capital. Farther S. was *Primis Magna Goos*, at the point where the *Astaboras fl.* joins the Nile, only important as being the first station beyond the I. of Meroe.

9. The island of Meroe was formed by the Nile, and by two of it's tributaries named *Astaboras* and *Astapus*. Of these the *Astaboras* is farther to the N., and constituted the Eastern boundary of the island; it is now called *Tacazze*, or *Atbara*, the latter name being evidently corrupted from *Astaboras*: it rises in *Abyssinia*, not far from the *L. Tzana*, and flows with a North Westerly course of 650 miles into the Nile, 60 miles below the city of Meroe. About the same distance above the city, the Nile is joined by the R. *Astapus*, or *Astusapes* as it is sometimes called, and now known as the *R. Abawi*, *Bahr-el-Azergue*, or *Blue Nile*, which last appellation it receives in contradistinction to the *Bahr-el-Abiad*, or *White R.*, which flows to the W. of it, and is the true Nile. The name *Astapus* is said to signify the Hidden River; it rises in the Western part of *Abyssinia*, and, after running a short distance, traverses *L. Pseboa* or *Coloe*, now *Tzana* or *Dembea*, and sweeps round with a North Westerly course of 840 miles, to it's junction with the *Bahr-el-Abiad* or Nile: the source of this river was visited by Mr. Bruce, and has been erroneously considered as the real Nile; it partly forms the Western boundary of the Island of Meroe. The branches of these two rivers were united in the upper part of their course, either artificially or naturally, and thus caused Meroe to become an island; the communication between them still exists, and is called *Falaty*. The shape of the island was compared to a shield, it's length amounting to 3,000 stadia, and it's average width to 1,000: it is said to have been formerly called *Saba*, but it's modern name is *Atbara*, which it has derived from the R. *Atbara* or *Astaboras*, it's Eastern boundary. The island was exceedingly fertile, and is said to have abounded in silver, gold, and other precious metals: the people were much commended for their social character and simplicity of manners. The city of Meroe stood upon the Nile at the North Western side of the island, and it's extensive ruins may still be seen at a place called *Gibbainy*; close to it, and in the middle of the river, there is a small

island, now known as *Kurgos*, which corresponds with Tadu I., round which were the docks and harbours of the city. About 220 miles above, or to the South of Meroe is Sirbitum *Sennaar*, the capital of the modern kingdom of that name, and situated upon the left bank of the *Blue Nile*.

10. The territory of the AXOMITÆ lay immediately to the South of the kingdom of Meroe, and corresponded with the modern kingdom of *Habbesh*, or *Abyssinia*. It extended from the Arabian Gulf and the Erythræan Sea for 600 miles to the Westward, including the Eastern sources of the Nile; and beyond it's Southern limits the ancients knew nothing more of Ethiopia. It's capital was Auxume, which still preserves it's name in *Axum*.

11. During the reign of Psammetichus, or Amasis, king of Egypt, 240,000 dissatisfied Egyptian troops passed over from their own country into Ethiopia, where they were kindly received by the king of Meroe, who appointed them a portion of territory to the South of his own; he also gave them the title of Ascham, which is said to have signified those who stand at the left hand of the king: the Greeks called them Automoli, or *deserters*. They brought with them neither wives nor children, but settling amongst the Ethiopians, whose rude manners they softened and cultivated, they intermarried with them, and thus laid the foundation of the great *Abyssinian* nation: indeed the appellation *Habbesh*, by which the country is known to the inhabitants in the present day, signifies no more than the *united people*. They were at first protected by the rulers of Meroe, but they soon became sufficiently strong to defend themselves; neither of the nations was ever subject to the other, though the power of each over the surrounding tribes varied with their own prosperity. But little is heard concerning them till the time of the Ptolemies, who established a place for hunting the elephant on the coast of the Red Sea, and afterwards made voyages farther South; during these they discovered the territory Tenesis, inhabited by the runaway Egyptians, who in the language of the country were called Sebritæ, i. e. *foreigners*: they are also mentioned under the names of Semberitæ, or Sembobitæ, and Asachæ, which last appears to be only an alteration from their original title Ascham. They readily entered into friendly relations with their new visitors, whom they soon recognized as coming from the same country whence their ancestors had wandered; they acquired much new knowledge from them, and commenced a flourishing commerce greatly to the advantage of both parties. They continued to advance in civilization and prosperity, and owing to their connection with the Egyptians and Greeks, they had obtained great proficiency in the cultivation of the arts: they increased their territory on all sides by the assistance of the arms which the latter people brought to them in exchange for their own manufactures, so much so indeed that, during the dominion of the Romans, iron was forbidden upon pain of death to be imported into the dominions of the Axomitæ. They conquered the South Western part of Arabia, and reduced the Sabæi and Homeritæ under their power; and their kingdom spread over such an extent of territory, that their monarchs assumed the proud title of King of Kings, which they have kept to the present day.

12. During the reign of Constantine the Great (about A. D. 330), a certain merchant, named Meropius, well versed in the liberal sciences, was shipwrecked on the coast of Ethiopia as he was proceeding on his way to India; he was accompanied by two young men, named Frumentius and Edesius, whom he had instructed in every branch of polite learning. Meropius was killed by the natives, and the two youths were carried to Auxume, where after a time, in consequence of the knowledge he displayed, Frumentius was judged worthy by the queen to have the care of the young prince's education. He not only instructed his pupil in all sorts of learning, but strongly impressed him and others with a love and veneration for the Christian religion, so that at last he obtained permission to travel to Alexandria and visit the

patriarch Athanasius, who had been newly elected to this See. He related to Athanasius the great hopes which he entertained of converting the whole nation of the Ethiopians, if proper pastors were sent to instruct them; and having been ordained Bishop of Ethiopia by the patriarch, he returned to Auxume. The king of Auxume embraced Christianity, and was followed in the course of time by all his subjects, and it was thus that the Homeritæ and other tribes of Arabia, who were subject to the Axomitæ, received and cultivated the Christian faith: the *Abyssinians* still maintain it, although it's purity is sullied with a number of idolatrous superstitions and Judaical observances.

13. At a very early period the Sabæi of Arabia sent colonies over the Red Sea to Ethiopia, where they settled and built themselves several towns, amongst others one called Sabæ, on the shores of the gulf, and opposite their own country: they probably never formed themselves into a regular state, for not long afterwards they were brought under the yoke of the Egyptian Deserters. The existence of these Sabæi in Ethiopia has caused some erroneously to imagine that the Queen of Sheba, who went to Jerusalem to hear the wisdom of Solomon, was the Queen of their country; and the belief has been considerably strengthened by the *Abyssinians* roundly asserting that the Queen of the South reigned formerly over them. But the whole tenour of history is against this, excepting so far as that these Sabæi of Ethiopia were colonists from the Sabæi of Arabia, and that therefore the Queen of the latter people was also their queen: besides this, the dangers of a journey from Ethiopia to Jerusalem were so great and manifold, when compared with those attending the route from Arabia to the Jewish capital, traversed as it constantly was by numbers of traders, that it is hardly possible to conceive any monarch would have made the attempt. It is therefore far more probable that the famous Queen of the South came from Sheba in the Southern part of Arabia Felix¹¹. The Sabæi of Ethiopia remained always tributary to the Axomitæ, and it was owing to this connection that the latter people carried their arms into Arabia, and reduced some of the tribes there: the same causes no doubt operated in giving their language and hand-writing that Arab character which they latterly possessed, and which have been preserved by the *Abyssinians* to the present time.

14. The nation of the Axomitæ was composed of many tribes, excluding the Pygmies and other fabulous nations, with which, owing to their lying on the edge of the Terra Incognita, the ancients peopled their territory. Besides those which have been already mentioned, there were the Colobi on the sea-coast towards the haven Aduli; West of them were the Zaa or *Mazaga*, and the Agame, whose name is still preserved in that of the district *Agame*. In the interior of the country were the Athagai and Agau now called *Agows*; the Gambala, in *Gojam*; the Semene, in *Samen*; and the Calaa, or the *Galla*, whose dominion is now so widely extended along the Southern parts of *Abyssinia*. Their country produced a quantity of myrrh and spices, whence a part of it towards the springs of the Nile was named the Myrrhifera Regio. But it was more famed for the quantity of gold, which in the early times it was said to produce, and which was fancied to be so plentiful, that household utensils were made from it; this last circumstance referred probably to the Sabæi of Arabia Felix, whose wealth and magnificence were proverbially splendid, and had been noised about by their colonists in Ethiopia.

15. Auxume, or Axomis, the metropolis of the Axomitæ, is thought by some, and with great probability, to be the same with Esar, or Sapa, which was first assigned to the fugitive Egyptians by the people of Meroe, but which others place farther Northward, and within the island: it's ruins are still called *Arum*, and attest by their extent and magnificence the importance of the ancient city. To the E. of it, on the Red Sea, was it's famous port Aduli *Zulla*, built by the runaway Egyptians, and remarkable for a Greek inscription found there, setting forth the deeds of Ptolemy Evergetes in this country; it gave name to the Adulicus Sinus or *Annesley Bay*, which was shut in on the Eastern side by an island dedicated to Pan, which is the largest in the

¹¹ See p. 577, sect. 17, *supra*.

whole gulf, and is now called *Dhalac*. Considerably above it, and likewise on the coast, was Ptolemais Theron, or Ferarum, founded by the Egyptians during the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, in consequence of the proximity of an extensive wood, from which they were desirous of obtaining good materials for ship-building; it derived its name from the number of wild elephants with which the country abounded, and which the Egyptians hunted for the sake of taming and using them in battle.—The whole Western coast of the Red Sea was inhabited by the Troglodytæ, so called from *τρώγλη specus*, and *δῦμι subeo*, because they dwelt in caves; but the appellation of Troglodytice, or Tisebarice, by which it was also known, and which appears to bear some affinity to that of *Habbesh* or *Aber*, was frequently confined to the coast of Ethiopia alone: the natives called it Michoe or Midoe. They lived entirely upon fish, whence they were also called Ichthyophagi; they are represented as not possessing the least degree of civilization, but as the lowest grade of mankind, and almost on a par with the brute creation.

16. The limits of Æthiopia sub Ægypto are extended by Ptolemy nearly as far South as the utmost known limits of the continent on this side: and it will be found most convenient in the description of these countries to adhere to his division. The narrow strait, which separates the Red and Erythræan Seas, was named Angustiae Diræ, and is now known as *Bab-el-Mandeb* or the *Gates of Death*; it obtained its name from Dire Pr. *Ras Bir*, being formed by it and by the opposite Posidium Pr. in Arabia: the distance across is 14 miles. The early Greek navigators founded a city upon Dire Pr., which they called Dire, or Berenice Epidiræ: below it was Avalites now *Zeyla*, which gave name to the Avalites Sinus B. of *Zeyla*. To the Eastward of these was a country producing quantities of myrrh, frankincense, and spices, and hence named Aromatophoros and Cinnamomophoros: it was chiefly inhabited by the Salata, who have now given way to the numerous tribes of the *Somauli*, and amongst many ports on its coast may be mentioned that of Mosyllon at the mouth of the *R. Sohal*, from which possibly the above nation may have derived its name. Its Eastern extremity, and at the same time the Easternmost point of the whole continent, was called Aromata Pr. *C. Guardafui*; it was also named by the early navigators Notu Keras or the *Southern Horn*, but after the discovery of the passage to India, the lower part of the African coast was repeatedly seen, and therefore the name was removed farther Southward. Dioscoridis I. *Socotra*, is 110 miles distant from *C. Guardafui*, and properly speaking belongs to the continent of Africa, but we have seen, that owing to its population and other circumstances, it was usually reckoned to Asia. A considerable distance below this cape was a station, called Magnum Littus now *Magadoxa*, and farther S. lay Nici, or Tonici, *Juba*. Below this last was Rhapta *Quilimanci*, at the mouth of a cognominal river, and the most distant point with which the early Greek traders appear to have been acquainted; for they affirmed that from it the coast trended to the Westward below Ethiopia and Libya till it reached the Western Ocean. It was the metropolis of the country called Azania, or Barbaria, which extended as far Northward as Aromata Pr., and still keeps its name in *Hazine* or *Ajan*. Farther Southward lay the island Menuthias *Zanzibar*; and below it was Prasum Pr. *C. Delgado*, the outmost point of Africa in this direction, as well as the Southernmost point of the whole Earth, to the knowledge of which the ancients could lay claim. The bay, which was formed to the N. of Prasum Pr. and towards Rhapta, was reported to be very dangerous on account of the numerous rocks and shoals with which it was crowded; it was hence called Asperum Mare, or sometimes Sinus Barbaricus, from its washing the coast of Barbaria. The later geographers fancied that the land trended Eastward from Prasum Pr., till it joined the coast of Asia in the neighbourhood of Cattigara, to the S. of *Cambodia*, and hence a great inland sea was supposed to be formed, to which they gave the name of Mare Frasodis.

17. LIBYA INTERIOR was the name given to the vast extent of territory stretching from Ethiopia to the Atlantic Ocean, and from the frontiers of Mauretania, Numidia, Africa, and Libya on the North, nearly to the Southern limits of the known world. The Northern part of it, immediately below

Mauretania and Numidia, was called Gætulia, from the Gætuli¹²; to the E. of them were the powerful nation of the Garamantes¹³.

18. The Gætuli were a roving, unsettled people, belonging to the same race with their Northern neighbours, but never subject to them, except such as from settling within the limits of their provinces had become tributary to the Numidian kings. They were divided into many tribes, and occupied those Oases of the Great Desert, where a few springs bursting from the ground produced a little cultivation, and rendered them in some way capable of being inhabited by man: some of them intermarried with the Ethiopians or *Negroes*, and were hence surnamed *Melano-Gætuli*. The Gætuli are probably the same with the people now called *Tuarick*. To the E. of them, below the provinces of Africa and Libya, dwelled the great nation of the Garamantes, the most important amongst all the people of Libya Interior: they extended far into the interior, and were probably the same with the modern *Tibboo* and *Fezaneers*. The whole trade between the Southern part of the continent and Egypt, as well as with the provinces on the Mediterranean Sea, was in their hands, and hence they obtained considerable power over the neighbouring tribes, some of whom they are said to have pursued in war chariots, and destroyed. They obtained a terrible name on account of their cruelty and oppression, and therefore found no difficulty in spreading their conquests nearly to the sea-coasts. Here, however, they fell in with the Romans, who had lately become masters of the country, and had been already sufficiently provoked by their lawless depredations: accordingly Cæsar despatched his general, Cornelius Balbus, who followed them up into the distant parts of their country, and soon reduced them to obedience; a triumph was awarded to him for this service, which from having been celebrated in the tempestuous times subsequent to Cæsar's death, was but little noticed. The chief town of the Garamantes was Garama, still called *Germa*, which is conjectured to have given name to the people: it lies not far from *Mourzouk*, the capital of the modern kingdom of *Fexan*, or *Phazania* as the ancients called it.

19. The information possessed by the ancients concerning the rivers in the interior of Africa was exceedingly defective and incomplete, and their perplexing accounts have not yet been reconciled by the partial discoveries which have been made by the enterprising travellers of our own days. In the absence then of certain data concerning the great natural features of the country, we must rest satisfied with endeavouring to explain the notions of the ancients concerning them, by the vague and uncertain knowledge possessed by ourselves. To the Westward of the Egyptian Ethiopia was the R. Gir¹⁴ *Djyr*, composed of three arms or branches, two of which are represented

¹² Hinc Gætulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, —

Virg. Æn. IV. 40.

Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si syrtibus exul, —

Id. V. 51.

Atqui non ego te, tigris ut aspera,
Gætulusve leo, frangere persequor.

Hor. Carm. I. xxiii. 10.

Syrtesque Gætulas —

Id. II. xx. 15.

Sil. Ital. III. 288.

¹³ Nunc scio quid sit amor. Duris in cotibus illum
Aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,
Nec generis nostri puerum, nec sanguinis edunt.

Virg. Ecl. VIII. 44.

————— super et Garamantas et Indos
Proferet imperium: —

Id. Æn. VI. 794.

————— Cancrique sub axe,
Qua nudi Garamantes arant, —

Lucan. IV. 334.

Sil. Ital. I. 414.

¹⁴ ————— Gir notissimus amnis
Æthiopum, simili mentitus gurgite Nilum.

Claudian. in Pr. Cons. Stilich. I. 251.

as furnishing it's sources. The Eastern one of these is still called *Djyr*, or *Misselad*, and runs N. W. into the *Lake of Fittre*, which together with some neighbouring lakes appear to have been known as the *Chelonides Paludes*, and to have been considered as the lakes in which the *Gir* was finally lost; it passes through the kingdom of *Saley*, or *Dar Saley*, the name of which may be partly traced in that of the *Calitæ*, who are placed by the old geographers on the banks of the *Gir*. The Western source of the river is conjectured to have represented the *Yeou*, which loses itself in the great lake *Tchad*, the ancient *Libya Palus*, and it's farther course to be pointed out by the Rivers *Shary* and *Feydh*, the latter of which joins the *L. Fittre*: the name of *Shary* seems to have existed in the town *Ischeri*, placed on the banks of the river, and that of the *Gir* itself may possibly have given it's appellation to the state of *Begharmi*, through which this river appears to have kept it's course. Besides these two arms, the *Gir* was said to have been connected with a third, the course of which was apparently separated for a space of three degrees by an intervening chain of mountains, but is stated to have found it's way through them by a subterraneous channel, and disappeared in the *Nubæ Palus*, possibly the *Bahr Heimad*. Upon the Western arm of the *Gir* stood *Gira Metropolis*, supposed to be the same with *Old Birnie*, the former metropolis of *Bornou*: the name of *Gir* or *Djyr* is thought, like that of the *Nile*, to be merely an appellative for a river, and hence we find it used not only for the rivers just described, but for another on the borders of *Mauretania*, and in an altered form even for the *Ni-gir* itself.

20. To the West and South of the *Gir* runs the *Nigir Quolla*, or *Joli-ba*, the great problem of African geography, the course and termination of which still are, as they always have been, involved in doubt and obscurity. Many of the ancients fancied that it ran from East to West, and some of them even went so far as to assert that it entered the Atlantic Ocean; others of them, better instructed, describe it as flowing in the contrary direction, but they either leave it's termination as a thing altogether unknown, or assert that it finally joins the *Nile of Egypt*. There is now no doubt but that it runs from West to East; but whether it is lost in an inland sea, or joins the great Egyptian river, remains for future discoveries to prove. It rises in the Westernmost part of the continent, not 200 miles from the shores of the Atlantic Ocean, in a very lofty chain of mountains, which traverses the whole extent of Africa to the borders of the Red Sea.

21. This range was known to the ancients under several names, amongst which we may mention *Ion Mons*, towards the Atlantic, as corresponding with that part of it now called the mountains of *Kong*: it's Eastern part was named *Lunæ Montes*, or the Mountains of the Moon, an appellation still preserved in that of *Gebel Komri*, which has the same signification. The *Nigir* runs from it's source with a North Easterly course of 1,100 miles till it reaches *Nigira Metropolis* or *Timbuctoo*, when it turns suddenly to the South East, and, after a further course of 800 miles in this direction, during which it reaches *Tappa*, probably the ancient *Thuppæ*, and the Kingdom of *Fundah*, nothing farther is known as a certainty concerning it. It is, however, pretty well ascertained that it afterwards assumes an Eastern direction, as we find the *R. Shary* issuing from it and running into the Lake *Tchad*; and this junction seems evidently pointed at by Ptolemy, from his connecting the *Nigir* with the *Libya Palus*, which certainly can be no other lake than the *Tchad*. It's subsequent course is enveloped in complete obscurity, although all the native accounts uniformly agree in it's finally joining the *Nile of Egypt*; whether by an actual junction of the rivers, or by an elevated lake, whence the waters of the two rivers flow in different directions, *i. e.* the *Nile* to the North East, and the *Nigir* to the West as far as the

Shary, remains yet to be demonstrated¹⁵. The Nigir, or Niger as it is sometimes written, was also called Nuchul, a name not much different from that of Nachal, by which the Nile was known to the Hebrews, and which merely signifies *the river*; in this respect they are both appropriate names as referred to the two greatest rivers of the country, and if at a future period they should be found to be united, and thus to form the longest river of our earth, the name will indeed have been appropriately applied. The names of Nuchul and Dara, by which the Nigir was also known, may be both traced in it's modern appellations *Quolla* or *Kulla*, and *Quorra*. It may be as well to state here, that the Nigir has been supposed by many to find it's way into the Atlantic Ocean; and this either by joining some of the great rivers which empty themselves into the *Bight of Benin* and *Biafra*, or by connecting itself with the *R. Congo*: in the first of these cases it will be little less than the Nile, but in the latter it will be much longer. The Western part of the Nigir is called *Joli-ba* (probably the same as *Quolla* or *Kulla*, *ba* merely signifying river), and forms a large island and lake a little above *Timbuctoo*; the lake is named *L. Dibble*, and is probably the *Nigrites Palus* of Ptolemy, which that geographer places close upon the Atlantic, as the lake in which the Nigir terminates.

22. The Nigir was considered by the ancients as one of the greatest rivers in the world; it's banks were said to be exceedingly fertile, abounding with the same fruits and grain as those of the Nile, and producing likewise a quantity of papyrus. It was also reported to be subject to the same periodical and fertilizing inundations as the Nile, whence arose one of the reasons for considering the two rivers but as one. It gave name to the *Nigritæ*¹⁶, or inhabitants of *Soudan*; which last appellation, like the ancient one, alludes to it's *black* population. The country to the South of the Nigir was considered as *Æthiopia Interior*, and extended as far Eastward as *Azania* or *Hazine*, on the shores of the Indian Ocean: towards this latter part there was a very extensive region, called *Agisymba*, of which nothing farther is known than the name.

23. To the West of the South coast of Mauretania lay the *Fortunatæ Insulæ*, now called the *Canary Isles* from one of them, formerly named *Canaria I.*, and at present *Canary I.* They were considered by the ancients as the Islands of the Blessed (*Μακάρων νῆσοι*), where the souls of virtuous men were placed after death. The climate was said to be delightfully genial, the air wholesome and temperate, and the breezes constantly gentle; the islands were never visited by tempests or stormy vapour, and the want of rain was always supplied by the most fertilizing dews. The change of the seasons was scarcely perceptible: the earth brought forth every thing that could contribute to the happiness of man, without his assistance, and in the most luxurious abundance: nothing whatever was wanting in them, and conviction went even to the minds of the Barbarians that here indeed were the fields of *Elysium*, and the *Paradise of the Blessed*¹⁷.

¹⁵ If, as has been supposed by some critics, the ποταμός Αἰθίοψ of Æschylus refers to the Nigir, the connection or identity of it and the Nile is certainly indicated by him.

See Notes 2 and 10, *supra*.

¹⁶ Γαίτουλοι τ' ἐφύπερθε καὶ ἀγχίγνοι Νίγηρες.

Dion. Perieg. 215.

¹⁷ — ἐνθα μακάρων

Νᾶσον ὠκεανίδες

Ἀυραί περιπνεύουσιν· ἄν-

θεμα δὲ χρυσοῦ φλέγει,

24. The Greeks carried the glowing picture which they drew of these islands so far as to state, that the Carthaginian Senate forbade their people, upon pain of death, to sail thither, lest the fertility and beauty of the islands should seduce them to quit their own country, and from the intention of making them the place of refuge for the whole nation, in the event of the fortune of war turning against them. However absurd this story may be, the Carthaginians were the only people who knew much about the Fortunate Islands, until after the fall of their great city, when the Romans sent many expeditions to them. Though not possessed of all the advantages assigned to them by the fancies of the poets, they were found to be exceedingly salubrious and fertile, and to require but little assistance from the hands of man in the cultivation of their soil. The Northernmost of them, named Junonia I. *Madeira*, belonged rather to a distinct group of islands, which we call the *Madeiras*; but, as it partook of the exuberant fertility of the others, and was the first which was met with in sailing from Gades, it was included amongst the number. About midway between them and the *Canary Is.* lay the *Purpurariæ Iæ. Salvæ Is.*, so named from a manufactory of the famous Gætulian dye, which Juba, king of Mauretania, set up there. The nearest of the Fortunate islands to the mainland of Africa was Centuria, or Pintuaria, *Forteventura*; to the W. of it was Canaria *Canary*, so called from it's abounding in large dogs, and named also Planaria, from it's little elevation. Beyond it was Convallis, or Nivaria, I. *Teneriffe*, famous for it's lofty peak, which is 12,254 feet above the level of the sea, and which, from it's being generally covered with snow, gave name to the island. Farther Westward were Capraria I. *Gomera*, so called from it's abounding with goats; Junonia, or Heræ I., *Ferro*; and Pluvialia, or Ombrion I. *Palma*, which obtained it's appellation from a fabulous tree, dropping water from it's branches, and covering the whole ground like rain. The Fortunate Islands are remarkable as having been the most Western part of the World with which the ancients were acquainted; and hence it was from them that they reckoned their longitude: *Ferro*, the Westernmost of them, is still occasionally used for this purpose; but, owing to our greater knowledge of the earth's surface, each nation generally adopts the meridian of it's own observatory or metropolis.

25. The Western coast of Libya to the S. of Mauretania was scarcely known to the Greeks and Romans, excepting by report. The Carthaginians, during the most flourishing times of their republic, sent out a powerful fleet under Hanno to examine it, and to establish colonies in such places as should be found convenient; this expedition appears to have rounded *C. Verde*, the Westernmost point of the continent, which they named Hesperu Keras, or the *Western Horn*, and to have proceeded farther Southwards in the direction of *Sierra Leone*, to a point which they named Notu Keras, or the *Southern Horn*, when they deemed it adviseable to return home. Owing to the journal of this voyage having been written in the Punic language, only fragments of it have come down to us, and these have been so mutilated by translation, and erroneous

Τὰ μὲν χερσόθεν, ἀπ' ἀ-
γλαῶν δένδρεων,
"Υδωρ δ' ἄλλα φέρβει.
"Ὅρμοισι τῶν χέρας ἀνα-
πλέκοντι καὶ στεφανοῖς."

Pind. Olymp. II. 128.

Ereptum Stygiis fluctibus Æacum
Virtus, et favor, et lingua potentium
Vatum divitibus consecrat insulis.

Hor. Carm. IV. viii. 27.

Virg. Æn. VI. 639.

See also page 65, note 7, *supra*.

interpretations, that it is not possible to explain them with the least certainty: it may, however, be as well to state, that from the gross corruptions of the original, many of the early Greeks endeavoured to prove that the Carthaginians had actually circumnavigated Africa, and that the Notu Keras mentioned above was the same with the Notu Keras on the Eastern coast of the continent, and which we now call *Guardafui*. But the later geographers formed a different opinion, and confessed their inability to give any information as to the final termination of the Libyan coast.

26. The expedition of Hanno appears to have been undertaken a few years prior to the breaking out of the first Punic war: it was composed of 60 fifty-oared ships and 30,000 men. After having planted several colonies on the coast of Mauretania, they anchored at the island of Cerne *Suana*, which from their ship-way they reckoned was at the same distance from the Pillars of Hercules that these were from Carthage. This expression in the original having been awkwardly, or erroneously, translated; it has been imagined by many that the island of Cerne was reckoned by the Punic sailors to lie under the same meridian as Carthage, which they could not have imagined to be the case if they paid any attention to the distance they had sailed, leaving alone the fact, as shown by modern discoveries, of there being no island on the coast of Africa so situated with respect to their metropolis. From Cerne, Hanno proceeded Southwards for many days, past a coast inhabited by Ethiopians, or Black people, and came at last to a promontory which the interpreters, whom he had brought with him from the Mauretanian coast, named *Hesperu Keras*, or the Western Horn, probably *C. Verde*. He continued his course Southwards, and though by day he could see nothing but woods on the shore, yet at night he was constantly alarmed by the many fires with which it was covered, as well as by the beating of drums and the sound of many thousand voices. Full of fear, he sailed rapidly to the Southward for several days, during which the same alarming omens were always perceived at night. At last he came to a very lofty mountain, the fire on the summit of which seemed to reach to the stars, and hence it was named *Theon Ochema*, or the Chariot of the Gods: this mountain was probably a volcano to the N. of *Sierra Leone*. Continuing his course, he came at last to the *Notu Keras*, or Southern Horn, near which was an island, possibly *Sherboro'*, full of wild people, whom the interpreters called *Govillæ*; there were many more females than males, and they caught three of the former, who were so savage that they were obliged to kill them: their skins were taken to Carthage. The expedition proceeded no farther than this island, for the provisions had begun to run short: they accordingly returned home, and deposited the account of their voyage amongst the archives of their great city, in the Temple of Saturn.

27. This voyage gave rise to many speculations as to the situation of the places visited in it, which varied with the additional information obtained by the ancients from their intercourse with the natives of the interior, or from other voyages undertaken for a similar purpose of discovery and commerce: whilst the poets discovered in the island of the *Govillæ* the residence of their mythological Gorgons, and the site of the Gardens of the *Hesperides*. It is difficult to guess what lofty mountain could have been alluded to by the Punic sailors as their *Theon Ochema*; for there appears to be none on the whole Western coast, which will accord with such a description, till we arrive at the Eastern extremity of the *Gulf of Guinea*, where the *Cameroons Mountain* towers for 13,000 feet immediately above the coast. If this be considered as the flaming Chariot of the Gods, the island of the *Govillæ* would then be *Fernando Po*, *Notu Keras C. Palmas*, and *Hespericus Sinus*, the *Gulf of Guinea*. This arrangement would, however, require us to consider the little abstract of Hanno's voyage as much more corrupted than it is generally thought to be; but it might tend in some measure to account for the notion of the expedition having reached the meridian of Carthage, as well as for their suddenly returning homewards when they found the coast of Africa striking off to the South Westward instead of to the Eastward. Indeed, this last particular may have led Ptolemy to leave the

coast running in the former direction, and to have bestowed the appropriate title of "Exterioris Pelagi intimus secessus" to the *Bight of Biafra*.

28. There can be but little doubt of the ancients having been at last acquainted with the existence of all the great promontories and rivers on the Western coast of Africa above *Sherboro' I.*; but the names, by which they have mentioned them, cannot easily be reconciled. *C. Blanco* appears to have been named by them *Solventia Extrema*, and *C. Verde Arsinarium Pr.*, in addition to the appellation of *Hesperu Keras*, by which Hanno had distinguished it, and which was afterwards applied to a point farther Southward. The great river *Senegal*, which enters the sea between these points, seems to accord with the situation of *Darat* or *Daradus fl.*; and that of the *R. Gambia*, to the S. of *C. Verde*, with the *Bambotus* or *Stachir fl.* Both these rivers, as well as the *Nia fl.* or the *R. Grande* still lower down, were said to be infested by crocodiles and sea-horses. The *Cape Verde Islands* were then altogether unknown. The coast hereabouts was reckoned to *Æthiopia Interior*, and was inhabited by the *Æthiopes Hesperii* and *Ichthyophagi*.

NUBIA.

29. *Nubia* is bounded on the N. by *Egypt*, on the E. by the *Red Sea*, on the S. by *Abyssinia*, *Kordofan*, and *Darfur*, and on the W. by the great *Libyan Desert*: it contains about 311,200 square miles, and its population is estimated at 2,000,000 souls. It is occupied by a number of independent *Arab* tribes, some of whom reside in towns and support themselves by manufactures or commerce of the most simple kind, others cultivate the ground, but by far the greater number of them roam over the extensive deserts of which the country is chiefly composed. It is not easy to discover what constitutes the uniting principle betwixt the several independent states and tribes, of which *Nubia* is composed, or whether there be any excepting that of a similarity in their petty governments, the weakness of which, when contrasted with the powerful countries around them, may lead to a defensive bond of union: several of the tribes are engaged in almost perpetual feuds, which frequently lead to sanguinary acts of violence, and are only forgotten upon the appearance of some common enemy. Four great divisions, however, are readily distinguished in *Nubia*: these are *Turkish Nubia*, which extends from the frontiers of *Egypt* to *Wady Halfu*, or the *Second Cataract* of the *Nile*, and is subject to the *Turkish* viceroy of *Egypt*; the kingdom of *Dongola*, which extends along the great river from *Wady Halfu* to the banks of the *Blue Nile*, the *Tacazze*, and *Mareb*; the kingdom of *Sennaar*, which occupies the Southern part of the country as far as the frontiers of *Abyssinia*; and the territory of the *Bedjas*, extending along the shores of the *Red Sea*. All these governments are entirely despotic, though their power is considerably weakened by the number of petty chiefs, whose subjection constitutes the community, and who within the precincts of their own little districts, are even more violent and arbitrary than their superior. Besides these there are a number of roving *Arab* tribes, who preserve an actual state of independence on each side of the *Nile*, though many of them occasionally acknowledge the supremacy of any chief or king, on the borders, or within the limits of whose dominions they may have found it convenient to encamp. The *Nubians* are almost all black, though their appearance differs materially from that of *Negroes*; but the *Arab* tribes still preserve the peculiar complexion of their race, excepting in those few instances where they have intermarried with the natives. They all profess the *Mahometan* religion, but they have combined with it many pagan superstitions, and some few hardly distinguishable remains of the *Christian* faith, which was introduced amongst them at a very early period, and which they appear to have maintained down to the 12th century, or even later.

30. *TURKISH NUBIA* extends along the *R. Nile*, from *Es-Souan* on the frontiers of *Egypt* to *Wady Halfu* or *The Second Cataract*: it is composed of a narrow valley about 190 miles long, and generally not more than six or eight miles broad, which is watered by the river, and is the only part of the country capable of cultivation, the rest being a mere desert. It is governed by a number of chiefs, independent of each other, but all subject to the pacha of *Egypt*, to whom they pay an annual tribute; they are kept in obedience by certain *Turkish* troops, who are distinguished from the natives by the name of *Osmanlies*, and who, from having been so long garrisoned in all the chief towns and forts, frequently contest the actual possession

of the country with the *Nubians* themselves. The two chief places are *Dir* and *Ibrim*, both situated on the right or Eastern bank of the *Nile*: neither of them is of much consequence, but the latter is defended by a castle, which, though it possesses little strength, is found sufficient to overawe the people.

31. THE KINGDOM OF DONGOLA, or *Dankala* as the *Arabs* call it, occupies the central part of *Nubia*, being bounded on the N. by *Turkish Nubia*, on the E. by the *Nubian Desert* and the territory of the *Bedjas*, on the S. by the Kingdom of *Sennaar*, and on the W. by the great *Libyan Desert*. It lies principally along the banks of the *Nile*, about as far Southward as the union of its two great branches, and is divided into several districts, each governed by a chief, whose power is absolute within his own little territory, though he is himself in a manner dependant on the sovereign: the names of the principal of these districts are, *Batn el Hadjar*, *Sukkot*, *Dar Mahass*, *Dongola Proper*, *Dar Sheghya*, *Dar Erbatap*, *Berber*, *Chandi*, and *Halfaia*. This country suffered much from the incursions of the *Mamelukes*, when they were driven out of *Upper Egypt*; they maintained themselves here in security and independence for some time, and were rapidly concentrating their scattered and exhausted forces, when the *Turkish Pacha*, not long since, attacked them in their retreat, destroyed many of their towns, and reduced to a sort of ephemeral subjection every petty prince in the kingdom. *Maragga*, or *New Dongola*, the present capital of the kingdom, is situated on the left or Eastern bank of the *Nile*, not far from the great Southern bend, and contains about 6,000 inhabitants: it is a place of very little importance, excepting what attaches to it as the residence of the king, or superior chief, having none of those ruined temples and other ancient edifices about it, which form the only striking objects in the rudely built towns along the upper course of the river. *Old Dongola*, the former capital of the country, is about 60 miles farther Southward, close on the extremity of the bend of the *Nile*; it is thought to occupy the situation of the town anciently called *Primis Parva*. The *Berbers* are cantoned about the junction of the *Tacazze* with the *Nile*; their chief town is *Goos*, the ancient *Primis Magna*. Higher up the river is *Chandi*, or *Chendi*, within the island of *Meroe*, and no great distance from the ruins of the famous city of the same name; it was once a place of some consequence, and was much frequented by the caravans travelling between *Egypt* and the interior, but it was nearly destroyed about ten years since by the troops of the *Pacha*, and is now merely a halting-place. Some distance above it is the town of *Halfaia*, close on the borders of *Sennaar*, and near the junction of the two great arms of the *Nile*, known as the *Blue* and *White Rivers*: it contains about 5,000 inhabitants.

32. THE KINGDOM OF SENNAAR is bounded on the N. by *Dongola* and the roving *Arab* tribes of the *Nubian Desert*, on the E. by the *Red Sea*, on the S. by *Abyssinia*, and on the W. by *Kordofan* and the Great *Libyan Desert*. It is by far the most important and settled of all the states into which *Nubia* is divided; and is so powerful that it has often subdued several of the surrounding territories, and prosecuted successful wars both against *Abyssinia* and *Dar-Fur*. The government is more fixed than that of any other *Nubian* state, but it is by no means less oppressive: the king is elected by the chief officers of the army, and not only makes his acts and decisions subservient to their will, but can be put to death by their command whenever they decree that his services are no longer necessary to the good of his country. The religion of the people is *Mahometanism*; but it contains many traces of *Christianity*, which was professed here to a much later period than it was in the lower districts. The kingdom of *Sennaar* was founded at the beginning of the 16th century, by a body of *Shillook* negroes, who descended from their settlements on the upper course of the *Bahr el Abiad* into the low country of *Sennaar*, and, having subjected or driven out the *Arab* population, founded the kingdom, which they have ever since maintained. *Sennaar*, the capital of the kingdom, stands on the left bank of the *Bahr el Azergue*, or *Blue Nile*, and is thought to occupy the situation of the ancient *Sirbitum*. It is large, but the houses are in general miserable huts, built of clay with a mixture of straw, to defend them against the fury of the tropical rains; the king's palace, which is the only edifice in the least worthy of such a name, is surrounded with a brick wall; but its various buildings are run up without any order, though there is some attempt at magnificence in their interior. The city of *Sennaar* is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants, but this number is thought to be considerably overrated. To the E. of *Sennaar* lie the towns of *Teawa* and *Beyla*, and still

farther in the interior is *Mandera*, the old capital of the country, now reduced to ruins.

33. THE BEDJAS dwell in the Eastern part of *Nubia*, along the shores of the *Red Sea*, and are more powerful than any of the *Arab* tribes, who wander over the country between the *Nile* and the sea. Nearly the whole of this extensive tract is excessively arid and sterile, and is hence generally termed the *Nubian Desert*; it is traversed by several ranges of mountains, some of which attain a considerable elevation, and is interspersed with oases, where a few springs of water bursting up from the ground spread a scanty cultivation round them, and furnish the only exception to the torrid waste. The great road between *Abyssinia* and *Egypt* lies through this desert, and is therefore constantly traversed by the caravans of the two countries, who have no means of supporting themselves during such a long and perilous journey, but such as they take along with them: there are several halting places on the road, the most important of which are *Chiggre* and *Terfowi*. Upon the shores of the *Red Sea* is the famous port of *Suakin*, or *Osrok* as it is also called, which is so large and commodious that 200 ships can conveniently ride there at anchor; it is situated on an island, and was taken possession of by the *Turks* at the same time that they reduced the opposite coast of *Arabia* to subjection; after which they made it their maritime capital in the *Red Sea*, and the station of a very powerful navy. In the 15th century it was a place of great wealth and importance, and one of the richest cities of the East; but it is now a mean and miserable place, and derives what little importance it possesses from being the channel by which the communication is kept up between *Arabia* and the interior of *Africa*. The *Turks* still maintain possession of *Suakin*, but their power is limited to the island on which it stands: its population amounts to 8,000 souls, of which number about two thirds are to be found in the continental suburb of *El Geuf*.

THE KINGDOM OF ABYSSINIA.

34. *Abyssinia*, called also *Habbesh* or *Aber*, and sometimes *Upper Ethiopia*, is bounded on the N. by *Nubia*, on the E. by the *Red Sea*, on the S. and W. by the unexplored regions of the interior; it contains about 241,500 square miles, and its population is estimated at 5,000,000 of souls. It is divided into three principal parts, viz. *Tigre*, which comprehends the provinces between the *Red Sea* and the R. *Tacazze*; *Amhara*, which includes the country to the Westward of this river; and the provinces of *Shoa* and *Efat*, in the Southern part of the kingdom. These three divisions are all governed by separate princes, each of whom is independent of the others, and maintains a despotic authority over the lives and property of his subjects; but this absolute power is set at open defiance, not only by the number of savage tribes wandering over the country, but by every petty governor of a province, who can collect together a sufficient number of armed men to defend any act of rebellion which he may think it advisable to commit. Hence the whole country has for a long time presented a constant scene of war and bloodshed, in consequence either of the perpetual devastation of the savage tribes by whom it is surrounded, or of the open acts of treachery committed by its rulers. About 350 years ago the kingdom of *Abyssinia* was in a much happier condition, and was then governed by one sovereign alone, whose power was so firmly established, that he was able to keep his savage neighbours in check, and to preserve his own dominions from that internal anarchy which has since proved their ruin. In the course of time, however, a tribe, called the *Galla*, originally dwelling to the S. of *Abyssinia*, broke in upon its limits, and gradually overpowering the forces of the king, fought their way into the possession of the whole territory to the W. of the R. *Tacazze*, where they have ever since maintained their ground. The legitimate sovereign was compelled to retire to the country of *Tigre*, and soon saw the Southern provinces of *Shoa* and *Efat* wrested from his sway, to be placed under the dominion of another barbarian chief; so that his own dominions now form only a small portion in the North Eastern part of that extensive territory which was once governed by his ancestors.

35. The religion of the *Abyssinians* properly so called, in the present state of it, is unworthily dignified with the name of Christianity, and consists of a motley collection of traditions and tenets, which have not any influence on practice; and it is mixed up with so many Judaical observances, that it has been doubted by many

whether they are Christians or Jews. They are generally considered as a branch of the Copts, or Jacobites, with whom they agree in many matters, the principal of which is the admitting of only one nature in Jesus Christ, whence they are also called Monophysites and Eutychians. The doctrinal religion of the *Abyssinians*, however, is that of the *Greek* church, which they received on their conversion to Christianity by Frumentius; and almost every rite or ceremony in the *Abyssinian* church may be traced to its origin in the *Greek* church, whilst both of them were orthodox. Frumentius preserved it from heresy whilst he lived, but it was subsequently infected by Arianism, and a number of other errors brought by the monks from *Egypt*. The churches of the *Abyssinians* are very numerous, and the interiors of them partitioned in the manner prescribed by the Mosaic law; persons of both sexes, under Jewish disqualifications, are prohibited from entering them, but perform their devotion at some distance, amongst the cedars by which they are generally surrounded. They abstain from the meats prohibited by the Mosaic law; they practise circumcision, and keep both the Saturday and Sunday as Sabbaths. The Eucharist is received by the *Abyssinians* in both kinds, though there is some doubt as to their disbelief of the doctrine of transubstantiation: they disavow a belief in a state of purgatory, though when any person dies, alms are given, and prayers offered for the souls of those departed. The *Abyssinians* have frequently expressed an inclination to be united to the see of *Rome*, rather out of state interest than any other motive, though many of their superstitions are the same. Their saints-days and fasts are very numerous, and they have four Lents, which are observed with much severity. They have at least as many miracles, and legends of saints, as the *Romish* church: this proved no small embarrassment to the Jesuit missionaries who were sent to convert them, to whom, in proof of their religion, they produced so many miracles wrought by their saints, and those so well circumstantiated, and so amply attested, that the Jesuits were obliged to deny miracles to be any sufficient proof of a true religion, and to allege the same arguments against the *Abyssinians*, which protestants in *Europe* allege against the papists. They invoke saints and angels, and have so great a veneration for the Virgin, that they charged the Jesuits with not rendering her honour enough: images in painting they venerate, and pictures have been used in their churches from the earliest ages of Christianity, but they abhor all those that are embossed and in relief. They have the same books of Scripture that we have, though entire copies either of the Old or New Testament are exceedingly rare. The *Abyssinian* church is governed by a bishop, or metropolitan, styled *Abuna*, sent them by the *Coptic* patriarch of *Alexandria*, who is the only person that ordains priests. There are monasteries in the country both of monks and nuns, who are very far, however, from professing a rigid austerity.—The Mahometans of *Abyssinia* are reckoned to amount to about one-third part of the whole population, and are every where intermixed with the Christians. The *Gallas*, and most of the savage tribes who have now obtained settlements in the country, are Pagans.

36. *Adowa*, the capital of *Tigre*, and the residence of the king of *Abyssinia* since the *Galla* obtained possession of *Gondar*, is situated a short distance to the E. of *Axum*, the ancient *Auxume*, and capital of the *Axomitæ*. It is a town of but little consequence, containing only 8,000 or 9,000 inhabitants, and is surpassed by many others in the country: it derives all its importance from being the channel by which the communication between the coast and the interior is almost exclusively carried on. *Masuah* is situated on a small island of the same name in the *Red Sea*, at the North Eastern extremity of *Abyssinia*, and is the great sea-port of the country; it has a safe and excellent harbour, with water deep enough for ships of any size to ride close to the island: its intercourse is chiefly carried on with the opposite coast of *Arabia*. Other great towns of *Abyssinia*, properly so called, are *Dixan*, *Abha*, *Shire*, *Antalo*, and *Chelicut*.—*Gondar*, formerly the capital of *Abyssinia*, and still the largest town in the whole country is now the metropolis of the *Galla*; it is situated a few miles to the N. of *L. Trana* or *Dembea*, which is traversed by the Eastern arm of the *Nile*, called the *Bahr el Azergue* or *Blue R.*, at a short distance from its source in the mountains of *Gojam*. It is about ten miles in circuit, and is situated on a hill of considerable height, surrounded on all sides by a deep valley; the houses are of clay, with conical thatched roofs, and are seldom more than one story high, with the exception of the king's palace, which is the only building in the whole town which deserves notice. The population of *Gondar* in time of peace is estimated at

50,000 souls. *Emfras*, on the shores of the Lake, is the next most important town in the *Galla* country; others are *Tchelga*, *Tcherkin*, and *Sancaha*.—The chief towns in the Southern part of *Abyssinia* are, *Tegulet*, the capital of *Shoa*, and anciently of the whole kingdom; and *Ankober*, the capital of the province of *Efat*.—The district of *Adel*, or *Adaiel*, erroneously called the kingdom of *Adel*, occupies the South Eastern part of *Abyssinia*, and is divided amongst a number of barbarous tribes, completely independent of the other powers of the country, and generally at war with them: its chief town is *Zeyla*, the ancient *Avalites*, on a bay of the same name at the Western extremity of the *Sea of Bab-el-Mandeb*.

THE SOUTH EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA

37. The South Eastern coast of *Africa*, from the frontiers of *Abyssinia* to the Colony of the *Cape of Good Hope*, is parcelled out into a number of savage principalities and communities, concerning whom but little is known beyond their names. The *Portuguese* had formerly many settlements upon it, and from them most of the information has been derived which we possess about the country; but these settlements have been sadly neglected, and are now either in a very low condition or altogether abandoned, whilst their empire in this quarter of the globe, which once embraced a line of coast more than 2,000 miles in length, is now confined to a doubtful dominion over that part of it only, which extends from *C. Delgado* to *C. Corrientes*.—The country between the frontiers of *Abyssinia* and *C. Guardafui* is inhabited by a numerous and powerful race of people, called *Somaulis*, whose chief town is *Berbora*, where they carry on an extensive traffic with the surrounding tribes, many of whom resort to it by caravans from a great distance in the interior. To the S. of *C. Guardafui* is an extensive barren line of coast, called *Ajan*, or *Hazine*, known to the ancients by the name of *Azania*. Below it is the kingdom of *Magadoda* or *Mugdasho*, extending nearly as far Southward as the Equator, and inhabited by a savage and jealous race of people, who are chiefly Mahometans, though there is a mixture of *Abyssinian* Christians: its chief town is also called *Magadoda*, and is situated at the mouth of a large river. Still farther Southward is the little republic of *Brava*, with a town of the same name; it was once tributary to the *Portuguese*, but since the decline of their power in these regions it has regained its independence. Below this are the kingdoms of *Juba* and *Melinda*, which were likewise formerly in the possession of the *Portuguese*, whose overbearing tyranny caused the inhabitants to revolt against them and expel them from the country: they are both flourishing little states, and are inhabited by a mixture of people, partly Mahometan and partly Pagan. Vasco de Gama, after having doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, sailed along the *African* coast till he arrived at *Melinda*, where he was very courteously received by the natives, who supplied him with pilots to conduct him across the *Indian Ocean* to *Malabar*. The towns of *Patta* and *Lamoo*, formerly in the hands of the *Portuguese*, are situated on two islands of the same name, not far from the mouth of the *R. Quilimanci*, which is supposed to take its rise in that range of mountains which forms the Southern frontiers of *Abyssinia*.

38. The name of *Zanzibar*, or *Zanguebar*, is vaguely applied to a large tract of country between the *R. Quilimanci* and the head of the *Mozambique Channel*, though it is sometimes extended from *C. Guardafui* to the kingdom of *Mozambique*: it is said to signify literally the Country of the Blacks, the population consisting chiefly of Negroes, with a few *Arabs* who have mostly settled in the towns. During the prosperity of the *Portuguese* their dominion extended over the greater part of it, but they have latterly been driven from most of their settlements in consequence of the native powers again asserting their independence, or from the ambitious encroachments of the Imam of *Muscat*. *Zanzibar* now contains several independent kingdoms and states, the principal of which are *Mombas* and *Quitoa*, or *Keelwa*. The island of *Zanzibar* is situated about midway down the coast, from which it is separated by a narrow strait of 20 miles; it carries on a flourishing little commerce with all the surrounding country, as well as with *Arabia*, *Madagascar*, and the principal islands in the *Indian Ocean*, and is governed by a shekh appointed by the Imam of *Muscat*. The country between *C. Delgado*, which is the Southern boundary of *Zanzibar*, and the *R. Cuamr*, which forms the Northern frontiers of the empire of *Mocaranga*, comprises the two states of *Querimba* and *Mozambique*, both in a certain measure tributary to the *Portuguese*. The name of *Querimba* is likewise applied to a long range

of small and numerous islands lying off the coast of the former government, the principal of which are *Ibo* and *Querimba*; they were once very productive and in a flourishing condition, but owing to the depredations committed on them by the *Madagascar* pirates, and the excessive imbecility of the *Portuguese*, whose governor with a small guard resides at one of them, they are now in a very neglected state. The name of *Mozambique*, or *Mosambico*, is properly speaking confined to the country N. of the R. *Cuama* or *Zambeze*, but the *Portuguese* sometimes use it to designate the whole of their dominions in this quarter of the globe, affecting to divide them into seven governments, viz. *Querimba* or *Cabo Delgado*, *Mozambique*, *Quilimane*, *Sená*, *Sofala*, *Inhambané*, and *Laurenzo Marquez*. Their power in the four last of these is, however, very questionable, as they are obliged to purchase a free passage through them by a yearly tribute, and can only maintain their frontiers on the great river *Cuama* by a line of forts and posts. In the year 1498, Vasco de Gama, in his first voyage to *India*, touched at *Mozambique*, and was at first well received, but the inhabitants having subsequently discovered that the *Portuguese* were Christians, a plot was laid to destroy them, from which they judged themselves fortunate in escaping. Ten years afterwards they obtained permission to erect a fort at *Mozambique*, by means of which they soon became masters of the place and of the whole surrounding country. It's convenience as a station of refreshment for their vessels, and it's proximity to the gold mines of *Mocaranga*, soon caused it to rise rapidly in importance, and it became at last the capital of their *African* possessions in this quarter, which were all placed under governors subject to the viceroy of *Goa* in *India*. The town of *Mozambique* is situated upon an island of the same name, and contains about 3,000 inhabitants, one-sixth of whom are *Portuguese*; it has sadly degraded from it's once flourishing condition, though there is still some poor attempt made at display on the part of the government: it's strength is by no means great, being barely sufficient to protect it from the incursions of the native tribes and the *Madagascar* pirates. The Strait between the coast of *Africa* and the Island of *Madagascar*, is called the *Mozambique Channel*, from the town of *Mozambique*, which lies off the mainland at the narrowest part of the strait, the nearest distance between them being 220 miles. *Quilimane*, situated at the mouth of the R. *Cuama*, and on it's Northern bank, is a great depôt for merchandize, and is tolerably well defended; large vessels here transfer their cargoes to pinnaces and boats, in which they are carried up the river into the interior, the products of the country being brought down in the same way, and put on ship-board at *Quilimane*.

39. The empire of *Mocaranga*, called also *Monomotapa*, *Benomotapa*, and *Motapa*, extends from the great river *Zambeze* or *Cuama* on the North, as far Southwards as the R. *Laurenzo Marquez*, which runs into *Delagoa Bay*. It is divided into several independent states, or kingdoms, amongst which the sovereign of *Motapa*, from being the most powerful, takes precedence of the others; the principal of these states are *Motapa*, *Manica*, *Botonga*, *Sofala*, *Sabia*, and *Inhambane*: they are celebrated for their gold-mines, so much so indeed, that the *Ophir* of the Scriptures has been considered by many learned men as referring to *Sofala*. The people of *Mocaranga* are mostly negroes, though such as dwell towards the coast, belong to the *Egyptian* or *Arab* race; it's metropolis is *Zimbaue*, towards the head of the *Sofala R.*, but little is known concerning it. The town of *Sofala* itself is situated at the mouth of a river of the same name, and at the head of a little bay of the *Mozambique Channel*, called the *Bay of Sofala*. When the *Portuguese* first obtained settlements on this coast, *Sofala* was a place of great commercial importance, and became subsequently the channel by which they carried on most of their intercourse with the interior; but since they have constituted *Mozambique* their capital, *Quilimane* has become the great point of communication between them and the natives, and *Sofala* has sunk into a mere collection of huts; the *Portuguese*, however, still maintain a fort here, which holds the supremacy over those of *Inhambane* and *Corrientes*, lying farther to the South.—The country between the empire of *Mocaranga* and our Colony of the *Cape of Good Hope* is inhabited by a set of Pagan people, all belonging apparently to one race, but governed by separate chiefs, who are entirely independent of each other; they are all black, but differ materially both from the Negroes and the *Hottentots*. The chief of them are the *Hambonas*, who dwell upon the shores of *Delagoa Bay*; the *Mambookies*; the *Tambookies*; and the *Kaffers*, or *Koussis*, the most powerful of them all, who are separated from the Colony of *The Cape* by

the little river *Keisikamma*, and have often made many very mischievous attacks upon our settlements there. Part of this coast is called the coast of *Natal*, in consequence, as it is said, of the *Portuguese* having first sailed along it on Christmas day.

40. *MADAGASCAR*, or *Madecasse* as it is also called, is one of the largest islands in the world, being the fourth in size, and containing 177,200 square miles; its population is vaguely estimated at 2,800,000 souls. It lies nearly in a North and South direction, opposite that part of the coast of *Africa*, which extends from *C. Delgado* to *C. Corrientes*, its greatest distance from the mainland being about 550 miles. The inhabitants are of a variety of races, much intermingled with each other, though that of the real negroes is readily discoverable in all parts of the island: the chief classes, however, are of various shades of white and olive, some of them claiming their descent from the *Arabs*, and others from the *Jews*; the former profess the Mahometan religion, but by far the greater part of the islanders are Pagans. *Madagascar* is divided into several petty districts, each in possession of a different tribe, whose chief is independent of all the others: the general sovereign is elected from amongst the nobility of the country, and is invested with despotic authority. Some of the tribes inhabiting the Northern part of the island, as the *Sacalaves* and *Muratis*, are pirates, and live almost entirely by committing all sorts of depredations upon the neighbouring islands and coasts. The Northern extremity of the island is called *C. Ambre*, and its Southern point *C. St. Mary*. There are some excellent and commodious harbours on its coast, as *British Sound*, *Antongil Bay*, and the *Bay of St. Luce*, on the Eastern side; and *Passandava*, *Narreenda*, *Majambo*, *Bembatooka*, and *St. Augustine's Bays*, on the Western side. The *French* established settlements at various periods on different parts of the island, but they were generally driven from them by the jealous hostility of the natives; the most permanent of them was that of *Port Dauphin*, to the E. of *C. St. Mary*, which, together with their other establishments in this quarter of the globe, fell into the hands of the *British* during the last war. Very little is known about the towns in the interior of *Madagascar*, the most important of which are *Antsianak*, *Fidanie*, *Ancova*, and *Ambatamba*: of these *Ancova* is situated about the centre of the island, and is said to contain 25,000 inhabitants.

41. The *Comoro Islands* lie about midway between the North Western extremity of *Madagascar* and the opposite coast of *Africa*: they are four in number, viz. *Angarija*, or *Gt. Comoro* as it is also called, *Mohilla*, *Johanna* or *Anjouan*, and *Mayotta*, containing unitedly about 1,000 square miles and 30,000 inhabitants. The inhabitants are chiefly black, but there are some *Arabs* amongst them, who have spread the doctrines of Mahomet over all the islands: they are uncivilized, but remarkably gentle and harmless.—There is an extensive and widely dispersed group of islands lying off the North Eastern extremity of *Madagascar*, the chief of which are, *Juan de Novo*, the *Cosmoledos*, *Albudra*, and *Natal*, with the *Mahe* and *Chagos* archipelagos, all of which belong or are tributary to the *British*. The principal island of the *Mahe*, or *Seychelles* archipelago as it is also called, is likewise known by the name of *Mahe* or *Seychelles*; it is of no great extent, and does not contain more than 3,000 inhabitants; but it is a fruitful and very commodious place.—*Mauritius*, or the *Isle of France*, and *I. Bourbon*, lie about 450 miles to the Eastward of *Madagascar*; the former belonging to the *English*, the latter to the *French*: they are nearly the same in size and population, *Mauritius* containing 410 square miles and 90,000 inhabitants, and *Bourbon* 520 square miles and 85,000 inhabitants. *Bourbon* is the more fertile, but the convenient harbours of *Mauritius* render it the more important possession.

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

42. The territory of the *Cape of Good Hope* is bounded on the E. by *Kaffraria*, or the country of the *Kaffers*; on the S. by the *Indian Ocean*; on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*; and on the N. by the desert regions lying along the Southern banks of the *Orange River*. It contains 94,400 square miles, and about 150,000 inhabitants, of whom two thirds are *Hottentots* or negroes, and the remainder *Europeans*: it has derived its name from the great Southern promontory of *Africa*, so called, or sometimes, by way of eminence, *The Cape*. This famous Cape, which

next to the discovery of *America*, forms the greatest event in modern maritime history, was first visited by a *Portuguese* squadron, under the command of Bartholomew Diaz, in 1487, and was then named *Cabo Tormentoso*, from the tempestuous nature of the sea which is generally rolling off it, and which deterred it's first discoverers from proceeding farther. The enterprising king of *Portugal*, however, entertaining no doubt of his having found the long desired route to *India*, discarded the name of the *Cape of Tempests* for one of better omen, and gave it the appellation by which it is at present known: he likewise equipped another squadron, confided it to the command of Vasco de Gama, who in the year 1497 surmounted all the difficulties which had deterred his predecessor, doubled the Cape, and had the glory of being the first who in a *European* vessel sailed over the *Indian Seas*. But the *Portuguese* never formed any permanent settlement at the *Cape of Good Hope*, though they generally touched at it in all their future voyages to *India*. The *Dutch* first fixed upon it at the beginning of the 17th century as a station of refreshment for them, and began about fifty years afterwards to colonize the neighbouring territory: they soon succeeded in driving the few inert and savage natives into the interior, or in reducing them to slavery, and by degrees extended the *Cape Colony* nearly to it's present limits. It was taken from them by the *English* during the late war, in the year 1795, but was restored to them at the peace of *Amiens*; on the renewal of hostilities, however, it once more fell into the hands of the *English*, in the year 1806, and has ever since remained in our possession, the sovereignty of it having been confirmed to the king of *Great Britain* at the Congress of *Vienna*.

43. The original inhabitants of the *Cape of Good Hope* are called *Hottentots*, and may be divided into three principal classes, the *Hottentots* properly so called, the *Bosjesmans*, and the *Namaquas*: they are all in a very low degree of civilization, and have been reduced to a state of servitude. They live for the most part in hemispherical huts, to a collective number of which the name of *kraal* is applied: the communities of these different *kraals* seldom intermarry with each other, but preserve themselves and their property entirely distinct, both from the influence and government of their neighbours. They are mostly pagans, though a few of them have been converted to the Christian faith, by the indefatigable labours of *European* Protestant missionaries. The *Bosjesmans*, or *Bushrangers*, mostly dwell in the Northern parts of the colony, and may be placed in the lowest grade of man: they are a wild set of savages, who live by plunder and robbery, and when not thus employed, pass away their time in the most beastly indolence. The *Namaquas* inhabit the North Western parts of the colony, and though superior to the *Bosjesmans* and to the *Hottentots* of the Southern districts, are still very uncivilized. The whole colony is divided into a number of provinces or districts, the boundaries of which are so ill-defined, that they are not known even to the inhabitants themselves. The chief of them are *The Cape District*, *Clanwilliam*, *Tulbagh*, *Stellenbosch*, *Caledon*, *Zwellendam*, *George*, *Uitenhage*, *Albany*, *Graaf Reynet*, and *Turka*: but besides these there are several others of inferior importance in the Northern parts of the country; as the *Bokkeveld*, *Hantam*, *Roggeveld*, *Nieuwveld*, and the *Great Karro*, which last is an extensive and elevated plain, uninhabited by man or animal. The metropolis of the Colony is called *Cape Town*, and is situated at it's South Western extremity, at the head of *Table Bay*, on a plain sloping downwards from the *Table Mountain*. It is the only place in the whole country worthy the name of a town, and is not thought to contain more than 20,000 inhabitants; it derives all it's consequence from it's central situation with respect to *Europe* and the East, and must be looked upon as important, not so much in consequence of any innate value the surrounding country possesses, but as a valuable naval and military depôt, and as a commodious station for the transport of merchandize. It is defended by a castle of considerable strength, and contains many handsome churches: the houses are in general well built, and some of them are comparatively magnificent. The harbour is tolerably secure from September to May, whilst the S. E. winds prevail; during the rest of the year, when the wind blows generally from the opposite quarters, ships are obliged to resort to *False Bay*, on the opposite side of the peninsula. This peninsula includes the three remarkable and lofty mountains, known by the names of the *Table Mountain*, the *Lion's Head*, and the *Lion's Rump*; and it is it's Southern extremity which forms the bold promontory of the *Cape of Good Hope*. *Saldanha Bay* and *St. Helena Bay* are two inlets of the *Atlantic* to the N. of *Table Bay*; but though furnishing convenient harbours they are little visited. To the Eastward of

False Bay, on the Southern coast of *Africa*, there are several large bays, some of which are very commodious, though they are considerably exposed to the fury of the Southern Ocean; the chief of them are, *St. Sebastian Bay*, *Mossel Bay*, *Plettenberg's Bay*, and *Algoa Bay*. The last mentioned is the Easternmost on this part of the coast, and is situated at the mouth of *Sunday R.*, between *Camtoos R.* and the *Great Fish R.*: upon it's S. W. coast is the settlement of *Fort Frederick*.

44. Very little is known of the country to the Northward of the *Cape Colony*. It is inhabited by a number of uncivilized and pagan tribes, some of whom, as the *Griquas*, *Koranas*, and *Bichuanas*, are very populous and powerful, whilst others are equally weak and few in number: it is only of late years that their names have been made known, through the indefatigable exertions of some Protestant *British* missionaries. The chief town of the *Griquas* is *Klaarwater*, called also *Karrikamma*, and *Griqua Town*, a few miles to the N. of the *Gariiep* or *Orange R.*: this river has been already mentioned as the largest in the Southern part of the continent, which it nearly traverses from East to West, entering the *Atlantic Ocean* at *C. Voltas*. The capital of the *Bichuanas*, and the residence of their king, is *Litaakun*, or *Latakoo*, containing about 15,000 inhabitants: beyond it to the Northward lies *Kurreechane*, the chief town of the *Murootzies*, and the most distant place known from the *C. of Good Hope* in this direction to which our knowledge extends.—The Western coast of *Africa*, from the limits of the *Cape Colony* to *Lower Guinea*, is remarkably sterile. There are neither towns nor settlements upon it; it's bays and anchorages, from their exposed situation, are of little value; and in the whole distance of about 900 miles, scarcely one spring of fresh water is to be met with. The Northernmost part of it, between *C. Frio* and *C. Negro*, is inhabited by a black nation called *Cimbebas*.

LOWER GUINEA.

45. The name of *Lower Guinea* has been applied, by way of distinction, to several separate kingdoms on the South Western coast of *Africa*, lying between the *Gulf of Guinea* and that long line of sterile coast, just described as stretching between them and the colony of the *Cape of Good Hope*: the whole of the interior is called *Congo* by the natives, and the same language, the same laws, and the same customs, prevail through every part of it. Though thus collectively named by *Europeans*, and by themselves, these states are all independent of one another, and are governed by kings, whose power is despotic, and generally hereditary: inferior to them are the numerous petty chiefs of the kingdom, whose power is undisputed within the limits of their own circumscribed territories, though they themselves acknowledge the paramount authority of the general sovereign. The natives have somewhat in a less degree both the black colour and the characteristic features of the negro race, but the distinction is not prominent enough to admit of their being separated from the great *African* family: they are mostly pagans. The *Portuguese*, in 1487, were the first to discover these regions, and their government subsequently sent over several large bodies of troops to conquer the country, together with numbers of missionaries to convert the natives. They have been unable, however, to effect any permanent establishments, excepting a few forts and factories for carrying on the slave trade, notwithstanding the victories which they boast to have obtained over the natives; and the *English*, who a few years since visited the countries on the borders of the *Congo*, did not find the smallest trace of any one of those numerous conversions, such long accounts of which were published by the missionaries of the *Church of Rome*. Very little is known concerning the interior of the country, for the *Portuguese* exclude all strangers with the most jealous care; and the natives themselves are so rude and barbarous, that they are scarcely capable of maintaining the usual relations of trade with *European* powers. Since the abolition of the slave-trade within the sphere of *English* influence, *Lower Guinea* has become almost the exclusive source, from which these unfortunate victims of war and avarice are taken. The principal kingdoms included under the appellation of *Lower Guinea*, are *Benguela*, *Labolo*, *Mutamba*, *Angola*, *Congo*, and *Loango*; these contain a superficial extent of about 295,200 square miles, and an estimated population of 4,000,000 souls.

46. *Benguela* is the Southernmost of these kingdoms, and extends along the coast between two rivers, called *Bembarooghe* and *Coanza*. It's chief town *New Benguela*, or *St. Philip de Benguela* as it is also called, stands about midway down it's

coast; it was built by the *Portuguese*, who have now made it one of their great places of trade on this coast, and hence it is generally touched at by all their vessels sailing to and from the *East Indies*. The two states of *Lubolo* and *Matamba* lie to the N. E. of *Benguela*, near the sources of the rivers *Coanza* and *Barbela*, or Eastern *Congo*: the latter is inhabited by a bold race of savages, called *Giagas* or *Cassanges*, who are also to be met with in some of the other states, and whose adroit ferocity has rendered them the terror of this part of *Africa*. The kingdom of *Angola* lies between the rivers *Coanza* and *Danda*, being bounded on the S. by *Benguela*, on the E. by *Matamba* and *Lubolo*, on the N. by *Congo*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic*: but the name of *Angola* is sometimes applied by the traders to the whole coast of *Lower Guinea*. Its chief town is *St. Paul de Loando*, which is situated on the coast, and contains about 18,000 inhabitants; it is the capital of all the *Portuguese* possessions in *Lower Guinea*, and is a well-built, handsome town. Between *Angola* on the S. and *Loango* on the N. lies the kingdom of *Congo* properly so called, the largest of all the states in this part of *Africa*; it is bounded on the N. and E. by the two arms of the *Congo*, called the *Zahir* and *Barbela*, on the S. by the R. *Danda*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. Its chief town, and the residence of the king, is *St. Salvador*, or *Congo* as it is likewise called, situated on the banks of the R. *Lelunda*, about 150 miles in the interior of the country: it has been represented as a very handsome place, and as containing nearly 40,000 inhabitants, a number which is thought to be considerably exaggerated. The country subject to the sovereignty of *Loango* lies to the N. of *Congo*, extending as far as the R. *Sette*, about 2° below the Equator; it is bounded on the E. by the R. *Congo*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. *Loango*, or *Boali* as it is likewise named, the chief town and the residence of the sovereign, is situated on the seacoast, and is stated to contain 15,000 inhabitants; it was formerly a place of great consequence, from the trade carried on there in slaves, but there are several other towns in the same kingdom, which now share in the profits of the infamous traffic, as *Cabenda*, *Cacongo*, *Kilongo*, and *Majumba*.

COAST OF GUINEA.

47. The name of *Guinea* is applied to the whole extent of country between the R. *Sette* on the S. E., which lies about 2° below the Equator, to *C. Mesurado* on the N. W., in the neighbourhood of *Sierra Leone*: the territories included under this appellation comprehend a superficial extent of about 243,100 square miles, and their population is estimated at 8,000,000 souls. Some, however, extend the name as far to the N. W. as the R. *Senegal*; whilst others, again, confine it between *C. Mesurado* and *Benin*. The great inlet of the *Atlantic Ocean* to the South and West of it, between *C. Palmas* and *C. Lopez*, is called the *Gulf of Guinea*. *Guinea* is commonly divided by *Europeans* into four parts, viz. the *Grain Coast*, the *Ivory Coast*, the *Gold Coast*, and the *Slave Coast*: the last of these extends from the *Bight of Benin*, round the head of the *Gulf of Guinea*, to the frontiers of *Loango*, and is subdivided into five parts, viz. the *Slave Coast* properly so called, the *Coast* or Kingdom of *Benin*, the *Coast of Calabar* or Kingdom of *Waree*, the *Coast of Biafra*, and the *Coast of Gaboon*. The inhabitants of this extensive line of country are all blacks, and are divided into a number of petty kingdoms, the limits and power of which are constantly varying with the success of the wars which they wage against each other; they are all pagans. Several of the *European* nations, as the *English*, *French*, *Dutch*, *Danes*, *Suedes*, and *Portuguese*, had factories along this coast; but though they were once nearly fifty in number, by far the greater part of them are now abandoned or destroyed.

48. The *Coast* or country of *Gaboon* lies immediately above the kingdom of *Loango*, and is inhabited by several tribes, the knowledge of whom is involved in deep obscurity: it is watered by the R. *Gaboon*, which runs into the *Atlantic* opposite the I. of *St. Thomas*, between *Cape Lopez* and the *Bay of Corisco*. The *Coast of Biafra* lies between *Gaboon* on the S. and *Waree* on the N., and has communicated its name to the *Bight of Biafra*, or head of the *Gulf of Guinea*, round which it may be described as extending: it includes many petty states, and is watered by several important rivers, as the *Cameroons*, the R. *del Rey*, the *Old Calabar*, and the *Cross R.*, of which the mouths alone are known, though some of them have been supposed to communicate with the *Niger*. Here likewise are some very elevated mountains, one

of which, called the *Cameroons*, towers above the sea to the height of 13,000 feet. The capital of the country is also called *Biafra*, and is situated some distance in the interior. The *Coast of Calabar*, or *Kingdom of Waree* as it is sometimes termed, extends from *Biafra* on the E. to *Benin* on the W.; it is also watered by several large and important rivers, as the *Bonny*, the *New Calabar*, the *Waree*, and the *Formosa*, only the lower courses of which are known. The principal towns and settlements on this coast are, *Duke's Town*, *Bonny*, *New Calabar*, and *Waree*. The *Coast* or *Kingdom of Benin* lies between *Waree* on the E., and the *Slave Coast* properly so called on the W.; from it an inlet of the *Gulf of Guinea* has obtained the name of the *Bight of Benin*. *Benin*, it's chief town, is one of the largest native settlements on the whole coast, and is situated some distance up the country.

49. The *Slave Coast*, properly so called, extends between the *R. Lagos* on the E. which separates it from *Benin*, and the *R. Volta* on the W. which separates it from the *Gold Coast*: it obtained it's name from the inhuman traffic there carried on between the *Europeans* and the natives, which was finally abolished by the *British*. It contains several distinct states or kingdoms, as *Jaboo*, *Whidah*, *Ardrah*, *Popo*, and *Dahomey*, which were formerly independent of one another, but the king of the last mentioned country has of late years reduced them all to subjection, and appointed a viceroy over them, whose ferocious and military tyranny now forms their only government. The capital of *Dahomey* is some distance in the interior: the other chief towns lie along the coast, and amongst them may be mentioned *Badagry*, *Porto Novo*, *Whidah*, and *Great Popo*. The *Gold Coast* extends from the *R. Volta* on the E. to *C. Apollonia* on the W., where it confines with the *Ivory Coast*: it derived it's name from the quantity of precious metal obtained there, which, however, has been very far overrated, though it has led to this part of *Guinea* being more visited than any other. The *Portuguese*, who, as has been already stated, were the first to explore the Western coast of *Africa*, established their head-quarters, in this direction, at the Castle of *El-Mina*; their power was afterwards shared by the *Dutch*; but both were obliged to give way to the influence of the *English*, who, since the abolition of the slave trade here, have a firmer footing upon this coast than any other nation. The natives of the *Gold Coast* were formerly divided into many independent states, the principal of which were *Amina*, *Assin*, *Fantee*, *Ahanta*, *Warsaw*, *Dankara*, and *Ashantee*; but the sovereign of the last mentioned country has of late years waged repeated and successful wars against several of the others, and reduced them to subjection; his own territories are situated far inland, *Coomassie*, the capital of *Ashantee*, being more than 100 miles distant from the *Gulf of Guinea*; but notwithstanding this, he has more than once fought his way to the sea coast, and shown much anxiety to enter into friendly relations with the *Europeans*. *Cape Coast Castle* is the capital of the *British* settlements on the *Gold Coast*; but forts and factories are also maintained by us at *Accarah*, *Annamahoe*, *Diacove*, *Succondee*, *Cape Apollonia*, &c. The principal *Dutch* settlements are *El-Mina* and *Axim*. The *Ivory Coast* extends from *C. Apollonia* on the E., as far Westward as the village of *Growa* near *C. Palmas*, which separates it from the *Grain Coast*; it has obtained it's name from the great quantity of elephants' teeth, or ivory, brought down to the sea-shore from the interior. Though populous and thickly set with villages, it's towns are few and inconsiderable, and are generally situated at the mouths of rivers called by the same names; the chief of them are *Lahou* and *Dromera*. The inhabitants are amongst the most suspicious and untractable who are met with on the whole coast of *Africa*; they have prevented the *Europeans* from building any settlements on their low and open coast, and only trade with them under circumstances of jealousy and distrust. The *Grain Coast*, the Westernmost part of *Guinea*, extends to the *R. Mesurado*, which separates it from the country commonly distinguished by the name of *Senegambia*. It is also called *Malaguetta*, and sometimes the *Pepper Coast*, and derived it's appellation of the *Grain Coast* from a certain aromatic plant, which produces a fruit full of seeds, regarded by the *Portuguese* when they first landed on the coast as a delicious luxury, and hence named by them *Grains of Paradise*; as soon, however, as *Europeans* became familiar with the more exquisite aromatics of the East, this coarser one fell into disrepute. The ports and towns at which the traders carry on their intercourse with the natives, are very inconsiderable; the chief of them are, *Settra Krou*, *Sanguin*, the *Sesters*, and *Bassas*.

50. At the Eastern extremity of the *Gulf of Guinea*, or rather in that part of it called the *Bight of Biafra*, is the little island of *Fernando Po*, which now belongs to the *English*, who have lately formed a settlement there. To the S. W. of it lies *Prince's I.*, which obtained its name from having been given to the Prince of *Portugal*: it was discovered by the *Portuguese*, who still keep possession of it. Lower down, under the Equinoctial Line, is the *I. of St. Thomas*, likewise belonging to the *Portuguese*; the inhabitants consist partly of negroes from the opposite coasts, and partly of the descendants of those *Portuguese* who were banished hither, as well as to the neighbouring islands, upon their first discovery. To the S. W. of *St. Thomas* lies another *Portuguese* island, known by the name of *Anno Bon*, or *Anna Boa*. Considerably farther to the S. W., in the centre of the *Atlantic Ocean*, and nearly mid-way between the *C. of Good Hope* and *Sierra Leone*, is the lofty and barren *I. of St. Helena*, which belongs to the *English*, and is generally touched at by ships bound to and from *India*. It has been rendered remarkable in consequence of its having been chosen as the prison of *Napoleon Buonaparte*, who was sent hither by the allied sovereigns of *Europe* in 1815: he resided here till the year 1821, when he died of an internal cancer. To the N. W. of *St. Helena* is the *I. of Ascension*, which though entirely barren and uninhabited, is much frequented by ships on account of its many conveniences.

SENEGAMBIA.

51. The country distinguished by the name of *Senegambia* is bounded on the S. by *Guinea*, on the E. by *Soudan*, on the N. by the Great Desert of *Sahara*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean*: it includes a superficial extent of about 330,000 square miles, and a population vaguely estimated at 10,000,000 souls. The name is derived from those of the two rivers *Senegal* and *Gambia*, which are the chief sources of its fertility, though there are many other important ones by which it is watered, as the *R. Grande*, the *Rokelle*, and the *Camaranca*. It is divided into a number of petty states and kingdoms, independent of each other, and constantly varying in their limits, owing to the wars which they wage against each other: the inhabitants are mostly blacks, and are sunk in the lowest superstitions of paganism; many of them are Mahometans, having been converted by the *Moors*, who are still found wandering about different parts of the country. The *Mandingoes* are the most numerous and widely extended of all the native tribes of *Senegambia*; they are now found dispersed almost over the whole country, though they were once confined to the state of *Manding*, whence they derived their name. The *Foulahs* are another powerful race of negroes, and are said to have originally inhabited the country called *Fooladoo*, but they are now found scattered over several of the states in the centre of *Senegambia*. A third great race is that called the *Jaloffs*, *Yaloffs*, or *Oualoffs*, who dwell, generally speaking, between the lower courses of the *Senegal* and *Gambia*, though they are also to be met with in many other parts of the country.

52. The names of the states and people included within the limits of *Senegambia*, may be seen in the following table:

Western States.	Central States.	Eastern States.
<i>Brack or Quallo.</i>	<i>Siratik.</i>	<i>Ludamar.</i>
<i>Tor.</i>	<i>Gedumah.</i>	<i>Beeroo.</i>
<i>Foutatoro.</i>	<i>Jafnoo.</i>	<i>Kaarta.</i>
<i>Jaloffs.</i>	<i>Bondou.</i>	<i>Gankaran.</i>
<i>Bourhjaloffs.</i>	<i>Kujaaga.</i>	<i>Fooladoo.</i>
<i>Damel or Kayor.</i>	<i>Kasson.</i>	<i>Jallonkadoo.</i>
<i>Baol.</i>	<i>Brooko.</i>	<i>Manding.</i>
<i>Sin.</i>	<i>Bambouk.</i>	<i>Wassela.</i>
<i>Barra.</i>	<i>Konkodoo.</i>	<i>Bambarra.</i>
<i>Badibou.</i>	<i>Worada.</i>	<i>Masina.</i>
<i>Salum.</i>	<i>Dentila.</i>	<i>Kong.</i>
<i>Woolli.</i>	<i>Sadadoo.</i>	<i>Maniana.</i>
<i>Mandingoes.</i>	<i>Neola.</i>	<i>Baddoo.</i>
<i>Foulahs.</i>	<i>Tenda.</i>	<i>Kaffuba.</i>

Amongst the chief towns of these states may be mentioned *Jenne*, or *Genne*, in *Masina*; *Sego* and *Bammakoo*, in *Bambarra*, all three of which are on the banks of the *Nigir*: *Kemmoo*, the capital of *Kaarta*, and *Benoum* of *Ludamar*; *Geba*, in the country of the *Mandingoes*; and *Timboo*, the capital of the *Foulahs*.

53. The *English* colony of *Sierra Leone* is situated on a peninsula near the mouth of the *R. Rokelle*, in the South Western extremity of *Senegambia*, and on the borders of *Guinea*: it has derived its name from a long ridge of mountains infested with lions, which rises at no great distance from the Southern banks of the river, and terminates in *C. Shilling*, the South Western point of the peninsula. The settlement of *Sierra Leone* was formed for objects of philanthropy, rather than for political or commercial advantage, the design being to colonize free negroes, and to promote the civilization of *Africa*. Hitherto, however, the advantages derived from it have not kept pace with the dangers and difficulties to which they have given rise; although several towns have been regularly built, and many of the negroes have become industrious farmers, skilful mechanics, and enterprising traders, performing with propriety the various duties of social life. The population of the whole colony amounts to about 20,000 souls: the chief towns are *Freetown*, the capital, *Regent's Town*, *Leopold*, *Charlotte*, *Bathurst*, *Kissey*, &c.: a fort has been erected on *Bance I.*, to command the navigation of the river. Besides *Sierra Leone*, the *English* have other colonies on this coast, the principal of which is that at the mouth of the *Gambia*, the capital of which is named *Bathurst*, and is situated on the Southern side of the river. About five years since, the king of *Barra*, on the opposite shore of the *Gambia*, ceded to our government a long slip of territory, one mile broad, and about sixty long, with the exception of a small spot occupied by the *French* at *Albreda*. The *French* colonies in these regions are commonly distinguished by the name of the *Government of Senegal*, as they lie principally on the banks of this great river. Their chief settlement is *Ft. St. Louis*, at the mouth of the river, where they carry on most of their traffic with the natives and the *Moors*, but they have also other establishments higher up the *Senegal* at *Podor*, *St. Joseph* or *Galam*, and *St. Pierre*. Besides these, they possess the island and fort of *Goree*, situated in the little bay which is formed by the promontory of *C. Verde* on its Southern side; *Portudal* and *Joale* between it and the *Gambia*; and *Albreda*, already mentioned as lying on the Northern bank of that river. The *Portuguese* likewise have a few settlements on the coast of *Senegambia*, the principal of which are *Cacheo* and *Bissao*, to the N. W. of the mouth of the *Gambia*.

SOUDAN OR NIGRITIA.

54. The *Arabic* name *Soudan*, which the *Europeans* render by the synonymous one of *Nigritia* or *Negroland*, signifies properly all the country inhabited by the *Negroes*, but it is chiefly restricted both by the *Moors* and *Europeans* to that part of it situated along the banks of the *R. Nigir*, with which the nations of *Barbary* maintain a commercial intercourse. It is thus bounded on the W. by *Senegambia*, on the N. by the Great Desert of *Sahara*, on the E. by *Nubia*, and on the S. by countries altogether unknown, in the neighbourhood of the *Nigir* and the *Mountains of the Moon*; it's superficial contents may be taken at 955,000 square miles, and the number of it's inhabitants at 20,000,000. The whole country is very imperfectly known; it has been chiefly explored by enterprising and indefatigable travellers from amongst our own countrymen, but by far the greater part of them have fallen victims to their zeal for the promotion of knowledge. *Soudan* is divided into a number of petty kingdoms, governed by sovereigns whose despotism is proportionate to the ignorance of their savage subjects: these kingdoms are independent of each other; but, as is the case with all other negro states, they are constantly at war with one another, being ambitious of an increased territory, and avariciously anxious for the profits which they derive from the sale of all their captives as slaves. About one-half of the inhabitants profess a very corrupted form of *Mahometanism*, and the others are pagans.

55. The principal kingdoms or states into which *Soudan* is divided, may be seen in the following table:

Western States.

Tombuctoo.
Borgoo.
Yariba.
Fundah.
Sackatoo.
Kashna.
Howssa.
Adamowa.

Eastern States.

Mandara.
Bornou.
Kanem.
Begharmi.
Saley, Waday, or Bergoo.
Fur.
Kordofan.

56. *Tombuctoo*, or *Timbuctoo*, as it is also called, the great commercial emporium of the interior of *Africa*, is situated near the North Western extremity of *Soudan*, about 12 miles from the Northern bank of the *Niger*, its port upon which is called *Kabra*. It is a town of ancient foundation, having been built about the commencement of the 13th century, but it is neither so large nor so populous as it has till very lately been supposed, for its circuit is said not to exceed 3 miles, and the number of its inhabitants to be under 15,000. The population is chiefly composed of negroes, for the *Moors* who actually reside there are few: the houses are described as being generally mud-huts, crowded together in the midst of a barren and sandy desert. *Tombuctoo* owes all its importance to its central situation, which renders it the grand point of union betwixt the *Moors* in the Northern part of the continent, the negroes of *Senegambia* on the West, those of *Soudan* on the East, and of *Guinea* on the South; from all these countries caravans repair to it, and for the time very much add to the population and life of the town, which on their departure again relapses into its native dullness. *New Birnie*, the capital of the kingdom of *Bornou*, is situated to the S. W. of *L. Tchad*, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants; it is a town of some importance, from its sovereign being one of the most powerful monarchs in the whole country, having at different times extended his conquests over all the surrounding states as far as *Dar-Fur*. *Kanem* lies to the N. of *L. Tchad*, its capital is *Mao*; *Begharmi* is on the opposite shores of the lake, and its chief town is also called *Begharmi*, or sometimes *Mesna*. *Dar Saley* or *Waday* is one of the most powerful kingdoms in all *Soudan*, and has rendered the neighbouring state of *Kordofan* tributary to it: its chief town is *Cobbe*, which is one of the principal channels of communication between the people of *Nigritia* and the *Abyssinians*, *Nubians*, and *Egyptians*.

TIBBOO AND TUARICK.

57. The *Tibboo* inhabit the Eastern part of that extensive desert country which lies between *Soudan* and the kingdoms on the shores of the *Mediterranean Sea*: they are bounded on the N. by *Fezzan* and *Barca*, on the E. by *Egypt* and *Nubia*, on the S. by *Dar-Fur*, *Dar Saley*, *Kanem*, and *Bornou*, and on the W. by a line extending between the last mentioned country and *Fezzan*, which separates them from the *Tuarick*. They are not quite black, and differ altogether both in their appearance and manners from the negroes: they follow a roving, predatory life, and are divided into several tribes, who are constantly making war upon each other, and pillaging the surrounding countries; about one half of them profess the *Mahometan* religion in a very corrupt form, but the others are pagans. The principal tribes are the *Tibboo of Febabo*, dwelling on the borders of *Barca* and *Fezzan*; the *Rock Tibboo* or *Rshade*, so called from their houses being built in the rocks, whose chief town is *Abo*, a little to the S. of *Fezzan*; the *Tibboo of Bilma*, and *Tibboo of Gunda*, towards the frontiers of *Bornou*; the *Tibboo of Borgoo*, whose chief town is *Yen*, and the *Tibboo of Arna*, near the borders of *Waday*.—The *Tuarick* inhabit the Western part of the great desert country of *Sahara*, being bounded on the N. by the *Barbary States*, on the E. by *Fezzan* and the territory of the *Tibboo*, on the S. by *Howssa* and *Senegambia*, and on the W. by the *Moorish* tribes dwelling along the coast of the *Atlantic Ocean*. They are a powerful race of people, and their skin is much whiter than that of their Eastern neighbours the *Tibboo*; they speak the *Berber* language, and are all *Mahometans*. They lead a wandering and Nomadic life like the *Arabs*, and live upon pillage; they are divided into many tribes, and are always at war with the different kingdoms of *Soudan*, whence they carry off vast

796 Fezzan—Cape Verde, Canary, Madeira, and Western Is.

numbers of captives and sell them as slaves. The caravans traversing their territory from the *Barbary States* to the countries on the *Nigir*, are obliged to pay them a certain tribute to secure themselves a free and unmolested passage. The principal *Tuarick* tribes are those of *Ghraat* on the S. W. frontiers of *Fezzan*; the *Kolluvi*, who possess the kingdom of *Asben* to the N. of *Bornou*; the *Tuarick* of *Agadez*, and the *Taguma Tuarick*, immediately above *Howssa*.—The *Moors* and *Arabs* who wander about the Westernmost parts of the *Sahara*, are divided into many branches and tribes, as the *Trasarts*, *Labdessebas*, *Wadelims*, *Lodajas*, *Mongearts*, *Hilil*, &c.: some of them trade in the gums which are produced in the forests of the country, but they are all in the practice of plundering such vessels as are wrecked on the coast, and selling the crews into slavery.

KINGDOM OF FEZZAN.

58. *Fezzan*, the ancient *Phazania*, touches to the N. upon the Regency of *Tripoli*, and is bounded on all other sides by the Great Sandy Desert: it comprehends a superficial extent of about 136,400 square miles, but its population is thought not to exceed 180,000 souls, and is of a very mixed character, being composed partly of the natives of the surrounding desert, and partly of merchants from all the neighbouring countries. *Fezzan* is governed by a king, who assumes at present the title of *Bey*, and whose power is despotic and hereditary; he is altogether uncontrouled in the exercise of his authority, though his dominions have been tributary to *Tripoli* since the middle of the 16th century, the *Bashaw* of the latter country annually sending an embassy to receive the stipulated sum either in gold, slaves, or other articles of value. *Fezzan* was overrun at a very early period by the *Saracens*, who established in it the Mahometan faith, which has ever since continued to prevail, though many traces of gross paganism are still to be met with: about one half of the inhabitants are negroes, the limits of the black population extending as far Northward as the town of *Sebha*. *Fezzan* derives all its importance from its situation rendering it the great depôt for most of the commerce which is carried on between the Northern, Eastern, and Central parts of *Africa*; hence merchants from the principal *Barbary States*, as well as from *Soudan*, *Egypt*, and even from *Nubia*, are found dwelling within its limits, and caravans of traders from several of these countries occasionally pass through it. Its capital, *Mourzouk*, is situated in the South Western part of the kingdom, and is the ordinary residence of the sultan or *Bey*; it is surrounded by strong walls, but is a place of very little consequence, its population not exceeding 2,000 souls. The other chief towns of *Fezzan* are *Sockna*, *Sebha*, *Zuela*, and *Germa*, the last of which was formerly called *Garama*, and was the capital of the *Garamantes*.

THE CAPE VERDE, CANARY, MADEIRA, AND WESTERN ISLANDS.

59. The *Cape Verde Islands*, the most Southern of those which lie off the N. W. coast of *Africa* in the *Atlantic Ocean*, are about 300 miles distant from the promontory whence they derive their name. The principal of them are ten in number, viz. *St. Antonio*, *St. Vincent*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Nicholas*, *Sal*, and *Buenavista*, on the North; and *Mayo*, *Santiago*, *Fuego* or *St. Philip*, and *Brava* or *St. John*, on the South: the nearest of them to the mainland is *Buenavista*, and the most distant *St. Antonio*. They unitedly contain a superficial extent of about 1,800 square miles, and 100,000 inhabitants. They were first discovered in the middle of the 15th. century by a *Genoese* in the service of the king of *Portugal*, and were then inhabited by negroes: the *Portuguese*, however, have at different times sent out a number of settlers, and have ever since kept possession of them, their governor residing at *Porto Praya* in the island of *Santiago*.—The *Canary* or *Fortunate Islands* lie off the South Western extremity of *Morocco*, *Forteventura*, the nearest of them, being only 45 miles distant from the mainland. There are only seven principal islands, namely, *Forteventura*, *Lancerota*, *Canary*, *Teneriffe*, *Gomera*, *Palma*, and *Ferro*: of these, *Canary* is remarkable as having given name to the whole group, *Teneriffe* on account of its very lofty peak, and *Ferro* as the place adopted by the old geographers for a First Meridian. The *Canary Is.* contain about 2,900 square miles, and 180,000 inhabitants; they are under the dominion of the *Spaniards*, whose viceroy resides at *Santa Cruz* in *Teneriffe*, the most important harbour of the whole group. The *Canary Islands* were completely lost sight of in *Europe* during the dark ages, till the middle of the

14th century, when the *Spanish* navigators brought a confused account of their existence; they were not, however, fully explored till fifty years afterwards, when a *Norman* gentleman conquered most of them, and received the sovereignty of them from Henry 3d., king of *Castile*, on condition of perpetual homage to the crown of *Castile*. The aboriginal natives of the *Canaries* were called *Guanches*, and defended every mile of their islands against the invasion of the *Spaniards* with great intrepidity, till being overpowered by superior numbers and discipline, they were at last either exterminated or forced to submit to the ceremony of baptism. The few of them which remained from the massacres which had been committed amongst them, were not, however, able to be kept in that degree of civilization required by their conquerors; the *Spanish* colonists therefore applied subsequently to the mother country for the introduction of the Inquisition, which was immediately granted, and this horrible engine of state policy so completely effected the purposes of destruction, that not a single original inhabitant can now be found on any one of these fertile and salubrious islands.—The *Madeira Is.* lie farther out in the *Atlantic*, at a distance of 240 miles from the Northernmost of the *Canaries*, and about half as far again from *Mogodor* on the coast of *Morocco*. They belong to *Portugal*, and contain about 520 square miles, and 95,000 inhabitants, who are chiefly *Europeans*. The only important island is likewise called *Madeira*; it's chief town is *Funchal*.—The *Azores* or *Western Islands* are about 400 miles to the N. W. of *Madeira*, and nearly twice this distance from the mainland of *Africa*, as well as from *C. St. Vincent*, the S. W. extremity of *Portugal*, from which they lie in a direction due West. The principal islands are nine in number, viz. *St. Maria*, *St. Michael*, *Terceira*, *Graciosa*, *St. George*, *Pico*, *Fayal*, *Flores*, and *Corvo*: of these the most important one is *Terceira*, the capital of which is *Angra*, where the *Portuguese* governor resides. The *Azores* were unknown to the ancients, and though some description of them was given by the *Arabian* geographers of the middle ages, they were not visited by *Europeans* till about the middle of the 15th century, when they were discovered by a *Flemish* merchant who was driven by stress of weather upon their shores; this led to their being explored by the *Portuguese*, who have ever since kept possession of them.

CHAPTER XXX.

AMERICA.

1. *America* is thought by some to have been alluded to by ancient authors under the name of the Island *Atlantis*, which they pretend, derived it's name from *Atlas*, Neptune's eldest son, who succeeded his father in the government of it. The most distinct account of this celebrated country is to be met with in the *Timæus* and *Critias* of *Plato*. He describes it as a large island in the Exterior, or *Atlantic Ocean*, 30,000 stadia in length, and 2,000 in breadth; as lying opposite to the Strait of *Gades* and the coast of *Æthiopia*, as exceedingly fertile and productive, and abounding in metals and trees. He farther states that there was an easy passage out of this island into some others, which lay near a large continent, exceeding in dimensions all *Asia* and *Libya*. Neptune settled in *Atlantis*, and distributed it amongst his ten sons, to the youngest of whom he assigned one extremity of it, called *Gadir*, which in the language of the country was said to denote *fertile*, or *abounding in sheep*. The descendants of Neptune reigned over the country during a period of 9,000 years, the government passing down from father to son in the order of primogeniture: they likewise obtained possession of several other countries, and subdued all *Europe* as far as the borders of *Asia Minor*, and all *Libya* to the frontiers of *Egypt*. Their own immediate territory was a federative republic, established by a law which Neptune, it's founder, had promulgated, and himself engraved upon a column within the walls of their great temple. This republic was governed by ten Archons, who ruled over as many provinces, under the guidance of certain established customs, which invested them with the power of life and death over all their subjects. Assemblies were held

alternately in each state every five years, in which all public affairs were subjected to deliberation; the offences of citizens were examined by the archons, and punishment pronounced according to the degree of their aggravation. At last, however, this island was submerged in the ocean by some terrible convulsion of nature, and nothing farther was ever heard either about its inhabitants or their institutions: the sea, where it sunk, was rendered so muddy and so full of flats and shelves that it could not be navigated¹.

2. The reality and local situation of the island of Atlantis have given occasion to many different opinions. Amongst those, who have advocated its actual existence, some have imagined it referred to *America*, and others to certain lands, which once united *Ireland* to the *Azores*, and the latter to the mainland of the *New World*. Others, however, are of opinion that Atlantis is the same with the peninsula of *Sweden* and *Norway*, whilst some have not scrupled to place it even in more desolate regions, at *Greenland*, *Iceland*, *Spitzbergen*, or *Nova Zembla*. But it appears far more probable that it never had any existence except in the fanciful imaginations of the poets, or the conjectural speculations of calculating philosophers: the unnavigable sea, which rolled over its demolished wreck, was known to have been frequently navigated, from the days of Pytheas and Hanno to those of the emperor Augustus, not only by the adventurous and unwearied traders of Carthage, but by many others in the employ, and under the dominion of Rome. The *Atlantides Insulæ* must not be confounded with it, for the minute descriptions of them, which have been handed down to us by some of the ancient historians, completely identify them with the *Fortunate* or *Canary Islands*². On the other hand, there seems no reason to suppose that such of the ancient philosophers as felt persuaded of the spherical figure of our Earth (and Plato was one of these³), should be induced to reflect on the little portion of land with which they were acquainted, and to conclude that the whole of the vast surface which remained, was not covered with water. Plato has himself distinctly stated it as his opinion, that the *Mediterranean Sea* was only a little inlet of the vast *Exterior Ocean*⁴; and his imaginary description of the great Atlantic Island and Continent, which he placed in it, may have originated in his own mind from a deep investigation of the matter, and a conviction that land would one day be found in that direction. It was the same opinion which, a few centuries since, was entertained by the thoughtful and enterprising Columbus so warmly and zealously, that it supported him through all the discouraging scenes of raillery, abuse, and persecution, which he had to undergo, and which at length so fortunately terminated in his discovery of the conjectural Island of Atlantis in the actual continent of *America*. But amongst all the ancient authors, who have alluded to the future discovery of a *New World*, none have predicted it more happily than Seneca, in the following passage from his *Medea*⁵:

Venient annis
Secula seris, quibus Oceanus
Vincula rerum laxet, et ingens
Pateat tellus, Tethysque novos
Detegat orbes; nec sit terris
Ultima Thule.

3. *America*, or *The New World*, may be regarded as an immense island, stretching nearly across the Western Hemisphere, in the same way that the three great continents of the Eastern Hemisphere, being connected together and surrounded by the ocean, likewise form one enormous island. It is

¹ The Island of Atlantis is spoken of and alluded to by many other writers: amongst others by Aristotle, *Meteor.* II. 1; *de Calo*, II. 13: by *Ælian*, *V. Hist.* III. 17: by Strabo, II. p. 102: and by Pliny, II. 90; VI. 31.

² Plutarch, *vit. Sertor.* 8. 9.—Sallust. *Fragm.* 489. 588.—Flor. III. 22.—Plin. VI. 36. 37.

³ Phædr. T. I. p. 108, 245; Timæus, IX. 356.

⁴ Timæus, T. IX. p. 296.

⁵ Act II. *ad fin.*

washed on the E. by the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the S. by the *Antarctic Ocean*, on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*, and on the N. by the *Arctic Ocean*: it is the second in size amongst the four great divisions of the Earth (being inferior only to *Asia*, and nearly five times as large as *Europe*), but it's population is surpassed by each of the other three. *America* was discovered, in the year 1492, by Christopher Columbus, a *Genoese*, who, at different times, made four voyages thither; but it has unjustly derived it's name from Amerigo Vespucci, a *Florentine*, who, having heard of the discoveries of Columbus, imbibed the desire of distinguishing himself by a similar pursuit, and first visited the *New World* in 1499. Two years prior to this, Sebastian Cabot, the son of a *Venetian* pilot, but an *Englishman* by birth, was despatched from *Bristol*, his native place, by king Henry 7th, and discovered the islands of *Newfoundland* and *St. John*, and sailed down the coast of the mainland as far as *Florida*.

4. Columbus having had considerable nautical experience, felt satisfied not only that there must be lands still farther to the Westward than those already explored, but that a shorter passage to the *East Indies*, at that time the great object of *Portuguese* navigation, might be found in steering in that direction than round the continent of *Africa*. When he had settled his plan for extending the boundaries of the knowledge of the Earth, he laid his scheme before the Senate of *Genoa*, and, making his own country, for which he bore a filial and sincere affection, the first tender of his services, offered to sail under the banners of that republic, in quest of new regions. *Genoa* rejected his offer; and *Portugal*, to whom he next applied, treated him with so much duplicity, that he went himself to *Spain*, whilst at the same time he sent his brother Bartholomew into *England*, to make the like proposals to both courts. By both, his schemes were at first slighted, till by the interposition of some zealous friends at the court of *Spain*, a change was effected in his favour, and a treaty signed with him, by which Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of *Spain*, appointed him their High Admiral in all the seas he should discover, and their viceroy in all the islands and continents. He accordingly set sail from *Palos*, a small sea-port town of *Seville* in *Andalusia*, his fleet consisting of only three small vessels, having on board but ninety men; and after surmounting the difficulties of a perilous and mutinous voyage, he discovered, on the 33d day from his departure, one of the *Bahama* islands, which he subsequently named *San Salvador*. He was the first *European* who set foot in the *New World* which he had discovered, and he took solemn possession of it for the crown of *Castile* and *Leon*, with all the formalities observed in the appropriation of new discoveries. From *San Salvador* Columbus proceeded in his investigations; he saw several islands, and touched on three of the largest: he likewise visited *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*. Wherever he went he enquired for gold, and having obtained a certain quantity of the precious metal, and made other arrangements, he took his departure homewards, accompanied by some of the natives, and arrived in the port of *Palos*, about seven months and a half from the time when he set out thence. Ferdinand and Isabella conferred upon him the highest honours which gratitude or admiration could suggest: all his stipulated privileges were confirmed, his family was ennobled, and another armament was immediately fitted out for him. This consisted of 17 ships, and about 1,500 persons, of whom a large number were men of distinction, destined to settle in the newly discovered countries.

5. Columbus sailed from *Cadiz* on his second voyage to the *New World*, in the year 1493. He first reached the *Caribbee Islands*, and subsequently *Hispaniola*, where he built a small town, which he named *Isabella*, in honour of his royal patroness: he then proceeded in quest of new discoveries, but during a tedious voyage of five months, in which he endured every hardship, he only discovered the island of *Jamaica*. Shortly afterwards he was obliged to return to *Spain* in consequence of the numerous

accusations which had been brought against his conduct by his enemies; he met their charges with the modest but determined confidence of a man, conscious not only of his own integrity, but of having performed many very eminent services for the state, in whose employment he had embarked. The dignity of his conduct silenced his enemies, and having recovered the good opinion of his sovereigns, they resolved to make every exertion to render the new colony a permanent and complete establishment, by sending out such reinforcements as Columbus thought necessary for the purpose. It was not, however, till 1498 that he was enabled to proceed on his third voyage, during which he discovered the island of *Trinidad* and the great river *Orinoco*; he likewise touched upon various parts of the continent, without suspecting it, conceiving that they belonged to islands, which he had not leisure to explore. In the mean time, new complaints were secretly transmitted to court by his jealous enemies, against him, which ended in a separate commission of discovery being granted to Alphonso d'Ojeda; this commander was accompanied in his voyage by Amerigo Vespucci, the *Florentine*, after whom the whole *New World* has since been named. Columbus was then recalled, and Francis de Bovadilla appointed in his stead. By his unworthy and insolent successor Columbus was thrown in chains, and treated with other indignities, which have for ever disgraced the court that granted him so much power. On his arrival in *Spain*, he was instantly set at liberty, and treated with that civility and kindness by the king and queen which he had formerly experienced. Bovadilla was disgraced, and Columbus obtained permission, in 1502, to make his fourth and last voyage to his new continent. Here he found his jealous enemies, whose avarice and oppression towards the natives he had always striven to keep in check, still exercising against him every artifice of malice which disappointed rapine and revenge could suggest. Notwithstanding this, he pursued his voyage, and traced the coast of *Darien*, in hopes of discovering a strait, which he fondly imagined would open a new track to the *East Indies*. Although he was disappointed in his expectations, he was, nevertheless, so much delighted with the fertility and apparent wealth of the country, that he resolved to leave a small colony upon the R. *Belem*, in the province of *Veragua*, under the command of his brother, and to return to *Spain* to procure the means for rendering the establishment permanent. After a tempestuous voyage, during which he met with the greatest calamities, he arrived at *St. Lucar* in *Spain* in the year 1504. Here, in addition to his other sufferings, he learned the death of his patroness Isabella, from whom alone he anticipated the redress of his wrongs: he applied, however, to the king, who amused him with promises, but who, instead of granting his claims, insulted him with the proposal of renouncing them all for a pension. Disgusted with the ingratitude of a monarch whom he had served with fidelity and success; exhausted with the calamities which he had endured; and broken with the infirmities which these brought upon him, Columbus breathed his last at *Valladolid*, A. D. 1506, in the 59th year of his age. He was buried in the cathedral at *Seville*; and on his tomb was engraved an epitaph, commemorating his discovery of a *New World*, which in justice ought to have been denominated *Columbia*, in order that the name might for ever excite the remembrance of a hero, who, in spite of every obstacle, succeeded in realizing a project, esteemed by his contemporaries as the chimera of a disordered imagination.

6. After the death of Columbus, the *Indians* of *America* were no longer treated with gentleness, for it was his defence of the property and lives of these harmless savages that had brought down upon his head such bitter hatred. The *Spaniards*, in order to effect the subjugation of the country, carried on a most barbarous system of extermination: and not content with the ordinary and most bloody destruction of war, which their superiority in arms and tactics gave them over such rude people, they caused a great number of the *Indians* to be torn to pieces by large hounds, and a species of mastiffs or bull-dogs. They likewise occasioned the death of vast numbers more of these poor wretches in the mines, in the pearl-fisheries, and under the weight of burdens that could only be transported on men's shoulders, because throughout the whole extent of the *New World*, no beast of burden or of draught was found. In short, they exercised innumerable cruelties on the *caciques* or chiefs, whom they suspected of having concealed any silver or gold: no discipline whatever was observed in their small parties, composed mostly of thieves, and commanded by men who merited capital punishment for their crimes, and had mostly been taken from the dregs of the people. It is an indisputable fact, that both *Almagro* and *Pizarro* could neither read nor write. These two adventurers were at

the head of 170 foot-soldiers, a number of bull-dogs, and a monk named La Valle Viridi, whom Almagro afterwards caused to be beaten to death with the but-end of muskets, in the island of *Puna*. Such was the army that marched against the *Peruvians*: as to that which went to the attack of the *Mexicans*, under the conduct of Cortez, it consisted of fifteen cavaliers, and 500 infantry at the utmost. The horrors committed by these 700 murderers are indescribable; and the hundreds of thousands of ignorant savages, whom they butchered for the sake of plunder, would exceed the bounds of all credibility, if it did not stand upon the pages of history recorded by their own countrymen. By such means they succeeded in subduing more than one-third of the *New World* under their dominion, but a retribution has at last overtaken them: at this moment they do not possess a single foot of land in the whole continent of *America*, whilst their own territory in *Europe*, enervated by the vast wealth which it so easily drew from it's prolific colonies, has become one of the most unhappy and degraded countries in all Christendom.

7. The Isthmus of *Darien*, or *Panama* as it is also called, is not more than 25 miles broad in it's narrowest part; it divides *America* into two nearly equal portions, that which lies to the N. of it being commonly called *North America*, and that to the S. of it *South America*. The Northern part of *America*, extending between the two great oceans, and including more than one fifth part of the whole continent, belongs to the *British*, with the exception of a comparatively small portion at the Western extremity opposite to *Asia*, which belongs to the *Russians*, and is generally denominated *Russian America*. *British America* contains several subdivisions, as *Upper and Lower Canada*, *New Brunswick*, *Nova Scotia*, *Newfoundland*, *New Britain*, &c.: it's North Eastern part touches upon *Greenland*, which is the farthest part of the continent in this direction, and off which is the island of *Iceland*. The *United States* lie immediately South of *British America*, and below them again is *Mexico*, both of which countries likewise occupy the whole breadth of the continent from the *Atlantic* to the *Pacific Ocean*. Farther Southward are the little territory of *Balleze*, belonging to the *British*, and the republic of *Guatemala*, which occupies the narrowest part of the continent, and is the Southernmost state in *North America*. To the E. of *Mexico* and *Guatemala*, in the *North Atlantic Ocean*, there is a multitude of islands, some of which are very considerable in size, but others are of little consequence: all these islands are collectively distinguished by the appellation of *The West Indies*, or *West India Islands*, and belong mostly to *European Powers*.

8. The Northernmost State in *South America* is *Colombia*, which confines towards the North West with *Guatemala*: to the East of it lies *Guyana*, parcelled out into three divisions, belonging to the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*. The whole Eastern part of *South America* forms one large empire, called the Empire of *Brazil*, and comprehends very nearly one half of the peninsula. To the W. of it, and to the S. of *Colombia*, are *Peru* and *Upper Peru*, or *Bolivia* as it is sometimes styled;

the former of these is farther Northward, and extends along the coast of the *Pacific Ocean*, the latter is more inland, between it and *Brazil*. The little dictatorship of *Paraguay* lies between the two rivers *Paraguay* and *Parana*, to the S. and W. of *Brazil*, and to the S. E. of *Upper Peru*: towards the S. it touches upon *La Plata*, or *The Argentine Republic*, which extends from the Cordillera of the *Andes* to the *South Atlantic Ocean*. *Chili* is a long narrow tract of country, lying along the shores of the *South Pacific Ocean*, and bounded on the E. by the *Andes*, which divide it from *La Plata*. The Southern extremity of the continent is called *Patagonia*, and is separated from an island, or several islands, known by the name of *Terra del Fuego*, by the *Strait of Magellan*. To the Eastward of *Patagonia* are the *Falkland Islands*, and farther out in the *Atlantic* lie *Georgia* and the *Sandwich Islands*: *New South Shetland* is the name given to an extensive archipelago lying about 400 miles below *Cape Horn*, which is the Southern extremity of *Terra del Fuego*.

9. The superficial extent, and the probable population of each country in *America*, will be seen in the following table:

STATISTICAL TABLE OF AMERICA.

						Square Miles.	Souls.
NORTH AMERICA: 7,242,700 square miles; 26,680,000 souls.	British America	-	-	-	-	2,776,600	2,500,000
	Greenland	-	-	-	-	663,900	20,000
	Iceland	-	-	-	-	15,800	50,000
	Russian America	-	-	-	-	545,700	40,000
	Lake Superior	-	27,900				
	Lake Michigan	-	11,800				
	Lake Huron	-	10,700				
	Lake Manatoulin	-	5,000			69,300	—
	Lake Erie	-	8,400				
	Lake Ontario	-	5,500				
	United States	-	-	-	-	1,603,900	12,500,000
	Mexico	-	-	-	-	1,362,900	7,550,000
	Guatemala or Central America	-	-	-	-	124,600	1,500,000
	Bahamae	-	-	-	-	6,400	20,000
	West India Islands	-	-	-	-	73,600	2,500,000
SOUTH AMERICA: 5,649,900 sq. miles; 14,210,000 souls.	Colombia	-	-	-	-	808,800	3,350,000
	Guyana	-	-	-	-	162,400	290,000
	Brazil	-	-	-	-	2,659,700	4,000,000
	Peru	-	-	-	-	343,200	1,750,000
	Upper Peru or Bolivia	-	-	-	-	369,700	800,000
	Paraguay	-	-	-	-	75,300	500,000
	La Plata or the Argentine Republic	-	-	-	-	829,700	1,800,000
	Chili	-	-	-	-	129,200	1,200,000
	Patagonia	-	-	-	-	257,700	500,000
	Falkland Islands	-	-	-	4,300		
	Galapagos Islands	-	-	-	3,000		
	Georgia, Sandwich Land, New South Shetland, &c.	-	-	-	6,900	14,200	20,000
Total in America -						12,892,600	40,890,000

10. There is one great range of mountains, which extends through the whole Western part of *America*, from the shores of the *Arctic Ocean* to the Southern extremity of the continent. It is called the *Rocky* or *Stony Mountains* in *North America*, and is known by the name of the *Andes*, or The Cordillera (*i. e.* Range) of the *Andes*, in *South America*. The *Alleghany*, *Alleghany*, or *Apalachian* mountains, as they are sometimes called, from a tribe of *Indians* who live in their neighbourhood, is the name applied to an extensive range of hills, stretching in a North Easterly direction through the *United States* in the Eastern part of *North America*, nearly from the mouth of the *R. St. Lawrence* to that of the *Mississippi*. They are about 1,200 miles in length, and are composed of several distinct ridges, whose total breadth varies from 30 to 100 miles: they run nearly parallel with the sea-shore, at the distance of from 50 to 400 miles from it, and divide the rivers and streams of water which flow into the Atlantic on the East, from those which flow into the lakes and the *R. Mississippi* on the West. These mountains are not confusedly broken, but stretch along in uniform ranges, for the most part not half a mile high. The several ridges are known by different names, as *The Blue Ridge*, *North Mountain*, *Jackson's Mountain*, *Laurel Mountain*, *Cumberland Mountain*, &c.

11. The elevations of some of the principal mountains, volcanoes, and towns of *America*, above the level of the sea, will be found in the following table:

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS OF AMERICA.

	Feet.		Feet.
<i>Alleghany M^s</i> , <i>United States</i>		<i>Hecla M^t</i> , <i>Iceland</i> - -	4,980
(highest pt.) - - -	6,234	<i>Ilinisa M^s</i> , <i>Colombia</i> - -	17,238
<i>Altair Mⁿ</i> , <i>Colombia</i> - -	17,256	<i>Kearsarge Mⁿ</i> , <i>United States</i>	2,461
<i>Andes M^s</i> , <i>Colombia</i> , (highest pt.) - - -	21,134	<i>Killington Peak</i> , <i>United States</i>	3,924
<i>Antisana Mⁿ</i> , <i>Colombia</i> - -	19,135	<i>Manfios Mⁿ</i> , <i>Chili</i> - -	20,000
<i>Ascutney Mⁿ</i> , <i>United States</i> - -	3,320	<i>Mansfield Mⁿ</i> , <i>United States</i> -	4,279
<i>Blanquillo Mⁿ</i> , <i>Chili</i> - -	20,000	<i>Mexico</i> , City of, <i>Mexico</i> -	7,494
<i>Blue M^s</i> , <i>Jamaica</i> , (highest pt.) - - -	7,486	<i>Micupampa</i> , T ⁿ . of, <i>Peru</i> -	11,670
<i>Cajambe Ourcou Mⁿ</i> , <i>Colombia</i> - - -	19,410	<i>Misery</i> , M ^t . <i>St. Christophers</i> -	3,711
<i>Camel's Rump</i> , <i>United States</i>	4,188	<i>Moose Hillock</i> , <i>United States</i> -	4,636
<i>Chimborazo Mⁿ</i> , <i>Colombia</i> -	21,134	<i>Morne Garou Mⁿ</i> , <i>St. Vincents</i>	5,000
<i>Cotopaxi Mⁿ</i> , <i>Colombia</i> -	18,875	<i>Pele Mⁿ</i> , <i>Martinique</i> - -	5,100
<i>Corazon</i> , <i>El</i> , <i>Colombia</i> - -	15,795	<i>Pichinca M.</i> , <i>Colombia</i> - -	15,939
<i>Cuanarama Mⁿ</i> , <i>Guyana</i> - -	6,420	<i>Popocatepetl Mⁿ</i> , <i>Mexico</i> -	17,268
<i>Descabezado Mⁿ</i> , <i>La Plata</i> -	18,000	<i>Quito</i> , T ⁿ . of, <i>Colombia</i> - -	9,536
<i>Duida Mⁿ</i> , <i>Guyana</i> - -	8,467	<i>Riobamba</i> , T ⁿ . of, <i>Colombia</i> -	10,800
<i>Durango</i> , T ⁿ . of, <i>Mexico</i> - -	6,848	<i>Saddle Mⁿ</i> , <i>United States</i> -	4,000
<i>Elias</i> , M ^t . S ^t . N. W. <i>America</i>	12,672	<i>Sangui Mⁿ</i> , <i>Colombia</i> - -	17,138
<i>Fairweather</i> , M ^t . N. W. <i>America</i> - - -	14,900	<i>Snefiel</i> , <i>Iceland</i> - - -	6,860
<i>Fraide</i> , Peak of, <i>Mexico</i> - -	15,129	<i>Stony or Rocky M^{ns}</i> , N. <i>America</i> , (highest pt.) - -	6,150
<i>Guanaxuato</i> , T ⁿ . of, <i>Mexico</i> -	6,833	<i>Sulphur Volcano</i> , <i>Guadaloupe</i>	5,041
		<i>Tunguragua Mⁿ</i> , <i>Colombia</i> -	15,814
		<i>Wachusett Mⁿ</i> , <i>United States</i>	2,020
		<i>White M^s</i> , <i>United States</i> -	6,234

12. In the Western part of *N. America* is a large river, which rises on the Eastern side of the *Rocky Mountains*, and after a tortuous course of 2,100 miles, during which it passes through the *Great Slave Lake*, it enters the *Arctic Ocean*. The upper part of it's course is called the *Unjigah* or *Peace R.*, till it is joined by the waters of it's tributary the *Athapescow*, when the united stream is distinguished by the name of the *Slave R.*, and enters the *Great Slave Lake*; below this lake it is called *Mackenzie's R.* The two principal rivers which enter *Hudson's Bay* are the *Missinnippi* and *Saskatchewan*, both of which rise on the Eastern side of the *Rocky Mountains*. The former of these is called *Churchill R.* in the lower part or it's course, and after traversing several small lakes, enters the sea at *Fort Churchill*: the *Saskatchewan* runs through the Northern part of *L. Winnipeg*, and enters *Hudson's Bay* at *York Ft.*, where it is called *Port Nelson R.*, being known by several names in the lower part of it's course. The *R. St. Lawrence* rises nearly in the centre of *N. America*, and flows with a circuitous course of 2,030 miles, through *L. Superior*, *L. Huron*, *L. St. Clair*, *L. Erie*, and *L. Ontario*, into the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, which is an estuary of the *Atlantic Ocean*, between *Labrador*, *New Brunswick*, and the *Island of Newfoundland*. The *R. Utawas*, or *Ottawa*, is a tributary of the *St. Lawrence*, which it enters on it's Northern bank a little above the town of *Montreal*, and hence it is sometimes called the *Montreal R.*

13. The *R. St. Lawrence* is known by different names in different parts of it's course. At it's source it is called the *R. St. Louis*: between *L. Superior* and *L. Huron* it is named *St. Mary's R.*, or the *Narrows*, from the fall which it makes there; between *L. Huron* and *L. Erie*, it receives the name of *R. St. Clair* and *Detroit*; between *L. Erie* and *L. Ontario* it is called the *Niagara*, and here are the famous *Falls of Niagara*; between *L. Ontario* and the *Atlantic*, it is called the *St. Lawrence*, though the name of *Iroquois* or *Cateragui* is sometimes applied to that part of it, which lies between the last mentioned lake and the town of *Montreal*. The *Cataract of Niagara* is esteemed the grandest object of the kind in the world. At the distance of about two miles from it the river is three miles wide, and begins to descend with a rapid and powerful course: at the falls the bed of the river becomes suddenly contracted to three quarters of a mile, but shortly afterwards expands to the width of about a mile and a half, its depth there exceeding 300 feet. The precipice over which the cataract descends, is formed by the brow of a vast bed of limestone, the perpendicular descent being 151 feet. The cataract is divided into two parts by *Goat* or *Iris Island*, which occupies about one-fifth of the whole breadth; the principal channel is on the Western side, and is called the *Horse-shoe fall* from it's shape. The noise of these falls is frequently heard at *York*, on the Northern shores of *L. Ontario*, which is about 50 miles distant; the cloud of vapour thrown up is seen 70 miles off, and serves as a medium for forming, by the sun's rays, the most beautiful rainbows. The total descent of the falls within a distance of ten miles is about 300 feet.

14. The principal rivers in the Eastern part of the *United States* are, the *Hudson R.*, which rises on the Western side of *L. Champlain*, and flows with a Southern course into the *Atlantic*, opposite *New York*: the *Delaware*, *Susquehanna*, and *Potomack*, running to the S.W. of it, the first of which

flows into *Delaware Bay*, and the two last into *Chesapeak Bay*: the *James R.*, *Roanoke R.*, *Savannah*, and *Altamaha*, which all run farther to the Southward, and enter the *Atlantic Ocean*. The *R. Mississippi* divides the *United States* into two nearly equal parts; it rises near the Western extremity of *L. Superior*, and flows with a Southerly course of 2,220 miles into the *Gulf of Mexico*. Upon it's right bank it receives the waters of the *R. Missouri*, which rises in the *Rocky Ms.*, and is of itself longer than the whole course of the *Mississippi*; the united stream, however, retains the latter appellation. The length of the *Mississippi*, if reckoned from the *Missouri* source, is greater than that of any other river in the world, being about 3,610 miles, or one sixth part of the circumference of the earth. The *Mississippi* has many important tributaries. On it's Eastern bank it receives the waters of the *Illinois*, *Wabash*, *Ohio*, *Cumberland*, and *Tennessee*; upon it's Western bank those of the *La Platte*, *Kansas*, *Arkansas*, and the *Red River*. The principal rivers of *Mexico* are, the *Rio del Norte*, which flows down from the Eastern side of the *Rocky Mountains* into the *Gulf of Mexico*; and the *R. Colorado*, which rises on the Western side of the same range, and runs into the *Gulf of California*. To the N. of this last river is the *Columbia*, sometimes called the *Oregon*, which rises on the Western side of the *Rocky Mountains*, at no great distance from the source of the *Saskatchewan*, and flows with a South Easterly course into the *Pacific Ocean*.

15. All the great rivers of *South America* run into the Eastern Ocean. Amongst the chief of them may be mentioned the *Magdalena*, which flows into the *Caribbean Sea*; the *Orinoco*, which enters the *Atlantic* near the Island of *Trinidad*, and the *Amazon*, which runs into the same ocean, close under the Equinoctial Line. The *Amazon*, *Maranon*, or *Orellana*, as it is variously called, is 3,130 miles long, being the second greatest river in *America*, and the third in the whole world: it receives the waters of many considerable tributaries: amongst others, those of the *Tunguragua*, *Putumayo*, *Japura*, and *Negro*, on it's Northern bank; and those of the *Ucayale*, *Jutay*, *Puros*, *Madeira*, *Tapajos*, and *Xingu*, on it's Southern bank. To the Eastward of the *Amazon* is the *R. Para*, which runs through the empire of *Brazil* from South to North; it is composed of several rivers, all bearing different names, the chief of which are the *Tocantins* and the *Araguay*. The *Rio de la Plata* is in the Southern part of the peninsula, and is, properly speaking, only the continuation of the *R. Paraguay*; it's waters are increased by those of several tributaries, as the *Pilcomayo* and *Vermejo* on it's right bank, and the *Parana*

and *Uruguay* on it's left bank. It is 1,830 miles long from the source of the *Paraguay* to *Buenos Ayres*.

16. The following table will convey some idea of the actual and comparative lengths of these rivers :

SYNOPTICAL TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL RIVERS OF AMERICA.

	Miles.		Miles.
<i>Alabama</i> or <i>Coosa</i> - - - -	465	<i>Mississippi</i> (proper) - - -	2,220
<i>Altamaha</i> - - - - -	340	<i>Mississippi</i> (from the <i>Mis-</i>	
<i>Amazon</i> (from the <i>Paro</i> source)	3,130	<i>souri</i> source) - - - - -	3,610
<i>Arkansas</i> - - - - -	1,560	<i>Missouri</i> - - - - -	2,360
<i>Berbice</i> - - - - -	140	<i>Negro</i> - - - - -	1,230
<i>Bravo del Norte</i> - - - -	1,440	<i>Ohio</i> - - - - -	925
<i>Colorado</i> (<i>Mexico</i>) - - -	740	<i>Orinoco</i> - - - - -	1,490
<i>Colorado</i> (<i>La Plata</i>) - -	920	<i>Para</i> or <i>Tocantins</i> - - -	1,190
<i>Columbia</i> - - - - -	1,430	<i>Parana</i> - - - - -	1,400
<i>Connecticut</i> - - - - -	335	<i>Parnaiba</i> - - - - -	680
<i>Cumberland</i> - - - - -	550	<i>Paros</i> - - - - -	890
<i>Delaware</i> - - - - -	320	<i>Pilcomayo</i> - - - - -	1,100
<i>Demerary</i> - - - - -	190	<i>Potomack</i> - - - - -	305
<i>Essequibo</i> - - - - -	500	<i>Putumayo</i> - - - - -	830
<i>Francisco, St.</i> - - - - -	1,280	<i>Red</i> - - - - -	1,660
<i>Hudson</i> - - - - -	300	<i>Roanoke</i> - - - - -	240
<i>James</i> - - - - -	335	<i>Saskatchewan</i> - - - -	1,600
<i>Illinois</i> - - - - -	380	<i>Savannah</i> - - - - -	300
<i>John, St.</i> (<i>New Brunswick</i>)	320	<i>Surinam</i> - - - - -	300
<i>Jutay</i> - - - - -	890	<i>Susquehanna</i> - - - -	435
<i>Kansas</i> - - - - -	700	<i>Tapajos</i> - - - - -	1,020
<i>La Plata</i> or <i>Paraguay</i> - -	1,830	<i>Tennessee</i> - - - - -	690
<i>La Platte</i> - - - - -	720	<i>Tunguragua</i> - - - - -	890
<i>Lawrence, St.</i> - - - - -	2,030	<i>Vermejo</i> - - - - -	850
<i>Mackenzie</i> or <i>Unjigah</i> - -	2,100	<i>Uruguay</i> - - - - -	950
<i>Madeira</i> - - - - -	1,760	<i>Utawas</i> - - - - -	530
<i>Magdalena</i> - - - - -	720	<i>Wabash</i> - - - - -	380
<i>Mendoza</i> or <i>Colorado</i> - -	920	<i>Xingu</i> - - - - -	1,260
<i>Missinnippy</i> or <i>Churchill</i> -	1,100		

17. The principal promontories of *America* are, *C. Farewell*, the Southern extremity of *Greenland*; *C. Charles*, the South Easternmost point of *Labrador*; *C. Tancha*, or *Florida*, the Southern extremity of the *United States*; *C. S. Roque*, at the Easternmost part of *South America*; *C. Horn*, off *Terra del Fuego*, at the Southern extremity of the continent; *C. Parma* and *C. Blanco*, the Westernmost points of *South America*; *C. S. Lucas*, the termination of the long peninsula of *California*; and *C. Prince of Wales*, the Westernmost point of *America*, between which and *East Cape* in *Asia* is *Bhering's Strait*, which in it's narrowest part is only 40 miles across. The principal bays and gulfs of *America* are, *Baffin's Bay*, between *Greenland*, the *North Georgian Islands* and *Cumberland I.*, which forms the communication between the *Atlantic Ocean* and the *Polar Sea*; it's lower part is called *Davis' Strait*;

Hudson's Bay, the connection between which and the *Atlantic* is called *Hudson's Strait*: the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, between *Labrador*, *New Brunswick*, and *Newfoundland*: the *Bay of Fundy*, between *Nova Scotia* and *New Brunswick*: *Delaware Bay*, *Chesapeake Bay*, and *Pamlico Sound*, on the Eastern coast of the *United States*: the *Gulf of Mexico*, between the *United States* and *Mexico*: the *Caribbean Sea*, between the *West India Islands*, *Guatemala*, and *Colombia*: the estuary of the *Rio de la Plata*: the *Bay of Panama*, on the Southern side of the Isthmus of that name: and the *Gulf of California* between the peninsula of *California* and the mainland of *Mexico*.

BRITISH AMERICA.

18. *British America* is bounded on the N. by the *Polar Sea*, on the E. by *Greenland* and the *Atlantic Ocean*, on the S. by the *United States*, and on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean* and *Russian America*: it contains about 2,776,600 square miles, or more than all *Europe*, and its population is estimated at 2,500,000 souls. It may be divided into eight great provinces or governments, viz. *Upper Canada*, *Lower Canada*, *New Brunswick*, *Nova Scotia*, *Prince Edward's* or *St. John's I.*, the *I. of Newfoundland*, *New Britain*, and the *North West Territory*. All these provinces are under the management of a Governor General, who appoints lieutenant-governors over them; he resides at *Quebec*, the metropolis of the whole country, which is situated in *Lower Canada*, on the Northern bank of the *R. St. Lawrence*.

19. *UPPER AND LOWER CANADA*, so called with respect to their situation along the *R. St. Lawrence* and the lakes which it traverses, composed but one province till the latter end of the last century, when it was divided into two parts; the boundary between them runs from *L. St. Francis*, in the *R. St. Lawrence*, up the *R. Utawas* to *L. Timmiskamain*, and thence by a line due North to *Hudson's Bay*. All the territories to the East of this line belong to the jurisdiction of the Governor General of *Canada*, whilst those to the West are under the jurisdiction of the Lieutenant Governor of *Upper Canada*. *Canada* was first discovered by Sebastian Cabot and his father in 1497, and was taken possession of towards the middle of the 16th century by Sir Humphrey Gilbert in the name of the King of *England*. Prior to this it had been visited by several adventurers, amongst whom was Jacques Cartier, a *Frenchman*, who at last penetrated as far up the *St. Lawrence* as *Montreal*, which was then only an *Indian* village. It was not, however, till the year 1608 that the *French* established a colony in the country, after which it was gradually and more fully explored: it was taken from them by the *English* in 1629, but restored to them two years afterwards by the treaty of *St. Germain en Laye*. As soon as *Canada* was placed immediately under the direction of the king of *France* (for hitherto it had been committed to the government of avaricious trading companies), it began to make very great advances in opulence and prosperity; but in consequence of its governors carrying on destructive wars against the *Indians*, the colonists were continually exposed to the incursions of their savage enemies, whose track was always marked with devastation and blood. At last, in the year 1759, *Canada* once more fell into the hands of the *English*, to whom it was finally secured by the treaty of *Versailles* in 1763. Some years afterwards the government of *Canada* was completely new modelled upon the principles of the *British Constitution*. The legislative power was conferred upon a Council and a House of Assembly; the former consists of 22

members appointed by the king of *Great Britain*, 15 of whom are chosen for *Lower Canada*, and seven for *Upper Canada*; the House of Assembly is composed of 52 members elected for the districts and towns, by the proprietors of landed property, and the possessors of dwelling houses. The Governor General has the power of proroguing or dissolving the Assembly, as well as of putting a veto on all its acts, and these, though sanctioned by him, may be abrogated by the king in council, at any period within two years after their arrival in *England*. Most of the inhabitants profess the Roman Catholic religion, but no disqualification exists on account of religious opinions, both Protestants and Roman Catholics being admitted to equal privileges.

20. *Upper Canada* is divided into eight districts, viz. *Eastern, Johnstown, Midland, Newcastle, Horne, Niagara, London, and Western*; these again are subdivided into 23 counties. Its capital is *York*, formerly called *Toronto*, situated on the Northern shore of *L. Ontario*, and not far from its Western extremity: it is a flourishing little place, being the residence of the lieutenant-governor, and contains about 4,000 inhabitants. The other chief towns are *Kingston*, near the junction of the *R. St. Lawrence* and *L. Ontario*, *Newark, Queenstown, Johnstown, and Chippeway*—*Lower Canada* is divided into four districts, viz. *Montreal, Trois Rivières, Quebec, and Gaspé*; and these are subdivided into 21 counties. Its capital, *Quebec*, is situated on the Northern banks of the *R. St. Lawrence*, where it is joined by its little tributary the *St. Charles*: it is esteemed the strongest town in *America*, and ranks as a fortress of the first consequence. It is the seat of government, and the principal station of the troops for the defence of the country. The peculiar irregularity of the ground, upon which the town is built, occasions great unevenness in the streets, many of which are exceedingly narrow, though they are all well-paved: the houses are mostly built of stone, of very unequal height, with great sloping roofs. The *Castle of St. Louis*, the governor's residence, is a handsome stone building of three stories, situated on the summit of a rock upwards of 200 feet high: some of the other public buildings are spacious and elegant, but they do not in general add much to the appearance of the city. The harbour of *Quebec* is very beautiful, safe, and spacious, being capable of containing 100 sail of the line; the depth of water in it is about 28 fathoms, and the ordinary rise of the tide about 18 feet: the *R. St. Lawrence*, which is about 12 miles wide above the town, here contracts itself suddenly to the width of one mile. *Quebec* was founded in 1608 by the *French* settlers, who, before that period, had lived much dispersed over the country: it was taken by the *English* in 1629, but restored shortly afterwards. It was fortified about the close of the 17th century, and from that period made gradual and rapid advances. In the year 1759 it was taken a second time by the *English*, under the command of the brave General Wolfe, who fell in the engagement; and it was ceded to us four years afterwards with the rest of *Canada*. The population of *Quebec* amounts to 20,000 souls, of whom about two-thirds are of *French* extraction, and profess the Roman Catholic religion. *Montreal*, the second town in rank in *Lower Canada*, is situated on the Eastern shore of an island of the same name in the *R. St. Lawrence*, about 130 miles above *Quebec*, and 160 below *L. Ontario*. It is one of the greatest depôts of the North *American* companies who carry on the fur trade, and is also the channel through which the commerce is conducted between *Canada* and the *United States*. The streets are mostly narrow and gloomy, but many of the houses are large, handsome, and built in a modern style. The population of *Montreal* is equal to that of *Quebec*. The other great towns of *Lower Canada* are, *Trois Rivières* on the *St. Lawrence*, about midway between *Quebec* and *Montreal*; *Sherbrooke* on the *R. St. François*, close on the borders of the *United States*; and *Percé* near the Bay of *Gaspé*, opposite the *I. of Anticosti*, at the Eastern extremity of the province.

21. *NEW BRUNSWICK* is bounded on the W. by the *United States* and *Lower Canada*, on the N. by the latter country, on the E. by the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*, and on the S. by the Bay of *Fundy* and *Nova Scotia*: it is divided into 10 counties. Its capital is *St. John's*, situated at the mouth of a cognominal river, which rises near the Northern extremity of the *Alleghany* Mountains and empties itself into the Bay of *Fundy*. It is a very flourishing town, much the largest in the province, and is tolerably well built, but the houses are mostly of wood: it has lately been made a free port, and carries on an active commerce. The population of *St. John's* amounts to about 9,000 souls. The other chief towns of *New Brunswick* are *Gage Town* and *Frederick Town*, both on the Western banks of the *R. St. John*; *Liverpool*, on the coast of the *Gulf of St. Lawrence*; *Chatham* and *Newcastle*, at the mouth

of *Miramichi R.* which runs into *Miramichi Bay*; and *Dalhousie*, at the Northern extremity of the province, at the mouth of the *R. Ristigouche*.

22. *NOVA SCOTIA* is a long narrow peninsula, separated from *New Brunswick* on the N. by an isthmus only ten miles broad: the name was formerly extended to the province of *New Brunswick*, till 1784, when it was divided into two provinces. It is subdivided into 11 counties, excluding the remarkable *Island of Cape Breton*, which lies off it's Eastern extremity, and is separated from it by a narrow channel, called the *Gut of Canso*, about a mile and a half broad. *Nova Scotia* was called *Acadia* by the *French*, who occupied it long before they settled in *Canada*: James 1st. granted certain lands in it to Sir Wm. Alexander, from whom it received the name of *Nova Scotia*, but the possession of it was not confirmed to *England* till 1713. It's capital, *Halifax*, is situated on the Southern shores of the peninsula, and on the Western side of *Chebucto Bay*; it is about two miles long, and is very strongly entrenched. It is the chief station of the *British* navy in the Northern part of *America*; the harbour is open at all seasons, of bold and easy entrance, and spacious enough to contain 1,000 of the largest ships in entire safety. *Halifax* contains about 20,000 inhabitants. The other chief towns of *Nova Scotia* are, *Truro*, at the Eastern extremity of the *Basin of Mines*; *Windsor*, at the mouth of the *R. Avon*; and *Annapolis* on the shores of the *Bay of Fundy*, at the North Western extremity of the peninsula. The principal town in the *I. of Cape Breton* is called *Sydney*, and is situated on it's North Eastern coast.

23. *PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND*, or *St. John's Island* as it was formerly called, lies to the E. of *New Brunswick* and to the N. of *Nova Scotia*, being separated from them by a strait about 20 miles broad, called the *Strait of Northumberland*: it is about 100 miles long, and it's average breadth is about 20 miles. It was formerly in the possession of the *French*, who improved it so much, that they called it the granary of *Canada*; but it was taken from them by the *English* in the year 1745. It is at present divided into three counties. It's capital, *Charlotte Town*, containing about 5,000 inhabitants, is advantageously situated on the Southern side of the island, and is the residence of the lieutenant governor; the other chief towns are *Georgetown* and *Princetown*.

24. *THE ISLAND OF NEWFOUNDLAND*, discovered by Sebastian Cabot in the year 1497, is separated from the coast of *Labrador* by a narrow strait, called the *Strait of Belle Isle*: it locks the *Gulf of St. Lawrence* on the East, and is separated from the *I. of Cape Breton* on the S. by a channel about 60 miles broad. It is of a triangular shape, and contains 38,100 square miles, or about as many as *England*: it is divided into three districts, and contains but few towns or settlements of the least consequence. The whole circuit of the island is full of bays and harbours, all so spacious and so well sheltered by the mountains, that vessels lie in them in perfect security. *Newfoundland* derives it's chief value from the extensive cod-fishery, carried on upon the *Great Bank* off the Southern part of the island, in which *Great Britain* and the *United States* annually employ upwards of 3,000 sail of small craft. This island, after various disputes about it's possession, was finally ceded to *England* by the treaty of *Utrecht*, in 1713; but the *French* were allowed to dry their nets on it's Northern shores, and to fish in the neighbouring seas; at the last peace this permission was restricted to the Northern and Western coasts of the island: the inhabitants of the *United States* are allowed the same privileges in fishing as before their independence. *St. John's*, the capital of *Newfoundland*, is situated on a bay of the same name at the South Eastern extremity of the island: it is a flourishing town, and contains about 12,000 inhabitants, whose chief employment is drying and packing the fish caught upon the bank, for the *European* markets. *Placentia*, the second town in *Newfoundland*, is situated to the S. W. of *St. John's*, upon the shores of a spacious bay of the same name; it contains about 4,000 inhabitants.

25. *NEW BRITAIN* is sometimes used as a distinguishing appellation for the whole of the *British* possessions in *North America*; but in it's proper and more usual acceptation it is confined to that vast extent of territory lying round *Hudson's Bay*, and stretching from the shores of the *Atlantic* on the East, to the *Rocky Mountains* on the West. It comprehends *Labrador*, *East Main*, *New North Wales*, and *New South Wales*; but by far the greater part of it is parcelled out amongst a number of *Indian* tribes, varying in number from 500 to 5,000 souls, as the *Esquimaux*, *Knistinaux*, *Assineboines*, *Chipawayans*, *Copper Indians*, and many others, whose names it

is unnecessary to mention. These savage tribes are all Pagans, who nevertheless have some notion of a Supreme Being and a future existence: they live chiefly by hunting and war, and find a ready market for the produce of the chase, at the posts and factories established by the *Hudson's Bay* and *North West Companies* in different parts of this vast country. The chief of these establishments are *Ft. Churchill*, *York Ft.*, *Severn House*, *Albany Ft.*, and *Moose Ft.*, all on the Western shores of *Hudson's Bay*; *Cumberland Ho.*, *Hudson's Ho.*, *Manchester Ho.*, and *Ft. Augustus*, on the R. *Saskatchewan*; *Pierre au Calumet* on the R. *Athabasco*; *Ft. Chipawayan* and *Ft. Wedderburn* on L. *Athabasco*; *Ft. Resolution* and *Slave Ft.* on the shores of the *Great Slave Lake*, and many others. *Labrador* is the Easternmost part of *New Britain*, and extends from the *Gulf of St. Lawrence* and the *Island of Newfoundland* to *Hudson's Straits*: it is chiefly known from the laudable zeal of the *Moravian* missionaries, who have settled on its coasts, and received large grants of land from the *British* government. The Northern shores of the continent have been principally explored by those navigators who have attempted to discover a *North West* passage to *India* through some of the great inlets in the Polar regions of *America*: in pursuance of this project several expeditions have been fitted out, which have all failed in their ultimate object, and have left but little doubt of such a voyage to *India* being visionary and impracticable. Such was the object of *Frobisher's* voyage in 1576, and of *Davis* in 1585; as also of *Hudson* in his four voyages between the years 1607-11, and of *Ross*, *Buchan*, *Parry*, *Franklin*, and *Lyon*, but a few years since.

26. THE NORTH WEST TERRITORY is that portion of the *British Possessions* in *North America*, which extends from the *Rocky Mountains* to the *Pacific Ocean* and the limits of *Russian America*. It is inhabited by wild *Indian* tribes, who live by hunting and fishing, and barter their commodities with the traders from the Eastern part of the country, at the forts which have been established among them. There are many deep inlets and large islands on its shores in the *Pacific Ocean*: the principal of the latter are *Queen Charlotte's I.*, *Princess Royal's I.*, and *Quadra* and *Vancouver's I.*, in which last is a famous harbour, called *Nootka Sound*. The *Gulf of Georgia* lies between the last mentioned island and the mainland, and receives the waters of the rivers *Tacoutche Tesse* and *Caledonia*, which flow down into it from the *Rocky Mountains*. The frontier on the *Pacific Ocean*, between *British America* and the *United States*, is formed by the mouth of the *River Columbia*.

GREENLAND AND ICELAND.

27. *Greenland* stretches from *C. Farewell* on the South to the latitude of 80° North, beyond which nothing whatever is known concerning it; it is situated between *Baffin's Bay* and *Davis' Strait* on the West, and the *Arctic Ocean* on the East, but whether it is an island, or a peninsula forming the extremity of the continent in this direction, is unknown. *Greenland* was discovered about the year 970 by a company of *Icelanders* who were driven on its Eastern coast by accident, and named it *Grænland* or *Greenland* on account of its verdant appearance: on their return home, they represented the newly discovered country in such a favourable light, that many families set off thither, where they soon became a thriving colony. An active intercourse commenced between it and *Denmark*, which was maintained till the beginning of the 15th century, when by the gradual increase of the *Arctic* ice, the colony appears to have been completely imprisoned by the *Frozen Ocean*; whilst on the West a range of impassable mountains and plains covered with perpetual ice, precluded all access. Nothing has been heard of this ancient

settlement since the year 1406, when the last of seventeen bishops was appointed over it; the unfortunate colonists are supposed to have all perished from want, or to have been destroyed by the savage natives. This extensive tract of country, commonly called *East Greenland* or *Old Greenland*, has been also denominated *Lost Greenland*, from the circumstance of it's having been enclosed by an impenetrable barrier of ice, and shut out from all intercourse with the rest of the world. The vast body of ice, however, which shut in these desolate shores, has of late years totally disappeared. A colony was likewise planted by the *Danes* in *West* or *New Greenland*, which increased to some extent, and maintained a constant intercourse with *Europe* till the commencement of the 15th century, when being neglected by the mother country, and engaged in continual hostilities with the native *Esquimeaux*, the unfortunate settlers appear to have been entirely extirpated. A second colony, however, was despatched to *West Greenland* by the *Danes*, at the beginning of the last century, shortly after which the *Moravians* sent out certain missionaries to form settlements there: these settlers are principally found on the South Western coast. The principal places on the Western coast of *Greenland* are, *Frederick's Haab*, *Bals River*, *New Hernhuth*, *Lichtenfels*, *Disco Bay*, in which is *Disco Island*, and *Opernivick*: on the Eastern coast are *Stein's Firth*, *Eric's Fiord*, *Herjolf's Noss*, &c. The population of the different settlements in *Greenland* amounts to about 20,000 souls: they are under the controul of the *Danes*.

28. The island of *Iceland* is only 150 miles distant from the Eastern coast of *Greenland*: it contains 15,800 square miles, being about two-thirds as large as *Ireland*, and it's population amounts to 50,000 souls. It is governed as a dependancy of *Denmark*, the chief authority being in the hands of a governor appointed by that country: it is divided into four provinces, named after the cardinal points towards which they lie. The religion of the *Icelanders* is Lutheranism: their bishop resides at *Reikiavik*, the capital, at the South Western part of the island: the other chief towns are *Bessested* and *Skalholt*. There are, however, no towns properly so called in the whole island, for the houses of the *Iceland Company*, though dignified with the name of towns, are in fact nothing but trading-posts. *Iceland* consists of several ranges of mountains, on the declivities of which, and in the vallies lying between them, most of the inhabitants live. The tops of these mountains are covered with perpetual snow and ice, with the exception of such as are volcanic, the most noted of which is the volcano of *Mt. Hecla*. The hot springs of *Iceland*, called

Geysers, are very remarkable, being of all temperatures, from moderate warmth to boiling heat: they are situated near *Skalholt*, on the Western side of the island, and throw columns of water into the air, varying in height according to the season and temperature, from 90 to 200 feet.

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

29. The North Western extremity of the continent of *America*, lying opposite to *Asia*, and separated from it by *Bhering's Strait*, belongs to the Empire of *Russia*, and is hence called *Russian America*: it confines on the E. with the *British* possessions, and is washed on the W. by the *Pacific* and *Frozen Oceans*. It contains about 545,700 square miles, and it's population is estimated at 40,000 souls. Nothing whatever is known about the interior of the country, the coast being the only part that has been hitherto explored. The *Russians* divide their *American* possessions into eight provinces, named after the tribes by whom the shores and archipelagos are inhabited: they have built several forts and factories, the chief of which is *Sitka*, or *New Archangel*, in the island, or chain of islands, called *King George the Third's Archipelago*. The Westernmost part of *America* is formed by a long narrow peninsula named *Aliaska* and *Ounemaak*. At it's termination is an extensive chain of numerous islands commonly described as the *Aleootskia*, or *Aleutian Isles*, which stretches across the ocean nearly to *Kamtchatka*; about 40 of them have been named, the principal of which are *Atto*, *Oonalashka*, and *Bhering's Island*.

THE UNITED STATES.

30. The republic of the *United States* is bounded on the N. by *British America*, on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*, on the S. by *Mexico* and the *Gulf of Mexico*, and on the E. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. It contains about 1,603,900 square miles, and it's population, as estimated in 1830, amounts to 12,500,000 souls. More than half of the territory included within these limits, contains few or no settlers, and is not yet formed into states. If a line were drawn from the mouth of the R. *Sabine* (which runs into the *Gulf of Mexico*, and forms part of the boundary between the *United States* and *Mexico*) due North to the R. *Missouri*, and thence in a North Easterly direction to the Southern end of *L. Michigan*, the Eastern division would include nearly all the population, though less than half of the territory; the other, or Western division, is almost wholly in the possession of the *Indians*. The original number of States, at the formation of the government was

thirteen; the present number is twenty-four, but, in addition to these, the small district of *Columbia*, and five large portions of country, styled Territories, belong to the Union. The metropolis of the *United States* is *Washington*, on the *R Potomack*: the other great towns are *Philadelphia*, *New York*, *Boston*, *Baltimore*, *Charleston*, and *New Orleans*.

31. The States are distinguished into four general divisions, viz. The *New England* or Eastern States, the Middle, the Southern, and the Western States. Their names and chief towns, together with the population of the latter as returned in 1820, may be seen in the following table:

States, &c.			Chief Towns.	Population in 1820.
NEW ENGLAND OF EASTERN STATES:	Maine	- - -	Portland	8,580
	New Hampshire	- - -	Concord	2,840
	Vermont	- - -	Montpellier	2,310
	Massachusetts	- - -	Boston	43,300
	Rhode Island	- - -	Providence	11,770
	Connecticut	- - -	New-Haven	7,150
MIDDLE STATES:	New York	- - -	Albany	12,630
	New Jersey	- - -	Trenton	3,940
	Pennsylvania	- - -	Harrisburg	2,990
	Delaware	- - -	Dover	900
SOUTHERN STATES:	Maryland	- - -	Annapolis	2,260
	Columbia (District)	- - -	Washington	13,250
	Virginia	- - -	Richmond	12,050
	North Carolina	- - -	Raleigh	2,670
	South Carolina	- - -	Columbia	2,200
	Georgia	- - -	Milledgeville	2,070
	Alabama	- - -	Cahawba	1,200
	Mississippi	- - -	Columbia	1,230
	Louisiana	- - -	New Orleans	27,180
WESTERN STATES:	Tennessee	- - -	Murfreesborough	1,400
	Kentucky	- - -	Frankfort	1,680
	Ohio	- - -	Columbus	1,800
	Indiana	- - -	Indianapolis	500
	Illinois	- - -	Vandalia	600
	Missouri	- - -	Jefferson	500
TERRITORIES:	Michigan (Territory)	- - -	Detroit	1,600
	North West (Territory)	- - -	—	—
	Arkansas (Territory)	- - -	Little Rock	1,240
	Missouri (Territory)	- - -	—	—
	Florida (Territory)	- - -	Pensacola	1,500

32. The *United States* were originally colonies of *Great Britain*. The first *English* settlement was made in the year 1607, at *Jamestown* in *Virginia*: *New York* was founded by the *Dutch* in 1614: and in 1620 the first settlement in *New England* was made at *Plymouth*, by *English* colonists. Hostilities were commenced between *Great Britain* and the colonies in 1775, and in the following year the latter made a declaration of independence, which was acknowledged by *Great Britain* in 1783. The present constitution, however, was not modelled till 1788: according to it, all power originates with the people, to whom it secures the great principles of freedom, entire liberty of conscience in matters of religion, liberty of the press, trial by jury, and the right of choosing and being chosen to office. The *United States* form a federal

republic. Each State is independent of the others, and has a separate legislature, executive and judiciary; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and the united interests of the confederacy, are entrusted to the general government. The legislative power is vested in a Congress, composed of a Senate, consisting of two members from each State, chosen by the state-legislatures for six years; and of a House of Representatives, elected by the people for two years, one representative being returned for every 40,000 inhabitants: in the slave-holding states every five slaves are counted as three freemen. The executive power is vested in a President, who, together with a Vice President, is chosen for four years by electors from all the states. The principal subordinate officers in the executive department are, the secretaries of state, of the treasury, of war, and of the navy. The Supreme Court is composed of seven judges, who are altogether independent of the legislature. No religion is established or supported by the government of the *United States*, every individual being left voluntarily to support that form of religion which he chooses. All denominations are placed on a level with each other, and no person is disqualified from holding or exercising any office by his religious profession. In most parts of the country, religion is honourably supported, the great body of the people belonging to some one or other of the several denominations of Christians. The inhabitants of the *United States* are Whites, *Indians*, and *Negroes*. The Whites are of *European* descent, and are chiefly *English*, especially the inhabitants of *New England*, *Virginia*, and the *Carolinas*. The *Germans* are most numerous in *Pennsylvania*, the *Dutch* in *New York*, and the *French* in *Louisiana*. *Irish*, *Scotch*, *Swedes*, and *Spaniards*, are likewise found in considerable numbers in different parts of the country. The *Indians* are independent of the government of the *United States*, and are in number half a million, of whom about one-fifth are warriors. The *Negroes* are mostly held in slavery, and are chiefly found in the Southern states.—The *United States* are more distinguished for the general diffusion of knowledge than for eminence in literature or science. The means of common education are widely extended, and there are numerous seminaries of learning throughout the country, though there are no literary establishments on so large a scale as many in *Europe*. The three principal colleges are at *New Haven* in *Connecticut*; *Cambridge* in *Massachusetts*; and *Schenectady* in *New York*.

33. The city of *Washington*, though the metropolis of the *United States*, is inferior to several others in the country both in size and population. It is situated on the *Maryland* side of the *R. Potomack*, and is laid out on a plan, which, when completed will render it the handsomest and most commodious city in *America*: as yet, however, the buildings cover but a small portion of the intended site, and stand in four or five separate divisions, so that *Washington* at present exhibits the appearance, not of one regular city, but of a collection of villages, in which the public edifices appear of a disproportionate grandeur. The two chief public buildings are The Capitol and the President's house, which are both of stone; the other great buildings for the use of this state are of brick. *Washington* is situated in the district of *Columbia*, which is about 10 miles square, and lies along both sides of the *R. Potomack*, about 100 miles from the junction of *Chesapeak Bay* with the *Atlantic*. This little district also includes *Georgetown* and *Alexandria*, and is under the immediate government of the Congress of the *United States*, having been ceded to it by the states of *Virginia* and *Maryland* in the year 1790. The city of *Philadelphia* is situated at the South Eastern extremity of *Pennsylvania*, on the right bank of the *R. Delaware*, about 30 miles from that arm of the *Atlantic* called *Delaware Bay*. It was originally laid out by *William Penn*, in the year 1683; it is now about nine miles in circuit, and contained in 1820, 108,100 inhabitants. *Philadelphia* is a place of great opulence, and its commerce is extensive and flourishing; its literary and benevolent institutions are numerous, and supported in a manner highly honourable to the inhabitants. It exceeds all other towns in the *United States* in the variety, extent and excellence of its manufactures; its churches and other public buildings are spacious and elegant. The city of *New York* is about seven miles in circuit, and is situated at the confluence of the *Hudson* and *East Rivers*, on the S. end of *Manhattan* or *New York Island*. *New York* is the first commercial city in *America*; its population is greater than that of any other in the *United States*, and amounted in 1820 to 123,700 souls: the public buildings, too, are superior in splendour and magnificence to those of any other city of the republic. *New York harbour* is a large bay, which spreads eight miles to the S. of the city, and is from two to five miles broad: it is shut in by

Long Island on the E. and by *Staten I.* and *New Jersey* on the W., and communicates with the *Atlantic* on the S. by a strait called *The Narrows*. *Boston*, the literary and commercial metropolis of *New England*, is situated on the shores of the *Atlantic Ocean*, at the head of *Massachusetts Bay*, and on the Eastern coast of the State of *Massachusetts*. The *Indian* name of *Boston* was *Shawmut*: it was colonized by the *English* in 1630, and at first called *Tremount*, or *Trimountain*, from its three hills. It was greatly distinguished for the part it took in the revolution, which originated here.

34. *Baltimore* lies on the Northern bank of the R. *Patapsco*, about ten miles above its entrance into *Chesapeake Bay*: it is the third city in size in the *United States*, and is a place of great wealth and trade; being admirably situated for the purposes of commerce. *Charleston* is much the largest town in the state of *South Carolina*, and was formerly the seat of its government. It is situated on a tongue of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers *Cooper* and *Ashley*, which unite just below the city, and form a spacious and convenient harbour communicating with the *Atlantic Ocean*. It is reckoned one of the gayest towns in the *United States*, and is a favourite resort of the wealthy from the *West Indies*: its population in 1820 amounted to 24,780 souls. *New Orleans* is situated on the left bank of the R. *Mississippi*, about 80 miles from its mouth, in the *Gulf of Mexico*: it is situated on an island formed by the great river on one side, and the lakes *Pontchartrain* and *Maurepas* on the other, and is one of the greatest emporiums of commerce in *America*.—The principal navy yards of the *United States* are at *Portsmouth*, *Charlestown*, *Brooklyn*, *Philadelphia*, *Washington*, and *Norfolk*.

MEXICO.

35. *Mexico* is bounded on the N. by the *United States*, on the E. by the *Gulf of Mexico*, on the S. by *Balleze* and *Guatemala*, and on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*: it contains 1,362,900 square miles, and about 7,550,000 inhabitants. *Mexico* was subdued by the *Spaniards* under *Cortez*, in 1521. *Montezuma* was at that time emperor of the country, and the inhabitants were considerably advanced in civilization; but when it became a province of *Spain*, it received the title of *Mexico* or *New Spain*, and was governed by a viceroy appointed by the king. The tyranny of the *Spaniards*, however, led to an insurrection, which broke out in the province of *Durango*, in the year 1810, and plunged the country into a terrible revolutionary state till the year 1821, when a declaration of independence was made at *Yguala*. *Mexico* is now a federal republic, similar in all the parts of its government to that of the *United States*; each state is independent of the other, and the executive power of the whole body is in the hands of a President. Many of the *Indians*, however, still remain unconquered, preserving their own form of government, and the rites of paganism. The only form of religion acknowledged in *Mexico* is the Roman Catholic. *Mexico* is one of the richest countries in the world in mineral productions, particularly silver, and a great part of its inhabitants are employed in the mines: the quantity of this precious metal which it yields, is stated to be ten times greater than what is furnished by all the mines of *Europe*. Another remarkable peculiarity of the country is its great elevation, the land gradually rising

from both coasts till it attains an elevation of from 6,000 to 8,000 feet, and spreads out into immense plains, called Table Land.

36. Under the dominion of the *Spaniards*, *Mexico* was divided into twelve intendancies and three provinces; but the *Mexican Confederation* now consists of nineteen states and five provinces. The metropolis of the whole country is *Mexico*: the two principal ports are *Vera Cruz* on the *Gulf of Mexico*, which connects the country with *Europe*, and *Acapulco* on the *Pacific Ocean*, which connects it with *Asia*. The population of *Mexico* consists of four classes, viz. *Whites*, *Indians*, people of mixed extraction, and *Negroes*, the proportion of the *Indians* and mixed race, being each double that of the *Whites*: the last mentioned people are subdivided into two branches, those born in *Europe*, called *Chapetones*, and those born in *America*, called *Creoles*.

37. The names of the States and Territories into which *Mexico* is at present divided, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

States and Territories.		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
NORTHERN STATES:	Santa Fé de Nuevo Mexico (Territory)	Santa Fé	4,500
	Coahuila and Texas	Montelovez	4,000
	Chihuahua	Chihuahua	12,000
	Upper California (Territory)	San Carlos de Monterey	2,000
	Lower California (Territory)	Loreto	1,500
	Sonora and Sinaloa	Culiacan	10,800
CENTRAL STATES:	Durango	Durango	12,000
	Nuevo Leon	Monterey	11,000
	Zacatecas	Zacatecas	35,000
	San Luis de Potosi	San Luis de Potosi	45,000
	Queretaro	Queretaro	43,000
	Guanajuato	Guanajuato	70,000
SOUTHERN STATES:	Xalisco or Guadalajara	Guadalajara	8,000
	Michoacan or Valladolid	Valladolid	18,000
	Colima (Territory)	Colima	3,000
	Mexico	Mexico	170,000
	TLascala (Territory)	TLascala	3,400
	Puebla de los Angeles	La Puebla	68,000
	Tamaulipas	Nuevo Santander	5,000
	Vera Cruz	Vera Cruz	16,000
	Oaxaca	Oaxaca	24,000
	Tabasco	Tabasco	3,000
	Yucatan	Merida	10,000
	Chiapa	Chiapa	5,000

38. The city of *Mexico*, the metropolis of the whole confederacy, the seat of government, and the residence of the President, is situated in the Southern part of the country, at an equal distance of 180 miles from *Vera Cruz* and *Acapulco*. The original city of *Mexico*, or *Tenochtitlan* as it was called, was founded by the *Mexicans*

in 1325, on a group of islands in *Lake Texcuco*, which lies in the *Valley of Mexico*. It was taken by Cortez in 1521, after a siege of 75 days, during which, it is said, 100,000 *Mexicans* were slaughtered. The ancient *Tenochtitlan*, which was stated by Cortez to be as large as *Seville* or *Cordova*, was completely destroyed, and the present city has risen out of it's ruins. It occupies the same site, but owing to the diminution of the waters in *Lake Texcuco*, it stands on dry land, about a league distant from the lake : it is 7,494 feet above the level of the sea. Few cities can be compared with *Mexico* for the uniform level of it's site, and the breadth and regularity of it's streets. It forms a square of four miles, extending from North to South, and from East to West, and is surrounded with a wall of uncemented stones. The architecture is generally in a fine style, and the public buildings are magnificent : it's general appearance is much heightened by the majestic character of the scenery by which it is surrounded. The mint of *Mexico* is one of the largest and richest in the world. *Vera Cruz* is situated nearly due E. of *Mexico*, on the shores of the *Gulf of Mexico*; it is enclosed by a simple wall, and is defended by the castle of *St. Juan d'Ulloa*, which stands on a small island about half a mile from the town. *Vera Cruz* is the great sea-port of *Mexico*, and the place through which almost all the trade between that country and *Spain* has been carried on. It is not only the centre of *European* and *West Indian* commerce, but receives also great quantities of *East Indian* produce by way of *Acapulco*, from the *Philippine Islands*. About 100 merchant vessels may anchor in it's harbour, but it is neither commodious nor secure, being merely a bad anchorage among shallows, and so exposed that ships are frequently driven on shore. The regular population of *Vera Cruz* is about 16,000 souls; but upon the arrival of a flotilla with merchandize, a fair is opened, which lasts some time, and occasions a great resort of strangers. *Acapulco* lies to the S. W. of *Mexico* on the shores of the *Pacific Ocean*; it has an excellent bay, and the best harbour on the Western coast of the country, being safe, and open for vessels of any burthen. *Acapulco* was formerly very populous, but it is now only a miserable little town, containing about 4,000 inhabitants, who are almost all *Africans*; it is surrounded with a volcanic mountain, which renders the atmosphere constantly thick and unwholesome.

CENTRAL AMERICA, OR GUATIMALA.

39. The Republic of *Central America*, or *Guatimala* as it is also called, is bounded on the N. by *Mexico* and *Balleze*, on the E. by the *Caribbean Sea*, on the S. by the Isthmus of *Panama*, which belongs to *Colombia*, and on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*: it contains 124,600 square miles, and about 1,500,000 inhabitants. *Guatimala* formerly belonged to *Spain*, and was governed by a Captain General appointed by the king; but it was declared independent by the people in 1821. The government is a federal republic, similar to that of the *United States*, the supreme executive power being confided to a President. The religion of the country is the Roman Catholic, which is likewise professed by the greater part of the *Indians*. Before the revolution, *Guatimala* was divided into provinces of different denominations, varying in number according to circumstances at different periods of it's history. The federal states which at present compose the republic are six in number; the metropolis of the country is also called *Guatimala*.

40. The names of the federal states composing the Republic of *Central America*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :

States.			Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
WESTERN STATES :	{	Chiapa - - -	Ciudad Real - -	25,000
	{	Guatemala - -	Guatemala - -	50,000
	{	San Salvador - -	San Salvador - -	39,000
EASTERN STATES :	{	Nicaragua - - -	Leon - - - -	38,000
	{	Costa Rica - -	Cartago - - - -	26,000
	{	Honduras - - -	Chiquimula - - -	37,000

41. *Santiago de Guatemala*, the metropolis of *Central America*, is situated in the Western part of the country, about 30 miles from the shores of the *Pacific Ocean*, and in the midst of a large handsome plain, surrounded on all sides by well cultivated hills of a moderate height : its elevation above the level of the sea is about 1,800 feet. The houses are neatly built, but never exceed one story in height ; many of the churches are large and of fine architecture, and the streets are clean and well paved. The present city is the third capital which has existed within the last 80 years. The original, which was erected on the declivity of a great volcano, in a valley which fronted the *Pacific*, contained about 7,000 families, and was destroyed by an earthquake in the year 1751. Being rebuilt a little farther to the Northward, in a romantic spot now called the *Antigua*, it was again destroyed by a more tremendous convulsion of nature in 1775 : although the greater part of the inhabitants were buried in the ruins, and the city was removed by order of the government to the spot on which it now stands, which is 25 miles to the N. of the *Antigua*, the latter is still a favourite place of resort ; the Congress of the States is held in it, and it has seldom a population of less than 19,000 inhabitants. The exterior communications of the Republic are chiefly carried on by the ports of *Omoa*, *Izabal*, and *Truxillo*, on the *Gulf of Mexico* ; and those of *Istapa*, *Acajutla*, and *Realejo*, on the *South Sea*. *Omoa* is the most important of all these, not only on account of its strength, which causes it to be considered the key of the country on this side, but from its being the great point of communication between *Europe* and the *Federal States* : it is situated on the shores of the *Gulf of Honduras*, about 160 miles to the N. E. of the metropolis. *Istapa*, the old port of the country, is now but little frequented, though it is nearer than any of the others to *Santiago*.—The Northern and Eastern coasts of *Guatemala*, have obtained the name of the *Mosquito Shore*, from their being chiefly inhabited by the *Mosquito Indians*.

BALLEZE.

42. *Balleze*, *Belize*, or *Walys*, as the name is variously written, is a small territory bounded on the N. by *Mexico*, on the W. and S. by *Guatemala*, and on the E. by the *Bay of Honduras* : it contains about 6,400 square miles, and 20,000 inhabitants. Since the treaty of *Versailles* in 1786, it has belonged to the *English*, who have establishments in different parts of it for cutting down mahogany and logwood. The principal, and indeed the only regular establishment of the *English*, is also called *Balleze*, and is situated at the mouth of a river of the same name ; it contains about 1,500 inhabitants, and is perfectly inaccessible on the land side, except by descending the river, being closed in with woods and marshes. It occupies each side of the river's mouth, and is connected by a wooden bridge : the houses stand close upon the edge of the beach, and are in general composed of wooden buildings stuck upon posts, without any ground floor, and seldom more than one story high. It is defended by a fort, about half a mile from the right shore, standing upon a little island which is genuine *British* soil : for when the *English* first visited the *Honduras* shores to cut wood, the wants of the settlers at *Balleze* were so few, that the ships generally went out in ballast, and this ballast they were compelled to discharge at a certain spot, where, being accumulated by time, and increased by marine substances, it formed the island in question.

WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

43. The chain of islands, commonly called the *West Indies*, or *West India Islands*, extends in a curve from *Florida*, the Southernmost part of the *United States*, to the mouth of the *Orinoco* in *South America*, near the North Eastern extremity of the State of *Colombia*. These islands, which are very numerous; unitedly occupy a superficial extent of about 73,600 square miles, and contain 2,500,000 inhabitants. They were named *The West Indies* by Columbus, under the notion that they formed a part of the great *Indian* continent, to which it was the object of his first voyage to find a Western passage; an opinion which he had been led to entertain from the great size of *India* as described by the ancients, and from observing that between it's extreme Eastern longitude as given by Ptolemy, and the group of the *Azores*, there was only an interval of the third part of a sphere: though this mistake has been discovered, the name to which it gave rise has still been retained. The *French* call the *West India Islands* the *Antilles*, a name which is stated to have been derived from that of the fabulous island *Antillia*, placed by the *Spaniards* some distance to the Westward of the *Azores* in the *Atlantic Ocean*. The mathematicians and philosophers of the middle ages, fancying that some lands were necessary on the opposite part of the globe to balance the known countries, laid down some at random, and gave to these imaginary lands the name of *Ante-Insulæ* or *Antinsulæ*, which the *Spaniards* fashioned into that of *Antillia*.

44. *Cuba* is the largest and Westernmost of the *West India Islands*, and separates the *Gulf of Mexico* from the *Caribbean Sea*: *Trinidad* is the Southernmost, and *Barbadoes* the Easternmost island of the chain. *Cuba*, *Hayti* (otherwise called *St. Domingo* and *Hispaniola*), *Jamaica*, and *Porto Rico*, are the four most considerable islands, and are hence sometimes called the *Great Antilles*: the remainder of the chain between *Porto Rico* and *Trinidad* is known by the name of the *Caribbee Islands*, or the *Little Antilles*: the *Caribbean Sea* lies between the *West India Islands* on the N. and E., *Colombia* on the S., and *Guatimala* on the W. The *Bahama* or *Lucayos Islands* diverge from the main group, stretching in a North Westerly direction from *Hayti* to the Eastern coast of *Florida*. *European* colonies have been established in most of the *West India Islands*, and hence they are nearly all under the dominion of *European* powers, with the exception of *St. Domingo*, which formerly belonged to *France*, but has of late years obtained it's independence, and assumed the

title of the *Republic of Hayti*. *Cuba* and *Porto Rico* belong to *Spain*: *Martinique*, *Guadaloupe*, *Mariagalante*, and a few others, to *France*: *Saba*, *St. Eustathius*, *Buen Ayre*, and *Curaçao*, to the *Netherlands*: *St. Thomas*, *St. John*, and *Sa. Cruz*, to *Denmark*: *St. Bartholomew*, to *Sweden*: *Jamaica*, the *Bahamas*, *Dominica*, *St. Lucia*, *Barbadoes*, *Grenada*, *Tobago*, *Trinidad*, and most of the others, to *Great Britain*.

45. The *West India Islands* are frequently divided into the *Windward* and *Leeward Islands*, so called in consequence of the wind blowing almost always from the same quarter, viz. the North East: these names, however, are used in different ways, according to the situation of the speaker; for all the *West India Islands* may be called the *Leeward Islands* in respect of *Barbadoes*, whilst on the other hand the inhabitants of *Central America* would rightly describe the same islands as lying to *Windward*. These names were obtained from the old *Spanish* navigators, who, in speaking of the *West India Islands*, usually distinguished them into two classes, by the terms *Bartovento* and *Sotovento*, i.e. *Windward* and *Leeward Islands*; the *Caribbean* constituting, in strict propriety, the former class, and the four large islands of *Cuba*, *Hayti*, *Jamaica*, and *Porto Rico*, the latter. The *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Dutch*, generally call all the *Caribbee Islands* the *Windward Islands*; but the *English* navigators appropriate both terms to the *Caribbee Islands*, subdividing them according to their situation with respect to the Trade Wind, the *Windward Islands* terminating by their arrangement with *Martinique*, and the *Leeward* commencing at *Dominica*. The names of the principal *West India Islands*, together with those of the several Powers to whom they belong, may be seen in the following table:

Governing Powers.	Islands.	Governing Powers.	Islands.
GREAT BRITAIN:	Jamaica.	FRANCE:	Martinique.
	Bahamas or Lucayos.		Guadaloupe.
	Tortola.		Mariagalante.
	Virgin Gorda.		The Saints.
	Aneguada.		Deseda.
	Anguilla.	INDEPENDENT:	St. Martin (Northern part of).
	Barbuda.		Hayti or St. Domingo.
	St. Christopher's.	SPAIN:	Cuba.
	Nevis.		Porto Rico.
	Montserrat.	THE NETHERLANDS:	Saba.
DENMARK:	Antigua.		St. Eustathius.
	Dominica.		Buen Ayre.
	St. Lucia.		Curaçao.
	St. Vincent.		Oruba.
	Barbadoes.		St. Martin (Southern part of).
	Grenada.	COLOMBIA:	Testigos.
	The Grenadines.		Margarita.
	Tobago.		Blanca.
	Trinidad.		Tortuga Salada.
	St. Thomas.		Horchilla.
SWEDEN:	St. John.		Rocca.
	Sa. Cruz.		Aves.
SWEDEN:	St. Bartholomew.		

46. *Jamaica*, the largest and most important of the *West India Islands* which belong to *Great Britain*, lies off the S. E. part of *Cuba*, at a distance of 90 miles: it is divided into three counties, viz. *Middlesex*, *Surrey*, and *Cornwall*, containing a superficial extent of about 3,200 square miles, and 400,000 inhabitants, of whom

340,000 are negroes. Its legislature is composed of the Governor, of a Council of twelve gentlemen appointed by the crown, and of a House of Assembly consisting of 43 members elected by the freeholders. The Assembly and the Governor have the power of making laws; but the latter can put a veto on all the acts of the legislative body, and a farther power of totally rejecting them is reserved by the crown. The principal towns are, *Kingston* the capital, containing 35,000 inhabitants; *Spanish Town* or *Santiago de la Vega*, *Port Royal*, *Savanna la Mar*, and *Montego Bay*.—*Cuba*, the largest of all the *West India Islands*, lies to the N. of *Jamaica*, to the W. of *Hayti* and the *Bahamas*, to the S. of *Florida*, and to the E. of *Mexico*: it contains about 32,600 square miles, and 620,000 inhabitants. It is governed by a Captain General appointed by the King of *Spain*, and is divided into two governments, viz. *Cuba*, or *Santiago de Cuba*, and *The Havannah*, which are again subdivided into 14 provinces. The capital and the seat of government is *The Havannah*, which is situated on the N. W. coast of the island, and contains about 130,000 inhabitants; the other chief towns are *Santiago de Cuba*, *Villa del Principe*, *Bayamo*, and *Matanzas*.—The *Bahamas*, or *Lucayos* as they are also called, lie to the N. of *Cuba* and to the S. E. of *Florida*; their number is reckoned at 500, but many of them are mere rocks, and others, on account of the difficulty of navigation, are little known. The most important amongst them are, *Bahama*, *Abaco*, *Andros*, *Eleuthera*, *San Salvador* or *Guanahani*, the first land seen by Columbus in the *New World*, *Exuma*, and *Inague*. Between *Cuba* and the *Bahamas* on the East, and the *United States* on the West, is the remarkable current of the *Gulf Stream*, which runs along the coast at unequal distances, from *Cape Florida* to the banks of *Newfoundland*, where it turns off and runs through the *Azores*. Its distance from the shores of the Southern states is about 75 miles, increasing towards the North: its width is 40 or 50 miles, and its rapidity varies from five miles an hour off the coast of *Florida*, to one mile an hour opposite to *New England*.

47. *St. Domingo*, or *Hispaniola*, called *Hayti* by its original natives and the present possessors, is one of the largest of the *West India Islands*; it is situated between the islands of *Cuba* and *Porto Rico*, and contains about 22,300 square miles, and 800,000 inhabitants, who are nearly all negroes. It was formerly divided between the *French* and *Spaniards*, the Eastern part of it belonging to the latter people; but in the year 1801 the blacks declared themselves free, though their independence was not finally acknowledged till 1825. The form of government is republican, the legislative power being confided to a chamber of representatives, a senate, and a president, who is appointed for life. The Roman Catholic religion is that of the state, but all professions are tolerated. *Hayti* is divided into five departments, viz. *Artibonite*, the *East*, *North*, *West*, and *South* departments. Its capital is *Port au Prince*, situated on the Western coast of the island, at the extremity of the *Bay of Gonaive*, and containing about 15,000 inhabitants: the other chief towns are *St. Domingo*, *Cape François*, and *St. Nicholas*.—*Porto Rico*, or *Boriqua*, as it is called by the natives, is the Easternmost, and the smallest of the four great *West India Islands*: it lies between *St. Domingo* and the *Caribbee Islands*, and contains about 2,400 square miles, and 150,000 inhabitants. It is governed by a Captain General, appointed by the King of *Spain*: its chief town, *St. Juan de Porto Rico*, is situated on its Northern shore, and contains 30,000 inhabitants.—The *Caribbee Islands* were so called from their original inhabitants, the *Caribs*, a fierce and warlike people, who long resisted the invasion of their country by the *Europeans*: such of them as escaped from the destructive wars in which they involved themselves, have become civilized, or have passed over to *South America*, and settled near the mouths of the *Orinoco*.—About midway between *Jamaica* and *Newfoundland* lie the *Bermudas*, or *Somers' Islands*, as they are also called, which belong to the *British*: they are more than 400 in number, but for the most part so small and so barren, that they have neither inhabitants nor name. The most considerable of them are *St. George*, *St. David*, *Cooper*, *Ireland*, *Somerset*, *Long Island*, *Bird Island*, and *Nonsuch*: the total number of inhabitants in all the islands amounts to about 15,000.

COLOMBIA.

48. The Republic of *Colombia* is the most Northern of all the States of *South America*. It is bounded on the E. by

Guyana and *Brazil*, on the S. by *Peru*, on the W. by the *Pacific Ocean*, and on the N. by the *Caribbean Sea* and *Guatemala*, being separated from the last by the narrow isthmus of *Darien*: it contains about 808,800 square miles, and 3,350,000 inhabitants. Prior to 1811 this state was under the dominion of *Spain*, and was divided into two separate parts or governments, viz. the Viceroyalty of *New Grenada*, and the Captaincy General of *Caracas* or *Venezuela*; but at that period these two great provinces declared themselves independent of the mother country, and after two years of hard fighting, obtained complete freedom, and united themselves into one republic, under the name of *Colombia*. The government is similar to that of the *United States*, the legislative power being confided to representatives, senators, and a president, who is chosen every four years: the religion of the state is the Roman Catholic, but all professions are tolerated. *Colombia* is divided into twelve departments, which again are subdivided into provinces: its capital is *Santa Fé de Bogota*, in the North Western part of the country.

49. The names of the several departments of *Colombia*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Departments.			Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
NORTHERN DEPARTMENTS:	{	<i>Orinoco</i> - - -	<i>Cumana</i> - - -	18,000
		<i>Venezuela</i> - - -	<i>Caracas</i> - - -	30,000
		<i>Apure</i> - - -	<i>Varinas</i> - - -	9,000
		<i>Zulia</i> - - -	<i>Maracaybo</i> - - -	26,000
		<i>Magdalena</i> - - -	<i>Cartagena</i> - - -	28,000
		<i>Istmo</i> - - -	<i>Panama</i> - - -	11,000
CENTRAL DEPARTMENTS:	{	<i>Cundinamarca</i> - - -	<i>Santa Fé de Bogota</i> - - -	60,000
		<i>Boyaca</i> - - -	<i>Tunja</i> - - -	2,000
		<i>Cauca</i> - - -	<i>Popayan</i> - - -	9,000
SOUTHERN DEPARTMENTS:	{	<i>Equador</i> - - -	<i>Quito</i> - - -	70,000
		<i>Guayaquil</i> - - -	<i>Guayaquil</i> - - -	20,000
		<i>Assuay</i> - - -	<i>Cuenca</i> - - -	15,000

Santa Fé de Bogota, the metropolis of *Colombia*, and the seat of its government, is situated on the banks of a little river, which falls into the *Magdalena*, and thus communicates with the *Caribbean Sea*: it contains many handsome public and private buildings, and enjoys a high degree of prosperity, but it is neither so large nor so flourishing a place as *Quito*. This last mentioned city lies in the South Western part of the country, just under the Equator, and only 90 miles distant from the shores of the *Atlantic Ocean*: it is situated on the Eastern slope of the *Andes*, and on the declivity of the volcanic mountain *Pichinca*, at an elevation of 9,536 feet above the level of the sea. Owing to the inequalities of the ground, the streets are very irregular and uneven; and so numerous are the crevices of the mountain in the environs, that many of the houses are built on arches: it is subject to dreadful earthquakes, which often surprise the inhabitants in the midst of apparent security, and one of which, at the latter end of the last century, destroyed most of the surrounding

villages, and buried more than 40,000 persons beneath the ruins. The principal ports of Colombia on the Caribbean Sea are, *Cumana*, *La Guayra*, *Maracaybo*, *St. Marta*, *Cartagena*, and *Porto Bello*; on the Pacific Ocean are, *Panama*, *Cupica*, and *Guayaquil*.

GUYANA.

50. The name of *Guyana*, or *Goyana*, was formerly applied to the whole tract of country on the *Atlantic* between the mouths of the rivers *Orinoco* and *Amazon*, and was divided into five great parts, severally denominated *Spanish*, *English*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Portuguese*, *Guyana*. Its limits are now, however, considerably restricted both on the Western and Southern frontiers, *Spanish Guyana* forming at present an integral part of the Republic of *Colombia*, and *Portuguese Guyana* of the *Brazilian Empire*. *Guyana*, then, in this confined sense, is bounded on the S. by the last mentioned country, on the W. by *Colombia*, on the N. and E. by the *Atlantic Ocean*: it is portioned out betwixt the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, the *English* occupying the Western, and the *French* the Eastern part, whilst the *Dutch* settlements are in the centre.

51. The superficial contents and estimated population of the three *Guyanas* are,

	Sq. Miles.	Estimated Population.
<i>English Guyana</i> - - - -	63,800	150,000
<i>Dutch Guyana</i> - - - -	46,700	73,000
<i>French Guyana</i> - - - -	51,900	67,000
Total - - -	162,400	290,000

English Guyana is divided into three districts, named after its three principal rivers, *Essequibo*, *Demerary* or *Demerara*, and *Berbice*: its capital is *Stabroek*, or *Georgetown*, which is situated at the mouth of *Demerary R.*, and contains about 15,000 inhabitants. At the mouth of the *Essequibo*, which runs to the Westward of *Demerary*, is the settlement of *Essequibo*; *Berbice* is in the opposite direction, or on the Eastern side of *Demerary*, its chief town is *New Amsterdam*.—*Dutch Guyana* is frequently called the colony of *Surinam*, from the R. *Surinam*, which runs through the middle of it: a few miles up this river stands the capital, *Paramaribo*, which contains about 20,000 inhabitants.—*French Guyana* is also called *Cayenne*, from the river of that name, by which it is watered. At the mouth of this river is the town of *Cayenne*, containing about 1,500 inhabitants, and situated upon a small island known by the same appellation.

EMPIRE OF BRAZIL.

52. This enormous empire, which comprehends nearly the half of *South America*, is bounded on the N. by *Guyana* and *Colombia*; on the W. by *Peru*, *Upper Peru*, *Paraguay*, and *La Plata*; on the S. and E. by the *Atlantic Ocean*. It contains about 2,659,700 square miles, or more than all *Europe*, and 4,000,000 inhabitants, or less than one third of the population of *England* and *Wales*. The name of *Brazil* or *Bresil-je* is said to be derived from that of *Braza* or *Brazil-*

wood, so much used in dyeing, which is found in great quantities in the country: it was at first only applied to the maritime districts between the R. *Para* and the *Rio Grande*, the interior provinces being distinguished by the names of the *Country of the Amazons* and *Paraguay*, from the two great rivers so called by which they are watered. The whole of the *Portuguese* possessions in *South America* have now, however, been for some time known by the name of *Brazil*, and were governed for many ages by a Viceroy, appointed by the king of *Portugal*. When the *French* invaded the last mentioned country in 1807, the Royal Family thought proper to remove from *Lisbon* to *Rio Janeiro*, where they remained till 1821, when they returned home. In the following year the Prince Regent of *Portugal* was proclaimed Emperor of *Brazil*, and the latter country declared altogether independent of *Portugal*; the new monarch gave his subjects a liberal constitution, with a representative government, similar to those of the neighbouring states of *America*. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic, but the *Indians* who inhabit the interior of the country, and have not as yet been reduced to obedience, are pagans. *Brazil* is at present divided into eighteen provinces: it's metropolis is *Rio Janeiro*, situated on the shores of the *Atlantic Ocean*, and containing about 200,000 inhabitants.

53. The names of the several provinces of *Brazil*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Provinces.			Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
NORTHERN PROVINCES:	<i>Para</i>	- - -	<i>Para</i> or <i>Belem</i>	28,000
	<i>Maranham</i>	- - -	<i>San Luis de Maranham</i>	3,500
	<i>Piauhi</i>	- - -	<i>Parnaiba</i>	15,000
	<i>Ceara</i>	- - -	<i>Ceara</i>	1,500
	<i>Paraiba</i>	- - -	<i>Paraiba</i>	8,000
	<i>Alagoas</i>	- - -	<i>Alagoas</i> or <i>Villa de Magdalena</i>	5,000
CENTRAL PROVINCES:	<i>Pernambuco</i>	- - -	<i>Pernambuco</i> or <i>Reciffe</i>	55,000
	<i>Sergipe</i>	- - -	<i>Sergipe del Rey</i>	36,000
	<i>Bahia</i>	- - -	<i>San Salvador</i> or <i>Bahia</i>	90,000
	<i>Goyaz</i>	- - -	<i>Villa Boa</i> or <i>Goyaz</i>	8,000
	<i>Matto Grosso</i>	- - -	<i>Villa Bella</i>	5,000
	<i>San Pedro</i>	- - -	<i>San Pedro del Rey</i>	3,000
SOUTHERN PROVINCES:	<i>San Pablo</i>	- - -	<i>San Pablo</i>	6,000
	<i>Minas Geraes</i>	- - -	<i>Villa Rica</i>	20,000
	<i>Espiritu Santo</i>	- - -	<i>Espiritu Santo</i> or <i>Victoria</i>	3,000
	<i>Rio Janeiro</i>	- - -	<i>Rio Janeiro</i>	200,000
	<i>Santa Catharina</i>	- - -	<i>Desterro</i>	7,000
	<i>Rio Grande</i>	- - -	<i>Rio Grande</i>	3,000

54. *Rio Janeiro*, the metropolis of *Brazil*, is the seat of it's government and the great mart of it's commerce; it stands on a plain close to the shore, on the W. side of the bay, and at the foot of several high mountains, which rise behind it. The

streets are generally straight and well paved, but are for the most part extremely dirty: most of them are terminated by chapels, whither the people flock every evening to offer up their devotions. The Imperial palace skirts the beach, and is seen to great advantage from the landing-place; the citadel, called *St. Sebastian*, stands on the top of a hill that commands the whole town. Most of the state and splendour that belong to the city, is to be found in the churches, some of which are well built, though they are loaded with ornaments generally in a bad taste. There is said to be more religious parade in this city than in any Papal city in the world, there being a procession in some parish every day, with various insignia, splendid and costly in a high degree: but, notwithstanding this, the state of morals and education is extremely low. About two-thirds of the inhabitants of *Rio Janeiro* are said to be slaves. The harbour is one of the finest in the world, being spacious, secure, and easy of access, owing to the daily alternation of sea and land breezes: its entrance is about a mile wide, and is intersected in every direction by heavy batteries. The next most important town after the capital is *San Salvador* or *Bahia*, situated to the N. of it, about midway up the coast: it lies at the entrance of the *Bay of All Saints*, and is even more dirty and neglected than *Rio Janeiro*. The town is situated on the declivity of a hill, and is divided into high and low, the latter consisting of certain streets, filled with storehouses, on the shores of the bay, for the convenience of loading and unloading. The churches are splendid and extensive edifices, but, like most of the other great buildings, they are rapidly falling to decay.

PERU.

55. *Peru* is bounded on the N. by *Colombia*, on the E. by *Brazil* and *Upper Peru*, and on the S. and W. by *Chili* and the *Pacific Ocean*: it contains 343,200 square miles, or more than twice as many as *Spain*, and about 1,750,000 inhabitants. This country was conquered by the *Spaniards* under Pizarro and Almagro about the year 1532, at which time the *Peruvians* had advanced to a considerable degree of civilization: it was then governed by an Inca, whose capital was *Cuzco*, and was much larger than it is at present, as it included *Quito* on the North, and *Potosi* on the South. After its conquest it became a viceroyalty of *Spain*, and was subdivided into seven intendancies; but in 1821 the people declared themselves independent, and formed themselves into a republic similar to those of the other new *American* states: the prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. It is divided into seven departments: the capital is *Lima*, which is situated close to the shores of the *Pacific Ocean*, and contains 70,000 inhabitants.

56. The names of the several departments of *Peru*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Departments.		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
NORTHERN DEPARTMENTS:	{ <i>Truxillo</i> - - -	<i>Truxilla</i> - - -	9,000
	{ <i>Junin</i> or <i>Tarma</i> - -	<i>Tarma</i> - - -	7,000
	{ <i>Lima</i> - - -	<i>Lima</i> - - -	70,000
SOUTHERN DEPARTMENTS:	{ <i>Ayacucho</i> or <i>Huamanga</i> -	<i>Huamanga</i> - -	26,000
	{ <i>Cuzco</i> - - -	<i>Cuzco</i> - - -	28,000
	{ <i>Puno</i> - - -	<i>Puno</i> - - -	8,000
	{ <i>Arequipa</i> - - -	<i>Arequipa</i> - -	26,000

Lima, the metropolis of *Peru*, is situated about two leagues from the shores of the *Pacific Ocean*, in the spacious and delightful valley of *Rimac*, on the R. *Rimac*, and it is from this *Indian* word that the name of *Lima* has been derived by a corrupt pronunciation. It was founded in 1535 by *Pizarro*, who called it *Ciudad de los Reyes*: it is of a triangular shape, about five miles in circuit, and is surrounded by a wall flanked with several bastions. The streets are broad, straight, and well-paved: the houses, though only one story high, are handsome and commodious; they have flat roofs, and are constructed of wood on account of the tremendous earthquakes to which the city is subject. *Lima* abounds with churches, chapels, convents, nunneries, colleges, and hospitals, some of which are very magnificent, and splendidly decorated. Its port, *Callao*, is the most beautiful, as well as the largest and safest, on the whole Western coast of *South America*: it is well fortified, and contains nearly 4,000 inhabitants. *Cusco*, the ancient capital of the *Peruvian Empire*, lies to the S. E. of *Lima*, in the interior of the country, on the banks of the R. *Quillabamba*, which communicates with the *Apurimac*, and so with the *Amazon*. It was founded, according to tradition, in 1043, by *Manca Capac*, the first Inca of *Peru*, on a rough and unequal plain formed by the skirts of various mountains. When the *Spaniards* took it in 1534 they found the wall of an extraordinary height, and built of stone with great neatness; amongst the principal edifices were a splendid temple of the sun, and a number of magnificent palaces, whose principal ornaments were of gold and silver, which glittered on the walls. *Cusco* is still a large and handsome city; the cathedral church is of an elegant and noble architecture, and many of the other public buildings are very striking: more than three-fourths of the inhabitants are *Indians*.

UPPER PERU OR BOLIVIA.

57. *Upper Peru*, or *Bolivia* as it is also called, is bounded on the N. and E. by *Brazil*, on the S. by *La Plata*, and on the W. by the *Atlantic Ocean* and *Peru*: it contains about 369,700 square miles, and 800,000 inhabitants. It was formerly included within the limits of the Empire of *Peru*, and subsequently within those of the viceroyalty of the same name, but the *Spaniards* latterly annexed it to *Buenos Ayres*: it threw off the yoke of the mother country about the same time that *Peru* itself did, but it was not until the year 1825 that it declared itself an independent republic, similar in its laws and government to the other *American* states. The inhabitants are mostly Roman Catholics, though there are still many pagan *Indians* in the interior parts of the country, who have never yet been subdued. *Upper Peru* is divided into five departments: its capital is *Chquisaca* or *La Plata* as it is also named.

58. The names of these departments, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

Departments.			Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
WESTERN DEPARTMENTS:	{ <i>La Paz</i>	- - -	<i>La Paz</i>	20,000
	{ <i>Potosi</i>	- - -	<i>Potosi</i>	15,000
	{ <i>Charcas</i>	- - -	<i>Chquisaca</i> or <i>La Plata</i>	18,000
EASTERN DEPARTMENTS:	{ <i>Cochabamba</i>	- -	<i>Cochabamba</i>	7,000
	{ <i>Santa Cruz de la Sierra</i>	- -	<i>Santa Cruz de la Sierra</i>	10,000

Chuquisaca, the capital of *Upper Peru*, is situated in the Southern part of the country, on an elevated plain between the sources of the two rivers *Grande* and *Pilcomayo*, the latter of which runs into the *Paraguay*, and the former into the *Madeira*, and so into the *Amazon*. The city is neatly built, but the houses are seldom more than one story high; some of the churches are very spacious and handsome, and are profusely ornamented: most of the inhabitants are *Indians*. *Chuquisaca* has received the name of *La Plata*, from it's being built near some silver mines. A few miles from it is the famous town of *Potosi*, remarkable above every place in the continent for it's inexhaustible silver mines. These mines, from the time of their being first worked, in 1545, to the beginning of the present century, had produced silver to the amount of more than £.237,000,000, including only what had paid the royal duties; but if the gold and smuggled metal were added, the amount would be very much greater. They have caused the destruction of thousands of human beings; for at one time 16,000 *Indians* were constantly forced to work in them, but at present only 2,000 miners are employed, who are well paid, and work from choice. The town of *Potosi* is about 11,000 feet above the level of the ocean: it was founded A. D. 1547, and in about fifty years afterwards it's population is stated to have amounted to 160,000 souls; but at present it is not one tenth of this number. It contains many large and handsome edifices, amongst which the old *Spanish* mint is one of the most remarkable.

PARAGUAY.

59. The Dictatorship of *Paraguay*, as it is affectedly styled, touches to the N. and E. on *Brazil*, to the S. and W. on *La Plata*, being bounded on the three last mentioned quarters by the rivers *Parana* and *Paraguay*, so that it is a great inland peninsula: it contains about 75,300 square miles, and 500,000 inhabitants. It was discovered by Sebastian Cabot, who sailed up the *Parana* in the year 1526, but the country was first subjugated by the *Spaniards*, who parcelled out the *Indians* amongst them as slaves, and used them with the greatest harshness and cruelty. About the middle of the 16th century the Jesuits made their appearance in *Paraguay*, which some time afterwards they persuaded the king of *Spain* to trust entirely to their management; they likewise induced him to render them independent of the governors of the neighbouring provinces, and to forbid any *Europeans* whatever from crossing the limits of the territory, lest they should communicate their vices to the new converts, and thus destroy the intentions and prosperity of the mission. During the latter half of the last century, however, when the king of *Spain* drove all the Jesuits out of his *American* states, the inhabitants of *Paraguay* became once more subject to the civil governors of *Spain*, but they have been now for many years governed by a whimsical despot, who tyrannizes over them as he chooses, and is pleased to be styled the Dictator of *Paraguay*. His capital, and the seat of government is *Assumpcion*, near the junction of the R. *Pilcomayo* with the *Paraguay* or *La Plata*; it was originally a small fort for the protection of the *Spanish* settlers, but from the convenience of it's situation it has grown into a

city, and contains a population of about 15,000 souls, nine tenths of whom are *Indians*.

LA PLATA OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

60. The republic of *La Plata*, or of the *United Provinces of South America*, or the *Argentine Republic*, as it is variously called, touches to the N. upon *Upper Peru* and *Paraguay*, to the E. upon *Brazil* and the *Atlantic Ocean*, to the S. upon *Patagonia*, and to the W. upon *Chili*. It contains about 829,700 square miles, and 1,800,000 inhabitants. When under the dominion of *Spain* it was styled the Viceroyalty of *La Plata*, or of the *Rio de la Plata*, or of *Buenos Ayres*, but since it's declaration of independence in 1816, it has assumed one of the abovementioned titles. The form of government is that of the neighbouring countries, and the religion of the state is the Roman Catholic. *La Plata* is at present divided into fifteen provinces: it's metropolis is *Buenos Ayres*, containing 100,000 inhabitants, and situated on the Southern shore of the great estuary of the *Rio de la Plata*.

61. The names of the several provinces composing the *Argentine Republic*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table :

Provinces.		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
NORTHERN PROVINCES :	<i>Tarija</i> - - - -	<i>Tarija</i> - - - -	10,000
	<i>Salta</i> - - - -	<i>Salta</i> - - - -	11,000
	<i>Tucuman</i> - - - -	<i>San Miguel de Tucuman</i> - - - -	7,000
	<i>Catamarca</i> - - - -	<i>Catamarca</i> - - - -	8,000
	<i>Santiago del Estero</i> - - - -	<i>Santiago del Estero</i> - - - -	13,000
	<i>Rioja</i> - - - -	<i>Rioja la Nueva</i> - - - -	6,000
	<i>Corrientes</i> - - - -	<i>Corrientes</i> - - - -	5,000
	<i>Misiones</i> - - - -	<i>Candelario</i> - - - -	4,000
SOUTHERN PROVINCES :	<i>San Juan</i> - - - -	<i>San Juan de la Frontera</i> - - - -	18,000
	<i>Cuyo or Mendoza</i> - - - -	<i>Mendoza</i> - - - -	23,000
	<i>San Luis</i> - - - -	<i>San Luis de la Punta</i> - - - -	5,000
	<i>Buenos Ayres</i> - - - -	<i>Buenos Ayres</i> - - - -	100,000
	<i>Cordova</i> - - - -	<i>Cordova</i> - - - -	14,000
	<i>Santa Fé or Entre Rios</i> - - - -	<i>Santa Fé</i> - - - -	20,000
	<i>Monte Video or Banda Oriental</i> - - - -	<i>Monte Video</i> - - - -	23,000

62. *Buenos Ayres*, the metropolis of the United Provinces of the *Rio de la Plata*, derived it's name from the salubrity of it's climate : it is the seat of government, as well as the place of meeting for the congress, and is the great depôt for much of the produce of the interior of the country. There is no harbour at *Buenos Ayres*, nor so much as a mole to facilitate the landing of goods, so that ships can only come within three leagues of it ; here they unload their cargoes into boats, which enter the little *R. Chuelo*, whence the merchandize is conveyed over land to the city : there is, however, a sort of bay at *Baragon*, about ten miles below *Buenos Ayres*, where ships take lading, or run in for the purpose of being careened. The city is built with great regularity, the streets being generally straight and broad ; the houses are mostly

built of brick or chalk, with flat roofs, and plastered on the outside. About one fourth of the inhabitants are *Europeans*, the rest are *Indians*, *Creoles*, and *Negroes*. On the opposite side of the estuary of the *Rio de la Plata* stands the town of *Monte Video*, which derives its name from a mountain that hangs over it, and on which is a lighthouse that has a very extensive view. It is a commodious and flourishing place, and once contained nearly 50,000 inhabitants; but the late destructive wars have reduced this number more than one half. The town of *Mendoza* lies at the foot of the *Andes*, on the Western side of the country, and close on the borders of *Chili*: its situation on the limits of the two countries, renders it an important place, and hence it is become the great depôt for all goods passing between them. It stands on the banks of a river of the same name, which enters the *R. Colorado*, and communicates to it the name of the *R. Mendoza*, by which it is sometimes described.

CHILI.

63. The Republic of *Chili* is bounded on the N. by *Upper Peru*, on the E. by the United Provinces of the *Rio de la Plata*, on the S. and W. by the *Pacific Ocean*: it contains about 129,200 square miles, and 1,200,000 inhabitants. It consists of a long, narrow plain, which gradually rises in elevation as it recedes from the coast and approaches the *Andes*: owing to this sloping conformation it is fertilized and beautified by numerous rivers flowing from the great Cordillera, of which upwards of fifty communicate directly with the *Pacific Ocean*. *Chili* formerly belonged to *Spain* and was governed by a Viceroy, who divided it into two intendancies, but in 1818 the people made a declaration of independence, which they were enabled finally to establish: they have fashioned their government upon the model of the neighbouring republics; the Roman Catholic religion is the religion of the state. *Chili* is at present divided into nine provinces, including the territory occupied by the *Araucanians*, a warlike race of *Indians*, who are implacable enemies of the *Spaniards*, and whom the latter people were never able to subdue. The capital of the country is *Santiago*, which is situated nearly in its centre, and contains about 40,000 inhabitants.

64. The names of the several provinces of *Chili*, together with their chief towns, and the estimated population of the latter, may be seen in the following table:

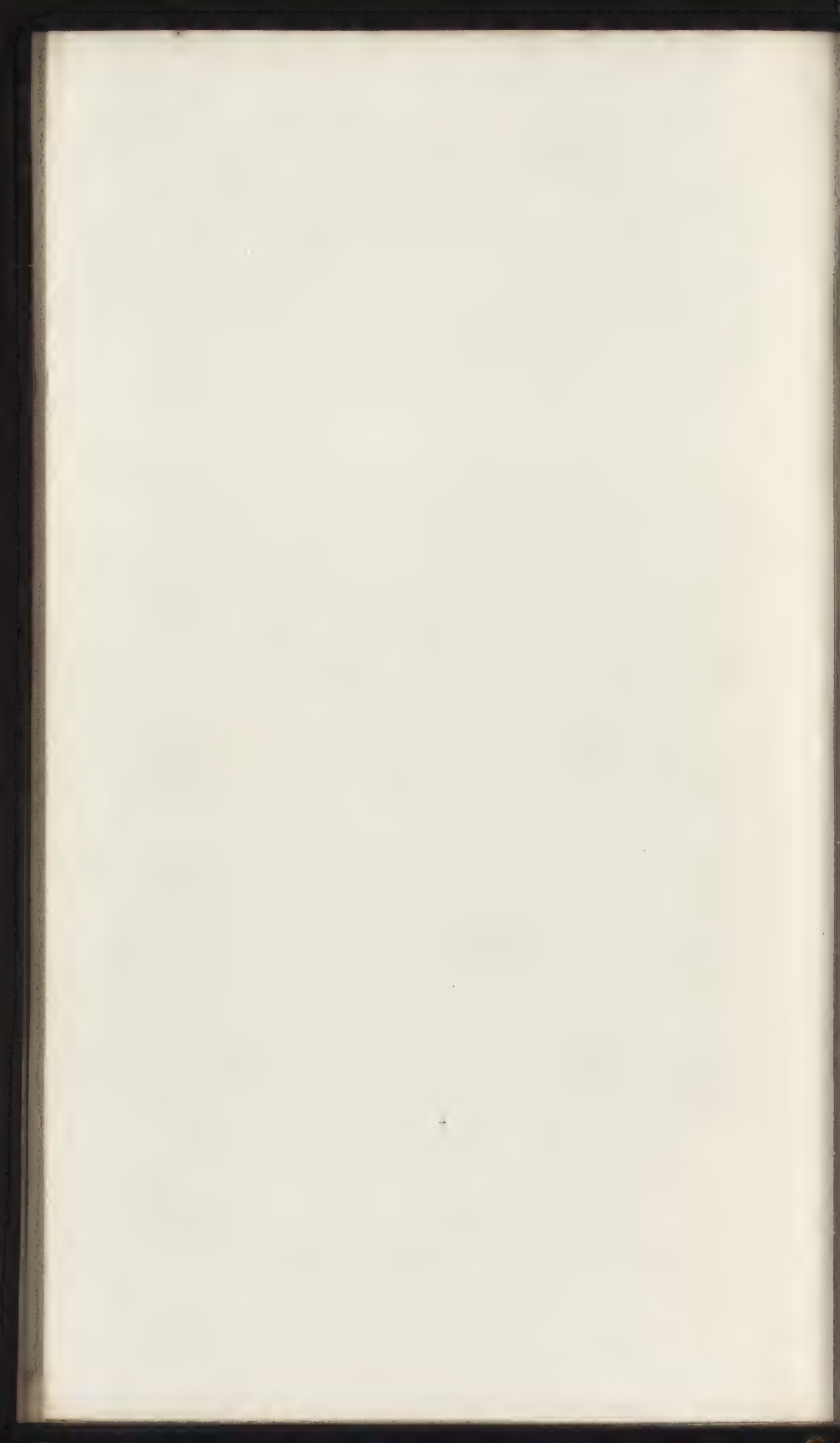
Provinces.		Chief Towns.	Estimated Population.
NORTHERN PROVINCES:	{ <i>Coquimbo</i> - -	<i>Coquimbo</i> or <i>La Serena</i> - -	4,000
	{ <i>Aconcagua</i> - -	<i>Aconcagua</i> - - - -	9,000
	{ <i>Santiago</i> - -	<i>Santiago</i> - - - -	40,000
	{ <i>Colchagua</i> - -	<i>San Fernando</i> - - - -	9,000
SOUTHERN PROVINCES:	{ <i>Maule</i> - -	<i>Curico</i> - - - -	5,000
	{ <i>Concepcion</i> - -	<i>Concepcion</i> or <i>La Mocha</i> - -	13,000
	{ <i>Arauco</i> - -	<i>Villarica</i> - - - -	4,000
	{ <i>Valdivia</i> - -	<i>Valdivia</i> - - - -	12,000
	{ <i>Chiloe</i> - -	<i>San Carlos</i> - - - -	5,000

Santiago, the metropolis of *Chili*, is equidistant from the frontiers of *Upper Peru* and *Patagonia*, about 50 miles from the coast of the *Pacific Ocean*, and nearly as far from the foot of the great *Cordillera*: it stands on the banks of the little *R. Mapocho*, which runs into the *Maipo*. It's situation is happily chosen; the streets are regular, the houses well-built, and some of the public edifices very magnificent. The port of *Santiago* is *Valparaiso*, which stands on an elevated and rugged promontory running out into the *Pacific*: it has an excellent harbour, every where free from rocks and shoals, and is touched at by all ships from *Peru*, as well as by many of those which are bound from *Europe* to the *South Seas*. It contains about 8,000 inhabitants. About 400 miles to the W. of *Valparaiso*, in the open sea, are the two islands of *Masafuera* and *Juan Fernandez*; the latter is remarkable for the adventures of *Alexander Selkirk*, a *Scotch* sailor, who having been left behind by his captain, lived there in solitude for four years, a circumstance which gave rise to the well-known romance of *Robinson Crusoe*.

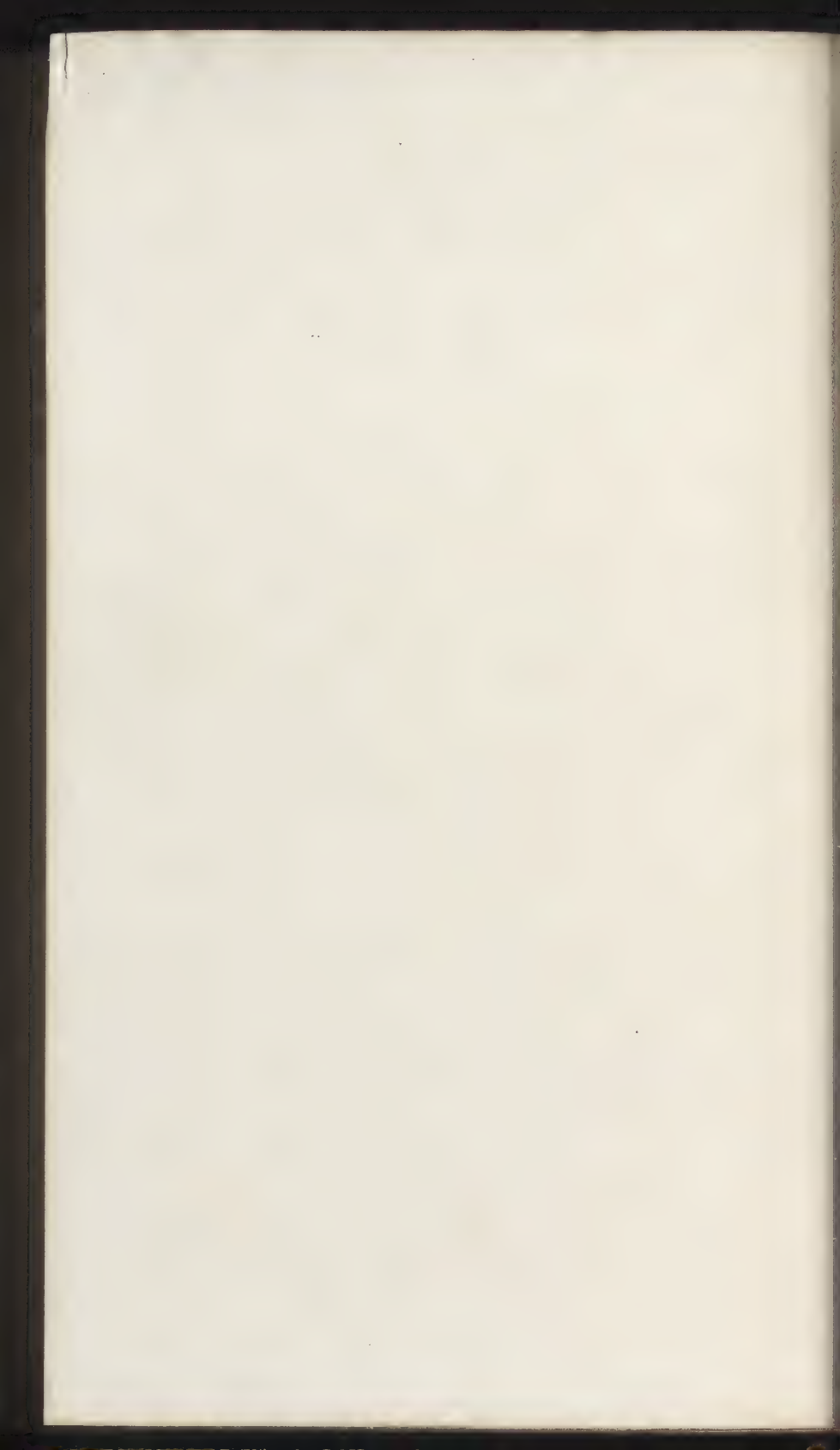
PATAGONIA.

65. *Patagonia* is the name given to the Southern extremity of *America*. It is bounded on the N. by the United Provinces of the *Rio de la Plata*, and on all other sides by the ocean, *Cape Horn*, it's Southernmost point being usually considered as the common limit between the *Atlantic* on the East, and the *Pacific* on the West: it contains about 257,700 square miles, and 500,000 inhabitants. *Patagonia* is sometimes called the *Land of Magellan*, or *Magalhaens*, from it's having been discovered at the commencement of the 16th century by the famous *Portuguese* navigator of that name, after whom the narrow and dangerous passage, which separates the *Terra del Fuego* from the mainland of *America*, has been called the *Strait of Magellan*. The *Terra del Fuego*, or *Land of Fire*, is an island, or a group of islands, so named by *Magellan*, because during the night he perceived many fires there, which he supposed were volcanoes: *Cape Horn* is the Southernmost point of a small island below *Terra del Fuego*, and is remarkable for the tempestuous seas which roll off it, as well as for an extensive sandbank which is thought to surround it like the bank of the *Cape of Good Hope*. Very little is known concerning the inhabitants of *Patagonia*; they are divided into many nations or tribes, and are of larger stature than the neighbouring *Indians*, though by no means so tall as some accounts have represented them to be. They are sunk in the most deplorable state of barbarism and ignorance, and pay superstitious adoration to the sun and moon: the republic of *La Plata* claims dominion over them, but they have never yet been subdued.









B 150

SPECIAL 1359-
599

THE GETTY CENTER
LIBRARY

